

THE
General HISTORY
OF *Carnes*
SPAIN.

FROM

The first Peopling of it by *Tubal*, till the
Death of King *Ferdinand*,

Who United the Crowns of

CASTILE and ARAGON.

WITH A

CONTINUATION

TO THE

Death of KING PHILIP III.

Written in *Spanish*,

By the R. F. F. *John de Mariana*.

To which are added,

Two SUPPLEMENTS,

THE FIRST

By F. *Ferdinand Camargo y Salcedo*, the other by F. *Basil Varen de Soto*,
bringing it down to the present Reign.

The whole Translated from the *Spanish*

By Cap^t JOHN STEVENS.

L O N D O N:

Printed for Richard Sare at Grays-Inn-Gate in Holbourn, Francis Saunders
in the New-Exchange in the Strand, and Thomas Bennet at the
Half-Moon in St. Paul's Church-Yard. 1699.

TO THE
Right Honourable
CHARLES,
Earl of Dorset and Middlesex, &c.

MY LORD,

M Ariana's History of Spain has been an Offering worthy the Acceptance of two Kings. Its first appearance in the World was in Latin, in the Reign, and under the Patronage of the Mighty Monarch Philip II. of Spain, from whom it met with so favourable a Reception, as encourag'd it, when made Spanish by the same hand, to aspire to no less Protection than the same great Prince's Son, Philip III. then Sovereign, not only of all Spain, but of the East and West-Indies. This same History now first brought to speak English, I presume to present your Lordship, as the worthiest Patron I could make choice of, for a Work, that has hitherto been thought, deserving the Acceptance of Kings. Nor do I think my choice inferiour to my Authors, not that I mean to bring the Dignity of Crown'd Heads into a Parallel with other Honours, but because Kings, tho' they are above all other Men, as to their Character; yet they may be, and are often inferior to many in the Beauties and Accomplishments, both of Body and Mind. Philip II. was more a Politician than an Historian, and Philip III. had more of the Saint than of the Scholler; the Father made it his only Study to over-reach other Princes, and gain some Advantage upon them, the Son rather aim'd at Heavenly than Worldly Learning. Thus it appears neither of them had those parts your Lordship is possess'd of, to render you, if not so powerful, yet a more worthy Patron. Their Power might shade their Ignorance, but your Lordships Judgment and Learning will exert it self even above their Power. They might receive the fawning Flatteries of their Subjects; but your Lordship is so far above being Flatter'd, that it would be a very difficult Task to give a true Estimate of your real Abilities. I will refrain enlarging upon this Subject, lest Malice or Envy, should interpret that a Reflection upon others, which is only a faint Expression of what is your Lordships due. I must desist from all that looks like Praise, as well, because I can't in a small compass express so much as is known to the World, as because it is an undertaking much above my reach to give a Character of your Lordship, or to express the worth of your Noble Ancestors. Persons so truly Great, are above all Flattery, and mean Objects are rather expos'd to scorn than extoll'd by it. Your Lordship stands highly visible among the first, among those I mean, who having attain'd to the utmost pitch of Honour, can receive no Addition of Glory from the best of

The Epistle Dedicatory.

Pens. This makes my Task in approaching so able a Judge, the more easie, which others, perhaps, may think the greatest difficulty. Much Study and Accurate Language, they say is requisite to express our selves duly to Persons of eminent Parts, who are able to discover the least Imperfections, and expect to be treated according to their Merit. I confess, the ablest Pen can never exceed where there's true worth; but at the same time, it must be allow'd, that those who deserve most, are generally contented with least. Thus we see the Greatest and Best of Men are nothing pleas'd to hear their own Commendations, because, tho' never so real, Modesty makes them look like Flattery in their Eyes, and they easily connive at Faults, which are not willful, because the sweetness of their Temper makes them rather commiserate then expose the Failings of others. This is a Generosity, without which, no Man can be call'd truly Good, and he that is not Good, can never be truly Great. Tyrants, and others, rais'd by infamous means to mighty Titles, may according to the mistaken vulgar Sense of the World, be call'd, and look'd upon as Great, in respect of their Power or Riches; but only those are really so, and will transmit that Name to Posterity, who either rise by Noble and Vertuous Actions, or being Nobly Born, preserve that Nobility unblemish'd. Your Lordship has Worth to be above Flattery, Generosity not to be puff'd up with due Praises, and Goodness to overlook Faults. I am too sensible of my own weakness, not to think I am able a Judge may discover many in this Work, for of this Epistle I do not speak, it being only design'd to beg Pardon for the rest. The Work I own deserv'd an abler Undertaker; but there is something of Glory, even in attempting great things, tho' the Success don't answer, and it is Honourable to favour and encourage such Attempts. Scipio deserv'd no less Commendation for favouring Ennius, than Augustus did for encouraging Virgil, and Your Lordship in Patronizing this Translation, tho' it prove inferior in value, will do no less than the two great Monarchs I mention'd at first, in giving their Protection to the Originals. The less my Merit appears, the greater will be the Demonstration of his Goodness, who supports my Weakness. The Mighty Artaxerxes accepted of Water a Country-man brought him in his Hands, and stoop'd to drink of it. History ought to be pure as Water, without any Partiality to disturb, or discolour it, such has my Author been generally accounted, if the course way of presenting of it in the hands of my unpolish'd Scile make it appear the less valuable, Your Lordship will be pleas'd to consider it was the best Vessel I had to serve it up in, and to look upon it as the best mark I was able to give of the profound Respect I owe, as

My Lord,

Your Lordships

Most Faithful and most

Devoted humble Servant,

JOHN STEVENS.

THE PREFACE.

THE Learned part of the World is so well acquainted with the value of this History, that it will seem superfluous to give any Character of it; so that whatsoever I can say in its behalf, must fall short of what it deserves in the Opinion of those who are Judges of its worth, and such as have no knowledge of it, may be apt to think me Partial, as a Translator, should I offer any thing in commendation of it. Mariana needs no Apology, having establish'd an unblemish'd Reputation; and that particularly, as to the best of Qualifications requir'd in an Historian, which is, being Impartial. I will not go about to prove him so in the strictest Sense, for that were to make him more than Man, since we know there is none absolutely such, because Nature inclines all Mortals to affect one Party more than another, and we should look upon him as stupid and insensible, that had not some love for his Country above another. For this reason, I do not pretend to affirm, that my Author is absolutely Impartial, being a Spaniard; but I dare confidently aver, he is so far beyond all that have undertaken to write History in that Nation, and perhaps, should I say in any other, it might be no more than he deserves. Our English Histories are very well known to carry too much Biass; those of France are no more exempt from it, nor do I think any other Nation free from the vanity of extolling its own Actions. If all the World be guilty of the Crime, he that has least of it, must doubtless, be accounted the most Vertuous, and such I look upon Mariana to be, which I think as great a Commendation as can be given an Author. The Fabulous Stories of Antiquity he lightly runs over, being unwilling, as he says, wholly to omit that which others have treated of at large, or to impose Fictions upon his Reader as Truth. This, as to what hap'n'd in Spain before the coming of the Romans and Cathaginians; for of their times we have good Lights in Latin Authors, and there is as much said here, as can well be made out of them, peculiarly relating to the Country, without straying too much into Foreign Affairs, of which, still there are sufficient hints, as far as they are requisite for making those of Spain the more plain and intelligible, and even at times, they are enlarg'd for the Instruction of the Reader, who has not seen them in other Authors. The Gothish times are again dark, because the Barbarous Nations breaking into Spain, so oppress'd the Natives, that all Learning was almost lost, as may appear by the profound Ignorance that reign'd for many Years. This continu'd till the Conversion of the Goths, when receiving the Faith, they began to be civiliz'd, and by degrees, apply'd themselves to profitable Studies. But being Conquerors of so great a Nation, and having no Body left to oppose them, they gave themselves wholly up to Pride and Luxury. God, as may well be believ'd, permitting, them to fall into such heinous Sins, that he might at once punish their Nation for the inhumane Barbarities their Forefathers had committed throughout the greatest part of Europe. And indeed so heavy a Judgment fell upon them, that the very Name of them was almost Obliterated by the Invasion of the Moors, who in about eight Months space over-ran the greatest part of so vast a Dominion as Spain is, leaving the distressed Natives nothing they could call their own, but the barren, uncouth Mountains in the Northern parts, where they liv'd in Caves and Dens, like wild Beasts, rather, because the Infidels contemned, than that they wanted Power to subdue them. Yet this handful of Men, breaking out by degrees from those wild places, when God's Mercy began to take place of his Justice, in time grew formidable to the Moors, and erecting several petty Kingdoms, went on, enlarging their Borders almost insensibly, till in near 800 Years, they recover'd that, which, as was said before, they lost in 8 Months. This second Inundation of Barbarians again bore down all that had been set up towards restoring of Learning, and no remains of Literature seem'd for many Years to be left among the Christians, those who were subject to the Moors, groaning under the heavy Yoke of Oppression, and those that had asserted their Liberty, making it their only study to handle the Sword, without finding leisure to think of the Pen. For this reason, doubtless, many considerable Actions have been bury'd in Oblivion, and others, which in part were true, have been deliver'd to us with such a mixture of Fables, that there's no possibility of separating the Wheat from the Tares, tho' I believe, F. Mariana has labour'd as much, and perhaps more successfully, than any other in this particular, as being intent upon discovering the truth, and

The PREFACE.

and not fond of the Vanity of Honouring his Country with Fictions. The latter Ages, which draw near to us, furnish much Matter for History, as well because the Kings of Spain, extended their Dominions, and carry'd their Arms beyond the Limits of their own Country, as because there were able Men, whose care it was to transmit to Posterity the Actions of their Princes. This may suffice as to the History.

As to the Author, I think something ought to be said of him, tho' I say the less of his History, because it will speak for itself; and having consider'd what account to give of him in few words, I have found none so succinct and full, as that he gives of himself in ten Lines, at the end of his Latin Supplement to his History, which are these.

Elbora me genuit, Compluti Mystica cepi,
Romæ & Lutetia dogmata, quæ docui.
Sed fractus Cælo duro, atque labore, Toletum,
Conscripsi Hesperia: tempora prisca, redux,
Pondera, de Rege, & Scana, de Morte, Jacobo,
Pascha, Egira, Nummis, inque libros Biblicos.
Est Mariana Domus, Jesu inter Vita fodeles,
Multiplicis Sophia: Cultus, amica Quies.
An dabis extinctus tarda ut post fata quiescam,
Octo Novemque Deus quem fere Lustra premunt.

These are his own words, which for the satisfaction of the English Reader, who is not acquainted with Latin, I had put into English Verse by an ingenious Friend, who in compliance to my desire, has Translated them almost Verbatim, and confin'd himself to a narrow compass, in these words.

Elbora gave me Birth, Complutum fraught,
My Mind with Sacred Knowledge, which I taught
At Rome and Paris, till th' inclement Air,
And broken Health constrain'd me to repair
Back to Toledo, where I first Compos'd
Spain's History, from ancient times disclos'd
Weights, Coins, & Egira did my Pen engage,
Kings, Death, St. James, the Paschal Feast, the Stage,
And Books of Sacred Writ, my Dwelling wears
The Virgins Holy Name, where free from Cares
Among the Tribe of Jesus, in the Chase
Of various Truth, I pass my quiet Days,
Give me, good God! at length to sleep in Peace,
Whom more than fourscore Years with weighty Age oppress.

Elbora, where he says he was Born, is a Town now call'd Talavera, upon the River Tagus, in Castile; Complutum, where he Study'd, is the University of Alcalá de Henares, betwixt Madrid and Toledo. He taught Divinity some Years at Rome and Paris, and then, as appears by his own Words, return'd into Spain, and settled at Toledo, where he Compos'd all those Works he mentions, which are, his *Weights and Measures*; that is, those of the Hebrews, Greeks and Romans, reduc'd to those then us'd in Spain; a Treatise concerning the Stage, another Pious, upon Death and Immortality; one to prove the coming of St. James the Apostle into Spain; one of the Day on which Christ dy'd, which is that he calls Pascha, as being the Rule of keeping Easter; one of the Egira, or Moorish Computation of Years from Mahomet; one about the Change of Coins; and one in defence of the Vulgate Edition of the Bible. But that which has made most noise in the World, and particularly in England, is his Book de Rege & Regis Institutione; for some Years since, there was scarce a Coffer, tho' he knew not so much as the Title of the Work, but quoted Mariana's Treatise of Obedience to authorize Otes's Narrative, inasmuch, that had it not been for the former, the Reputation of the latter had been in some danger. However, this Book, tho' so much talk'd of, is known but to few, being very scarce, and one Reason of it may be, that as it contains many Treasonable Propositions, most Monarchical Governments have doubtless endeavour'd to suppress it, because destructive to Kings. And yet tho' so much rais'd at once, even by those who never saw, or were capable of understanding it, of late, it finds good Approbation among many, who keep and read it with Satisfaction, but such it is, as well deserves the Sentence pass'd and executed upon it, at its first coming into

The PREFACE.

the World; for both at Rome and at Paris, it was publicly burnt by the hand of the Common Hangman, a sufficient Testimony of the Abhorrence these Places had of the Opinions it teaches. And perhaps, had the Author been at either of them at that time, he had not found much better Quarter than his Book did; but he came not off scotfree, for by express Command from Rome, he was kept a close Prisoner for above 20 Years, and only releas'd by Death. I have made so much mention of this Book, because that Imprisonment, which was the Consequence of it, was improv'd by Mariana in Composing of this present History, which now I present the World with in English. In that Confinement, as Sir Walter Raleigh, is said to have Compos'd his History of the World, in the Tower, did Mariana Compile his History of Spain. He writ it first in Latin, and then, as he says himself, fearing lest some unskilful Pen Translating it into Spanish, should sully its Reputation, he undertook the work himself, not as a Translator, but as he says, with the liberty of an Author, altering and adding, as he found convenient, upon further search into Records and Ancient Authors. Yet neither his Latin nor the Spanish, came lower than the end of the Reign of King Ferdinand, Grandfather to the Emperor Charles V. where Mariana concluded his 30 Books, being afraid to come down nearer to his own time, and this, because he could not speak with that Freedom and Impartiality, which he had us'd throughout this Work, by reason, that either the Persons themselves, or else the Children of those who had acted in those latter Reigns being living, it look'd ill that liberty of laying open ill Actions, and exposing the Crimes of those, who in themselves, or their Offspring, were still in being. This made him rather chuse to give over at that distance, than by proceeding, to oblige himself to swerve from that Ingenuity he had us'd, and deviate from Truth. However, at the Instigation of Friends, lest his History should seem an imperfect Work, he writ a Supplement to it, short, for fear of offending; but bringing it down to the Year 1621, when King Philip III. dy'd, and Philip IV. came to the Crown. Thus far went F. Mariana, after whose Death, F. Ferdinand Camargo y Salcedo, of the Order of St. Augustin, carry'd on another Supplement, from the Year 1621, where Mariana left off, till 1649, inclusive, where F. Basil Varen de Soto, of the Regular Clergy, took it up, and went on till the Year 1669, being the 5th of the Reign of this present King of Spain, Charles II.

Having said as much, as I think requisite, in relation to the Author and his Work, it only remains now, that I add a few words as to the Translation, wherein, I will be as brief as possible, because I don't affect swelling a Volume with my own Notions, and this being my own Labour, as no Man will imagine I can say any thing to lessen it; so neither am I so vain as to commend it. If bad, the World is not so Charitable, as to connive at my faults; and if it has any thing good, it will recommend it self. There are in the Original many Fictions, which Mariana mentions after other Authors, and these being allow'd of by him as Fables, I have insert'd, with as much Brevity as I could, thinking it needless to insist much upon those things, which no Reader could be pleas'd with, as being rather Romantick than Historical, as he that writes them sufficiently proves. In the next place, as there is no Spanish History but swarms with Lives of Saints and Miracles, so this could not but have its share of them among the rest. Now this sort of Legend, tho' very acceptable to Spaniards, is not at all taking among us, nor to say the truth, any way pertinent in Profane History; therefore, these things I have much retrench'd, not that I have wholly omitted them, for that I would not do, for fear of being thought Unfaithful; but I have reduc'd them into a narrow compass, that the Reader may have a taste of, and not be cloy'd with them. This, and the irregular Method of Mariana in his Chapters, has forc'd me not to make so great a number of them as he has done; but I have put two or three into one, as I found most convenient; yet so, as the Reader, who shall have a mind to compare the Translation with the Original, may easily do it, because every Break in the English, is a Chapter in the Spanish, by which they are easily to be found. The reason of Translating it from the Spanish rather than from the Latin, is because the former, as was hinted above, is the perfecter Work; being compos'd after the other by the Author, and much improv'd. The Names of Persons I have kept as they are in the Spanish, where they are such, as can't be found in English, such as Ordoño, Nuño, Sancho, and the like. These I say, we have not in English, and therefore I would not alter them at all, as some have done, turning them into Latin, which is as odd to us as the Spanish, and calling them Ordonius, Nunius, Sanctius, and so forth. Others there are, which the Spaniards have corrupted, being Names us'd in other Nations, tho' perhaps, not among us, these generally, I write after the manner of Spain, but upon the first coming to mention them, do explain and sett them down, as they are call'd where they

The PREFACE.

THE

TABLE of Chapters to *MARIANA*.

Chap. I.

Chap. II. Of the Ancient and Modern Division of Spain, of the Languages used there, and of the Customs of the Spaniards. P. 3

Chap. IV. Of the coming of several Nations into Spain
as the Celtes, Rhodians, Carthaginians and Phen-
icians, also of Abides, and a wonderful Dearth. p. 8

Chap. VI. *The Carthaginians make War upon the Phenicians; Peace made, in which, the latter be-*

Chap. I. **T**HE Actions of the Spaniards in Sicily. The Government of Hanno. An Embassy sent to Alexander the Great. The

Chap. II. *The second coming of Hamilcar. bal succeeds him. His Preparations for the Ro*

Chap. IV. The beginning of the second Roman and Carthaginian War. Hannibal marches thro' France into Italy. Some of his Actions there, and of the

Chap. VI. Lucius Marcius checks the Progress of

drives the Carthaginians quite out of Spain, of
notable Actions of his there. Cornelius Lentulus
and Lucius Manlius, succeed him, and overthrow
the Spaniards, that had revolted.

The Third BOOK.
The first War of Numantia.

Chap. I. **T**HE first War of Numantia,
Peace concluded with that City.

[illegible]

Chap. II. Viriatus's Original and Actions against
the Romans. The Government of several Roman
Generals, and among them, of Metellus and Pom-
pey, and Death of Viriatus. p. 35

livered up to them. Scipio Africanus sent against them. The City destroy'd. p. 38
Chap. IV. Other Occurrences in Spain after the War of Numantia. The beginning of the War of Ser-

the Civil Wars there. Pompey's General defeated,
the whole Country reduc'd by Julius Cæsar, who re-
turns to Rome. P. 44
Chap. VI. Longinus Governs Spain. His Actions.

Chap. VII. *Other Commotions in Spain after the Death of Cæsar. The beginning of the Empire of Augustus, and War of Cantabria.* p. 48

Chap. I. **T**HE Birth of Christ our Lord. The
Death of Augustus, and Reigns of
the Emperors, Tiberius, Caligula and Claudius.

Otho, Vitellius, Vespasian and Titus. With a
Account of the Colonies, Free-Towns, and Courts
Judicature then in Spain. P. 5

Chap. IV. *The Reigns of the Emperors Pertinax, Severus, Caracalla, Macrinus, Heliogabalus, Maximian, Gordianus* Ph

Galienus, Flavius Aurelianus, Tacitus, Flavius, Probus, Carinus, Dioclesian and Maximian, Constantius and Galerius, Maximinus and

Chap. VII. *The Reigns of the Emperors Constantius, Julian the Apostate, Jovianus, Valentinian and Valens.* p.

30 Chap. VIII. *The Reigns of the Emperors*
Valentinian, Theodosius, Arcadius and Ho-
rius. p.

The

The CONTENTS.

The Fifth BOOK.

- Chap. I. **T**HE coming of several Barbarous Nations into Spain, as the Vandals, Alans, Suevians, Silingians and Goths. Their Original, and where they settled. p. 67
- Chap. II. The Goths vanquish and subdue all the other Barbarous Nations in Spain. The Vandals after this, Successful, go over into Africk. The rise of the Kingdom of the Suevians. p. 69
- Chap. III. The Reigns of the Kings Theodoredus, Torismund and Theodorick. Attila, King of the Huns, twice routed. The General Council of Chalcedon. p. 71
- Chap. IV. The Death of King Theodorick, and Reigns of Euricus and Alaricus. The Goths twice overthrown by the Franks. p. 73
- Chap. V. The Reigns of the Kings Gesaleycus, Theodorick and Amalaricus. Several Spanish Synods. Defeat of the Franks. And Tryal by Ordeal. p. 74
- Chap. VI. The Reigns of Theudisfelus, Agila and Athanagildus. A great Plague. The 5th General Council: An Interregnum. And the Conversion of the Suevians. p. 76
- Chap. VII. Of the two Sisters Galsuinda and Brunchilda. The Reigns of the Kings Liuvia and Leuvigildus. This last, makes his two Sons his Companions in the Throne. p. 77
- Chap. VIII. Ermenegildus, Son to Leuvigildus, Marries the Lady Ingundis, is converted to the Catholick Faith; is Besieg'd by his Father in Sevil, and put to Death by him. p. 79
- Chap. IX. The remaining part of the Reign of King Leuvigildus. He Persecutes the Catholicks. Subdues the Suevians, his Death, and causes of his Conversion. p. 81
- Chap. X. The Reign of Recaredus, his and Peoples Conversion. Conspiracies against him detected and punished. He overthrows the Franks. The third Council of Toledo. p. 82

The Sixth BOOK.

- Chap. I. **T**HE remaining Abiions of King Recaredus, He Marries Clodofinda, Sister to Childebert King of Lorraine. His Death. Original of Dukes and Counts. p. 84
- Chap. II. The Reigns of the Kings Liuvia, Witericus, Gundemarus, Sisebutus and Recaredus II. Several Synods; the Jews banish'd Spain. p. 86
- Chap. III. The Reigns of the Kings Suinthula, Rechimirus, Sisenandus and Chintila. The Romans quite expell'd Spain. Three Synods at Toledo. p. 87
- Chap. IV. The Reigns of the Kings Tulga, Chinda-fuinthus and Recafuinthus. Several Synods of Toledo. Increase of the Mahometan Power. The Election and Coronation of King Wamba. p. 89
- Chap. V. The War with the Rebels in Gallia Gothica. Paul, Wamba's General joins with them. The King marches against them, and reduces all the Country to his Obedience. p. 91
- Chap. VI. Wamba returns into Spain. Punishes the Heads of the Rebels. His Publick Works. Eleventh Council of Toledo. A great Fleet of Sarazens destroyed. Wamba depos'd. Ervigius usurps the Crown. p. 93
- Chap. VII. The Reigns of the Kings Ervigius and Egica. p. 94
- Chap. VIII. The Reign of King Witiza. Roderick

ascends the Throne, Ravishes Count Julian's Daughter, and breaks open an old Castle at Toledo, said to be Inhabited. p. 96

- Chap. IX. The first coming of the Moors into Spain. They prove successful, and flock over in great Multitudes. King Roderick overthrown in a great Battle. His Death. The Moors over-run the greatest part of Spain. p. 98
- Chap. X. The Moor Muza comes over with Supplies. His Abiions. The Moorish Computation of Years, call'd Hegira. Abdalasis, Son to Muza, his Abiions. End of Count Julian and his Family. Deploable state of Spain. p. 100

The Seventh BOOK.

- Chap. I. **P**rince Pelayus, or Pelagius, takes up Arms against the Moors. Is declar'd King, and Miraculously Vanquishes the Infidels. The Death of Muza. Alahor Governs Spain. p. 102
- Chap. II. Pelayus's Power increases, he takes several Towns. His Death. The short Reign and Death of Favila. Several Moorish Governours in Spain. Abiions of the Infidels in France. p. 104
- Chap. III. The Reign of D. Alfonso the Catholick. His Conquests and Death. Several Moorish Governours in Spain. Affairs of the Mahometans both in Spain and Africk. p. 105
- Chap. IV. The Reigns of the Kings Froyla, Aurelius, Silon, Alonfo, Mauregatus and Vremundus, or Bermudo. Monarchy of the Moors established in Spain by Abderhaman. His Death, and Wars among his Sons. p. 107
- Chap. V. The Reign of D. Alfonso the Chaff. The Nestorian Heresie reviv'd. The Kings Sister debauch'd, he takes Lisbon. Wars among the Moors. Invention of the Body of S. James the Apostle, and defeat of Charlemaigne. p. 109
- Chap. VI. The remaining part of the Reign of King Alonfo. Rebellion among the Moors. Alhaca, the Moor dies, and Abderhaman succeeds him. The Reign of King Ramiro, he overthrows the Moors in a great Battle. His Death and Invasion of the Normans. p. 110
- Chap. VII. The Persecution rais'd by the Moors at Cordova. The Reign of D. Ordonno over the Christians, and Mahomet over the Moors. p. 112
- Chap. VIII. The Reign of King Alonfo the Great. He is expell'd, and restor'd. His Brothers Conspire against him, and are punish'd. The Church of St. James the Apostle made an Archbishoprick. Mahomet the Moorish King dies. p. 114
- Chap. IX. The Death of King Alonfo the Great. The Reigns of D. Garcia and D. Ordonno II. of Oviedo; and of Almundar, Abdalla and Abderhaman of Cordova. p. 116

The Eighth BOOK.

- Chap. I. **T**HE Original of the Kingdoms of Navarre and Aragon, and Earls of Barcelona, with their Succession and Abiions, down to the time of King Ordonno II. of Leon. p. 118
- Chap. II. Of the Earls of Castile. The Reigns of D. Fruela II. King of Leon. Fissions concerning the Kings of Navarre. The Reign of their King D. Sancho Abarca. p. 120
- Chap. III. The Reigns of Alonfo IV. and Ramiro II. Kings of Leon. Sancho Abarca, King of Navarre slain by Fernan Gonzalez, Earl of Castile. Several Defeats of the Moors. A great Eclipse. p. 121

Chap.

The CONTENTS.

- Chap. IV. The Reigns of D. Ordonno III. D. Sancho the Gros, Kings of Leon, and of Garcia Sanchez, King of Navarre; and Abiions of Fernan Gonzalez, Earl of Castile. p. 123
- Chap. V. The Reign of Ramiro III. King of Leon. Death of Earl Fernan Gonzalez. Normans invade the Coasts of Spain. Divisions among the Moors. Rebellion against the King of Leon, and his Death. p. 126
- Chap. VI. The Reign of Bermudo II. call'd the Gouty, King of Leon. Discord betwixt him and the Earl of Castile. Leon and Barcelona taken by the Infidels. Garcia, King of Navarre, dies. His Son Garci Sanchez, succeeds him. p. 127
- Chap. VII. The Death of King Bermudo the Gouty, and beginning of the Reign of D. Alonfo V. King of Leon. Many troubles among the Moors. The Earl of Castile slain by the Infidels. p. 130
- Chap. VIII. Continues the mighty Revolutions among the Infidels; with the dismembering of the Mighty Kingdom of Cordova, and erecting of several other little Sovereignities in the chief Cities of Spain. p. 132
- Chap. IX. The last Abiions of D. Alonfo, King of Leon, and his Death. The Reign of D. Bermudo III. His Son Sancho, Earl of Castile, Poisons his Mother. His Son Garcia Murder'd. p. 133
- Chap. X. The remaining part of the Reign of Sancho the Greater, King of Navarre. Wicked Contrivance of his Sons against their Mother. He settles Religious Affairs; Rebuilds Palencia, and is Murder'd. p. 135

The Ninth BOOK.

- Chap. I. **T**HE Posture of Affairs in Spain. Abiions of D. Berenguel, Earl of Barcelona. Kingdoms of the Moors. Wars betwixt the Kings of Castile and Leon. Ferdinand Crown'd King of Leon. p. 137
- Chap. II. Ferdinand, King of Castile and Leon, the most Powerful King of Spain, overthrows the Moors, takes several Towns, and ravages the Territories of the Infidels. Ramiro, King of Aragon, Wars on his Brother of Navarre. p. 138
- Chap. III. S. Ildorus's Body translated to Leon. Conversion of two Moorish Princesses. Garcia, King of Navarre, kill'd by his Brother Ferdinand. Ramiro, King of Aragon, recovers his Dominions. p. 140
- Chap. IV. The manner how Spain came to be exempted from the Roman Empire. The famous Roderick Diaz de Bivar, commonly call'd Cid. His Extravallion, and first Abiions. Three Synods held in Spain. p. 141
- Chap. V. The remaining part of the Reign of Ferdinand, King of Castile and Leon. His Dominions divided amongst his Children. Of D. Ramiro, King of Aragon. Perpignan built. p. 143
- Chap. VI. The Progress of the War D. Sancho made upon his two Brothers. He expels Alonfo, King of Leon, first, and then Garcia, King of Galicia, lays Siege to the City Zamora, and it there murder'd. p. 144
- Chap. VII. King Alonfo returns from among the Moors, and recovers his Brothers Kingdoms. The first part of his Reign. Abiions of Roderick de Bivar. King Sancho of Navarre, murder'd by his own Brother. p. 146

- Chap. VIII. The Death of Almenon, King of Toledo, and of D. Ramon, Earl of Barcelona. The Conquests of the Moors in Italy. The Conquest of Toledo resolv'd upon. Ramon, Earl of Barcelona, murder'd. p. 148
- Chap. IX. The famous City Toledo closely Besieg'd and Surrendered; many other Places taken. King Alonfo styles himself Emperor. p. 150
- Chap. X. The Election of the new Archbishop of Toledo. The abolishing the old Missal and Breviary. The Original of the Archbishop of Toledo. His Spiritual Jurisdiction over all Spain. King Alphonso's Wives and Children. New Wars break out in Spain. p. 151

The Tenth BOOK.

- Chap. I. **T**HE Moorish Family of the Almoravides comes into Spain. King Alonfo twice overthrown by them. Several Strangers come out of France to serve under him, he befriends three of his Daughters on them. The Holy War in the East. p. 153
- Chap. II. The great Abiions of D. Sancho Ramirez, King of Aragon. He is kill'd at the Siege of Huesca. His Sons continue the Siege, rout a great Army of the Moors and Christians that come to raise it, and take the Place. p. 155
- Chap. III. Great Preparations thro' Christendom for the Holy War. Valencia taken by Roderick de Bivar, other Abiions of his, suspected to be Fabulous. His Death, and that of Joseph, the Moorish Monarch. p. 156
- Chap. IV. The Death of Sancho, Prince of Castile, and of the two Kings, Peter I. of Aragon, and Alonfo IV. of Castile. The Moorish King of Zaragoza. Of two Holy Men. p. 158
- Chap. V. The Reign of Queen Urraca. Her Lewdness. She is Divorc'd from her Husband, Depos'd from the Government. Her Son Alonfo Proclaim'd King of Castile. p. 160
- Chap. VI. The Wars of Majorca and Zaragoza. The Schism of Burdinus. Peace concluded betwixt the Crowns of Castile and Aragon. The Original of the Kingdom of Portugal. p. 162
- Chap. VII. A Schism in the Church, on account of the Antipope. Peace betwixt Castile and Aragon. War with the Moors. Original of the Kingdom of Portugal. p. 163
- Chap. VIII. The War betwixt the King of Castile and the Moors. The Death of King Alonfo of Aragon, and Revolutions of that Kingdom, and Navarre. The former choseth Ramiro, a Monk, the latter, Garcia for their King. p. 165
- Chap. IX. The King of Castile aspires to the Crowns of Aragon and Navarre. Styles himself Emperor. Ramiro, King of Aragon resigns, and his Son-in-law, Raymund, Earl of Barcelona, assumes the Crown. p. 167
- Chap. X. D. Alonfo of Portugal, takes the Title of King. His Wars with the Moors. War betwixt the Christian Princes, and Peace concluded. Baeza and Almeria taken by the King of Castile, and Lisbon by him of Portugal. p. 169

The Eleventh BOOK.

- Chap. I. **T**HE coming into Spain of the Moors, call'd Almohades. The Death of D. Garcia, King of Navarre, by a fall from his Horse,

The CONTENTS.

Horfe, his Son Sancho fucceeds him. King Alonfo and his Daughter both Marry'd. Many Places taken from the Moors. p. 171

Chap. II. King Luis the Younger of France, comes into Spain. Alonfo of Caftile and Leon, call'd the Emperor, dies. His Sons Sancho and Ferdinand, inherit the Crowns of Caftile and Leon. Original of the Knights of Calatrava. p. 174

Chap. III. The Death of Sancho, King of Caftile. The great Commotions that enfue'd. The Death of Raymond, Prince of Aragon, his Ifsue. Alonfo, his eldeft Son fucceeds in his Dominions. p. 176

Chap. IV. Alonfo, the young King of Caftile, takes upon him the Government, recovers moft of his Dominions, joyns in League with the Aragonian, and marries Ellenor, the Daughter to Henry II. King of England. Some Allions of Ferdinand King of Leon. p. 178

Chap. V. The League made againft Peter Ruiz de Agra. The Original of the Knights of Santiago. The taking of Cuenca by the Chriftians. Increase of the Knights of Santiago, or S. James the Apoftle. Several Places in Navarre taken by the Caftilians. p. 180

Chap. VI. Rebellion in the Kingdom of Leon fuppreff'd. Alonfo, King of Portugal, taken by Ferdinand of Leon, and fet at liberty. Being Befieg'd in Santarem, by the Moors, is reliev'd by him. He conquifes the Infidels. Affions of his Son Sancho. p. 182

Chap. VII. The Death of the Kings of Leon and Portugal. Alliances betwixt the Kings of Spain. The Defeat of the Chriftians at Alarcos. Sancho the Wife, King of Navarre, dies. Sancho I. King of Portugal. Alonfo IX. of Leon. p. 183

Chap. VIII. King Alonfo of Aragon dies, and his Son Peter fucceeds him. The King of Leon Diwor'd. Caftilians and Aragonians over-run Navarre. Alonfo, King of Caftile's two Daughters Marry'd to the Kings of England and Leon. Plague and Famine in Spain. p. 186

Chap. IX. The Marriage of the King of Aragon, and Death of fome Perfons of Note. Peace concluded, and Alliance betwixt all the Chriftian Kings of Spain: The beginning of the War with the Moors. A vaft Multitude of Foreigners comes to the Affiftance of the Chriftian Kings of Spain. p. 187

Chap. X. The further Progreffs of the Chriftian Army, which obtains a moft fignal Victory over the Infidels, of whom 200000 are flain; and this call'd the Battle of Navas de Tolofa. Many Towns taken after this Succefs. p. 189

The Twelfth BOOK.

Chap. I. THE Original and Growth of the Herefie of the Albigenfes, which fpread all over France, and fome part of Spain, preaching againft them unfuccefsful War is reliev'd upon. p. 191

Chap. II. The Death of Peter, King of Aragon, and of Alonfo, King of Caftile. Simon, Earl of Montfort, General of the Catholics. Overthrows the Hereticks, and takes the Towns they had poffeffed themfelves of. p. 193

Chap. III. Disorders in Caftile and Aragon, under the two Infant Kings. Sancho, King of Navarre, altogether depriv'd. The Lateran General Council. Honours done there to the Archbifhop of Toledo. p. 195

Chap. IV. The Family of Lara take the Government

of Caftile into their Hands: They commit many Infolencies, and opprefs the Nobility. Young King Henry Marry'd and Diwor'd. The King of Aragon efcape from his Keepers. p. 197

Chap. V. Great Disorders in Caftile rais'd by the Family of Lara. Ferdinand, Prince of Leon, fucceeds his Mother Berengaria, renouncing her Right. Orders of S. Dominick, S. Francis and La Merced Inftituted. p. 198

Chap. VI. The Marriages of two Kings, Ferdinand of Caftile, and Jayme of Aragon. King Ferdinand quells many Commotions. Death of the Kings of France and Portugal. p. 200

Chap. VII. King Ferdinand of Caftile's great Succefs againft the Moors. King Jayme of Aragon feiz'd by fome Rebellious Nobles, makes him efcape, and commences War againft the Rebels. p. 202

Chap. VIII. The War with the Moors renew'd. The Ifland of Majorca Conquer'd by the Aragonians. The Popes Legate diffents the Marriage of King Jayme, on account of Confanguinity. Raymond, Earl of Toulouze, a Heretick, reduc'd. p. 204

Chap. IX. Alonfo, King of Leon, defeats the Moors, takes Merida and Badajoz, and dies. Crowns of Caftile and Leon united under Ferdinand. Sancho, King of Navarre, dies. Theobald fucceeds him. Interviews of feveral Kings. p. 205

Chap. X. The beginning, progreff and end of the War againft Cordova, with the Conqueft of that Noble City. p. 206

Chap. XI. A Moorifh King Baptiz'd. Description of Valencia, its Siege, and Surrender to the King of Aragon, who is wounded before it. Theobald, King of Navarre, goes with others to the Holy War. p. 207

The Thirteenth BOOK.

Chap. I. THE taking of many Towns by the Chriftians. The Kingdom of Murcia furrender'd to King Ferdinand. His Marriage. Salamanca made an Univerfity. 20000 Moors defeated by the Chriftians. p. 208

Chap. II. A defeat of the Chriftians, who recover, and are fuccefsful, take Jaen, and many other Places. The King of Granada made Tributary. King Sancho II. of Portugal expell'd by his Rebellious Subjects. p. 209

Chap. III. The beginning of the War againft Sevil. Aragon under a General Interdict. The Siege and Surrender of Sevil. Carmona and feveral other Places. p. 210

Chap. IV. S. Luis, King of France, fends Prefents to the Church of Toledo, and makes an unfortunate Expedition to the Holy Land. Aragon embroy'd King Ferdinand of Caftile, after gaining much from the Moors, dies. p. 211

Chap. V. The beginning of the Reign of King Alonfo, he is chofen Emperor by part of the Electors, and Richard, Duke of Cornwall, by the reft. Theobald I. King of Navarre, dies; his Son Theobald II. fucceeds him. p. 212

Chap. VI. Aragon and Caftile at variance, and reconcil'd. Sancho, King of Portugal, dies in Exile. Death of the Queen and Prince of Aragon. Portugal under an Interdict. Marriages of the King of Navarre, and Prince of Aragon. p. 213

Chap. VII. The Family of the Merines obtains the Empire

The CONTENTS.

Empire of Africk. The War againft the Moors renew'd in Spain. Ciudad Rodrigo built. Troubles in Aragon. The City Murcia taken, and the King of Granada made Tributary. p. 214

Chap. VIII. The Kingdom of the Normans in Sicily, extinguish'd by the French. The Emperors of Conftantinople comes into Spain, and Jayme, King of Aragon, to Toledo. p. 215

Chap. IX. The King of Aragon's Expedition for the Holy Land. The Kings of France and Navarre, and the eldeft Son of the King of England, move upon the fame Enterprize. The Nobles of Caftile revolt. Troubles in Aragon. p. 216

Chap. X. Rodolphus of Ausburg, chofen Emperor. Henry, King of Navarre, dies. His Daughter Joanna Inherits. Alonfo, King of Caftile, agrees with his Nobles, then goes into France to plead for the Empire, before the Pope, and returns re infecta. p. 216

The Fourteenth BOOK.

Chap. I. THE King of Morocco paffes over into Spain. The War with the Moors. The Chriftians twice defeated. Death of Prince Ferdinand, the Heir of Caftile. Troubles in Navarre betwixt the Natives and the French. p. 217

Chap. II. Three Popes die in one Year. Prince Sancho of Caftile contrives to Ufurp that Crown from his Nephews. The Death of Jayme, King of Aragon, and of Alonfo of Portugal. Peter fucceeds the firft, and Denis, the latter. p. 218

Chap. III. The Practices of Prince Sancho. He Rebels againft his Father. The King of Morocco comes to aid King Alonfo; returns home, leaving 1000 Horfe to ferve under him. King Alonfo difherits, and curfes his Son Prince Sancho. p. 221

Chap. IV. The Confpiracy of John Prochita in Sicily, againft the French, and flaughter of them, call'd the Sicilian Vefpers. Kings of France and Aragon at War about Sicily. Caftile and Aragon under an Interdict at the fame time. p. 222

Chap. V. The Death of Alonfo, King of Caftile. The beginning of the Reign of King Sancho IV. The defeat of the French Fleet on the Coaft of Italy. Albarazin taken by the King of Aragon. p. 224

Chap. VI. The French Invade Catalonia, take Girona, and retire back to France with lofs. The King of Morocco Befieges Xeres, and is repuls'd. The Death of the four Kings of France, Aragon, Naples and Morocco. p. 226

Chap. VII. The Kings of Caftile and Portugal meet D. Lope de Haro flies to Navarre. A Treaty in order to releafe the two Princes of Caftile. Charles, Prince of Salerno, fet at liberty. France and Caftile joyn againft Aragon. Denis, King of Portugal's Ifsue. p. 228

Chap. VIII. Troubles in Caftile. The rightful Heirs to that Crown, before Prifoners in Aragon, fet at liberty. Wars on that account betwixt the two Crowns. Badajoz Mutinies, and is reduc'd. An Interview betwixt the Kings of France and Caftile. p. 230

Chap. IX. The Revolt of D. John Nunez de Lara. The Death of the King of Aragon. His Brother Jayme fucceeds him. Matches betwixt the three Kings of Spain. Defeat of the Moors at Sea. Original of the Dukes of Medina Sidonia. p. 232

Chap. X. Alcala de Henares made an Univerfity. Tarifa Befieg'd by the Moors. A brave Action of

the Governour. Sancho, King of Caftile, dies. Ferdinand IV. fucceeds. Peace betwixt France and Aragon. p. 234

The Fifteenth BOOK.

Chap. I. NEW Troubles and Wars in Caftile, where Prince Henry takes the Government from the Queen. Prince John Proclaim'd King of Leon and Galicia. Caftile invaded by the Moors, Portuguefes and Aragonians. p. 236

Chap. II. Peace betwixt Caftile and Portugal fetled by means of the double Alliances betwixt thofe Princes. The Progreff of the Wars in Sicily. The Jubilee firft Inftituted. Bilbao built; and Prince John reconcil'd to the King. p. 238

Chap. III. Of Raymondus Lullus, and the Mafter of Calatrava. The Marriage of King Ferdinand, Peace concluded betwixt the Kings of Sicily and Naples. A Synod of Bifhops. Troubles in Caftile. Pope Boniface dies. Benedick XI. fucceeds him. p. 240

Chap. IV. The Differences betwixt the Kings of Caftile and Aragon reconcil'd. After which, they joyn in league againft the Moors, but to no confiderable effect. Death of Roger Lauria, the great Admiral of Aragon; and Divifions among the Moors. p. 241

Chap. V. The King of Granada depos'd. The King of Caftile's Sifter Marry'd to the Duke of Britany. The Extirpation of the Knights Templers. The Death of Ferdinand IV. King of Caftile. p. 244

Chap. VI. The beginning of the Reign of Alonfo XI. King of Caftile. The many Confufions in that Kingdom, by reafon of his Infancy. The Moors of Granada expell their King. The Turks, their Original and Growth. p. 246

Chap. VII. The Affions of the Catalonians in Greece. The War in Andaluza. Death of Luis Hutin, King of France. Philip the Long, fucceeds him. John XX. chofen Pope. Defeat of the Moors by Prince Peter of Caftile. p. 248

Chap. VIII. Inftitution of two new Orders of Knight-hood in Aragon and Portugal. Peter and John, Princes of Caftile, kill'd by the Moors. The Government of that Kingdom in Confufion. A great Overthrow given the Navarrois, by the Bifcainers. p. 249

Chap. IX. King Alonfo XI. of Caftile, takes upon him the Government. The Conqueft of Sardinia by the Aragonians. The Death of King Denis of Portugal. His Son Alonfo fucceeds him. Jayme II. King of Aragon, is fucceeded by his Son Alonfo IV. p. 251

Chap. X. The Wars betwixt the Chriftians and Infidels. Rebellions in Caftile. Aragon, Caftile and Portugal joyn in League. The King and Queen of Navarre, come into that Country, and return again to France. p. 253

The Sixteenth BOOK.

Chap. I. THE King of Granada goes into Africk. Abomelique paffes over into Spain: The War with the Moors. A Truce concluded. Alonfo de la Cerda rightful King of Caftile, fubmits to King Alonfo the Poffeffor. p. 256

Chap. II. The Moors of Granada murder Mahomet, their King. Wars among all the Chriftian Kings of Spain. Alonfo, King of Aragon, dies. Frech Rebellions

The CONTENTS.

Rebellions in Castile. The Portuguese Fleet beaten, by the Castilians. p. 257

Chap. III. The Death of Frederick, King of Sicily. A Truce betwixt Castile and Portugal. The Death of Abomeique, and defeat of his Army. Peace betwixt Castile and Aragon. A Synod at Barcelona. p. 259

Chap. IV. A new Invasion of Spain by Albohacen, King of Morocco, with 40000 Moors; he besieges Tarifa, is there routed with the loss of 20000 Men, by the Kings of Castile and Portugal. Three defeats of the Infidels at Sea. p. 261

Chap. V. The Siege and Surrender of Algezira. The Infidels attempt to murder King Alfonso of Castile. The Earls of Derby and Salisbury, come to his assistance out of England, and the Earl of Faux out of France. Robert, King of Naples dies. p. 263

Chap. VI. The King of Aragon Conquers Majorca, and all its Dominions. Great Troubles in Aragon. The Rebels suppress'd. An Universal Plague. The Knights of Calatrava at variance, at length reconcil'd. p. 265

Chap. VII. The Siege of Gibraltar; the King dies, and the Siege is rais'd. King Peter succeeds him. The Lady Ellenor de Guzman kill'd. Some Nobles Rebel, and are subdu'd. Biscay annexed to the Crown of Castile. Interviews of Kings. p. 267

Chap. VIII. Embassadors sent by King Peter into France, to obtain for his Wife, Blanch, Daughter to the Duke of Bourbon, who is brought into Spain, and marry'd to the King; but he being before in Love with the Lady Mary de Padilla, flights and forsakes his Queen. p. 269

Chap. IX. King Peter of Castile, removes his Office, punishes some Rebels, and reduces several Towns. The War of Sardinia, where Distastes raging in the Aragonian Army, that King claps up a dishonourable Peace, and returns to Aragon. p. 270

Chap. X. The Nobility of Castile, particularly the King's Bastard Brothers in Rebellion; they treat with the King without success, the Queen Mother joins them; the King gets the better, and Executes many of them. p. 272

The Seventeenth BOOK.

Chap. I. THE beginning of the War in Aragon. many Rebellious Nobles in Castile put to Death. The War betwixt Castile and Aragon carry'd on by Sea and Land. p. 275

Chap. II. The Kings of Castile and Aragon, both call the Moors to their assistance. The War is carry'd on vigorously on both sides. The Castilians treacherous to their King. He punishes many of them. The Computation of Time in Aragon altered. p. 277

Chap. III. The Death of Queen Blanch, and D. Maria de Padilla. Peace betwixt Castile and Aragon. The War with the Moors, and Death of their King. The King of Aragon's Daughter marry'd to the King of Sicily. p. 278

Chap. IV. Castile and Navarre join in League. The War is carry'd on successfully against Aragon, by King Peter of Castile, who declares the Lady Mary de Padilla, to have been his lawful Wife. The Death of John, King of France, and Constance Queen of Aragon. p. 281

Chap. V. Count Henry Proclaim'd King of Castile.

King Peter expell'd the Kingdom. Refus'd Entertainment in Portugal, gathers a Fleet in Galicia, and flies into France to the Protection of the English. p. 282

Chap. VI. The War betwixt France, Navarre and Aragon. King Peter of Castile, supported by the English in France, is brought into Spain by the Prince of Wales, with an Army. Overthrows Henry, the Usurper, and recovers his Kingdom. p. 284

Chap. VII. King Peter Excommunicated and Absolv'd. Count Henry returns into Spain, is again receiv'd by many Places. Toledo opposes him, and is Besieg'd. King Peter comes to its relief, is overthrown, betray'd to, and murder'd by Henry the Bastard. p. 286

Chap. VIII. Several Foreign Princes pretenders to the Crown of Castile. War with Aragon, Portugal and Granada. Affairs of Aragon, Sardinia and Navarre. The League betwixt Portugal and Aragon. p. 288

Chap. IX. The Siege of Carmona. The King of Portugal Marries the Lady Ellenor de Meneses. Peace betwixt Castile, Portugal and Navarre. p. 289

Chap. X. Peace concluded betwixt Castile and Aragon. Several Marbets of Princes. French and Spaniards Besiege Bayonne in vain. The Papal Chair restored to Rome. Death of Frederick, King of Sicily. p. 292

The Eighteenth BOOK.

Chap. I. THE Wars of Navarre. Matches of some of King Henry's Children. The Schism in the Church, caused by the Election of the two Popes, Urban and Clement. The Death of the King of Castile, and of Mahomet, the Moorish King of Granada. p. 294

Chap. II. King John succeeds his Father in the Throne of Castile. Charles, King of France, dies. Charles VI. succeeds him. Pope Clement own'd in Spain thro' the French Interest. p. 298

Chap. III. Charles, Duke of Durazzo, Crown'd King of Naples. The War with Portugal. Peace concluded. The King of Portugal dies. Actions of the Aragonians and Catalonians in Greece, and of the former in Sardinia. p. 297

Chap. IV. Portugal full of Divisions about the Succession to the Crown. King John of Castile, having been Proclaim'd at Lisbon, enters that Kingdom, has many places deliver'd to him. Besieges Lisbon, but is forced to raise the Siege, and return to Castile. p. 299

Chap. V. John, the Bastard, Master of Avis, Proclaim'd King of Portugal. King John of Castile, sends his Fleet, then enters Portugal himself with an Army. The famous Battle of Aljubarrota, and rout of the Castilians. p. 301

Chap. VI. The Portuguese make an Inroad into Castile, and defeat a Body of Castilians. The Duke of Lancaster lands at Corvua, and takes several Towns. The Death of the Kings of Naples, Aragon and Navarre. p. 303

Chap. VII. Peace concluded with the English. The Heir of Castile in imitation of the Prince of Wales in England, is created Prince of Asturias. A Truce with Portugal, and the Moors. King John of Castile, kill'd by a Fall from his Horse. p. 304

Chap.

The CONTENTS.

Chap. VIII. John, King of Aragon, upon complaint of his Subjects, complies with their demands. Invasions of the French into Aragon. Henry, III. Proclaim'd King of Castile. The Form of Government appointed there, during his Admiration. p. 307

Chap. IX. The Contentions betwixt the Nobility of Castile about the Government. They agree on a Settlement, then alter it. The Affairs of the Moors at Granada. War renew'd with Portugal. King Charles VI. of France, runs distracted. p. 308

Chap. X. The Divisions among the Nobility of Castile, continue. A Truce betwixt Castile and Portugal for 15 Years. The Nobility at length pacify'd. Sicily brought under the Aragonian Yoke. p. 310

The Nineteenth BOOK.

Chap. I. King Henry takes upon him the Government. The Cortes at Madrid. Difficulties among the Nobility. The Death of the Master of Alcantara. The Biscainers invade the Canary Islands. The Plague at Madrid. p. 313

Chap. II. Another Rebellion in Castile quell'd by the King. Pope Clement dies, and Benedict XIII. is Elected, which continues the Schism. The Strange Death of John, King of Aragon. p. 315

Chap. III. The Queen of Navarre, returns to her Husband. The Earl of Faux invades Aragon. The War betwixt Castile and Portugal renew'd. Joseph, King of Granada dies. Mahomet his second Son Usurps. The Turks come over into Europe. p. 317

Chap. IV. Two Franciscans Preaching to the Moors of Granada, suffer Martyrdom. The Truce with Portugal renew'd. Two great Plagues in Spain and France. The Year of Jubilee 1400. p. 319

Chap. V. The Death of the Queen of Sicily. Of Tamerlan and Bajazet. Pope Benedict again re-elec'd in Castile. The King of Castile has a Son born. Pope Boniface dies. Innocent VIII. chosen at Rome. p. 321

Chap. VI. Great Tumults in Aragon appear'd by the Cortes. A Battle betwixt the Castilians and the Moors. The Cortes of Castile meet at Toledo, and King Henry dies there. A Notable Action of his. p. 322

Chap. VII. The Crown offer'd to Prince Ferdinand, he refuses it. John II. Proclaim'd King of Castile. The Death of the Queen of Aragon. The War of Granada. Several Places taken by the Christians, who also obtain a Victory at Sea. p. 324

Chap. VIII. The Murder of the Duke of Orleans, by Louis of Burgundy. The War carry'd on with the Moors, and a Truce concluded. Original of D. Alvaro de Luna. Continuation of the Schism. p. 326

Chap. IX. The Death of Martin, King of Sicily. Several Pretenders to the Crown of Aragon. Their several Claims. Martin, King of Aragon, prefers that of his Nephew Prince Ferdinand of Castile, tho' unjust. p. 328

Chap. X. The Moors having done much harm in the Christian Territories, Prince Ferdinand marches against them, defeats them, and takes Antequera, and other Places. Martin, King of Aragon dies. A Love Adventure. p. 329

The Twentieth BOOK.

Chap. I. THE State of Christendom. Nine Judges appointed in Aragon to decide

the disputes about the Succession. Arguments us'd by each of the Candidates. The Government of King John of Portugal. p. 332

Chap. II. Ferdinand, Prince of Castile, declar'd King of Aragon by the Judges, and afterwards Proclaim'd at Zaragoza. He settles the Kingdom. Besieges and takes the Arch of Urgel, who aspir'd to the Crown. p. 333

Chap. III. The Christian Princes all Combine with the Emperor to put an end to the Schism in the Church. In order to this King Ferdinand of Aragon, has a Conference with Pope Benedict. The Council of Constance. The two Popes, John, and Gregory, Abdicate. p. 335

Chap. IV. The Portuguese pass over into Africa, and take Ceuta. All endeavours us'd to move Pope Benedict to resign the Papacy prove vain. Ferdinand, King of Aragon's Death. The Council of Constance puts an end to the Schism in the Church. p. 337

Chap. V. The Death of the Queen of Castile. Marriages of Princes. Prince Henry of Aragon, seizes the King of Castile. Tumults in that Kingdom. Strange Prodiges. Many Colleges built in Castile. p. 339

Chap. VI. Original of the Portuguese Discoveries. King Alfonso of Aragon, adopted Heir to the Crown of Naples. The King of Castile escapes, from his Confinement, and suppresses many of the Rebels. D. Alvaro de Luna made an Earl. p. 341

Chap. VII. The Death of the Moorish King of Granada. A Truce betwixt Castile and Portugal. The Interest of the Aragonians, decays at Naples. The Death of the pretended Pope Benedict. p. 343

Chap. VIII. The pretended Pope Benedict dying, another is supported by the King of Aragon, who plunders Marseilles, prepares to make War upon Castile, but comes to an Accommodation, yet loses all his Interest at Naples. p. 344

Chap. IX. The Death of King Charles of Navarre. King John Proclaim'd. D. Alvaro de Luna banish'd the Court of Castile. Villanous Practices of the Nobility. The King of Granada depos'd. p. 347

Chap. X. D. Alvaro de Luna returns to Court greater in the Kings favour than ever. The banish'd King of Granada restor'd. Some Affairs of France, and final end of the Schism in the Church. p. 348

The Twenty First BOOK.

Chap. I. THE War betwixt Aragon and Navarre on the one side, and Castile on the other. The King of Navarre Crown'd John, King of Castile, breaks into Aragon with a powerful Army, and does much harm there. p. 351

Chap. II. Actions of the Aragonians against Castile. Several Assemblies of the Cortes. The Estates of the Princes of Aragon in Castile, Confiscated. A Truce concluded with that Crown for 5 Years. War with the Moors. p. 353

Chap. III. The Death of Pope Martin V. Eugenius IV. succeeds him. The Moors of Granada overthrown in Battle. Peace concluded with Portugal. A Truce with the Moors. Prince Peter of Aragon made Prisoner. p. 354

Chap. IV. The declining posture of the Aragonians at Naples. Yet that King is again invited thither, and adopted anew by the Queen. He agrees with Castile. King John of Portugal dies. Edward, succeeds. p. 356

Chap.

The CONTENTS.

Chap. V. The Council of Basil. The Affairs of Naples. And Death of the Duke of Anjou, and Queen of Naples. The Nobility of that Kingdom incline to favour the Aragonians. The Pope ex- pell'd Rome, and restor'd. p. 358	Chap. VI. Mighty Inundations throughout Spain. A great Victory over the Moors. The further Affi- ons of the Aragonians at Naples. The Kings of Aragon and Navarre; taken by the Genoëses, and set at liberty by the Duke of Milan. p. 360	Chap. VII. The Affairs of Italy, after the King of Aragon, was releas'd. Peace concluded betwixt Cas- tile and Aragon. The Prince of Castile Marries the Princess of Navarre. The Portugues lose in Africk. p. 362	Chap. VIII. The State of Spain, and of the Catholick Church, under great apprehensions of Troubles. A- mons of the Aragonians at Naples. King Edward of Portugal dies. The Rebellion in Castile. p. 364	Chap. IX. The King of Castile and the Rebels agree. The Rebellion breaks out again. The King taken Prisoner. Blanch, Queen of Navarre dies. Her Son Charles succeeds. The Council at Basil deposes Pope Eugenius, and chooses Felix. p. 365	Chap. X. The Progress of the Aragonians in Naples. That City taken by them. New Disorders in Spain. The Archbishop of Toledo dies. Of some Men fa- mous for Learning p. 368
The Twenty Second BOOK.					
Chap. I. THE Success of the Aragonians in Ita- ly. The Rebellion in Castile. The Death of the Queens of Portugal and Castile. The Battle of Olmedo; and Death of Prince Henry of Aragon. p. 369	Chap. II. The Marriage of Ferdinand, Bastard Son to the King of Aragon, and appointed Heir to the Kingdom of Naples. Mahomet, King of Grana- da, depos'd. D. Alvaro de Luna, chosen Master. p. 371	Chap. III. Disorders continue in Spain. The Flo- rentine War. Pope Eugenius dies. Nicholas V. succeeds him. The Breach betwixt Castile and A- ragon continu'd. Several Noblemen of Castile apprehended. Others fly. p. 373	Chap. IV. The Earl of Benavente escaping, raises new Tumults. The Affairs of Portugal. The Mu- tiny of Toledo. Fresh Tumults among the Nobili- ty of Castile. The Mutiniers of Toledo punish'd. p. 374	Chap. V. The Mutiny of Segovia. The Affairs of the Crown of Aragon. The Civil War in Navarre. The Factions of the Agramonteses and Biamonte- ses there. The Emperor Frederick Marries Elle- nor, Sister to the King of Portugal. The Moors twice defeated by the Christians. p. 376	Chap. VI. D. Alvaro de Luna, the King of Castile's great Favourite's Character, and fatal end. Ma- homet the Turk, takes Constantinople. Mahomet, King of Granada, depos'd. Cruzadoes coin'd in Portugal. p. 378
Chap. VII. The Designs, and Death of King John of Castile. Discoveries of the Portugueses along the Coast of Africk. Prince Henry Proclaim'd King of Castile. Peace concluded betwixt Castile, Ara- gon and Navarre. The Character of Henry the new King of Castile. p. 380	Chap. VIII. The great League made in Italy. The	Death of Pope Nicholas. Calixtus succeeds him. War of Granada. King Henry of Castile Mar- ries Joanna, Sister to the King of Portugal. Earthquakes in Italy. p. 382	Chap. IX. The Prince of Viana flies to Naples. The Kings of Castile and Navarre meet, and conclude a Peace. The War with the Moors. The Death of Alonso, King of Aragon. His Character and Will. John King of Navarre, Inherits the Crown of Aragon. p. 384	Chap. X. The new War at Naples, upon the Death of King Alonso, and Succession of his Bastard Son Ferdinand. Pope Calixtus dies. Pius II. succeeds him. Alcazar on the Coast of Africk taken by the King of Portugal. Prodigious in Spain. p. 386	
The Twenty Third BOOK.					
Chap. I. THE Council of Mantua. Beginnings of Tumults in Castile. War at Na- ples, betwixt the Aragonians and House of Anjou. Scanderberg, Prince of Epirus, comes to the assi- stance of Ferdinand, King of Naples. p. 401	Chap. II. War renew'd with the Moors of Granada. The Prince of Viana Imprison'd and Releas'd. His Death. The Rebellion of Catalonia; also in Na- varre. The Kings of France and Castile meet. p. 402	Chap. III. The Catalonians send for Peter, Constable of Portugal, and Proclaim him Earl of Barce- lona. The Kings of Castile and Portugal meet. The Rebellion in Castile. D. Beltran de la Cueva, great Favourite to King Henry of Castile, Created a Duke. p. 404	Chap. IV. Proceedings and Defeat of the Rebels in Catalonia. Death of Ismael, King of Granada. Progress of the Rebellion in Castile, and most Villanous Action of the Rebels, who Proclaim Prince Alonso, King. The King and they Disband. p. 406	Chap. V. Peter, Constable of Portugal dies. The Rebels in Catalonia choose the Duke of Anjou for their King. The Battle of Olmedo. The Death of the Queen of Aragon, and Prince Alonso of Castile. The King recovers Toledo. The Rebels of Castile affront the Pope's Legate, and are Ex- communicated. p. 408	Chap. VI. John, Duke of Lorraine, supports and beards the Rebels in Catalonia for his Father. Ferdinand, Prince of Aragon, declar'd King of Sicily. The Crown of Castile offer'd to the Princess Elizabeth, she refuses it. Peace betwixt the King and Nobles. p. 410
Chap. VII. The Marriage of Ferdinand, King of Sic- ily, with the Princess Elizabeth of Castile, and of the Duke of Guienne with the Princess Joanna, who is sworn Heiress of Castile. Differences betwixt the Knights of Alcantara and their Master, and Troubles in Biscay. The Portugueses take Arzila and Tangier in Africk. p. 412	Chap. VIII. The Tumults and Confusions in Aragon, Sardinia and Navarre. The King of Castile la- Sardinia and Navarre. Pope Paul II. dies. Six- tus IV. chosen. King Alonso of Portugal, takes Arzila and Tangier in Africk. p. 414	Chap. IX. Catalonia reduc'd. Charles, Duke of Guienne dies. Cardinal Borgia, the Pope's Le- gate, comes into Spain. Interview of the Kings of Castile and Portugal. The Master of Santiago strengthens himself against his Enemies. Barcelona surrendered			

The CONTENTS.

Surrendered to the King of Aragon. p. 416	Chap. X. The Pope's Legate's Practices against King Henry of Castile. Murther of the Jews. Sigis. Laskoy of Peter de Barbata. Traitorous Practices of Elizabeth, Sister to King Henry of Castile. A Synod at Aranda. p. 417
The Twenty Fourth BOOK.	
Chap. I. THE Princess Elizabeth pretends to be reconcil'd to her Brother, and openly aspires to the Crown upon his Indisposition. D. John Pacheco, Master of Santiago, dies. Differences betwixt the French and Aragonians. King Ferdinand goes to Barcelona. Jews Murthered in Sicily. Ferdinand and Elizabeth Proclaim'd King and Queen of Castile. The King of Portugal undertakes the Protection of the Princess Joanna, his Niece. p. 420	Chap. II. The Death of Henry, King of Castile. Ferdinand and Elizabeth usurps the Crown of Castile from Joanna, the Rightful Heiress, and are Proclaim'd King and Queen. The King of Portugal undertakes the Protection of the Rightful Heiress's Niece. p. 422
Chap. III. The King of Portugal calls himself King of Castile, and is assisted by many of the Nobility, being contrail'd to Joanna the Rightful Heiress. He takes several Places in Cas- tile. The French make Peace with England, and engage to assist Portugal against Ferdinand. p. 424	Chap. IV. Prince John of Portugal comes into Castile with Roxas to his Father's assistance. The Battle of Toro, betwixt King Ferdinand and him of Portugal. The latter defeated, the Castilian Nobility forsake him, and he returns home. p. 426
Chap. V. The Tumults of Navarre. The King of Portugal's Rage into France. Toro recover'd by the Castilians from the Rortugueses. Several other Places retaken. Charles the Bold, Duke of Burgundy, and Galeazzo, Duke of Milan, murdered. p. 428	Chap. VI. King Ferdinand possesses himself of the Masterhip of Santiago in truth, which has ever since continued in the Kings of Spain. War with the Moors of Andalusia. The King of Portugal, after having Advers'd his Crown, returns home, and is assist'd by his Son. p. 429
Chap. VII. Sardinia entirely reduc'd. The Birth of John, Prince of Castile. The Inquisition suppress'd in Spain. Peace concluded betwixt France and Castile. The Death of King John of A- ragon. p. 431	Chap. VIII. Eleanor, Queen of Navarre. The Troubles of that Kingdom, and her Death. The Councils of Medellin raises Tumults in Castile. Portugueses overthrow by the Castilians. Extremal Opinions started, and condemn'd in Spain. King Fer- dinand goes into Aragon. p. 434
Chap. IX. Peace concluded betwixt Castile and Portugal. The Turks get footing in Italy, and are again expell'd. King Alon- so of Portugal dies. Henry, the late King of Castile's Grants waived by the Cortes, Prince John, Son to King Ferdinand, sworn Heir of Castile. p. 435	Chap. X. Francis, King of Navarre, comes out of France, is crown'd, and soon after dies. A Conspiracy against the King of Portugal punish'd, and the Conspirators punish'd. Peace betwixt Castile and Portugal ratify'd. Luis XI. King of France dies. p. 437
The Twenty Fifth BOOK.	
Chap. I. THE beginning of the War with Granada. King Albarez surprises Zahara. Alhama taken from the Infidels, and is again besieg'd by them again. p. 440	Chap. II. Preparations for carrying on the War against the Moors. Loxa in vain besieg'd, and that War laid aside for some time. Some Tumults in Galicia. A great flight of Christians on the Mountains of Malaga. p. 441
Chap. III. The Moors defeated, and Boabdill, their King taken, and afterwards released. The Affairs of Navarre. Pope Six- tus dies. Innocent VIII. succeeds him. Marguets del Gaffo and Pelicari, from whom defended. p. 444	Chap. IV. Alora, and other Places taken from the Moors. Al- bohaddil usurps the Crown of Granada, and defeats the Earl of Cabra. The Rebellion in Naples. Birth of the Princess Ka- therine of Castile, afterwards wife to Henry VIII. King of England. p. 446
Chap. V. The Tumults in Aragon and Catalonia. Several Moors taken from the Moors. A Sedition in Galicia. King Albohar- dill attacks the Castle, called Albayzin in Granada, and is re- puls'd. Azamor on the Coast of Africk delivered to the Por- tugueses. p. 448	Chap. VI. King Ferdinand takes Malaga, and other Places from the Moors. Albohardill, King of Granada, having been de-

feated by the Christians, is expelled by his Subjects, and Boab- dill Proclaim'd King. Mighty Discoveries made by the Por- tugueses in the East. p. 450	Chap. VII. Tumults in Aragon; the Cities Associate there. The War with the Moors renewed, and several Places taken from them, which they with the same facility recover. Maximilian, King of the Romans, aims to marry the Princess Elizabeth of Castile. p. 453
Chap. VIII. The Masterhips of all the Military Orders in Spain, annexed to the Crown for ever. Three Cities, and other Places ta- ken from the Moors. Elizabeth, Princess of Castile, Married to Alonso, Prince of Portugal. His, and his Father's Death. p. 453	Chap. IX. The War with the Moors now effectually renewed. The Description of the City of Granada. King Ferdinand lays Siege to it, and Builds a Town for his Army to Quarter in during the Siege, so few his Resolution not to depart without being Master of that City. p. 456
Chap. X. A mighty Mutiny raised in Granada by a Phantick Moore. The City surrendred to King Ferdinand. The Cha- racter of King Ferdinand and Queen Elizabeth. Their Triumphal Entry into Granada, and Universal Joy for their Success. p. 457	
The Twenty Sixth BOOK.	
Chap. I. THE Affairs of Britany. The Jews expelled Spain; Pope Innocent VIII. dies. Alexander VI. refused to King Ferdinand. p. 460	Chap. II. Discoveries and Conquests of the Spaniards in the West Indies. Controversies arise betwixt the Crowns of Spain and Portugal, concerning their Discoveries. Rouffillon and Cer- dagne restor'd to King Ferdinand. p. 461
Chap. III. Palma, one of the Canary Islands Conquered. The Mastership of the three Military Orders annexed to the Crown of Castile. The Original of the Neapolitan War. The Death of Ferdinand, King of Naples. p. 464	Chap. IV. The French invade the Kingdom of Naples. An Ac- count of Luis Strozzi, Duke of Milan. The French King at Rome. Alonso, King of Naples Abdicates. The French possess themselves of the Kingdom of Naples. p. 465
Chap. V. The League against the French carried on with wonder- ful Secrecy. The French King returns home. The Venetians overthrown by the French. King Ferdinand of Naples, suc- cessful against them, and recovers that Noble City. p. 468	Chap. VI. The Death of John II. King of Portugal. The French quite expell'd the Kingdom of Naples. Ferdinand, King of Spain honour'd by the Pope with the Title of Catholick King. The posture of Affairs in Portugal under Emanuel, the new King. p. 469
Chap. VII. The Death of Ferdinand, King of Naples. The Em- peror passes into Italy. The Pope Forces defeated by the Urfini. The Death of the Duke of Gandia. The Marriage of Prince John of Spain. Proposals concerning settling the Kingdom of Naples. p. 472	Chap. VIII. Progress of the Portugueses Discoveries in the East. Peter Covillam, and Alonso de Paira sent to India by Land. Vasco de Gama sent to discover India by Sea with four Ships. His Voyage till he came to Calicut. p. 474
Chap. IX. A short, but particular Account of India, what hap- pened to Vasco de Gama at Calicut. His bold Enterprise there, and a Relation of his return to Portugal. p. 476	Chap. X. An Account of the Navigation of Vasco de Gama, and of all the Coasts of Africk, as they lay in his way. of the Island of Zocotora, and of all the Coast of Asia, as far as China, and the Method observ'd by the Portugueses in sailing thither. p. 478
The Twenty Seventh BOOK.	
Chap. I. THE Death of the Prince of Castile. Of Charles VIII. King of France. Marches of two Daugh- ters of Spain. The Prince of Salerno expelled Naples. France and Spain agree. Hierom Savonarola burnt at Florence. p. 480	Chap. II. The King of Portugal sworn Heir to the Crown of Castile. Elizabeth his Queen, delivered of a Son, dies. The Duke of Milan expelled his Dominions. University of Alcalá founded. Rebellion of the Mountain Moors. p. 481
Chap. III. The Birth of the Emperor Charles V. The French possess themselves of the State of Milan, and take the Duke, and his Brother, the Cardinal. The great Year of Jubilee 1500. The League betwixt France and Spain. Catalonia taken from the Turks. p. 484	Chap. IV. King Ferdinand's double dealing. The Prince's Ma- ry of Castile, Married to the King of Portugal. The French

The CONTENTS.

And Spaniards jointly subdue the Kingdom of Naples. *Alions of the Great Captain.* p. 486
 Chap. V. The French and Spaniards fall at variance about dividing their Conquest. The Description of the Kingdom of Naples; Frederick, King of Naples, puts himself into the French King's hands. French perish by Pestilence and Streets of Weather. The coming of the Arch-Duke into Spain. p. 488
 Chap. VI. Further Actions of the Great Captain at Naples. The Duke of Calabria, contrary to Aristotle, sent into Spain. The French and Spanish Generals consult their Kings, and have a Conference to adjust Differences in the division of Naples. The beginning of the War between them. p. 490
 Chap. VII. The Arch-Duke of Austria, and Princess his Wife, sworn Heirs of Aragon. He goes away for Flanders. The Spaniards offer Battle to the French; several small Actions between them. The Spaniards decline in Calabria, are defeated. p. 492
 Chap. VIII. Great Booty taken by the Spaniards; at Alforesieur de la Pallisse. A Combat between 13 French and as many Italians. Several losses of the French. The Marques del Galto comes over to the Spaniards. p. 494
 Chap. IX. The Peace concluded by the Arch-Duke with France. It takes no effect. Succours from Spain arrive at Naples. The Lord Aubignai defeated and taken. p. 496
 Chap. X. The Battle of Clrinola, and great overthrow of the French. Almost all the Kingdom of Naples subdued by the Great Captain. His Reception into that Noble City. p. 497

The Twenty Eight BOOK.

Chap. I. THE Siege of Gaeta. The Death of Pope Alexander VI. Pius III. chosen. Practices of the Spaniards. The French invade Roussillon. p. 501
 Chap. II. The French besiege Saules, or as the Spaniards call it, Salas. The Siege raised. Nineteen Sail of Infants destroyed. Pope Pius III. dies. Julius II. chosen. The French Army marches thro' Italy. Two Defeats given them. p. 502
 Chap. III. The City Gaeta surrenders. A Truce between France and Spain. The Prefect of Rome submits to Spain. The Nobility of Naples swear Allegiance to Spain, and several Cities of Italy sue for its Protection. Truce for 3 years between France and Spain. p. 505
 Chap. VI. Perfidiousness of Duke Valentine, who is at perfidiously sent into Spain by the Great Captain, contrary to his Promise, and he is represented to the King. Projects of Peace between France and Spain come to nothing. p. 507
 Chap. V. The League between the Emperor, the Arch-Duke, and the King of France. The League against the Venetians. The Death of King Frederick of Naples, and Queen Elizabeth of Castile. Contention about the Government of Castile, between King Ferdinand, and King Philip. Treaties with France. p. 509
 Chap. VI. King Ferdinand becomes odious to his People. The posture of Affairs in Italy. The Emperor, and King Philip of Castile, Ratify the Peace with France. King Ferdinand agrees with the French King. p. 511
 Chap. VII. Mazalquivit in Africa taken from the Moors. The Nobility of Spain divided, for and against King Philip. The Agreement made between the two Kings, Ferdinand and Philip. The latter in England. p. 512
 Chap. VIII. The Affairs of Portugal. A bloody Murders at Lisbon. King Ferdinand marries Queen Germana, King Philip comes into Spain, and declares against the Treaty with King Ferdinand. Death of Christopher Columbus. p. 515
 Chap. IX. The Spaniards and Flemings at variance upon their first Meeting. King Ferdinand raises Forces, pretending to rescue his Daughters. Many forsake him, and he is forced to quit Castile. An Interview of the two Kings. p. 517
 Chap. X. The two Kings of Spain agree, and join in League. Joanna, King Philip's Queen, Distracted thro' Jealousie. Troubles in Castile. King Ferdinand and his Queen go to Zaragoza. Jealousie flared against the Great Captain. King Philip dies. p. 519

The Twenty Ninth BOOK.

Chap. I. THE Settlement made by the Nobility of Castile after the Death of King Philip. The Catholick King goes over to Naples. His Reception in that City. No settlement in the Government of Castile. Anst their Confusions. Duke Valentine makes his escape. p. 522
 Chap. II. Queen Joanna departs from Burgos. Is wholly incapable of having any part in the Government. The Affairs of Naples. Queen Joanna brought to a Daughter at Torquemada. Great Disorders in Castile. p. 524
 Chap. III. The Death of Duke Valentine, and Troubles in Navarre. The Treaty between the Emperor, and King Ferdinand. The Great Captain courted to Command the Venetian and Pope's Forces. King Ferdinand settles the Affairs of Naples. p. 526
 Chap. IV. The King of France enters Italy with an Army to reduce Genoa, has an Interview with King Ferdinand, who returns to Castile. The Spaniards defeated in Africa. The Emperor offended at King Ferdinand. p. 528
 Chap. V. The Designs of bringing Prince Charles into Spain. King Ferdinand in Andalusia to settle that Country. Penon in Africa, taken by the Spaniards. The Portuguese losses at the Azamor, in that part of the World, yet relieve Arzila. p. 530
 Chap. VI. Discovery of Conspiracies in Spain. The Soldans Fleet worsted in India. Death of Henry VII. of England, Henry VIII. succeeds him. p. 532
 Chap. VII. The Cardinal of Spain takes Oran in Africa. The War against the Venetians, and their losses. They recover Padua, and other places. p. 534
 Chap. VIII. The accord between the Emperor and King Ferdinand. Bugia and Tripoly, in Barbary, taken by the Spaniards; and Goa in India, by the Portuguese. p. 536
 Chap. IX. The War in Italy. The Pope grants the Investiture of the Kingdom of Naples to King Ferdinand. D. Garcia de Toledo defeated and killed at Celvet. p. 538
 Chap. X. Some Cardinals revolt from the Pope. Bologna taken by the French. The revolting Cardinals Summon a General Council. p. 540

The Thirtieth BOOK.

Chap. I. AFFAIRS of India. The Pope Summons a Council to meet at S. John Lateran. The League between the Pope, King of Aragon, and the Venetians. The War in Italy. p. 542
 Chap. II. The Siege of Bologna. The King and Queen of Navarre Extremities. The Venetians recover Bergamo and Brescia, and are overthrown by the French. That City surrenders. The famous Battle of Ravenna. That City surrenders to the French. Scandalous Proceedings of the numerous Cardinals, and opening of the Lateran Council. p. 547
 Chap. IV. The War in Navarre. King Ferdinand possesses himself of that Kingdom. The Affairs of Italy. The Great Captain stopp'd from going thither. p. 549
 Chap. V. The Siege of Pamplona. The Viceroys of Naples takes the City Brescia. Duke Maximilian Sforza recovers Milan. King Ferdinand falls Sick. p. 551
 Chap. VI. Pope Julius dies. Leo X. succeeds him. The Truce between Spain and France. The War in Navarre, and Revolutions at Genoa. p. 553
 Chap. VII. The defeat given the French by the Swiss, near Novara. The Viceroys vanquishes the Venetians, near Vincenza. Allions of the English and Portuguese. Venice Canonaded. p. 555
 Chap. VIII. The Death of the Queen of France. Truce between France and Spain prolonged. The Affairs of Portugal. p. 557
 Chap. IX. The Kingdom of Navarre united to that of Castile. The Affairs of the Portuguese in India. Their defeat on the Coast of Africa. p. 559
 Chap. X. The King of France recovers Milan. The Swiss overthrown. Death of the Great Captain, and of Ferdinand, King of Spain. p. 561

T H H

THE HISTORY OF SPAIN.

The First BOOK.

CHAP. I.

Of the first Peopling of Spain by Tubal, of the Fruitfulness of the Soil, its Situation and Circumference; and of its principal Mountains and Rivers.

Tubal, the Son of Japheth, was the first Man that Peopled Spain after the Flood. Many grave Authors testify that he planted several Colonies in this part of the World, and governed Spain with Piety and Justice. The motive of his coming was this. In the Year 131. (according to the best computation) after the Deluge, the Sons of Adam, having, at the infliction of the haughty Nimrod, attempted to build the famous Tower of Babel in contempt of God's Omnipotence, were dispersed and scattered over the Face of the Earth. One Language being before common to all, through the just Judgment of the Almighty, there arose among them such a Confusion of Tongues, that not able longer to converse or understand one another, they were obliged to part Companies, and spread abroad into several Countries. The World was divided among the three Sons of Noah, after this manner. To Shem was allotted all Asia beyond Euphrates Eastward, as also the Country of Syria and Palestine. To Ham was assigned from Babylon Westward, the three Arabia's, Egypt, and all Africa. The Portion of Japheth, and his Posterity, was that part of Asia which lies North of the Mountains Taurus and Amanus, and all Europe. The Earth being thus divided, the Children of Japheth settled themselves in several Provinces, and Tubal who was his Fifth Son, was sent to the farthest Regions Westward, that is, to Spain, where he founded the Spanish Monarchy, which continues to this time. This is that Empire which in all Ages has afforded Men Famous, both in Peace and War, which has been blessed with Plenty and Prosperity, and which has always furnished extraordinary matter to employ the greatest Pens: and yet it has ever wanted Writers to celebrate the great actions and heroic achievements performed by its People. This defect has given many the boldness to write Romances and Poetical Fictions rather than true Histories; and has moved me with that little Learning, and small talent I have attained to attempt this great Work, rather for the sake of truth than in hopes of any honour or reward, which I expect not from Man, nor can any be proportioned to the labour of this Undertaking. I will not fill a Volume with Preambles, but fall to the real matter I have in hand; and in order thereunto, it will be convenient in the first place to give some account of the Soil and Product of Spain, of its Situation, Extent, Division, Mountains and Rivers, as also of the Language and Customs of the Inhabitants.

The Country of Spain is no way inferior to any of the best in the World, either in regard of the Climate, or of the Plenty of all things necessary for Life, which it abundantly produces; or of the great quantity of Gold and Silver, and other Metals, and precious Stones, which are found in it. It is not scorched with the violent heat of the Sun as Africa, nor so subject to stormy Winds, Frost, and Damps as France, but being seated between both enjoys a greater temperature

B

Its Situation and Form.

Between *Biscay* and *Navarre* at the Place called *Roncevalles*, (famous for the great Slaughter of the Nobility of *France* made there when *Charlemaign* Invaded *Spain*) a ridge of Hills springing from the *Pyreneans* runs to the Westward, and leaves on the Right Hand the *Cantabri* and Province of *Asturias*, then cuts *Gallicia* in the middle, and forms Cape *Finisterre* butting out far into the Sea. By these Mountains are divided the *Ultramontani* from the *Citramontani*, or those beyond from those on this side the Mountains. From these Mountains Springs that formerly called *Idubeda*, now *Oca*, taking the Name of the ancient City *Auca*, whose Ruins are to be seen near *Villafraanca*, about 5 Leagues from *Burgos*. This Mountain rising near the Spring of the River *Ebro*, on the Borders of *Asturias*, where is a Town called *Fontibre*, or the Fountains of *Ebro*, and running down by *Bribiesca* and the *Arevaci*, near Mount *Orbion* and *Moncayo* passes along between *Calatayud* and *Daroca*, and ends in the Mediterranean not far from *Tortosa*, from which City, that part of these Mountains takes Name. From this Mountain *Idubeda* or *Oca*, begins that of *Orospeida*, which as first rises so leisurely, it is scarce perceivable, but further on lifts its Head, and forms the Mountains of *Molina*, then those of *Cuenca*, where on the Left-Hand are the Springs of the River *Xucar*; and on the Right those of *Tagus*, both noted Streams. Next follow the Mountains of *Consuegra*, near which in the Plains, formerly called *Laminiani*, now of *Montiel* are the Fountains of *Guadiana*. Hence it goes on to *Alicaraz* and *Segura*, where in different places spring the Rivers of *Segura*, (formerly *Tader*) *Guadalquivir* running towards different Seas. At *Caorla* this Mountain *Orospeida* divides it self into two Branches, one of them opposite to *Murcia*, expires in the Sea near *Muxacara*, or *Murgis*; on the Right-Hand whereof are the *Baetani*, so called from the City *Baſa*, now *Baça*, on the Left are the *Contestani*, ancient People of *Spain*, whose Metropolis now is *Murcia*. The other stretches it self towards *Malaga*, and joining to the Mountains of *Granada*, runs beyond *Gibraltar* and *Tarifa* as if it designed to pass the Straight into *Africk*. From *Orospeida* near *Alicaraz*, rise the Mountains *Marian*, vulgarly called *Sierra Morcana*, the foot whereof all along almost as far as the Ocean, is washed by the River *Guadalquivir*, which at *Anduxar* cuts *Andalusia* in the middle, runs by *Cordova*, *Italica*, and *Sevil*, and falls into the Ocean near the Place formerly called *Templum Luciferi*, now to *St. Lucar*. At present this River has but one Mouth, in ancient Times it is said to have had two; for *Nebrixa* and *Alſa* which the Ancients placed on the Island of *Guadalquivir*, are now two Leagues from the Mouth of it. Not far from the rise of *Orospeida*, and near *Moncayo*, in the midst of a great Plain other Mountains lift up their Heads, which no doubt are Branches of the *Pyreneans*, as all others that cross *Spain* are. The rise of this is scarce perceivable at first, but for the fall of several Waters, and because the River *Duero*, whose Source is in the *Penelones*, and whose Course is Southward as far as *Soria*, it is there by them turned away to the Westward. Among ancient Authors I find no mention of these Mounts, at present they have several Names, taken for the most part from the Neighbouring Cities, as of *Soria*, *Segovia*, and *Avila*. *Caſtile* the greatest Province of *Spain*, is by these Mountains divided into the Old and the New. Hence they run on near *Coma* and *Placentia*, are watered on the Left by the River *Tagus*, and passing on, part *Portugal* into two almost equal Portions. They expire at *Sintra*, which is on Mount *Tagrus*, seven Leagues to the Northward of *Lisbon*, where they form in the Ocean the Cape called by *Solinus*, *Promontorium Artabrum*.

CHAPTER II.

Of the Ancient and Modern Division of Spain, of the Languages used there, and of the Customs of the Spaniards.

Spain was divided by the Romans into three Parts, *Lusitania*, *Betice*, and *Tarracoenfis*. The Ancient *Lusitani* inhabited the farthest parts of Spain Westward; their Limits were the Rivers *Duero* on the North, and *Guadiana* on the South, and a Line drawn from that part of *Duero* which is opposite to *Simancas* to *Puente del Arzobispo*, and thence through the *Oretani*, which was that part where *Almagro* now stands, to the Banks of *Guadiana*; which Line parted

them from the Province *Tarraconensis* in such manner, that within *Lusitania*, was comprehended the Country about *Avila*, *Salamanca*, *Soria*, and other Places now belonging to *Castile*. *Betica* or *Andalusia*, is shut in on three sides by the River *Guadiana* and the Sea; as far as *Murgis* or *Muxacra*, a Town near the Promontory *Charidemum*, or Cape *Gatás*, from whence a Line drawn to *Castulon* and the *Oretani*, where stands the rich Town of *Amagro* makes the fourth side towards the East. All the remaining part of Spain was included in the Province *Tarraconensis*, so called from the noble City *Tarracona* a Colony of the *Scipio's*, which for many Years was the Metropolis of the Roman Empire in Spain, where they kept their Courts, and the Majesty of their Government resided. St. *Isidorus* following the division made by *Constantine* the great, which is to be seen in *Sextus Rufus*, subdivides this Province into *Tarraconensis*, *Carthagenensis* and *Gallicia*; but does not assign the Limits of each; and it is no wonder, for these Provinces were often lessened or enlarged, according to the will of those who Commanded. All this Province *Tarraconensis* is also known by the Name of *Hispania* the *Citerior*, that is the hither Spain, as also *Lusitania* and *Betica*, are comprehended within the *Ultior* or further; for *Pliny* and other learned Men oppose that Opinion which assigns the River *Ebro* for the Bounds of the two Spains, tho' doubtless once it was so. Both these Provinces at present have several new Names, which it would be troublesome to reduce to any certainty, but may all be comprehended under five Kingdoms, which were Erected as the Moors were driven out of Spain. The Kingdom of Portugal was Founded by the French, and his Chief *Henry*, who was of the House of *Lorrain*, tho' Born at *Belesan* in *Burgundy*, the *Peter Mamianus* says he was of the House of *Burgundy*. His Father-in-law, King *Alonso* the VI. of *Castile*, gave him in Dower with his Daughter *Teresa*, the City of *Porto* at the Mouth of the River *Duero*, and some other Towns. And some Authors are of Opinion, that the Name of Portugal was then compounded of *Porto* and *Galla*; others, and those more Learned, say it came from the Place called *Cale*, now *Caya*, and *Porta*. Portugal reaches farther in length than the ancient *Lusitania*, for taking in the River *Duero*, it contains the fruitful Fields as far as the River *Mimbo*, and its length along the Sea-coasts is no less than 117 Leagues; but it is less in breadth than the ancient *Lusitania*, and beginning towards the East a little above *Bragança*, in the North it reaches to the City *Beja* on the Banks of *Guadiana*, which River shuts it in on the South. To the N. E. part of Portugal joins the Kingdom of *Leon*, the second of the six Provinces spoken of. This Kingdom takes its Name from the *Leon*, the second of the six Provinces thereof; it contains all *Galicia* and *Asturias* of *Oviedo*, City *Leon* the Head and Metropolis thereof; it contains all *Galicia* and *Asturias* of *Oviedo*, which reach from the River *Maro*, and Town of *Ribadeo*, to the Port of *Llanes*. Moreover, there belongs to the Kingdom of *Leon* all that part of Old *Castile*, which lies between the Wood of *Pernia*, and the River *Carrión* till it comes to *Pisuegra*, and falls into *Duero*, then passing *Duero*, another River called *Hera* and *Regamon*, that falls into it make the Bounds of this Kingdom. Lastly, a Line drawn betwixt *Salamanca* and *Avila* over the tops of the Mountains to the Borders of Portugal. These were formerly the Limits of the Kingdom of *Leon*. In process of time there was added to it all the Province of *Esremadura*, so called, because for many Years it was the extremest or farthest part of what the Christians possessed. Sometime this Kingdom reached as far as *Merida* in *Lusitania*, and *Badajoz* in *Betica*. The Kingdom of *Navarre*, the third of the five in order, is among the People formerly called *Vascones*. This Kingdom on one side is Bounded by the Pyrenean Hills, and part of that which runs to Cape *Finisterre*, on the other sides by the River *Aragon*, or *Arca* towards the South, and on the West, by another small River that falls into *Ebro* below *Calahorra*, and by part of the River *Ebro*; this is to be understood of that part beyond *Ebro*, for the Kings of *Navarre* Possessed by way of Dower, the Town of *Tudela* of *Navarre*, and other Places adjacent. Tho' this Kingdom be small, and so ill Peopled, that at present it contains not above 40000 Families, I thought fit to name it among the principal Parts of Spain, because the ancient *Vascones*, Inhabitants thereof, by their own Valour, without any Assistance, recovered that Country from the Moors, and erected a Kingdom, which lasted till the memory of our Fathers, and often so enlarged their Territories, that Sepulchres of their Kings are still seen in the City *Najara*, and in many Places far distant from *Navarre* are still the Monuments of their Sovereignty. Some derive this Word *Navarre*, from another like it, which is *Navaeria*, which being made up of the *Biscain* and *Spanish* Languages, signifies, a Plain Country. The *Castilians* call Plains, *Navas*; the *Cantabri* call the Land, *Erria*, which Parts or Liberties, which are that of *Pamplona*, of *Estella*, of *Tudela*, of *Olite*, and of *Sanguessa*. The first called *Ultraperetos*, the chief Town whereof is called *St. John de Pie de Puertessa*. The first called *Ultraperetos*, the chief Town whereof is called *St. John de Pie de Puertessa*, is the only one that remains united to the Lordship of *Bearn*. The Kingdom of *Aragon* too, is divided into *Catalonia*, *Valencia* and *Aragon*, properly so called; on the South, East, and North, it is encompassed by the Mediterranean Sea, that part of the Pyrenean Mountains where formerly inhabited the *Ceretani*, now *Cerdania*, and the Borders of *Navarre*. On the West it is divided from *Navarre* by the River *Ebro*, and from thence forward, by a crooked Line drawn by *Tarracona*, *Daroca*, *Harcia*, *Truel*, *Xativa*, and *Ortiguela*, to the Mouth of the River *Sagua*, which is between *Alicant* and *Carthage*, where it reaches to the Sea, and parts the Dominion of *Aragon* from the rest of Spain. The People of *Aragon* enjoy Privileges,

leges, and are Governed by Laws far different from the other People of *Spain*, most tending to Curb the excessive Power of their Kings. The Name of *Aragon* is derived from *Tarraco*, which is *Tarragona*, or what is most likely, from the River *Aragon*, now *Arga*, which runs through that part whence first the Borders of this Kingdom began to be enlarged. Under the Kingdom of *Castile*, (so called from its many Castles, and which is not only the largest, but most Fertile and Beautiful of all *Spain*, and inferior to no other Province) is comprehended: that part of *Asturias*, called de *Santillana*, and *Canabria*, formerly a small Province, as not reaching to the *Pyreneans*, but afterwards enlarged, as appears by the City called *Canabria*, which its supposed was betwixt *Logroño* and *Viana*, on the Banks of *Elbro*, upon a high Clift, to this day called *Canabria*. Besides, St. *Eulogius* Martyr, speaks of the River *Canaber*, which is believed to be *Ega* or *Elbro*, into which falls the River *Aragon*, which proves that *Canabria* was once larger than *Ptolemy* makes it, and than that part we now call *Biscay* is. The Lordship of *Biscay* is divided into *Biscay*, *Guipuscoa*, *Alaba*, and the Mountains, in *Biscay* which stretches along the Sea from *Portugalete* to *Hondarrosa*, are the Towns of *Bilbao* and *Bermoe*. The Sea-coast of *Guipuscoa* reaches from *Biscay* to *Fuenterabia*, within its Liberties, besides St. *Sebastian*, and the Port of *Guetaria* are *Salinas*, *Tolosa*, the City *Vitoria*, and *Mondragon*, Towns of *Alaba*. In *Castile*, we call all that are of that Lordship and use that Language, *Biscainers*, as we do all the Subjects of the House of *Austria* in *Gallia Belgica*, *Flemings*, though *Flanders* be but a small part of that Dominion. Besides this, the Kingdom of *Castile* comprehends many Cities of Old *Castile*, among them *Burgos*, *Segovia*, *Avila*, *Salva* and *Osma*. The Kingdom of *Toledo* is also part of it, and is now called New *Castile*, formerly *Carpetania*; through it runs the River *Tagus*, the most noted of *Spain* for its golden Sands: the sweetness of the Water, fruitfulness and beauty of the Fields it washes, it runs towards the West, but turns somewhat Southward, as do also the Rivers *Duero*, *Guadiana* and *Guadalquivir*; *Tagus* runs by *Toledo*, a City seated in the midst of *Spain*, the Ornament and Fortrefs of it, strong by Name, remarkable for its Beauty, and the Wit of its Inhabitants, famous for its Zeal in Religion, and happy for the Serenity of its Air. And tho' the Ground it stands on be Barren and Rocky, it is abundantly provided from the Neighbouring Country; the River almost girds it about, being penned in betwixt two high Mountains, which is a wonderful Work of Nature; only on the North side there is left open a steep and rough way into the City. Beyond *Toledo*, on the Bank of the same River is *Talavera*, by *Ptolemy* called *Libora*, a populous and plentiful Town; then running on *Tagus* cuts *Lusitania* in two, and being increased by many Rivers falls into the Sea near the City of *Lisbon*. Within this same part of *Spain* is included the Province *Carthaginensis*, in which are *Carthago Spartaria*, (now called *Carthagena*) *Murcia*, *Cuenca* and the *Celiberi*, whose Metropolis was *Numantia*, besides the *Mancha* of *Aragon*, or the *Contestani*. Moreover, to the Kingdom of *Castile* belongs the Province *Betica*, now *Andalusia*, in which are *Sevil*, *Cordova* and *Granada*, formerly *Iberis*, or at least *Iberis* was very near it, as appears by one of the Gates of *Granada*, to this day called *Elvira*, and a Mountain hard by of the same Name.

same Name. All the *Spaniards* at present use one Language, which we call *Castilian*, and is compounded of many other Tongues, especially the *Latin*, which appears by the Name it bears, being called *Romance*, and its great affinity, beyond the *Italian*, for that *Latin* and *Spanish* either in Prose or Verse, agree in the very words and manner of Composition. The *Portugueses* have a Language peculiar to themselves, being a mixture of the *French* and *Castilian*. The People of *Catalonia* and *Valencia*, use a distinct Language, very like that of *Languedoc*. Only the *Biscainers* still retain their mother and barbarous Tongue, void of all Elegancy, totally different from any other in *Spain*; but the Ancientest, and that which was formerly used throughout the Kingdoms before the coming of the *Romans*, who spread their Language where-ever they Conquered. Others affirm the Language of *Biscay* was always peculiar to that Province, and *Strabo* says, it was not one Tongue, or one sort of Character that was used throughout *Spain*. It is not material to dispute which of these Opinions is best grounded.

The Manners and Customs of the *Spaniards* in former Ages were Rude and Barbarous, ^{Customs of the} their Nature seemed to have more of wild Beasts than Men. They were remarkable for Secrecy, no Rack being of force to draw a Secret from them; their Inclinations were restless and propensé to Novelty, of Body they were Active and Nimble, given to Superstition, and the Worship of their false Deities, averse to Learning, tho' of sharp Wits; so that when improved by seeing other Countries, they made appear they were inferior to none for clear Judgments, excellent Memories, or Elegancy and Copiousness of Words. In War they were more Courageous than Politick, their Habit plain and coarse, their Diet much in quantity, but free from Delicacy; they commonly drank Water, and but little Wine; they were rigorous with Malefactors, kind and loving to Strangers; this was in former Ages, for at present there is as great an increase of Vices as Vertues. Learning flourishes as much as in any part of the World; no Country affords greater Rewards of Vertue. The *Spaniards* are great lovers of Justice, the Magistrates supported by the Power of the Laws, bind together, and unite the greatest, and the meanest and middle Sort, by a certain Temperate of Justice, which has put a stop to Thefts and Robberies, and restrains Men from Murder

Murder, and offering Violence; for none is allowed to Transgress the Divine Laws, or Oppress the Meanest of the People. What is most Glorious, is that it has always preserved the true Religion against all Heresy and Error. The Spaniards after expelling the Moors, have Discovered and Conquered a great part of the World, with incredible Valour and Labour; they are naturally very patient of Hardship and Hunger, which has carried them through great Difficulties by Sea and Land. It must be allowed in our Days they are degenerated, and grown more Effeminate, through excess of Plenty, and costly Eating, Drinking, Cloathing, and all other Extravagancies; our vast Commerce with other Nations, who resort on account of our Riches, is the cause of this Mischief, our Strength being decayed, and our Manners deprav'd by the Communication of Foreigners, and the Connivance of Princes, and Dissoluteness of the People; so that many live to the height of Luxury without putting any measure to their Profuseness. Hence we may expect a great change of Fortune, and a mighty Fall of our Grandeur, which ever threatens all great Empires, and ours more especially, as having provok'd many by the Pride and Arrogancy of our Governours.

CHAP. III.

Of the Fabulous Kings of Spain, of the Geryons, of King Hispalus, and the Death of Hercules, and of Hesperus, Atlas, and Siculus, Kings of Spain.

Fabulous
Kings of
Spain.

IT is agreed on of all Hands, and beyond dispute, as was said before, that Tubal came to Spain, but it is hard to guess, much more to decide what part of Spain he first Planted, or where he made his Abode; some say his first Footing was in Lusitania; others, that among the Vascones, now Navarre. The Portugese bring Setubal, the Vascones, Tuda, as Arguments of his coming into their Countries, from the likeness of the Names of those Places with his. But these are ridiculous and shameless Impositions, as if Setubal could take Name from Cæsus and Tubal, whereas Cæsus is a Latin word, never heard in Portugal till the time of the Romans, many hundreds of Years after Tubal. Others say, Tarragona and Saguntum were Built by Tubal, but this is no better than the other, and Authors knowing nothing of these Antiquities, have pleased themselves by imposing their Fictions on their Posterity for History; some have done this to honour their Country with such reverend Antiquity; but these Fictions only serve to take off the Credit of the real Chronicles, which would much more illustrate those Places than all their Dreams and Chimeras. The Fables of Noah's coming into Spain, and Founding the Cities Noela and mera's. The Fables of Noah's coming into Spain, and the Province of Iberia, Noega, and his Son Iberus giving his Name to the River Ebro, and the Province of Iberia, are Pleasant, but not Credible; that River and Province, it is more likely, took their Names from the Iberi, a People about Pontus Euxinus, who came into Spain, and after mixing with the Celta of France, that part of the Country came to be called Celtiberia. There are many more Inventions of this sort, as that the Mountain Idubeda was so called from a Son of Iberus. That Brigus Son of Idubeda, sent Colonies into several Parts, one whereof was Brigia, afterwards called Phrygia in Asia, that his Son Tagus gave his Name to that River; as did, say they, his Succellor Betus to the Province Betica, now Andalusia. Doubtless, the Province took the Name from the River, and the River, I believe, had it from the Hebrew word Beth, which signifies a House, because of the many Buildings that were upon the Banks of it. Thus much may suffice for the fabulous Kings, of whom no Author of Credit has made mention; but as I have rejected these Fictions, so I will not wholly forbear making some mention of others, which, though scarce credible, some grave Authors have spoken of.

Geryon the
first
known
King.

Ofiris the
Egyptian
kills
Geryon.

Geryon was the first that may be accounted King of Spain, of whom much mention is made by the Greek and Latin Authors. He was no Native, for Geryon in the Chaldean Language, signifies a Stranger; he was the first that discovered the value of Gold there, which before lay about unregarded, and heaped great Treasures, as also he kept great Herds and Flocks of Cattle; for which reasons, he was by the Greeks called Chryseas, that is Golden. He was the first that Lorded it over that People, who before lived dispersed without any Governours, in the manner of wild Beasts; being settled in his Dominion, he is said to have built a Fort near Cadix, called Gerunda, and a City of the same Name in Catalonia, now Girona; this in order to secure himself in his Government, his Power lasted till Ofiris the Egyptian, by some called Bacchus, and Dionysius, after Traversing Ethiopia, India, and all Asia, where he taught the planting of Vines, and sowing of Corn, came into Spain, and in a bloody Fight defeated Geryon's Forces, and slew him. Geryon was Buried near the Mouth of the Straights, and after worshipped as a God, as appears by the Temple of Ofiris, Built in Sicily by Hercules, and his famous Oracle at Padua, which Princes often visited, as

Suetonius

Suetonius affirms. Ofiris having thus rescued Spain from the Tyranny of Geryon, thought not fit to punish the Crimes of the Father in the Children, which were three beautiful Sons; to these therefore he gave the Kingdom, appointing who should Govern during their Minority, and then returned into Egypt. These Geryons being come to Age, did not only Tyrannize over their Subjects, but meditating Revenge for the Death of their Father, induced Typhon to Murder his Brother Ofiris, which he performed, and seated himself in the Throne of Egypt. Orus the Son of Ofiris who then Governed Scythia, understanding what had passed, hals into Egypt, and in revenge of his Fathers Murder slew Typhon; then gathering a great Army, he passed into Spain, and drove the Geryons into the Island of Cadix, where they Fortified themselves. Fearing lest so great an Army should suffer want, if the War were protracted, and desiring to avoid the great Bloodshed that must ensue if they came to a Battle, he offered to decide the Quarrel by his own Person, and fight the three Brothers; They accepted of the Challenge, and were all Slain by him. Their Bodies were buried in the Island, and from thence forward it was called Eritrea, of some People that came with Orus, or Hercules from the Red Sea, who, with the Approbation of their General, planted there. This done, Hercules caused vast Stones and other Materials to be cast into the Sea, at the mouth of the Straights, and raised the two Mounts, so famous by the name of Hercules's Pillars; that on the West of Spain is called Calpe, the other in Africk, Abyla. All things being settled to his Mind, he chose Hispalus, one of his Companions, of whose good Conduct he was fully satisfied, to Govern and Reign in Spain, and then went over by Sea to Italy.

It is agreed on all Hands, that Hispalus Reigned in Spain. From him Justin affirms, it took the Name of Hispania, only one Letter being changed. Others say, he built Sevil, in King Latin Hispalis. St. Isidorus says it was built by Julius Caesar, and called Julia Romana; perhaps it was then enlarged and beautified. Plutarch affirms, Spain took its Name from Pan, a Follower of the second Hercules; and was first called Pania, then Spania, others say it was from Hispalus the Son of Hispalus. These are all bare surmises; our Historians write many things of this Hispalus of their own Invention to beautify their Works; but their being no certain Account of such Antiquity, it is better to pass it by in Silence than Impose upon the Readers. Authors do not agree about the time of the Death of Hispalus; but after his Days Hercules returned into Spain, where having Governed with Moderation, and Built (as some will have it) the Towns of Julia Lybica, Urgel, Barcelona, and Tarragona; he departed this Life, being of a very great Age. The Spaniards Consecrated him a God, and payed him Divine Honours, raising a Temple where his Body was Buried, and placing Priests therein.

Hispalus and Hercules dying without Issue, the latter before his Death, appointed Hesperus, Brother to Atlas, and one of his Companions, to succeed him. The Fame of this Hesperus's Valour and Vertue gained him such Credit among the People, that of him some Greek and Latin Authors say, Spain was afterwards called Hesperia; tho' others are of Opinion it was from Hesperus the Evening Star. The good Fortune of this King was not lasting; for his Brother Atlas offended that he should be preferred before him, came over into Spain, and having gained the good Will of the Soldiers, soon possessed himself of the Kingdom. Hesperus thus forsaken, fled into Italy, where he was Friendly entertained, and soon after constituted Tutor to the young King Coritus, called by others Janus, or Jupiter; wherein he behaved himself so well, that having gained the Affections of that People, he gave his Name to Italy as he had done to Spain, and it was called Hesperia. Atlas jealous of his Brother's greatness, and fearing he might in time recover his Kingdom, resolved to prevent him. In order hereunto, he raised a mighty Army, and under colour of Honouring them, took the Chief Men of Spain along with him into Italy; but his design was to keep them as Hostages, lest the People in his Absence, should endeavour to cast off a foreign Yoke. At Sea a violent Storm scattered his Fleet, and instead of Landing in Italy, he was forced into Sicily; that Island being exceeding Rich and Fruitful, he left a considerable Number of Spaniards to Plant there. This done, he put to Sea again, and arrived in Italy, where he found his Brother Hesperus was Dead; so that there was no difficulty in seizing Coritus King of Tuscan, and making himself Master of the Country. Atlas had two Daughters; one of them called Eletra, was Married to Coritus, and had Issue Jafus and Dardanus, of whom more hereafter. That his other Daughter called Rome, Built the City Rome, looks more like a Fiction of our Historians than a true History; therefore I will make no further mention of it, no more than of Sicanus, Sicceus and Lusius, whom our modern Writers reckon among the Kings of Spain; whereas among the Ancients there is not the least Account of them, nor of Morgetes the Son of Atlas giving his Name to the People of Italy, called Morgetes, for which there is no other Authority but framed likeness of Words.

Philistinus Siracusanus's Authority is sufficient to believe that Siculus, the Son of Atlas, Governed Spain in his Father's absence, and succeeded him in the Kingdom after his Death. In his time the two Brothers Jafus and Dardanus being at Variance about the Kingdom of Tuscan, by reason of the Death of their Father Coritus, Siculus their Uncle went over with an Army to pacify them, and by the way Landing in Sicily, is said to have given his Name

Name

Orus, or
Hercules,
kills the
three sons
of Geryon.

Hesperus.

Atlas ex-
pells He-
sporus, and
Reigns.

Inherits
the Crown

Name to that Island, till then called *Trinacria*, of the three great Promontories that run out into the Sea. Thence passing over into *Tuscany*, he endeavoured to reconcile the Brothers; but *Dardanus* dealing Treacherously, Murdered *Jafus*, and *Stulus* in Revenge thers; but *Dardanus* with a great Number of the *Aborigines* who followed drove him out of *Italy*. *Dardanus* with a great Number of the *Aborigines* who followed his Fortunes, fled into *Asia*, where he built the famous City of *Troy*. *Siculus* having settled the Affairs of *Italy*, and Seated the Son of *Jafus* on the Throne of *Tuscany*, returned into *Spain*; and from this time we find no Account of any other Actions of his, unless we should write the Dreams and Ravings of modern Authors, who also Forge other Kings of *Spain* upon as vain grounds as the former. One of these is *Tesha*, who, they say, built a Town of his own Name, and from him the People of that part of *Spain* were called *Contestani*. Another is *Romus*, to whom is assigned the building of *Valencia*. The third is *Palanius*, from him they write the *Palatui*, and the City *Palencia* took their Names. Such another is *Erimithrus*, feigned to have come from beyond the Red Sea. Lastly, among these is *Mellicola*, called also *Gargoris*, of whom, *Justin* makes mention. I would not wholly omit the Names of these Kings, such as they are, because learned Men as well as the Ignorant, have stumbled upon them, tho' they are to be looked upon no better than old Women's Tales. I suppose, *Justin* calls *Siculus*, *Sicurus*, which I note, that none may be deceived and imagine, they are two distinct Kings.

CHAP. IV.

Of the coming of several Nations into Spain, as the Celts, Rhodians, Carthaginians, and Phenicians, also of Abides, and a wonderful Dearth.

IT is impossible particularly to assign the Time that each of the above-mentioned Kings Reigned, or in what Year of the World. The nearest we can guess, is, that the *Geryons* lived about the 4th or 5th Century after the Deluge, and *Siculus* above 200 Years before the Destruction of *Troy*. In his Time, or not long after, a great Fleet sailed from *Zant*, an Island in the *Ionian* Sea on the West of *Peloponnesus*, or *Morea*, and Landing in *Spain*, they built a strong Town, which they called *Zaxynthus* of their own Country, afterwards, *Saguntum*, now *Morvedro*. These People in process of time gathering Strength, spread farther along the Coast, and at length built the most famous Temple of *Diana*, from which the Promontory *Diaum*, now *Denia*, took Name. In this Temple they placed Idols and Priests, and offered great Sacrifice, to the Admiration of the ignorant Natives, who looked upon them as something more than Men. All the Timber-work was of *Juniper*, a sort of Wood sweet and incorruptible, in so much, that *Pliny* affirms it was standing in his Time without the least sign of Decay. After the coming of the *Zaxynthians*, Authors say there came another *Dionysius*, or *Bacchus*, who was the Son of *Semele*, about 150 Years before the *Trojan* War, and in the farthest parts of *Spain*, betwixt the two Mouths of *Guadalquivir*, Founded *Nebrixa*, so called from *Nebrixa*, which in Greek, signifies, Deer-skins, worn by *Dionysius* and his Followers, especially when they offered Sacrifice. The Name *Veneria* was afterwards given to *Nebrixa*. *Diodorus Siculus* Writes, there were three *Dionysii* or *Bacchi*. The first Son of *Deucalion* or *Noah*, the same, above called *Oisys*; the second, Son of *Proserpine* or *Ceres*, who was Painted with Horns, to show he was the first that yoked Oxen to Plow the Land; the third, the Son of *Semele*, Born in Adultery in the City *Meros*, which signifies, a Thigh; whence the Poets feign that *Jupiter* bread him in his Thigh. Of him 'tis said, in imitation of the first *Dionysius*, he Travelled the World, gained many Victories, and delivered *Spain* from Tyranny and Oppression. About this same time *Milico*, the Son of *Mirica*, is said to have had great Power and Authority among the *Spaniards*; and that his Successors not far from the Place where *Baepa* now stands, built *Castulon* among the *Oretani*, formerly one of the noblest Cities in *Spain*, now no other Memory of it is remaining but in the Cottages of *Gazlona*. *Dionysius* at his departure, left two of his Companions behind, the one *Lufus*, of whom the *Lusitani* took Name; the other *Pan*, whom the ignorant People worshipped as God, and from him (as *Varro* and *Plutarch* will have it) the Country was first called *Pania*, and after by the addition of one Letter, *Spania*; *Jafon* the *Thessalian* desiring to gain Honour, and Enrich himself, built a great Ship, and taking into it *Hercules* the *Theban*, *Orpheus*, and Enrich himself, built a great Ship, and taking into it *Hercules* the *Theban*, *Orpheus*, as far as the Mouth of the Straights, where *Hercules* built a Fort called *Heracles*, now *Gibraltar*, whence they made Incursions, Robbing the Country, and had several Encounters with the Natives; thence they sailed about to *Saguntum*, and were well received, as being all Greeks. From *Saguntum* they went over to *Majorca*, and took *Bocoris* the King of that Island; but understanding there was no Gold there, having taken in Provision, and some

Saguntum built by the Greeks.

Bacchus builds *Nebrixa*.

Lusitani whom the *Lusitani* call from *Lufus*.

Argonaus in *Spain*.

large Oxen, they passed into *Italy*, where *Hercules* slew *Cacus*, and then returned into *Greece*. *Hecateus* denies that ever this *Hercules* came into *Spain*; but *Diodorus*, and all other Authors testify the contrary. To him it is that *Virgil* attributes the Killing of the *Geryons*; but this is a Poetical Licence, and great mistake of Times. After the coming of *Hercules*, and Death of *Milico*, *Gargoris* Reigned in *Spain*, and was called *Mellicola*, being the first that found out the taking of Honey. In this King's time hapned the famous *Trojan* War; which ended, the remainders of the *Greeks* and *Trojans* spread themselves, and planted in several Parts of the World, and among the rest, in *Spain*. The first reckoned among those that *Trojans* came, is *Tenerus*, the Brother of *Ajax*, who not being permitted by his Father *Telamon* to come into return home alone, went first to *Cyprus*, where he built the City *Salamina*, now *Famagosta*, *Spain*, and thence passed into *Spain*, and is there said to have erected another City called *Teucrida*, in the place where *Carthagen* now stands. *Justin* and *St. Isidorus*, both mention his coming to *Spain*, but not his building any City. But all agree that he passed out of the Straights, and sailing along the Coast, landed in *Galicia*, where he Founded the City *Helene*, now *Pontevedra*; and add that he erected another called *Amphilochia*, by the Romans called *Aqua Calida*, by the *Suevi*, *Auria*, now *Orense*. Next, *Tydeus* is said to have attempted several parts of the *Spanish* Coast, but that meeting Opposition, he sailed on to the Northern Coast of *Portugal*, where betwixt the Rivers *Minho* and *Lima*, he Founded the City *Tuy*, in Latin, *Tude* or *Tyde*. *Strabo* writes, that *Mnefeus* the *Athenian* with a Fleet came to the Mouth of the River *Betun*, now *Guadalete*, where he built a City of his own Name, and is the same that is now Port *St. Mary*; and besides, a Temple between the two branches of *Guadalquivir*, which was called *Oraculum Mestum*. To conclude, *Strabo* and *Solinus* affirm, that *Ulysses* came into *Spain*, and built the City of *Lisbon*, from him in Latin called *Ulyssippo*; but others reject this Opinion, in regard the ancient Name was *Olyssippo*, not *Ulyssippo*, and because there are no Grounds to believe that ever *Ulysses* was there.

About this time (according to *Justin*) *Gargoris* Reigned over the *Curetes*, and resided in the *Gargoris*, Forest of the *Tarrestis*, where *Ancients* feigned the *Titans* waged War with the Gods. This or *Mellicola*, King stained all the Virtues with which he was endowed, with the Cruelty he used towards his Grandson *Abides*. This Child was Born of his Daughter out of Wedlock; the Grandfather to hide this shame, caused him to be exposed to wild Beasts, who forgetting their *Abides*'s Birth and Education, Fierceness, Nursed him with their Milk. *Gargoris* no way Mollified, caused him to be laid in a Path where Cattle was to pass, to be trod to Death; and having escaped this danger, call him to Dogs that had been kept Hungry on purpose that they might Devour him; in fine, he was thrown into the Sea, which laid him again on the Shore, where he was Sucked by a Doe. Being grown up, *Abides* of the nature of his Nurse, became so nimble, that he out ran the swiftest Beasts, and withal so wild, that he lived on the Mountains by Rapine. The neighbouring People having suffered much, laid a Toil, into which he fell, and was by them carried to his Grandfather; *Gargoris* by some natural Instinct, as also by Marks that had been observed in the Body of him when a Child, discovered who he was, and changing his Severity into Love, named him *Abides*; kept him as long as he lived as became his Grandson, and at his Death appointed him his Heir. *Abides* being seated on the Throne, surpassed all his Predecessors in the Administration of the Government; he persuaded his Subjects who before lived dispersed, to gather themselves into Towns and Cities, whereby the Wildness of those People was much Polished, he restored the use of Wine, and manner of Tilling the Ground, which had been long forgot; the People living upon such things as Nature produced. He instituted Laws, erected Tribunals, and named Judges and Magistrates. By these means he gained the good Will of his Subjects, and purchased great renown among Strangers; and having lived to a great Age, departed this Life, leaving behind an immortal Fame. He was Contemporary with King *David*; but *Justin* will have it, that he lived at the same time with the *Geryons*, and was King only of some part of *Spain*. It is said his Progeny Reigned for many Years after him, but none of their Actions, or so much as their Names can be found, nor any other remarkable Occurrence for a long Tract of Time; only a most wonderful Dearth that hapned, which lasted 26 Years, so that all the Rivers, except *Ebro* and *Guadalquivir* were dried up, and the Earth gaping, the rich People who stay'd longest, were deprived of means to fly to other Countries, the Poor having at first withdrawn themselves to the neighbouring Provinces. Thus the greatest part of *Spain*, especially the Inland was not only strip'd of all manner of Trees, but totally unpeopled, and left Desert. This season being past, and the Land again moistened with Rain, the Natives that had escaped, mixed with other Nations, returned, and restored the *Spanish* Race, almost extinct. Most of our Authors agree in this Account, but others, and those very Learned, will no way allow of it, and the Reasons they give are, that no Greek nor Latin Author makes any mention of it, and so remarkable a Transmigration could not have escaped their Knowledge; that it is impossible *Ebro* and *Guadalquivir* could have preserved any moisture during so many Years, if we consider how many great Rivers are almost dried up in one hot Summer; that such a Drought would not cause the Ground to open, but rather fall away all to Dust; as may be seen in *Libya*, and other parts of *Africa*, because Moisture unites, and Driness dissipates Bodies. This is what our Historians write; my Opinion is, that

that as things at a great distance, are always represented greater than really they are, so it hap'n'd in this Dearth, which doubtless, was much less than it is made; and it is probable it Rained sometimes, and so much as might unite the Earth, and preserve the Rivers, yet not enough to produce any sort of Grain or Fruit.

The Fame of this Desolation being spread, moved many of the neighbouring People once it was past to come over with their Stocks and Families to re-people the Country; every one possessed himself of that Part he liked best, and Multitudes resorting from all Parts, thro' their Industry and the great Number of their Off-spring, the Beauty of Spain was again soon restored, the Land improv'd, and many Towns and Cities built. The *Celtæ*, a People of France passing the Pyrenean Mountains, possess themselves of all that part of France which lies on the North of *Ebro*, and East of the River *Idubeda*, a fertile and pleasant Country, where is now the City *Tarragona*, and formerly those of *Netobriga* and *Arcobriga*. From these *Celtæ*, and the Native *Iberi*, great part of Spain was called *Celtiberia*. These People increased and spread far Southward, as appears by *Segobriga*, *Belsino*, *Urcia* and other Towns, reckoned among the *Celtiberi*; on the Northern Borders of the *Celtiberi* were the *Arenaci*, where are now *Ojma*, *Celtiberi*; the *Duraci*, *Nerita*, *Pelendones*, *Prejamarci* and *Cileni*, all included under the general Name of *Celtiberi*, and joyn'd to them by Affinity. It is a received Opinion, that the *Rhodiens*, who were great Sailors, built *Rhodope* or *Rhoda*, now *Ros*, upon a large Bay near the Foot of the Pyreneans, which in the time of the *Goths*, was a great City and Bishoprick, tho' now small and inconsiderable. The *Rhodiens* are said to be the first who taught the *Spaniards* to make Cables, and Weave Rushes for many uses, and also to make Horse-mills to grind their Corn; they were also the first that taught them the use of Copper Coin, which then appeared very ridiculous to the *Spaniards*. In process of Time, they built a Temple to *Dis*, and another to *Mercurius*. About 12 Miles from *Ros*, is *Empurias*, at the Foot of the Pyreneans, at which Place, about this same time, the Mountain was fired, whether accidentally, or by design, is not known; but certain it is, these Hills by the *Greeks* were called *Pyr*, that is, *Fire*, either by reason of this Accident, or for the great Lightning that is often on the Tops of them. This great Fire melted the Veins of Gold and Silver, which were very plentiful there, and in many other Parts of Spain, in such manner, that those Metals ran down the sides of the Mountain, to the great surprise of the Inhabitants, who admired the Beauty, but understood not the Value of them. But the Fame hereof being spread Abroad, induc'd Foreigners to flock thither, in hopes to gather that neglected Treasure, or to purchase it of the Natives for things of small value.

The *Phenicians* are esteem'd the first that durst venture out with great Fleets into the open Sea, and steer their Course by the North Star. These having gained the Sovereignty of the Seas from the *Rhodiens*, and *Phrygiens*, are said to have set out from the famous City of *Tyre*, in quest of the Riches of Spain. What part of Spain they first landed in, Authors do not agree. *Aristotle* says, the *Phenicians* were the first, who coming to the Straights-mouth, purchased of the People of *Tartesso*, or *Tarifa*, for Oil, more Silver than their Ships could carry away. It is more likely, this was about the Pyreneans, as being nearer to them, and the Silver, to be some of that melted by the great Conflagration above-mentioned. Our Historians relate, that *Sicheus* commanded one of their Fleets, and got here, those great Riches, which tempted his Brother-in-law *Pygmalion*, to murder him. This Voyage being for some time laid aside, by reason of the Death of *Sicheus*, *Pygmalion* set out with a Fleet from *Tyre*, and landed among the *Turduli*, that is, in *Andalusia*, at the Place where now *Almuñecar*; he built a Town for the security of Trade, calling it *Axis*, or *Exis*; and returning home with much Treasure, made afterwards several Voyages, till he came as far as *Cadix*, which Island before called *Erythrea*, from that time was known by the Name of *Gadira*, that is, a Bulwark, either in respect it is the Bulwark of Spain against the swelling Sea, or in regard of the Fortifications rais'd by the *Phenicians*. They also built a Temple to *Hercules*, on that point of Land which is opposite to the Continent, and is thence called *Promontorium Herculeum*. The *Phenicians* grown Rich with the Trade of Spain, and having built *Malaga* and *Abdera*, thought of nothing less than possessing themselves of the whole Country. At this same time the Foundation of the City of *Rome* was laid; *Hezekiah* Reigned in *Jerusalem*, after *Salmansar* King of the *Assyrians* had extirpated the Kingdom of *Israel*. This is the same *Salamansar*, who laid Siege to *Jerusalem*, and designing to Conquer the whole World, went with a mighty Army into *Egypt*, where he was thrown by *Taracho*, King of *Egypt* and *Libyia*. *Taracho* after that Victory, subdu'd many Kingdoms; *Sirabo* testifies, he pass'd over into *Europe*; and our Historians say he came into Spain, where not far from the River *Ebro*, he built the City *Tarragona*, which *Scipio*'s long after rebuilt, and made the Metropolis of the Roman Empire in Spain; which gave occasion not only to the Ignorant, but to learned Authors, and among them, *Pliny* and *Solinus*, to attribute the Foundation of it to them.

After the Death of Queen *Dido*, the Power of the *Carthaginians* increased by Sea and Land. Their chief aim was to extend their Empire in *Europe*, to this end, they attempt- ed *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, and *Corfica*; but being repuls'd by the Natives, thought fit to try their Fortune upon lesser Islands; in order hereunto, directing their Course towards Spain, they

possessed themselves of *Ivica*, which is an Island girt with Rocks, and difficult of Access, unless toward the South, where is a large and spacious Harbour. This Island is opposite to Cape *Denia*, about 100 Miles distant from the Coast of Spain; it is small, being not above 20 Miles in Circumference, at that time it was Wild, and covered with Woods of Pine-trees, whence the *Greeks* called it *Ptyussa*. It produces great plenty of Salt, the Air is temperate, and the nature of the Soil such, it does not only breed no Vermia or venomous Creatures, but if any are brought thither, they presently die. This is the more wonderful, for that as ancient Cosmographers affirm, near it was another Island, not Habitable, by reason of the Multitudes of Snakes and poisonous Animals, whence it was called *Opbiusa*, that is, Island of Snakes. We cannot certainly determine which Island this should be, at present; some say it is *Formentera*, because but two Miles from *Ivica*; others will have it to be *Dragonera*, by reason of the likeness of the Names. The most Learned are of Opinion, that a Mountain called *Colubre*, joyning to the Continent, and opposite to *Peníscola*, was called in Greek *Opbiusa*, and in Latin *Colubaria*; notwithstanding, ancient Geographers place their *Opbiusa* near to *Ivica*. The *Carthaginians* being possessed of *Ivica*, and having built there a City of the same Name, resolv'd next to attempt *Majorca*, and *Minorca*, distant 30 Miles from one another, and 60 from the Coast of Spain. The *Greeks* sometime called them *Gynessa*, by reason the Inhabitants went Naked, and other whiles, *Baleares*, for their skill in casting Stones with Slings; but in particular, the greatest was called *Clumba*, and the lesser, *Nura*, as *Antoninus* testifies, and from him *Florian*. Before they would attempt to Land, the *Carthaginians* went round these Islands to view all their Creeks and Harbours, and being terrified by the fierceness of the Inhabitants, having lost some of their forwardest Men that durst go a Shore, they despaired of Success there, and stood over for the Coast of Spain, with a design to make Discoveries, and gain some Footing there. But with little Success, for the People of *Saguntum* foreseeing the danger of such Neighbours, persuad'd the Natives to have no Commerce with them; which together, with the Distress of their own Country, at that time labouring under Civil Broils, and set upon by the Neighbouring *Africans*, obliged the *Carthaginians* to return home. Where to appease their Gods, they Instituted an inhuman Sacrifice of Young-men, which was afterwards used in Spain, with such Rigour, that in their greatest Distress, they thought none a sufficient Sacrifice, but the King's eldest Son; a Custom taken from the *Moabites*, and sometimes practis'd by the idolatrous *Jews*.

CHAP. V.

Of the Age of Argantonius, the Phenicians Attempt to Subdue all Spain, but being Repuls'd, sent for Aid to the Carthaginians, who Ravage the Country, but sustain great loss from the Natives.

About the Year 620 before the Birth of Christ, and 132 after the Building of Rome, was the Age of Argantonius, King of the *Tartessi*, who, according to *Silius Italicus*'s Account, lived 300 Years. *Pliny* out of *Anacrem*, assigns him 150. To him, for his great Skill in War, and long Experience, the People committed the Government, hoping by his Courage and Conduct, to be able to oppose the Designs of the *Phenicians*, who had now laid aside their Mask, and openly aimed at the Sovereignty of all Spain; having to this effect, pass'd over from *Cadix* to the Continent. They us'd Policy as well as Strength, sowing Dissention among the Natives, and by that means, had possessed themselves of several Places. The Natives gathering under the Conduct of their King Argantonius, not only check'd the *Phenicians*, but, as some will have it, drove them out of all the Province of *Betica*, or *Andalusia*, and even out of the Island of *Cadix*; a thing the more likely, for that many were gone before to the relief of their own Country, the City of *Tyre* being then Besieged by the mighty King *Nebuchadnezzar*, after he had Taken *Jerusalem*. This Relief that went from *Cadix*, getting into *Tyre*, was the cause it held out four Years, and *Nebuchadnezzar* being call'd away into *Egypt*, rais'd the Siege; and having subdu'd the greatest part of *Africa*, resolv'd to pass over into Spain, as well to possess himself of the Riches of that Country, as to take Revenge for the Relief sent thence to *Tyre*; he landed his Army near the Pyreneans, and from thence, without any Opposition, rang'd all the Country over till he came to *Cadix*. *Josephus* says, he Conquered all Spain. The Natives taking Courage, began to make Head; the King fearing to tempt Fortune, and satisfied that he had stretch'd his Empire to the utmost Limits of the Earth, loaded with Riches, returned Home, in the Year 171. after the Building of Rome. This coming of *Nebuchadnezzar*, is much spoken of in the Hebrew Books, and

and this gave occasion to affirm, that many Towns in *Andaluzia*, and the Kingdom of *Toledo*, which have Hebrew Names, were then Built by the Jews that were in his Army. Among those Places are reckoned *Toledo*, *Escalon*, *Nover*, *Maqueda*, *Yebes*, and others of less note; which they say, took their Names from *Afalon*, *Nobe*, *Magaddo*, and *Joppe*, Cities of *Palestine*. *Toledo*, they say, is derived from *Toledoth*, which in Hebrew, signifies Families, that gathered to Build that Place. I will not approve or reject these Opinions, but only note that no ancient Author makes mention of any such thing. Our Historians add, that after the expulsion of the *Phenicians*, and return of the *Babylonians*, the *Phoenices*, Inhabitants of the City so called, in *Ionia* of the Lesser *Asia*, tired with the Cruelties of *Harpalus* *Cyrus's* Lieutenant in those Parts, sailed to *Italy*, *France*, and *Spain*, in a Fleet of Gallies, whereof they were the first Inventors. These People landed first in *Iberia*, in the farthest part of *Lucania*, now called *Basilicata*, opposite to *Sicily*, where they built a City called *Velia*, and thought to settle, but the Air being unwholesome, the Land barren, and the Natives opposing them, part put to Sea again to find a more convenient Habitation. Having toucht at *Corsica*, they pass'd into *France*, where they built the City of *Marseilles*. Another part of them continu'd their Course along *Spain*, and beyond the mouth of the Streights, planted in certain Islands, called *Aphrodisia*, opposite to *Tarifa*, where they Built after the manner of *Greece*; but all these Islands are lost, except one, that was called *Junonia*. After this, followed the Death of *Argantonius*, much about the Year 200. after the Building of *Rome*. For his greater Honour, they rais'd a Magnificent Sepulcher with as many Pyramids about it, as Enemies he had Slain with his own Hand; for this, *Aristotle* says, was the manner of the *Spaniards* Burying their Dead.

Great Revolutions hap'n'd after the Death of *Argantonius*, and *Spain* like a Ship without a Rudder, or Pilot, was toss'd by every Wave. The Fortune of War at first variable, afterwards wholly averse to the *Spaniards*, deprived them of their Liberty. The coming of the *Carthaginians* to *Spain* was the cause of all these Mischiefs, the occasion of their coming shall be related. The *Phenicians* being increased in Power and Riches, returned to *Spain*, and repossest themselves of the Island of *Cadiz*, designing upon the first Opportunity that should offer, to pass over into the Continent. They wanted a Pretence, and a thought none so good, as that of Religion. They asked leave of the Natives, to erect a Temple to *Hercules*, feigning, he had appear'd and order'd them so to do. Having by this Fraud obtained their desires, they built a Temple in the nature of a Fort; many under colour of Devotion resorting thither, in a small time it grew to the Grandeur of a City; which is supposed to have stood, where now *Medina Sidonia* is; which the Name *Sidon*, seems to confirm, and the small distance of only 16 Miles from the Coast of *Cadiz*. Besides this, they became Masters of other smaller Towns, some Built by themselves, others taken by Force from their Neighbours. From these Places, they made In-roads into the Country, carrying away Men and Cattle, and in a short time possest themselves of the City *Turdetum*, which stood between *Xeres* and *Arcos*. Of this City, the *Turdetani*, an ancient People of *Betulia*, that extended from the River *Guadiana* to the Ocean, took Name. The *Bastuli* reach'd *Betulia*, along the Coast of the Mediterranean to a Town then called *Barea*, now suppos'd to be *Pera*. The *Turduli* began at the Port of *Menesius*, now Port St. Mary, and ran North and East, as far as *Sierra Morena*, and the farthest part of the Province *Betica*. *Livy* and *Polybius*, make the *Turduli* and *Turdetani* the same; and most Authors confound the Limits of these People, therefore it will be needless to labour to fix their Bounds, no more than those of the *Massieni*, *Selbisi*, *Cuwenses*, *Lignii*, and others, whose Names are found in approvd Authors: but what Places particularly they inhabited, can not be assigned. But to approv'd Authors: but what Places particularly they inhabited, can not be assigned. But to return to the Matter in hand, the Natives provok'd by the wrongs they receiv'd from the *Phenicians*, and growing jealous of the Increase of their new City, held a great Consultation, in which they treated of the Injuries they had received, and Dangers that might ensue from the growing Power of those Strangers. *Baucius* *Capetus*, Prince of the *Turdetani*, was there present, he took upon him with wise Words to raise their drooping Spirits, and did it so effectually, that they all presently Voted the War against the *Phenicians*. They appointed Officers, and gave them Power to raise Men, withal, recommending to all, to be private, that he so they might surprize their Enemies. To *Baucius* for his great Experience, and the love all the People bore him, they assigned the whole Management of the War. Thus having gathered a mighty Army, they fell upon the *Phenicians*, who where wholly unprovided, in a short time, took all the Cities they had Built, and those they had Conquered, giving the plunder of all their Riches to the Soldiers. The City *Medina Sidonia*, whither the mainder of the *Phenicians* fled; confiding in the strength of the Temple, soon follow'd the fate of the rest, and all within it were put to the Sword. Such was their desire of Revenge, that laying aside all thoughts of Compassion, and Zeal of Religion, they fir'd and laid the Temple level with the Ground. Thus all the Riches they had been many Years heaping, and the stately Buildings they had with great Cost erected, were destroy'd, and nothing left the *Phenicians* on the Continent, except some few small Towns, which escap'd unregarded, and not because they could make any Opposition. Those of *Cadiz*, despairing of accommodation with the Natives, found they must either resolve to quit *Spain*, or send for Succours from

Toledo and other Towns whence to call'd.

Carthaginians their first coming into Spain.

Baucius Capetus, General of the Spaniards.

Phenicians driven into the Island of Cadiz.

from Abroad. To expect Relief from *Tyre* in that Distress, was too tedious, therefore, they agreed to call to their Assistance, the *Carthaginians*, to whom, they were Allied, as Descended from the same Original, and otherwise united by continual Commerce and Amity. The Embassadors being admitted to Audience in the Senate, laid before them the extrem Danger those of *Cadiz* were in, that they sought not to recover what they had lost, but to preserve their Liberty and Lives; that the Opportunity they had so long desired of entering into *Spain*, now offered it self very Honourable, in Defence of their Allies, and in revenge of the Religion Profaned, in the Destruction of the Temple of *Hercules*, whom they chiefly Worshiped. The Senate of *Carthage* bid them be of good Heart, and make good their Ground, till a sufficient Fleet could be fitted out to be sent to their Relief. The *Carthaginians* at this time, were Masters of the Sea, had great Fleets abroad, as well of Merchants, as Ships of War, and were possest not only of all the Coast of *Africa*, but of several Islands in the Mediterranean. Till this time, they could never get footing in *Spain*, which made them the more eager to fit out this Fleet, the command whereof, they gave to *Maherbal*; who passing along by the Islands *Baleares*, and touching at *Iviza*, arriv'd at length at *Cadiz*, in the Year after the building of *Rome*, 236. Others say, it was but a small time before their first War with the *Romans*; whensoever it was, from that time forward, they ravaged the Coast of *Spain*, taking the *Spanish* Ships, plundering along the Shore, and raising Forts in several parts. The *Spaniards* provoked by these Injuries, met again in the City *Turdetum*, and again appointed *Baucius* their General. He getting together what Men he could, by Night surpriz'd one of their Forts that was nearest to *Turdetum*, and put all that were in it to the Sword, except *Maherbal*, and some few that escap'd privately a By-way. This done, *Baucius* pursu'd his good Fortune, and Vanquish'd, and made great Slaughter of the Enemies, in several Places. The *Carthaginians* perceiving they were not like to prevail by open Force, had recourse to Policy and Artifice, they propos'd an Accommodation with the *Spaniards*, with great shews of Amity, and the better to convince them of their Sincerity, offer'd to withdraw their Garrisons out of all the Forts they still held. To this the *Turdetani* gave a resolute answer, concluding, they should give credit to the *Carthaginians*, when their Actions were suitable to their Words. Still the *Carthaginians* under shadows of a Truce, Fortify'd themselves on the Coast, and sometimes made Inroads, which, when any Danger appear'd, they excus'd, blaming the Insolency of the Soldiers, and so deceiving that ignorant People; they continu'd their Robberies in other parts. Those of *Cadiz*, were pleas'd with this Success of their Allies; the *Spaniards* made no great account of it, for Men little value publick Losses, in which they are not particularly concerned; and the *Carthaginians* daily increased in Power, which was the more advanc'd by the Death of *Baucius*, which hap'n'd about this time; but whether he left any Successor, is not known.

CHAP. VI.

The Carthaginians make War upon the Phenicians; Peace made, in which, the latter become Subject to the former. Sappho comes into Spain; Discoveries made by Himilco and Hanno.

AFTER the Death of *Baucius*, the *Carthaginians* aiming at the Sovereignty of all *Spain* and forgetting that the *Phenicians* were their Friends and Allies, and had invited them into *Spain*, resolv'd to Expel them the Island of *Cadiz*. To compass their Design, it was requisite to make use of Fraud and Deceit; therefore, they began to sow Discord betwixt the *Phenicians* and the Natives, and by cunning Insinuations, gain'd the Love of the latter, and made the others Odious. The *Phenicians* complain'd of the unjust Proceedings of the *Carthaginians*; but Words being of no effect, they had recourse to Arms, and falling unexpectedly upon them, slew many, and oblig'd the rest to fly for shelter, to a Fort they had built in the farthest part of the Island, opposite to the Cape called *Cronium*. This done, they turn'd all their Fury against the Houses and Lands of the *Carthaginians*, which they Burnt and Plunder'd; these Losses no way griev'd the *Carthaginians*, but they rather rejoiced they had now the Opportunity they had so long sought after. Having gathered Forces from all their Garrisons, they took the Field; and became the *Phenicians* refus'd to come to a Battle, fate down before the City, of which, after a Siege of some Months, they made themselves Masters. At this Siege, some Authors will have it, that one *Pephasmenus* a *Tyrian*, invented the Engine called *Aries*, or the Battering-Ram. This Injury done to the *Phenicians*, rendred the *Carthaginians* odious to all the neighbouring People; but more especially, those of the Port of *Menesius*, who were great Friends to the *Phenicians*, and threaten'd that

They crave Aid of the Carthaginians.

Baucius a gain Ge- neral of the Carthaginians.

Carthaginians make War upon the Phenicians.

that so great Wickedness should not pass unpunished. From Words they pass'd to Blows, and great Numbers were drawn together on both sides, but before they came to Blows, some Accommodation was endeavour'd, and chiefly, by the *Carthaginians*, who fear'd to commit the fate of their acquired Dominion to the fortune of a Battle, and therefore, were the first at offering Conditions of Peace; which was concluded without any difficulty. It was agreed, that Trade should be re-establish'd, Prisoners restor'd, and reparation made of Damages, and a general Amnesty pass'd. Hence it is believ'd, the River *Guadalete*, that falls into the Sea, at the Port of *Mestresius*, had the Name *Leite* signifying, *Forgetfulness*, given it. I do not believe all I Write, but will not reject what others Relate, nor confirm what they say. Great Joy was at *Carthage* at this Treaty, because they were. not in a Condition to relieve *Cadiz*; and the *Pemicians*, tho' they lost the Sovereignty, were content with the Trade, which brought them great Riches. About this time, being 252 Years from the building of *Rome*, hap'n'd a great Drought and Famine in *Spain*, and many Earthquakes, which occasioning the Earth to open discover'd vast Treasures of Gold and Silver; and thence follow'd a great Resort thither of sundry Nations. After this, a Fleet was set out of *Carthage*, for *Spain*, under the Command of *Ajdrubal* and *Amilcar*, but *Ajdrubal* being Killed in a Descent they made by the way, in *Sardinia*, and other Dangers pressing *Carthage*, the Design was then laid aside. In the Year of *Rome* 271, those Dangers being blown over, the Senate of *Carthage* sent 900 Men, drawn out of the Garrisons of *Sicily*, in four Ships, to the Relief of *Cadiz*, with a Promise of greater Succours. By the way they touch'd at *Majorca*, and *Minorca*, but were repuls'd by the Natives, with the Slings they made use of, and forc'd to put to Sea in great Confusion; and at length, arriv'd at *Cadiz*. At this time, 'tis reported, a Colony was sent from *Tarifa*, under the Command of *Capion*, to Plant in the Island made by the two Mouths of the River *Guadalquivir*. Certain it is, that those of *Tartessus* built near the Oracle of *Mestresius*, a City call'd the Mouth of the *Cartesi*, to distinguish it from other Cities in *Spain* that formerly bore the same Name, for even *Tartessus*, was formerly named *Carteia*; and on the Mouth of the *Guadalquivir*, was built a Tower nam'd *Capion*. When this hap'n'd, is not certainly known; but this is the time, some Wits have allotted it.

All *Africk* now joynd in a League against the *Carthaginians*. and among them, the *Mauritanians*, who endeavoured to draw the *Spaniards* into the Confederacy. The Senate of *Carthage*, foreseeing the Storm that threatened them, sent *Sappho*, the Son of *Ardubal*, to Govern what they held in *Spain*, that he might at once encourage their People against all that might happen, and endeavour to disswade the *Spaniards* from joining with their Enemies. He play'd his part so dexterously, that the *Spaniards* were not only diverted from assisting the *Africans*, but gave him leave to raise 3000 Men, with this Proviso, he should make use of them only to oppose the Enemies of *Carthage*, but not to Invade the *Mauritanians*, their ancient Friends and Allies. *Sappho* kept these *Spaniards* at the Mouth of the Streights, in hopes the *Mauritanians* would forbear Afflicting the other People of *Africk*; but perceiving they did not, he pass'd over, burning and destroying all the Towns and Country, plundering the Houses, and carrying away Slaves all the People that came within his reach; Complain hereof, being made by the *Mauritanians*, the *Spaniards* sent Embassadors to *Carthage*; where it was agreed, that *Sappho* should withdraw his Forces out of *Africk*, and the *Mauritanians* theirs, giving Aid against the *Carthaginians*. Notwithstanding this Agreement, the *Mauritanians* continued their Hostilities, whereupon, *Sappho*, who had return'd into *Spain*, repass'd the Streights again, doing much greater Damage than the first time; till the *Spaniards* again interposing, with much difficulty obtain'd, sending him fresh Supplies of Men, that he should pass farther into *Africk*, beyond the Limits of the *Mauritanians*, against the other Enemies of *Carthage*. By these means, the *Africans* being inclosed by those that came out of *Carthage*, and those that pass'd out of *Spain*, were entirely Defeated, and so that War ended, the Year of *Rome* 283. Seven Years after, *Sappho* having settled the Affairs of *Spain*, was recalled Home, and *Himilco*, *Hanno*, and *Gisgo*, his three Cousins, sent in his place.

Cousins, sent in his place.

Himilco and Hanno set sail with a Fleet for their new Government, and touching by the Way at *Majorca*, and *Minorca*, obtain'd leave of the Natives to raise Forts there, which after, served as Steps to the inflaming those People. In *Minorca*, they are said to have built three Towns, *Jama*, *Magon*, and *Labon*. *Hanno* no sooner arrived at *Cadiz*, but being ambitious of Glory, and desirous to discover something New, he sailed along those Coasts as far as *Promontorium sacrum*, or Cape *St. Vincent*, and sent Notes of all he had observ'd, to the Senate, promising great Advantages if two Fleets were fitted out, the one to discover the Coast of *Africk*, the other those of *Spain* and *France*. It was ordered by the Senate, that *Himilco* should undertake the Discovery of *Europe*, and *Hanno*, that of *Africk*; leaving *Gigo* to Govern in *Spain*. All things being provided, about the Year of *Rome* 307. the two Brothers set out several Ways. *Himilco* kept close to the Coast of *Spain*, and passing Cape *Finisferre*, ran to the Eastward till he came to the *Gallick* Shore; and so is said, to have gone thro' the *British* Sea, and even as far as the *Baltick*, and having spent two Years in his Voyage, returned. *Hanno* with a Fleet of 60 great Gallies, in which were

307.
Himilco
 sails along
 the Coast
 of *Spain*.

30000

30000 Men and Women to Plant where he thought convenient, sailed from Cadix, and having pass'd *Hercules's Pillars*, on a great Plain, built a City, which he call'd *Thymaterion*. *Arrianus* says, he discover'd as far as certain Islands, which are suppos'd to lie under the Equinoctial, and then return'd; but *Pliny* affirms, he pass'd the Cape of Good Hope, and even into the Red Sea, whence he sent an Account of all he had done, to Carthage. All agree that he was five Years abroad, and return'd home in the Year of Rome 312.

Hanno and *Himilco* being return'd into *Spain* after these long Voyages, hasted away to *Carthage*, where they were receiv'd with great Honour. *Gilgo*, who had been left to Govern *Spain*, soon after obtain'd leave to follow them. *Hannibal* and *Mago* were next appointed to Command in *Spain*. *Mago* made some stay on the *Ilands Baleares*; and is therefore supposed to have built the Town of his Name in the *Iland Minorca*: but this is only a bare surmise, without any Authority to back it. *Hannibal* being arrived at *Cádiz*, *Gilgo* loaded his Fleet with the Treasure he and his Brother had heaped, during his Government; and in his return home, was cast away with all his Riches, in the Year after the building of *Rome* 315. *Hannibal* is said to have built a Town not far from *Cape St. Vincent* upon a good Port, which was formerly call'd *Portus Hannibalis*, now *Albor*, near *Lagos*, once *Lacobriga*. The *Tartessii* built a Fort at the Mouth of *Guadalquivir*, and a Temple to *Venus*; and because that Star is also called *Lucifer*, it was named *Templum Lucifery*, now *St. Lucar*, a most noted Town for the Trade of the *West Indies*. About this same time, our Historians say, began a bloody War betwixt those of the Province *Beica*, and the *Lusitani*, Nations divided by the River *Guadiana*. This War, they say, had its beginning from small Quarrels betwixt the Shepherds; the *Carthaginians* sided with the *Lusitani*, a great neighbouring City, supposed to be *Iberia*, assisted those of *Beica*; their Rage on both sides was so great, that the very Women are said to have taken Arms. They came to a bloody Battle, which was very Bloody, and lasted the whole Day, till Night parted them. In Battle be-
twixt Spa-
niards.

about 80000 Men were Slain, and among them, the Commander in chief of the *Carthaginians*, supposed (if this Matter be true) to be *Hannibal*. *Mago* hearing the news of this Battle, came from the *Ilands Baleares* to the Assistance of his Country-Men, and oblig'd the People of the City, who had sustain'd great loss in the Fight, to fire it, and seek new Places to Inhabit. The same Year, a great Revolution hap'n'd in *Carthage*; for *Asdrubal*, and *Sappho*, *Hannibal's* Brothers, being Dead, *Hanno's* Authority after his Defeat in *Spain* was wholly overthrow'n by his Enemies, the whole Power of the Government, was put into the Hands of an Hundred Men, who were to inspect into the Actions of all Generals, when they return'd from the War. By them, *Hanno* was Try'd, and Condemn'd to perpetual Banishment. The principal Crime laid to his Charge, was, that he was a Man of too great Parts and Ability, to live in a Free-City, being the first that had ever tamed a Lion, and therefore might be likely to prove dangerous to the Liberty of Men, since he could overcome the savage Nature of Beasts. But it is the Fate of Common-Wealths to hate the best of Men.

THE
History of S P A I N.

The Second B O O K.

CHAP. I.

Actions of the Spaniards in Sicily. The Government of Hanno. An Embassy sent to Alexander the Great. The first Roman and Carthaginian War.

WE have no Account of any thing remarkable that hap'n'd in *Spain*, for some time, till the Year of *Rome* 327. which was the time of the *Peloponnesian* War. In the second Year whereof, a terrible Plague rag'd all over the World; it began in *Æthiopia*, and thence running thro' several Countries, at last came into *Spain*, where it swept away vast Multitudes of Men and Cattle. *Thucydides*, *Livy*, and *Dionysius Halicarnassæus*, make mention of this Plague; and our Authors say, it proceeded from the great dryness of the Air; but *Hippocrates*, who lived at that time, says, that to free *Thessaly*, his Country, from it, he caus'd all the Woods and Forests to be

be Fired. In Sicily, at this time, the Carthaginians were posselt of some Towns near the Promontory *Libybaum*, not far from *Trepana*, which was a great Eye-sore to the People of *Agrigentum*, now *Gergento*. It hap'ned, the Carthaginians went into a Wood, near the City *Minoa*, to offer Sacrifice, which the *Agrigentines*, who watch'd their Opportu- nity, laying hold of, fell upon, and slaughter'd all, but some few that fled, and lurk'd a- bout the Woods. This News being come to Carthage, the People resolving to take Re- venge, sent over 2000 Carthaginians, a like Number of Spaniards, and 500 Mallorquines with Slings. With these Supplies the Carthaginians took the Field, and coming to a Battle, not only Vanquished their Enemies, but Belieged them in the City *Agrigentum*, whither they fled; and after a Siege of two Years, made themselves Masters of it, in the Year af- ter the building of Rome 346. The end of this War, was the beginning of a greater; for *Dionysius* the Tyrant of *Syracuse*, taking into his Protection those that fled from *Agrigentum*; and on the other side, the Carthaginians having to do with so powerful an Enemy, raised an Army of 15000 African Foot, and 5000 Horse, besides 10000 Spaniards; to oblige whom, they restor'd *Cadiz*, and withdrew all their Garrisons, except from the Temple of *Hercules*, and some other small Forts. *Himilco Cipo*, was appointed General of these Forces, who, at his first Landing in Sicily, took the City *Camarina*, which he Burnt, and put all the Inhabitants to the Sword. The People of *Gela* terrified at this Cruelty, abandon'd the Town. *Dionysius* was not idle, but having gather'd a great Force, meets the Carthaginians, and at first put them so hard to it, that their Horse began to give way, till *Himilco* coming up with a Reserve of 2000 fresh Men, obliged the Sicilians to betake themselves to Flight. Night prevented the Pursuit; but Morning being come, *Himilco* At- tacks the Enemy in their Camp, and after a great slaughter, makes himself Master of it, *Dionysius* saving himself by flight. But to see how uncertain Humane Prosperities are, af- ter all this Success, so violent a Plague rag'd among the Carthaginian Forces, that *Himilco* returned Home with a very small Number, where, for Grief of this Loss, he Slew him- self. After this, some will have it, that *Dionysius* endeavour'd by his Embassadors to with- draw the Spaniards from siding with the Carthaginians; but they with Kindness, and all manner of Courtship, kept them in their Friendship. About the same time, certain Cartha- ginians sailing from Spain, whether designedly, or forced by bad Weather, is not known; having travers'd the vast Ocean, discover'd a large, rich, and beautiful Island, which being uninhabited, some of those People stay'd, and Planted there; the rest return'd, and gave an Account of what they had seen, to the Senate; where, as *Aristotle* says, it was agreed, this Discovery ought to be Conceal'd; and to that purpose, the Discoverers put to Death, left the Citizens allur'd by the Riches of the Island, and weary of War, should abandon the City. Some are of Opinion, this Island was one of the *Canaries*, others, that it was *Hispaniola*, or some part of the Continent of *America*.

The Carthaginians burning with the desire of renewing the War in Sicily, raised Men in Spain and *Africa*; but the Spaniards were averse to the War, by reason of the distance, because of the two great Losses sustain'd there, and for that, as they said they, had received no wrong from the Sicilians. This oblig'd the Carthaginians to lay aside that de- sign till a fitter Opportunity, which was soon offer'd; for a great Famine hap'ned in Spain, and after it, as usual, a Plague; the Spaniards became more inclinable to take up Arms, to fly from the Miseries of their own Country. 20000 Spanish Foot, 1000 Horse, and 300 Sling Men of *Majorca* were raised. *Hanno* was appointed General for this War, who with these Forces, and 10000 Africans sail'd over into Sicily. *Dionysius*, who was then in Italy, at the Siege of *Cotron*, a Greek City, having received Intelligence of the Storm that threaten'd him, was forced to haste back, to secure his own. His Fleet which served to Transport his Army from *Rhegio* into Sicily, was Defeated by the Carthagians, and several Ships taken, in which was his own Equipage. Among the other things taken, were found some Letters, written in Greek, by one *Summiatus*, a Carthaginian; giving *Dionysius* an Account of the Preparations made against him; which he did in Revenge, for that he had not been appointed General; but it cost him his Life, and it was Enacted, that for the future, no Carthaginian should ever learn the Greek Language, that they might not have the opportunity of Conversing with an Enemy, without an Interpreter. After this Vic- tory at Sea, many Places submitted themselves to *Hanno*; and the War was continu'd with various Success, till the sixteenth Year thereof; which, according to *Eusebius*, was from the Foundation of Rome 336. or rather, according to others, the second of the 99th Olym- piad, which was of Rome 371. Then *Dionysius* the Elder dying, *Dio*, who Govern'd the Young *Dionysius*, made a Truce with the Carthaginians; yet the Quiet of Sicily lasted not long; but it is time to return to Spain.

It has been already said, how the Carthaginians at the beginning of the War of Sicily, in part, restored those of *Cadiz* to their Liberty. This War being ended, they sent *Bostar* to Govern the *Balearick* Islands, with Orders to endeavour to gain the Good Will of the People of *Saguntum*; but they fearing all his fair Words tended to deprive them of their Liberty, would never entertain any Correspondence with him. *Hanno* was sent to Govern *Cadiz*, but he being Covetous, oppress'd the Natives, and by violent means seiz'd upon all the Treasure as well of private Persons, as what belong'd to the Publick, which provok'd

provok'd the Spaniards to Conspire against the Carthaginians. All on a sudden, they ap- pear'd in Arms, slew many of their Enemies, and Plundered their Goods. *Hanno* having lost many of his Men, and being forsaken by his Allies in Spain, sent into *Africa* for Suc- cour. These Auxiliaries committed great Cruelties, and made Havock in that part of Spain, now called *Andalucia*. What had hap'ned, being known at Carthage, they sent a- nother to succed *Hanno*; but we have no account of his Name, or any thing he did in that Government, his coming, was about the Year of Rome 398. The War which em- ployed the Carthaginians in Sicily, gave Peace to Spain for some time; but the joy and satisfaction of this Tranquillity, was allay'd by great Floods, which destroyed infinite Numbers of Cattle, and bore down many Buildings. The Year following, the Earth- quakes were so violent, that many Cities on the Coast of the Mediterranean, suffered extremely, more especially *Saguntum*, by how much it exceeded all the others in Beauty and Grandeur. The third Year, which was 405, after the building of Rome, was noted for mighty Storms at Sea, which caus'd extraordinary Shipwrecks.

The Governour that succed'd *Hanno*, Dying, one *Boodes* was sent in his place, and after him, *Mabermal*, but no Account can be had of any Actions of theirs, or what Go- vernour follow'd. It is agreed by all, as certain, that the Inhabitants of *Marseilles* in France, being grown too numerous, in the Year of Rome 419, sent a Colony into Spain, and inhabited that part of the City *Empurias*, which was next the Sea, at the Foot of the *Pyreneans*, opposite to *Roses*, in Latin called *Emporia*. Tho' small, it was divided from the rest of the City by a Wall; whence in Greek it was formerly call'd *Palaeopolis*, that is, *Oldpolis*. Town, signifying the oldest part of it, and also *Diospolis*, that is two Towns. Another part of the Fleet from *Marseilles*, pass'd Cape *Denia*, and built a Town near the Temple of *Diana*. Three remarkable things were made known in Spain by the coming of this Fleet, the first, the great Power of the Romans, and how Religiously they Assist'd and Supported their Allies; the second, that the *Syracusans* after recovering their Liberty, contriv'd to expel the Carthaginians out of Sicily; and the third, that *Alexander* of *Macedon*, Sirnam'd the Great, had Vanquish'd *Darius*, Conquered the Empire of the *Persians*, and Subdu'd more Countries than another Man in that time could have Travelled through. This mov'd the *Spaniards* inhabiting along the Coast of the Mediterranean, to send an Embassy to him, to desire his Protection against the Carthaginians, who aim'd at the enslaving of all that Province. *Pausan Orosius* says, *Maurinus* was Chief of this Embassy, who joyn'g by the way with the Embassadors of France, went in their Company to *Babylon*, where they found those of all other Provinces, that were there by *Alexander's* appointment, expecting his coming. *Alexander* being come to *Babylon*, they gave him an ample Account of their Commission, received a favourable Answer, with promise of his Protection; and having been richly presented, returned Home well satisfi'd. No doubt, but this Embassy was very displeasing to the Carthaginians, but it was no time to take notice of it, they being then employed in the War in Sicily, whence they were totally Expell'd by *Agathocles*.

Not long after, ensu'd the first War betwixt Rome and Carthage; and at the same time, our Authors say, Spain suffer'd by Civil War, without naming the Parties or Places, only ex- press that it was carried on with the greatest Cruelty, Killing, Plundering, and Burning on all Hands, without Mercy. Much about this time, which was the Year of Rome 502, the Mallorquines Revolted from the Carthaginians, and having put their Garrisons to the Sword, oblig'd the Fleet that lay in the Harbour with Showers of Stones, to put to Sea; and at last, there being no hopes of appeasing those People, to return to Carthage. To retrieve this loss, the Senate sent *Hamilcar Barca*, who with great Prudence, by Courtship and Address, re- duc'd those Islanders to Obedience without using any Force or Violence. The Year 507, of Rome, and last of the first *Punic* War, was fatal to Spain, for a great Drought and violent Earthquakes, by which, part of the Island of *Cadiz* was broken off, and sunk in the Sea.

CHAP. II.

The second coming of Hamilcar. Asdrubal succeeds him. His Preparations for the Roman War, and Death.

NO sooner did the Carthaginians begin to breathe after their unfortunate War with Rome, and other Disasters which follow'd it, but they cast their Eyes upon Spain as the most proper place to make up their Losses. *Hamilcar* was appointed to Command there with an absolute Power. He at his setting out from Carthage, according to Custom, Sacrific'd and Offer'd up his Vows. His Son *Hannibal* then but nine Years of Age, being present, he caus'd him to touch the Altar, and Swear, that when he was of Age he would revenge his Country against the Romans. Besides him, *Hamilcar* had three younger Sons, *Asdrubal*, *Mago*, and *Hanno*. Being arriv'd at *Cadiz*, he receiv'd Embassadors from the *Turdetani*, who had always continued in Amity with Carthage, offering their Forces, if he had occasion for their service. With their assistance *Hamilcar* not only recover'd that part which had been

Wars in Sicily.

346.

Carthagi- nians dis- cover a new Island.

Hanno in Sicily with 21000 Spaniards, and 1000 Africans.

336. 371.

Hanno's Actions in Spain.

398.

Floods. Earth- quakes.

405. Storms.

A Colony from Mar- seilles.

Three re- markable things.

An Em- bassy to Alexander the Great.

The first Roman and Carthagi- nian War. 502.

507. Earth- quakes.

lost

lost, but possess himself of all the Province of *Betica*, either by Force, or the Submission of the Natives, and this was the Year of Rome 516. *Sirabo* says, the *Spaniards* at that time were so Rich, that their Mangers and Water Troughs were made of Silver. *Hamilcar* Coast-
 516. ing along the Mediterranean, ran up the River *Ebro*, where he built a Town formerly call'd *Old Carthage*, suppos'd to be now *Cantavecha*, distant ten Leagues from *Tortosa* to the North-
 West, among the People then call'd *Iercageti*. The following Year he subdu'd the Coasts of the *Baetani* and *Contestani*, where, now are the Cities *Baza* and *Murcia*, and not far from where *Saguntum* once stood; and whence *Embassadors* came to *Hamilcar*, bringing Presents, and Congratulating his Success; but not with any intention of submitting themselves to him, *Hamilcar* receiv'd and dismiss'd them with Kindness, yet he earnestly desir'd to be Master of that City. It was requisite to have some Colour or Pretence for that Undertaking, in order to it, he persuad'd the *Turdetani* to build a Town upon the Lands of the *Saguntini*, which was call'd *Turdetum*, and some will have it to be *Terud*, 20 Leagues distant from *Saguntum*. This bred a Difference betwixt those two Cities, which was it *Hamilcar* aim'd at, and they understanding his Design, resolv'd not to move, or take up Arms against the *Turdetani*. At the Mouth of the River *Ebro*, the *Carthaginians* celebrated Feasts for the Victories they had obtain'd, as also for the Marriage of *Himilce*, Daughter of *Hamilcar*, with his Kinsman *Asdrubal*, this was the Year of Rome 521. While these Feasts were kept, *Hamilcar* was not idle, but sent *Embassadors* into *France* to gain the good Will of the principal Men there, believing their Friendship might be advantageous towards carrying on the War he design'd against *Rome*, when he had once subdu'd *Spain*. He won them with Gold, of which they were Covetous, and *Spain* yielded Plenty. The Year following he advanced of which, they were Covetous, and *Spain* yielded Plenty. The Year following he advanced to the *Pyrenees*, Conquering all from *Tortosa* to the River *Lobogai*, then call'd *Rubricatus*. Now it was that he built the famous City *Barcelona*, Capital of *Catalania*, and gave it that Name from that of his Family, to wit, the *Barcini*. His Designs were laid against *Roset* and *Empurias*, which he thought obstructed him, as being Confederates with *Saguntum*, when Death surpriz'd him among the *Edetani*, whither he was returned in order to pacify some Disturbances in the Province of *Betica*. He was slain in a Battle against the Natives about the ninth Year after this his second coming into *Spain*. This Fight was so bloody, that of above 40000 Men he had in his Army, two thirds were slaughtered, the rest of them under the favour of the Night escaped to the neighbouring Towns that held for them. *Livy* says, this Battle was fought near a place call'd *Calpurn*. *Asdrubal*, after this signal Defeat, the *Carthaginian* Forces were turn'd against the Province *Betica*, or *Andalusia*, where they totally subvert'd a Colony of the *Phoenicians*, the Name of it is not known, but it was the first that rais'd the Commotions in that Province, as also the first that suffer'd for them. At *Carthage*, upon the news of the Death of *Hamilcar*, the City was divided betwixt the *Edi* and *Barcini*, about Naming him a Successor; but at last, by the Interest of *Hannibal*, *Asdrubal* was appointed for that Command, in the Year of Rome 524. *Asdrubal* having settled the Affairs of *Spain*, the Year following returned to *Carthage*, hoping to get the whole Government of the Common-Wealth into his own hands; but being disappointed, was glad to reassume his Command in *Spain*. He found the Province in Peace, and therefore resolv'd to Build in the Province of the *Contestani* on the Sea-coast, a City which was call'd *Nov Carthage*, to distinguish it from that Founded by *Hamilcar*, on the River *Ebro*. This City has a good Harbour, secured from all Winds by high Hills which encompass it round, leaving only a narrow Channel to pass into it; opposite to which, is a small Island, first call'd *Heraclea*, then by the Latins *Scambrija*, of a certain sort of Fish, whereof there is great plenty thereabouts; formerly the City was inferior to none for the strength of its Walls, beauty of the Buildings, Nobility, and Riches of the Citizens; at present, it is reduc'd to a small Number of Inhabitants, yet retains some Footsteps of its Grandeur, and is call'd *Carthagena*. The *Romans* understanding what was doing in *Spain*, and being jealous of the *Carthaginians*, endeavour'd by means of the People of *Marseilles*, to settle some Alliances in *Spain*. It was no difficult Task for them to compass their Design, all the People being jealous of the Proceedings of the *Carthaginians*; *Ampurias* was the first City that made a League with the *Romans*, it is seated among the People then call'd *Indegeter*, that Bordered on the *Laetani* on the one side, and the *Ceretani* on the other, and reached from the River, then *Sameroca*, now *Sambucha*, to the *Pyrenean* Hills. At the Instance of those of *Ampurias*, *Saguntum*, and *Denia* came into the League, which gave occasion to the bloody War that soon after ensued between the *Romans* and *Carthaginians*. *Asdrubal* was not ignorant of these Proceedings, but he thought fit to wink at them, till all things were ready for the War he design'd, in order to which, tho' with much difficulty, he obtain'd of the Senate to send *Hannibal* into *Spain*. At his Arrival, the Soldiers and his Friends received him with great Demonstrations of Joy, and *Asdrubal* declar'd him his Lieutenant, in the Year after the building of Rome 528. At this time came into *Spain* *Embassadors* from *Rome*, who propos'd, That whereas the *Romans* and *Carthaginians* were Friends and Confederates, and that there was of late Alliances between the said *Romans* and some of the People of *Hispania Citerior*, therefore to prevent all Misunderstandings, and that neither might inroach upon the Territories of the other, the River *Ebro* should be the Bounds of the *Carthaginian* Province, and that notwithstanding *Saguntum* was on

on the other side of that River, they should not intrude upon their Liberties. In fine, that none should offer any wrong to the Friends and Allies of the other. This *Embassy* was very ungrateful to the *Carthaginians*, thinking it too great a Presumption in the *Romans* to give Laws to the Conquerors in their own Province. However, they thought fit to submit to the Necessity of Times, till they were better provided to carry on a War, and therefore agreed to all the *Embassadors* demanded; and the more, because they understood the *Gauls* had been Defeated by the *Romans*, and 40000 of them slain in the Battle, besides 10000 taken. The *Embassadors* being gone, *Asdrubal* spent three Years in providing all Necessaries for the War he design'd. But Death put a stop to his Proceedings, for he was Kill'd by a Slave (in Revenge of the Death of his Master, whose Name was *Tagus*, a Noble *Spaniard* that had been slain by *Asdrubal*) the second Year of the 139 Olympiad, and 532. of the building of *Rome*. So great was the satisfaction this Slave receiv'd in Killing of *Asdrubal* at the Altar as he was offering Sacrifice, that tho' he was taken, and put to exquisite Torments, he never express'd the least sense of Pain, but bore all with a cheerful and smiling Countenance.

CHAP. III.

The beginning, progress, and end of the Saguntine War, with the utter Extirpation of that City.

Asdrubal being slain, as above, the Government of *Spain* by the general Consent of the Soldiers, and Approbation of the Senate and People, was Confer'd upon his Brother-in-law *Hannibal*. He was then in the Prime of his Youth, being 26 Years of Age, of great Courage and Resolution, endow'd with excellent Natural Parts, but no less inclin'd to Vice, of Body hardy, as inur'd to Labour, his Mind generous, and more covetous of Honour than Ease, his Boldness was extraordinary, his Prudence and Secrecy nothing inferior. All these Virtues were darkn'd by his Treachery, Cruelty, and Irreligion, yet was he Esteem'd, and generally Belov'd by all. Being possess'd of the Government, and fearing lest Death should cut him off as had hap'n'd to *Asdrubal*, his only Study was how to carry on a War against the *Romans*. It was requisite to find some Colour and Pretence; and therefore he resolv'd first to break with *Saguntum*, to revenge some Injuries done to his Allies. Before he enter'd upon this great Undertaking, he thought fit to Celebrate his Nuptials with *Himilce*, a Native of *Castulon*, then a Noble City, where now stand the poor Cottages of *Cazona*, not far from the City *Baeza*, where are still some footsteps of its Greatness. This Lady was of the Race of *Milico*, an ancient King of *Spain*; and it was said, that *Cyrreus* the *Phoenician*, from whom also she was Descended, had Founded that City, and given it the Name of his Mother *Castulona*. Her Dower was very great, and the Power of *Hannibal* hereby much increased, because the People look'd upon him as their Country-man and Friend. In his time also, and by his order, were discover'd several Mines of Gold and Silver, which were call'd *Hannibal's* Wells. We may guess at the Treasure these Mines yielded, by one of them call'd *Bebelus*, out of which it is Recorded, there was Dayly taken 300 pound Weight of pure Silver. *Hannibal's* first War was against the *Carpetani*, that is, the Kingdom of *Toledo*, a Fierce and Warlike Nation, and which in Number of Men, exceeded any other in *Spain*. Of these the *Olcades*, where now *Ocana* stands, (tho' *Stephanus* places them near the River *Ebro*) were the first subdu'd. Then near unto *Tagus* was fought a bloody Battle, in which, the Natives were Defeated. At the same time there arose Differences among the People of *Saguntum*, which serv'd to make way for their Enemy, who let slip no Opportunity. To quell these Tumults, the wiser Sort had recourse to *Rome*, whence at their Request, *Embassadors* were sent, who Appealing some, Threatning others, and Punishing the most Faulty, quieted those Disturbances; by which it was fear'd, the weakest Party would have call'd *Hannibal* to their Assistance. He grown proud with Success, having subdu'd all the Country on that side the River *Ebro*, thought of nothing but carrying on the War against *Saguntum*. To give a colour to this Breach, he persuad'd the *Turdetani* to fall out with those of *Saguntum* about the Bounds of their Lands, and to make War upon them; hoping this would be ground sufficient for him to undertake what he desir'd, and begin the War with the *Romans*. The *Saguntines* having more Confidence in the Friendship of the *Romans*, than in their own Strength, which was but small, dispatch'd their *Embassadors* to the Senate, who represented the Danger that threatn'd them from the Malice of *Hannibal*, the small hopes they had, unless in the *Roman* Protection, their Resolution to stand firm to their Alliance, the danger of Delays, and Dishonour of Exposing them to the Fury of the Enemy. This Affair being debated in the Senate, some were for declaring War immediately; however, the more moderate Counsels prevail'd, and *Embassadors* were immediately sent to *Hannibal*. They landing at *Carthagena* about the end of the Summer, deliver'd their Message to the Senate, requiring him not to Infringe the Peace, nor offer any Violence to the *Saguntines*, or other Confederates of *Rome*, nor to pass the River *Ebro*; which in case he did, the People of *Rome* would Stand by, and Protect their

He over-
threw the Car-
thaginians.

cager to Fight they came to a Battle, near a Town then called *Cysso*, supposed to be now *Sisso* or *Salde*, the Victory fell to the *Romans*, who slew 6000 of their Enemies, took 2000 Prisoners, and among them *Hanno* and *Anubal*, who as was said had taken part with the *Carthaginians*, but so wounded, that in a few days he Dyed. *Asdrubal* who was Marching to join *Hanno*, hearing of this defeat, turned off short towards the Sea, where he flew many of the *Roman* Seamen by surprize, and then with the same Celerity, for fear of meeting the *Roman* Army, that was in pursuit of him, repass'd the River *Ebro*, and Marched his Army, consisting of 8000 Foot, and 1000 Horse, into Places of safety. From *Ampurdan*, whither he was gone after the Flight of the *Carthaginians*, *Scipio* was forced to return back upon the *Ilergetes*, or People about *Lerida*, for that after his departure, they were revolted to the *Carthaginians*. Being come among them he pardon'd all, except the Town of *Atbanagia*, which he h'd, and obliged to increase the number of their Hostages. Thence he mov'd towards the *Acitani*, inhabiting near the River *Ebro*; who still continued firm to the *Carthaginians*. Others say they were the *Ausetani*, where now *Vique* and *Girona* stand. Certain it is that, having besig'd *Acete*, the Capital of that Country, the *Lacetani* (where now *Jaca* stands) coming by Night to the relief of the besieged, and hoping to get into the Town, they fell into an Ambush, that was laid for them, where 12000 were slain, and the rest put to flight. The besieged being destitute of all hopes, especially for that *Amusius*, their chief stole away to *Asdrubal*, after they had held out thirty days surrendered. The Town was fined 20 Talents of Silver, and then the *Romans* took up their Winter quarters at *Tarragona*, sending the Spaniards that serv'd under them to their own homes. Great Prodigies are said to have been now seen in the Skyes in *Italy*, *Africk*, and *Spain*, for which reason extraordinary Sacrifices were used to appease the wrath of Heaven. Especially at *Carthage*, they returned to the old Custom of the *Phenicians*, of offering the Sons of the Principal Men, among which it is reported, the Senate appointed *Aspar* the Son of *Hannibal* should die. But this sounds more like an invention of our Historians, than a true Relation.

Prodigies
in several
Countries

Hannibal's
in *Italy*

The Ro-
mans suc-
cess in
Spain.

Winter being pass'd, *Hannibal*, after recruiting his Army in the Country about *Genoa*, March'd over the *Apennine*, with better success than he had done before. Yet in his passage over the Lakes, made by the swelling of the River *Arnus*, he lost one of his Eyes, through the excessive cold and Moistness: Besides many Men and Beasts dy'd, and almost all his Elephants. Notwithstanding all these difficulties he advanc'd, and near the Lake *Trasimenus*, which is in *Tuscany*, near the City *Perusia*, of which now it takes name, defeated the Consul *Flaminius*, killing 5000 of his Men, and this done never ceased spoiling and ravaging all the Country about, till a stop was put to him, by the Dictator *Q. Fabius Maximus*. In *Spain*, *Asdrubal* sent *Himilco* with a good Fleet, to scour the Coast, and at the same time March'd forward himself with an Army of 20000 Men. *Scipio* being in no Condition to oppose both these Powers at once, resolv'd to preserve the Sovereignty of the Sea, and fitting out 30 Ships at *Tarragona*, surprized the *Carthaginian* Fleet, which lay at the Mouth of the River *Ebro*, took 25 Sail in the Face of their Commander, the rest were either sunk or stranded, most of the Men being ashore, as little thinking of any such accident. To make this success the Compleater, they took 14 great Ships at Sea, entered and plundered the City *Honoica*, pillaged the Country about *Carthage*, and burnt the Suburbs. *Asdrubal* followed the track of the *Romans* as far as *Cadix*, rather as a witness, than revenger of the harm they did. After these fortunate Achievements the *Romans* attempted the Island *Ivica*, and above 120 Towns in *Spain*, submitted to them, among which were the *Celtiberi*, a Powerful and great People, in whose Territories were the Towns now called *Segorve*, *Calatayud*, and *Medina Celi*, as also *Veles*, *Cuenca*, *Huete*, *Ageda*, and the Ancient *Numantia*, as far as the tops of the Mountain *Montsio*. This addition of strength rendered the *Roman* General much more formidable; who gathering a great Army, Marched as far as the Woods of *Castulon*, but was forced to return and repass the River *Ebro*, without having perform'd any Memorable Action, being inform'd that *Mandonius* a great Man, rais'd Commotions among the *Ilergetes*, which occasioned a lasting War. *Asdrubal* was sent for by the Mutiniers, to oppose a body of the *Romans*, that coming to appease, had put many of them to the Sword. At the same time the *Celtiberi* mov'd thereto by *Scipio*, took three Cities belonging to the *Carthaginians*, which oblig'd *Asdrubal* to leave the *Ilergetes*, to be able to stop that growing evil. The Armies met, and the *Celtiberi* in two Battles slew 15000 of the *Carthaginians*, towards the end of Autumn. This same Year was very remarkable in *Spain*, for the great abundance of Corn, and all sorts of Provisions.

P. Corn.
Scipio, sent
to assist
his Bro-
ther.
538.

The Affairs of *Spain*, being in this posture, *Gneius Scipio* writ to the Senate, for Recruits of Men and supplies of Provision and other Necessaries. *P. Cornelius Scipio*, was sent by the Senate to the Assistance of his Brother. He landed near *Tarragona*, the beginning of the Year following, which was 538. from the building of *Rome*. His Fleet consisted of 30 Gallies, his Army 8000 Men; with great store of Provision, and Power equal with his Brother. The Brothers being join'd at the request of the *Saguntines*, that were dispersed and banish'd, and desir'd to return to their Country, and revenge the injuries done them, they fate down with their Armies before *Saguntum*. *Bostar* the Governour kept in this City the Spanish Hostages, with but a small Garrison, and this hinderd many Cities from joining with the *Romans*, lest their revolt should cost them their Lives. *Acedux*, a Noble Man among the

Saguntines

Saguntines, and a Friend to the *Romans*, desir'd to gain their good will, by some signal Service, to this effect he spoke in private to *Bostar*, and perswaded him, it would oblige the *Spaniards* if he restor'd their Hostages and rely'd on their Fidelity to him, *Bostar* suspecting no fraud was easily perswaded, and *Acedux* undertook to conduct and deliver the Hostages. He gave an Account of his design to the *Romans*, and setting out at Mid-night carry'd them to their Camp. Thus the *Romans* restoring the Hostages, gain'd the affections of all the *Natives*. The joy of all these Prosperities, was much abated by the News of the fatal Battle at *Canna*, in which were slain 42000 Foot, and 3000 Horse, as also the Consul *Emilius*, and 12000 taken Prisoners. This loss was so great that had *Hannibal* pursu'd his Victory, the *Roman* Empire had then been Extirpated, the principal *Romans* being about to fly out of *Italy*, all the Cities thereabout submitting to the Victor, and many in *Spain* that were well inclin'd, deferred declaring themselves. However through the care and vigilance of the *Scipios*, no disturbance ensu'd, but on the contrary, at the same time they beautify'd the City of *Tarragona*, rebuilt and enlarg'd its Walls, and made it a *Roman* Colony. At *Carthage*, notwithstanding the instances of *Hanno*, who advis'd to make Peace with the *Romans*, now they had a good Opportunity, least their joy should be turned into sorrow, the Senate resolv'd to send Succours to *Hannibal*, and *Asdrubal* of Men, Money and Ships, 40000 *Africans*, and *Arabs* were rais'd, of these 5000 Foot and 1000 Horse, were first sent to *Asdrubal*, where the danger was most pressing, *Mago* who Commanded these Succours, had orders to raise both Horse and Foot in *Spain*, to maintain and enlarge that Province.

The Bat-
tle of
Canna.

CHAP. V.

Asdrubal designing to March through France, into Italy, is defeated by the two *Scipio's*, who after that overthrow *Mago*, and rout the *Carthaginians* a third time at *Biger-ra*, but are at last themselves vanquish'd and slain.

About the same time the *Tartessii*, upon the streight of *Gibraltar*, a fierce and resolute People, taking Arms, chose one *Gabo* for their Leader, and seized the City *Asena*, where the *Carthaginians* had laid up much Corn and Provisions. *Asdrubal*, soon quelled these commotions, and understood by Letters from *Carthage*, that he was ordered to pass over into *Italy*, to the assistance of his Brother *Hannibal*. This Command was no way pleasing to him, and gave occasion to many to take part with the *Romans*, but it was absolutely necessary to obey. *Himilco* the Son of *Bomilcar*, was appointed his Successor; to him he disclos'd the secrets of the Province, advis'd him in what manner he was to carry on the War, and having made great Levies of Men, and gathered much Money to pay them, he set forward with his Army, in the Year of *Rome*, 539. The two *Scipios*, foreseeing the danger their Country would be in, if *Asdrubal* pass'd into *Italy*, (which would be oppress'd with two Armies, and was not in a Condition to oppose one) resolv'd to stop, or at least divert him, by falling upon those People that sided with the *Carthaginians*. To this purpose they laid siege to *Iberia*, a City near the River *Iberus*, or *Ebro*, from which it took name, but *Asdrubal*, had timely fortify'd it, and then fate down before another Town, that was in Alliance with the *Romans*, which oblig'd them to quit their Enterprize, and come to the relief of their Friends. Both Armies drawing together, there happen'd several Skirmishes, till at last the Signal being given, the main Bodies met with great Fury and resolution. They fought as if the Empire of the whole World, had depended upon the success of that Battle, but the *Romans*, in particular signalized themselves, as if they had stood under the Wall, and before the Gates of *Rome*, in such manner that they forced their Enemies to give way, and gain'd an absolute Victory. The first that fled were the *Spaniards*, who for the hatred they bore the *Carthaginians*, who would force them upon an expedition so far from their Country, were more inclinable to the *Romans*. The *Carthaginians*, and *Africans*, thus forsaken, were slaughtered and put to flight, the Horses and Elephants escap'd best, and *Asdrubal*, with a very few got into *Carthage*. The news of this Victory was received with great joy at *Rome*, not so much for the Victory it self, as because it hinder'd *Asdrubal* from passing into *Italy*. This Year was fatal to *Spain*, for Scarcity, and a Plague, which destroy'd Multitudes, and among them (as some will have it) the Wife and Son of *Hannibal*. For this reason, the *Roman* Senate sent Provisions to their Army in *Spain*, and for this purpose borrow'd Money of the Merchants, because the Treasury was exhausted. *Asdrubal's* defeat being known at *Carthage*, *Mago* the Brother of *Hannibal*, was order'd for *Spain*, with the Fleet he had in readiness, to have pass'd into *Italy*. He arrived at *Carthage*, with 60 Gallies, and 12000 Men in them, where he found *Himilco*, who came not long before with Succours from *Carthage*. *Mago's* arrival caus'd a great alteration of affairs, for they who after their defeat had scarce any place of safety durst now take the field. They laid siege to the City *Ultur-gum*, which had before belonged to them, and was revolted to the Enemy, placing their Army of 60000 Men, about it in three Bodies. The two *Scipio's* desiring to relieve it, mov'd thither with a convoy of Provisions guarded by 16000 Men. On the other side the *Carthaginians* advanc'd,

Commoti-
ons a-
mong the
Spaniards.

The two
Scipio's
defeat
Asdrubal
in *Spain*.

Famine &
Plague.

play till the Body of his Army could come up. *Gneius* perceiving no Prayers nor Exhortations, were of force to encourage his Men, resolv'd to gain the advantage of a Hill that was near him; which was easily performed, but the Ground being hard and stony, their was no convenience for casting up a Trench. To supply this want in some measure, he caus'd the Carriages and Waggon, to be drawn up round his Men; a slight Defence, but that for a while put a stop to the Enemy, who admir'd the Valour and Industry of the Romans fail'd them not, even in that desperate Estate. The Carthaginian Generals coming up, blamed the backwardness of their Men, and thus at length the poor Fence being broke, they entred, and with their Multitude, soon slaughtered that small Number; *Gneius* himself, having played the part of a wife General, and valiant Soldier, was killed; a Person of great worth, that had Govern'd Spain several Years, and was the first that by his Courtesy and Address, gain'd the Affections of the Natives. Some few, thro' the Woods escap'd to *Publius*'s Camp, whom they suppos'd to be safe, but found it was kept by *Titus Fonteius*, his Lieutenant, with only a small Garrison. This Battle was fought near the River *Segura*, and a Town call'd *Ilorcis*, suppos'd to be *Lorquin* in the Kingdom of *Murcia*. The People of *Tarragona* hold, that a Tower which stands near that City, with two Statues of Marble on it, is the Sepulcher of the two *Scipio's*.

Two *Scipio's* slain.

CHAP. VI.

Lucius Marcius checks the progress of the Carthaginians, and gives them a great Overthrow. First Nero, then Publius Scipio comes into Spain, and takes Carthage.

THE unfortunate end of the two *Scipio's*, caus'd a great Alteration, and the Power of the Romans in Spain, had been utterly overthrow'n, but that the Valour of *Marcius* at first stay'd, and the Courage of *Scipio*, after rais'd it up again. All Men forsake the Unfortunate, so it hap'n'd in Spain, for those of *Castulon* were the first that shut their Gates upon the Romans; those of *Illiurgum* did worse, first admitting, and then murdering them; and many other places revolted. Those that were left in the Camp with *Titus Fonteius*, and the others that had resort'd to them, being surrounded with so many misfortunes, with all possible speed march'd away, and re-pass'd the River *Ebro*. *Lucius Marcius*, the Son of *Septimius*, a Roman Knight, a Youth of much Courage, who had been a Tribune in *Gneius Scipio's* Army, gathering a good Body out of the Roman Garrisons, and of those who after the Rout had resort'd to him, join'd, and gave new life to those under *Fonteius*. So great was the joy of the Soldiers for his coming, that they chose him their General; but their mirth was shortned, by reason of the news, that *Asdrubal* having pass'd the River *Ebro*, was marching to fall upon them, and *Mago* follow'd at his heels. So great was the Consternation among them at those Tidings, that they gave themselves over for lost, and took no notice of *Marcius*, who encouraged and perswaded them to re-assume their former Valour, and all would succeed according to their wishes. By this time the Enemy was not only in sight, but came up to their Trenches, then their Fear turning into Despair, they ran like Lions to the Works, and not satisfied with repulsing their Enemies, sallied out after them. The Carthaginians security, as coming to a certain Victory, was the life of the Romans; for being now astonish'd at this unexpected boldness, they turn'd their backs and fled. *Marcius* would not suffer his Men to pursue, for fear of some Ambush, but being satisfied with that Success, sound'd a Retreat; at which the Soldiers were so offended, they threaten'd they would not follow him upon another occasion. This Retreat of the Romans was wondred at by the Carthaginians, but attributing it to fear, they encamp'd without Intrenching. *Marcius* let not slip so good an opportunity as offer'd it self, but communicating his Intention to the Soldiers, and biding 'em take their rest, and be in a readiness, drew them out at the fourth Watch, much encouraged, because they saw a light about his Head, which was receiv'd as a good Omen. *Asdrubal's* Camp was but six Miles from the Romans, and between them a Valley cover'd with Trees, where *Marcius* left three Companies of Foot and some Horse, as a reserve. The Romans march'd silently, and there being no Guards upon the Carthaginian Camp, they were easily surpriz'd; great was the slaughter, all the Army being unarmed and asleep. Few escap'd, for those that thought to save themselves in the other Camp, fell into the Ambush, and were put to the sword. *Asdrubal's* Forces being thus destroyed, the Romans with the same resolution and celerity march'd against *Mago*, who knew nothing of the Disaster that had befallen the others, just at Sun rising they fell in upon *Mago's* Camp, and entred it with the same ease and facility they had done the other, but the Fight held till the Carthaginians perceiving by the blood on the Roman Armour, what had hap'n'd to their Fellows, lost courage, and fled. In both these Rencontres 37000 were killed, near 2000 taken, and a great Booty. All that made this Success inferior to the former losses, was, that the Carthaginian Generals sav'd themselves by flight. *Marcius* sent an account of this Victory to the Senate, where many were offended that he call'd himself Propretor; but promis'd to send

Carthaginians attack the Roman Camp, and are repuls'd.

Asdrubal and Mago routed, and 37000 of their Men kill'd.

send Corn and Cloaths for the Soldiers. *Claudius Nero* was appointed as soon as the War of *Capua* was concluded, to go over into Spain with 11000 Foot, and 1100 Horse. *Nero* landed near *Tarragona*, and having joyn'd *Marcius* and *Foncius*, march'd with speed towards *Andalusia*, in quest of *Asdrubal*, who was incamp'd at a Wood between *Illiurgum* and *Memisa*, suppos'd to be *Montizon*, or *Cazorla*, where he posselt himself of the Passes, thro' which, of necessity the Enemy was to retire. *Asdrubal* had recourse to Policy, and feigning he would take Conditions, gain'd so much time, that his Army by Night stole away over the Mountains, and the Roman General too late, discovering the cheat that had been put upon him, offer'd the Carthaginians Battle, which they cautiously avoided.

At the same time in Rome, *Publius Cornelius Scipio*, a Youth of 24 Years of Age, but of great hopes, was chosen to go Proconsul into Spain, with 10000 Foot, and 1000 Horse. *Scipio* was appointed Propretor in the place of *Nero*; and *Scipio* chose his Brother *Lucius*, and *Caius Lelius* for his Legats, or Lieutenants. This is that *Lelius* who was thought to govern all the Actions of *Scipio*, and of whom it was commonly said, that he compos'd the Play, and *Scipio* acted it. He landed in Spain about the end of the Year; he commended the Soldiers for what they had done; honoured *Marcius* as he deserv'd, and ever after, made great account of him. At the beginning of the Spring, in the Year of Rome 544, *Scipio* took the Field with his own, and the Forces of his Confederates, resolv'g to pass the River *Ebro*, and possess himself of *Carthage*, a City opposite to *Africa*, the strongest the Enemy held, and where they kept the Spanish Hostages, and laid up their Magazines. His design was well ground'd, for, that there was but a small Garrison in the Town, and the Carthaginian Generals were at a distance, *Mago* near *Cadiz*, *Asdrubal* the Son of *Gisgo*, at the mouth of *Guadiana*, and the other *Asdrubal*, in *Carpetania*, or the Kingdom of *Toledo*. To *Lelius* was given the command of the Fleet, with Orders, that he should keep near to the Land Army, which in all, consist'd of 25000 Foot, 2500 Horse. In seven Days *Scipio* came before *Carthage*, and resolv'd to Attack it the next day by Sea and Land. *Mago*, who commanded in the Town, was not idle, but provided all things for his defence. This City is situated on a rising Ground, over the Harbour, opposite to which, is an Island, which secures it against all Winds; it is encompass'd by the Sea on three sides, and that which is on the Land side looking towards the North, is of difficult ascent, and was fortified with a good Wall. *Scipio's* Men attempted to scale this Wall, but the Spaniards that defended it, did not only make good their Post, but sallying, oblig'd them to retire in disorder, till fresh Supplies coming to their relief, the Spaniards were forced to take to the shelter of the Wall. This caus'd so great a Consternation in the Town, that many quitted their Posts, and the Besiegers laying hold of the opportunity, laid their Ladders to the Wall by Sea and Land. The Besieged perceiving the danger that threaten'd them, took heart again, and throwing showers of Stones, and all other Weapons, again repuls'd the Enemy. On the West side of the Town was a shallow, which the Fisher-men said a Man might walk over at low Water. Tho' the Soldiers had taken no rest after the other Attacks, *Scipio* orders them to assault the Wall in two places, to the end that the Townsmen being all bent upon the defence of those parts, his Men might enter at that third, which by reason of the Water was weaker, and unregarded. His Orders were punctually obeyed, and all things succeeded according to his wishes; for the Soldiers entering on that side, open'd a Gate, and let in their Companions. Thus the Romans in a moment were possess'd of the City; and *Mago* having no hopes of maintaining himself, deliver'd the Citadel. The Booty was great, many Engines of War, 74 Colours, 63 great Ships that were in the Harbour laden with Provision and Ammunition, and 10000 Prisoners, besides Slaves, were taken. All the Citizens of *Carthage* were set at liberty, and the more to oblige them, their Goods restored. Part of the Hostages were deliver'd to the Embassadors of their Cities, the rest honourably entertain'd, and among them, the Wife of *Mandonius*, and the Children of *Indibilis*. Moreover, a beautiful young Maid being brought to *Scipio* by the Soldiers, he would scarce see her, to avoid Temptation and Suspicion, but commanded, her to be taken care of, and restor'd to *Luceyus*, a Noble *Celiberian*, to whom she was Betroth'd, giving her in Dower the Gold her Parents offer'd for her Ransom. This goodness and liberality so highly oblig'd that Youth, that soon after, he return'd to serve the Romans with 1400 Horse, and continu'd in the service with great Zeal and Affection. The Soldiers that first entred the Town, were rewarded according to their Merits; and because there arose a dispute betwixt *Sextus Diginius*, and *Quintus Trebellius*, about the Mural Crown, each pretending he was the first that mount'd the Wall; and the Army was divid'd about it, the General decreed that both should have it, which gave full satisfaction to all Men. To *Lelius* was given a Crown of Gold, and 30 Oxen for Sacrifice; and he was sent to carry the news to Rome, in a Galley of five Slaves to an Oar, and with him, *Mago*, and five Senators of *Carthage*. Next, the Walls of the City that had been damag'd were repair'd, all which being perfected, *Scipio* at the end of the Year, return'd with great Honour and Reputation to *Tarragona*, where he had appointed an Assembly of the Confederate Spaniards. *Lelius* being come to Rome, laid before the Senate the great advantage that had accru'd to them, by the taking of *Carthage*. But their satisfaction was much abated by the news brought them, that 5000 Numidian Horse, and other African Forces were ready to be sent from *Carthage* into Spain; besides great Recruits that *As-*

P. Corn. Scipio Proconsul of Spain.

544.

Scipio takes Carthage.

drubal Barchinus was bringing into Italy to reinforce Hannibal, who had lately in the Territory of the Samnites, now part of Abruzzo, routed the Roman Army, killing the Pretor Gneius Fulvius, and twelve Tribunes, with 13000 Men, as some will have it, or 7000 according to others.

C H A P. VII.

Publius Scipio Routs Afrubal, and drives the Carthaginians quite out of Spain; other notable Actions of his there. Cornelius Lentulus, and Lucius Manlius succeed him, and Overthrow the Spaniards that had Revolted.

THE taking of Carthage changed the face of Affairs in Spain, and many inclined to the Roman Interest; for most Men follow the greater Power. Among the rest, Edesius, a Man of great note, came over to the Romans, because they had restored his Wife and Children that were among the Hostages. Mandonius, and Indibilis, Princes of the Celtiberi, obtain'd Pardon for the late Miscarriages, and were receiv'd into Grace. Afrubal Barchinus was quarter'd about Betulon, a City suppos'd to be in Andalusia, where now are Ubeda, and Baeza. As soon as the season of the Year, which was of Rome 545. would permit, Scipio advanced from Tarragona towards him; but he having notice of it, and suspecting the Courage of his Men, as well as the fidelity of the Spaniards that were with him, by Night mov'd his Camp to an Eminence, the greatest part of the foot whereof, was encompass'd by a River, suppos'd to be Guadalquivir. Upon this Hill were two Plains, on the lower, Afrubal planted the Numidians, Africans, and Mallorquins; on the upper, he encamp'd with the grots of the Army. Neither the roughness of the way, nor the steepness of the ascent deterred Scipio from attacking the Enemy, who had more confidence in the strength of the place, than in the courage of his Men. All the difficulty was in mounting, and nothing that the Enemy call'd down fell in vain; but as soon as they reached the first Plain, and came to their Swords, the Defendants fled to the upper. The ascent thither, was more craggy than the other; and therefore they were obliged to go about, and divide the Army into two parts. Scipio march'd towards the left, and Lelius towards the right; no sooner had they mounted, and fallen on, on both sides, but the Enemy fled; for they had neither Foot to draw out, nor time to place their Elephants in the Front, 8000 were slain, 10000 Foot, and 2000 Horse taken, and among them, Massiva, a Youth, Nephew to Massinissa, lately come over from Africa. Scipio gave him a Horse, clad him richly, and sent him away without Ransom, to his Uncle. Afrubal having sent the Money and Elephants before, made no stay till he came near to the Alps, where Afrubal, the Son of Gisgo, and Mago joyn'd him. Having held a Consultation, it was resolv'd, that Afrubal, the Son of Gisgo, should go into Lusitania, and Massinissa with 3000 Horse should infest the Province of Hispania Citerior; but that both of them should by all means avoid coming to a Battle. Mago was sent to Majorca to raise fling Men in those Islands. Lastly, It was thought expedient, that Afrubal Barchinus should march into Italy, as well in obedience to the Commands of the Senate, as to secure the Spanish Soldiers that began to be inclinable to the Romans, by removing them so far from home. Thus the Carthaginians; on the other side, Scipio, because the Summer was almost spent, returned to Tarragona thro' the Woods of Castulon, and part of Sierra Morena, where he spent all the next Year, which was 546. without doing any thing remarkable, the Forces of the Carthaginians being much broken. From Carthage, instead of Afrubal Barchinus, came Hanno to Govern Spain; by the way, he took up Mago in the Island of Majorca, and landed in Spain in the Year of Rome 547. and immediately went to raise Men among the Celtiberi. Scipio sent Syllanus against him, who coming to a Battle, first Routed Mago, and then took Hanno, who was marching to relieve him. Next, Scipio resolv'd to move towards Afrubal the Son of Gisgo, who was encamp'd near Cadiz; but he having notice of it, divided his Forces among the Garrisons, despairing of being able to keep the Field. This news coming to Scipio, he turned back, only sent his Brother Lucius to take Oringe, a City of the Mleffi. Pliny places Oringe, in the Province of Betica, near where Jaen now stands. This Enterprize was successful, for the Town was entred by Storm, all the Carthaginians, and 300 of the Townsmen that shut the Gates against the Romans, were made Slaves, the rest were set free, and their Goods restored to them. Winter drawing on, the Army was sent into Quarters, and Lucius to Rome, with Hanno and other Prisoners, where he gave an account of what had been done in Spain.

548. The Year following, which was the 548 of Rome, Afrubal the Son of Gisgo, gathered a mighty Army which with the Auxiliary Spaniards amounted to 50000 Foot, and 4500 Horse, and incamp'd in the Province Betica, or Andalusia, near the City of Sili, Scipio having intelligence hereof, took only 3000 Spanish Foot, and 500 Horse, being warned by the fate of Father and Uncle not to place much Confidence in them; With these Auxiliaries, and the Romans Legions, he march'd towards Afrubal. Some days were spent in Skirmishes, and then both Armies drew out in order of Battle, but neither car'd to give the first stroke. Between the

two Armies was a Valley, and each expected the other should pass it first, to keep the advantage of ground on which they stood; at length Scipio adventured early one Morning to attack the Enemy in their Camp. Afrubal surpriz'd at this unexpected boldness, plac'd his Horse in Front to check the adverse Cavalry that gave the first charge; whilst he drew the rest of the Army into the field. The Horse stood to it so courageously, that the Fight a for long time was doubtful, Scipio withdrew back his Cavalry into the center of his Battle, and stretch'd out and advanced the Wings in which the Roman Legions fought. Thus before the main Bodies joyn'd, he made the Enemies Wings give way, as being compos'd of Mallorquins, and Spaniards, both raw and unexperienced Soldiers, and that came out fasting, whereas the Romans were better provided; tho' the Enemy at first retired in order and after fled outright; yet the Romans could not enter their Camp by reason of some Rain that fell. Afrubal terrify'd with this misfortune, and fearing least all his Allies should desert him, as some had already done, the following night quitted his Camp, designing to get away by long Marches. But in the Morning Scipio perceiving he was gone, sent the Horse to fall upon his rear, and keep them in play till the Legions coming up, put them all to the rout; great was the slaughter this day, for of all that vast Army scarce 7000 escaped with their General, who climbed a very craggy Mountain, a place naturally strong. Hence Afrubal stole away privately to Cadiz, and Scipio with part of his Army return'd to Tarragona, leaving Syllanus with the rest to besiege them on the hill. Among the Carthaginians was Massinissa who perceiving the Affairs of Carthage totally declin'd, resolv'd to side with Fortune, and accordingly had a private interview with Syllanus, in order to come over to the Romans, which is all that was remarkable in that Siege; this happen'd in the beginning of Summer, and so ended the power of the Carthaginians in Spain, which then fell into the hands of the Romans, in the 14th Year after Hannibal destroy'd Saguntum, and the 5th after Scipio, took upon him the Government of Spain.

This tedious and dangerous War in Spain, being in a manner brought to a conclusion, Scipio bent his designs against Africa, and Carthage, and in order to them, Treated with Massinissa, and sent him over into Africa, to dispoise his People to leave the Friendship of the Carthaginians. This done he sent Lelius to Treat with Syphax King of the Massessali in Africa, who refusing to harken to any Proposals, unless made by the Roman General himself, Scipio went over himself to his City, then call'd Siga, suppos'd to be now Argos, because Pliny says, it was opposite to Malaga. Afrubal came at the same time to secure the Friendship of that King; who made some overtures of Peace betwixt those two powerful Enemies; but Scipio laying, he had no instructions concerning that Affair, that project took no effect, and yet he compass'd what he came for, which was to gain the Friendship of that King, no sooner was Scipio return'd into Spain, but he possess'd himself of Illiturgum, and Castulon, Cities that had held out for the Carthaginians, rather because they despair'd of Pardon, than for any affection; Illiturgum was destroy'd, Castulon was spar'd because least guilty, and also for that it submitted. After this Marcus was order'd to subdue some other places, and Scipio went to Carthage, to Celebrate the Funeral rites, of his Father and Uncle; which were perform'd with great Pomp, and several sorts of Sports; particularly Gladiators. Among the rest that fought were two Brothers call'd Corbis, and Orsua, who were at Variance about the Sovereignty of the City Iba, the Younger of them, who confiding in his great strength, had refus'd to stand to Judgment, was kill'd; Many Cities submitted themselves to Marcus, only Asapa having highly provok'd the Romans, and despairing of pardon, endur'd a tedious Siege, in which many of them Perish'd, as also in a Battle they ventured to Fight in open Field; At length there being no possibility of holding out, or hope of relief, they slew their Wives and Children, burnt all their Goods in the Market-Place, and then kill'd themselves. The ruins of this City are still to be seen on the banks of the River Xenil, not far from Ecija, and Antequera. Lelius, and Marcus were sent to Cadiz, in hopes they might make themselves Masters of that Island, by means of intelligence they held with certain out-laws belonging to it, but were disappointed, Mago having discover'd the contrivance, and taken the necessary measures to prevent it. It happen'd also that Scipio fell dangerously ill, which gave occasion to many to think of raising Commotions. Particularly Mandonius, and Indibilis, revolted. It grieved them to be disappointed of their hopes, having flattered themselves with the thoughts of becoming Sovereigns of all Spain, if the Carthaginians were expelled. Moreover 8000 Romans, that were Quarter'd along the River Xucar, Mutinied for their Pay. Mago thinking he might make his advantage of these troubles, writ to the Senate of Carthage, desiring they would send him considerable supplies. All these designs were disappointed by the recovery of Scipio. The mutinous Soldiers having receiv'd a promise of pardon, and their pay, went to Carthage, where they were severally reproved by Scipio, and only the Heads of the Mutiny Punish'd, Mandonius, and Indibilis, being among the Illergetes, were defeated and forced out of their Intrenchments, the Fight lasted two Days, yet after all, upon their Submission were admitted to Grace, only a mulct laid upon them, to Pay the Soldiers. Massinissa was now again return'd out of Africa, to Cadiz, with a good Number of Numidian Horse, having not yet declared for the Romans. Scipio sent Marcus before, and design'd to follow thither in Person, which Massinissa understanding, he came over to the Continent upon pretence of making an inroad, but in reality to Treat with Scipio; where he settled that Friendship which lasted as long as his

Memorable Siege of Asapa.

Massinissa joins with the Romans.

his Life, Mago despairing of any success in Spain, by Order of the Senate, Shipped all the Gold and Silver, belonging to the publick, and to private Persons, and sailed with it for Carthage. By the way, he fell upon the Mallorquins, because they had revolted to the Romans, and easily made himself Master of Minorca, whence he sent 2000 Sling Men, and Autumn being passed, stayed to Winter there. Cadix was delivered up to Scipio, who about the same time founded Italica, a Roman Colony, in a place called before Sani, afterwards the Countrey of three Emperors, Trajan, Adrian, and Theodosius the Great. This done, he returned to Rome in a Fleet of Ten Sail, after he had governed Spain five Years. The Senate receiv'd him in the Temple of Bellona; and tho' his Actions had deserv'd it, they granted him not the honour of a Triumph, because till then it had not been allow'd to any Proconsul.

549.
Mandonius
and Indi-
bitius Re-
volt.

Scipio being gone, the following Year, which was of Rome 549, Mandonius and Indibitius, either to deliver their Country from a Foreign Yoke, or in hopes to make themselves Kings, revolted again. At first the War was carried on, not only among the Illegetes, where their Dominion was, but among the Aufetani, that is, the Country about Tique, and then pass'd on to the Neighbouring Parts, and the Sedetani, as Livy says; I rather believe it was the Ceretani, that reach to the Pyreneans. Those that had taken Arms amounted to 30000 Foot, and 4000 Horse. Lucius Cornelius Lentulus, and Lucius Manlius Acidinus, who had succeeded Scipio, as Proconsuls, march'd against them. They came to a Battle in which 13000 of the Mutineers were kill'd, the rest fled to the Woods and Mountains. Indibitius was slain in the Fight, Mandonius deliver'd up, by his Men, to purchase their own Pardon, because the Proconsuls had declar'd, they would not hearken to Peace till the Authors of the Revolt were given up. The next Year, which was of Rome 550. the Spaniards were quiet, being spent, and worn out with so many Years War. But the foregoing Year at Rome, Publius Cornelius Scipio, and P. Licinius Crassus, were chosen Consuls. Scipio had Sicily for his Province, with Power, if he thought it convenient, to pass over into Africa; which he did, with a Powerful Army and Fleet. There he first overthrew Hannibal the Son of Hamilcar; but made no other great Progress that year. In the beginning of the next, being strengthened with Recruits out of Italy, he twice routed Asdrubal and Syphax, killing 40000 of their Men. To conclude, Hamilbal himself being call'd out of Italy, to defend his own Country, was defeated and drove out of Africa; whereupon ensu'd a Peace betwixt those two mighty contending Nations; much to the honour of the Romans, and dishonourable to the Carthaginians. Thus ended the second Punick War, in the Year of Rome 552. Scipio triumphed at Rome, and had the Title of Africanus confer'd on him. This succinct Relation may suffice of things so remote.

550.

552.

CHAP. VIII.

The Spaniards Revolting are again subdu'd by the Romans. Cato being Consul comes into Spain. Several Pretors succeed. Their Government and Actions.

554.
The Span-
iards Re-
volt from
the Romans
who kill
15000 of
them.

555.
556.

557.
Another
Revolt.

558.

559.
Cato the
first Con-
sul in Spain.

Nothing of note happen'd in Spain till the year 554, when L. Cornelius Lentulus, being gone to Rome, C. Cethegus succeeded him as Collegue to L. Manlius Acidinus. The Spaniards now at length to their great grief perceived, that the War the Romans had undertaken, was not upon account of restoring them to their liberty, but of enlarging their own Empire. This gave them occasion to conspire, and take up Arms among the Ceretani, but Cethegus coming upon them with speed, slew 15000, and so quell'd that Commotion. The following year Cornelius Lentulus, and L. Stertinius, were sent to govern Spain, in the place of Cethegus and Acidinus. This and the following year there was no action of note in Spain, only that by Order of the Senate, Spain was divided into two Provinces, or Governments, and distinguish'd by the names of Citerior and Ulterior; the latter comprehending Lusitania and Betica, or Portugal and Andalusia, and the former, all the other part to the Pyrenean Hills. In the year of Rome 557, Gneius Sernonius Tuditanus, obtain'd the Government of Hispania Citerior, and M. Helvius of the Ulterior; against whom the Spaniards took up Arms in several parts. The chief Heads of this Revolt were Colca and Luscon; and the motive that encourag'd them to it was the diminishing of the old Soldiers, whereby they thought the Roman Forces so weakened, as not to be in a condition to withstand them. Acidinus adventuring to fight with part of them was defeated, and receiv'd some Wounds, of which soon after he dyed. This disaster being known at Rome, put the Senate into much fear, lest it might produce a dangerous War; the Forces of Spain being united. Therefore in the year 558, they sent Q. Fabius Buteo into Hispania Ulterior, and Q. Minucius Thermus into the Citerior; but these during the year of their Government, did nothing remarkable, save that Thermus cut off 12000 Spaniards near the City Turba. This nothing abated the Senates care, and therefore they order'd, that the succeeding Consuls should cast Lots for the Government of Spain, and the Lot fell upon M. Porcius Cato, who accordingly Sall'd thither in the year 559. with two Legions and twenty five Gallies. He was the first Consul sent into Spain, and nevertheless it was order'd, that Publius Manlius should command in Hispania Citerior, and Appius Claudius Nero in the Ulterior, with the Title of Pretors. Cato landed near Roses, whence he drove the Span-

nish Garison, and then went on to Ampurias. That part of the City which the Greeks inhabited received him with joy, but this was the lesser, as not above 400 paces in Circumference, whereas the other in which were the Spaniards, divided from it by a Wall, was three Miles round. There was only one Gate in this Wall, which the third part of the Greeks always guarded, and by that means preserv'd their liberty till the coming of the Romans. The Spaniards abhor'd the Power of the Romans, and relying on their multitude, and hope of speedy relief, resolv'd to stand it out. Cato as soon as he Encamped before the City, dismissed all the Commissaries of Provisions, and sent the Gallies away to Marseilles, thereby to oblige the Souldiers to live upon the spoil of the Country, and take away all hopes of a retreat. At the same time Helvius came out of Hispania Ulterior, to attend the Consul, and by the way, recovered Niturgum, which had revolted, and overcame a great Body of Celtiberi that came upon him; both which actions he perform'd with only the Guard of Souldiers his Successor Nero had given him for the security of his Person. Beligastes, a Powerful Man among the Illegetes, sent Embassadors to the Consul, begging assistance against the revolted Spaniards, by whom he was much frighten'd, only for his fidelity to the Romans, and shew'd that 5000 Men would be a sufficient relief. Cato excus'd himself to the Embassadors, representing the small number of his Forces, and great power of the Enemies that was advancing to relieve Ampurias, which he Besieg'd; withal encouraging them to hold out courageously for some time and their reward should be the greater. At this Answer the Embassadors fell down before him, begging he would not forsake the Friends and Allies of Rome in so pressing a necessity. Cato mov'd at their intreaty, and considering, that in War Policy often goes as far as strength, promis'd the Embassadors the relief they demanded should be sent next day; and the more to persuade them, caus'd the third part of his Men to be Shipp'd in their sight, ordering them to go before to carry the News, and thereby encourage their People. No sooner were the Embassadors gone, but he Unships his Men, being resolv'd to give the Spaniards Battle, who were come in sight of the City. To this effect, at the third Watch of the Night, he caus'd all his Army to march, and come upon the back of the Enemies Intrenchments, which were vigorously Attacked by three Cohorts by break of Day. The Spaniards, tho' surpriz'd that the Romans, who the day before Fronted them, should fall now upon their Rear, furiously fell on them without any order. Nevertheless, their Charge was so violent, that they broke the Roman Horse, and put the Foot into some confusion, but they soon Rallying, checked this fury of the Enemy. For some time the Success was dubious, till the Reserve of the Legions coming on fresh, made the Spaniards at first give way easily, and then to fly outright to their Works; 40000 of them, are said to have been slain. After the Romans had taken some rest, they went out, ravaged all the Country about Ampurias, which mov'd the Citizens, having now no hopes of Relief, to surrender. Cato treated them courteously, and dismissed the Garrison without any Ransom. All the Country from thence to the River Ebro, being secured by this Success, the Consul departed for Tarragona; but the Bergistani laying hold of this opportunity, revolted, and were as soon subdued, and still offering to Mutiny, they were all sold as Slaves; a severe punishment, but necessary example to terrifie others. Some place the Bergistani near the City Tiruel; others, near Huesca, where now is a Town called Bergud. Cato designing to march towards the Turdetani, a People of Andalusia, (as has been said) who, after they had been Defeated by Manlius and Nero, intended to renew the War, with the assistance of the Celtiberi, to secure the Province behind him; he resolv'd to disarm all the People beyond Ebro. This was so grievous to many of them, that they slew themselves rather than deliver their Weapons; whereupon, the Consul altering his resolution, sent his Orders to all parts, for demolishing the Walls of Towns, which was put in execution; and at the same time, news was brought, that Manlius the Pretor, had appeas'd the Commotions among the Turdetani. Hereupon, the Consul march'd up the Country, and having pass'd the River Ebro, stopp'd not till he came before Segoncia, now Si-guenga, where the Celtiberi confiding in the strength of the place, had laid up all their Riches. The Booty was great, but there being little hopes of taking the Town; he march'd on to Numantia, as appears by Julius Celsius. Nothing of note was done in those parts. About the Pyreneans, the Ceretani, Aufetani, and Suesetani, submitted themselves; the Lacetani, who lay farther off, were also brought under. Thus all things being quieted in Spain, the Roman Revenues increased by the improvement of the Gold and Silver Mines; and new Pretors coming from Rome, Cato return'd thither, and was receiv'd in Triumph, in which, he carried 180000 pound of Silver, and 540 pounds of Gold. To each Foot Soldier, he gave seven Alles, and three times the sum to the Horse. After this, as long as he lived, he took Spain into his protection, and defended it against all wrongs.

After this, many Pretors came from Rome to Govern Spain. The first were Lucius Digi-vius, for Hispania Citerior, famous for the Mural Crown he gain'd at Carthage; and Publius Scipio Nasica, the Son of Gneius, adjudg'd by the Senate, the holiest Man in Rome. These, were succeeded by Manius Fulvius Nobilior, who took Toledo, then a small, but a strong Town; and Caius Flaminius. This Flaminius was continu'd, and instead of Fulvius, came L. Aemilius Lepidus, afterwards called Macedonicus, for overcoming Perseus King of Macedon. Next came L. Paulus Hyppseus into Hispania Citerior, and L. Bibius Dives into the Ulterior; but the latter being killed in Liguria, Pub. Junius Brutus was sent in his place.

L. Aemilius Lepidus. Paulus Hyppseus, and Bibius Dives. Lucius

Helvius
recovers
Niturgum,
and routs
the Span-
iards.

40000
Spaniards
killed by
Cato.

Several
Provinces
submit.

Cato re-
turns to
Rome, and
Triumphs
Several
Govern-
ors of
Spain.
L. Digi-
cius, and P.
S. Nasica.
M. Fulvius
Nobilior,
and Caius
Flaminius.

Man, Ac- Lucius Manlius Acidinus Governed Hispania Citerior the space of two Years following, and
 dius, and Caius Catinus, the Utior; during which time nothing of note hap'ned. Caius Calpurnius
 Catus Ca- Caius Catinus, and Lucius Quintus Crispinus, succeeded them in the Year 568. Which same Year, Cal-
 titius. purnius, and Lucius Quintus Crispinus, succeeded them in the Year 568. Which same Year, Cal-
 568. purnius, and Lucius Quintus Crispinus, succeeded them in the Year 568. Which same Year, Cal-
 Calpurnius lus Terentius Varro took upon him the Government of the Province Citerior, and Paulus Sem-
 purnius Longus, of the Utior. Publius Manlius, he that was Pretor in the time of Cato, suc-
 ceeded the former of those two, and Q. Fulvius Flaccus the latter. This Flaccus overthrew
 Crispinus. a great multitude of the Celtiberi, in a Battle fought near a Town called Ebur, which I be-
 Teren- tieve Ptolemy calls Libura, and is now Talavera. These Pretors governed Spain two Years,
 tius Varro, and Paulus Sempronius Gracchus. By the Valour of this Gracchus, many Victories were obtained, and Nu-
 Longus. mantia became Confederate with Rome, as Plutarch tells us. Besides, he either built, or
 Pub. Man- beautified the City, of him called Gracchuris, near Numantia, where now Agreda stands.
 tius, and F. There is a Coin to be seen in Spain with the name of Gracchuris and Albinus, both toge-
 Flaccus. ther. In the Year 576. M. Titinius Curius, was chosen Pretor of Hispania Citerior, and Quintus
 Posthumius Fonteius of the Utior. They continued three Years, and it is not known what Pretors suc-
 Albinus, and Sem- ceeded them; but we have an account that in the Year 579. Appius Claudius Centho, had the
 pronius Gracchus. Honour called Ovatio granted him, for a Victory obtained over the Celtiberi. In the Year
 576. 580. came Servilius Cepio to the Province Citerior, and Furius Philo to the Utior. Their
 M. Titinius Successors were M. Marcius, and Gneius Fabius Buteo. But because Buteo died by the way
 Curius, and Quintus Fonteius. at Marcellus, Furius continued his Command, till in the Year 582. Spurius Lucretius was sent
 579. to succeed him, and Marcus Junius the other. After this, the two Provinces were again In-
 Ap. Clau- corporated, and the Government of all Spain committed to Lucius Canuleius, as Pretor. Be-
 dius Centho. fore he set out of Rome, he was constituted Judge between the Spanish Embassadors, and the
 Servilius Cepio, and Furius Philo. former Pretors, who were accused of receiving Bribes, and Defrauding the Country. The
 M. Marci- Pretors were cleared, because the Roman Senators used great Severity towards others, but
 us, and Gneius Buteo. winked at Faults among themselves, to the great dissatisfaction of the People, and loss of
 582. their own Reputation. However, to please the Natives, it was granted, that the Roman
 Sp. Lucre- Governours should not sell Corn at rates set by themselves; and that the Spaniards should
 tius, and M. Junius. not be obliged to Farm the Imposition (called *Vicesima*) at the Pretor's will; and that there
 L. Canule- should be no Farmers of the Revenue, but that the care of receiving and improving it, should
 ius. be committed to the Corporations. Another Embassy was sent from Spain, to know what
 584. should be done with the Bastards, called *Hybride*, that were the Sons of Roman Soldiers,
 M. Marcel- and Spanish Mothers, desiring Lands might be assigned them. It was agreed to by the Se-
 lus. nate, that Lands should be given to those whom Canuleius the Pretor thought fit to deliver
 Fonteius out of slavery; for they were sold as Slaves, and that he should carry them to Carteia,
 Balbus. and that it should be deemed a Roman Colony, which was the first in Spain, and called *Colo-*
 Gn. Fulvi- *nia Libertinorum*. Canuleius having Governed two Years, Marcus Marcellus succeeded him in
 us, and C. the Year 585. Strabo says, he was the Founder of Cordova; but Silius Italicus, makes menti-
 Licinius on of it in the time of Hannibal; whence it may be concluded, he only enlarged and beauti-
 Nervus. fied it, giving it the Name and Title of a Roman Free-Town. Fonteius Balbus succeeded Marcell-
 lus. After him Spain was again divided into two Provinces, and so Governed by Gneius Ful-
 vius and C. Licinius Nervus, in the time of Judas the Machabee, that most Renowned Gen-
 eral of the Jews, who settled Friendship with the Romans. Thus I will conclude the Account
 of the Pretors, which would not be pleasing, if continued; nor is it easie to perform, or
 proper to fill up the breaches of the Spanish History with the Grandeur of the Roman.

The End of Book II.

THE History of SPAIN.

The Third BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The first War of Numantia, and Peace concluded with that City. The War in Lusitania, and other Parts, and Treachery of the Pretor Sergius Galba.

IN the Year of Rome 601. were sown the Seeds of a lasting and bloody War in Spain, Numantia which for a long time was carried on with various success, and at last proved fatal to the Spaniards. The first Beginners of this War, were the Inhabitants of Numantia, a fierce and warlike People, grown weary of the Roman Yoke, and provok'd by the Wrongs they sustain'd. The City Numantia, once the Terror of Rome, and Glory of Spain, was seated on the utmost Northern Border of Celtiberia, among the Arevaci, a League above Soria, on the Ground where now is the Bridge of Garay, not far from the Springs of the River Duero, where some footsteps of it are still to be seen. It was stronger by Nature than Art, being built on a Hill not steep, but difficult of Access, by reason of the Mountains that encompass it on three sides. On the South side, is a beautiful and fertile Plain, which runs along the banks of the River Tera for the space of three Leagues, till it mixes with the River Duero. After the manner of the Lacedaemonians, it was neither girt with a Wall, nor strengthened with Bulwarks or Towers but for the convenience of Cattle grazing, it stretched out farther than was convenient to encompass with a Wall. However, there was a Fort, or Citadel, capable of opposing any Enemy, where, in time of War, they used to secure all their Riches. The Number of the Citizens was small, not exceeding 4000 Men fit to bear Arms; others double this number. Their manner of life being constantly inured to labour, made them hardy and bold; they were courageous in undertaking a War, and prudent in managing of it. Sempronius Gracchus, when he Govern'd Spain, made Peace with the Numantians, and other neighbouring People, upon these Articles, That they should neither found, nor fortify any Towns, or erect Forts without Consent of the People of Rome; that they should pay their Tribute at such time, and place as should be appointed, and that they should repair to the Roman Standard whenever call'd upon. Among the Arevaci, was also another City, call'd Segeda, 40 Furlongs in compass. Appianus places it in the extremity of Celtiberia, among the Beli; perhaps, where is now the City Osma. This City, and the neighbouring Places, privately made a League, and began to fortify and provide themselves for War, Having received Commands from the Roman Senate to desist from those Preparations, to pay their Tribute, and repair to the Roman Camp; they still delay'd time upon several pretences, and framing excuses. Hence sprang that War in which Numantia, as being near, and Allied to them, was also involved; and the Romans fearing, unless speedily remedy'd, that evil might grow to a greater head, had immediately recourse to Arms. At the same time, the War was carried on against the Romans, in Lusitania, by Cestius, who, by the consent of the People, had taken upon him to restore them to their Liberty, and was Successor to another Commander called Africanus, that was killed with a Stone at the Siege of a Town. These Commotions were looked upon at Rome to be of such dangerous Consequence, that after Lucius Mummius had been appointed Pretor of Hispania Utior, it was thought fit to send one of the Consuls with a Consular Army to the War against the Celtiberi. And, whereas the Consuls used to be chosen in December, and enter upon their Command in March, it was now anticipated, and they commenced from the first of January, which was afterwards continued. Into Spain, was sent the Consul Q. Fulvius Nobilior, with considerable Forces. The Segedanians knowing all these Preparations tended to their ruin, sent their Wives and Children to the Arevaci, and chose for their Commander one Carus, a Man of great Experience in warlike Affairs. This Man thinking to perform some remarkable Act whereby he might at first gain Reputation, laid an Ambush for the Consul, who was marching with 30000 Men. His design succeeded so far, that he slew 6000 of the Enemy, and put the rest to flight; but pursuing his Victory too far, the Roman Horle, who were in the Rear, came up, killed him, and made great havock among his Men. This Battle was fought on the 29th of August, on the day the Romans celebrate the Feast of Vulcan, called Vulcanalia. So great was the dread conceived on both sides, that for several Days they avoided meeting one another. On the same Night, the Arevaci met at Numantia, which was near

Thereturis of Peace with Numantia by Sempronius Gracchus.

Q. Fulvius Nobilior the Consul comes into Spain.

THE

Two Engagements.

Fulvius Repulsed at Acentia.

10000 Romans slain by the Lusitanians.

602. Mummius triumphs over the Lusitanians. Cl. Marcellus succeeds Fulvius.

M. Atilius, Sergius Galba, Licinius Lucullus, P. Cornel. Scipio, Prosecution of the War with Numantia.

near the Field of Battle; and there instead of *Carus*, chose *Haraco* and *Leucon* for their Leaders; the *Numantians* named one *Limbeus* to command them. Three days after the Fight, the Consul encamped within four Miles of *Numantia*. In his Army, besides the other Forces, were 10 Elephants, and 500 *Numidian* Horse, sent not long before by *Massinissa* out of *Africa*. He provok'd the Enemy, and they again resolv'd to try their fortune; in the heat of the Battle the *Romans* opening their Ranks, the Elephants advanced thro', which struck such Terror into the *Celtiberi* and their Horses, that they fled into the City. The *Romans* pursuing close, thought to have entred with them, and had done it, but that an Elephant being wounded on the Head with a Stone, grew enraged, and turned back upon his own Men, which the other Elephants seeing, did the like, disordering the *Roman* Battle, and killing all that stood in their way. At the same time the *Numantians* laying hold of this opportunity, rallied, and drove the *Romans* into their Camp. Of the latter, 4000 were killed in two Engagements; of the former, 2000. Not far off was a City called *Acentia*, a place much frequented by Merchants. After the Battle, the Consul thought to have possessed himself of that City, but was Repulsed with great loss and shame. Upon the news of these Defeats, the City *Oscile*, where the *Romans* laid up Magazines, and left their Baggage, Revolted to the *Celtiberi*. The Consul terrified hereat, and fearing, lest other Places might follow the Example, Fortifi'd his Camp near *Numantia*, and Wintered there with great loss of Men thro' the violent Cold, and want of Provisions. This was what happened in *Hispania Citerior*. In the *Uterior*, at the same time, *Mummius* waged War with the *Lusitani*; at first with various Event, but in the conclusion with Success. In the first Fight the *Romans* pursuing the Enemy too violently, gave an opportunity to *Cesaro* to rally, and wrest the Victory out of their hands. Of the *Romans* 10000 were slain, their Camp taken; and the *Lusitanians* shewed their Booty in all parts, as Trophies of their Valour. Success made them negligent, and *Mummius*, who was retired with about 5000 Men, taking the advantage, fell upon them as they were celebrating Feasts for Joy of their Victory, easily put them to the Rout, and recovered several Colours he had lost before. *Cesaro* it seems, died in this Encounter; for in his stead was chose *Cantheneus*, who took *Cunisorgis*, a City belonging to the *Romans*, among the *Cunil*, in that part of *Andalusia*, where now *Niebla* stands; thence he marched to *Cadiz*, and so with part of the Army over into *Africa*. That part which remained, was in several Places weakened by *Mummius*, and at last, a Body of them cut off so entirely, there was not one left to carry home the News. Thus the *Lusitani* were subdu'd, and brought under command; for which, the Year following, 602. *Mummius* obtain'd a Triumph at *Rome*. *M. Claudius Marcellus* was sent with 8000 Foot, and 500 Horse to succeed *Fulvius*. The Government of *Hispania Uterior*, was given to *Marcus Atilius*. The first thing *Marcellus* undertook, was to reduce the City *Oscile*, which having compassed, tho' their Crime was great, he would not destroy it, but caused them to give Hostages, and pay 30 Talents for the charge of the War. Not far from thence was *Nertobriga*, as may be guess'd by *Ptolemy*, little distant from *Tarragona* and *Calagayda*. Embassadors came from hence, offering up the Town to the Consul, he ordered them to send him 100 Horse. Afterwards, because some few of them fell upon the Baggage in the Rear of his Army; he would admit of no Excuse, but sold their Horse-men, destroyed the Country, and laid Siege to the City. They again sent Embassadors, excusing themselves, shewing they had been sufficiently punished, and praying they might not be forced to desperate courses. Still the Consul persecuted he would not hearken to Peace, unless the *Arauci*, *Beli*, and *Tibii*, who had began those Com-motions, entred into the Treaty. Those People were willing to make Peace, provided, it were upon the same Articles they had made with *Gracchus*. *Marcellus*, would comply; but the *Roman* Allies withstood it, saying, It was not reasonable those who had done so much harm, should be admitted to the same Articles they had made before the Offence committed. Here-upon, the Consul being doubtful what course to take, agreed both Parties should send Embassadors to *Rome* to treat of their Affairs, and the mean while granted a Truce. *Fulvius Nobilior* being then at *Rome*, oppos'd the Embassadors of those that had revolted, exaggerating their Perfidiousness, and the harm they had done to the *Romans*. So they were sent back without concluding any thing, and were again referred to *Marcellus* for an Answer, which cut off all hopes of any Accommodation.

About the same time, *Marcus Atilius* in *Hispania Uterior*, subdu'd the *Lusitani*, and had many Towns surrendered to him. The following Year *Sergius Galba* was sent to succeed *Atilius*, and the Consul *L. Licinius Lucullus* in stead of *Marcellus*; with him came as Legate, or Lieutenant, *Pub. Corn. Scipio*, called the Lesser, who afterwards destroyed *Carthage*. Before *Lucullus's* arrival, *Marcellus* ambitious of the Honour of ending that War, drew his Men out of their Winter-quarters. *Nertobriga* to provide against this Storm, took 5000 *Arevaci* within the Walls. *Numantia* made no less preparation, against which, as the head of the War, *Marcellus* being bent, he march'd and encamp'd within five Miles of it. Nevertheless, at the instance of *Limbeus*, the Peace was concluded, upon condition the *Numantians* should forsake the *Beli*, the *Tibii*, and *Arevaci*. The design of the Consul, was, that those People being thus forsaken, should be oblig'd to submit, which accordingly fell out, and they were all received into Grace, giving Hostages, and paying 600 Talents, as *Strabo* tells us. *Lucullus* came into his Province with a desire and resolution of making Spoil; but finding the War of

of *Celtiberia* was at an end, he marched towards the *Carpétani*, thence he pass'd *Tagus*, and came to the *Vacei*, now, part of *Old Castile*, where he design'd to Attack the City *Caucia*, now *Coca*. To justify this War, he pretended, it was upon Account of Wrongs done to the *Celtiberi* by those People; but in truth, it was Avarice that mov'd him, being a Man of a small Fortune. The Inhabitants of *Coca* met him in open Field, but were overcome, and drove into the Town; hereupon, they surrendred, delivered Hostages, were oblig'd to furnish a certain number of Horse, and to pay 100 Talents of Silver. Upon these Conditions they admitted the Garrison that was appointed by the Consul, to enter the City, which was no sooner within, but the Signal being given with a Trumpet, all the Inhabitants were put to the Sword, without sparing Sex or Age. An inhumane Barbarity, which mov'd all the neighbouring People, no longer relying on the strength of their Walls, or the *Roman* Faith, to fly with their Families and Goods into the Woods and Mountains, burning all they could not carry with them. *Lucullus*, whom Poverty made Covetous, and Avarice, Cruel, despairing of having any share in those Treasures, march'd to Besiege the City *Intercassa*, which was formerly about the midway betwixt *Valladolid* and *Astorga*. First he summon'd the Town, but they answer'd, in case they should surrender, he would keep his Word with them, as he had done at *Coca*. Then he drew out his Army to provoke them to a Battle, which they refused, resolving to make good their Works. Some few sallies they made, but nothing of note hap'n'd, only that *Scipio* overcame a mighty Spaniard that challenged all the *Romans*, when no other durst encounter him. In the Army there was great Scarcity of provisions; so that the Soldiers fed upon boild Wheat and Barly, which, together with the thinness of the Water, caus'd many to fall Sick of the Flux. Yet still the hope of taking the Town, made 'em hold out. Having cut Wood, and made Engines, they cast down a great part of the Wall, and adventuring to give an Assault, in which *Scipio* first mounted the Breach, and gain'd a Mural Crown; they were repuls'd, and fled in such Confusion, that many were drown'd in a Lake that was hard by. At Night the Besieg'd repair'd the breach, and the Consul had been forc'd to raise the Siege, but that hunger oblig'd the Townsmen to Surrender. The conditions were tolerable, that the Besieg'd should furnish 1000 Coats, a number of Beasts for Carriage, and give Hostages. No Money was demanded because they had none, as being a Mountain People, that only minded Tillage and Cattle. Hence the Consul march'd to *Palencia*, but could not enter it. Some Authors say, that from old *Castile* he traversed all *Andalusia*, as far as *Cadiz*; where was presented to him a monstrous head of a Fish. *Sergius Galba*, who as was said, commanded in *Hispania Uterior*, was not idle, but oppos'd the *Lusitani*, who made Inroads into *Andalusia*, and infested the Confederates of the *Romans*. He adventuring to fight the Enemy when his Men were tir'd, was put to the Rout; lost 7000 Men, and was forc'd, with the rest, to fly to *Carmena*, as *Appianus* calls it, I rather believe it to be *Carmona*, then the strongest Town in those parts. Here he Winter'd, using all possible diligence to recruit his Forces, and raise new Supplies. In the Spring, being desirous of Revenge, he broke into *Lusitania*, Plundering, burning, and destroying, all that came in his way. The People mov'd by these losses, sent Embassadors to him; he excus'd what they had done, saying, it was the barrenness of their Country oblig'd them to intrude upon their Neighbours, in consideration whereof, he would assign them better Lands to inhabit. He appointed them a day to come to him in three Bodies; which they, suspecting no Falshood or Treachery, readily obeyed. But the Pretor was so far from keeping his word, that he put them all to the Sword, a Cruel Butchery and barbarous deceit. Part of the Booty was given to the Souldiers, the rest the General kept to himself; by which means it is believed, he became the richest Citizen in *Rome*.

Lucullus the Consul's barbarous cruelty.

Intercassa Surrendered.

Galba's barbarous Treachery.

CHAP. II.

Viriatius his Original and actions against the Romans. The Government of several Roman Generals, and among them of Metellus and Pompey, and Death of Viriatius.

THIS cruelty of *Galba* instead of Terrifying, so far incens'd the People against the *Romans*, that it occasion'd the War of *Viriatius*, which lasted Fourteen Years, during which time the *Romans* sustain'd many and very great losses. *Viriatius* was a Native *Lusitanian*, of mean Parentage, as being in his youth a Shepherd. Leaving that course of Life he fell to Robbing, and having by degrees got together a good number of Men, made excursions into the Neighbouring Country Subject to the *Romans*, about the mouth of the River *Guadiana*. *Marcus Vitellius*, succeeded *Galba*, in his Command the Year of *Rome* 604. His first care was in time to suppress *Viriatius*, who leaving *Lusitania* pass'd the Streight of *Cadiz*, and kept himself in the fastnesses resolving not to come to a Battle. On the other side the Pretor, having beset those Places, so streighten'd the Mutiniers, that they began underhand to Treat of submitting. *Vitellius* willingly gave ear to them, but *Viriatius* understanding what was in hand, dissuaded his Men, and having brought them to his beck, drew out as if he intended to fight. He plac'd his Cavalry in the front, while the Foot stole away thro' the Woods, and then

Viriatius's Original and Rise.

Vitellius's
Army
routed
and he
slain.

605.
C. Plautius
twice De-
feated by
Virgatus.

An ancient
Inscrip-
tion.

606.
Cl. Uni-
manus van-
quished,
and killed
by him.

607.
C. Nigidius
treated in the
same
manner.
C. Lellius
successful
against
Virgatus.

609.
Fab. Ma-
ximus over-
throws
him.

610.

Popilius
the Pretor
sent into
Spain.
611.

then they all made to Tribola, a City where Virgatus hoped to make good his ground, and protract the War. The Romans pursuing, near the City he laid an Ambush, where 4000 of them were killed together with the Pretor, the rest fled to Tarifa, whence offering again to hazard a Battle, with the assistance of the Celtiberi, they were all cut off. In the Year 605. Caius Plautius succeeded Vitellius, as Pretor of Hispania ulterior. At the time of his coming, Virgatus ravag'd the Lands of the Turdetani, and Carpetani. As soon as the Romans came in fight, he made show of flying, and they pursuing him without order, he fac'd, and cut off 4000 of the foremost. The Pretor rather mov'd by desire of Revenge, than any hope of Victory, still follow'd the Enemy, as far as the Mountain of Renu, whither Virgatus after passing the River Tagus, was retir'd. Here again they engag'd, and no less number of the Romans was slain than before, which so terrifi'd the Pretor, that tho' it was the midst of Summer, he shut himself up within the strong Towns, as if it had been in the dead of Winter. This Battle, is by some believ'd, to have been fought in Lusitania, near the City Eborac, by reason of a Tomb preserv'd there to this Day, with a Latin Inscription, to this effect. I Lucius Silo Sabinus, being struck thro' with many Darts and Arrows, in the War against Virgatus, in the Territory of Eborac, in the Province of Lusitania, and carry'd off upon the Soldiers should-ers, ordered Caius Plautius the Pretor, to build this Tomb, at my post, and therein, would I have no other laid, whether Free, or a Slave: If the contrary should happen, I desire the Bones of any o-ther to be taken out of my Tomb, if my Country be free. This is the ancientest Roman Inscripti-on to be found in Spain. Mean while, Galba was impeach'd at Rome, for his Perfidiousness towards the Lusitanians, and being the cause of all the Misfortunes that had befallen the Ro-mans upon that account; but the great Riches he had gather'd in that Province, brought him off, tho' Calpurnius the Tribune, accus'd him. After this, in the Year 606. Van-Cladius Unimanus was sent from Rome, to the War against Virgatus, and was by him Van-quish'd, himself slain, great part of his Army slaughter'd, and the Estates, which were En-signs of his Dignity, set up as Trophies on the Mountains of Lusitania. This Battle was fought near the Town of Urique, in Portugal, as appears by a Stone there, which is one of the most notable Roman Monuments in Spain; and Andrew Requesensius in his Antiquities of Por-tugal, makes mention of it, the Inscription it bears, only supplying the defect of a few Let-ters, is as follows. I Caius Minucius, Son to Caius Lemonia Lubatus, Tribune of the Legion Decima, Gemina, whom the General Claudius Unimanus, left for dead, because senseless with my wounds, being preserv'd by the care of Ebutius, a Lusitanian Soldier, and dress'd, liv'd some days, and di-ed with sorrow, for not gratifying after the Roman manner, him that had well deserv'd it. The following Year, which was 607. Caius Nigidius Pretor, was sent in stead of him that was kill'd. He fought with Virgatus near the City Viseo, in Lusitania, or Portugal, and with the like Success to the former. After Nigidius, C. Lellius, surnam'd, the Wise, came into Spain, and was the first that broke the Forces of Virgatus, being a Man that rely'd more on Policy, than open Force, and hereby obtain'd great renown. In the Year 609. Q. Fabius Maxi-mus Amilianus, being Consul, came into Spain, and the Senate, there being a scarcity of old Soldiers, made new Levies, and rais'd 15000 Foot, and 2000 Horse. These Forces landed at Orfuna, suppos'd to be Ossuna in Andalusia. Here the Consul kept his Army for some time, the better to Train and Exercise his new Soldiers. He himself in the mean time went to Cadiz, to offer Sacrifice, and make his Vows in the Temple of Hercules. On the other side, Virgatus having Intelligence of the Preparations made by the Romans, resolv'd to meet them. His coming was unexpected, so he surpriz'd, and slew the Roman Foragers, and their Guards. The Consul being return'd from Cadiz, notwithstanding, Virgatus offer'd him Bat-tle, for some days refus'd it, only Skirmishing, to try his Men, and show them the Enemy was to be overcome. At length, he drew out, and in a pitch'd Battle put Virgatus to flight. Winter then drawing on, the Roman Army march'd to Cordova, where they Winter'd; but Vi-rgatus took up in the Mountains, his Men being more hardy, and inur'd to the cold. Thence he sent to all parts for Succours, but particularly, to the Arevaci, Beli, and Tibii, exhort-ing them to take up Arms for their own Liberty, and the publick Good. Those People wil-lingly gave ear to these Propositions, which gave occasion to the second War of Numantia; as shall be related, when we have done with Virgatus. Lucius Hostilius Mancinus was Consul with this Amilianus, of whom, we have now spoken, and he might be believ'd to have come into Spain, and there to have overcome the People of Galicia, if Credit could be given to the Inscriptions of Anconitanus, which, he brings to this purpose. Others may judge of the Credit that is due to him; but by some learned Men, he is look'd upon, as no better than a meer Inventor of ill contriv'd Fables, and Lyes.

At Rome in the Year 610. the two Consuls Servilius Sulpicius Galba, and L. Areluius Cotta, contended for the Government of Spain, the Senate could not agree about it; and Scipio being ask'd which of them he thought fittest, answer'd, Neither, for the one has nothing, the other ne-ver has enough. Hereby shewing, that neither a poor, nor a covetous Man is fit to Govern. Whereupon the Pretor Popilius was sent. To him, Pliny says, Virgatus delivered the Towns that were in his Possession; which, if so, is a sign he was much streighten'd by him. After Popilius, in the Year 611. the Consul Q. Cecilius Metellus, surnam'd, Macedonicus, came to Govern Hispania citerior, in order to quiet the Celtiberi, who, at the Instigation of Virgatus, were raising Commotions: There is an Account of one Quintus, who prosecuted the War against Virgatus.

Virgatus, but whether as Pretor, or by Commission from the Consul, does not appear. Cer-tain it is, that this Quintus, at the foot of Mount Venus, near Eborac, in Portugal, gave Vir-gatus a great Overthrow; but he gathering his Forces, returned upon him with such Vigour, that the Victors having receiv'd much damage, tho' it was the middle of Autumn, were glad to retire to Cordova, as if it had been Winter, where they Fortified themselves, without ta-king any care of the Spaniards their Confederates, or the other Romans, who were in weak Gar-risons, and left expos'd to eminent Danger. Metellus subdu'd the Celtiberi. Pliny says he overcame the Arevaci; nevertheless, he was continued in his Command the Year 612. and the Consul Q. Fabius Servilius, was sent against Virgatus with 18000 Foot, and 1500 Horse. Besides those Forces Metellus the Son of Massinissa sent him 10 Elephants, and 300 Horse out of Africa. Notwithstanding all this mighty Army join'd to what was before under the Ro-man Pay, Virgatus who lay hid in the Mountains of Andalusia, with frequent Excursions did great Damage, and obtain'd many Advantages, till the Romans remov'd their Camp to Urica, formerly a City of Andalusia. Then Virgatus for want of Provisions, retir'd with his Army into Lusitania. The Consul being rid of that danger, march'd to the Cunei, where he over-came two Captains of Robbers, call'd Curio, and Apulejus; and carried some Towns, by Force that were held for Virgatus, with strong Garrisons. A great Booty was taken; and a multitude of Prisoners, 500 whereof, that were found most GUILTY, he put to Death, 10000 more were sold as Slaves. Metellus at the same time gain'd much Honour by entirely redu-cing the Celtiberi, and taking the famous Cities Contrebia, Vefobriga, and Cemboriga. Then hearing that the Consul Quintus Pompeius was appointed to succeed him, he was so offend'd at it, that to weaken his Forces, he dismiss'd the Soldiers, neglected the Magazines, and star-ved the Elephants; for which reason, the Triumph he had otherwise well deserv'd, was re-fus'd him at Rome. Q. Pompeius came to Spain in the Year 613. Servilius was continu'd by order of the Senate, in his Command, where he receiv'd into favour Canoba, a Captain of Robbers, who submitted himself, and forced Virgatus, who lay before the City Vacia, to raise his Siege, and fly away; whereupon many neighbouring Towns submitted themselves to him. As he was Active and Vigilant, so was he no less Severe, or rather Cruel; for he cut off the Hands of all Canoba's Men, and 500 other Prisoners, because they had deserted from his Camp. This Action in stead of terrifying the Natives, put them upon desperate Counsels. The Romans laid Siege to the City Erisana, Virgatus without being discovered, got in by Night, and the next Morning made such a furious Sally, that he put the Enemy to flight, killing ma-ny of them; those that escap'd, drew up in a place of no Strength, where they were in great danger of perishing; but Virgatus laid hold of this Opportunity to obtain an advantageous Peace, which was concluded, and by virtue thereof, the Romans sav'd their Lives; Virgatus was call'd a Friend of the People of Rome, and all that his Men had plunder'd, was allow'd them. A great shame and dishonour to the Majesty of the Roman Empire.

Quintus Pompeius held the Government of Hispania citerior two Years; but because the Pro-vince was in Peace, and Metellus had left all things in disorder, had not the opportunity of doing any Action of note. On the contrary, Servilius, who by order of the Senate had va-cated the Peace he made before, near the City Arsa put Virgatus to the rout, and pursu'd him into Carpetania, where, by a Stratagem, he got away. He drew out his Men, as if intend-ing to give Battle, placing his Horse in the Front, and whilst the Romans were forming their Body, caus'd his Foot to slip away thro' the Woods that were near; that done, the Horse with the same swiftness, got off. The Consul despairing of taking so subtle an Enemy, march'd to the Veltones in Estremadura, and thence without stopping, into Galicia, where all was in Disorder, and full of Murders and Robberies. Virgatus tired with to lasting a War, and fearing his Men should make their Peace with the price of his Head, sent three Embassadors to Treat with the Consul. The means he chose to secure himself, prov'd his ruin; for Ser-vilius corrupted the Embassadors, who, at their return, murder'd Virgatus as he lay sleeping. His Funeral was honour'd with the Tears of his Soldiers, afterwards with Sports, and the Sacrifice of much Cattle. The Murderers petitioning the Senate at Rome for a Reward of their Service, receiv'd answer, That the Senate and People of Rome, did not approve of Soldiers killing their General. To Virgatus, succeeded in the Command, one Tantalus; but he not being of equal Authority, Valour, and Conduct, soon submitted himself to the Consul, and was receiv'd to Grace. These, and the other Lusitani were disarm'd, and Lands allotted them, to the end, that being employ'd in Tilling, and the care of their Cattle, they might, be more inclinable to live in subjection, and want the Power of Revolting.

Virgatus's
further
Actions.
Quintus
defeats,
and is a-
gain
worsted
by him.
Metellus
subdues
the Celti-
ber.

612.
Q. Fabius
Servilius
the Consul
streights
Virgatus.

613.
Pompey in
Spain.

Virgatus
defeats
the Ro-mans, &
makes
Peace
with 'em.

Servilius
breaks the
Peace,
and routs
Virgatus.

The
Death of
Virgatus.

CHAP. III.

The Second War betwixt Rome, and Numantia. The Consul Mancinus, concludes a dishonourable Peace with that People, and is therefore deliver'd up to them. Scipio Africanus sent against them. The City destroy'd.

614.
Numantia
again Re-
volts.

THE very Year that Viriatus was murder'd by his own Men, which was of Rome 614. the Numantians again Revolted. The occasion of it was thus. Metellus having subdu'd the Celtiberi, there remain'd only the Numantians, and Termesini, who by former Treaties were declar'd Friends, and Allies of the People of Rome, and consequently, preserv'd their Liberty. The Termesini, are suppos'd to be about nine Leagues from Numantia, where now stands a Chappel, call'd of our Lady of Termes. Pompey intending to bring them under Subjection, took for a Pretence to fall out with them, that they had receiv'd into their City the Segedani, who had sided with Viriatus. Segeda is reckoned to be among the Belis; and at this Day there is a Town betwixt Soria, and Osma, believ'd to be the Remnant of that City. This Crime was not great, yet the Numantians sent Embassadors to excuse it, whom Pompey turn'd back with disgrace. Still the Numantians sent others, renouncing their Friendship with the Segedani, and desiring to renew the Peace, and Alliance they had made with Gracchus. Pompey reply'd, It was in vain to Treat of Peace, unless they laid down their Arms. All hopes of an Accommodation being thus cut off, the Numantians provided for War, and to this effect, rais'd 8000 Foot, and 2000 Horse; a small number, but of great Courage and Resolution. Magoia, a Man of great Experience, was appointed to command these Men. Pompey was not idle, but incamp'd near Numantia with 30000 Foot, and 2000 Horse. The Numantians kept them in continual alarm, yet so, that they always avoided coming to a Battle, which Pompey perceiving, sat down before Termancia, whence he was also forced to retire in great disorder, by a Sally the Besieged made. Next day they came to a Battle, the event whereof, was dubious, but that Pompey march'd away to the City Manlia, which was deliver'd to him, tho' there was a Numantian Garrison in it. There is at present in that Neighbourhood, a Town call'd Mallen, perhaps the Remains of that City. Then he return'd upon Termancia, and took it. Now, only Numantia remain'd; before Pompey mov'd towards them, he slew Tancinus, a Captain of Robbers, with all his Men, in that part of the Country, where were formerly the Edeani, and now is Zaragoza. This done, he march'd again to Numantia; and because the Siege was like to last long, endeavour'd to turn away the River Duero, that no Provisions might be brought into the Town, but was forc'd to desist, having lost many Men by a Sally the Besieged made. Besides, they kill'd a Tribune, and all his Men, that Guarded the Victualers and Foragers. Pompey warn'd by these Losses, kept his Men within their Works, during the hardest Season of the Year, which caus'd many to die of Sicknes, besides what were cut off by the Besieged. Hereupon, tho' the Winter was far spent, Pompey was forc'd to raise the Siege, and disperse his Army among the Neighbouring Towns. In the Year 615, the Consul M. Popilius Lenus was appointed to succeed Pompey. But he either for being blamed at Rome, or that his Successor might not reap the benefit of his Labours, in the beginning of Summer, concluded a Peace with the Numantians. This Treaty being dishonourable to the Romans, was manag'd in private, and Pompey to avoid Signing of it, feign'd himself Sick. Popilius as soon as he came, began to examine that Affair, Pompey deny'd he had consented to it, the Numantians call'd the Principal Romans in the Army to witness in their behalf. At last, the Business was refer'd to the Roman Senate, where Passion being more prevalent than Justice, it was decreed, the War against Numantia should be continu'd.

Is Besieged
by Pompey.

614.
Pompey
Treats
with the
People of
Numantia
fraudul-
tently.

616.
Popilius
the Consul
defeated
by the Nu-
mantians.

617.
Mancinus
succeeds
Popilius.

Whilst these things were debated in Rome, Popilius made War upon the Lusones, a People near Numantia, but without Success, for, in the Year of Rome 616. the time of his Command having been prolong'd, he was overthrown by the Numantians. In Hispania ulterior, the Government whereof fell to the Consul Decius Brutus. Viriatus's old Soldiers, who had Lands assign'd them, built the City Valencia. It is doubtful what Valencia this was, some say, it was Valencia de Alcantara, others, Valencia de Miño, and some will have it to be the great Valencia; but that cannot be, because it is in another Province. To return to what is more material, the Year following, which was of Rome 617. Brutus was continu'd in his Command, and the Consul C. Hostilius Mancinus succeeded Popilius. No sooner did he take upon him the Command, but he sat down before Numantia, where, after receiving several Overthrows, hearing that the Paces, and Cantabri, were marching to relieve that place; he was so terrifi'd, that he stole away by Night, to that part of the Country which was not in Arms. His departure was not known at Numantia till two days after, the Townsfolk being taken up in Sports and Pastimes, without any regard, or care of the War. It was discover'd by two young Men, who being at variance about marrying a Maid, agreed, that he, who first brought the Hand of a Roman, should carry her. They going out upon this design, and first brought the Hand of a Roman, should carry her. They going out upon this design, and finding the Roman Camp abandon'd, return'd with the News. Hereupon, the Numantians following the Track, overtook the Romans before they were well Fortifi'd, and hem'd in those, who

who before Besieg'd them. The Consul despairing of his safety, set on foot and concluded a Treaty with the Numantians; by which, they were restor'd to their Liberty, and still'd Friends, and Confederates of the People of Rome. And this Peace he obtained by the means of Tib. Gracchus, who was belov'd in Spain, for the sake of his Father Sempronius. As soon as this shameful Peace was known at Rome, Mancinus was summoned to answer for himself; and the Consul Aemilius Lepidus was sent in his place, to revenge that disgrace. The Numantians sent their Embassadors with the Articles to the Senate, that in case they did not Ratify them, the Army might be deliver'd into their Hands, since they escap'd under colour of Peace. The Senate resolving not to stand by so dishonourable a Peace, decreed, that Mancinus, who was the Author of it, should be deliver'd up to the Numantians. Gracchus, tho' concerned in the Treaty, escap'd unpunished, because, what he did, was by command; but the Commonalty said, it was by the Interest of Scipio, who had married his Sister Cornelia.

Marcus Lepidus without staying to hear what the Senate would decree, fell upon the Paces, which is a part of Old Castile, upon pretence, that they had been assisting to the Numantians. After plundering and burning all that plentiful Country, he attempted to possess himself of the City Placentia, notwithstanding, he had received Orders from Rome to commence no new War with the Spaniards. Lepidus having been worsted by those of Placentia, and wanting Provisions, march'd away silently by Night, which those People perceiving, they pursu'd, and cut off no less than 6000 of the Romans. This was so highly resented at Rome, that Lepidus was summoned to appear, and answer for himself, as a private Man, and Condemned of Male-administration. These Losses were in some measure, made ease, by the Success in the other Province, under the good Conduct of Brutus, who quieted the Commotions in Lusitania, and Galicia, and subdu'd the Labricani. He order'd them to deliver up all Fugitives, and themselves to appear before him without their Arms; which, when they perform'd, he drew his Army about them, and reprovd them so severely, they thought they should all have been put to the Sword; but he only impos'd a Fine, and took away their Arms. For this reason, Brutus had the Surname of Gallicus given him. The following Year, which was of Rome 618. Brutus was continu'd in his Command, and the new Consul P. Furius Philo, had the Government of Hispania Citerior, and charge of delivering up Mancinus to the Numantians, assign'd him. Q. Metellus, and Q. Pompeius, the most powerful Citizens of Rome, oppos'd Furius's going, as to a War where great Honour and Riches were to be purchased; but he with a wonderful Resolution using his Authority, as Consul, commanded them both to go along with him, as his Legates, or Lieutenants. Being encamp'd before Numantia, he caus'd Mancinus, naked, and his Hands bound behind him, (according to the Roman Custom of delivering up their Generals) to be left early in the Morning at the Gate of Numantia. But he having stood there all the day, forsaken by the Romans, and not regarded by the Enemy, was again at night received into the Camp. We have no account of any thing else done by Furius in Spain. The following Year, which was 619. Brutus was again continu'd in his Command, and Q. Calpurnius Piso succeeding Furius, as Consul, fought with the Numantians, sustain'd a great loss, and was in imminent danger of having all his Army cut off.

The Senate, and People of Rome being extremely perplex'd at this misfortune, chose P. Scipio Africanus to command in that part of Spain; and it is believed, still continued Brutus in the other Province. 4000 Youths of the Roman Nobility, and others, that had been sent by several Princes to be brought up in Rome, follow'd Scipio, and all the rest had done the same, but that the Senate forbid them. The Army in Spain was quite debauch'd for want of Discipline. To remedy this Evil, Scipio left Marcus Buteo, his Legate, in Italy, to follow with the Recruits, and he himself with all possible speed pass'd over into Spain, where, with much Care and Industry, he soon Reform'd the Army. First, he turn'd out of the Camp 2000 Strumpets, then a great number of Suters, and others, that only serv'd to make the Soldiers lewd and vicious. Besides, he caus'd every Soldier to carry upon his Back 30 days Provision of Corn, and 7 Stakes to drive into the Ground for making their Trenches, and often removed his Camp, still Fortifying every where, that the Soldiers might be inured to Labour. The Generals good example was of more force than any thing else; for Scipio was the first at the Work, and the last that went from it. Having spent a good part of the Year in this manner, Summer being come, Scipio advanced towards Numantia. He thought not fit at first to hazard a Battle, because his Soldiers were not yet fully returned to their former Courage; so he rang'd about, plundering and destroying all the Country. Thence he mov'd to the Paces, designing to revenge the affront the Consul Lepidus received from the Palentin. Here Scipio had like to have been drawn to a Battle, thro' the rashness of Rutilius Rufus, who advancing too far to repress the Insolence of the Palentin, that kept them in continual alarm, was just falling into an Ambush, had not Scipio understanding the danger, commanded the whole Army to make up to him, and the Horse to surround the place of the Ambuscade, and skirmish with them, whilst the others drew off. In this march, Scipio saw the City Caucia destroyed by the Treachery of Lucullus, and being moved to compassion, made Proclamation, that all such as would Rebuild, and Inhabit it, should be free from all manner of Taxes. This is as much as was done that Summer. About the beginning of Winter the Roman Army encamp'd near Numantia, and continued all that Season, plundering and destroying

Mancinus
concludes
a dishonourable
Peace
with Numantia.

M. Lepidus
Consul is
routed,
with the
loss of
6000 Ro-
mans.

618:
P. Furius
Philo the
Consul
governs
Hispania
Citerior.
Mancinus
delivered
to the Nu-
mantians.
619.
Piso suc-
ceeds Fu-
rius, and is
wrested.

Scipio Af-
ricanus
sent a-
gainst Nu-
mantia.

[illegible]

Credit among his own people, and struck a Terror into his Enemies.

This moved *Sylla*, in the Year 674. and his second Consulship, to send *Q. Metellus Pius*, his Colleague into *Spain*. With him went the Pretor *Lucius Domitius Toranius*, who, at the very entrance into *Spain*, and foot of the *Pyrenean Mountains*, was slain by *Hirtuleius*, one of *Sertorius's* Commanders, and his Army defeated, which misfortune moved *Manilius* the Proconsul of *Gallia Narbonensis*, to pass over into *Spain*; but he fared not much better than the other, only that he saved his Life, being overthrown, and forced to fly with precipitation to *Lerida*, by the same Commander. *Metellus* with his Army pierced thro' the Country as far as *Andalucia*, where he was often worsted by their Walls, than his own Strength. Yet himself in the strong Towns, trusting rather to their Walls, than his own Strength, he adventured to sit down before the City *Lacabriga*, now *Lagos*, near Cape *St. Vincent*, the Forces of *Sertorius* being at that time divided; but his attempt proved in vain, for *Sertorius's* Men, encouraged by the Reward he promised, put into the Town 2000 Skins of Water, which was the only thing they wanted, their Conduits being cut off, and a Well they had, not being enough to supply all. The Romans having but five Days Provision, and understanding this Relief was put in, were constrained to raise the Siege. As they drew off, *Sertorius* kept the close in their Rear, cutting off many; for now the Spanish Soldiers were not inferior to the close in their Rear, obeyed Command, and Fought in good Order; besides that, the Romans for Discipline, but obeyed Command, and Fought in good Order; besides that, they had armed themselves with the Weapons of the Romans they had slain. Thus the fame of *Sertorius* was not only spread throughout *Spain*, but reached into *Asia*, whence *Mithridates*, then in War the second time with *Rome*, sent Embassadors to him, offering Supplies of Money, and a Fleet, intending by that means to divide the Forces of the Romans. For the greater Grandeur, *Sertorius* received the Embassadors in the Senate, and agreed to all they had to propose, granting that they should carry along with them, *Marcus Marius*, with a number of Soldiers to introduce the Roman Discipline among that King's Forces. But *Sertorius* was now streightened by the coming of *Lucius Lelius* out of *France*; who joyning with *Metellus*, so increased his Forces, that *Sertorius* durst not give them Battle, which before, he endeavoured, yet made frequent Excursions, and kept them in continual alarm. In this manner, he kept himself for two Years, till *Pompey the Great*, at the request of *Metellus*, was sent as his Colleague, to command with equal Power. For his Questor, or Pay-Master came *L. Cassius Longinus*, of whom, more will be said hereafter. *Pompey* made haste to joyn *Metellus*, resolving not to fight the Enemy till all the Forces were come together. *Sertorius* at this time, lay before the City *Laurona*, with his own, and the Forces *M. Perperna* brought him out of *Sardinia* after the Death of the Consul *Emilius Lepidus*, who having revolted from the Senate, and being therefore driven out of *Italy*, had possessed himself of that Island; where

Chap. IV.

where he died of Sickneis, and therefore, those who had followed him, passed over into Spain. *Perpenna* thought to have Lorded it himself over that Province, but either becaufe his Soldiers mutinied, or that he considered better of it, he joynd *Sertorius*. As soon as *Pompey* and *Metellus* had joynd their Forces, they marched towards the Enemy, to raise the Siege of *Lawrona*, supposed by some to be the City *Liria* in the Kingdom of *Valencia*, four Leagues from the City of that Name, near the River *Xucar*. Their Design was disappointed, for 10000 *Romans*, who advanced to guard the Foragers, falling into an Ambush, were all cut off, and with them, *Decius Lelius*, *Pompey's* Legate, or Lieutenant. Thus the Besieged having lost all hopes of Relief, were forced to surrender, upon Condition their Lives should be spared, and they might carry away their Goods. This being performed, the City was fired, rather in scorn to the *Roman* Generals, who looked on, than thro' malice. *Orosius* says, *Pompey* was gone before *Lawrona* was taken; that the Townfmen were either put to the Sword, or sold as Slaves, and the Town plundered. Moreover, it is said, the *Roman* Army consisted of 30000 Foot, 1000 Horse, whereas, *Sertorius* had double the number of Foot, and 8000 Horse. Nothing more was done this Year. *Metellus* and *Pompey* went to Winter near the *Pyrenean* Mountains; *Sertorius* returned to *Lusitania*, where his greatest strength lay. As soon as the Season would allow it, in the Year 677. both Armies took the field. The *Romans* divided their Forces, *Pompey* took the City *Segeda* by storm; *Metellus* fought with *Hirtuleius*, *Sertorius's* General, killed 20000 of his Men, and he himself escaped by flight. *Metellus* was so proud of this Success, that he wore Embroidery at Feasts, and at his entry into any City suffered Incense to be offered to him as a God. Some imagine, that one of the two Bulls at *Guizando*, that are cut in Stone, was set up in memory of this Victory, because it has this Inscription in Latin. To Q. Metellus Conqueror, twice Consul. *Pompey*, after taking *Segeda*, adventured to give the Enemy Battle, which was very bloody, and he had certainly been lost, but that *Metellus*, who was near at hand came in, and rescued him; so the Armies parted with equal loss on both sides, and no visible advantage, as to point of Honour.

After this Battle, *Sertorius* for some time, was extremely Melancholy for the loss of his Doe, which, he feared was taken by the Enemy, and he looked upon as an ill Omen; but the on a sudden again appearing, he resumed his usual Mirth, and applied himself to the care of the War. Another Battle was fought about the same place, near the River *Turia*, which runs thro' the Country of *Valencia*, and is now called *Guadalaviar*. Both Parties fought with great Resolution, but *Pompey* got the day, and *Sertorius's* Army was entirely Defeated, *Hirtuleius*, and his Brother, as also *Caius Elerennius*, were killed. In the heat of this Fight, one of *Pompey's* Men slew his own Brother, that served on the other side, which, when he found, as he was about stripping of him, it so sensibly touched him, that after shedding many Tears, and laying the dead Body on the Funeral Pile, he fell upon his own Sword. *Sertorius* was at *Calaborra*, gathering new Forces, which, when *Pompey* understood, he marched to Besiege him in that place; but he broke thro', and escaped, tho' with the loss of 3000 Men; and having got together a mighty Army, offered his Enemy Battle, which he avoided, and marched into Winter Quarters. *Metellus* beyond the *Pyreneans*, and *Pompey* in *Old Castile*. *Sertorius* was naturally of a sweet Temper, had not Jealousies altered his good Inclinations, and prevailed with him to flight the *Romans*, who were dissatisfied, for that he committed the Guard of his Person to the *Celtiberi*. Besides, he became Cruel, and killed several of his Friends, and some of those Youths he had sent to *Osca* to Study, the rest he sold as Slaves; and thus he alienated the Affections of the Natives, which, were his only support. *Metellus* in the Spring took in several Towns. On the contrary, *Pompey* was forced by *Sertorius* to raise the Siege he had laid to *Valencia*; but having increased his Forces, constrained the Enemy to retire, and pursued him as far as Cape *St. Martin*, near *Denia*, formerly, called *Prom. Hemeroscopum*, where there happen'd a Skirmish betwixt them, and nothing else considerable, both Parties being unwilling to come to a Battle, by reason of the smallness of their Forces. In short, the affairs of *Sertorius* went to decay, till at length all fell to the Ground by his Death. He was killed at *Osca*, by one *Anthony*, a Man of note, who stab'd him as they fate together at a Feast. This Design was laid by *Perpenna*, and tho' in part discovered; for which, some were put to Death, yet that very thing hastned the others to put it in execution. This was the end of *Sertorius*, by the *Spaniards*, called the *Roman Hannibal*. He left no Children, and died in the Year 681. It is supposed, his Body was buried at *Ebora*, because a Tomb was found in that City, as they were digging the Foundations of *St. Lewis's* Church, with an Inscription in Latin to that effect; but for this, we have no Authority, but that of *Ambröse de Morales*, our Spanish Antiquary, besides whom, no Author of Credit mentions any such thing, nor is any such Inscription to be heard of, tho' it was inserted in my Latin History, upon the bare Authority of the aforesaid *Morales*.

681

which he robbed of all its Treasure, tho' then esteemed one of the most Sacred Places in the Universe. *Cæsar*, after he was delivered of *Afranius*, and *Petreyus*, with his usual celerity, put a stop to *Varro's* Proceedings. Besides, near *Sevil*, most of his Men deserted, and went over to *Cæsar*; so that he was also constrained to surrender himself up, and had his Life granted him upon delivering to the Conqueror, his Ships, Money, Corn, and all other Stores. At *Cordova*, *Cæsar* held an Assembly of the Chief of all that Country, restored the Treasures *Varro* took from the Temple, and made the People of *Cadiz* Free Denizens of *Rome*, for having sided with him, and expelled *Pompey's* Garrison. The Government of the farther Province, he gave to *Q. Cassius Longinus*, who was then Tribune of the People, and had been before Questor under *Gneius Pompey*, then went himself by Sea to *Tarragona*, thence by Land to *France*, and so to *Rome*. From *Rome*, he sent *M. Lepidus* to Govern *Hispania* *Ci-*
terior, in regard he being Pretor at *Rome*, had declared him Dictator. The following Year 706. was famous for the Victories obtained by *Cæsar* at *Pharsalia*, over *Pompey*, and in *Egypt* over *Ptolomy*, thence he returned to *Rome*, and Posted over into *Affrick*, where he Vanquished King *Juba*, and the *Romans* that adhered to him.

CHAP. VI.

Longinus Governs Spain. His Actions. The War betwixt Cæsar, and Pompey's
Sons. The famous Battle of Munda. Cæsar returns Victorious to Rome.

At the same time, there were great Commotions in the farther Spain, caused by the Avarice, and Cruelty of the Governour *Longinus*, who continued his wickedness, which in the time of *Pompey*, had like to have cost him his Life, insomuch, that he came oft wounded. *Cæsar* had ordered him to go over into *Africk*, against King *Juba*, a Favourer of *Pompey's* Party. Upon pretence of this Expedition, he gathered great Sums of Money, as well by new Impositions, as by selling Licences to those that were desirous to stay in *Spain*, and not go over to the War in *Africk*. These Extortions provoked the Natives to conspire his Death. Of these, the chief were *Lucius Rectilius* and *Annius Scapula*. One *Mimucius Sylo*, upon pretence of delivering a Petition, was the first that wounded him, then the others coming on, and threw him down, and struck at him, but the Guards coming to his rescue, took *Sylo*, and carried *Longinus* to his Bed. The Wounds were slight, so he escaped with Life. *Sylo* being put to the Rack, discovered his Accomplices, whereof, some were Executed, others fled, and others being imprisoned, bought themselves off; *Longinus's* Avarice exceeding all his other Vices. By this time, he had an account of *Cæsar's* Victory, and yet under colour of passing over into *Africk*, caused the Army to march before him to *Cadiz*, and being well repassing over into *Africk*, caused the Army to march before him to *Cadiz*, and being well covered of his Wounds, went to see the Fleet. At *Sevil* he understood that the Army had mutinied, and chosen one *Titus Thorius* for their Chief; therefore he sent *M. Marcellus*, his Marcher. *Marcellus* joyned with *Thorius*, who was content, that he as being in the greatest Post, should have the Supreme Command. *Longinus* finding every Body was against him, after Encamping in sight of his Enemy, suspecting his Men, retired to a Town, then called *Ulia*, now *Montemayor*, seated on a Hill five Leagues from *Cordova*. His Army lay at the foot of the Hill, the Enemy coming on, and he refusing to give Battle, they encompassed his Camp on all sides with Intrenchments. *Longinus* had before, sent to *Bogud*, King of *Mauritania*, and to *Marius Lepidus*, who Governed *Hispania Citerior*, for Aid. *Bogud* came first, and having increased his Forces with others that joyned him in *Spain*, had some Ren-counters with *Marcellus*; but could never deliver *Longinus* from the Siege, till *Lepidus* coming quieted all things; for *Marcellus* referred the Determination of all their Differences to him, which *Longinus* refusing, he was permitted to go whither he would. *Marcellus* and *Lepidus*, marched to *Cordova*. *Longinus* understanding *Tribeonius* was come to succeed him, set sail from *Malaga* for *Italy*, and was cast away near the mouth of *Ebro*, with all the Money he had gathered by Bribery, and Extortion. The following Year 708. *Lepidus* Triumphed at *Rome*, for having quieted the Commotions in *Spain*, and those raised against *Longinus*. *Marcellus* was Banished for having mutinied; but was soon pardoned thro' the Mercy of *Cæsar*. Many Cities sent Embassadors to *Cæsar*, to sue for Pardon, and to sue for Peace between *Cæsar* and *Pompey*; many Cities sent Embassadors to *Cæsar*, to sue for Pardon, and to sue for Peace between *Cæsar* and *Pompey*.

Spain was divided into Factions betwixt *Cæſar*, and *Pompey*; many Cities ſent Embaſſadors into *Africk*, to *Scipio*, then Head of *Pompey's* Party, deſiring to be received into his Protection. *Gneius Pompey*, the eldeſt Son of *Pompey the Great*, in his way to *Spain*, took the Iſlands of *Majorca*, and *Minorca*; but was forced by Sickneſs, to ſtay ſome time at *Iſica*. In the mean while, *Ammius Scipula*, he that confpired againſt *Longinus*, and *Q. Apontius*, by the force of Arms, drove the Proconſul *Aulus Trebonius* out of all the Province, and held it for *Pompey*, till he recovered, and came into *Spain*, as did his Brother *Sextus*, after being Deſeated in *Africk* by *Cæſar*, and with him, *Accius Varro*, and *Titus Labienus*, with the remains of their Army and Fleet. *Gneius* having taken many Towns, and among the reſt, *Uſia*, which held out for *Cæſar*, left his Brother *Sextus* there, and went to Beſiege *Uſia*, which held out for *Cæſar*. *Quintus Pedius*, and *Quintus Fabius Maximus*, *Cæſar's* Lieutenants, reſorted thither; but

but refused coming to a Battle, and protracted the time till his coming. He being taken up in Celebrating four Triumphs at *Rome*, and settling the Common-wealth, delayed his coming till the beginning of the Year 709. when setting out from *Rome*, he made such haste, that he came to *Saguntum*, now *Monibiedro*, in 17 Days, and in 10 more to *Obulio*; now called *Poreuna*, betwixt *Cordova* and *Jaen*; just at the time that a Battle was fought at Sea betwixt *Didius*, *Cesar's* Admiral, and *Varro*, who commanded for the Enemy. The loss was equal, but *Varro* thought he had the worst, by putting into the Port of *Tarfis*, and drawing a Chain cross the mouth of it. The People of *Cordova* being inclined to *Cesar*, sent Embassadors to him, shewing they were forcibly kept under by the Enemy, and advising, the Town might easily be surprized by Night. Those of *Ulia* also sent Embassadors, acquainting him they were reduced to great Streights, and could not long hold out, unless relieved. *Cesar* being thus divided, sent *Lucius Junius Paccius* with six Cohorts to assist *Ulia*. He got into the Town in a stormy Night, thro' the midst of the Enemies, saying, He was sent by *Pompey*. This, and the hopes of being relieved, encouraged the Besieged to hold out. This done, to give a diversion to those that lay before *Ulia*, *Cesar* having ordered his Lieutenants *Pedius*, and *Folius* to repair to him by a certain Day, himself encamped before *Cordova*. Sexius surpriz'd heretofore, sent immediately to his Brother to quit *Ulia*, and come to his relief; which he accordingly did, and encamped near *Cesar*; but refused to give Battle, and some time being thus spent, on a sudden *Cesar* fell so Sick, that he marched away silently by Night to *Attegua*. This Town was four Leagues from *Cordova*, where there still appear footsteeps of ancient Buildings, by the Name of *Teba the old*. In this Town, the two *Pompeys* had laid up their Treasure and Stores, which moved *Cesar* to sit down before it; either to draw them to a Battle, or by taking the Town to weaken their Force, and lessen their Reputation. On the other side, *Gneius* being resolved not to fight, marched to two Towns, now called *Castroelio*, and *Espegio*, formerly *Castra Posthumiana*, places of strength, where he might lie secure. Thence he passed over the River *Guadaxoz*, that ran down near *Attegua*. Having been there worsted in some Skirmishes, and no hopes left of relieving the Besieged, he returned to *Cordova*. The Inhabitants of *Attegua*, sent Commissioners to Treat of a Surrender; but upon such haughty Terms, that nothing was concluded. This put the Garrison into a rage against the Townsmen, that favoured *Cesar's* Party; and such was the cruelty of *Numanius Flaccus*, their Governour, that he killed all the Inhabitants who bore any affection to *Cesar*, and threw them over the Walls, the same he did with their Wives and Children. Notwithstanding all this, the Townsmen surrendered on the 18th of February. After this, *Cesar* burnt *Atubi*, and took many other Towns, and then sat down before *Munda*, a Town seated on a Hill, five Leagues from *Malaga*, and near a little River that waters a rich, and beautiful Plain. At that time, it was a considerable Place, now small, but still retains its Name. Near this place they came at last to a Battle, *Cesar* was stronger in number, and goodness of Men; *Gneius* had the advantage of Ground, being encamped on the side of a Hill. The Battle was fought with great Courage and Resolution on both sides, both left Wings were overthrown, and put to flight, the main Battles stood long, without giving any tokens of yielding the Victory; much blood was spilt, and the Fields covered with dead Bodies. At last, *Cesar* by his own Valour, purchased success, for alighting from his Horse, and taking a Target, he fought at the Head of his Men, and stopt several of them that were about to fly. On *Pompey's* side, 30000 Foot, and 3000 Horse were slain; among the rest *Varro*, and *Labiemus*. Thirteen Eagles belonging to the Legions, which were their chief Standards, were taken. Of *Cesar's* Men 1000 were killed, and 500 wounded. Two African Kings served under *Cesar*, the one called *Bochus*, the other *Bogud*. The latter of these had the chief Honour of the Victory; for he in the heat of the Action breaking into the Enemies Camp, was the cause that *Labiemus* hastily drew thither, and the rest of the Army thinking he had fled, and despairing of the Victory, turned their backs. This Battle was fought on the 17th of March, on which Day the Festival of the God *Bacchus*, was Celebrated at *Rome*. *Cesar* speaking of this Action, used to say, He had often fought for Honour and Glory, but that Day he fought for his Life.

Some will have it, that *Gneius Pompeius* being wounded in the Shoulder, fled to *Tarifa*, and endeavoured thence to escape by Sea, but was forced, by reason his wound feffered, to land the fourth day, and being discovered in a Cave, was there slain. *Florus* says, He was killed fighting near *Lawrona*, now *Liria*; or according to others, *Lawrigi*. His Fleet was partly taken, and partly burnt by *Didius*. *Sextus* the Younger Brother, fled into *Hispania citerior*, where he had many Friends. *Scapula* after the Battle, returning to *Cordova*, made a Feast, at which all drank plentifully, and then he caused his own Slaves to kill him. *Munda* still holding out, *Cesar* left *Fabius* to carry on that Siege, with part of the Army, and went himself to *Cordova*, which being taken by Assault, he put to the Sword 20000 of those Citizens that had followed *Pompey's* Faction. Thence he marched to *Sevil*, by the way he had the Head of *Gneius Pompey* presented to him, and with his usual good fortune, possessed himself of the City, which again Revolting, was reduced the second time, on the 10th of *August*. Other Towns in that Neighbourhood, following the example of *Sevil*, submitted themselves; and among the rest, the City *Asta*, situate two Leagues from *Xeres*, now a desert place; but still retains the ancient name. *Fabius* on the other side, so streightened those of *Munda*,

709.
Cæsar re-
turns to
Spain.

of The fa-
mous Bat-
tle of
Munda.

*Gneius
Pompey's
Death.*

by *Caesar*.

that after a siege of some Months they surrendered, and then he took *Offuna*, but whether by Force or upon Submission is not known. All things being settled with a wonderful Celerity, *Cæsar* having gather'd vast sums of Money, to which effect he spared not the Temple of *Hercules*, departed for *Rome*, where he arrived in *October*. *Asinius Pollio* was left to govern *Hispania Ulterior*, and *Marcus Lepidus* the *Citerior*, together with *Gallia Narbonensis*. About this time some guests *Cordova* had the name of *Colonia Patricia* given it, and several other Towns, to flatter the Conqueror chang'd their Names, as *Atubis*, which was call'd *Claritas Julia*, *Ebora* in *Portugal*, *Liberaltas Julia*, *Calahorra*, also took the name of *Julia*, *Sexi*, that of *Firmum Julium*, *Iliturgi* which is *Anduxar*, that of *Forum Julium*. Those of *Ampurias* laying aside the distinction, there was betwixt Greeks, and Spaniards, receiv'd the Roman Custom, Language and Laws, with the Name of a Colony. There are many Monuments of this War remaining in *Spain*, and particularly at *Talavera*, a Town well known in the Kingdom of *Toledo*, on that part of the Wall which is opposite to *St. Peter's Church*, these words are to be seen cut in the stones. To *Gneius Pompey*, the Son of *Pompey the Great*. The remaining part is worn out, and not legible, but suppos'd to be set up in Memory of some great Action.

CHAP. VII.

Other Commotions in Spain after the Death of *Cæsar*, the beginning of the Empire of *Augustus*, and War of *Cantabria*.

THE power of *Julius Cæsar* was at its greatest height, when the Senators Conspiring against him as a Tyrant, slew him in the Senate on the 15 of *March* in the Year 710, giving him 23 Wounds. From that time some begin the Computation of the Years of *Augustus* his Reign, but the most Commence from the following Year; when on the 22 of *September*, according to *Dio*, he was chosen Consul in the Place of *C. Vibius Pansa*, slain near *Modena*. In *Spain* *Pollio* attended to suppress the Robbers, that thro' the Confusion of the times were grown very Numerous about *Sierra Morena*. When the News of *Julius Cæsar's* Death was brought to him, he Assembled the Principal Men at *Cordova*, and there protested before them that he would in all things submit to the Authority of the Senate of *Rome*. This seem'd to promise some settlement of Affairs, but it prov'd otherwise; for *Sextus Pompey* appear'd about *Jaca*, formerly the *Lacetani*, thinking to make his advantage of the times. He set up his Standard, made Levies, and some Men resorting to him, form'd a Legion, with which he took a Town near *Carthagena*, call'd *Vergi*, now *Vera*, or as others will have it *Verja*. This small beginning chang'd the Face of Affairs, and *Pompey's* Party which seem'd to be quite forgot was revived, and grew the more formidable, for that he having in a pitched Battle defeated *Pollio*, possess'd himself of all that Province of *Betica*, or *Andaluzia*. The upper Garment of *Pollio* falling, or being by him cast off, was a great cause of this Victory, for the Soldiers imagining thereby, that their General was Kill'd, dismay'd and soon fled. *Marcus Lepidus* soon quieted these troubles, and perswaded *Sextus* with the Money he had got to go to *Rome*, whereby he might recover his Father's Inheritance. Italy was no less embroil'd in Civil Wars at the same time, the Senate setting up *Octavian*, *Julius Cæsar's* Nephew, to oppose the designs of *Marc Antony*, whom he defeated at *Modena*, where he had besieged *Decius Brutus* the Consul elect, for the ensuing Year. *Marc Antony* fled into *Gaul*, where he agreed with *Lepidus*, and both of them soon after with *Augustus*. This was the beginning of the *Triumvirate*, which divided the Roman Empire into three Parts. *Lepidus* had *Gallia Narbonensis*, and all *Spain*, *Antony* the rest of *Gaul*, and *Augustus* Italy, *Africa*, *Sicily*, and *Sardinia*. The Provinces of the East were not divided, because *Brutus*, and *Cassius*, the Murderers of *Cæsar*, were possess'd of them. There follow'd a great Butchery of the Nobility, call'd the *Proscription*, whereby many suffer'd, and among the rest, the Famous *M. Tullius Cicero*.

Thus the City of *Rome* again lost its Liberty. There ensu'd other Wars, first with the Murderers of *Cæsar*, then with *Lucius Antonius*, Brother to *Marc Antony*. After which follow'd a new distribution of Provinces, which was in the Year 714 after the building of *Rome*. In this division *Spain* fell to *Octavian*, and hence it is the common and much us'd Computation of Years, call'd *Era Cæsariæ* takes its beginning. But the most usual now Commences from the Birth of *Christ*, which was the 39 of the other Computation, according to the best Accounts. In *Spain* that Computation continu'd till the Year of our Lord 1383, when King *John*, the first of *Castile* in an Assembly of the States, or Parliament, order'd that for the future all computation of Years should Commence from the Birth of *Christ*. The same had been done not long before at *Valencia*, and was follow'd soon after in *Portugal*. But to return to the Affairs of the Government. *Domicius Calpurnius*, in the Year 35 before the Birth of *Christ* govern'd *Spain* as Proconsul, and afterwards obtain'd a Triumph in *Rome*, for having subdu'd the *Ceretani*, at the foot the *Pyrenean Mountains*; in that part where *Cerdania* now stands. New divisions hap'n'd betwixt the Triumphs, part of the evil consequences whereof fell upon *Spain*. *Octavian* being at Variance with *Lepidus*, soon made himself Master of *Africa*, which was his lot in the distribution of Provinces. *Marc Antony* who had the

Eastern

Eastern Provinces, thought much that *Octavian* should seize upon all without allowing him any share. Hence sprang that War betwixt them, which ended in the ruin of *Antony*, and consequently *Octavian* remain'd sole Lord of all the Roman Empire, in the 28th year before the birth of *Christ*. He took the Name *Octavius* in Memory of his Father, and that of *Cæsar* in Honour of his Uncle, that of *Augustus* was given him by the Senate, as to a Man sent from Heaven to Restore Peace to the World. During this last War, *Rogud* King of *Mauritania*, came over into *Spain*, in favour of *Antony*, but was defeated and sustain'd great loss. Not long after in the eighth Consulship of *Augustus* 25 Years before *Christ*, the great road *in Andalusia*, that ran from *Cordova* to *Exija*, and thence to the Ocean was pav'd, as appears by a Marble Column that is in the Monastery of *St. Francis* at *Cordova*, on which is an inscription signifying it was set up in the eighth Consulship of *Augustus*, and that from the Temple of *Janus* on *Guadalquivir*, to the Ocean were reckon'd 121 Miles. This Temple is suppos'd to have stood in or near *Cordova*. After this there ensu'd some Commotions among the *Cantabri*, *Asturians* and *Vaccii*, about Old *Castile*. *Statilius Taurus* appeas'd them, it is suppos'd as *Lieutenant* to *Caius Norbanus*, who about this time Triumph'd over *Spain*. About the same time, the form of the Government of *Spain* was chang'd, for instead of Pretors, and Proconsuls, it was under Legates with Consular Power, as began then to be us'd in other Provinces. Besides the Provinces of the Empire were divided betwixt *Augustus* and the Senate, so that in *Spain* only *Betica* or *Andalusia* fell to the Senate. Hereupon *Hispania Ulterior* had two Governours one over *Betica* appointed by the Senate, the other over *Lusitania* chosen by *Augustus*. Thus the greatest part of *Spain* being in Peace, many Roman Colonies were founded, which gave occasion to the Natives to change their Manners and Language for those of the Romans, as *Strabo* Witnesseth.

In the height of this Prosperity, when *Spain* Flourish'd with Riches and Plenty, there broke out a New War, which proved more Fierce and Bloody than was imagin'd. This War was begun by the *Cantabri* a fierce People, till then not intirely subdu'd by the Romans, as being the stubbornest Nation of *Spain*, and protected by the hardness of the Country they inhabited. *Ptolemy* says, the *Cantabri* border'd on the East upon the *Antigones*, on the West upon the *Lungones*, on the South they were bounded by the River *Ebro*, and on the North by the *Cantabrian-Sea*, or Bay of *Biscay*. Their principal Towns were *Julobriga*, and *Felipa*. Others, and with reason, extend the bounds of *Cantabria*, as far as the *Pyrenean Mountains*. At that time the *Cantabri* were a rude and fierce People, and had no use of Gold or Silver. The Women as well as the Men were of large Stature, on their heads they wore a dress like a Turbant, and not unlike to what the Women of *Biscay* now use. The Women Tilled the Land, and when they were Deliver'd of their Children, the Men lay in and they tended them, as is used now in *Brasil*. In their Dances they made a Noise with their Fingers and Castanets. The Men brought the Portion when they Married. They had always poison prepared to kill themselves rather than suffer any Violence. In order to Commence the War, they stirr'd up the People of *Asturias*, and *Gallicia* to take up Arms, and that done made incursions into the Neighbouring Country that was subject to the Romans. This did not only strike a Terror into the Natives, but perplex'd the Emperor *Augustus*, fearing it might be the beginning of a more dangerous War than others expected. *Augustus* being come into *Spain*, forces resorting to him from all parts, so that he gather'd a formidable Army. They march'd towards *Biscay*, and incamp'd near *Segisama*, suppos'd to be that now call'd *Brisama*, in *Guipuscoa*, betwixt *Asturia* and *Tolosa*. Then being divided into three parts, they soon subdu'd all the Neighbouring Country. The *Cantabri* not trusting to their own strength to avoid coming to a Battle, withdrew with their Goods and Families into the Mountains, which prolong'd the War, and made it be feared it would last long. *Augustus* what with vexation, and what with the unwholesomeness of the Air fell Sick, and was carry'd away to *Tarragona*. *Caius Antistius*, and *Pub. Firmius*, were left to prosecute the War in *Galicia*, *Pub. Carisius* in *Asturias*. *M. Agrippa* was left with the Supreme Command. He was then the Emperor's Favourite, and afterwards marry'd his Daughter *Julia*. *Agrippa* gather'd a Fleet from *Britain*, to furnish him with Provisions, and at the same time to straiten the *Cantabri* by Sea. Hunger pressing the *Cantabri*, they resolv'd to try the Fortune of a Battle, but being a rude People under no Command, and without Sense of Honour they were easily put to the rout. Upon the Coast of the Ocean near to *Segisama*, rises the Mountain *Firmius*, by the Latins call'd *Vinius*, of difficult ascent, where many of them that fled sav'd themselves. The Romans to avoid encountering with the strength of the place, and with Men that were desperate drew a Trench quite round and fortify'd it. So those miserable People were reduc'd to such extremity, they being obstinate, not to surrender, and the Romans not to quit them, that the greatest part Perish'd. A Town near *Brisama*, then call'd *Aracil*, now *Araxil*, after a long siege was taken and destroyed by the Romans. Mean while *Antistius* and *Firmius*, were not idle in *Gallicia*, but drew a Trench about the Mountain *Midulia*, 15 Leagues in Compass, where a great number of those People were retir'd, and after suffering the utmost extremities (like the *Cantabri*) part of them slew themselves with their Swords, and others Drank the poisonous juice of a Tree that grows there. In *Asturias* the War was carry'd on with the like success; for those People thinking to surprize *Carisius*, who had divided his Army into three parts, their design being discover'd by the *Tregeconi* their

Augustus
sole Lord
of the
World.

Norbanus
triumphs
over *Spain*.

Cantabri,
they were.

A strange
Custom.

Augustus
in *Spain*.

Cantabri
routed.

Gallicia
destroy'd.

Cæsar re-
turns to
Rome.
*Asinius Pol-
lio*, and *M.
Lepidus* govern
Spain.

710.
Cæsar
Murdered
in the Se-
nate.

Sextus
Pompey re-
news the
War in
Spain.

Defeats
Pollio.

Augustus
set up in
the place
of *Cæsar*.

The Pro-
scription.
Civil Wars
of *Rome*.

714.

Era Cæsariæ

Domicius
Calpurnius
Triumphs
over the
Ceretani.

they sent him Arms, Horses, and a great sum of Money, which last, he refused, but accepted of the rest, returned thanks to the Spaniards for their Affection to the People of Rome. This hap'n'd in the second Year of *Tiberius*, at which time also, leave was given to the Embassadors of *Hispania citerior*, to build a Temple in Honour of *Augustus*. Those of *Hispania ulterior*, that they might not be behind hand with the others in Flattery, begged leave to build a Temple in Honour of *Tiberius*, and his Mother *Livia*, a thing never used whilst Princes were living, and therefore it was denied them. The *Cantabri* at the same time Revolted, and infested the neighbouring Country, which oblig'd the Romans to place several Garrisons in that Province, whereby their Insolency was curbed; and those barbarous People, by Converting with the Romans, grew more Civiliz'd. *Gneius Piso*, who had Govern'd Spain, and was suspected to have Poison'd *Germanicus*, kill'd himself at Rome. *Vibius Seneca*, who had been Proconsul of *Hispania ulterior*, accused his own Son of taking Bribes in that Province; and he being Convicted, was Banish'd to *Amorga*, one of the Islands in the *Aegean* Sea, reckon'd among the *Cyclades*. *L. Piso*, who was Pretor in *Hispania citerior*, by laying new Taxes and Impositions, so far incens'd the Natives, that they Conspired against him, and he was kill'd by a Country-man, among the *Tormistini*. He endeavour'd to make his escape, but having tir'd his Horse, was taken, and put to the Rack, to draw from him a discovery of the other Conspirators, but all in vain; for the Day after, being again brought out to be Tortured, he slept from his Guards, and ran his Head against a Rock with such force, that he fell down dead. So great was the Fidelity, Secrecy, and Regard of Friendship in a Clown. This hap'n'd in the Year of Christ 26. As *Tiberius* advanced in Years, so he grew in Avarice, and all manner of Wickedness, a just Judgment of Heaven, for that he did not punish the cruel Executioners of our Lord Christ, the Son of God, who suffered in his time.

Wonderful Fidelity of a Country-man. 26.

28. *Tiberius* his Death. *Caligula* succeeds, and reigns three Years, ten Months, and eight Days. 42.

Claudius C. Reign'd almost fourteen Years. *S. James* the Apostle in Spain. 42. His Martyrdom, his Body brought into Spain.

The Emperor *Tiberius* dy'd on the 16th of March, in the 78th Year of his Age, which was of Christ 38. *Gneius Accerionius Proculus*, and *C. Porcius Nigër*, being Consuls. *Caius*, the Son of *Germanicus* succeed him in the Empire; and of a certain sort of Buskin he wore, called in Latin *Caliga*, he had the name of *Caligula*. He was only remarkable for Madnes, which lasted all his Life, and for the manner of his Death, being killed by *Cherea*, one of the Captains of his Guards. *Emelius Regulus* of *Cordova* had attempted the same before, but failed of the Execution, and suffered Death. His Power lasted but three Years, ten Months, and eight Days, which were spent in extravagant Vices, and Enormities. *Caligula* being dead, *Caius Claudius*, his Uncle by the Father, who lay hid for fear of being killed, was brought out, and Proclaimed Emperor, in the Year of Christ 42. This Emperor was wholly addicted to Vice; but above all, his carelessness was such, that his Wife *Messalina* durst presume publickly, and almost in his sight, to Marry a young Noble Man, called *Silius*. It is true, he was at length, tho' with much difficulty, Executed for it. This set him at liberty to commit another Enormity, for he Marry'd *Agrippina*, his Niece, Daughter to his Brother *Germanicus*. Such Marriages were forbid among the Romans; but he made a Law which declared it Law-ful for Uncles to Marry their Nieces. He held the Roman Empire almost 14 Years. In his time *Drusianus Rotundus* Govern'd *Hispania citerior*, and *Ombonius Silus Betica*. Now, also Christianity was first Preach'd, and began to take Root in Spain; for *James*, the Son of *Zebeder*, Sirnam'd the Greater, after Preaching in *Judea*, and *Samaria*, came into Spain, as *Isidorus* witness'd. He first spread the light of the Gospel, in *Zaragoza*; where at his Instance, was built a Church of the Invocation of the blessed Virgin, now called of the Pillar, as it is receiv'd by a constant Tradition among those People. Afterwards having suffered Martyrdom at *Jerusalem*, in the Year of Christ 42. his Body was taken up by his Disciples, and put into a Ship, and after Coasting about the greatest part of Spain, they landed it in the farthest parts of *Galicia*, in the City *Iria Flavia*, now call'd *El Padrón*; whence it was translated to *Compostela*, a place held in Veneration throughout all the Christian World, on account of that Holy Body lying there. The Body of this Apostle, for several Ages was lost, and forgot, till in the Reign of King *Alonso the Chast*, about the Year of our Lord 800. it was miraculously discovered, and a Church built in the same place, where it has been highly Reverenced. This Devotion was much increased, when *D. Ramiro*, who Reign'd soon after *Alonso*, with the Assistance of this Saint, won the famous Battle of *Clavijo*, fought against the Moors; whereby, he delivered the Christians of a most heavy Imposition, by which they were oblig'd to deliver Yearly to those Infidels 100 chosen Maids. Hence the Custom used by the Spanish Soldiers, of calling upon St. James in Battle, had its Original. And from this time, the Spaniards oblig'd themselves by a Vow, to pay a certain Measure of Corn out of every Acre of Arable Land, Yearly, to the Church of St. James, which Custom having suffered many changes, has been renewed by several Popes, who have issued out their Bulls to that effect; and it is still preserved in a great part of Spain. St. James had but very few Followers in Spain, whereof, some reckon up nine chosen Disciples; which others say; were sent into Spain by the Apostles St. Peter and St. Paul; which Controversie being altogether impossible to be decided, I think fitter to pass it by, than to take up the Reader's Attention, with what is altogether uncertain.

C H A P.

C H A P. II.

The Reigns of the Emperours Nero, Galba, Otho, Vitellius, Vespasian, and Titus, with an Account of the Colonies, Free Towns, and Courts of Judicature then in Spain.

Claudius the Emperour was Poison'd by an Eunuch, or as others have it, by his Wife *Agrippina*, to the intent her Son *Domitius Nero* might obtain the Empire; which provid fatal to her. Certain it is, he dyed in the Year of Grace 55. *Nero*, his Son-in-Law, and Successor, held the Empire 14 Years; the first 5 he govern'd well, as *Trajan* used to testify, after that he sunk into all manner of Vice and Debauchery, like a wild Beast, that breaking loose from its Confinement, bears down all before it. To such a degree did his Cruelty rage that he kill'd his own Mother, of whom he would first have had Carnal Knowledge; he also slew his Aunt, his two Wives, *Octavia* and *Poppa*, his Master *Seneca*, the Famous Poet *Lucan*, and a great number of Men of Quality. His Lust was so extravagant, that he publickly Married a Young Man, and caus'd a Boy to be cut, that he might make use of him as a Woman. He used to sing in the Theatre like a Player; for his Sport set Fire to Rome, and then to appease the raging People, charg'd it upon the Christians, against whom, upon that score, he rais'd the first Persecution. On the one hand he profus'd the publick Revenue, and on the other, by all unlawful means, seiz'd the Riches of private Persons. In his time liv'd the famous *Apollonius Thyaneus*; and in his Travels came into Spain. The same is said of the Apostle St. Paul, but other Authors deny his coming hither; and for St. Peter's ever being in Spain, as *Metaphrastes* affirms, there is but little ground to believe it. *Servius Sulpicius Galba* had govern'd Spain the term of eight Years, he was very old, being above 70 years of Age, when *Julius Vindex*, who govern'd *Gallia Narbonensis*, astonish'd at the Cruelties, and other Brutalities of *Nero*, by Letter invited him to put a stop to all those Evils, by accepting of the Empire. But *Galba* excusing himself on account of his Age, and the danger of such an undertaking, *Vindex* declared himself, and took up Arms against *Nero*. This news being brought into Spain, *Galba* in an Assembly of the chief Men of all the Country, whom he had called together to *Carthagen*, declar'd the cause, why all Men were oblig'd to put their hand to redress so many grievances, and relieve the Commonwealth. He inveighed against the Cruelty and Vices of *Nero*, showing the mischiefs he had already done, and what they might expect from him. There happen'd to be there present a Child banish'd by *Nero* into *Maiores*, which so heightened the indignation of all there present, that with loud Acclamations they Proclaimed *Galba*, *Augustus*, and Emperour. He would not accept of that Title, but offer'd himself to be General of the Romans, and Lieutenant for the Senate against *Nero*, which was an extraordinary Token of his Modesty. *Otho Silivius*, then Governour of *Lusitania*, was a great Instrument in forwarding this Work, for he resolv'd to follow *Galba*, and to that purpose Coin'd a vast Quantity of Gold and Silver, he had gathered. Upon this Account *Otho* was prefer'd to the New Emperour's Favour, and had the first Place about him, which *T. Vindex* his Lieutenant aimed at, but neither could he attain, or was he acceptable to the People, as one that sold the Favour of his Prince; whereas *Otho* espous'd the pretensions of the needy, without any prospect of advantage. *Julius Vindex* being betrayed in *France*, where he had declar'd against *Nero*, kill'd himself. *Virginius Rufus* who vanquish'd him, would not accept of the Empire, but left all to the disposal of the Senate, which was a singular Moderation. The misfortune of *Vindex* so startled *Galba*, that he retir'd almost in despair to the City *Clunia*, but the News of *Nero's* Death being soon after brought to him, he reviv'd and took heart again. The manner of *Nero's* Death was thus. As soon as the Senate understood what *Vindex* had done in *France*, and *Galba* in Spain, they conceiv'd hopes of destroying the Tyrant, and in order to it, they declar'd him an Enemy to his Country. Immediately his Guards, and Servants forsook him, and he fled to the Country House of one *Phaon*, a freed Man of his own, where despairing of making his escape, he kill'd himself in the 32th Year of his Age. Thus ended the Crimes of this Prince, and in him the Family of the *Cæsars* and *Claudii*. *Galba* understanding what had happen'd, resolv'd to march with all speed to Rome; for his Guard he carry'd with him a Legion of the choicest Soldiers in all Spain. With him also went *Fabius Quintilianus*, a Native of *Calaborra*, the Famous Rhetorician. When *Nero* dy'd *Silius Italicus* was Consul at Rome, which was the Year of Grace 69. *Galba* being come to Rome enjoy'd the Empire but 7 Months, and was then slain by the Pretorian Bands in a Mutiny they rais'd, because he gave them not the Donative he had promis'd, and kept a strict hand over them, which they being us'd to liberty, could not brook; as also because he was heard to say, he chose, but did not buy Soldiers. But the greatest Promoter of this Mutiny was *Otho*, who offend'd that *Galba* had adopted one *Piso*, a Youth, of great hopes, and thereby cut him off the reward he expected for the assistance he had given him; caus'd himself to be carry'd in a Chair to the Pretorian Bands, who saluted him Emperour, and Murder'd *Galba*; together with *Piso*, and *Titus Junius*. His ill gotten Power was not lasting, for he was Emperour only the space of 95 days. The German Legions, in imitation of those of Spain, declar'd their

55. *Nero C.* Reign'd Fourteen Years.

Galba govern'd Spain.

Is Proclaimed Emperor. *Otho* joins him.

Nero kills himself.

69. *Galba* but 7 Months; viz. slain.

Otho only 95 days. General

General *Aulus Vitellius* Emperour, and *France* join'd with them. *Spain* seem'd to stand Neutral, therefore *Obto* to gain the Affections of that People, gave them Jurisdiction over *Mauritania Tingitana*, whence is ensued that the People of that Province long after repaired to the *Roman Courts at Cadiz*, to determine their Law suits, and were subject to the *Goths*, as long as they held the Sovereignty of *Spain*. However *Lucius Albinus* Governour of *Mauritania*, came over into *Spain*, the more to strengthen other parts, but was defeated by *Clodius Rufus*, left there by *Galba*, that had now declared for *Vitellius*. *Obto* being vanquished in *Lombardy*, killed himself, and *Vitellius* entred *Rome* armed, and beset with Soldiers, as if he had Triumphed over his Country. This, and the manner of his Government, not unlike to the beginning, made him odious to all Men, besides that, having spent the former part of his Life in disorderly Vices, now, with the increase of Power, he gave himself the greater loose, and so became Contemptible, which gave occasion to the Legions that were in the East, to try their Fortune in choosing an Emperour, as they did with much better success than any of the others.

Obto defeated *Rufus*, kills him self. *Vitellius* enters *Rome*.

Flavius Vespasianus chosen Emperour.

Vitellius only nine Months. *Vespasian* Reigns ten Years.

Licinius Larius governs *Spain*.

80. *Titus* Reigns only two Years, 2 Months, and 20 Days. *Decus & delivrie, humani generis*.

Spain how divided and govern'd.

Flavius Vespasianus the chief of the most Noble Family of the *Favij*, in the time of the Emperour *Claudius*, made War in *Britain*, and subdu'd the Isle of *Wight*. The many Victories there made him famous, but by reason of the Confusion of those times he retir'd to a Private Life, whence he was call'd the last Year but one of *Nero's* Reign, to Command the Army, that was sent against the Jews. He had almost subdu'd that Province, when his Soldiers declar'd him Emperour, and *Mucianus* who govern'd *Syria* on the one side, as also *Tiberius Alexander*, that Commanded in *Egypt*, on the other, invited and perswaded him to accept of that Title. This being concluded and agreed upon, they caus'd their Legions to take an Oath of fidelity to him, their example was soon follow'd by the other Provinces. The particular account of their Actions belongs not to this History, but in Conclusion *Vitellius* was slain at *Rome*, in the ninth Month of his Reign, and 57th Year of his Age. *Vespasian* leaving his Son *Titus*, to Command in *Asia*, came by the way of *Alexandria* into *Italy*, and so to *Rome*, in the Year of our Lord 72, and was receiv'd with the general applause and satisfaction of the Senate and People. He govern'd the Empire ten Years with such prudence and Virtue, that he seem'd to want nothing but the knowledge of his Father at *Rome*, and having brought the Jews, and destroy'd *Hierusalem*, Triumph'd with them were sent into *Spain*, where they over with him a vast number of Captive Jews, part of them were sent into *Spain*, where they settled in the City *Merida*, as their Writers affirm. At his first coming to the Empire, *Vespasian* granted to the Spaniards the privileges of *Latinum*, or *Italy*, the more to incline them to his Party, they at that time favouring *Vitellius*. *Licinius Larius*, now govern'd *Hispania Citerior* as Pretor, a Man given to Learning, and great Friend to *Pliny* then Questor there, for whose natural History, and some other Works, he offered a great sum of Money. This *Licinius* is supposed to have built the Bridge of *Segovia*, a Work so lofty and wonderful, that the commonalty are perswaded, it was built by the Devil. Others Attribute the building of this Bridge to the Emperour *Trajan*, but there are no sufficient grounds to assert either Opinion. It is much more credible, that the Town in *Galicia*, now called *Betanzos*, formerly *Flavium Brigantium*, the other now called *Padron*, then *Iria Flavia*, also the Town *Municipium Flavium Axaritanum*, now *Lora*, and other places of that name, were built by the Family *Flavium*, who were all called *Flavij*, or else they took those names in Honour of the Emperour, or one of his Sons. The Emperour *Vespasian* lived to be 70 Years of Age, and then dyed at *Rome*, on the 24th of June in the Year of our Lord 80. He was as happy in his Death, as his Life, for that he left behind his Son *Titus*, to succeed in the Empire, who equal'd his Father in all his Virtues, and far exceeded him, in Affability, Sweetness of Temper, and Liberty, to which he was so inclin'd, he was used to say, none ought to go from his Princes presence dissatisfied, and remembering one Night that he had bestowed no favour that day, said to those about him; *My Friends we have lost a day*; These good qualities gained him the Affections of all Men so intirely, that he was called, the Ornament and delight of Mankind. But Death cut him off very untimely, for he was not above 42 Year of Age, reigned only two Years, two Months, and twenty Days, and deceased on the 13th of September, in the Year of Christ 82. Nothing of note appears to have happen'd during this time in *Spain*. It was Governed by three Pretors, in the three Provinces, *Tarracoenfis*, *Betica*, and *Lusitania*. In *Betica* there were eight *Roman Colonies*, and as many *Municipiums*, which were *Lisbon*, called by another name *Felicitas Julia*, and three Courts at *Merida*, *Badajoz*, and *Sancti*, then called *Scalabis*. In *Hispania Citerior*, or *Tarracoenfis*, there were Fourteen Colonies (some say more) Thirteen *Municipiums*, and Seven Courts at *Carta-gena*, *Tarragona*, *Zaragoza*, *Clunia*, now *Coruña*, *Astorga*, *Lugo*, and *Braga*. The Pretors, now when the time of their Command was expired, and they waited for one to succeed them, called themselves *Legates*, or *Lieutenants*, and not *Propretors*, as was used before.

C H A P. III.

The Reigns of the Emperors, Domitian, Nerva, Trajan, Adrian, Antoninus Verus, Marcus Aurelius, and Commodus, the Persecutions under them, the building of the City Leon, and rise of the Hereſie of the Gnoſticks.

THE virtues and good qualities of *Titus*, were set off and received the greater Luster, by the disorders, and extravagancies of his Brother and Successor *Domitian*, a Man so vicious he rather resembled the *Neros*, than the *Flavij*. His madness was such that he caus'd his Wife, to be called *Augusta*, which none of his predecessors had done, and himself to be stiled Lord and God. He persecuted the Christians, banished St. *John* the Evangelist to the Island *Pathmos*, killed *Marcus Aelius Glabrio*, and *Flavius Clemens*, who had both been Consuls, and banished *Flavia Domicilla* Wife to the latter, into the Island *Ponza*, without regard to the Kindred he with had both of them. This his cruelty to the Christians, is thought to have shortned his Days, his death being foretold by Flashes of Lightning, that continually fell for the space of eight Months. His Avarice made him the more odious, for he seized upon the Estates of the Martyrs, therefore some, to please him, accus'd *Domicilla's* Steward, that he had concealed her Riches. The Steward whose name was *Stephanus*, having notice of it to avoid that danger ventured upon a greater, for with some others he conspired to kill the Tyrant, which he put in Execution, within his own Palace on the eighth of September in the Year 97. He dyed at the Age of 45 having Reigned 15 Years and 5 Months, his Death was pleasing to all Men except the Soldiers, to whom he denyed nothing that they might stand firm to him. In *Spain* he put out an Edict by which it was forbid to plant any more Vines. About the same time *Eugenius*, Disciple to *Dionysius Areopagita*, sent by him to Preach in *Spain*, and first Archbishop of *Toledo*, shed his blood in defence of the Faith of Jesus Christ, in *France*, whither he went to visit his Master. At this time three Famous Spanish Poets Flourished at *Rome*, viz. *M. Valerius Martialis* born at *Bilbilis*, now *Calatayud*, *Caius Canius*, at *Cadiz*, and *Decianus* at *Merida*.

Domitian. 15 Years and 5 Months.

97. *Domitian* Murdered.

Nerva, only 16 Months.

99. *Trajan* 19 Years, and a half.

The City *Leon* built.

102. Persecution under *Trajan*.

118. His death.

The Senate upon the Death of *Domitian* chose *Caius Nerva* Emperour. He was a Person of great Authority, but very Ancient, and therefore the more exposed to contempt, which he being sensible of adopted *M. Ulpius Trajanus* a Spaniard born at *Italica* near *Sevil* a Man much in Esteem and of great parts, and appointed him his Companion and Successor. He repeal'd all the Decrees and Edicts made by *Domitian*, whereupon many returned from banishment, and among the rest St. *John* the Evangelist from the Island *Pathmos*, to his Church at *Ephesus*. *Nerva* was Emperour only sixteen Months, and then upon his Death, *M. Ulpius Trajanus*, his adopted Son undertook the Government in the Month of February, and the Year of Grace 99. His great virtues were answerable to the hopes had been conceived of him. His good natural parts being much Cultivated by the instructions of so good a Master as was the great Philosopher *Plutarch*. *Trajan* built two Bridges of wonderful structure; the one in *Germany* over the *Danube* the greatest River in *Europe*; the other in that part of *Spain*, we call *Esfremadura*, over the River *Tagus*, and is known by the name of the Bridge of *Alicantara*. By an inscription that is still to be seen on that Bridge, it appears that many Towns of the Neighbourhood contributed to the Charge. This is one of the most remarkable pieces of Antiquity in *Spain*. In a Town of *Andaluzia*, called *Aragua*, belonging to the Knights of the Order of St. *James*, on the Wall of the Palace, are two stones which were once the Pedestals of two Statues erected in Memory of *Masidia*, and *Marcia* Sisters to *Trajan*, as appears by the inscription upon them. At the same time the Soldiers of the seventh Legion called *Gemina*, quitting the City *Sublancia* in *Asturias*, because it was seated on the ridge of a hill, two Leagues, below it founded a Town which from them was called *Legio*, now the City *Leon*, and but slenderly peopled; yet was once the Court of the Kings of *Leon*, when after the destruction of *Spain*, the Christians began to gather strength, *Trajan* govern'd the Empire the space of nineteen Years and a half. In the third year of his Reign, he rais'd a more cruel persecution against the Christians, than could have been imagined from a Prince esteem'd as he was, Mild and Prudent. This fury was in some measure abated five Years after, at the instance of *Pliny* the Younger, then Proconsul of *Bithynia*, who in a letter advis'd him, that the Christian Superstition (as they termed it) ought rather to be suppressed by Art than force, because it was spread abroad in the Country, as well as in Cities, and that the Christians could not be convicted of any Crimes, only that they had meetings before day, where they Sung Hymns in Honour of Christ. Upon this *Trajan* answered, that no search should be made after the Christians, but that if accus'd they should be punished. An infinite Number of Christians suffered in this persecution. *Spain* was not exempted from its share of blood. Among others *Mantius* first Bishop of *Ebor* was Martyred. There is a Rich Monastery within a League of *Medina de Rio Seco* of his invocation, and therefore called *Villa Nueva de S. Mamio*. At this time also *Macarius*, *Justus*, and *Rufinus* suffered; *Trajan* dyed in *Cilicia*, at a place then called *Selinunte*, afterwards *Trajanopolis*, or *Trajan's Town*, in his return to *Rome* from the *Parthian War*; Nevertheless his Ashes were received into that City with Triumph for having vanquished

CHAP. VII.

The Reigns of the Emperors, Constantine, Constantius, and Constans, Julian the Apostate, Jovianus, Valentinian, and Valens.

337. **C**onstantine left three Sons by his second Wife, to wit Constantine, Constantius, and Constans, all three at several times during his Life named *Cæsars*, and at his Death he divided the Empire among them in this manner. To Constantine the eldest, he assigned the West beyond the *Aples*, to Constantius, the second Son the East, and to Constans, the youngest Italy, *Africk*, and *Sclavonia*. The same he confirmed by his last Will and Testament, and ordered moreover that *Dalmatius*, Cousin-germain to the Emperors, should have the Title of *Cæsar* in the East. Him Constantius, caused to be killed in a Mutiny of the Soldiers, in the first year of his Reign. Constantine, the Eldest of the three Brothers, the third year after the Death of his Father, was Treacherously slain near *Aquileia*, having marched so far in order to deprive his Brother Constans of the Empire, upon pretence it all belonged to him, and that he had been wronged in the distribution of the Provinces. Some have writ that Constantine was an *Arian*, but the contrary appears in that, through his means his Brother Constantius, recalled St. Athanasius from banishment. The Emperor Constans, was a great support to the Catholics, and they soon found a great misfortune to him, for he ended his days on the way to Spain, at the City *Erna*, in the county of *Roussillon*. He was killed by *Magnentius*, who was in Rebellion, and possessed of France, and Spain. Constantius resolving to revenge the Death of his Brother, before he set out named *Gallus*, his Cousin, *Cæsar*. Both Armies met near the City *Murcia*, in *Sclavonia*, where they came to a battle, which proved very bloody, for of the usurpers side 24000 Men were killed, and 30000 of Constantius, yet he got the day, but the forces of the Empire were much weakened by so great a slaughter. The Tyrant after the Fight fled to *Lions*, in France, there he and his Brother *Decentius*, by him appointed *Cæsar*, despairing of making head again killed themselves. By this Victory, all the Provinces of the Empire were again brought under one Monarch. Nevertheless the *Germans* broke into France, doing great harm there. The Emperor, besides his other faults was jealous of all Men, and gave ear to Court-Whisperers, the Plague of all Courts, whereby he had been prevailed upon some time before in the East, to kill his Cousin *Gallus*. Notwithstanding that he might at once oppose the *Persians*, and quiet France, he took *Gallus*, his own Brother *Julian*, out of a Monastery and declared him *Cæsar*, and to bind him the faster to his interest, married him to his Sister *Helen*. Julian was sent into France, whilst the Emperor prepared for the War against the *Persians*. At this time St. Athanasius, Emperor for fear of being kill'd absented himself again, and lay hid till the death of Constantius, which hap'ned in this manner. The event of the Persian War was unfortunate, and met with several disasters, at which the Emperor was highly concerned. At the same time the Soldiers in France pleased with the conduct of Julian, saluted him Emperor at *Paris*. This was a fresh cause of grief to Constantius, who resolved to march against him, but was prevented by death, which overtook him at *Antioch*. There he was baptized after the manner of the *Arians*, either that he had deferred it till then, or that he was rebaptiz'd as they also used. His death hap'ned on the 3d of November 361. In Spain about the same time, certain Pages bringing Lights at night, came in saying, *Let us conquer, let us conquer*; whence it may be supposed the Custom of saluting one another, when lights are brought in, had its Original among us. A certain Roman that was present imagining this word had carryed some farther meaning, drew his Sword and kill'd the Master of the House with all his Family. This *Ammianus Marcellinus* relates without any other Circumstance. About this time also Flourished *Clemens Prudentius*, a Soldier, and Lawyer in his Youth, in his riper years a Poet, famous for the verses he writ in praise of the Holy Martyrs. Also *Juvencus* a Spanish Priest, writ the like of Christ in Heroick verse, and *Pacianus*, Bishop of *Barcelona*, employed his Talent in writing against the *Novatians*.

The Emperor Constantius left never a Son, and therefore appointed him, he would have Persecuted whilst living, his Successor at his death, that is his Cousin Julian, a Man of Learning and good natural endowments, that might have been compared to the best of Emperors, had he still adhered to the true Religion, and not suffered himself to be perverted by his Master *Libanius*, so as to forsake Christianity, by which he got the name of *Apostate*. As soon as possib' of the Empire to gain the good will of all Men, he gave full Liberty to every one to follow the Religion they pleased. He revoked the Sentence of banishment, that had passed against Catholics, excepting *Athanasius*, whom because after the death of Constantius, he returned to his Church he ordered to be apprehended, and so forced him again to abscond. To the Jews he gave Liberty to rebuild the Temple of *Jerusalem*, but such Flames issued out of the foundations they were oblig'd to desist. The Gentiles were permitted to open their Temples, shut up since the time of Constantine. His hatred to the Christians was great, yet he thought better to weaken them by Policy than open force, and therefore forbid their being admitted to any places of honour or trust, or their Childrens to be taught in the Greek Schools, which stirred up many Christians to write Learnedly in Verse and Prose, particularly the

two *Apollinarii*, Father and Son, Persons of great Learning. This Emperors end was suitable to his beginning. He undertook the War against the *Persians*, was at first successful, but thereupon advanced so far, that all his Army was in danger of perishing, and he himself slain with a Dart, as some say accidentally, thrown by his own Men, or the Enemies, others say killed. he was struck by the Martyr, St. *Mercurius* with a Spear, which was then found bloody upon his Tomb. He lived 32 Years, and Reign'd one year, 7 months, and 27 days. The whole Army upon his death offered the Empire to *Flavius Jovianus*, a Person of very Excellent parts, who refused it saying, *He was a Christian, and would not govern those who were not such*, but they all declaring themselves to be Christians, he condescended to their request. Being invested in the Imperial dignity, he made peace with the *Persians*, tho' not advantageous, yet such as was requisite to deliver himself and Army, from the danger into which the rashness of Julian had run them. Catholics were restored to their honours and dignities, the revenues to Churches, St. Athanasius, and others recalled from banishment, and all things seemed to be again in a flourishing Condition, but this happiness was not to be lasting, for the Emperor in his way to *Rome*, betwixt *Galatia*, and *Bithynia*, was lifted to death, by a pan of Coals that was left in the Room where he lay, which was newly whitened. He dyed at the Age of 40 Years, and Reign'd only 7 months, and 22 days. By him it was made death to offer wrong to any Virgin consecrated to God, tho' upon pretence of Matrimony.

Flavius Valentinianus, an *Hungarian* succeeded *Jovianus*. His first education had been mean, but being Wife and Valiant, he ran through all Commands in the Army, at length, attained to be prefect of the *Pretorian Bands*, was by the Army chosen Emperor, and proved always a zealous Christian, as appeared in the time of the Emperor Julian, when for refusing to deny his Religion, and giving a Box on the Ear to a Pagan Sexton, that sprinkled him with their Lustral, or cleansing Water, he quitted the *Engulum*, which was laying down his Commission. As soon as elected, he appointed his Brother *Valens*, his Companion in the Empire to govern the East, and went away himself to Italy, where with much zeal he quieted the City of *Rome*, then in an uproar, about choosing a Pope. For the Electors being divided upon the Death of *Liberius*, one party had named *Ursinus*, but the more Numerous and better made Chose of *Damasus* a Spaniard; some will have him born at *Egitia*, now *Guimaraens* in Portugal, betwixt the Rivers *Duero*, and *Mimo*, others at *Tarragona*, and others at *Madrid*. Certain it is he was a Spaniard, and a Person, excellently qualified. Upon this occasion there hap'ned so great a Mutiny that (as *Ammianus Marcellinus*, a Heathen Author who lived at that time relates it) 137 Men were killed one day, in the Church of *Sicinnus*; and the same Author blames the Popes, for going in Coaches, and making more than Kingly Banquets. The Emperor quieted this Tumult, sending *Ursinus* to be Bishop of *Naples*. Yet the contrary party desisted not, but accused *Damasus* of Adultery, and obliged him to call a Council of Bishops to clear himself. He declared the Council of *Ariminum*, to be void and of no force; as gathered without the consent of the Pope, deposed *Auxentius* Bishop of *Milan*, as being an *Arian*, ordered the *Psalms* of *David*, should be Song in Churches, with the verse *Gloria patri*, &c. at the end; instituted saying the Confiteor, at the beginning of *Mass*, built two Churches at *Rome*, the one in honour of St. *Lawrence*, the other of St. *Peter and Paul*, ad *Catacumbas*, in the *Via Ardeatina*, where he buried his Mother and Sister, and was a great Friend to St. *Hierom*, whom he much resembled in his Life and Learning. The Empire was not altogether in a peaceable Condition, for in the East one *Procopius*, a Kinsman of Julian, called himself Emperor, and raised new troubles. Valens presently moved towards and overcame him in *Phrygia*, where he was deliver'd up to him by his own Men. At the same time *Valentinian* was successful in the War against the *Germans*, and *Saxons*, which is the first time, any mention is made of the latter in the Roman History. Besides, he drove the *Goths* out of *Thracia*, and *Persians* out of *Siria*, checked the *Scots*, who made incursions into *England*; And the *Sarmatians*, who infested *Pannonia*. He was an excellent Emperor, had he not sullied his fame, by marrying *Justina*, a Lady belonging to his Wife *Severa*, the being still alive, and what is worse, made a Law by which all Men were permitted to have two Wives. *Marcellinus* says, he gave Liberty of Conscience to all Men, to live in what Religion they pleased. He dyed at *Brigecium*, a Town in *Germany*, where he was busy, making War upon the *Quadi*, having Reign'd 11 Years, 8 Months, and 22 days, his Death was on the 17th of November 375. By his Wife *Severa*, he left *Gratianus*, and *Valentinian*, by *Justina*. Valens, in the East persecuted the Catholics, his Wife *Dominica*, and *Eudoxus*, Bishop of *Constantinople*, by whom he was baptized, after the manner of the *Arians*, distracted him to such a degree, that he had resolved at the City *Edeffa*, to enter the Church with Armed Men, to disturb the People that were there Celebrating the Divine Service. But, *Modestus* Governour of the City, diverted him from putting it in Execution, for he told him that upon the rumouring of this his intention, more People than ordinary were gathered in the Church, with such a resolution to suffer death for their Religion, that a Woman half undrest for half, led a child, she had thither least, either herself, or he might miss the Opportunity of shedding their blood for the Faith. Hereupon Valens gave over that design, but banished many Priests, among others *Eusebius*, Bishop of *Cæsarea*, in *Cappadocia*, as famous for his resolution and constancy, as the other of *Cæsarea*, in *Palestine*, for his Learning and Writings; The great St. *Basil*, succeeded him of *Cappadocia*, in the Bishoprick, and had enough to do with the

to that part of France, now called Burgundy. Diogenes, who writ Geography in verse, places the Alans, near Dacia, and the Getae. Marcellinus places them in Scythia. The Silingi came into Spain with the Vandals, and settled in Andalusia, without having any particular King of their own. It is uncertain what part of the North they came from, some believe them to have been part of Bavaria, where formerly was a Town now called Salingsfodum, near the Danube, three miles from Ingolfad. Strabo places theirs affirming, the Suevians, had formerly their Seats near the River Elbe, but Strabo places them near the Springs of the Danube, about the City Aufburg. It remains to speak of the Goths, whose origin, because they gained and maintained the Sovereignty of Spain for many years, we will look into more exactly. Some were of Opinion, the Goths were the same with the Getae, but Pliny, and Herodotus place about the Mouth of the Danube. Most and the best Authors are of Opinion, that the Goths came from the Province called Scandia, or Scandinavia, formerly Basilia, or Baltia, a large Country North of Germany, and Poland, joining on the East to Finland, and encompassed on all the other sides by the Baltic, and Frozen Sea. Scandia, altogether is a large Peninsula, longer than it is broad, and divided into Norway, Sweden, Lapland, and Gotland. The South-East part of this great Peninsula forms, and another lesser, which is called Gothia, or Gothland, and is subdivided into Ostrogothia, and another lesser, which is called Visigothia, that is the Eastern and Western Goths. Among the Visigoths, the Balti, which in their Language signifies bold, and among the Ostrogoths, the Amali, so called of a famous King and leader of theirs, were the two most Noble and Kingly Families. The Goths, for the most part have red Hair and Beards, their Complexion fair, like the other People of Germany, their Language not unlike, nor much differing from those other Nations, though at about this time broke into Spain. Only the Alans are said to have used the Language of Scythia, but this is rather a surmise than a known truth. As to Religion all these Nation had Christianity, or soon after did embrace Christianity, for before they were given to idolatrous superstition. Particularly the Goths, believed they should have no success in War, unless they sacrificed human Blood, and therefore offered up the Prisoners of War to Mars, whom they chiefly honoured, and dedicated the best of their booty, hanging the skins of those they slew on Trees; Before the battle they sacrificed Horses, and carried their heads on spears, with the mouths open before them. They believe the immortality of the Soul, and that there was reward and punishment after death. When it Thundered they cast Darts up towards Heaven, thinking to assist God against those that endeavoured to force him out of Heaven. They sung the praises of their Forefathers, to Music, as is now used in Spain. Some say the Arms of the Goths were, Wavy a Lion Regardant; others will have them to be three Lions like those of England. But it is to no purpose to insist upon these uncertainties, let us see the occasion that brought to many and so barbarous Nations into Spain. In the height of that confusion, into which the Roman Empire was fallen, and was related in the last Book, one Marcus, in Britany, was saluted Emperor by the Legions, and soon after by them killed. In his place they chose Gracianus, whom also they slew within 4 Months. Next they proclaimed Constantine, for no other merit but the sake of his Name, which was looked upon as Fortunate. This happened in the year 411, Theodosius the younger being then Emperor of the East, his Father Arcadius being dead three years before. A great part of France, and Spain, declared for Constantine, yet some adhered to the true Emperors. Among these Didimus, and Verinianus, raising an army, endeavourd to secure the passes of the Pyrenean Mountains against Constantine, but were discomfited and slain by Constantine the Tyrants Son, whom he had taken out of a Monastery, declared Caesar, and sent before into Spain. The Army of Constantine, was for the most part made up of those People that came out of Germany, into France, and by reason of an agreement they had made with Honorius, were called Honorici. These and by consent of Constantine, spoiled all the Country of Spain, as far as Palencia, for he designed to purchase the good will of those Barbarians, with the ruins of others. To these at his return into France, he committed the care of guarding the passes on the Pyrenean Mountains. The Spaniards were offended at it, and threatend some sudden change, which soon after happened. For the Honorici invited the Vandals, Alans, Suevians, and Silingians to come into Spain, and agreed to give them free passage. The occasion that moved them to quit France, where they were settled, is supposed to be the fear they had conceived of the Goths, whom, when they were joyned with Honorius, they thought they should be in no condition to resist. No less was their dread of Constantine, who having subdued great part of France, aspired to be Master of all the rest. Hermenericus was King of the Suevians, Ataces of the Alans, Gundericus of the Vandals, and Silingians. The coming of these Barbarous Nations was the ruin of Spain, for they seized indifferently as well what belonged to Spaniards, as Romans, and destroyed the Towns and open Country, whereupon ensued such a Famine, that the Natives fed upon human flesh, and the wild beasts ranged abroad to devour Men. Next followed a Plague, and raged to that degree, that betwixt both evils, great part of the Country was left wast, and so the Barbarians seated themselves where they best liked. The Suevians, a part of the Vandals, possessed Galicia, then larger than it is now, as containing all Old Castile. The Alans planted in Lusitania, and the Province Carthaginensis, except the Kingdom of Toledo, and the Celtiberi, who continued in the Roman subjection. Betica, fell to the other Vandals, and Silingians. Having thus divided the Country, they agreed with the Romans, and then began

Goths who they were.

Religion of
the 'Goths.

Occasion
of the Bar-
barous Na-
tions com-
ing into
Spain.
411

412

*Vandals,
Alans, Su-
vians, and
Silingians,
came into
Spain.*

Famin and
Plague.

began again to till the land, the *Spaniards* looking upon this Slavery, as more tolerable than the *Romans*. Yet some few preferred their Liberty, especially in *Galiccia*, among the *Suevians*. In *Hispania Citerior*, one *Maximus* was saluted Emperor, by the procurement of *Geroncius* a Count, who did it in hatred to the Tyrant *Constantine*, tho' he had once been of his party. His chief aim was under the shadow of the other to make himself absolute. Therefore leaving *Maximus* at *Tarragona*, he marched with an Army into *France*, took the City *Vienne*, and flew *Constantine* the *Cesar*; but hearing *Constantius* was coming upon him, returned into *Spain*, where the *Spaniards* set fire to his House and burnt him. *Maximus* having lost *Geroncius*, who was his support, laying aside the Imperial Robes, fled, and led the rest of his life in misery, which lasted till the time of *Paulus Orosius* as he himself testifies. Mean while the Tyrant *Constantine*, and his Son *Julian*, as also *Jovius* and *Sebastianus*, who had Rebelled in *France*, were killed by *Constantius*, and all *France* reduced under the obedience of *Honorius*, in the Year 413. Two Years after, by the Emperor's consent, the *Goths* possessed themselves of the Country about the *Pyrenean Mountains*, and chose *Narbonne* for the Court of their Kings, in the Year 415. whence that part of the Country came afterwards to be called *Gallia Gothica*; the Bounds whereof, were often changed, according to the various Success they had in their Wars with the neighbouring *Franks* and *Romans*.

CHAPTER. II.

The Goths Vanquish and Subdue all the other Barbarous Nations in Spain. The Vandals after this Successful, go over into Africk. The rise of the Kingdom of the Suevians.

S*Pain* was divided into several Kingdoms, differing in Laws, Customs, and Religion. The *Romans* and *Spaniards*, were Catholics, the *Goths*, *Arrians*, the other barbarous Nations had not yet embraced Christianity, but follow'd the Superstitions of their Fore-fathers. Each desiring to secure to themselves that part they had seized in the time of Confusion, laboured to settle Peace and Amity with the *Romans*. *Godigifus*, King of the *Vandals*, was the first that concluded an Agreement upon these Terms. That his People should live peaceably in *Spain* without wronging the Natives; and should at no time plead Precription of 30 Years, to retain what they had unjustly and violently taken from the *Romans*. The *Alans* being a more fierce People than the others, assaulted the *Vandals* and *Silingians*, obliged them to quit all the Province *Betica*, and retire into *Galiccia*, that with the assistance of the *Suevians*, they might be enabled to recover their Lands from whence they were drove. But the *Alans* turned their fury against *Celiberia* and *Carpetania*, and took many Towns from the *Romans*. The *Goths* also, the next Year after they had settled in *France*, passed over into *Spain*. *Ataulfus* their King, either weary of the War, or being better affected towards the *Romans*, as being the Emperor's Brother-in-law inclined to Peace. This no way suited with the furious Nature of the People, who hereupon Confired and Murdered him at *Barcelona*, by the means of one *Vernulfus*, his Favourite. In the place of *Ataulfus*, they chose *Sigericus*, a Man of known Courage and Conduct; but he also following the Footsteps of *Ataulfus* in his inclination to Peace, was killed by his own People within the first Year of his Reign. *Walia*, a restless and turbulent Man succeeded him. He at the beginning of his Reign gathered a great Fleet, in order to pass over into *Africk*, which was so shattered by a Storm in the narrowest part of the Streight, that he was forced to return into *Spain*, and come to an Agreement with *Constantius*. The Conditions were, that he should deliver up *Placidia*, the Widow of *Ataulfus*, that by her Brother the Emperor, was promised to the said *Constantius*. And that the *Goths* should make War upon the other barbarous Nations in *Spain*, all that they gained to belong to the *Roman* Empire, and they to be content with what was assigned them upon the Borders of *France* and *Spain*. This was concluded in the Year 418. according to *Paulus Orosius*, Priest of *Tarragona*, well known for his Learning, who lived at this time, and writ the *Roman* History, which he continued to the following Year. *Honorius* besides Marrying *Constantius* to his Sister, made him his Companion in the Empire. To *Walia*, he freely added the Dominion of *Guienne*; for having subdued, as was agreed, the barbarous Nations. For the *Goths* having taken in hand that War, fell upon the *Alans*, who proud with their late Success, aspired to the Sovereignty of all *Spain*, slew their King *Ataces*, and a great number of them in Battle, and forced the rest to quit *Lusitania*, and fly into *Galiccia*, where mixing with the *Suevians*, the Name of their Nation and Kingdom, was quite lost. The *Silingi* were also defeated, in a Battle near *Tarifa*; and so entirely brought under, that they received *Gothish* Governours. The *Vandals* and *Suevians*, terrified at this Success, submitted themselves to the *Romans*, in whose name the War was made, tho' at the expence, and danger of the *Goths*. The *Suevians* offered to serve under the *Romans*, but they refused, lest being in Arms, they might have power to Mutiny. *Walia* having concluded so great a War, and pacified *Spain*, returned into *France*, where he dy'd, in the Year 419. Having Reigned only 3 Years; in which small time he performed Actions that added much to his own, and

Godigifus K. of the *Vandals* makes Peace with the *Romans*. Progress of the *Alans*. *Ataulfus* and *Sigericus*, K. of the *Goths* murdered.

Walia K. of the *Goths* agrees with the *Romans*.

418.

Alans and *Silingi* subdued by the *Goths*.

Vandals and *Suevians* submitted.

419.

his

413.

415.

Godigisfus
K. of the
Vandals
makes
Peace
with the
Romans.
Progress
of the
Alans.
Ataulfus
and *Sige-*
ricus, K.
of the
Goths
murdered.

Walia K.
of the
Goths a-
grees with
the *Romans*

418

Alans and
Silingisub
duced by
the Goths

1 Vandals
- and Sue-
- vians sub-
- mit.
2 410.

110

his

his Nations honour, and increased their Territories with the addition of *Guienne*.

After the Death of *Walia*, two things fell out very fatal, one, that the new Emperor *Constantius* returning into *Italy* after quieting *Spain* and *France*, dy'd at *Ravenna*, in the Year 421. leaving by his Wife *Placidia* a Son, an Infant, named *Valentinian*, whom his Uncle *Honorius* took care to see Educated as his Successor in the Empire. The other was, that the barbarous Nations in *Spain* began again to Revolt, and resumed their former Authority, especially the *Vandals*, whose King *Gundericus*, designed to possess himself of all *Spain*. To this effect they fell upon the *Suevians*, and forced them to retire to the Mountains *Eroast*, supported by some, to be those now called *Aruas*, betwixt *Leon* and *Oviedo*. But because they refused to come to a Battle, the *Vandals* despairing of doing any good upon them, gathered a great Fleet, and passed over to the Islands *Mallorca* and *Minorca*, which they destroyed with Fire and Sword. Returning thence to the Continent, they utterly demolished *Carthagena*, some time before taken from the *Alans*, and restored to the *Romans*. It continued in Ruins a long time, till at length for the conveniency of the Port, it began to be Rebuilt, and in our days scarce contains 600 Families. This destruction hap'n'd 600 Years after it was built by the *Carthaginians*. *Gundericus*, King of the *Vandals*, after taking *Carthagena*, assaulted the *Silingi*, who were subject to the *Romans*, wasted the Country, and having entred *Sevil* by force, and plundered it, offered to Rob the Church of St. *Vincent*, a place of great Devotion and Riches; but was by a just Judgment of God, struck dead at the very Door. His Bastard Brother *Genfericus*, by others called *Guntbaris*, succeeded him. All this hap'n'd the same Year the Emperor *Constantius* dy'd; at the same time also, *Jovinus* and *Maximus*, called themselves Emperors in *Spain*, which obliged *Honorius* to send *Casinius*, an able Commander, with fresh Forces, as well to suppress those Usurpers, as to quell the *Vandals*, was more difficult. *Casinius* therefore not confiding in his own strength, called over into *Spain* the Earl *Bonifacius*, a Man much known for his great Abilities in Peace and War, as also for his Friendship with St. *Augustin*. He came over from *Africk*, where he was Governour; but Divisions falling out among them, as is usual, where the Power is equal, returned again into *Africk*, and *Casinius* deprived of his Assistance, being in no condition to oppose the *Vandals*, went away into *Italy*, in the Year 423. This same Year, the Emperor *Honorius* dy'd, on the 15th of Aug. having reigned 28 Years, 11 Months, and 10 Days. He was no less famous for his Zeal in Religion, than for the decay of the *Roman* Empire, which began in his Days. *Valentinian* III. Son of *Constantius*, a Child, succeeded in the Empire; which gave occasion to *Flavius Joannes* to attempt to usurp the Empire, but two Years after, he was vanquished and slain. *Placidia* the Empress, Governed for her Son. *Bonifacius*, who Governed *Africk*, thinking to make his advantage of the times, called over *Genferius*, King of the *Vandals*, into *Africk*, who resolved, not to slip so fair an opportunity of gaining so great a Dominion, and therefore immediately passed over with 80000 fighting Men. The *Silingi* staid in *Spain*, especially in that part of the Province *Betica* about *Sevil*; upon which account, they being mixed with, and esteemed part of the *Vandals*, the Country losing its former name of *Betica*, was called *Vandalusia*, now *Andalusia*; notwithstanding, the Bounds of *Betica* and *Andalusia*, do not exactly agree. By reason of the departure of the *Vandals*, the Power of the *Suevians* began to grow formidable throughout all *Spain*. *Hermenricus* was their King, and he dying of a tedious Sickness, in the Year 440. and the 32d of his Reign, *Rechila* his Son, a hot and fiery Youth, following his Father's Footsteps, near the River *Xenil* met *Ardeobutus*, sent by the Emperor into *Spain*, overthrew and killed him in Battle. The Boory was such, as left him rich enough to support the charge of the War. After this Victory he Conquered all *Betica*, and took *Sevil*, a City then, by reason of the Wars, not so considerable as it was before, or is at present. Thence he turned into *Lusitania*, and took *Merida*, whereby, what remained of the *Alans*, was wholly brought under. It was no small help to the *Suevians*, that at that time the Country was naked, and without defence; for *Sebastian* the Roman General, was gone over into *Africk*, to oppose the *Vandals*, where he was by them slain, as *Paulus Diaconus* relates it. Wherefore the *Suevians* went on, and subdued *Carpetania*, or the Kingdom of *Toledo*, and the Province of *Carthagena*; but soon after agreeing with the *Romans*, they restored these two Provinces. *Rechila* dy'd in the Year 448. and left his Son *Reccarius* to succeed him, who was the first of the *Suevian* Kings that received the Faith of Christ, and propagated the true Religion among his People in *Spain*. Thus much of the *Suevians*.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

The Reigns of the Kings Theodoredus, Torismund, and Theodorick. Attila King of the Huns, twice Routed. The General Council of Chalcedon.

THE *Goths* and their King *Theodoredus*, Kinsman and Successor of *Walia*, possessed but a small part of *Spain*, to wit, only that which is now *Catalonia*; but in *France* they flourished both in Riches and Honour. For this reason, and because they were uled to make the end of one War, the beginning of another, they broke the Peace with the *Romans*, and began to spread a Terror. *Theodoredus's* numerous Issue much encreased his Power; for he had six Sons, *Torismundus*, *Theodoricus*, *Euricus*, *Fridericus*, *Reccinerus*, and *Himericus*; as also two Daughters, one Married to *Humericus* the *Vandal*, Son of *Genfericus*, who Persecuted the Catholics in *Africk*, and upon a groundless Suspicion sent her home, after cutting off her Nose. The other, to *Reccarius*, King of the *Suevians* in *Spain*. About this time, the *Huns*, led by *Attila*, commonly called, *The Scourge of God*, had entred *France*, after burning *Rome*, and laid Siege to *Orleans*, which moved the *Romans*, *Franks*, and *Goths*, to join in a League in order to oppose them. *Theodoredus*, King of the *Goths*, fearing that Barbarian might fall into *Guienne*, was the first that made head against the common Enemy, and obliged him to raise the Siege, and draw off into the Plains called *Catalaunici*, by others, *Marochii*, and *Mauisii*, near *Toulouse*. *Atius*, *Valentinian's* General, and *Meroveus*, King of the *Franks* came up now, and joyned the *Goths*. The Forces being come together, they ordered their Battles. *Theodoredus* commanded the Right Wing, *Atius* the Left, the *Franks* and *Sanguibani*, King of the *Alans* that Inhabited about *Orleans*, were placed in the Center. On the other side, *Attila* made up his Wings, which extended along those vast Plains, of his Auxiliary Forces, posting the *Ostrogoths* on the Left against the *Visigoths*, the *Huns*, where he was in Person, made the Main Battle. Betwixt both Armies was a rising Ground, very advantageous to those that should possess themselves of it. Both Parties strove for it, but the *Romans* gained it. This somewhat dismay'd *Attila's* Men, but being encouraged by him, the *Huns* gave the Onset with great Fury, and were received with no less Resolution. The Bodies closing, there was a great havoc, both sides fighting obstinately for the Empire of the World, 180000 Men were killed in this Fight; which gave occasion to frame some Lyes, as that a Rivulet which ran hard by, overflowed with Blood, and that the noise of Arms was heard in that place three days after, as if the Ghosts of the Dead had continued the Action; meer Fables to express the greatness of the slaughter. King *Theodoredus* was killed at the beginning of the Fight, being trod to Death by his own Men, by reason of his age and weakness; tho' some will have it, that he was slain by an *Ostrogoth*, called *Andages*. What would have discouraged others injured his Men, for *Torismundus* and *Theodoricus*, his Sons, with a strong Body valiantly charged, and broke the Enemy, and forced their General to fly, after he had done all that could be expected from a wise Commander and brave Soldier. The two Brothers went so far in the Pursuit, that at Night they passed near the Enemies Camp, where they were in some danger, *Torismundus* was beat off his Horse, wounded in the Head, and brought off by the Valour of his Men. *Attila* who had before thought the World too little for his Conquest, retired to his Camp with a Resolution if he were pressed, to kill himself, having to this purpose, kindled a great Fire. The Carts he had drawn up about his Camp, and Night that came on, saved him, which he foresaw, and therefore began the Fight after Noon. *Atius* spent the Night with no less fear under Arms, having made a Trench of the dead Horses and Armour. But the next day finding the Enemy refused to give Battle, he Belieged him in his Camp at first, and when he could with ease have destroyed him, suffered him to march out of *France*, and return into *Pannonia*. The Joy of this Victory was much abated by the escape of *Attila*, and Death of *Theodoredus*; yet it was believed, the Death of so Powerful a King was not displeasing to the *Romans* and *Franks*. This Battle was fought in the Consulship of *Martianus Augustus* and *Clodius Adelphius*, in the Year of Christ 451. and the 31st of the Reign of *Theodoredus*. Some are of opinion that *Reccarius*, King of the *Suevians*, was in this Battle, upon account of his Affinity with the King of the *Goths*. Certain it is, that after over-running the *Vascones*, who inhabited that part of *Spain*, now called *Navarre*, and still were subject to the *Romans*, he passed into *France* to visit his Father-in-law, and then assisted by the *Goths*, wasted the Country of *Carthagena*, and *Carpetania*. At last, having made Peace with the *Romans*, he returned into his own Dominions in *Betica*, *Lusitania*, and *Galicie*, still aspiring to the Sovereignty of all *Spain*.

Theodoredus's Funeral Rites being perform'd by the *Goths*, and *Torismund* succeeding in the Kingdom, by the advice of *Atius*, he forbore pursuing *Attila*, till he had settled his own Affairs, that his Brothers might not have the Power to raise any Commotions. This done, he marched after *Attila*, and overtaking him near the River *Loire*, where he was subduing the *Alans* that had settled there, gave him a mighty Overthrow, whereby he was obliged to quit all *France*. But he Recruiting himself in *Pannonia*, and marching towards *Italy*, the Emperor *Valentinian* caused *Atius* to be killed, for having suffered him to escape at the *Catalaunian*

Theodoredus K. of the *Goths*.

Attila, K. of the *Huns*, in *France*.

Ann. Dom. 154. was the great battle fought against *Attila*, K. of the *Huns*, by the *Romans*, *Franks*, & *Visigoths*, wherein were 180000 Men slain. *Torismund* succeeded *Theodoredus*.

Catalaunian Plains. At this time St. Leo was Pope, he, who by the strength of his Eloquence persuaded Attila to turn back when he was marching to Rome, and Gensericus the Vandal from burning of it. Toribius, Bishop of Astorga, was familiar with Pope Leo, and by his Advice, gather'd a Synod of Spanish Bishops at Gilem, in Galicia, where the Heretic of Priscillian, then again Revived, was Condemned. Let us return to Torismund, who, because he Governed with more severity, and rigour than that fierce People could bear, was murdered by the contrivance of his two Brothers Theodorick and Fridericus, and by the hand of Asclernus, his great Favourite, as he lay sick in his Bed, in the first Year of his Reign. In the ensuing Year, which was of Christ 455, Thrasila, a Souldier of Attila's, killed the Emperor Valentinian, in Revenge, as some will have it, of his Generals Death; but in reality, at the Instigation of Maximus, who upon it Usurped the Empire, and the better to secure himself therein, Marry'd Eudoxia, Valentinian's Widow. By the Death of Valentinian, the Empire of the West fell quite to ruin, for nine Usurpers, or unhappy Emperors that succeeded one another afterwards, scarce deserve to be named. Marcianus, who succeeded Theodosius the Lesser, in the East, Assembled a General Council of Bishops at Chalcedon, in which, was double the number of Prelates that had been at Nice. They Condemned the wicked Opinions started by Dioscorus and Eutyches, concerning Christ. Theodorick began his Reign over the Goths with singular Prudence and Moderation, and might have been reputed an excellent Prince, had he not been infected with Arianism, and blemish'd his Life with the Blood of his Brother. Sidorius Apollinaris, Bp. of Avignon, or Clermont, in an Epistle to Agricola, highly extols the Virtues of Theodorick. Avitus resided at the Court of Theodorick, as Embassador from Maximus Augustus, him the King persuaded, upon the News of his Master's Death, to possess himself of the Empire of the West, and assisted him with his Counsel and Forces. In requital for his Service, it was agreed, the Goths should enjoy all they could gain of the Suevians in Spain, who inroached upon the Roman Territories, and aimed at the Sovereignty of the whole. It was convenient before the War was declared, to find some plausible colour for it. To this purpose, an Embassy was sent to Reccarius, advising him not to invade his Neighbours, without Provocation given, and withall threatening, in case he proceeded, that the Goths would not be wanting to assist their Friends and Confederates, the Romans. Reccarius haughty with his late Success, answered, He would soon be at Toulouse, where the Matter in Debate should be try'd in Battle. Theodorick having received this answer, resolv'd to be beforehand with him, and having rais'd a great Army of his own, with Supplies of Franks and Burgundians, pass'd the Pyrenean Mountains, and near the River Orbic, which runs betwixt Iberia and Astorga, in Galicia, after a bloody Fight Overthrew and put to flight his Enemy. Great was the slaughter made of the Suevians. Reccarius himself was wounded, and not thinking himself safe in any part of Spain, attempted to pass over into Africk, but was forced back by a Storm to the City Porto in Portugal, at the Mouth of the River Duero, where, by command of the Conqueror he was kill'd, in the Year 456. according to Ado Viennensis. Braga was plundered, but no Blood of the Citizens spilt; the Booty was rich, by reason, as is supposed, it was the Seat of the Suevian Kings. After the Battle, Theodorick having subdued Galicia, plac'd one Aclulphus of the Family of the Varni, not of the Gothic Nobility, and a disloyal Person, Governour there. Next, he enter'd Lusitania, where, at the request of S. Eulalia Protectress of Merida, he forbore plundering that City. This done, Cewila with part of the Army was sent into Andalusia, Nepocianus and Nerius to Galicia, against Aclulphus, who forgetting his Duty, had Rebelled, and kept that Province to himself. Theodorick returning to France, took up Arms against the Romans and Majorianus, upon account that they had forced Avitus to renounce the Empire, and as was said before, Avitus and this King were Friends. He walled the Country of France, plundered the Towns, and passing on as far as the River Rhojne, sack'd and destroy'd Lions. Thus much in France. In Spain, Cewila unexpectedly enter'd Andalusia, the People sent Embassadors to him, offering to submit themselves to the Goths, saying, They had not joined with the Suevians against the Romans, and were ready to give Hostages, and obey whatever other commands should be laid upon them. All Towns received him Peaceably, and furnished his Army with Corn, and all other Necessaries. Thus Andalusia without any Bloodshed was brought under the Power of the Goths. In Galicia the War was carried on with more Vigour; but at length Aclulphus, who filed himself King, was in a Battle near Lugo, taken, and lost his Head. The Suevians sent Holy Men with the Vestments of Churches, and other Sacred things to Theodorick, to implore mercy, and he not only forgave, but allowed them to gather the remains of their Nation, and choose a King. The Electors being divided, one Party elect'd Franta for their King, and the other, Masdra. This last, within two Years was killed by his own People. Remismundus, his Son and Successor, in the Year 460, making a League with Franta, and joining his Forces, enter'd Lusitania, putting all to Fire and Sword; yet could not wholly subdue it. Majorianus, who Depos'd Avitus, and made himself Emperor, came over into Spain, and having settled Affairs, provided a Fleet at Carthagen to pass over into Africk to subdue the Vandals; but was disappointed, part of his Ships being burnt, and part taken by the Enemy. Hence he went into France, and recovered all the Goths had taken from the Roman Empire; but was at length killed at Detrona in Italy, in the Year 461. Vibius Severus with the assistance of Recimer the Murderer of Majorianus, and Imperial General, succeeded in the Empire. During these Troubles, Theodorick recovered the

Torismund
Murdered.

455.

General
Council
at Chalce-
don.
Theodorick,
K. of the
Goths.

Theodorick,
K. of the
Goths in-
vades
Spain.

456.

460.

461.

City Narbon deliver to him by Rabenius, whom, with mighty promises he withdrew from the Emperor Severus. Let us now return to Galicia.

CHAP. IV.

The Death of King Theodorick; and Reigns of Euricus, and Alaricus. The Goths twice Overthrown by the Franks.

AT this time the Suevians were embroiled in War among themselves. For Franta dying, one of the Factions before mentioned, chose Frumarius to succeed him; but Re-
mismundus before the new King could be well settled, designed to make himself sole Sovereign of the Suevians, which he compassed the easier, Frumarius dying of Sickness. Nevertheless Iria Flavia, a City belonging to Remismundus, was destroyed by the other Faction, then not entirely subdued. All the Nations of the Suevians being thus brought under one head, great Levies were made, and Remismundus with a mighty Army enter'd Lusitania, where he took first Coimbra, and then Lisbon delivered to him by Lucidius the Governour. The Power of the Romans was not looked upon, but the Goths were feared. Therefore to appease Theodorick, the Suevians sent him an Embassy, promising to be faithful to him, and obey his Commands. The Goths gave ear to this Embassy, and to bind the Friendship the faster, Remismundus Marry'd Theodorick's Daughter, who was sent into Spain, and with her, Salanus, a Noble Man, to attend her, and Ajax a French Man, who to gain his King's Favour, was some time before turned Arian. This Man's business was to pervert the Suevians, that the difference of Religion being taken away, the Amity might be the firmer. He performed what he was sent for, being introduced to the King by the Queen. Salanus after the Marriage returned into France, found Theodorick was killed by the Treachery of his Brother Euricus, in the Year of our Lord 467. and the 31st after he in like manner had destroyed his Brother Torismund. The Kingdom of the Goths, as a Reward of his Treason fell to Euricus. He was Active and Resolute, only feared Remismund would revenge the murder of his Father-in-law, and desired to expel the Suevians out of Lusitania, and the Romans out of all Spain, to become absolute there himself. Spain then was divided into three parts, the Suevians possessed Galicia, and part of Lusitania, the Goths, Betica and Catalonia, and the Romans all the rest of Spain. Euricus having made Peace with Leo, Emperor of the East, enter'd Spain with a Powerful Army, and over-running all to the farthest parts of it, subdued Lusitania. From thence he sent part of his Forces to take Pamplona and Zaragoga, still subject to the Romans. He with the prime of the Army also march'd towards Hispania citerior, and there, because the famous City Tarragona held out a long Siege, laid it level with the Ground. This was the end of the Roman Empire in Spain, which had lasted almost 700 Years; and thus all the Country, except Galicia, which the Suevians held, was brought under the Dominion of the Goths. All the Provinces of the Roman Empire were filled with Confusion, which Euricus making his advantage of, and being invited by Arvandus first, and next by Seronatus, who Governed France for the Emperors, he invaded that Province. Besides, Gensericus, King of the Vandals in Africk, to divert the Power of the Romans from himself, stirr'd up the Ostrogoths and Visigoths, to fall into their Provinces. Arvandus and Seronatus their Treason being discovered, lost their Heads. Gensericus's Project succeeded better, for Theodemir King of the Ostrogoths in Pannonia, having recovered his Son Theodorick, who had been long a Hostage at Constantinople, and to whom Heaven had decreed the Empire of Italy, sent his Brother Vindemir to carry on the War in Italy. He overcome by rich Presents sent him by Nepos Augustus, leaving Italy, pass'd into France, and joined his Forces with Euricus, to the great Terror and Destruction of that Province, the open Country being by them wasted, and the Towns put to Fire and Sword. Epiphanus, Bishop of Pavia, a Man then in great esteem, sent by Nepos Augustus to Treat with these People, had no success; but as soon as he was gone the Countries of Limoges, Quercy, and Roverge, were subdued by the Goths. Besides, Clermont, after a long Siege, was forced to surrender. To oppose the Goths, now possessed of a great part of France, the Emperor Nepos sent his General Orestes with a considerable Force. This Man was himself a Goth, and according to the use of those times turn'd the commonly known by the name of Augustulus to the Throne. Orestes's return left the Protok Marcellus, and many other Places along the River Rhojne. In conclusion, Euricus puff'd up with Success, as if he had no Enemies left, plac'd his Royal Seat at Arles, and being an Arrian, fell to Persecuting the Catholics, Banished the Bishops, the Priests fled, and the Churches were left desolate. His Reign lasted 17 Years, after which, he dy'd at Arles, in the Year 483. Simplicius, Bishop of Rome departed this Life this same Year; there is still extant an Epistle of his to Zeno, Bishop of Sevil, commending his Zeal, and prudent Government in those times of Affliction, and constituting him his Vicar General in Spain. Felix was Successor to Simplicius; there is also an Epistle of his to the same Zeno, but nothing in it remarkable.

Broils
among
the Sue-
vians.

467.
Euricus
King after
Theodorick.

483.

L.

Euricus's

Alaricus
Proclaim-
ed King.

Euricus's Funeral Rites being performed, his Son *Alaricus* was Proclaimed King. During his Reign the Affairs of the *Visigoths* in Spain, continued in a settled and peaceable Condition. Not so in France, which being divided betwixt the *Goths*, *Franks* and *Burgundians*, could not be long quiet. The *Franks*, who not long before had embraced the Catholic Religion, with their King *Clodoveus*, hated the *Visigoths*, as being *Arians*, and each desiring to enlarge the Bounds of their Kingdoms, it was plain a dangerous War must ensue. *Theodorick*, King of the *Ostrogoths* in Italy, interposed his Authority to bring them to an Accommodation, but all in vain. The War was declared, both Parties took the Field, and advancing towards one another, met in the Country of *Poitiers*. Neither thought himself inferior to the other, either in Conduct, Valour, or Experience; and therefore presently ordered their Battles with great resolution. For a long time the Fight continued very bloody, and the event dubious. *Alaricus* omitted not any thing that belonged to an expert Captain, or courageous Soldier; but seeing his Men terrified with the great Slaughter turn their Backs, encouraged, called upon, and endeavoured to Rally them. He himself being distinguishable by his Horle and Armour fought among the foremost, and appeared where the greatest danger was. Exhortations and Examples were of no force, his Men all fled; he remained among the last, and seeing no hopes left, try'd to make his escape, when *Clodoveus*, or *Clouis*, who charged at the head of his Men, bore him down with a shock of his Lance. *Alaricus* striving to rise was killed by a French Foot Soldier. Two Noble *Goths* thinking to revenge their King, ran at *Clouis*, who was saved by the goodness of his Armour, and by the assistance of a Youth, called *Clodoricus*, that came in to his Rescue. *Alaricus* being dead, the *Goths* dispersed themselves into all the neighbouring Towns, in such manner, that no considerable Body remained together to oppose the *Franks*; whereupon, they presently possessed themselves of the City *Angoulême*. But those *Goths* who had been in this Battle, assembling themselves, had the courage to try their Fortune near *Bordeaux*. They proved no more successful than the others, and the slaughter of them was so great, that from that Day the Country they fought in, changed its name, and was called the *Arian Fields*, from the Religion of the *Goths*. After these two mighty Victories, many Places submitted to the *Franks*, as *Bordeaux*, the *Vesates*, *Cahors*, *Rhodes*, and those of *Albernia*. Even the City of *Toulouse*, where the *Goths* kept their Court, was taken, and nothing considerable left them in France. Among the Treasures of the *Gothish* Kings, were found the Vessels and Instruments belonging to the Sacrifices at the Temple of *Jerusalem*, which had been taken by *Alaricus*, the first King of those People when he sack'd *Rome*, left by him to his Successors, and now fell into the Hands of *Clouis*. *Alaricus* dy'd in the Year 506. His Reign, which lasted 23 Years, he supported by Fallhood and Cruelty, which made his end the less pity'd, all People saying, *He had well deserved it*. Yet he was the first King of the *Goths* that made use of written Laws, and published those of *Theodofus* the same Year he was slain. Before his time, the *Goths*, like other barbarous Nations, were Governed by the ancient Customs of their Forefathers. To these Laws of *Alaricus*, succeeding Kings added many others, of all which together, was composed that Volume the *Spaniards* call *Fuero jufgo*, whereof we shall speak in a more proper place.

C H A P. V.

The Reign of the Kings *Gefaleycus*, *Theodorick*, and *Amalaricus*. Several Spanish Synods. Defeat of the *Franks*. And Tryal by Ordeal.

Gefaleycus
advanced
to the
Throne.

Alaricus left two Sons, one by his Wife *Theudicoda*, call'd *Amalaricus*, and one by another Woman, nam'd *Gefaleycus*. The principal Men among the *Goths* chose the latter for their King, by reason the other was but five Years of Age. This offended the King of the *Ostrogoths*, who sent 80000 Men under the command of *Ilba*, as well to suppress the *Franks*, and restore the Kingdom of the *Visigoths*, then at the point of destruction, as to Re-inthronize his Grandson *Amalaricus*. *Gefaleycus* fearing to great a Power, as also because the King of the *Burgundians* had taken *Narbonne*, not thinking himself secure in any part of France, retired to *Barcelona*. He was naturally a Coward, and consequently Cruel, which moved him with his own Hands, and in his Palace in that City to kill *Goevricus*, a Man of Note. *Ilba*, in France, assisted by the *Visigoths*, overthrew the *Franks*, with the slaughter of 20000 of them. By this means the *Visigoths* recovered *Guienne*, the *Ostrogoths* possessed themselves of *Provence*, took *Narbonne* from the *Burgundians*, and were about passing the *Pyrenean* Mountains. Hereupon *Gefaleycus* not trusting to his own People, knowing the hatred they bore him for his Cowardize and Cruelty, went over into *Africa*, *Theodasimus* King of the *Vandals*, tho' Marry'd to the Sister of *Theodorick*, received him Friendly, and relieved him with Money. Having received this Aid, he returned into France, and after lying hid a Year, raised an Army, with which he durst venture to give a Battle near *Barcelona*, but was vanquished by *Ilba*, and flying into France, soon after dy'd with Grief, in the Year of Christ 510. when he had Reigned 4 Years. Authors do not agree who succeeded *Gefaleycus*, most of them affirm; that *Theodorick* the *Ostrogoth*, from thence forward called himself King of the *Visigoths*. This Opinion is confirmed by the Synods then held in Spain, in which is seen the

510.
Gefaleycus
his death.

Name of *Theodorick*, and Year of his Reign. Others say, *Amalaricus* succeeded, and *Theodorick* only Acted as his Tutor. I can no way give Credit to what Spanish Authors write, viz. That *Theodorick* came into Spain, Married a Wife of the old Spanish Race at *Toledo*, and at her request, restored them to their ancient Liberty, since no Foreign Writer makes mention of any such Journey of his, especially *Cassiodorus*, and others, who write his Actions very particularly. Certain it is, that *Theudius*, or *Theudis*, who had served *Theodorick* as his Esquire at Arms, was by his Favour appointed to Govern, during the Minority of the young King, which was the first step by which afterwards he ascended to the Throne. In the Year 516. a Council of Bishops was held at *Tarragona*; here we find the first mention of any Monks in Spain. Here it was Ordain'd, that (after the manner of the Jews Sabbath) Sunday should begin to be observed on Saturday Evening, whence remains still the Custom among *Spaniards* of keeping Holyday, and rejoicing on the Saturday Night. Another Council was held at *Girona* the following Year 517. Pope *Hormisdas* about the same time, writ a Letter to *John*, Bishop of *Tarragona*, commanding him Yearly to hold Synods of Bishops; a thing used in those Days for Reformation of Manners. After the death of *Hormisdas*, in the time of his Successor, *John I.* who was Elected in the Year 523, two other Synods were celebrated, one at *Lerida*, the other at *Valencia*. *Theodorick* the *Ostrogoth*, dying in Italy, *Amalaricus* began to take upon him the Government of the *Visigoths* in Spain, from which time, some begin to reckon the Years of his Reign. As soon as *Amalaricus* commenced his Reign, he made Peace with the *Franks*, and to bind it the faster, Marry'd *Crotilda*, their King's Sister, and Daughter to *Clouis*. In Dowry with her, the Country of *Toulouse* was restored to the *Goths*. *Crotilda* was a Person of singular Piety, and had been Religiously Educated in the true Faith by her Mother, who was of the same Name. This highly offended her Husband, who was an *Arian*. When he went to Church, the Rabble did not only Re-vile, but would often throw Dirt at her. Her Husband did not only wink at it, but when she came home, frown'd, gave her ill Language, and at last proceeded to blows, inasmuch, that several times he made the Blood gush from her. Long she endured, hoping with Patience and Meekness to soften his cruel Heart; but finding there was no hopes of mollifying him; at last she writ to her Brother *Childebert*, and together with the Letter, sent him a Handkerchief dipt in her own Blood. She complained of her ill usage, and implored his Assistance towards her Relief. The Kingdom of the *Franks* was then divided among the Sons of *Clouis*. *Childebert* had *Paris*; *Clotarius*, *Soissons*; *Clodomirus*, *Orleans*; and *Theodorick*, *Metz* in *Lorraine*, who all called themselves Kings. They all enraged against the *Visigoth*, for the wrong he did their Sister *Crotilda*, joyn'd their Forces, and with much speed marched towards him. *Amalaricus* was wholly unprovided, besides, his ill Conscience terrifying him; he resolved to fly. God, who had decreed his Punishment, blinded him; for, whereas he might have escaped, he returned to save part of his Treasure into the City, supposed to be *Barcelona*. In this Distress, he thought to have taken Sanctuary in a Catholic Church; but in the way was killed by a Soldier. St. *Isidorus* writes he was killed in a Battle, fought near *Narbonne*. But I rather believe *Gregory of Tours*, who lived before him, and relates the passage in this manner. *Ado Viennensis* says, the *Franks* overran all Spain, destroy'd the City *Toledo*, after a long Siege, and took many other Places. *Procopius* says, They took from them all that the *Goths* possess'd in France; yet this, no other Author speaks of, and we find the Dominion of the *Goths* in the following Reigns extended as far as the River *Rhone*. Besides, it appears that *Amalsuntha*, after the Death of her Father *Theodorick*, gave *Provence* to K. *Theodorick* of *Lorraine*, that he might not be dissatisfied that the *Ostrogoths* possess'd some part of France, the rest she left to the *Visigoths*, contenting her self with the Dominion of Italy. *Amalaricus* dy'd in the Year 531. Having Reigned five Years, unless we commence from the Death of *Gefaleycus*, and then it will extend to 20 Years. His Wife *Crotilda* dy'd in her return to France. In the 5th Year of his Reign, was held the second Council of *Toledo*. *Montanus*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, Presided in this Council, of whom, St. *Ildefonsus* writes, That being accused of Incontinency, to clear his Innocency, he held burning Coals of Fire in his Bosom all the time of Mass, and yet neither his Linen nor Flesh were damaged thereby, tho' they were taken out afterwards light as they were put in. Hence it is supposed, the Custom afterwards received throughout all Spain of putting common Offenders to the tryal of red hot Iron, or boiling Water, took its Original. The manner of it was thus. The Criminal having confessed his Sins, they brought him a red hot Iron, or a Cup of boiling Water, which being blessed by a Priest after Mass; if the Party accused, handled the one, or drank the other, and escaped unhurt, he was acquitted. This Custom was used in many places, till Pope *Honorius III.* forbid this way of Compurgation. About this time flourished in Spain four Bishops famous for their Learning, these were *Justus Urgelitanus*, *Justinianus Valentianus*, *Nebridius Agathensis*, and *Elpidius*; besides these, *Agripus*, Bishop of *Beja* in Portugal, Renowned for his Commentaries upon the *Revelation*.

516.
A Council
at *Tarragona*.

517.
Three Synods.

523.
Amalaricus's Reign.

His death.

531.

Second Council of *Toledo*.

Tryal by Ordeal.

C H A P. VI.

The Reigns of Theudis, and Theudisefus, Agila, and Athanagildus. A great Plague, The 5th General Council. An Interregnum. And the Conversion of the Suevians.

Theudis made K. by Elect. on.
 541. *Theudis* dying without Issue, the whole Line of the *Vifogoth* Kings was Extinct, and the Crown devolved upon *Theudis*, by Descent an *Ofrogoth*. He was chosen by the unanimous Consent of the Nobility of the *Vifogoths*, for his singular Prudence, Experience and Knowledge; besides that he had gained their good Will whilst he Governed during the Minority of *Amalaricus*. His Wife, who was of the prime Nobility of Spain, as a Portion, brought him an Estate able to raise 2000 fighting Men. All these Circumstances concurring, advanced him to the Throne. *Theodorick*, King of the *Ofrogoths*, had endeavoured to draw *Theudis* into Italy; but he still kept off. During the Reign of *Theudis*, in the Year 541. ended the Form of Government by Consuls in Rome, *Basilus*, Junior, without a Colleague being the last Consul. In the following Year, *Childebert*, King of the Franks, and *Clotarius*, his Brother, not satisfied with what they had done before, again made War upon Spain, and after waiting all the Province of *Tarragona*, laid Siege to *Zaragoza*. The Citizens had recourse to their Patron St. Vincent, whose Garment they carry'd in Procession about the Walls, imploring his Assistance, whereof *Childebert* being informed, he took Compassion, and desisted from doing 'em any farther harm. At his Request, the Citizens gave him that Garment, which he carry'd to Paris, and there built a Church in the Suburb, of the Invocation of this Saint, now called St. Germain. As he was to return into France he was in great danger; for *Theudis* not being able to meet him in open Field, had sent *Theudisefus* to secure the Passes of the Mountains, which he did so successfully, that the Franks were distressed, and forced to purchase their passage with Money. After the War followed a Plague, for the space of two Years, wherein, innumerable People dy'd in Spain. *Theudis* passed over into *Africk*, and laid Siege to *Ceuta*, but whilst he kept the *Sunday*, the Besieged falling, put to the Sword all that were in the Trenches. The King, with part of his Army got aboard the Fleet, and returned into Spain. This hap'ned at the same time that *Belisarius*, General for *Justinian*, Emperor of the East, subdu'd the Vandals in *Africk*, after they had been possess'd of it 100 Years. *Justinian* not only recovered *Africk*, but expelled the Goths out of all Italy, killing several of their Kings successively; and in great measure restored the Majesty of the Roman Empire. It was he also, that reduced the Civil Law into Method, and Compos'd that small, but most excellent Book, well known by the name of, *The Emperor Justinian's Institutions*. Not long after these things had hap'ned, follow'd the Death of *Theudis*, in the Year 548. when he had Reign'd 17 Years, and 5 Months. A certain Man, whose Name is not known, nor upon what Provocation, resolved to kill this King, and to that purpose feigned himself Mad. Being permitted to come into his Presence, he furiously ran at, and struck him thro' the Bo-
 548. *Theudis*'s Death.
 Being permitted to come into his Presence, he furiously ran at, and struck him thro' the Bo-
 549. *Theudisefus* chofen King, as well in regard of his Valour, whereof, he had given good proof in the War with the Franks, as of his high Birth, being Nephew by a Sister, to *Torila*, King of the *Ofrogoths*. The great hopes that had at first been conceived of him, were soon disappointed; for he entirely gave himself up to Sensuality. Many of his People were privately Murdered, and others upon forged Crimes, publicly Condemned and Executed, only that he might take their Wives to satisfy his Lust. Hereupon he grew so hateful to his People, that they Conspired, and killed him in his own Palace, as he sat at Dinner, when he had Reign'd 18 Months, and 13 Days.
 The Nobility upon the Death of *Theudisefus* chose *Agila* for their King. At his first coming to the Crown, he laid close Siege to *Cordoba*, which refused to acknowledge him. The Besieged making a furious Sally, put his Army to flight with much slaughter, killed his Son, and took the Baggage; whereby he was oblig'd to quit the Siege, and retire to *Merida*. This was looked upon as a Judgment from Heaven, for his Profaning the Church of the Martyr *Asclepius*, into which, he had put his Horfes. After this misfortune he began to be less looked upon by his People, and at length grew so much into contempt, that one *Athanagildus* openly Rebelled. He the more to secure and strengthen himself, sent Embassadors to the Emperor *Justinian*, offering to restore a considerable part of Spain to the Empire, if he would assist him. In pursuance of this Embassy, *Liberius* was sent out of France to his aid, and their Forces being joyn'd, the Battle was fought near *Sevil*, where the Rebellion is supposed first to have broke out. *Athanagildus* obtained the Victory, and *Agila* was slain by his own Men, in the Year 554. when he had Reign'd 5 Years, and 3 Months. They killed him to put an end to the Civil Wars, fearing lest the Power and Riches of the Goths, being

being weakned by their own Divisions, the Romans might again recover all Spain, as they had done Italy and *Africk*. In the same Year 554. by order of the Emperor *Justinian*, was held at *Constantinople* the 5th General Council, in which were 165 Bishops, who Condemned the Opinions of *Origen*. *Jornandes*, a Gothic Bishop, continued the History of that Nation, till the time that *Athanagildus* having killed his Enemy, was without farther Opposition acknowledged King of the Goths. This King had his hands full during his whole Life, being always engaged in Wars, the Success whereof proved various. The great cause of these Troubles was, that forgetting his Promise, he endeavoured to expell the Romans all Spain. On the other side, they as well by Contract, as force of Arms, had possess'd themselves of so much, that their Dominions reached from Sea to Sea. By his Wife *Galsuinda*, he had two Daughters, the eldest, *Galsuinda*, Marry'd to *Chilperick*, King of *Sassons* in France, and *Brunechilda* the youngest, to *Sigebert*, King of *Metz* in *Lorraine*, the Brother of *Chilperick*. These two Ladies were by the French Bishops converted from the Sect of *Arius*, which they had been bred in; and some will have it, that *Athanagildus* was in private a Catholic, but durst not openly profess it, for fear of the People. He Reign'd 15 Years, and 6 Months, and dy'd at *Toledo*, in the Year 567. After his Death followed an Interregnum of five Months. *D. Lucas de Tuy*, says, It lasted five Years, and five Months. The reason of it was, that the Gothic Nobility could not agree, or pitch upon any one Person capable of supporting the Kingdom of the Goths, then in danger of sinking, and none minded the publick Calamities, studying to indulge their private Humours. At this time, *John III.* Governed the See of Rome. It was now also, that the Suevians, who possess'd *Galicia*, returned to the Catholic Church, renouncing the Heresie of *Arius*, which they had follow'd almost 100 Years, and grievously Persecuted the Catholics. *Martinus Dumienfis*, was a great Instrument of their Conversion. He was an Hungarian, had Travelled throughout the East, and was a Person of singular Learning, at last he was Archbishop of *Braga*, and after his Death esteem'd as a Saint, in *Galicia* and *Portugal*, where they Celebrate his Feast on the 20th of March. When the Suevians embraced the Catholic Religion, *Theodemirus* Reign'd over them. What Kings Reign'd betwixt *Remismundus*, of whom we spoke before, and this *Theodemirus*, is not known, the Histories of those times being imperfect. The cause of the Conversion of the Suevians was this. *Theodemirus*'s Son and Heir lay dangerously Sick, and the fame of the Miracles wrought by St. *Martin* of *Tours*, being spread throughout the World, his Father sent Embassadors to the Saints Tomb, with the Youths weight in Gold and Silver, to be offered for his Health. But the Success not answering, the King believed it proceeded from the difference of Religion, and his being an *Arian*. He sent again, and the Embassadors brought a piece of the Saints Cloak, and in the mean while the Prince recovered. Hereupon, the King in pursuance of a Vow he had made, erected a Church in Honour of St. *Martin*; and caused the Suevians publicly to embrace the Catholic Religion. For the better confirming them in the Faith, and by the Advice of St. *Martin Dumienfis*, he caused a Synod of the Bishops of *Galicia* to be held at *Braga*, in the third Year of his Reign, and of our Lord, 563. This was the first Council of *Braga*, and *Lucretius*, Archbishop of that City, Presided in it.

C H A P. VII.

Of the two Sisters, Galsuinda and Brunechilda. The Reigns of the Kings Liuva and Leuvigildus. This last, makes his two Sons his Companions in the Throne.

It was said above, that *Galsuinda* and *Brunechilda*, the two Daughters of *Athanagildus*, were Marry'd in France, to two Kings; both which Matchses in the end proved unfortunate. The one soon dy'd miserably, the other lived long, and always in trouble. *Galsuinda* the eldest, Wife to *Chilperick*, after suffering much, thro' the Insolence of *Fredegunda*, his Mistress, was at last found dead in her Bed, and left no Issue. *Sigebert*, the Husband of *Brunechilda*, was murdered by two Russians, employed by the same *Fredegunda*, and the first Prisoner to *Rome*, where *Meroveus*, the Son of *Chilperick*, admiring her Beauty, Marry'd her; but the having been Wife to his Uncle, the Marriage was void. He might have hoped for Pardon from his Father, in regard to his Youth, but by the procurement of *Fredegunda*, his Mother-in-law, he was first forced into a Religious Order, and then killed. *Brunechilda* having the Tuition of her two Grandsons, *Theodebert*, King of *Metz*, and *Theodorick* of *Burgundy*, made War upon *Clotarius*, as the French Historians have it, only to prefer *Prothadius*, an Italian, for whom she had, a more than lawful Affection. Besides, they add, that thro' her Intigation, the Brothers made War upon one another, that *Theodebert* was killed, and his two Sons and Daughter being taken, the murdered the Sons; and because *Theodebert* designed to Marry the Daughter, Poison'd him. After all these Cruelties, *Brunechilda* being taken by *Clotarius*, was four times whipped, and then dragged to Death by the hair of her Head at a Horfes tail, without any Compassion shown by the People, in regard, they said ten Kings, and a vast number of Men had dy'd by her wicked Machinations. I'm apt to believe, this is all a mistake *Martian* that mistakes, for the French Authors are positive in the Crimes of *Brunechilda*, and that she committed the Death of *Fredegunda*.

The 5th. General Council. *Athanagildus* ascend the Throne.

567. An Interregnum.

Suevians Converted.

Cause of the Suevians Conversion.

First Council of Braga.

The French call this *Brunechilda* *Brunechilda*. Unfortunate Marriages of the two Daughters of *Athanagildus*. This *Theodorick* the French call *Thierri*.

* Doubtless, it is them after the Death of *Fredegunda*.

in

in those Authors, who have attributed the Crimes of *Fredugunda* to *Brunechilda*; for *St. Gregory* writ a Letter to her, full of her Praises; besides, there are many Churches in *France* built by her, and many Captives were redeemed. Much more might be said, both for and against her; but it is not our business to reconcile the different Opinions of Historians, in a matter of so small moment to the History in hand.

Against her; but it is not now a matter of so small moment to the History in hand.

After the Death of *Athanagildus*, who deceased at *Toledo*, as was said before, *Liuwa*, (so his Name is writ upon ancient Coins) a powerful Man, who, till then, had been Viceroy of *Gallia Gobicca*, was Proclaimed King of *Narbone*. This was in the second Year of the Emperor *Justin*, the Younger, who was the first that sent *Longinus* with the Title of *Exarchus*, peror *Justin*, the Younger, who was the first that sent *Longinus* with the Title of *Exarchus*, to Govern *Italy*. *Liuwa*, began his Reign in the Year 567. Nothing of Note is found in History, of this King, save, that in the second Year of his Reign, he declared *Leuwigildus*, his Brother, his Companion in the Kingdom, with equal Power to himself. He continued in *Gallia Gobicca*, as being the place he had most been used to; and *D. Lucas de Tuy*, says, he Reigned in *France* 7 Years, before he was King of *Spain*. All the other Provinces that were under the Dominion of the *Goths*, he left to his Brother's charge, hoping by his care, they would be reformed to their former Grandeur. For at that time, they were at War with the *Romans*, who possessed a great part of *Spain*, and maintained it not only with their own Power, but the Assistance of many *Goths*, who put themselves under their Protection. *Leuwigildus* had two Sons by his Wife *Theodofia*, the Daughter of *Severianus*, Duke and Governor of the Province of *Cartagena*; their Names were *Ermenegildus* and *Reccaredus*. Af-
ter the Death of *Theodofia*, *Leuwigildus* marry'd *Gofunda*, the Widow of *Athanagildus*, at the same time that he was called by his Brother to be his Associate in the Kingdom. As soon as he came to the Crown, being a Man of great Courage, he made War upon the *Romans*, they came to a Battle among the *Balettani*, where now stands the City *Baza*; the *Romans* were Defeated, and by that means expelled the whole Province. The Country about *Malaga*, was laid waste with Fire and Sword. *Medina Sidonia*, near the Straights Mouth, was taken by Night, being betrayed by *Framidancus*. *Cordova* was in Rebellion, and would own no Superior, since the Defeat of King *Agila*, and great destruction of People, and the Country. The Neighbourhood of *Sabaria*, (not knowing in what part of *Spain* it lay) was also Ravaged and spoiled. Whilst *Leuwigildus* was thus employed, his Brother *Liuwa* dy'd in *France*, in the Year 572. Having Reign'd but 5 Years, some say, only 3. All the Province of *Andalucia* being brought under, and the *Romans* totally expelled, *Leuwigildus* returned towards *Biscay*, where he took *Amaya* by Assault; others call it *Aregia*, and others, *Varegia*, a City as is supposed, betwixt *Burgos* and *Leon*. All the rest of that Country was pillaged and spoiled, and many that were in Arms killed. Hence he pass'd over into *Aquitain*, where he took *Aspidius*, who was Revolted in the City *Agen*, with his Wife, Children and Riches. The same Year that *Liuwa* dy'd, *Myrus*, or as others call him *Arianus*, was King of the *Suevians* by Succession, his Father dying two Years before. At the same time, was held the second Council of *Braga*, by which, the *Suevians* were confirmed in the Catholick Religion. *Leuwigildus* having quieted the Affairs of *Aquitain*, returned to *Spain*, with a resolution to destroy the Kingdom of the *Suevians*, which had lasted so many Years. *Mirus* fearing the Power of the *Goths*, who began to break into *Galicia*, sent Embassadors to sue for Peace, but could only obtain a Cessation of Arms for some time. The *Goths* was the more willing to condescend, because he had no just Cause to make War upon the *Suevians*; unless their change of Religion for the better, as also, for that he was to oppose a Roman Army, sent by *Justin* the Emperor, upon the Frontiers of *Spain*. At first, *Leuwigildus* marching thro' the Mountains of *Orospe*, which rise at the foot of *Montcayo*, and passing by *Molina*, *Cuenca* and *Segura*, end near *Cadiz*, subdued certain Mountain People, who confiding in the strength of the Country, refused to obey him. Thus the Power of the *Goths* was increased, and that of the *Romans* diminished; for they had left them only a small Tract of Land, near the Sea, as I suppose, the Mediterranean. Before *Leuwigildus* undertook this War, to take away the Custom the great ones had instituted, of shewing their Kings, and to secure the Succession in his own Family, he declared his two Sons, *Ermenegildus* and *Reccaredus*, his Companions in the Royal Authority, and to this purpose, divided the Kingdom into three parts. To *Ermenegildus*, he assigned *Sevil*, tho' *Gregory of Tours*, says, it was *Merida*. To the City *Recopolis*, he gave that Name, being the first Founder, in honour of his Son *Reccaredus*: this was in that place, where the River *Guadiela* falls into *Tagus*, not far from *Palfrana*, as the *Moor*, *Rafis* testifies. This City was Founded in the Year 577. Others will have it, that *Recopolis* was in *Celtiberia*, and is the same with *Almonach*, commonly called *Zorita*. *Leuwigildus* chose the City *Toledo* for to keep his own Court in, and to divide the Kingdom of the *Goths*, his Successors; whereas, till then, it had been kept at *Sevil*. From this beginning, that City by degrees, came to be the Metropolitane See of all *Spain*, as it appears in its place. Pope *Benedict*, Successor of *John III.* now Governed the Church, and *Tiberius II.* the Roman Empire. About this same time, *Mirus*, King of the *Suevians*, made War upon the People of *Rioja*, upon what occasion is not known; but it appears that he overcame and subdued them. These People were formerly called *Ruccones*, at least, the Archbish

*Leuvigildus drives
the Roman
out of
Spain.*

572.

Second
Council of
Braga.

Leir chooses his two Sons' Companions in the throne

Archbishop *D. Rodrigo* calls them so. The Country is fruitful and pleasant, so proper to bear Corn, it often yields twenty for one.

CHAP. VIII.

Ermenegildus Son to Leuvigildus, Marries the Lady Ingundis, is Converted to the Catholick Faith, is Besieg'd by his Father in Sevil, taken Prisoner, and put to Death by him.

Ingundis, Daughter to Sigibert King of Lorrain, and Brunemchilda his Queen, was Married to *Ermenegildus* in the Year 579. She was Grandchild to *Athanagildus*, and *Gofunda*, by these means those two Royal Families were United, and *Lewwigildus* thought thereby to secure the Kingdom to his Posterity. *Ingundis* came out of France with a great Retinue. Her Grandmother *Gofunda* for some time us'd her with all possible kindness, in hopes to prevail with her to forsake the Catholick Religion, embrace the Sect of *Arius*, and be Rebaptiz'd. She gave no Ear to these persuasions, but continued firm in the Faith, which so far provok'd *Gofunda*, being a haughty and ill-natur'd Woman, that she gave her very despicable Language, and at length one day, laid hands upon her, dragging her by the hair of the head, till the Blood ran from her; nay another time made her fall into a Fish-pond, with eminent danger of her Life. This cruel usage no way mov'd *Ingundis* to alter her resolution, but on the contrary it is believ'd, that through her means, *Ermenegildus* then began to think of becoming a Catholick. *St. Leander*, Bishop of *Sevil*, was very instrumental in this good work, for finding him well inclin'd, he instructed him in all matters of Faith. They had the better opportunity to do this, because *Lewwigildus* was gone to *Toledo*. *Ringundis* the Daughter of *Chilperick* King of France, and *Fredegunda*, was about this time contracted to *Recaredus*; and was on her way to *Spain* to her Husband. Being come as far as *Toulouse*. She receiv'd the news of her Father's Death, who was Murder'd by *Candricus* his Constable, and thereupon she suddenly return'd home. *Recaredus* having lost this Match, afterwards Married the Lady *Bada*, whose Country and Family are not known. Some say she was of the noblest Blood of the *Goths*, as being Daughter to *Fontus* Count of the *Partimoni*. Whilst *Lewwigildus* was busily making up these Matches, his Son *Ermenegildus* compleated the work of his Conversion. This Princes Conversion was the Cause of a tedious and bloody War, betwixt the Father and the Son. *Gofunda*, who ought to have appeas'd her Husbands Passion, and labour'd for an accommodation, being her self naturally obfinate, and a Mother-in-law, blew the Coals, and stir'd up the King, who was sufficiently provok'd upon that score. Before they broke out into open War, the Father endeavour'd, by fair means, to bring his Son to compliance, and to this purpose, sent Embassadors, and writ a Letter to him, the substance whereof was to this effect. That he had rather have treated with him Face to Face than by Letter. That he had bred him with all the tenderness of a Father, and when grown up made him his Companion in the Throne. That if he desir'd more, or repented his Brothers having a share in the Kingdom, he ought to have made his Complaint to him. That it was only Ambition which mov'd him to despise his Father, and forsake the Religion of his Ancestors. To conclude, perswades him to take wholesome advice, and submit himself to his Father, from whom, so doing, he might hope for Forgiveness, or if he persisted, expect to find no Mercy. *Ermenegildus* was much troubl'd at this Letter, but being resolv'd not to alter his Opinion, he answer'd his Father, Acknowledging the Favours he had done him to be beyond his Merits, protesting he desir'd nothing more earnestly than to appear grateful, and express his utmost duty to him as a Father; but withal shewing how his first duty ought to be to God and his own Soul, in taking care of which he thought he had offended no body. He ends, praying to God to direct his Father for the common good of his Sons and People. The Kingdom was divided into two Factions. The Catholicks, who were numerous, but not in Power, either openly, or underhand, favour'd *Ermenegildus*, the *Arians*, who were more powerful, followed *Lewwigildus*. *Gregory of Tours* says, that *Ermenegildus*, when he was Confirm'd, and receiv'd into the Church by the *Arians*, took the name of *John*. This seems to be contradicted by the Gold Coin stamp'd in the heat of that War, as is suppos'd, which on the one side bears the Name and Effigies of *Ermenegildus*, and on the Reverse the Image of Victory, with this Inscription, *Man fly from the King*. The Catholicks fought for aid from far Countries, and to this purpose *Leander* was sent, by Sea, to *Constantinople*, where *Tiberius Augustus* residing. This *Leander*, of a Benedictine Monk, was preferred to the Bishoprick of *Sevil*; he was a Person of singular Learning, great Sanctity, a sweet Conversation, and much Eloquence, a wonderful thing in those days. His Embassy took no effect, but he was present at a Synod held in that City, and there contracted Friendship with *St. Gregory Sirmam* the Great, who was then Legate at *Constantinople*, from Pope *Pelagius* the Second. The War in fine broke out in the Year 580, a Year unfortunate to Christendom, for in it was born in *Arabia* the False Prophet *Mahomet*, afterwards the Founder and Head of all the *Mahometan* Sects. *Ermenegildus* Fortify'd *Sevil* and *Cordova*, laying in store of Corn and other necessaries, either born Ann

Ingundis
Wife to
Ermene-
gildus, Per-
secuted
for the Ca-
tholick
Religion.

*Bada Wife
to Resare-
aus.
Ermen-
gildus the
Kings Son
Convert-
ed.*

Messages
betwixt
the Father
and Son.

Begin-
ing of the
War be-
twixt Fa-
ther and
Son.

580.
Mahomet
the Foun-
der of Ma-
hometism.
Born Anno
Dom. 580.

The Causes
of his Con-
version.

tho' *Lewigildus* in his Heart was a Catholick, yet he did not publicly abjure *Arianism*, but temporized for fear of his Subjects. *Maximus*, says he, was present at the King's Death, and saw signs of his Repentance and Tears. He places his decease on the second of April in the Year 587. *Lewigildus* his Conversion, is related to have been forwarded by several Miracles. Among others it is said, that in the War against his Son, the Soldiers plundering a Monastery of the invocation of St. *Martin* near *Carthagena*, the Monks fled into an Island, and one of the Soldiers pursuing the Abbot fell down dead, whereupon the King caused all that had been taken from the Monastery to be restored. Another time in a dispute that was held about Religion, the Catholick, in testimony of the Truth he maintained, took a burning Ring out of the Fire, with his bare hand, and received no harm, which the *Arians* durst not do. These and other Miracles caused the King to waver in his Mind. He asked of an *Arian* Bishop, why they did not work such wonders in defence of Faith. He replied, he had often given sight to the blind, and restored their hearing to the deaf, but did it not publicly, after the King and Bishop being together, an *Arian*, who at his Infatigation had feigned himself blind, called upon him earnestly to restore him his sight. All Men expected to see the Miracle which had happened, contrary to what they thought, for no sooner did the Bishop touch his Eyes but he was struck blind, which that wretch being sensible of, he openly Confessed the whole contrivance. These things caused the *Arian* Heresie to be much slighted, and the more, for that during four Years, continually all Spain, but especially the Kingdom of *Toledo*, was for that time much corrupted, abolishing some and enacting others. *Paul* Deacon of *Merida*, who then lived, writes, that *Nithus* an Abbot of great Sanctity, coming out of *Africa* to *Merida*, to visit the Sepulcher of St. *Isidore*, went forth after into the desert, to shun the sight of Wicked men, where he was maintained by the King, till the Country people of the Neighbourhood killed him; upon what account is not known. The King did not punish this Crime, but God Almighty did, for all the Murderers were possessed with Devils. To conclude with *Lewigildus*, he was the first King of the *Goths*, that wore Garments different from the rest of the People, the first that took upon him the Grandeur of a King, and made use of a Crown and Scepter.

Lewigildus
the first
Goth that
used the
regal Or-
nament.

CHAP. X.

The Reign of Recaredus, his and his Peoples Conversion. Conspiracies against him detected and punished. He overthrows the Franks. The third Council of Toledo.

The Reign
of Recar-
dus.

THE Funeral Rites being performed to *Lewigildus*, with that State and Magnificence that was requisite, *Recaredus* bent his Thoughts upon the settling his Court, and the Government of his Kingdom. His first care was to appease the Kings of *France*, and in Order to it, his first Wife *Bada*, being Dead, he endeavoured to contract an Alliance with *Childebert* King of *Lorraine*, by Marrying his other Sister *Clodovinda*. The better to effect this, he sent to excuse himself of having had any hand in the Death of *Ermenegildus*, but that on the contrary it had grieved him to the Heart. The time of concluding so important an affair was not yet come, but it was near at hand. By the advice of the two Brothers, *Leander* and *Fulgentius*, he being already a Catholick in his Heart, began to think of establishing the true Religion in Spain, yet for the present was forced to dissemble, rather than mistake such an undertaking. He weighed the humour of the Commonalty, which in matters of Religion is better managed by art than force. Therefore he resolved to use his utmost industry, cherishing some, bearing with others, and bestowing great Favours upon others, to gain the affections of all Men. All things succeeded as he desired, for the King's Will being made known, as well the Nobility as Commonalty consented to it, and what at first appeared so difficult, was performed with more ease than could have been imagined. Thus all the *Goths*, and such of the *Suevians* as had till then persisted in their former Errors, by a general consent embraced the Catholick Religion, and at the same time hoped to gain the Favour of their Sovereign, who besides the good endowments of his mind, was of a Graceful Countenance and Stature, which conducted much to gain him the respect and Love of his Subjects, wherefore living he was held in great Veneration, and when dead his Memory was grateful to succeeding Ages. It is impossible but such a change in Religion should cause some Commotions, yet *Recaredus*, his good management, caused them not to be lasting or dangerous during his Reign; besides, that the severity he used in punishing Offenders being absolutely necessary, was so far from being odious, that it met a general approbation from both great and small. The first that opposed the King's designs was the Bishop *Atholus*, in *Gallia Narbonensis*, who was so addicted to the *Arian* Heresie, as to suffer himself commonly to be called *Arian*. In the same Province the two Earls, *Granista* and *Bisigildus*, joined with him. This storm was not last-

Troubles
on ac-
count of
the change
of Reli-
gion.

ing for *Atholus* soon dy'd with Grief to see his Party decay, and, for that the generality of the People being well inclined to the Catholick Religion, he could not persuade them to Revolt. The two Earls were overthrown in Battle by the Forces of *Recaredus*, and all the harms they had done to the Catholicks reveng'd on them. This Revolt hap'nd, and was quell'd in *Gallia Narbonensis*, in the 10th Month of the King's Reign, at such time as he publicly abjured the *Arian* Heresie, and embraced the Catholick Religion. To the Churches, he restored all their Revenues and Possessions, whereof they had been deprived by his Father, and Endow'd many Churches and Monasteries with Royal Magnificence. Many Subjects he restored to their Lands and Honours, of which, they had been stripp'd by his Father, whose Severity, he out-did in Goodness. Thus the King was employed, and God prospered his Affairs. King *Guntarandus* had sent his General *Desiderius* with a great Army to revenge the harms done him by the *Goths*, on their Lands in *France*. *Recaredus*'s Forces drew together, and gave them Battle near the City *Caracasome*. At first, the *Goths* were worsted, and fled into that City, but rallying, and drawing up there, they sallied out a fresh upon the *Franks*, who pursued in Disorder, with such resolution, that the Fortune of the Day was changed, their Enemies totally Routed, and they obtained a compleat Victory. The General of the *Franks* was killed, and more of his Men remained in the Field dead, than escaped. This was in the first Year of the Reign of *Recaredus*, which was of Christ 587, as appears by an Inscription on a Stone found lately in *Toledo*, and set up in the Cloister of the Cathedral; the Words on it are these.

Recaredus
restores
the Church
Possessi-
ons.

He Over-
throws the
Franks.
587.

In nomine Domini, consecrata ecclesia Sanctæ Mariæ in Catholico, die primo idus Aprilis, Anno feliciter primo Regni Domini nostri gloriosissimi El. Recaredi Regis; Era DCXXV.

That is, In the Name of the Lord, the Church of St. Mary, in the Catholick quarter, (or after the Catholick manner) was Consecrated on the 13th of April, in the happy first Year of the Reign of our Lord, the most Glorious King Flavius *Recaredus*. Era 625, which is the Year of Grace 587, exactly. The Year following, was discovered a Conspiracy against the King, upon account of the change in Religion; in this manner. *Mausona*, the Catholick Bishop, before Banished, upon this Revolution, returned to his Bishoprick of *Merida*. *Sumna*, the *Arian* Bishop, who was to fall from that Dignity, contriv'd with some of his own Party to Murder *Mausona*. The attempt was desperate, because, Duke *Claudius*, Governour of *Lusitania*, a Zealous Catholick, resided there with a strong Garrison. Whereupon, the Conspirators being sensible of their danger, resolved to kill *Claudius*, as well as *Mausona*. *Witericus*, a Noble Youth, who was bred in the House of *Claudius*, and came afterwards to be King of the *Goths*, was employ'd to put this in Execution. It was requisite to find some good opportunity to perform this wicked Act. In order to it, *Sumna* desired to have a time and place appointed, where he might visit *Mausona*, who suspecting the *Arian*, desired *Claudius* to be present at their meeting, thinking his Power and Authority might prevent any evil design. This, the Conspirators thought a proper opportunity to execute their Design in. The appointed time being come, after the first Salutations, the Plotters made a sign to *Witericus*, who stood behind *Claudius*: but notwithstanding, he endeavoured it, he could never draw his Sword. However, they were no ways dismay'd, but resolved at a publick Procession that was to be made to the Church of St. *Eulalia*, in the Suburbs, to kill the Bishop, and all that accompanied him. To this effect, they hid a great number of Swords in certain Carts they brought in loaded with Corn. Providence prevented the Execution, for *Witericus* altering his mind, discovered the whole Contrivance. *Claudius* immediately fell upon *Sumna* and his Party, killed such as made resistance, secured the rest, gave the King an account of what he had done, and by his order, Banished the Offenders, and Confiscated all their Goods. *Sumna*, tho' undeserving, having his choice given him, either to depart Spain, or abjure his Heresie, being obstinate, went over into *Africa*. *Witericus* was Pardon'd for discovering. *Vacila*, one of the Conspirators having taken Sanctuary in the Church of St. *Eulalia*, was Condemned to serve there as a Slave all his Life time. Count *Paul Segar*, another of the Principals, had his Hands cut off, and was Banished to *Galicia*. These Examples quelled that Commotion, and tho' they were sufficient to terrifie others, yet a greater Storm ensued. Queen *Gosvinda* at first, in compliance with her Son-in-law, feigned she embraced the Catholick Religion, and proceeded so far, as to spit out the blessed Sacrament she received in the Church, the same was done by the Bishop *Uldida*, her great Favourite. This could not be long hid, therefore, they resolved to murder the King, which being discovered, *Uldida* was Banished, and *Gosvinda* soon after, dy'd a natural Death. About the same time, being the Year of our Lord 588. King *Guntarandus* sent an Army of 60000 Men, under the Command of his General *Bosius*, to break into *Gallia Gothica*, in revenge of the Death of *Desiderius*. Against him, *Recaredus* sent Duke *Claudius*, of ancient *Roman* Extraction, who passing by the *Pyrenean* Mountains, met the Enemy near *Caracasome*. In that place he resolv'd to give Battle, as being of good Omen, for the late Victory obtained there. The Fight was bloody, but the *Goths* at last were Victorious, a vast number of *Franks* were slain, and their Camp taken. In the following Year, another Conspiracy against the King was discovered, contriv'd by *Argimundus*, his Chamberlain, the Accomplices were apprehended, and after being Rack'd, put to Death; the Principal had first his Hair shav'd off, which was a token of degrading him from the Nobility, then his right Hand being cut off, he was car-

Utericus
conspire
against the King.

Conspira-
tors puni-
shed.

Franks de-
feated by
the *Goths*.

The third
Council of
Toledo.

589.

ried about the Streets of Toledo upon an Ass, a pleasing spectacle to all good People, who intirely loved the King. Some time after, his Head was chopt off.
After *Montanus*, *Julian*, *Bacauda*, *Peter*, and *Euphinius*, were successively Archbishops of Toledo. The King desiring to settle the Catholick Religion he had embrac'd, and Re-establish the Church Discipline, then much depraved, consulted with *Leander*, Archbishop of *Sevil*, and by his Advice, called a Council of all the Bishops under the Dominion of the *Goths*, to meet at Toledo, the Royal City, for so it was called, on account, that the Kings had there fix'd their Residence. This Council was opened, and held their first Session at the beginning of *May* in the Year 589. It consisted of 5 Archbishops, and 65 Bishops. At the second Session, the King presented the Prelates a Profession of the Faith, and Abjuration of the *Arian* Here-
sie under his own, and Queen *Bada's* Hand, containing the Heads of the true Faith, and par-
ticularly, according to the *Constantinopolitan* Creed, a Confession that the Holy Ghost proceeds from the Father and Son. After the King, 8 Bishops, and 5 Noblemen, presented a like Profession and Abjuration. This done, the Prelates proceeded to publish 23 Canons for
Correcting, and Establishing the Ecclesiastical Discipline. Particularly, they Ordained, that
none should receive the blessed Sacrament, unless they, with all that were present during the
Mass, publicly repeated the *Constantinopolitan* Creed. Hence might proceed the Custom
used in our Days, of repeating the Articles of Faith, and Apostles Creed, before the Holy
Communion. The King by Edict, Confirmed all the Decrees of this Council, ordering
them to be punctually observed in all points. The Abbot *Biclarensis*, who continued
the Chronicon of his Times, till this Year, affirms, that *Leander*, Bishop of *Sevil*, and *Eut-*
rophius Abbas Servitanus, were the Principal Men that regulated all the Decrees of this Coun-
cil. *D. Lucas de Tuy*, adds, that *Leander* was Primate of Spain, and had here the Power of
Legate Apostolick; but this agrees not with the Acts of the Council itself; by which it ap-
pears, he had the third place among those Prelates, *Euphinius*, Bishop of Toledo, the se-
cond; and *Mausona* of *Merida*, the first. Which places, I believe, were given by Seniority,
and so *Mausona*, as the eldest Bishop, preceded all the others. The King confirmed the
Decrees of this Council, a thing new, and never before used; for the Roman Emperors, in
General Councils, used to consent and agree to the Acts of the Fathers, but never Confirmed,
or Determined any thing, as not extending their Power to Ecclesiastical Affairs.

THE History of SPAIN.

The Sixth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The remaining Actions of King *Recaredus*. He Marries *Clodofinda*, Sister to
Childebert, King of *Lorrain*. His Death. Original of Dukes and Counts.

True Re-
ligion
flourishes
in Spain.

590.
Gregory the
Great,
Pope.

A New light of Glory seem'd to spread itself over all Spain, after dispersing the for-
mer darkness, perfect Peace was restor'd, the preceding Commotions and Tron-
bles being appeas'd, and nothing but Mirth, and publick Rejoycing, was seen in
all Parts. It was a Blessing to behold those, who were before divided, and di-
tracted by their various Opinions in Religion, so that they agreed in nothing but the Tongue,
which was common to all, now again united into one Body, and reconcil'd, as to their Senti-
ments in the Holy Faith of the Church. This was a singular Mercy of God, not only in re-
ments in the Holy Faith of the Church. This was a singular Mercy of God, not only in re-
spects to their present Felicity, but even in the assured hopes of a lasting Happiness. Foreign
Princes Congratulated the King upon his great Success, and each offered his assistance to car-
ry on so good a Work. Pope *Gregory the Great*, Successor to *Pelagius II.* in the Year 590.
at the beginning of his Papacy, sent a Letter to *Leander*, Congratulating the King's Recon-
ciliation to the Church, and telling how happy he will be, if he perseveres to the end. The
King also understanding that *Gregory* was Elected Pope, sent an Embassy to him, of which,
Provinus the Priest was chief, and with him went some Abbots, with them he sent Presents
of Gold, and 300 Suits of Cloaths for the Poor of *St. Peter*, in *Rome*; for then it seems, the
poor, and the Hospitals, were maintained upon the Revenues of the Church. One thing de-
signed by this Embassy, was to obtain of the Pope to Confirm and Ratify the Decrees of the
Council of Toledo. There are extant three Letters of Pope *Gregory*, dated the ninth Year
of

of his Papacy, by which it may be concluded, the Embassadors were forc'd back into Spain by
Storms, and long detain'd there, as also that they made a long stay at *Rome*. The first Let-
ter is directed to Duke *Claudius* of *Merida*, the Principal Man in Spain, next to the King, re-
commending to him the Abbot *Cyriacus*, then going into Spain. The second to *Leander*, con-
doling his Sufferings, by the Gout. The third is to the King, encouraging him to continue
firm in the Faith he had receiv'd, and commending his good actions. With this Letter he
sent him a piece of the holy Cross, some Hairs of *St. John Baptist*, a Key touch'd to the Body
of *St. Peter*; and some filings of the same Saints Chains. To *Saint Leander* he sent the Pall.
For at that time the Jews having offer'd large summs of Money, that a Law pass'd against
them might be Repeal'd, the King had refus'd to grant it. There is a common received
Opinion among Spaniards, tho' no Author mentions any such thing, that the Spanish Em-
bassadors returning into Spain, among other Presents they had for the King, and the Bishop
Leander, brought an Image of our B. Lady, Carv'd in Wood, sent by the Pope to the latter,
and that it is the same which many Years after was found in a Cave; together with the
Bodies of *St. Fulgencius*, Bishop of *Eziza*, and *St. Florentina* his Sister; and which at this
time is held in great Veneration at *Guadalupe*; one of the chief Monasteries of the Order
of *St. Hierome* in all Spain. Whilst the Embassadors resided at *Rome*, several Synods
were held in Spain, according to a Decree of the late Council of Toledo, as is suppos'd, which
Ordain'd there should be Yearly Provincial Synods held, for the reformation of Manners, and
the good of the Church. One of these Synods was held by *Leander* at *Sevil*, another at *Nar-*
bonne, in *Gallia Gothica*, others at *Zaragoza*, *Toledo*, *Huesca*, and *Barcellona*; whose Acts are
not here set down, as belonging more properly to the Ecclesiastical History. Let us return
to the King, who after the Death of his Queen *Bada*, being desirous to conclude a Peace with
the Kings of France; and in order to it, laying aside all former resentments, sent Em-
bassadors to *Childebert* King of *Lorrain*, to ask his Sister *Clodofinda* in Marriage, as was before
hinted. This Marriage was at last concluded, *Recaredus* protesting to those Kings, he never
had any hand in the Death of *Ermenegildus*, but had been very sensibly touch'd with his Bro-
thers Misfortunes. *Clodofinda* was before promis'd to *Ansbart* King of the *Longobards*, but
Recaredus was prefer'd before him; both in regard of the pressing instances he made, as also
because he was a Catholick, and the other a Pagan. Authors do not agree as to the time of
the Celebration of the Nuptials; but it is certain, that the Alliance with the Franks was set-
tled in the latter days of *Recaredus*. About the same time such of the Romans as had remain'd
in Spain, were defeated upon several occasions, and brought under by the *Goths*. The *Vas-*
cones likewise, that is *Navarre* being revolted, were pacify'd and subdu'd. For these, and
the other glorious Actions perform'd during his Reign, the King gain'd immortal Renown.
He was endu'd with a singular greatness of Mind, much Wit, Prudence, and a pleasing Per-
son and Nature; but what most gloriously shin'd in him, was his great Zeal for the Catholick
Religion. His Death was in the Year of Grace 610, having Reign'd 15 Years, one Month,
and 10 Days. *St. Isidorus* says, that being near his Death, at Toledo, he did publick Penance
for his Sins, as was us'd in those days. He left three Sons, the Eldest called *Liuva*, the
others *Suinthila* and *Geila*. The first is suppos'd to be by his first Wife, he being of Age to
govern at his Fathers Decease, on whom the other two were got is not known. Certain it is,
the present Kings of Spain are lineally descended from these Princes, and particularly from
Recaredus their Father. For the better understanding whereof, it will not be amiss here to
insert their Genealogy. *Goswinda* the Wife of *Athanagildus*, had by him two Daughters, *Gal-*
swinda and *Brunecilda*. Also *Clodoveus*, or *Clovis*, King of the Franks, had Three Grand-
sons, which were *Gumrandus*, *Chilperick*, and *Sigebert*, all Sons of *Clotarius* the Son of *Clovis*.
Goswinda was Married to *Chilperick*, who perish'd by the Fraud of *Fredegunda*, as was hinted
before. *Sigebert* Married *Brunecilda*, and by her had *Childebert*, *Ingundis*, and *Clodofinda*.
Lewwigildus, Successor of *Athanagildus*, by his first Wife, *Theodofia* had *Ermenegildus*, and
Recaredus, before he was King, and being come to the Crown Marry'd *Goswinda* the Queen
Dowager. *Ermenegildus* Married *Ingundis*, and *Recaredus* *Clodofinda*. It is to be observ'd in
the History of *Recaredus*, and the ensuing Kings, that whereas mention is made of Dukes, and
Counts, or Earls, those Names signify Offices and dignity of Command, and not bare Titles
as at present; for Counts or Earls, were Governors of Provinces; the Dukes were Generals,
and had the Power of Coining Money, for Payment of their Souldiers; and hence the Crown
Piece in Spain came to be called *Ducado*, or a *Ducate*: Not only the Governours of Provinces
were call'd Counts, but such as had any remarkable Office at Court, or Command in the
Army; so in Military employments, we find *Comites Cataphractariorum*, *Clibanariorum*, and
Sagittariorum. At Court there was *Comes Stabuli*, now the Constable, and so others in imi-
tation of the Roman Emperors. From them also it is suppos'd *Recaredus* first took the surname
of *Elavius*, as did the ensuing Kings after him. Besides Toledo was still'd a Royal City, which
was the very Title the Greeks gave to *Constantinople*, the Seat of the Empire. Thus we see
that in those days, Dukes, and Counts, or Earls, were Persons of Command; and those
Names were not barely Titular, as at present, Kings having of later Years made them Here-
ditary, affigning them certain Revenues.

Several
Letters
from him.

Several
Synods.

Recaredus,
Marries
Clodofinda
Sister to
Childebert
King of
Lorrain.

Romans
defeated,
and *Vas-*
cones sub-
dued.

610.
King *Reca-*
redus dies.

Genealo-
gy of the
Kings of
Spain.

Original
of Dukes
and
Counts.

C H A P. II.

The Reigns of the Kings Liuva, Witericus, Gundemarus, Sisebutus, and Recaredus the Second; several Synods, the Jews Banish'd Spain.

Liuva being scarce Twenty Years of Age when his Father dy'd, was immediately Proclaim'd King, but by reason of his Youth, lay the more expos'd to the insolencies of rebellious Spirits. Wherefore it followed that tho' he was a Prince of Excellent Qualities and like his Father, he was treacherously Murdered by *Witericus*, before spoken of, when he had Reigned only two Years, during which time he did nothing remarkable, save, that by the Beauty of his Person and gentle behaviour, he had gained the affections of all Men, and left his Subjects in extream grief for that he was cut off in the flower of his Years. There are Pieces of Gold found in Spain, with his name on the one side, and on the reverse, these words, *HISPALI PIUS*, that is, Pious at *Sevil*, which is a token of his goodness. These Medals cannot be Attributed to the other *Liuva*, because there is a Crown on them, which in the times of the former was not in use among the *Goths*. By this means the Traytor possessed himself of the Kingdom of the *Goths*, and held it six Years, and ten Months. He was Fortunate in War, for tho' in some rencounters with the *Romans*, still remaining in Spain he had the worst, yet at last his forces gave them an entire overthrow in a pitched Battle fought near *Siguenga*. *Childebert* King of *Lorraine* dying, his two Sons divided his Dominions, *Theodobert* was King of *Lorraine*, and *Theodorick* of *Burgundy*. *Theodorick* married the Daughter of *Witericus*, but she was sent back into Spain a Maid, some said that *Theodorick* was bound with Spells and Witchcraft by the Concubins he kept, so that he could not have carnal knowledge of her. Others are of Opinion, it was done by the procurement of her Mother-in-law *Brunechilda*. However it was, *Witericus* stirred up *Theodobert* of *Lorraine*, King *Clotarius*, and *Agilulphus* of the *Lombards* to join in a League against *Theodorick*. He finding himself in no Condition to oppose such a Power, bought his Peace with his Brother *Theodobert*, whereupon the other two Princes desisted from attempting any thing against him. This disgrace made *Witericus* grow contemptible to his Subjects, and their hatred began to break out which had long lain hid. But what incensed the People most, was that it was rumoured he designed to restore the *Arian* Heresie. The People were so moved at this report, that taking up Arms, they broke in the Palace and killed the Tyrant as he sat at Dinner. Nor did this satisfy their Rage, so they dragged his Body about the Streets, and then buried it in an infamous place. This divine Vengeance, tho' late, overtook him for the Murder of King *Liuva*. *Gundemarus* was immediately Proclaimed King, either for that he had been head of that mutiny, or by the choice of the Nobility, in regard of his great Wisdom and Abilities, both in civil and martial Affairs. He began his Reign in the Year of our Lord 610. and if it be Lawful to conjecture at History, I suppose the *Franks* assisted him in obtaining the Crown, for as appears by the Letters of Count *Bulgaranus*, Governour of *Gallia Gothica*, which are still preserved among the Antiquities of the University of *Alcala de Henares*, and the Church of *Oviedo*, *Gundemarus* payed a certain yearly acknowledgment to the *Franks*. Those Letters also give us to understand, that *Gundemarus* his Embassadors sent into *France*, were contrary to the Law of Nations, affronted by those Kings, and tho' he sent other Embassadors to complain of that (wrong) they could not be admitted to Audience. For this cause *Bulgaranus* would not suffer *Theodorick* his Embassadors to pass into Spain, and at length broke out into open War, and took two Forts called *Jubiniannum*, and *Corneliacum*. Count *Bulgaranus* attacked these two places, upon account they had been given by King *Recaredus* to *Brunechilda*, who dying soon after, and her Sons, and Grandsons being also extinct, it is supposed for that cause the *French* Kings did not attempt to recover them. Thus much in *France*. In Spain, King *Gundemarus* made War with success upon the People of *Navarre*, who again had revolted, he had also some rencounters with the *Romans*, that maintained that part of Spain, which still acknowledged the *Roman* Empire; All which, and his Death, which fell out at *Toledo*, was in the Year 612. when he had Reigned one Year, ten Months, and thirteen Days. The Queen his Wife was called *Hilduara*, but it is not known that he left any Issue. At the same time *Heraclius* who succeeded *Phocas*, was Emperor in the East, and *Bonifacius* the 14th, Governed the Catholic Church after *Gregory the Great*, *Sabinianus*, and *Bonifacius* the Third. *Avastus* was Bishop of *Toledo*, his Predecessors were *Euphinius*, *Tonancius*, and *Adelphius*. In his time a Synod of 25 Bishops from several parts of Spain was held at *Toledo*, upon account that several Bishops of the Province of *Carthagina*, would not acknowledge the Superiority of the See of *Toledo*, for which this Synod unanimously gave judgment. About this time flourished the famous Poet *Draconcius*, who put the beginning of *Genesis* into Verse.

Gundemarus was interr'd with great Pomp, and what made it the more remarkable, was the Sorrow and Tears of all the People for the loss of so Excellent a Prince. Next, the Nobility meeting made choice of *Sisebutus* to succeed him, who being a Person no less qualify'd than the other, very zealous of the Catholic Religion, and what in those days was rare, Learned, and skilled in the Latin Tongue, the grief conceived for the former loss was in some measure allayed.

Liuvu succeeds his Father *Recaredus*. Is Murdered.

Witericus the Murderer of *Liuvu* usurps the Crown.

Is killed and dragged about the Streets

610.

Gundemarus his Reign.

612. His Death.

Fourth Synod at *Toledo*.

allayed. The hopes conceived of *Sisebutus* proved not vain, for he soon quelled the *Asturians* and People of *Rioja*, who relying upon the strength of their Mountainous Country, refused to acknowledge the New King. In this War he made use of *Suintila* Son of the good King *Recaredus*, a Youth of great Courage, and that afterwards made this a step to ascend the Throne. That Country being subdued, the King increased *Suintila's* Army, with Addition of many new Levies made throughout his Kingdom, in order to go himself in Person against the *Romans*, who still held some part of Spain about *Cadix*, and along the Coast of the Ocean in *Andaluzia*, and *Portugal*. Having entred that Country, he defeated the Enemy in two Battles, took from them many Towns, and scarce left the *Romans* a foot of Land in all Spain. What was most commendable he made use of his success with great Moderation, setting at Liberty a great number of Captives taken by his Soldiers, in respect that they were Catholics, and to take away all cause of discontent, paid their ransoms to the Owners out of his own Coffers. *Casarius*, a *Parthian*, who governed for the Emperor in Spain, moved by the goodness of *Sisebutus*, and despairing of being able to withstand him, being so far from relief, was willing to set a Treaty of Peace on foot. A fit opportunity offered it self, for *Cecilius* Bishop of *Metenza*, being desirous of a more quiet Life, quitted his Bishoprick, and retired to a Monastery within the Precincts of the *Romans*. The King cited him to appear, and answer for what he had done. *Casarius*, tho' some Persons opposed it, caused him to be delivered to the King by *Antemundus*, whom he sent as his Ambassador with Orders, if he found a fit opportunity to Treat of Peace. This Embassy was pleasing to *Sisebutus*, being himself inclinable to an accommodation, and therefore he sent an Ambassador of his own called *Theodorick* to *Casarius*, who sent him with others to the Emperor *Heraclius*, to ratify the Conditions of the Treaty. The Emperor gave much credit to an Astrologer, who told him the Christian Empire would be in great danger from the circumcised People, which being meant of the *Moors* and *Saracens*, he misapplied to the Jews, and therefore used all possible Means to oppress them. Now he easily was prevailed upon to ratify the Peace the Ambassador had concluded; only earnestly recommending it to the King *Sisebutus*, that he would Banish the Jews out of all his Dominions, which was granted, and such rigor was used towards them, that many against their Wills were forced to be baptized, a thing forbid among Christians. Among the Ancient Laws of the *Goths* called *Fuero juzgo*, are two to be seen, to this effect, established by *Sisebutus* in the 4th Year of his Reign. Hereupon a great number of Jews went over into *France*, whence not long after they were also expelled together with the Native Jews, by *Dagobert* King of the *Franks*, at the request of the same Emperor *Heraclius*. King *Sisebutus* taking, great Liberty in relation to the Ecclesiastical affairs, deposed *Eusebius*, Bishop of *Barcelona*, and gave that See to another, as appears by his own Letters. The pretence for so doing was, that certain Actors had been permitted by the Bishop to represent some things relating to the superstition of the Heathens, and offensive to Christian Ears. By the King's Order a Synod of 8 Bishops was held at *Sevil*, in which the Sect of the *Acephali*, formerly condemned in the East, and now brought into Spain, by a Bishop that came from *Syria*, was Anathematized, and he obliged to abjure it. The King being thus employed, was snatched away by Death, in the Year of Grace 621. having Reigned eight Years, six Months, and sixteen Days. Several stories have been spread abroad relating to his Death. Some said the Physicians gave him a Purge, good as to its quality, but that the quantity was too great; others that instead of a Purge they poisoned him. It is certain, many falsehoods are always spread abroad upon the death of Princes. His Funeral was performed with great Pomp, and many Tears, expressing the great esteem he was held in by all Men. In the plain near *Toledo*, upon the Banks of *Tagus*, stands an Ancient Church dedicated to *S. Leocadia*, which threatens ruin, and is generally supposed to have been built by *Sisebutus*. It is also attributed to *Sisebutus*, that he extended the Dominion of the *Goths* upon the Seas, either to secure their Conquests on the Land, or with a design to extend them into *Africa*. Some of our Historians write, that *Mabomet* the Founder of that wicked Sect, after he had subdued part of *Asia*, and *Africa*, came over into Spain, and fled from *Cordova* for fear of *St. Isidorus*. But this relation is wholly to be rejected as Fabulous, and not agreeing with Chronology and Foreign Histories. To *Sisebutus* succeeded his Son *Recaredus*, too young to take upon him so great a charge; he Reigned but three Months, and then dyed, without leaving any Memory of what hap'ned in his time.

Subdues the *Asturians*.

Overthrow of *Romans*.

Peace with the *Romans*.

Jews Banished.

Synod at *Sevil*.

621.

Sisebutus his Death.

Recaredus Reigned 3 Months.

C H A P. III.

The Reigns of the Kings Suintila, Rechimirus, Sisenandus, and Chintila. The Romans quite expelled Spain. Three Synods at Toledo.

UPON the Death of the two Kings, Father and Son, the Nobility made choice to succeed him, of *Suintila*, a Person who had given good proofs of his Courage and Conducts in the late Wars; besides, that the Memory of his Father, King *Recaredus*, gain'd him the Affections of all Men, and made him be thought worthy that Dignity. He was not on

Suintila chosen King.

ly

*Romans
quite ex-
pell'd
Spain.*

Causes of *Swimbila's* ruin.

He is expelled by his own Subjects and the Franks.

631.
Sisenandus
Usurps the
Crown,
having
expelled
Suintila
and his
Son.

A Synod
at Toledo.
634.

635,
Chintila
ascends
the
Throne
Blection.

636.
The 5th
Council of
Toledo.

Sifenandus, having as he wished, ascended the Throne of the *Goths*, and being a prudent Man, perceived he was not well fixed, especially in respect, many still adhered to the contrary Party; therefore, to secure himself, he thought nothing could be more Efficacious than Religion. Hereupon, under pretence of Reformation of Manners, he gathered a Council of about 70 Bishops, at *Toledo*. But in reality, his chief design was, to obtain of those Prelates, that they would declare *Suintilla* incapable of the Crown; that so all those who were of his Party might desist. Their first Session was held in the Church of St. *Leocadia*, on the 5th of *December*, in the Year 634. and third of the Reign of *Sifenandus*, who appeared there in Tears and full of hypocritical Words. They regulated the manner of holding the Provincial Yearly Synods, and made several other Acts relating to the Ecclesiastical Government. But the strangest is, they Decreed, That none should seize the Crown, unless chosen by the Nobility; that the Oath made to *Sifenandus*, should be valid, and *Suintilla's* Wife, Children and Brothers Excommunicated. A hard strained point for Bishops to dispose of Crowns.

Children and Brother's Excommunication.
Crown.

635. King *Sifenandus* departed this Life in the Year of our Lord, 635. having Reign'd three Years, eleven Months, and sixteen Days. According to what had been Decreed in the Synod of Kings, eleven Months, and sixteen Days. According to what had been Decreed in the Synod of the Nobility and Prelates met, and by them, *Chintila* was elected King. In the place of the Nobility and Prelates met, and by them, *Chintila* was elected King. In the place of
Chintila ascends the Throne by Election.

636. *Jufius*, Archbishop of Toledo, who dy'd about the same time, succeeded *Eugenius*, second of that Name, a Man famous for his Learning and Virtue. Some Authors are of Opinion, that *Chintila* was Brother to *Sifenandus*, and both Sons to *Suintila*; but this seems to be contradicted by the fourth Council of Toledo, where many Reproaches were cast upon *Suintila*, and it is to be supposed, the Sons would never suffer that to have been done in their preference. As soon as *Chintila* was chosen, he called a Council of Bishops to confirm his Election. It was tedious to stay for all the Bishops of the Kingdom, therefore 22, most of the Province of Carthage, met, in the first Year of his Reign, and of Christ 636. The Prelates met in the Church of St. Leocadia; and among other things, confirmed the Election of the King, forbidding any, after his Death, to offer any wrong to his Children. They declar'd any Excommunicate, that Usurped the Crown, without being legally chosen, and prohibit any making of Voices before the King's Death. This was the 5th Council of Toledo, and
The 5th Council of

Eugenius, Archbishop of Toledo, Presided in it, and confirm'd its Acts. To make the Decrees of this Synod the more binding, another of 50 Bishops, all within the Donish of the *Goths*, met the Year following, which was the 6th held at Toledo. In it were Ratify'd all the Acts of the former, particularly, in relation to the King and his Children; and they added, That their Crown should not be confered on any Man, who did not before swear he would no way be favourable to the Jews, nor suffer any, that was not a Christian, to live with Freedom within the Kingdom. These Councils were all that is remarkable in the Reign of *Chintila*; it is supposed, the People being inclined to Peace, and all Foreign Enemies remov'd, there hapn'd no War, at least none of note. The good Government of the King, and Authority of the Bishops, kept the Subjects from offering at any Revolt. *Chintila* dy'd in the Year of our Lord 639. when he had Reign'd three Years, eight Months, and nine Days.

The Reigns of the Kings Tulga, Chindafuinthus, and Recesfuinthus. Several Synods of Toledo. Increase of the Mahometan Power. The Election and Coronation of King Wamba.

Instead of *Chintila*, by the unanimous consent of the Nobility, was chosen *Tulga*, young *Tulga* made King. in Years, but old in Virtue, particularly Justice, Zeal for Religion, Prudence, Military Experience, and Bounty towards the Needy, a quality most requisite in Kings, who ought to think they were intrusted with the Treasures of Kingdoms, to relieve the wants of such as are in distress. His Perfections seem'd still to be in their increase, when Death cut him off at *Toledo*, in the Year 641. when he had Reign'd only two Years, and four Months. *Sigbertus Gemblacensis* says, *Tulga* was a debauch'd Youth, and on that score, Deposed by his own People; but it is more reasonable to believe *St. Isidorus*, who writes as an Eye Witness, than a Stranger, that either writ maliciously, or was imposed upon. After the Death of *Tulga*, *Flavius Chindasuinthus*, who being General of the Army, was before in Rebellion against the King, with the assistance of the Soldiery, mounted the Throne, none of the Nobility daring to oppose him, that had all the standing Forces of the Kingdom on his side. It must be granted, that tho' he usurp'd the Crown Tyrannically, yet afterwards, he Govern'd with great Moderation, as if he design'd that way to make good his bad Title to it. The first thing he did, was to settle the Common-wealth, by Establishing wholesome Laws and Ordinances, for the better Administration of Justice, and the publick Good. In the 6th Year of his Reign, he called together to *Toledo*, all the Bishops in his Kingdom, whereof, 30 met, on the 28th of *October*, and this is counted the 7th Council of *Toledo*. Before this time, the King had Banish'd *Theodisellus*, Archbishop of *Sevil*, for that he fow'd scandalous Doctrines, and to gain himself the greater Authority, had corrupted the Works of his Predecessor, *St. Isidorus*. *Theodisellus* went over into *Africa*, and there turn'd *Mahometan*; so blind is Man when once he strays from the right way. Those Authors that write in favour of the See of *Toledo*, and particularly, the Archbishop *D. Rodrigo*, will have it, that upon this occasion, King *Chindasuinthus* made *Toledo* the Metropolitane See of all *Spain*; whereas before, *Sevil* had enjoy'd that preeminence, but they have not the Testimony of any ancient Writers to confirm their Opinion; and therefore, we shall not lay much stress upon it. About these times, *Theodorus*, and his Successor, *Martin I.* Govern'd the Catholick Church. *Chindasuinthus* being desirous to enrich *Spain* with good Books and Learning, sent *Tajus*, Bishop of *Zaragoza*, to *Rome*, to obtain of *Theodorus*, then Pope, *St. Gregory's* Books upon *Job*; which are full of Allegories, and excellent Morality, and to bring them into *Spain*. The King thought those Books would be useful to Propagate, and Confirm the Catholick Religion, and be a great Addition to the Ecclesiastical Library, as believing now he had Peace on all sides, nothing could add more to the Glory of his Kingdom, than the increase of Religion and Learning. *Tajus* having delivered his Embassy, the Pope was very willing to oblige the King. But those Books, thro' the Ignorance and Negligence of the times, were so hid among other Papers, that it was hard to find them. Much time was spent in searching, and the Bishop seeing little hope of Success, had recourse to God, and spent the Night in Prayer, begging of God not to suffer the good Intentions of the King to be frustrated. He sail'd not of Success, for that Night, God revealed, or as he says in a Letter, *St. Gregory* appear'd to him, and discover'd where those Books were. Now it was that *Fruosius* began to be famous in *Spain*, he being of the Royal Blood of the *Goths*, left the World to go live in a Desert, and in time, at his own Expence, near *Copistica*, at the Foot of the Mountain *Trago*, in the place now call'd *Pierco*, built a Monastery of Monks of the Invocation of the Martyrs, *Iustus* and *Pashor*. The King was affixing to him in building of this Monastery; and afterwards, the number of Monks being too great, not far off, in a rough and uncouth place, Founded another, Dedicated to *St. Peter*. *Fruosius* Founded a third Convent in the Island of *Cadiz*, and a fourth on the Continent, nine Leagues from the

Tulga
madeKing

641

**Chindafu-
intrus U-
surps with
the affi-
stance of
the Army.**

647. The 7th Council of Toledo.

St. Gregory's Book sent for to Rome.

S Monasteries Founded.

Coal/

Coast, besides many others, as well of Men as Women. This was the Posture of Affairs in Spain, in the latter Years of *Chindasvintus*, at which time, he to secure the Succession of the Crown, he had obtained by force in his Family, chose his Son *Flavius Recesvintus* his Companion in the Throne, in the Year of our Lord 648. after he had Reigned alone 6 Years, 8 Months, and 20 Days. It is true he lived three Years after, but that time is allotted to the Reign of his Son, because by reason of his great Age, he left the whole charge of the Government to him. *Chindasvintus* dyed at Toledo, according to some of Sickness, but as others will have it, was poisoned. His Body, and that of his Wife *Riciberga*, but as others will have it, was poisoned. His Body, and that of his Wife *Riciberga*, on the Monastery of *S. Romanus*, now called *de Hormisda*, betwixt *Toro*, and *Tordesillas*, on the Banks of the River *Duro*, founded by himself for his place of Burial, as was accordingly performed.

In the Reign of *Recesvintus*, *Eugenius* the Third, was Archbishop of Toledo; a Person of great Learning, as appears by many of his works still extant, and by some reckoned among the Number of Saints. In his time, and by his procurement 52 Bishops met at Toledo, which is counted the eighth Council held in that City. This was rather a Parliament than Synod, all the Nobility of the Kingdom being present at it, and signing to all the Decrees, which rather the Nobility of the Kingdom than Spiritual Power. Two Years after, by the King's Order, there met 16 Bishops, who Celebrated the 9th Council, and published 17 Acts upon several Articles. The following Year 656. 20 Bishops met again in the same City, and this is reckoned the tenth Council of Toledo. The Acts of all these Councils, as also the Lives of *St. Ilidorus*, and *St. Ildefonsus*, whereof *F. Mariana* here Treats at large, I thought would not be so acceptable to most Readers, nor so pertinent in this, as the Ecclesiastical History, which I do not pretend to write, and have therefore purposely omitted them.

In the Year 660 Twelve Bishops of Portugal held a Synod at *Merida*, and published 23 Decrees, most relating to the Celebration of Divine Service. At the same time the power of the *Mabometans* grew formidable in *Africk*, for *Abdalla*, Duke of *Moabia*, the fourth from the false Prophet *Mabomet*; in a great Battle, overthrew *Gregory* the Roman General and Governor of *Africk*, for the *Romans*, and by that means possess himself of all that vast Province. The *Goths* of old were Masters of *Mauritania Tingitana*, and particularly of *Centa*, and the Country about it. All the rest except this part fell into the hands of the *Mabometans*, who proud with success, from that time founded a new Empire in *Africk*, whose Kings, in whom, according to the Custom of those People, was the Spiritual, as well as Temporal Power, were called *Miramamolines*, which signifies Princes of the Faithful. As those of the same People in *Asia*, stiled themselves *Caliphs*. Spain is divided from *Africk*, only by the narrow strait of *Gibraltar*. Many were of Opinion, this rift of those People threaten'd Spain, and their fear was much increased by an extraordinary Eclipse of the Sun, which hap'ned in the Reign of *Recesvintus*, so great that the day was totally darkned, as the Archbishop *D. Rodrigo* affirms, which they interpreted as an Omen of great mischiefs to ensue. *Recesvintus* quelled the People of *Navarre*, who were in Arms and made incursions, wasting the Country about them. Besides he corrected the Laws of the *Goths*, abolishing some, and instituting many new ones, the Number whereof, as appears by the Book called *Fuero juzgo*, is no less than that of all the others published by the Kings his Predecessors. By these Actions the King was advanced to the highest pitch of Honour, respected by his People, and well esteemed abroad, when Death took him away, on the first of September in the Morning, and in the Year of our Lord 672. having Reigned, from the time his Father declared him his Companion in the Throne, 23 Years, 6 Months, and 11 Days, after the Death of his Father 21 Years, and 11 Months. Two Leagues from *Valladolid*, (formerly, as some think, called *Pincia*) is a Town named *Wamba*, before called *Gerticos*; here the King dyed, having been removed from Toledo, to see the change of Air would do him good. His Body was buried in the Church of that Town, where his Tomb is still to be seen, but the Bones were removed by King *Alonso*, the Wife, to Toledo, and lay'd in the Church of *St. Leocadia*, according to a received Tradition in that City, near the high Altar, on the right side. Philip the Second of Spain, in the Year 1575. caused the said Tomb to be opened in his Presence, as also another on the left side of the Altar, no Inscription was found within, only the Bones wrapped in Cotton, and laid in Wooden Chests, but Learned Men that were present, believed that on the right hand to be the Tomb of *Recesvintus*, as being the Ancientest, and the other that of King *Wamba*, which was also Translated to Toledo, by the same King *Alonso*. Near *Duenas*, which is beyond *Valladolid*, on the Banks of the River *Pisuerga*, is an Ancient Church dedicated to *St. John Baptist*, the workmanship *Gothick* adorned with Marble and Jasper-stone. In it is an Inscription in six lines, which declares it was built by King *Recesvintus*, and finished in the Year 661. whence some Learned Men infer the Patrimonial Estate of those two Kings, was near about that place.

In the time of *Recesvintus*, *Constantine* was Emperour of the East, and *Adeodatus* govern'd the Church of Rome. Upon the Kings Death there ensu'd a new and bloody War in that part of the Dominion of the *Goths*, that lay in *Gallia Narbonensis*. Ambition was the cause of this evil, which bred great distractions in the *Gothish* Kingdom, when they were in fullness of Peace, after having vanquish'd all Foreign Enemies. King *Recesvintus* leaving no Issue to succeed him; his Brothers, either for their Age, or some other reasons, were not thought

fit to inherit. Hereupon the Nobles met, and by common consent, made choice of *Wamba*, a Man of Quality, who had been the Chief Favourite to the late Kings; besides, he was a good Soldier, very discreet, and so modest, that he refus'd to accept of that mighty honour, excusing himself on account of his great Age, and begging they would not lay so heavy a burden upon him. He persisterd firm in refusing, an Officer of note, with his drawn Sword, threaten'd to kill him, unless he accepted of the Crown. *Wamba* submitted to these threats, but so, that he should not be Anointed, as the Custom was, before he came to Toledo, reserving this honour for that City, and by that means gaining time, that those who were for him might alter their resolution, or at least such as oppos'd him be brought over, and so no dissension might ensue. He set out for Toledo, where he was Anointed on the 29th of September in the Church of *St. Peter and Paul*, near the Royal Palace. In express terms he swore to observe the Laws of the Kingdom, and procure the welfare of the People. *Quiricus* Archbishop of Toledo, Successor to *St. Ildefonsus*, perform'd the Ceremony. *Julian* Archbishop of Toledo writes, that when King *Wamba* was Crown'd, there rose from his Head a Cloud in the form of a Pillar; and a Bee was also seen to Mount on high from his Head. It may be said, that the People often fancy or imagine such things, but the Authority of the Author is of great force. All the Nobles did their Homage to the new King, and among them *Paul*, a Kinsman, as some imagine to the late Kings; but the name of *Paul* not used among the *Goths*, and his Disloyalty, make the Opinion of others more likely, who say he was a *Grecian*. *Wamba* was born in that part of *Lusitania*, formerly called *Igeditania*, where is now a Town known by the name of *Idania la Vieja*, or *Old Idania*; and near it a Farm, with a Fountain, which retains the name of *Wamba*. The People of those parts are persuaded, as having receiv'd it from their Forefathers, that this same Farm was part of *Wamba's* Estate, before he came to the Crown.

CHAP. V.

The War with the Rebels in Gallia Gothica. Paul Wamba's General joins with them. The King marches against them, and reduces all the Country to his Obedience.

THE beginning of *Wamba's* Reign was full of Commotions and Troubles, the Subjects growing insolent, as believing him not well establish'd in the Throne. The People of *Navarre*, being of an unsettled temper, revolted. *Wamba* rais'd Men in *Cantabria* or *Biscay*, to be the nearer to oppress those Rebels, when at the same time news was brought him of more dangerous tumults in *Gallia Gothica*. Many of that Country were dissatisfied at his being Elected, and refus'd to acknowledge him as their King. They conspir'd together, and resolv'd to have recourse to Arms. *Hilperick* Earl of *Nismes* in *France*, was the first that declar'd himself, confiding in the great distance he was at from the King, and his own extraordinary Power. *Gumildus*, Bishop of *Magalona*, and an Abbot, whose name was *Remigius*, join'd with him. They labour'd to bring *Aregius*, Bishop of *Nismes*, to their Party; but not being able to prevail, banish'd him to the inward part of *France*, and set the Abbot *Remigius* in his place. All things were carry'd on violently, and without regard to Equity or Justice; so they call'd out of *France* to their assistance, the Jews, who had before been Banish'd the Dominions of the *Goths*. *Paul* being a Man of great Wisdom and Experience, was appointed General to quell this Rebellion; with such Forces as were thought sufficient to oppose the Revolters. All fell out contrary to expectation, for *Paul* being false in his heart, march'd slowly, and gave the Rebels time to grow strong; and at the same time, he contriv'd how the chief of the *Goths* might fall off from the King. By the way he agreed with *Ransindus* Duke of *Tarragona*, and *Hildigifus Gardingus*, which was a dignity like to a Lord Lieutenant of a County. Both of them were Men of note, and by their means he possess'd himself of *Barcelona*, *Girona*, and *Vique*, Cities in *Catalonia*. Their Forces being thus increased they resolv'd to march into *France*, and join *Hilpericus*, not doubting they should be then in a condition to make head against the King. *Argebaudus* Archbishop of *Narbonne*, thought to have kept the Rebels out of that City, but they were so quick upon him, that he was forc'd to temporize, and seemingly join with them, rather through fear than affection. *Paul* having enter'd the City, call'd together the Citizens and Souldiers, and after reproving the Archbishop for having offer'd to keep him out; Condemn'd the Election of *Wamba* as illegal, and advis'd to proceed to a new one. *Ransindus*, with a loud Voice, cry'd out, he knew none so fit, and deserving to be a King, as *Paul* himself. This was only executing in publick what they in private had before contriv'd. All that were of his Party being mix'd with the Crowd, approv'd of what had been said, with great Acclamations, whilst the wiser sort were silent, not daring to gainsay. Thus *Paul* was declar'd King, and a Crown which King *Rebaudus* had offer'd to *St. Felix*, put upon his Head. So far had the Spirit of Rebellion transported them, that they seiz'd not only the Riches of the publick, but laid their Sacrilegious hands upon the Treasures of the Church. *Hilperick* Earl of *Nismes*, the first that rais'd this Rebellion, consented with the others, and so all the Cities of *Gallia Gothica*; besides a great

part of the Province *Tarracensis*, which follow'd the Example of their Duke *Ranofindus*. Paul grown Proud with this Success, sent a Challenge to the King, full of bitter Invectives and Reproaches; upon which I believe that vulgar error was ground, which makes *Wamba* of base Parentage, as if he had been rais'd to the Throne from the Plough, which is certainly a great mistake, for he was of the Chief Nobility of the *Goths*, and one of the greatest Favourites in the Courts of those Kings: *Wamba* understanding what Paul had done, called a Council of his Nobles, to consult whether it were better immediately to advance with what force he had, or return to *Toledo* to increase his Power. The more resolute were for losing no time, but oppressing the Enemy before they were grown stronger; the more Cautious, advised to gather new Forces, and leave all things settled in Spain. The King having weigh'd the Arguments on both sides, resolv'd to make up by Celerity, what he wanted in number of Men, and having exhorted his Nobles to stand by him, and relieve their Friends in distress, his words were so efficacious that all Men taking New Courage, the War of *Navarre* was concluded in seven days, which was a good Omen of future Success. The Army was impatient to meet their Enemies, so they Marched towards *Calaborra*, and *Huesca*, and came upon the Frontiers of *Catalonia*, with incredible speed. Here the Army was divided into three parts, one Marched to *Castrolybia*, the chief Town of *Cerdania*, the second to *Pique*, and the Third to the Sea-Coast to wait that Country. The King himself followed with the flower of the Army. He punished many Soldiers, for Offering Violence to the Country People, and forcing of Women; for which Crimes he caused them to be Circumcised, as a punishment to them, and example to others. Being come to *Barcelona*, the Metropolis of *Catalonia*, he easily made himself Master of it, and secured the heads of the Rebels to be punished according to their Crimes. Thence he Marched to *Girona*, which was delivered to him by the Bishop called *Amador*, whom not long before Paul thought to have secured to his interest, by a Letter in which he directed him to deliver the City to the first that came. Here the Army rested two days, and passed the *Pyrenean* Mountains without meeting any Opposition. Beyond the Mounts they took and plundered Three Towns, *Cancoliberis*, that is *Colore*, *Vulturnaria*, and *Castrolybia*, beside another shut up betwixt the Hills, and therefore called *Clausura*, in this they took *Ranofindus* and *Hildigisus* two heads of the Rebels. *Wisimirus* was with a Garrison in a Town called *Sofdonia*, but not thinking himself safe fled to *Narbonne*, where Paul still lay contriving how to hinder the King from passing the Mountains. Finding his Forces too weak he left that City to *Wisimirus* and retired to *Nismes*, where he expected Succours, from *France*, and *Germany*. *Wamba* having passed the Mountains, and incamped in the plain, stayed there two Days, till his other Forces that were dispersed several ways came up, and thence sent Four Officers with a considerable Body of Men, to take *Narbonne*, a Noble City on the Frontiers of *France*. These Forces being come before the City sent in, to summon it, they within answered with scorn, and to provoked the Soldiers, that they gave a furious Assault that lasted three hours, at the end of which, having drove the defendants off the Walls, they fired the Gates, apply'd scaling Ladders, and so entered the City. *Wisimirus* took Sanctuary in a Church, but was nevertheless drawn from our Ladies Altar and secured. *Argebaudus* the Archbishop, and *Galtricia* the Dean, were also taken and wounded by the Soldiers in their Fury. After the taking of *Narbonne*, the Rebels began to go down the wind, and the Loyal party to increase. The Loyalists pursued their success, and with the same ease took the Cities, *Magalona*, *Agatha*, and *Beziers*, where many chief of Rebels were taken, and among them, *Remigius* Bishop of *Nismes*. *Gumildus* the Bishop of *Magalona* fled to Paul, at *Nismes*, a City in those days, for the Number of the Inhabitants, beauty of Buildings, and strength of Walls, inferior to none in *Gallia Narbonensis*. Against this City the King sent Four Resolute Generals, but they wanted Conduct and En-gines for battering the Walls. With them went 30000 Men. Being come in sight of the Town, they furiously charged the Enemy that came out to meet them. The fight was bloody, and lasted all Day till Night parted them, each side boasting of the Victory, but the King's Men were the first that founded the Retreat. It hap'ned that during the Engagement, one of the Rebels cried out, *Great Numbers of French and Germans, will soon come to our Aid, cut you all to Pieces*. The King, with the rest of the Army, was not far off, therefore Advice was given him of what that Soldier had said, and he sent 10000 Men under the Command of *Wandemirus* to reinforce the others. These were so eager to engage, that Marching all Night, they reached the Town by break of Day, before the Assault began. At the sight of such a Multitude Paul was dismayed, yet endeavoured to hide it, and putting the best Countenance upon it, he encouraged his Men. The Assault was given, and lasted most part of the Day, till the besieged, being quite spent with Labour, and over-powered, gave way, and suffered the King's Men to come up to the Wall. Then some fired the Gates, others with Crows, and other Instruments, beat down the Works. Having made a breach, they entered the Town, killing and destroying all that stood in their way. The Citizens and French Soldiers fancying that the Spaniards, who were in the Town, in hopes of obtaining their Pardon, had let in the Enemy, in a rage fell upon, and slew a great Number of them, and among the rest, one of Paul's Servants by his own side. It was a miserable sight to behold the Rebels attacked on all sides, and put to the Sword by their own party, as well as by the Enemy, and all the Streets strewn with dead Bodies, and running down with Blood. Paul himself seeing all lost, confessed

Wamba
marches
against
the Rebels.

Recovers
many
Towns.

Narbonne
taken.

Several o-
ther places
reduced.

The Re-
bels every
where
worsted.

Nismes
carried
by Assault.

A misera-
ble laugh-
ter.

he had erred in every thing he had undertaken, and taking off his Royal Helmet, retired with his Family and Guards, to the Theater, which being very strong, he hoped tho' it could not be maintained, he might there obtain Conditions. Some observed that Paul stripped himself of the Ensigns of Royalty on the same day Twelve Months, on which *Wamba* had ascended the Throne, which was the first of September. The King's Army was possessed of all the City, except the Theater and another small part, and therefore lay still, that the following day, relieving the honour of ending the War to the King, and perhaps in hopes he would pardon the Offenders, they being all of one Nation, and some of their Kindred. To this purpose they made choice of *Argebaudus* Bishop of *Narbonne*, to send to the King, who coming to his Presence, about four Miles from the Town, alighted off his Horse, and kneeling with Tears in his Eyes, begged for the Rebels. The King who was no less merciful than brave, promised a General Pardon to all, except the heads, of whom alone he designed to make an example. But *Argebaudus* still pressing that there might be no exceptions, *Wamba* with an angry Countenance, bid him be satisfied with what was granted, and think all was favour that extended not to the Lives of the least Offenders.

CHAP. VI.

Wamba returns into Spain. Punishes the Heads of the Rebels. His publick Works. Eleventh Council of Toledo. A great Fleet of Sarazens Destroyed. Wamba deposed, Ervigius Usurps the Crown.

THE King Marched to the City with the strength of his Army. At his Arrival all that held out before submitted, and Paul delivered up the Theater, where were with him *Gumildus* the Bishop, and other Heads of the Conspirators, who were all secured, and Paul himself led by the Hair of the Head, betwixt two Officers, to the King's Presence. All the Criminals cast themselves at the King's Feet, who giving Thanks to Almighty God, gave them their lives, yet so that they should remain in Custody till he determined what should be done with them. Some *Evenks* and *Saxons*, that were found in the Town, part as Hostages, and others who came to serve, were well Treated and sent home. This was the end of those great Commotions which threatened destruction to the Dominions of the *Goths*. Many thought this a Judgment of God upon those People, for Robbing the Churches, and *Wamba*, after making a strict Search, caused all that could be found to be restored. He ordered the City Walls to be repaired, the dead Bodies to be Bury'd, which took up three Days. Then the Rebels were brought into the King's Presence, and Sentence passed upon them. After the King had set his Foot upon their Necks, and other Formalities, Paul and all his Adherents were Condemned to Death, and to forfeit their Estates, yet in case the King should Pardon their Lives, at least they should have their Eyes put out. The Hair was a Mark of Nobility, therefore *Wamba* to be thought merciful, was content only to have their Heads Shorn. Now news was brought that *Chilperick*, the second King of *France*, drew near with his Army in *Battalia*. *Wamba* having taken the Field, and waited four days, thought he had done enough, as unwilling to break into the Territories of *France*, and make himself the Aggressor, and therefore resolv'd to return into Spain. At the same time he was informed, that *Lupus*, a French General, wasted and destroyed all the Country of *Beziers*. He moved towards him, but the Frenchman thinking himself too weak to withstand, retired to the Neighbouring Mountains, leaving all the Baggage behind, so that it looked more like flight than a Retreat. With this and the other Booty got in *France*, the King's Army was enriched, and returned to *Narbonne*, whence the greatest part was dispersed into the Neighbouring Garrisons in *France*. Others at *Canada*, a Town in the Country of *Narbonne*, had leave given them to return home and enjoy the Fruits of their Labours. A great number stayed with the King, who from thence returned into Spain. At *Toledo* he was received in manner of a Triumph, as was due for having performed such great Actions in only six Months, which was the time since he set out from that City. The order of it was thus. In the first place went the Rebels upon Camels, their heads and beards shorn, barefooted and ill Cloathed. Paul, in derision, had on his Head a Crown of black Leather. Then followed the Soldiers in their best attire. Last of all came the King, whose venerable Gray hairs, and the Memory of his exploits, added to the Majesty of his Countenance and Person. All the City went out to meet him, with loud Acclamations, wishing him long Life and Prosperity. To conclude, the Criminals were confined to perpetual Imprisonment.

Thus Spain, by the Valour of *Wamba*, began to flourish with a lasting Peace at Home, and recover'd its ancient Honour Abroad. Next, the King apply'd himself to Adorn and Beautifie his Kingdom. In particular, he enlarged the City *Toledo*, and for its security, raised a new Wall, with Towers, Parapets and Battlements, reaching from one Bridge to the other, along the Suburb of *St. Isidorus*. Three parts in four of *Toledo*, are encompassed by the River *Tagus*, which cou'd up betwixt high Banks, runs in very narrow Channels among the Rocks. The other part, which is upon a high and steep Ascent, was enclosed by an ancient

Roman

Wamba
return-
into Spain.

Wamba his
publick
works.

lona, and her Children, after the King's Death, notwithstanding as was said, he was Divorced from her. Three Years before this, in a Council held at *Zaragoza*, it was Enacted in general, that every Queen, after the Death of her Husband, should become a Nun, that so none might offend her. *Egica* having Reign'd alone 10 Years, made his Son *Witiza*, whom he had by the Queen *Cixilona*, his Companion in the Throne, as appears by the Coin of those times, on which, are the Names of both those Princes. Near the City *Tuy*, in a pleasant Valley adorned with Springs and Trees, are to be seen to this Day old Walls, the Ruins of a House built by *Witiza*, to divert himself, whilst he Resided in that City; for his Father, to prevent Tumults and Disorders, sent him to *Galicia*, where the Kingdom of the *Suevians* had been. *Egica* dy'd at *Toledo*, 5 Years after, which was the Year of our Lord 701. about the Month of *November*. His Son coming from *Galicia*, was Proclaimed King, without any opposition, and Anointed, according to the Custom of the *Goths*, on the 15th of the same Month of *November*.

Witiza made his Father's Companion in the Throne. 701. *Egica* dies.

C H A P. VIII.

The Reign of King Witiza. Roderick ascends the Throne; ravishes Count Julian's Daughter, and breaks open an old Castle at Toledo, said to be Inhabited.

Witiza's Reign. *Witiza's* Reign. His disorderly Life. Murders *Favila*. Death of *Witiza*. *Witiza's* Reign was Disorderly and Infamous, in all respects, but particularly, noted for Cruelty, Impiety, and Contempt of the Church. True it is, at first he gave hopes he would prove a good Prince, and protect the Innocent; for he recalled those, who had been Banished by his Father, and restored all their Estates. Besides, he caused all the Records to be burnt, that there might remain no memory of the Crimes that had been falsely charged upon them. These were good beginnings, had they been follow'd; but it is hard to curb extravagant Youth and great Power. His first false step was, giving Ear to Flatterers, at whose Instigation, he fell into all manner of Lewdness; a thing natural to him, but which he had concealed, for fear of his Father. He kept a great number of Concubines, with the same State, as if they had been Queens; and the better to colour this Impiety, committed a greater, giving leave to all Men to do the like, and particularly, to Ecclesiastical Persons to Marry. Another Law was also Established, disowning the Pope. To give the greater force to these Laws, a Council of Bishops met at *Toledo*, but the Decrees of it, are not placed among those of the other Councils, as being contrary to the Canons of the Church. From this time, all things began to fall into confusion; for tho' many were pleased with Libertinism, yet some were Zealous for the Observation of the Laws and ancient Customs, and began to think of restoring the Family of King *Chindasvintus*, as the only Remedy against so many evils. *Witiza* was not ignorant of it, and from it took occasion to prosecute what he had began in his Father's days, which was to embroil his Hands in the Blood of that Family. There were living two Sons of *Chindasvintus*, Brothers to *K. Recesvintus*, the one called *Theodofredus*, the other *Favila*. *Theodofredus* was Duke of *Cordova*, where he built a Palace, then, and long after, very famous. He had resolved not to go to Court, as being jealous of the King. *Favila*, was Duke of *Cantabria*, or *Biscay*; and whilst *Witiza* in his Father's time resided in *Galicia*, had bore him Company, with the charge of Captain of his Guards, which the *Goths*, then called *Protospatarius*. *Witiza* slew him with a stroke of a Club, as some think, on account of his Wife. These were the first Works of his Cruelty, and Hatred to that Noble Family, before he came to the Crown. *Favila* left a Son, called *Pelayus*, or *Pelagius*, who afterwards, began to restore *Spain* after its general Desolation, and at that time, was Lieutenant to his Father, but upon his Death, retired to his Estate in *Cantabria*; and Count *Julian* Marry'd to *Witiza's* Sister, had the charge of *Protospatarius*. *Witiza* being come to the Crown, turned his Rage against *Pelagius*, and his Uncle *Theodofredus*. The latter, he caused to have his Eyes put out. *Pelagius* escaped out of his reach, as did *Roderick*, Son to *Theodofredus*, who was afterwards King. It is said, *Pelagius* went in Pilgrimage to *Jerusalem*, as a Testimony whereof, the Staves used by him and his Companion, were shown long after at *Arraria*, a Town in *Biscay*. These Cruelties, and his other Vices, made *Witiza* odious to his People, he despairing of gaining their Affections, resolved to keep them under by Terror, and to this end, caused the Walls of almost all the Cities in *Spain* to be Demolished. I say almost all, because some were exempted, as *Toledo*, *Leon* and *Astorga*. Besides, he destroy'd all the Arms of the Kingdom, pretending it was to secure the Peace. He Persecuted *Gundericus*, the Archbishop of *Toledo*, and some Priests, that still preserved their Innocence, and would not approve of his Enormities. *Sinderedus*, Successor to *Gundericus*, overcome by *Witiza's* cruelty, comply'd with him, and confessed that *Oppas*, his Brother, or as some will have it, his Son, should be Translated from the Archbishoprick of *Sevil*, to that of *Toledo*. The Death of *Witiza* was suitable to his Life, yet Authors differ in the manner of it. *D. Roderick*, the Archbishop says, He was killed by the contrivance of *Roderick*, whose Father ended his Days at *Cordova*, in perpetual Imprisonment and

and Darkness. Other good Authors affirm, *Witiza* dy'd a natural Death, at *Toledo*, in the 12th Year of his Reign, which was of Christ 711. He left two Sons, whose Names were *Eba* and *Sisebutus*. Some People favouring these two Youths, and others their Adversary, there arose great Contentions and Confusions; which ended in a greater Destruction than could have been imagined.

Since the Division of the *Goths*, about these two Families, brought on their total Desolation, it will not be amiss to declare the Descent of them both. *Chindasvintus*, by his Wife *Riesberg*, left *Recesvintus*, who succeeded him in the Crown, *Theodofredus*, *Favila*, and one Daughter, whose Name was *Wamba*. *Recesvintus* dy'd without Issue, therefore the Nobles chose *Wamba* to succeed him. *Chindasvintus's* Daughter was Marry'd to *Ardebastus*, who tho' a Greek, for his Valour and Birth, merited the King's Daughter, and had by her *Ervigius*, he that was the Beginner of all those Calamities, usurping the Kingdom, and Deposing *Wamba* by wicked means. *Ervigius* by his Wife *Liubigotona*, had a Daughter, called *Cixilona*, Marry'd to King *Egica*, a Kinsman of *Wamba*; this Marriage being designed to cut off all Animosities, by uniting these two Houses. Of this Marriage, were born *Witiza* that was King, *Oppas*, Bishop of *Sevil*, and a Daughter, as grave Authors say, Marry'd to Count *Julian*. *Witiza*, as was said above, had two Sons, *Eba* and *Sisebutus*. *Theodofredus*, the second Son of *Chindasvintus*, by his Wife *Ricilona*, a noble Lady, had *Roderick*, the Plague and Ruin of *Spain*. *Favila*, the third Son of *Chindasvintus*, had *Pelayus*, no way like his Cousin, for by his Valour, the Christians in *Spain* began to make Head, after they had been cast down, and oppress'd thro' the madness of *Roderick*.

Spain being in this condition, *Roderick* excluding the Sons of *Witiza*, ascended the Throne of the *Goths*, by choice, as is believed, of the Nobles. The Kingdom was full of Distractions, by reason of the several Interests, the People were grown Effeminate, giving themselves up to Feasting, Drink, and Lewdness; the Military Discipline was quite lost, and the Kingdom of the *Goths* was now running headlong to Destruction. The new King had good natural Parts, and seemed to be well inclined. He was hardy, resolute, bountiful, and had excellent ways of gaining of Men. Such he was before his Accession to the Crown, but no sooner put into possession of it, than he sullied all these Vertues with no less Vices. Above all, he was implacable when offended, wholly given up to Lust, and had no Discretion in his Undertakings; and in fine, was more like to *Witiza*, than to his Father, or Grandfather. There are Pieces of Money of his to be seen, with his Name, and Effigies armed, and with a stern Countenance, on the reverse, these Words, *Iuditania Pius*, a Motto he merited not; but was given to Flatter him. King *Roderick* enlarged, and beautified the Palace built by his Father near *Cordova*, which the *Moors* afterwards, called *Roderick's* Palace. He called home his Cousin *Pelayus*, and made him Captain of the Guards, the greatest Trust at Court. *Witiza's* Sons he treated so ill, that they, for fear of worse Consequences, fled into that part of *Barbary* that was subject to the *Goths*, called *Mauritania Tingitana*. At that time, Count *Requila* Governed that Province as Lieutenant, I believe to Count *Julian*, a Man in such Power, that besides it, he had the Government of that part of *Spain* about the Streight of *Gibraltar*, whence, is a short cut into *Africa*. Besides all this, he held a great Estate of his own, about *Consuegra*, inferior to none in the Kingdom. Hence sprung all the Mischiefs that ensued, for *Witiza's* Sons before they went over into *Africa*, had sowed the Seeds of a Rebellion, and were assisted by *Oppas* the Bishop, who was of the Blood Royal, and very Powerful. These Beginnings, which ought to have been suppressed, were heightened by another Accident. It was the Custom of *Spain*, for the Sons of the Nobility to be bred up at Court, and attend upon the King, and their Daughters upon the Queen. Among the latter, was a Daughter of Count *Julian*, called *Cava*, of singular Beauty. As she played with her Equals, it fell out she discovered some part of her Body, which the King from a Window perceiving, was so taken with her, he could think of nothing else. The continual sight of her, blew the Coals, and having used all possible means to gain her Consent, without any success, at last he Ravished her; and by that Act, cast himself, and his Kingdom, headlong into Destruction, as a dissolute Man, and one wholly abandoned by God. Count *Julian* was at that time in *Africa*, his Daughter in a Rage, wrote to him, lamenting her Misfortune, and stirring him up to Revenge. The Count having received this News, resolved to hasten the Execution of the Treason he had till then been hatching. Therefore putting an end to his Affairs in *Africa*, he came over into *Spain*, being well skill'd in the Art of Disimulation. Being come to Court, both in regard of his good Service, and for the sake of his Daughter, he was highly Honour'd and Intrusted. The better to carry on his Design, he persuaded the King, since *Spain* was at Peace, to send all the Forces he had towards the Frontiers, to oppose the *Moors* and *French*, who committed some Hostilities on the Borders, by this means to leave the Kingdom naked and defenceless. This done, he gave the King to understand, that his Wife being Sick in *Africa*, nothing could be so great a Comfort to her as the sight of her dear Daughter. The request was so reasonable, and he urged it so, that the King could not deny it. At *Malaga* there is a Gate called *De la Cava*, at which, there is a Tradition, he went out to take Shipping for *Africa*. At the same time, the King is said to have committed another great Error, which was, that he caused to be broke open an old Castle at *Toledo*, said to be Enchanted, locked up with many Locks and Bolts, it being a received Opinion, that when-

Original of the division of the *Goths*.

Roderick ascends the Throne.

The famous Count *Julian*, who betrayed *Spain* to the *Moors*.

Roderick Ravishes Count *Julian's* Daughter.

fover it was opened the ruin of Spain was at hand. This the King imagined, was only a report spread abroad, to conceal some Treasures hid there, but being within found none, only a Chest, and in it a Picture, on which were drawn Men of strange Faces and Habit, with a Latin Inscription to this effect, *By these People Spain shall soon be destroyed.* The Countenance and Habit were like the Moors, whence it was inferred all the mischief would come from Africa. The King too late repented his rashness. Some look upon this as a meer Fiction, I will give no judgment upon it, the Reader has his Liberty to believe, or disbelieve. I would not totally omit it, because grave Authors relate it, tho' not all in the same manner.

CHAP. IX.

The first coming of the Moors into Spain. They prove successful, and flock over in great multitudes. King Roderick overthrown in a great Battle. His Death. The Moors over-run the greatest part of Spain.

THE Power of the Saracens was at this time grown to a wonderful height, from the small and deceitful beginning of Mahomet their False Prophet for they had not only subdued and Conquered, a great part of Asia, but had over-run all Africa, from Egypt, along the Mediterranean to the Ocean. This was sole Sovereign of all those People, and called himself *Miramolin*, a Title denoting absolute Sovereignty. *Musa*, a Man of great Courage and Conduct, governed Africa as his Lieutenant. Count Julian, in his way to Africa, had a meeting with the Heads of the Conspirators, on a Mountain near *Confuegra*, to invite the Moors which in Arabick signifies, Mountain of Treason, there it was agreed, to invite the Moors into Spain. Being come into Africa, he repaired to *Musa*, complained of the wrongs King Roderick did his Subjects, shewed how easy it would be to Conquer Spain, and the Probability there was from thence of spreading over all Europe. *Musa* did not dislike the Proposal, but doubted of the Counts sincerity, and therefore resolved to do nothing without Consulting his Master. The result was, that a small Body should first be sent, to make Trial of the Force of Spain, and see whether the Counts actions were suitable to his words. *Musa* being a Cautious Man, at first sent but 100 Horse, and 400 Foot, in four Ships, who Landing on the Islands, and along the Coast, about the Streights Mouth, many Christians came over to them. This encouraged him, to send 12000 Men under the Command of *Tarif* *Abderrama*, a Man of great note, but blind of one Eye. The better to keep the design private, no Fleet of War was provided, but they passed over in Merchant Ships. First they possessed themselves of Mount *Calpe*, and the City *Heraclea*, afterwards called *Gibraltar*, from *Gabal*, in Arabick signifying a Mountain, and *Tarif* the General, from whom also *Tarifa*, is supposed to take Name. King Roderick, having advice of what was doing, sent a Cousin of his own, called *Sahelo*, or according to others *Uigo*, to oppose the Moors. His Army consisted of raw and undisciplined Men, bad Horses, and worse Arms, so after several Skirmishes, in which they always had the worst, coming to a Battle, they were totally routed, and the General killed. The Barbarians encouraged, by this success advanced into the Country, wasted part of *Andalusia* and *Lusitania*, and took *Sevil*, it being then Open and Ungarrisoned. This first disaster hap'ned in the Year 713.

All things having succeeded according to their wishes, *Tarif* and Count Julian returned into Africa, to obtain of *Musa*, more Forces for carrying on what they had so well begun. Count *Requila* was left with him, as a Hostage, and a greater number of Horse and Foot was sent to the new Conquest. The Moors encouraged by their success, and the addition of these fresh Forces, resolved to offer the King Battle. He on the other side had set up his Royal Standard, commanding all Persons of Age to repair to it upon severe Penalties. A great number was by this means gathered, they who speak least say 100000 fighting Men. But they were quite unfit for Service, being Effeminate, undisciplined, cowardly and ill Armed, the most part having only Clubs and Slings. With this Army the King Marched into *Andalusia*, and came as far as *Xeres*, where the Enemy lay. He Incamped and Fortified himself in a Valley near the River *Guadalete*. Both sides were eager to come to a Battle, yet the Goths felt a heaviness, that seemed to Prefigure the misfortune was like to fall upon them. The King himself was perplexed with heavy Thoughts in the Day, and terrified with Dreams at Night. Eight days continually they fought in the same Place, and the seventh, as I suppose were spent in Skirmishing to try their Men, and make them more Expert. There is no account of the success of each day, likely it was various, for on the Eighth Day they resolved to give a general Battle, which was upon Sunday, the 9th of the Month, the Moors call *Xavel*, or *Sevval*, that is about June, according to the reckoning of the Arabs, as the Archbishop *D. Roderick* will have it. But I rather believe it was on St. Martins Day, being the 11th of November, in the Year of our Lord 714, as may be gathered from the Chronicon *Aveldense*. Both Armies being drawn up, the King according to the Custom of the Gothic Kings, when they went to Battle, appeared in an Ivory Chariot, Cloathed in Cloth of Gold, encouraging his Men.

Tarif

Tarif on the other side did the same. The Armies thus prepared, waited only for the Signal to fall on, the Goths gave the charge, their Drums and Trumpets Sounding, and the Moors received it with the Noise of Kettle-drums. Such were the Shouts and Cries on both sides, the Mountains and Valleys seemed to meet. First they began with Slings, Darts, Javelins and Lances, then came to the Swords. A long time the Battle was Doubtful, but the Moors seemed to have the worst, till *D. Oppas* the Archbishop, having to that time concealed his Treachery, in the heat of the fight, with a great Body of his Followers, went over to the Infidels. He joined Count Julian, with whom was a great Number of Goths, and both together fell upon the Flank of our Army. Our Men Terrified with that parallel Treachery, and tired with fighting could no longer sustain that Charge, but where easily put to flight. The King performed the part not only of a Wife General, but of a resolute Soldier relieving the weakest, bringing on fresh Men in place of those that were tired, and stopping those that turned their Backs. At length seeing no hopes left, he alighted out of his Chariot, for fear of being taken, and mounting on a Horse, called *Orelia*, he withdrew out of the Battle. The Goths who still stood, missing him, were most part put to the Sword, the rest betook themselves to flight. The Camp was immediately entered and Baggage taken. What Number was killed is not known, I suppose they were so many it was hard to count them, for this only Battle robbed Spain of all its Glory, and in it perished the Renowned Name of the Goths. The King's Horse, upper Garment and Buskins, covered with Pearls and Precious Stones, were found on the banks of the River *Guadalete*, and there being no News of him afterwards, it was supposed he was drowned passing that River. But 200 Years after, in a Church of the City *Visto* in *Portugal*, there was found a Stone with a Latin Inscription to this Effect; *Here reposeth Roderick the last King of the Goths: Whence it is believed, he fled into Portugal.* Those Soldiers that escaped, dispersed themselves throughout the Neighbouring Towns, *Pelayus* or *Pelagius*, who some think, was in this Battle, retired to his own Estate in the farthest part of *Biscay*. This Victory cost the Moors almost 16000 Men. Spain for some Years before, had suffered much by Plague and Famine, which had weakened, and laid them the more open to their Enemies, but above all the Vengeance of God, for their Vices brought on these Calamities.

A great number of those that escaped, out of the late unhappy Fight, repaired to *Exija*, and there joining with the Citizens, had the Courage to take the Field, and give the Enemy Battle, but with no better success than before. The City being left Defenceless, was taken by the Moors and Destroyed. After this, by the advice of Count Julian, the Infidels divided themselves into two Bodies. One under the Command of *Agueda* a Renegade, marched towards *Cordova*, and surprized it by Night. But the Governour defended himself Three Months in the Church of S. George, and then endeavouring to escape was taken, the Church entered by Force, and in it put to the Sword. *Tarif* with the other Body, destroyed the rest of *Andalusia*, and took *Medina*, *Malaga*, *Aliberis* and *Granada*. *Murcia* surrendered upon Articles, by the industry of the Governour, who being defeated in the Field, made the Women stand upon the Walls, in Mens Apparel, so the Moors thinking, there was a great Garrison within, granted their Conditions. *Toledo* remained a City placed in the heart of Spain, and by Situation Impregnable, yet *Urban* the Archbishop, was retired to *Asturias*, carrying with him all the Holy relics, lest they should be burnt, or profaned by the Infidels. With him, as grave Authors testify, went *Pelayus*, and for the more security hid those Holy things in a Cave, in the farthest part of Spain, two Leagues from the place where the City *Oviedo* was afterwards Built, and from that time, that Hill is called the Holy Mountain. With *Pelayus*, and the Archbishop, went the Principal Men of *Toledo*. The Moors joyning their Forces again, easily made themselves Masters of that City. Authors do not agree about the manner. The Archbishop *D. Roderick* says, it was at first, betrayed by the Jews. *D. Lucas de Tuy* affirms, it held out several Months, before it was betrayed by them. I am more apt to believe, those who write, it was surrendered upon Articles after a long Siege. *Toledo* being taken, the other Cities of Spain either submitted, or were carried by Force. *Leon* surrendered, for want of Provision, *Guadalaxara* was taken. At *Medina Celi*, formerly called *Segonia*, was found a Table of *Emerald*, as I believe of green Marble, of inestimable value, for which reason the Moors called that Town *Medina Tameyda*, that is the City of the Table. The Booty taken at *Amaya* in *Old Castile*, forced by hunger to surrender, exceeded that of all other places, because many confiding in its strength, had fled thither with all their Riches. That part of *Castile* was then called *Campos de los Godos*, or the Fields of the Goths, and still retains the name of *Campos*. *Astorga* in *Galicia* was burnt, *Gijon* a strong place in *Asturias* taken, *Tarif* having placed Garrisons in most convenient places; returned with the rest of the Army to *Toledo*, to reap the Fruits of his Victories. All this hap'ned in the Year 715, which same Year, I find they also took *Narbonne*, vast numbers of Moors flocking out of Africa, at the fame time of their success. The Natives dispersed and terrified, could not relieve their Country, having no Army to make Head against their Enemies, but every City that held out chose a Governour, whose Power being absolute, as depending of none, some Historians have given them the Title of Kings.

CHAP. X.

The Moor Muza comes over with Supplies. His Actions. The Moorish Computation of Years, called Hegira. Abdalasis Son to Muza, his Actions. End of Count Julian, and his Family. Deplorable state of Spain.

WHilst these things were acting in Spain, Muza was much perplex'd; on the one side he rejoyc'd that so noble a Province as Spain was subdu'd, and on the other it griev'd him that Tarif had gain'd all the honour and profit of that Expedition. He pass'd over into Spain with 12000 Men, and tho' some advis'd to join his Forces with Tarif, in order to subdue what still remain'd, he took the Counsel of those wicked Christians, who held their interest in more esteem than Conscience, and promis'd to assist him in reducing such places as held out. Count Julian, either in hope of greater rewards, or disgusted at Tarif, repair'd to Muza. From Algezira, where these Infidels landed, they march'd to Medina Sidonia, which after a Siege of some days they took by Assault. Next Carmona having made a good defence was entred by Stratagem; some of Count Julian's Souldiers either feigning to Desert, or being receiv'd as Merchants; for in this Authors vary, having possess'd themselves of one of the Gates. Many of the Goths resorted to Sevil, but upon the approach of the Enemy fled, and the Moors gave liberty to the Jews to inhabit it, mixt with their own People. Beja in Portugal had the same Fortune, but the People of Merida, tho' much weaken'd before, had the Courage to try their Fortune in the Field, and being over-power'd, having lost and killed many, were forc'd to take the shelter of the Walls. Muza taking a view of the City, said, *It look'd as if People had been gather'd from all parts of the World to build it; that he would be a happy Man that were Master of it.* Inflam'd with this desire, he sought means to possess himself of that place. Not far from the City was a Quarry, in which he laid an Ambush that night. Next day the Townsmen falling were hemm'd in, and only a few fought their way back, the rest perish'd. This made them cautious for the future, and they resolv'd only to defend their Walls. Muza seeing the Siege was like to be tedious, apply'd all Engines then in use for battering the Walls, which the Besieg'd us'd all diligence to oppose; but they were few in number, and spent with labour. Whereupon they offer'd to treat, but upon such high terms, that Muza rejected them, and the Commissioners believing him so old he could not outlive the Siege, would abate nothing. The Moor finding in what they ground'd their Confidence, black'd his grey Hairs, and sending for them again, they were so surpris'd, not understanding the reason of his sudden change, that they immediately submitted to such Articles as he would allow. At the same time the People of Beja and Ilipula, surpris'd Sevil, and put to the sword the Garrison the Moors had in that City; yet this avail'd them little for soon after the Enemy came upon them, and again brought them into subjection, the manner of it was thus. Abdalasis, the Son of Muza, who came over into Spain with him, complain'd to his Father, that he had not given him an opportunity of signaling himself. His Father finding he was in the right, gave him the Command of a strong Body of Moors, with whom he broke into the Country of Valencia, had several Encounters with those People, and took the Cities of Denia, Alicant, and Huerta, upon Articles, which were, That he should not profane the Churches, That the People might live peaceably in the Christian Religion, and only pay certain Taxes agreed upon. These things being perform'd in the Year 716, he return'd to Sevil, slew those that had revolted, then took Ilipula, and it may be imagin'd destroy'd it: for whereas it was then a populous City, it is now only a small Town called Penafior, situate betwixt Cordova and Sevil. From Merida Muza, went away for Toledo; Tarif, for the more honour, came out as far as Talavera to meet him. They met with great demonstrations of Friendship and Affection, but all counterfeit. Tarif was fearful of being call'd to an account, and Muza envious of what he had done. Being come to Toledo, Tarif his accounts were call'd for, as well in regard to the charge of the War, as to the treasure that had been taken. He endeavour'd with submission and Friendly Offices, to appease the Old Man. At length being reconcil'd, they set forwards together towards Zaragoza, which City, and many others, too tedious to relate, they took without any trouble, they all Surrendring themselves. Thus all Spain seem'd to be subdu'd the third Year after the first Army of Moors came over out of Africa. True it is, the farthest parts could not be brought under without much difficulty, as being defended by high, and almost inaccessible Mountains. Ovis the Miramamolih, understanding the success of his Arms, and the differences that were betwixt his Generals, Order'd them both to appear before him. Muza being about to depart, appointed his Son Abdalasis to govern in his absence; having first oblig'd the Moors to swear they would be Obedient to him. This done, Muza and Tarif, the two Famous Generals, prepar'd to embark; carrying with them all the Treasures the Goths, in so many Years, had heap'd up.

The Moorish computation of time call'd Hegira us'd in Spain.

From this time forward, the old Computation of Years used in Spain, beginning at the Birth of Christ, or the Julian Account, was quite laid aside, and that us'd by the Moors, and call'd Hegira, that is, an Expedition, was taken up, which begins from the time that Ma-

homet

homet first took upon him the Title of King at Damascus. In what Year of our Lord this hap'n'd, Authors do not agree, and this difference arises from that betwixt the Years of the Arabs and ours, theirs being 11 Days and 6 Hours less than ours, as consisting of only 354 Days. In my Opinion, the Account of the Arabs ought to commence in the Years of our Lord 722. on the 15th of July, as appears by the Annals of Toledo, compos'd above 300 Years ago.

Abdalasis for some time Governed the Province he had received of his Father, with Prudence and Wisdom. Great Multitudes resorted out of Africa, to Plant and People that vast Country, left almost waste by the late Wars. They had Lands assign'd them, and Sevil was appointed to be the Metropolis of the new Empire, in respect to its greatness, strength and commodious Situation. Egilona, King Roderick's Queen was among the other Prisoners, she was Young, Beautiful and Comely. The Governour caus'd her to be brought to his Presence, and at first sight fell in love with her to such a degree, that he took her to Wife, without debarring her the Exercise of the Christian Religion. He held her in great Esteem all his Life-time; for besides her Beauty, she was Discreet, and in all his Affairs he was directed by her, to that degree, that by her persuasion, he took upon him the State of a King, and was Crown'd. In the County of Antequera, where its Borders upon Malaga, there is a Mountain, call'd Abdalasis, perhaps, it took the Name from this Prince. Some also believe, that Almaguera, a Town belonging to the Knights of St. James, had the Name of Magued the Moorish General, who, 'tis said, us'd to drink the Water of a Fountain hard by it; and in the Arabic, Alma, is Water, from which Word and Magued, they suppose the Name Almaguer was compounded. At present, there are no Fountains in that Town, but all the People make use of Wells. There is no doubt but there has been as great a change in the Names of Places, as in other things, which causes great Confusion; for the Moorish Generals, to perpetuate their Memory, gave their own Names and Surnames, to Towns. There is no certainty of what became of Count Julian, but it is a received Opinion, without the Testimony of any Author to back it, that his Wife was Stoned to Death, a Son of his call'd Haddlong, from a Tower at Ceuta, and that himself was Condemned to perpetual Imprisonment by the Moors, he so much labour'd to serve. In a Castle call'd Lobari, near the City Huesca, is shown a Stone Tomb without the Church of the Castle, where it is reported he was Bury'd. The Archbishop D. Roderick, and D. Lucas de Tuy, affirm, That both he, and the Sons of King Wittiza, were deprived of all they possess'd, and he put to Death. Certain it is, Spain was now in a deplorable condition, almost all brought under the Dominion of the Moors. There was no sort of Misery but the Christians endured, Women were Ravish'd from their Husbands, Children from their Parents, and all they possess'd, taken from them, without any Redress to be hoped for. The Country yielded not its usual Product, both in regard of the unseasonableness of the Weather, and for want of Labourers. The Churches were Phanated and Burnt, dead Bodies lay about the Streets and High-ways, and nothing was to be seen or heard, but Sighs and Tears. Nor was there any Calamity, but what Spain groan'd under, God permitting the Innocent to suffer with the Guilty, to punish the horrid Wickedness of those Times. Nevertheless, in some part of Biscay, Navarre, Galicia and Asturias, the Christians still held out, rather, because the Places were almost inaccessible; and the Moors slighted them, than that they had any sufficient Force to make head. Those who were subject to, and mix'd with the Moors, began to be call'd Mixti Arabes, and afterwards, corruptly Mozarabes. They had the free Exercise of Christian Religion, with Churches, and Monasteries of Men and Women, as before. The Bishops, left they should be scornfully treated, retired with many of the Clergy into Galicia, and the Bishop of Iria Flavia, that is, el Padron, assign'd many of them Tyths, and other Ecclesiastical Revenues to live upon. Thus Spain was destroy'd, and thus ended the Kingdom of the Goths. The Kingdom and Nation of the Goths were thus Subverted, in my Opinion, by a peculiar Providence, that out of their Ashes might rise a New and Holy Spain, greater in Strength and Dominions, to be the Defence and Bulwark of the Catholick Religion. This was the Opinion of F. Mariana, and notwithstanding reason; for he writ when Philip II. of Spain was Lord of the East and West-Indies, by the Addition of the Kingdom of Portugal, as he mentions in this place. To what a low Ebb the Affairs of Spain are reduced since, will appear by the Sequel of the History, when we draw near our Times. Let us conclude this Book, to begin another with the Resurrection of Spain after these mortal Calamities.

Abdalasis the Moor, marries the Widow of Roderick.

End of Count Julian and his Family.

Deplorable State of Spain.

The End of Book VI.

THE History of SPAIN.

The Seventh BOOK.

CHAP. I.

Prince Pelayus or Pelagius takes up Arms against the Moors. Is declared King, and miraculously Vanquishes the Infidels. The Death of Muza. Alahor Governs Spain.

TWO Years were not quite elapsed since the Africans had commenced the War, and Desolation of Spain, when a numerous Army of Moors passed over the Pyrenean Mountains, which part France and Spain, and broke into that Province, with a resolution to Conquer all that was subject to the Goths in France. The miserable Remains of the Goths that had escaped into Asturias Galicia and Biscay, and reposed more confidence in the natural Strength of those Places, than in any Force they had; the Infidels being employed in the War in France, had now time to Consult about recovering their lost Liberty. Nothing was wanting but a General, who with the hazard of his Life, and good Example, would stir up the Christians that remained in Spain, to attempt so great an Enterprize. Most of the Nobility of the Goths had perished in the War, only Prince Pelayus, as descended of the Royal Family, was known and applauded for his great Valour and Magnanimity, and looked upon by all Men as the only Person capable of such an Enterprize. It fell out opportunely that he came out of Biscay, whither he withdrew, after the loss of the Kingdom to Asturias. Whether he was called, or came voluntarily, to be ready upon any occasion that should offer for the publick Good, is not known. Perhaps there was some Dispute about the Lordship of Biscay, for I find three Dukes of that Province mentioned in the Records of those Times, which were Eudo, Peter, and Pelayus. No sooner was he come to Asturias, but all Men cast their Eyes upon him, as the only Man that could Relieve them in that Distress, if he would take upon him to be their Chief and Protector. Many weighing the greatness of the Danger, and their own Weakness, were terrified; but what fear dissuaded, an accident forced them to attempt. Pelayus had a Sister in the prime of her Age, and of an extraordinary Beauty. Munuza, who, tho' a Christian, was Governor of Gijon for the Moors, passionately loved that Lady, and desired to obtain her for his Wife; but being too mean, could not so much as hope to gain the Consent of Pelayus. Therefore under colour of Friendship, he sent him to Treat about important Affairs with the Moorish General Tarif, who was not then gone into Africk, and during his absence, easily compassed his ends. Pelayus returning, and understanding how his Family was disgraced, was incensed to a high degree; but nothing so much afflicted him as the difficulty of compassing his revenge against a Man in so great Power. He thought it the best way for the present, to dissemble, and seem pleased at what was done. By this means he found an opportunity of recovering his Sister, and fled with her to the neighbouring parts of Asturias, where he had many Friends, and the generality were well Affected towards him. Munuza frightened at this accident, and fearing the Consequences might prove more dangerous than as yet appeared, gave advice to Tarif of what had hap'ned. Tarif sent a Party from Cordova, who had infallibly taken Pelayus, then wholly unprovided, if he, understanding the danger, had not fled in haste, and clapping Spurs to his Horse, forced him to take the River Pionia, at that time much swollen, and very rapid, which sav'd his Life; for they that pursued him at the Heels durst not, or thought it not worth while to expose themselves to such eminent danger to Apprehend him. In the Valley now called Cangas, then Canica, he set up his Standard, and beat a Drum. Poor banished People resorted to him from all Parts, many Voluntarily took up Arms for the love of their Country, others for fear of the Enemies, and even of their own People, who threatened them, if they forsook the common Cause. The Asturias in general, all appeared. Pelayus calling together the Heads of them, made a Speech, exhorting and encouraging them to behave themselves Manfully, and Repulse their cruel Enemy. Whilst he spoke, the Sighs of his Auditory were so loud, they often interrupted him; but being somewhat animated with his Words, they all swore to stand by one another, and expose themselves to all dangers in opposing of the Moors. Then they consulted of choosing a Chief, and by the unanimous Consent of all, Pelayus was pitched upon, and Proclaimed King of Spain, in the Year 716. some to this Number add 2 Years. Thus at

Irruption of the Moors into France.

Pelayus, of the Blood Royal, undertakes to oppose the Infidels

Cause of Pelayus's taking Arms.

Pelayus declared King. 716.

the time that Impiety and Tyranny were predominant in Spain, a new and lasting Kingdom was erected, and a Standard was set up for Relief of the oppressed Natives. The People of Galicia and Biscay, who like those of Asturias, in some measure, preserved their Liberty, were invited to join in this Enterprize. The same was done underhand to the neighbouring Towns that were subject to the Moors. Some People resorted to Pelayus, but many despising the new King, would not leave their Houses, nor expose themselves to such eminent danger. Pelayus understanding how necessary it is to settle a good Reputation at first, wasted the Frontiers of the Moors, destroying all that stood in his way. He visited the Towns of Asturias, encouraging the Fearful, and commending the Resolute. Besides, he laid up Stores of all things necessary for his Defence, with great Labour and Industry, as knowing it would not be long before the Infidels would be upon him. He was Active and Courageous, his Age fit to endure hardship, his Presence not gay, but such as became a Soldier.

One of the most noted Commanders that came out of Africk, with Tarif, was Alcamo, who was in the nature of a Major General. This Man understanding what passed in Asturias, speedily repaired thither, from Cordova, with a good Army of Moors and Christians, and carried along also D. Oppas, the Bishop of Sevil, hoping he might be Instrumental in persuading Pelayus, and his Party, to desist from what they had undertaken. At the News of Alcamo's coming, the Christians dismay'd, and it was thought, they would never sustain so much as the sight of the Enemy. In this confusion, nothing, but the special Hand of God, and the Valour and Prudence of Pelayus, could have protected those People, wholly forsaken by themselves. It were a madness to oppose a handful of unarmed, heartless Men, against a disciplin'd and furious Enemy. Therefore Pelayus having dispersed most of his Men into the neighbouring Towns, he, with 1000 of the choicest, betook himself to a large Cave, on the Mountain Aulena, now called the Cave of St. Mary de Cobadonga. He laid in Provision for a long time, and furnished Arms offensive and defensive, either to make good his Ground, if Attack'd, or Sally out, if occasion offered. The Moors pursued him to the very mouth of the Cave, and being desirous to prevent Bloodshed, for they must expect in those narrow places, to receive much damage, resolved to try whether Persuasions and fair Promises could prevail to reduce those People. D. Oppas took this Employment upon him, and having obtained liberty to speak with Pelayus, used all his Rhetorick to bring him to an Accommodation, but understanding by his Answer, he and all his Men were resolved to die in defence of their Liberty, the Event was remitted to the decision of the Sword. The Infidels attack'd the mouth of the Cave, pouring in a Shower of Stones and Darts. Here the Hand of God appeared in defence of the Christians; for all the Weapons cast against them, flew back upon the Moors, with great slaughter of them. At this Miracle the Infidels stood astonished, and the Christians taking heart, rush'd out upon them, the Fight was Disorderly, but the Enemy amazed at what they had seen, turned their Backs and fled. 20000 were killed in the Battle and Pursuit, the rest, after halting upon the top of Mount Fufena, fled to the Field Libanensis, thro' which runs the River Deva. There another Miracle was wrought, which was, that near a Farm, called Causaganda, part of a Mountain, with all that were upon it, fell into the River, by which a great number of Barbarians perished. For many Years after, Bones and pieces of Armour were dug out of that place, especially when the Floods wash away the Banks. Few of all that Army escaped, Alcamo was killed in the Fight; D. Oppas, the Bishop being taken, it is supposed, was put to Death, tho' Historians do not relate it; for they make no farther mention of him. Munuza not thinking himself safe in Gijon, attempted to make his escape, but was killed by the Country People, near the Village Oralic. This Battle was fought in the Year of our Lord 718. At the same time, Muza in Africk, was impeached before the Miramolin, by Tarif his Enemy, and being called to account, could not well clear himself: whereupon a great Fine was laid upon him, for grief of which Disgrace, he soon after dy'd. His Son Abdalasis having Governed Spain three Years, became Odious as well to the Natives as his own People, for that he ravished their Daughters, and was therefore killed in a Mosque, in the Year 719. Some say, he was killed by procurement of his Wife Egilona, on account that he was kinder to other Women than to her; others say, the cause of his Death, was his Pride, and his taking upon him the Regal Authority by her persuasion. The chief of the Murderers was his Kinsman Ajub, who took upon him, and held the Government of Spain the space of 1 Month. D. Roderick the Archbishop, says, it was he that built Calatayud, a noted Town a little beyond the Borders of Aragon. Uti dying, his Brother Zuleyman succeeded him in the Empire of the Moors. By him, instead of Abdalasis, the Government of Spain was given to Alahor, a Man fierce and cruel, no less to the Moors than Christians, for he took their Goods from the Inhabitants of Cordova only to satiate his Avarice. He proceeded against all the Moors that came first into Spain, only upon pretence they had wrongfully taken to themselves all the Riches of the Country. This is he that translated the Seat of the Moorish Empire in Spain, from Sevil to Cordova, and is said to have put to Death Count Julian, and the Sons of Waiiza, imagining the Disaster that hap'ned in Asturias, had been contrived by them. A just Judgment of God, that Traitors to their Country should be thus used by those they served, and had called to their assistance.

1000 Christians miraculously overcame a great Power of the Infidels.

A Mountain falls.

718. Muza's Death.

719.

and his Queen *Menina*, were buried in the Cathedral of *Oviedo*. The Murderer of *Fruela*, and Revenger of *Bimaranus*, Brother to both, tho' some will have him to be their Cousin-German, and Son to *Fruela*, the Brother of King *Alonso*, was introned in the Year 768. *D. Alonso* the Son of *Fruela*, was not regarded, as being a Child, and by reason of the General hatred conceived against his Father. *Aurelius* Reigned six Years and a half, during which time he did not any thing worthy of Commendation, unless it were the quelling a Rebellion, raised by the Slaves in hopes of recovering their Liberty. But the honour gained by this Action was quite blotted out, by the dishonourable agreement he came to with the *Moors*, obliging himself every Year, to deliver to them a certain Number of Young Maids, as an acknowledgment. The Christians were jealous of the mighty Power of *Abderhaman*, and feared he might oppress their new Kingdom. Therefore *Aurelius* to provide against that storm, Married his Sister *Adofinda*, to *Silon*, a Man in great esteem, for that he had never a Son, nor while living, and succeeded in the Throne after his Death, for that he had never a Son, nor does it appear that he was Married. King *Alonso the Great*, his Chronicon says, *Aurelius* was interred in the Church of St. *Martin*, in the Valley of *Jagueya*. *D. Lucas de Tuy* writes it was at *Cangas*. It is hard to reconcile these differences, some will have *Jagueya* and *Cangas* to be the same, others that *Jagueya* is the Town now called *Tangas*, and that under the Church of St. *Michael*, in it there is a Vault dedicated to St. *Andrew*, where are two Tombs, which those People affirm to be of the Kings *Favila* and *Aurelius*. After the Death of *Aurelius*, *Silon* and his Wife *Adofinda*, were Proclaimed King and Queen at *Paiva*, and Reigned nine Years, one Month, and one Day. At the beginning of his Reign he subdued the People of *Galicia*, that had revolted about the Mountain *Ciperius*, now called *Cebrenos*. *Silon* being of a great Age, and naturally given to his ease, resolved to lay aside all care by parting with the Government, and accordingly, by the advice of his Queen, named *D. Alonso* the Son of *Fruela* his Companion in the Throne, and gave him the absolute Power of Peace and War. It was the misfortune of those times, that when there was most need of Active, and Heroick Kings, they proved Soft and Effeminate. From this time *D. Alonso* had the Title of King, as appears by a Grant of his, the Antientest now extant in *Spain*, of several Lands to the Church of St. *Mary de Valpuesta*, then a Monastery of Nuns, now Collegiate. This Grant bears Date according to the *Julian* account the Year 812. which is of our Lord 774. Authors vary about the burying place of *Silon*, some say it is at *Oviedo*, where there is a long Inscription at the entrance of the Church of St. *Saviour*, with his Name in the nature of a Cypher, and it is repeated 270 times, that he built the Church, besides under that Inscription is another signifying, *Here lies Sydon, may the Earth be easie to him*. Others say, he lies at *Paiva*, in the Church of St. *John* the Evangelist, which he built from the Ground, and where without doubt is the Body of his Wife *Adofinda*.

Silon's Funeral Rites being honourably performed, *D. Alonso*, who had been his Companion, to the great satisfaction of the Nobles, remained sole Monarch, in the Year 783. The hatred conceived again his Father was forgot, and the Virtues that shined in him reconciled the Subjects affection. Only his Uncle *Mauregatus*, tho' illegitimate, pretended a right to succeed his Brothers, and was put upon it by some Turbulent Persons, but finding little help in the Christians, he begged the Assistance of the *Moors*, and obtained it, upon Condition he should every Year deliver them 50 Maids of the Nobility, and 50 of the Commonalty, an infamous Article, yet nothing can curb the inordinate Ambition of a Crown. The *Moors* above all Men are given to Vencry. This allurements, and the Commands of *Abderhaman*, prevailed with many to follow *Mauregatus*. King *Alonso* being unprovided to meet this storm, retired into *Biscay*, where he had many Powerful Allies. He was only 25 Years of Age, when he was deposed in the beginning of his Reign. *Mauregatus* Reigned 5 Years, and 6 Months, and was remarkable for nothing but his Cowardise, Baseness, and Fallowood to his Country. He dyed in the Year 788 and was buried in the Church of St. *John* at *Pavia*. This same Year dyed *Abderhaman*, the King of the *Moors*, having Reigned 29 Years, he deceased at *Cordova*, where he had fixed his residence, and adorned that City with many Royal Works, as the Gardens then called *Ricapha*, now *Arriçafa*, and the new Cathedral, one of the Sumptuousst Buildings in *Spain*. He left 9 Daughters, and 11 Son; and appointed *Zuleman* the Eldest, then Governor of *Toledo*, his Successor. *Ismem* the second Son, taking the advantage of his Brother's absence, and being well beloved, Usurped the Crown, and coming to a Battle with *Zuleman*, drove him to *Murcia*, where upon payment of 60000 Crowns, he renounced his right, and went over into *Africk*. Next *Abdalla*, another Brother, raised some Tumults, but was forced to Compound and quit *Spain*. *Bermudo*, surnamed the *Deacon*, as having received that Order, succeeded *Mauregatus*. Historians do not agree whose Son he was, nor is it easie to reconcile them. Some say he was Son to *Bimaranus*, others to *D. Fruela*, Brother to King *Alonso*. He Reigned about 2 Years alone, according to *Garibay* his Account, for *F. Mariana* is not intelligible in this Place, and had two Sons, *D. Ramiro*, and *D. Garcia*, by his Wife *Nimilon*, or *Orsenda*, to whom he was unlawfully Married, tho' afterwards he left her, and lived Chast the rest of his Life. In other respects, he was Modest, and Temperate, a Lover of his ease, and averse to Business, yet did one thing very pleasing and commendable, which was, declaring of *D. Alonso*, who had been deposed by *Mauregatus*, his Companion in the Throne, which according to *Isidorus Pacensis*, who then liv'd, was in the Year 791. After this *Bermudo* reigned

Four

Four Years and Six Months. This Prince was very remarkable for his continual Prosperity, good Conduct, Liberality, Piety, the Love of his People, and Terror of his Enemies. By his Valour the affairs of the Christians, almost sunk, were re-established; for in the third Year of his Reign, *Alonso* his Companion, vanquish'd *Mugayo*, General of the *Moors*, who had broke into *Asturias*, upon the Account that the King refus'd to pay the Tribute of the young Maids. The Battle was fought near a Town call'd *Ledas*, the Victory one of the greatest obtain'd in *Spain*, for 70000 Infidels were kill'd, by which the Christians were deliver'd from a great Oppression, and the *Moors* diverted with other Wars, could not revenge this loss. About the same time, many Towns about the *Pyrenean* Mountains were taken from the *Moors*, by the Kings of *Navarre* and *Charlemaigne*, the famous King of France and Emperour. Here again I am forced to follow the authority of *Garibay*, my Author being ill Printed, the fate of many Books Printed in *Spain*. *Ismem*, King of *Cordova*, sent a good Army, under the Command of his General *Abdelmelich*, to put a stop to these Proceedings, who retook *Girona* in *Catalonia*, and *Narbonne* on the Borders of France. From hence the Bishop *D. Roderick* says, the *Moors* caus'd Christians to bring Earth on their Shoulders, (which I suppose was Sand to bind their Mortar) for to finish the great Mosque at *Cordova*. This King also built another Bridge at *Cordova*, near the Palace, and was the first of the *Moorish* Kings that took a Guard of Strangers, which were 3000. Renegado Christians, besides, he entertain'd 2000. Eunuchs, as his Menial Servants. He dy'd in the Year 795. having Reign'd 26 Years, 10 Months, and 15 days; and leaving behind the name of a Wife, Just, and Bountifull Prince, and his Son *Albaca* to succeed him.

C H A P. V.

The Reign of *D. Alonso the Chast*. The Nestorian Heresy reviv'd. The King's Sister debauch'd, he takes Lisbon, Wars among the *Moors*. Invention of the Body of St. James the Apostle, and Defeat of *Charlemaigne*.

During these last Reigns, *Felix*, Bishop of *Urgel*, and his Disciple *Elipandus*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, reviv'd the false Doctrine of *Nestorius*, Condemn'd at the Council of *Ephesus*. They affirm'd, that Christ our Lord, as Man, was only the adoptive Son of the Father; and endeavour'd to spread these their Opinions, but were Condemn'd by Councils held at *Regensburg* of *Bavaria*, now *Ratisbon*, and at *Frankfort*. *Felix*, dy'd obstinate at *Lions* in France. What became of *Elipandus* is not known. Some Years after *Claudius*, a Spaniard, Disciple of *Felix*, and Bishop of *Turin*, who lived in the Emperour *Ludovicus Pius* his Court, with great Opinion of Learning, among other things, to the Opinions of the others, added a new extravagancy, saying, that holy Images ought to be cast out of the Churches. *Jonas Aurelianensis*, his Contemporary, wrote Learnedly against him.

King *Bermudo* was Bury'd at *Oviedo*, where formerly his and his Wives Tombs were to be seen. Thus *D. Alonso* was left to govern by himself. It is a receiv'd Opinion, that he aiming at a greater Purity of Life, never had Carnal Knowledge of his Wife *Berta*. He is said to have built the Cathedral of *Oviedo*, but others write it was *D. Bermudo* who began it, and the Inscription at the entrance, as was said above, attribute it to King *Sylon*. Perhaps all three had a hand in the work, and he who finish'd, had all the honour of it. Certain it is, King *Alonso* enrich'd it with many Gifts, and particularly with a curious gold Cross set with Stones, made by the hands of Angels, as the People imagin'd, because after it was done they were never seen more. The glorious beginnings of this Princes Reign were somewhat Eclips'd by a Misfortune that hapned in the Royal Family, which was, that *D. Ximena*, the Kings Sister, (was privately Marry'd, according to our Author, but that had been no such mighty disaster; and all other Historians write, she) was debauch'd by *Sandia*, or *Sancho* Earl of *Saldana*, and by him had *Bernard*, call'd *Carpensis*, or *del Carpio*, much fam'd for his Exploits in *Spanish* History. The Earl being Convicted, had his Eyes put out, and was Condemn'd to perpetual Imprisonment, which he accordingly suffer'd, in the Castle of *Luna*. *D. Ximena* was shut up in a Monastery of Nuns, and yet care was taken to have the Child bred up in *Asturias*, as if he had been the King's own. The *Moors* at this time were not idle, for *Zulema*, and *Abdalla*, the new King's Uncles, who till then had liv'd in *Africk*, came over into *Spain*. *Abdalla*, who was the boldest, came first and possess'd himself of the City *Valencia*, deliver'd to him by the Inhabitants. *Zulema*, who was ready at the first call, pass'd over to his Brothers assistance, and both together, after wasting all the Country, adventur'd to give King *Albaca* Battle. It was fought obstinately on both sides, and much Blood spild, but at last *Zulema*, and many more being kill'd, *Abdalla* fled to *Valencia*, where he came to accommodation with the King, and had a Revenue assign'd him, to live upon, according to his Quality, delivering up his Sons as Hostages, whom the *Moorish* King treated, as became his Cousin-Germans; and Marry'd his own Sister to one of them. This discord among the *Moors* was advantageous to King *Alonso*, for he took the City of *Lisbon* (as many Foreign Authors write; tho' ours make no mention of it,) and sent a solemn Embassy to *Charlemaigne*, to whom *Fruela* and *Basiliscus*, King of the

put an end to the Battle. The smallest Accidents in War, often prove of the greatest Consequence, so now the approach of the Night saved the Christians from utter Destruction. The King retired to a rising ground, that was near with his broken Forces, fortified himself the best the time would permit, and caused the wounded to be taken care of, whilst all the Army almost despairing of their safety, offered their Vows and Tears to Heaven. Sorrow and Care so oppressed King Ramiro his Thoughts, that he fell into a slumber, in which he thought he saw the Apostle St. James, bidding him be of good Heart, and assuring him of the Victory. This vision or dream so revived him, that he started up, and calling into his Presence all the Prelates and Chief Men of the Army, related at large what he had seen, and exhorted them to put their Confidence in God, and not doubt of the Victory. This done he Ordered his Battle and gave the Signal to fall on. Our Men Encouraged with what they had heard, attack the Enemy furiously, calling upon S. James, whence sprang the Custom to this Day, in life among Spaniards, of invoking that Saint, when they Charge. The Infidels surprized at the boldness of our Men, whom they thought vanquished, and struck with terror from Heaven, could not bear the brunt of that Charge, but fled, and were so sharply pursued, that 60000 of them were killed. It was said, the Apostle St. James, was seen in the heat of the Fight, leading our Men, upon a White Horse, in his hand a White Banner with a Red Cross in the middle. After this Victory, the Christians regained many Towns, among them *Clavijo*, from which this Battle took Name, *Alvelda* and *Calaborra*. This Memorable Battle was fought, in the Year 844. being the second of the Reign of King Ramiro. Having returned Thanks to Almighty God, the Victorious Army, by vow obliged all Spain, tho' the greatest part was subject then to the Moors, to pay for ever yearly a certain Measure of Wine or Corn for every Acre of Land, as also that whensoever any Booty was divided, St. James should have his share as a Horse Man. Of the spoils taken this War, the King caused a Stately Church to be Built, in honour of our Blessed Lady, which is to be seen to this day, half a League from *Oviedo*, on the side of Mount *Naurancius*, and near it was Built another Dedicated to St. Michael. The Queen, whom some call *Urraca*, others *Paterna*, Mother to D. *Ordoño* and D. *Garcia*, furnished those Churches with all things necessary, for the use to spare all that was possible of her own Expence, and lay it out upon Churches, especially that of the Apostle St. James. The joy and advantage of this great Victory, was not lasting or considerable, as might have been expected, by reason of another War that ensued.

The Battle renewed.

And takes name from the Town of Clavijo. 844.

Invasions of the Normans.

847.

King Ramiro his Death.

Our Nation had scarce began to shake off the Yoke, laid upon them by the Moors, who came from the South, when it Laboured under another Plague, sent from the North. Such were the Normans, who drove by necessity, or rather, the desire of doing mischief, now ranged the Seas under the Command of their General *Rollo*. At first they had wasted and destroyed all the Coasts of France, till the Emperors *Ludovicus Pius*, and *Carolus Crassus*, gave them the Province of *Neustria*, from them afterwards called *Normandy*, to hold in Fee of them. These same People gathering a vast Fleet in France, now grew very Obnoxious to the Christians of Spain. They over-ran and Pillaged all the Coast of *Galicia*, till near *Coruña*, King *Ramirus* overthrew and put to Flight all that had Landed of them. Besides, in a Sea Fight 70 of their Ships were either taken or sunk by ours. Those that escaped turning Cape *Finisierre*, came to the Mouth of the River *Tagus*, and distressed *Lisbon* at that time, in the hands of the Moors. The Year following, which was of our Lord 847. having gathered new Forces, they laid Siege to *Sevil*, plundered the Territories of *Cadix*, and *Medina Sidonia*, taking great numbers of Men and Cattle, and putting many Moors to the Sword. In fine, after spending much time in that Neighbourhood, they left Spain, having gained much Honour and great Riches. Now followed other Commotions among the Christians. Count *Alderredus* and *Piniolus*, two powerful Men, one after another revolted, but were soon defeated, *Alderredus* had his Eyes put out, *Piniolus*, and Seven Sons he had, were Executed by the King's Command, he in the 5th Year of his Reign. Two Years after he dyed at *Oviedo*, having Reigned 7. he and his Wife *Paterna*, were buried in St. *Maries* Church of that City, where the King's Tomb is still to be seen, with an Inscription to this effect, *Ramiro of happy memory dy'd on the first of February, I desire all that shall Read this, to pray for his rest.* D. *Ordoño* Son to D. *Ramiro* the late King, succeeded his Father, in the Year of our Lord 850.

CHAP. VII.

The Persecution raised by the Moors at Cordova. The Reign of D. Ordoño over the Christians, and Mahomet over the Moors.

A Mighty Persecution was now raised against the Christians, and much Blood shed at *Cordova*. When first the Moors over-ran Spain, they allowed the Christians the free Exercise of their Religion, whereupon in all Cities, and especially at *Cordova*, as the Metropolis, there were Priests, Nuns and Monks, publicly in their Habits. They had also their Churches and Monasteries, and the People were called to Divine Service by Ringing of Bells, as formerly without

Persecution at Cordova.

without receiving the least Affront or Molestation. All the restraint laid upon them, was, that they should not offer to Revile *Mahomet*, nor enter into the Mosques. By degrees the Moors began to lay new Taxes upon the Christians, to revile them, and by all means find out ways to Extirpate their Name. This made the Christians uneasy, so that first they complained, then fell to railing, and inveighing against the Moors, and their Superstition. Hereupon, King *Aberdhaman*, many Christians siding with him in Condemning their Brethren, as was done by a Synod of Bishops that met at *Cordova*, put to Death, during the space of 10 Years, great numbers of Christians, who are reckoned as Martyrs, for that their greatest Crime, was the Profession of the true Faith, and their Perseverance in the same. In the Year 852. dy'd King *Aberdhaman*. The Christians said, It was a just Judgment of God for the Blood he had spilt, and it was the more likely, because he fell down, and dy'd suddenly, without speaking one word, as he stood looking upon the Bodies of the Martyrs that hung rotting on Gibbets. This hap'ned the beginning of the 32d Year of his Reign. He left 44 Sons, and 42 Daughters. In his time the Streets of *Cordova* were Paved, and Water brought to the City from the Mountains in Lead Pipes. By him it was first Established as Law, that the Sons should inherit, without any regard of the other Kindred, which was not till then, punctually observed. In pursuance of this Law, his Son *Mahomet* succeeded him, and Reign'd 35 Years and an half. In the first Year of his Reign, he Banished all the Christians from Court, and not so satisfied, the second Year raged against their Lives, which he continued to the end of the 10 Years above-mentioned.

852. Aberdhaman's Death.

After the Solemnity of the Interment of D. *Ramiro* the late King, his Son D. *Ordoño* entered upon the Government. He was Mild, Affable and Modest, which gain'd him the Affections of all Men; but being very Zealous for Justice, some ill-designing Men made of this Vertue, a Bait to draw him into some Miscalriages. Four Slaves belonging to the Church of *Compostella*, accused their Bishop *Abaulphus*, of a grievous Sin; the History of *Compostella* says, it was Sodomy. Being sent for to Court to answer for himself, he first said Mass, and went to the King in his Pontifical Robes. At which instead of being appeared, the King was so incensed, that he caused a wild Bull, anger'd by the Dogs, to be let loose at him. The Bishop making the sign of the Cross, the Bull came tamely, and suffered him to lay hold of his Horns, which dropt off into his Hands. At this sight, the King and Nobles were so astonished, that they fell down at his Feet, begging Pardon for the wrong they had done him, which he most readily granted. Some write, he Excommunicated his Accusers, and retired to *Asturias*, where he led a most holy Life, having resigned his Bishoprick. The Horns hung for many Years on the roof of the Church of *Oviedo*, as a Memorial of this Miracle. This F. *Mariana* says, Was at the beginning of the Reign of King *Ordoño*. Others will have it to have hap'ned above 100 Years after, in the time of King *Bermudo* II. It is hard to decide which is in the right, as to point of Time; for since they vary in that point, it is no good Authority to oblige us to believe there ever was any such Passage. In the second Year of this King's Reign, one *Muxa*, of the Blood of the Goths, but by Profession a Moor, well skilled in Warlike Affairs, stirred up against himself the Arms of both Christians and Infidels, for he openly Rebelled against the King of *Cordova*, and with incredible Celerity possessed himself of *Toledo*, *Zaragoza*, *Huesca*, *Valencia*, and *Tudela*. Then he over-ran the Frontiers of France, where he took two Generals that offered to oppose him. This struck such a terror in that Country, that the King of France, *Charles the Bald*, thought fit to gain his Friendship with Presents. Proud with Success, he turns his Force against King *Ordoño*, with whom, and the King of *Cordova*, he called himself the third King of Spain. Breaking into the Territory of *Rioja*, he took *Alvelda*, and Fortify'd it. King *Alonso's* Chronicle says, he built and called it *Albayda*. D. *Ordoño* gathering his Forces, left a part before that Town, and with the rest marched towards the Enemy, who, he was informed, lay upon Mount *Laturus*. At the first sight the two Armies encountered, casting their Darts and Javelins, and that done, fell to their Swords. The Christians fought resolutely for their Country and Religion, and tho' the Battle was obstinately maintained, they remained Victorious, killing 10000 of the Enemies, among them many of note, and particularly, one *Garcia*, Son-in-law to the Tyrant. *Muxa* elapsed with difficulty, being much wounded, whereof, I suppose, he afterwards dy'd. All the Camp of the Moors, with a rich Booty, fell into the hands of the Christians. At the same time, *Mahomet*, King of *Cordova*, was making Preparations against the common Enemy, and resolved first to attack *Toledo*, as being the first that had Revolted, and might be a means to reduce the rest. *Lupus*, the Son of *Muxa*, held that City for his Father, and understanding the Defeat of his Army, to prevent farther mischief, entred into a League with King *Ordoño*, to the end to be supported by his Forces. The King sent him a number of Soldiers of *Navarre* and *Asturias*, under the command of his Brother D. *Garcia*. *Mahomet* not relying on open Force, had recourse to Stratagem. He lay Encamp'd near the City, and therefore lays an Ambush at *Guadacelete*, a Brook near *Villaminaya*. This done, he in Person, with a small Party, came up to view the City. The Besieged seeing that small number, rushed out as if they went to a certain Booty, not to Fight; and so were easily drawn into the Ambush, where being charged in Front and Rear, many of them were lost, the rest fought their way thro' to the Town. 12000 Moors, and 8000 Christians were slain in that Action. Only the natural Strength of the place sav'd it from falling into the Hands

King Ordoño's Reign.

Miraculous Tryal of a Bishop.

Division among the Infidels.

Great overthrow of the Moors.

Slaughter of Moors and Christians.

857.
Normans
Infest the
Coast of
Spain.

Several
Towns re-
built.

862.

of the Victors, after such a loss. For two Years after, the Enemy wasted the Country about Toledo, and burnt all the Corn upon the Ground. The Townsmen desirous of Revenge, marched as far as Talavera, but were worsted by the Commander there, and drove back with loss. At length, tired with so many Sufferings, they submitted to Mahomet, in the Year of our Lord 857. This same Year, the Normans with a Fleet of 60 Sail, ran round the whole Coast of Spain, doing much harm; but particularly, the Islands of Majorca and Minorca, they destroy'd with Fire and Sword, in hatred of the Moors, for they were better affected towards Christians, by being continually among them, tho' they were Heathens themselves. Thence they sailed over into Africa, and did no less harm there. In Spain, Mahomet made an Incurſion into Navarre, towards Pamplona, and that part of Biscay called Alava, but nothing was done worth relating. Merida in Estremadura, Rebelled against the King of Cordova, for which fault, by his Order, it was Dismantled. In the mean while, King Ordoño enjoying Peace, without sparing any cost or trouble, Rebuilt several Cities, ruined and destroyed by the Wars, such were Tuy, Astorga, Leon and Amaya. The Moors after the late Civil Wars, were divided into Factions, whereupon, many Governours of Towns presumed to Revolt, and stile themselves Kings; which was of great advantage to the Christians, who could not so well have dealt with the Power of the Infidels, if united. Keith had possessed himself of Coria, Moxara of Talamanca, or as others say, Salamanca, both of them were Vanquished by King Ordoño, their Cities taken, the Garrisons put to the Sword, and all the Inhabitants sold for Slaves. This great Success was check'd by the King's Death, which happened in the 11th Year of his Reign; some Authors add 6 Years to this number. He dy'd at Oviedo, of the Gout, and was Bury'd in St. Mary's Church, then the Burial place for the Kings. This King was Successful in all his undertakings, except the loss of his Men at Toledo. By his Queen Munia, a Person of high Birth, he left D. Alonso, the eldest Son, D. Bermudo, D. Nuño, D. Odoario, and D. Fruela. Some write, his Death was on the 27th of May, there is no doubt it was in the Year 862. as appears by the Inscription of a beautiful Cross, which his Son D. Alonso, presented to the Church of Oviedo, the Words of it, are these. May this Gift be acceptable to the honour of God. Given by the Prince Alonso, Servant of Christ, and his Wife Ximena. May any that presumes to take away these our Gifts, perish by God's lightning. By this sign the Religious is defended, by this sign the Enemy is overcome. This Work was finished, and delivered to S. Saviour, the Cathedral of Oviedo. It was made in the Castle of Guazon, in the 17th Year of our Reign, and of the Era of Angulus, 916. Thus it appears, the Year 878. was the 7th after the Death of King Ordoño. The same D. Alonso being at Compostella, confirmed a Grant made by his Father, by a new one, which extends the Territory of Santiago to 6 Miles about, whereas before it was but three. Let us go on to his other Actions.

CHAP. VIII.

The Reign of King Alonso the Great. He is Expell'd and Restor'd. His Brothers Conspire against him, and are Punish'd: The Church of St. James the Apostle, made an Archbishoprick. Mahomet the Moorish King dies.

King Alonso the Great.
862.

He is expelled, and recovers his Kingdom.

D. Alonso who for his excellent Natural Parts, and the many Victories he obtained over his Enemies, was called The Great, immediately upon the news of his Father's death, for he was then absent, repaired to Oviedo to perform the Funeral Rites, and take Possession of the Kingdom. For good Inclinations, he was inferior to none of his Predecessors; of Body tall, his Countenance pleasing, very Affable, Merciful, Valourous and Meek. In Warlike Exploits, he was Singular, and very Liberal to the Poor, spending upon them not only what his Father left him, but what he got himself. He was Zealous of Religion, and beautified Churches, but particularly, that of St. James the Apostle, which had only Mud Walls, he built from the Ground of Free-stone, with Marble Pillars, a tipping in those days wonderful, as well for the want of curious Workmen, as of Money. He Reign'd 48 Years, according to Sampyrus Africanensis. The beginning of his Reign was somewhat troublesome; for D. Fruela, Son to King Bermudo, Usurped the Title of King in Galicia. D. Alonso being as yet wholly unprovided to withstand him, thought fit to retire to that part of Biscay, called Alava; but the Usurper making use of the Power he had to oppress the People, was killed by the Citizens of Oviedo; Hereupon, D. Alonso returns to Asturias, is received with the good liking of all the People, settles his Affairs, and punishes the Guilty. That part of Biscay, called Alava, was subject to the Kings of Oviedo, the rest to Zenon, the chief of the Family of Eudo, late Duke of Aquitain. Eylon, a Kinsman of Zenon, governed Alava for the King. He relying upon the Confusion of the times, or the Assistance of Zenon, Revolted against his Master, who came in Person from Leon, to appease those Commotions, which he did without Bloodshed, took Eylon, and kept him Prisoner at Oviedo as long as he lived. Not long after, he overthrew, and took Zenon also, and put him into the same Prison. This Zenon, is said to have left two Daughters, one called Toda, was Wife to Tingo Arista, King of

of Navarre, the other Married Zuria, who was afterwards Lord of Biscay, from whom, some will have it, the following Lords of that Country descended till it was Incorporate in the Crown of Castile. The Punishment of these two, was an Example to terrify others from attempting the like. After this, Alava was given to a Nobleman, called Count Vigila, or Vela. The Lordship of Castile was in the Possession of the Count D. James Porcellos; all this was in the first Year of the Reign of D. Alonso. The following Year began more hot, for Imundarus and Alcamo, Moorish Generals, sat down before Leon, but the King obliged them to raise the Siege, with great slaughter of their Men. To strengthen himself the more against the Infidels, he made a League with the French and Navarrais, and the more to bind this Alliance, Married a Lady of the Blood Royal of France, called then, Ameina, afterwards Da. Ximena. By her he had D. Garcia, D. Ordoño, and D. Fruela, all three successively Kings, and D. Gonçalo, Archdeacon of Oviedo. The Broils among the Moors offered the Christians a fair opportunity of carrying on some Enterprize. The People of Toledo provoked by the Cruelty of the Kings of Cordova, and relying on the strength of their City, Rebelled, and chose Mahomet Avenlope for their King; but were soon subdued, and Avenlope, with his Brothers, fled to the Protection of King Alonso, who received and entertained them favourably, believing they might be useful to him in his Wars against the Moors. Soon after, taking these along, and aided by French, Navarrais and Biscainers, he entered the Country of the Moors, Plundering and destroying all he met, and without doing any thing more considerable, dismissed his Army, rich with the Booty they had taken. In the following Year, which was 874. the People of Toledo, as is supposed, to oblige their King, made an Inroad into the Lands of the Christians, as far as the River Duero; but the King unexpectedly coming upon them, near a Town called Pulviraria, upon the River Urbicus, now Orbiga, killed 12000 of them, and soon after, destroyed an Army that followed the others from Cordova, in such manner, that only 10 of them were found alive among the Dead. Amundar, Son of the King of Cordova, followed with the main Body of the Moorish Forces, but understanding the great slaughter of his People, durst not advance to Sublancia, where the King was, and therefore marched back again by Night. A Treaty was now set on foot, by means of Abubalis, who had been taken in Galicia, and was well affected towards the Christians, the conclusion was a Truce for three Years. This time being expired, the King broke for 3 into the Country of the Moors, and passing the River Tagus, advanced as far as Merida, and thence returned laden with Spoils, having met no opposition. Bernard del Carpio, is said to have had a great share in all these Actions, and that as a Reward of his Services, he begged his Father's liberty, which the King refusing, he rose in Rebellion, and built the Castle of Carpio, from which, he took Name. Besides, the Moors at his Instigation, infested the Lands of the Christians. After this, he delivered up his Castle upon Condition his Father should be released; but the King not performing, he fled to France and Navarre, and there dy'd in Banishment. All these Transactions have no good Authority to back them, and have much of Romance in them, therefore it is better be succinct in Relations of that nature. D. Fruela the King's Brother, on what account, is not known, conspired to kill him, but being discovered, was Condemned to lose both his Eyes, and live in perpetual Imprisonment, the same punishment was inflicted on D. Nuño, D. Bermudo, and D. Odoario, all his Brothers, for conspiring with D. Fruela. This punishment being thought too Cruel, caused some new Broils. For D. Bermudo escaping out of Prison, took Astorga, and Fortified it, then coming to a Battle with the King, was overthrown, and fled to the Moors. This moved the King to make the greater havock on the Lands of the Infidels, particularly, he so harrassed the Country of Toledo, that some Years after, they were forced with great Sums of Money to purchase a Truce for three Years, to the great Honour of the Christians, and Disgrace of the Moors.

About this time dy'd Abaulfus Bishop of Compostella and Sisenandus, a Person of great Piety and Learning, succeeded him. In his time the Church of St. James was made an Archiepiscopal See; and the said Church then newly finish'd, Consecrated by certain Bishops that held a Synod there. It was not lawful, without the consent of the Pope, to call a Council of Bishops, therefore Severus and Desiderius, were sent Embassadors to Rome, and obtain'd the consent of Pope John the Eighth, and his Bull, Constituting the Church of Oviedo a Metropolitan See. Together with the Kings Embassadors the Pope sent one called Reginald. There met at Compostella 14 Bishops, who Consecrated the Church of St. James the Apostle with great Solemnity, on the 7th of May in the Year 876. Eleven Months after this the same Bishops, by the King's Command, met at Oviedo, and decreed in pursuance of the Pope's Order, that that See for the future should be Archiepiscopal, and Ermenegildus was chosen for that dignity.

For some Years the Moors were quiet, and nothing hapned worthy of memory. Only in the Year 881. there were Earthquakes throughout all Spain, which destroy'd many Buildings. King Mahomet being at his Devotions, a flash of Lightning kill'd two that stood next to him in the Mosque, to the great terror of the rest. The Year following Abdalla the Son of Lope, forgetting the favours he had receiv'd from the King of Leon, and envying his Uncles, in whom the said King repos'd so much Confidence, that he entrusted them to breed his Son D. Ordoño, was reconcil'd to the King of Cordova, and gathering Forces broke into the Lands of

A Rebellion among the Moors.

874.
Great slaughter of Infidels.

A Truce for 3 Years.

A Conspiracy detected; and punished.

The Church of St. James made an Archiepiscopal See.

876.

881.

Great Earthquake.

the Christians, doing great harm, till King *Alonso* met, and worsted him at *Cillorico*; then drove him from *Pancorvo*, whence passing by *Leon*, and through *Portugal*, he return'd to *Cordova*. Next Winter *Abdalla* overthrew the two *Zimaels*, his Brother and Uncle, and sent them in Fetters to the Castle of *Recavia*. This action brought upon him the Forces of both the Kings, as well of the Christians as *Moors*, though at the same he endeavour'd to excuse himself to both. *D. Vela*, and *D. James*, the two Earls of *Biscay* and *Castile*, also entered into a League against him, as the common Enemy. *Almudar*, Son to the King of *Cordova*, and *Abubalit* were sent to Besiege *Zaragosa*, but to no effect, by reason it was strong, and well provided with necessaries. In their return they made an Inroad into the Territories of *Biscay* and *Castile*; but were by the Earls drove out again. King *Alonso* waited for them at *Sublancia*, which they understanding return'd home, only destroying by the way the Famous Monastery of *Sabagun*. Nevertheless, *Abubalit* sent underhand to treat of Peace, and *Dulcidius* was sent by the King on the same score to *Cordova*, about the end of the Year 883. In the mean while a great Fleet of *Moors* was gather'd at *Sevil*, to destroy the Coast of *Galicia*, the greatest part whereof perish'd by Storms. A Truce was concluded with the *Moors* by *Dulcidius* for Six Years. Presently after follow'd the Death of *Mahomet* in the Year 886. He left 30 Sons, and 20 Daughters.

Zaragosa
Besieg'd
in vain.

883.
Moorish
Fleet per-
ishes by
Storm.
886.

C H A P. IX.

The Death of King *Alonso* the Great. The Reigns of *D. Garcia*, and *D. Ordonno*, the second of *Oviedo*, and of *Almudar*, *Abdalla*, and *Abderhaman* of *Cordova*.

Almudar, the Son of *Mahomet*, succeeded his Father. He was generous and mild, and therefore at his Accession to the Crown, abolish'd an imposition of the tenths, the People of *Cordova* used to pay. They forgetting his favour Mutiny'd, and he being about to suppress them, dy'd before he had Reign'd full two Years, leaving behind him Six Sons, and Seven Daughters. Nevertheless *Abdalla* his Brother was chosen King by the Souldiers in the Year 888, and Reign'd 25 Years. The beginning of his Reign was full of trouble, by reason that *Homar*, a turbulent *Moor*, revolted, and drew to his Party *Lisbon*, *Astapa*, *Sevil*, and other Towns. Yet this was soon over, for *Homar*, of his own accord, submitted, and was reconcil'd to the King. This Ease in obtaining Pardon encourag'd him to rebel again, and the *Moors* being divided into Factions, betwixt the Families of the *Humeyas* and *Alapecini*, there never wanted some to side with any turbulent Spirit. *Abdalla* pursu'd *Homar* so close he was forc'd to fly to the Christians, and there receiv'd Baptism; tho' not with a good intention as afterwards appear'd. The *Biscainers*, under the Conduct of *Zuria*, thought to be of the Blood Royal of *Scotland*, and Son-in-law of *Zenore*, before-mention'd, revolted from King *Alonso*. *D. Ordonno*, sent by his Father to reduce them, was overcome in Battle, whereupon *Zuria* was declar'd Lord of *Biscay*. This Battle was fought near a place then call'd *Padura*, but afterwards *Arigorriaga*, which in the Language of *Biscay* signifies *Bloody Stone*. The natural strength of that Country hindred the King from taking Revenge, besides his great Age, which made him now study to govern in peace; building Churches, Forts and Cities, for the safety and conveniency of his Subjects. At the beginning of his Reign he rebuilt *Sublancia* and *Cea*, near *Leon*, and the Castle *Guazon*, on the Sea Coast, the Cities *Porto*, *Viseo*, *Chaves*, *Oca*, and *Zamora*. To his Son *D. Garcia* he recommended the Building of *Toro*. He took from the *Moors* *Coimbra*, *Samancas*, *Duenas*, and all the Territory of *Campos*. Besides, he rebuilt the Monastery of *Sabagun*, destroy'd by the *Moors*, one of the greatest in all Spain. His Revenues were too small for these mighty Expences, he was therefore obliged to raise new Taxes, at which the Subjects being disgusted, the Queen persuaded her Son, *D. Garcia*, to lay hold of that opportunity, and Rebel against his Father. *D. Alonso*, tho' Old and Decay'd, presently repaired to *Zamora*, took his Son, and caused him to be confined in the Castle *Guazon*. This did not put an end to the Troubles, for *Nuno Hernandez*, Earl of *Castile*, a Powerful Man, and Father-in-law to *D. Garcia*, made War upon the King, which lasted two Years, at the end of which, the Rebels prevail'd, and the King weary of trouble, and coveting repose, resign'd the Crown to his Son *D. Garcia*, and to his other Son *D. Ordonno*, gave the Lordship of *Galicia*, in the Year 910. The following Year, *D. Alonso*, after going in Pilgrimage to *Santiago*, and making an Incurtion into the Country of the *Moors*, with the consent of his Son, dy'd at *Zamora*. His Body, and that of his Queen, were first Buried at *Astorga*, and thence Translated to *Oviedo*. At the same time dy'd at *Cordova*, *Abdalla*, King of the *Moors*, aged 72 Years, leaving 12 Sons and 13 Daughters. *Abderhaman*, the Grandson of *Abdalla*, and Son of *Mahomet*, succeeded his Grandfather; a thing not usual, for the Grandson to be preferred before the Sons of the Deceased. At his accession to the Crown he was 23 Years of Age, and enjoy'd it 50 Years. To his Name was added the Title of *Almanzor* *Ledin Alla*, that is, *Defender of the Law of God*; as also that of *Miramamolim*, or *Prince of those that believe*. *Abderhaman* may be count-

Kings of
the *Moors*.

882.

Biscay Re-
bels.

King *A.*
Alonso's
publick
Works.

The
King's Son
Rebels.

He re-
signs the
Crown.
910.
His Death.

Abdalla
dies, *Ab-*
derhaman
succeeds.

ed among the greatest of the *Moorish* Kings. He spent all his Life in reconciling the differences betwixt his People, administred Justice impartially, built a Castle near *Cordova*, took *Cantabrigia*, and Beautified many Cities of his Kingdom.

Power ill gotten, for the most part is not lasting. So *D. Garcia* enjoyed the Kingdom, he took by Force from his Father only Three Years. During that time, he made War upon the *Moors*, waisted their Country, plundered their Towns, overthrew and took Prisoner *Aynla*, a Noble *Moor*, that offered to oppose him, yet through the neglect of his Keeper, he made his escape, near to a Town called *Tremulo*. The King dy'd at *Zamora*, in the Year 913. He left no Children, whereupon *D. Ordonno* his Brother succeeded him, and had been reckon'd a good Prince, had he not imbrued his Hands in the Blood of the Earls of *Castile*. His Reign lasted 9 Years and a half. At first to gain reputation and humble the *Moors*, he broke into the Kingdom of *Toledo*, and laid Siege to *Talavera*, a pleasant and strong City. An Army was sent by the King of *Cordova*, to relieve the Place, but it was defeated, the Town taken, plundered and burnt, because it could not be maintained, being encompassed on all sides with Garrisons of the *Moors*. The Governour and many more were taken, and the Christian Army returned home Victorious, and loaded with spoils. The King of *Cordova* fearing this beginning might be an Introduction to worse Consequences, sent to desire Assistance of the King of *Mauritania*, who sent him a considerable Body of Men, under the Command of his General *Almoratuf*. To these was joyned the Army of the *Moors* in Spain, Commanded by *Avolapaz*, and thus they overran the Lands of the Christians, as far as the River *Duero*. Here the King met and gave them Battle, near to the Town of *Santistevan de Gormaz*, which was very Bloody, and for a long time the event seem'd dubious, till the two *Moorish* Generals, and a great number of their Men being killed, the rest fled. That the advantage of this Victory might be the greater, they waisted all the Country of *Lusitania*, as far as *Guadiana*, but above all the Territories of *Merida* and *Badajoz* suffered. This struck such a Terror into those People, that they bought a Peace. It happened in the fifth Year of *D. Ordonno*, which was of Christ 918. After these great exploits, the King returning was received in manner of Triumph into the City *Leon*, which he designed for the Seat of the Kings, and therefore enlarged and beautified it, removing the Cathedral, which before was without the Walls, to his own Palace, formerly built with much Magnificence by the *Moors* for *Baths*. To add to the honour of the new Church, he caused himself to be Crowned in it by the Bishop, a thing not used before, and thus those Kings before called of *Oviedo*, came afterwards to be called of *Leon*. From henceforward the City *Oviedo* fell so much to decay, that it not only lost the Title of an Archbishoprick, but in our days it has no Vote in the States General or Parliament. Mean while *Abderhaman Almanzor* King of *Cordova*, meditating revenge for the losses sustained, through *Lusitania* broke into *Galicia*, and came as far as a Town called *Rondonia*, *Sampyrus* names it *Mundonia*. There the Armies of Christians and *Moors* met, and fought resolutely with great loss on both sides, till Night parted them, without any visible advantage on either side, tho' both boasted of the Victory, our side as having drove the Infidels out of *Galicia*, they, for that they had sustained the Fight till Day, left them. Not long after the King of *Cordova*, having received supplies from *Africk*, waisted the Lands of *Navarre* and *Biscay*. The King of *Leon*, marched to the Assistance of *D. Sancho Abarea* King of *Navarre*. They came to a Battle in the Valley *Juncaria*, now *Junqueira*, in the Year 921. It was desperately fought on both sides, yet the *Moors* got the Day, for the Count of *Avagon* was killed, two Bishops *Dulcidius* of *Salamanca*, and *Hermogius* of *Tuy* taken Prisoners, and that part of *Biscay* called *Alava*, was possess'd by the *Moors*. The ransom of the Bishops being agreed upon, they were set at Liberty, giving Hostages for the payment. *Pelayus* a beautiful Youth, and Nephew to *Hermogius* was left for him. His Beauty and Modesty were equal, for the barbarous King lusting after him, used all possible means to bring him to consent to his beastly Appetite, first by kindness, and then by force, at which the Youth being provoked, struck him on the Face. Lust turning into rage upon this disappointment, the Youth was torn to Pieces, and cast into the River *Guadalquivir*, in the Year 925. In the Reign of *D. Ordonno* came to Spain, a Priest called *Zamelus*, sent by Pope *John* the 10th as his Nuncio (some say he was a Cardinal) to enquire into matters of Religion, and particularly the Ceremonies of the Mass, the *Romans* being persuaded that the Divine Office, according to the *Gothish* Form, was Erroneous and that false Doctrines were taught. *Zamelus* found all things conformable to the Truth, only some small difference in the Ceremony, not the Essential part of the Mass, which he reported to the Pope in a great Congregation of Prelates, who all gave Thanks to Almighty God. To return to the King, the Fortune of War, seem'd wholly changed after the Battle of *Junqueira*. Nevertheless the two Kings of *Leon* and *Navarre*, made an incurtion into the Country of the *Moors*, and waisted the Territory of *Rioja*, after which *D. Ordonno* returned to *Zamora*. In the midst of this joy dy'd the Queen *Munna Elzira*, a Lady of great worth, and left these Sons, *D. Sancho*, *D. Alonso*, *D. Ramiro*, and *D. Garcia*, and one Daughter *D^a. Ximena*. After her Death, the King Married the Lady *Angonia*, a Woman of high Birth in *Galicia*, and in a little time put her away wrongfully, as appeared afterwards. Instead of her, he took *Sancho's* Daughter of *D. Garci Iñiguez*, King of *Navarre*, with the consent of King *Sancho* her Brother. The two Kings joyning their Forces, broke into *Rioja* again, where they took *Najara*, and another Town called *Picaria*. Thus far there was

913.
King *Or-*
donno suc-
ceeds his
Brother.

A great
Victory
obtained
by Christi-
ans.

918.

A Battle
undecided.

921.
The Chri-
stians de-
feated.

925.
Zamelus the
Pope's Nun-
cio in Spain

was more to praise in King Ordoño, than to discommend, the untimely Death he brought the Earls of Castile to, darkened all his Glory. But before we enter upon the Relation of that Affair, I will give a short Account of the rise and increase of some of the Chief Sovereignities of Spain.

THE History of SPAIN.

The Eighth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The Original of the Kingdoms of Navarre, and Aragon, and of the Earls of Barcelona, with their Succession and Actions, down to the time of King Ordonno the Second of Leon.

The Original of the several Kingdoms in Spain.

After that Memorable disaster brought so Fatal to Spain, which the greatest part of it under the Subjection of the Moors, out of the ruins of the Gothic Empire were raised several Sovereignities, at first small and inconsiderable, yet such as in time recovered the Liberty of the Country, and re-established the Common-wealth. To Treat of them all would be endless, yet it is necessary to give an Account of the Original of the Chief, whose Affairs are often intermixed with those of the Kings of Leon, such as the Principality of Navarre, Aragon, Barcelona, and Castile. Part of the Spaniards that escaped the general ruin of their Country, retired to Asturias, whence the Kingdom of Leon, hitherto spoken of, had its beginning. Another parcel shut themselves up in the Pyrenean Mountains, along the Borders of Biscay and Navarre, about those parts now called Sobrarve, Urgel, and Cerdania. These not content with preserving their own Liberty, attempted to relieve the rest of Spain. The motive that induced them at first to attempt so great an Action, was but small. A certain Religious Hermit, called John, on Mount Oruela, built a small Chappel of the Invocation of St. John the Baptist. The fame of his Sanctity brought him Four Companions, and many came daily to visit him. He dying, all the Inhabitants far and near came to his Funeral, in great Numbers, and among them 600 of the chief of the People. The Solitariness of the place, gave them opportunity to consult how to shake off the Yoke of the Moors, the natural strength of the Country encouraged them, and they doubted not of assistance from France, besides, the example of the Asturias egged them on. After a long Consultation it was resolved to choose a Head, and by consent of all, the choice fell upon Garci Ximenez, a Man of a Noble Spanish Family, Lord of Amesua and Aberfusa. His Wife was D. Iniga, of no less Noble descent. Authors do not agree about the Title given the new King, or time of his Election, his Arms were only a red Shield without any bearing, he took some Towns from the Moors, and among them Insa the Capital of Sobrarve. The Hermits Chappel enlarged, became a Royal Structure, and the Burial place of Kings. This King dyed in the Year 758. His Son Garci Iniguez succeeded him, a Prince very Fortunate, for by him Navarre, that lay in dispute betwixt the French and Moors was subdued, and left in perpetual Possession to his Heirs, and he carried his Victorious Arms, as far as that part of Biscay called Alava. In this King's time, were erected the Earldoms of Aragon and Barcelona. That of Aragon thus. Aznar, Son of Eudo the Great, coming to that part of the Country, through which run the Rivers Aragon, or Arga, and Subordan, and having gained some Towns from the Moors, by consent of King Garcia called himself Earl of Aragon, and was then Subject to the Kings of Navarre, afterwards independent, as shall appear in its Place. This first Earl's Son was also called Aznar, his Grandson Galindo, of whom there is nothing Memorable. After Galindo succeeded Ximeno Aznar. Ludovicus Pius, during the Life of his Father Charlemagne, took Barcelona, and left one Bernard a Frenchman to govern there, in the Year 801. whence sprang the Earls of Barcelona. In the following year dyed Garci Iniguez King of Navarre, His Successor was his Son Fortun Garcia, of whose exploits the Historians of Navarre, relate things incredible. It is not doubted, he was in the Famous Battle of Roncesvalles, before spoken of, in which Ximeno Aznar Earl of Aragon was slain, whose Sister Teuda was Married to King Fortun. Ximeno Aznar's Successor, was his Uncle Ximeno Garcia, or Garces. King Fortun dyed in the Year 815. Sancho Garcia his Son succeeded him. By this King the People

Original of the Kings of Navarre.

Earldom of Aragon.

Earls of Barcelona.

of Valderroncal were exempted from all Taxes, for their good Service against the Moors, as appears, by his Grant still extant. Bernard, Earl of Barcelona, being accused of Treason, for having to do with the Empress, Wife to Ludovicus Pius, for shame of this Slander, returned to Spain, where he had many Friends, and dy'd in the Year 839. After his Death, Ludovicus Pius bestowed that Earldom on Wifredus, for it was not Hereditary, but the free Gift of the Emperor, during pleasure. Garcia Aznar, Son of Ximeno Aznar, was now Earl of Aragon. At the same time, D. Sancho Garcia infested the People of Navarre beyond the Pyrenean Hills, that were subject to the French, and never desisted till they swore to maintain perpetual Amity, with the Kings of Sobrarve. This King is said to have been slain in the War against that Muza, who, as was said, Rebelled against the King of Cordova, that is about the Year 853. Next to this King, a certain Author, names Ximeno Garcia, no other History makes mention of him; but here the Royal Line expired, whereupon, there ensued an Interregnum for four Years. During which time, the Historians of Navarre say, they Consulted the Pope, the French, and the Lombards, by whose advice, they took the best of the Laws of those Nations, (called The Charter of Sobrarve) towards preserving their Liberty. All their aim was to tie up the King's hands, and to this effect, they Instituted a Magistracy in the nature of the Roman Tribunes, commonly called The Justice of Aragon. Many of these Privileges, and others, granted by K. Alfonso III. were Repealed by the States-General, or Parliament, in the Reign of D. Peter, the last of Aragon. All things being thus settled, Inigo Sanchez, Earl of Biscay, for his swiftness surnamed, Arista, was chosen King, by the Vote of 300 Nobles, and having Sworn in the Church of S. Victorianus of Pamplona to maintain the Laws, the Power of Government was put into his Hands. All these, and many other, the like Relations, are by many esteemed Fabulous, and they believe that King Arista succeeded his Father in the Throne. Certain it is, that Inigo Arista about this time, Reign'd near the Pyrenean Mountains, and was Married to D. Iniga, Daughter to the Earl Gonzalo, of the Blood Royal of Oviedo. He also Married Teuda, the Daughter of Zenon, Lord of Biscay, and had only one Son, (not known by which of the two) called Garci Iniguez, who inherited the Kingdom. The Monastery of S. Salvador de Leite, seated among the Pyrenean Mountains, and remarkable for the beauty of its Structure, and greatness of Revenue, is supposed to have been Founded by King Arista. This Prince extended the Bounds of his Kingdom, adding to what he had before, the Plains of Navarre; whereas the former Kings had contented themselves to live within the Mountains. Pamplona and Alava, fallen again into the hands of the Moors, were by him recovered; whereupon, he styled himself King of Pamplona, as appears by Grants of those Kings. At the same time, Wifredus the Son of the other Wifredus, obtained of the Emperor Charles the Great, the Earldom of Barcelona Hereditary, only reserving the Right of Appeals to be made to the Emperor; this was in the Year 884. Afterwards, on account of Wifredus's tender Age, by order of the Emperor Lewis II. Solomon, Count of Cerdania, Governed that Principality the space of 19 Years, Wifredus, among other Sons, left Myrus Earl of Barcelona, and Seniofredus Earl of Urgel, after their Father's decease. Near the same time dy'd Garcia Aznar, Earl of Aragon, and his Son Ximeno Garcia succeeded him. It is not to be found in what Year King Arista dy'd, the most probable Opinion is, it was about the Year 888. Garci Ximenes, his Son, succeeded him at the age of 17, but was not inferior, either for warlike Exploits, or civil Government to any of his Predecessors. For being come to riper Years, he gained much Reputation by many Victories he obtained, too tedious to be here inserted. His Wife's name was D. Urraca, Sister to Fortun Ximenez, Earl of Aragon, or as some will have it, his Kinswoman, Grandchild of Galindo, and Daughter of Endregotus, from whom, his Uncle Ximeno Garcia Usurped the Earldom of Aragon. This King had two Sons, Fortun and Sancho Abarca, and a Daughter called Sancheva, Married to D. Ordoño, King of Leon, when he was Old, and had had two Wives, as has been said before. He was killed by the Moors, in a Battle he fought with them in the Valley of Ayuar, the Archbishop D. Roderick calls it Larumbe, for he often made Inroads into the Country of the Moors, being desirous to enlarge his Kingdom, and extirpate all the Race of the Moors in Spain. His Death was in the Year 905. as appears by the Chronicon Alvelense. His two Sons succeeded him, first Fortun, and then Sancho, in whose time, as is before related, the Christians lost the great Battle of Junquera. The Monastery of S. Salvador de Leite, pretends the Body of King Garci Iniguez lies there, that of S. John de la Pena contradicts it; because there is to be seen there, among the Tombs of the Kings one with the Name of King Garci Iniguez upon it. These Disputes are not to be decided, but I suppose, the reason of them is, that many Tombs were erected to the memory of Kings in several places, by those that had received Favours from them, tho' they had not their Bodies, as is used even in our times. Thus much at present of the Original of the Kingdom of Navarre, and Earldoms of Aragon, and Barcelona may suffice.

C H A P. II.

Of the Earls of Castile. The Reign of D. Fruela the Second, King of Leon. Fictions concerning the Kings of Navarre. The Reign of their King D. Sancho Abarca.

Most part of that Province, which we call Old Castile, the Romans named the *Vacei*, it is divided from Leon by the Rivers *Carrión*, *Pisuerga*, *Heria* and *Regamon*; on the other side it borders on *Asturias*, *Biscay* and *Rioja*, on the South, its Bounds are the Mountains of *Segovia* and *Avila*, which, about the same time we are speaking of, were the limits of the Dominions of the *Moors* and *Christians*. The Country is plentiful of Corn and Wine, but scarce of Oil, and better Watered than other parts of Spain. In this Province, tho' at first they did not possess it all, some powerful Men began to defend themselves against the *Moors*, and enlarge their Territories. They took the Stile of Counts or Earls, by consent of the Kings of *Oviedo*, whom they were obliged to assist in their Wars, and to come, when called to their General-Assemblies, or Parliaments. In former times, as we have before more particularly related, Counts or Earls were only Governours of Provinces for a time, afterwards they were made so for Life, and at last, the Title became Hereditary. Yet even to this Day, many Dukes, Marquesses and Earls in Spain, after the Death of their Fathers, do not take upon them the Title till they have obtained the King's leave. It is not known for what term the first Earls of Castile enjoyed that Honour: but it may be imagined, they had the same beginning as all others in Christendom. The first of these Counts, is D. *Roderick*, who lived in the time of King *Alonso the Chast*. Next to him, the best Authors place D. *James Porcellus*, his Son, as the *Chronicon Alvelense* has it. This Earl lived in the time of *Alonso the Great*, King of *Oviedo*. He married his Daughter *Sulla Bella*, to *Nunio Belchides*, a German, that came in Pilgrimage to S. *James*. This Gentleman being thus Allied to D. *James*, together with him, built the City *Burgos*, that the People, who before, lived dispersed in Villages, might form one Body of a City, and it took the Name from *Burg*, the German word for a Town. Besides D. *James*, there were at the same time other Earls of Castile, for the Province was divided, as were *Ferdinand Anzules*, *Almondar*, and his Son D. *James*. But the greatest of them all, was *Nunio Fernandez*, who had for his Son-in-law, D. *Garcia*, Brother to D. *Ordoño II.* King of *Leon*, afterwards King himself. Upon this account, and because he had forced King *Alonso the Great* to resign the Kingdom, he was grown more insolent than D. *Ordoño* cared to bear; besides, many underhand, blew the Coals they saw begin to take Fire. The King thus incensed, sent for the Earls to Court, upon pretence of Consulting with them about most important Affairs. The place appointed for the meeting, was a Town called *Regular*, upon the mid-way, on the Borders of Castile and *Leon*. The Earls came without any Guard, and were Apprehended by the King's Order, and sent Prisoners to *Leon*. Soon after, they were also put to Death, to the great Grief of the People of Castile, who had been concerned at their Imprisonment. King *Ordoño* was making all necessary Preparations for War, as fearing the Revolt of that Province, when Death took him off. He dy'd at *Zamora*, in the Year 923. and was buried at *Leon*, in the Church of our blessed Lady, which he had caused to be Consecrated. His Funeral was performed with great Solemnity. *Nunio Belchides*, by his Wife *Sulla Bella*, had two Sons, *Nunio Rasura*, and *Gustio Gonzalez*. *Nunio Rasura* was Grandfather to the Earl *Fernan Gonzalez*, whom, our Historians extol, and raise to the Skies for his great Exploits. The Infants, or Princes of *Lara*, were Grandsons to *Gustio*. Thus the Blood of D. *James Porcellus* mixed with the Royal Family, is derived to many Noble Houses, in Spain and Abroad, and its Succession has not fail'd even to our Days.

D. *Fruela II.* Succeeded his Brother D. *Ordoño* in the Throne of *Leon*, not by Right, but Force. Such as the beginning was the end, and his Power lasted not long; for he Reign'd only 14 Months. He was remarkable only for Baseness and Cruelty, and therefore was called *The Cruel*. The Sons of a Nobleman, called *Osmundus*, were by him put to Death, and his Brother *Fruminius*, Bishop of *Leon*, banished; for that he durst not lay violent hands upon him, being an Ecclesiastical Person. By his Wife *Munia*, he had D. *Alonso*, D. *Ordoño* and D. *Ramiro*; and out of Wedlock, D. *Fruela*, Father of D. *Pelayus*, called the *Deacon*. To whom was afterwards Marry'd *Da. Aldonca*, or *Alonsa*, Grandchild to King *Bernudo*, Sirnamed the *Gouty*. D. *Fruela* was buried in *Leon*; his Fame and Memory are stained, not so much for his dying of the Leprosy, as for his Cowardize, and the Rebellion that in his time cut off Castile from the Crown of *Leon*. The People there were offended at the Death of the Earls killed by D. *Ordoño's* Command, this disgust was heightened by forcing them to come to *Leon*, to all Law Suits, and the Parliament. They had no fair opportunity of Revolving before, and therefore did it in the time of D. *Fruela*. For their Governors they chose two Nobles, with only the Title of Judges. The first named, was *Nunio Rasura*, and *Lain Calvo*, Men in great Power at that time. *Lain* was the youngest, and Married to *Nunio Bella*, his Colleague's Daughter. To him for his Valour, was given the charge of Martial Affairs.

Of the Earls of Castile.

Earls of Castile Executed.

Fruela II. King of Leon.

Affairs. *Nunio Rasura*, being a Person of known Prudence and Experience, was to take care of the Civil Government, and Administration of Justice, which he commonly performed at *Burgos*, and sometimes in other parts of the Province. Two Leagues from *Medina de Pomar*, is a Town called *Bijudico*, and in it an ancient Judgment Seat, on which, the People there have a Tradition these two Judges used to sit and hear Causes. They were Governed by the ancient Laws of Castile, which continued till King *Alonso the Wise* abrogated them, and Instituted those called *Las Partidas*. It is not known how long these two Judges lived, or what Acts they performed. From them descended very notable and brave Men, for *Lain Calvo* was 4th Grandfather to the famous *Cid Ruy Diaz*. *Gonzalo Nunio*, was Son to *Nunio Rasura*, and held the same Employ with no less Honour. His Wife was D^{ca}. *Ximena*, Daughter to the Earl *Nunio Fernandez*, who was put to Death among the other Earls of Castile, by King *Ordoño*. Of her was born the Earl *Fernan Gonzalez*, a Person inferior to none of the ancient Heroes, for Virtue, Valour and Conitancy; we shall speak of him in its proper place. Let us return to the Kings.

It is most certain, that the Histories of *Navarre*, are full of Fables, and Lies; inso much that they look more like *Romanes* invented to divert idle Persons, than true Relations, and Records of Antiquity. This appears plainly throughout all Ages, but particularly in this we now write of. They say that King *Garcia Iuigutz*, being slain in a Battle by the *Moors*, his Wife *Da. Urraca*, then great with Child, was also killed, that D. *Sancho de Guevara*, passing by where she lay, saw the Child put out its Arm at one of the Wounds, the Mother had received, and therefore ripping her open, took out the Infant, and bred him privately, till he came to Age. That after an Interregnum of 19 Years, this Child was brought to the Parliament, and being there made known, was Proclaimed King. It is needless to show how incongruous and ridiculous the story is, the weakness of the fiction is too obvious. The Records of the Monastery of S. *Salvador de Leyte*, tell us, that *Fortun* the elder Brother of D. *Sancho*, Reigned for some time, and then being weary of the World, took the Religious Habit in that Convent. This we are assured of, that D. *Sancho*, by his Wife *Tenda*, had four Sons, *Garcia Sanchez*, *Ramiro*, *Gonzalo*, and *Ferdinand*, and Five Daughters, *Urraca*, *Teresa*, *Mary*, *Sancta*, and *Blanche*. The last of these, some Authors say, was Married to D. *Nunio Lord of Biscay*, but no Lord of that name can be found to have been about that time. This Prince was Fortunate, not only for the many Children he had, but for his Success in War. By his Valour, all that had been lost in *Sobrarbe* and *Ribagorza*, was recovered from the *Moors*, and not content with that, he added *Biscay* to his Dominions, and all the Country along the River *Duero*, till the Fountains thereof, and the Mountain *Doca*, and as far as *Tudela* and *Huesca*. Nay, that he came as far as *Zaragoza*, appears by a Castle seated near that City called of *Sancho Abarca*. Besides he passed the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and subdued that of part *Navarre* lying on the other side those Hills. Whilst he was busy in this War, the *Moors* thinking he could not pass the Mounts in Winter, laid Siege to *Pamplona*. D. *Sancho* having notice of it, furnished all his Army with Buskins, to endure the cold, and this is the true reason he was called *Abarca*, signifying a Buskin. It was ease for him that had Conquered Nature, to overcome his Enemies, they were Forced to raise their Siege. Much mention is made in these Wars, of one *Centullo*, an Officer of great Courage and Conduct. D. *Sancho* by these actions had gained Immortal Glory, but he cast a blemish upon it, by making War against Castile, which besides, the disgrace turned to his loss, as will appear hereafter.

Of the King of Navarre. Fictions concerning them.

Uncertainties concerning that Country abridged.

King Sancho Abarca why so called.

C H A P. III.

The Reigns of Alonso the Fourth, and Ramiro the Second, Kings of Leon. Sancho Abarca King of Navarre slain by Ferman Gonzalez Earl of Castile. Several defeats of the Moors. A great Eclipse.

D. *Alonso* the Fourth, called the Monk, by the Death of D. *Fruela*, recovered the Kingdom, which had been wrongfully taken from him, in the Year 924. *John Archbishop of Toledo* dying, the *Moors* would not suffer any to be chosen in his place, therefore the Clergy to prevent all disputes, gave the Supreme Authority to the Curate of St. *Julia*, and obeyed him as Bishop, which Custom was observ'd till *Toledo* was regained by the Christians. At this time the Fame of *Fernan Gonzalez*, Earl of Castile, spread through all Spain. Whether he had the Title of Earl from the King of *Leon*, or took it by consent of the People is not known. The Virtues that made him Famous, were Justice, Meekness, Zeal of Religion, and his great Experience in Warlike Affairs. By which means, he not only Defended his own Territories, but reduced those of the Kingdom of *Leon*, to the farther side of the River *Pisuerga*. From the *Moors* he took several Towns, and curbed the insolency of the *Navarrois* killing their King D. *Sancho Abarca*. The People of *Navarre* did much harm on the Frontiers of Castile, and not content with that, affronted the Embassadors, sent to demand satisfaction, so the matter came to be decided by Arms. The Earl broke into the Country of *Navarre*, driving all before him, the Enemies Army met him near a Town called *Gollanda*. Great was the Slaughter on both sides, before it could be decided who had

Alonso the Fourth King of Leon. Ferman Gonzalez Earl of Castile.

the better, till in the heat of the Action, the Generals Challenged one another. They met so Violently with their Lances, that both fell off their Horses, the King mortally Wounded, the Earl hurt, but not dangerously. This put such Life into the Soldiers of *Castile*, that giving a fresh Charge, they soon became Masters of the Field. At this time the Count of *Toulouse*, came in with fresh Supplies to assist the *Navarrois*, who thereupon renewed the Fight, but with the same success; for the two Earls meeting, he of *Toulouse* was killed, and the *Navarrois* totally defeated. The Bodies of the King and Earl were carried home, and honourably buried. There is a dispute betwixt the Monasteries of *S. Salvador de Leyte*, and *S. John de la Pena*, both pretending they have the Kings Body. He dyed about the beginning of the Reign of *Alonso the Great*, in the Year of our Lord 926 and the 26 of his Reign. His Son *Garcí Sanchez* succeeded him, and took the Name of King of *Pamplona* and *Najara*. He Reigned Forty Years, his Wife's Name was *Da. Teresa*. Thus much of *Navarre*. *D. Alonso* King of *Leon*, was more like his Predecessor, *D. Fruela*, than to his own Father. We have no account of any Virtue he was endued with, of any Action he perform'd, or Victory he gain'd. For this cause he became so odious to his People, that in the Year 931, having Reigned six and a half, he sent for his Brother *D. Ramiro*, and resigned the Scepter to him, resolving to retire, and become a Monk. He took the Habit in the Monastery of *Sabagun*, upon the River *Dea*, without any regard to his Reputation, or Provision made for his Son *D. Ordoño*, got upon his Wife *Da. Urraca Kimeñez*, Daughter to *D. Sancho Abarca*, King of *Navarre*, whom he left in his Infancy exposed to all Misfortunes. *Da. Teresa*, Sister to Queen *Urraca*, was Married to the new King *D. Ramiro*, by her he had *D. Bermudo*, *D. Ordoño*, *D. Sancho* and *Da. Elvira*. *D. Ramiro* being seated on the Throne, soon apply'd himself to renew the War upon the *Moors*; but the Inconstancy of *D. Alonso* put a stop to his good Designs; for the same Inconstancy that led him to take up that course of Life, made him quit it, and call himself King again. *D. Ramiro* to prevent the ill Consequences that might follow, immediately repaired to *Leon*, where his Brother then was, and obliged him, pressed with Famine, and want of all Necessaries to Surrender, and kept him Prisoner in that City. The Sons of *D. Fruela* were in Arms at that time in *Asturias*, which obliged *D. Ramiro* to repair thither. *D. Fruela's* Sons pretended to be offended because they had not been called to Parliament when *D. Alonso* resigned the Crown; the People revolted because he had done so, and chose those Sons of *D. Fruela* to head them. Yet understanding their danger, they sent to offer all submission, provided, he would come without an Army, which he looking upon as an Insolence that they should prescribe Rules to their Sovereign, entred with a powerful Army, and vanquished his Enemies. The Multitude was pardoned, only the Heads punished. *D. Fruela's* Sons, as soon as taken, had their Eyes put out, the same was done to *D. Alonso* the King's Brother. Not far from the City *Leon*, is the Monastery of *St. Julian*, where they were all kept as long as they liv'd, and bury'd when dead, as was *Da. Urraca*, the Wife of *D. Alonso*. These troubles being thus over, the King bent his Force against the *Moors*, and entering the Kingdom of *Toledo*, took the great Town of *Madrid*, plundered and burnt, and then threw down the Walls. At the same time, the *Moors* desirous of Revenge, broke into the Country of the Christians, and first entred into *Castile*. The Earl being weakened by the late War of *Navarre*, sent a submissive Embassy to *D. Ramiro*, begging his Assistance, and excusing himself for what was past. It was easy to appease the King in that time of danger, therefore he marched and joyned the Earl. Near *Osma* they came to a Battle, many of the *Moors* were kill'd, the rest put to flight; and the Christian Army returned home loaded with precious Spoils. From this time, some are of Opinion, the Earls of *Castile* became again Feudatories to the Kings of *Leon*; for it is thought *D. Ramiro* would not have pardoned past injuries upon other terms. *D. Ramiro* ardently desiring to extirpate the *Moors*, marched towards *Zaragoza*. *Avenbaya* held that City of *Aberbathan*, King of *Cordova*. With the King went the Earl *Fernan Gonzalez*. The Moor finding himself unable to oppose so great a Power, submitted himself to the King, with a promise of Tribute. No Faith is observed by *Moors* longer than they are forc'd, so this Infidel, as soon as our Army was departed, joining with *Aberbathan*, broke into the Christian Borders, and advanced as far as *Simancas*. The King marched towards the Enemy, and gave them Battle, which was one of the bloodiest of those days, for 30000 *Moors* were kill'd, others say 60000. *Fernan Gonzalez*, who had not been in the Fight, falling upon those that fled, made no less slaughter, as appears by an ancient Grant in the Monastery of *St. Millan de la Cogulla*, in the Mountains of *Oca*, in which all the Neighbourhood are commanded to supply that Monastery with all Necessaries, as the Earl had vowed when he went to this War. All the Army was persuaded that two Angels on white Horses fought at the head of them, and obtained this Victory. The chief *Alfaqui*, who is like a Bishop among the *Moors*, was taken, and thus the Province was deliver'd from the terror they had conceiv'd, on account of those mighty Preparations. In the Year 934, which was the same in which this Battle was fought, on the 19th of July, there hapn'd so great an Eclipse of the Sun, that for the space of an hour the day was turned into perfect darkness. Again on the 15th of October, the light of the Sun became yellow, a great opening appear'd in the Sky, wonderful Comets were seen towards the South, and all the Fruits of the Earth were blasted; besides other Tokens of God's Wrath. These Prodiges perplexed the People, but after the Battle, it was supposed, they threatened the Infidels. About this time dyed *Miron*, Earl of *Barcelona*, leaving 3 Sons under Age.

Seniofredus

Seniofredus who succeeded him, *Oliva* surnamed *Cabrera*, who was Lord of *Basgu* and *Cerdania*, and *Miron*, afterwards Bishop, and Earl of *Girona*. By reason of the Young Princes infancy, the Government was long in the hands of his Uncle *Seniofredus*, Earl of *Urgel*, which was a step for his Heirs to possess themselves of that Principality. Whilst this *Seniofredus* governed, a Synod of Bishops was held at a Town called *Fuencubierta* in the Territory of *Narbonne*. *Seniofredus*, Earl of *Barcelona*, dying without Issue, tho' Married to *Mary*, the Daughter of King *Sancho Abarca*, Borello, Earl of *Urgel*, Son to the other *Seniofredus*, by Force possess'd himself of the Principality of *Barcelona*, for he could have no right to exclude *Oliva*, Brother to the deceased. King *Ramiro* growing Ancient, began to give his Mind to Peace, and apply himself to Religious Exercises, therefore with the spoils of the *Moors*, he Built a Monastery for Nuns at *Leon*, of the invocation of *S. Saviour*, where he caused his Daughter *Da. Elvira* to take the Habit. Besides this, he Built Four other Convents, and when he was busied about these Affairs, Civil broils obliged him again to unsheath the Sword. *Fernan Gonzalez*, and *James Nunez*, two Men of Note, Rebelled, and finding themselves too weak, called the *Moors*, and their General *Accipha* to their Aid. First they destroyed the Territory of *Salamanca*, upon the River *Tormes*, then the Country of *Amya*, and part of *Asturias* were wasted. *D. Ramiro* drove the *Moors* out of all the Country, took the Promoters of this Sedition, yet soon after set them at Liberty, only upon taking the Oath of Allegiance over again, a great Demonstration of the King's Mercy. *Fernan Gonzalez*, Earl of *Castile*, by his Wife *Da. Urraca*, had a Daughter of the same Name, whom he Married to *D. Ordoño*, Son to the King of *Leon*. After this the King, tho' Aged, being an Enemy to Idleness, made another incursion into the Enemies Country, as far as *Talavera* in the Kingdom of *Toledo*, and overthrew an Army of *Moors* that came to oppose him, killing 12000. and taking 7000 Prisoners. This Victory supported his Reputation, which often decays as Kings grow Old. Being returned home, he dismissed his Army, loaded with the spoils of the Enemy, and went himself in Pilgrimage to *Oviedo*, to visit the many Bodies of Saints, that were there, and give Thanks to Almighty God for so many Blessings. At *Oviedo*, which is an unhealthy place, he fell Sick, yet returned to *Leon*, and there resigned up the Crown to his Son. Then having received the Sacraments of Penance, and the Holy Eucharist, at the hands of the Bishops, and Abbots there present, he dyed in the Year of our Lord 950. on the 5th Day of January, and was Buried in the Monastery of *S. Saviour*, which himself had Built. This Year was very remarkable, for the many Towns that in it were either Built or Repaired; which were *Osma*, *Roa*, *Riaca*, and *Clunia* among the *Arebaci*, now called *Coruna*. *Fernan Gonzalez*, Earl of *Castile*, much about this time, also Built *Seplveda* in a place naturally strong, and by his Valour, the Christian cause was not only kept from decaying, but was daily advanced, and increased in honour.

Religious Works of King Ramiro.

A great overthrow given the Moors.

King Ramiro resigns the Crown and Dies. 950. Many Towns built and repaired.

CHAP. IV.

The Reigns of *D. Ordoño the Third*, *D. Sancho the Gross*, Kings of *Leon*, and of *Garcí Sanchez*, King of *Navarre*, and actions of *Fernan Gonzalez*, Earl of *Castile*.

BY the Death of *D. Ramiro*, his Son *D. Ordoño* inherited the Crown of *Leon*. He was a Man of great Courage, expert in Warlike affairs, and had Prudence to govern, but the shortness of his Reign which last but 4 Years, and 7 Months, gave him not time to Exercise his many Virtues. At his first Accession to the Crown, *D. Sancho* his Brother stirred up *D. Garcí Sanchez* his Uncle King of *Navarre*, and the Earl *Fernan Gonzalez* against him. The Forces of both those Nations, at once entred the Territories of *Leon*, and the King being unprovided, and not yet secure of the affection of his Subjects, resolved to Fortify himself, and not come to a Battle. His Enemies reaping no benefit by this attempt, returned home to their own Countries. But he to be revenged of the Earl, for joyning with his Brother and Uncle, without any Provocation given him, presently was divorced from *Da. Urraca* the Earls Daughter, and Married *Da. Elvira*, such was the Practice of that Age. By this Wife he had *D. Bermudo*, who in process of time, after many changes came to be King of *Leon*. The tumults raised in *Galicia*, for the Love that People bore *D. Sancho*, were soon appeased by the King, who to make the greater advantage of this success, entred that part of *Lustria* Subject to the *Moors*, plundering all the Country as far as *Lisbon*, whence he returned home. About the same time the Earl of *Castile*, took from the *Moors* the Castle of *Carranco*. *Aberbathan* King of *Cordova*, tho' now very Aged, gathered a mighty Army to the number of 80000 Fighting Men, the Command of them he gave to *Almanzor Albagib* (that is Viceroy) a General of great Note, with orders furiously to over-run the Lands of the Christians. Such extraordinary preparations startled the Earl, he Listed all that were of Age to bear Arms, and finding his Army yet too small for so great a danger, held a Council of War at *Astunon*, to consult what was best to be done, Opinions, as is usual in such Cases varied, some were for putting all to the hazard of Battle, others for gathering up all Provisions into Places of strength.

Ordoño the Third inherits the Crown of Leon.

Is divorced from his Wife, and Marries another.

Castile invaded by the Infidels.

R 2

the beginning of a Battle, for which defect, he made amends by his great Courage and Conduct, when heated in fight. Thro' the neglect of the Historians of that Age, nothing else of note appears in the Life of D. Sancho. In Galicia, there broke out new Commotions, of that Country being full of Factions at a very unseasonable time, when they had enough to do against the Moors. The cause of these Tumults is not known, but it appears, they were soon appeased by the King's good Management. Some of the Mutiniers were Executed, others banished to that part of Portugal which was under the King, upon the Frontiers of the Moors. That Province was govern'd by an Earl, called *Gonzalo*, a Man of wicked Principles, who, in defence of those banished Persons, they being of his Faction, Rebelled, and broke in as far as the River *Duero*. There not confiding in his strength, he had recourse to Fraud, and with much entreaty, obtain'd pardon. He had formerly been in great Esteem and Favour with the King, and was now restored to the same Honour, whereby he found means to give the King a poisoned Apple. As soon as he had eaten it, the violence of the Poison spread it self thro' all his Veins, and seized the Vitals; he ordered himself to be carried to Leon, tho' given over by the Physicians, but dy'd before he could reach the City, the third day after he was Poisoned, in the 967. having Reign'd 12 Years. His Body was bury'd in the Church of St. Saviour at Leon.

King Sancho Poisoned.
967.

CHAP. V.

The Reign of Ramiro the Third, King of Leon. Death of Earl Fernan Gonzalez. Normans infect the Coasts of Spain. Divisions among the Moors. Rebellion against the King of Leon, and his Death.

IT is a thing beyond all dispute, that King Sancho was Marry'd to Da. Tereja, and that D. Ramiro was but 5 Years old when his Father dy'd. He Reign'd 15 Years; but by reason of his tender Age, the Government was in the hands of his Mother, and of Da. Elvira, his Aunt, whom others call *Gelayra*, both Ladies of singular Prudence, and extraordinary Qualities; yet because the King was little, and they Women, there hap'n'd many Broils. *Sifnandus*, the Successor of *Ermengildus*, Bishop of *Compostella*, and Son to the Earl *Mekendus*, was Deposed and Imprisoned by King Sancho, for that he lived a dissolute Life, and spent the Revenue of the Church profusely, and in his stead was chosen *Rodesindus*, who was first Bishop, and after a Monk of the Order of S. *Benedict*, in the Monastery of *Celanova*; he was besides of the Blood Royal, as Son to the Earl *Gusierre Arias*, and his Wife *Aldara*. *Sifnandus* upon the Death of the King, being set at liberty, took possession of the Bishoprick of *Compostella*, on the Death of the King, for fear of Death, to resign, and return to his Monastery, where he spent forcing *Rodesindus*, for fear of Death, to resign, and return to his Monastery, where he spent the rest of his Life, well pleased to be rid of that charge. There was Peace betwixt the Kingdoms of *Leon* and *Cordova*; for *Albaca*, King of *Cordova*, to gain the good will of the new King, sent him the Body of the Martyr *Pelayus*, which was laid in the Monastery built at *Leon* by King Sancho, who desired to Enrich it with those Reliques. This Monastery was formerly called of S. *John Baptist*, afterwards of St. *Pelagius*, or *Pelagius*, now of St. *Isidorus*. The cause of changing the Names, was the Translation of the Bodies of those Saints at several times. The Peace was now disturbed at the persuasion of that D. *Vela*, who we said above, and at his instigation, the Moors inclined to make War upon *Castile*, to revenge the great losses they had sustained by means of that Earl, King *Albaca* tho' of himself more addicted to Peace than War; yet overcome by the importunity of his People, he gathered a Powerful Army, and breaking into *Castile* possessed himself of *Sepulveda*, *Gormaz*, *Siedmanca*, and *Duenas*. Encouraged with this Success, he broke the Peace that was between him, and the King of *Leon*, and invading his Dominions, took *Zamora*, and levelled it with the Ground. The great Grief the Earl *Fernan Gonzalez*, conceived for these Losses, was the cause of his Death, which hap'n'd the ensuing Year 968. He dy'd at *Burgos*, and was bury'd near the River *Arlanza*, in the Monastery of S. *Peter*, near the High Altar, where are to be seen his and his Wife's Tombs, with inscriptions, declaring whose they are. His Funeral was no less remarkable for the Tears of the People, lamenting the loss of so good a Prince, by whose Valour, the Christian cause had been so long supported, than for the Grandeur and Magnificence of the Ceremony. By two Wives he had three Sons D. *Gonzalo*, D. *Sancho*, D. *Garcia Fernandez*; others add *Peter* and *Baldwin*. He had also one Daughter, called Da. *Urraca*, of whom we have spoken before. *Garcia Fernandez* succeeded his Father, either because the others were dead, or if alive, he was preferred before them for his ther, either because the others were dead, or if alive, he was preferred before them for his good Inclinations, and the early hopes he gave of his future Virtues, which soon increased, and grew to a mighty head. At the same time the Normans Inhabiting that part of France, formerly called *Neustria*, now *Normandy*, who, some Years before, were Converted to the Christian Faith, by *Hervey*, Bishop of *Rheims*, being accustomed to Rob upon the Coast of Spain, gathered a numerous Fleet, and waited all the Coast of Galicia, burnt Villages, Castles and Towns, took the Men, and carried away all that was in their way. This Plague lasted 2 Years. The King by reason of his tender Years, could not defend his People

King Ramiro under the Tutelage of his Mother and Aunt.

Peace betwixt the Moors & King of Leon.

The Peace broken by the Infidels. Count Fernan Gonzalez dies.
968.

Normans infect the Coast of Spain.

ple. *Sifnandus* Bishop of *Compostella*, a Man fitter to be a Souldier than a Prelate, gathering a number of the Natives, and charging the Enemy near a Town call'd *Fornellas*, was kill'd with a Dart, on the 29th of March 979. What was commendable in him is, that he endeavour'd to Wall the Town of *Compostella*, that so holy a place might not be expos'd to the infolency of the Enemy. The Earl *Garcia Sanchez*, being chosen to Command on that side behaved himself better, for surprizing the Normans near the Sea, as they marched loaded with plunder, and out of order he made a great slaughter of them. This Captain *Gunderedus* was killed, the Booty and Prisoners recovered, and of their Ships not one escap'd being taken or burnt. Thus Spain after long suffering by those Cruel and Barbarous People, was at length delivered from that Calamity, by so total an overthrow of them, as they had scarce received the like in any other Country. Let us now see what was doing among the Infidels, whom Ambition often distracted to the advantage of the Christians. In the Year 976 dyed *Albaca* King of the Moors at *Cordova*. The same Year, the Moor *Rasid* sent his Commentaries, writ in Arabic, of the affairs of Spain, to *Balharab Miramamoln* of *Africk*, by whose order they were composed. *Albaca* left Eight Sons, all very Young, and the Moors not agreeing which of them should succeed, referred it to the *Miramamoln* of *Africk*, who appointed *Hissim*, tho' not above ten Years of Age. He Reign'd 34 Years, only in show, for all the Power was in the hands of *Mahomet Abagib*, that is the Viceroy, who took the name of *Almanzor* for the many Victories he obtained. Hence sprang civil Wars among those People, as is usual when Kings give themselves up to their ease, and so far they went, that *Hissim* lost the Crown. Our affairs were in no better Posture, for the King being bred among Women, was effeminate, besides that his Queen Da. *Urraca* managed him as she pleased, without any regard to the prudent advice of his Mother, or his Aunt. He seldom gave ear to his Subjects, and for the most part returned harsh Answers, which highly offended the Nobility of *Galicia*, a People naturally fierce, who finding all the Commonalty dissatisfied rebelled. D. *Bermudo* the Kings Cousin, and Son to D. *Ordone* the third, headed the Rebels, in hopes to recover his Fathers Kingdom, which he pretended was wrongfully kept from him. This danger awaked the King out of his Letargy. The War was begun, and lasted two Years, with various success, the People being divided betwixt the two parties. At length a Battle was fought, near a Town called *Portela Arcnaria*, many were killed on both sides, and they parted upon equal Terms. After this Fight D. *Bermudo*, remained Master of *Galicia*, and placed his Court at *Compostella*. *Pelayo*, the Son of Earl *Roderick*, was made Bishop of *Compostella*, but for his Wicked Life deposed, and *Peter Mansorius* a Monk, and Abbot of approved Vertue, put in his place. Earl *Roderick* to restore his Son brought in the Moors, who took the City *Compostella*, and threw down one side of the Church of S. *James*. This Sacrilege went not unpunished, for the greatest part of that Army perished by the Flux. *Almanzor* himself, asking the cause of this distemper, and being told by a Moor, that one of the Disciples, of the Son of *Mary* was there buried, resolved to desist from that enterprize, but dyed in his return home at *Medina Celli*, upon the Borders of *Aragon*. On the other side also, the Moors took many Towns, as *Guzman*, *Atienza*, and *Simanaca*, where D. *Ramiro* who came to relieve it was defeated. Never was Spain in a more desperate Condition. After the departure of the Moors, by the industry of the King and Archbishop, the Wall of S. *James* his Church was repaired, and the Church reconciled, for it had been profaned by the Infidels. *Pelayo*, a wicked Prelate succeeded *Peter*, and he for his Scandalous Life being depos'd, his Brother *Wimara* was substituted, who prov'd no better, and was drown'd in the River *Mino*. In those days the Clergy was very debauch'd, not only in Spain, but most parts of Christendom. In Rome there was a Schism, *Boniface*, *Benedict* and *John* striving for the Chair. Let us return to D. *Ramiro*, who spent his Life in Ease and Idleness. Thus Death seiz'd him at Leon in the Year 982. His Body was Interr'd in the Monastery of *Defriana*, built by his Grandfather D. *Ramiro*, in the Valley *Ornensis*, by the Invocation of St. *Michael*. Thence 200 Years after, by Order of King *Ferdinand* the Second, he was Translated to the Cathedral of *Astorga*. *Sampyrus*, Bishop of *Astorga*, of whom we have made much use hitherto, ended his History in this place. *Pelagius* Bishop of *Oviedo* goes on, he lived in the time of D. *Alonso* the Emperor. The Credit of both these Authors is great, because they write of things they were Eye Witnesses to, but *Sampyrus* is most Esteemed, and looked upon as the Gravest Author.

979.

Divisions among the Moors.

Rebellion against the King of Leon.

982.

CHAP. VI.

The Reign of Bermudo the Second, called the Gouty, King of Leon. Discord betwixt him and the Earl of Castile. Leon and Barcelona, taken by the Infidels. Garcia King of Navarre dies. His Son Garcia Sanchez succeeds him.

UPON the Death of D. *Ramiro*, the Crown fell to D. *Bermudo*, as well in regard to his right, being the King's Cousin-German, as that he possessed himself of it by Force of Arms. He Reign'd 17 Years, was sickly, and Subject to the Gout, for which reason he was called the Gouty. By him the Laws of the Goths, were confirmed, and the Canons, and Decrees

Bermudo the Second King of Leon.

succeeded him. He Reigned 7 Years, was very Famous for many Victories obtained, Liberal, or rather Prodigal, which drained his Treasures, and obliged him to lay new Taxes. In the Monastery of S. Millan, there are Grants of this King; let every one judge what credit is to be given to them. In them 'tis specified, that he had a Brother called *Gonzalo*, and that he with his Mother *Urraca*, had the Kingdom of *Aragon*; which, if true, either that Dominion lasted not long, or he dying without Issue, it fell again to his Brother. King *Bermudo* joyful with his success against the *Moors*, began to consider, that if the Forces of the Christians were united, it were easie to gain upon the Infidels, and keep them under. Hereupon, he sent Embassadors to the King of *Navarre*, and Earl of *Castile*, to invite them, laying aside all Animosities, to enter into a League with him, for the common Good. Those Princes readily agreed to such advantageous Proposals, and a powerful Army was formed of the three Nations. The King of *Navarre* came not in Person, being, as is supposed, busie in settling his new acquired Kingdom. King *Bermudo*, tho' Sick of the Gout, was carried in a Litter, and with the Earl of *Castile*, moved towards the *Moors*, of whom, they were informed, that having raised new Forces, and plunder'd great part of *Galicia*, they now march'd towards *Castile*. Near a Town called *Calacanaçor*, on the Frontiers of *Castile* and *Leon*, the two Armies met, and came to a Battle, which was obstinately fought till Night parted them, without discerning which side had the better, only, that the *Moors* march'd away in silence by Night, which shew'd they had got the worst of it. Besides, it was more like a Flight than Retreat, for they left much of their Baggage in the Camp, and for haste dropp'd no less along the way they march'd. It is said, this misfortune went so much to the heart of the *Moorish* General *Mahomet*, that he dy'd in the Valley of *Begalarax*, refusing to take any Sustainance, in the Year of our Lord 998. This Man managed the Government of the *Moors* 25 Years for his King, who minded nothing but his ease. He was a Man of great Courage, an Enemy to Idleness, and enter'd the Territories of the Christians 52 several times, coming off very often Victorious. The same day the Battle was fought at *Calacanaçor*, one in the Habit of a Fisherman was seen at *Cordova*, on the Bank of the River *Guadalquivir*, singing in *Arabic* and *Spanish* Metre, At *Calacanaçor*, Almanzor lost the drum. It was believ'd the Devil in Humane Shape proclaimed their Defeat, because the People of *Cordova* endeavouring to lay hold of him, he vanished like a Shadow. The dead General's Body was carried to *Medinaceli*.

Christian Princes unite, and defeat the Infidels.

998.

CHAP. VII.

The Death of King *Bermudo* the Gouty, and beginning of the Reign of *D. Alfonso* the Fifth, King of *Leon*. Many Troubles among the *Moors*. The Earl of *Castile* slain by the Infidels.

After the Death of *Mahomet*, his Son *Abdelmelic* took upon him the Government of that Kingdom, the same Year his Father dy'd, and continued in that command 6 Years, and 8 Months. From this time forward, the Kingdom of the *Moors*, which had been supported by the Valour of *Mahomet*, began visibly to decline; Civil Discord, the Bane of all Empires, and bad Government, were the cause of its decay. *Abdelmelic* who was more inclinable to Peace than War, took little notice of the first Eruptions of those Tumults, which ought to have been suppress'd in their first rise. True it is, immediately after his Father's Death, he enter'd the Territories of the Christians, spreading a great Terror, and threw down to the Ground all that had been built since the City *Leon* was last destroyed. Yet the beginning of this War was more successful to the *Moors* than the end, for the Earl of *Castile* falling upon them, put them to flight, and but a small number return'd home. This struck so great a terror into those People, that they never attempted to make War again as long as *Abdelmelic* Ruled. The Joy of this Victory was drowned in the scarcity of Provisions, caus'd by a great Drought. *Gudestius*, Bishop of *Oviedo*, had been kept three Years in Prison by the King, who was subject to give ear to the whispers of wicked Men. The People, and among them, some of Note said, the Famine was a Judgment of God for the wrong done the Bishop, and that unless Reparation were made him, there was cause to fear a heavy Plague might follow. There was danger of a Mutiny, for the Multitude when they take Religion for their Pretence, sooner obey the Priest than the King, therefore *Gudestius* was discharged out of Prison. This same Year of our Lord 999, in which hap'n'd the Famine, was remarkable for the death of King *Bermudo*, who dy'd of the Gout, with which he had been long troubled, in a Town called *Berit*. His Body was Interred at *Villabuena*, or *Valbuena*, whence 23 Years after, it was translated to the Church of S. John Baptist in *Leon*. He had two Wives, one called *Pelagius*, the other *Da. Elvira*. From the first he was Divorced, rather thro' the Corruption of those times, than for that it was Lawful. By her he had a Daughter, called *Christina*. By *Da. Elvira*, he had *D. Alfonso*, and *Da. Tefia*. Besides, on two Sisters he had to do with in his Youth, he got *D. Ordoño*, *Da. Elvira*, and *Da. Sancho*. *Christina*, the King's eldest Daughter, was Married to *D. Ordoño*, called the Blind, who

Decay of the Moorish Kingdom.

Famine look'd upon as a Judgment for imprisonment of a Bishop.

999. King *Bermudo*'s death.

His Wives and Issue.

who was of the Blood Royal; they had Issue, *D. Alfonso*, *D. Ordoño*, *D. Pelayo*, and *Da. Aldonza*, Marry'd to *D. Pelayo*, called the Deacon, Grandson to King *Fruela*, by *D. Fruela*, his Bastard Son. *D. Pelayo*, and *Da. Aldonza*, had Issue, *Peter*, *Ordoño*, *Pelayo*, *Nuño* and *Teresa*, from whom descended the Earls of *Carmon*, Men of great Wisdom and Valour, as will appear in its place. *Pelayus* *Ovethis*, and *D. Lucas de Tuy*, attribute to King *Bermudo* that passage of *Ataulbus*, Bishop of *Compostella*, and the wild Bull that was let loose against him, which was spoken of before. In this particular, I give more Credit to the History of *Compostella*, which relates it as I have done, and it is a sufficient proof of their mistaking the time, that about this, there is no Bishop of *Compostella*, called *Ataulbus*, to be heard of.

King *Bermudo* appointed *Melendo Gonzalez*, Earl of *Galicia*, and his Wife *Da. Mayor*, to be Tutors to his Son *D. Alfonso*, the young King, during his Minority. These, because *D. Alfonso* was but 4 Years of Age, by the consent of the Cortes, or Assembly of States, and in pursuance to the Will of the Deceased, Governed the Kingdom with great Prudence and Integrity. The King being of Age, as a Reward of their Fidelity, and to make their Authority the greater, Married their Daughter *Da. Elvira*, by whom he had *D. Bermudo*, and *Da. Sancho*. He Reign'd 29 Years. In the second Year of his Reign, which was of our Lord just 1000. *D. Garci Sanchez*, the Trembler, King of *Navarre*, dying, his Son *D. Sancho*, whom he had by his Wife *Da. Ximena*, (not *Elvira*, or *Constanza*, or *Estephania*, as some will have it) succeeded in the Throne. This Prince in his Youth was under the Care and Tuition of *Sancho*, Abbot of *S. Salvador de Leyte*, who bred him Vertuously, and taught him all that is fit for a Prince to know. He Reigned 34 Years, was so remarkable for his Vertue, that he gained the name of the Greater; and so fortunate, that he got under his Dominion almost all that the Christians possess'd in Spain. But it was no good advice to divide it, as he did among his Children, thereby weakning the Forces of the Kingdom. As the two Christian Kingdoms about this time enjoy'd Peace; so *Castile* first, and then the *Moors* fell to War among themselves, both of them by their Civil Broils hastning their ruin. *D. Sancho Garcia* Rebelled against his Father, the Earl *D. Garci Fernandez*; perhaps, thinking he lived too long, and being impatient to wait the few Years he had to live. Both sides had recourse to Arms, and the Subjects being divided, the strength of that Principality was weakened. The *Moors* were not ignorant of these Distractions, and therefore resolv'd to make their advantage of them. Accordingly they destroyed *Avila*, that had been Rebuilt not long before. *Coruna*, and *Sanfisevan de Gormaz*, in the Territory of *Osma*, suffered the same fate. The Affairs of the Christians were in great danger, and yet the foreign Danger did not appease their domestick Tumults, only kept them from coming to Blows. Earl *Garci Fernandez* being much concerned at the harm the *Moors* did, with what Force he could gather, went out to meet them. The Fight was bloody, but the Earl having but a small number of Men, was defeated, and himself taken so desperately wounded, that he dy'd in a few days. He Governed *Castile* about 38 Years, some say 49. was nothing inferior to his Father, and tho' the Enemy had power to take away his Life, the fame of his Actions will last for ever. His Body being Ransom'd for a great Sum of Money, was bury'd in the Monastery of S. Peter de *Cardenia*. This unhappy Battle was fought in the Year 1006. The Earl left a Daughter, called *Da. Urraca*, who was a Nun, in the Monastery of S. Cosmus and *Damianus*, in the Town of *Covarravias*. This Monastery was built by the Earl her Father, and endowed with great Revenues, besides many rich Gifts, upon condition, that if any Maid of his Family would not Marry, she should be maintained with the Revenue of that Monastery. *D. Sancho* succeeded his Father in the Earldom of *Castile*, much blemish'd for Rebelling against him, and having thereby been the cause of his death. In all other respects he was good and vertuous, and had very commendable parts. About the same time dy'd at *Cordova*, the *Albagib*, or Viceroy *Abdelmelic*. *Abderhama*, a base, and cowardly Fellow, in scorn, called *Sancibolo*, succeeded him. But he dying within 3 Months, *Mahomet Almabudi*, who, I suppose, was of the Race of the *Abenbumeys*, by force of Arms possess'd himself of King *Hisslem*, who being given wholly to his pleasure, was only supported by others. *Mahomet* gave out he had killed the King, beheading one like him, and keeping him privately, to make use of him, if needful. A Kinsman of *Hisslem*'s, called *Zulema*, came over out of *Africk*, who gathering what Forces he could, and joining with those of *D. Sancho*, Earl of *Castile*, overthrew the Tyrant in Battle, near *Cordova*. In this Battle were slain 35000 *Moors*, which was the very Flower and Strength of that Kingdom; so that for the future, they decayed the more sensibly. *D. Sancho* gave great Tokens of his Courage and Conduct, and was the principal Instrument of gaining the Battle. After the Fight, *Mahomet* shut himself up in the City, and as he had design'd, against the greatest danger, took out *Hisslem* from the place where he had kept him Prisoner. Being brought out to the People, he advis'd them to prefer their own natural Lord before a Stranger. But the People for fear of the Victor, giving no ear to his words, he was forced to fly to *Toledo*, carrying *Hisslem* with him, or else hiding him again. *Almagro* was *Albagib*, or Viceroy to *Mahomet*, who to strengthen his Party against the Enemy, and obtain aid of the Christians, went into *Catalonia*, where he made great offers, and propos'd mighty advantages to those Princes, if they would assist him. *D. Ramon*, Earl of *Barcelona*, and *Armeniol* of *Urgel*, at the persuasion of this Infidel, joyn'd their Forces to those

1000. Sancho, K. of Navarre

The Earl of Castile's Son rebels against his Father.

Earl of Castile killed by the Moors.

1006.

Sancho succeeds in the Earldom of Castile.

Mahomet usurps & shuts up Hisslem.

Is overthrown, and 35000 of his Men slain.

Roman Earl of Barcelona.

those *Mabomet* had gather'd in and about *Toledo*. They all made up 9000 Christians, and 34000 Moors. Near *Acematabacar* the two Armies met, and engag'd with such fury, that both left Wings were Victorious, and both the right put to flight. The Bishops *Arnulphus* of *Vique*, *Acinus* of *Barcelona*, and *Otho* of *Girona*, were here kill'd; a shame that such Men should be seen in Arms for the Moors. Besides, the Earl of *Urgel* was slain. *Mabomet*, by his own Valour, retriev'd the Victory. *Zulema* seeing himself thus vanquish'd, fled first to *Asafra*, and not thinking that place secure, went farther off. All this was in the Year of our Lord 1010.

CHAP. VIII.

Continues the mighty Revolutions among the Infidels, with the dismembering of the mighty Kingdom of Cordova, and Erecting of several other little Sovereignities in the Chief Cities of Spain.

Zulema being overthrown, as was said in the last Chapter, *Mabomet Almabudi*, the Conqueror, remained sole Monarch, but according to the Custom of those deprav'd times, his Viceroy govern'd all, inasmuch, that after the departure of *D. Ramon*, he Murder'd his Master; and thus *Hisslem* the true King, was restor'd to the Crown. *Mabomet's* head was sent to *Zulema*, who stay'd at a Town call'd *Ciuvan*, to see what would be the end of all those mighty Revolutions. It was the design of the Moors to bring *Zulema* to submit himself to *Hisslem*, as his lawful Prince; and for whom at first he seem'd to have taken up Arms; but he gathering what Forces he could, wait'd the Neighbouring Country. The Faction of the *Abenbumeys*, which was still in *Cordova*, was inclin'd to *Zulema*, and for his sake design'd to Murder *Hisslem*, but he having notice of it, was upon his Guard. *Zulema* being disappointed this way, solicited the Earl of *Castile* *D. Sancho*, on account of their late Friendship to assist him again. *D. Sancho* considering better of it, made a League with *Hisslem*, more to his own advantage; for by it fix Castles, taken from the Christians by *Mabomet Abagib*, were his own advantage; for by it fix Castles, taken from the Christians by *Mabomet Abagib*, were restor'd to him. Mean while *Obeidalla* the Son of *Mabomet Almabudi*, with the assistance of his Friends, made himself King of *Toledo*. Other Authors call him *Abdalla*, and affirm he took to Wife *D. Teresa*, the Sister of *D. Alonso* King of *Leon*, with the consent of her Brother. This Alliance tended to secure both Kingdoms, and there was a farther prospect of ther. The Maid being thus deceiv'd was carry'd to *Toledo*, where the Wedding was kept with great Solemnity, and the Supper was protracted till a great part of the Night was spent. After Supper the Lady was conducted to take her rest, and the Moor coming hot with desire, bid him forbear her unless he were Baptiz'd, but his Passion gave him not leisure to consider, so by force he had his will. Divine Vengeance soon overtook him, for he fell dangerously ill, and understanding the cause of his Sickness, sent *D. Teresa* to her Brother with rich Presents. She spent the rest of her Life in the Monastery of *St. Pelagius* in *Leon*. *Obeidalla* his Reign was but short, being vanquish'd and taken Prisoner by the Forces of *Hisslem*. The troubles and confusion among the Moors in all parts of the Kingdom continu'd, and offer'd the Christians a fair opportunity of making their advantage; but that private grudges always are fatal to the publick. Not only discord, but Famine also, rag'd among the Moors, by reason they had neglected tilling. *Zulema* finding the Earl of *Castile* would not assist him, Confederated himself with the Moorish Kings of *Zaragoza* and *Guadajara*. With their aid he took *Cordova* and *Hisslem* flying into *Africk*, he was left sole Lord of that Kingdom. Among those that follow'd *Hisslem*, there was a principal Man call'd *Haytan*. This Man possess'd himself of *Origuela*, a City on the Mediterranean Sea, and invited *Hali* *Abenbamar*, Governour of *Ceuta*, for *Hisslem* into Spain, upon pretence of making him King. *Zulema* being inferior in strength to them both, was overthrown near *Cordova*, deliver'd up to the Conqueror by the Citizens, and kill'd with *Hali's* own hand, after he had upbraided him with being the first that Rebelled against his natural Lord *Hisslem*. There is no Faith betwixt Companions in Sovereignty. *Haytan* complain'd that the new King did not perform what he had Covenanted with him, and therefore joyned with *Mundar* the Son of *Hiaya* King of *Zaragoza*, they gathered Forces on both sides, and came to a Battle near *Zaragoza*, in which *Haytan* was vanquish'd. *Hali* pursuing *Haytan* came to *Guadix*, and was there killed by his own Eunuchs as he was Bathing. By the Votes of the Soldiers *Cazin*, Brother to *Hali* was brought from *Sevil*, and made King of *Cordova*. He Reigned Three Years, Four Months, and Twenty Six Days in much trouble, for *Abderbaman Almortada* with the Assistance of *Haytan*, possess'd himself of *Murcia*, and took the Title of King. *Almortada* was a haughty Man, and by his Pride so far disobligh'd the People, that he was killed by them at *Granada*. *Cazin* thought himself secure in his Kingdom, by the Death of *Almortada*, and the more for that the People of *Granada*, sent him the spoils of his dead Enemy, but he was soon undeceived. For the People of *Cordova*, *Cazin* being gone to *Sevil*, enthroned *Hiaya* his Nephew, Son to his Brother *Hali*, a meek and bountiful Man, which is very pleasing to the Multitude. This Man going to *Malaga*, whereof he was Lord before,

before, *Cazin* again by Force of Arms made himself Master of *Cordova*. His re-establishment was not lasting, for the infolency of the Soldiers having caus'd a mutiny in the City, he was forced to fly to *Sevil*, at the end of only Seven Months, and three days. Neither could he stay long there; his adversary having gain'd the Affections of the People, so was oblig'd to wander like a Vagabond, till taken by *Hiaya*, and put in Prison. Most of these King were of the Race of the *Alavacines*, a Faction then in great Power. The other party of the *Abenbumeys* taking Arms, chose for their King *Abderbaman*, Son of *Mabomet* (I suppose that *Mabomet Almabudi*, who first rebelled against *Hisslem*) but with the same inconsistency killed him within two Months. His severity and the mutability of those People caus'd his ruin. One *Mabomet* was put into his place, and Reigned one Year, four Months, and twenty two Days; and then was killed by the Citizens. The same befell *Hiaya*, the Son of *Hali*, who was of the other Faction, and had been before Proclaimed King, he was in the same manner slain at *Malaga*, whither, as was said, he had retired, when he had Reigned in *Cordova*, only three Months, and twenty Days. After this *Idric*, Brother to *Hali*, and Uncle to *Hiaya*, was sent for out of *Africk*, where he was Lord of *Ceuta*, to take the Crown. This Man being come into Spain, what on account of his Kindred with the other two, and what by force of Arms, possess'd himself of the Kingdom of *Granada*, *Sevil*, *Ameria*, and other Neighbouring Cities. The Inland continued under *Hisslem*, for after the Death of *Hiaya*, the People of *Cordova* had Reinthroned him, unless it was another of the same name, those Citizens made Choice of, for these affairs are very dark. The extravagancies of Ministers, commonly turn to the ruin of their Masters, as hapn'd to *Hisslem*, for his *Abagib* or Viceroy, being Cruel and Covetous, was killed, and the King expelled his City. In that confusion, a Youth, of the Family of the *Humeyas*, being assisted by a Company of wild Young Fellows entred the Palace, and desired of the Soldiers to Proclaim him King. They excus'd themselves with the disloyalty of the Citizens, and advis'd him to take warning by so many as had perished before him, to this he Answered, *Call me King to Day, and kill me to Morrow*. Such is the inordinate desire of Reigning. Nevertheless this Man, and *Hisslem* with all the *Abenbumeys*, as the causes of all these Confusions, were turned out of the Town by the Citizens. *Hisslem* tired with so many changes of Fortune, at last came to *Zaragoza*, where he was well received by *Zulema* *Abenbut* King of that City, who gave him a Castle call'd *Alpuela*, where he spent the rest of his Life as a private Man. *D. Roderick* the Archbishop, who gives this account of the last Kings of *Cordova*, somewhat more obscure, than it is set down here, does not mention what became of *Idric*. How is it possible in such Confusion to be plain. We can only add, that from this time forwards the Kingdom of the Moors, which for so many Years had maintained it self, in great Power and Splendor in Spain, so visibly decay'd that it was divided into many Sovereignities; for every one that could possess himself of a City, call'd himself King of it. *Jabur* seiz'd *Cordova*, *Albudazin*, *Sevil*. *Haytan*, he that at first assist'd *Hisslem*, and then became his Enemy, seiz'd *Toledo*. Some will have the Kingdom of *Toledo* to be more Ancient, because that City often rebelled against the Kings of *Cordova*. Other Kingdoms, were wreck'd in other Cities, too long and confused to insert here. It will suffice to know that these Sovereignities continued, till the powerful Family of the *Almoravides* came into Spain, with their King *Tesepim*, which was in the Year of our Lord 1091. Let us turn back now to the affairs of the Christians, under the Earl *D. Sancho*, and King *Alonso*.

CHAP. IX.

The last Actions of D. Alonso King of Leon, and his Death. The Reign of D. Bermudo the Third. His Son Sancho Earl of Castile, Poisons his Mother. His Son Garcia Murdered.

D. Sancho Earl of *Castile*, desiring to revenge the Death of his Father, with the Assistance of the Kingdoms of *Navarre*, and *Leon* that were his Allies, entred the Kingdom of *Toledo*, putting all that stood in his way to Fire and Sword. The same havoc was made in the Territory of *Cordova*, whither our Forces advanced, encouraged with their success. In both places a great Booty of Captives and Cattle was taken. Tho' the harm was great, much more was the Terror this struck into the Infidels, who being embroil'd in Civil Wars, could not oppose the Enemy, so that they, who not long before kept the Christians in continual fear, were now forced to buy a Peace at a dear rate. *Sequiveda* a Town on the Frontiers, *Allo Ojma*, *Sanishezan de Gormaz*, and other Towns taken by the Moors in the last War, were now recovered. From this time some Authors write, the Nobility of *Castile*, were exempted from following the Wars, at their own cost, only upon the hopes of Booty, and it was ordain'd they should receive pay, as was used in all other Countries. *D. Sancho* in a great measure Bleas'd the Honour gain'd in this Expedition, by the Death he put his Mother to. She fell in Love with a Lewd Brawny Moor, and durst not Marry him, not so much for Mother Drink the Poison, she had prepared for him.

ly given him, of Emperor of Spain; a Custom of all People to flatter their Princes with mighty Titles. He settled his Court at *Najara*, as being on the Frontiers of *Castile* and *Navarre*, and there he managed the Civil Government, as never neglected carrying on the War. Therefore taking the advantage of the Discord that reigned among the *Moors*, he marched against them, well furnished with old Soldiers, and stores of Provisions, and wasted all their Lands, even as far as *Cordova*, whither he advanced without meeting any Opposition. But at the same time that he was striking a Terror into his Enemy, plundering the Country, and taking Towns and Castles, a Disaster, that fell out in his Family, called him home; which was thus. When he went to the War, he particularly recommended to the Queen a Horse of great value he had. In those days the *Spaniards* valued no thing so much as their Horses and Arms. *D. Garcia*, the King's eldest Son, asked that Horse of the Queen, and she was about granting his request, but that *Peter Sefse*, the Master of the Horse, told her, the King would be offended at it. *D. Garcia* in a rage for being deny'd, either that he believed the words of *Peter Sefse*, had too much force with the Queen, or only mov'd with the desire of revenge, resolv'd to accuse his Mother of Adultery. He carried it not on rashly, but with deliberation and cunning, drew his Brother *Ferdinand* to be of his side. At first, *D. Ferdinand* thought that too wicked an undertaking, yet afterwards so far consented, as to swear he would stand Neuter, without inclining to either Party. The King was much surprized, when he heard of *D. Garcia's* accusing his Mother, and thereupon returned home. On the one side, the Queen's known Virtue and Integrity pleaded for her; and on the other, he could not be persuaded his Son could have taken such a matter in hand, without sufficient Grounds. *D. Ferdinand* being asked his Opinion, made the Case the more suspicious by his doubtful Answer. In fine, the Queen was secured in the Castle of *Najara*, and it was thought fit to have this Business debated by the Nobility. The Result was, that unless the Queen could find one to Combat in defence of her Honour, she should be burnt. The King had a Bastard Son, called *Ramiro*, by a Noble Woman of *Navarre*, some call her *Urraca*, others, *Caya*. He taking compassion on the Queen, and having discovered the falshood of *D. Garcia*, challenged him, as was then used among the *Spaniards*, and went out to Combat in defence of the Queens Honour. Whatever Party should prove Victorious, it was a great Misfortune to the King. But God in the utmost extremity prevented the mischief, for a Holy Man, by his Persuasions, reduced the two Brothers to confess their Crime, and casting themselves at the King's Feet to beg his Pardon. The King having reproached them with the hainousness of their Guilt, turned them over to receive their doom from the Queen, to whom alone, he gave the power of passing Judgment on so hainous a Fact. She overcome by the intreaties of the Nobility, and submission of her Sons, pardoned them, upon condition *D. Ramiro* for his Loyalty and good Service, should have the Kingdom of *Aragon* secured to him. The defect in his Birth being sufficiently made amends for, by his Valour and Vertue. *D. Garcia*, the eldest Son, was hereby cut off the Inheritance due to him from his Mother. King *Sancho* consented to all that the Queen had ordain'd. Some Authors scruple the truth of this Relation, and say, the Kingdoms were divided by the last Will of *D. Sancho*, whose Example, was afterwards followed by his Son *D. Ferdinand*, who also divided his Kingdoms among his Children. It is hard to determine who is in the right, but indeed, that Story about the Queen, has the air of a Romance. It is also said of *D. Garcia*, that either to obtain Pardon for that Fault, or upon account of some Vow, he went to *Rome* to visit the Holy Places there.

Wicked contrivance of Sons against their Mother.

The of Navarre accused of Adultery by her own Sons. Is defended by a Bastard.

King Sancho divides the Dominion of Spain among his Sons.

King Sancho settles matters of Religion.

1032.

A Synod at Pamplona. Palencia rebuilt.

King *Sancho* after all these Troubles were over, gave his mind to Religion. At that time, the Monastery of *Cluni*, in *Burgundy*, was famous for having reformed the Rules of *S. Benedict*. Thence he caused Monks to come to instruct the Monasteries of *S. Salvador de Leyte*, that of *Ona*, and of *S. John de la Peña*, and to reduce them to the rigour of their Foundation. Besides, finding that Lay-men, had thro' the confusions of the times, possessed themselves of the Revenues of several Churches, he caused them to be all restored. To the Monks of the Monastery of *St. Salvador de Leyte*, he gave the Privilege of choosing the Bishop of *Pamplona*, as appears by his Grant, bearing date in the Year 1032. The continual Incurfions of the *Moors*, had caused the Seat of the Bishoprick of *Pamplona*, to be removed from that City to the Monastery of *Leyte*, as the securer place, being seated on the top of the *Pyrenean Mountains*. Now Peace being established thro' the Valour of King *Sancho*, a Synod was held at *Pamplona*, at the request of *Sancho*, Abbot of *Leyte*, and Bishop of that City, in order to restore the See thither. For the present, it was deferred, but agreed to in the time of his Successor, *D. Peter de Roda*. In his last days, the King caused the City *Palencia* to be Rebuilt. The occasion that moved him to it, as related by some, if ever there was any such, was in this manner. That City, during the Wars was totally ruined, so that nothing remained but some old Walls, and a Church, dedicated to *S. Antholin*. Thither, the King being a Hunting, pursued a wild Boar, which took shelter in the very Church by the Altar, and the King lifting his Arm to strike in that Holy Place, found it became on a sudden numb'd, and without motion. Whereupon, invoking the Saint, the use of his Limb was again restored, and the King, as an acknowledgement of the relief received, caused the Town and Church to be rebuilt, making it an Episcopal See. Methinks I am writing Fables or Romances, but many of this nature are recounted in the Chronicles of *Spain*, which I will

I will neither Condemn, nor approve of; let the Reader judge of them as he shall think most agreeable to reason. Let us conclude with this King, who by his great Actions, both in Peace and War, gain'd to himself immortal Renown, and large Dominions to his Posterity. His Life was glorious, but his Death, unfortunate; for on the way to *Oviedo*, whither he was going to visit the Bodies of the Saints that make that place famous, he was treacherously murdered by Assassins that way-laid him. Who the Contrivers of that base Action were, is not known, nor perhaps, was it then. It is suspected, some one of the Princes that envy'd his greatness, was the cause of taking him off. His Body was Buried at *Oviedo*, with Royal Solemnity. Some Years after, his Son *D. Ferdinand*, King of *Castile*, caused him to be translated to *Leon*, and interr'd in the Church of *S. Isidorus*, where, upon his Sepulcher is this Inscription. Here lieth *Sancho*, King of the *Pyrenean Mountains*, and of *Toulouse*, a Catholic Prince that stood by the Church. He was killed on the 18th of October 1035. To his Children, he left great cause of Debates, and much unhappiness to his Kingdoms, by dividing them as he did, without any occasion. Commonly the Subjects pay for the Sins and Extravagancies of their Princes.

King Sancho Murdered.

1035.

THE History of SPAIN.

The Ninth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The Posture of Affairs in Spain. Actions of *D. Berenguel*, Earl of *Barcelona*. Kingdoms of the *Moors*. Wars betwixt the Kings of *Castile*, and *Leon*. *Ferdinand* Crowned King of *Leon*.

THE mighty Wars that hap'ned in *Spain*, the great Calamities and Desolation thereof, and the irreconcilable Enmities betwixt near Relations, and even Brothers, affairs in may be a sufficient warning to Sovereigns not to divide their Dominions, especially when their Limits are but narrow. It is a certain Maxim, that Sovereignty admits of no Fellowship, and Ambition is not curbed by any ties, tho' never so Sacred. Hence may be inferred how much King's err, who misled by Fatherly Affection, read their Kingdoms to raise many Monarchies to their Children. *D. Sancho*, King of *Castile* and *Navarre*, whose Life was related in the last Book, has left us an example of that fatal Policy. The Christian Dominions, then well extended in *Spain*, were for the most part reduced under one head, as if Heaven had purposely contrived it for the Extirpation of the *Moors*, who thro' their own distractions, were evidently tending to ruin. But this King, by dividing his Dominions, caused that Opportunity to be lost. We now enter upon more variety of matter, and consequently shall not be so concise as hitherto. Therefore in the first place, it will be requisite to lay down the posture the Affairs of *Spain* were in; after the Death of King *Sancho*. He divided his Kingdoms among his Sons, in this manner. *D. Garcia*, the eldest, had *Navarre*, and the Dominion of *Biscay*, with all the Country that lies betwixt the City *Najara*, and Mountains *Doca*. *D. Ferdinand*, the second Son, during his Father and Mother's Life, was put in possession of *Castile*; the Title of Earl thereof, being changed into that of King. To *D. Gonzalo*, the youngest of the legitimate Sons, was given *Sobrarbe*, and *Ribagorça*, with the Castles of *Lobarris*, and *S. Emericus*. *D. Ramiro*, the Bastard Son, had the Kingdom of *Aragon* given him by his Father, saving some Castles, which were adjudged to his Brother *D. Garcia*. They all stiled themselves Kings, and assumed Regal Honours, whence ensued dangerous and bloody Wars. Each looking back upon his Father's Grandeur, aspir'd to equal it, and repined that his Dominions should be confined to such a narrow compass. At the same time *D. Bermudo*, Brother-in-law to *Ferdinand*, King of *Castile*, Reigned at *Leon*. Under the Crown of *Leon* were comprehended the Provinces of *Galicia* and *Portugal*, and part of old *Castile*, as far as the River *Pisuerga*. *D. Ramon*, called the old Earl of *Barcelona* dy'd the same Year as *D. Sancho*, which was of Grace 1035. *D. Berenguel Borello*, his Son succeeded him, who, tho' little in Body, was not inferior in Valour to any of his Ancestors. He recovered from the *Moors*, by force of Arms, *Maresia*, a place called *Prados del Rey Galafre*, *Tarragona*, *Corbera*, and other neighbouring Towns. Besides

Posture of Spain.

Ramon Earl of Barcelona Dies.

he

he subdued several Moors who possessed Lands thereabout, and obliged them to pay him Tribute. He had two Wives, called *Ramaldus* and *Almali*. The first brought him two Sons, *D. Peter* and *D. Berenguel*; the second had only *D. Ramon Berenguel*, commonly nicknamed *Cabeça de Espiga*, that is, *Flaxen Head*, from the colour and softness of his Hair. This was the posture of the Affairs of the Christians in Spain. The Moors, as was said above, had as many Kingdoms as capital Cities. Nevertheless, the Kingdom of *Cordova*, as the ancientest, was still the most considerable, as to extent of Territory, but weak, thro' intestine Broils. The next, was that of *Sevil*, then *Toledo*, *Zaragoza*, *Huesca*, and several other inferior Kingdoms, who might easily have been over-run, had the Christians been united. That Discord which hapned betwixt the Princes, tho' near Relations, and Brothers, prevented the Execution of so holy an Undertaking. *D. Garcia*, King of *Navarre*, at the time of his Father's death, was gone to *Rome* to visit the Churches of *St. Peter* and *Paul*. *D. Ramiro*, his Brother, thought good to lay hold of the opportunity his absence offered for enlarging his Dominions. For the more security to his designs, he entred into League with the Kings of *Zaragoza*, *Huesca*, and *Tudela*, tho' near Moors, and joyn'd his Forces with theirs. With them he broke into *Navarre*, and laid Siege to *Tafalla*, a Town of note. It hapned *D. Garcia* at the same time, returned from his Pilgrimage, and gathering what strength he could, on a sudden, fell upon his Brother with such fury, that he forced him to fly out of *Aragon*, without stopping till he came to *Sobrarbe*. His flight was with such precipitation, that he was obliged to leap upon the next Horse that came to hand, without Saddle or Bridle. These were the beginnings of greater Troubles that ensued. The Nobility of *Leon* were offended at *Ferdinand*, King of *Castile*, and stirred up their King, *D. Bermudo* against him. *D. Bermudo* himself, was dissatisfied, for that the other had marry'd his Sister against his will, and Conquered a considerable part of his Dominions, as was said in the last Book. There was a fair opportunity of taking revenge, the Brothers being at variance, and King *Ferdinand's* Force, but very small. Wherefore *D. Bermudo* gathers an Army, and enters *Castile*. *D. Ferdinand* called upon his Brother *D. Garcia* for Aid, who came speedily to his relief. Their Forces being joyn'd, they advance towards their Enemy, and Encamp'd in sight of him, on the Banks of the River *Carrión*, in the Valley of *Tamaron*, near a Town called *Lantada*. Both sides were eager to fight, so there was no time lost, but they presently came to a Battle, which proved very bloody, and great numbers were slain. In the heat of the Action *D. Bermudo* resolutely broke into the midst of the Enemies, designing to single out King *Ferdinand*, but was wounded with a Spear, whereof he fell down dead. His Death put an end to the War, for King *Ferdinand*, after this Victory, entred the Kingdom of *Leon*, which then belonged to him of Right, and easily possessed himself of it, notwithstanding, some opposition was made only in hatred to the Government of a Stranger. But Courage without Strength, is useless. The City of *Leon* at first, shut its Gates against the Conqueror, but being wholly unprovided of all Necessaries to hold out a Siege, soon surrendered. The Citizens conducted the King with great Joy to the Church of *S. Mary de Regla*, where he was Proclaimed and Crowned. *Servandus*, Bishop of *Leon*, performed the Ceremony, in the Year of Grace 1038. *D. Ferdinand*, Reign'd in *Leon* 28 Years, 6 Months, and 12 Days; and 12 Years more in *Castile*; part before, and part after the Death of his Father.

CHAP. II.

Ferdinand of Castile and Leon, the most powerful King of Spain. Overthrows the Moors, takes several Towns, and ravages the Territories of the Infidels. Ramiro, King of Aragon, Wars on his Brother of Navarre.

BY the addition of this new Kingdom, *D. Ferdinand* became the most powerful King in Spain. His Zeal for Religion, and many Vertues, which were no way inferior to his Power and Warlike Achievements, caused him to be called the Great, and the Flattery of his People extended so far, as to stile him Emperor. Besides, he was fortunate in a numerous Issue. His first Child, before he came to the Crown, was *D. Urraca*, next, *D. Sancho*, who succeeded him, then *D. Elvira*, who was Married to the Count de *Cabra*, after her, *D. Alonso*, who at last, became sole Sovereign of all those Dominions, and lastly, *D. Garcia*, the youngest, all of them by one Wife. These Children were educated with that care as became their Dignity. *D. Ferdinand* having settled his Government, enjoyed a perfect Peace; but thought nothing could gain him more Reputation among his People, or be more pleasing to God, than to make War upon the Moors. That part of the Country lying betwixt the Rivers *Guadiana* and *Tagus*, and along the River *Duero*, being then the Frontiers of the Moors, was called *Esfremadura*, and still retains the name. Having raised a considerable Army, he marched towards those Borders, as being the nearest, and because the Moors then had made an Inroad into the Country of the Christians, and taken a great Booty. The King marched with such speed, that he put them to flight, and recovered all the Prey. Then encouraged with success, he marched into their Territories, wasting all the Country about *Merida* and *Badajoz*.

Badajoz, without sparing any thing that came in his way, but driving a vast number of Cattle and Prisoners. Besides, he took two Towns, the one called *Sera*, and the other, *Gani*. In *Portugal*, after a long Siege, and vigorous Resistance made by the Moors, the City *Vijfo* surrendered. The taking of this City was most grateful to the King, not only in regard of its great importance, but also because in it he found the Moor, who, as was said before, killed his Father-in-law *D. Alonso*, with a Dart he threw from the Wall. His death the King now revenged on the Infidel, putting out his Eyes, cutting off both his Hands, and one of his Feet. At this time also, were taken from the Moors the Castles of *S. Martin* and *Tarazona*. Hence the King went to the Church of *S. James* the Apostle, to pay his Vows made, and offer new ones, to obtain that Saint's assistance for the future, as he had till then. This hapned the second Year after he was possessed of the Crown of *Leon*. The following Year, which was of our Lord 1040, he commenced the War with greater heat than before, by the Siege of *Coimbra*, which at length was surrendered to him upon Discretion. Want of all Necessaries obliged the Besieged to submit, after enduring a Siege of seven Months, which some Authors mistake, and would make seven Years. At that time it was one of the most famous Cities in *Portugal*, now much more renown'd for Learning, having been made an University by King *John III.* of *Portugal*, who assigned great Revenues to it, and it is one of the chiefest in Spain. It is said, the Monks of a Monastery called *Lormanus*, (or rather *Lorva*) were a great help towards carrying on the Siege, by relieving the King's Army with great store of Provision they had laid up unknown to the Moors. What return the King made, is not known. By the taking of this City, the Territories of the Kingdom of *Leon* were extended to the River *Mondego*, which runs thro' it, and is called in Latin, *Monda*. The King gave the Government of this City, and adjacent Country, to one *Sisnandus*, a Man well skilled in the manner of fighting with the Moors, having served *Benabet*, King of *Sevil*, in his Wars against the Christians; such was the corruption of that Age. After settling his Conquest, the King again returned to visit the Church of *S. James*, and offered part of the Spoil in acknowledgment for his Success past, and to beg a continuance for the future. This done, he took a Progress to the principal Cities of *Castile* and *Leon*, in manner of Triumph, administering Justice, and levying Money, in order to carry on the War the next Year against those Moors, who lived along the Banks of *Elbro*, in great security, being grown rich in Cattle they had taken from the Christians. That Conquest more properly appertained to the Crowns of *Navarre* and *Aragon*; but they being at War among themselves, had not leisure to think of any other business. *D. Ramiro* had increased his Dominions with the addition of *Sobrarbe* and *Ribagorça*, which fell to him by the death of his Brother *D. Gonzalo*. Some Authors will have it, that *D. Gonzalo* dy'd before his Father; others say, he was treacherously killed by one *Ramonette*, of *Gascogne*, who way-laid him, near the Bridge of *Montelus*, as he returned from Hunting. Certain it is, his Body was buried in the Church of *S. Victorianus*. King *Ramiro*, being thus increased in strength, made War upon him of *Navarre*, who with-held from him part of his Kingdom of *Aragon*. He was inferior in strength; but besides, being a very expert Soldier, he had Succours from *France*, being Married to *Gisberga*, or as others call her *Hermesenda*, Daughter to *Bernard*, Roger, Earl of *Bigorre*, by his Wife *Garfenda*. By this *Gisberga*, or *Hermesenda*, the King had *D. Ramiro*, *D. Sancho*, and *D. Garcia*, and *D. Sancho*, Married to the Earl of *Toulouse*, and *D. Teresa*, Wife to *Beltrav*, Earl of *Provence*. Illegitimate, he had a Son called *D. Sancho*, to whom, he gave *Ayuar*, *Xabier*, *Latres*, and *Ribagorça*, all which, he dying without Issue, returned to the Crown of *Aragon*. *D. Ramiro's* Arms were *Azure*, a Cross *Argent*, afterwards changed by his Successors, as shall be told in its place. Let us return to King *Ferdinand*, who entering the Country of the Moors, took *Santisevan de Gormaz*, *Vadoregio*, *Aguilar*, and *Valerancia*, now called *Berlanga*, then destroyed the Territory of *Tarazona*, and wasted the Country as far as *Medina Celt*, throwing down all the Beacons used by the Moors to raise the People against the Christians. Thence he turned back, and passing the Mountains, entred the Kingdom of *Toledo*, ravaging all about *Salamanca*, *Uzeda*, *Guadalajara*, *Alcala*, and even as far as *Madrid*. *Almenon*, King of *Toledo*, moved by these losses, and fearing greater, bought a Peace of King *Ferdinand*, for a great Sum of Money. The same was done by the Kings of *Zaragoza*, *Portugal* and *Sevil*, and they promised to pay Tribute yearly, to the great Honour of the Christians, and Shame of the Moors, who were now subject to those they had not long before Lord-Shamed it over. These were special Blessings of God for the good Lives the Christians then led, following the example of their King, whereby, many Moors were Converted, and the Bodies of Saints held even by them in great Veneration.

C H A P. III.

S. Isidorus his Body translated to Leon. Conversion of two Moorish Princesses. Garcia King of Navarre, kill'd by his Brother Ferdinand. Ramiro King of Aragon, reclaims his Dominions.

There was a Church Dedicated to St. John Baptist, the ancient burial place of the Kings of Leon, much decay'd, by reason of the Wars; and with Age. D. Sancho the Queen, persuaded her Husband to repair it; and Order'd himself and Posterity to be there Inter'd. The more to increase the Peoples Devotion towards this Church, the King thought good to enrich it with the Bodies of some Saints; and therefore made War upon the King of Sevil, to obtain that of S. Justa, which that Prince was willing to give to purchase Peace; but the People Mutinying at such time as it should have been carried away, those that were sent for it, in place of it, took the Body of S. Isidorus, formerly Bishop of that City. This holy Body was Conducted in great state to Leon, and there plac'd in the Church of St. John Baptist, which from thence forward lost that name, and was call'd of St. Isidorus. In the Year 1050. was held a Synod at Coyansea, now Valencia, in the Country of Oviedo, at which were present the King, Queen, Nobility, and Nine Bishops. About the same time two Daughters of Moorish Kings were Converted and Baptized; the one was Casilda, Daughter to Almonon King of Toledo, the other Zaida, Daughter to Benabet of Sevil. The Cause of their Conversion was thus. Casilda was very Compassionate, and us'd to relieve the Captive Christians, which much offended her Father, who met her one day carrying meat to them, and asking what it was, she said, They were Roses, and uncovering found the Meat Converted into those Flowers. This Miracle mov'd her to embrace Christianity, and soon after being sick, she was advis'd to Bath her self in St. Vincent's Lake, which is in the Territory of Briviesca, where she soon recover'd her Health, was Baptiz'd, and continu'd in the same place the rest of her days, leading a very holy Life; inasmuch, that she is reckoned in the number of Saints. Zaida, either by her Example, or some other motive, was inclin'd to become a Christian, and St. Isidorus appear'd to her in a Dream, persuading her to put in Execution so good a purpose. She acquainted her Father with it, and he being unwilling to oppose her, yet fearing to displease the People if he consented, agreed with D. Alonso, King Ferdinand's Son, that he should force her away from a place where he would leave her, which was accordingly perform'd, and she carry'd to Leon, there instructed and baptiz'd. Some say she was call'd Elizabeth, others Mary, so many affirm, she was after Marry'd to D. Alonso, when he was King of Castile; yet Pelagius Bishop of Oviedo, says, she was not his Wife, but Mistress. These contradictions, and many other that occur in this History, are hard to be reconcil'd.

In the Year of Grace 1053. D. Garcia, King of Navarre, was kill'd in the Wars, being a Courageous and Wife Prince, no less a Souldier than a General. Those Seeds of Discord that some Years before had been sow'd between the Brothers, now grew up to the ruin of D. Garcia. D. Ferdinand pretended a right to the Territory of Briviesca, and part of Rioja. On the other side D. Garcia complain'd, that wrong had been done him in the division of the Kingdom, and pleaded right of Inheritance against his Father's Will. D. Garcia fell sick at Najara, D. Ferdinand coming to visit him, he resolv'd to secure him; but D. Ferdinand having notice of his design fled. D. Garcia to take off the hatred conceiv'd against him for that fallhood, seem'd much concern'd that his Brother should suspect him, and hearing he was sick at Burgos, went thither to visit him. This satisfy'd not D. Ferdinand, for he seiz'd his Brother, and sent him, with a Guard, to the Castle of Ceya. He corrupting his Keepers, fled to Navarre, with a resolution to take revenge. Having gather'd all his own, and the Forces of the Moors his Confederates, he enter'd Castile, and after passing the Mountains Docta, committed great havoc. King Ferdinand was not idle, but mov'd with an Army of Experienced Souldiers towards his Brother. They came in sight of each other near a Town call'd Atapuerca, about four Leagues from Burgos; there Incamp'd, Intrench'd first, and then drew out in order of Battle. These two Brothers differ'd much in conditions. D. Ferdinand was affable, courteous, meek, and withal, the best Souldier of his time. D. Garcia was fierce, hasty and talkative, which made him odious to his Souldiers; besides, that he had wrongfully depriv'd many of their Estates, of which before the Battle he was desir'd to make restitution; but he refus'd to give Ear to so reasonable a request. Many fear'd God would punish him for this Unjustice, and chiefly an antient Man, whose name is not known; but that he had been his Tutor; he made some overtures for an accommodation. D. Ferdinand was willing, but D. Garcia could not be mov'd by any persuasions, or intreaties; his Sins making him Deaf to all wholesome advice. In fine, the Signal being given, both Armies met with great fury. D. Garcia, his Tutor, seeing his Party bore down, rush'd into the midst of the Enemy, and was there kill'd. The Navarrais could not withstand the fury of D. Ferdinand's Charge, and two Souldiers that had feign'd to desert to them, breaking through the Guards, kill'd the King with their Spears; who being down, his Men soon fled. King Ferdinand being no less troubled for the Death of his Brother, than he was joyful for the Victory, order'd the Christians

Christians that remain'd to be spared, which was perform'd, and in the pursuit only, the Moors were put to the Sword, and made Prisoners. The Body of D. Garcia, with the consent of the Victor, was carry'd by his Souldiers to Najara, and there buried in the Church of S. Mary which he had built from the ground. By his Wife D. Stephanie, a French Woman, he left four Sons, and as many Daughters, which were D. Sancho, who succeeded in the Crown, D. Ramiro, to whom he gave Calaborra, taken from the Moors, D. Ferdinand, and D. Ramon. The Daughters were, D. Ximena, D. Erresinda, D. Mayor, and D. Urraca; this last Marry'd to the Earl D. Garcia, of whom we shall have occasion to speak hereafter. The King being thus kill'd, his Dominions were waisted and divided among them by his Brothers. King Ferdinand, without any opposition, took to himself those places the dispute had been about, which were, Briviesca, Montes Docta, and part of Rioja, through which runs the River Oja, that gives its name to the Country. This River has its Springs in the Mountains of Santo Domingo de la Calçada, and falls into Ebro, near the Town of Haro. The other part of Rioja, Navarre, the Dukedom of Biscay, Najara, Logroño, and other places remain'd to D. Sancho the Son of D. Garcia. D. Ramiro laying hold of this Opportunity recovered Aragon, and was in hopes to make himself Master of Navarre, his deceased Brothers Kingdom, for it appears by Ancient Records, that at this time he call'd himself King of Aragon, Sobrarbe, Ribagorça, and Pamplona. Besides, he recovered from the Moors, who had enter'd Ribagorça, a Town call'd Benavario. At length after much bickering, D. Sancho, and D. Ramiro concluded a Peace, each giving and receiving certain Castles for their security. D. Sancho had Ruefa and Pitilla, D. Ramiro Sangüessa, Lerda and Ondulio. Both Uncle and Nephew were jealous of King Ferdinand, and feared he might make his advantage of their discord, therefore they concluded a League defensive and offensive among themselves.

C H A P. IV.

The manner how Spain became exempted from the Roman Empire. The Famous Roderick Diaz de Bivar, commonly called Cid. His Extraction and first Actions. Three Synods held in Spain.

At the time that Spain waisted it self with Intestine Wars, Henry the Second who translated the Empire out of France into Germany, was Emperor. The Church was governed by Leo IX. and after him by Victor II. This last desiring to reform the Clergy grown very dissolute, called a Council to Florence, in the Year 1055. Thence he sent Hildebrand, a Monk of Cluni, who for his Learning and Ability, had been created Cardinal, to move the Emperor, to reduce the Clergy, to their Primitive Purity of Life, as also to suppress the Heresie of Berengarius, then breaking out at Tours in France. Our Historians add, that at his Council there were Embassadors, from the same Emperor, who among other things complained to the Pope and Fathers, that Ferdinand King of Castile, had not only disowned the Emperors Authority, but proceeded so far in his Arrogancy and Pride, as to Usurp the Stile and Title of Emperor. Whereupon they exhorted the Council to stand up for the honour of the Empire, and in return the Emperor would espouse the cause of the Church, otherwise if they refused, he should be obliged to take up Arms in defence of the Imperial Honour and Authority. The Fathers Answered, they would endeavour to give the Emperor content, and declared themselves for him, asserting the justice of his demands. Embassadors were sent to King Ferdinand, to warn him in the Name of the Council, to submit himself to the Empire, and not presume for the future, to stile himself Emperor. They had Orders in case he refused, to Excommunicate him. The King having heard their Embassy, was perplexed, and knew not what Answer to return, and therefore resolv'd to convene his States or Parliament, that it might be there debated, what was best to be done. Opinions there varied, the most Conscientious were for obeying the Pope, the bolder were positively against submitting to that heavy Yoke. At that time Roderick de Bivar afterwards called Cid, was in the Prime of his Years, being not above 30, in high Esteem for his great Valour, Wisdom and Conduct. Not long before he had fought D. Gomez Earl of Gormaz, and killed him, whereupon he Marry'd D. Ximena, Daughter and Heiress to the said Earl, at her request, she having moved it to the King, that he should either Marry her, or suffer according to Law. By the addition of her Estate, to that he had as his own, he became so rich and powerful, that he adventured with his own Forces, to make excursions into the Territories of the Infidels, and in Battle overthrew Five Moorish Kings, who having pass'd the Mountain Docta, infested the Lands of Rioja. He recovered the Booty, and took them Prisoners, but released them upon Condition, they should pay him a Yearly Tribute. At this time King Ferdinand was busie, in rebuilding the City Zamora, which had not been repaired since the Moors destroyed it, in the Reign of King Ramiro. He granted that such as would inhabit there should be governed according to the Ancient Laws of that City, which were those of the Goths. It hap'n'd whilst the King was there, the Moors came to pay the Tribute, they had agreed upon to Roderick Diaz, and called him Cid, which in Arabick signifies Lord. All this was done in the presence

K. Garcia's
Issue.

Ramiro
King of
Aragon re-
covers his
Dominions.

General
Council
of Florence.
1055.
A Roman-
tick relation
about
Spain being
exempted
from the
Roman
Empire.

Roderick
de Bivar
called Cid
was
As many
Fables are
related of
this Man,
as ever
were of
King Arthur.

sence of the King and his Courtiers, whence many took an occasion to envy and hate him. Yet the King admiring his worth, ordered that for the future he should be called *Cid*, which was done accordingly, so that his own name was almost forgot, the new Title being given him, as long as he lived. Our Historians add, that the Kings *Ferdinand of Castile*, and *Ramiro of Aragon*, being at variance about the right to the City *Calaborra*, they agreed to put the decision of that Controversy, to the Issue of a Combat to be fought by two Persons, one appointed by each King: He of *Aragon* chose *Martin Gomez*, and he of *Castile* took *Roderick Diaz* for his Champion, who slew *Gomez*, supposed by some to be the stock from which descended, the Noble Family of *Luna* in Spain. The most learned look upon all this as fabulous, by reason that *D. Garcia* King of *Navarre*, took that City from the *Moors*, and therefore the King of *Aragon* could pretend no right to it. *Roderick Diaz* being newly Married, was not in the assembly of the States at such time, as the Emperor and Popes demands, touching the Kings submitting himself to the Empire, were heard and debated. The King was more inclinable to Peace, yet feared the ill consequences of condescending to own a Foreign Superiority. Therefore he would resolve upon nothing, till *Roderick* was called, and consulted about this affair. He being come, and asked his Opinion, replied, "It was no matter of dispute, but that the Liberty of Spain, ought to be asserted by force of Arms, it being unreasonable, that those who had not helped to relieve them, from the Tyranny of the *Moors*, should pretend to any power over them, that he was resolved to stand up for the honour of his Country, and would look upon all as Cowards and Traytors, that were not of the same Opinion." This reply of his, confirmed those who before were dubious and fearful, and a suitable Answer was sent to the Pope. In order to oppose the Emperor, Levies were made throughout the Kingdom, and 10000 Men raised, besides the Auxiliary Forces of the *Moors*, who were Subject to the Christians. *Roderick Diaz* was appointed their General, who to gain the greater reputation passed the *Pyrenean* Mountains, and marched as far as *Toulouse*, which the King (I suppose) was then subject to Spain, as appears by the inscription on the Tomb of *Sancho the Greater* above mentioned. Thence he sent Embassadors to the Pope, desiring him to depute Commissioners, to hear the reasons, the Spaniards had to offer in their own defence. The Principal Men sent were Count *Roderick*, not he that was called *Cid*, and *D. Alvarez*, *Yanez*, *Minaya*, who prevailed with the Pope to send *Rupertus Cardinalis Sabiniensis* his Legate, and certain Embassadors from the Emperor, before whom the case might be argued and decided. Mean while King *Ferdinand* returned out of France into Spain. The Legate and Embassadors stayed at *Toulouse*, where the whole matter having been debated, judgment was given in behalf of Spain, and it was declared the Emperors for the future, ought not to pretend to any right over it. And from that time, it has ever been the Opinion of all Civilians, that Spain owed no acknowledgment to the Empire. Popes have also pretended to receive Tribute from Spain, as appears by a Bull of *Gregory VII.* directed to the King and Lords, in which he says, such Tribute used to be paid before the *Moors* possessed themselves of the Country. But this took no effect, and it appears that Spain has never since been Tributary to any Foreign Prince. *Roderick Diaz* was descended from *Lain Calvo*, who as we said above was judge of *Castile*, for this judge by his Wife *D. Elvira Nuna Bella*, had *Fernan Nuno*. This *Nuno* by his Wife *D. Egilona*, had *Lain Nuno*, who had a Son called *James Laynez*, the Husband of *Teresa Nuna*, and Father of *Roderick Diaz*, commonly called *Cid*. He by his Wife *D. Ximena*, had a Son called *James Rodriguez de Bivar*, killed whilst the Father was yet living, in the Wars with the *Moors*, and two Daughters, which were *D. Elvira*, and *D. Sol*, of whom we shall speak hereafter. About this time some Synods were held. The first at *Compostella*, in the Year 1056. Here it was ordained that Bishops and Priests should say Mass every Day, and that the Canons should wear Hair Cloth on the Fasting days, and at all times when the Litanies were said upon account of any publick necessity. Another Synod was held at *Jaca*, of the Dominions of *Aragon*, in the Year 1060. Two Years after this, another was Celebrated at *S. John de la Pena*. Near this same time, tho' Authors do not agree upon the Year, Cardinal *Hugo*, the Popes Legate in Spain, in an Assembly of Nobility and Clergy, held by consent of *Ramon* Earl of *Barcelona*, in that City, Abrogated the Laws of the *Goths*, till then in use among the *Catalonians*, and instituted others, which are in Force to this Day. This Cardinal *Hugo*, I suppose is the same; that had the Surname of *Candilus*, and came Legate into Spain, in the Year 1064. at such time as there were two pretenders to the Papacy, and both filled themselves Popes. One called himself *Alexander II.* the other *Honorius II.* The Kings of Spain adhered to *Alexander*, whose Legate this was, and who seemed to have the better Title.

Roderick's Opinion touching the subjection to the Empire I fear the whole relation is fabulous.

The dispute decided.

The famous Roderick Diaz de Bivar commonly called Cid his Original. 1056. Synods held at Compostella, Jaca, and S. John de la Pena. 1060.

CHAP. V.

The remaining part of the Reign of Ferdinand, King of Castile and Leon. His Dominions divided among his Children. Of D. Ramiro King of Aragon. Peripignan Built.

THE late troubles caused by the Emperors pretensions, gave the *Moors* an opportunity of casting off the heavy Yoke King *Ferdinand* had laid on them. At the same time, as it rose against were by common consent, they all appeared in Arms, but chiefly in the Kingdom of *Toledo*, and among the *Celiberi*, which is part of *Aragon*. The King was old, and tired with continual Wars, besides the revenues were exhausted, and the Subjects wasted with heavy Taxes. Queen *Sancho*, a Woman of a Masculine Spirit, being desirous to advance Christianity, offered towards the charge of the War, all the Money, Plate, and Jewels that belonged to her. This supply so encouraged the King, that raising a powerful Army, he attack'd the *Moors* about the River *Ebro*, and made a great slaughter of them. Thence he advanced as far as *Catalonia*, and *Valencia*, and returned loaded with Booty. He had the same success against the Kingdom of *Toledo*, and obliged them all to swear they would punctually pay the Tribute imposed on them. This done he returned home in Triumph. Some Authors write, that near *Valencia*, *S. Isidorus*, to whom he had always a particular devotion, appeared to him, bidding him to prepare for he should soon die. His sickness, which presently followed, confirmed this Opinion, wherefore having settled all things with the *Moors*, he returned towards *Leon*, being carried in a Litter upon Mens Shoulders, the Soldiers and Officers striving who should carry him. On the first of January 1065, he entered the City of *Leon*, and as he was used, visited the Bodies of the Saints, prostrating himself on the ground, begging a happy death, and tho' the disease increased, stayed at *Matins*, heard Mass and received. The Day following he returned to the Church of *S. Isidorus*, and three days after Dyed. This is what the Archbishop *D. Roderick*, and *D. Lucas de Tuy* write, yet others say, he dyed at *Cabezon*, a Town near *Valladolid*, neither do Authors agree in the time of his death. King *Ferdinand's* Life was so holy, that his Feast is Celebrated at *Leon* as a Saint. He built many Churches, and repaired others. Queen *Sancho* was not inferior to her Husband in Vertue, she dyed two Years after him, and was buried by the King, in the Church of *S. Isidorus*. Garibay says, King *Ferdinand* dyed in the Year 1067, and quotes many Authors, who all vary in the time, as they do in the place of his death, so that these things are very uncertain.

King *Ferdinand*, by his last Will, divided his Kingdoms among his Three Sons. To *D. Sancho* the Eldest, he left *Castile*, extending from the River *Ebro*, till that of *Pisuerga*, for all that was taken upon the death of *D. Garcia* was added to *Castile*. The Kingdom of *Leon*, fell to *D. Alonso*, with the Territory of *Campos*, and that part of *Asturias*, that reaches to the River *Deva*, running by *Oviedo*, as also some Towns in *Galicia*. *D. Garcia* the Youngest, had the remaining part of *Galicia*, and as much of *Portugal*, as had been recovered from the *Moors*. All three called themselves Kings. Besides, King *Ferdinand* left the City *Zamora*, to his Daughter, *D. Urraca*, and that of *Toro* to *D. Elvira*. These Cities were then called *Infantado*, which is as much as the Principality, signifying thereby, the Estate left for support of the Younger Children. Spain being divided, it was impossible it should enjoy Peace, all People were in suspense, expecting great revolutions upon the King's death. To prevent these misfortunes, many of the Nobility had endeavoured to dissuade him from this Resolution, and the matter had been handled in Parliament. *Arias Gonzalo*, an Ancienr, Wise, and Experienced Man, had stirred most in this affair, but Fatherly Love, suffered not his Prudent advice to take place. *D. Sancho*, became the Throne, as being a Comely and Graceful Youth, better versed in War than in State affairs, and therefore called the Strong. *Pelagius Ovetenis* says, he was very Beautiful and Expert in Martial affairs. He was naturally Mild and Affable, if not provoked, or incensed by false Friends. Upon the death of his Father, he openly complained of the wrong had been done him, by dividing the Kingdom. Yet his Mother whilst he lived, restrained him from falling upon his Brothers, especially for that after the King's death, the Crown of *Leon* devolved upon her, as being her own Dowry. *D. Sancho* Reigned 6 Years, 8 Months, and 25 Days. At the beginning of his Reign, he had War with the *Moors*, and soon after with the King of *Aragon*. King *Ramiro* of *Aragon*, desiring to enlarge his Territories, laboured successfully, to expel the remainder of the *Moors* out of that Kingdom. He obliged *Almudadi* King of *Zaragoza*, and *Almudafar* King of *Lerida*, to become tributary, and overthrew the King of *Huesca*. Those about *Zaragoza*, having been subdued by King *Ferdinand*, were become tributary to him, but now upon the change of Kings, and relying on the assistance of *D. Ramiro*, they resolved to fall off. King *Sancho* having speedily gathered an Army, marched against them. Those of *Toledo* immediately submitted, but the *Aragonians* stood out. Hereupon having wasted all the Country, he layed Siege to *Zaragoza*, and press'd it so vigorously, it was surrendered to him upon Condition, he should be obliged to support the City against all Enemies, as well Christians as *Moors*. This

This Capitulation seem'd directly level'd against the King of *Aragon*. *D. Sancho* was offended that the King of *Aragon* join'd with the *Navarrois*, who often made Inroads upon the Dominions of *Castile*; and besides, that he receiv'd Tribute from those *Aragonians* that were his Subjects. The *Aragonians* had then laid Siege to the Castle of *Grados*, built by the *Moors*, on the Banks of the River *Ejera*, to curb the Christians. King *Sancho*, in pursuance of his Capitulation with the *moors*, marched to raise that Siege. The Army of *Aragon* being surpriz'd, and attack'd in Front and Rear by the Christians and Infidels, was easily routed; some fled, others were kill'd, amongst which number was the King himself. This was much about the Year 1067. *D. Ramiro* of *Aragon* had Reign'd 31 Years, his Body was Bury'd in the Church of *St. John de la Peña*, where many of his Predecessors lay. *D. Sancho Ramirez*, his Son, succeeded in the Throne at the Age of 18. a Prince not unlike to his Father in Virtue. In this Princes time, and in the Year of Grace 1068. *Guinard* Earl of *Russillon*, built the Town of *Perpignan*, on the Borders of *France*, not far from the ancient City *Russillon*; the name of *Perpignan* was taken from one *Bernard Perpignan*, who kept two Inns in that place. This King *Sancho* is said to have abrogated the Laws of the *Goths*; as the *Catalonians* had done before; and established the Imperial Civil Law. He was Married to *D. Felicia*, Daughter to *Armen-gaud* Earl of *Urgel*, by whom he had three Sons, *D. Peter*, *D. Alonso*, and *D. Ramiro*, who were all successively Kings of *Aragon*. A Bastard Son of his called *D. Garcia*, was afterwards Bishop of *Taca*.

The Kings
alike in the
manner of
their
Death.

At the same time there Reign'd in *Spain* three Kings, who were Cousin-Germans, tho' not equal in power, yet all alike in the manner of their Death. *D. Sancho* King of *Castile* was the greatest; he had blemish'd the beginning of his Reign, by killing his Uncle, King *Ramiro*; and growing fierce with Success, was daily driving at greater mischiefs; his strength being terrible to the others. *D. Sancho*, King of *Navarre*, maintain'd his small Kingdom, by making a League with him of *Aragon*, to secure both against *Castile*. He of *Castile* understanding their design, thought to be beforehand with them, and broke into *Navarre*, without stopping, till he came in sight of *Viana*. There the two Kings met him, and they came to a Battle, in which the *Castilians* were defeated; and their King having lost many Men, return'd into his own Country. The Victors resolving to make use of their Success, broke into the Territories of *Rioja*, and *Briviesca*, where they recovered all that King *Ferdinand* had taken. Thus were those three Princes destroying one another, without reflecting upon what they might expect from the *Moors*. The King of *Castile* could not at that time take revenge of his Cousins, being engaged in a new War against his Brothers. He was ambitious, rash, and hot, and pretended a right to all that had been his Fathers, and did not want other grounds to raise a Quarrel upon. His Brothers, tho' weak, could not be perswaded to Unite their Forces against their common Enemy. *D. Sancho* having gathered a powerful Army, resolved to carry on his designs. On the other side, *D. Alonso*, whom that storm threatn'd first, having sent Embassadors to procure assistance from his Brother and Cousins, gathered a number of good Soldiers, and marched toward the Enemy. Both Armies met near a Town called *Piantaca*, where was fought a Bloody Battle, both sides for a long time resolutely maintaining their Ground, but at length, *D. Alonso* was discomfited, his Army put to the rout, and he forced to fly to the City *Leon*.

CHAP. VI.

The Progress of the War *D. Sancho* made upon his two Brothers. He expels *Alonso*, King of *Leon*, first, and then *Garcia*, King of *Galicia*, lays Siege to the City *Zamora*, and is there murdered.

King *Sancho* Wars upon his Brothers.
King *Alonso* flies to the *Moors*.
1071.
King *Alonso* flies to the *Moors*.

King *Alonso* after the Defeat above-mentioned, having with all possible speed Recruited his Army, met the Enemy again near a Town called *Golpetara*, (according to *Pelagius*, Bishop of *Oviedo*, the Archbishop *D. Roderick*, calls it *Vulpularia*) on the Banks of the River *Carrian*. Here the fortune of the day was changed, and the *Castilians* routed. *Roderick Dyaz*, who accompanied King *Sancho* in all his Wars, guessing that Success would produce security to the Victors, rally'd his scattered Soldiers, and by break of day fell upon the Enemy in their Camp, as they lay buried in Sleep and Wine. In this confusion some fled, others stood to their Arms, all commanded, and none obeyed. Thus in a short time were they overthrow'n; *D. Alonso* retired to the Church of *Carrian*, which he had Garisoned. There he was taken, and sent Prisoner to the Castle of *Burgos*. The Princess *Urraca*, Sister to both Kings, who loved *D. Alonso*, and the Count *D. Peranzules*, who never forsook him, interposing, King *Sancho* consented that his Brother should go to the Monastery of *Sabagun*, on the Banks of the River *Gea*, and there renouncing the World, took upon him the Religious Habit. He took the Habit in the Year 1071. but after some time, at the persuasion of those that brought him thither, fled, and put himself into the hands of *Armenon*, the *Moorish* King of *Toledo*, who had been a great Friend to his Father. The *Moor* received him with Joy and Affection, gave him a House near the Palace to live in, and assigned him a Pension. On the

the other part, *D. Alonso* swore to be true and faithful to that King, and to be ready upon all occasions to serve him. He being of a graceful, comely Person, modest, discreet, liberal and affable, soon gained the affections of those People. *D. Urraca*, his Sister, solicited for him; she obtained leave of King *Sancho*, for Count *Peranzules*, and his two Brothers, *Gonzalo* and *Ferdinand*, to go wait upon *D. Alonso*. With those three went many others, all whom, the *Moorish* King received into pay, that they might not want Substante, and might be serviceable to him in his Wars against the neighbouring *Moors*. Thus that banished Prince spent his time, when the Wars ceased, he gave himself to Hunting; and for the greater convenience, built a Country-house, whither others resorting, and building, it became a noted Place, now called *Bribuega*, a Town not obscure, in the Kingdom of *Toledo*. His ordinary Residence was in *Toledo*, where he often conversed with the King, who was very much taken with him. It hap'n'd they went out one day to Recreate themselves to a Garden, near the City, now called the King's Garden, where *D. Alonso* fell asleep. The King and his Courtiers, who lay hard by, under a Tree, began to discourse of the great strength of *Toledo*. One among the rest, said there was but one way to take the City, which was by Famine, keeping it block'd up seven Years together. *D. Alonso*, who was not quite asleep, or else wakened, was pleas'd to hear this discourse, and charged his memory with it. Another day he being with the King, his Hair stood up an end, and tho' the King stroked it down two or three times, still it rose again. The *Moors*, who are very Superstitious, said that was an Omen he would possess himself of that Kingdom, if they did not prevent it by killing him. But who can prevent the Decrees of the Almighty? The King, who was compassionate, could not be perswaded to break the Laws of Hospitality; but was satisfied with *D. Alonso's* Oath, that he would ever be a true Friend to him. This is what hap'n'd at *Toledo*. King *Sancho* grown haughty with Success, possess'd himself of all the Kingdom of *Leon*, some places submitting, others being taken by force, as was the City *Leon*, after holding out a long Siege. All being reduced, he advanced into *Galicia*, against his other Brother, who was in a very weak condition, his Kingdom being all divided into Factions, and full of Mutinies, by reason of the heavy Taxes he laid upon the People, as also, because he put the Government of himself and his Kingdoms into the hands of a Servant, who was his Favourite. The Nobility offended at this, killed that Servant in his presence, and not so satisfied, took up Arms, and put the whole Kingdom into an uproar. This was the condition of *Galicia*, when King *Sancho* invaded it. *D. Garcia* finding it impossible, his Subjects being in Rebellion, to withstand his Brother, fled with only 300 Men to the *Moors* in *Portugal*, and there endeavoured to stir them up to espouse his Quarrel, and so to revenge their own; but all his persuasions were of no force, and he obtained nothing. Being disappointed in that part; yet he resolv'd to try his Fortune, with such as resort'd to him, some of whom came out of hatred to King *Sancho*, others in hope of plunder, and were of both sorts, as well *Moors* as Christians. Thus entering his Kingdom, the Towns of *Portugal* easily submitted to him. King *Sancho* march'd to quench this flame that began to blaze, before it could grow to a head. He march'd as far as *Santarem*, formerly called *Scalabis*, there the two Armies met, and came to a Battle, in which, the *Castilians* were Victorious. Great slaughter were made of the Enemies, many of them were taken, and among the rest *D. Garcia* himself, who was kept Prisoner in the Castle of *Luna*, in *Galicia*, all the remaining part of his Life. He was naturally sloathful and negligent, talkative, and unfit to weather such great Storms as were rais'd against him.

K. Sancho
expels his
Brother
Garcia.

D. Sancho having strip'd his Brothers, and being now possess'd of all his Father's Dominions, grew more haughty, and made no reflection upon the inconstancy of Humane Felicities. Having despoiled his Brothers, nothing remained, but his Sisters, whom also he design'd to deprive of the Lands their Father had left them. The City *Zamora* was well fortify'd, had a strong Garrison, and store of Arms and Provisions. The Inhabitants were faithful and resolute, always ready to oppose any that should assault them. *Arias Goncalo*, an ancient, experienced, and discreet Gentleman, was their Commander, and by his advice, the Princess *Urraca* was governed. The King seeing there was no hopes that they would submit to him by fair means, sat down with his Army before that City, with a resolution not to desert till he was Master of it. The Siege was carried on with Vigour, and all sorts of Engines then in use, apply'd against the Walls; so that the Citizens being frighten'd, began to waver, and think of a Surrender. Such was the condition of the Town, when a treacherous Fellow, called *Vellido Dolfos*, (whether of his own design, or by advice of others, is not known) resolv'd to Murder the King, and by that means, put an end to the Siege. He got admittance to the King, upon pretence of discovering the designs of the Besieg'd, and showing him the weakest part of the Wall. Men easily believe what they desire, so the King went out with only that Man to view what he promised to show him; but when he least thought of it, *Vellido Dolfos* threw a Spear he had in his hand at him, which pierc'd thro' his Body. No sooner was this done, but the Murderer fled to the City, pursued by several of the King's Soldiers, who being at some distance, could not overtake him, the Guards letting him in at the Gate. This gave occasion to the Besiegers to believe, all, or most of the Townsmen had consented to the Murder. The Troops of *Leon* and *Galicia*, who were not well affected to the King, immediately quitted the Field, and returned home. Those of *Castile*, being the

K. Sancho
Besieges
Zamora.

K. Sancho
treacher-
ously Mur-
der'd be-
fore *Za-
mora*.

ancient Subjects, divided themselves, part went to carry his Body to the Monastery of *Ona*, where it was bury'd without any Pomp, the greater number stay'd to carry on the Siege, and revenge his death. They threatened to subvert the City, and put all the Inhabitants to the Sword, as Traitors. Particularly, *James Ordoñez*, of the Family of *Lara*, a Youth of great strength and valour, appeared before the City, armed at all points, and a Horse-back, and standing on a high Ground, to be the better heard, rent the Skies with loud cries, threatening Ruin and Destructions. The Citizens between fear and shame, durst not open their Mouths. Only *Arias Gonzalo*, tho' he might well have been excus'd by his great Age, offer'd himself, and his Sons to fight that Gentleman, for the Honour of his Country. It was the Custom of *Castile*, that whoever charged a City with Treason, was obliged to fight five, one after another to make good his charge. The three Sons of *Arias Gonzalo*, *Peter*, *James*, and *Roderick*, entered the Lifts one after another, and were all three killed by *D. James Ordoñez*. Yet the last, tho' mortally wounded, striking at his Enemy, wounded his Horse, and cut his Reins, so that the Horse affrighted, carry'd *D. James* off the Lifts, which, according to the Law of Arms, was a token he was beaten. The Judges could not determine the case, one side insisting upon the Custom and Law of Arms, and the other pleading, this was meer accident; and thus ended that much celebrated Dispute.

CHAP. VII.

King Alonso returns from among the Moors, and recovers his Brother's Kingdoms. The first part of his Reign. Actions of Roderick de Bivar. King Sancho of Navarre Murdered by his own Brother.

D. Urraca being in care for her Brother *D. Alonso*, sent away a Messenger to him to *Toledo*, acquainting him with the unfortunate death of his Brother, and advising him to come away with all speed, and take possession of the Crown. The Moorish King wanted not Intelligence, having Spies in the Christian Army. At length, the Messenger from the Prince arrived, and gave *D. Alonso* an account of all that had hap'n'd. Count *Perranques* advis'd him to get away privately without acquainting the Moorish King, for fear he should stop him; yet *D. Alonso* acquainted the King with the news he had received, and desired his leave to go to take possession of the Kingdom that was fallen to him. The Moor was pleas'd with this sincere dealing, assur'd him the ways were laid, in case he had wanted to steal away, caus'd him to renew his Oath, to be a Friend to him and his Son *Hisslem*; and that done, not only lent him Money for present use, but accompanied him a considerable space. This I look upon to be more likely than what *D. Lucas de Thy* writes, that he was let down over the Walls, and made his escape, having Horses provided for that purpose. Being come to *Zamora*, he consult'd with the Prince what was best to be done, and dispatch'd Expresses to all Parts, to give notice of his being there. The People of *Leon*, without any difficulty, admitted and proclaimed him King. *García* was dubious, *D. García* upon this Revolution having broke Prison, and endeavouring to recover his Crown. *D. Alonso* sent Persons of note to treat with him, and he being fair condition'd and easie, was easily prevail'd upon, so that without any further security asked, he came away to his Brother, not doubting to obtain what he desir'd. But he was deceiv'd, being presently seiz'd, and sent back to Prison, where he continued the rest of his life with good usage, if any could be thought such, where a Crown and Liberty were lost at once. Thus *García* was brought under. The Nobility of *Castile* being assist'd by *Burgos*, agreed to admit *D. Alonso* for their King, if he would first swear he had no hand in the Murder of his Brother. *D. Alonso* hearing of it, went thither, and every Body fearing to tender him this Oath, *Roderick Diaz*, call'd *Cid*, undertook it. The Oath being solemnly taken, he was Proclaim'd with great Joy. For the present, he conniv'd at this affront, but reserv'd a grudge in his Heart against *Roderick Diaz*. *D. Alonso* was 37 Years of Age when he return'd to his Crown; and for his Military Exploits, was call'd the Brave. Besides, he was Prudent, Temperate, Modest, and Bountiful. The death of *D. Sancho*, and Restoration of *D. Alonso*, hap'n'd in the Year 1073. At this time, *Gregory VII.* was Pope, and the same Year dy'd in Spain *S. Dominick de Silos*, a Monk of *Cluni*, famous for sanctity of Life.

The beginning of *D. Alonso's* Reign was not free from some troubles, which were soon appeas'd, and ended well. In the second Year of his Reign, which was 1074, the Kings of *Cordova*, and *Toledo* were at War, about the limits of their Kingdoms. *D. Alonso*, as being so much oblig'd to him of *Toledo*, gather'd a good Army to assist him. King *Almon*, as first, fear'd these Preparations was against him, but being better inform'd, both Kings join'd their Forces, and in that manner enter'd the Territory of *Cordova*, where they wast'd all the Country, and brought away great numbers of Cattle and Prisoners. No Battle was fought, because the King of *Cordova* shann'd it. About this time dy'd the first Wife of *D. Alonso*, her Name was *Agnes*. He Married a French Lady, call'd *Constantia*, by whom he had one only Daughter, whose Name was *Urraca*, and who afterwards inherit'd all her Father's Dominions.

minions, as shall be seen in its place. At the instance of this Queen, (as I suppose,) an Embassy was sent to *Rome*, to desire the Pope to send a Legate into Spain, with full Power to Reform the Clergy, grown very Dissolute. *Richard*, Cardinal and Abbot of *S. Victor of Marfeilles*, was the Legate, who, in the Year 1076, call'd a Council of all the Bishops in Spain, to *Burgos*. In this Council it was ordain'd, that the Roman Ministry should be in force, which (I believe to be) the forbidding of Priests to Marry. Here also, as had been done before in *Aragon*, the Gothic Breviary and Missal, were abolished, and the Roman order'd to be used. Thus much as to Ecclesiastical Affairs. *Roderick Diaz*, was now sent into *Andalusia*, to oblige the Moorish Kings of *Cordova* and *Sevil*, to pay the usual Tribute. The Kings of *Granada* and *Sevil* were at War, and the former had the better, by reason some Christians set under him. *Roderick Diaz*, endeavour'd to bring them to an Accommodation, but he of *Granada* refusing, was overthrown, and forced to accept of the Conditions offer'd at first. In fine, Peace was establish'd betwixt those Moors, and the Christian Army return'd loaded with Booty, and carrying home the Tribute they had received. For the many Victories he gain'd, the Soldiers and People, call'd *Roderick Diaz*, *Cid Campeador*, which is as much as, Lord of the Field. This rais'd the envy of the Nobility and Gentry, who us'd all means to lessen and destroy him. This was the easier to perform, because the King was before offend'd at him, and a new occasion of reflecting on him offer'd it self. The Moors of *Andalusia* had Revolted, and the King went in Person to subdue them. At the same time, a number of Infidels out of *Aragon*, broke into *Castile*, wast'ing the Territory of *Santistevan de Gormaz*. *Roderick Diaz*, who liv'd retir'd upon his Estate, knowing the King was then absent with the Forces of the Kingdom, gather'd what Men he could, and therewith not only expell'd the Moors, but pursuing them, enter'd the Kingdom of *Toledo*, without stopping till he came in sight of that City, destroying all the Country, taking a great Booty, and 7000 Slaves, Men, Women and Children. His Enemies represent'd this to the King, as a breach of the Peace with the King of *Toledo*, and said, there was no reason to suffer a Mad-man to commit daily Extravagancies. This Affair being debated among the Nobility, it was resolv'd he should be Banish'd, and only 9 days given him to depart the Kingdom. He not daring to stand this shock, recommended his Wife and Children, to the care of the Abbot of *S. Peter de Cardena*, a Monastery he had a particular Devotion for, and then set out with a good Retinue, resolving not to be idle during his Exile, but to do all the harm he could to the Moors. The number of those that went with him, was not great; but they were chosen Men, with them he enter'd the Kingdom of *Toledo*, and going along up the River *Honares*, pierc'd into that part of *Aragon*, where is *Albama*, and the River *Xalon*, that Waters much of the Country, being drawn out in small Channels. He took from the Moors the strong Castle of *Alcozer*, seated on a Hill, and thence infest'd all the neighbouring Country, having defeated two Captains, sent by the King of *Valencia*, to oppose him. The Booty he took, was extraordinary rich, of which, he sent 30 Horses, led by as many Moors, and 30 Scymiters of a Present to King *Alonso*, who received it with great signs of Satisfaction. All the People extoll'd his goodness and merit, comparing him to the Heroes, Antiquity has so much boasted of. King *Alonso* gave a courteous Answer to the Messengers that brought the Present, but would not recall their Master, lest the Moors should be offend'd, if he forgave him so soon; but leave was given to all those who desired it, to follow and serve under him. This was not done only to oblige him, but to rid the Country of many troublesome People, who being bred in Arms, knew not how to be idle. Tho' these things hap'n'd in several Years, we have put them together for the ease of the Memory. Let us now turn back to the Year 1076.

D. Sancho, King of *Navarre*, had a Brother, call'd *D. Ramon*, these, tho' Sons of one Father and Mother, differ'd much in Nature and Inclinations. *D. Ramon* was Turbulent, without regard of Justice, and many like himself follow'd him, with whose assistance, he aim'd at the Crown. The King was very Religious, and had by his Queen *D. Placencia*, a young Son, call'd *D. Ramiro*; some Authors say he had two other Sons. *D. Ramon* stiled the King's Bounty, Prodigality, and finding him old, and his Sons in their Infancy, with the help of his Friends, seiz'd on some Strong-Holds, in order to carry on his wicked Designs. The King endeavour'd to reclaim him, but seeing all fair means were of no force, caus'd him to be Impeach'd, and absent as he was, to be declared a public Enemy, and Condemn'd to Death. Thus they became open Enemies, and each sought the Death of the other. Wicked Men are generally more cautious, and designing, whereas the just, relying on a good Conscience, are more open. The King being in the Town of *Rhoda*, the Traytor surpriz'd and murder'd him there, *D. Ramiro*, the eldest Son of the Deceased, fled for Protection to *Roderick Diaz*, the two others to *D. Alonso*, King of *Castile*. The Nobility of the Kingdom meeting, resolv'd not to submit to the Murderer; but because the Princes were young and absent, offer'd the Crown to *D. Sancho*, King of *Aragon*, Cousin-German to the Deceased. He lost no time, but embracing the offer, secur'd the greatest part of the Kingdom. That part which is about *Bribiesca* and *Rioja*, submitted to *Alonso*, King of *Castile*, who pretended a better Right to *Navarre*, in regard that *D. Ramiro*, Father to the King of *Aragon*, was a Bastard. Particularly, the City *Najara* was Surrender'd to him, where, in the Church of *S. Mary the Royal*, were buried the Bodies of the dead King and his Wife.

A single Combat up to the King's death.

K. Alonso returns from among the Moors, and recovers the Crown

He impri-fons his Brother García.

Takes an Oath for the Crown of Castile.

1073.

1074. K. Alonso aids the Moorish R. of Toledo.

1076. A Synod at Burgos.

Roderick de Bivar, ravages the Dominions of the Moors.

He is Banish'd.

1076. Sancho, K. of Navarre

The King of *Aragon*, rather than break with him of *Castile*, agreed to pay a certain acknowledgment yearly for *Navarre*, as appears by ancient Records of *D. Sancho*, and *D. Peter*. The Murderer seeing how the new King was received, and having lost all hopes of being able to oppose him, fled to *Zaragoza*, where the *Moorish* King gave him a House, and certain Lands, to support the remainder of his miserable Life.

C H A P. VIII.

The Death of *Almenon*, King of *Toledo*, and of *D. Ramon*, Earl of *Barcelona*. The Conquests of the Normans in Italy. The Conquest of *Toledo* resolved upon. *Ramon*, Earl of *Barcelona*, Murdered.

1077. *Almenon*, the Moorish King of *Toledo*, and *Ramon*, Earl of *Barcelona*, dy'd two famous Princes. These were *Almenon*, King of *Toledo*, and *D. Ramon*, Earl of *Barcelona*, Sirnam'd the Old, which was the most remarkable thing that happened that Year. *Hisslem*, Son to the late King, succeeded his Father in the Throne of *Toledo*, and during the short time of his Reign, which was but one Year, kept up the Amity betwixt King *Alonso* of *Castile*, and himself, as he had been charged by his Father. After the death of *Hisslem*, Reigned his Brother *Hiaya Aldirbil*, much unlike to his Father and Brother. He was a Coward, and unfit for Government, Lewd in his Life, and spar'd not the Wives and Daughters of his Subjects, whereby he became odious as well to the *Moors* as Christian Inhabitants of *Toledo*. Upon the death of *Hisslem*, *D. Alonso* was discharged of the Oath he had taken at *Toledo*, to be Friend to the Father and Son. Both *Moors* charged of the Tyranny of that new Prince, solicited King *Alonso* to free them and Christians, weary of that new Prince, solicited King *Alonso* to free them from that Slavery, and possess himself of that City. These were the first inducements to undertake the Conquest of that most Noble City, the Metropolis of all that Kingdom. *D. Ramon*, Earl of *Barcelona*, dy'd in that City, and was bury'd in the Cathedral thereof, which he had built from the Ground, with all suitable Pomp and Grandeur. He divided his Dominions betwixt his two Sons, *D. Berenguel*, and *D. Ramon*, called *Cabeza de Espora*, or *Flaxen-Head*. This last, (according to *Mariana* the Younger, but according to several Testimonies brought in Opposition to him by *Peter Mantuanus*, in his *Animadversions* on his History, the elder Brother) Marry'd a Vertuous Lady, Daughter to *Robert Guiscard*, a Norman, but then very Powerful in Italy, as *Zurita*, lib. 1. cap. 1. relates. At this time the Normans were possessed of the extreme parts of Italy and Sicily. This Lady built two Monasteries, one of the Invocation of *S. Daniel*, in the Valley of *S. Mary*, in the Territory of *Cervera*, the other near *Girona*, where, after the death of her Husband, she spent the remainder of her Life in much Sanctity. Both Monasteries were given to the Nuns of *S. Benedict*. *D. Ramon Arnaldo*, or *Berenguel*, who succeeded his Father in that Earldom, was Son to this Lady. About the same time *Armengaud*, Earl of *Urgel*, made War upon the *Moors* in those Parts, and *William* Jostime *Armenaud*, Earl of *Cerdagne*, prosecuted the *Arian* Hereticks, who now began again to appear in those parts, after having been so long suppressed. He banished them, Confiscated their Goods, made them infamous, and put the Obstinates to death. Thro' the Valour of *Armengaud*, many Towns along the River *Segre*, were taken from the *Moors*, and particularly, the City *Balaguer*, the Metropolis of the Earldom of *Urgel*.

Since we have above mentioned the Normans, it will not be amiss to add a few Lines in relation to them, their Conquests in Italy being parts we shall have much occasion to speak of in this History. It has been already said, how they being a Northern People, possess'd themselves of that part of France, before called *Neustria*, and from thence, *Normandy*. This they did under *Rollo*, their Chief, and General. The 7th Duke from him, was *William*, called the Conqueror; for that having defeated, and slain *Harold*, he made himself King of England. Another Army of Normans went thro' France into Italy, which was then divided into several small Principalities, and much waisted with intestine Wars. Here, they first served in the Wars of *Lombardy* and *Tuscany*, then passing into the Kingdom of *Naples*, where they received Pay of the Prince of *Capua*, and soon after, for better Pay, went over to him of *Salerno*, who, with their assistance, obtained the Victory over his Enemy. This War being ended, thro' the persuasions of *Maniacus*, Governor of *Apulia* and *Calabria*, for the Grecian Emperor, they undertook the Conquests of *Sicily*, then possess'd by the *Moors*. Their success was such, that in a short time, they drove the Infidels out of the Island, then falling at variance with the *Greeks*, expelled them also. Thus they laid the Foundations of a mighty Monarchy in Italy and Sicily, for at the same of their success, many more resorted to them out of *Normandy*, and all that was taken, was divided among the Conquerors, but the others soon dying, all was devolved upon *Robert Guiscard* and *Roger*. *Robert*, called himself Duke of *Apulia* and *Calabria*, *Roger* was Earl of *Sicily*. *Robert* by two Wives, had these Children, *Boamundus*, *Roger*, and one Daughter, who (if what the *Catalonians* say, be true) was Married to *D. Ramon*, Earl of *Barcelona*, as has been above related. *Roger* had a Son also called *Roger*, who changed the Title of Earl, for that of King, and at last became sole Lord of all that the Normans held both in Italy and Sicily. Besides, Italy and Greece, were Tributary to him. This is taken out of *Gaufridus*,

Gaufridus, the Monk, who writ the Actions of the Normans, in Italy, at the request of the said Earl *Roger*. But let us leave Italy, and return to Spain.

The Citizens of *Toledo* ceased not to Solicite, the Christians to undertake the Conquest of that City, exaggerating the Calamities they endured; begging relief, and protesting if they were not speedily delivered from the Tyranny of their King, they must have recourse to other *Moors* for Assistance. King *Alonso* was perplexed, and knew not what to do, fearing on the one hand, what might be said of him, and considering on the other, the great advantage of gaining that City. Therefore he resolv'd to put it to the Votes of the Chief Nobility and Persons of most Understanding. Opinions, as is usual in such cases, were various. The most bold and daring, were for undertaking that War, shewing the great advantage that would accrue to the King, and to Christianity in General. Others more wary, said there could be no reason to attempt such a Conquest, it being contrary to Confidence and Honour, to break the Peace Established with those Kings, where the King had received such Obligations. The King having heard all their Opinions, at length, yielded to the desire, he had of Conquering that Noble City, and having positively declared his intention to be such, the whole Council easily agreed to it, and it was unanimously decreed to make War upon the *Moors*. This being resolv'd, the King apply'd himself to gather store of Arms, Provisions, Horses, and all other Necessaries. He made new Levies, and offered rewards to such of the Old Soldiers who were dispersed about the Kingdom as would serve. All things were furnished with the more speed, because News was brought that the *Moors*, having called the King of *Badajoz*, to their Assistance, he was preparing to relieve them. Such was their expedition, that both Armies arriv'd together in sight of *Toledo*; but the *Moors* perceiving King *Alonso* had a Gallant Army, return'd without attempting anything. Yet the City could not be taken at that time, for that the King of it was well provided against a Siege, and the natural strength of the place deterred all Men. The Christians waisted the Country, burnt the Corn, drove the Cattle and many Prisoners, and then return'd home. This destruction was began in the Year 1079, and continued the next, and several Years after. *Canales* and *Olmos*, two Towns near that City, were taken, well Garrisoned, and thence all the Country continually infested. Thus by degrees the City began to be straitned, and suffered much want. *Toledo* is for the most part furnished with Provisions brought from afar; because the Country about it is barren, being Sandy and Stony, there is also much scarcity of Springs, and it rains but seldom, it being very remote from the Sea, and the highest Land in Spain. Only along the Meadows, through which *Tagus* runs, the Land is fruitful and Pleasant. At the same time the Conquest of *Toledo* was undertaken, *Roderick Diaz* continued the War in *Aragon*, with great success, taking several strong holds from the *Moors*, and wanted nothing to perfect his happiness, but to be restored to his Prince's favour which he much desired. It fell out very opportunely, that in the Year 1080, the *Moors* of *Andalusia* fell at variance, for that a Man of note among them had seized the Castle of *Grados*. *Adofir* the rightful Owner, had recourse to King *Alonso* for Assistance to recover his Castle. The King finding it advantageous to himself, granted the *Moors* request, sent a Body of Troops before, and followed with a greater Force in Person, but the Enemy being subtle protracted the War, so that the King fear'd slipping the Season of going to *Toledo*. This mov'd him to send for *Roderick Diaz*, who was then in *Aragon*, and to whom he gave that Command, having received him with great affection, and the more to oblige him, ordain'd that for the future, no Gentleman should be oblig'd to go into Banishment under Thirty days warning, whereas before they had but Nine. The King march'd to *Toledo*, and *Roderick Diaz* put an end to the War in *Andalusia*, recovering the Castle of *Grados*, and taking the Moor that had seized it, whom he sent to the King. Thus much in *Andalusia* this Year. The next which was 1081. *D. Garcia*, the King's Brother departed this Life, having caused his Veins to be opened in the Prison, where he was kept, so highly did he resent the loss of his Kingdom and Liberty. His Body was carry'd to the City *Leon*, and there honourably bury'd, in the Church of *St. Isidorus*, his two Sisters, many Bishops, and Nobles attending the Solemnity. He dy'd ten Years after he had been a Prisoner, and fifteen after his first Accession to the Crown. *Roderick Diaz* having settled *Andalusia*, return'd to the War in *Aragon*, where in Battle he overthrew the *Moorish* King of *Denia*, and *D. Sancho*, King of *Aragon*, who assist'd him. This Victory was so considerable, that King *Alonso* sent for him, did him much honour, and gave to him and his Heirs, the Three Towns of *Briviesca*, *Berlanga*, and *Arcejo*. *Alfago*, the *Moorish* King, having recruited his Forces after the defeat entred *Castile*, waisting the Country, as far as *Consuegra*. Thro' King *Alonso* was then busy before *Toledo*, he speedily march'd to oppose the Infidel. Both Armies met, a great number of *Moors* were slain, and their King escap'd by flight to a Castle. The joy of this Victory was much allay'd, by the unfortunate Death of *James Rodriguez de Bivar*, Son to *Roderick Diaz*, a Youth of great hopes, who began to follow his Father's Footsteps. His Body was bury'd in the Monastery of *St. Peter de Cardena*; where his Tomb is still to be seen. *Alfago* the Moor, tho' twice defeated, gave not over, but still gathering a fresh Army, broke into *Castile*, without stopping till he came to *Medina del Campo*, *Alvarenez Minaya*, a brave Man, related to *Roderick Diaz*, met, and defeated him the Third time: This hap'n'd in the Year of our Lord 1082; at which time *D. Ramon* Earl of *Barcelona* was basely Murdered, near a Town called *Percha*, betwixt *Ofrairie* and *Girona*. His Brother

The Conquest of *Toledo* resolv'd upon.

Country about *Toledo* waisted 1079.

Roderick Diaz de *Bluy* his further Actions. 1080.

1081. *D. Garcia* the King's Brother Bleeds to Death in Prison.

All overthrown the Infidels.

Ramon Earl of *Barcelona* Murdered, his Son *Ramon* succeeds him. 1082.

ther *Berenguel* was the contriver of his Death, and was therefore so hated by the People, that he went away to the holy War, and at *Jerusalem* is said to have lost his Speech, and there Dyed. His Body was buried in the Cathedral of *Girona*. His Son *D. Ramón Arnaldo* succeeded him, being not full a Year old, but famous for the time he enjoy'd that Principality; for the greatness of his Actions, inferior to none of his Predecessors, and for that he enlarged his Dominions, not only by the addition of *Besalu* and *Urgel*, which for want of Heirs, devolved to him, as Feifs of the Earldom of *Barcelona*, but also by Marrying *D. Aldonça*, whom others call *Dulcis*, Daughter and Heiress of *Gilbert*, Earl of *Provence*, with whom he had that large Province in Dower. By her he had two Sons, *D. Ramón* and *D. Berenguel*, and three Daughters, one called *D. Berenguela*, or *Berengaria*, Marry'd to *D. Alfonso*, killed the Emperor. The Names of the others are not known, but both were Marry'd in *France*. This Prince was long at variance, and held War against *Alonso*, Earl of *Toulouse*, and after much contention, they agreed among themselves to adopt one another's Families; so that which-soever was first Extinct, the other should Inherit. But this hap'n'd long after the time we are now writing of. Let us return to the War of *Toledo*.

CHAP. IX.

The famous City Toledo closely Besieged, and Surrendred; Many other Places taken. King Alonso styles himself Emperor.

Toledo closely Besieged.

THE continual waste the Christians made in the Country about *Toledo*, burning, plundering, and driving all before them, had reduc'd the *Moors* of that City to great straits. The Christian Inhabitants ceased not to press King *Alonso* to sit down before it, promising, they would soon open the Gates to him. That lasting War had exhausted the Subjects, yet the King's resolution overcame all difficulties. Great Levies were made, and all things provided with a full design never to desist till the City were taken. It is naturally strong, and so seated, that there was a necessity of dividing the Army into several Bodies, and consequently, a greater Force was requisite. It is a matter of great consequence to have the good Will of neighbouring Princes, as appeared in this War, for besides the King's own Subjects of *Castile*, *Leon*, *Biscay*, *Galicia* and *Asturias*. *Sancho*, King of *Aragon* and *Navarre*, brought a good Body of Men to the Siege, Supplies also came from *Italy* and *Germany*, and the *French*, as being nearer, came in greater numbers. Because the latter served well in this War, and upon other occasions, great Privileges were granted to such of them as would stay in *Spain*; whence, as I suppose, such as are free from Taxes are among us called *Francs*. Of all these Nations was formed a mighty Army, which marched without delay towards *Toledo*, full of hopes of speedy success. The *Moorish* King made all the necessary Preparations to endure a Siege, but most of all rely'd on the natural Strength of the Place, encompassed with high and craggy Rocks, thro' which the River *Tagus* in a wonderful manner breaks his way, and runs almost round the City, except on the North side, where is a steep and difficult ascent, defended by two strong Walls, one above the other. To Besiege this Place, the Army was divided into seven Brigades, which took up all the Avenues, so that no Relief could be carried in. The King, with the best of the Army, Encamp'd and Entrench'd himself in the Meadows, at the foot of the Hill on which the Town stands. Some Skirmishes hap'n'd near the Wall, but nothing remarkable in them, except that it was observed the Christians were the better Foot, and the *Moors* the experter Horse. Towers of Wood were made, and all other sorts of Engines apply'd to the Wall, which, tho' they beat down part of it, yet it availed not, because the ascent was difficult, the Streets narrow, the Houses high and strong, and the Defendants numerous. Thus the Siege was protracted, Provisions were scarce, the Country about being wasted, the heat of the Summer came on; and the Army began to be sickly. All these things caused the Soldiers to wish for some Honourable Accommodation. At this time, *Cyprianus*, Bishop of *Leon*, acquainted the King that *S. Ildorus* had appeared to him, assuring the City would be taken in 15 Days. The Besieged suffered great want, having spent all their Provisions. Whereupon, gathering in a Body, they repaired to the Palace with clamours, requiring the King to Capitulate. He having endeavour'd to appease them, affirming they should be speedily relieved, and finding they persisted in their demands, sent out Commissioners to Treat. Some days being spent in Expostulating, and debating the Matter, at length the Treaty was concluded upon these Articles. That the Palace, City Gates, Bridges, and King's Garden, be delivered up to King *Alonso*. That the *Moorish* King may go to *Valencia*, or where he shall think fit. The same liberty to be allowed the *Moors* that will bear him company, and they may carry their Goods and Moveables. Such as will stay in the City, shall not be molested in their Persons or Goods. The chief Mosque shall continue in their possession. No other Taxes shall be imposed on them, but such as they paid to their own Kings. They shall be Try'd by Judges of their own Nation, and no others. These Articles were solemnly Sworn to on both sides, and Hostages given for performance; which done, King *Alonso*, with great Joy, in the nature of a Triumph, entered

The manner of enclosing the City.

Articles of surrender.

Toledo surrendered.

entered the City on the 25th of May, being the Feast of *S. Urban*, Pope and Martyr, in the Year of our Lord 1085. Some Authors say 1083. That City was in the hands of the *Moors* about 369 Years, *Julianus* says 366. and that the *Moors* took it in the Year 719, on *S. Urban's* Day, during which time, the *Moors* being nothing curious in building, it lost much of its former Beauty. The Streets were narrow and crooked, the Houses ill contrived, the very Palace was of Mud-walls, and stood where now is a great Hospital, Founded by *D. Peter Gonzalez de Mendoza*, Cardinal of *Spain*, and Archbishop of *Toledo*. In the midst of the City stood the chief Mosque, on a rising Ground, the Building at that time nothing sumptuous. Soon after, it was Consecrated, and in process of time built from the Ground, very large and beautiful. The fame of this Success was soon spread abroad, and Embassadors came to Congratulate with the King from several Princes. The *Moorish* King, according to the Capitulation, went away with a good Guard to *Valencia*, which was his own, where he preserv'd the Title of King. On the other side, many Brigades of Christians were dispersed throughout the Kingdom of *Toledo*, to reduce all that remained in the possession of the *Moors*, which proved no difficult task, they being terrify'd at the loss of so great a City. Many Towns were taken, the most noted were, *Maqueda*, *Escalona*, *Illescas*, *Talavera*, *Guadalajara*, *Many Towns*, *Consejera*, *Madrid*, *Berlanga*, *Buytrago*, *Medinaceli*, and *Coria*, many of them ancient Towns taken. Some of the *Moors* of *Toledo* accompanied their King, but the most staid behind. Their number being great, there was danger they might upon the first opportunity Revolt. To prevent this evil, the King resolv'd to settle his Court there, till such time it was better Peopled with Christians, and new Fortifications rais'd to secure it. Houses and Lands, were by Proclamation offer'd to all such as would come and inhabit there, which drew a great number of People. Among the rest, we have an account of one *Peter*, a *Grecian*, of the Imperial Family of the *Paleologs*, of *Constantinople*, who is said, to have served during the Siege, and therefore the King, the Town being taken, gave him a House, and Lands of Inheritance. From this Gentleman, the great Family of *Toledo* pretend to be descended. From this time, 'tis said, the King's Quarter in *Toledo*, was so called, because the King gave that part of the City to the new Inhabitants that resettled thither. A new Palace was began to be built in the highest part of the City, all to the intent the better to curb the *Moors*. After this, we find King *Alonso* began to stile himself Emperor, whether he had reason so to do, we will not dispute. He was put up with the Conquests of that new Kingdom, and being Sovereign of the greatest part of *Spain*, and the King of *Aragon*, and *Moorish* Kings being his Tributaries, he thought no Titles too great. His Joy was somewhat allay'd, by the death of his Sister *D. Urraca*, whom he respected as a Mother, and she deserved it for her singular Vertues. His other Sister, *D. Elvira*, was Married to the Count de *Cabra*, to whom, he gave her to appease him, having provoked him by some rash words, as is related in the General History of *D. Alonso the Wise*.

CHAP. X.

The Election of the new Archbishop of Toledo. The abolishing the old Missal and Breviary. The Original of the Archbishop of Toledo. His Spiritual Jurisdiction over all Spain. King Alphonso's Wives and Children. New Wars break out in Spain.

IN the Year 1086. the City of *Toledo*, being well Inhabited with Christians, and the *Moors* kept under, the King convened a Synod of Bishops, at which, many of the Nobility were present. The cause of their meeting was to chuse an Archbishop of *Toledo*, and by the unanimous consent of all, *Bernard*, Abbot of *Sabagun*, was Elected. He was a Man of a vertuous Life, a ready Wit, sound Judgment, very Learned, and Upright, which good Qualities moved them to prefer him before all others, tho' a Stranger, as being a natural born *Frenchman*, of the City of *Agen*, in the Province of *Aquitain*, or *Guienne*. In his Youth he was a Soldier, at ripper Years took the Habit of a Monk, at *Aux*, and was sent thence into *Spain*, by *Hugo*, the Abbot, at the request of King *Alphonso*, to reform the first Arch-Monastery of *Sabagun*, which he design'd to be the head of all the *Benedictines* in *Spain*. After he had been their Abbot some time, he was promoted to the high Dignity of Archbishop of *Toledo*. That his Honour and Authority might be the greater, the King freely gave to him, and his Successors, Archbishops of that See, many Towns, Lands, Mills, and Houses. In memory whereof, an Anniversary is Celebrated for King *Alphonso*, every Year in that Church in *June*. This done the Synod broke up. Having settled the Affairs of the City, the King went away to *Leon*, leaving Queen *Constance*, and the Archbishop there with a good Garrison. There was but a small number of Christians, in regard of the *Moors*; yet all things seem'd to be well secured. However, the rashness of the new Prelate, put the City in danger of being lost. Our Ladies Church, which, as curious Persons have observ'd, is now a Monastery of *Carmelites*, was then the Cathedral; the great Church being in the Hands of the *Moors*.

1086. An Archbishop of Toledo chosen.

Bernard bishop.

The great Church taken forcibly from the Moors contrary to Articles

The Moors beg for the Queen and Archbishop.

The Pope's Legate his unjust proceedings.

1088.

Archbishop of Toledo made Primate of all Spain. Roman Missal and Breviary introduced.

1091. Synod at Leon.

How the Archbishops of Toledo came to be Primates of all Spain.

Moors. It seemed not decent, that in a City taken from the *Moors*, they should possess the best Church, this might in time have been regulated, but the Archbishops hasty, had like to have ruined all: He agreed with the Queen to take it forcibly, from them by Night, and accordingly breaking open the Doors, cast out all that belonged to the *Mahometans*, erected Altars, and hanging a Bell in the Steeple, called together the Christians to assist at Divine Service. This Alarm'd the Infidels, so that they could scarce refrain from revenging themselves, and only forbore in hopes the King would do them Justice. When the News of what had been done was brought to the King, he was greatly enraged, and Posted away to Toledo, with full resolution to punish this breach of Articles, with the utmost severity. All the principal Inhabitants of Toledo, knowing his design, went out in Mourning to meet him, and the Clergy in Procession, and being come to his presence, Prostrate on the ground, begged Pardon. Their intreaties were of no force, for he persisted inflexible. God Almighty in an unexpected manner, put a stop to the evil that was feared, for the chief of the *Moors*, their Passion being over, considered, if the King used any severity on their account, it might after his days turn to their Ruin, went out of the City, and meeting the King, begged he would forgive the Queen, and Archbishop, so they might for the future, be secured in their Possessions. This request, made by the Infidels, was so surprizing, that he not only pardoned those they begged for, but promised that he would ever remember that day, and be favourable to them for the Love they had shown him. All the City rejoiced, and it was ordained, that the Memory of this day, being the 24th of January, should be for ever preferred, making it a Festival under the Name of Our Lady of Peace.

It was said above that *Richard Abbot of Marjeilles*, was sent by Pope Gregory VII. as his Legate into Spain, and that in a Synod held at *Burgos*, he had Established the Roman Ceremonies, and form of Prayer. This Legate abused his Power, committing many insolencies, without regard to any thing but gain, which scandaliz'd the People so, that they rallied not only at him, but at the Pope himself. *Bernard* the Archbishop, was troubled at these miscarriages, but had not the Power to Redress them. It was then the Custom of Spain, in pursuance of a Decree, of the Eighth General Council, which was the last of *Constantinople*, that no Metropolitans should be Consecrated, or exercise their Function, till their Election was confirmed by the Pope, and he had sent them the Pall. This process of time was extended to Bishops. Upon these two Motives the Archbishop resolved to go to Rome, but before his departure, with the King's Approbation, he gathered a Synod of Bishops, and Consecrated the Cathedral of Toledo, under the Invocation of St. Mary, St. Peter, St. Paul, St. Stephen, and the Holy-Cross. *Urban II.* being Pope, in the Year 1088. *Bernard* the Archbishop being at Rome, obtained all he desired, to wit, the recalling of the Legate, and the confirming of himself Primate of all Spain, and that part of France called *Gallia Gothica*. By this Authority, being returned from Rome, he called a Synod of the neighbouring Bishops to *Toulouse*, where he prevailed to be received as their Metropolitan. Before the return of the Archbishops to Toledo, the Legate had attempted to Abrogate the *Gothick Missal*, and Breviary, and introduce the Roman. This had been often endeavoured, but the People Tenacious of Old Customs still opposed it. Now the Queen, the Primate, and the Legate used such means that at length they prevailed, yet so that in the Ancient Churches, the Ancient form should still be continued. Which is observed to this day: And that Service is still used on certain Festivals in those Churches; Besides, in the Cathedral there is a Chapel, to which belongs a number of Chaplains called *Mozarabes*, or more properly *Mixtiarabes*, who still use that Missal and Breviary. This name of *Mixtiarabes*, corruptly *Mozarabes*, was given to the Christians, that in the time of the *Moors*, lived under their Government, and mixed with the Infidels. All the new Churches in Toledo, were ordered to say Mass according to the Roman Liturgy. This debate being ended, the City began to flourish, beautiful new Buildings were erected, many of the *Moors* were sent away, and their places were filled by Christian inhabitants, to whom were granted Privileges and Immunities, as appears by the Royal Charters, still preserved among the Records of Toledo. In the Year 1091. *Bernard* the Primate, who studied nothing but the publick good, gathered a Synod at Leon, at which was present Cardinal *Raynerius*, the Pope's Legate, who succeeded *Richard* the Cardinal. Many Decrees were here made for Reformation of the Clergy, at that time grown very corrupt. It was also ordained, that for the future, in all publick Writings the *Gothick* Character should be no longer used, but instead of it the French.

It will not be amiss in this place briefly to show how the Archbishops of Toledo, came first to be Primates and Metropolitans of all Spain. Some will deduce it from the time of the *Apollies*, and pretend, that *S. Eugenius* the Martyr came to Spain, and was the first Archbishop of Toledo, but we have only the Authority of Modern Authors for it. By the Ancient Councils it appears, that their Authority is not so long a standing, since they sign not to any of them, in the first place. There were formerly in Spain 5 Archbishops, viz. *Tarragona*, *Braga*, *Merida*, *Sevil*, and Toledo, and none of these acknowledged any Superior but the Pope, and each took place in Councils according to the Seniority of his Consecration. Now the *Goths*, who at first possessed themselves of the Kingdom of Toledo, having subdued all other Barbarous Nations in Spain, and made themselves Masters of the whole Country, hence this City being the Court of those Kings, began to assume a Superiority over all the rest. This Authority took its first force in the Seventh Council of Toledo, which ordained, that all the

the Neighbouring Bishops, should in their turns, being called by him their Primate, repair to that City, and there attend on the King and Archbishop for the space of a Month. The Archbishops Superiority being thus far established, was much advanced in the twelfth Council of that City, which decreed that the Election of all the Bishops in Spain, should be confirmed by him of Toledo, as had till then been done by the King. From that time forwards, all the other Bishops allowed him precedence, and he signed first to the Acts of Councils. This was all the Privilege those Prelates then enjoy'd above others. When Spain had fallen under the slavery of the *Moors*, for a long time that City had no Bishops. At length when it was recovered by the Christians, the Archbishops were not only restored to their former Dignity, but made Primates of all Spain. Pope *Urban* the Second, was the first that gave them this prerogative, and it was afterwards confirmed by *Pasquais Gelafius*, *Honorius Celestinus*, *Innocent*, *Lucius*, *Eugenius* III. *Adrian* IV. *Alexander* III. *Urban* III. *Honorius* III. *Gregory* IX. and many others, whose Bulls are preserved to this day, among the Records of the Cathedral of Toledo. Many Archbishops have had their Cross carried before them, throughout all parts of Spain, yet at several times have met with some Opposition. At present they exercise no Jurisdiction, over the other Provinces, but only enjoy the Title, and have Precedence.

It was said above, that King *Alonso* had two Wives, *Agnes*, and *Constance*, by the latter, he had the Princess *Urraca*. *Constance* dy'd, after the taking of Toledo, and at the same time, her Sister-in-Law *D. Elvira*, the King's Sister; she was bury'd at Leon, with her Sister *D. Urraca*. After the death of *Constance*, the King marry'd the Daughter of *Benabet* the Moorish King of *Sevil*, she being converted, and changing her name of *Zaida* for that of *Mary*, or, as others will have it, *Elizabeth*. Of her was born *D. Sancho*, a Prince of great hopes had he lived. The King after this marry'd a Fourth, Fifth, and Sixth time, with *Berta* of *Tuscany*, *Elizabeth* of France, and *Beatrice*, whose Birth is not known. By *Elizabeth*, he had two Daughters, *Sancho* marry'd to Earl *Roderick*, and *Elvira* Wife to *Roger* King of *Sicily*. King *Alonso* had besides, by a Mistress called *Ximena*, two Daughters, *Elvira* marry'd to *Raymund* Earl of *Toulouse*, and *Teresa*, Wife of *Henry* of *Lorraine*. *D. Urraca* the King's eldest Daughter was marry'd to *Raymund*, Brother to the Earl of *Burgundy*, they had issue first *D. Sancho*, and then *D. Alonso*, who for the many Kingdoms he United, was called the Emperor. Thus much is Collected out of very Grave Authors, yet *Pelagius* Bishop of *Oviedo*, who lived about that time, and in the very close of his History says, King *Alonso* had but five Wives, and that *Zaida*, the Daughter of the Moorish King, was his Concubine.

K. Alonso his Wives and Issue.

THE History of SPAIN.

The Tenth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The Moorish Family of the Almoravides comes into Spain. King Alonso twice overthrown by them. Several Strangers come out of France; to serve under him, he bestows three of his Daughters on them. The holy War in the East.

Among the *Moors* the Family of the *Almoravides* having got the better of the *Alavacines*, who till then held the Empire of *Africa*, settled their Kingdom at first in that part of *Mauritania*, which lies between the Ocean, and Mediterranean Sea. Thence they pass'd over into Spain, and spread themselves through a great part of it. The occasion of their coming was thus: King *Alonso* had marry'd the Daughter of the Moorish King of *Sevil*, and therefore at his request, sent to invite *Joseph* *Tepin* King of the *Almoravides* out of *Africa*, to assist his Father-in-Law, towards the reducing all that the *Moors* possessed in Spain under his Dominion. *Joseph* would not let slip so fair an opportunity of invading Spain, but not being able to go in Person at that time, sent a good Army under the Command of *Hali Abenaxa*, a famous Commander. *Hali* having join'd the King of *Sevil*, their Friendship was not lasting, and their differences increasing, they came to a Battle, in which the King was defeated, and killed by one *Abdalla*. This Victory made *Hali* Master of all the Dominions of the deceased, In the Year 1091. All the other Kings of the *Moors* were reduced, or submitted themselves to him. *Hali*, proud with this success, rebelled against his Master, and called himself *Miramolin* of Spain, a name denoting Regal Authority among the *Moors*.

The Moorish Family of the Almoravides comes into Spain.

Hali sent to assist the King of Sevil & overthrows and kills him.

Now 1091:

Now the Kings of the *Moors*, who were Subjects, and paid Tribute to King *Alonso*, thinking this a fit opportunity to recover their Liberty, cast off their Obedience, and refused to acknowledge him. Never was Spain in greater danger, for those Barbarians, grown fierce with so many Victories obtained over their own People, turned the course of their Arms against the Christians. Their first attempt was against the Kingdom of *Toledo*, where they over-ran the Country, putting all to Fire and Sword, and recovering some Towns given in Dowry with his Daughter, by him of *Sevill*, which were *Cuenca*, *Vélez*, and *Huete*. King *Alonso* sent an Army to oppose the *Moors*, under the Command of two Earls, *D. García*, who had Married his Sister, and *D. Roderick*, who coming to a Battle with the *Moors*, were overthrown, near *Rhoda*, a Town between the River *Guadalquivir*, and the Ocean. This loss having shown the King the error he had committed in calling the *Moors* out of *Africk*, he made new Levies, gathered a mighty Army, and was again defeated near *Caçalla*, a Town not far from *Badajoz*, with the loss of a great number of Men. However he no way dismay'd, but recruiting his Army, broke in to the Enemies Country, as far as *Cordova*, destroying all that stood in his way. *Hali* trusting his own strength, fortify'd himself within *Cordova*, where some Skirmishes happen'd, *Abdalla* by Night made a Sally, and most of his Men being kill'd, was himself taken; and the Day following, in the fight of the *Moors*, who stood upon the Walls, torn to pieces and burnt, for the Murder of his Sovereign the King of *Sevill*. *Hali*, weary of the Siege, accepted of such conditions as were offer'd him, which were to pay down a great sum of Money, and a Yearly Tribute. *Andalusia* being settled, the Army march'd into *Aragon*, where they Besieg'd *Zaragoza*. The Besieg'd offer'd to pay Tribute, and put themselves under the King's Protection; but he hoping to become absolute Master of the City, lost both the one and the other. For *Joseph* having gather'd a mighty Army, pass'd over out of *Africk*, with a design to punish *Hali* for revolting, and then to invade the Christians. This being known in the City and Camp, the Besieg'd took heart, and the Besiegers for fear of what might happen, were forc'd to quit their Enterprize and depart. *Joseph* was so successful he enter'd *Sevill*, where he beheld *Hali*, then *Cordova* was surrendered to him, and soon after, all that the *Moors* held in Spain was brought under his Dominion, either by force, or their own voluntary submission, those that were subject to the Christians revolting from them. King *Alonso* thought not this a time to be idle, when the *Moors* of *Africk* were joyn'd with those of Spain, and therefore resolv'd to be before-hand with them. To this purpose, he made all necessary Preparations, gathering Arms, Horses, Provisions and Money. Not only the Laity, but the Clergy were oblig'd to take up Arms; old and new Soldiers call'd, and Supplies solicited from abroad. Many Strangers moved by the great danger Spain was in, and desiring to serve in that War, came over, especially out of *France*. Among these, *Raymund*, Earl of *Burgundy*, and his Kinsman *Henry*, who was Born at *Bezançon*, was of the House of *Lorrain*, and in process of time, the Founder of the Kingdom of *Portugal*. Besides these, there came *Raymund*, Earl of *Toulouse*. With them came a good number of Brave and Experienced French Soldiers. *D. Sancho*, King of *Aragon*, was not wanting, he tho' very ancient, yet had the Vivacity and Courage of Youth, and was an excellent Commander, having gain'd Experience in the continual Wars he had with the *Moors*. All these Forces made up so great an Army, that they resolv'd to invade the Enemies Country. They enter'd *Andalusia*, plundering and wasting all where-ever they came. It was no time for the *Moors* to be idle, both Armies came in sight of one another, near a Town called *Alagüeto*, but *Joseph* finding himself inferior to the Christians, shunn'd fighting. His retreat was more like to a disorderly Flight, for he lost great part of the Baggage. King *Alonso* thought it better to content himself with the Honour gained, than to tempt Fortune; besides, that his Army, being compos'd of so many different Nations could not long hold together. Thus he return'd home, his Army loaded with Spoils, and pleas'd with their Success. After this for some time, the *Almoravides* attempted nothing farther, for *Joseph* was forc'd to repair to *Africk*, to settle his new acquired Kingdom. Mean while, King *Alonso* slept not, expecting the War would soon break out again. Therefore he resolv'd to strengthen himself with fresh Allies abroad. In the first place, he gave three of his Daughters in Marriage to those three Lords that came to his assistance out of *France*. *Raymund*, Earl of *Toulouse*, Marry'd *D. Elvira*, *Henry*, of *Lorrain*, *D. Teresa*, both Illigible, *Raymund*, of *Burgundy*, had *D. Urraca*, got in Wedlock. This Prince is said to have rebuilt *Salamanca*, by the King's Order. Moreover, *Sancho*, the King's Daughter, was Marry'd to Earl *Roderick*. From him, some will have the Noble Family of *Giron* to be descended. To *Henry* was given in Dowry, all that had been recovered from the *Moors*, in *Portugal*, with the Title of Earl, yet as a Subject of *Castile*, to be oblig'd to come to the Parliament, and serve in the Wars. This was the Original of the new Kingdom of *Portugal*, which stile it afterwards assumed, and continued in the Line of this Prince above 400 Years. *Raymund*, of *Burgundy*, had the Government of *Galicie*, with the Title of Earl, then usually given to the Governors of Provinces, yet the best of his Portion, was the hopes of succeeding in the Throne, if *Sancho*, the King's Son dy'd. The Earl of *Toulouse*, received his Portion in Money and Jewels, but no Lands in Spain, because he resolv'd to return to *France*, where he had large Possessions of his own. There are Authors, who write, that the City of *Lisbon* was taken by King *Alonso*, in the Year

King *Alonso*'s Forces overthrown by the *Moors*. A second defeat of the Christians.

Joseph the *Mirans-molin*, comes out of *Africk*.

Several Strangers come to serve against the *Moors*.

King *Alonso* 3 Daughters to Strangers.

Original of the Kingdom of *Portugal*.

Year 1093. but this is doubtful, for it was often taken from the *Moors*, and lost again, till some time after this, it was gain'd by the Christians, and has ever since remained in their hands. Much about this time began the Holy-War in the East, carried on by most of the Christian Princes, for recovery of the Holy-Land. *Peter*, a Hermit, who Travel'd into *Palestine*, was the first Promoter of it, for he making his Observations there, discourg'd the Pope *Urban* who then sat in *S. Peter's* Chair, ordered a Council of Bishops to meet at *Clermont*, in *France*, to promote the carrying on of this War, and the mean while, by his Legates, stirr'd up all the Princes of *Christendom* to share in so Glorious an Undertaking. His Endeavours prov'd so successful, that all Countries founded of nothing but Warlike Preparations, most Princes aimed to signalize themselves, by showing their Zeal in so Pious a War, and Thousands of private Persons voluntarily Enroll'd themselves to serve upon their own cost. But we must not stray too far into Affairs so Foreign. Let us return to what hap'n'd in Spain.

CHAP. II.

The great Actions of *D. Sancho Ramirez*, King of *Aragon*. He is killed at the Siege of *Huesca*, his Sons continue the Siege, Rout a great Army of *Moors* and Christians, that come to raise it, and take the Place.

IN the Year 1094. was Born *D. Alonso*, Son to *Henry* of *Lorrain*, and his Wife *Teresa*, the first of those Princes that assumed the Title of King, which he maintained in opposition to the Kings of *Castile*. The same Year was unhappy for the unfortunate death of *D. Sancho* I. King of *Aragon*, who merited the esteem of his Subjects, not only for having governed and maintained his Kingdom as well as any of his Ancestors, but for enlarging and extending its Limits. He was the first that came down from the high Mountains, where his Predecessors maintained themselves by the natural strength of those Places, into the Plains, where he took many Cities and Towns. He had continual Wars with the *Moorish* Kings of *Badajoz*, *Levada*, *Monçon*, *Barbastro*, and *Fraga*, and oblig'd them to pay him Tribute. Then after a long and tedious Siege, took *Barbastro*, a Noble City on the Banks of the River *Pero*, in a delightful Country. Tho' the strength of the Walls was great, yet the King's constancy His Actions, Assault, and Plundered. From that time *Barbastro* was annexed to the Bishoprick of *Rhoda*, *Moors*. At this Siege *Armengaud*, Earl of *Urgel*, was slain, and thence called *Armengaud* of *Barbastro*. He being the King's Father-in-law, and Father to his Queen *Felicia*, his death was revenged with great slaughter of the Townsmen. *Bolea*, a Town on the Borders of *Navarre*, upon the River *Cinga*, after a long resistance, was taken from the *Moors*. So also *Monçon*, a strong Town in that Territory, with many other Towns and Castles, too tedious to rehearse. *Espela*, then a small Town in *Navarre*, now a famous City, was built at this time. King *Sancho* having a design upon *Zaragoza*, rais'd a Castle, called *Castellar*, five Leagues beyond that City, on the Banks of the River *Ebro*, to bridle the *Moors*, and waste the Country about, in which, that Garrison was so successful, that the City was often reduced to such want, as if it had been besieged. In that part of the Country where were formerly the *Vascerani*, was built the Town of *Luna*, remarkable for nothing more than for being the Original of the Noble Family of that Name in *Aragon*. The King who was much given to Piety obtained a Grant of Pope *Alexander* II. by which, the Monastery of *St. John de la Pena*, and others in his Kingdom, were exempted from the Jurisdiction of the Bishops. This was done under colour, that the Bishops thro' Covetousness took to themselves the Revenues of the Monasteries. Certain it is, in those times the Monks aspired after too much Liberty, which made their Abbots obtain the Privilege of using the Miter and Crozier, to betoken Episcopal Power, by which means they cast off the subjection due to their Ordinaries. The principal Vice the King himself was tax'd with, was Avarice; for he made use of the Ecclesiastical Revenues, and Treasures of the Churches. This seem'd excusable, on account of the general Poverty, and extraordinary Charges of continual Wars. Besides that, he obtain'd a Bull from Pope *Gregory* VII. by which, he had full Authority given him absolutely to dispose of the Tenths of all such Churches as were erected of new, or regain'd from the *Moors*. Nevertheless, some Years before his Death, in the Church of *St. Victorian* of *Rhoda*, he publicly asked Pardon of that offence, promising amendment. *Raymundus Dalmachius*, Bishop of that City, was present, to whom, he caus'd Restitution to be made of all that had been taken from him. The King never ceased infesting the *Moors*, and was particularly bent against *Aberbaman*, King of *Huesca*. He had already possess'd himself of all the neighbouring Towns, and Fortify'd *Montaragon*, that it might curb that City. At length he sat down with his Army before it, secur'd all the Avenues, and plac'd his Head-quarters on a Hill-top, which ever since, is call'd *Poyo de Sancho*. The City was very strong, and the chief Bulwark of the *Moors* Dominions

The Holy-War in the East.

Town of *Luna* built.

Monks cast off subjection to the Bishop.

Dominions on that side, therefore the Siege was protracted, there being no possibility of forcing it. The Belieged sued to *Alonso*, King of *Castile*, for Relief. Kings for the most part have more regard to their particular Interest, than the publick Good. It was scandalous, openly to side with the *Moors*, therefore he thought it a good expedient to invade *Navarre*, by the way of *Biscay*, and so to give a diversion. Count *Sancho* was sent by this in Execution, who being met by the Princes of *Aragon*, *D. Peter* and *D. Alonso*, sent by their Father to that purpose, was oblig'd to turn back without effecting what he came for. Every day the Siege was freighted, and King *Sancho* tir'd with lying there so long, was viewing the Walls, when finding a place he thought fit to be Attacked, he lifted his Arm to show it to those that were with him, and an Arrow, shot from the Wall, hit him under that Arm, so that the Wound proved Mortal. He dy'd on the 4th of June, his Body was carried to *Montaragon*, and deposited in the Church of *Jesus of Nazareth*, which he had built. Thence it was translated to *S. John de la Peña*, where is to be seen the Tomb of his Queen *Felicia*, who dy'd some time before. Nevertheless, his Sons, as had been ordain'd by their Father, continued the Siege, resolving not to stir till they had destroyed the City. *D. Peter*, Father, continued the Siege, resolving not to stir till they had destroyed the City. *D. Peter*, his Wife *Berta*, or *Agnes*, a Son of his own Name, or as others will have it, called *Sancho*. This *Peter* inherited all his Father's Dominions. *D. Alonso* had some Lands assigned him, and the youngest Brother, called *D. Ramiro*, was a Monk. The Siege of *Huesca* lasted no less than 6 Months, others say above two Years. At length, the Belieged tired with want, called to their aid *Almofaben*, King of *Zaragoza*, *D. Garcia*, Earl of *Cabra*, and another great Man, whose Name was *D. Gonzalo*, for in those confused times, it was held no shame for Christians to assist Infidels against Christians. *D. Gonzalo* went not himself, but a Body of Men sent by him and *D. Garcia*, join'd the *Moorish* King, who had raised a great Power, and they marched together from *Zaragoza*. Things being in this posture, *D. Garcia*, when the hour of good will, or deceitfully, is not known, advised the new King *Peter*, to raise the Siege, and halt home. Honour, and the Promise made to their Father at the hour of his Death, prevailed with the Brothers. Near the City is a large Plain, called *Alcoraz*, famous for this Battle, where the Christians resolved to meet their Enemies. The Night before the Fight, the King in a Vision, saw a more than Humane Person that assured him of the Victory. Prince *Alonso* led the Van, the King brought up the Rear, the main Body was under the Conduct of two famous Commanders, *Lisana*, and *Bacalla*, Men of known Valour and Worth. The Horse were placed in the Front, and began the Battle, then the Foot fell in, the numbers of Infidels filled all the neighbouring Fields. Both Bodies being come to close, the Fight was desperately maintained. Nothing could be heard but dying groans, acclamations of those that fought, and the noise of Arms. Night put an end to the Battle, without the deciding which side had the better. Our side had the advantage in Valour and Conduct, the Enemy in number. All Night the Christians stood to their Arms. Morning discovered the *Moors* and their King *Almofaben*, retired with all speed to *Zaragoza*. Being closely pursu'd, 4000 of them were put to the Sword. Scarce 1000 Christians were lost, and none of Note. *D. Garcia* was taken, the Booty was great, and all the Fields were covered with Weapons, Blood, and Dead Bodies. Some say, *S. George* was seen fighting, and by his help, the Victory was obtained. Others affirm, that a Gentleman of the Family of *Mon*, who at that time was in the Holy Land, appeared a Horse-back in this Fight. It is crease the fame of a Victory to feign Miracles. Authors agree, That from the Arms of the Kings of *Aragon*, were *Argent a Cross*, the colour is not named, the 4 Quarters of the Escutcheon, being the Heads of as many Kings, or Generals, which was fought on the 18th of November, and the 9th day after, having lost all hopes of Relief, was Surrendered. On the 17th of December great Mosque was Consecrated. In the Field of Battle the King built a Church in honour of *St. George*. At the same time, the Cathedral of *Pamplona* was Founded, some steps whereof are still to be seen. It was ordained, That the Canons should observe the Rule of *S. Augustin*.

CHAP. III.

Great Preparations thro' Christendom for the Holy War. Valencia taken by Roderick de Bivar, Other Actions of his, suspected to be Fabulous. His Death, and that of Joseph, the Moorish Monarch.

WHILE these things hap'n'd in Spain, all the rest of Christendom founded of nothing but Preparations for the Holy War. Pope Urban, at the General Council he held at *Cliffmont*, in *France*, and by his Legates at the Courts of all Christian Princes, stirr'd them up to undertake this Religious Work. Many Bishops, Princes, and Men of Note, lifted themselves, and wore the Cross, then the Mark of being engaged in that War. Among the rest, *Bernard*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, having settled the Government of that Church, and

and Constituted 30 Canons, and as many Half-Canons, taking up the Cross, departed towards the Holy Land. No sooner was he gone, but the Canons he had appointed, met, and chose another Archbishop, Expelling those that opposed this unlawful Proceeding. *D. Bernard* understanding what had been done, returned to *Toledo*, and Expelling all that had a hand in that Disorder, put Monks of the Monastery of *Sabagan*, in their places. This done, he sets forward again, and being come to *Rome*, was obliged by the Pope to return home again, as believing his Presence was necessary at *Toledo*, being a place but lately recovered, and unsettled. He absolved him of the Vow he had made, to go to the Holy-Land, upon condition he should lay out the Money he had designed for that Expedition, in Rebuilding of *Tarragona*, a City then newly taken from the *Moors*, by the Earl of *Barcelona*. In the time of the Romans, it was a Noble City, and the Seat of their Empire in Spain, since, reduced to a small number of poor Houses. *D. Bernard* repaired it, and Translated *Berengarius*, Bishop of *Nique*, thither, with the Dignity of Archbishop. Yet the new Archbishop forgetting this Favour, afterwards contended with *Bernard* about the Right of the Primacy. Pope Urban put an end to the strife, assigning the Supremacy of all Spain, to *Bernard*, and his Successors. *Bernard*, the Archbishop, in his way thro' France, brought along with him many Learned and Pious Men into Spain, who were afterwards promoted to great Dignities. Among them also came *Burdinus*, not worthy to be named among them, for he afterwards made himself Anti-pope, and caused a Schism in the Church, as shall be hinted in its place.

Roderick Diaz, surnamed *Cid*, or the Lord, was not idle all this while, but having obtain'd leave of the King, who was busy in *Andalusia*, with a choice Band of his own Forces, fell upon the *Moors* that dwelt upon the Borders of *Aragon* and *Castile*. All the *Moorish* Princes strove to gain his Friendship. The first he agreed withal, was the Lord of *Albarraxin*. Then he went to visit the King of *Zaragoza*, who received him with great signs of Affection, hoping with his assistance to make himself Master of *Valencia*. This City is seated where formerly were the *Editani*, near the Sea, in a very pleasant Country, and has always been a place of great Trade, and very Rich. *Hiaya*, he that had been King of *Toledo*, was then in possession of it, having inherited it of his Father *Almenon*, to whom it belonged. The Lord of *Denia*, *Xatirva*, and *Tortosa*, laid close Siege to it. The King of *Zaragoza* thought to raise himself upon the Ruins of others; for the Belieged having sent to him for Relief, he hoped under that colour to subdue both them, and the Besiegers. He agreed with *Roderick Diaz*, and both marched thither. The Lord of *Denia* knowing himself inferior to them, made Peace with *Valencia*, and raised the Siege. Nevertheless, the King of *Zaragoza*, would have possessed himself of *Valencia*, had not *Roderick Diaz* opposed him, for that it was under the Protection of the King his Master. Hereupon, that King returned home. *Roderick Diaz*, thereabouts to pay him Tribute; with which, and the Booty, he maintained the charge of the War. King *Hiaya*, before grown odious to his Subjects, encreased their hatred, by being a Friend to the Christians, so that they called in the *Almoravides*, then grown Powerful, who killed *Hiaya*, and gave the Sovereignty of the City to *Abenaxa*, the Contriver of that Revolution. *Roderick Diaz* desiring to punish their Treachery, and rejoicing that an opportunity was offered him of taking that Noble City, resolved to lay Siege to it. *Valencia* was well stored with Provisions, Warlike Ammunition, a good Garrison, and a great number of resolute Citizens; yet his Constancy overcame all those Difficulties. He laid close Siege to it, which lasted a long time, till the Belieged wanting Provisions, and seeing no hopes of relief, Surrendered. Not so satisfied, tho' it seemed a rashness, he resolved to maintain that City, and in order to it, made one *Hierome*, a Companion of the Archbishop of *Toledo*, Bishop of it. Moreover, he brought thither his Wife and Daughters, whom, as was said above, he had left in the Custody of the Abbot of *S. Peter of Cardena*. To the King, for that he had favoured his designs, he sent a Present of 200 choice Horses, with as many Scymiters hanging at the Saddles. Such was the posture of *Roderick Diaz*'s Affairs, when two young Lords, called Earls of *Carrion*, their Names, *James* and *Ferdinand*, Men of great Birth, but mean degenerate Souls, having obtained the King's Recommendation, Marry'd his two Daughters at *Valencia*. It hap'n'd soon after, that a Lion breaking loose, they both hid themselves in an unaccented place; and at another time, in a Skirmish with the *Moors* they fled. These things made them grow contemptible to their Father-in-law, who Reproached them, and they study'd Revenge. *Suero*, their Uncle, who ought to have given them better advice, heightened their malice. Having resolved upon the Villany they were to act, they prepared to return home. Their Father-in-law having accompanied them part of the way, returned to *Valencia*, and they prosecuted their Journey, till they came to a Wood, on the Frontiers of *Castile*, after they had passed the River *Duero*. There sending away most of their Retinue, they took the two Ladies into the Wood, and having strip'd them naked, whipped them till they lay for dead, wallowing in their blood. In this manner they were found by *Ordunius*, sent after them, by their Father, who suspected some ill design. He carried them to the next Village, where they were dressed, and taken care of. This Villainous Act brought upon the Husbands the hatred of all Men. *Roderick Diaz*, seeking revenge, had recourse to the King at such time as a general Assembly of the States, or Parliament, was held

Bernard, Archbishop of *Toledo*, sets out for the Holy Land

Is sent back by the Pope.

Valencia, where seated, besieged and relieved.

Roderick de Bivar takes *Valencia*.

Marries his Daughters to the Earls of *Carrion*.

Cruel Action of those Earls

held at Toledo. Judges were appointed to determine what was to be done, the chief whereof, was *Raymund of Burgundy*, the King's Son-in-law. After a full hearing, it was decreed, that those two Lords should restore all that they had received with their Wives, and that they and their Uncle *Suero*, should Combat with three others, appointed on his part by *Roderick Diaz*. Three Men of note, whose Names were *Bermudo*, *Antolin*, and *Gustio*, undertook his Quarrel. The young Lords endeavoured to evade the Combat, by gaining time, so *Roderick Diaz* went away to *Valencia*, and they to their Estate. But the King not satisfied, obliged them to fight at *Carrión*, where they were all three overcome. *Roderick Diaz's* two Daughters were Marry'd again, *D. Elvira* to *D. Ramiro*, Son to *D. Sancho Garcia*, King of *Navarre*, who was killed by his Brother *Raymund*, as was said above, *D. Sol*, to *D. Peter*, Son to the King of *Aragon*, of the same Name; both which sent to demand them in Marriage, *D. Ramiro* had by *D. Elvira*, *Garcí Ramirez*, who was afterwards King of *Navarre*. *D. Peter* dy'd before his Father, and left no Issue. Two several times King *Bucar*, who came out of *Africk*, was overthrown in sight of *Valencia*, by *Roderick Diaz* and his Forces, who kept that City as long as he lived, which was five Years after the taking of it. He was near his Death when the same *Bucar* came again before the City, and perceiving it could not be maintained after his Death, ordered in his Will, that they should all in a Body quit the place, and return to *Castile*. The Moors believing it was a powerful Army, that designed to give them Battle, drew off. Those Christians marched without ceasing till they came to *Castile*, and *Valencia* being left without any Garrison, fell again into the hands of the Moors. They that came from *Valencia*, brought with them the Body of *Roderick Diaz*, which was Buried with great Magnificence, in the Monastery of *S. Peter of Cardena*, near *Burgos*, *K. Alfonso*, and *Roderick Diaz's* two Sons-in-law being present. Many look upon most of this Relation as Fabulous; and I write more than I believe, because I would not wholly omit what others affirm. In the Church of *S. Peter of Cardena*, are to be seen five Tombs, that of *Roderick Diaz*, that of his Wife, and those of his Son and Daughters. Perhaps, they are only empty Monuments, such as are called *Cenotaphia*, erected in Honour of such People.

Valencia
abandoned
by the
Christians

Roderick de
Bucar's
Death.
1093.

K. Alfonso's
Works of
Piety.

1099.
Jerusalem
taken by the
Christians.

1100.
Death of
Joseph the
Moorish
Monarch.

CHAP. IV.

The Death of *Sancho Prince of Castile*, and of the two Kings, *Peter the first of Aragon*, and *Alonso VI. of Castile*. The Moorish King of *Zaragoza*. Of two Holy Men.

Sancho,
Prince of
Castile,
killed by
the Moors.

D. Garcia Earl of *Cabra*, was Tutor to *D. Sancho*, King *Alonso's* Son, and the Heir Apparent of the Crown, but Death snatched him away, and with him, the great hopes had been conceived of his Virtues. *Elvira*, Successor to *Joseph*, desiring to Commence his Reign with some memorable Action, passed over into Spain with a powerful Army, and having increased it there, entered the Kingdom of *Toledo*, wasting all the Country till he came in sight of the City. King *Alonso*, by reason of his great Age and Sickness, could not go out in Person to oppose him. He gave the command of his Army to the Earl *D. Garcia*, and for the greater Honour, sent his Son *D. Sancho*, tho' very young, with him. Near *Velaz*, the two Armies met and engaged. In the heat of the Fight, the Prince was struck down, *D. Garcia*

was supported him with his Shield, and with his Sword kept off the Moors that assailed him on all sides. Long he kept them at a distance, till being weakened by many wounds, he fell down dead upon him he defended. This disaster made the Infidels Victorious. It is needful to relate how grievous this loss was to the King; he asked what might be the reason of being so often overthrown by the Moors, and a wife Man answered, That the Soldiers were debauched with Ease and Luxury, which made them unfit for Service. Hereupon, the King ordered all Incentives of Luxury to be taken away, and among the rest, caused the Baths, when much used in Spain, after the manner of the Moors, to be destroyed. Some hope remained in *D. Alonso*, the King's Grandchild, by *D. Urraca*, his Daughter, but he was very young, and a Woman's Government seem'd not seasonable.

The Infidels
victorious.

The continual good Fortune of the King of *Aragon*, diminished the Joy of the Moors for their success in *Castile*. Of late, the Infidels went down the wind in *Aragon*, for the Christians had taken from them the Castle of *Calasanz*, the Town of *Pertusa*, on the River *Candrade*, and the City *Barbastro*, whither the Bishoprick of *Rhoda* was Translated. Now the *Aragonians* bent all their Strength against the City *Zaragoza*, which the *Almoravides* had possessed themselves of, having expelled the ancient Kings. These that follow, were the Kings that had Reigned in that City. The first was *Mudar*, then *Hiaya*, next *Almudafar*, after him began another Race in *Zulema*, to whom succeeded *Hamas*, then *Joseph*, then *Almazan*, then *Abdelmelich*, and then *Hamas*, surnamed *Almugacayto*, whom the *Almoravides* deprived of the Kingdom. At this time, in *France*, *Albo*, who after the Death of *Raymund*, Earl of *Barcelona*, Father of *Arnaldus*, had usurped the Sovereignty of the City *Carcassonne*, where he had been Governour, was expelled the place by the Inhabitants, and it restored to its Lawful Prince, in the Year 1102. This same Year, *Armengaud*, Earl of *Urgel*, was slain by the Moors in the Island of *Majorca*, whither he went to show his Valour, and was there fore called *Balearius*. *Armengaud*, was Marry'd to a Daughter of *Peranzules*, a great Man in *Castile*, and Lord of *Valladolid*. By her he left a young Son, during whose Minority, the our Lord 1104. was unfortunate for the Death of three great Persons. *Peter*, Son to the King of *Aragon*, and his Sister *Elizabeth* dy'd upon the same day, and the King himself, whither for Grief, or thro' some other Distemper, is not known, departed this Life the Month following. He was Buried at *S. John de la Pena*. Pope *Urban*, at the beginning of the War taken from the Moors, excepting only Cathedrals. *Alonso*, Brother to the late King, succeeded him in the Throne. His Reign was long, and his Actions great, by which he much extended the Dominions left him by his Ancestors. In the second Year of his Reign, he married *D. Urraca*, Daughter to King *Alonso*, of *Castile*. This Match was made by the King, contrary to the desires of all the Nobility, who would have had her Marry'd to *D. Gomez*, Jew, who was the King's Doctor, upon the first opportunity to acquaint him with their Thoughts. This Jew, as the King was one day diverting himself, broke the business to him. It highly offended the King that the Nobles should presume to dispose of his Daughter, therefore he for ever forbid the Physician coming into his presence; and then hastened the Marriage of his Daughter, which was performed with great State at *Toledo*, in the Year 1105. King *Alonso* somewhat eased with the satisfaction of this Match, and desiring to revenge the death of his Son, tho' very ancient, took the Field again, and entering *Andalusia*, destroyed all the Province with Fire and Sword, sparing neither Man nor Beast. This done, he spent the remainder of his Days in quiet, not only forbearing from Martial Affairs, but easing himself of the Government as much as could be. Yet he took care that *Salamanca*, and *Segovia*, which had been ruined by the Wars, should be repaired, fortified and embellished. *Peranzules*, a Man at that time in great vogue, who had been Tutor to the Princess *Urraca* in her Minority, and was now the King's favourite, had the whole management of publick Affairs, and by his Prudence and Vertue, seem'd to support the Government. The King now quite spent with age, for he lived 79 Years, grew sickly, and was languishing a Year, and seven Months; yet by the advice of the Physicians, he rode out daily; but the natural warmth being decay'd, at length, he dy'd at *Toledo*, on Thursday, the first of July 1109. as *Pelagius* of *Oviedo*, who lived at that time testifies. He Reigned 43 Years, was modest in Prosperity, and undaunted in Adversity. After the Death of King *Alonso*, the Inhabitants of *Toledo*, in a Conspiration, were about abandoning the City. The King's Body was kept there 20 days, till this Panick Fear was over, then it was carry'd to the Monastery of *Salazar*, and there Buried with great Pomp; the greatest, that of the Tears of his Subjects, who lamented so great a loss, as they had in him. These Tears seem'd to forborne those Calamities that ensued, and the very Stones at *Leon*, prefiged this General Lamentation. At the foot of the Altar, where the Priest uses to stand at Mass, in the Church of *S. Ildorus*, in *Leon*, the Stages shed water, not where they joy'd, but in the very middle, for the space of three days continually, which were *Thursdays*, *Fridays* and *Saturdays*, according to *Pelagius*, who then lived. This hap'n'd 8 days before the King's death, and betokened the Tears of all Spain: His Bishops and Clergy, hereupon, made Processions, to appease God's Wrath. In this King's Reign, one *Leimes*, a French-man, lived in great opinion of Sanctity at *Burgos*; his chief

Moorish
King's of
Zaragoza.

1102.

1104.

The King
of Aragon,
his Son &
Daughter
all die.
Alonso suc-
ceeds to
the Crown
of Aragon.

1105.

1109.
The death
of *Alonso*,
King of
Castile.

Strange
Prodigy.

chief business was entertaining of Pilgrims. His Memory is still Celebrated in that City, and his Feast Yearly kept in the Church of his Name: Four Leagues from *Najara*, lived another Holy Man, a *Spaniard*, or as others say, an *Italian*, who used the same Charity, and Repaired the Ways thro' which the Pilgrims went to visit the Church of *S. James the Apostle*; and therefore, he is commonly called *S. Dominick de la Calçada*, that is, of the *Travesty*. I suppose King *Alonso* made use of him, in building the Bridges that are between *Logrono* and *Santiago*. About the end of the Reign of King *Alonso*, one *Moses*, a learned Jew, and a great Linguist, was Converted, and writ against the Jews and *Moor*s so effectually, that many of both Nations were Converted.

CHAP. V.

The Reign of Queen Urraca. Her Lewdness. She is Divorced from her Husband, Deposed from the Government, her Son Alonso Proclaimed King of Castile.

At the time when King *Alonso* dy'd, his Daughter *D. Urraca*, Heiress of the Kingdom was absent with her Husband. He had no great confidence in the Nobility of *Castile*, who had opposed his Marriage, and therefore would not venture among them without a good Body of his own Subjects. This kept him back from taking possession of that large Kingdom. The Queens Lewdness, which was great for a Person of her Rank, was concealed and hid. Garrisons of *Argonians* were put into many Cities and Castles, to keep the *Castilians* in subjection. *Peranzules* having great Alliances in both Kingdoms, was entrusted with the Government, and kept all things in good order. His Power lasted not long, for the Queen, a turbulent Woman, being sent before by her Husband, instead of Honouring him, as became his great Merit, treated him ill, not only removing him from the Government, but seizing upon his Estate. All the pretence she had for this rash action, was because in his Letters, he filed her Husband King of *Castile*. This is what was given out, but in reality, she was sorry she was Marry'd, because her Husband cur'd her Lewdness, and as I am apt to believe, that discreet Man reproved her scandalous Life. The King was concerned to great a Man should be so ill treated, and restored all his Estate. He fearing the Queen's displeasure, withdrew to the Earldom of *Urgel*, whereof, as was said above, he had the charge. A new War now broke out in *Andalusia*. *Hali*, King of the *Moor*s, hearing King *Alonso* was dead, broke into the Christian Territories, and in sight of *Toledo* demolished the Castle of *Azecca*, and destroy'd the Monastery of *S. Servandus*, whilst all the Country about was in a flame. Not content with this, he laid Siege to the City, and for the space of 8 days battered it with all sorts of Engines. Its own natural strength, and a Wall built at the bottom of the City by King *Alonso*, saved it. *Alvar Fanez*, a great Man in those days, by his Valour, contributed much to the safety of the City. All hopes of prevailing being lost, the *Moor*s raised the Siege, and in their way home plundered *Madrid* and *Talavera*, threw down their Walls, and departed with a mighty Booty. In *Aragon*, the King was successful against the *Moor*s, and took *Execa*, a Town of note in *Navarre*, in the Year 1110. Near *Valterra*, he overthrew *Abubaslem*, King of *Zaragoza* in Battle. After this, he assumed the Title of Emperor of *Spain*, as his Father-in-law had done before him. Having at length settled the Affairs of *Aragon*, he came to *Castile* in the Year 1111. His principal Study was to gain the Affections of the People, and to that end, he Honoured the Nobility, Relieved the Distressed, Protected the Weak, and was Affable to all People; inasmuch, that he got the good will of all Men. Only the Queen's hard Heart was inflexible. He ordered *Villorodo*, *Berlanga*, *Soria*, and *Almazan*, Towns ruined by the Wars, to be Peopled, and then returned to *Aragon*, resolving to carry on the War against the *Moor*s. King *Alonso*, was third Cousin to the Queen, his Wife, for *D. Sancho the Greater*, was Great-Grandfather to them both. It was not then usual for the Pope to dispense in those Cases, and therefore many Princes had been Divorced. For this reason, I suppose, King *Alonso* is not reckoned among the Kings of *Castile*. Besides, the Queen for her dissolute Life was Imprisoned in the Castle called *Castellar*, whence she made her escape into *Castile*. She found not the Reception she expected, for the Nobility sent her back to her Husband, who again put her in Prison. Mean while, the Nobles of *Galicia*, where *D. Alonso*, and *D. Urraca*'s Son was bred, held Consultation to oppose the Designs of the *Argonians*. They were glad they had found a flaw in that Match, which they had so much opposed, and therefore gave out, that the People were not obliged to own him that was not their lawful King. Hereupon, they sent an Embassy to Pope *Pasqualis II.* who committed the Examination of that Affair to *James Gelmirez*, Bishop of *Santiago*. What he determined, is not known; but it is certain, that from that time forwards King *Alonso* began to bear the Bishops ill will. Those of *Burgos* and *Leon*, were Expelled their Dioceses, he of *Palencia* imprisoned, the Abbot of *Sabagun* was deposed, and *D. Ramiro*, the King's Brother, put in his place. *Bernard*, the Archbishop of *Toledo*, was two Years banished his Diocese, notwithstanding his Legantine Power, and his being Primate of all

Spain.

Spain. During this time he held a Synod at *Palencia*, the Acts whereof are extant to this day. Another Synod he held at *Leon*, at which besides, many Bishops and Nobles, *James Gelmirez* of *Santiago* was present. Their chief care was to establish Peace, for the Forces of *Aragon* and *Navarre*, marched against *Galicia*, and had taken the Castle of *Monterroso* by Storm. Yet the King of *Aragon*, at the instance of some Holy Men who interpos'd, desisted. All things were done disorderly, without regard to Justice, and both Parties fought to strengthen themselves, for carrying on of their designs. It seemed hard to the *Castilians*, and *Galicians*, to be governed by the *Argonians*, the King of *Aragon*, right or wrong would keep the Kingdom he was possessed of. Such as opposed him were displaced, and their Estates taken from them. The *Galicians*, being delivered of their first fear, made a League with *Henry* Earl of *Portugal*. This gave them Courage to Proclaim Prince *Alonso* King, tho' very Young. He was anointed in the Cathedral of *Compostella*, by *James Gelmirez* Bishop of that See, a Ceremony not used till then in *Spain*, but brought up to Authorize that Act the more. *Peter* Earl of *Trava*, Tutor to the Prince, was the chief contriver of all these proceedings. This Action offended the King of *Aragon*, he was divorced from the Queen, and set her at Liberty, she having been Prisoner in the Castle of *Soria*. Nevertheless he would not quit the Kingdom, that was her Dower. The Governours of places, tho' not absolved from the Oath they had taken to him, revolted to the Queen, and Swore Allegiance to her. *Peranzules*, a Man of unblemished reputation, did the same, yet having a scruple for that he had Sworn fidelity to the King of *Aragon*, he surrendered himself up to him, with a Halter about his Neck, that he might punish his breach of faith. At first the King was surprized, but being persuaded that the Gentleman, had in all things Acted honourably, and that his Loyalty ought not to be hurtful to him, he forgave and Treated him very Courteously. All the Nobility of *Castile*, joynd to preserve the Liberty of their Country, resolving to undergo all hazards, rather than submit to the Government of the *Argonians*. *D. Gomez* Earl of *Candespina*, who before had aimed at Marrying the Queen, and being then in the flower of his Youth, was greater with her, than became the Regal Dignity, and the Modesty of a Woman, seem'd the most zealous in defence of the Country, and for making War upon the *Argonians*. *D. Peter* Earl of *Lara*, and his Rival, with the Queen, held the next place, in Power and Authority. Commanders being divided among themselves, neither could Peace be settled, nor the War carried on as it should be. *D. Alonso* King of *Aragon*, with a Powerful Army entered *Castile*, by the way of *Soria*, and *Osma*. The Nobles, with the Army of *Castile*, marched to oppose him. Both Armies encamped near *Sepulveda*, and there formed their Battles. *Peter* Earl of *Lara*, led the Van of the *Castilians*, Earl *Gomez* the rear, the main Body was Commanded by other Nobles. The King of *Aragon*, drew up all his Army into one square Body. The Signal being given, they fell on, in the field called *de la Espina*, this was one of the most famous Battles of that Age. *Peter* Earl of *Lara*, not able to stand the first charge fled to *Burgos*, where the Queen was in care for the event of that Action. *D. Gomez* stood his Ground better, till his Forces being vanquished; he dy'd honourably, without turning his back. His Standard-Bearer, a Gentleman of the House of *Olea*, was not inferior to him, for his Horse being killed, and both his hands cut off, he fell down dead, embracing the Standard with his Arms, and often repeating *Olea*. *Henry* Earl of *Portugal*, made the Victory easier to the *Argonians*, by going over to them rather in hatred, to the lewdness of the Queen, than any kindness he had for King *Alonso*. This success so encouraged the *Argonians*, that passing the River *Duero*, they advanced as far as the City *Leon*, wasting all the Country. The Nobility of *Galicia*, having recruited their Army, try'd their Fortune again, and had the same success, being defeated by the *Argonians*, between *Leon* and *Astorga*. In this Battle was taken *Peter*, Earl of *Trava* a powerful Man, who was Marry'd to *D. Mayor*, Daughter to *Armenegaud* Earl of *Urgel*. Young King *Alonso*, was not in the fight, after it he went to the Castle of *Orsillon*, where his Mother was. No Battle in that Age was so fatal to *Castile*, as this. The Cities of *Najara*, *Burgos*, *Palencia*, and *Leon*, submitted to the Conqueror. He wanting Money to pay his Army, laid hold of the Treasures of Churches, which proved his ruin, for the People generally exclaimed against him, and from that time forward his Fortune changed. After ransacking the Kingdom of *Toledo*, the *Argonians* marched to Besiege the City *Astorga*, having received intelligence that the Queen resolved to make her last effort on that side. *Martin Mayo*, coming to the King of *Aragon* with 300 Horse, fell into an Ambush, where most of his Men being killed, and the rest put to flight, he was himself taken. King *Alonso* finding himself weakened by this loss, the many Men that had dy'd, and the Garrisons he had placed, retired to *Carrian*, confiding in the strength of that place. There he was besieged by the Enemy for some time, till the Abbot *Clusensis*, sent by the Pope to compose those differences, came and obtained of the Queen a Truce for some time, and soon after prevailed to have the Siege raised. The Soldiers of *Castile* being raw and undisciplined, could not be long kept together. After this the *Argonians*, bent their Forces against the Lands belonging to the House of *Lara*. On the other side, the Queen, after a long Siege, recovered the Castle of *Burgos*. *Peter* Earl of *Lara*, thinking to Marry the Queen, carried himself like a King; at which many were offended, and his Name, and the Queen's, were publicly in Lampoons and Ballads. At length, he was secured, and put in Prison, by *Gutierre Fernandez de Castro*, but escaped, and fled to *Barcelona*. He was the Son of that *James Ordoñez* who

Two Synods.

Anointing of Kings first used in Spain.

The forces of Castile routed by the Argonians

Another defeat of the Castilians.

who charged the City *Zamora* with Treason, and upon that account fought the three Sons of *Arias Gonzalo*. After this Prince, *Alonso* was Proclaimed King of *Castile*. His Mother *D. Urraca*, fortified herself in the Castle of *Leon*, but he besieging it, they agreed, that she should resign the Crown to him, and have revenues assigned her for her maintenance. It is impossible exactly to reconcile the times, when all these things hap'ned; Authors varying so much, even in this, that is no considerable Antiquity. It is not known in what Year Queen *Urraca* dy'd, the most say, she lived about 17 Years after her Father. Certain it is the was very Lewd. Some say she dy'd in Child-Bed, at the Castle of *Saldana*; others, that she burst at the Church Door of *Leon*, having taken away the Treasure of *St. Isidorus*. Grave Authors affirm, that the Earl of *Candespina*, had a Son by her, called *Fernan Hurdado*, which signifies stollen, because he was a Bastard, and that the Noble Family of that Name in *Spain* descends from him. They also say, that *Peter* Earl of *Lara*, had to do with her.

C H A P. VI.

The Wars of Majorca, and Zaragoza. The Schism of Burdinus. Peace Concluded betwixt the Crowns of Castile, and Aragon. The Original of the Kingdom of Portugal.

WHilst what was said in the last Chapter hap'ned in *Castile*, the *Moors* of *Majorca*, and *Zaragoza*, were beset by the Power of several Nations, conspiring against them. *Gilbert* Earl of *Provence*, and *Amillan* in *France* dying, his Dominions fell to his only Daughter, called *Dulcis*. *Raymund Berengarius* Earl of *Barcelona*, Husband to the said *Dulcis*, a Prince Powerful, as well in his own Dominions, as the great Addition of his Wife's, resolv'd with the United Forces of his Subjects, to possess himself of the Islands of *Majorca* and *Minorca*, from whence the *Moors* infested the Coast of *Spain* and *France*. It was requisite to gather a great Fleet. He got together all he could of his own, which was the beginning of the great Power the *Catalonians* had afterwards by Sea. But his Fleet not being sufficient for this undertaking, he went himself to *Genoa* and *Pisa*, Cities at that time Powerful by Sea, and prevailed with those People to join with him in the Expedition. At the time appointed the *Catalonians* and *Genoefes* joined, and passed over to the Islands. The War proved tedious and difficult, for the *Moors* misedoubting their own strength, would not hazard a Battle, but taking up all the Provisions in the Country, kept the passes of the Mountains, and Fortified themselves in the Towns and Castles. The resolution of the Christians overcame all difficulties, and the chief City of *Majorca*, was taken by Assault, in the Year of our Lord 1115. Here dyed *Raimund* Bishop of *Barcelona*, to whom succeeded *Oldegarius*, who soon after was Translated to the Archbishoprick of *Tarragona*. After the taking of the City, the rest seemed easy, when on a sudden News was brought that the *Moors*, Landing on the Coast of *Barcelona*, had struck a general Terror into all the Country, and besieged the City. The Earl was forced to go over to the Continent, leaving the *Genoefes* charge to secure the Islands. At his first approach the Infidels raised the Siege, he pursued, and overthrew them near *Morrorel*. This Action was Tumultuary, and disorderly, the Battles not being formed. Two Accidents concurred to lessen the Joy of this Victory. One was that the *Genoefes* Bribed by the *Moors* went away, and quitted the Islands, as the Writers of *Catalonia* affirm, for in the Histories of *Genoa*, there is no mention of this Expedition. The other was the loss of the City *Carcaffone* in *France*. *Abbo*, as was said before, possess'd himself of that City, and ruling Tyrannically, was expelled by the Citizens, who returned to their Lawful Sovereign, the Earl of *Barcelona*. With the assistance of *William* Earl of *Poitiers*, *Abbo* recovered the City. *Roger* *Abbo's* Eldest Son, caused all the Townsmen to deliver their Arms, and that done, ordered them to be put to the Sword. Many that escaped, fled to *Barcelona*. At their instance, the Earl *Raimund Arnaud Berengarius* entred *France* with an Army. Some Religious Persons interposing, the matter was adjusted in this manner. That *Abbo* should possess the City, but to hold it, of the Earl of *Barcelona*, whereas he had promised, to hold of the Earl of *Poitiers*. This *William* of *Poitiers*, was a Man that only studied to enlarge his Dominions, tho' never so wrongfully. So when *Raimund* Earl of *Toulouse*, was gone to the Holy-Land, he seized upon all the Possessions of that Prince. *Bertran* the Son of *Raymund*, returning from the Holy-Land, where his Father was killed, and he had got the Lordship of *Tripoli*, found no hopes of doing any good, upon the Earl of *Poitiers*. He began to Treat with the Neighbouring Princes about recovering his Patrimony, but to no effect, and therefore had recourse to *D. Alonso*, King of *Aragon*, who received him with Marks of Affection at *Barbastro*. Here it was agreed that the Earl of *Toulouse*, should do Homage to the King of *Aragon*, for his Dominions in *France*, in case he was restored to them by his means. This was done in the Year 1116, but it came to nothing, for the Earl was not restored, he of *Poitiers* being very powerful, and the Forces of *Aragon*, at that time divided against *Castile*, and the *Moors*. Yet some Years after *D. Alonso* *Jordan*, Brother to *Bertrand*, was taken out of the Castle of *Toulouse*, where he had been kept Prisoner, and the possession of that City, restored to

to him by the Citizens, when they had expelled *William Morelle*, who held it for the Earl of *Poitiers*. *D. Alonso* his Heirs, kept that City till the Fourth Generation, and were all called *Raimunds*, the last of which left but one Daughter, Marry'd to the Earl of *Poitiers*, who had no Issue by her, whence it followed that the Earldoms of *Poitiers* and *Toulouse*, were annexed to the Crown of *France*, the Holy King *S. Luis*, Brother to that Earl, being the rightful Heir.

The Territory of *Zaragoza*, a strong, rich, and populous City, extended to the Borders of the King of *Aragon's* Dominions. From thence the inhabitants used to make frequent incursions into the Lands of the Christians, doing all the harm that can be imagined from such a Barbarous People. King *Alonso*, notwithstanding the War with *Castile*, was not ended, resolved to overcome all difficulties, and lay Siege to that City. *Tabuste*, a Town of note, on the Banks of *Ebro*, was now taken by the Valour and Conduct of *Bacalla*, a great Man. *Borgi*, on the Borders of *Navarre*, *Magalona*, and other Towns, and Castles, were also taken. The *Almogarabes* (so they called the Choice old Soldiers) were put into *Castellar*, a strong hold, on the Eminence above *Zaragoza*, as was said before. They were furnished with Provisions and all manner of stores, either to infest the Country, or endure a long Siege. These were preludes to the Conquest of *Zaragoza*, the same whereof brought thither many Persons of note, among the rest the Earls *Gaston* of *Bearne*, *Raimon* of *Perche*, and *Gentille* of *Bigorre*. Thus having gathered a mighty Army, they fate before the City, in the Year 1118. On the eighth day they gained the Suburb, that lies beyond the River. *Raimon*, Earl of *Perche*, whilst the Siege went on, with a Body of 600 Horse, took *Tudela*, a considerable Town in *Navarre*, and kept it as a reward of his Valour. The *Moors* knowing of what Consequence *Zaragoza* was, gathered in great numbers to relieve the Besieg'd. Besides *Temin*, a famous Commander had joined them, with a good number of *Barbary* *Moors*; he brought out of *Africa*. All these entamped on an Advantageous Ground, on the Banks of the River *Guerba*, above *Zaragoza*, near the Castle of *Mary*, then held by the *Moors*, but perceiving the Christians exceeded them in number and experience, they drew back. In the City, there began to be want of Provisions, and what was worst, no hope of relief. Delay was troublesome to the Besiegers. Things being in this Posture, advice was brought to the King, that a Nephew of *Temin*, others say, he was Son to the King of *Cordova*, was Marching with a Resolution, to force his Passage into the Town. King *Alonso* knowing if the *Moors* succeeded, he must be obliged to raise the Siege, marched out, and met him at *Cutanda*, near *Daroca*. A great number of the *Moors* was killed, the rest put to flight, and their General taken. The Besieged having notice hereof, and despairing of any relief, surrendered upon Articles, on the 18th of September, after a Siege of eight Months. Our Men were so assured of success, that they had beforehand consecrated *Peter Eibrans* Bishop of that City, and he consecrated the Church. To the Earls *Gaston* of *Bearne*, and *Raimon* of *Perche*, the King gave for their good Service two quarters in that City for them, and their Heirs. On the Banks of *Ebro*, Nine Leagues from *Zaragoza*, was formerly a Colony of the *Romans*, called *Julia Cesia*, now a desert place, but about a League from it, is a Town at present called *Xelsa*, the only remaining Monument of that place of Antiquity. Thither the King marched, as soon as the Season would permit, waiting all the Country of the *Moors* about. Thence he advanced into the Province formerly called *Celestria*, where all things succeeded according to his desires, all places submitting to him. This season he took *Tarazona*, *Alabona*, *Epila*, *Calatayud*, *Ariza*, and *Daroca*. Beyond this last place, the King built a Town, to which he gave Name of *Monreal*; At this time the *Carthusians* and *Cistercian* Monks, newly instituted, grew famous for Sanctity of Life. At *Jerusalem*, the Knights Templers, and Hospitalers, gained fame by their Actions, against the Infidels. The Templers wore a Red Cross on a White Garment. The Hospitalers called also of *St. John*, wore a White Cross on a Black Cloak. *S. Bernard* who lived at that time, was Founder of the *Cistercians*, and came into *Spain*, where he persuaded the King to give the new Town of *Monreal*, to the Knights Templers, which was done accordingly, a Monastery was built, and revenues assigned them, particularly the Fifths of all Booties were given them, for their maintenance, that they might infest the *Moors* on that side. This was the first entrance of the Knights Templers into *Spain*, and this the Original of the vast revenues they afterwards possessed, which doubtless in the end proved their ruin.

C H A P. VII.

A Schism in the Church on account of an Antipope. Peace betwixt Castile and Aragon. War with the Moors. Original of the Kingdom of Portugal.

IN the Year 1119, *Guido* a *Burgundian*, Uncle to *Alonso* King of *Castile*, was Chosen Pope, and took the Name of *Celistus* II. *Henry* IV. then Emperor, being Excommunicated, caused *Burdinus* Archbishop of *Braga*, by the Name of *Gregory* VIII. to take upon him the Papal Dignity, which produced a Schism in the Church, that lasted three Years. At the

Zaragoza besieged by the Christians *Tabuste* & other places taken.

1118.

Zaragoza taken.

Carthusian and *Cistercian* Monks, Knights and Templers, Hospitalers.

1119. A Schism in the Church.

end of which the Lawful Pope prevailing, *Burdinus* was taken, and shut up in the Monastery of the Trinity of *Cava*, where he dy'd.

Peace concluded between Castile and Aragon.

Conditions of the Peace.

1122. The two Christian Kings make War upon the Moors. Success of the Aragonians.

Of the Castilians.

1124. Zamora made a Bishoprick, and Compostella an Arch-bishoprick.

The Original of the Kingdom of Portugal described.

The Promotion of *Calixtus* to the Papacy, was very pleasing to his Nephew, the King of *Castile*, and very advantageous to all *Spain* in general. At that time, the chief Cities and Castles of that Kingdom, were held by Garrisons of *Aragonians*, without any other right than that of Arms. The *Castilians*, either that they were Habituated to obey, or for kindnesses received of the *Aragonians*, were not concerned at the loss of their Liberty. Tho' Young, the King of *Castile* had a great Spirit, and could not put up the wrongs done him, by his Father-in-Law. Embassadors passed betwixt them, he of *Aragon* neither flatly refused, nor yet performed what was required, but still delay'd and framed excuses. At length, it came to the point that *Heraults*, were sent to demand Restitution of the Places with-held, or if refused, to declare War. These threats made no impression upon the King of *Aragon*. Great Armies were rais'd on both sides, but the *Aragonian* being best furnish'd, took the Field first, breaking into the Territory of *Rioja*, on the side of *Navarre*. Great Mischiefes were like to ensue, whoever had the better, therefore several Godly Prelates of both Kingdoms interposed, labouring for an Accommodation. Their Success was better than had been hoped at first, for both Kings suffered themselves to be persuaded, and each yielding something, they agreed upon these Conditions. That all the Country betwixt *Villorodo* and *Calaborra*, should remain to the Crown of *Aragon*; that King pleading a Right to it as a Dependence of the Kingdom of *Navarre*. That in *Biscay*, the King of *Aragon* should possess *Guipuscoa* and *Alava*, Provinces not long before taken by King *Alonso VI.* from the Crown of *Navarre*. That the King of *Aragon* should withdraw his Garrisons from all other Cities and Castles belonging to *Castile*, and particularly, from *Toledo*. I know not which of these Princes deserves the greatest Commendation; both of them gave a great example of Moderation. He of *Aragon*, in parting with what he had in possession, and he of *Castile*, in quitting his Title to part, that he might obtain the so much desired Peace. After this Agreement, which was in the Year 1122 (some Authors say, later) these two Kings continued in real Amity, as if they had been Brothers, or Father and Son. All things being thus settled between the Christians, they bent their Force against the *Moors*. The King of *Aragon* broke in upon that side which is encompassed by the Rivers *Cinca* and *Segre*, where the Town of *Alcolea*, which had been taken by the *Moors*, was recovered. Thence he advanced into the Kingdom of *Valencia*, and passing the River *Jucar*, entered the Territory of *Marida*, where he attempted the City *Alicata*, but was repulsed. Rising thence, he turned into *Andalusia*, where all places submitted to pay Tributes, provided, the Country might not be wasted. Near a Town called *Arconon*, he came to a Battle with the King of *Castile*, and ten other great Men of the *Moors*, and overthrew them, in the Year of our Lord 1123. The following Year, he took *Medina Celi*, a Town seated on a Hill, betwixt the Confines of the *Celtiberi* and *Carpetani*. In this manner succeeded the Affairs of *Aragon*. On the other side, the King of *Castile* entered the Province of *Estramadura*. There he recovered the City *Coria*, which had been lost after the death of King *Alonso*, Grandfather of him, then Reigning. Thence the Army over-ran all the Country that lies between the Rivers *Guadiana* and *Tagus*, carrying away great numbers of Men and Cattle, and then they returned home, laden with Booty. These beginnings gained the King much Reputation, and gave proof of his Vertues. He bore great Affection to *S. Bernard*, then Abbot of *Clavauille*, by whose Advice, he erected many Monasteries of *Cisterciens*, most of which, still flourish in that part of *Spain*, and enjoy great Revenues. At first, these Religious Men professing the Contempt of the World, were satisfied with little. Soon after, many bountifully heaping Charity upon them, they grew Rich. Besides these Foundations, the King very liberally encreased the Revenues of several Churches and Monasteries. He obtain'd of his Uncle, the Pope, the erecting of the City *Zamora* into a Bishoprick. At the same time, and at the King's instance, the Church of *S. James* the Apostle was made an Archiepiscopal See, the Privileges of the City of *Merida*, then in the hands of the *Moors*, being translated thither. Twelve Bishopricks were assigned to the Province of this new Metropolitan, which were *Salamanca*, *Avila*, *Zamora*, *Cuidad Rodrigo*, *Coria*, *Badajoz*, *Lugo*, *Astorga*, *Orense*, *Mondonedo*, *Tuy*, and *Placentia*, some time after. This was about the Year of our Lord 1124. That same Year dy'd Pope *Calixtus*, and *Honorius II.* succeeded him. The following Year, *Alonso*, Earl of *Toulouse*, and the Earl of *Barcelona*, made War upon each other, in France, the former pretending a Title to the Earldom of *Provence*, possessed by the latter, in Right of his Wife. After much strife, it was agreed between them, that *Argence* and *Belicadre*, two Towns, about which, the chief dispute lay, with that part of *Provence* which lies between the Rivers *Durance* and *Liserte*, should remain to the Earl of *Toulouse*, all the other part, and *Avignon*, a City on the River *Rhone*, was adjudged to the Earl of *Barcelona*. Moreover, they reciprocally adopted one another, that if either dy'd without Issue, the other might be his heir.

A new Kingdom began at this time to be erected in that part of *Spain*, now called *Portugal*, small in extent, at to time, the last that took that Title in *Spain*, yet in great Exploits fortunate, and renowned for Valour; since they not only drove the *Moors* out of all that Country; but in process of time, with extraordinary bravery, discovered ways to the unknown parts of the World, and conquered many Kingdoms and Provinces in *Asia* and *Africk*. This Province of *Portugal* lies along the Western Ocean from North to South, between

tween the Rivers *Guadiana* and *Minio*, above 100 Leagues in length, the breadth where most is, about 30 Leagues, the least 20. It is divided into three parts, on this side, and beyond *Tagus*, or *Cisagana*, and *Transagana*, and that between the Rivers *Duro* and *Minio*, or *Interamensis*, which is the most fruitful, and where stands the City *Braga*. On the one side of the Country is dry and barren, the People ambitious of Honour, and Brave. A small part of this Province, which the Kings of *Castile* had taken from the *Moors*, was given to *Henry of Lorrain*, in Dower with his Wife *Teresa*, Bastard Daughter to *Alonso VI.* By her, he had a Son, to assist *Baldwin*, King of *Jerusalem*, but returned without doing any thing of note. At his return, he treated with *Bernard*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, and Primate of all *Spain*, authority, and placing Bishops in them. *Henry* dy'd at *Astorga*, a City of *Galicia*, whither he went to compose the Differences betwixt *Castile* and *Aragon*. His Body was bury'd at *Braga*, in a small Chappel; for the Grandeur, or rather Madnes of erecting costly Tombs, now in use, was not then brought up. After his Death *D. Teresa*, his Wife, had no more regard to her Reputation than her Sister *D. Urraca*. She Marry'd *Fernan Paes*, Earl of *Trastamara*, a Match much below her, if not altogether Unlawful, as being Clandestine. She is said be theless, she Marry'd him too much Familiarly with *D. Bermudo*, Brother to the Earl, and that never Wife to *Ferdinand de Meneses*. Perhaps, some of these things might be maliciously imputed to this Princess. Yet certain it is, that *Ferdinand Paes*, was very intimate with the Countess, and governed all things absolutely, according to his own will. He made War, and Ruled in time of Peace, without taking any notice of his Son-in-law. In his tender Years *D. Alonso* was ny in hatred of his Mother's vicious Life, adhering to him, he resolved to take up Arms. His Father-in-law was not backward. Both levied Forces, and their Armies meeting, a Battle was fought in the Plains of *Santivarez*, near *Guimaraens*, a Town seated at the Conflux of the Rivers *Ave* and *Vizella*. *D. Alonso* got the Day, and by that means his Mother, and *Fernan Paes*, fell into his Hands. His Father-in-law he released, upon promise he would deliver the King of *Castile's* Assistance against her Son; promising to resign to him the Earldom of *Portugal*, which her Son had forfeited by his Disobedience. King *Alonso* of *Castile*, condescended to the Intreaties of his Aunt, either for that he commiserated her condition, or that he desired to possess that Earldom. Having gathered an Army, he entered *Portugal*. His Cousin met him, and they came to a Battle in the Plain of *Valdevez*, betwixt *Monzon* and *Ponte de Lima*. The Fight was very bloody, and the *Castilians* being overthrown, were forced to fly to *Leon*. This Victory so puff'd up the *Portugueses*, that without considering their own weakness, or the variety of Fortune, they vaunted they were no longer subject to *Castile*. King *Alonso* studying Revenge, gathered a greater Power than before, and returned into *Portugal* with double Fury. The *Portugueses*, not able to withstand him, retired into *Guimaraens*, where the *Castilians* besieged them, with a resolution not to stir till they had revenged their late Affront. *Egas Nunez*, the young Earl's Tutor, a Man of singular Prudence, by convincing his Master, went out to treat with the King, and managed his business so well, that having pacified him, he raised the Siege. The *Portuguese* Historians, from whom we have taken this Account, add, that some Years after, *D. Alonso* of *Portugal*, refusing to perform himself to the King of *Castile*, with a Haulter about his Neck, to be punished for the breach of those Articles he had made. King *Alonso* forgave, but would not employ him, lest there might be some design hid under that specious pretence.

Henry, Earl of *Portugal* dies. *Teresa* the Countess Dowager governs.

Alonso governs as Earl of *Portugal*.

Portuguese overthrows the *Castilians*.

This fabulous Story is apply'd to other Persons as well as this.

CHAP. VIII.

The War betwixt the King of *Castile* and the *Moors*. The Death of King *Alonso* of *Aragon*, and Revolutions of that Kingdom, and *Navarre*. The former chose *Ramiro*, a Monk; the latter, *Garcia*, for their King.

IN the Year 1126, and much about the same time dy'd Queen *Urraca*, and *Bernard*, Archbishop of *Toledo*. The Queen, as has been said, departed either in the Castle of *Saldana*, or bur'd at the Church of *Leon*. Her Body was Honourably Interred at *Leon*. *Bernard*, the Archbishop, dy'd at *Toledo*, of great Age, and famous for many memorable Actions. He was buried in the Cathedral of that City, with an Inscription on his Tomb, that begins with these words. *Bernard* was the first Venerable Primate born. True it is, the Archdeacon of *Alcor* says, he lies in the Monastery of *Sabagan*, near the Tomb of King *Alonso VI.* He was 40 Years Archbishop. Twelve Years before his Death (the *Annals* of *Sevil* say but eight) with Forces maintained at his own Expence, he took from the *Moors* the Town of *Alcala*, seated

1126. Death of Queen *Urraca*, and *Bernard* Archbishop of *Toledo*.

1129.
A Council
of Pa-
lencia.

Calatrava
taken, and
given to
the Knights,
Templers.

Several
other
Towns
Conquered.

1131.
Raimund
Earl of
Barcelona.

Success of
the Arago-
nians against
the Moors.

Fraga be-
sieged and
quitted.

1133.

seated at that time on a steep Hillock beyond the River Henares. The Archbishop incamped on another Hill that Commands it: now called *Vera Cruz*, and thence foisted the Moors, that they were forced to abandon the Town, tho' very strong. For this reason, from that time the Archbishop had the Temporal as well as Spiritual Jurisdiction thereof. After Bernard, Raymund, from the Bishoprick of *Osma*, was translated to *Toledo*. In his time, and in the Year 1129, was held a Council of Bishops at *Palencia*, in which *James Gelmirez*, Archbishop of *Compostela*, presided as *Apostolic Legate*. The King, Queen, and many of the Nobility, were present at it. Among others two remarkable Acts passed in this Synod. One that no Tyths or offering, should be received from Persons Excommunicate. The other that Lay-Men should not enjoy Benefices upon any pretence whatsoever. Soon after Cardinal *Humbertus*, who came into Spain with the Legantine Power, assembled another Synod of Bishops at *Leon*, to consider of the Kings Marriage, which some pretended was null, King *Alonso*, a Year after his Mothers death, had Marry'd *Berengaria*, the Daughter of *Raimund Berengarius*, Earl of *Barcelona*. The Nuptials were Celebrated at *Saldana* in November, and he had afterwards by her four Children, *Sancho*, *Ferdinand*, *Elizabeth*, and *Sancha*. It was well known, that the Queen *Berengaria* was related to her Husband, but the point being discussed, the Bishops declared it was not within the degrees of Consanguinity, which are forbid by the Church. *Alonso* was Great-Grand-son to King *Ferdinand of Castile*, *Berengaria* third Grandchild to his Brother *Ramiro*, King of *Aragon*. After this the King bent his force against the Moors, entered their Territories adjoining on the Kingdom of *Toledo*, and late down before *Calatrava*, the Inhabitants of which place, used to do great harm in the Neighbouring Country. It endured a long Siege; but was taken, and given by the King, to the Archbishop of *Toledo*. At this time the Fame of the Knights, Templers, was spread through the World, for which reason the Archbishop gave the Town to them. So say our Authors, yet some are of Opinion, that those Knights were not the Templers, but others who in imitation of them, had taken the Cross to make War upon the Moors. Now also were taken the Towns of *Marcos*, *Caracul*, *Mefanpa*, *Aludia*, *Almodovar de Campo*, and *Pedrofo* on the Mountain *Sierra Morena*. What remained thereabouts might easily have been brought under, such was the Consanguinity of the Infidels were in, but the season of the Year would not permit any further Action. Winter being passed, the King led his Army through the deserts of *Cazlonia*, a part of *Sierra Morena*, into *Andaluzia*, burning and plundering all he came near. *Jam* was close Besieged all the Winter, yet such was the strength of the Walls, and Valour of the Inhabitants, it could not be carryed. *Abdullah*, the Son of *Ali*, and Grandson of *Joseph*, was Sovereign of the *Almoravides*, in *Africa* and *Spain*, his power inferior to his Predecessors, by reason of the Civil Wars among the Moors. This was therefore a fit opportunity to make War upon him. King *Alonso's* Father-in-Law, the Earl of *Barcelona* dy'd in the Year 1131. He left *Barcelona* in Spain, and *Caracasone*, and *Rodei* in France, to the eldest Son *Raimund*. To *Berengarius* his second Son, he gave the Earldoms of *Provençe* and *Aynellan*. His Daughter *Cecily*, was Marry'd to *Bernard* Earl of *Fauce*, another, whose name is not known, to *Aimerick* Earl of *Narbonne*. The other Daughters were left to the care of the Brother *Berengarius*, and Marry'd to the great Men in France. In the following Year there hap'ned nothing remarkable, save that King *Alonso* raised the Siege of *Jam*, and returned home, where he Knighted *D. Sancho* his Son, Arming him at all points, and Girding on his Sword with great Ceremony, as was usual in those Days. By this was signified, that they to be Knighted were at Age, and it was a means to spur them on to imitate the Virtues of their Forefathers.

In this manner proceeded the affairs of *Castile* and *Portugal*, whilst in *Aragon*, all things succeeded with the Christians. All that part, formerly called *Celiberia*, was brought under our Dominion. *Molina*, which before payed Tribute, surrendered; To the City *Pamplona* was added; the Suburb of *S. Saturninus*, which the French Peopled, and had all the Privileges of free Citizens granted them, and the immunities of *Jaca*, according to which they were constituted, a particular Government among themselves. The Moors possessed the Sea Coasts, about the Mouth of the River *Ebro*, and from thence did much harm in the Neighbouring Country. There was need of a Fleet to curb them, therefore the King caused a great number of Vessels to be built at *Zaragoza*, and we read, that in the time of *Paspassah* the Emperor, that River was Navigable, as far as *Logroho* 65 Leagues from the Sea. *Mequinença*, supposed to be the same *Cesar* calls *Ologesa*, a strong Town seated where the Rivers *Cinca* and *Segre* met, was now taken by the King of *Aragon*. All this joyful success was turned into sorrow, in this manner. *Fraga*, a Town among the *Ilergetes* (by *Ptolemy*, called *Gallica Flavia*) better known, by the disaster that now hap'ned, than any thing remarkable in it, is seated on a rising ground, which being washed away by the River *Cinca*, is difficult of access, and may be easily defended by a few against a greater number. On the back of the Town are Hillocks all filled, which lie so close to the place, that no Engines can be brought to batter it. After taking *Mequinença*, the King resolving to carry on his Conquests, entered the Country that lies up the River *Segre*, which was very well fortified, and great numbers of Moors had fled thither for security. This conquest made the Kings of *Lerida* and *Fraga* grow Powerful. The King of *Aragon*, invested *Fraga* in the Year 1133, his Preparations were greater than the success, for Winter coming on, and the rains falling,

he was obliged to put his Army into Quarters, resolving to return early in the Spring. About February, the Siege began, and lasted all March and April, without any effect, the Besieged being furnished with all things necessary, to hold out a long time, and encouraged with the hopes of relief. *Abengamir* King of *Lerida*, came to raise the Siege with a good Army. The Battle was fought near *Fraga*, the Christians were but few in number, and those tired, many of them were killed. Nevertheless this loss did not oblige them to quit the Siege, because the loss sustained by the Moors was not inferior to theirs. However the King fearing what might follow, went away towards the Frontiers of *Castile*, to gather more Forces in the Territory of *Soria*. By the way he wasted the Enemies Country, as far as *Monzon*. The King with 300 Horse following, the main Body, was on a sudden beset, by a great number of the Enemy. Seeing the danger, with few words, he encouraged his Men, who fell on, and fought as could be expected in such a desperate exigency. Above all the King signalized himself, being well known by his Garment, and bright Armour, so that all the Moors bending their fury against him, he was at length kill'd. Having lost their King, some of his Men dy'd bravely, others escaped by flight. This is the truth of that King's unhappy end, tho' several other false rumours have been spread among the ignorant People. Some would have it, that after this defeat, he went to *Jerusalem*, and dy'd there. Others write, that his Body was bought of the Moors, and bury'd at *Montaragon*. My Opinion is, that his Body was not found, which gave occasion to invent many Fables about him. Certain it is, that this misfortune hap'ned near the Town of *Sarriena*, on the 7th of September, in the Year 1134. This Prince was a Person of singular Valour and Conduct. An Ancient Author affirms, he fought 29 Battles, and was in most of them Victorious. He Reigned 30 Years. His Will was made three Years before his Death, when he Besieged *Bayonne*, which our Histories say he took, and that at that Siege *Peter* Earl of *Lara*, fought with *Alonso* Earl of *Toulouse*, and was by him slain. This Will was very remarkable, and caused great troubles and confusion. By it he made the Knights Templers, the Hospitallers, and those that kept the Sepulcher of *Jerusalem*, Heirs of all his Dominions. It concludes with many heavy Curses, upon such as shall presume to infringe any part of it. Yet the *Aragonians*, and *Navarrois* assembled at *Borja*, a place on the Frontiers of *Navarre*, in order to choose a King. *Peter* *Arares*, a Noble Man, as some imagine, rather than prove of the Blood Royal, held that Town by Gift of the deceased King. He was a Person of great merit, and had doubtless been declar'd King, had not his extraordinary Pride prevented it. Thus the assembly broke up, without coming to any Resolution. The *Navarrois*, hated the Government of the *Aragonians*, and thought it was lawful at all times when occasion offer'd, to cast off the Yoke that had been violently forced upon them. Hereupon they had a meeting apart, and at the perswasion of *Sancho* *Raja* Bishop of *Pamplona*, Proclaimed *D. Garcia* King. He was descended of their Ancient Royal Family, for he was Son to *D. Ramiro*, and Grandson to *D. Sancho*, who as was said, was killed by his Brother *Raimund*. On the other side, the *Aragonians* assembling at *Monzon*, Proclaimed *D. Ramiro*, Brother to the late King, notwithstanding he was a Monk, Abbot of *Sabagun*, and elect Bishop of *Burgos* first, then of *Pamplona*, and lastly of *Roda* and *Barbastro*. There is yet extant an Original Instrument, dated at *Barbastro* in October, in which he styles himself King and Priest. Nor was this all, for tho' he had been above 40 Years a Monk, they obliged him to Marry, having to that purpose, obtained a dispensation of *Pope Innocent II*. so that he was at once a Monk, a Priest, a Bishop, a Marry'd Man, and a King. He Marry'd *Agnes*, Sister to *William* Earl of *Poitiers* and *Guienne*, who dy'd two Years after at *Santiago* in *Galicia*, whither he went in Pilgrimage. His eldest Daughter *Ellenor*, was Marry'd to *Luis* the Young King of *France*, from whom, after having two Daughters, she was Divorced by Command of *Pope Eugenius III*. on account of Consanguinity. After that Divorce, the King of *France* Marry'd *Elizabeth*, the Daughter of *Alonso VII*. King of *Castile*, *Ellenor* was Marry'd to *Henry* Duke of *Normandy* and *Anjou*, afterwards King of *England*, by this Match *Poitiers*, and *Guienne*, or *Aquitain*, were annex'd to the Crown of *England*, whence ensued Bloody Wars betwixt those two Nations.

The King
of Aragon
slain.

1134.

The King
leave his
Dominions
to the
Templers
and other
Knights.

The Na-
varrois
choose
Garcia
for their
King.
The Ara-
gonis choose
Ramiro a
Monk.

CHAP. IX.

The King of Castile aspires to the Crowns of Aragon and Navarre. Stiles himself Emperor. Ramiro King of Aragon resigns; and his Son-in-Law, Raimund Earl of Barcelona, assumes the Crown.

THESE Elections brought great troubles upon the Kingdoms of *Aragon* and *Navarre*, and the more for that *D. Garcia* was weak, and *D. Ramiro* old. The King of *Castile*, pretended to have a better right than either of them, as being descended from *D. Sancho* the Greater of *Navarre*, and he had the greatest Power on which King's ground their chiefest right. As for the Military Orders, appointed by the late King to inherit, no Body took notice of them. That he might not seem careless in seeking his advantage, the King of *Castile*,

The King
of Castile
aspires to
the Crowns
of Aragon
and Na-
varre.

guese applied themselves again to the War. *Santiriv*, a Town of note, seated on the Banks of *Tagus*, was surprized and the Moors expelled. With the Booty taken in this Action, the King founded the Monastery of *Alcobaca* of the Order of St. Bernard, as he had vowed to do, if he took that Town. There was great Strife betwixt *Alboba*, head of the Family of the *Almoravides*, and *Abdelmon* of the *Almohades*, a New Ruling Family among the Moors, about the Empire of *Arrick*. This gave the Christians an opportunity of subduing the Moors in Spain, and indeed nothing supported them, but the Wars waged among our selves. Such was the Peace the Moors enjoyed in some places, that they gave themselves to study, and several Learned Men flourished among them, especially at *Cordova*. In this number some reckon *Avicenna*, who was a Physician, he was never in Spain. *Averroes*, now of Commentaries on *Aristotle*, and *Averroes* was famous in Mathematics, especially Astronomy. Thus much of *Cordova*, in Portugal the Christians took by force of Arms the Town of *Sintra*, seated near the Promontory by the Ancients called *Abenamar*, and not far from the Mouth of *Tagus*. This was a convenient place to receive Foreign Succours, and *Alfonso* arriv'd there from *England*, *France*, and *Flanders*, bringing forth considerable Supplies, that the King resolv'd to lay Siege to *Lisbon*, the Metropolis of Portugal, but before we Treat of that Famous Siege, let us look back upon what we left behind.

While these things happen'd in Portugal, the *Castilians* and *Navarrese* were at War. Both strove to bring *D. Alfonso* to their part, but *Raymond* Earl of *Barcelona*, having got the Government of *Aragon* into his hands, prevail'd and made a League with him, as we have already declared. In that Treaty, no mention was made of *D. Garcia* King of *Navarre*, notwithstanding he inherit'd all the Country betwixt *Tudela* and *Zaragoza*. But two Years after, which was the Year of our Lord 1140, *Raymond* had another Conference with King *Alfonso* at *Castile*, where a League was concluded betwixt the *Castilians* and *Aragonians* against *Navarre*, and their Countess. The Countess of *Navarre* wrongfully held, and belong'd to the Crown of *Aragon*, should be restored. That such as they had appertaining to *Castile* on this side *Ebro*, should return to the Kings Possession. That one third of the Kingdom of *Navarre* should fall to the Emperor, the other two thirds to the Earl, to hold them of the Kings of *Castile*. They sold the Skin before they had killed the Bear. After this agreement, both parties provided for War. Earl *Raymond* had other things upon his hands, and therefore *D. Alfonso* the Emperor was the first, who with a Powerfully Army broke into the Country of *Navarre*, by the way of the Mountains *Doña*. The Terror he put on the *Navarrese*, and the aid, for the Solicitation of Prelates, Peace was concluded, which purpose they had in interview on the bank of *Tagus*, in *Castile*, and so forth. Here they not only concluded a Peace, but it was agreed, that if the Emperor's eldest Son should marry *Blanche*, Daughter to the King of *France*, the Emperor should deliver up then to her father in Law Earl *Raymond*, the County of *Urgel*, and the War of *Navarre*, being embroil'd with many Troubles, from which the Emperor had much to do against the Moors, from whom the Countess of *Navarre* had taken the Towns of *Balaguer* and *Alcalá*, on the River *Girona*. *Raymond* Earl of *Barcelona* still pretended Right to the Kingdoms of *Aragon*, by the Will of his Father *D. Alfonso*, and it was but reasonable to give them some satisfaction. *Alfonso* the Great, with the Order of St. James, being come into Spain to that purpose, at length, by the Mediation of Pope *Alexander*, they agreed in this manner, that the Kingdom of *Castile* should be divided into *Castile*, *Barbastro*, *Daroca*, and such other Towns as shall be taken from the Moors, have a Townman of each Nation, viz. a Christian, a Jew, and a Moor for their selves, to pay them Tribute, and carry Arms under them, whenever they shall command. That they shall have Revenues assigned them throughout the Kingdom. That in *Castile* and other places, they shall have ground given them to build Monasteries. That the same thing without Issue, the Crown shall devolve to the Knights. Some Years were spent in concluding this agreement, which was sign'd by *William*, Patriarch of *Jerusalem*, and all the Knights concerned in the Year 1141. Earl *Raymond* had a particular esteem for the Knights Templars, (who were included in this Treaty) because his Father had been of that Order, and therefore he honour'd them above the rest, and gave them the Town of *Alcalá*, and other places, also the Tenth of the Revenue of the Crown, and a Fifth of all that was taken from the Moors. In fine, all the Knights were to be free from Taxes, and the King swore, he would never make Peace with the Moors, without their consent. This was concluded at *Ormaiz*, in the presence of Cardinal *Guido*, the Popes Legate in the Year 1143. After this, there ensu'd a War in France, for *Raymond* Baucé, having marry'd the younger Daughter, of *Gilbert* Earl of *Provence*, pretended a Right to part of that Earldom. *Raymond* Earl of *Barcelona*, seeing his Nephew *Raymond* Baucé Earl of *Provence*, was too young to do and himself undertook his Protection. He succeeded so well, that *Raymond* Baucé was expell'd all his own Dominions, and forc'd to come to *Barcelona*, and there submit himself to the Earl. They concluded a Peace, *Baucé* was restor'd to all he had lost, and had the Town of *Tremataye* given him to hold of the Earl of *Provence*. These were the difficulties that intangled the Earl of *Barcelona*, so that the King of *Navarre*, had leas'd to strengthen himself, and the more to bind the Emperor *Alfonso* to his interest, his Wife *Mergerina* dying, he marry'd his Bastard Daughter called *Urraca*.

Urraca. The Nuptials were Celebrated at *Leon*, with great Pomp, in the Year 1144. *D. Urraca's* Mother was called *Gomyoda*, a Woman of a Noble Family in *Asturias*, her Town is to be seen in a Monastery of Nuns, called of *Veguá* at *Oviedo*, which she built, and where she ended her days. King *Garcia* by *D. Urraca*, had *D. Sancho*, who was twice marry'd; first to *Gaston* Viscount of *Beaune*, and the dying without Issue, to *Peter* Earl of *Molina*, who had by her *Aymerick*, afterward Lord of *Narbonne*. *Africk* was now embroil'd in Civil Wars. In Spain, the Moors were divided into three Factions. *Zedofala* Lord of *Rota*, a Town at the Mouth of *Guadalquivir*, tho' of the Ancient Blood Royal of the Moors, for his private interest, favour'd the Christians, who with his assistance made an Inroad, till they came in sight of *Sevil*. *Azzel*, Governour of *Cordova*, and *Abengamia* of *Valencia*, were at variance, but *Abengamia* being more powerful, expell'd *Azzel* out of that City. Among the Christians only the Kings of *Navarre* and *Aragon* were at odds. At the instance of the Emperor *Alfonso*, all these three Princes met at *Santistevan de Gormaz*, in the Year 1146, where tho' they could not fettle a Peace, yet a Truce was concluded on, between those two Kings. It was also agreed, that the Emperor designing to carry on the War against the Moors, the King of *Navarre* should assist him by Land, and the Earl with a good Fleet of his own, and the *Genoeses*, by Sea. In the Spring, the three Kings began the War in *Andulacia*, burning and plundering all the Country, as far as *Cordova*, a Noble City, seated in a Plain, on the Banks of *Guadalquivir*. *Abengamia* Govern'd that place for the King of *Morocco*, he not daring to withstand so great a power, deliver'd up the City, offering Provisions and Money. *Raymond* Archbishop of *Toledo*, Consecrated the great Mosque, which was the most Beautiful structure in all Spain, but they were too forward in this Action, for they departed without leaving any Garrison in the place. It was large, and required a great number of Men, and the King durst not divide his Forces. He contented himself with making *Abengamia* swear, he would hold that City for him, and behave himself as a true Subject. Scarce was the Army gone, when the Moor broke his Oath. The Christians marched to *Baeza*, whether the Moors had assembled all their Forces. By break of day, the Armies engaged, the Moors were vanquished, the City surrendred, and a Garrison was put into it, least like *Cordova* it should revolt. *Roderick de Agagra*, Lord of *Efella* in *Navarre*, signalized himself at the taking of this City, he was Father to *Peter* de *Agagra*, the first Lord of *Albarazin* of that Family. *S. Isidorus* is said, to have appeared to King *Alfonso* before the fight, and assured him of Success. *Almevia*, Anciently called *Abadera*, a City seated on the Coast of the Mediterranean, between the borders of *Andulacia* and *Murcia*, was then a place of great strength, and a receptacle of Pyrats. Thither the Christian Army march'd, and encamp'd before it, at such time, as the Fleets of *Barcelona* and *Genoa*, according to what had been agreed, having Coasted along, lay in sight of the Port. The City was attacked by Sea and Land, and having made a Breach, and possess'd themselves of certain Towers, it was at last taken by storm, on the 17th of October, in the Year 1147. 20000 Moors, who had retired into the Castle, were forced to buy their Lives for a sum of Money. Thus was that Nest of Pyrats, that infested the Coasts of Spain, France, and Italy, taken away. The plunder was given to the Soldiers. To the *Genoeses*, was given a distill, made of an Emraud, which they valued above all the Booty, and preserve to this day, in their Treasury. Others say, that Jewel was found at the taking of *Cesarea* in *Siria*. Winter drawing on, the Army return'd home, loaded with Riches. *Raymond* Earl of *Barcelona*, not to let slip this opportunity of the *Genoise* Fleet, agreed with them to assist him in the expelling the Moors, from part of *Aragon*, and the Islands of *Majorca* and *Minorca*. In return they were to have the third part of all that was taken in that War. In all Towns recovered from the Moors, they should have a Church, and a Tribunal of their own, and that all their Merchants should be free from Customs and Taxes. These conditions being accepted of, they stood along the Coast of *Catalonia*, and with their united Forces took the City *Tortosa*, seated at the Mouth of *Ebro*, and therefore a proper place for Traffick. This was done in the Year 1148. The following Year *Lerida* and *Fraga*, two Towns of note were taken by the Christians. *Lerida*, was given to the Earl of *Urgel*, in reward of his great Services during that War. *William* Peroz Bishop of *Roda*, was appointed to the See of *Lerida*, still retaining the Cities of *Roda* and *Barbastro*, to be included in that Diocess, and some Bishops of *Lerida*, long after this time, continued to stile themselves Bishops of *Roda* and *Barbastro*.

The affairs of the Moors in Spain, went very much down the wind, and the Christians grew daily stronger. Many Castles, Towns, and Cities, were taken from the Infidels. Almost in the middle of Portugal, on the Coast of the Ocean, the River *Tagus* forms a Capacious Harbour, the entrance or bar is somewhat dangerous, but the Port within large and secure. On the Northern shore of this Port, is seated the City *Lisbon*, the noblest and richest in Portugal. At the back of it are certain Hills of easy ascent, and the Tops of them covered with buildings. The breadth of the City is not so much as the length, the Ancient Circumference of the Walls is not very great, but the Suburbs are large, and still increase. Most of the Streets are narrow, and crooked, and in some places very steep, but what is new built, much surpasses the old in Beauty. About it are many Villages, and good Country Houses, and a soil beautified with Vineyards and Orchard, of Orange and Lemmon Trees. *D. Alfonso*, ardently desired to make himself Master of this important place, which served as a Bulwark

1144.

Factions among the Moors.

1146.

A Truce betwixt Aragon & Navarre.

Cordova taken by the Christians, and revolts.

Baeza taken.

The City Almeria taken.

1147.

Tortosa taken, as also Lerida and Fraga.

Lisbon besieged and taken by the new King of Portugal.

Foreigners and K. Alonzo of Portugal.

Bullock to all that the Moors held in those parts. His own Force was not sufficient for such an undertaking, and the Kings of Spain had their hands full in other places; for which reason, as soon as he had taken *Sintra*, he made advantageous Proposals to the English, Flemings, and French, to induce them to assist him with their Fleets. These Fleets kept the Mouth of the Harbour, that no Relief might come to the City by Sea. The Forces of the Natives encamp'd where now is the Monastery of S. Vincent, the Foreigners in the place where that of S. Francis was since built; both places are now within the City. They batter'd the Walls for many days, and on the day of S. Crispin and Crispinian, gave a general Assault, the King himself standing by, and encouraging his Men. Here the Service was desperate, the Christians striving to gain the Breaches, and the Moors pouring showers of Weapons and Stones upon them in such manner, that scarce any fell, without doing execution; our Men thronging upon one another. At length, having broke open the Gate call'd *Alfama*, the City was entred, much Blood spilt, and all that submitted made Slaves. All the Plunder was given to the Soldiers, and prov'd greater than had been imagin'd. Gilbert, a Person of great Learning and Vertue, was chosen Bishop, tho' a Stranger, and Consecrated the principal Mosque. In the very place where the King had encamp'd, he built a Monastery of the Invocation of S. Vincent, and plac'd therein Canons Regulars. Many of the Foreigners being taken with the pleasantness of the Country, resolv'd to stay, and inhabit there, and are said to have built *Amada*, *Villaverde*, *Arruda*, *Zambrida*, *Casañeda*, and other Towns in that Neighbourhood. After this, the King following his good Fortune, with wonderful Success, took from the Moors *Alanquer*, *Obidos*, *Ebora*, *Telves*, *Mura*, *Serpa*, *Beja*, and many other Towns and Castles in that part of the Country. All things submitting to his great Valour and Conduct. True it is, the greatest part of these Actions fell some Years later. Let us return to the Course of our History.

King Alonzo of Portugal's further Success.

1148. A General Council at Rheims.

1149.

Bloody Rain. 1150. The Title of King confirm'd upon Alonzo I. of Portugal.

At this time *Eugenius III.* govern'd the Church of *Rome*. The Affairs of the Christians in the Holy-Land went to decay. To remedy this misfortune, the Pope went into *France*, thence to excite all Christian Princes to the Relief of those Holy-Places, and to this purpose, he held a General Council at *Rheims*, in the Year of our Lord 1148. *Raymund*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, going to this Council, is said by the way, to have visited the Church of S. Denis, two Leagues from *Paris*, where on a Stone, he found this Inscription. *Here lies Eugenius Martyr, first Archbishop of Toledo*. At his return home, he endeavour'd to have the Relicks of that Saint translated to *Toledo*; but this design was prevented by his own, and Queen *Beren-garia's* Death, which hap'n'd near about the same time. The Queen dy'd in the Year 1149, and was bury'd in the Church of S. James the Apostle. This Year was very remarkable, for that it rain'd Blood in part of *Portugal*, and the Dominions of the Moors. The following Year 1150, dy'd *Raymund* the Archbishop. *John*, Bishop of *Segovia*, a Man of singular Piety, succeeded him. This in *Castile*. On the other part, Pope *Eugenius* confirm'd the Title of King of *Portugal* to D. *Alonso*, afterwards *Alexander III.* did the same. For this Grace, they order'd him to pay a Yearly Acknowledgment to the Popes. *Eugenius* appointed four Pounds of Gold, *Alexander* two Marks. Whether the Kings of *Portugal* then paid it, is not known; of late Ages that Crown has deem'd it self free from any such Imposition.

THE

History of SPAIN.

The Eleventh BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The coming into Spain of the Moors called Almohades. The Death of D. Garcia, King of Navarre, by a fall from his Horse, his Son Sancho succeeds him. King Alonzo, and his Daughter, both Marry'd. Many Places taken from the Moors.

Another Invasion of Spain, by the Moors called Almohades.

LET us begin this Book with another Invasion of Spain, made by the cruel and barbarous Family of the *Almohades*, who about this time erected to themselves a new Kingdom in *Africk* and *Spain*. Great Revolutions ensu'd, and great Calamities threaten'd the Christians, till the Forces of the Moors were at last crush'd by one of the most famous Victories that has been heard of, obtain'd over them. *Albohali*, of the

the Family of the *Almoravides*, was Emperor of the Moors, in *Africk* and *Spain*, as has been said before, in his time, a learned Man, and great Astrologer, call'd *Tumerto*, seeing a just, proper Youth, whose Name was *Abdelmon*, the Son of a Potter, he prognosticated to him, that he should be King of his Nation. At the same time, one *Almohades*, a Mahometan Preacher, held by the Multitude for a Saint, distracted the Multitude, ready to run a mad-ing after every extravagant Novelty, with a new Interpretation of their Law. To him *Tumerto* discloses what he had found by his Science, and he either believing, or seeming to believe it, they both consulted how to over-turn the Government of the Kingdom. There is nothing so pernicious, as the pretence of Religion, when us'd to cover Rebellion. *Almohades* making use of the Reputation he had gain'd, persuaded his Followers to take up Arms under *Abdelmon*, and destroy the Race of the *Almoravides*, as Usurpers, that had wrongfully possess'd the Crown, by Extirpating the *Alavacines*, a Family descended from *Fatima*, *Mahomet's* eldest Daughter. Besides that, they must cast off the Yoke of the *Almoravides*, to make way for those new Opinions in Religion, which they had embrac'd. Hereupon, the Multitude took up Arms, but being unskill'd in the use of them, were easily overcome by *Albohali*. Yet assembling in greater numbers, they never ceased till they had overthrow the *Almoravides*, and kill'd *Albohali*, the King. *Abdelmon* succeeded in the Throne, and then the Followers of *Almohades*, who from him were also call'd *Almohades*; being possess'd of the Government, chang'd the ancient Laws and Customs. Having settled *Africk*, they began to look towards *Spain*. *Tumerto* was left to keep *Africk* under, whilst *Abdelmon* and *Almohades*, with a great Force pass'd over into *Spain*. At first they did no harm, hoping to attract the People by kindness, and they succeeded therein; for all the Moors in *Spain*, easily embrac'd their new Opinions, and their former Superstition became no less odious to them than Christianity. Being possess'd of all, they fell to persecuting of the small remains of the Christians that liv'd mix'd with the Moors, putting 'em to all manner of Torments. Many fled to the Christian Dominions, others were overcome, and yielded to the Infidels; so that from thence forward, few Christians were left among the Moors. The *Almohades* contenting themselves with the Sovereignty of *Africk*, and so much of *Spain* as was under the Moors, thought not fit at that time to make War upon the Christians, who were Powerful both by Sea and Land, but return'd into *Africk*. Soon after, their Prophet *Almohades* dy'd, and the King caus'd a Magnificent Sepulchre to be erected for him, near *Morocco*, the Metropolis of that Kingdom, whither the ignorant Multitude began to go in Pilgrimage. The *Almohades* entred *Spain* in the Year 1150. *Roderick*, the Archbishop, says 6 Years sooner.

A Potter's Son set up King of the Moors.

Persecution under the Moors.

1150.

The same Year that *Alonso*, the Emperor took *Cordova*, which, I suppose to be after *Abdelmon* return'd into *Africk*. D. *Garcia*, King of *Navarre*, was kill'd by a fall off his Horse on a Rock, as he was Hunting, near *Lorca*, a Town in his Dominions. His Death was on the 21st of November. He was going from *Estella* to *Pamplona*, to punish that City for their Disobedience, but this misfortune prevented his designs. He Reign'd 16 Years, and left these Children, D. *Sancho*, who succeeded him, and was Crown'd in the Cathedral of *Pamplona*, where he bury'd his Father, *Blanch*, Marry'd to the Emperor *Alonso's* Son, and *Marguerite*, to *William*, King of *Sicily*, call'd the Wicked. Besides these, he had *Alonso Ramirez*, Lord of *Castro Viejo*, and *Sancho* Marry'd first to *Gaston*, Viscount of *Bearn*, and afterwards to *Gonzalo*, Earl of *Molina*. The Death of the King of *Navarre* produc'd new Troubles; for *Alonso*, the Emperor, and *Raymund*, Earl of *Barcelona*, had an Interview upon this occasion, at *Tudelin*, a Town of *Navarre*, near the Baths, at which *Sancho*, now declar'd King of *Castile*, by the Emperor's Father, was present. Here they Article'd, that all that part of the Dominions of *Navarre*, which had belong'd to *Castile*, should be restor'd to the Emperor; and what had appertain'd to *Aragon*, to the Earl, That the ancient Kingdom of *Navarre* should be equally divided betwixt them; the Earl to hold his part of the Crown of *Castile*. In regard of the Moors, they agreed, that when *Valencia*, and all that lies between *Tortosa*, and the River *Xucar*, as also *Murcia* were taken, they should be deliver'd to the *Aragonians*, so as they should do Homage for them to the Crown of *Castile*. Hereupon they shook hands, a Ceremony then us'd to confirm Promises, and resolv'd to commence the War against *Navarre*, when the Month of September was over. All this League fell to nothing, for the new King strengthen'd him self with Supplies from abroad, and gain'd the Love of his Subjects, which his Father never had done. Other Cares diverted the Emperor and Earl, so that nothing was done, only some Inroads on both sides, which were not of moment. The Earl went into *France*, against *Trencavelle*, Viscount of *Carcaffonne*, with whom, he at last agreed, that he should do him Homage for the Towns of *Carcaffonne* and *Rhodes*. *Alonso* the Emperor, was taken up in concerting of Marriages; for *Levis*, King of *France*, being Divorc'd from *Ellenor*, Countess of *Poitiers*, after he had two Children by her, Marry'd the Emperor's Daughter, some call her *Elizabeth*, others *Constance*. At the same time, the Emperor himself Marry'd *Rica*, the Daughter of *Uladislaus*, Duke of *Poland*. Amidst the Nuptial Joys the noise of Arms could not take place. Besides, *Navarre* was in League with *France*, which might, perhaps, appease the Emperor. Besides, *Sancho*, the King was generally belov'd, and the Emperor himself was a Lover of Justice, all which motives induc'd him to forbear from War. Of his Justice he gave a most pregnant Testimony in the following Action. A Man of Birth that had serv'd in the Wars, such as *Spain* call'd *Infanzones*,

Garcia, K. of Navarre kill'd by a fall from his Horse. *Sancho* Crown'd King of *Navarre*.

Castile and *Aragon* join in League against *Navarre*.

Alonso of *Castile*, and his Daughter both Marry'd.

An Act of Justice.

zones, living in *Gallicia*, took away by force all that a Farmer had. Being warn'd by the King and Governour, to make restitution, he did not obey. Hereupon the King in disguise, for the greater secrecy, Travelled from *Toledo*, to the farthest part of *Gallicia*, and seizing that Soldier, caused him to be hang'd before his own door. This action gained him great reputation. In the Year 1152. he lay'd Siege to *Jaca*, and the following to *Guadix* in *Andalusia*, but took neither. D. *Petronilla* Queen of *Aragon*, was delivered of a Son, who during his Father's Life, was called *Raymund*, and after his death *Alonso*. It is remarkable, that before her Labour, this Lady made her Will, by which, in case she were delivered of a Son, she left the Crown of *Aragon*, but if it proved a Daughter, she bequeath'd it to her Husband. All that the *Moors* possessed along the Rivers *Segre* and *Cinga*, was now taken from them by the *Aragonians*. Besides, that many Castles between *Tarragona* and *Tortosa*, in places naturally strong, and almost inaccessible, were recovered, also the Town of *Miravete*, on the Banks of the River *Ebro*, which was given to the Knights Templers. The King bought the third part of *Tortosa*, which according to contract at the taking of it, belonged to the *Genoveses*, for a sum of ready Money. These actions made the name of the Earl *Raymund* famous, not only in *Spain* but in Foreign Countries, yet such was his Modesty, tho' he would never take the Title of King, tho' he had a Crown in the right of his Wife, but filed himself Prince of *Aragon*. From this time the Arms of *Aragon*, were chang'd for those of *Catalonia*, which are Barry of eight Pieces, Or and Gules. *Sancho*, who afterwards succeeded his Father *Alonso* King of *Portugal*, was born on the 11th of November 1154. in the City *Coimbra*. The Birth of this Prince, and coming of *Lewis* King of *France* into *Spain*; were the most remarkable things happen'd this Year.

Many places taken by the *Aragonians* from the *Moors*.

Arms of *Aragon*.

1154.

CHAP. II.

King Luis the Younger of France comes into Spain. Alonso of Castile and Leon call'd the Emperor Dies. His Sons Sancho and Ferdinand, inherit the Crowns of Castile and Leon. Original of the Knights of Calatrava.

Luis the Younger King of France comes into Spain. This King of France, call'd the Younger, being suspicious, that the Empress his Wife, was not lawfully begotten, resolv'd to come into Spain, to be better inform'd, but that the design of his coming might not be known, pretended to go on Pilgrimage to the Church of S. James the Apostle in *Gallicia*. His Father-in-Law, the Emperor *Alonso*, with his two Sons, and the King of *Navarre*, went as far as *Burgos* to meet him, and thither resorted all the Nobility, in their greatest Splendor, to shew the riches of Spain to the French. In this manner they Travelled to *Compostela*, and having performed their devotions, returned to *Toledo*, where a General Assembly of the States, or Parliament, as well of the *Moors* Subject to the Emperor, as the Christians, was by him called, the more to manifest his Power and Grandeur. Among the rest, came *Raymund* Earl of *Barcelona*, with a very Splendid Retinue. King *Luis* considering the Grandeur of this Assembly, confessed he had not seen any to compare to it, and Prais'd God that he had to Wife, the Daughter of *Alonso* the Emperor, and Neice to the Prince of *Aragon*. All sorts of Sports were exhibited with great Magnificence, and rich presents offered to the Stranger, but he would accept of nothing, save only a rich Carbuncle, and thus he returned home well pleased. *Raymund* of *Aragon*, bore him Company as far as *Jaca*, where they were received with much Grandeur. On the 28th of August dy'd the Earl of *Urgel*, Grandson to *Peranzules*, for distinction sake, he was call'd *Armengaud* of *Castile*. Upon Friday the 11th of November 1155. *Blanch*, Wife to *Sancho*, King of *Castile*, was deliver'd of a Son, call'd *Alonso*, who came to inherit his Father and Grandfather's Dominions. It had been propos'd in the Treaty of *Tudelin*, to have this Lady divorced as being under Age, but Justice, the Love her Husband bore her, and her own innocence, prevailed. *Hugh* Bauce and his Brothers the Sons of *Raymund*, and Grandsons of *Gilbert*, grounding their right on a Privilege of the Emperors granted to them, strove to possess themselves of all *Provence*, but the Earl of *Barcelona*, marching with a powerful Army to protect his Nephew, they were soon reduced. At the same time *Jacintus*, the Popes Legate, settled the affairs of the Church in Spain, giving judgment for the Archbishop of *Toledo*, against those of *Santiago*, and *Braga*, who contended for the Primacy. Luis King of France, at the instance of his Father-in-Law, now sent an Arm of S. *Eugenius* the Martyr, spoken of before, which was received without the City, by the Emperor, his Sons, and all the Clergy, and carry'd on their Shoulders, in Procession to the Cathedral, in the Year 1156. The rest of the Body was brought to Spain, in the time of *Philip* II. and placed in the same Church.

His Entertainment.

1155.

Toledo declared Metropolis of all Spain.

League betwixt Castile and Aragon renewed.

Raymund Prince of *Aragon*, could not brook the cutting off the Kingdom of *Navarre* from that of *Aragon*. Hereupon he Solicited *Alonso*, the Emperor, to put in execution the League concluded at *Tudelin*, and with joint Forces, to invade *Navarre*, and the more to strengthen this agreement, a Match was propos'd betwixt *Sancho*, the Emperors Daughter, by his Wife *Rica*, and the Son of *Raymund*, but both being Infants, nothing more was done, but signing the Treaty. *Sancho* and *Ferdinand*, the Emperor's Sons, were included in this Alliance. Nevertheless,

vertheless, the Emperor would rather have been Mediator for Peace, with the King of *Navarre*, hoping to marry his Daughter *Beatrice*, whom he had by his Wife *Berengaria*, to that King. This took effect afterwards. In the mean while, he endeavour'd to delay joining with the *Aragonians*, under Colour of making War upon the *Moors*, before the Empire of the *Almohades*, was quite settled in Spain. For now *Abdelmon* dying, his Son, and Successor *Jacob*, or as others call him *Joseph*, a Warlike Man, was come over out of *Africa* with 6000 Horse, and much greater number of Foot. This perplexed the Emperor, who thereupon earnestly intreated the Prince of *Aragon*, now ready to enter *Navarre*, with a powerful Army, that he would not commence the War till after the Feast of S. *Martin*. That enterprise was accordingly put off, but the Confederacy renew'd at *Toledo*, in February 1157. This delay was the more tolerable to *Prince Raymund*, for that he was oblig'd to repair to *Narbonne*. *Hermengada*, Viscountess of that City was forced thence, and oblig'd to fly to his Protection. *Berengarius* the Archbishop, who gave her the advice, accompany'd her to *Perpignan*, where all things were settled. *Alonso*, the Emperor, with a mighty Army broke into *Andalusia*, burning and destroying all before him, he recovered *Batna*, which had been lately lost, took *Andujar* and *Quisada*, and the heat of the Summer coming on, left his Son *Sancho* the greater part of the Army, to settle those Conquests. His Son *Ferdinand*, and he returned with the rest of the Forces, but by the way at the Wood of *Calatoya*, in *Sierra Morena*, the Emperor fell sick, and near the Town of *Espinosa*, he dyed in a Feast, on the 21th of August, he liv'd 51 Years, 5 Months, and 21 Days, was King 25 Years, and had the Title of Emperor 22 Years and a half. A Prince worthy of a longer Life, Pious in his Youth, Brave and Modest in his riper Years, always a pattern of Virtue, and famous to Posterity, for his zeal to the Christian Religion. He had three Wives, *Berengaria*, *Beatrice*, and *Rica*. The second had no Children, the last was Mother of *Sancho*. *Berengaria* brought him *Sancho* and *Ferdinand* his Successors, also *Elizabeth* and *Beatrice*. Besides these, *Alonso*, and another *Ferdinand*, who dy'd Young, and was bury'd in a Monastery of Nuns, of the invocation of S. *Clement*, built by his Father, with this Inscription on his Tomb, Here lies the most illustrious D. *Ferdinand*, Son to the Emperor D. *Alonso*, who built this Monastery, he laid him here to Honour it.

1157.

Alonso, call'd the Emperor, breaks into *Andalusia*. His Death.

Sancho has the Crown of *Castile*, and *Ferdinand*, that of *Leon*.

War betwixt *Castile* and *Navarre*.

The *Navarrois* twice defeated.

Sancho and *Ferdinand*, the Emperor's Sons, divided his Dominions as he had Ordered. *Ferdinand* had the Kingdom of *Leon* and *Gallicia*. *Sancho* the Elder *Castile*, with all its Dependencies. Both were good and virtuous Princes. *Sancho* was best beloved, as being the more affable, and dying soon, was call'd the *Discreet*. *Ferdinand* was jealous, and gave ear to Court-Flatterers, therefore, before his Father's Funeral Rites were perform'd, he repaid to *Leon*, to take possession of his Kingdom. On the contrary, *Sancho* understanding his death, made haste to *Fresfeda*, and thence conducted him, with all the Nobility to *Toledo*, where he was bury'd with great Pomp, in the Cathedral of that City. *Sancho* King of *Navarre*, for his Learning, Age, and Exploits, call'd the Wise, laying hold of this opportunity, over-ran all the Lands of *Castile*, as far as *Burgos*, and with the same celerity, return'd into his own Country. The *Moors* finding those places they had lost, forsaken by the New King, easily recovered them. It was requisite to check both those Enemies, but it was thought fit first to move against *Navarre*. It hap'n'd that *Ponce* Earl of *Minerva*, one of the chief among the Nobility of *Leon*, being wrong'd by King *Ferdinand*, fled to *Castile*. He being a Person of known Valour and Conduct, was favourably received by King *Sancho*, and appointed General of the Expedition against *Navarre*. Having taken charge of the Army by the way of *Briviesca*, he enter'd the Territory of *Rioja*, and incamp'd in a plain call'd *Palpedra*, near the Town of *Bañares*, where both Parties Order'd their Battles. D. *Lope de Haro* led the Van of the *Navarrois*, D. *Ladron de Guevara* the Rear, and the King the Main Body. The *Castilians* being the more numerous and resolute, were not backward. At the first charge, the *Castilians* gave way, but recovering themselves, put the *Navarrois* to flight, but made no great slaughter; most saving themselves in the Neighbouring Castles and Towns. Supplies coming up now out of *France*, the King adventur'd a second time, to fight in the same place, but with no better success. Many of the Nobles being taken, were generously Treated by D. *Ponce*, and afterwards set at Liberty. After this Victory, he return'd to *Burgos*, where the King having commended and rewarded the Soldiers, above all honour'd D. *Ponce*, and that to such a degree, that he march'd as far as the Monastery of *Sabagun*, resolving to make War upon his Brother, if he did not condescend to restore him to his Possessions. King *Ferdinand* perceiving the danger he was in, came to his Brother unarmed, where all differences were agreed, and he promised not only to restore D. *Ponce*, but to bestow fresh honours upon him. Besides, he offer'd to do Homage to his Brother, which King *Sancho*, with great courtesy, refus'd to accept of.

Calatrava defended by two Monks, & given to their Order.

fore much concerned for the danger which threatened that place. The Archbishop, because Calatrava belonged to his Diocese, advanced a sum of Money, and in his Sermons, stirred up the People, to contribute towards the defence of that Town, either by adventuring their Persons, or laying out their Money; since they were all concerned in the preservation of it, as being the Bulwark of the Christian Borders, which once lost ruin and desolation, would soon come upon every particular Man's Estate. This was at the beginning of the Year 1158. The King readily gave the Town of Calatrava to the Order of the Cistercians for ever. Fame, which commonly surpasses truth, is of great moment in all Worldly affairs, as it appeared now, for the more hearing of the mighty preparations, that were making to defend that City, came not before it. This was the Original of the Knights of Calatrava, for many Soldiers followed the Abbot, and took the habit he gave them. Being returned to Toledo, he brought a great number of Cattle from his Monastery, and from the Neighbourhood about 20000 People, to whom he gave the Lands about Calatrava, which before lay waste for want of Inhabitants. Thus the Town was secured against any danger. Abbot Raymund dy'd, some Years after, at Cordoba, a Village where he was also buried, and is honoured as a Saint. Thence in the Year 1171, he was translated to our Lady of Mount Sen, a Monastery of Bernardines, near Toledo. James Velazquez lived many Years after, and dy'd in the Monastery of S. Peter at Cordoba, where he is buried. From this beginning the Military Order of Calatrava rose to the greatness it is now arrived at. Pope Alexander III. confirmed it by his Bull, in the Year 1162. The Convent at first settled in Calatrava, was thence removed to Ciudad, then to Buzada, to Carcole, Salvatierra, and lastly, to Covos. There are other lesser Convents of the Order in other places, but that is the Principal. This Order in process of time grew rich, and had the Lordship of many Towns, for their good Services, and thro' the Bounty of Kings. Formerly, the Revenues of such Towns, were given to old Knights of that Order, for their Maintenance, during their own Lives only, and not for their Heirs. Now they serve only to support the Prodigality of Courtiers. Thus, for the most part, good Institutions are perverted.

CHAP. III.

The Death of Sancho, King of Castile. The great Commotions that ensued. The Death of Raymund, Prince of Aragon, his Issue. Alonzo, his eldest Son, succeeds in his Dominions.

Raymund, Prince of Aragon, believing the Capitulation, in virtue of which, he held that part of Aragon which lies on this side Ebro, was void by the Death of the Emperor, had a Conference with King Sancho, at Naxama. There the business was debated, the Aragonians pretending that Zaragoza, Calatayud, and other Towns, were now exempted from the Jurisdiction of Castile. This would not be allow'd, yet they agreed that the King of Castile should not be possess'd of any Towns, or Castles in that Country; but that the Kings of Aragon should do Homage to them for the same, and be oblig'd to come to the Cortes, or Parliament of Castile, when call'd. Moreover, the League against Navarre, was again renew'd, but to as little effect as at other times. After this Interview, the Aragonians commenc'd the War against Navarre; but the Forces of Castile could not do their part, being prevented by the Death of the King and Queen. The Queen dy'd on the 24th of June, in the Year 1158, and was bury'd at Najara, in the Royal Monastery of S. Mary, the Burial Place of the Kings of Navarre. On the last of August following, the King being busy, preparing for the War against the Moors, departed this Life at Toledo, and was interr'd in the Cathedral, near his Father. He Reign'd only 1 Year, and 11 Days, and had he liv'd longer, might have equal'd the Glory of any of his Ancestors. Notwithstanding the King's Death, his Army, in which every Man wore the Cross, entred Andalusia, and in Battle overthrew Jacob Miramolin, who was marching towards Sevil. A great slaughter was made of the Moors; yet Jacob, their King, having recruited his Army, fell upon such Moorish Kings as refused to submit to him. His first attempt was upon the King of Valencia and Murcia, but it succeeded not, for Raymund, Prince of Aragon, defended him, as being his Ally. Then he bent his Force against Albagius, King of Merida, whom he subdu'd. After this, Fadala and Omer, two Sons of Albagius, joining theirs with some of Jacob's, entred the Christian Territories as far as Placencia and Avila, and bending their course towards Talavera, were on their return to Merida with a great Booty. But the People of Avila, under the command of their Captains, Sancho and Gomez, overtaking them near Sietevedos, totally routed them, and recover'd all the Prey. Four Years after this, the same Commanders breaking into Ephremaduria, defeated the Moors that came to oppose them, and brought away a rich Booty of Cattle. From these Gentlemen, are descended the Lords of Villavero, and Marqueses de Velada. At the time of his Death, King Sancho, recommended his Son Alonzo, then but four years of age, to the care of Gutierre Fernandez de Castro, who had been his Tutor. He order'd the rest of the Nobles should still keep in their Hands those places they were in possession

possession of, till the King was 14 years of Age, which prov'd very fatal, and gave ill Men an opportunity of disturbing the Peace of the Kingdom; the Nobility taking it ill, that the King and his Authority, should be put into the hands of one single Person.

Among the Nobility of Castile, the two most powerful Families at this time, were those of Castro and Lara. These, for a considerable time, had the first Vote in the Cortes, or Parliament. D. Gutierre, who had the charge of breeding the young King, for his great Age and Experience, was highly esteem'd among the Castro's. He had no Children. His younger Brother Roderick, had four, viz. Ferdinand, Alvaro, Peter and Gutierre, and a Daughter, called Sancho, marry'd to Alvaro de Gusman, to that her power was as great as her Brothers. The Family of Lara, consisted of three Brothers, Henry, Alvaro and Nuño, who had great Possessions along the River Duero, and were Sons of Earl Peter of Lara, kill'd at Bayonne, as has been said. Their Mother was a Lady, call'd Ava, who had been first marry'd to D. Garcia, Earl of Caba, by whom he had D. Garcia Acia, the Heir of that Estate, which added much to the power of the three Brothers. They resented that the House of Castro should be prefer'd before them, and carry'd it so high in their Discourses, it appear'd they would come to blows rather than quit their pretensions. D. Gutierre, to secure the publick Peace, was easily persuad'd to put the King into the hands of D. Garcia Acia, a modest Man, but of too much sincerity for those times. In so much, that upon pretence of the Ex- pence he was at with the King, the Revenues of the Crown being intangl'd, he deliver'd him up to D. Manrique de Lara, his Brother by the Mother's side, which was all he had strugled for. D. Gutierre complain'd this was a breach of faith, and would again have recovered the charge of Educating the King, but his Adversaries mock'd at him, and thus all things seem'd to tend to Confusion and War. Ferdinand, King of Leon, pretending most right to the breeding his Nephew, entred Castile with an Army, waisting the Lands of the Family of Lara, who remov'd the King to Soria, from the danger of the War. At this time dy'd D. Gutierre de Castro, and was bury'd in the Monastery of S. Christopher, at Encas. D. Manrique de Lara grown more Insolent, requir'd the Heirs of the Deceased, to resign such Towns and Forts as were in their hands. They excus'd themselves, pleading the late King's Will, by which, they were not to resign them till the young King were at Age. Hereupon D. Manrique caus'd the Body of D. Gutierre to be taken up, as if he had been guilty of Treason. The case being put to Tryal, Judgment was given for D. Gutierre, and his Body order'd to be bury'd. Mean while, King Ferdinand rang'd all the Country, there being no Army to make head against him. D. Manrique despairing he should be able to resist, was forced to engage himself to King Ferdinand, that he would deliver up the King and Government to him, to hold for 12 years. To this purpose, the Cortes, or Parliament was summoned to him, where the young King was. Here, one Nuño Almaraz, seeing the King carried away to be deliver'd to his Uncle, snatch'd him from those that led him, and carried him away to San- sivevan de Gormaz. Thence with consent of the Brothers of Lara, he was carried to Atienza, and after many removals to Avila. There the Townsmen Loyally Defended him till the 11th Year of his Age, and were therefore commonly call'd the Faithful. King Ferdinand in a rage for being disappointed, accus'd Nuño and Manrique de Lara with breach of Faith, and thereupon sent to challenge them; but they only answer'd, That whatsoever others thought, their Consciences were satisfy'd they had done their Duty to their King. All the Kingdom rejoiced the King was deliver'd from his Uncle, but their Joy was not lasting, for he waist- ed all the Country, most of the Cities submitted to him, or were taken by force, and To- le- do it self did not escape; for it appears, that City submitted to King Ferdinand, so that a very small part remain'd to the young King. On the other side, the King of Navarre, think- ing this a good opportunity to recover his losses, having first made Peace with Aragon, broke into the Dominions of Castile, and possess'd himself of Logroño, Entreña, Briviesca, and o- ther Towns. Thus all the Country was filled with confusion.

Whilst Castile was thus rent with intestine Divisions, the Moors of Andalusia enjoy'd per- fect Peace. Only the Forces of Portugal and Aragon kept them in aw. Raymund, Prince of Aragon, was in great renown for his perpetual good Fortune, which was such, that Lope, the Moorish King of Murcia, was subject to him, and in France, he had taken above 30 Strong- Holds, and the Town of Tremataye, which he destroy'd from the Family of Beauce, who in- vaded Provence. The Emperor Frederick, who had favoured his Enemies, sought his Friend- ship, and a League was concluded betwixt them. Raymund had brought out of Castile, Ri- ca, the Widow of the Emperor Alonzo, and his Daughter Sancho, contracted to his own Son. At the instance of the Emperor Frederick, it was agreed, that Rica, who was his Kinswoman, should marry Raymund Berengarius, Earl of Provence, who thereupon should possess all the said Earldom of Provence, and the City Arles, with its Territory. To ratify this Agree- ment, it was resolv'd both Raymunds should meet the Emperor at Turin, on the first of Au- gust, in the Year 1162. On the way thither, at S. Dalmacius, a Town at the foot of the Alps, Raymund, Prince of Aragon, fell sick and dy'd the 6th day of the same Month. Not- withstanding his Death, Raymund, Earl of Provence, obtained of the Emperor all he desired. Prince Raymund's Body was brought to his Country, and buried in the Monastery of Ripoli, as he had order'd. Cortes, or a Parliament, being held at Huelga, Raymund's last Will, left by word of Mouth, was repeated, whereby he declared his Son Raymund, his Successor, who took

Alonso succeeded Raymond his Father, in the Dominion of Aragon. took possession of his Father's Principality, by the name of *Alonso*. To Peter, his second Son, he left *Cerdagne, Carcaffonne and Narbonne*. Sancho, the youngest, was to succeed Peter, in case he died without Heirs. He made no mention of his Daughter *Dulcis*, who was after, Queen of Portugal, nor of his Bastard Son *Berengarius*, who was Bishop of *Taragona* and *Lerida*, and Abbot of *Montaragon*. The King's Minority (he being but 11 years old) gave an opportunity to turbulent Spirits to raise Commotions. An Impostor now openly affirmed he was King *Alonso*, who, as has been said, was killed 28 years before, at the Battle of *Frages*. He said he had been till then in *Asia*, serving against the Infidels in the Holy-Land. His Age and Features, but most of all, the Love the Multitude has for Novelties, gained him some Reputation. Great mischiefs might have ensued, had not the Impostor been taken at *Zaragoza*, and put to Death in the very beginning of the Tumult. In the Year 1163, the Assembly of States, or Parliament of *Aragon*, was held at *Barcelona*. The Queen *Petronilla*, by the advice of the Nobility, resigned over the Crown of *Aragon*, to her Son, then 13 years of Age. *Raymund*, Earl of *Provence*, who had some time governed *Catalonia* for his Cousin, returned home; and died in the Year 1166. King *Alonso* receiving the News at *Girona*, by advice of the Nobility, called himself Marquis of *Provence*; for they pretended by the Emperor's Grant, that Country was not only given to the late Earl of *Provence*, but to *Raymund*, Prince of *Aragon*, and his Heirs, which occasioned Wars in France.

C H A P. IV.

Alonso, the young King of Castile takes upon him the Government, recovers most of his Dominions; joins in League with the Aragonian, and Marries Ellenor, Daughter to Henry II. King of England. Some Actions of Ferdinand, King of Leon.

Alonso received as King of Castile. 1168. IN *Castile*, the People growing weary of the King of *Leon*, invited their young King *Alonso*, to take upon him the Government, promising, all would declare for him. These invitations, and the persuasions of the Nobility, prevailed, and he resolved to depart from *Avila*, and visit the principal places of the Kingdom. This was in the Year 1168. As some write, I rather believe two years sooner, by the computation of time; for when his Father died, he was 4 years of age, and at this time 11. He was not deceived, for many Cities received him with Joy, and furnished all Necessaries for him, and his Retinue, which at first, consisted of only a few Nobles, and a Guard of 150 Horse, furnished by the City *Avila*. This was a small Force to recover by so many Places as the King of *Leon* held with strong Garrisons. The King encouraged by Success, resolved to try *Toledo*, but feared *Ferdinand Ruiz de Castro*, who held it, would not be prevailed upon to deliver that City. *Stephen Illan*, a Citizen of note, had built the Church of *S. Romanns*, in the highest part of the City, and adjoining to it a Tower, which served as well for Strength as an Ornament. He was an Enemy to *Ferdinand de Castro*, and therefore getting privately out of the City, he conveyed the King, disguised, into the Tower. Then setting up the Royal Standard, he gave notice the King was there, whereupon the Citizens running to Arms, *Ferdinand de Castro*, fled to *Huete*, a Town then very strong, as lying upon the Frontiers, exposed to the *Moor*s. The People of *Toledo*, as well those who had been against admitting the King, as the most Loyal, expressed great Joy, and nothing rebounded but, *God save the King*. *Stephen Illan*, for his good Service was much honoured, and made Governour of the City. After his death, the Citizens caused his Picture on Horse-back to be drawn on the Roof of the Cathedral, behind the High Altar, where it is still to be seen. The King entered *Toledo*, upon Friday the 26th of August. On Michaelmas-day following, died *John*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, when he had governed that Church with much applause 16 years. *Cerebrunus*, or *Cendrunus*, succeeded him, a Man grateful to King *Alonso*, having taught him the first Rudiments of Learning. He had been Arch-deacon of *Toledo*, and Bishop of *Siguença*, and it is thought, was a Frenchman. The King, after securing *Toledo*, at the instigation of *Manrique*, Earl of *Lara*, his General, marched against *Ferdinand de Castro*, who refused not to meet him, being supported by the People of *Huete*, that stood firm to him. Two Leagues from that Town, at a place called *Garcinabarro*, they came to a Battle. *Ferdinand de Castro*, fought in a disguise, *D. Manrique* with all his might charged a Gentleman that was armed like a General, and killed him, believing it had been *Ferdinand*, but was himself soon after slain by one of the said *Ferdinand's* Followers. The General being killed, the King's Forces were put to flight. *Nuno*, Brother to *Manrique*, understanding the deceit used by *Ferdinand de Castro*, laid Treachery to his charge, and challenged him, as was then usual; but some Persons of Piety interposing, the business was mitigated; yet the hatred betwixt those two Families, could not be rooted out. Many Towns and Places of strength, adhered to *Ferdinand de Castro*, therefore the King forbore for the present contending with him, and bending his Force another way, recovered many places that were not Garrisoned. It was thought convenient to try the Castle of *Zufia*, seated on a Hill, at the foot whereof, runs the River *Tagus*, *Arnas*

He is overthrown by the Rebels.

Siege of the Castle Zufia.

Arenas held it as Lieutenant to *Ferdinand de Castro*. Being summoned, he excused himself, saying, The King was not yet at the age appointed by his Father's Will, and that he was but Lieutenant, and could not surrender without leave of his Lord. No hopes remaining of a surrender, it was resolved to use force. *D. Lope de Haro* came from the farthest part of *Biscay*, to serve at that Siege. Provisions growing scarce, the Besieged resolved to use Fraud; and therefore, upon pretence of Capitulating, getting *D. Nuno*, and *Suero de Lara*, into the Castle, kept them Prisoners, believing, the King to save them, would raise the Siege. There was one *Dominick* in the Camp, who had deserted from the Castle, this Man offer'd for a Reward, to make them Masters of the Fort. Upon promise of what he demanded, he wounded one *Peter Ruiz*, who was consenting to it, and flying, was admitted into the Castle, and to the Favour of the Lieutenant, whose Servant he had been. He watched his opportunity, and kill'd the Lieutenant; whereupon the Castle was immediately Surrendered. The King caused *Dominick's* Just Rewards to be put out, as an example of Treachery, yet allowed him a Maintenance, which was afterwards taken away, and he put to Death, for that he boasted of his wickedness. The Army was dismissed, and *D. Lope de Haro* much commended, return'd home, having refused Presents that were offer'd him, because the King's Treasury was exhausted. This Gentleman is said to have built the Town of *Haro*, not far from the River *Ebro*. The King went to *Toledo*, whither he had summon'd the General Assembly, call'd *Cortes*, or Parliament, and there it was consulted how to settle the Kingdom, and recover those places that would not submit. This Year was remarkable for great Rains and Floods, particularly, at *Toledo*, the River *Tagus* swelled till it came to the Church of *S. Isidorus*. The following Year, on the 8th of February, there was an Earthquake in that City, a thing not usual, and therefore thought to prelude more Troubles.

Ferdinand, King of *Leon*, had Marry'd *Urraca*, the Daughter of *Alonso*, King of *Portugal*, by whom he had *Alonso*, who succeeded him, notwithstanding he was Divorc'd from the Queen, on account of Consanguinity. This Divorce produc'd enmity betwixt the Kings, and much harm was done on both sides. King *Ferdinand* was busie, repairing the Towns ruin'd by the Wars, and building others. By the advice of a Banish'd Portuguese, he built *Cuidad Rodrigo*, on the Borders of *Portugal*, to be a check to those People. Hence arose Disputes, which ended in open Enmity. King *Ferdinand*, tho' Affable and Courteous, was Brave and Resolute, and feared not at once to engage both the Kings of *Castile* and *Portugal*. King *Alonso* of *Castile*, in the beginning of the Year 1170. held the *Cortes*, or Parliament, at *Burgos*, where it was Enacted, That since he was at the age of 15, appointed by his Father's Will for delivering all Cities, Towns and Castles into his Hands, there should be War declared against all such as withheld any from him, not excepting King *Ferdinand*, who still was possess'd of a considerable part of the Kingdom. That War, many difficulties intervening, was deferred for some time. The great Men, lest they should be reputed Traitors, now no excuse was left, obeyed. Among the first, was *Ferdinand de Castro*, who fearing his Enemies, and the King's Displeasure, renouncing his Country, as the Custom was then, went over to the *Moor*s, whence he ceased not to do harm upon the Lands of the Christians. It was also propos'd in the *Cortes*, or Parliament, to set on foot a Treaty of Marriage between the King, and the Lady *Ellenor*, Daughter to *Henry II. King of England*, and Duke of *Normandy*, and *Aquitain*. After this, *Alonso*, King of *Aragon*, had an Interview with his Cousin, the King of *Castile*, at *Sabagan*, where a League was concluded between them. Thence the two Kings, about the beginning of July, went to *Zaragoza*. From thence an Embassy was sent to treat about the King's Marriage. *Cerebrunus*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, was Principal of the Embassy, with him went *Raymund*, Bishop of *Palencia*, and other Prelates, and Noblemen. At *Bourdeaux* the Treaty was concluded, whence the Lady came into Spain, attended not only by those that went for her, but by *Bernard*, Bishop of that City, and many other Persons of Note. Mean while, the Kings of *Castile* and *Aragon*, had made a League Offensive and Defensive against all Princes, except the King of *England*, in respect to the Marriage in hand. For the more security, Cautionary Towns were given on both sides; the King of *Aragon*, had *Najava* and *Biguerra*, he of *Castile*, *Ariza* and *Daroca*. The Bride being come to *Taragona*, there the Nuptials were Celebrated with great Pomp, in the Month of September. The King of *Aragon* gave her. Her Joynter was a great part of *Castile*, *Burgos*, *Medina del Campo*, and many other Towns, and half of all that should be taken from the *Moor*s. For the King ravished with the beauty of his Bride, endeavour'd to exceed all his Predecessors in Liberality. *Lope*, the Moorish King of *Murcia*, was doubtless, in League with the King of *Castile*, for I find he went to *Toledo* about this time. King *Alonso* of *Aragon*, was about making War upon him, on account that he refused to pay the Tribute he paid to his Father; but they agreed, and he consented to pay, upon Condition, King *Alonso* should not uphold the *Muslims*, his Enemies. All the Solemnities being perform'd at *Taragona*, the two Christian Kings parted, and publick Rejoicings were again Celebrated at *Burgos*. After that, the Troop of *Avila*, which till then, had attended the King, was dismiss'd. Great Privileges were granted to the City *Avila*, for its Fidelity to the King in the worst of times. Then the King and Queen, set out for *Toledo*. At the same time, the King of *Aragon*, with the consent of the Bishop of *Rhoda*, had the Head of *Valerius*, Bishop of *Zaragoza*, translated to that City, from *Rhoda*, where it had been till then. *Garsendis*, Princes of *Bearn*, by

Earthquake and Floods.

Cuidad Rodrigo built.

1170. Alonso assembles the Cortes, or Parliament.

Meets the King of Aragon.

Concludes a League with him. Marries Ellenor, Daughter of Henry II. King of England.

the Death of her Father and Brother, did Homage to the King of Aragon, and confirmed the contract made, that she should not Marry without his leave. Some are of Opinion, she was Marry'd to William of Moncada, a Nobleman, and Seneschal of Catalonia, of which there is no proof, and therefore I thought better to leave it dubious, than attempt to decide it on either side.

CHAP. V.

The League made against Peter Ruiz de Azagra. The Original of the Knights of Santiago. The taking of Cuenca by the Christians. Increase of the Knights of Santiago, or St. James the Apostle. Several places in Navarre taken by the Castilians.

Aragonians
succeed
against the
Moors.

League
against
Peter Ruiz
de Azagra.

Two Arch-
bishops
Murder'd.

1171.

1172.

War be-
twixt Ara-
gon, and
Navarre.

1173.

1174.

The Or-
der of
Knights
hood of
Santiago,
or St.
James the
Apostle.

THE Moors were so pressed by the Aragonians, that they had no place of safety. Along the River *Alga*, the Towns of *Favara*, *Maela*, *Fresneda*, and others, were taken from them. On the River *Ebro* the strong Town of *Caspe*. A great number of them had retired to the Mountain *Idubeda*, thinking the natural strength of the place would secure them, but thence also they were driven by the Valour of the Christians. So that from this time, the Dominion of the Moors extended no farther than the Borders of the Kingdom of *Valencia*. At the same time *Peter de Azagra*, Son to *Roderick de Azagra*, before spoken of, and Lord of *España*, for some signal Service done to *Lope King of Murcia*, had the strong Town of *Albarazin*, seated on an uncoth Mountain, near the Springs of *Tagus*, given him. This place was soon after made a Bishoprick, and annexed to the Province of *Toledo*. Both the Kings of *Castile* and *Aragon*, were offended at *Peter de Azagra*, the latter pretending that City was within the limits of his Conquest, whereas *Peter* would do Homage for it to no Man. The other complained he had taken some Castles belonging to him, and therefore both agreed with their joint Forces to destroy *Albarazin*. For the more strengthening of this League, cautionary Towns were given on both sides, the King of *Aragon* had *Agrada*, *Cervera*, and *Aguilar*, he of *Castile*, *Aranda*, *Burgos*, and *Argueda*. It was also concluded that *Hariza*, and its Castle, should be delivered to the King of *Castile*, in pursuance of the former Capitulation. But because *Núño Sanchez* delivered it without a Special Order, the two Kings fell at Variance, which yet went no further than Words. This discord gave *Peter de Azagra* time to strengthen himself, for neither of the Kings attack'd him. He of *Aragon* desisting the Match that had been made by his Father, with the Daughter of *Castile*, sent Embassadors to *Emanuel Comnenus*, Emperor of *Constantinople*, to desire his Daughter in Marriage. Some troubles were at this time in *Aragon*, on occasion that *William Aguillon* Lord of *Tarragona*, had killed *Hugo* Bishop of that City, for maintaining the Privileges of his Church. The death of *Hugo* fell on the 22th of April, in the Year 1171. which Year was also remarkable, for the Death of *Thomas* Archbishop of *Canterbury* in *England*, who was Murdered on the same score, afterwards Canonized by *Pope Alexander III.* and soon honoured as a Saint in *Spain*. *Lope King of Murcia* dy'd in the Year 1172. The King of *Aragon* thought this a fit opportunity to make his advantage of, and entering the Kingdom of *Valencia*, obliged that King to buy a Peace, and promise for the future to pay double the Tribute he had pay'd before. Thence the *Aragonian* pass'd into the Country of *Murcia*, and lay'd Siege to the City *Xativa*, which he was forced to quit, when it was upon the point of surrendering, being called away to defend his own Country against the *Navarros*, who made War upon him. Hereupon a Truce was concluded with the King of *Murcia*, upon Condition he should pay the same Tribute his Father had agreed to. This done, the King marched towards *Navarre* in a rage, yet they came not to a Battle, but he wasted that Country on the side of *Tudela*, and took the Town of *Argueda*. This hap'n'd towards the end of the Year. In the beginning of the next, being 1173, the War was continued, and the *Aragonians* utterly destroy'd the Town of *Millagro*, betwixt *Calaborra* and *Alfaro*, from whence much harm had been done in the Lands of *Aragon*. *Petrionilla*, Mother to the King of *Aragon*, dy'd on the Third of October the same Year at *Barcelona*. On the 18th of January 1174, the Marriage was at last consummated at *Zaragoza*, betwixt the King of *Aragon* and *Sancha*, Sister to him of *Castile*, as had been agreed long before by their Parents, the King of *Aragon*, now upon second Thoughts, preferring the Alliance of *Castile* before that of a Foreign and remote Emperor. At the same time the *Grecian* Emperor's Daughter, arrived at *Montpellier* in *France*, where understanding how she was disappointed, she Marry'd the Lord of that City.

About this time the Order of the Knights of *Santiago*, or *St. James* the Apostle, began first to be taken notice of, and by degrees, from a small beginning, are now risen to a Regal Grandeur. When the Sepulcher of *St. James* the Apostle was first discovered, the devotion of the place drew many Pilgrims, and many were deterred by the badness of the ways, and danger of the Moors. For taking away these Obstacles, the Cannons of *St. Eloy* built many Hospitals on the road, and one to be the Chief of the rest at *Born*. This at first mov'd many good People to bestow great Riches upon them. Afterwards some that had served in the

Wars

Wars joined their flocks, and lived under certain Rules, like Religious Men. These by the industry of Cardinal *Jacintus*, the Popes Legate, joyn'd with the Canons of *St. Eloy*, who had a Convent without the Town of *Compostella*, and sent Commissioners to *Rome*, to *Pope Alexander*, for the obtaining his approbation of their new institution, which was to be regulated, according to the rule of *St. Augustin*, observed by those Canons. *Pero Fernandez de Puente Encalada*, was the chief of these Commissioners, who obtained the Popes Bull, approving their design, and assigning them Rules to observe. The Bull bears date July the 9th 1175. *Pero Fernandez* himself was constituted the first great Master of the Order. The Badge of the Knights is a White Cloak, with a red Cross, made in the manner of a Sword. The Hospital of *St. Mark* at *Leon* was assigned them for their Monastery. Their Possessions in *Castile* were very large, among others they had the Towns of *Voles*, *Mora*, *Esprana*, *Almodovar*, *Larunda*, and *Santa Cruz de la Zarga*, near *Ocena*. in the Year 1176. King *Alonso* of *Castile* being of Age, and him in his Minority, before he took the Field, made his Vows to God in *Toledo*, and gave the Towns of *Illescas* and *Hazana* to that Church. This done he entred the Territory of *Rioja*, as far as *Ebro*, and having walk'd the Borders of *Navarre*, turn'd back, and bent his Force against the Kingdom of *Leon*, where he burnt and plundered all the Country, the King his Uncle being too weak to withstand him. The King of *Leon* vented his Anger upon the new Knights of *St. James*, supposing they favoured their old Master the King of *Castile*, and therefore drove them out of his Dominions, and obliged them to fly to *Castile* for protection. Soon after King *Ferdinand* repented, but it was too late, however by the Mediation of *Pregates*, a Truce was concluded betwixt those two Crowns. Thus much concerning the Original of this Order of Knighthood. I know some will have King *Alonso*, the Chast, and others King *Ramiro*, to be the Founders of it, long belong this time, but they have no grounds for it. In *France*, after much trouble, Peace was concluded, betwixt the King of *Aragon* and Earl of *Toulouse*, who was dissatisfied, for that the King obstructed the Marriage of his Son, with the Daughter of the late Earl of *Provence*. The King gave him 3000 Marks of Silver, to quit his pretensions, and his Son Married the Sister of *Trencavelle* Viscount of *Carcassonne*, her name was *Beatrice*. *Hugo*, Great Master of the Templers, was very instrumental, in making this Accommodation.

Castile, after a long Oppression, began now, through the Valour of its King *D. Alonso*, to lift up its head. At the same time the power of the Moors declined. The *Almoravides* wholly taken, up with the affairs of *Africa*, had not leisure to mind *Spain*. Besides, *Aven Jacob* Successor to *Abdelmon*, tho' of sufficient Valour, yet equalled not his Father in good Fortune. The King of *Castile* being now at Age, resolv'd not to let slip so good an opportunity of enlarging his Territories. Having therefore taken his revenge on *Navarre* and *Leon*, he consulted with the King of *Aragon*, about carrying on the War against the Moors, and it was determined to begin by the Conquest of *Cuenca*. This City was built by the Moors, on a high and Craggy Hill, shut up on two sides, by the Rivers *Xucar* and *Fuencar*, so that it is naturally impregnable. The ascent is difficult, the Streets narrow, so steep that Horses cannot go in many of them. In those days it had no Spring, nor Wells at present, Water has been brought to it from other Hills, so that it was easy to keep the Town from Water, but not practicable to assault it, by reason of the Cragginess of the Ground. Great preparations were made in both Kingdoms, and many Captains of note and Prelates attended the Kings in this Expedition. Among them *Peter de Azagra*, being now reconciled to the Kings, was the first that took his Post before the City. The Siege was begun with the Year, and there being no Possibility of Battering or Assaulting the Town, lasted long, the Moors defending themselves in hopes of relief. Provisions grew as scarce in the Camp, as in the Town, and they lived only upon plunder. Besides, there was no Money to pay the Soldiers, and invite *Vivandiers*. These difficulties mov'd the King of *Castile*, to go to *Burgos* to raise Money. The Cortes, or Parliament being Assembled, it was propos'd, that not only the Commonalty, but Nobility and Gentry, who used to be free from Taxes, should pay to the King five *Maravedies* of Gold a Head, for that the populace was before wasted with Taxes. This advice was given by *D. James de Haro*, Lord of *Biscay*, whose Sister was Married to the King of *Leon*, and brought him two Sons, *Sanche* and *Garcia*. *Peter* Earl of *Lara* oppos'd it, and a great number of Nobility joyning him, left the Assembly, resolv'd to maintain their Privileges by force of Arms. The King mov'd by this danger gave over that Tax. It was agreed among the Nobles to make an Annual Feast to *Peter* of *Lara*, and his Successors, in Memory of this Mutilous exploit. Whilst these debates were at *Burgos*, the Siege having lasted Nine Months, *Cuenca* was at last taken, in the Month of September 1177. This same Year was Fortunate to *Navarre*, in the Birth of *Ferdinand*, of whom the Fruitful Queen *Beatrice* was delivered, after she had brought *Sanche*, *Raymund*, *Berengaria*, *Teresa*, and *Blanch*. For the greater honour of the City *Cuenca*, it was by consent of the Pope made a Bishoprick, the Privileges of *Valera* an Episcopal See in the time of the *Goths*, being translated thither. To the Citizens was granted the Privilege of sending Representatives to the Cortes, or Parliament. In reward of their good Service, the *Aragonians* were freed from the Homage they ow'd to *Castile*. A League was concluded betwixt the two Kings, against all Princes, except him of *Leon*, who was exempted in respect to his Kindred. After *Cuenca*, the War continuing, *Alarcon*, a place of no less strength, was taken. Also the

The Con-
quest of
Cuenca re-
solv'd up-
on.

Its descri-
ption.

The Siege

The Town
taken.
1177.

Town

Increase
of the
Knights
of Santiago

Town of *Iniesta*, better known for its Salt-Pits, the Salt whereof is like Transparent Stone, than for the goodness of the soil. The Knights of St. James, that they might be nearer the Moors, were Ordered to settle their Monastery at *Ucles*, whence King Ferdinand of Leon repenting what he had done, would have had them return to their first Habitation. After much debate, it was agreed that Four Priests of that Order, should be sent to Leon, who should still be Subject to the Monastery of *Ucles*, which they afterwards refused, and Pope Urban I. Ordered the Monasteries should be independent of one another, only subject to the great Master of the Order. Not long after these Knights were admitted to Portugal, and had large Possessions given them. They for many Years obey'd the Great Master of the Order, till King Denis assigning them a Head of their own, withdrew them from any dependence on *Castile*. Tho' these things fell out in several Years, they are put together to ease the Memory. Let us return to the series of the History. The King of *Castile* now built the City *Plasencia*, on the Borders of his Kingdom, and made it a Bishoprick. The Walls of *Toledo* were repaired, and the Town of *Alarcos* rebuilt. All this hap'n'd in the Year of our Lord 1178. At the sametime, *Alonso* King of *Aragon*, upon the death of *Giraldo* Earl of *Russillon*, who dy'd without Issue, seized upon that Earldom, and from thence forward stiled himself, King of *Aragon*, Earl of *Barcelona*, and *Russillon*, and Marquess of *Provence*. On the 20th of March 1179. he set out from *Perpignan* towards *Catalonia*, where he was to have an interview with the King of *Castile*. Here it was agreed, that *Valencia*, *Xativa*, *Denia*, and their Dependancies, should belong to the Conquest of *Aragon*. All the other Towns in the Kingdom of *Murcia* were assigned to *Castile*. They also made a League against *Sancho* King of *Navarre*, to his great loss; for the *Castilians* took from him the Towns of *Briviesca*, *Cerezo*, *Logroño*, and all that lies between the Mountains *Doca* and *Calahorra*. To these *Roderick* the Archbishop adds *Navarete*. Thence the Army of *Castile* marched towards *Leon*, where they plundered and wasted all the Country. The King of *Leon* being too weak to defend himself, Solicited him of *Aragon*, putting him in mind, this was a breach of the Confederacy made at *Cuenca*. There only wanted a pretence for the Kingdom of *Aragon* to break with *Castile*, therefore he sent to demand Restitution of *Hariza*, and its Castle, and in case of refusal, to declare War. Great were the Apprehensions of a Bloody War, yet the King of *Castile*'s modesty prevented it, for he restored *Hariza*, and forbore carrying on the War against *Leon*, thinking the wrongs done him had been sufficiently reveng'd.

Several
Towns of
Navarre
taken by
the *Casti-
lians*.

CHAP. VI.

Rebellion in the Kingdom of Leon suppress'd. *Alonso* King of Portugal, taken by Ferdinand of Leon, and set at Liberty. Being Besieg'd in Santarem by the Moors, is relieved by him. He vanquishes the Infidels. Actions of his Son *Sancho*.

The King-
dom of
Leon Re-
bels.

THE People of *Leon* bore Ferdinand their King no Affection, some pretending heavy Taxes, others that he was Austere, and the City *Salamanca* complained that he had taken part of their Territory to add it to *Ledesma*, which he rebuilt. Hereupon they rebelled under one *Nuño Rabia*, whom D. *Lucas de Tuy* says, they called King. The Town of *Avila* sent them supplies, but King Ferdinand coming upon them overthrew the Rebels, took their Captain, and caused him to be executed. *Salamanca* was easily reduced, and *Zamora*, before Mutinous, by this example, was pacified. These troubles being over the King was perplexed how to relieve *Cuidad Rodrigo*, besieged by Ferdinand de *Castro*, with a great number of Moors. S. *Isidorus* Patron of *Leon*, is said to have assisted him in vanquishing them, as he did, and grown proud with this success, entered Portugal, and plundered the Frontiers. D. Ferdinand de *Castro*, was prevailed upon by the King, to quit the Service of the Moors, and engage under him against *Castile*, whose Territories he immediately entered with the Forces of *Leon*. Near *Lubrical* in the Country of *Campos*, he overthrew a Body of the Enemy that came to oppose him, took many Prisoners of note, and among them D. *Nuño de Lara* his Mortal Enemy. He treated them all courteously, and gave them their Liberty, only exacting an Oath of them, that they would be his true Friends. Then putting away his first Wife, he Married D. *Estephanía*, King Ferdinand's Sister, by whom he had Peter de *Castro*, of whom we shall speak hereafter. *Alonso* King of Portugal, tho' of a great Age, had Warlike Thoughts, and resented that *Cuidad Rodrigo*, was a curb and inlet to Portugal. Wherefore, having gather'd a powerful Army, he gave the Command of it to his Son *Sancho*, ordering him to Besiege that City, being persuaded, the King of *Leon*, now engag'd in War with *Castile*, could not have leisure to relieve it. King Ferdinand, with part of his Forces, met the Portuguese, and near the Town of *Arraganal*, overthrew them, taking many Prisoners, whom he presently set at liberty. King *Alonso*, after this loss, recruiting his Army, entered *Galicia*, where he took *Limia*, *Turonía*, and some other Towns. Then having encreased his Army, he attack'd *Badajoz*, which, tho' it belong'd to the Moors, was under the protection of King Ferdinand, who immediately came to its relief. The Portuguese had already taken part of the City, but

Sancho Son
to *Alonso*
King of
Portugal,
sent to Be-
siege *Cui-
dad Rodri-
go*, de-
feated.

Alonso
King of

Portugal taken by King Ferdinand of Leon, and set at Liberty.

daring

daring to give Battle, was vanquish'd, and forc'd to retire into the very Town. That was no place of safety, for the Moors press'd him on the one side, and the Christians on the other. Attempting to escape, he was struck down by the Bolt of the Gate, and so taken. King Ferdinand having entertain'd him with all manner of Civility, and caused his wound to be dress'd, gave him his Liberty. This Courtesy so oblig'd the Portuguese, that he offer'd to submit himself and Kingdom to King Ferdinand, which was refused, and nothing demanded of him, but the restitution of the Towns he had taken in *Galicia*. The following Year being 1180. on the first of October, dy'd *Luis VII.* King of France, and *Philip Augustus* succeeded him. About the same time *Sancho* King of *Navarre*, built the City *Vitoria*, in that part of *Biscay* called *Alava*, it is the head of that Province, and stands where formerly was a Village called *Gastejo*. At *Tarragona* a Synod was held, where among other things it was decreed, that for the future the *Catalonians*, in the publick writings, should forbear naming the Kings of France, and the Year of their Reigns, as had been used till then. In the Year 1181. dy'd *Cerebrunus* Archbishop of *Toledo*. *Gonzalo* the first of this Name, a Man of great Piety and Learning succeeded him. Some name *Peter de Cardona*, before D. *Gonzalo*, some after him, perhaps he was Elect, and not Consecrated, most Authors make no mention of him.

1180.

Vitoria
City built.
Synod at
Tarragona.

1181.

King Ferdinand of Leon, now made himself Master of *Badajoz*. That City was altogether inhabited by Moors, and he could neither People it with Christians, nor leave a sufficient Garrison. Therefore he gave the Government of it to *Abenabel*, a Moor, who soon rebell'd, and called the *Almohades* to his assistance. Not content with this, he gathered an Army, wasted the Frontiers of Leon, and then marching into Portugal, Besieg'd King *Alonso* in *Santarem*. King Ferdinand assembling his Forces, march'd with all speed to the relief of his Father-in-Law, but the Moors not daring to stand the Power of both Kings, fled. At first the King of Portugal was jealous of King Ferdinand's designs, being as much afraid of him, as of the Moors, but being better assur'd, took Courage. King Ferdinand returned home, with great honour and a rich Booty. This same Year 1181 Pope *Lucius III.* entered upon the Papacy. He sent a Legate into Spain, to settle Peace betwixt the Christian Princes, for the better prosecuting the War against the Moors. The King of *Aragon*, being resolv'd to go in Pilgrimage to the shrine of St. James, bore the Legate Company into *Castile*. By their Mediation Peace was Establish'd, the Bounds of each Kingdom assign'd, and how much of what the Moors possess'd, should belong to the Conquest of each appointed, wherein the King of *Aragon*, gain'd great reputation for his modesty, having no further assign'd him than to *Valencia*, but afterwards his Son *Peter* being dissatisfy'd, had it extended to *Alicant*. Only the King of *Navarre*, could not be periwaded, to admit of this pacification, being highly offended at the King of *Castile*, for the great harm he had done him. However for some time Peace continued among the Christians, or at least no considerable Hostilities were committed. The War was carry'd on against the Moors, chiefly by the King of Portugal, who in the Year 1183. caused the Bones of S. Vincent, to be brought from the Cape of his Name, to the Cathedral of *Lisbon*. He sent his Son *Sancho*, to the other side of *Tagus*, to secure the Frontiers, and observe the Moors. *Sancho* being Young, and Ambitious of Honour, with a good force entered *Andaluzia*, and ravag'd all the Country as far as *Sevil*, Those People daring to come out, and give him Battle, he overthrew them, and laid Siege to *Ilipa*, now called *Niebla*, but could not take it, being forc'd to raise the Siege, upon News brought him, that the Moors had attack'd *Beja*, on the Frontiers of Portugal. Them also he put to flight, and entered *Santarem* in Triumph. At the same time intelligence was brought that the *Almohades*, with their King *Abenjacob*, gather'd mighty Forces against Portugal, but they were so quick, that before it was expected they sat down before *Santarem*. King *Alonso*, tho' very Aged, and Lame, since his hurt at *Badajoz*, in so much that he could not ride, having assembled all the Force of his Kingdom, march'd to *Santarem*. He charged the Moors in the Front, and his Son *Sallying* out of Town upon the rear, they were easily put to flight; Great Slaughter was made. The Moorish King Mortally wounded, endeavouring to pass the River *Tagus*, which is there deep and rapid, was drown'd. This Victory was obtained in the Year 1184. *Abenjoseph*, Brother to *Abenjacob*, succeeded him in the Empire of *Africk* and Spain.

Alonso of
Portugal
Besieg'd
by the
Moors, and
delivered
by the
King of
Leon.

1181.

A Legate
makes
Peace a-
mong
Christians.

1183.

Alonso
King of
Portugal
vanquish'd
the
Moors.

1184.

CHAP. VII.

The Death of the Kings of Leon and Portugal. Alliances betwixt the Kings of Spain. The defeat of the Christians at *Alarcos*. *Sancho*, the Wife, King of *Navarre* dies. *Sancho* the first King of Portugal. *Alonso* the Ninth of Leon.

THE Death of *Armengaud* Earl of *Urgeles*, somewhat abated the joy all Spain conceived for the Victory of the Portuguese over the Moors. He was Son of *Armengaud* of *Castile*, Earl of *Barcelona*, Married to a Sister of the King of *Aragon*, and had not only great Dominions in *Catalonia*, and *Aragon*, but was also Lord of *Valladolid* in *Castile*, as being great Grandson to

Armengaud
Earl of *Ur-
gel* slain

to

to *Peranzules*, before spoken off. This Prince to advance the Christian Cause, with his own Forces broke into the Territory of *Valencia*, and after some successful Exploits, was killed in an Ambush laid by the *Moors*, near the Town of *Requena*. Others will have it, that he was slain by the *Castilians*, but that is not so probable. He left a Son of his own Name, who inherited his Dominions. On the other side, the King of *Navarre* entered *Castile*, plundering all the Country as far as *Araquerque*, where the Abbot of *S. Peter de Cardena*, met him with the Standard of *Roderick Diaz*, Sirnam'd *Cid*, begging, he would restore the Booty. The King not only condescended to his Request, but accompanied that Standard back to the place whence it was brought. These things hap'ned in the Year 1185. At the same time, the King of *Portugal* and his Son, went to *Coimbra*, and thence to *Porto*, where the Marriage betwixt *Teresa*, the King's Daughter, and *Philip*, Earl of *Flanders*, was Celebrated; the *Flemings* call her *Maud*. After the Solemnity, they return'd to *Coimbra*, there the King, worn out with Age and Diseases, dy'd on the 6th of *December*, being 91 years old. His Body, as he had ordered, was bury'd in a mean Tomb in the Church of *Santa Cruz*, built by him, and thence remov'd by King *Emanuel*, to a stately Sepulchre of Marble. He was a Man accomplish'd in all manner of Virtue, the Founder, and Conqueror of the Kingdom of *Portugal*, His Zeal for Religion, appears by the many Churches and Monasteries he Founded, in *Lisbon*, *Ebora*, and other places. His Queen *Mafada*, was not inferior to him in Piety, and perform'd many like Acts of Christian Generosity. Spain enjoy'd Peace after the late Agreement among the Christian Princes, and Death of *Abenjacob*, the *Moorish* King. *Peter Ruiz de Agagra*, Lord of *Albarazin*, was willing to assist the Christian Kings in their Wars, but would not be Subject to any of them; and therefore, stiled himself the *Vassal* of *S. Mary*. The strength of his City, and the Emulation of the Kings, each striving to draw him to himself, secur'd his Possession. In the Year 1186, in *January*, the Kings of *Castile* and *Aragon*, meeting at *Agreda*, by mutual consent, Banish'd out of their Dominions all the Kindred of the said *Peter de Agagra*, that were of his party. No more was done at that time. At the beginning of the Year following, *Gaston*, Viscount of *Bearn*, did Homage to the King of *Aragon*, at *Huesca*, as his Predecessors had done. This Year was unfortunate for the taking of *Jerusalem*, *Baldwin*, King of that City, and the Great Master of the *Templers*, by *Saladin*. In *Castile*, King *Alonso* regulated the Order of *Calatrava*. In the Year 1188, dy'd *Frederick*, King of *Leon*, at *Benavente*, having Reign'd 31 Years, and was bury'd in the Royal Chappel at *Santiago*. He was judg'd more fit for War than Peace, immoderate in the desire of Ruling, but brave and generous. *Martin*, a Priest of *Leon*, at that time writ many Books, and is said to have attain'd all his Learning in a Vision, in which *S. Ildorus* appear'd to him, and gave him a Book to eat; whereas before he was very Ignorant.

Sancho succeeded King *Alonso*, of *Portugal*, and *Alonso IX.* his Father *Ferdinand*, in the Kingdom of *Leon*. Upon the Death of his Father, *Alonso* turn'd back, being then on his way to *Portugal*, whither he was going only to shun his Mother-in-law, who accounted him a Bastard, and could not endure that he should take place of her Children. Hence arose continual Disputes, and tho' the new King allowed her the Joynture settled by his Father; yet at last she was oblig'd to retire to *Najara*, where she spent the remainder of her Days. In the Monastery of *S. Mary Royal*, in that City, are the Tombs of that Lady, and her Brothers, *D. Lope*, Bishop of *Segovia*, and *D. Martin de Haro*. *Alonso*, King of *Leon*, was twice Marry'd, first with *Teresa*, Daughter of King *Sancho* of *Portugal*, by whom he had three Children, *Sancho*, *Ferdinand*, who dy'd young, and *Dulcis*; then being Divorc'd, by reason of Consanguinity, he Marry'd *Berengaria*, Daughter to *Alonso*, King of *Castile*, his Cousin-german. *Sancho* the first of the Name, King of *Portugal*, call'd the *Peopler*, and the *Fat*, was Marry'd to *Aldonza Dulcis*, Sister to the King of *Aragon*. By her he had many Children, which were *Alonso*, the eldest, *Ferdinand*, *Peter*, and *Henry*, who dy'd young, and 5 Daughters, *Teresa*, *Mafada*, *Sancho*, *Blanch* and *Berengaria*. After the Death of the Queen, he had many Children by two Mistresses; by the first, call'd *Jobanna*, he had *Urraca* and *Martin*; by the other, whose Name was *Mary*, *Teresa*, *Egidius*, *Constance* and *Roderick*. *Teresa* was Marry'd to *Alonso Tello*, who Founded the Town of *Albuquerque*. *Alonso*, King of *Castile*, by one Wife, had eleven Children, whereof *Blanch* was the happiest, for that being Marry'd to *Luis VIII.* King of *France*, she was Mother to *S. Luis*. After *Blanch*, follow'd *Berengaria*, *Sancho*, *Urraca*, and *Ferdinand*, born in the Year 1189. then *Mafada* and *Constance*, then two or three Sisters, whose Names are not known, and lastly, *Ellenor* and *Henry*, the youngest, who came to succeed his Father, as shall be shewn in its place. The King of *Castile* was the greatest Potentate in *Spain*, and consequently, terrible to the others, which mov'd them to join in a League Offensive and Defensive. They endeavour'd to draw the King of *Leon* into this Confederacy, but he was more inclinable to his Cousin, the King of *Castile*; and therefore as soon as settled in the possession of his Kingdom, he went of his own accord to *Carrion*, where the *Cortes*, or Parliament of *Castile* was held, in the Year 1188. There he was Knighted by the King, and kiss'd his Hand; a Submission misbecoming the Regal Authority. *Conrad*, Son to the Emperor *Frederick Barbarossa*, who was going a Pilgrimage, and *Raymund*, Earl of *Toulouze*, were present at that Assembly, and Knighted by the King, according to the Custom of *Spain*. A Match was also agreed upon, betwixt *Conrade* and *Berengaria*, the King's Daughter; but at last it took no effect. The Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre*

varre, in the Month of *September* 1190. had a Conference at *Borgia*, and there concluded a League against *Castile*. Afterwards *Leon* and *Portugal*, were drawn into the Confederacy at *Huesca*, where the Embassadors of those two Crowns met the King of *Aragon*. There to the former Articles, it was added, that none of those Princes should make Peace, or Truce, or declare War, without the consent of the others. The Treaty was signed in *May* 1191. This same Year Pope *Clement III.* departed this Life at *Rome*, and *Celestin III.* succeeded him. *Gonzalo* Archbishop of *Toledo*, dy'd in *August* the same Year. In his time, King *Alonso* gave the Towns of *Talamanca* and *Esquivias* to that Church. *Martin Lopez*, for his extraordinary Actions, and Generosity, call'd the Great, succeeded him. This same Year the River *Tagus* was Frozen at *Toledo*, a thing very rare in that Temperate Climate.

James Lopez de Haro Lord of *Biscay*, the greatest among the Nobility of *Castile*, and Governor of *Bizievca*, *Najara*, and *Soria*, perswaded the King to assemble the *Cortes*, or Parliament at *Carrion*, in the Year 1192. for carrying on the War against the *Moors*. Least the Kings of *Leon* and *Navarre*, with whom *Castile* was at Variance, should take any advantage, while the King was employ'd against the Infidels, a Peace was concluded with those Princes. Then *Martin* Archbishop of *Toledo*, was Ordered to Commence the War, as a prelude to what follow'd. In *Aragon*, the Earl of *Uygel*, who since his Father's death, had been out of the Kingdom, upon account of the Enmity betwixt him, and *Ponce de Cabrera*, a Powerful Man, now at length came, and submitted himself to the King. *Gaston* Earl of *Bearn*, Marry'd a Daughter of *Bernard* Earl of *Cominges*, and with her had in Dower, the Lordship of *Bigorre*, in Feof of the King of *Aragon*. *Berengarius* Bishop of *Tarragona*, was kill'd on the 16th of *February* 1194. by *Michael de Mohcada*, as is reported, but the cause of their Enmity is not known. On the 17th of *June* following dy'd at *Pamplona*, *Sancho* King of *Navarre*, for his more than Ordinary Learning, Sirnam'd the Wise. His Body was bury'd with great Pomp in the Cathedral of that City. He Reign'd 43 Years, 7 Months, and 6 Days. By his Wife of *Navarre* *Sancho*, Aunt to the King of *Castile*, he left *Ferdinand*, *Ramiro*, *Berengaria*, *Teresa*, *Blanch*, and the eldest of them all that succeeded him, was *Sancho VIII.* King of *Navarre*, who for the greatness of his Spirit, and Warlike actions, obtained the Title of the Strong. He was also call'd the Confidant, for that towards his end he was long shut up in the Castle of *Tudela*, by reason of a Cancer he had, and would suffer no Body to see him. There remain many Footsteps of his Magnificence, and particularly, he turned the Channel of the River *Ebro*, to bring it to *Tudela*, and built a Bridge over it. He founded two Monasteries of *Cistercians*, called *Fitero* and *Oliva*, and a Church of the invocation of *S. Mary* at *Roncesvalles*, for himself and his Successors to be Bury'd. His Wife was *Clemencia*, Daughter to *Raymund IV.* Earl of *Toulouze*, by her he had *Ferdinand*, who dy'd before his Father, of a fall he had from his Horse in hunting, and was bury'd in the Church of *S. Mary* at *Tudela*. At the time of *D. Sancho's* Accession to the Crown, all *Spain* was under the apprehension of a Bloody War. *Martin* Archbishop of *Toledo*, had broke into *Andaluzia*, and made great havock, putting all the Country to fire and sword, and no Body attempting to oppose him, returned with a rich Booty. The *Moors* incens'd at this loss, gathered all their Forces, and *Abenjoseph Maxemute Miramamolih* of *Africk*, came into *Spain* with a vast Multitude of Men, for not only the *Almohades*, but the *Arabs* and *Ethiopians* follow'd him. This Inundation pass'd over *Sierra Morena*, and incamped near *Alarcos*, a Town built not long before by the Christians. King *Alonso* was no ways daunted, but having sent to the Kings of *Leon* and *Navarre* for aid, advanced to *Alarcos*, and pitch'd his Camp near the Enemy, whose Multitude fill'd all those Hills and Plains. Some advis'd to wait the coming of the two Kings, others more hot, would not give them any share in the honour of that Action. The worst advice took place, both the Armies drew out, and a Battle was fought near *Alarcos*, upon *Wednesday* the 19th of *June* 1195. Great Bravery was shewn on both sides, but the Multitude of the Enemy prevailed, our Army was put to flight, great Numbers slain, and among them *Martin Martinez*, Great Master of *Calatrava*. Some say, *Martin* Archbishop of *Toledo* was in this fight. *James de Haro*, the Principal Promoter of this War, behav'd himself ill, and withdrew at the beginning of the Battle to *Alarcos*, either despairing of success, or as some will have it, being disgusted with the King, for comparing the Gentry of *Andaluzia* to the Nobility of *Castile* in Bravery. The *Moors* after the Victory, not only took *Alarcos*, but entered the Kingdom of *Toledo*, as far as *Tevenes*, which is Six Leagues from that City, and then turned back. In our days there remain only some ruins of *Alarcos*, and a Church of Our Lady held in great Veneration, it is supposed the Infidels destroyed that place. This misfortune was deem'd a judgment of God on the King, for that Neglecting his Wife, he was fallen in Love with a Jewish Woman, whom the Nobility in scorn caus'd to be killed. The King being in a rage for the loss of her, an Angel appear'd to him in the same form, he had once painted, and with threats oblig'd him to give over that fondness. In the Church of *Illescas*, on the right hand of the High-Altar, is a Chapel called the Angel, with an Inscription signifying that to be the place, where the Angel appear'd to King *Alonso the Good*, so he is stiled. The Kings of *Leon* and *Navarre*, hearing of the disaster befallen at *Alarcos*, drew back their Forces. He of *Leon*, visited King *Alonso*, but he of *Navarre*, returned without so much as Saluting him, which affront the King of *Castile* highly resent'd, and resolv'd to take revenge, not only of the *Moors*, but of the *Navarrois*.

CHAP. VIII.

King Alonso of Aragon dies, and his Son Peter succeeds him. The King of Leon divorc'd. Castilians and Aragonians over-run Navarre. Alonso King of Castile and his Daughters Marry'd to the Kings of England and Leon. Plague and Famine in Spain.

1196. *King Alonso of Aragon dies, his Son Peter II. succeeds him. Famine & Plague.*
 THE following Year being 1196. dyed King *Alonso of Aragon*, the second of the Spanish Kings in Power, in Valour inferior to none. He breath'd his last at *Perpignan*, at a time his Kingdom enjoy'd Plenty and Peace. His Son *Peter* succeeded him, and was the second of the Name. *Eno* he left *Provence* and its Dependencies, to *Ferdinand*, the Monastery of *Poblete of Cistercians*, founded by his Father, and finished by himself, betwixt *Tarragona* and *Lerida*. His three Daughters, *Constance*, *Ellenor*, and *Dulcis*, were appointed to succeed in the Throne, in case their Brothers dy'd without Heirs. This Year was also unfortunate for *Plague* and *Famine*, which rag'd most in *Catalonia*. The Moorish King also made an incursion, took *Caceres* and *Plasencia*, destroyed the Country of *Talavera*, but could not enter the Town, and demolished *Santolalla* and *Escalon*. *Toledo* was ten Days Besieged. In the Year ensuing which was 1197. there were great revolutions in *Catalonia*, the People being divided in Factions, some follow'd *Arnengaud* Earl of *Urgel*, other *Roger* Earl of *Fauze*, who prevailed and subdued the other Party. *Abenjoseph* the Moor flush'd with successes march'd again to *Toledo*, but despairing of taking that City, ravaged all the Country about *Madrid* and *Alcala*, then turning off to the left, did the same about *Ocaña*, *Yeles*, *Huete*, and *Cuenca*. King *Alonso* not able of himself to withstand so great a Power, thought of Foreign aids, there was no hopes in *Leon* and *Navarre*, who at the same time wated his Dominions, the one enter'd at *Soria*, the other the Country of *Campos*. No hopes remain'd, except *Peter* called the Catholic King of *Aragon*, who readily condescended and they join'd their Forces. It was resolv'd first to take revenge on the King of *Leon*, from whom were lately taken the Towns of *Bolanos*, *Casroverde*, *Valencia* and *Carpio*. *Navarre* was design'd to suffer next, but it was not effected, for that *Abenjoseph* prepar'd again to invade *Castile*, however the Christians again, in the Year 1198 turn'd their fury against *Leon*, ravaged all the Territory of *Salamanca*, and took *Alva* and *Monterey*, with other lesser places. Such was the blind Passion of the two Kings, that to be at leisure to invade *Navarre*, they concluded a Truce for ten Years, with the Moor *Abenjoseph*. At this time *Sancho* King of *Portugal*, was busie repairing many Towns as *Valencia de Miño*, *Montemor O Novo*, *Vallelas*, *Penamacor*, *Sorrela*, *Penella*, and others, which he gave some to the Knights of *Santiago*, some to those of *Avis*, who then first began to be known. With the assistance of a Fleet of *English*, *French* and *Flemmings*, he took the City *Silves*, near Cape *S. Vincent*. His Brother-in-Law *Philip* Earl of *Flanders*, sent 27 Ships, and a good Body of choice Soldiers. Authors do not agree about the time of this Action, some say it was the Year 1199. others 10 Years before. Many Prodiges seen about this time, Terrified all Men, especially the Vulgar, who are more Superstitious. In *Portugal* there was a raging Plague and Famine at once, which the Commonality attributed to Gods Vengeance, for that *Alonso* King of *Leon*, and *Teresa* Princess of *Portugal*, were not divorc'd, as the Pope had expressly Commanded, by reason of their Consanguinity, so that *Portugal* was under an interdict, and all Persons who oppos'd that Separation Excommunicated. To add to these misfortunes, the City *Silves* was recover'd by *Abenjoseph* the Moor.

1200. *King of Leon divorc'd.*
 At length in the Year 1200. the King of *Leon* was divorc'd, and immediately began to treat of Marrying *Berengaria*, Daughter to King *Alonso of Castile*, with whom he had as near Kindred as with the former; but state Policy bears down Conscience and Religion. It appears by an Epistle of Pope *Innocent III.* to the Archbishop of *Compostella*, that he refus'd to give a Dispensation for this Marriage. *Alonso* King of *Castile*, ardently desired to be reveng'd of *Navarre*, but the King of *Aragon* could not join him presently, as had been agreed, being then at variance with his Mother Queen *Sancha*, of whom he was suspicious, and therefore seiz'd upon her jointer Lands. The two Kings met at *Hariza*, and there matters were adjust'd betwixt the *Aragonian* and his Mother. *Peter Ruiz de Agram*, Lord of *Albarazin*, being reconcil'd to both Kings, was at this Congress; and here was concluded a stricter Alliance on the 30th of November. This same Year, according to our Historians. *Richard* King of *England* Married *Berengaria* the Daughter of *Sancho* King of *Navarre*. English Authors say it was a Year sooner, and that he dy'd this same Year. King *Alonso of Castile*, by the benefit of the Truce with the Moors, repair'd all the places they had demolish'd; and at the same time ceas'd not to press the King of *Aragon* to join his Forces against *Navarre*, as had been agreed. At last both Armies enter'd *Navarre*. *Sancho* King of *Navarre*, despairing of any Succour from Christian Princes, and finding himself too weak to withstand so great a Power, went over into *Africa*, not doubting of assistance from *Abenjoseph Miramamolun*. He being gone, the Kings of *Castile* and *Aragon* rang'd that Country, without any opposition. *Aviz*, and the Country of *Valderroncal*, were given to the King of *Aragon*; he of *Castile* had

Miranda

Miranda and *Insula*, and lay'd Siege to *Vitoria*, head of the Province *Alaba*. The Siege growing tedious, the King left *James de Flauto* to Command there, and went himself to the Province of *Guipuscoa* in *Biscay*, which he flatter'd to him; the People being offended at the Government of the *Navarrois*. *Vitoria* was also Surrender'd, and after it all the Fortresses in them, except in *Vitoria* and *Trevino*, where he might place whom he pleas'd. Nothing could withstand the two Kings, the Country being altogether forsaken. A report was also spread, that King *Sancho* had an incurable Cancer in one of his Legs, which proceeded from Melancholy for his Misfortunes. The Sea-Coasts of *Biscay* were now fortify'd, some Towns repair'd, as *S. Sebastian*, *Fuenterria*, *Guetaria*, and *Moirico*; and other new ones built, which were *Laredo*, *Santander*, and *St. Vincent*. Mean while King *Sancho* having met with no success, return'd home with shame, and found his Kingdom diminish'd on all sides. He sent submissive Embassies to both the Kings, but they obtained nothing, for neither of them would part with what he had gained by the Sword, besides they had other pretensions of right to palliate their Ambition.

Whilst these things hap'n'd in Spain, John King of *England*, being hard press'd by Philip Augustus King of *France*, concluded a dishonourable Peace, by which he restored many Towns to the King, and the better to Colour this condescension gave them in the Nature of Dower, obliging the King of *France*, to Marry one of the Daughters of *Alonso* King of *Castile*, and Neices to John. King *Alonso* had Four Daughters, three of them marriageable, which were *Berengaria*, *Urraca*, and *Blanch*. *Berengaria*, about the same time was Marry'd to the King of *Leon*, the French had their choice of the other two, and pitched upon *Blanch*. She was Contracted at *Burgos*, and thence convey'd to *Guienne*, then in the hands of the *English*, from whence the Nobility of *France* conducted her in great State, to her Husband. These things were done in the Year 1201. Much about the same time *Berengaria*, the King of *Castile's* other Daughter was Marry'd to *Alonso* King of *Leon*, at *Valladolid*, where the two Kings met to that purpose. Her Dower was only those Towns her Father had taken from her Husband. *Alonso* Earl of *Provence*, and *William* Earl of *Focalquer*, being at variance, the King of *Aragon* took a journey into *France*, and compos'd their differences. Thence he went by Sea to *Rome*, designing to make use of the interest of Pope *Innocent III.* for obtaining the assistance of the Fleets of *Genoa* and *Pisa*, towards the Conquest of *Majorca*. The Pope received him with great Magnificence, caus'd him to be anointed, and himself put on his Crown, ordaining, that for the future, the Kings of *Aragon* should be Crown'd by the Archbishop of *Tarragona*, as the Popes Vicar. In return, the King made his Kingdom Tributary to the Pope, which was highly resented by his Subjects.

CHAP. IX.

The Marriage of the King of Aragon, and Death of some Persons of Note. Peace concluded, and Alliance between all the Christian Kings of Spain. The beginning of the War with the Moors. A vast Multitude of Foreigners comes to the assistance of the Christian Kings of Spain.

KING *Peter* of *Aragon*, being returned home from *Rome*, incens'd the Minds of his Subjects, by imposing a Tax call'd *Monetal*, from which even the Nobility were not exempted. Pope *Innocent* endeavour'd to make a match betwixt the King, and the Lady *Mary*, Daughter to *Elizabeth* Queen of *Jerusalem*, by that means to engage him in the Holy War. Convenience prevail'd, and he Married the Lady *Mary*, Daughter and Heiress to *William* Lord of *Montpellier*, *Urraca*, the King of *Castile's* Youngest Daughter, was Marry'd to *Alonso*, the King of *Portugal's* eldest Son in the Year 1206. This Year there was so great an Eclipse of the Sun, that the Darkness lasted Six hours, as if it had been the Dead of Night. The Floods were so great, that the River *Tagus* swell'd the height of a Man above the Gate of *Almofala* at *Toledo*, as the Annals of that City inform us. It is likely this Gate of *Almofala* was the same, is now call'd of *St. Isidorus*. King *Alonso* made *Martin* Archbishop of *Toledo*, High Chancellor of *Castile*. No hopes being left, the King of *Navarre* recovering his losses, he had a Conference with him of *Castile* at *Guadalaxara*, where a Truce was concluded for five Years, and Cautionary Towns given on both sides, for security of performance. In the Year 1208. dy'd *Martin* Archbishop of *Toledo*, *Roderick Ximenes*, a *Navarrois* succeeded him. In November departed his Life, *Sancha* Mother to the King of *Aragon*. On the same day that the Archbishop, dy'd also *Stephen* *Ulan* Governour of *Toledo*, who, as was said, recover'd that City for the King. Also the Earl of *Urgel*, before mentioned only Daughter, who being oppress'd by *Gerard de Cabrera*, Son to *Ponce*, before mentioned, surrender'd her Earldom to the King of *Aragon*, and put herself under his protection. Here ended the Dominion of the Heirs of the great *Borrello*, formerly Earls of *Barcelona* and *Urgel* over that City, tho' her Father, by Will, left the half of his City of *Valladolid*, to Pope

B b 2

Innocent

1206. A great Eclipse of the Sun, & Floods.

1208.

Innocent, that he might protect his Daughter in the remaining part; but I do not find that ever the Pope had possession of this Legacy.

Four Kings of Spain meet and conclude a Peace.

1209.

The Truce with the Moors was near expiring, and great danger threaten'd; unless the Christian Princes would unite their Forces for the publick good. *Alonso*, King of *Leon*, disturb'd the Peace, by seizing upon his Mother-in-law's Joynter-Lands. *James de Haro*, her Brother, opposing the King, drew upon himself the Forces of *Leon* and *Castile*, and not able to defend his own, was forc'd to fly to *Navarre*. Thence, he infest'd the Frontiers of *Castile*; but being defeated by the two Kings, retired to *Estela*, a strong Town. The four Kings of *Castile*, *Leon*, *Aragon*, and *Navarre*, met at *Alfaro*, and concluded a Peace. Hereupon *James de Haro*, forsaken by all, fled to *Valencia* to the Moors. Soon after, the King of *Aragon* entering the Kingdom of *Valencia*, had his Horse kill'd under him in fight; and must certainly have been taken, but that *James de Haro* mounted him. This made him so odious to the Infidels, that he was oblig'd to go over to *Africk* to clear himself before the *Miramamolin*. Afterwards, having made his Peace with the Christian Kings, he return'd to *Castile*. In the Year 1209. the two Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre*, had another meeting, in a Plain, near a Town call'd *Mallen*. Here all Differences were adjust'd, and the King of *Navarre* lent him of *Aragon* 20000 Duckets, for which, he was to deliver four Towns in pawn to *D. Ximeno de Rada*, who, if the Money was not repaid on the day appointed, was to surrender them up to the King of *Navarre*. King *Alonso* of *Castile*, hop'd to draw Succours out of *France*, but the Wars betwixt the *French* and *English*, hindred. Whereupon, he enter'd *Guienne*, resolving to fall upon either of the two that should refuse to hearken to Peace. His labour was lost, for the enmity was irreconcilable, and the Preparations made by the Moors, oblig'd him to return into *Spain*. Whilst the Truce with the Moors lasted, an University was Founded at *Palencia*, at the King's charge, and by the persuation of *Roderick*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, and Professors of all Sciences brought out of *France*, upon promise of great Salaries. At *Huelgas*, near *Burgos*, the King also built a great Monastery for the burying of Kings, and an Hospital adjoining to it. *Constance*, Sister to the King of *Aragon*, and Dowager of *Hungary*, by whom she had a Son call'd *Ladislaus*, by persuation of Pope *Innocent III*. Marry'd *Frederick*, King of *Sicily*.

Several Exploits against the Moors.

1210. Prince Ferdinand of Castile's Death.

The Alliances establish'd betwixt the Christian Princes fill'd all People with hopes and joy. Yet at this time the King of *Leon*, by command of Pope *Innocent*, was Divorc'd from his Queen *Berengaria*, upon account of Consanguinity, and the sent to her Father. *Mahomet*, who had succeeded his Brother *Abenjoseph*, in the Empire of the Moors, made great Preparations to invade the Dominions of the Christians, who on their part, were not idle. *Peter*, King of *Aragon*, took *Adamuz*, and other Towns in the Kingdom of *Valencia*. To the Knights Templers, he gave the Town of *Tortosa* for their good service perform'd in the late Wars. *Ferdinand*, Son to the King of *Castile*, enter'd *Andaluzia*, and plunder'd all the Country about *Baeza*, *Anduxar* and *Jaen*. About the same time, *Mahomet*, King of the Moors, call'd the *Green*, from the colour of his Turbant, took *Salvatierra*, part of the Inhabitants were put to the Sword, the rest made Slaves. It was Besieg'd in June 1210. and taken in September. King *Alonso* was marching to relieve it, but at *Talavera* his Son *Ferdinand* met, and assur'd him there was need of a greater Army to engage the Enemy. Prince *Ferdinand* dying in October, the following Year, put a stop to the King's further Proceedings for the present. His Body was carried from *Madrid*, where he dy'd, to *Huelgas*, and there bury'd. However, the *Cortes*, or Parliament, was held to furnish Supplies for the War. Embassies were sent to obtain Succours of other Princes, and the Archbishop of *Toledo*, to *Rome*, to obtain the Croisade for all that should serve in that War. On the other side, the Moors diligently fortified their Frontiers, and sent for Recruits out of *Africk*. *Alonso*, King of *Castile*, the more to terrifie the Enemy, broke into their Territories, and took some Towns along the River *Xucar*. Then returning to *Cuenca*, met the King of *Aragon* there, and had assurance of Assistance from the King of *Navarre*, by his Embassadors. The Archbishop of *Toledo*, stirr'd up all sorts of People in *France* and *Italy*, to take upon them the Croisade, and succeeded so well, that Authors affirm, there were got together 10000 Horse, and 100000 Foot of Foreigners. A great number, and scarce credible. However, by others, I find they amounted to 12000 Horse, and 50000 Foot. These Strangers were order'd to encamp in the King's Orchards, near *Toledo*. They began to repair thither in the Month of February, 1212. A Mutiny was rais'd in the City by the Soldiers and Rabble, against the Jews, and much mischief might have been done, had not the Nobility protected those unhappy People. *Peter*, King of *Aragon*, came to *Toledo*, and was received with great Joy; he brought with him 20000 Foot, and 3500 Horse. *Sancho*, King of *Portugal*, was prevented from coming by Death, which overtook him at *Cimbra*, where he was bury'd in a mean Tomb, and thence remov'd to a better, by King *Emanuel*. His Son *Alonso II*. of the Name, succeeded him, and had already two Sons, call'd *Sancho* and *Alonso*, by his Wife *Urraca*. *Ferdinand*, Uncle to the new King, and Brother to the Deceased, had the Year before Marry'd *Joanna*, Countess of *Flanders*, Daughter and Heiress to *Baldwin*, Emperor of *Constantinople*. Nevertheless, a good Body of Men came from *Portugal*. King *Alonso* assign'd pay to all that Multitude of Soldiers, and made Presents to the great Men according to their Quality. All Necessaries were provided for so great an Army, insomuch, that there were 60000 Carts only to carry the Baggage,

A vast Army of Foreigners comes into Spain to the assistance of the Christians. 1212. *Sancho K.* of *Portugal* dies, his Son *Alonso II*. succeeds him.

Baggage, as *Roderick* the Archbishop testifies, who was an Eye-Witness, and writ all the particulars of this Expedition. Yet others say, there was that number of Beasts for carriage. They marched from *Toledo*, on the 21th of June. *James de Haro* led the Van, which consisted of the Strangers. In the Center was the King of *Aragon*, and he of *Castile* brought up the Rear. The Horse amounted to 14000, the Foot not to be number'd; for all that were of Age in *Castile*, were oblig'd to carry Arms. On the 3d day they came to *Malagon*, a Town belonging to the Moors, 14 Leagues from *Toledo*. The Inhabitants quitted the place, and retired to the Castle, which was taken by the Strangers, and all the Infidels put to the Sword. *Calatrava* on the 1st of July surrendred, and was restor'd to the Knights of that Name, from whom the Moors had taken it. All the Booty was given to the *Argonians* and Foreigners, many of whom not able to endure the great Heat, and want of all Necessaries, were forc'd to return home. Then the Army advanc'd to *Alarcos*, which Town having the foregoing Years been ruin'd by the Moors, the few Inhabitants that were left, abandon'd to the Christians. Here *D. Sancho*, King of *Navarre*, with a good Body of Men join'd the Army, and made amends for the Strangers that were gone. Some Castles were taken by storm. Near *Salvatierra*, they made a general Muster, and then mov'd to the Foot of *Sierra Morena*. The Moorish King being inform'd hereof, march'd to *Baeza*, resolving by carrying away all Provisions, to secure the passage of those Mountains, and chiefly, to make good the Pass of *Losa*, which was the only way our Army could go. If our Army advanc'd, the Moor doubted not of the Victory; if they staid, they must perish for want; if they turn'd back it was a great loss of Reputation. A Council of War being held, many were of Opinion to turn back, and taking a greater compass, enter *Andaluzia*, a plainer way. But the King of *Castile* would not hearken to it, believing it would make the Enemy bolder, and discourage his own Men. Therefore it was resolv'd to advance. *D. Lope*, Son to *James de Haro*, sent before by his Father with a strong Party, possess'd himself of *Ferral*, on the top of the Mountains, and made the Moors give back. Yet he durst not attempt the Pass of *Losa*, thinking it a rashness at once to encounter the Enemy in such a difficult place.

CHAP. X.

The further progress of the Christian Army, which obtains a most signal Victory over the Infidels, of whom 200000 are slain, and this called the Battle of Navas de Tolosa. Many Towns taken after this Success.

A L L Multitudes are subject to violent Motions, and sudden Apprehensions, as it hap'n'd now, for the Soldiers were all ready to disperse, and shift for themselves, believing the danger equal either in advancing or retiring. God provided a Remedy in this Extremity. A Shepherd, who had long used those Mountains, and knew them thoroughly, (some say it was an Angel, for that after he had shewn the way, he was never seen more) promised the Kings, if they would rely upon him, he would lead the whole Army thro' By-ways he well knew, to recover the tops of all those Mountains. It was not safe, wholly to trust to a Person unknown, nor prudent to slight that proffer, in such an Exigency. *James de Haro*, and *Garcí Romero*, were sent to view what the Shepherd said. The way seem'd to lead quite from the Enemy, so that the Moors thought they retir'd for want of Provisions. All the Ascend was difficult and craggy, yet the Men refused no labour, being assur'd of the Victory, if once they gain'd the top of the Mountain. Their chief care was to lose no time, lest the Enemy should be before-hand with them. Having surmounted all difficulties, the Kings fortified their Camp. The Enemy prepar'd for fight, and drew up their Forces in four Bodies. But the Christians tir'd with their March, would not give Battle that day, nor the next, which so puffed up the Moors, that their King sent Advice to several parts, that within three days, he should have the three Christian Kings Prisoners, having already got them in a coil. On Monday, the 16th of July, all the Army having confess'd and receiv'd, drew out in order of Battle. *James de Haro* led the Van. *Gonzalo Núñez* with some Templers, and Knights of other Orders, commanded the middle Battle. In the Rear was King *Alonso*, the Archbishop of *Toledo*, and other Prelates. The Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre* upon the Wings, he of *Navarre*, on the Right, and he of *Aragon*, on the Left. On the other side, the Moors drew up in the same manner they had done before. That part of their Camp where the King's Tent stood, was hem'd in with Chains of Iron, and guarded by the Bravest and Noblest Moors. The number of the others was so great, that they cover'd all the Hills and Plains. On both sides, the Generals encourag'd their Men, and our Bishops went thro' the Battalions, stirring up the Soldiers to gain the Indulgence granted by the Pope. This done, both Parties charged with great Resolution. No signs of Victory appear'd on either side for a long time, every Man fought with such Resolution, as if he had contend'd for Empire. Our main Battle engag'd first, then the *Navarrois* and *Aragonians*, without gaining a foot of Ground, but rather after three Charges seem'd to give way. Then King *Alonso* would have cast himself into the heat of the Fight, but that *Roderick* the Archbishop stopp'd him. The

A mighty Army of Christians in *Castile*.

The Christian Army advances against the Infidels.

A great Victory obtain'd by the Christians.

200000
Infidels
said to be
killed in
this Bat-
tle.

Arms of
Navarre.

Further
actions of
the Chri-
stian Ar-
my.
This cal-
led the
Battle of
Navas de
Tolosa and
why.

1213:

The rear, or reserve, advancing the Fight, was renewed, and those that seemed to waver before, fell on with greater fury. At length the Moors tired with sustaining the brunt all day, and not able to withstand our reserve which Power'd in fresh upon them, fled, and a mighty slaughter of them was made. 200000 are said to have been slain, half of them Horse, others write but half the number in all. It is more wonderful that of the Christians, only 25 were kill'd, as *Roderick* the Archbishop then present testifies. Others affirm 145 dy'd, both small Numbers for so great an Action. The Archbishop also asserts, that tho' so great a number of Moors was slain, there was not one drop of Blood to be seen in the Field. By the advice of *Zeit* his Brother, the Moorish King fled without stopping, only to change Horse, till he came the same Night to *Jaen*. About Sun-set their Camp was entered, and plundered by the *Aragonians*, for the others followed the chase. All the Moorish Kings Equipage which only was preserv'd, *James de Haro*, equally divided betwixt the Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre*, particularly his Tent, which was of Red and Crimson-Silk, was by King *Alonso's* Special Command, given to the *Aragonian*. For King *Alonso* coveting nothing but honour, freely resigned all the Booty to his Companions. It was not thought fit to have the other prey equally divided, for fear of a mutiny, but every Man was allowed to keep what he had got. Some say, that a Cross seen in the Air, contributed much towards the gaining of this Victory, but neither the Archbishop who was present in his History, nor the King in his Letter to the Pope, mention any such thing. Yet all agree, that *Pascualis*, then a Canon of *Toledo*, and who carry'd the Archbishop's Cross before him, broke twice through the Enemies Battle with it unhurt, tho' they all aim'd at him, and many darts thrown at him, stuck on the staff of the Cross. So great a number of Lances and Darts was found, that tho' the Christians during two days they stay'd there, used no other Fewel, they could not consume them all. Fame first, and then Messengers sent on purpose, soon spread the News of this Victory through all Parts. Great was the grief it brought to the Moors, and no less the joy, it spread through all Christendom. In Memory of the Action, this King of *Navarre*, to the Arms of his Ancestors, which were only a red Shield, added Chains and an Emerald in the middle, as is used to this day, in Token that he was the first who broke the Chains that defended the Enemies Camp. Some will have it, that King *Alonso* of *Castile*, now took the Castle for his Arms, but it appears to have been in use long before. From this time, there are those who write, the *Spaniards* took the Custom of abstaining from Flesh upon *Saturdays*, the contrary Custom having been introduced by the *Goths*, who doubtless Learn'd it in *Greece*, when they were converted. This great Victory was doubtless obtained by the Prayers of the Christians, who in all parts, and particularly in *Rome*, the Pope himself promoting it, made Processions, and offered up their Vows to Heaven for this purpose.

Many Bishops, and a great number of Nobles, whose Names it is tedious and needless to repeat, were present at this Battle. But in fine, the Third day after the Fight, the Christians moved their Camp. They recovered *Ferral*, and took *Bliche*, *Baños* and *Tolosa*, from which last place this Action was nam'd. The Battle of *Navas de Tolosa*. *Baeca* was abandon'd by the Inhabitants, and entered by our Forces, which set Fire to, and burnt a number of Infidels, who thought to defend themselves in the great Mosque. *Ubeda*, the eighth Day after the Victory, was taken by assault, most of the Inhabitants put to the Sword, the rest made Slaves, which strook a Terror into the Moors, and the plunder being given to the Army, encouraged the Soldiers, almost spent with Labour. Sicknefs, and the badness of the Season, obliged the Kings to turn back to a more Temperate Country. On their return near *Catracava*, they were met by the Duke of *Austria*, who brought 200 Horse to serve in that War. The King of *Aragon* being his Kinsman, accompany'd him back to the Borders of *Spain*. In recompense for his assistance, the King of *Castile*, restored to him of *Navarre*, 14 Towns he had before taken from him, and then having taken his leave of both Kings, entered *Toledo* in Triumph. First he gave Thanks to God for this so signal Providence, and Order'd the 16th of July to be kept for ever as a Holy-Day in Memory of it, by the Name of the Triumph of the Holy-Cross. At the beginning of the following Year, the King pursuing his success, took from the Moors the Town of *Duenas*, which he gave to the Knights of *Calatrava*, and the Castle of *Exmavejor*, to those of *Santiago*. *Alcaraz*, a little Town in the Mountains *Mariani*, seated on a rising Craggy Hill, having endured a Siege of two Months, was taken on the 22th of May, so several other places of less Note. This done, King *Alonso*, loaded with honour, returned to *Toledo*, where he was receiv'd with great joy, by *Eleanor* his Queen, *Berengaria* his Daughter, his Son *Henry*, and all the Inhabitants. This was a very scarce Year of Provisions, for Authors affirm, it rain'd not in the Kingdom of *Toledo*, for the space of Nine Months, so that the Country People were forced to abandon their lands, and go to other places for Sustainance.

The End of Book XI.

THE

THE History of SPAIN.

The Twelfth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The Original and growth of the Heresie of the Albigenes, which spread all over France, and some part of Spain. Preaching against them being unsuccessful, War is resolv'd upon.

After so notable a Victory gain'd over the Moors, the affairs of Spain were in a Prosperous Condition, for the *Almohades*, oppress'd by so great a loss, stir'd not, and the Christians were encouraged to Conquer, all the Infidels were still possess'd off. But at this same time the Kingdoms of *France* and *Aragon*, fell into great Confusions, and suffered much detriment. These disorders had their beginning in *Toulouse*, a noted City of *France*, and not far from the Borders of *Spain*. The occasion of them was certain new Opinions, in Matters of Religion started in those Parts, which embroiled the French and *Aragonians*, and cost them much Blood. In former times all Nations agreed in point of Faith, and all follow'd, and profess'd the same Doctrine. There was no difference betwixt the German and the *Spaniard*, the Frenchman and the Italian, the Englishman and the Sicilian, as to their belief touching God, the Immortality, and other Misteries, all of them had as it were one head, and spoke as with one Tongue. The *Waldenses*, a Wicked and Abominable People, began some Years before this, to disturb the Peace of the Church, teaching new and extravagant Opinions, and now the *Albigenes* or *Albienses*, a Sect no less Odious, and a Name hateful to the Ancients, follow'd their Footsteps, to the great disturbance of the Christian World. They taught that the Priests, Gods and the Churches Ministers, had no Power to forgive Sins, That the True Body of Jesus Christ, is not in the most Holy Sacrament of the Altar. That the Water of Baptism, has no Virtue to cleanse the Soul from Sin. That the Prayers used for the Dead do not avail them. All new and false Opinions, never heard of by the Ancients. They also utter'd Blasphemies, and reproaches against the blessed Virgin, which are not set down, for fear of offending the Christian Reader. *William Nangis*, a Frenchman, who liv'd not long after, has left them all in writing. Their madness extended even to reflect upon the Familiarity, that was betwixt Our Saviour and St. Mary Magdalen. So says *Peter*, a Cistercian Monk, in the History he writ of the *Albigenes*, dedicated to Pope Innocent the Third, where he speaks as an Eye-Witness of things that pass'd in his presence. It would be tedious to particularize all the ravings of this Sect and Heresy; for so it is, that falsehood is manifold, truth one and simple. In that part of *France* where is the famous City *Cahors*, is another call'd *Albis*, once known by the name of *Alba Augusta*, and it is suppos'd that *Cesar* in his Commentaries, call'd the Inhabitants of that Province *Helvii*. The River *Tarris* waters the Country, which is one of the fruitfulest in *France*, producing much Corn, Wine, Wood and Saffron; whereby the Bishop of that City has one of the best Revenues of *France*. The Cathedral which is large and beautiful, is adjoining to the Wall of the City, and dedicated to St. *Cecilia*. The Inhabitants of the City and Country, are open-hearted, peaceable and quiet; Virtues that may prove dangerous, without the necessary circumspection; in avoiding being corrupted and perverted by wicked People. They generally live upon their own product. The Trade is but little, as lying in the Inland of *France*, and far from the Sea. From this City, where this new Sect and Madness were first broach'd, it took the name of *Albigenes*, and from thence spread it self through all *France*, and part of *Spain*. But this Flame blaz'd more in *Toulouse* than in any other place; and thence it was that some deduc'd the original of this Sect and Error from that City. Others say, it had its first rise in *Provençe*, which is a part of *Gallia Narbonensis*. D. *Lucas de Tuy*, who for his devotion, and to improve himself in Learning, went to *Rome*, and thence to *Constantinople* and *Jerusalem*, returning to his Country; among other his no less Learned than Pious Writings, publish'd a large Disputation against all these Errors; wherein he sets down, as an Eye-Witness, what happen'd in the City of *Leon*, so well known in *Spain*, and Capital of the Kingdom of the same name. It will not be amiss, for the better understanding of it, to set down his own words; also the better to demonstrate the nature, contrivances, and inventions of Hereticks. "After

Cause of
the War
betwixt
France &
Aragon.

Heresie of
the *Albi-
genes* its
Original.

Descripti-
on of the
City *Albi*.

200000
Infidels
said to be
kill'd in
this Bat-
tle.

The Rear, or reserve, advancing the Fight, was renewed, and those that seemed to waver before fell on with greater fury. At length the Moors tired with sustaining the brunt all day, and not able to withstand our reserve which Power'd in fresh upon them, fled, and a mighty slaughter of them was made. 200000 are said to have been slain, half of them Horse, others write but half the number in all. It is more wonderful that of the Christians, only 25 were kill'd, as *Roderick* the Archbishop then present testifies. Others affirm 15 dy'd, both small Numbers for so great an Action. The Archbishop also asserts, that tho' so great a number of Moors was slain, there was not one drop of Blood to be seen in the Field. By the advice of *Zeit* his Brother, the Moorish King fled without stopping, only to change Horse, till he came the same Night to *Jaan*. About Sun-set their Camp was entered, and plundered by the *Aragonians*, for the others followed the chase. All the Moorish Kings Equipage which only was preserv'd, *James de Haro*, equally divided betwixt the Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre*, particularly his Tent, which was offred and Crimson-Silk, was by King *Alonso's* Special Command, given to the *Aragonian*. For King *Alonso* coveting nothing but honour, freely resigned all the Booty to his Companions. It was not thought fit to have the other prey equally divided, for fear of a mutiny, but every Man was allowed to keep what he had got. Some say, that a Cross seen in the Air, contributed much towards the gaining of this Victory, but neither the Archbishop who was present in his History, nor the King in his Letter to the Pope, mention any such thing. Yet all agree, that *Pascualis*, then a Canon of *Toledo*, and who carry'd the Archbishop's Cross before him, broke twice through the Enemies Battle with it unhurt, tho' they all aim'd at him, and many darts thrown at him, stuck on the staff of the Cross. So great a number of Lances and Darts was found, that tho' the Christians during two days they stay'd there, us'd no other Fewel, they could not consume them all. Fame first, and then Messengers sent on purpose, soon spread the News of this Victory through all Parts. Great was the grief it brought to the Moors, and no less the joy, it spread through all Christendom. In Memory of the Action, this King of *Navarre*, to the Arms of his Ancestors, which were only a red Shield, added Chains and an Emraud in the middle, as is us'd to this day. It is also known that he was the first who broke the Chains that defended the Enemies. He will have it, that King *Alonso* of *Castile*, now took the Cattle for his Arms. He has been in use long before. From this time, there are those who write the Custom of abstaining from Fleish upon *Saturdays*, the contrary Custom introduced by the *Goths*, who doubtless Learn'd it in *Greece*, when they were conquerors. This Victory was doubtless obtained by the Prayers of the Christians, who in the early in *Rome*, the Pope himself promoting it, made Processions, and offer'd up to Heaven for this purpose.

Arms of
Navarre.

Further
actions of
the Chri-
stian Ar-
my.
This cal-
led the
Battle of
*Navas de
Tolosa* and
why.

Many Bishops, and a great number of Nobles, whose Names it is tedious to repeat, were present at this Battle. But in fine, the Third day after the first ans moved their Camp. They recovered *Ferral*, and took *Bilche*, *Baños*, &c. which last place this Action was nam'd. The Battle of *Navas de Tolosa*. *Baños*, don'd by the Inhabitants, and entred by our Forces, which fire to, and burnt a number of Infidels, who thought to defend themselves in the great Mosque. *Ubeda*, the eighth Day after the Victory, was taken by assault, most of the Inhabitants put to the Sword, the rest made Slaves, which strook a Terror into the *Moors*, and the plunder being given to the Army, encouraged the Soldiers, almost spent with Labour. Sickness, and the badness of the Season, obliged the Kings to turn back to a more Temperate Country. On their return near *Calatrava*, they were met by the Duke of *Austria*, who brought 200 Horse to serve in that War. The King of *Aragon* being his Kinsman, accompany'd him back to the Borders of *Spain*. In recompense for his assistance, the King of *Castile*, restor'd to him of *Navarre*, 14 Towns he had before taken from him, and then having taken his leave of both Kings, entred *Toledo* in Triumph. First he gave Thanks to God for this so signal Providence, and Order'd the 16th of *July* to be kept for ever as a Holy-Day in Memory of it, by the Name of the Triumph of the Holy-Cross. At the beginning of the following Year, the King pursuing his success, took from the *Moors* the Town of *Duenas*, which he gave to the Knights of *Calatrava*, and the Castle of *Eznavejor*, to those of *Santiago*. *Alcaraz*, a little Town in the Mountains *Mariani*, seated on a rising Craggy Hill, having endured a Siege of two Months, was taken on the 22th of *May*, so several other places of less Note. This done, King *Alonso*, loaded with honour, returned to *Toledo*, where he was receiv'd with great joy, by *Ellenor* his Queen, *Berengaria* his Daughter, his Son *Henry*, and all the Inhabitants. This was a very scarce Year of Provisions, for Authors affirm, it rain'd not in the Kingdom of *Toledo*, for the space of Nine Months, so that the Country People were forced to abandon their lands, and go to other places for Sufistence.

12132

The End of Book XI.

THE

THE
History of SPAIN.

The Twelfth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The Original and growth of the Hereſie of the Albigenſes, which ſpread all over France, and ſome part of Spain. Preaching againſt them being unſucceſſful, War is reſolv'd upon.

After so notable a Victory gain'd over the Moors, the affairs of Spain were in a Prosperous Condition, for the *Almoabades*, oppress'd by so great a loss, stir'd not, and the Christians were encouraged to Conquer, all the Infidels were still possess'd of. But at this same time the Kingdoms of *France* and *Aragon*, fell into great Confusions, and suffered much detriment. These disorders had their beginning in *Toulouse*, a noted City of *France*, and not far from the Borders of *Spain*. The occasion of them was certain new Opinions, in Matters of Religion started in those Parts, which embroiled the *French* and *Aragonians*, and cost them much Blood. In former times all Nations agreed in point of Faith, and follow'd, and profess'd the same Doctrine. There was no difference betwixt the *German* and the *Spaniard*, the *Frenchman* and the *Italian*, the *Englishman* and the *Sicilian*, as to their belief touching God, the Immortality, and other Miseries, all of them had as it were one head, and spoke as with one Tongue. The *Waldenses*, a Wicked and Abominable People, began some Years before this, to disturb the Peace of the Church, teaching new and extravagant Opinions, and now the *Albigenses* or *Albigenes*, a Sect no less Odious, and a Name hateful to the Ancients, follow'd their Footsteps, to the great disturbance of the Christian World. They taught that the Priests, Gods and the Churches Ministers, had no Power to forgive Sins. That the True Body of Jesus Christ, is not in the most Holy Sacrament of the Altar. That the Water of Baptism, has no Vertue to cleanse the Soul from Sin. That the Prayers used for the Dead do not avail them. All new and false Opinions, never heard of by the Ancients. They also utter'd Blasphemies, and reproaches against the Blessed Virgin, which are not set down, for fear of offending the Christian Reader. *William Nangiacus*, a *Frenchman*, who liv'd not long after, has left them all in writing. Their madness extended even to reflect upon the Familiarity, that was betwixt Our Saviour and St. *Mary Magdalen*. So says *Peter*, a *Cistercian* Monk, in the History he writ of the *Albigenses*, dedicated to Pope Innocent the Third, where he speaks as an Eye-Witness of things that pass'd in his presence. It would be tedious to particularize all the ravings of this Sect and Heresy; for so it is, that falsehood is manyfold, truth one and simple. In that part of *France* where is the famous City *Cahors*, is another call'd *Albis*, once known by the name of *Alba Augusta*, and it is suppos'd that *Cesar* in his Commentaries, call'd the Inhabitants of that Province *Helvii*. The River *Tarris* waters the Country, which is one of the fruitfullest in *France*, producing much Corn, Wine, Wood and Saffron; whereby the Bishop of that City has one of the best Revenues of *France*. The Cathedral which is large and beautiful, is adjoining to the Wall of the City, and dedicated to St. *Cecilia*. The Inhabitants of the City and Country, are open-hearted, peaceable and quiet; Virtues that may prove dangerous, without the necessary circumspection; in avoiding being corrupted and perverted by wicked People. They generally live upon their own product. The Trade is but little, as lying in the Inland of *France*, and far from the Sea. From this City, where this new Sect and Madness were first broach'd, it took the name of *Albigensis*, and from thence spread it self through all *France*, and part of *Spain*. But this Flame blaz'd more in *Toulouse* than in any other place; and thence it was that some deduc'd the original of this Sect and Error from that City. Others say, it had its first rise in *Provence*, which is a part of *Gallia Narbonensis*. D. *Lucas de Tuy*, who for his devotion, and to improve himself in Learning, went to *Rome*, and thence to *Constantinople* and *Hierusalem*, returning to his Country; among other his no less Learned than Pious Writings, publish'd a large Disputation against all these Errors; wherein he sets down, as an Eye-Witness, what happen'd in the City of *Leon*, so well known in *Spain*, and Capital of the Kingdom of the same name. It will not be amiss, for the better understanding of it, to set down his own words; also the better to demonstrate the nature, contrivances, and inventions of Hereticks. "After

Cause of
the War
betwixt
France &
Aragon.

Hereſie of
the *Albi-
genſes* its
Original.

y d er	Description of the City <i>Albany</i>

Disorders raised by the Hereticks in the City of Leon. the Death of the Reverend D. *Roderick*, Bishop of *Leon*, the Clergy could not agree about choosing his Succellor. Which opportunity, the Hereticks, who are Enemies to the truth, and delight in such discord, laid hold of, to get into that City, then without a Pastor, and to assail the Flock of Christ. That their designs might succeed, they arm'd themselves as they us'd to do with inventions. They gave out that Miracles were wrought in a certain filthy place, that serv'd as a Dunghill. In it were bury'd two Criminals, one of them a Heretick, another, who for Murdering his Uncle, was Sentenc'd to be bury'd alive. In that same place there was a Spring, which the Hereticks discolour'd with Blood; that the People might look upon it as a Miracle. The Fame hereof, as is usual upon light occasions, was spread abroad. They underhand had corrupted some Persons to counterfeit themselves Blind, Lame, posses'd and afflicted with several Diseases; and that having drank that Water, they were healed. From these beginnings the cheat was carry'd on, till they dug up the Bones of the Heretick, whose name was *Arnaldus*; and he had been 16 Years bury'd in that place. They gave out those were the Bones of a most holy Martyr. Many of the ignorant Clergy, under the Cloak of Devotion, forwarded the Laity herein. The Fraud proceeded so far, as to raise over the Spring a strong House; and it was intended to place the Bones of the infamous Murderer on a high place, that the People might worship them; it being given out that he had been a very holy Abbot. In short, when the Hereticks had brought things to this pass, they own'd the deceit among themselves, and so made a scoff at the Church, as if the other Miracles perform'd by holy Bodies were of the same stamp, and there were some that gave credit to them, and forsook the true belief. At length the Fraud came to the knowledge of the Fryars Preachers (that is, the Dominicans) who in their Sermons labour'd to undeceive the People. The Franciscans, and such of the Clergy as had not been drawn into that foul worship, join'd with them. But still the more the minds of the multitude were bent upon that diabolical superstition. Inasmuch, that they call'd the Fryars Hereticks for opposing and contradicting them. The Enemies of truth rejoyc'd and triumph'd; they declar'd publicly, that the Miracles wrought in that Dunghill, were more certain than all the rest, perform'd in the Church by the Bodies of Saints; held in Veneration by Christians. The Neighbouring Bishop declared all those excommunicate, who frequented that cursed Worship, but their care was of no use, for that the Devil had full possession of many, and had secur'd to himself, the disobedient Children. A Deacon who abhorr'd the Heresie heard at *Rome*, what happen'd at *Leon*, at which he was much concern'd, and resolv'd to return speedily to his Country, to oppose that mighty Evil. Being come to *Leon*, he enquir'd further into the business, and begun passionately, both in publick and private, to Condemn so ill a thing, reproving his Townsmen, and accusing them as favourers of Hereticks. Tho' his Friends advld him to be more Moderate, he could not restrain himself, as believing the City was departing from the Law of God. He went to the Common-Council, and told them, That accident was an affront to all Spain, that where formerly, just Laws and Constitutions were enacted, as being the Head of a Kingdom, there at present unheard of Villanies and Heresies were invented. He added, God would not give them rain to Bless the Fruits of the Earth, till they had cast down that Church, and thrown away those Bones they Worship'd. For so it was, that ever since that superstition began, which was now ten Months, it never rain'd, and there was a Dearth in the Country. The Judge, in the presence of all the Assembly, said to the Deacon. Do you assure us, that the Church being cast down, God will give us Rain, and Water the Country. The Deacon, full of Faith, answer'd. Give me leave to demolish that House, and I promise in the Name of Our Lord Jesus Christ, upon forfeiture of Life and Goods, that within eight Days, Our Lord will send the necessary Rain in abundance. The Company gave Credit to his Words. He repair'd to the place with Labourers appointed, and many of the Citizens, levelled the Church, and scatter'd the Bones about the Dung-Hills. It hap'n'd, to the great astonishment of them all, that as the Church was pulling down, among the Timber was heard a Noise, as it were of a Trumpet, to show the Devil forsook that place. The next Day, a great part of the City was burnt down, for the Wind being very high, the Fire could not soon be stop'd from spreading far. The Multitude mutiny'd, and ran to find out the Deacon, with a design to Murder him, saying, That instead of Rain, he had been the cause of that great Fire. The Hereticks appear'd, scoffing at the Clergy, and said. The Deacon deserv'd Death, and that what he had promised, would not come to pass. But the Almighty had Mercy on his People, for at the end of the Eight Days appointed, he sent abundant Rain, so that the Fruits of the Earth recover'd, and there was a plentiful Harvest that Year. The Deacon encourag'd by this success, went on prosecuting the Hereticks, till he oblig'd them, to quit the City. Thus far are the Words of this Author. By which it appears, that this Pestilential Heresie spread in Spain, but its greatest fury fell upon *Toulouse*, whence ensu'd great mischiefs, and the unhappy Death of the King of *Aragon*, who would uphold it, as shall appear in the Sequel.

The Sect of the *Albigenses* grew formidable, and daily gathered strength, not only by the number of the Commonalty that adhered to it, but also by Means of the Princes and Persons of note that supported it, without regarding the Pope's Authority, or their own reputation. These

These were the Earls of *Toulouse*, *Faux*, *Besiers* and *Cominges*. In like manner, the King of *Aragon* supported them, because these Cities were Feofs depending on him, as has been said before. Besides he was nearly Ally'd to the Earl of *Toulouse*, whose third Wife was the King of *Aragon's* Sister. And the Earl's Son and Heir, whose Name as well as his Father's, was *Raymund*, had taken to Wife another of the same King's Sisters, called *Sancho*. This was the true cause of his declaring for the *Albigenses*, and taking up Arms for them. Otherwise, he was a truly Catholick Prince, as may be infer'd, by his delivering his Son *D. Jaime*, or *James*, to *Simon*, Earl of *Monfort*, to be bred up and instructed, which *Simon* was General of the Catholicks, and a Scourge to the Hereticks. Such was the posture of Affairs, that it much troubled the Catholicks of *France*; but above all, the Pope, who apprehended, lest that Evil should daily take a deeper root, and gather strength by so many Favourers. The more for that the Multitude, who love Novelty, being deceived by the sleights of those Hereticks, easily forsook the Faith of their Ancestors, and embraced those extravagant Opinions. Some Remedy was sought to put a stop to this growing Evil. Mildness was thought at first most expedient, to try whether by the care of good Teachers those that had stray'd might be brought back. *D. James*, Bishop of *Osma*, in his way to *Rome*, whither he was sent by the King of *Castile*, went thro' that part of *France*, and seeing the condition of Affairs, and danger those Towns were in, unless some speedy remedy were apply'd, gave a full account to the Pope of the whole mischief, and where the greatest danger appeared. With him went the Glorious Father *S. Dominick*, then a Canon Regular of the Order of *S. Augustin*, and afterwards on this account Founder of the Order of Preachers. He was Born at *Caleruega*, in the Territory of *Osma*, of a Noble Family. The Pope understanding how the matter stood, resolv'd to give a check to that spreading Evil. He dispatch'd the Bishop and his Companion, with full Commission to quench that flame. He also appointed one of the Cardinals, his Legate, with ample power. Being come into *France*, they chose 12 Abbots of the Order of *S. Bernard*, to be their Associates, that being Natives, they might by their Preaching and Example, bring back those that had gone astray. But whatever was gain'd by this means, many being converted from their Errors; chiefly by the Preaching of *S. Dominick*, and Miracles he wrought in several parts, no less was the number of those perverted by the Hereticks. For who can reduce an incens'd Rabble to reason? Who can restore to their Wits, Men lost and hardened in Error? A Limb that cannot be healed, must be cut off, and the safest method is, in such cases, to use Rigour in time. This moved the Pope and Catholick Princes to alter their methods, and since no peaceable means were of force, to resolve upon War, and open Force, as we shall show in the following Chapter.

CHAP. II.

The Death of Peter, King of Aragon, and of Alonso, King of Castile. Simon, Earl of Monfort, General of the Catholicks, Overthrows the Hereticks, and takes the Towns they had possess'd themselves of.

IT being now resolv'd to decide these matters of Religion by Arms, a great number of Soldiers were assembled out of *Italy*, *Germany* and *France*, hoping to gain the Indulgence granted by the Pope, to such as took up the Cross on such occasions. These first possess'd themselves of the City *Besiers*, and in it put to the Sword, 7000 of the Mutiniers. This struck such a terror into the People of *Carcaffonne*, that they surrendered the City to the Catholicks, and the Ringleaders were punish'd. These prosperous beginnings encourag'd the Catholicks, who wanting a General, made choice of *Simon*, Earl of *Monfort*, a Town of note in the Territory of *Chartrres*, as being an experienced Soldier, and of known Zeal for the Catholick Religion. He having taken upon him that charge, and gather'd his Forces, gain'd from the Hereticks the Castle of *Minerva*, the City *Albis*, a Town call'd *Faure*, near *Toulouse*, and many other places. This done, he laid Siege to *Toulouse*, but could not enter it, by reason the Earls of *Toulouse*, *Faux* and *Cominges*, were within, and defended it with great resolution. Therefore raising the Siege, he bent his Force against the Earldom of *Faux*. The King of *Aragon* was in care for those his Friends and Allies, and fear'd, lest *Simon* of *Monfort*, under the specious pretence of Religion, should endeavour to enlarge his own Dominions. Therefore immediately after the famous Battle of *Naves de Tolosa*, he employ'd his thoughts on the Affairs of *France* with so much application, that it appears, he was at *Toulouse* in the Month of *January*, in the Year 1213. In *May* following, he rais'd Men at *Lerida*, and other places, to carry on that War. Being returned to *France*, all those Princes join'd him with their Forces, which together, are said to have compos'd an Army of 100000 Men, a number scarce credible. *Simon* of *Monfort*, provided to oppose so powerful an Enemy, and in order to it, fortified the Castle *Murells*, on the Banks of the River *Garonne*. The Confederates march'd to Besiege it, and *Monfort*, with a small number, but chosen Men, to defend it. With him were seven Bishops, *S. Dominick*, and three Abbots. These endeavour'd to dissuade the King from supporting the Hereticks, but he was deaf to their advice. The Catholicks were

Favourers of the *Albigenses*.

S. Dominick Preaches against the Hereticks.

Simon, Earl of *Monfort*, General of the Catholicks.

1213.

not

A wonder-
ful defeat
of Here-
ticks, the
King of
Aragon
slain.

not above 800 Horse, and 1000 Foot, a small number to the multitude of the Enemies. However relying on the Justice of their Cause, they engaged; and it was resolutely fought on both sides. At length, thro' the special Providence of God, and Valour of the Catholics, the Enemy was put to flight, the Earls escap'd, but the King was kill'd upon the place, with the several *Argonians* of note; yet the number of the Dead was not great. Every Body said the King had deserved that end for favouring of Hereticks, (tho' in other respects, he was so true a Son of the Church, that he got the name of *Peter the Catholic*), and also for his Lewdness, which transported him so far as to put away his Queen, a Woman of singular Virtue, upon pretence of Consanguinity, and that she had been Marry'd to the Earl of *Cominges*, tho' that Marriage had been declared invalid. This Lady was now at *Rome*, and daily expected Judgment should be given for her, when the news of the King's Death was brought. His Body was buried by the Knights of *S. John*, in the Monastery of *Ximena*, where Queen *Sancha* his Mother lies.

Jayne, or
James suc-
ceeds to
the Crown
of Aragon.

He left only one Son, called *Jayne*, or *James*, but four Years of Age. There were yet living, *Ferdinand*, Brother to the Deceased, and Abbot of *Montaragon*, and consequently, a professed Monk, and *Sancho*, Earl of *Roussillon*, his Uncle, of a great age, as being Uncle to the late King. These two, notwithstanding the Profession of the one, and the Age of the other, had thoughts of Usurping the Crown. To this purpose, they endeavoured to gain the Nobility and People, giving out that *D. Jayme* was a Bastard, and they consequently next Heirs. This design was no way pleasing to the Prelates and Nobles. Especially *Peter Fernandez de Agaña*, Lord of *Albarazin*, was concerned there should be any talk of Excluding the Child, and that he should be then as a Prisoner in the hands of *Simon of Montfort*. Having therefore consulted the other Nobles, they sent an Ambassador to Pope *Innocent*, desiring he would command *Montfort* to deliver up the Child, whom all acknowledged as their King. The Pope readily consented, and sent Orders to his Legate, the Cardinal of *Bonagente*, then in the Way against the Hereticks, to give all satisfaction to the *Argonians*, if what they demanded, were just. Mean while, *Montfort* had taken *Toulouse*, the Nest, and chief Receptacle of the Hereticks. The Legate gathered a Synod at *Montpelier*, where it was unanimously agreed to give all that had been taken in War, to *Simon of Montfort*, as a Reward for his good service. The Bishop of *Embrun*, was sent to the Pope, to obtain a Confirmation of this their Decree. This was the posture of Affairs in France. In Spain, a violent Famine rag'd, by reason of the Drought. After the Famine, as is usual, follow'd the Plague, caused by the unusual things eaten for want. Many Towns were quite Unpeopled; especially in the Kingdom of *Toledo*, where this Calamity was most destructive, as being the highest part of all Spain. *Roderick*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, was a great help to the Poor, giving extraordinary Alms, and stirring up others to do the like. Whereupon King *Alonso*, afterwards at *Burgos*, gave him 20 Villages, and the Chancellors of *Castile*, the highest Dignity next the King, to him, and his Successors, the Archbishops for ever. This Office, the Archbishops exercised by themselves, or their Deputies, till the time of the Archbishop *Giles de Albornoz*, when by reason of his absence, and the confusion of the times, it was given to others; and now those Prelates retain nothing but the bare Title. King *Alonso* being at *Burgos*, desired to be reconciled to the King of *Leon*, with whom he had been offended ever since he put away his Daughter *Berengaria*. Both Kings met at *Valladolid*, where all differences were composed; and particularly, they agreed, that *Cardinal of Montpelier*, should be demolished, because there arose Debates about them. This done, the King of *Leon* returned to his Country, taking along with him, by the consent of the King of *Castile*, *James Lopez de Haro*, to employ him in his Wars against the Moors. *James de Haro*, was then in great Repute, so besides his Son, a good number of Men follow'd him, desiring to serve him.

War with
the Moors.

Original
of the
Knights of
Alcamara.

The King of *Castile*, tho' old, would not slip the opportunity of making his advantage of the Moors, under a consecration for their late losses. The King of *Leon* began the War in that part of old *Lusitania*, now called *Esfremadura*, where having plundered and wasted all the Country, he took from the Moors, a Town of *Alcantara*, situated on the Banks of *Tagus*, which he gave to the Knights of *Calatrava*. This was the Original of the Knights of *Alcantara*, at first subject to the Order of *Calatrava*; now independent of them, having obtained a Bull from Pope *Julius II.* to that effect. The Habit of *Calatrava* formerly was a Scapular, with a Hood over their Cloths, like the Fryers; since Pope *Benedict XIII.* changed it, and instead of the Hood, they wear a red Cross Fleury. Those of *Alcantara* wear the same form of Cross, but green on a white Cloak. Both observe the Rule of *S. Bernard*, and are subject to the Order of *Cistercians*. *Alonso*, King of *Castile*, advanced with his Forces as far as *Baeca*, which the Moors had again recovered, and laid Siege to that City, after ravaging all the open Country. *James Lopez de Haro*, the War of *Esfremadura* being ended, came thither. Tho' they made their utmost Efforts, yet could they not take that City for want of Provisions. A Truce was therefore concluded with the Moors, and the Army drew off to furnish themselves with Necessaries. But for the scarcity which was that Year, it had been a good opportunity of subduing the Moors, they being then divided among themselves and distracted with intestine Wars. *Mahomet*, surnamed the Greek, King of the Moors, after the loss of the memorable Battle of *Nabaz de Tolosa*, went over into *Africa* to recruit his Forces. In his absence, his Brother *Zeit Abbenzer*, possessed himself of *Valencia* and *Monviedro*, with all their Dependencies.

Dependencies. *Mahomet Zeit*, his Cousin, did the same with the Cities of *Cordova* and *Baeca*. *Abobali*, another Moor, following their example, secured to himself, *Sevil*, *Ecija* and *Xeres*. Thus the Force of the Moors was divided, and consequently weakened. A fit opportunity of subduing them was offer'd, but King *Alonso*, the most powerful Prince in Spain, could not make use of it, by reason of the scarcity of Provisions, as also, because he was about to relieve the English, then too hard set in France. At the same time, *Alonso II.* King of Portugal, surnamed the Fair, was buile, taking away by force of Arms from his Sisters, the Towns left them by his Father. Princes never want pretences to put in execution their Designs. Those Ladies had recourse for Protection, to the King of *Leon*, their Kinsman, who went not in Person, but sent his Son *Ferdinand*, by whom many Towns were taken from the Portuguese, but afterwards restored, at the request of Pope *Innocent*, who interposed to adjust those Differences. The King of *Castile* desired to Commune with his Son-in-law, the King of Portugal; and to that purpose, sent Ambassadors to invite him to *Plasencia*; but understanding his coming would not be so soon, went to *Burgos*, thence to send Supplies to the English. Death prevented all these Designs. In his return from *Burgos*, earnestly desiring to meet the King of Portugal, he fell sick at *Garcimunos*, where he was given over by the Physicians. *Roderick*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, Administred the Sacraments to him, and caused him to make a Will. That done, he expir'd upon *Monday* the 6th of *October*, in the Year 1214. This was the end of King *Alonso*, the most Renowned Prince of that Age, who did many great things by himself, yet the other Kings of Spain did nothing considerable without him. He lived 57 years, and 22 days, and thereof reign'd 55. I should think but 53, since at the beginning of his Reign, our Author says, he was 4 years old when his Father died. His Body was bury'd at *Huelgas*, near *Burgos*. This same Year died *Ellenor*, Queen Dowager of *Castile*, *Ferdinand*, eldest Son to the King of *Leon*, by his first Wife; also *James Lopez de Haro*, and *Peter de Castro*, Son to *Ferdinand de Castro*, all Persons of great Note. The Queen departed this life on the last day of *October*, of Grief for the loss of her Husband, and was bury'd by him. *Ferdinand* of *Leon*, was a very hopeful Youth, had not been untimely cut off by Death, he was interr'd at *Santiago*, in *Galicia*. A Brother of his of the same Name survived, being born of *Berengaria*, his Father's second Wife, and inherited both the Crowns of *Castile* and *Leon*, as shall be shown in its place. *Peter de Castro*, ended his days at *Morocco*, the cause of his going thither, is not known.

Alonso II.
King of
Portugal,
at War,
with his
Sisters.

Alonso the
VIII. K.
of Castile
dies.
1214.

Also Elle-
nor his
Queen &
others.

CHAP. III.

Disorders in Castile and Aragon, under the two Infant Kings. Sancho, King of Navarre, altogether decrepid. The Lateran General-Council. Honours done there to the Archbishop of Toledo.

AFTER the Death of *Peter*, King of *Aragon*, and *Alonso* of *Castile*, there ensued great Troubles in both Kingdoms, by reason of the tender Age of the two Kings, *Jayne* and *Henry*, when they ascended those Thrones. All the Nobility was more intent upon their private, than the publick Interest. In *Castile*, many strove to possess themselves of the Government in the King's Name. Some in *Aragon* not so content, endeavoured to Usurp the Crown, these were *Sancho* and *Ferdinand*, before-mentioned. Both pleaded that the young King *Jayne* was not got in lawful Wedlock. *Sancho* urged against his Competitor, that he was a professed Monk, and therefore incapable of Reigning. *Ferdinand* brought *Ramiro* for a Precedent, who, tho' ancient, and a Monk, had inherited the Crown, and therefore that Impediment being removed, pretended most Right, as the next of the Collateral Line. Thus was the Kingdom divided into Factions. The least number, but most considerable for Power, stuck to the true King. The Multitude was for the fairest Bidder. Ambassadors being sent, as was said above, to Pope *Innocent*, they were remitted to France, with Orders, that what had been taken from the Hereticks, should be delivered to *Simon of Montfort*, upon condition he should restore the young King of *Aragon* to his Subjects. These Commands were punctually obey'd, and the young King conveyed to *Narbonne*, together with *Raymund*, Earl of *Provence*, who was his Cousin-German, and a Child of the same age, to be bred in *Aragon*, whilst the Wars lasted in France. At *Narbonne* many of the Nobility of *Aragon* received their King with much Joy, and the People wherever he passed, offered up their Vows for his safety. The Child had a Graceful Presence, and was somewhat bigger than is usual at that Age. *Montfort* returned to prosecute the War. By the Legates procurement, the Cortes, or Parliament was assembled at *Lerida*, where all that were present, took the Oath of Allegiance to the new King, a thing not before used in *Aragon*, but continued ever since to this day. *William Mowredon*, Superior of the Templars in that Kingdom, was appointed the King's Tutor, and the chief of the Ambassadors that had been sent to the Pope, joyned in Commission with him. *Monagan* was assigned for the King to keep his Court at, till the Troubles were over, and the King came to Age. At this time Commerce was restored betwixt *Zaragoza* and *Navarre*, which had been long interrupted, by reason of the Wars. *Sancho*, King of *Navarre*, lay in the Ca-

Troubles
in Castile
and Ara-
gon upon
the Acces-
sion of two
Children
Henry and
Jayne, or
James to
those
Crowns.
Two un-
cles strive
to usurp
the Crown
of Aragon.
Jayne the
young K.
comes into
Spain.

Sancho K.
of Navarre
deceitful.

1215.

Henry L.
King of Castile
11 years of
age.

The House
of Lara con-
spires a-
gainst the
young K.
of Castile.

Lateran
General
Council.

Honours
done the
Archbi-
shop of
Toledo.

Simon of
Montfort
killed.

file of *Tudela*, without attending to the Government, by reason of his great Age and Sick-
ness. This same Year was fought the famous Battle of *Bovines*, near *Tournay*, in *Flanders*,
betwixt *Otho*, the Emperor, and *Philip*, King of *France*. *Ferdinand*, Prince of *Portugal*, who
had Married the Countess of *Flanders*, took the Emperor's part, and the Imperialists being
defeated, was taken, and continued a long time Prisoner in *France*. In the Year 1215. the
Aragonians endeavouring to settle the Kingdom, and satisfy *Sancho*, Earl of *Russillon*, com-
mitted to him the care of the Government; but he being ambitious of the Crown, made use
of his power to raise greater Commotions, as shall be told hereafter. *Castile* was in no bet-
ter condition. *Henry* the new King, was but 11 years of age, when he inherited that Crown.
His Mother took upon her the Administration of Affairs, but that lasted not long, by reason
of her Death. In her Will she appointed her Daughter *Berengaria*, Queen of *Leon*, tho' Di-
vorc'd from her Husband, to succeed in the Government, as being a Woman of a Manly Spi-
rit, and in great power, for that when she returned to *Castile*, her Father gave her the
Towns of *Valladolid*, *Munon*, *Curiel* and *Santistevan de Gormaz*. This Lady not only bore
this great Burden, but out of her own Revenue supply'd the wants of the Crown. Her Ver-
tues can never be too much extoll'd, her Prudence, Devotion, Justice, and Care of the Gov-
ernment, were not to be parallel'd. Yet multitude of Buſinels, and the love of Retirement,
made her uneasie. Some who make their own ends by diving into the Affections of Princes,
soon discovered this failing. Particularly, the three Brothers of the Family of *Lara*, *Alva-
ro*, *Ferdinand* and *Gonzalo*, Sons to *D. Nuno*, Earl of *Lara*, who being used to Rule, would
not let slip this opportunity of seizing upon the Government. They valued not the King, as
being an Infant, nor his Sister, because she was a Woman. Their resolution was to com-
pass their ends, tho' the means were never so foul. Two things concurred towards forward-
ing their purposes. One was, that a private Man, called *Garcia Lorenzo*, a Native of *Pla-
fencia*, had great Interest with the Lady *Berengaria*. He being a subtle Fellow, they promis'd
him the Town of *Tablada*, which he much coveted, as a Reward of his good Service, in case
he forwarded their Project. The other, was the absence of *Roderick*, Archbishop of *Toledo*,
who only by his Prudence and Authority, was able to disappoint all these Contrivances. He
was gone to *Rome*, to be present at the *Lateran* Council assembled by Pope *Innocent*. Thither
resorted 412 Prelates, 71 of which were Archbishops, besides the Patriarchs of *Jerusalem* and
Constantinople. Those of *Antioch* and *Alexandria*, came not themselves, but sent their De-
puties. The number of other Priests is not to be reckon'd. Many matters of great moment were
handled in this Council; but the chief were the renewing the War in the Holy-Land, and
quieting *France*, then embroil'd by the Hereticks. This Council was open'd in the Month of
November, and in the Church of *S. John Lateran*. Among all the Prelates, *Roderick*, Archbi-
shop of *Toledo*, signaliz'd himself, making a Latin Speech, so set off with variety of other
Languages, that the Fathers in admiration, said, *The like had not been heard since the time of the
Apostles*. Here the Jurisdiction of the Church of *Toledo* was debated, for that the Archbi-
shops of *Taxagona*, *Braga*, *Santiago* and *Narbonne*, would not acknowledge its Supreme Au-
thority. On the behalf of *Toledo* were produced Bulls of former Popes, their Determina-
tions, Decrees of Councils, and many Arguments deduc'd from Antiquity. Much also was
said by the other Party, but the case was left undetermin'd, because some of the Parties con-
cern'd, were absent, and it was fit they should be heard. Yet the Pope granted to *Roderick*
the Archbishop, the Legantine Power for ten years; and also, that in case the City *Sevil*
were taken from the *Moors*, as was hop'd, by reason of the small Power of the *Almorabades*, it
should be subject to the Archbishop of *Toledo*, as its Primate, and no Appeal to lye from this
Decree. Besides, he gave him power to Legitimate 300 Bastards, and to place Bishops in
all such Towns as should be taken from the *Moors*. The Archbishop gain'd great Reputation,
in that Council, not only for his knowledge in many Languages, but for his extraordinary
Learning, not usual in that Age. He writ the History of *Spain*, another of the *Moors*, and
a Treatise of the Jurisdiction of his Church of *Toledo*. Touching the Holy-War, it was de-
creed, that all Church-men should contribute towards it, part of their Revenues. With
this Subsidy, Recruits were sent over, and the Town of *Damiata*, in *Aegypt* taken. As to
the Affairs of *France*, the two *Raymunds*, Father and Son, Earls of *Toulouse*, appear'd in the
Council against *Simon* of *Montfort*, who had despoil'd them of their Dominions. The Result
was, that they were Condemned as Hereticks, and *Toulouse*, with all other places he had
taken, adjudg'd to *Simon* of *Montfort*. Whereupon, *Montfort* did Homage to the King of
France for those places, and settled an Alliance with him. Yet not relying on the Fidelity of
those People, he caus'd *Toulouse*, *Carcassonne* and *Narbonne*, to be dismantled, which, toge-
ther with the heavy Taxes he laid on the Subjects, rendred him so odious, that many Towns
along the River *Rhone*, revolted from him to *Raymund* the younger, and not long after, he
lost the City of *Toulouse*. Notwithstanding the Decree of the Council, many Nobles of
France assist'd the abandon'd Princes; yet *Simon* of *Montfort* had regain'd *Toulouse*, but that
he was unfortunately kill'd before it, by a Stone shot from an Engine. A Man worthy of a
longer life for his Valour, and Zeal for Religion. He left two Sons, *Amyrick* and *Simon*.
Amyrick upon the Death of his Father, rais'd the Siege, and despairing of being able to with-
stand all those Princes that joyn'd against him, resign'd his Right to all those Towns, to the
King of *France*, who in return, made him Lord High-Constable. These things fell out three
years later than this time. Let us return to the place whence we digress'd. CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

The Family of *Lara*, take the Government of *Castile* into their Hands, they commit
many insolencies and oppress the Nobility. Young King *Henry* marry'd and divorc'd.
The King of *Aragon* escapes from his Keepers.

THE Family of *Lara*, ceased not to Solicite *Garcia Lorenzo*, as was said before, and he
tempted with their promises, undertook to bring about their desires. He only waited
a fit opportunity, and at length having found one, when the Queen Regent, little thought
of any such contrivance, he told her. The burden of the Government was too weighty for
a Woman's Shoulders, and withal exaggerated, the difficulties of pleasing where Interests were
so different, and affections so various. The Queen who coveted nothing more than her ease,
ask'd on whom she might repose that great trust of ruling the Kingdom, and breeding up the
King. Then he reply'd, none in the Kingdom so fit as the Family of *Lara*, being the most
powerful, and therefore best able to awe such as should aim at any commotions. This ad-
vice was approved by the Queen, who thereupon assembling the Prelates and Nobles, ask'd
their advice, and they either not understanding the drift, or being before secur'd, ask'd
hating the Government of a Woman, agreed that the Queen should resign the Govern-
ment to the Three Brothers of the Family of *Lara*. *Roderick* the Archbishop, returning
at this time from *Rome*, lik'd not these proceedings, but the thing was too far gone to be
recalled. All he could do, was to oblige those Brothers, to take an Oath, that they would
in all things study the interest of the People and Crown, that they would give no Commands
without the Queen's Approbation, that they would not make War, nor impose new Taxes,
and in fine, that they would bear the respect due to the Queen, as the Daughter, Sister, and
Wife of King's. This seem'd some security, for their Impartial Administration of the Go-
vernment, but no Bonds can contain Ambitious Spirits. As soon as they were put into Po-
wer, *D. Alvaro* the eldest of the three Brothers, departed from *Burgos*, where this Act of
Renunciation was perform'd. The first thing he did, was to Banish certain Noblemen, then
he seized upon all publick Revenues, and spar'd not those of the Church. From lay Patrons, who
had the right of presenting to Benefices, he took that Privilege, upon pretence of restoring
the immunities of the Church. He did all things by open force, without any regard to the
Laws, or good of the Publick. His Extravagancies were such, as oblig'd *Roderick* Dean of
Toledo, and the Archbishop's Vicar to Excommunicate him. This check drew him back a little,
and he made some reparation of damages, yet his Mind was not alter'd. He summoned the
Cortes, or Parliament to *Valladolid*, whether resorted for the most part, such as were of his
Faction, who in the name of the whole Kingdom, only study'd to secure him the Government.
Many of the Nobility were offended, that *D. Alvaro* should thus Usurp all the Power, Particu-
larly *Lope de Haro*, Son, to *James de Haro*, and *D. Gonzalo Ruiz Giron*, the Lord High-
Steward, resented this disorderly proceeding, and having consulted together, had recourse
to Queen *Berengaria*, complaining against her for resigning the Government, and advising
yet being a Woman, she durst not oppose so great a Power, as theirs was, who had the
Command of all the Forces in the Kingdom. Therefore fearing least Violent Councils might
produce greater mischiefs, she thought it the best expedient, to put the Three Brothers of
Lara, in Mind of the Oath they had taken, when they entred upon the Government, which
they had much infringed. This Admonition, only serv'd the more to provoke *D. Alvaro*, who
thereupon not only seiz'd upon the Queen's Lands, but Commanded her to depart the Kingdom.
The Queen to prevent further mischief, with her Sister *Ellenor*, retired to the strong Castle
of *Ostella* near *Palencia*. Many of the Nobility declar'd for her, and continued firm, till the
Death of the King her Brother. All this tended to an open breach, and to increase the Di-
vision, the Office of High-Steward was taken from *D. Gonzalo Giron*, and given to *Ferdin-
and de Lara*, *D. Alvaro's* Brother. The King, tho' young, lik'd not these proceedings, and studied
how to make his escape to his Sister, but it was in vain, for *D. Alvaro* kept strict watch upon
him. Besides, the more to gain his Favour, he allured him with pleasures, and talk'd of
Marrying him. To this purpose, Embassadors were sent to conclude a Match for him, with
Malfada, Sister to King *Alonso* of *Portugal*. The Nuptials were Celebrated at *Palencia*,
Queen *Berengaria*, was much concern'd at it, because the King was so young. Therefore
she writ to the Pope, informing him, how near of Kin the Marry'd Couple were. The Pope
upon this information, appointed *Tello* Bishop of *Palencia*, and *Maurice* of *Burgos*, Commis-
sioners to examine that affair, and in case they found it, as the Queen said, to disannul the
Marriage. As soon as the Bishops received the Pope's Bull, they examined the affair, and
finding the Kindred to be as had been said, order'd them to be divorc'd. Thus the Bride,
still a Virgin, as is believ'd, return'd to *Portugal*, where in the Monastery of *Rucha*, built by
herself, she spent the rest of her Life, much afflicted, not only for that disgrace, but because
D. Alvaro, had presumed to offer to Marry her himself. This in *Castile*, in the Year of Grace
1216. in which dy'd Pope *Innocent* III. inferior to few of his Predecessors, for Piety and
Learning. *Honorius* III. a Native of *Rome* succeeded him, in whose time dy'd in that Ci-
ty

The Family of
Lara seizes the
Govern-
ment of
Castile in-
to their
hands.

Oath the
Archbi-
shop ob-
liges 'em
to take.

Alvaro the
elder Bro-
ther ex-
communi-
cated.

1216.

He seizes
upon the
Queens
Lands, and
Banishes
her.

Young K.
Henry
Married.

Is parted
from his
Wife on
account of
Confan-
guinity.

ty Mary Queen of Aragon, Mother to King Jaime. Her Body was bury'd in the Vatican, near the Tomb of St. Petronilla. In her Will, she recommended her Son and Kingdom to the Pope, as Universal Father. That Kingdom being divided into Factions, and the King being so young, stood in need of such Protection, which that Pope afforded it, as long as he liv'd. At this time, Raymond Earl of Provence, being invited by his Subjects, made his escape from the Castle of Monçon, where he was kept as a Prisoner, with the King of Aragon, and getting safe into his Country, appeared many differences that were among the Nobility for want of a Head, every one striving to have a hand in the Government. Thomas, Earl of Maurienne, of the House of Savoy, had a Daughter called Beatrice, who was marry'd to this Raymond, Earl of Provence. By her he had Four Daughters; three of them marry'd to Kings, and the fourth to an Emperor. Raymond's Escape was the cause the King of Aragon was set at Liberty. William Monredon, Master of the Templers, fear'd the King might in like manner be taken from him, and then others would reap the benefit of setting him at Liberty, whilst he should undergo the blame of having kept him confin'd. He therefore consulted with Peter de Acagra Lord of Albaracin, and with Peter Abones, both Men in great Power, who join'd with themselves Asparagus Archbishop of Tarragona, and William of Tarragona. These in the Month of September, resolv'd to set the King at Liberty, and commit the Government of the Kingdom to him, notwithstanding he was but Nine Year of Age, and took an Oath to bind themselves to the performance hereof. This was not done so privately, but that Sancho the King's Uncle, who then governed the Kingdom, had notice of it, and in a rage, threatned to wash the way the King was to go with Blood. With this resolution, he march'd with a good Body of Men to Selga, a Town on the road, the King was to take. This being known affrighted the King, so that tho' in that tender Age, he put on a Coat of Mail, to fight if there were occasion. D. Sancho, tho' he could not have failed of success, there being so small a Number with the King, durst not attack them, and the King having escap'd that danger, went on to Huelga, and thence to Zaragoza. There, and in all places he was received with great joy, all Men hoping his Liberty, would put an end to the publick Calamities. For the establishing of good Order, it was requisite to raise Money, the Revenues being wasted in the late troubles. This want was supply'd by the Catalonians, who raised the Tax called *Bovaticum*, because it is laid on Oxen and other Cattle. It is rare that this Tax is laid, and notwithstanding King Peter had levy'd it three times, yet it was now granted to his Son Jaime, in the Year of Grace 1217. By these Means a sufficient Fund of Money was furnished to supply the King's Wants, and raise Forces to quell any Insurrection.

CHAP. V.

Great disorders in Castile raised by the Family of Lara. Young King Henry killed by the fall of a Tile. Ferdinand Prince of Leon succeeds his Mother Berengaria renouncing her right. Orders of S. Dominick, S. Francis, and La Merced instituted.

THE Enmity betwixt D. Alvaro de Lara, and Queen Berengaria, put the Kingdom into Confusion, and was the cause that many Murders, Robberies, and other Villanies were committed. D. Alvaro added one fraud to the perfecting of all his Projects. The King being at Maqueda, a Town not far from Toledo, Queen Berengaria, sent a Man privately to advertise him how affairs stood. D. Alvaro having notice of it, seized the Messenger, and counterfeiting the Queen's Hand and Seal, produced Letters as from her, directing the King to be Poisoned, and the more so credit his invention, caused the Messenger to be strangl'd. This imposture being known, incensed all Men against D. Alvaro, and the Inhabitants of Maqueda had slain him, but that he withdrew with the King to Huete. Thither the Queen again sent one Roderick Gonzales de Valverde, to consult with the King, how he might make his escape to her. This Man also was taken, and sent Prisoner to Alarcon, but was not put to Death, for fear of the People. All the storm fell upon such Nobles as adhered to the Queen. The King kept his Lent at Valladolid, thence D. Alvaro, sent Forces to Besiege Montalegre, where was D. Suero Tellez Girón, a Man of Note, well provided to defend himself. He had two Brothers Ferdinand Ruyz, and Alonso Tellez, that might have relieved him, but would not out of respect to the King. D. Suero, being summon'd in the King's name, tho' he could long have held out, surrendered the Fort. After this the Country was wasted, and the King in Person sat down before Carrion. Thence he moved to Villalva. D. Alonso de Meneses who held it, being then out of the Town, was forced to make his way in with his Sword, not without danger, being himself wounded, and many of his Servants kill'd. Nevertheless he held out so long, that the King was glad to quit that enterprize, and return to Palencia. At the same time the War was carry'd on against Roderick and Alvaro Cameros, who held the City Calaborra. The King going thither, soon made himself Master of that City, Garci Zapata the Governour, delivering up the Castle to him. After the taking of that City, they Marched against D. Lope de Haro, Lord of Biscay. That Country is Mountainous,

tainous, and the People very true to their Lords, for which reason, the War was protracted, and the King return'd home. As soon as the King was gone, D. Lope entred his Territories as far as Marcanda de Ebro, where Gonzalo, Brother to D. Alvaro, the Governour met him. They came not to a Battle, because Religious Persons interposed. Thus D. Gonzalo went away to the King, and D. Lope to Orelha, where the Queen was, not without Apprehensions that the King would Besiege her. There are those who write, that a Marriage was treated of betwixt the King of Castile, and Sancho, the King of Leon's Daughter, by his first Wife, upon condition she should inherit the Crown, excluding Ferdinand, the Son of Queen Berengaria. But it is hard to find out the truth of these Affairs; for the History of those times is no less confus'd than were the times. In this, Historians agree, that the King being at play with others of his Age, in the Court of the Bishop's Palace, where he then lay, a Tile falling from the top of the House, broke his Head in such manner, that he dy'd 11 days after, on the 6th of June, in the Year 1217. His Body was afterwards bury'd near his Brother Ferdinand, at Huelgas, by Burgos. He liv'd not full 14 years, Reign'd 2, and 9 months. This same Year the Portugueses took from the Moors a considerable Town, call'd Alcazar de Sal. Matthew, Bishop of Lisbon, was the chief Contriver of this Enterprize, for he raised considerable Forces, and persuaded the Knights Templers to be assisting to him. But the chief Force consisted in 100 Sail of English, French and Flemings, who on their way to the Holy-Land touch'd at Lisbon, and were persuaded by that Bishop to put their hand to the reducing of that Town. A Multitude of Moors from Sevil, Cordova, and other parts, coming to the Relief of that place, was overthrow'n, and 60000 of them were killed. The Battle was fought on the 25th of September, and the place taken on the 18th of October.

Henry, the late King, had two Sisters, both elder than he. These were Blanch, marry'd to Luis, eldest Son of Philip Augustus, King of France, and Berengaria, who before she was parted from her Husband, Alfonso, King of Leon, brought him four Children, to wit, Ferdinand, Alfonso, Constance and Berengaria. Blanch was the eldest Sister, and by Right, ought to inherit, had not force, and the hatred of a Stranger taken place of Justice. Many of the Nobility meeting where Queen Berengaria then was, declared, the Crown to appertain to her. It was convenient that all things should be settled, before the King of Castile's Death came to the Ears of the King of Leon, lest he should pretend to that Crown, in Right of his Wife, tho' parted from her. Accordingly, Embassadors were sent to him, to request he would send his Son Ferdinand, to protect his Mother, which they obtain'd before ever that King had notice of the Death of King Henry. This was the easier to do, for that D. Alvaro de Lara, carry'd the dead Body with him to Tarrago, giving out he was still living, and dispatching Business in his Name. Prince Ferdinand being come to Orelha, where his Mother was, she made over her Right to the Crown to him. At Najara, under an Elm-tree, the Ceremony of Proclaiming him King, was perform'd, so little State was used in those times. From Najara, he went to Palencia, designing to take a Progress thro' the Kingdom. That City, at the persuasion of the Bishop, received him with great Joy and Magnificence. Then he went to Duernas, which shut the Gates against him, but the Town being small, and not strong, was entered by force. Here the Nobility began to treat of an Accommodation with the Family of Lara. D. Alvaro was not averse to it; but being used to Rule, he had the presumption to ask to be Tutor to the new King. King Ferdinand was at that time 18 years of age, tho' some say but 16. Thus the posture of Affairs seem'd to threaten a War. The King and Queen went to Valladolid, a great and plentiful Town in Castile, where the Cortes, or Parliament met, and determin'd that Berengaria was the rightful Heiress of the Crown, as had been twice declared whilst her Father lived. So Roderick the Archbishop, who says, she was the eldest Daughter, but other Authors are of another Opinion. The Queen here again resign'd her Right to the Crown, and her Son was the second time Proclaim'd King, in a great open place, in the Suburbs of that Town. Thence he was carry'd to the Cathedral to take the usual Oath of maintaining the Privileges of the Subjects, and receive Homage of the Nobility. The King of Leon, his Father, offend'd that he had been so imposed upon, sent before his Brother Sancho, to invade Castile, and followed himself soon after, doing much harm in the Territory of Campos. Queen Berengaria sent two Bishops to appease him, but to no purpose. D. Alvaro de Lara, seem'd to side with him; whereupon, the King ravag'd the Country, and was in hopes to have taken Burgos, yet D. Lope de Haro, and others, made him draw back with more speed than he came. Segovia and Avila being before secured by D. Alvaro, had not submitted to the new King; but now they sent Embassadors to the Queen, excusing themselves, and promising for the future a constant Fidelity, which they perform'd. Now D. Alvaro consented that the dead King's Body, which till then he kept at Tarrago, should be bury'd. The Queen and some Bishops accompanied it to Huelgas, where it was interr'd, as was said before. King Ferdinand, at the same time, besieg'd and took Murzon, a strong Town, and then went with his Mother to Burgos, to hold the Cortes, or Parliament they had summon'd thither. After this, they took Lerma and Lara, all things submitting to the new King, except the Family of Lara and their Party, who had the boldness to take up at Herrerueta, a Town in the King's way as he was going to Palencia. Most of his Men quartered in the Town, and he in a Farm hard by. The King's Forces having Intelligence hereof, unexpectedly fell upon him, and tho' he endeavour'd to defend himself, took him Prisoner. Here an end

1217.
Henry I.
the young
King of
Castile's
Death.

60000
Moors
killed.
Blanch and
Berengaria
Sisters to
K. Henry
of Castile.

Berengaria,
Heiress to
the Crown
of Castile
refuses her
Right to
her Son
Ferdinand.

Ferdinand
King of
Castile.

The King
of Leon
makes war
upon his
Son the K.
of Castile.

D. Alvaro
de Lara taken
by the
King, and
set at li-
berty.

end might have been put to all the Troubles, but the King thought himself too secure. Thus D. Alvaro having delivered up to the King all the Towns that belong'd to the Crown, was not only set at Liberty, but received into Favour. His Brother Ferdinand refusing to deliver Castrolibon and Orejon, was permitted to hold them as the King's Lieutenant. This Peace was not lasting, for those Men being used to Rule, could not be content with a private Life, but gathering Forces, spoiled the Country of Campos. King Ferdinand soon drove them out of his Dominions, and they fled to Leon, where they stirr'd up that King, who was preparing for it, to invade Castile. Some Gentlemen of Castile broke into Leon, and that King coming down, Belieged them in Castellon, betwixt Salamanca and Medina del Campo. Men flocking on the one side to relieve, and on the other, to press the Belieged, at last a Treaty was set on foot, and a Truce concluded betwixt the Father and Son. D. Alvaro de Lara, being at that time sick, caused himself to be carry'd on Mens Shoulders to the City Toro, and there dy'd, having at the time of his Death taken the Habit of Santiago, as was then used, to obtain the Indulgencies granted to that Order. He was bury'd at Vides, the head Monastery of that Order. His Brother Ferdinand, who had fled to Africk, liv'd in a Town call'd El-bora, near Morocco, where he also ended his days, having taken the Habit of S. John. The Death of these turbulent Men raised the hopes of all Men, that a lasting Peace might now be concluded with Leon. Thus all were bent upon carrying on the Wars against the Moors; the Pope granted Indulgencies, great numbers of Men were raised, rather in hopes of Plunder, than to get any Pardon of their Sins. They ranck'd all Esfremadura, and laid Siege to Caceres, but were forc'd to quit it, by reason of the great Rains, which oblig'd them to break up, and go into quarters, in the Year of our Lord 1218.

D. Alvaro,
D. Ferdinand de
Lara, their
Death.

1218.

The Order
of S.
Dominick
and la Mer-
ced, for Re-
demption
of Cap-
tives in-
stituted.

Whilst these Confusions reigned in Spain, the neighbouring Countries were no less consum'd with intestine Broils. War is the Nursery of all sort of Vices, which now, consequently were at their full growth. In the midst of this darkness, God enlightn'd the World with the example of many virtuous Men, who taught the way to Salvation. Neither wanted there many that followed them. Among them all, one of the chiefest, was the Holy Father S. Dominick, born at Caleruela, betwixt Osma and Aranda. He was first a Canon Regular, then laboured much to root out the Herefie of the Albigenses, as was said before, and Instituted the Holy Order of Preaching, confirmed by Pope Honorius. He Founded several Monasteries in Spain, and returning into Italy, dy'd at Bologna. The same Year another Order was Instituted in Spain, call'd de la Merced. It was first thought of by Jaime, King of Aragon, and perfected by Peter Nolasco, a Frenchman. This Order was Instituted for the Redemption of Captives. Their Habit is white, as also their Hood; on the former, the Arms of Aragon, and a Cross in a red Field. Next was S. Francis, born at Assis in Italy, Founder of the Order of his Name, and S. Anthony of Padua, of the same Order. In Castile, the War was renewed against the Moors, at the instance of Roderick, Archbishop of Toledo, 200000 Men were gathered in the Year 1219. They plundered the Country, took some Places of no note, and laid Siege to Requena, but were forc'd to quit it. In fine, the Success was not answerable to the Preparations, for only a rich Booty was taken, and the Army dismiss'd.

S. Francis
of Assis.

C H A P. VI.

The Marriages of two Kings, Ferdinand of Castile, and Jayme of Aragon. King Ferdinand quells many Commotions. Death of the Kings of France and Portugal.

1219.
Civil
Broils in
Aragon.

THIS Year of our Lord 1219. there hap'n'd a great Famine and Mortality in Spain. At the same time Jayme, King of Aragon, was about removing his Uncle Sancho from the Government, but upon his promise of acting better for the future, forgave him. The King, tho' but 11 Years of Age, began to give tokens of Valour, and take delight in Arms, and Martial Affairs. One Roderick de Lizana, a Man in great Power, was at variance with a Kinsman of his own, call'd Lope Albero, and of great Friends, they were become mortal Enemies. Roderick watching his opportunity, seizes his Adversary, and carries him Prisoner to his Castle of Lizana. The King commanded him to use no further Violence, but be content with what he had done, but he refused to obey. This so offended the King, that gathering a Body of Men at Huesca, he march'd to Albero, a Town Lizana had possess'd himself of, and in two days recover'd it. Thence he came before the Castle of Lizana, the Patrimony of that rebellious Gentleman; and because the Garison refused to surrender, caus'd a famous Engine to be brought from Huesca, which would cast 1500 Stones in 24 Hours. With this the Wall was shak'n, many Men killed, and the Garison oblig'd to surrender. Albero was restor'd to his liberty, and his Adversary having lost the Castle, fled to Albarazin, where Peter Fernandez de Acagra was his great Friend. Thence having according to the Custom of those times, in Writing, Renounced his Country and Allegiance, he intreated the Borders of Aragon. The King flush'd with his former Success, march'd to Albarazin, a small, but very strong Place, being encompassed with Rocks, and almost surrounded by the River Turia, commonly

commonly call'd Guadalariva. Two Months in the heat of Summer, the King lay before it, and was forced at last to raise the Siege. Nevertheless, Peter Fernandez de Acagra, was soon after restor'd to the Kings favour. All the Nobility interceded for him, his own Services were a great recommendation, and the King was willing to gain so considerable a Man. These things were done in Aragon, in the Year 1220. In Castile the same Year, on S. Andrew's Day, the Marriage of King Ferdinand, with Beatrice, Daughter to the late Emperor Philip, was Celebrated. Embassadors had been sent to Treat of this match, to the Emperor, Frederick II. after four Months delay it was concluded. In France the Bride was entertained by King Philip with great Liberality. Queen Berengaria, went as far as the Borders of Biscay, to receive her, and at the end of a whole Year spent in this Negotiation, they all arriv'd at Burgos, the place appointed for this Solemnity. Maurice Bishop of that City perform'd the Ceremony, and the day before had said Mass in his Pontificalibus, during which the King Knighted himself, there being none worthy to perform that Act, as was the Custom of those times. This match prov'd fortunate in a numerous Issue, for they had Seven Children, viz. Alonzo, Frederick, Philip, Sancho, Emanuel, Ellenor who dy'd Young, and Berengaria who was a Nun, in the Monastery of Huelgas near Burgos. At the same time the Aragonians, desiring to secure the Succession of the Crown, sent Embassadors to Queen Berengaria, to Treat of a match betwixt their King, and her Sister Ellenor. This Proposal being very advantageous to her, was easily accepted, and the Town of Agreda, on the Borders of Castile and Aragon, appointed to Celebrate the Nuptials. Queen Berengaria came first with her Sister, and soon after King Jayme, with a Noble retinue. The Marriage was Celebrated in the Year 1221. yet the Bride, the King being yet very young, continued a Maid a year and half after, as he himself relates in the History, he writ of his own Life. On the 20th of June, Roderick Archbishop of Toledo, consecrated the Church of S. Romanus, in the highest part of that City. Upon the 23d of November, was born King Ferdinand's Eldest Son, call'd Alonzo. About the beginning of December, a great Earthquake shook many Buildings, and mighty Floods, and Winds following upon it, part of the Walls, and many Houses fell down. These things were the more terrible, because the City being high, and built upon Rocks, seem'd the safer against such disasters.

1220.
Ferdinand
of Castile
Marries
Beatrice
Daughter
to the Em-
peror
Philip.

His Issue.

Jayme K.
of Aragon
Marries
Ellenor of
Castile.
1221.

Barth-
quakes,
Floods
and Storms

Commo-
tions in
Castile.

Two feve-
ral Rebel-
lions quell'd

1222.

Cathedral
of Burgos
of Burgos
D. John
man.
Other
structures.

Navarre, Portugal, and Leon, now enjoy'd Peace. The Moors wait'd themselves with Civil Wars. In Castile and Aragon, there were some Commotions, but not considerable. Roderick Lord of Cameros, a Man in great Power, confiding in his strength, presum'd to pillage the Country about him. Being summon'd by the King, to Answer for himself, he Answer'd, he had taken the Cross, in Order to go to the War in the Holy-Land. This was a common excuse in those times, the Pope's among other privileges, having granted, that such as wore the Cross, should not be Try'd before the Civil Magistrate, but in the Spiritual Courts. But that shift avail'd him nothing, for he was constrained to appear at Valladolid, whither the Court was remov'd from Burgos, and being accus'd of many Crimes, he fled. He was attainted, and his Estate Confiscated. Yet being a resolute Man, he fortified himself, in the strong holds he had, wherefore to prevent a War, he was not only Pardon'd, but 14000 Ducats given him, to quit those Towns he held for the King. After this follow'd another revolt. D. Gonzalo Nunez de Lara, who only remained of the Three Brothers, persuaded D. Gonzalo Perez Lord of Molina, to invade the Neighbouring Country about him, hoping by these troubles to be restor'd to his Country, for he was in Barbary, ever since the Death of his Brother Ferdinand, having gone thither with him. Some action there was, but not considerable, for the Lord of Molina, perceiving the danger he was in, begg'd pardon, and obtain'd it, through the intercession of Queen Berengaria. Thus D. Gonzalo de Lara despairing of Success, went into Andalusia, where among the Moors, at Baeza he end'd his Days, neither Godly nor Honourably. Such was the end of those Three Brothers, from whom is descended the Family of Manriquez, well known in Spain. It was now the Year 1222, when the King of Leon, gathering a great Army, as well of Soldiers in pay, as those who taking the Cross, serv'd upon their own expence, entred Esfremadura, and laid Siege to Caceres. The Moors to raise the Siege, promised a great sum of Money, they expected out of Africk, but having obtained their ends, performed not, and we were not in a Condition then to force them. About this time Maurice an Englishman, and Bishop of Burgos, laid the Foundation of the Cathedral of that City, and finish'd it. Many other Churches, and Stately Buildings were erected in several parts of Spain. Eleven Years before this, we built by now write of Roderick Archbishop of Toledo, built the great Church of Talavera. D. John Chancellor to the King, erected two Churches, one at Valladolid, and the other at Osma, whoso he was Bishop of that See. D. Nuno Bishop of Astorga, raised the Bishop's Palace in that City. D. Lawrence Bishop of Orense, built a Bridge over the River Min, the Cathedral and Episcopal Palace. Stephen Bishop of Tuy, and Martin of Zamora, spent their Revenues in such like works. The King and the Queen his Mother, liberally adorn'd those Churches, and by their example stirr'd up the Prelates, to lay out the profits of their Benefices in the Service of the Church. Let us return to the Course of the History. In July dy'd Roger Earl of Faux, his Son Roger Bernard succeeded him. In August following, Raymond Earl of Toulouse, departed this Life, both favourers of the Herefie of the Albigenses, and therefore excommunicated, for which reason the Son and Heir to the Earl of Toulouse, could never obtain

Affairs of **Spain** leave to bury his Father's Body in hollow'd ground. In *Aragon*, the King on the 21th of December, pardoned *Gerard Viscount Cabrera*, who during the troubles, had possessed himself by force of the Earldom of *Urgel*, spoiling *Aurembiaffe* of the Patrimony left him, by his Father *Armengaud*. This was done upon Condition, he should stand to the Judgment, that should be given betwixt that Lady and him. *Sancho* Earl of *Russillon*, the King's Uncle, was still Living. His Son *Nuno* governed that Country, with whom *William of Moncada*, Lord of *Bearn*, tho' they were before great Friends, being offended, he entered the Lands of *Russillon*, doing great harm. *Nuno* not able to oppose him, had recourse to the King of *Aragon*, offering to stand to Arbitration, and make reparation of any damage should be laid to his charge. The King warn'd *Moncada* to forbear violence, and stand to judgment, and he refusing, invaded his Lands so furiously, that he took from him 130 Towers and Castles, and the Town of *Cervellon* near *Barcelona*. The Castle of *Moncada* being strongly fortified, and *William* himself in it, could not be so easily carry'd. Thus much in the Year 1223, in which on the 15th of July dy'd Philip King of France at *Medun*. His Son *Luis VIII.* Husband to *Blanch* of *Castile*, and Father to *S. Luis* succeeded him. The Year following, *Alonso II.* Surnamed, the Fat King of Portugal, deceased at *Coimbra*, and was buried in the Monastery of *Alcobaca*, near his Wife *D. Urraca*, in a mean Tomb, as was used in those days. He left Three Sons, *Sancho*, Surnamed *Capelo*, his Successor, *Alonso* who Marry'd *Maud* Countess of *Bologne* in France, and *Ferdinand* Lord of *Serpa*, who Marry'd *Sancho*, the Daughter of *Ferdinand de Lara*. He also left one Daughter called *Ellenor*, Married to the King of *Dacia*, as the Histories of Portugal say, I will not dispute the truth of it.

CHAP. VII.

King Ferdinand of Castile, his great success against the Moors. King Jaime of Aragon seized, by some Rebellious Nobles, makes his escape, and Commences War against the Rebels.

THE Tumults in *Castile* being over, King Ferdinand granted a general Pardon. He chose the wisest and most virtuous Persons, to commit the Government of the Cities to, and was a mortal Enemy to Hereticks, for some of the *Albigenses*, had crept into Spain. These good qualities had gained him the Love of his Subjects, and he to improve it, resolv'd to make War upon the Moors. The People of *Cuenca*, *Huete*, *Moya*, and *Alarcon* understanding his design, Assembl'd together, and entering the Kingdom of *Valencia*, brought thence a rich Booty. On the other side, the King march'd towards *Andaluzia*, and when he had pass'd *Sierra Morena* Embassadors met him, from *Mahomet* King of *Baeca*, offering to surrender the City, and furnish Provisions, and Money. Having signed Articles, the Army mov'd to *Quesada*, a Town of note, now in the Government of *Caporla*. At first the Inhabitants, relying on the strength of their Walls, defended themselves, but the place was taken by Assault, all that could bear Arms put to the Sword, and the rest to the number of 7000 made Slaves. This slaughter was a Terror to others. It were tedious to relate the particulars of this expedition. In short, many Towns were abandoned by the Moors, many surrendered. Of them some were destroyed, others Garrisoned. *D. Lope de Haro*, and the Masters of the Military Orders, attack'd a Town called *Mivoras*, and took it, notwithstanding it had a Garrison of 1500 *Arabs*, whereof part was slain, the rest fled. Thus the Summer and Autumn were spent, and in November the Season growing bad, they return'd to *Toledo*, where the Queens waited the coming of the King, in the Year of our Lord 1224. Some days were spent in Publick Rejoycing and Thanksgiving, after which, as soon as the Weather would permit, the King Order'd the Army to march towards *Cuenca*, designing to invade the Kingdom of *Valencia*. Zeit, the King of that place, terrified with his former losses, came to *Cuenca*, submitting himself to the Will of King Ferdinand. The *Aragonians* pretending *Valencia* fell within the Limits of their Conquest, sent Embassadors to complain, and at the same time to shew their resolution, made an inroad into *Castile*, by the way of *Soria*. New troubles arising in *Aragon*, they could not then push on that undertaking. *William* of *Moncada*, *Peter Abones*, and *Ferdinand*, the Kings Uncle, had a consultation at *Tahuste*, where it was resolv'd to seize the King's Person, on pretence of removing evil Counsellors, but in reality to make their own advantage of him. *Moncada* was offend'd for the Lands he had lost, *Ferdinand*, tho' a Monk, still aspir'd to the Crown, and *Abones* could not bear to be removed from the Government. To strengthen their party, they resolv'd to gain *Nuno*, Son to Prince *Sancho* Earl of *Russillon*. All things being thus Order'd, they went to *Aragon*, where the King was, and coming together upon him, advis'd him to go to *Zaragoza*, there to settle the important affairs of the Kingdom. The King, tho' he saw into their drift, was oblig'd to condescend. They conducted him to his Palace at *Zaragoza*, and plac'd Guards upon him, that he might converse with, nor write to no Body. *William Boy*, and *Peter Sanchez*, *Marcel*, were Captains of this Guard, and for the greater security, lay at Night by the King's Bed-side. In this manner, they kept him 20 days, till he condescended to all their demands.

Particularly

Particularly, he caus'd all that had been taken from *William de Moncada*, to be restored, and promised to pay him 20000 Ducats for Damages. Prince *Ferdinand* still kept the Government in his hands, and the King had no hopes of Relief, but in God. In *Castile* all things succeeded prosperously. In the Year 1225, as soon as Summer came on, King *Ferdinand* having recruited his Army, enter'd *Andaluzia*. The King of *Baeca*, reliev'd them with Provisions, and received them into the City. *Andujar* and *Martos* were taken, the last was given to the Knights of *Calatrava*. Besides, the Town of *Jodar* was gain'd, and the Army return'd home laden with Plunder. The same was continued the following years. The Affairs of *Aragon* began to mend, and the King departed from *Zaragoza* towards *Tortosa*, a City at the Mouth of *Ebro*. He resolv'd to rid himself and the Kingdom of that Oppression; and therefore privately made his escape to *Hueria*, a Town belonging to the Knights Templers. Thence he sent Circular Letters to summon the Nobility to the City *Teruel*, in order to invade *Valencia*. They look'd upon this as a Childish heat; yet some few *Aragonians*, and more where were before the *Iberdones*, and fate down before *Peniscola*, a strong place on a Rock opposite to *Majorca*. Zeit, the King, was so terrified, that he sent to beg Peace, and agreed to pay the fifth part of the Revenues of *Valencia* and *Murcia*. This done, the *Aragonians* return'd to *Teruel*, and thence to *Zaragoza*. By the way, at a Village called *Calamocha*, they met *D. Peter de Abones*, and his Brother the Bishop, leading a Party, rais'd at their own cost, to make an Incurion into *Valencia*. The King would not have him proceed, because of the Peace he had made with the Moors; but *Abones* excus'd himself with the charge he had been at in raising those Men. Whereupon, the King endeavouring to have him apprehended, he was killed by the Soldiers. His death was so grievously regretted, that except *Calamocha*, which continued Loyal to the King, all the other Cities declared for his Uncle *Ferdinand*. Fair means failing, the War broke out, and was continued in the Year 1226. This same Year *Luis*, King of France, made War upon the *Albigenses*, and having taken *Avignon* from them, dismantled it, that they might have no shelter there. He dy'd in November following, at *Montpelier*.

The Dominion of the Moors in Spain was now going to decay, and King Ferdinand being sensible of it, resolv'd to push on its ruin. Therefore he invaded their Territories, took some small places, and besieged *Ten*, but could not take it, because, besides a strong Garison of Infidels, *Alvaro Perez de Castro*, having renounced his Country and Allegiance, was within with 160 perfidious Christians, that follow'd him. This *Alvaro*, was Son to *Ferdinand de Castro*, who dy'd at *Morocco*. Thence the King remov'd to *Priego*, a Town so strong, that the Moors had carried all their Goods thither for security. Yet it was taken by Assault, and all within put to the Sword, except a few, who retir'd to the Castle, and capitulated to march away. Next, he sat down before *Lora*, which was also taken by Storm, as was the Castle, all the Inhabitants slain, and the Walls demolish'd for a terror to other places. This had so good effect, that the People of *Albambra*, a strong place, not far from *Granada*, abandoned it, and fled to that City, leaving much Provision, and part of their Goods behind them. These People were assign'd the upper part of the City to inhabit, and from them it was call'd *Albambra*; or as some will have it, from the red Earth so named in *Arabic*. Our Forces pursu'd them to the City, destroying all the Gardens and Orchards about it. This boldness terrified the Town, that they sent to sue for Peace, which was granted them, they setting at liberty 1000 Christian Captives. *D. Alvaro de Castro*, who was one of their Embassadors, was here reconcil'd to the King. This done, the King took and raz'd *Montejo*, as now it is call'd, being too remote. (We also find *Capilla*, a Town in *Extremadura*, was now taken, but it soon after fell again into the hands of the Moors. Summer being spent, the King return'd to *Toledo*, leaving the guard of the Frontiers, to the Master of *Calatrava*, and *Alonso Perez de Castro*. Those Soldiers that remain'd in the Garisons of *Andaluzia*, plunder'd and burnt all that Country even to the Walls of *Sevil*. *Abuliz*, King of that City, march'd but with a great Force to oppose them, but was routed, and 20000 of his Men killed. Nevertheless, the Moors took the Castle of *Garces*. When King Ferdinand, after the Winter was over, march'd again into *Andaluzia*, the King of *Baeca*, met him with 8000 Horse, and a great Body of Foot, offering his Service. He granted that Christian Garisons should be put into *Salvatierra*, *Capilla* and *Bugabemar*, and deliver'd up the Castle of *Baeca*, to be held by the Master of *Calatrava*. *Capilla* being a strong Town, the Inhabitants would not receive the Garison, and therefore King Ferdinand laid Siege to it, till he had but a small Army, and therefore, leaving it there, went himself to raise more Forces. Being in doubt whether to carry on the War in *Andaluzia*, or march into France to the Relief of his Aunt, Queen *Blanch*, who was slighted by the Nobility, because the King's her Son was very young, two things happen'd, that made him lay aside all thoughts of moving towards France. One, That his Army had taken *Capilla*, and it was requisite to secure it. The other, That his own People killed the King of *Baeca*, because he was so great a Friend to the Christians, and thereby the Garison in that Castle was in danger. All these things were acting in the Year 1227, in which the Foundation of the Cathedral of *Toledo* was also laid. Other Churches may exceed this in Grandeur of Building, but none in Christendom can equal it in costly Ornaments, and greatness of Revenue. On the 18th of July dy'd Pope *Honorius III. Gregory IX.* succeeded him.

1227.

D. Lucas,
Bishop of
Tuy, a fa-
mous
Writer.

At this time flourished D. Lucas, Bishop of Tuy, famous for Virtue and Learning. He wrote a History of Spain, the Life of S. Isidorus, and a great Book of Miracles; in which, he also confutes the Errors of the *Albigenses*. He composed these Books, as he himself testifies, by order of Queen *Berengaria*, a very devout Lady, and great favourer of Virtuous and Learned Men. Thus it appears those Hereticks had at that time crept into Spain.

C H A P. VIII.

The War with the Moors renewed. The Island of Majorca Conquered by the Aragonians. The Pope's Legate dissuades the Marriage of King Jayme, on account of Consanguinity. Raymund, Earl of Toulouse, a Heretic reduced.

War re-
new'd with
the Moors
by King
Ferdinand
of Castile.

Raymund,
Earl of Tou-
louse, a He-
retick redu-
ced.

Pacifica-
tion in
Aragon.

1229.
The Con-
quest of
Majorca re-
solved up-
on by the
King of
Aragon.

THE Citizens of *Baeca* Besieged the Castle, which, as has been said, was in the hands of the Christians. They, tho' few in number, being furnished with Provisions, held out till King *Ferdinand* coming with a great Army; the Moors not only raised the Siege, but abandoning the City, retired further into *Andalusia*. D. *Lope de Haro* for his good Service, was appointed Governour of that City. *Martos* was given in charge to *Alvaro Perez de Castro*, and *Tello de Meneses*. Nothing more of note was done this Campaign. After the King's return to *Toledo*, D. *Tello* with the Fortes under his Command, made an Incursion as far as *Sevil*. To divert him, and at the Solicitation of the Moors, that abandoned *Baeca*, the King of *Sevil* advanced as far as that City, but finding he had not a Force to make head against the Christians, he concluded a Peace, promising to pay 300000 *Maravedis* yearly. The Moors of *Murcia* proclaimed one *Abenbut*, of the Blood Royal of *Zaragoza*, and an utter Enemy to the *Almohades*, their King. A vast number of People resorted to him, he palliating his Ambition with Religion, and giving out, that all the losses sustained, were a punishment for the new Opinions introduc'd by the *Almohades*. This was the posture of Affairs in Spain, in the Year 1228. In France, this same Year, *Raymund*, Earl of *Toulouse*, being hard pressed by King *Luis*, was reconciled to the Chroch, and obtained Peace upon those conditions, That he should labour to extirpate the Heresie of the *Albigenses*. That his Daughter should Marry one of the King's Brothers. That if he dy'd without Issue, the Earldom of *Toulouse* should be annex'd to the Crown of France. That he should maintain at his cost a College for Instruction of his People, and that he should serve five years in the Holy-Land. For security of performance, he deliver'd up to the King five Castles, and his Daughter. Now dy'd in Spain among other Persons of note, D. *Ramiro*, Bishop of *Pamplona*, of the Blood Royal of *Navarre*. *Peter Ramirez* succeeded him, in whose time Pope Gregory IX. took that Church and its Prelates under his Protection, which was the same as exempting 'em from the Jurisdiction of the Spanish Metropolitans. In *Aragon*, the King by Policy reduc'd the factious Nobility. His Uncle *Ferdinand*, he again took into favour, upon condition he should promise that the Conspirators would quit the Engagements they had made to one another. D. *Sancho*, Bishop of *Zaragoza*, press'd to have those Towns that belong'd to his Predecessor *Peter de Abotes*, and had been seized by the King when he was kill'd, restored to him. It was agreed to stand to Judgment, and the Result was, that such places as he held as the King's Lieutenant, should remain to the King, but what was his own by inheritance, should be restored to the Bishop. This call Animosity seem'd to cease, but that the Family of *Cabrera* was not yet quell'd. *Aurembiaffe*, the Daughter of *Arinkingaid*, Barbof *Orgel*, her mandated to be restored to her Father's Dominion, according to sentence of Law. Those Gentlemen being in possession, made no account of that Lady, but the King who protect'd her, by force of Arms recover'd many Towns, and among them *Balaguer*, the Head of that Earldom. This done, he Married that Lady to Prince *Peter* of Portugal, his Sister's Cousin German, who at that time was in *Aragon*, having fled from his own Country. *Gerard Cabrera*, who lost the Earldom, took the Habit of the Templers. Some years after, his Son *Pedro* recover'd the Earldom of *Orgel*, the Lady *Aurembiaffe* dying without Issue. *Baeca* about 1230 Both *Castile* and *Aragon*, at one time made War upon the Moors. The *Aragonians* advanced their Affairs much, but the *Castilians* at present, made no great progress. *Alphonse*, the new King of the Moors, being possess'd of the Noble City of *Granada*, was an Eye-sore to King *Ferdinand*, who march'd with his Army to the Walls of that City, and even as far as *Almaria*. Yet nothing of moment was done, for the Moors would not hazard a Battle. Thus this, and the following Year 1229, were spent. At this time the Knights of the *Tutunick* Order, who had served well in the Holy-Land, having lost *Proteramus*, return'd into Germany, and settled in *Prussia*, where they grew so strong, as to Conquer *Livonia*, where they maintain'd themselves many years. Let us return to Aragon carrying on the War against the Infidels. It hap'n'd one *Peter Martelle* invited the King, to Dinner. The Windows of his House look'd upon the Sea, and thence, the Island of *Majorca* was in sight. This gave occasion to discourse of that and the adjacent Islands, and *Peter Martelle* much commended their Fruitfulness and magnified the damage done from thence on the Coasts of *Catalonia*. But a few days before, those Moors had taken some Vessels of the *Catalonians* and *Retabobikes*, the Moor that took them, when

when Restitution was demanded in the Name of *Jayme*, King of *Aragon*, proudly answer'd, What King is that you speak of? The Embassador reply'd, He is Son to that King of *Aragon*, who at *Nabas de Tolosa*, overthrew a mighty Army of your Nation. These Words so incens'd the Moor, that he scarce forbore offering Violence to the Embassador; yet caus'd him immediately to depart the Island. This mov'd the King to undertake that War, and in order to it, held the Cortes, or Parliament, at *Barcelona*, where his design met with such Approbation, that they again gave him the Title call'd *Bodaitum*, which used to be given but once in a Reign. He sent out his Orders for all the Forces to Rendezvous by the middle of May, at *Salu*, near *Tarragona*, where the Fleet was fitting, and all Provision making to pass over to *Majorca*. At this time, *John*, Cardinal of *S. Sabina*, came as the Pope's Legate to *Aragon*; the King went to meet him at *Calatayud*. Thither resorted *Zeit*, King of *Valencia*, expelled his Kingdom by a Moor, call'd *Zaen*. His love to the Christians, and a report that he design'd to be Converted, brought this disaster upon him, for which reasons the King resolv'd to protect and restore him, which he afterwards perform'd. The Legate's Business was to examine whether the Marriage of the King were valid; tho' he had then a Son by the Queen, it was declared null, by reason of Consanguinity, y^e so, that the Son should inherit the Crown. The Queen went away to her Sister *Berengaria*, yet her Jointure was not taken away, and she carry'd with her many Jewels and other Riches. After this, the King went to *Tarragona*, where he spent the Summer, preparing all things for the Enterprize in hand. All Necessaries being in a readiness, he set sail in September. His Fleet consisted of 135 Vessels, whereof 25 great Ships, 12 Gallies, the rest Brigantines and small Vessels, to carry Horfes. The Land Forces were 15000 Foot, and 1500 Horle. In fight of *Majorca*, a sudden Storm put the whole Fleet in great danger, but that ceasing, they arriv'd all in safety. *Majorca* is a square, the four Angles pointing to the four parts of the World. In the West side, is the Port *Palumbaria*, and opposite to it, the Island *Dragoneria*. Cape *Salmis* looks towards the South, and in the mid-way betwixt it and the Port, is seated the principal City, call'd as well as the Island, *Majorca*. The Capes *Piedra* and *S. Vincent*, point to the East and North. Near Cape *Piedra*, is a small Town, but safe Harbour, call'd *Palencia*, formerly a Roman Colony. The King would have entred this Port, but the contrary Winds forc'd him to *Palumbaria*, 30 Miles distant from that City. The Admiral Galley, in which the King was, entred the Port first, and after it, all the Fleet, not one Vessel being lost. A Multitude of Moors oppos'd their landing, which oblig'd them to pass on to the Port *S. Poncia*, where, notwithstanding all resistance, they gain'd the Shore. Some Skirmishes hap'n'd, in which, being once taken, the rest of the Island would soon be reduc'd. The Moorish King encamp'd on Mount *Portopi*, in sight of the City, with a great Body of Men, and laid an Ambush among the Rocks and Woods. His design took effect, the Christians marching as if no Enemy had been near, and the Moors seeing them in disorder, charg'd furiously. Among many others, *William de Moncada*, Viscount of *Bearn*, and *Raymund de Moncada*, two Men of great Note, were kill'd, being in the Van. Great numbers of Moors came down from the Hill to second their Companions, and the Christians were in great danger, but the King's Valour to flight, and forc'd their Camp, yet pursu'd no farther, because the City was near. They encamp'd in sight of it, and immediately fell to work, fixing their Engines, and making their approaches. The Ditch, tho' very deep and wide, was soon fill'd. Many Sallies were made by the Moors, but for the most part, they return'd with loss. At length the Christians lodg'd themselves under the Wall, and undermin'd four Towers, which they propp'd with Timber, then setting Fire to it, all those Towers fell, and left a wide Breach. This mov'd the Inhabitants to treat of a Surrender, upon condition, to be transported into *Africk* with their Goods. Some were for admitting this offer, others cry'd out for Revenge of so many Gentlemen as had been lost. Dispair made the Infidels furious, insomuch, that many on our side repented they had oppos'd their Surrender. An Assault must be given, and many advis'd to do it by Night; but the King to avoid the confusion that is common in the dark, drew out by break of day, in order to storm, causing all the Avenues to be guarded, that none of the Enemy might escape. Three times the Sign was given to fall on, and the Soldiers stirr'd not, till the King calling upon them, as it were wak'd them out of a heavy sleep. Then with a terrible shout they gave the Assault. The Moors with great Courage ran to meet the Danger, but being over-power'd and born down, the City was entred, and plundred, and the People put to the Sword. The Moorish King was drawn out from a private place, where he lay hid, and King *Jayme* took him by the Beard, having sworn so to do, yet comforted him with good words and promises. After taking the City, the Castle soon surrendred, where was found a Son of the King's 13 years of age, who was afterwards Baptiz'd by the Name of D. *Jayme*, and had an Estate given him, which was the Town of *Gotor*, in the Kingdom of *Valencia*, whence his Successors, Gentlemen of Note in that Country, take their Name. *Majorca* was taken on the last day of December preceding the Year 1230. This City was made an Episcopal See, notwithstanding the Canons of *Barcelona* pretended a Right to it, but could make no good proof. All the rest of the Island was easily brought under, which done, most of the Soldiers return'd home, and the King to *Catalonia*. This Year the Order

Infelency
of a Moor.

Pope's
Legate in
Aragon.

Majorca
described.

King
Jayme
lands on it.

The Ara-
gonians
rouse the
Majorcans.

Majorca
taken by
Storm.

1230.

of *Meruela*, Instituted some time before, was Confirm'd by Pope *Gregory IX.* as appears by his Bull dated at *Peroza*, in *Tuscany*, the 17th of *January*.

CHAP. IX.

Alonso, King of Leon, Defeats the Moors, takes Merida and Badajoz, and dies. Crowns of Castile and Leon united under Ferdinand. Sancho, King of Navarre, dies, Theobald succeeds him. Interviews of several Kings.

WHilst the Forces of *Aragon* Conquer'd *Majorca*, *Alonso* King of *Leon* again entered the Territories of the *Moors*, and took the Town of *Caceres*, in *Estramadura*, where he had before been repuls'd. This Success encouraged him to Besiege *Merida*, a great City, once the chiefest in those parts. *Avenbut*, the Moorish King, thinking to establish a Reputation, marched to relieve that place. King *Alonso* was much inferior to him in number, and therefore being dubious what was best to be done, he held a Council of War, in which, most were for drawing off. Yet Honour prevailing, the King resolv'd to give Battle, and accordingly drew up his Army. The *Moors* were not backward, and the Signal being given, both Parties charged with great resolution. Long the Fight continued very bloody, but at length, the Valour of the Christians overcame the number of Infidels. This Victory and Slaughter, were so great, that many of the neighbouring Towns were abandon'd by the Inhabitants. It was reported, that the Apostle *S. James*, and other Saints, were seen in this Fight encouraging the Christians; as also that at *Zamora*, *S. Idor*, and others, had appeared, as preparing to go aid the Faithful. But who can assert the truth of this? Great Victories often cause any sort of Miracles to be believed. After this Defeat, no other hopes of relief remaining, *Merida* was surrendred. *Badajoz*, a City on the Borders of *Portugal*, *Estramadura* and *Andaluzia*, also submitted. King *Alonso*, who was the ninth of that Name, the Season being unfit for Action, dismissed his Army, resolving as soon as the Weather would permit, to carry on the War with greater Forces. Death prevented his Designs, which cut him off at *Sarria*, about the end of this Year, as he was going to pay his Vows at *Santiago*. His Body was bury'd in that Church. By *D. Teresa*, his first Wife, he had two Daughters, *Sancho* and *Dulcis*; by Queen *Berengaria*, he left *Ferdinand*, already King of *Castile*, and *Alonso*, Lord of *Molina*, and *Berengaria*, Marry'd to *John*, King of *Jerusalem*. He had besides, a Bastard Son, call'd *Roderick de Leon*. He Reign'd 42 years, was Valiant in War, and a great Lover of Justice; wherefore he assigned Salaries to the Judges, that they might take no Bribes, and punished them severely, if faulty. His hatred to his Son *Ferdinand* was such, that in his Will he appointed his two Daughters to succeed him. King *Ferdinand* had Besieged *Jaen*, and not being able to carry it, was remov'd to *Davalberga*, where the News of his Father's Death was brought to him. He was very intent upon the War of *Andaluzia*; but the necessity of securing the Crown of *Leon*, drew him away. At *Orgaz*, five League from *Toledo*, his Mother met him, and they resolv'd with all speed to move towards *Leon*. All things there prov'd easier than had been imagined. Most places received him with great Joy and Tokens of Love. He was Crown'd at *Toro*, which had first by Letters sent to invite him. Some great Men sided with the Princesses, which might have proved of dangerous Consequence, had not the Prelates interposed, and reduc'd them to submit to him, who had the most right. *Teresa*, Mother to the Princesses, came out of *Portugal* to their aid, but considering it was best to compound with her Son-in-law, she met Queen *Berengaria* at *Valencia*, in *Galicia*, where it was agreed the Princesses should quit their claim to the Crown, and in lieu thereof, the King should allow them 30000 Ducats a year for Life. This done, the King set forwards towards *Valencia*, by the way at *Bonavente*, the Princesses met him. To the Archbishop of *Toledo*, for his indefatigable Services the King gave the Town of *Casata* in that Country. Thus the Kingdom of *Leon* was again united to *Castile*, after it had been separated from it 63 Years, and this Union has continu'd to our days.

D. Sancho, King of *Navarre*, who in his Youth, was call'd the Strong, liv'd now retir'd in the Castle of *Tudela*, without attending to the Government. This his retirement, gave his Subjects opportunity to mutiny, which *Pamplona* in particular, did several times. Besides, *Lope Diaz de Haro*, Lord of *Biscay*, enter'd the Territories of *Navarre*, and took some Towns and Castles. King *Ferdinand* was suppos'd to have some hand in this Affair. Yet the worst was, that *Theobald*, Earl of *Champagne*, the King's Nephew and Heir, impatient of delay, contriv'd with the Nobility to Depose him. King *Sancho* no way able to oppose so many Enemies, sent to invite *Jayme*, King of *Aragon*, newly return'd from the Conquest of *Majorca*, to the Castle of *Tudela*, there to consult about Affairs of the highest nature. King *Jayme* being then at *Zaragoza*, set out immediately, as was desired, without asking any further security for his Person. Both the Kings express'd much affection at their meeting, and the Ceremonies being over, he of *Navarre* complain'd of the evil Practices of his Nephew *Theobald*, of the ambition of King *Ferdinand*. At the same time, he declar'd he had resolv'd to make use of the King of *Aragon* for regaining what he had lost about *Biscay*, and in return, would immediately

immediately adopt him his Son and Successor. King *Jayme* accepted of the Adoption, which was there instantly perform'd, and for the better colour, it was reciprocal, so that whoever dy'd first, the other was his Heir. On the 4th of *April* this Contract was sign'd, such of the Nobility of both Kingdoms as were present, Confirming it. Besides, the *Navarrois* lent the *Aragonian* a great Sum of Money towards the charge of the War, and had some Towns given him in pawn for the same. News being brought that the King of *Tunez* was equipping a great Fleet to recover *Majorca*, King *Jayme* was forced to make short, and return to *Zaragoza*. At this time dy'd *Aurembiaffe*, and appointed her Husband her Heir, whence ensu'd new Troubles, for *D. Ponce de Cabrera* would not quit the old Pretensions of his Family. The King prevented the mischiefs that might have follow'd, giving the Earldom to the new Pretender, except the City *Balaguer*, which he kept himself; and to the Prince he gave the Command of the Island *Majorca*, for Life. This done, he sail'd over to *Majorca*, and understanding the King of *Tunez* could not come that Year, return'd home. King *Ferdinand* being taken up in settling his new Kingdom, gave the Charge of carrying on the War against the *Moors*, to *Roderick*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, and for his encouragement, assign'd him the Town of *Quesada*, if he could retake it from the Infidels, who of late had possess'd themselves of it. As soon as Summer came on, the Archbishop having spoil'd all the Country, bishop, and burnt the Corn on the Ground, took not only *Quesada* and *Caorla*, but also *Cuenta*, *Chelades*, the *verment* of *Caorla*, which for many Years was in the hands of the Archbishops of *Toledo*, who appointed a Lieutenant to act there in their Name. *Quesada* being again taken by the *Moors*, and recovered by King *Ferdinand*, remain'd in Propriety to the Kings of *Castile*. About this time, *John*, King of *Jerusalem*, having lost most of his Kingdom, went into *Italy*. He was by birth, a Frenchman, and now solicited the Christian Princes to assist him in recovering his Dominions. In the mean time he Marry'd his only Daughter *Violante*, to the Emperor *Frederick II.* who for that reason, took the Title of King of *Jerusalem*, from him his Successors, the Kings of *Sicily* had it, and so it was continu'd in the Kings of *Aragon*, and of *Spain* successively. After this Marriage, King *John* came into *Spain*, and landed at *Barcelona*, in the Year 1232. was nobly entertain'd by the King of *Aragon*, the same by King *Ferdinand*, in his way to *Santiago*, whither he was going to pay his Vows. At his return, he married *Berengaria*, the Daughter of the King of *Castile*, then went back into *Italy*, hoping with the Succours of Christendom to conquer the Holy-Land, but the Success answer'd not his expectation. The Annals of *Toledo* say; his coming into *Spain* was eight Years before this time. Having lost all hopes of regaining his Kingdom, by the Pope's Command, he took upon him the charge of the Empire of *Constantinople*, during the Minority of the Emperor *Baldwin*, who in Recompence for his good Services, afterwards Marry'd *Mary*, his Daughter, by the Lady *Berengaria*. In *Castile*, the Soldiers of the Military Orders joining with the Bishop of *Pisfencia*, took from the *Moors* the Town of *Truxillo*, in *Estramadura*, on the 25th of *January*. King *Jayme* went over the third time to *Majorca*, and Conquer'd the Island *Minorca*, *Tuiza* one of the *Pinniss*, was subdu'd the following Year 1234. by and at the Charge of *William*, Bishop of *Taragona*, and therefore that Island was added to his Bishoprick. This Year, on the 7th of *April*, dy'd at *Tudela*, King *Sancho* of *Navarre*. His Body was bury'd at our Lady of *Roncesvalles*, a Monastery of Canon Regulars, built by him. As soon as he was dead, the *Navarrois* sent for *Theobald*, Earl of *Champagne*, as being the next of the Blood, and Crown'd him in *May*, at *Pamplona*. An Author writes, that the King of *Aragon* wink'd at it, perhaps out of scruple of Conscience, as having no Right; but the War he made afterwards, shows it was rather the necessity of the times that made him lie still for the present, till he was in a better condition to pursue his Pretensions, tho' there seem'd to be little hopes, because the People bore him no Affection. He was besides, taken up with the thoughts of Marrying *Violante*, Daughter to the King of *Hungary*, which King *Ferdinand* labour'd to hinder, hoping to reconcile him to his Aunt *Ellenor*, from whom he was Divorc'd some Years before. Embassadors had pass'd betwixt them upon this subject; but nothing being concluded, the two Kings had a meeting at *Huerta*, on the Borders of both Kingdoms, upon the 17th day of *September*. Nothing was done as to the main Business, for strong reasons the *Aragonian* urg'd. But besides the Towns he had before, he gave to Queen *Ellenor*, *Heriz* to meet live in; and condescended that for her satisfaction, her Son might stay with her till he grew bigger. This Lady spent her Time and Revenue in Pious Works. Particularly, near *Almagan*, at her own cost, she founded a Monastery of *Premostrenses*, an Order not long before instituted by *Humbertus*, a Native of *Lorrain*. The Name of *Premostrenses*, these Religious took from the first Monastery they had, which was built in the Wood of *Premestre*.

CHAP. X.

The beginning, progress, and end of the War against Cordova, with the Conquest of that noble City.

After the interview between the two Kings of Castile and Aragon, they both return'd to the War against the Moors. The Aragonians encourag'd by their Success in Majorca, and offend'd at Zaen, who after Usurping the Crown of Valencia, had entred the Territories of Aragon, burning and destroying many Towns and Villages, as far as Amposta and Tortosa, were resolv'd to invade Valencia. The Castilians advanc'd still in Andalusia. The distractions that were among the Infidels promis'd success to the Christians; for they were at that time divided into the Factions of Almohades, Almogavides, Benamarines, and Benadulades. Such Confusion was among them, that tho' no Body had lent a hand to pull it down, their Kingdom must have fallen of it self. In Catalonia the Tax call'd *Bovaticum* was again rais'd. Many Incursions were made into the Territories of the Moors, particularly D. Blasco de Alagon, took from them the strong Town of Morella. It somewhat offend'd the King, that any private Person should commence that War before him; therefore he took that Town from D. Blasco, and in lieu of it gave him the Town of Sagago. This is the original of the Earls of Sagago; a Noble Family in that Kingdom. After the taking of Morella, another Town call'd Burriana, having held out a Siege of two Months, surrendered to the King, upon promise of Life and Liberty; 7000. Men and Women march'd out of the place. This loss was so much the more considerable to the Moors, for that the Territory of those two Towns maintain'd many other Castles which were now necessitated to Surrender. Among these were Peniscola, Castellon, and Bunol. D. Ximeno de Ortea took Alcalaen, which was therefore given to him and his Heirs, the most noble Family of the Orreas, and continues to this day. Farther on, upon the Banks of the River Xucar, our Forces by night surprized Almaxora, the Moors flying without offering to resist. King Ferdinand having settled the Kingdom of Leon, left the Queen there to gain the affections of those People; and gather'd a powerful Army in Castile to prosecute the War in Andalusia; which had been of late interrupted. He laid Siege to Ubeda, which being a great City, and but a League distant from Baeza, was very strong, well Garrison'd, and stor'd with Provisions; yet the Kings resolution made all easy, and it was surrender'd to him, the Inhabitants Articling only for Life. On the other side the Military Orders took Medellin, Alfanges and Santacruz. This Joy had some alloy of trouble for the Death of the Queen, who departed this Life at Toro, and was bury'd at Huelgas. Her Body was afterwards translated to Seville, where she lies by her Husband, with whom she had lived lovingly. Ubeda being taken, the King return'd to Toledo, resolving again for Leon, to secure the affections of those people. The Garrison of Ubeda making an Incursion into the Territory of Cordova, took some of those old Souldiers, that are appointed to keep Garrisons, whom the Moors call *Almogavates*. These gave Intelligence, that then was a fit opportunity to take Cordova. That part of the Suburb call'd *Axarquia*, joins to the Wall, and those sort of Souldiers had the guard of it, who suffer'd the Christians to Scale the Wall, and enter the City, on the 23d of December, in the Year 1235. It was but a small number that undertook this great action, therefore they only possess'd themselves of a few Towers, and secur'd the Gate of Martos, hoping they should soon be reliev'd; and therefore sent Messengers to all parts, to carry the News of what they had done, and the danger they were in, if not speedily succour'd. As soon as it was day the Moors prepar'd to expel those new Guests. D. Alvaro Perez de Castro, whose Loyalty was very remarkable, since his reduction was the first that brought relief to Cordova from Martos, where he was at that time. Scarce had the King receiv'd the News when he set forwards from Leon, and tho' the distance was great, and the season unfit for action, he march'd with what Men he could gather, leaving Orders every where for the Gentry to follow him. By the way he summon'd the Castle of *Bienquerencia*; the Commander whereof gave the King Provisions, and promis'd to Surrender, if Cordova were taken. Therefore leaving that place the King advanc'd, and found many Soldiers resort'd to him, from all parts, yet not enough to compose a sufficient Army. King Alenbut was then ready at Ecija, with a great power. D. Lorenzo Suarez being Banished, followed that King. The Moor knew not whether to relieve Cordova, or Valencia first, both places being in equal Danger, and equally pressing for aid. The King of Aragon had attempted Cullera, but was oblig'd to forbear, because there were no stones near to cast out of the Engines, however the Castle of *Moncada* was taken, and demolished for a Terror to the Infidels. King Alenbut, being advertis'd of all, and not knowing which way to turn, sent D. Lorenzo Suarez to get Intelligence. He desiring to return into favour with King Ferdinand, underhand gave him notice of the posture of affairs, and having received instructions how to behave himself, went back to the Moorish King, and with feign'd tokens of fear, magnified the Forces of King Ferdinand. This Artifice diverted him from thinking of the relief of Cordova, to the great joy of the Christians, which was increased by the News brought a few days after, that he had been killed by his own People at Almeria. His Death fell

tell out very fortunately for us, because he was an Active, Wife, and Valiant Prince, and might have contributed much towards Re-establishing the Dominion of the Moors in Spain.

Cordova, is seated almost in the midst of Andalusia, in a Plain, at the Foot of Sierra Morena. On the left hand it is Watered by the River Guadalquivir, which having received many other Streams is there Navigable. The City lying along the Bank of the River makes a long Square. Whilst the Moors possess'd it, much of its Beauty was lost, they being not at all curious in Architecture. Formerly it had 5 Gates, now 7. The Suburbs are as great as a good City, especially that we said was call'd *Axarquia*, on the Bank of the River; without the East Gate, which is encompassed with a Wall, and joins to the City. The King's Palace is on the West side, shut up within a particular Wall. On the River is a Beautiful Bridge, the Foot whereof reaches to the Cathedral. It was formerly call'd *Colonia Patricia*, because of the great number of Nobility that liv'd there. All the Country about is Fruitful and Pleasant, and even the Mountains bear Vines, Olive, and other sorts of Trees. On the Mountains about a League from the City, is a Monastery of Fryars of S. Hierome, where there are still to be seen some ruins of the Ancient Cordova, either Built, or repaired by Marcus Marcellus, when he was Praetor in Spain. Part of the Walls of this City being already possess'd by the Christians, King Ferdinand laid Siege to the rest, in the Year of Grace 1236. The Moors being numerous, and expecting relief, defended themselves with much Bravery. Many Bloody Skirmishes happen'd in the very Streets. Some time was spent in this manner, till Fame, and some Prisoners they took, inform'd the Besieged, that Alenbut King of Granada was killed, and D. Lorenzo Suarez had returned to the Christians, and lay with them before the Town. Thus all hopes of relief being taken away, they resolv'd to surrender, and after much time spent in Treating, obtained no better Conditions, than to have leave to depart, where every Man pleas'd. The Town was deliver'd upon the 29th day of June, being the Feast of St. Peter, and St. Paul, and immediately the Cross, and Royal Standard were set up, in the Steeple of the great Mosque, which was Consecrated by several Bishops, who followed the Army. F. Lope, a Monk of Fitero, near Pisuerga, was the first Bishop of that See. Because the Moors 260 Years before, had caused the Bells from Santiago in Galicia, to be brought to this City, on the Shoulders of the Christians, he now caus'd them to be carry'd back, in the same manner by Moors. All the Infidels departing, the City was left desolate, which oblig'd the King to grant extraordinary Priviledges, to such as would come and inhabit there. Great numbers resort'd, to whom Lands and Houles were given. Alonso de Meneses was appointed Governour, and D. Alvaro de Castro General of the Frontiers. To his other Titles the King added, that of King of Cordova and Baeza. At this time the Episcopal See of Calahorra, was translated to St. Domingo de la Calzada, but those two Cities disputing the right, they were at length both made Bishopricks.

CHAP. XI.

A Moorish King Baptized. Description of Valencia, its Siege and surrender to the King of Aragon, who is Wounded before it. Theobald, King of Navarre goes with others to the Holy-War.

THE King of Aragon ceased not to press the Moors of the Kingdom of Valencia. Zeit their King was Banished thence, and being well affect'd to the Christian Religion, was at length Baptized, by the Name of Vincent. This was done privately, that the Moors might not know it, he still entertaining hopes of recovering his Kingdoms. His Conversion had been foretold by two Fryars, John and Peter, whom for that reason, he caus'd to be put to Death. D. Sancho Abones Archbishop of Zaragoza, labour'd to have him Marry, because his Life was scandalous, he indulging his former Libertinism. His Wife's Name was Dominga Lopez of Zaragoza. By her he had Alda Hernandez, Marry'd to Blasco Ximenez Lord of Arenos, who inherit'd many other Towns of his Father-in-Law, and from him came the Family of Arenos. In Prosecution of his design, the King of Aragon wast'd the Territory of Exerica, burning the ripe Corn on the Ground. Bernard William the King's Uncle, by the Mother's side, was appointed General of the Frontiers to oppose the Moors, he being famous for Martial exploits. In October following, the Cortes, or Parliament was held at Monzon, where it was resolv'd to carry on the War, and Besiege Valencia. It was also determin'd, that a certain Coin call'd *Jaquefa*, which had much mixture of Brass, should not be call'd in, because it would be a great loss to those who had any quantity of it. On this account they order'd that every House should pay to the King one *Maravedis* in Seven Years. Bernard William repaired the Castle call'd *Poyo de S. Maria*, destroy'd by the Moors, and kept a good Garrison in it. Zaen, King of Valencia resolv'd to Besiege this Castle, with 600 Horse and 40000 Foot. The Christians, tho' nothing equal in Number, drew out to Fight them in the Field, and were reduc'd to the utmost peril, but at length, their Valour overcame the Multitude, and the Infidels were put to flight. It was given out, that St. George assist'd the Christians in that Fight.

1237.

The King of Aragon in Danger.

Descripti- on of Val- encia.

Valencia Besieged.

The King Wounded at the Siege. 1238.

Fight. When success is beyond expectation, Men are apt to attribute it to Miracle. It is also said, an Image of Our Lady was found under the Bell in the Castle, to which the Neighbouring People erected a Church. This Battle was fought in the Month of August of the Year 1237. King Jaime hearing of the Victory, and being informed, tho' it proved a false report, that the Moors were returning with a greater force, he with more Courage than discretion, having in his Company only 130 Horse, advanced beyond Poyo and Monviedro. There a strong Squadron of Moorish Horse met him, under the Command of D. Artal de Alagon, Son to D. Blasco, then in Banishment. The danger was great, but the King's good Fortune, and above all God's Special Providence brought him off, for the Moors marched off another way, without offering to charge the Christians. It was very dangerous, and expensive to keep the Castle of Poyo, which lay near Valencia, and far from Aragon, but chiefly for that Bernard William the King's Uncle, who Commanded there was dead, which was the cause that the King set out from Zaragoza, where he had passed the Winter, and exposed himself to that danger. He bestowed on William Entenza, Son to the deceased, all the honours and places of Trust his Father had possessed, which were justly due to him, for that Gentlemen's good Service. Berengarius Entenza, was made Governour of the Castle, notwithstanding the moit were for abandoning of it, yet the King would not consent, because it stood opportunely to forward the taking of Valencia. Understanding the Soldiers designed to make their escape thence, and forsake it, he gathered them in the Chapel of the Castle, and there upon the Altar, took an Oath Solemnly, that he would never return home without being Master of Valencia. This his Resolution so encourag'd the Soldiers, that they willingly stayed there, and so dismay'd the Infidels, that their King, Zaen sent to sue for Peace, offering to deliver up several Forts, and pay a considerable Yearly Tribute. Yet the King, contrary to the advice of most Men, refused these conditions, not doubting of the Conquest of that City. He was the more encouraged, for that Amenara, Betera, Bulla, and other places were surrendered to him. With the King at this time, there were only 1000 Foot and 360 Horse, a small force for so great an undertaking. With this handful, he durst pass the River Guadaluvar, and lay Siege to that great and populous City. He intrenched himself in the Mid way, between Valencia and the Grao, which is the shore so called, for that it rises as it were by Steps, a Mile distant from each place. Valencia is seated in that part of Spain formerly called Tarracensis, in the Territory of the Edetani. The Country about it is fruitful and pleasant, but is supplied with Corn from abroad. It was furnished with good Soldiers, rich in Merchandize, and so pleasant, it neither felt the sharpness of Winter, nor extrem Heat of the Summer. Its Buildings are stately; its Gardens and Orchards replenished with all variety of Trees, in some places cut in various shapes, in others, so intermixing and intangling their boughs, they make a continued Arbour, always Green and Pleasant. Such were the Elysian Fields, feign'd by the Poets. Such the beauty of this City, which may compare with the pleasantest in Europe. On the left side it is Watered by River Guadaluvar, which runs between the Wall and the Royal Palace, and on the East joins to the City by a Bridge. Many small Channels are drawn from this River to Water the Orchards. Three Miles off, near the Sea, is Albufera, a place not very wholesome, but where great plenty of fish is taken. At that time the Walls of the Town were round, containing 1000 paces in Circumference, and had Four Gates. The first called Boatelana towards the South East; the second Baldina towards the North; the third Templaria (so called of a Church Built there by the Templers) towards the East; the fourth Xaraena, betwixt which and Boatelana, the King incamped, that being the best place for Battery, by reason of a fort of Angle the Wall made there. Great diligence was used by the Christians, in fixing their Engines for Battery. King Zaen, the first day before they could intrench, drew out to give Battle, but the Christians would not be drawn to Fight, because their Number was yet small, and supplies came in daily to them. Many Prelates and other Persons of note were at the Siege. A Body of Frenchmen, came under the Command of Aymilius Bishop of Narbonne, also succours out of England, drawn by the Fame of the enterprize. In several Skirmishes the Enemies were worsted, which made them more cautious how they Sally'd. The Christians lodging themselves under the Walls, in those several places, lay'd open, as much of them as for one Man to pass. Mean while the Besieged were not idle. Peter Rodriguez de Asagra and Ximeno de Urrea, at the same time took the Town of Cilla, on the other side of Valencia. Yet the Moors gain'd Courage at the Arrival of the King of Tunis, his Fleet consisting of 18 Ships and Gallies. This availed them nothing, for the Africans understanding a Fleet was furnishing against them at Tortosa, sailed away without relieving the City, or taking Peniscola, on that Coast as they had designed: Now the Besieged began to dismay, not only for this disappointment, but also because Provisions began to grow scarce, and they feared greater want. On the contrary, the Christian Camp was full of hopes, and had plenty of all things, notwithstanding they were so increased, that now they amounted to 60000 Foot, and 1000 Horse. The King gave great demonstrations, as well of his Valour as Conduct, and acted the part not only of a General, but of a Soldier upon occasion, inasmuch, that approaching too near the Wall, he was wounded with a dart in the forehead. For five days he could not go abroad. On the 13th of June, this Year 1238, he received Embassadors in the Camp from the Pope, and Cites of Lombardy, offering to put themselves into his hands, if he would assist them against the Emperor

Emperor Frederick II. By the advice of his Queen Violante, who had great power over him, and by whom he had a Daughter of the same Name, he accepted of their offers, but could not perform as to succouring them, he being so engag'd in the Wars of Spain; besides, that the Emperor was reconciled to the Pope, tho' but superficially. The Besieged having lost all hopes of Relief, resolved to surrender. Haliabata, the King's Favourite, and after him, Abulhamaler, his Nephew, were sent out to treat. After many Debates, both Parties being eager to come to a conclusion, the Capitulation was sign'd, and the principal Articles were. That the Moorish King deliver up the City Valencia, and all other Towns and Castles on this side the River Xucar. That the Moors be safely conducted to Cullera and Denia. That they have liberty to carry along with them as much Gold, Silver, Jewels, or any other Goods, as they can, without being searched. That a Truce be inviolably observed betwixt the two Kings for the Term of 8 Years. Five days were allowed for the performance of Articles, but the Moors before the time was expir'd, quitted the City to the number of 50000 Men, Women and Children. They march'd thro' a Lane made of the Christian Army. On Michaelmas-Eve, the Victors took possession of that City and Kingdom, Consecrated the Churches, and chose Ferrer de S. Martin, some say he was a Dominican, the first Bishop. People resorted to inhabit there, chiefly out of Catalonia, from Tarragona, Girona and Tortosa. The Country about the City was equally divided among the Prelates, Gentlemen, and Councils of such Cities as were assisting in carrying on the Siege. Also the Knights of S. John, and the Templers had their Quota. To 380 Horse, was assign'd a particular share, on account that they should defend the Frontiers, 100 of 'em doing Duty every four Months. Because the City was not naturally strong, and the Walls were batter'd, the King rais'd a new Wall larger than the former, and square, with 12 Gates, 3 towards each quarter of the World. New Laws were also given to the Inhabitants. Thus, Zaen, the Moorish King, lost the Kingdom he had wrongfully Usurp'd; for no Power unjustly acquir'd can be lasting. Great was the Joy for this Success throughout all Spain, and it was the greater, for that scarce any Gentleman of Note was lost in the Expedition. Only D. Artal de Alagon, who seeing the Moors go down the Wind, had return'd to his Allegiance, and together with Raymond Folch, Viscount of Cardona, took Villena, in a Skirmish with the Moors, near Saix, was killed with a Stone. This was the conclusion of the Conquest of Valencia. Whilst the Aragonians were busy in this War, the Navarrais committed not the least Hostility. Theobald, Earl of Champagne, was their King, as has been said above. This King being ambitious of Honour, and zealous of God's Glory, and his Kingdom enjoying Peace, agreed with the Earls, Henry of Bari, Peter of Berneigne, and Aymeric of Montfort, to go over with their Forces to the Holy-Land. All things being in a readiness on their part, the Genoefes sail'd sending a Fleet to transport them. They took their Journey by Land thro' Germany, Hungary, and Thracia, and pass'd over the Streight of Constantinople. In Cilicia, about the Palaces of Mount Taurus, they were in great danger, being attack'd by vast numbers of Turks, so that scarce the third part of the Army that set out, reach'd the City Antioch, and those that did, sick and worn out with their long march. Their Success in Palestine, was answerable to the beginning, very few return'd home. The French Historians place this Expedition of King Theobald, 10 Years later, when S. Luis, their King, went to the Holy-Land. But that cannot be, because Roderick the Archbishop, mentions this Action of Theobald, and his History reaches but five Years after the Conquest of Valencia; besides that, he was dead before S. Luis set out for the Holy-War.

Valencia deliver'd up to the Christians.

Theobald, King of Navarre, engages in the Holy War.

THE History of SPAIN.

The Thirteenth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The taking of many Towns by the Christians. The Kingdom of Murcia surrendered to King Ferdinand. His Marriage. Salamanca made an University. 20000 Moors defeated by the Christians.

THE two Kings of Spain, Jayme and Ferdinand, tho' they were before famous for their Valour, and other Vertues, became now much more Renown'd, for the taking of Cordova and Valencia. Several Embassies were sent them by Foreign Princes, Congratulating their Success, and exhorting them to root out the Moors, now reduced almost to extremity. Nevertheless, the War ceased for some time, for the King of

Peace for some time.

Ferdinand,
King of
Castile
Marries.

1239.
Two
Eclipses.

Bravery
of a Wo-
man.

Several
Towns ta-
ken from
the Moors.

Salamanca
made an
University

1240.
20000
Moors
over-
thrown.

of Aragon had made a Truce, and soon after, went to Montpellier. King Ferdinand was Celebrating his Nuptials at Burgos. Queen Berengaria his Mother, had concluded a Match for him, with the Lady Joanna, Daughter of Simon, Earl of Poitiers, and Adeleide his Wife, Grandchild of Luis, King of France, and Elizabeth, the Daughter of Alfonso the Emperor. By her the King had Issue, Ferdinand, Surnamed Poitiers, Luis and Ellenor. After the Solemnities were perform'd, both King and Queen took a Progress thro' the Kingdoms of Leon and Castile. He used to give access to all Men, and hear their Business, not only in publick Audiences, but even in his Closet, which gain'd him the affections of all his People. Being come to Toledo, he sent a great Sum of Money to Cordova, to relieve the Inhabitants, who suffer'd want, the Country about them lying still waste. A Bushel of Wheat was worth 12 Maravedies, and a Bushel of Barly 4, which in that Age was an extraordinary rate. In the following Year 1239. we find there were two Eclipses of the Sun, one on the 3d of June, being Friday, when the Sun at Noon day was so darkned, as if it had been night. The other on the 25th of the same Month, as Bernard Guido, an Aragonian Historian writes. But there must be some mistake in this last, for there could not be a Conjunction of the Sun and Moon at that time, and nothing else can cause an Eclipse of the Sun. Pliny affirms, the Eclipse of the Moon cannot return till the 5th Month, and that of the Sun till the 7th. That Year was unlucky to Castile for the Death of two Notable Men. These were D. Lope de Haro, to whom succeeded his Son James, and D. Alvaro de Castro, who made good our Party in Andalusia. This Gentleman perceiving the evil posture of Affairs, went to Toledo to acquaint the King with it, and being upon his return, dy'd by the way at Orgaz. During his absence 50 Soldiers, under the Command of Alonso de Meneses, D. Alvaro's Kinsman, went out of the Castle of Martos, to plunder. Alhamar, chosen King of Arjona, in the place of Ahenbut, having notice of that advantage, laid Siege to the Castle. D. Alvaro's Lady caus'd all the Women to Arm themselves, and cast Stones from the Wall, making show as if they had been Soldiers. Thus they defended themselves till D. Alonso and his Company having Intelligence of their danger, return'd, and being encourag'd by one James Perez de Vargas, of Toledo, fought their way thro' the Enemy. They being enter'd, the Moorish King rais'd the Siege for want of Provisions. The loss of those two great Men not a little perplex'd the King, who upon it set out from Burgos, travelling with all speed towards Cordova. With him went his two Sons, Alonso and Ferdinand, Princes excellently qualified, and now at age to bear Arms. At the same time, King Jayme went to Montpellier to try if he could raise some Money in that City, which he stood in need of, no less than he of Castile; besides, he design'd to quiet that City, then divided into Factions, and punish the Mutiniers. He compass'd both his Designs. Alhamar, the Moorish King, to his other Dominions, by the consent of the People joynd the famous City Granada, and this was the beginning of that Kingdom, which lasted till the age of our Grandfathers. At Murcia, the Citizens in hatred to Alhamar, chose for their King one Humiel, which gave occasion to the mortal Enmity that continu'd many Years betwixt those two Cities. The Moors of Andalusia tired out the Christians with false Alarms and Ambushes, but would never come to Battle. On the contrary, the King's Forces took from them many Towns, Cities and Castles. Among these were of Note, Exija, Estepa, Lucena, Porcuna, Marchena, Cabra, Ussuna and Paena. Places of less note are not worth naming, some of them were given to the Knights of Santiago and Calatrava, and some to the Prelates and Nobles, who serv'd the King in those Expeditions. These losses put the Moors in to the greatest consternation imaginable. One of the Family of the Almohades, whose Name is not known, came now over out of Africa, hoping to raise himself a Kingdom, by revenging the harm done his Nation by the Christians, but by some Policy he was taken, tho' the manner, or place where it was done, is not set down in any History. King Ferdinand having concluded a Truce for one Year, with Alhamar, King of Granada, after he had spent 13 Months in this Expedition, return'd now to Toledo, where his Wife and Mother receiv'd him with great Joy for his many Victories. Thence he went to Burgos, and translated the University of Palencia, Founded by his Grandfather King Alonso, to Salamanca. He was induc'd to make this change by the convenience of this City for Scholars, the River Tormes coming up to it, and supplying it with all Necessaries. Besides this, he had another reason, which was to oblige the Kingdom of Leon, within whose Limits Salamanca stands. His Father Alonso, King of Leon, had there laid some small Foundation of an University, that his Subjects might not be oblig'd to go for Learning to Castile. Now thro' the Bounty of his Son Ferdinand, and afterwards of his Grandson Alonso, a great Favourer of Learning, it so increased, that no place in the World affords greater Rewards of Learning, or has better Salaries for the Professors of Arts and Sciences. D. James de Haro, Lord of Biscay, about this time Revolted twice, the cause not known, the goodness of King Ferdinand, and care of his Son Alonso, still reduc'd him, bestowing greater Favours on him than before. Respect was had to the Services of his Ancestors, and it was of evil consequence to be employ'd in Civil Broils; when there was so fair an opportunity of Extirpating the Moors. These things hap'ned in the Year of our Lord 1240. The same Year, in the King's absence, the Garison of Valencia, under the Command of William de Aquillon, and other Men of Note, plundered the Territory of Xativa, took it by surprize, and besieg'd the Castle of Chyo, which stands on the Mountains, and is an Inlet to a delightful and pleasant Plain. 20000 Moors came to the Relief of it, who charg'd the

the Christians with great Resolution, but were overthrown; and put to flight. After this Victory the Castle was taken, and demolished. At the King's return, the Moors complain'd of this breach of Truce, and Reparation was made them. No sooner did that Truce expire, but the King entering their Country, took the Castle of Bayren, seated in a Valley that bears Sugar and Rice, as does all the Territory of Gandia. Villena was also taken, and Castellon, but Xativa, tho' besieg'd, held out. In the midst of these Actions, the King was call'd away to Affairs of greater moment in France.

Each having settled his Kingdom in the best manner time would permit. The King of Aragon prepared to depart into France, and he of Castile into Andalusia. A dangerous Sickness detain'd King Ferdinand at Burgos. Alonso, his eldest Son, was sent before to carry on the War, because the Truce was almost expired, and the Frontiers must be Reliev'd, lest they should be in danger. Alonso being come to Toledo, there met him Embassadors from Hudiel, King of Murcia, offering him that Kingdom upon these Conditions. That Hudiel being taken into the Protection of the Kings of Castile, should by them be defended from all Domestick and Foreign Enemies, and particularly, against Alhamar, King of Granada, whom of himself he was not able to withstand. That during his Life, he should enjoy half the Revenues of that Crown. These Conditions were very advantageous. It was requisite to use diligence, lest the minds of those People should alter, for the Moors are very inconstant. Therefore the Prince set out after the Embassadors, without staying to consult his Father. At his Arrival all places submitting, he put Garisons into them, particularly into the Castle of Murcia. Revenues were assign'd all the chief of the Moors. Only the Cities Lorea, formerly call'd Eliocrota, Cartagena and Mula, would not submit to the Christians. It was tedious to force them, and Prince Alonso had not a sufficient Power; therefore he returned with all speed towards his Father, who being recover'd, was come as far as Toledo, and desiring to gain the Affections of the Moors, resolv'd to visit that new Kingdom. There is extant a Grant sign'd by the King of Murcia, to the Church of S. Mary of Valpuesta. Thence the King, and his Son Alonso, were called away upon urgent Affairs to Burgos. At the same time, Berengaria, the King's Daughter, became a Nun at Huelgas. Jayme, King of Aragon, having recommended the Government of his Kingdom to D. Ximeno, Bishop of Tarragona, was now at Montpellier. Thither the Earls of Toulouse and Provence, came to visit him, on pretence of Friendship, but in reality, to treat about a Divorce betwixt the Earl of Toulouse, and his Wife Sancha, King Jayme's Aunt. The reason was, because Joanna, that Earl's Daughter, and Heiress, he having no Issue Male, would convey her Father's Dominions to her Husband, Alonso, Earl of Poitiers, Brother to Luis, King of France. King Jayme, left so considerable a Principality should fall into the hands of the French, sought some colour for a Divorce, that the Earl of Toulouse marrying again might have Issue Male. This was contrary to the Agreement we mention'd above, was made at Paris. Therefore, in order to oppose the power of France, these three Princes concluded a League on the 5th of June, in the Year 1241. The same Year dy'd Pope Gregory IX. Celestin IV. succeeded him, and he dying within 17 days, Innocent IV. was chosen, after the Chair had been void six Months. In the time of these Popes, Hugo, a Dominican, and Cardinal, famous for his great Learning, writ large Commentaries on the Holy Scripture. He was the first that attempted to write the Concordance of the Bible, a Work almost infinite, yet he compass'd it by the help of 500 Monks. The like was afterwards imitated by the Hebrews and Greeks, and is a great help to Learned Men.

The King-
dom of
Murcia
delivered
up by the
Moors.

King of
Aragon
Leagues
with 3
Princes a-
gainst the
King of
France.
1241

CHAP. II.

A Defeat of the Christians, who recover, and are successful, take Jaen and many other Places. The King of Granada made Tributary. King Sancho II. of Portugal, Expell'd his Kingdom by his Rebellious Subjects.

THE War in Andalusia was not prosecuted with any Vigour, King Ferdinand being full of other cares. Roderick Alfonso of Leon, the King's Bastard Brother, making an Incursion into the Territory of Granada, was defeated by the Moors. Several Persons of Note, and a great number of Soldiers being kill'd in the Action. This Success encouraged the Moorish King to waste our Frontiers, no Body offering to oppose him. King Ferdinand being advertiz'd hereof, order'd his Son Alonso speedily to secure the Kingdom of Murcia, resolving himself to march for Andalusia. Being come to Andujar, he ravaged the Territories of Arjona and Jaen, then in the hands of the Moors. Arjona soon after, was taken from them, and other Towns of less note in that Neighbourhood. Thence the King sent his Brother, Alonso, Lord of Molina, with a good Army, who plundered all the Lands of Granada, and encamped before the City. King Ferdinand believing the Moors would gather from all parts to relieve that place, march'd thither with greater Forces. A mighty Army of Infidels was there put to the Rout. Yet the City could not be taken, for that it was strongly Fortified, well provided, and had a great Multitude of Inhabitants. Besides, that at the same

A Defeat
of the
Christians

The Christians successful. same time Advice was brought, that the *Gazules*, a powerful Party among the *Moors*, had Besieged *Martos*. This mov'd the King to send his Brother *Alonso*, and the Master of *Calatrava*, before, with part of the Army to relieve the Besieged; but, the *Moors* staid not for their coming. Thus much the King thought might suffice for the present, and therefore he returned to *Cordova*, with his Army entire, in the Year 1242. Prince *Alonso* his Son, was no less Fortunate in *Murcia*, and of the three Cities we said before would not submit, he took *Mula* by force, and then waited all the Lands of *Carthage* and *Lorca* in such manner, that they meditated a Surrender. To *Sancho Maçuelos*, for his good Service in this War, the Prince gave the Town of *Alcaudete*, near *Bugorra*. From him descends the Noble Family of the Earls of *Alcaudete*, in *Castile*. Winter drawing on, the King went to *Pozuelo*, where his Mother expected him, to treat about important Affairs, she being now near the end of her days. He spent 45 days with her in that Town, after which, the Queen returned to *Toledo*, and the King to *Anduxar*, at the beginning of the Year 1243. The Queen Consort remained at *Cordova*. All the Lands about *Jen* and *Alcala*, Sirnamed *Bengayde*, were waited by the King in Person. *Illoja* was burnt, and he marched in light of the City *Granada*. D. *Pelayo Correa*, Master of *Santiago*, who had done good service under Prince *Alonso*, in *Murcia*, came now to *Andalusia*, and persuaded the King to lay Siege to *Jen*, which had been often attempted, and always without Success. Great difficulties seem'd to obstruct this undertaking, as the greatness of the Garison, plenty of Provisions within, and natural strength of the Place, which hindred the applying of Engines for battery. That City is seated at the side of a traggy Mountain, stretching out in length betwixt the East and South, not so broad as long, is plentifully supply'd with Water of several Springs, and the River *Guadalquivir* runs three Leagues distant from it. It was stored with all Necessaries, and well Garison'd, besides its natural strength. *Pelayo's* Constancy prevail'd beyond all these difficulties. All things were provided, and the Siege opened, yet many days were spent, and no advance made. It fell out that the Faction of the *Oysmicks*, at *Granada*, Mutiny'd, which brought that King into great danger of losing his Kingdom and Life. In this condition no Refuge was left him, but among the Christians, wherefore having obtain'd a Pals, he came to the Camp of King *Ferdinand*. He offer'd to serve him faithfully, if he would take him into his Protection, and in token of submision, killed his hand. A League and Friendship was established betwixt them upon the following Articles. That *Jen* be immediately deliver'd. That the Revenue of the Kingdom of *Granada* be equally divided betwixt the two Kings; it was then valued at 170000 Ducats a Year. That the *Moors* King, as Homager, be obliged, when summoned, to come to the *Cortes*, or Parliament. That this League be Offensive and Defensive. Thus the Treaty being concluded, the City was surrendred, and the King entred in solemn Procession. He caus'd the Walls to be Repaired, the Church to be Consecrated, and made the City a Bishoprick. Authors do not agree about the time when this City was taken, the most Learned affirm, it was in the Year 1243. the Annals of *Toledo* say three Years later. The Siege lasted eight Months, and our Men kept the Field, tho' the Winter prov'd very hard. Here *Roderick* the Archbishop of *Toledo* concludes his History, and says it was the 33d Year he had enjoy'd that Dignity. The following Year there were Tumults betwixt the *Catalonians* and *Aragonians*, each side pretending that *Lerida* was within their Limits. The *Aragonians* said their Borders extended to the River *Segre*, and the *Catalonians* affirm'd that the River *Cinga* parted those Dominions. King *Jayme* was more inclinable to the *Catalonians*, desirous to divide his Dominions, and leave *Aragon* to *Alonso*, his eldest Son, and the Principality of *Catalonia* to *Peter*, whom he lov'd most, tho' the youngest, born of *Violante*, his second Wife. In fine, the case being put to Arbitration, the King gave Judgment for the *Catalonians*, to whom he assign'd all the Country betwixt the Rivers *Segre* and *Cinga*. This resolution of dividing his Kingdom, offend'd not only Prince *Alonso*, but most of the Nobility of *Aragon* and *Catalonia*. Upon this the Prince withdrew to *Calatayud*, with such as were of his party, the chief whereof, were *Ferdinand* the King's Uncle, Abbot of *Montaragoh*, D. *Peter Rodriguez de Aragon*, *Peter Infante of Portugal*, and other Persons of both Nations, who disliked the King's Designs.

King *Sancho* of *Portugal* was now in an Uproar, and full of Tumults. *Sancho* II. called *Capelo*, of the form of his Cap, then Reigning, at the first Govern'd not altogether ill, for we find he made War upon the Infidels, and gave *Mertola*, and other Towns, taken from them, to the Knights of *Santiago*. In other respects, he was of so easie a Nature, it almost came to be an Infatuation. *Mencia* his Queen, and Daughter to *Lope de Haro*, Lord of *Biscay*, had so intirely gain'd the ascendant over him, that she seem'd to be King, and he only the Instrument of her Will. Her Favourites were of the worse sort, and at their will Honours were bestow'd, Crimes pardon'd, and Punishments inflict'd. This prov'd the King's ruin, for the Nobility offend'd to see the Government in the Hands of mean People, first endeavour'd to have the King Divorc'd, upon account of Consanguinity, and the Queen's Barrenness. The business was mov'd to the Pope, and to the King, who was Conscienceful enough, yet it a-vailed not; it being hard to prevail with the Pope, and the King being so in love with the Queen, that the People said, *She had bewitch'd him*. But love is Witchcraft enough of its self. King *Sancho* had a younger Brother, called *Alonso*, Marry'd to the Countess of *Bologna*, in *France*. The Nobility sent the Bishops of *Braga* and *Coimbra*, to Pope *Innocent*, who then held

held a General Council at *Lyons*, in *France*, to obtain his Consent for Deposing of their King, and Enthroning his Brother; but the Pope could not be brought to it, only granted that *Alonso* should take charge of the Government. D. *Alonso* having first been with the Pope, at *Paris* took an Oath, that he would have regard, above all things, to the Publick Good, then went into *Portugal*. It was no difficult matter to seize upon the Government, the Nobility being all for him; yet many Troubles ensued, in which *Ferdinand*, and *Alonso* his Son, Kings of *Castile*, bore a part. At first, King *Sancho* withdrew into *Galicia*, whither the Queen had before fled. Afterwards he went to *Toledo*, to King *Alonso*, then Reigning, hoping to regain his Kingdom with the Forces of *Castile*. But his Brother *Alonso* prevented him, by offering to put away his Wife, and Mary *Beatrice*, Ballard Daughter to King *Alonso*; and moreover, to do him Homage, and pay Tribute for the Kingdom of *Portugal*, as had been done Originally. Interest bore down Honour, and the Pope declared the first Marriage void. Thus the Nuptials were Celebrated. Certain Towns near the Mouth of the River *Guadiana*, taken by the *Castilians*, which the *Portugueses* pretended to belong to their Conquest, were given in Dower. Hence some believe the Kings of *Portugal* took occasion to add an Orle of Castles to their former Arms. King *Sancho* having lost all hopes of regaining his Kingdom, spent the rest of his days at *Toledo*, living upon Revenues assign'd him by the King of *Castile*. After his Death he was Honourably Bury'd in the Cathedral, near to *Alonso* the Emperor. Authors do not agree about the time of his Death, some say it was 13 years after this we now write of, others but 3, and that he Reign'd 34 years. At the time that King *Sancho* King *Sancho* dy'd, his Brother *Alonso* belieg'd *Coimbra*, which still continued Loyal to the King, tho' the cho of *Portugal*. Inhabitants suffer'd great hardships. *Freitas* the Governour, being inform'd the King was dead, yet not giving credit to the Report, desir'd leave to go to *Toledo* to be satisfy'd. Leave was granted, and a Truce concluded betwixt the Besieged and the Besiegers for that time. *Freitas* being come to *Toledo*, and understanding the truth, caused the King's Tomb to be open'd, and put the Keys of the City into his Hands, saying, *My Sovereign Lord, and King, of this whist I thought you liv'd, I endured all Miseries, eat Fles, drank Wine, and encourag'd the Townsmen to do the like. I have done all that could be expected of a Loyal and dutiful Subject. Now you are dead, I deliver up the Keys to you, which is my last Duty, and with your leave, will advise the Citizens, since they have discharged their Duty, that they submit to your Brother Alonso. An example of Loyalty that well deserves eternal praise.*

CHAP. III.

The beginning of the War against Sevil. Aragon under a general Interdict. The Siege and Surrender of Sevil, Carmona, and several other Places.

THE League made with the King of *Granada*, put King *Ferdinand* in hopes of subduing *Sevil*. 500 Light-Horse were sent before, under the Command of the King of *Granada*, of *Castile* to waste the Lands of *Carmona*, formerly a considerable Town. *Alcala Guadaya*, thro' that prepares Kings persuasions, surrendred. Thence a good Body marched towards *Sevil*, and fired the ripe Corn, the Vines, Olive-trees, and all the Country-Houses. D. *Pelayo Correa*, Master of *Santiago*, Commanded this Party. Another under the King of *Granada*, and Master of *Calatrava*, did the like harm in the Territory of *Xerez*. King *Ferdinand* himself was at *Alcala Guadaya*, providing all Necessaries that the War might be carry'd on before the Enemy had time to gather strength. Now dy'd Queen *Berengaria*, the Kings Mother, and soon after *Roderick*, Archbishop of *Toledo*. As to the Year Authors vary, some say it was 1245. others 1247. 1245. and this agrees with the Inscription upon his Tomb. The Queen was very ancient; the Archbishop, besides his great Age, was worn with continual Labour, and had been lastly at the Council of *Lyons*, among other things to reduce the *Aragonians* to submit to the Jurisdiction of the See of *Toledo*. The Prelates of that Country in a Provincial Synod held at *Valencia*, had Decreed, that the Archbishop of *Toledo* should not have his Crois carry'd before him in that Province, and Interdicted any Town that should permit him to do it. D. *Roderick* happening to be there, continu'd to have his Crois carry'd as usual, for which, D. *Peter de Avalete*, the chief Fomentor of that Contention, declar'd him Excommunicate. They had recourse to Pope *Gregory IX.* who gave Judgment in favour of *Toledo*. Yet the *Aragonians* not submitting, D. *Roderick* now undertook this Journey to secure his Prerogative. He dy'd in *France*, being upon his way home. His Body was brought into *Spain*, and bury'd at *Huertaga*, a Monastery of *Benardine* Monks, on the Borders of *Aragon*. Near to the High Altar is to be seen his Sepulchre, with an Inscription in unpolish'd Latin suitable to that time, to this effect, *Birth Navarre gave, Castile me bred, and Paris taught, Huerta my Bones receiv'd, my Soul Heaven fought.* His Body dy'd, but the fame of his Vertue will last for ever. John II. of that Name, by some called of *Medina*, succeeded him in the Archbishoprick. About the same time dy'd *Raymund*, Earl of *Provence*, leaving four Daughters, *Margaret* Marry'd to S. *Luis*, King of *France*, *Ellenor*, to *Henry*, King of *England*, *Sancho*, to *Richard*, the Brother of the said *Henry*, and *Beatrice*,

1246.
Carmona
Belieged
and other
Towns
taken.

Beatrice, to *Charles*, Earl of *Anjou*. This Earl, tho' his Wife was the youngest, by the assistance of King *Luis*, and consent of that People, inherited the Dominions of his Father-in-law. Mean while King *Ferdinand* staid at *Cordova*, resolving to lay close Siege to *Sevil*. He sent *Raymund Boniface*, a Native of *Burgos*, and well versed in Maritime Affairs, to fit out a Fleet in *Biscay*, that Country being stor'd with Wood, and the People good Seamen. Whilst the Fleet was providing, the King laid Siege to *Carmona*, in the Year 1246. or thereabouts. The Town was well Fortified, had a strong Garrison, and plenty of Provisions, for which reasons, it could not be entred, yet it submitted to pay down a great Sum of Money, and a Yearly Tribute for the future. *Constantina*, *Reyna*, *Lora*, *Canillana*, and *Guillena*, were all taken, some by Assault, others surrendered; *Reyna* was given to the Knights of *Santiago*, *Constantina*, to the Council of the City *Cordova*, and *Lora*, to the Knights of *S. John*. All things succeeded prosperously, only it was fear'd lest the King of *Aragon* should be some hindrance to the Affairs of *Castile*; for that King was displeased with Prince *Alonso*, upon pretence that he did not keep within the Limits assign'd by agreement, to the Conquest of each Crown. It was fear'd this might come to a Breach, and therefore some Persons employ'd to adjust these Matters, fought means to reconcile all differences. Nothing appear'd more effectual than a Match betwixt Prince *Alonso* and *Violante*, King *Jayme's* Daughter, which might be advantageous to both Kingdoms. This was no sooner propos'd, than agreed to by both Parties, and the Marriage was Celebrated with all Magnificence, at *Valladolid*, in the Month of *November*. King *Ferdinand* was not present at the Solemnity, being wholly bent upon the Siege of *Sevil*; for now *Raymund Boniface*, with a Fleet of 13 Sail, had Coasted about by *Cape Finisferre*, and lay before the Mouth of the River *Guadalquivir*, where he Vanquish'd the Enemies Navy. The *Moors* of *Tangier* and *Ceuta*, fitted out a Fleet of 20 Ships and Gallies for the Relief of *Sevil*, and meeting with our Squadron, there ensu'd a desperate Fight. Those *Africans* were experienced Seamen, and being so much superior in number, would not give way to the *Biscainers*, who with the lightness of their Vessels had the advantage to shun the Enemy when there was occasion, and to lay them Aboard when they found it for their purpose. Three Ships of the *Moors* were taken, two sunk, one burnt, and the rest fled.

The *Moors*
vanquish'd
in a
Sea Fight.

The King-
dom of
Aragon
under an
Interdict.

Aragon was now under an Interdict, and all the Churches shut up. The occasion was, that the King in his Youth had familiarity with *D. Teresa Vidaura*, who now challenged him for her Husband before the Pope, pleading a Verbal Contract. She having no Witnes, Sentence was given against her. After this, the Bishop of *Girona*, to whom some say, the King had revealed the secret, acquainted the Pope with it, upon which, the Pope was inclinable to call the Cause over again. This being known to the King, in a rage he sent for the Bishop, and caused his Tongue to be cut out. If the Bishop revealed a secret told him in Confession, he well deserv'd that Punishment. As soon as Pope *Innocent*, who then held the Council at *Lions*, as has been said, heard what had been done, he laid an Interdict on the Kingdom, and excommunicated the King. Hereupon, the King submitting, begg'd Absolution, which was granted, and the Penance impos'd on him, that he should finish the Monastery of *Benifacianum*, begun 20 Years before, in the Mountains of *Tortosa*, and assign it Revenues to the yearly value of 200 Marks of Silver, also 600 Marks yearly to the Hospital at *Valencia*, and that he should erect a Chapellany in the Cathedral of *Girona*, where Prayers should be perpetually offer'd up for himself and Successors. This account is taken out of the Records of the Monastery *Benifacianum*, and tho' most Authors make no mention of it, I would not wholly omit it. The Reader may give credit to it as he thinks the thing deserves.

Descrip-
tion of
Sevil.

In the utmost part of *Spain*, towards the West, stands the City of *Sevil*, the Metropolis of *Andalusia*, and for Riches may be reckon'd among the Chiefest in *Europe*. Its strength consists not only in the Walls, but the number of Inhabitants, its beauty in the numerous, stately Buildings, and splendour of the People. Betwixt this City, which is on the left hand, and a Suburb call'd *Triana*, on the right, runs the River *Guadalquivir*, hem'd in with high Keys, and carrying water enough for Ships of great burden, which renders it commodious for the Trade of the Ocean and Mediterranean. A Bridge of Wood built upon Boats joins the Suburb to the City. In the City is the old Palace inhabited by the ancient Kings, in the Suburb facing the East, is another stately Royal House. Near the River stands a Tower, for the excellency of its Workmanship, commonly call'd the *Golden Tower*. Near the Cathedral, is another Tower of Brick, exceeding all the others, being 60 Yards in breadth, and four times that height, upon it another little Tower, now White-washed, and Painted with sundry Figures wonderfully beautiful. It would be too tedious to relate all that is great and extraordinary in this City. There were in it at this time 24000 Families, divided into 28 Parishes. The first and chiefest, is *S. Mary*, and is the Cathedral, none in *Spain* compares with it for greatness. It is a common saying of the Churches of *Spain*, that of *Toledo* is Rich, that of *Salamanca* Strong, that of *Leon* Beautiful, and that of *Sevil* Great. The Revenue of the Church is 30000 Ducats, the Archbishops 120000, the Canons, and other Dignities proportionably. The Country is plain, pleasant and fruitful. A great part is planted with Olive-trees, which produce large and pleasant Fruit, thence sent to other parts. It has so great a Trade, and the Farmers are so numerous and rich, that in the time of the *Moors*, in Olive-Orchards call'd *Axarafa*, there were 100000 Cottages and Oil-Mills, which number, tho'

tho' it seem incredible, we have the Authority of King *Alonso* the Wife's History to testify it. The concurrence of Strangers is greater than could be imagin'd, especially since the Trade with the *West-Indies*. All these things stirr'd up King *Ferdinand* to undertake the Conquest of so important a place. *Axajale*, King of *Sevil*, was not unprovided, but gather'd Forces, not only of his own, but out of *Africa*, and laid in great stores of Arms and Provisions. All things being plentifully provided for the carrying on a long Siege, King *Ferdinand* mov'd from *Alcala Guadaya*, where he had spent some time, and sat down before *Sevil*, on the 25th of *August*, in the Year 1247. The King himself Encamp'd on the Bank of the River, below the City, by the Fields of *Tablada*. *D. Pelayo Perez Correa*, Master of *Santiago*, took his post on the other side the River, in a Village call'd *Aznalfarache*, to oppose *Abenafon*, King of *Niebla*, who was possess'd of all the Towns in that Neighbourhood. Many Sallies were made by the *Moors*, to obstruct carrying on the Works, but no considerable Action hap'n'd. It was the chief care to guard all the Avenues, as well the River as the Land, and the Soldiers ceas'd not to plunder all the Country. *Carmona* streightned with these losses, surrendered. Nothing was omitted by the Besieged that might endamage the Christians, especially they attempted several times with Artificial Fire-works to burn our Fleet, but the great Vigilance of the Admiral *Boniface*, disappointed all their designs. *D. Pelayo Correa*, Master of *Santiago*, and *D. Lorenzo Suarez*, did great service during the Siege. Above all, things incredible are related of *Garcia Perez Vargas* of *Toledo*, and being such, they are not worthy to have a place here. Mean while Prince *Alonso* the King's Son, being invited to it by the Townsmen, desir'd to possess himself of *Xativa*, in the Kingdom of *Valencia*, and did actually take *Enguera*, a dependence of *Xativa*. The King of *Aragon* justly provok'd by these Proceedings, took *Villena*, and 6 other Towns, in the Limits of *Castile*, having Brib'd the Governors. Besides, at the beginning of the Year 1248, he took from the *Moors*, a Town call'd *Bugerra*, in the same Territory. These Misunderstandings seem'd to threaten greater and worse Consequences, therefore Prince *Alonso*, who was inclin'd to Moderation, resolv'd upon a Conference with the King of *Aragon*, and accordingly they met at *Almizra*, a Town belonging to that King. There by the Mediation of the Queen of *Aragon*, and *D. James de Haro*, with other great Men, all matters were adjust'd, the Towns wrongfully taken, restor'd on both sides, and the Limits and Conquests of each Party assign'd. By this Contract, *Almansa*, *Alarcia*, and *Alarcia*, and the River *Cabriolo*, were allotted to *Murcia*; to *Valencia*, *Biara*, *Saxona*, *Alarcia* and *Finestrato*. All things being settled, the Princes parted. King *Jayme* laid Siege to *Xativa*, and had it surrendred to him towards the end of the Summer. This City stands in a pleasant Country, near the Mouth of the River *Xucar*. Prince *Alonso*, and *D. James de Haro*, made halt to the Siege of *Sevil*. *Albamar* also, King of *Sevil*, join'd King *Ferdinand* with a good Body of Men, and that so opportunely, that the Christian Soldiers weary of so tedious a Siege, were about abandoning the Camp, Sickness that began to spread among them, greatly discourag'd them. Winter was spent, and no great advance made, King *Ferdinand* himself tired with so many difficulties was dubious whether to raise, or continue the Siege. The Besieged in a Sally, having burnt our Engines, and overturn'd the Works, now scoff'd at our Men from the Walls. Nevertheless, the Siege was continued with so much the more resolution, because fresh Supplies came daily into the Camp. Thither repaired the Bishops *D. John Alas* of *Santiago*, but falling Sick, made no stay, *D. Garcia* of *Cordova*, *D. Sancho* of *Coria*, also the Masters of *Calatrava*, and the Princes *Frederick* and *Henry*, besides a great number of Nobles. It was hard, by reason of the greatness of the City, to secure all the Avenues, tho' they were strictly watch'd. *Boniface* the Admiral desir'd to destroy the Bridge, provided two great Ships, which with the Flood, and a strong Westerly Wind, with full Sails so violently bore upon it, that the Chains which held the Boats could not withstand the force of the shock. Thus the Bridge was cut off on the 3d of *May*, to the great Joy of the Army. Flurr'd with this Success, the Soldiers on a sudden gave an onset on all sides, labouring to make a Breach with all sorts of Instruments, so resolutely, that the Besieged were in great danger. Their resolution, and the strength of the Walls, overcame the labour of the Christians. Provisions beginning to fail, and no hopes of Relief appearing, the Citizens at first in Whispers began to talk of a Surrender, soon after, it became the publick Discourse, and at last they demanded a Parly. The Commissioners sent out to treat, were for submitting to any Conditions, except delivering the City, and the King would hearken to nothing less than a Surrender. Whilst the Treaty lasted, a Truce was concluded upon. At first they offer'd to pay the same they had always done to the *Miramolines*. This offer being rejected, they proposed to deliver the third part, and then half the City, to be separated from the rest by a Wall, over and above those Revenues. King *Ferdinand* admitting of no Proposal less than the surrender of the City, at last they came to this Conclusion. That the *Moorish* King, with all the Inhabitants, carrying all their Goods might freely depart whither they pleas'd. Excepting *Sanlucar*, *Aznalfarache* and *Niebla*, all other Towns and Castles depending on *Sevil*, should be deliver'd up. A Month was allow'd for performance of Articles. The Castle was presently deliver'd up, and on the 27th of *November*, 100000 *Moors*, Men, Women and Children, march'd out of the City. Some went over into *Africa*, the rest were dispersed into other Towns and Cities in *Spain*. This Siege lasted 16 Months, during which time, the Camp was like a City, all things being there plentifully sold in Shops regularly disposed.

Sevil Be-
sieged.

1247.

Carmona
surrender'd
to the
Christians.

1248.

Accom-
modation
betwixt
Castile and
Leon.

Bridge of
Sevil bro-
ken.

Sevil and
its Depen-
dencies
delivered

spoked, and Smiths, Carpenters, and other necessary Trades continually working. On the 22d of December, the King in great State entered the City, and heard Mass in the Cathedral, which to that purpose had been Blessed by Gutierrez, late Elect, Archbishop of Toledo, in the place of John, who dy'd on the 23d of July. Raymond de Losana, was chosen Archbishop of the new City. Sevil was then quite destitute of Inhabitants; but the King promising that all such as would come and inhabit there, should be exempted from Taxes, it was soon Peopled, and regain'd its former Lustre.

CHAP. IV.

S. Luis, King of France, sends Presents to the Church of Toledo, and makes an unfortunate Expedition to the Holy-Land. Aragon Embroys'd. King Ferdinand of Castile, after gaining much from the Moors, dies.

King Luis of France, sends Presents to the Church of Toledo, & undertakes the Conquest of the Holy-Land. 1249. 1250.

WHILE Sevil was Besieged, S. Luis, King of France, enrich'd the Church of Toledo with many Holy Relicks, which much encreas'd the Devotion to that Church, and gain'd him the esteem of the People of Spain. Those Relicks are preserv'd to this day, and shown in the Treasury of that Church, with the Original Letter sent by S. Luis upon that occasion. After that, King Luis sail'd from Marseilles to the Conquest of the Holy-Land; but his Success was not answerable to the Piety of the Undertaking. For after reducing the City Damietta, in Egypt, Robert, the King's Brother, was killed in a Battle, Alfonso and Charles, his two Brothers, together with the King himself, were made Prisoners, in the Year 1249. Their Liberty cost dear, and little was done in the Holy-Land, except the taking of Joppa, Sidon and Cesarea, by the French, in the Year 1250. This same Year D. Gutierrez, Archbishop of Toledo, dying at Alenqa, on the 9th of August, as appears by the Annals of Toledo, D. Sancho, Son of King Ferdinand, was promoted to that Dignity. Some call him Peter, and others John, but doubtless, both Names are mistaken. Roderick the Archbishop, by order of Queen Berengaria, bred her two Grandsons, Philip and Sancho, at Toledo. He made them both Canons of that Church. Both of them study'd at Paris, particularly, Philip was Disciple to Albertus Magnus, that great Philosopher and Diviner. His Learning, and the Interest of his Father, prefer'd D. Sancho to the Archbishoprick. Pope Innocent IV. approved the Election, but he was not consecrated, because he was not of Age, being the youngest but one of all his Brothers. For his sake, the King gave Uzeda and Isnorafas, to the Church of Toledo, in lieu of Baga, which he had given when Jaen was taken. About this time lived a famous Man called Pero Gonzalez, who leaving the Court, where he had a considerable Employment, spent the rest of his life in instructing the People of Galicia and Asturias, and was a famous Preacher. His Cotemporary Bernard, a Canon of Santiago, thro' his great knowledge of the Canon-Law, became familiar with Pope Innocent, and writ the Comments upon the Epistola Decretales. At the same time, the Aragonians divided into Factions, consumed themselves with Civil Wars. King Jayme by his Queen Violante, had these Sons, Peter, Jayme, Ferdinand and Sancho, and as many Daughters, Violante, Constantia, Sancho and Mary. The Queen, who govern'd the King, perswaded him to divide his Dominions among his Sons, an advice destructive to the Kingdom, and unjust in regard to Alfonso the eldest Son. For this reason, most of the Nobility revolted from the King, and openly sided with the Prince, who countenanc'd them. In order to compose these Differences, which threaten'd greater Mischiefs, the Cortes, or Parliament, was held in February at Alcanizes, a Town in Aragon. Judges being appointed to determine betwixt the Father and Son, they gave Judgment against the Son. This avail'd little, the Subjects being dissatisfied, and the King persisting in his Resolution, inasmuch, that even before his Death he gave the Principality of Catalonia to his Son Peter, which incens'd the other Party the more. This in Aragon, King Ferdinand's Affairs were in a much better posture, for having settled Sevil, where he intended to reside, he took Xerez, Medina Sidonia, Beget, Alpechin and Aznalfarache. Besides, about the Sea Coast he forc'd and demolish'd many Forts. The Lands of Nebrixa were wasted; yet some Towns of the Moors being well Fortify'd, resolv'd to endure a Siege, either for that they thought it more honourable, or more safe. There were thoughts of carrying on the War into Africa, and to that purpose a great Fleet was providing in Biscay. Death put a stop to this design, which seiz'd King Ferdinand at Sevil, on the 30th of May, in the Year 1252. He Reign'd over Castile 34 Years, 11 Months, and 23 Days, over Leon, about 22 Years. He was endew'd with all good Qualities, his Life was such, that it purchas'd him the Title of the Saint. It is doubted whether his Valour, Piety, or good Fortune excelled most. In fine, he acted the part of a good Man, and a just Prince. No time made his Piety so visible as the Hour of his Death. Raymond, Archbishop of Sevil, Administr'd the Blessed Sacrament to him; at the time it came into the Room he fell upon his Knees, with a Halter about his Neck, like a Criminal, with great Humility, begging pardon of his Sins, and at the last gasp asked Forgiveness of all that were present. Taking the Candle in his Hand, with Eyes lifted up to Heaven, he said, Lord, the Kingdom which you gave me, and all the Honour I could merit, I restore

Discord among the Aragonians.

store to thee. Naked I came from my Mothers Womb, and Naked I resign my self to the Earth. Receive O Lord my Soul, through the Merits of thy Holy Passion, and vouchsafe to place it among thy Servants. This said, he order'd the Clergy to sing the Litany, and Psalm Te Drum, and then yielded up the Ghost. A little before his Death, he gave much good advice to his Son Alfonso, whom he appointed his Heir, and recommended to his care his Queen, and his other Sons, of which Frederick, Henry and Philip, Elect of Sevil, were present at his Death. D. Sancho, Elect of Toledo, was then at his See. The next day the Obsequies were perform'd with much Grandeur. His Body was bury'd in the Cathedral of Sevil. This King is said to have instituted the Council of State, which to this day has the Supream Authority in determining Causes. He appointed 12 Judges as a higher Court, whither all Appeals from inferior Tribunals should be brought, so that he, who Appeals deposes 500 Pistols, and in case judgment be given against him, forfeits them. The Number of Law suits increasing, and the Malice of the times still producing new Frauds, it was necessary to erect this Tribunal; for before each City was content with the determinations of their Judges, or only Appeal'd to the Provincial Courts, looking upon it as Superfluous to have recourse to the King. Besides, this he gave Men of Learning the care of inventing new Laws, and gathering the old into one Volume, now call'd Partidas, which work begun in his time, was perfected and publish'd under King Alfonso his Son. D. Lucas de Tuy, brought his History down to the Death of King Ferdinand, and no farther.

His good Ordinances.

CHAP. V.

The beginning of the Reign of King Alfonso, he is chosen Emperor, by part of the Electors, and Richard Duke of Cornwall by the rest. Theobald, the first King of Navarre dies, his Son Theobald the Second succeeds him.

KING Alfonso the Tenth of the Name, as was of right, succeeded his Father Ferdinand. His Reign for the strange variety of Revolutions that happen'd, prov'd much more wonderful than glorious. For what can be more admirable than to see a Prince bred in War, and so Learned, that few private Persons could compare with him; reduc'd to that Unfortunate State, he could neither obtain the Empire, offer'd him by Strangers, nor secure the Kingdom lost him by his Father; but to be reduc'd almost to the state of a private Man. He fully'd the Title of the Wife, purchas'd by his Learning, by not knowing how to foresee and prevent the Calamities that fell upon him. At Sevil, where he was when his Father dy'd, he was Proclaim'd King. His first action was to renew the League with the King of Granada; and he remitted him the sixth part of the Tribute he us'd to pay. This was done in respect to his good Services, and to encourage him to continue faithful. That Prince was so great an admirer of King Ferdinand, that, tho' a Moor, he sent Yearly 100 Wax Torches to Sevil, for that Kings Anniversary. There was great scarcity of Money, to relieve which want, it was thought fit, that instead of Pepones, a Coin so call'd, that was made of pure Metal, there should Burgaleses be us'd, which were base, and full of alloy. This was no relief to the King's wants; for all things grew dear, and he was forc'd to raise the Salaries of all Officers. But the People were much more inrag'd, when another sort of Money was invented, call'd Black, because it had much Copper; 15 pieces of this Money were worth a Crown, one Burgales was worth two Pepones. This Method of raising Money has often been found very prejudicial, and soon made King Alfonso odious to his Subjects. King Alfonso was troubled for the Barrenness of his Queen Violante; Flatterers advis'd there might be a Divorce obtain'd, and the King was easly to be perswaded. He sent to conclude a Match with Christina Daughter to the King of Denmark, and she was brought into Spain. King Jayme of Aragon endeavour'd by fair means to alter this resolution, but those failing, had recourse to Arms. Thus the War broke out, incursions were made on both sides, and the Frontiers plunder'd. Theobald King of Navarre dy'd, now on the 8th of July, 1253. As he was worthy of praise for his zeal towards the Holy Land, so he was blameable for invading the rights of the Church, on which account it is said, that Kingdom was for the space of three Years under a general Interdict. After that time was expir'd Peter Remigius, or Gasoliz, Bishop of Pamplona, who had been Banished was reconciled to the King, and return'd to his Church. Theobald was honourable for other good qualities, and especially for his Learning. He had Three Wives, by the first who was Daughter to the Earl of Lorrain, he had no Children. Being Divorc'd from her, by the Pope's Command, he marry'd Sibila, Daughter to Philip Earl of Flanders, by whom he had Blanch, marry'd to John Duke of Britanny, called the Red. By his third Wife, the Daughter of Archibaud Earl of Faux, he had Theobald, Henry and Ellenor. Theobald succeeded his Father, being then not 15 Years of Age, but of an Excellent temper, and promising hopes. Queen Marguerite, his Mother, fearing Alfonso King of Castile, being eas'd of the War with the Moors, would again set up his pretensions to that Crown, had recourse to the King of Aragon, with him, she had a Conference at Tudela in August, and they concluded a League Offensive and Defensive. It was also agreed, that Theobald should Marry one of King Jayme's

Alonso the 10th succeeds to the Crown of Castile.

1253. Theobald King of Navarre dies.

Theobald the second King of Navarre.

Moors banished Valencia.

1254. Queen Violante proves with Child and prevents being divorced from the King.

1255.

K. Alfonso chosen Emperor, by part of the Electors, and Richard Duke of Cornwall by the others.

1256.

Contentis about the Imperial Crown.

Jayme's Daughters, and that neither of them should be given to any of the King of Castile's Brothers, without the consent of Queen Marguerite. However the King of Aragon fav'd to himself, his pretensions to that Crown, on account of the adoption of King Sancho. That this League might be the firmer, they had it confirmed by the Pope. It aim'd directly at Castile. The apprehensions of a War, caus'd the King of Aragon, and his Son to be reconcil'd. Thus I find that Alfonso the eldest Son, confirm'd under an Oath, what his Father had given to Peter and Jayme, the two Younger Brothers. A new War ensu'd. Alasarcho, a designing Moor, promis'd to deliver up the Castle of Reguar, King Jayme being a forward Prince, easily gave credit to him, and was on the way with a small handful of Men. He had fallen into the snare, and been taken, but that he had intelligence of the design. The Moor thus disappointed perswaded those of Valencia to revolt, thither the King hasten'd, and it was debated to expel all the Infidels. Interest sway'd the Nobility to oppose this advice, but the Prelate, and Commonalty prevail'd, so the Moors were Commanded to depart Valencia, and all its Territory within a time prefixt. They tho' good strong and in Arms, obey'd, and dispers'd themselves into the Country of Murcia and Granada. A considerable number also settled in that part now called La Mancha de Aragon, formerly Montaragon, a Town of that Name. At that time it was not Till'd nor improved, at present yields Corn that supplies many Places. Ferdinand, Brother to King Alfonso, made a considerable profit of the Moors, for being Governour of Villena, through which they were to pass, he oblig'd every one to pay a Crown of Gold. These affairs hindred the King of Aragon from falling upon Castile, and this delay proved fortunate. At the same time that Christina, after her long Voyage, came to Toledo, which was in the Year 1254. it appeared that the Queen was with Child. The King mov'd, at so unexpected an accident, chang'd his hatred into Love, and those who before perswaded a Divorce, now pleaded for the Queen. Such is the Custom of Flatterers. Philip, the King's Brother, notwithstanding he was Abbot of Valladolid, and Elect Archbishop of Sevil, renounced the Priestly Function, and with the King's consent, marry'd Christina, who dy'd soon after. Queen Violante Barreness, was chang'd into Fruitfulness, and she bore many Children. These were Berengaria, Beatrix, Ferdinand called de la Cerda, that is, of the Hair, because of long Hair that grew on his back, Sancho, Peter, John, James, Elizabeth, and Ellenor. By a Woman of mean Extraction, the King had Alfonso Fernandez, by D. Mayor, Daughter to Peter de Guzman, he had Beatrix, both Illegitimate. In the following Year 1255. Edward the Eldest Son, of Henry King of England, came into Spain, the cause of his coming is not known, unless, it were on account of Christina, who was his Cousin-german. He was honourably received by the King at Burgos, and by him knighted, according to the Custom of those times. Honours directed to appeale the Pious Youth.

King Alfonso had not the same Character in all parts. In Spain, he was hated by his Subjects, and not much beloved by the Neighbouring Princes. Abroad, the Fame of Learning gained him renown. This mov'd the Electoral Princes of Germany, after the Death of the Emperor William, to choose him his Successor. But they did not all consent, for the Archbishops of Cologne and Mentz, and the Count Palatine, Elect Richard Duke of Cornwall, Brother to Henry King of England. This Election was made on the 6th of January in the Year 1256, some say two Years later. The Archbishop of Treves, and Duke of Saxony looking upon the other as invalid, on the last day of March following made choice of King Alfonso. Embassadors were sent to them both, and both took the Title of Emperors, but Richard had so much the advantage, that he immediately went over into Germany, and was Crowned the first time at Aquilgran, by the Archbishop of Cologne. King Alfonso was hindred by his Domestick troubles, and forced to put off his departure. This delay gave time to his party to cool in their Affections, and the other to strengthen it self. Richard seem'd to have the better Title, being chosen within the Year, after the Death of his Predecessor, and on the day appointed for the Election, and also, for that within the space of another Year, he was Crowned at Aquilgran, by the Archbishop of Cologne, and seated in the Chair of Charlemagne, in token of possession. Besides, the Princes and Governours did him Homage. All these Circumstances pleaded for Richard's right, whereas King Alfonso had performed none of the usual Ceremonies. Both the Elector Palatine, and King of Bohemia, who are the Umpires, when there is any thing depending, had declared for Richard. On the other side, King Alfonso pleaded, that he was Elect'd according to Custom, within the City Walls. That the Archbishop of Cologne, and the Palatine came with great Military Power, as it were to force the others, and had made a Separate Election without the Town. That the Princes in the City, had waited so long to reduce them to observe Order, and at length, the Archbishop of Treves, with the Duke of Saxony, who had also the Marques of Bradenburgh's Voice, had Elect'd King Alfonso, the King of Bohemia's Ambassador joining with them. Besides, these formal reasons, they exprobrated Crimes to each other, one side said, The Archbishop of Treves, was Excommunicated for oppressing his Subjects with Taxes. The other objected he of Cologne, had Wounded the Pope's Legate, and stricken a Bishop, and that the Elector Palatine abused the Churchmen, and in the late Confusions had joyned with the Emperor against the Pope. King Alfonso, being far off, was detain'd by many troubles at home, besides, that he was naturally unconstant, and hop'd by some Artifice, to put an end

to

to that debate. Richard was hindred by the Wars at that time, betwixt England and France, and dy'd the 6th Year after, he took the Title of Emperor. The end of this contest shall be told in its place.

CHAP. VI.

Aragon and Castile at variance and reconcil'd. Sancho King of Portugal dies in Exile. Death of the Queen and Prince of Aragon. Portugal under an Interdict. Marriages of the King of Navarre, and Prince of Aragon.

KING Alfonso was naturally Mild, had a great Spirit, fought Glory rather than Pleasure, added himself to Learning, yet was very inconstant and covetous, which drew upon him the hatred of the People, and he neglected to gain the Love of the Nobility. To shun idleness, the ground of all intestine troubles, he invaded Andalusia, his Army divided into several Bodies, the better to recover divers places, the Moors still possess'd. He in Person took Xeres, his Brother Henry, Arcos and Nubixa, a Town near the mouth of the River Guadalquivir. D. Nuño de Lara, was appointed Governour of Xerez. Now might the Moors have been expell'd, all that Country, had not another War called away the King. Theobald the second King of Navarre, being come to Age, with the assistance of the King of Aragon, with whom he had renew'd the League before made, resolv'd to invade Castile, pretending that Guipuscoa, Alava, Rioja, and Briviesca, belonged to his Crown, and had been wrongfully taken from his Predecessors. Many Nobles of Castile, went over to Aragon and Navarre, having first by a publick instrument, renounced their Country, which was the Custom us'd then, not to be thought Traitors. These stirr'd up, and incens'd that Young Prince. Among them the chief was James de Haro, who soon dy'd at Bañares, whether he went to be Cur'd. Yet his Son Lope de Haro, with a great retinue went to Estela, where the King of Aragon then was. The same did Prince Henry, being much disgusted with his Brother. These Princes made a League among themselves. The People of Castile, tho' they had not declared, were of the same Opinion. They were offended at the baseness of the Coin, which caus'd all things to grow dear, and the King having set rates upon all things there, ensu'd a great scarcity, because those who had stocks, would not sell at that rate. King Alfonso, understanding his danger, began to Treat of some Accommodation, with the King of Aragon, who was not averse to it, being again, tho' old, entangled in the Love of D. Teresa Vidaura, to such a degree, that he seem'd infatuated. At Soria, the two Kings met, and concluded a Peace, in the Year 1256. At the same time Marguerite, Mother of Theobald King of Navarre, dy'd in Champagne, whether she went to settle the affairs of that Earldom. She was buried in the Monastery of Claravelle, then Famous for the Sanctity of its Monks. The following Year dy'd at Toledo, Sancho Capelo King of Portugal, as Garibay in his History relates, but Duarte Nubiz, will have his Death to have happen'd in the Year 1246. His Brother Alfonso, who had Govern'd the Kingdom Thirteen Years, only as Regent, now took the Title of King. He had by Beatrix, Daughter to the King of Castile, Denis his eldest Son, Alfonso Earl of Portalegre, Blanch who lies bury'd at Huelgas, where she was long Abbess, and Constance who dy'd Young. At this time Henry the King's Brother, stirr'd up both the Moors and Christians at Nubixa; whether he was withdrawn to Rebellion. D. Nuño de Lara having notice of it, repaired thither from Sevil, and Prince Henry not being able to oppose him, fled by Sea to Valencia. The King of Aragon, at first received him favourably, but for fear of infringing the Treaty, concluded with his Brother, oblig'd him to take his flight into Africk. Thence after four Years spent at Tunex, he went over poor, and miserable into France, and so into Italy, desiring to make War on his Brother, if any Prince would support him. The King of Aragon, having settled Valencia, pass'd over to Montpellier, designing to meet the King of France. On the 11th of May in the Year 1258. they met at Carbolio, and were perfectly reconcil'd, both parties freely resigning what had been before taken, on either side. Catalonia and Barcelona, were also declared wholly independent of the Crown of France, for till that time they had acknowledged a certain dependance, tho' it was only in form. To make this Alliance the firmer, a match was concluded betwixt Philip, the King of France his eldest Son, and Elizabeth, the King of Aragon's Youngest Daughter, he giving her the Towns of Carcaffonne, and Beziers for a Portion. This Year there hap'n'd extraordinary Floods, which continued from August, till the 26th of December, the Rivers swelling beyond their Banks, and doing infinite harm. Many Bridges were carry'd away, and among them that at Toledo, called of Alcantara. But the following Year it was rebuilt, as appears by the Inscription on the first Arch of the Bridge.

Spain was now somewhat quiet, considering how many different Princes ruled it. Yet some misfortunes hap'n'd. D. Violante, Queen of Aragon, and her Son-in-Law Alfonso dy'd. The King's extravagancies seem'd to have shortned both their Lives. Prince Alfonso was troubled that his Father shew'd him no affection at present, and by dividing his Dominions had less'n'd his Inheritance for the future. This was not only grievous to the Prince, but to all the Nobility.

E e 3

Towns in Andalusia taken.

Differences betwixt Castile and Aragon compos'd.

1256.

Sancho K. of Portugal dies at Toledo in Exile.

1258.

Kings of France and Aragon meet, and are reconcil'd.

Death of the Prince and Queen of Aragon.

Nobility, who publicly espous'd his quarrel, and the King, not long before his Sons Death, to pacify them, deliver'd up Valencia to him; ordaining it should be always annex'd to the Crown of Aragon. The Queen was offended that D. Teresa Vidaura, after she had been some time laid aside, was now again so great with the King, that he did nothing without her. He was so infatuated, that he kept her as well before as after the Queen's Death, with all the State due to a Queen. She twice challeng'd the King for promise of Marriage before the Pope. By her the King had Peter Lord of Avela, and Jaime Lord of Exerica. Queen Violante was bury'd at Calbuena in Catalonia. Prince Alonso in the Cathedral of Valencia. Zurita, a Noble Historian of Aragon writes, he was interred in the Monastery of Viruela of Cistercians. Theobald King of Navarre, after the Death of his Mother, valiantly maintained the Earldom of Champagne, against many Princes of France, who sought to make themselves Masters of it. This done he Marry'd Elizabeth, the Youngest Daughter of Luis, King of France. The Nuptials were Celebrated at Melun, but prov'd not Fortunate in the end, by reason of the Queen's Barrenness. This King had a Bastard Daughter, by D. Marquesa de Rada, and marry'd her to Peter, the King of Aragon's Bastard Son. Maud Countess of Bologne, understanding the Death of King Sancho of Portugal, went thither by Sea to plead her right of Marriage with Alonso the present King, and try whether he could be moved to do her justice. She came to Cascaes, not far from Lisbon, but the King being nothing concern'd at her misfortunes, or at a Letter she sent him, was forc'd to return without seeing him. The King boasted, he would Marry again the next Day, if he thought it were for the good of his Kingdom. Maud, went herself to complain of the wrong done her, to S. Luis, then King of France, and sent Embassadors to the Pope. That King was too far from Portugal to relieve her. The Pope sent to warn King Alonso, of the wrong he offer'd that Lady, and how hainous an offence it was to God; but he gave no Ear to his advice. At length, he refusing to obey, the Pope excommunicated him, and laid an interdict on the whole Kingdom, which is said to have lasted 12 Years, because that King would not mend; nor the succeeding Popes abate any thing of their rigour. In other cases King Alonso was of a good Temper, and a great Lover of Justice. He clear'd the Kingdom of Robbers, which were grown Numerous, through the ill Government of King Sancho. He also establish'd wholesome Laws, and carry'd an even hand between the Nobility and Commonalty. In Warlike Affairs, his Government was not inferior to the Civil, for he enlarg'd his Dominions, taking from the Moors, Faro, Algeira, Albufera, and other Towns in the Territory of Silves, Castro, Estremoz, and Portalegre, were founded by him, and the City Beja, ruin'd by the Wars, was rebuilt. In Lisbon, there is a stately Convent of Dominicans built by him, and another of poor Clares at Santarem. His Liberality towards the poor was such, that having exhausted his Treasures, he often Pawn'd his Jewels to relieve them. At this time, the fame of King Alonso of Castile, his Learning being spread throughout the World, there came to him Embassadors from the Soldan of Egypt, bringing presents of rich Gorments, Carpets and Tapistry, as also several strange Beasts, never before seen in Spain. This was in the Year 1260. This same Year a Town of Guipyscoa, then called Arrafata, chang'd its name for that of Mondragon, as appears by a Charter of King Alonso, the ancientest extant in Spanish; for he was the first King of Spain, that caus'd all Publick Acts to be writ in Spanish, whereas before they were all in Latin. On the 27th of October 1261. dy'd D. Sancho, Archbishop of Toledo. Pascualis, or Pascasius Dean of that Church, who had carry'd the Cross before Roderick the Archbishop, at the Battle of Nabas de Tolosa, succeeded him. Doubtless he was very old, and dy'd only Elec, in June following. His Tomb is in the Chapel of St. Lucy in that Cathedral.

Theobald King of Navarre Marries.

Unjust proceeding of Alonso K. of Portugal.

Portugal under an Interdict.

Embassy to the K. of Castile from the Soldan of Egypt. 1260. 1261.

Succession of Sicily.

King of Aragon Marries his Son to the Daughter of the King of Sicily.

Frederick, the Emperor dying, his Son Conrad succeeded him, who also four Years after ended his days in Sicily, either of a natural Death, or as some would have it, poison'd by his Bastard Brother Manfredus. This Manfredus (notwithstanding Conrad had appointed a Son, then a Child, which he left in Germany to succeed in all his Dominions) by force of Arms possess'd himself of Sicily, and the Kingdom of Naples. The Popes whose feof those Countries were, admonish'd him to desist, but he taking no notice of the Ecclesiastical Censures, made War in Tuscany, where the Guelfs, a Faction that favoured the Pope, were very powerful, and overthrowing them, soon became absolute Master of that Province. The Pope us'd all possible means to overturn that new Kingdom. Charles Earl of Anjou, and Brother to Luis King of France, was invited into Italy, upon hope given him of being made King of Sicily. On the other side Manfredus, sought to obtain aid from all parts, and therefore had recourse in the first place, to Jayme King of Aragon, offering his Daughter Constance for Wife, to his eldest Son Peter. This match was not displeasing to the Aragonians, for besides 120000 Ducats, that he offer'd down with her, she was Heiress to the Kingdom of Sicily, Manfredus having no Heirs Male. All points being agreed upon, he sent F. Raymund de Penafuerte of the Order of S. Dominick, Embassador to the Pope, to endeavour to compose the differences betwixt him and Manfredus. The Pope gave no manner of Ear to F. Raymund, but utter'd threatening Speeches against Manfredus, accusing him of many Crimes, and affirming, he would never Treat with him, unless he laid down Arms, and came submissively to him. At the same time he advis'd, and warn'd King Jayme, not to ingage himself with so wicked a Man, lest he should draw some judgment upon himself. This answer put the King of Aragon to a stand, but at length interest prevail'd. The Marriage was Solemniz'd at Montpellier in France, in

in the Year 1262. The King returning to Barcelona, divided his Dominions among his Sons. To Peter, the eldest, was assign'd all Aragon, Catalonia and Valencia. To his Son Jayme, he gave Ruffillon, Cerdagne, Colibre, Conflens and Valespina; yet so as that he should do Homage for them to the King of Aragon. They were also to be govern'd by the Laws of Catalonia, and not to have Authority to Coin Money. Besides those Dominions, he gave him Majorca, with the Title of King, and also Montpellier, in France. Thus the Father reconcil'd the two Brothers, who began to be at variance about their Inheritance, the Nobility heightning their divisions, without regard to the Publick, every one of them striving to make his own advantage.

CHAP. VII.

The Family of the Merines obtains the Empire of Africk. The War against the Moors renew'd in Spain. Ciudad Rodrigo built. Troubles in Aragon. The City Murcia taken, and the King of Granada made Tributary.

A New and more dangerous War than any of the former, seem'd now to threaten Spain, from a new Empire lately erected in Africk. The Family of the Merines having overthrownd and destroy'd the Almohades, reviv'd the former Valour of that Nation, and purpos'd to march over into Spain to restore its Empire there. After the Death of Mabomet, called the Green, who lost the famous Battle of Nabas de Tolosa, Arrafus, his Grandson, and Son of Bysso, who dy'd before his Father, succeeded him. When the Empire of the Almohades extended from the Ocean as far as Egypt, the Government of Tremecen, a City on the Shore of the Mediterranean was given to a Moor, call'd Gomarança, of the Family of the Abdalufes, which is very Noble and Rich. This Man was the first that offer'd to Revolt from his Prince. Arrafus coming to suppress him, was treacherously Murder'd. No Enemy is so dangerous as a false Friend. A Kinsman of Gomarança pretending to desert from him, slew the King. He being dead, his Forces were easily vanquish'd by the Rebel, who Sally'd out of the Castle Tremecessir, where he was Besieg'd. Such as escap'd the Slaughter fled to Fez, which is near to that part of Africk call'd Algarve, or the Plain Country. Bucar Merin, Governour of Fez, under pretence of revenging his Master, gather'd these broken Forces, overthrownd the Rebels, and then, as a Reward of his Victory, laying a side the Title of Governour, assum'd the Stile of King, securing the Empire of Africk to himself and his Successor. Thus, only the Usurper being chang'd, Bucar Merin founded a new Empire in Africk. For Almoracanda, who was of the Family of the Almohades, and had succeeded Arrafus at Morocco, designing to subdue Bucar, was by him defeated, in a Battle fought near a Town call'd Merquenosa, a days Journey from Fez. By this means, that which before made one Empire, was divided into two, which were Fez and Morocco, and so continu'd some time. Hadya, the Son of Bucar succeeded him. He dying young, his Uncle Jacob Aben Joseph, who Govern'd in his Name, and was a warlike and wise Man, not only secur'd to himself the Dominion of Fez, but with wonderful ease Conquer'd the Empire of Morocco, and almost all Africk, which he left to his Heirs. No People under the Sun are more Inconstant than the Africans, which is the reason that no Dominion is lasting among them. Budebusio, a powerful Moor, of the Family of the Almohades, offended that Almoracanda, who was not so near Related to the Kings of Morocco as himself, should be preferred before him, offer'd Jacob, King of Fez, all the Lands from that City to the River Nababo, if he would assist him to recover his Right. Almoracanda, by their joyn't Forces was easily drove from Morocco, yet Budebusio, not only refused to perform his promise, but threatned the King of Fez. After three Years spent in War between them, Budebusio was despoiled of all his Dominions, and the King of Fez, taking Morocco, became absolute Monarch of all Africk, except the Cities of Tremecen and Tunes. During these Confusions, two of the Almohades secur'd those Places, and kept them with the Title of Kings, tho' of no great Power. From this Family, without any interruption, descended Muleasse, King of Tunes, who being Banish'd his Kingdom by the famous Pyrate, Barbarossa, was restored by the Emperor Charles V.

These were the Families that Rul'd in Africk. In Spain, Mabomet Almar, was King of Granada, and Hudiel of Murcia, both Weak and Tributaries to King Alonso of Castile. These Kings in two grown weary of their Subjection to the Christians, and hoping to be reliev'd by Jacob, Spain King of Africk, who began to gain great Renown, agreed among themselves to Revolt. Tho' before they were mortal Enemies, yet their hatred to the Christians, and hope of casting off their Yoke, made them Friends. They carry'd their Designs very private, lest being too soon discover'd, they might accelerate their Ruin. King Alonso, either that he had knowledge of these Practices, or else desiring utterly to expel the Moors, had no other care but of renewing the War against them. Some Cities in Andalusia refus'd to submit to him, which he thought to reduce by force. To this effect, Pope Alexander IV. granted the Croisade to all that would serve in that War at their own Cost and Charges. Embassadors were sent to the neighbouring Princes to obtain Supplies, particularly it was demanded of the King of Aragon,

1262.

The Family of the Merines obtains the Empire of Africk.

Moorish Kings in Spain.

Aragon, that he would give leave to his Subjects to take Arms in that Holy War, as had been agreed by the Treaty at Soria. The King of Aragon neither flatly deny'd, nor fully granted, for he excepted all the Nobility, who either depended on him for their Estates, or receiv'd his Pay; but he allow'd, that their Vassals, and others of the Commonalty, might take Arms. This old King design'd by these means to secure the Nobility, of whose Loyalty he was not fully satisfy'd, if they should get into Castile. This answer so provok'd King Alfonso, that he once design'd to turn his Forces against Aragon, but at last the Publick Good prevail'd. Having taken this Resolution, he deliver'd up the Castles that had been agreed at Soria, to be put into a third hand, by way of Caution or Security. They were put into the Hands of D. Alonso Lopez de Haro, for him to hold in trust, and that he might perform it with freedom, he was absolv'd of his Allegiance to Castile. The Castles were Cervera, Agreda, Aguilar, Arnedo and Autol. Whilst the Christians were taken up with these Debates, the Moors understanding all these Preparations were level'd against them, not to lose time, took the Castle of Murcia, and other places in that Neighbourhood, in which were Christian Garisons. Next, they brib'd the Moors in Sevil, to Murder the King, but that design failing, having gather'd Forces from all parts, they invaded the Christian Territories with such fury and success, that on a sudden they recover'd Xerez, Arcos, Bejar, Medina Sidonia, Rboda and Sanlucar. Garci Gomez, Commander of the Fort of Xerez, gave a most notable Testimony of his Valour and Loyalty, for when all his Garison was kill'd or wounded, he could not be prevail'd upon to surrender upon any Conditions, tho' there was no hope of Relief. The Moors admiring so much Bravery, even in an Enemy, and desiring to save his Life, contriv'd with a great Iron Hook to draw him off the Wall, had his Wounds carefully dress'd, and gave him his Life. King Alfonso, who was gone to the inward Parts of Spain to raise Men, the following Year came down to put a stop to the Current of the Enemies Success. By the way, not far from the Ruins of Alarcos, where there was a Village call'd Poquelo de S. Gil, about a League from the River Guadiana, in a pleasant and fruitful Plain, he Founded a large Town, and called it Villa Real. King John II. of Castile, afterwards chang'd it to that of Ciudad Real, which it still retains. The intent of building this Town was to repress the incursions of the Moors, and thence to ravage their Lands. Thence he advanc'd into the Enemies Country, doing much harm wherever he came. The damage the Moors sustain'd in the Year 1263, is not to be computed. This Year a great number of Volunteers came to the Camp, induc'd by a Grant from the King, which made all such as serv'd three Months every Year with Horse and Arms at their own cost, free from a Tax call'd Martiniega. The Moors perceiving they were no way able to withstand so great a Force as was that of the Christians, made fresh Instances to the King of Morocco, pressing hard for Relief. Their Embassadors declared to him the great danger they were in, if not speedily succour'd. That King having heard them, granted their Request. He sent them 1000 Light-Horse, who Mutinying, put the Affairs of the Infidels into a worse condition than they were before, to such a degree, that Xerez, and all the other Towns lately taken by the Moors, were again recover'd by the Christians. Near Port S. Mary, (formerly call'd Portus Muefius) was built a Town of the same Name upon the old Ruins, which show'd the footsteps of its former Grandeur and Beauty. In Toledo, also the King built the Church of S. Leocadia, behind the Pallace. These things being perform'd in the Year 1264, the King return'd to Sevil, part of the Army was put into Winter-Quarters, and the rest dismiss'd. Fame, which magnifies all things, now gave it out, that the Enemy did not only solicit for Supplies and Auxiliaries, to be sent them out of Africa, but for a complete Army to regain their Empire in Spain. These Rumours perplex'd the Castilians and Aragonians, who lay most expos'd, and on whom, of necessity that storm must first fall. King Alfonso fearing the dangerous Consequences of this War, sent Peter Yanez, Master of Calatrava, his Embassador to the King of Aragon, to propose to him the joining of their Forces against the Common Enemy, urging the publick danger, the Kindred that was between them, and the Honour of the Christian Religion. The Affairs of Aragon were not in a peaceable posture, nor had the King's Sons laid aside their Animosities, the Nobles were divided into Factions, and the Commonalty followed their Example. These distractions produced Robberies, Murders, and all sort of Crimes, inasmuch, that the Cities of Aragon, which stand in the Mountains, were obliged to institute Brotherhoods to suppress those Out-Laws, and by framing new and severe Laws, to terrifie those wicked Men. The greivousness of the Punishments were terrible. Indifferent Crimes were chastized with Death, the least with Whipping, or some other shameful Penalty. The Minds of the Nobility were wholly alienated from their King. They complained all Honours were bestowed on Strangers, or mean People. That their Liberties were infringed, and the Authority of the Justice of Aragon, who is to secure the Franchises of the People, was diminished. That not only the Commonalty, but the Nobility were oppress'd with Taxes. These were the Publick Complaints. Besides these, every Man had his private Grievance. Therefore the King at Barcelona, desiring to raise the Tax call'd Bovaticum, Raymond Folch, Viscount of Cardona, obstinately oppos'd him, affirming, unless the King alter'd his method of Government, he would never give over. He had not stopp'd here, but that some other Men of Quality told him it was an unfit season to stir up the People to Mutiny, that it was better to wait a fitter opportunity, and not oppose the publick good. At Zaragoza, the Cortes, or Parliament was held,

Moors begin the War.

Ciudad Real built.

1263.

Towns recover'd by the Christians.

1264.

Troubles in Aragon.

in order to raise Money, but most of the Nobility oppos'd the King. Fernan Sanchez, his own Son, and Simon de Urra, his Father-in-law, were most remarkable in heading the Mutiniers. They carry'd it so far as to depart the Assembly, and make a League among themselves at Alagon, in order to oppose the King. War must have decided these Controversies, had not some Religious Persons interpos'd, and prevail'd with both Parties to stand to Arbitration. The King himself being a Politick Prince, refus'd not to redress all that was amiss. A Truce was concluded, and the Bishops of Zaragoza and Huesca, were appointed Judges, who wisely compos'd all those Differences. These Tumults appear'd, Forces were rais'd in order to commence the War on that side, in the Year 1265. King Alfonso, with a powerful Army, enter'd the Territories of Granada. King Jayme undertook Murcia. All things prov'd easier than had been expected, for I don't find that any Succours came over to the Infidels out of Africa. King Jayme entering by the way of Valencia into the Limits of Castile, took Villena from the Moors, and restor'd it to Emanuel, the King of Castile's Brother, who was his Son-in-law, having marry'd his Daughter Constance. After that he had made himself Master of Elda, Orceles and Elche, and many other Towns in that Neighbourhood. Then passing the River Segura, he intercepted a Convoy of 2000 Load of Provisions that was going to Murcia, under a strong Guard. Mean while King Alfonso prosecuted the War so vigorously in Granada, that he oblig'd those Moors to make humble Suit, that the former Capitulation might be Re-establish'd. The two Kings, Alfonso and Jayme, the better to consult about the future Operations, had an Interview at Alcaraz, Queen Violante was at this Conference. After some days spent in taking the necessary Measures, they both return'd to the War. The Aragonians being provided with all necessarys, march'd from Orceles towards Murcia, and invested it in January 1266. That City is seated in a Plain, thro' which the River Segura runs, and the Country about is very delightful. The River drawn into small Channels waters the Fields and City, which is full of Mulberry, Citron, Orange, and other sorts of Trees, which make it look like a Terrestrial Paradise. In our days, the principal Trade of that City is Silk. At that time it was well Fortify'd, and had a strong Garison. Some Sallies were made at first, in which the Besieg'd came off always with loss. In conclusion, the Siege had not lasted long before the Moors Capitulated, and Surrendered the Place. On the other side, King Alfonso, at Alcala de Benjaye, came to an Accommodation with the Moors of Granada, upon the following Conditions. That the King of Granada break the League with Hudiel, King of Murcia. That he pay 50000 Ducats Yearly, as was done before. That King Alfonso on his part no longer Protect the Moors of Guadix and Malaga, provided the Moorish King grant them a Truce for a Year. That the King of Murcia, if taken by the Christians, have his Life spar'd. These Articles being sign'd, King Alfonso halted to take possession of Murcia, after the surrender whereof, King Jayme was return'd home. At the Town of Santisfeyan, Hudiel, King of Murcia, met King Alfonso, and falling at his Feet, begg'd pardon for what was past, which was granted, upon condition he should no longer use the Style of King, but be content with such Revenues as were assigned him. The Title of King was given to Mabomet, the Brother of that Abenbur, who we said above, was kill'd at Almeria. Only the third part of the King's Revenue was allotted him, the rest to be paid to the Crown of Castile; this was the end of the War which had held most People in suspense.

1265. The Kings of Castile and Aragon, invade the Moors.

1266. Murcia taken by the Aragonians.

CHAP. VIII.

The Kingdom of the Normans in Sicily, extinguish'd by the French. Wars in Italy. The Emperors of Constantinople comes into Spain. And Jayme, King of Aragon, to Toledo.

WHilst the War was in Andalusia and Murcia, the other parts of Spain enjoy'd Peace, or there were no considerable Troubles, a thing rare among so many Princes, and in such a time of Popular Liberty. Only Gonçalo Yanez Bagan, a Nobleman of Navarre, having by a publick Instrument renounc'd his Country, with the King of Aragon's consent, built a Castle he call'd Boeta, whence he infested the Lands of Navarre. S. Luis, King of France, at the same time sent to Pamplona a piece of the Crown of Thorns, which was put upon our Saviour's Head. Baldwin, the Emperor of Constantinople, had pawn'd it to him for a Sum of Money. In Italy, Charles, Brother to the King of France, slew King Manfredus, possess'd himself of all his Dominions, and at Rome was Crown'd King of Sicily and Naples. The Battle was fought near Benevento, which put an end to the Dominion of the Normans, when it of France, had lasted many years in those parts. The new King oblig'd himself to pay 40000 Ducats every Year to the Church of Rome, as an acknowledgment for that Feof, and engag'd not to accept of the Empire, tho' offer'd him, without his Procurement. King Jayme much concern'd at the misfortune of his Ally Manfredus, study'd how to retrieve that loss. As soon as the War was concluded in Murcia, he went to the farthest part of Catalonia, to be ready, if there were any means left to restore the remainder of the Normans, and possess himself of that Kingdom, which he pretended belong'd to his Son, in the Right of his Wife, the only Daughter of Manfredus. Mean while King Alfonso was busie in settling the Affairs of Murcia, gathering

Charles, Brother to the King of France, slew King Manfredus, possess'd himself of all his Dominions, and at Rome was Crown'd King of Sicily and Naples.

gathering People to inhabit that Country, and building Castles for its security. Castile could not furnish a sufficient Multitude, therefore he brought many out of Catalonia to settle there. Tho' contrary to the late Capitulation, he ceas'd not to relieve the Moors of Malaga and Guadix. The King of Granada came himself to Murcia, to complain of this wrong, and receiving no satisfactory answer, return'd home worse-offended than he came. Some Nobles, who before were disgusted at King Alonso, laid hold of this opportunity, and advis'd the Moor to take Arms. The chief of these was D. Nuño Gonzalez de Lara, a Rich and Powerful Man, who pretended the King had much wrong'd his Father D. Nuño, and D. John, his Brother. This was the beginning of new Troubles, at such time as the King promising himself a lasting Peace, was gone to view the Building of Villavieja. Thence he sent Embassadors to S. Luis, King of France, to demand his Daughter Blanch in Marriage for his eldest Son, Prince Ferdinand. This done, he went to Pinar, where the King of England had appointed to meet him, upon Affairs of high concern, yet came not. Nevertheless, he sent Edward, his Son, at such time as King Alonso was gone back to Burgos. At the same time, the Empress of Constantinople being drove from her Empire, came to confer with the King. Baldwin, her Husband, and Justinian the Patriarch, being Expell'd Greece by Michael Paleologus, were taken by the way, and fell into the Hands of the Soldan of Egypt. The Empress, whose Name was Maria, agreed to give 30000 Marks of Silver for his Ransome. To gather this great Sum, he had recourse to the Pope, and King of France, and lastly, coming to Burgos, in the Year 1268. made her address to the King for only the third part of that Sum. The King gave her the whole, which was Profuse rather than Liberality, at a time when the Royal Treasures were quite exhausted. Some Historians reject this Relation, and say Baldwin was never taken by the Soldan of Egypt. In this, I have follow'd the Authority of our Histories, tho' I know Fame often exceeds the truth. Baldwin, the Emperor, having recover'd his Liberty, and lost his Empire, went into France, and thence to Namur, which City was his own, where he spent the residue of his Life. By a Grant made to the Knights of Calatrava, in the Year of our Lord 1264. it appears the See of Toledo was then Vacant, unless, as it often happens, the Years therein be mistaken. Either this Year, or rather some time sooner, Sancho, Son to Jayme, King of Aragon, succeeded Pascualis Archbishop of Toledo. I imagine the new Prelate being under Age, staid some time in Aragon before he came to his Church, which might give occasion to some to write that the See was vacant. His Father lov'd him tenderly, and therefore about this time came to Toledo to see him, as shall presently be related.

Great Wars and Confusions were now in Italy, for Conradin, the Suevoian, strove by force, and against the will of the Pope, to recover his Father's Dominions. Frederick, Duke of Saxony, accompany'd him out of Germany, and Henry, Brother to the King of Castile, went to him from Rome, where he was a Senator, his Birth, as I suppose, supplying his Defects. Besides these, all the Gibellins of Italy took up Arms for him. With these Forces Conradin broke into Naples, and in Abruzzo, near the Lake Taliacofa, came to a Battle with King Charles, who was there ready to receive him. The French obtain'd the Victory. Frederick and Henry, were taken in Fight, Conradin in the pursuit, which was very bloody. Conradin and Frederick, had their Heads cut off at Naples; a hard Judgment upon such great Princes. At this time another Debate arose in Aragon, Gerard de Cabrera pretending to the Earldom of Urgel, pleading that his Brother Alonso's Children were not Legitimate. Raymond Folch, their Uncle by the Mother's side, and other Men of Note supported them. King Jayme seem'd to espouse Gerard's quarrel, and that the more, for that he had made over his Right to the King, as not able to carry it off himself. The King of Granada prepar'd to make War upon Guadix and Malaga, and was offended that King Alonso, contrary to what had been agreed, did underhand support them. D. Nuño de Lara, and D. Lope de Haro, being disobligh'd by the King, blew the Coals. They promis'd the Moor, if he would take up Arms, not only they, but many other Men of Note would go over to him. There was some rumour spread abroad of these Practices, but there wanted Witnesses to prove the Fact. This mov'd the King to go into Andalusia. This Year the King chang'd the Name of the Village call'd S. Peter de Ariznoa, in Guipuscoa, into that of Vergara, and made it a Market-Town. The Affairs of Andalusia being settled, and Winter coming on, King Alonso return'd to Toledo to entertain his Father-in-law, the King of Aragon, who came to be present at the first Mass of his Son D. Sancho the Archbishop, which was to be Celebrated on Christmas-day. D. Sancho accordingly said Mass that day, the two Kings of Castile and Aragon, the Queen, and Prince Ferdinand, being present. King Jayme of Aragon, staid but 8 days at Toledo, being resolv'd, tho' very old, to go over to the War in the Holy-Land, inflam'd with the desire of restoring the ancient Glory of the Christians in those parts. A great and valliant Prince, worthy to have succeeded better than he did in that Expedition.

C. M. A. P.

CHAP. IX.

The King of Aragon's Expedition for the Holy-Land. The Kings of France and Navarre, and the eldest Son of the King of England, move upon the same Enterprize. The Nobles of Castile Revolt. Troubles in Aragon.

THE Affairs of the Christians in the Holy-Land, were reduc'd to the last extremity. Now unexpectedly a fair opportunity of restoring their losses offer'd it self, and stirr'd up at one time England, France and Spain, to take Arms. Whilst Pope Innocent IV. held the General Council at Lyons, in France, he sent four Preachers of the Holy Order of S. Dominick, among the Tartars, to try whether that Barbarous People could be reduc'd to embrace Christianity. Those Preachers were so successful, as to gain Reputation among the Barbarians, who began to show some affection towards the Christian Religion. These People had now invaded that part of Syria which was under the Saracens, and the great Cham, their King, sent Embassadors to invite most Princes of Europe to share in that Conquest. Particularly, he sent Embassadors to the King of Aragon, with John Alaricus of Perpegnan, whom the King on account of an Embassy, receiv'd before, had sent into Tartary. The Tartar Embassadors staid at Barcelona. Alaricus went to Toledo, where, in an Assembly of the Nobles, he gave an account of his Embassy. King Jayme resolv'd to go in Person to that War, without regard to his great Age, or the Intreaties of King Alonso, and Queen Violante. King Alonso seeing he was not to be dissuaded, promis'd him 100000 Ducats towards the Charge of the War. Some Nobles of Castile offer'd to bear him Company, and among them, the Master of the Knights of Santiago, and D. Gonçalo Pereyra, Grand Prior of S. John. From Toledo, he went to Valencia, where he gave Audience to the Tartars, and also to another Embassador from the Emperor Paleologus, who promis'd to furnish Provisions, and all other Necessaries. After all things were in readiness, at the request of Queen Violante his Daughter, he went as far as Huerta, and there took his leave of her, his Sons and Grandchildren. On the 4th of September, in the Year 1269. he set sail with a Fleet of 30 great Ships, and some Gallies. The Season was not fit for such Expeditions. In three days they had sight of Minorca, where a violent Storm dispers'd the whole Fleet, which was drove to several Ports. The King was put in at Marseilles, and thence remov'd to the Gulph of Agde. Some Ships, and among 'em that in which went Fernan Sanchez, the King's Son, weather'd the Storm, and arriv'd at Acre, in the Holy-Land. After refreshing himself at Montpellier, the King now repenting Land, that he had undertaken that Expedition, return'd to Catalonia. In Castile, King Alonso, with Edward, Son and Heir to the King of England, went as far as Logrono, to meet his Daughter-in-law, who was coming out of France thro' Navarre to her Husband. This Marriage was Solemniz'd with greater Splendour than was ever seen before, for there were present at it Jayme, King of Aragon, Grandfather to the Bridegroom, Peter, his eldest Son, Philip, eldest Son to the King of France, Edward, Son and Heir to the King of England, the King of Granada, King Alonso, his Brothers, Sons, and Uncle Alonso, Lord of Molina. A great number of French, Italian and Spanish Nobility was there, and among them William, Marquis of Monferrat, who, Joivius says, was Son-in-law to King Ferdinand. Sancho, Archbishop of Toledo, was also present, some say he Marry'd them. This Match was contriv'd that the King of France might quit the Pretensions he had to Castile, as being the Son of Blanch, eldest Sister to King Henry. After the Solemnity, King Alonso accompany'd the King of Aragon as far as Tarazona.

The English and French went further than the Aragonians in the Expedition of the Holy-Land, but without much Success. Edward, eldest Son to the King of England, with a good Fleet arriv'd at Ptolemais, and escap'd himself the danger of the Assassins. S. Luis, King of France, set sail from Marseilles on the first of March 1270. Theobald, King of Navarre, having committed the Government to his Brother Henry, accompany'd S. Luis. After a Storm they landed at Tunes, Invested the Town, overthrew the Infidels twice in the Field, and continu'd the Siege the space of 6 Months. The great heat caus'd the Plague, whereof vast numbers dy'd, and among them Prince John, the King's Son, and lastly, the King himself on the 28th of August. Charles, King of Sicily, landing at this Juncture, the Besieg'd agreed to pay him 40000 Ducats a Year, and then the Army went over into Sicily. Theobald, King of Navarre, dy'd there, in the City Trapana, on the 5th of December. The Body of S. Luis was carry'd to S. Denis, near Paris; that of the King of Navarre, to Champagne. Queen Elizabeth, his Wife, dy'd on the 25th of April the Year following at Here, in Provence. Let us return to Castile.

King Alonso at this time was perplex'd with many cares. The ambition of taking upon him the Empire of Germany had not ceas'd. His Nobles were Mutinous, and there was a report that the Moors of Africk made greater Preparations against Spain than they had ever done before. Yet Peter Martinez, the Admiral, the last Year had taken Cadix from the Moors by surprize. There was some difficulty in maintaining that Island, and therefore it was restor'd to the King of Morocco, whose it was before, by that means to oblige him. King Alonso

Christian Nobles persuade the Infidels to Revolt.

Empress of Constantinople, in Spain.

1268.

Wars in Italy.

A new debate in Aragon.

Jayme, King of Aragon, at Toledo.

Preaching among the Tartars.

Embassy from Tartary.

1269.

Jayme, King of Aragon, imbarcs for the Holy-Land.

English & French in the Holy-Land Expedition.

Theobald, King of Navarre dies.

Alonso of Portugal, sent his Son *Denis*, then but 8 years old, to his Grandfather the King of *Castile*, to obtain of him that *Portugal* might be independant, he quitting his Claim to any Homage from that Crown. This was propos'd in an Assembly of the Nobility, and oppos'd by none but *D. Nuno Gonzalez de Lara*, the chief of the Malecontents. Nevertheless, the King carry'd it, and *Portugal* was made independant. *D. Nuno* was offended than before, conspir'd against the King with *D. Lope de Haro*, and Prince *Philip*, the King's Brothers finding themselves too weak to carry on a Rebellion, they solicited Prince *Henry*, who then govern'd *Navarre*, to joyn with them, but he excus'd himself with the absence of the King his Brother. Being disappointed there, those great Men solicited the Kings of *Portugal* and *Granada*, and even the Emperor of *Morocco*, to joyn with them in making War upon *Castile*. King *Alonso* was a Man of great fence, but more fit for a Scholler than a King; for whilst he Study'd the Heavens and Stars, he lost the Earth, and his Kingdom. Understanding what was in hand, by the information of *Fernan Perez*, whom the Conspirators endeavour'd to engage to their Party; he was much surpriz'd, and apply'd his Thoughts to prevent the Mischiefs that threaten'd. To this effect from *Murcia*, where he then was, he sent *Henry de Avana*, his Embassador, to endeavour some Accommodation with those Nobles, who had then assembled themselves at *Paleucia*, to prepare for War. He, with the Queen, went to *Valencia*, to confer with the King of *Aragon*. That Prince, like a wise Man, having forseen the Storm that threaten'd *Castile*, had at *Burgos* advis'd King *Alonso* not to proceed in making himself odious to his Subjects, and that if he could not reconcile the Nobility, he should gain the Commonalty and Prelates, with whole assistance he might baffle all the designs of the others. At this Conference nothing of moment was done. King *Alonso*, nevertheless, was forc'd the next Year to return to *Alicant*, to see the King his Father-in-law, and desire he would withhold the Nobles of *Aragon* from joyning with the Rebels of *Castile*, as they intended to do. He also ask'd his advice, for that the King of *Granada* made War upon *Guadix*, and *Malaga*, which Affair he ought first to take in hand. King *Jayme* advis'd to observe the Treaty made with the *Moors*; but that avail'd nothing, for the King of *Granada* invited by the Rebels, entered the Christian Territories, burning and destroying all before him. A Body of *African* Horse, sent by *Jacob Aben Joseph*, King of *Morocco*, followed him. Hereupon, King *Alonso* orders his Son *Ferdinand*, then at *Sevil*, with all the Force he could make, to oppose the *Moors*. He himself went to *Burgos*, to try if there were any means left to reduce the Rebels. In that City the Cortes, or Parliament met, all those Mutiniers being summoned upon security of their Persons, and for their greater safety, the Hospital Royal without the City, was appointed for that Assembly. After several Conferences, they were further from any Accommodation than before. Their Passions swell'd to that height, that many renouncing their Allegiance, went away to *Granada*, in the Year 1272. *D. Nuno de Lara*, *D. Lope de Haro*, and Prince *Philip*, were the chief of the Conspirators. Next to these, *Ferdinand de Castro*, *Lope de Mendoza*, *Giles de Roa*, *Roderick de Saldana*, besides a vast number of inferior Persons. At their departure they burnt Towns, and waited the Country in token of their malice. The King made hast to *Toledo*, thence to *Almagro*, and despairing of reducing the Rebels, endeavour'd to appease the King of *Granada*. If this did not succeed, he resolv'd to make War upon him with the greatest Force he could gather.

Whilst these things were acting in *Castile*, *Philip*, King of *France*, Son to *S. Luis*, added *Poitiers* and *Toulouse* to his Crown by Inheritance. Not long after, he expelled *Roger Bernard*, Earl of *Faux*, because he would not stand to Judgment. This had like to have caus'd a War betwixt *France* and *Aragon*, because that Earldom was a Feof of the latter. The wisdom of King *Jayme* prevented it, for he perswaded the Earl to submit himself to the King of *France*, and so the dispute ended. There were some apprehensions of Troubles within the Kingdom. *Peter*, the King's eldest Son, being offended at *Ferdinand Sanchez*, his Bastard Brother, for that in his return from the Holy-Land, he had been nobly entertain'd by *Charles*, King of *Sicily*, and he suspected they had contriv'd something prejudicial to the Kingdom. *Ferdinand* was at *Burriana*, thither *Peter* came with a number of Soldiers, and Ranack'd the whole House. Mean while *Ferdinand*, and his Wife *Aldonza*, made their escape. From this beginning, greater Troubles arose, the Nobility being divided between the two Brothers, with such heat, that *Ferdinand's* Party doubted not to raise War against the King himself. All the Effect was that the Viscount of *Cardona*, and other great Men, lost their Estates. *Ferdinand Sanchez* being taken by his Brother in the Castle of *Pomar*, was Strangled, and cast into the River *Cinga*. The Head being taken off, the other Conspirators were soon subdued. But the Death of *Fernan Sanchez* hap'n'd three Years later. He left a young Son, from whom the Family of *Castro*, in *Aragon* descends. To *Roger Lauria*, King *Jayme* gave an Estate in *Valencia*, because he had accompany'd his Daughter-in-law from the furthest parts of *Italy*. This Gentleman proved a great Commander, especially by Sea. A Truce was concluded for many Years with *Henry*, now King of *Navarre*, his Brother *Theobald* dying without Issue. The King of *Aragon* pretended a Right to *Navarre*, but finding his own Subjects inclinable to Rebel, thought good to agree with the Foreigners, lest they should joyn with his People against him.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

Rodolphus of Ausburg, chosen Emperor. *Henry, King of Navarre dies*, his Daughter *Joanna Inherits*. *Alonso, King of Castile, agrees with his Nobles, then goes into France to plead for the Empire, before the Pope, and returns re infecta.*

King *Alonso* ardently desired to go over into *Germany* to take possession of the Empire, and the more, for that *Richard*, his Competitor being dead, the Electors were about choosing another. This moved him to prepare for that Journey. The wiser fort said, it were better to settle the Kingdom at home. Vain Men advis'd to carry an Army to subdue all that should oppose him in *Germany*. Being resolv'd upon this Expedition, he determin'd at any rate to Compound with the *Moors* of *Granada*, and his own Nobles. Mean while, *Albamar*, King of *Granada*, di'd, at the beginning of the Year 1273. He was a Man of Courage and Conduct. Some differences arose about the Succession, but that Party prevail'd with which the Outlaws of *Castile* joyn'd, and *Mahomet Miralunio Leminio*, eldest Son to the Deceas'd, was Proclaimed King. Tho' this Prince was naturally an Enemy to Christians, and many advis'd him to War; yet because he was not well settled in his Kingdom, King *Alonso* hop'd to conclude a Peace. Besides, several of the Revolted Nobles began to slacken in their Demands, particularly, *Ferdinand de Castro*, and *Roderick de Saldana*, upon a safe-conduct, came to the Cortes, held at *Avila*. At the same time in *Germany* they proceed'd to an Election, and *Rodolphus*, Earl of *Ausburg*, was by the unanimous consent of the Electors chosen Emperor. All the Opposition King *Alonso's* Embassadors, then at *Francfort*, could make, availed nothing. The Cortes at *Avila* being broken up, King *Alonso* went to *Requena*, to consult with the King, his Father-in-law, about the carrying on the War against the *Moors*. There he was seized with a dangerous Sickness, and because nothing succeed'd to his Mind, thought good to try whether a Peace could be concluded by the means of the Queen, and *D. Sancho* the Archbishop. They two went immediately to *Cordova* to set the Treaty on foot. To Pope Gregory X. the King sent *Aymarus*, a *Dominican*, and *Ferdinand de Zamora*, his Chancellor, who before the Pope, pleaded the Illegality of *Rodolphus's* Election. *Ferdinand*, Bishop of *Oviedo*, was sent to the Electors upon the same Errand. All these Embassies took no effect. But in the following Year 1274, the Pope holding a General Council at *Lyons*, *Fredulus* was sent with the Legantine Power into *Spain*, and Orders to offer King *Alonso* the tenth of the Ecclesiastical Revenues, for carrying on the War against the *Moors*, provided he would give over his vain pretensions to the Empire, and not disturb the Peace of the Church. Mean while, King *Henry of Navarre*, overgrown with Fat, di'd at *Pamplona*, on the 22d of July. By his Wife *Joanna*, Daughter to *Robert*, Earl of *Artois*, the Brother of *S. Luis*, he left one only Daughter, called like her Mother, *Joanna*, who succeeded him in the Kingdom, tho' but three years of Age. This was the original of new Troubles, and the cause that the Kingdom of *Navarre* was annex'd to *France*. *Fredulus*, his Embally was not ungrateful to King *Alonso*, who answer'd he would entirely refer himself to the Pope. Whereupon, his Holiness in open Consistory, confirm'd the Election of *Rodolphus*, and wrote accordingly to all Christian Princes. He also order'd *Rodolphus* to prepare to go into *Italy*, in order to be Crowned. King *Jayme*, tho' old, went to the Council at *Lyons*, and return'd thence dissatisfied with the Pope, because he refus'd to Crown him, unless he would pay the Tribute agreed by his Father, King *Peter*, as has been said before. Mean while, the King of *Granada*, and Rebellious Nobles of *Castile*, by the Queen's Mediation were reconcil'd to King *Alonso*. All their Demands were granted to the Nobles. The King of *Granada* was order'd to pay 300000 Maravedies of Gold yearly, and a great Sum of ready Money. Besides, because King *Alonso* had taken *Guadix* and *Malaga*, into his Protection, a Truce for a Year was concluded between them, and the King of *Granada*. *Gonzalo Ruys de Atienza*, was then a great Man, and the King's Favourite, who had a great hand in this Accommodation. The King of *Granada*, and the Nobles, with Prince *Ferdinand*, set out from *Cordova*, and were kindly received by King *Alonso*, at *Sevil*. Things being thus settled, the Army of *Castile*, under the Command of Prince *Ferdinand*, and by his Father's order, mov'd towards *Navarre*, to Conquer that Kingdom. King *Jayme* having made over his Title to that Kingdom to his eldest Son *Peter*, sent him to gain the good will of the People of *Navarre*, who naturally were more inclinable to the *Aragonians* than the *Castilians*. Neither the Policy of *Aragon*, nor the Arms of *Castile* prevail'd, for the Queen, retir'd into *France* with her Daughter, under the Protection of that King. Prince *Ferdinand* attacked *Piana*, and being repuls'd, took *Mendavia*, and other small Towns. All things prov'd more difficult than had been expected; notwithstanding no Army appear'd to oppose him, and the Nobility of that Kingdom was divided into several Factions. Most inclinable to the *Aragonians*, but chiefly *Armengaud*, Bishop of *Pamplona*, and *Pero Sanchez de Montagudo*, Governour of the Kingdom. *Peter*, Prince of *Aragon*, came as far as *Sos*, a Town on the Borders of both Kingdoms, there he pleaded his Title to the Crown, or at least demand'd 70000 Marks of Silver, which King *Theobald* not long before had agreed to pay. A Treas-

Articles
betwixt
Aragon &
Navarre.

Progress
of King
Alonso of
Castile.
1275.

King A-
lonso of
Castile,
meets the
Pope in
France.

King A-
lonso re-
turns
home.

ty being set on foot, the Nobility proposed a Match betwixt the young Lady Heiress of the Crown, and Prince Peter, who was to have the Kingdom in Dower with her. In case that Match should be disappointed, they engaged to pay the Prince 200000 Marks towards the charge of the War they were to make with joyn't Forces against *Castile*, in case that King persisted to molest them. These Articles were agreed on at *Olite*, in November: King *Alonso* being resolved to take a Journey into *France*, held the *Cortes*, or Parliament at *Toledo*, that all things being settled, he might set forwards. The Government of the Kingdom he left to his Son *Ferdinand*, to several Noblemen he gave Posts of Honour, and made *D. Nuño de Lara*, General of the Frontiers against the *Moors*. The *Cortes* breaking up, the King and Queen, their younger Children, and *Emanuel*, the King's Brother, about the end of the Year set forwards. Their Journeys were short, by reason of the greatness of the Retinue. They went to *Valencia*, then to *Tortosa*, then to *Tarragona*, where King *Jayme* waited to entertain them. They kept *Christmas* at *Barcelona*, and there began the Year 1275. Both Kings were present at the Funeral of *F. Raymond de Penafuente*, a Dominican, and Person of singular Piety. This same Year died *D. Pelayo Perez Correa*, Master of the Knights of *Santiago*, very Aged, and Famous for his great Exploits. His Body was Buried at *Talavera*, in the Church of *S. James the Apostle*, which is in the Suburb, as the People of that Town affirm. Others say at *S. Mary de Tudia*, a Church built by him at the foot of *Sierra Morena*, in memory of a great Victory obtained there by him over the *Moors*. Which was so remarkable, that the People gave out the Sun had stood as at *Josua's* Command. They also say, that Church at first was called of *Tentudia*, from the words the Master said to the Mother of God, which were *Senora Ten Tu Dia*, that is to say, *Lady bold thy Day*. Fear makes one Hour look like many, and many things are feigned, or fancied in danger which never hap'ned. King *Jayme* no way approved of his Son-in-law King *Alonso's* Journey, and endeavoured all he could to dissuade him from prosecuting of it. King *Alonso* would not give ear to any advice. Therefore leaving his Queen and Children at *Perpignan*, in the Spring he passed thro' *France* as far as *Belcayre*, in *Provence*, where the Pope having dismissed the Council, had appointed to meet him. There the King on the day appointed, before the Pope and Cardinals, made a long Harangue in vindication of his Right to the Empire. The Pope in few words answered to all his Pretensions, intreating him, if still he thought himself any way wronged, for the love of God, and for his sake to put it up, since it concerned the Peace and Quietness of all Christendom. Then the Pope being a meek Man, and understanding how to appease Generous Spirits, embraced and kissed him. Thus that Pretension was given over. Yet he set up other new ones. He pleaded a Title to *Suevia*, since the Death of *Comradin*, as being descended by the Mothers side from the Princes of that Country, and said *Rodolphus*, besides taking the Empire from him, did him wrong in usurping that Country. Besides, he urged, that he had an ancient Right to the Kingdom of *Naples*, and that the *French* acted unjustly in seizing that Kingdom, which they could pretend no Title to, but that of a forcible possession. To conclude, he demanded that the Pope would order his Brother *Henry* to be set at liberty, because *Charles*, King of *Sicily*, excused himself, pretending it was not the Will of the Pope that he should be released. The Pope and Cardinals being deaf to all these, as he thought just demands, he stormed with Passion. In fine, towards the end of Summer, and beginning of Autumn, he departed out of *France* much offended at the Pope. Being returned into *Spain*, he ceased not to take the Title of Emperor, and use the Imperial Robes, till the Archbishop of *Sevil*, by order from the Pope, obliged him with Ecclesiastical Censures to desist. The Tenth of Church Revenues was granted him towards carrying on the War against the *Moors*. This was the Original of the Custom of making use of the Church Revenues in *Castile*. And this was all that King *Alonso* profited by that troublesome Journey, made in hopes of obtaining the Empire.

The End of Book XIII.

THE History of SPAIN.

The Fourteenth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The King of Morocco passes over into Spain; The War with the Moors, the Christians twice defeated, death of Prince Ferdinand the Heir of Castile, Troubles in Navarre betwixt the Natives and the French.

Jacob *Ahen Joseph* King of *Morocco* having now obtain'd the Empire of all *Africk*, and understanding *Andalusia* was left defenceless by King *Alonso's* departure into *France*, was dubious whether he should invade *Spain*, and revenge the Losses sustain'd by his Nation, or whether he had not better stay at Home and settle his new acquir'd Dominions. An Embassy that came to him out of *Spain*, soon put him out of this doubt. *Ma-* The Em-
hemet King of *Granada* having more regard to his Profit than the Oath he had taken, was perour of
no sooner gone from *Sevil*, but he began to Meditate how to possess himself of all *Andalusia*.
Considering of himself he was not able to deal with the *Christians*, notwithstanding the ab-
sence of King *Alonso*, he resolv'd to invite the King of *Morocco*, then a famous and potent
Prince, to his Aid. The King of *Morocco* overcome by the Persuasions of the Spanish-Moor,
resolv'd upon the War in *Spain*. He rais'd Men, gather'd Ships, Horses, and Arms;
and made all manner of Preparations throughout his Dominions. Nothing troubl'd him so
much as want of Money, and the care of keeping his Design private, lest the *Christians* be-
ing inform'd thereof should be provided to receive him. To remedy his Want, and col-
our his Intentions; he sent Embassadors to the King of *Aragon* to borrow Money of him, up-
on pretence of making War against a powerful Moor, who had rebell'd at *Ceuta*. Fame spread
abroad what he endeavour'd to conceal: Therefore neither the King of *Aragon* sent him Mo-
ny, nor did the *Castilians* neglect providing to oppose him. True it is, Things were carry'd
on slowly because King *Alonso* was absent, and Prince *Ferdinand* stay'd at *Burgos*, after tak-
ing a Progress through the Kingdom. The *African Moor* sent Officers to take Possession
of *Algezira* and *Tarifa*, which as had been agreed between them were to be deliver'd to him
by the King of *Granada*, as cautionary Towns. There he Landed a vast Number of A vast
Africans. The Horse are said to be 17000, the Number of Foot not known; but pro- multitude
portionable to so great an undertaking. The first care was to reconcile the *Moors* among of Infidels
themselves, so those of *Malaga* and *Guadiz* came to agreement with the King of *Granada*. Land in
Malaga they held their Council of War, where it was resolv'd to divide the Army into two
parts, that the Multitude might the better subsist, and the *Christian Territories* be the more
endamaged. Thus the King of *Morocco* undertook the Country about *Sevil*, he of *Granada*
that of *Juen*. *D. Nuño de Lara* was General of the Frontiers, who with all speed sent to Prince
Ferdinand for supplies, whilst he gathering what Forces he could, put himself into *Ezija*, a
strong place, by which the King of *Morocco* must of necessity pass. A great number of Gen-
try resorted to him from the neighbouring Parts; whereby finding himself strong, lest the
Enemy should take courage at his shunning them, he resolv'd to hazard a Battle: At first
the *Christians* seem'd to have the better, but the Multitude at last prevailing, were put
to flight. *D. Nuño* himself with 250 Horse, and 4000 Foot were slain in the Fight. Those
that escap'd fled to the City which was near. *D. Nuño's* Head was sent of a Present to the *Christians*.
King of *Granada*, which was not very pleasing to him, remembering his former Friendship,
and how by his Means he had obtained the Crown. Therefore he sent it to *Cordova* to be bur-
ied with the Body. This misfortune which happen'd in May 1275, struck a great Terror in-
to all the Kingdom. Some comfort it was that the Enemy, tho' Victorious, could not enter
Ezija; yet another disaster follow'd. *Sancho* Arch-Bishop of *Toledo*, having heard this sad
News, gather'd all the Gentry he could about *Toledo*, *Madrid*, *Guadalaxara*, and *Talavera*
and march'd in all haste towards *Andalusia*. The *Moors* of *Granada* destroy'd all the Lands
of *Juen*, without sparing Man or Beast. These the Arch-Bishop attacks with more Heat
than Prudence, contrary to the Opinions of the wisest, who advis'd to expect *D. Lope de*
Haro, who was upon his March to joyn them with a good Body of Men. Near *Matos* on
Ff the

A second defeat. the 21st of October, they fought and were easily vanquish'd, not only by reason of the disparity of Number, but also because the Christians were raw, and the Infidels disciplin'd Souldiers. The Rout was shameful, the Dead but few for so remarkable a Victory. D. Sancho the Arch-Bishop was taken, and the two Moorish Kings being at variance about which of them he belong'd to, Alar Lord of Malaga run him through with his Sword, saying, There was no Reason such Men should fall out about that Dog. The Arch-Bishop's Head and left Hand, were cut off. This Disaster was so much the more to be lamented, for that the Enemy in that Fight might have been utterly overthrown had the Christians expected till D. Lope de Haro could joyn them; for he coming up soon after with only his own Forces oblig'd the Moors to retire; but could not totally defeat them, because Night came on. The Body, Head, and Hand of the Arch-Bishop being ransom'd at a great rate, were bury'd in the Royal Chappel of Toledo, where lay Alonso the Emperour, and his Son Sancho. Ferdinand Abbot of Covarrubias succeeded in the Archbishopsrick, and he having after six Months resign'd it, because the Pope would not confirm his Election, the Pope made choice of D. Gonzalo, the second of the Name, who had been Bishop of Cuenca first, and then of Burgos. He is said to have been a Cardinal, and dyed in the Year 1299. This unhappy Year we now write of, was yet more remarkable for the Death of Prince Ferdinand. He dyed at Villareal where he had appointed the Rendezvous of all the Forces. His Body was bury'd at Huelgas, and his Death caus'd no less Grief at present, than it afterwards produc'd Troubles, his Brother Sancho pretending the Crown of Right appertain'd to him, as second Son to King Alonso then Living, notwithstanding Prince Ferdinand by his Wife the Lady Blanch, left two Sons call'd Alonso and Ferdinand, whom at the time of his Death, he recommended to D. John de Lara eldest Son to D. Nuño de Lara. Prince Sancho being a Youth of good Conduct made Head against the Moors and put a stop to their proceedings. He garison'd all strong Places, and avoided giving Battle, by that means gaining time for the fury of the Infidels to spend it self. The Moors of Valencia encouraged by the success of the others, and despising King Jayme who was grown old, revolted, notwithstanding Prince Peter was upon the Borders of Murcia wasting the Lands of Almeria with a good Body of Men. Navarre was no better settled at that time. Philip King of France, having contracted Joanna the Heiress of Navarre to his Son Philip who succeeded him, and was called the Fair, made Stephen de Belmarc a French-Man Viceroy of Navarre, taking that Employment from Peter de Montaguado. A stranger, had not sufficient Authority to quell the Tumults that then were in the Kingdom, and Peter de Montaguado offended that he had been removed from that Post joyning with Garcia Almoravides who had always favour'd the Castilians, they both headed the Mutineers. Within the City Pamplona the Two Factions came to Blows. Such was their cruelty that they burnt the Ripe-Corn, and dash'd out the Brains of Children, but the French had the worst of it. Peter de Montaguado inclining afterwards to the French Party, either for the sake of Peace or some other Cause, was kill'd by his own People. A Man unworthy that hard Fate for his many Virtues.

CHAP. II.

Three Popes Dye in one year. Prince Sancho of Castile contrives to Usurp that Crown from his Nephews. The Death of Jayme King of Aragon, and of Alonso of Portugal. Peter succeeds the first, and Denis the latter.

THE following Year 1276 was remarkable for the death of Three Popes, which were Gregory the Xth, Innocent the Vth, and Adrian the Vth. Innocent held it but Five Months and Two Days, and Adrian only Thirty Seven Days. John the One and Twentieth succeeded him, he was born at Lisbon, and a great Scholar as appears by his Writings. In the Ninth Month of his Pontificate he was kill'd at Viterbo by the fall of the Roof of the Room where he was; Nicholas the III. was his Successor. At this same time in Castile were sowed the Seeds of a Civil War, which prov'd lasting and destructive. Prince Sancho us'd all means to gain the affections of the Nobility and People, which the King his Father had utterly lost. His Journey into France had increas'd their Discontent. The People was desirous of Novelty, and the Nobles were well dispos'd to Rebel. D. Lope de Haro, a Man in great power was reconcil'd at Cordova to Prince Sancho. A Truce was concluded with the Moors for two Years. This done the King of Morocco pass'd over into Africa. Prince Sancho with great speed went to Toledo upon pretence of visiting his Father, then newly return'd from France. His chief Design was to have the Succession settled upon himself with the consent of the King and Nobility. D. Lope de Haro undertook to propose this Affair, which highly displeas'd King Alonso, both for that they urg'd the Succession whilst he was yet living, and because he thought it a great wrong to exclude his Grand-children. However by the Advice of his Brother Prince Emanuel, then a great Friend to Prince Sancho, it was resolv'd the Cortes or Parliament should meet at Segovia to determine this Affair. Their Judgment was given in behalf of Prince Sancho, in which doubtless regard was had to the Peace of the Kingdom which he would otherwise never have ceas'd to disturb. In Aragon King Jayme us'd all his Endeavours to

to quell the Moors by Policy, or if that fail'd, to apply Force. To this purpose he March'd through Valencia, and in several Rencontres, sometimes the one, sometimes the other Party had the better. Whilst the King was at Xativa his Forces were so intirely cut off at Luxen, that from that Day which was Tuesday, the People began to account Tuesday an unlucky Day. Garci Ruiz de Agrama, Son to Peter de Agrama Lord of Alharazin was slain in that Fight, and the Head-Commandary of the Knights Templers taken. The King griev'd at this loss and being very much broken with continual Labour left the Charge of the War to his Son Prince Paez and was carry'd away sick to Algezira a Town in Valencia. There being given over by the Physicians, he resign'd up the Kingdom to his Son giving him much wholesome Advice. Then he put on the Habit of S. Bernard, intending to spend what remain'd of Life in the Monastery of Poplec, where he would also be bury'd. His Sickness gave him not so much Leisure; he dy'd at Valencia on the 27th of July. His Fame will be immortal not only for his great war-like Exploits, but also for his Piety, since Authors affirm that he built 1000 Churches, of Martial Affairs he may be compar'd to the most renowned antient Commanders, having fought Thirty pitched Battles with the Moors, and been Victorious in them all, whereby he obtained the Name of Conquerour. He reigned Sixty Three Years, and somewhat blemish'd his Good Name by his Incontinency. By Queen Violante he had, Peter, Jayme, Sancho the Arch-Bishop, Elizabeth Queen of France, Violante Queen of Castile, Constance married to Prince Emanuel, and Mary and Elenor who dyed young. This was his lawful Issue. By D. Teresa Egidia Vidaura he had; D. Jayme Lord of Exerica, and Peter Lord of Ayerve, both whom at his Death he declared Legitimate, and appointed to succeed in Case Queen Violante's Children left no Heirs. By another Woman of the House of Amillon he had Fernan Sanchez, who we said above was killed by his Brother. By Berengaria Fernandez, he had another Son called Peter Fernandez, to whom he gave the House of Xcar. From them all are descended Noble Families in the Kingdom of Aragon. It is remarkable that after his four Sons which he declared Legitimate, he appointed the Heirs Male of his Daughters Violante, Constance and Elizabeth to succeed, excluding the Mothers themselves and all other Women from ever inheriting the Crown of Aragon. He charg'd his Son to expel all the Moors the Kingdom, as being a People never to be trusted. Prince Peter tho' his Father were dead took not immediately the name of King, but still'd himself Heir of the Kingdom till such time as he was crown'd at Zaragoza, which was on the 16th of November after the Troubles of Valencia. Peter Alonso the new King's Son as Heir apparent of the Crown. To D. Jayme the late King's young-er Son were given the Islands of Majorca and Minorca, with the Title of King as his Father had order'd. He had also the Earldom of Rossillon and Mompeller in France. This Prince had Three Sons, Sancho, Ferdinand, and Philip. The Division of the Kingdom caus'd disputes between the two Brothers which at length broke out into open War. D. Jayme complain'd that the Kingdom of Valencia had been taken from him, and he left a Homager to his Brother, thus his Ambition push'd him on to his Ruin, and he never gave over till shipp'd of all his Dominions.

Navarre was nothing quieter than the rest of Spain. Philip King of France having taken upon him the Charge of that Kingdom resolv'd to go thither in Person, with a sufficient Army to compose those Distractions. The Weather was unreasonable, the Pyrenean Mountains cover'd with Snow, and great want of Provisions. Which difficulties caus'd him to return Home himself; yet he sent forward Charles Earl of Arras with the most and best of the Army. This was a Person of great Authority as being Uncle to Queen Joanna, and therefore his presence was of great use. The contrary Faction being worst'd by the French near a Town call'd Reniega, retir'd to that quarter of Pamplona call'd Maugerria, the French still pursuing and pressing upon them. Therefore Garcia de Almoravides the head of those People with all his Friends and Kindred in the Dark Night got through the Enemies Centinels and fled out of the Kingdom. Some of them settled in Cerdagne, where their Posterity remains to this Day. Pamplona was taken and fired. Such as remain'd terrified with this Punishment submitted themselves; others that were fled being summon'd to appear and answer for brought themselves, upon contempt were in absence attain'd of High Treason. The French General having quieted the Kingdom, went into Castile and was nobly entertained by King Alonso, with whom being somewhat familiar, the King said, He wanted not intelligence from the French Court of such as were near about that King and revealed his Secrets. This, whether true or false brought Broguiol the French King's Chamberlain into suspicion, which was increas'd by Letters of his to King Alonso written in Cyphers, intercepted by his Enemies, and at last cost him his Head. Da. Violante Queen of Castile seeing her Grand-children slighted, and Prince Sancho prefer'd before them, and not thinking her self safe resolv'd to fly, and to that purpose perswaded her Brother the King of Aragon to come to the Monastery of Huerva upon pretence of visiting him there. With the Queen were her Grand-children, and all together went into Aragon. King Alonso when he understood her design endeavour'd to prevent it, but too late. No misfortune could have troubled him more than this did, therefore he vented his Passion upon those he thought had any hand in the Queens departure. He caus'd his Brother Prince Frederick and Simon Ruiz de Haro Lord of Cameros to be apprehended.

hended. The Court was full of discord and many favour'd the King's Grand-children. *Sa-
mon Ruyz* was burnt at *Trevizo* by Prince *Sancho* his Order; he also caus'd Prince *Fredrick's*
Head to be cut off, which drew on him much hatred, especially for that they were executed
without being try'd. Embassadors pass'd between the Two Kings. He of *Castile* demanded
his Wife should be sent back, and the Election of *D. Sancho* allow'd. The King of *Aragon*
excus'd himself saying, that Business was not yet fully determin'd, and that all Persons found pro-
tection in his Kingdom, much more a Sister. These differences were so heightn'd, that it was
thought the King of *Aragon* would have made War upon *Castile*, had not the *Moors of Valen-
cia* rebell'd and taken *Montesa*, relying upon the King of *Morocco*. But those Tumults were
quell'd sooner than was expected, for the *Moors* seeing no Succours came from *Africk* deliver-
ed up to the King *Montesa* and many other Castles they had, in the Month of August 1277.
Now King *Alonso* was come from *Burgos* to *Sevil* and thence sent a great Force to Beliege *Al-
gezira* by Sea and Land. Prince *Peter* the King's Son undertook to subdue that City, but he
return'd with Shame having lost many Men, and our Fleet being ill mann'd was destroy'd
by the King of *Morocco*. Our Army dispers'd. Some say the King of *Morocco* then built
another *Algezira*, not far from the former. The Body of King *Jayme* of *Aragon* was deposited
near the high Altar of the Cathedral Church of *Valencia*, and thence in the Summer transla-
ted to the Monastery of *Poblete*.

1277

The true
Heirs of
Castile im-
prison'd.

Both the Kings of *Castile* and *France*, were equally concern'd about the departure of
Qu. Violante, he of *Castile* fearing lest the Children should be carry'd into *France*, where they
were sure of Protection, and he of *France* lest they should fall into the Hands of their Uncle,
where their Lives were in danger, or at least, their Liberty was certainly lost. Solemn Em-
bassies were sent from both Princes upon this Score to the King of *Aragon*, who at length
resolv'd that Queen *Violante* should return to her Husband, and that the Two Princes should
remain in *Aragon*, where they were secur'd in the Castle of *Xativa*. This resolution trou-
bled the Lady *Blanch* their Mother, seeing them depriv'd of Liberty, where she ex-
pected they should have been protected. Hereupon she went away to *Aragon*, and not ob-
taining any thing of that King pass'd over into *France* to persuade the King her Brother to
make War upon *Castile* and *Aragon*, unless they comply'd with her reasonable demands.
The Kingdom of *Navarre* which the French then possess'd, lying so opportunely to infect *Castile*
and *Aragon* mov'd that King and Prince *Sancho* to appoint a Conference at a place between
Requena and *Buñol*. There they met on the Fourteenth of Sept. 1272, and laying aside all for-
mer Animosities concluded a League. After the conference the King of *Aragon* went away to

Commoti-
ons in Ca-
talonia.

Catalonia, then in an Uproar caus'd by the Nobility. *Armengaud de Cabrera*, Son to *Alvaro*
de Cabrera, to whom the King not long before had given the Earldom of *Urgel*, was the great
incendiary. The King besieg'd *Balaguer*, the chief City of that Earldom, and in it took *Ar-
mengaud* himself, and his Uncle *Roger Bernard*, and some other Lords, whom he long kept
Prisoners, especially the Earl of *Faux*, who had rebell'd several times. Thus the Trou-
bles of *Catalonia* ended, Prince *Sancho* of *Castile* went to *Badajoz*, whither his Father was gone
from *Sevil*, to endeavour to make Peace between his Grandson, *Denis* King of *Portugal*, and
Alonso King of Portugal, whom he labour'd by Force to deprive of the Possessions his Father

Alonso King
of Portugal
his death.Denis suc-
ceeds to
the Crown
of Portugal.

had left him. King *Alonso* of *Portugal*, Father to *Denis*, dyed at *Lisbon* the beginning of this
same year. He liv'd 70 years, Reign'd 32. and was buried in the Monastery of *S. Dominick*,
Built by himself in that City. Prince *Sancho* having seen his Father, was sent away to make
New Levies throughout the whole Kingdom, in order to March against the King of *Granada*,
who was then taken up in Building the Palace of that City call'd *Alhambra*, an excellent
Structure, which cost much Money, that King being no less skill'd in Works of that Nature
than in Military Affairs. What pretence there was for this War, I know not, but suppose
he was not included in the late Treaty made with the King of *Morocco*. *Denis* the King of
Portugal, either that he confided not in his Grandfather, or fearing he was more inclinable
to his Brother, tho' he came as far as *Telvez*, which is but Three Leagues from *Badajoz*,
on a sudden turn'd back and went away. King *Alonso* in a great Rage, to be so disappointed,
return'd to *Sevil*. At this time *Comrade Lanza* Admiral of *Aragon*, with a Fleet of Ten
Galleys, scour'd the Coasts of *Africk*, particularly of *Tunex* and *Tremexen*, because they re-
fus'd to pay the Tribute agreed upon some years before. A certain Author affirms, this
Expedition was undertaken to restore *Mirabuzar*, Expell'd his Kingdom of *Tunex* by his Bro-
ther. All agree, a great Booty was taken by the *Aragianians*; and that at the Straights of *Gi-
braltar* they defeated Ten Galleys of the King of *Morocco*, Taking some, and Sinking others.
The King of *Aragon* at *Valencia*, where he commonly resided, gave a Grant of the Lordship
of *Segorve* to his Bastard Son *D. Jayme* about the Month of November.

C H A P.

C H A P. III.

The Practices of Prince Sancho. He Rebels against his Father. The King of Morocco
comes to Aid King Alonso: Returns home, leaving a Thousand Horse to serve under
him. King Alonso Disinherits, and Curses his Son Prince Sancho.

IN *Castile* the Affection the People bore Prince *Sancho* daily increas'd, and many believ'd
when he was once well rid of his Nephews, he would ease his Father of the Burden of the
Crown. His Father suspected nothing less than such a Design. Prince *Sancho* in the Spring
of the Year 1280. March'd with the Army he had rais'd, to the Frontiers about *Jaez*, and
being there Recruited with Forces sent by his Father from *Sevil*, entr'd the Territories of *Gra-
nada*, where he Burnt all the Country as far as that City, and then return'd with a great num-
ber of Cattle and Captives to *Cordova*, and thence bore his Father Company to *Sevil*. This
Success endear'd him more to the People, which was what he chiefly aim'd at, to secure the Suc-
cession to the Crown. Philip K. of *France* sent Embassadors to demand, that his Nephews should
be set at liberty, and deliver'd up to him; and in case fair means would not prevail, to threaten
War. Nothing being concluded, it was agreed the Three Kings upon sufficient Security given,
should meet, and commune together. All the Kings set forward, but they met not; for Prince
Sancho cunningly broke off that Interview, fearing his Father, who was inclinable to his
Grandchildren, might conclude something that might be prejudicial to him. However it
was agreed, that Charles Prince of *Taranto*, Son to the King of *Sicily*, should carry the messa-
ges between the Kings; yet all came to nothing, Prince *Sancho* undermining their Designs.
The French only ask'd, that Prince *Alonso* should have the City *Jaez* given him with the Title
of King, and to hold of the Crown of *Castile*. After this Disappointment the Kings of *Ara-
gon* and *France* met about the same Affair, and with the same success, only the King of *France*
took an Oath, he would resign the Lordship of *Montpelier*, to which he had pretended a
Right, to *Jayme* King of *Majorca*. Prince *Sancho* was extremely pleas'd that he had disap-
pointed all the Designs of those Kings, yet fear'd his Fathers Love towards those Children,
and there wanted not some, who incens'd King *Alonso* against his Son. Therefore the Prince
resolv'd to strengthen himself with Foreign Aids, and to that purpose procur'd an Interview
between his Father, the King of *Aragon* and himself at a Town call'd *Campillo* between *Ag-
veda* and *Taragona* on the 27th of March 1281. At this Conference a League offensive and
defensive was established between the two Kings, upon penalty of 20000 pound weight of
Silver to him that first broke it. *Palagueta*, *Teresa*, *Xera*, and *Ayola* were now given to
the King of *Aragon*, and in lieu of them to Prince *Emanuel* the King's Brother, whose those
Places were, *Espalona* was given. This is what was publicly act'd: In private they con-
cluded with joint Forces to invade *Navarre*, and agreed what part each was to have when
Conquer'd. Prince *Sancho* obtain'd, that the young Princes his Nephews, should be secur'd
in the Castle of *Xativa*; and the more to oblige the King of *Aragon*, he promised after his
Fathers Death, to yield him up all the Kingdom of *Navarre*, and to give him in *Castile*, the
Town of *Requena*, with all its Dependencies, which lies on the Borders of *Valencia* towards
Majorca. He valu'd not what promises he made to secure his Power. *D. John Nuñez de Lara*,
a powerful Man, was then Lord of *Albaracin*, having marry'd the Daughter and Heiress of
D. Alvaro de Agagra, the Son of *Peter Rodriguez de Agagra*, both Lords of that City. Thence
he made inroads into both the Kingdoms of *Castile* and *Aragon*, carrying away much Booty,
and gave Protection to all those that fled to him on account of any Crimes whatsoever. Par-
ticularly *D. Lope Diaz de Haro* a mighty Lord, being offended at King *Alonso* and Prince
Sancho for the Death of Prince *Fredrick* and the Lord of *Cameros*, was retir'd thither. The
King of *Aragon* and Prince *Sancho* consulted at *Taragona* about taking that City, and expelling
D. John de Lara. King *Alonso* went to *Burgos* to Celebrate the Nuptials of his two Sons *Peter*
and *John*. *Peter* marry'd a Daughter of the Lord of *Narbonne*, and *John* the Daughter of the
Earl of *Monferrat*. Spain at present seem'd quiet, but a great Storm hung over it.

1280
Prince
Sancho his
Practices
to gain the
Affections
of the Peo-
ple.1281
League be-
twix Cu-
stis and A-
ragon.

The Jealousies between King *Alonso* and his Son Prince *Sancho*, at length broke out into
open War. It troubled the King to see himself slighted by reason of his Age, and his Sub-
jects gaping after Innovation. Therefore to gain Reputation, he gather'd Forces; and
tho' weak with Age and Troubles, Ravag'd all the Country of the *Moors*. Nothing per-
plex'd him so much as want of Money: To redress this he Coin'd a new sort, not
so Weighty nor Pure as what was in use. This increas'd the hatred of the People, who gave
out, that he had no regard to Justice; and that many had their Estates Confiscated upon forg'd
Crimes. *Fredulus* Bishop of *Oviedo*, a French Man by Birth, was now sent by the King Embassa-
dor into *France*; the pretence was, to Visit King *Philip*, and by his means obtain of the Pope the
Croisade, for all such as would serve against the *Moors* at their own Cost. But the real design
was to treat about setting the King's Grandsons at Liberty. Prince *Sancho* was not ignorant of
this practice, and therefore to secure himself, went away to *Cordova*, and made a League with
the Moorish King of *Granada*, remitting him two Thirds of the Tribute he paid, the more to
gain his good will. Besides, the Nobility of *Spain* before disgusted with the King for his
great

Rebellion
of Prince
Sancho a-
gainst his
Father.

1282
King Denis
of Portugal
Marries
Elizabeth.

The Cortes
summon'd
by the
King and
Prince, fol-
low the
latter.

King of
Morocco
comes to
assist King
Alonso.

King Alonso
disinherits
and curses
his Son
Sancho.

great severity, declar'd for the Prince. These things were in hand about the beginning of the year 1282. The same year in August, the Marriage between King Denis of Portugal, and Elizabeth, eldest Daughter to the King of Aragon, was solemnized at the Town of Trancoso. This is that Queen Elizabeth, who for her great Virtue is enroll'd among the Saints, and her Feast celebrated in that Kingdom. King Denis without respect to his Uncle, openly made a League with Prince Sancho. King Alonso, to the end he might quiet his Son, and the Nobility, without Bloodshed, summon'd the Cortes, or Parliament, to Toledo; and to prevent disorders, provided sufficiently for his own Safety. Prince Sancho on the other side, summons them to Valladolid; and thither the greatest number resorted. Here he marry'd Mary the Daughter of Alonso, Lord of Molina, his Third Cousin, and by her had Ferdinand the eldest, and other Children. Every thing was done in that Assembly that the Nobility desir'd; for Prince Sancho to oblige them refus'd nothing, but promis'd much more. New Employments were constituted, and new Laws enacted. By these means, not only the Nobles, but the Commonalty were drawn into Rebellion, and some in that Confusion saluted Prince Sancho King, calling him Father of his Country, and all other Names given to Sovereigns. He positively refus'd that Title whilst his Father liv'd, and nevertheless the Heat was such, that Prince Emanuel D. Sancho's Uncle, in the Name of all the Nobility publicly in open Assembly, depos'd King Alonso from the Government. This was a just Judgment of Providence for his presumption, in daring to find fault with the Works of God, as has been deliver'd to us by Tradition. He is also said to have foreseen by his Skill in Astrology this Misfortune; and that this foresight made him Cruel, which hasten'd what he apprehended. King Alonso thus forsaken by his Subjects, apply'd himself to the King of Morocco for Supplies of Men and Money, sending him his Crown, which was of great Value, in Pawn. Alonso de Guzman Lord of Sanlucar, was at that time in Morocco, and much in Favour with that Prince; to him King Alonso writ a very submissive Letter, desiring he would intercede with the Moorish King to grant his Request. That King hoping to make his Advantage of the discord among the Christians, did more than was ask'd of him. He came over to Algecira, and had a Meeting with King Alonso at Zahara. Great Compliments pass'd between them, and King Alonso had the Upper Hand given him, not only as a Stranger, but because he was descended from Kings, whereas the Moor had gain'd his Kingdom, as he himself urg'd. Here they consult'd how to carry on the War, since there were no hopes of Peace. Sevil held for King Alonso, Cordova for Prince Sancho his Son. This City the Moors undertook to Besiege, and King Alonso join'd them with what Forces he had; but the Place being well provided with all Necessaries, after 20 Days spent before it, they rais'd the Siege. Thence at the instance of King Alonso, the Moors pass'd Sierra Morena, advanc'd as far as Montiel, and having plunder'd all the Country, return'd with their Booty to Ezija. Thither King Alonso came, but went away privately, being inform'd the Moor designed to secure him, whether true or false, is not known. Certain it is, that King highly resent'd his Honour should be brought in question, and so went over into Africk. Yet he left King Alonso 1000 Horse that had long serv'd him. Hernan Ponce Commanded this Body, and 'tis said of them, that meeting 10000 of the Enemies Horse near Cordova, they charg'd so furiously, that they broke, and put them to Flight. Such was their extraordinary Valour. At Sevil King Alonso in a solemn Assembly, disinherited his Son Sancho, and pour'd out many Curses upon him. That Prince regarded not his Fathers Curses, but renew'd the League with the King of Granada, and made all manner of Preparations about Cordova, putting the Army into Winter Quarters in that Neighbourhood.

CHAP. IV.

The Conspiracy of John Prochita in Sicily, against the French; and Slaughter of them call'd the Sicilian Vespers. Kings of France and Aragon at War about Sicily. Castile and Aragon under an Interdict at the same time.

This Year was Memorable, not only for the Wrongs done to King Alonso, but also for the famous Conspiracy of John Prochita. He had been Lord of the Island Prochita, on the Coast of Sicily; a Man of great Parts, much a Friend to King Manfredus, and since his Overthrow, fearing the French, fled to Aragon. There he was honourably entertain'd by the Two Kings, Jayme and his Son Peter, and had large Revenues given him. The Gibellines at that time oppress'd by the French, had cast their Eyes on the King of Aragon for Protection. Charles, King of Sicily and Naples, kept all Italy, and even the City of Rome, in Subjection, and refus'd to release Beatrix, the Daughter of Manfredus, and Sister to Constance Queen of Aragon. John Prochita laid hold of these Disguits between those Princes and Great Men, and hoped to improve them to the recovering of his Estate. In order to it, he went in disguise to Constantinople, and inform'd the Emperor Paleologus, how Charles King of Sicily, with the Power of the French, intended to deprive him of the Empire, and restore Baldwin, whose Daughter he had marry'd. The Emperor, tho convinc'd that what Prochita told

told him was true, would not openly declare himself, but promis'd under-hand, to assist the King of Aragon in his Pretensions, with a great Sum of Money. This done, Prochita returns into Italy, where he gave the Pope an account of his Negotiation, and then went into Sicily, to stir the People there to Rebel. Such was the Security of the French, and the Secrecy of the Conspirators, that nothing was discover'd. At this time dy'd Pope Nicholas, and Martin the IVth native of Tours, succeed'd him. This Pope was wholly devoted to King Charles, and to oblige him, Excommunicated the Greek Emperor. Besides, he refused to Canonize Raymond of Penaforte, which the King of Aragon solicited for, pretending that nothing ought to be granted him, whilst he refus'd to pay the Tribute he ow'd to the Church of Rome, but instead thereof he recall'd the Grant of the Tenths of Ecclesiastical Revenues, which his Predecessors had made to King Jayme, Father to him now Reigning. What might have terrify'd the Aragonian, made him the more eager; and therefore he furnish'd a mighty Fleet on the Coast of Aragon, giving out, it was to go over into Africk, where two Sons of the King of Tunis, who was deposed by Conrade Lancia, were at variance about the Cities of Constantina and Bugia. This was given out, but his real design was against Sicily. The Popes and King of France's Embassadors, pressing to know the intent of those Preparations, as being both concern'd for King Charles, the King of Aragon in a Passion answer'd, If he thought his Shirt knew his design, he would take it off and burn it. The Grecian Emperor according to promise, sent a considerable Sum of Money. The Conspiracy of the Sicilians was put in Execution at the holiest time of the year, to wit, on the 21st. of March, being Easter Tuesday, when the French were most secure, being wholly bent upon Sports and Pastimes. At the time when the Bells Rung to Vespers, or Evensong, all the French throughout the whole Island were Massacred; and thence came the Proverb of the Sicilian Vespers. Besides, the Sicilians seiz'd upon all the Fleet provided in the Ports of that Island against the Grecian Emperor, then declar'd an Enemy by the Pope. This is the most receiv'd Relation of that memorable Action. Yet others affirm, it began at Palermo, where a French Man offering to search a Woman for Arms, the People laid hold of that occasion to Rise, and kill all the French in the City, Castle and Country, without sparing either Age or Sex, inasmuch that they slew such Women as they thought to be with Child by them, that none of the Race might remain. The City of Palermo was Plunder'd, as if an Enemy had enter'd it. All other Towns follow'd the Example of Palermo. Only Messina was some time quiet; because Herbertus Angelianensis Governor of the whole Island for the French, was there, yet soon after the Mesinenses expell'd the Governour and Garrison. William Porcelotte a Provençal, who was Governour of Calatamice, in the Heat of that Confusion was permitted to depart peaceably, the general opinion conceiv'd of his Goodness and Modesty, protecting him. This was the event of that most famous Conspiracy of John Prochita. The Sicilians after their Fury was over, reflecting on their Danger, and resolving rather to Dye than fall again into the hands of the French, thought fit to have recourse to the King of Aragon for Protection. Whilst this was doing in Sicily, he was at Tortosa, with his Fleet in a readiness, and thence went over into Africk; where having plunder'd and burnt the Sea Coasts, on a sudden he Sail'd over to Corsica. There he was inform'd of what had been done in Sicily, and that King Charles was gone in great haste from Tuscany, and had laid Siege to Messina, battering it with the greatest Fury imaginable. The French acted with Rage, seeking to revenge the Slaughter of their Country-men, and the Besieg'd defended themselves with such Resolution, that the Women and Children were not exempted from the Labour of Danger. Now the King of Aragon arriv'd at Palermo, where the more to tie him to the Interest of the Island, he was Crowned; and there his Fleet was increas'd with the Addition of the Ships taken by the Sicilians, and provided by the French against the Grecian Emperor. Hope of speedy Relief encourag'd the Besieg'd, and King Charles was forc'd to quit the Siege, and with Shame return into Italy. The Two Kings sent one another Letters full of reproachful Language, and declar'd open War. The King of Aragon expected Supplies from Spain, King Charles from France and Marseilles. The latter incamp'd with his Army near the Streight of Messina, in sight of Sicily. King Peter had distributed his Forces in Garrisons. He finding the Enemy was Strong, and that his own Recruits were to come from far off, thought good to make use of Policy. King Charles was Brave, and valu'd himself much upon his Strength and Skill at all Weapons. King Peter sent him a Challenge to Fight Hand to Hand, and decide the Quarrel without the Effusion of so much Blood, as must of necessity be shed in a Battel: So say the French Historians. But the Aragonians affirm, that King Charles challeng'd King Peter, and that Simon Leonius a Dominican, brought the Challenge. Certain it is, the Challenge was accepted; and they agreed to fight with 100 Gentlemen on a side. A Dispute arising about the Place of Combat, Bourdeaux was agreed upon as an indifferent Place, being then in the Hands of the King of England. They appointed the Day, and swore to the Conditions of the Combat. The Pope knowing what had been done in Sicily, charg'd the King of Aragon to desist, and not disturb the publick Peace; but he refusing to obey, on the Ninth of November was Excommunicated. He also sent to the King of England to forbid him permitting the Battel in his Dominions, yet that avail'd not. Queen Constance by her Husband's Order went to Sicily that the Sicilians might not Revolt, she being their Natural Sovereign. She arriv'd at Messina on the 22th. of April 1283. and with her, her Son Jayme, to whom his Father design'd to give

Pope Mar-
tin and
the King
of Aragon
at vari-
ance.

Massacre
of the
French
called the
Sicilian
Vespers.

Messina be-
sieged by
the French.

A chal-
lenge be-
tween the
Kings of
France and
Aragon.

give the Kingdom of Sicily. Both Kings prepar'd for the Challenge. King Charles went over into France, and he of Aragon, with his Fleet, into Spain. On the first day of June, the day appointed for Battel, King Charles with his Troop of Gentlemen, appear'd at Bourdeaux. King Peter came not. The French Authors attribute this to Cowardize and Falshood; for at the same time the King of Aragon was making Warlike Preparations. Our Historians excuse him, saying, he was warn'd by the Governour of Bourdeaux, to have a care of Treachery, for that the King of France was Marching that way with a powerful Army; so that his too Aragonian Horse were to encounter with the whole Power of France. This gave occasion to every one to make Reflections according to their inclination, and was the ground of a lasting War.

The Cortes meet in the Kingdom of Aragon.

As soon as the King of Aragon return'd home, he took in hand two several Affairs. One was to drive D. John Nunez de Lara out of Albarazin, since relying on the Strength of that Place, he made Incurisions upon the Frontiers of Aragon. The other was to appease the Nobility of Aragon and Castalia, who were then Mutinous, and stir'd up the People to Rebellion upon the usual Pretences of Liberty and Property. To this effect the Cortes, or Parliament, met first at Tarragona, then at Zaragoza; and lastly at Barcelona; where the King gave Orders for the Redressing all Grievances; and so the People were pacified. The War he had in hand with the French made him condescend, lest whilst he was busie in Sicily, or Italy, the Aragonians should Revolt. Besides, he was perplex'd; for that the Pope had not only Excommunicated, but Deposed him of his Father's Dominions, and given the Conquest thereof to Charles de Valois, the King of France his younger Son. No less Troubles were at the same time in Castile, caus'd by the Discord between King Alonso and his Son. The greater number follow'd Prince Sancho. King Alonso being forsaken by his own People, had again recourse to Strangers, and brought the King of Morocco the second time into Spain, giving out, it was against the King of Granada, who was in League with the Prince. This Expedition produc'd nothing remarkable, because both Christians and Moors were better provided than had been expected; and the King of Granada having put strong Garrisons into all his Towns, would not hazard a Battel; and so the King of Morocco return'd into Africk, without doing any thing remarkable. This Design failing, King Alonso solicited the King of France to make War upon his Son; and at the same time to have the Zeal of Religion make for him, accus'd his Son before the Pope of Disobedience, Impiety and Ingratitude, in usurping his Crown before he was Dead. The Pope gave Ear to this Complaint, and Excommunicated all those that adher'd to Prince Sancho. He also appointed Judges to hear both Parties; and they laid an Interdict upon all Towns that were for the Prince, so that at one time, both in Castile and Aragon, for different reasons, the Churches were shut up; yet the Rebellion continu'd, the Prince threatening Death to the Popes Commissioners if they fell into his hands. However, the dread of Ecclesiastical Censures caus'd many to fall off from him. Among the first, his Brothers Peter and John began to take Compassion on their Father, which Prince Sancho understanding, he detain'd his Brother Peter, with the promise of the Kingdom of Murcia; but John withdrew privately; and through Portugal, got away to his Father at Sevil. Many Towns repenting their Disloyalty, sought how to obtain the King's Pardon, and clear themselves of the Excommunication they lay under; and having obtain'd both, presently submitted themselves. Ayuda and Trevino were of this number. Many Men of Note, as D. John Nunez de Lara, D. John Alonso de Hano, and Prince James, join'd the Army of Philip King of France, then marching to the Assistance of King Alonso; and with him enter'd Castile, Plundering all the Country as far as Toledo, without meeting any Opposition.

Interdict in Castile and Aragon at one time.

CHAP. V.

The Death of Alonso King of Castile. The beginning of the Reign of King Sancho the IVth. The Defeat of the French Fleet on the Coast of Italy. Albarazin taken by the King of Aragon.

The enmity between R. Alonso of Castile, and his Son Sancho increases.

King Philip of France had a Son of the same Name, distinguish'd by the Title of the Fair; who this same year (others say the next) marry'd Johanna Queen of Navarre, with whom he had that Kingdom. This Prince, now began to plead the Rights of his Predecessors, and by that means sought to extend the Borders of his Kingdom; which his Design was not a little forward'd by the Discord at that time in Castile. Prince Sancho did as much as could be in such a Time of Confusion. He quell'd the City Toro which was about Revolt- ing, and went out to meet D. John Nunez de Lara, who wanted the Territories of Calaborna, Ojma and Sigüenza, and made him retire with more speed than he came. After this it was agreed, the Father and Son should have a Conference, in order to which King Alonso came as far as Constancia, and Prince Sancho to Guadalcanal. Great hopes were conceiv'd of an amicable Accommodation; yet by the perswasion of some of the Princes. Familiars who hated his Father, or rather, because many hop'd to make their Advantage of the Publick Calamities,

Calamities: They met not, but the King return'd to Sevil, and the Prince to Salamanca. By Consent of both Parties, Beatrice, Queen Dowager of Portugal, and the Prince his Wife Mary, who was then deliver'd of a Daughter, met at Toro, and labour'd all that might be for an Accommodation, but to no Effect; for the Enmity daily increas'd, and with it the Misery of the Kingdom.

This was the Posture of Affairs, when King Alonso dy'd at Sevil, some say on the 29th, some the 21st Day of April, without doubt it was in the Year 1284. In his Will sign'd the foregoing November, he appoints D. Alonso first, and then Ferdinand, his grand-Children to King Alonso. Heir, as descended from the King's of Castile, being Grandson to Queen Blanch, and Great Grandson to King Alonso, who won the Battle of Navas. He made no mention of his Sons and Brothers, in hatred to Prince Sancho, but hop'd to bring the Power of France upon him. Yet at the Hour of Death, at the suit of his Son Prince John, he bequeath'd to him Sevil, and Badajoz; and to his Brother James, the Kingdom of Murcia, with the Title of Kings, but so as to hold of the Crown of Castile. He order'd his Heart should be bury'd on Mount Calvary, and his Body in Sevil, or Murcia, but it was not perform'd; for the Heart and Bowels are at Murcia, and the Body at Sevil. He was a great and wise King, had he made use of his Knowledge, to his own Advantage, and had he not blemish'd his good Qualities with Avarice, and overmuch Severity. It was he who first ordain'd that all Contracts, and publick Instruments should be writ in Spanish, and caus'd the Holy Bible to be Translated. So that the Latin being no more us'd, produc'd a profound Ignorance; as well in the Clergy, as Laity.

King Alonso being Dead, tho' his Son Sancho's Title was not good, yet he succeeded him Sancho U. without any Opposition. He was at that Time at Avila, scarce recover'd of a Sickness, in which he had been almost given over by the Physicians at Salamanca, and strength of Youth help'd the Medicines to take Effect: Here he took upon him the Title of King, which he had forborne during his Father's Life. The Title of the Brave he gain'd by his great Spirit, and Actions, till then more Successful, than Honourable; for glorious Titles are generally obtain'd by the favour of Fortune, rather than by Merit. He was doubtless Bold, Subtle, and Industrious in all his Undertakings. His Reign lasted 11 Years and a few Days; his Memory defac'd with the Wrongs he did his Father, yet the Kingdom he unjustly Usurp'd, he govern'd Prudently. At Avila he perform'd his Father's Exequies with Magnificence, and at Toledo laying aside his Mourning, put on the Royal Robes. The Gentry who had been against him, now throng'd to make their Court, either in hopes to appease him, or else to hide what was conceal'd in their Hearts. The new King at present dissembl'd; yet resolv'd as soon as set'd to vent his Rage. All the Nobility and Commons swore Allegiance to him and his Daughter Elizabeth, as Heiress in case he had no Issue Male. This was done to exclude the two Brothers his Nephews, whose just Cause many yet favour'd. King Sancho resolv'd to gain the good Will of the King of Aragon, who had those young Princes in Custody, and was then preparing to besiege Albarazin, being no longer able to bear with the Insolencies of D. John Nunez de Lara. Therefore King Sancho because he could not go in Person, sent a good Body of Men to the Assistance of the King of Aragon against that Common Enemy. This done he went away for Sevil, because Prince John his Brother endeavour'd to possess himself of that City by virtue of his Father's last Will, but the Citizens oppos'd him, and were headed by D. Alvar Nunez de Lara. These Difficulties ceas'd upon the coming of the new King, who caus'd his Brother to desist. To this City came Ambassadors from the King of Morocco to settle Peace, but were sent away with Scorn, which provok'd the Moors to invade Spain again. King Sancho to oppose them provided a great Fleet. At that time the Genoesi were famous for their skill in Navigation; thence the King sent for Beneditt Zacarias, who brought with him twelve Gallies, was created Admiral, and had the Town, Port S. Mary given to him and his Heirs, upon Condition they should always maintain a Galley at their Cost. The Cortes or Parliament met at Sevil, their Business was to redress Grievances, and to make void many Grants forc'd in time of Necessity, from the present King and his Father. That Assembly breaking up, the King return'd to Castile, where some conspir'd to restore his Nephews, but he coming upon them, some submitted, and others were put to Death. At this same time Roger Lauria, General of the Aragonians in Sicily, having near Malta defeated 20 French Gallies, killing their General, William Cornutus, sailing towards Naples, offer'd Battel to Charles the lame, Prince genians of Salerno, and Son to King Charles, who was ready with a mighty Fleet, to pass over into Sicily. Many, and particularly the Pope's Legats advis'd the Prince not to Fight, but he gave no Ear to them. The Battel was Bloody, but in Conclusion the French were beaten, and Prince Charles taken. Authors differ about the Number of Vessels on each side, the most receiv'd Opinion is that the Aragonians had 42 Gallies, and the French 70. This Battel was fought on the 23d of June, and the Aragonians making use of their Victory, took several Towns in Italy. Three Days after the defeat, King Charles arriv'd at Gaeta, with 20 Gallies from Provence, and there understood how his Son was condemn'd to Death at Messina, by the Sicilians, in revenge of the Death of Conradine, executed by the French, after he was taken in Battel. The Queen sav'd him on pretence of acquainting her Husband, yet

1284.

King Alonso dies.

surps the Crown of Castile.

The Aragonians gain two Victories at Sea.

Gg

such

should desist giving any farther Protection to the two Princes of *Castile*, That he should renounce all Claim and Title to that Crown, as Great Grandson to Queen *Blanch*. And that both Kings should make War upon *Aragon*. At the same time *Tolosa*, *Segura*, and *Villafrauca*, which began to be Rebuilt in *Biscay*, in the time of King *Alonso*, were now finish'd by King *Sancho*, as appears by publick Instruments, sign'd at *Vitoria* and *Valladolid*, whither the King went from *Bayonne*. The King of *Aragon* finding himself too weak to make Head against *France*, *Castile*, and *Naples*, inclin'd to Peace, notwithstanding Charles King of *Naples* did not perform his Promise, at which the King of *England*, who had procur'd his Liberty, was highly offended. All Parties had recourse to the Pope, laying their Case before him. He answer'd he would send *Legates*, who having heard them all, should endeavour to reconcile these Differences. *Benedict Colona*, and *Gérard de Parma*, two Cardinals, were sent into *France* to this Purpose. Mean while Charles King of *Naples*, and the King of *Aragon*, upon Security given on both Sides, met at *Junquera*, a Town in *Catalonia*. There they concluded a Truce for some Months, whilst the Cardinals could settle a Peace, which both earnestly desir'd; King Charles that he might recover *Sicily*, and the *Aragonian* to take off that long Interdict, under which his Kingdom lay, and put an end to the War with *France*, that he might be at Leisure to bend his Force against *Castile*.

C H A P. IX.

The revolt of D. John Nunnez de Lara. The Death of the King of Aragon: His Brother succeeds him. Matches betwixt the three Kings of Spain. Defeat of the Moors at Sea. Original of the Dukes of Medina Sidonia.

D. John Nunnez de Lara, began again to incline to take part with the *Aragonians*, either out of his natural Inconstancy, or because some Overtures were made of restoring *Albarazin* to him. King *Sancho* understanding of what Consequence his stay or departure might be, did all he could to oblige him, and therefore made him General of the Frontiers of *Aragon*, and bestow'd other Favours upon him. All prov'd ineffectual, and the more, for that at *Burgos*, where the Court then was, Letters were brought him, intimating some Design against his Person, whether true or false, is not known. D. John who was naturally jealous, gave Credit to those Letters, and withdrawing from Court, went away hastily through *Navarre* to *Aragon*, notwithstanding the Queen us'd means to stop him, and the King himself went after him as far as *Valladolid*. As soon as D. John had join'd the other Conspirators, he enter'd *Castile*, and did all the harm he could as far as *Cuenca* and *Alarcón*. A Body of King *Sancho's* Forces coming to oppose him, was defeated, and many Colours taken, after which he forc'd the Town of *Moya*, and return'd to *Valencia* with a great Number of Prisoners and Cattle. From thence the King of *Aragon*, D. James de *Huesca*, and D. John de *Lara* made an Incursion by the way of *Molina*, *Signenca*, *Berlanga*, and *Almazan*, and destroy'd all the Country without meeting any Opposition. King *Sancho* endeavour'd to put a stop to this Mischief; but an *Ague* kept him in such a Condition he could neither Act, nor give the necessary Orders, inasmuch that he was given over by the Doctors. The Queen who was lately deliver'd of a Prince call'd *Peter*, tho' not perfectly recover'd, set out to see the King. Her Preference was comfortable to him, and produc'd good Effect. She reduc'd D. John de *Lara*, who now repented his Change, being disappointed of recovering *Albarazin*. It was agreed that *Elizabeth's* Daughter to the Lady *Blanch*, and the Queen's Brother, should be Marry'd to D. John de *Lara's* Son. Her Portion was the Lordship of *Molina*; her Father having no Issue male. The Marriage was solemniz'd at *Cuenca*; thence the King, Queen, and D. John went to *Toledo*, the latter took up his Lodging in the Monastery of S. Paul of *Dominicans* without the City, on the Banks of *Tagu*. Being at Dice late at Night with a rich Jew, on a sudden a Servant of his call'd *Núñez Churrucho* advis'd him to make his Escape, for there was a Design to kill him, and in order to it, Arms had been carry'd into the Court. He credited the Intelligence, but could not get away, for that the City Gates were shut, and his Servants and Horfes within. He spent the Night in Fear, and having call'd his Servants at break of Day, they perswaded him not to stir, for that there was not the least ground for any Suspicion. The King was much concerned that he should be Suspected, and the more he endeavour'd to satisfy D. John, the more jealous he was. At this time the League with the King of *Granada* was renew'd, upon Condition he should pay the usual Tribute; for that King was before wavering. *Hernán Ponce de Leon*, who commanded upon the Frontiers was the chief Instrument of continuing this good Understanding betwixt the two Kings. From *Toledo* the King and Queen went to *Burgos*, and thence to *Palencia*, where was held a general Chapter of the Order of S. *Dominick*. D. John de *Lara* could not be oblig'd by any Favours, but endeavour'd to stir up the Nobles to revolt. To oppose him, Prince John the King's Brother, who was belov'd by all Men, was taken out of Prison, and took the Oath of Fidelity to the King and his Son *Ferdinand*, as their apparent, kissing his Hand according to the Custom of *Castile*. By his means many were reduc'd to the King's Service. The King also going to *Santiago de*

D. John Nunnez de Lara revolts from Castile.

D. John reconcil'd to King Sancho, and gain ready to fly from him.

Castile, under colour of Devotion perswaded D. John Alonso de *Albuquerque*, a Man of great Power, who at the Insigation of D. John de *Lara* had revolted, to lay down his Arms. These Things happen'd in *Castile*, in the Year of our Lord 1291, when in the Month of February the Pope's *Legates* in *France* at *Taragon* compos'd the Differences betwixt the Kings of *France* and *Aragon*. Charles King of *Naples* was present with the Embassadors of the other two Kings. Peace was concluded upon the following Conditions; That the King of *Aragon* send Embassadors to *Rome*, humbly to beg Pardon of his past Contumacy and Disobedience; That he pay the yearly Tribute of 70 Ounces of Gold to the Church, as was promis'd by his Grandfather. That he give a powerful Fleet to the Service of the Holy Land. That at his return he advise his Mother and Brother to quit *Sicily*. That he publish an Edict, commanding all *Aragonians* under severe Penalties, to depart that Island. That Charles of *Valois* resign his Claim to the Crown of *Aragon*, on Account of the Gift of the Pope. That his Holiness shall receive the *Aragonian* into Favour, and send a Prelate to take off the Interdict from his Kingdom, to whom the King shall deliver the Hostages he has from the King of *Naples*. At the concluding of these Articles, the Embassadors of *Sicily* were not present, by the Contrivance of the King of *Aragon*, knowing they would break all these Measures, at which King *Jayme* and all the *Sicilians* were highly offended. They complain'd he who ought to have Protected, had deceiv'd and forsaken them, yet resolv'd rather to dye, than return under the Dominion of the *French*, and they obtain'd their Ends. The *French* were disappointed of recovering *Sicily*, and the King of *Aragon's* Voyage to the Holy Land was prevented, the City *Prolemais*, the last that remain'd in the Hands of the Christians being taken, and utterly subverted by the Infidels. The Kings of *Aragon* and *Naples* met a second time at *Junquera*, in order to establish a lasting Peace; both of them being weary of the War. Therefore as soon as they parted King Charles marry'd his Eldest Daughter *Clemencia*, to Charles of *Valois*, giving her in Dower the Earldom of *Anjou*, and Province of *Main*, upon Condition he should quit all Pretensions to the Crown of *Aragon*. The King of *Aragon* was resolv'd to fulfill all that had been agreed upon when Death cut him off at *Barcelona*, in the midst of his Preparations to receive the Princess *Ellenor* his Bride. He dy'd in the Flower of his Youth, being but 27 Years of Age, and on the 18th Day of June. His Body was bury'd in the Monastery of *Francis* in that City, with the Habit of that Order.

Upon the News of the King of *Aragon's* Death, his Brother *Jayme* presently came over from *Sicily* to take Possession of that Crown, which appertain'd to him, as next of Blood, his Brother dying without Issue, and having in his Will appointed him his Successor. He was receiv'd without any Opposition, and Crown'd at *Zaragoza*, with the usual Solemnity on the 24th of September. He would not allow of that Clause in his Brother's Will, which appointed Prince *Federick* his younger Brother King of *Sicily*; but resolv'd to keep and maintain that Kingdom, *Alonso de la Cerda*, who had only the Title and Right to the Crown of *Castile*, and was then present, and King *Sancho* who was in Possession of the Kingdom, both trove for his Friendship. The *Aragonian* was more inclinable to the Fortune of King *Sancho*, than the Justice of D. *Alonso*, whose strength decay'd, especially since the Queen politically drew away D. John Nunnez de *Lara* from his Party. Besides, King *Sancho* to strengthen himself, had made a League with the King of *Portugal*, and concluded a Match betwixt his Son and Heir Prince *Ferdinand*, and *Constance*, that King's Daughter, giving some Towns in *Castile*, to secure the Performance. The Kings of *Castile* and *Aragon* at length concluded a Peace, and for the Ratification of it agreed to meet at *Montagudo*, a Town on the Borders of the two Kingdoms. There on the 20th of November they made a League Defensive and Offensive, and articulated that neither should protect the others Rebels, but deliver them up. Moreover, for that the King of *Morocco*, notwithstanding the Truce had lay'd Siege to *Beja*, the *Aragonian* oblig'd himself if it were requir'd to send 20 Gallies to relieve it. To make this Agreement the firmer, it was resolv'd the *Aragonian* should marry *Elizabeth* the Daughter of the King of *Castile*, tho' but 9 Years of Age, hoping the Pope would dispense with the Consanguinity, and accordingly they were Contracted at *Soria*, on the first of December. The Child was deliver'd to her Husband, and then the two Kings went to *Calatayud*, where there were great Entertainments of all sorts. The Nobility of *Aragon* for some Years had been very Mysterious, and in the Reign of King *Alonso* they endeavour'd to retrench the King's Household, and still labour'd to alter the Laws, and erect a new Form of Government. Now by means of King *Sancho* they were reconcil'd and pardon'd. The Kings parted about the end of the Year, when he of *Morocco* rais'd his Siege, and retir'd to *Africk*, leaving *Benedict Zacharias*, who was Equipping a great Fleet upon the Coast of *Galicia*; besides the Town was strong, and bravely defended. These things concluded, Spain at length was restor'd to Peace, both at Home and Abroad. Only D. John de *Lara* could not be pacify'd, therefore King *Sancho* beat his Force against him, and took the Town of *Moya* and *Caserta*, which he had given him when he return'd from *Aragona*. D. John having no Refuge left in Spain, fled to *France*. After him went the Arch-Bishop of *Valencia*, sent by King *Sancho* to appease that King, and continue the Amity that was betwixt them, excusing the League made with *Aragon*, as of absolute Necessity to prevent Civil Wars. The King of *France* answer'd, he was no ways displeas'd at it, but that his Brother Charles would freely renounce his Claim to *Aragon*, provided that King would restore *Sicily* to the See of *Rome*. While these things were in Agitation, at the

Death of the 3d King of Aragon.

Jayme Crowned King of Aragon.

A League betwixt Castile and Aragon.

H h

beginning

1292. beginning of the Year 1292. *Benedict Zacharias*, Admiral of *Castile*, on the Coast of *Africa*, fought 20 Gallies of the *Moors*, and took 13 of them. This Loss prevented the King of *Morocco* from passing over to *Spain* again, as he had intended, having a great Army ready for that purpose at *Tangier*. King *Sancho* was encourag'd by this Success, to set down before *Tarifa*, which after a long Siege, he took on the 21st of September. The King of *Portugal* tho it was ask'd, sent no Succour. At the same time the Queen of *Castile* at *Sevil*, was deliver'd of a Son call'd *Philip*. At first *Roderick*, Master of the Knights of *Calatrava* was made Governour of *Tarifa*, afterwards *Alonso Perez de Gusman* offer'd to defend it for one third of what was given to other Governours. He had gather'd much Money, not only in *Spain*, but in *Africa*, while he serv'd the King of *Morocco*. With it he bought several Towns in *Andaluzia*, and added them to his paternal Estate. He also gave great Alms, and was therefore call'd the Good, which Name his Family still keeps up. From him are descended the Dukes of *Medina Sidonia*. D. *Alonso* had a Son call'd *John*, and a Grandson by him, of the same Name, marry'd to *Beatrice*, Bastard Daughter to King *Henry* the II. who gave him the Town of *Niebla*, in Dower with the Title of an Earl, and therefore he call'd his Son *Henry*. *John* the Son of *Henry*, was by King *Henry* the Fourth created Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, which Title continues in the Family. Let us return to the Kings.

CHAP. X.

Alcala de Henares made an University. *Tarifa* Besieg'd by the *Moors*: A brave Action of the Governour. *Sancho* King of *Castile* dies. *Ferdinand* the Fourth succeeds. Peace betwixt *France* and *Aragon*.

Pope *Nicholas* the Fourth, and *Sancho* King of *Castile* earnestly endeavour'd to compose the Differences betwixt *France* and *Aragon*. The Pope sent to this purpose, *Boniface Calanzone*, a Knight of S. *John*, into *Aragon*; but Death put a stop to his good Intentions. The See of *Rome* was vacant two Years, the Cardinals not agreeing. King *Sancho*, as to the Affairs of *Aragon*, made amends for the want of a Pope, for having receiv'd a favourable Answer from the King of *France*, he invited the *Aragonian* to *Guadalajara*, hoping they would terminate that Affair. They met, but nothing was concluded; only they agreed upon another Conference at *Lagrona*, and invited *Charles* King of *Naples* thither, who came not, the Reason is not known; but the *Aragonian* restor'd him his Children as had been promis'd by his Brother. The following Year 1293. the Kings of *Castile* and *Aragon* met at *Lagrona*; all the fruit of the Conference was, that they grew Jealous of each other. The Father by Law treated the Son harshly, and wrested all things to his own Advantage. From that time the *Aragonian* began to have no Kindness for the Lady *Elizabeth*, and to think of another Match, and to this purpose pleaded Consanguinity and want of a Dispensation. By the means of *Calamandra* he had a Conference with the King of *Naples* at *Junquera*, where they treated of Contracting an Alliance by Marriage, but very privately. Time, that discloses all Secrets, made it appear, they consulted about the Restitution of *Sicily*, and marrying the King of *Aragon* to *Blanche*, the Daughter of King *Charles*. At this time King *Sancho*, by a special Charter granted there should be publick Schools at *Alcala de Henares*, with the same Privileges as at *Salamanca*. *Elizabeth*, Wife to D. *John de Lara* the younger, dying, the Lordship of *Molina* return'd to the King, as next of Blood. D. *John de Lara* the younger, and Prince *John* the King's Brother began to raise Tumults. The King to prevent a War, reduc'd them by fair means. D. *John de Lara*, and his Father, who now return'd from *France*, were reconcil'd to the King. Prince *John* the King's Brother retiring to *Portugal*, thence together with D. *John de Albuquerque* made Incursions into the Country of *Leon*. The King sent D. *John de Lara*, the Elder, with Forces to oppose him; but he was overthrown and taken. Being set at Liberty, he came to *Toro*, where the King was very joyful, for that he had a Daughter born there call'd *Beatrice*. There was a Report that the King of *Granada* design'd to make War, and he of *Morocco* to return into *Spain*, therefore the King sent D. *John de Lara* with his two Sons, D. *John*, and D. *Nuño* to the Frontiers of *Andaluzia*. But all this came to nothing for the *Moorish* Kings were quiet, and D. *John de Lara* dy'd at *Cordova*. This Storm being blown over, Prince *John* the King's Brother rais'd another, for he being commanded by the King of *Portugal*, left he should seem to infringe the Peace, to depart his Kingdom, went over to *Tangier*. The King of *Morocco* thinking he might be of Use for carrying on the War in *Spain*, entertain'd him Honourably, and sent him with 2000 Horse to attack *Tarifa*. Passing over into *Spain* he batter'd that Place with all manner of Engines, and the Besieg'd encourag'd by their Commander, *Alonso Perez de Gusman*, and the strength of their Wall, defended themselves as resolutely. It happen'd the Governour's only Son was taken, whom the *Moors* presented to the View of the Besieg'd, threatening to cut off his Head, unless they Surrendered. The Father not the least daunted answer'd, if he had an Hundred Sons, they should all dye sooner than he would stain his Honour, by delivering that Place he had been Entrusted with; and to shew his Resolution threw

threw a Sword down from the Wall for them to Execute him with. This done he went away to Dinner. Soon after he return'd, call'd by a great shout the Souldiers gave, seeing those Bloody Barbarians execute the Innocent Child. The Fact was more heinous, because done by the Command of Prince *John*. The Father understanding the Cause of that Shout, calmly said, I thought the Enemy had entred the City, and so return'd to Dinner with his Wife, without the least sign of Concern. The *Moors* despairing of Success since they could not move the Governour by the Death of his only Son, return'd into *Africa*. Besides they restor'd the City of *Algezira* to the King of *Granada*, to the great Satisfaction of the *Christians*, who fear'd that might serve as an Inlet to the *African Moors*. About this time Prince *Henry* the King's Uncle, who had been long a Prisoner at *Naples*, arriv'd in *Spain*, was received with much Joy by the King, and they both went together from *Burgos*, into *Biscay*, to oppose D. *James de Haro*, who with Assistance out of *Aragon* endeavour'd to recover that Province. Having expell'd him the Country, they return'd to *Valladolid*, and thence to *Alcala de Henares*. There the King receiv'd the News of what had happen'd at *Tarifa*, whereupon in the Month of January, 1294. the King wrote a Letter to *Alonso Perez de Gusman*, extolling his Loyalty and Bravery, comparing him to *Abraham* in Sacrificing his Son, giving him the Title of the Good, to be annex'd to his Sirname, and inviting him to Court. The Original Letter is preserv'd to this Day, by the Dukes of *Medina Sidonia*. Three Months after on the 25th of April the King sent King dy'd at *Toledo*. He fell Sick at *Alcala*, and was carry'd on Mens Shoulders to *Toledo*, to see if change of Air would contribute to his Recovery, but nothing avail'd. He Reigned 11 Years and 4 Days, was Resolute, Wife, Subtle, and not a little Cruel. He appointed his Son *Ferdinand*, the 4th of the Name to Succeed him, and the Queen to govern during his Minority, notwithstanding she was not his Lawful Wife, by reason of Consanguinity, there being no Dispensation granted them. Next to the Queen D. *John de Lara* had all the Power, which was done to oblige him, and prevent Troubles. The King's Body was bury'd in the Royal Chappel of the Cathedral. In the time of King *Sancho* two famous Civilians flourish'd, who were *William Galvan* in *Aragon*, and *Garcia Hispanus* in *Castile*.

At this time *Boniface* the VIII. sat in the Chair of S. *Peter*, being Successor to Pope *Celestine* the V. he who being brought from the Desert, and appointed to govern the Church after 6 Months Abdicated the Papacy, an Example extoll'd, and admir'd by many, but imitated by none. Therefore the more was his Successor to blame, who brought him back when he was returning to his Solitude, and cast him into Prison, where he dy'd a Year and half after, and was Canonized by Pope *Clement* the Vth. *Boniface* this same Year also Canonized *Luis* King of *France*. Now by the Industry of Pope *Boniface*, who was a great Scholar and States-man, that was brought to pass, which had been labour'd for so many Years in Vain, which was the Peace betwixt *France* and *Aragon*. To effect this, there met at *Avignon* the Pope, *Charles* King of *Naples*, and the Embassadors of *France* and *Aragon*, Men of the first Quality. The Conditions were these, viz. That the King of *Aragon* marry *Blanche*, the Daughter of the King of *Naples*; That her Portion be 50000 Pound weight of Silver: That *Sicily* and all the *Aragonians* are possess'd of in *Calabria*, be restor'd to the See of *Rome*: That if the *Sicilians* shall refuse to submit, the King of *Aragon* be oblig'd to furnish such a Number of Troops, as shall be appointed by Arbitrators, towards subduing of them: That *Charles* of *Valois* renounce the Title he pretends to have to the Kingdom of *Aragon*. That the Pope absolve all that lye under any Ecclesiastical Censures, upon account of these Differences: That the *Hospages* be set at Liberty. At the Instance of the Pope and King of *France*, it was granted the King of *Majorca* should be restor'd to his Kingdom. This is what was spoken in Publick. In Private the Pope gave a hint of delivering the Islands of *Sardinia* and *Corsica* to the King of *Aragon*, as lying Opportunely for him, being near to *Spain*. There is still a Bull of Pope *Boniface* extant to this effect, dat'd the 27th of June. The News of this Treaty being spread Abroad, fill'd all *Christendom* with Joy. Only the *Sicilians* were griev'd at it, for they look'd upon it as the greatest of Misfortunes to return under the Subjection of the French. Prince *Fredrick* to whom his Brother at his Departure had left the Government of the Island, and with him *Roger Lauria*, *John Prochira*, and *Manfredus Lanca*, all Men of great Note, went to attend the Pope at *Rome* by his Order, because they were concern'd at the late Agreement. The Pope promis'd to marry Prince *Fredrick* to *Catherine*, Daughter to *Philip*, and Grandchild of *Baldwin* the Emperor of *Constantinople*, and offer'd the Empire of *Greece*, which he hop'd to regain as a Portion, provided he would not oppose what had been Capitulated. The Offer was not contemptible, had the Effect been suitable to the Promise. After the *Sicilians* had with repeated Instances implor'd the Assistance of the King of *Aragon* without any Success, in a general Assembly, held at *Palermo*, they proclaim'd Prince *Fredrick* King. Nevertheless his Brother King *James* marry'd his new Bride at *Villabellera*, in *October*. The Lady *Elizabeth* to whom he was before contracted, was sent back to *Castile*. He also publish'd a Proclamation, commanding all the *Aragonians* that were in *Sicily* to return Home. Thus those Troubles were compos'd, Peace was restor'd to *Aragon*, and *Sicily* was not quite lost, against which a great Storm was gathering. *Navarre* was quiet under the Dominion of *France*. *Hugo de Contant*, Marshal of *Champagne*, a Frenchman, was Viceroy, Honours and Employments were indifferently given to the *Natives* and *Frenchmen*, which somewhat mitigated the dislike of those People, since tho they were govern'd by Strangers, they did not take to themselves all Employments of Profit and Trust.

THE History of SPAIN.

The Fifteenth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

New Troubles and Wars in Castile; where Prince Henry takes the Government from the Queen. Prince John Proclaim'd King of Leon and Galicia. Castile invaded by the Moors, Portuguese, and Aragonians.

Rebellion
in Castile.

Pr. Henry
governs
Castile.

1295
Confeder-
ation a-
gainst Ca-
stile.

THE Affairs of Castile, were now in a very unsettled posture, the Nobility being divided, each striving to exert his Authority, according to his Power, and the Commons in Confusion gaping after Novelties, Robberies, Murders, and all sorts of Crimes were committed. The Queen was slighted by reason of her Sex, and the King was not regarded because of his Age; notwithstanding he had been proclaim'd the day after his Father's Death, with all the Solemnity usual in like cases. The Queen immediately caus'd the Excise upon Provisions to be taken off. This Excise had irritated the People against her Husband King Sancho, and now oblig'd them being taken off, so that they continu'd faithful to their Prince. All the Neighbouring Princes were in a readiness to make their Advantage of the King's Minority. D. John Núñez de Lara, tho' he had an Obligation laid upon him to continue loyal, favour'd the Enemy. Prince Henry grown Peevish by his long Imprisonment, and us'd to Evil Practices, studied how to get the Government into his Hands, and look'd upon it as an Affront, that the late King had made no mention of him in his Will. He first held Private Cabals at *Rebargo*, then beginning to act more openly, many Towns declar'd for him; and particularly the Royal City *Burgos*. The *Cortes* or Parliament, Assembled at *Valladolid*, where the Nobility declar'd so much in Favour of Prince Henry, that tho' the King and Queen oppos'd thither, they would not admit them into the City till it was late, and they had left their Retinue behind. Here it was resolv'd, that Prince Henry should govern the Kingdom, and the Queen have the Education of the King; to whom, nevertheless, they all again took the Oath of Allegiance. King Sancho by his Will, left the Lordship of *Biscay*, as gain'd in War, to his Son Prince Henry. James Lopez de Haro broke into that Province by the way of *Navarre*, and made himself Master of all Places, except *Balmaceda* and *Ordaz*. The Two Brothers of the House of Lara, laying aside their Enmity with the House of Haro, joynd with him in Hatred to Prince Henry, who they could not endure should Govern the Kingdom contrary to the King's Will, which nam'd one of them. Prince John, the King's Uncle, who had stay'd till then in *Africa*, came into the Kingdom of *Granada*, aiming at the Government of Castile, thinking he had a better Title than his Brother King Sancho; for that the present King Ferdinand was not Born in lawful Wedlock. It was wonderful, to see how many Revoltes upon this account; which gave him an opportunity of seizing *Alcantara*, and other Places on the Borders of *Portugal*. King Denis of *Portugal* was so earnest for him, that at the time the *Cortes* were held at *Valladolid*, he sent to declare against Castile. A great Storm threatned on that side, but no less was on the other; for at *Bardalen* in the Territory of *Navarre*, the King of Aragon and D. Alfonso de Cerda, who call'd himself King of Castile and Leon met. There on the 25th of January 1296, they agreed upon the following Articles. That they joyn their Forces in order to reborn D. Alfonso to his Grandfather's Kingdom; That the Kingdom of *Navarre* be given to the King of Aragon; The Kingdom of *Leon*, *Galicia*, and *Sevil*, to Prince John; *Cuenca*, *Alcala*, *Alcantara*, *Maya*, and *Caceres*, to Prince Peter of Aragon, for his Service as General of that Expedition. In this League were included Queen *Isabella*, Grand-mother to D. Alfonso, the King of *Navarre*, *Portugal*, and *Granada*; and soon after D. John de Lara in hopes of recovering *Granada*. On the other side, through the Queen's Industry, D. James de Haro was reconcil'd to the King; and all the Estate of D. John de Lara, who was gone to the *Aragonians*, added to his Lordship of *Biscay*. By these means other Great Men were gain'd, particularly D. John Alvaiz de Luna, giving him *Cuenca*, which he had a Right to. The Army of Aragon under the Command of D. Alfonso de la Cerda, and Prince Peter of Aragon, enter'd Castile in April, at *Batallas*; Prince John, and D. John Núñez de Lara joyn'd them. They march'd without any let as far as the City of *Leon*, formerly great and rich; then poor and unprovided, and therefore was easily surrendred to the Enemy; for that some Cit-
zens

zens held Correspondence with the Enemy. There Prince John was proclaim'd King of *Leon*, *Galicia*, and *Sevil*. Soon after D. Alfonso de la Cerda was in the same manner, proclaim'd King of *Castile* at *Sabagosa*. Thence they march'd, and laid Siege to *Mayorga*, which is Five Leagues from *Salamanca*. The Town being Strong, and well Garrison'd, defended it self bravely; and the Siege lasted till August. Mean while the *Cortes* or Parliament, was summon'd to meet at *Valladolid*. The first that appear'd was Prince Henry, who as soon as he was lighted, without changing his Riding Apparel, went to the Queen then at Mass in the Castle. After the usual Reverence, with a sigh and sorrow, he laid before her the Danger of the Kingdom, and urg'd, how little Defence there was in a Woman, a Child, and an Old Man. Then advis'd her to Marry the Prince of Aragon, by whom she might be protected, and the Crown defend'd. The Queen put him away with signs of Displeasure, affirming, She would rely on God, and not use any dishonourable Means for her Preservation. Thus Prince Henry's Desire fell to the Ground. About 4000 Horse were levy'd, but Prince Henry could not be prevail'd upon to March with them, and raise the Siege of *Mayorga*, excusing himself with the War in *Andalucia*. Yet they March'd to *Zamora* to settle that Place, then wavering in it's Duty to the King. The length of the Siege allay'd the Fury of the Besiegers; and the Heat of the Weather, together with the Want of all Necessaries, caus'd much Sickness among them. These things, and the Death of their General, Prince Peter of Aragon, oblig'd them to return home much weaker than they set out. At their first entering *Castile*, they consist'd of 1000 Men at Arms, and 8000 Souldiers. The King of Aragon at the same time, had better Success in *Murcia*; for he took the City of that Name, and all other Places about it, except the Towns of *Lorca*, *Alcala*, and *Mula*, which held out for King Ferdinand. All Aragoni-
Marcia taken by the King of Aragon.
these Dangers and Troubles Prince Henry, who govern'd *Castile*, acted nothing for his safety, but seem'd to stand Neuter, so that he oblig'd not the Enemy, and drew on himself the Hatred of all Men, who laid the Blame of all the Loss sustain'd, to his Charge. The Queen wink'd at these Practices of the Prince; but some Men of Note did not spare to upbraid him therewith. The Chief of these was Alfonso Pérez de Guzman, who bravely defended the Frontiers of *Andalucia*, and more than any, oppos'd the Designs of Prince Henry. With a Party of Men he gather'd, the Prince march'd to *Andalucia*, lest he should be thought altogether idle; and in a skirmish he had with the Moors near *Arjuna*, was defeated, and in great number of being taken, his Reins being cut, so that he could not guide his Horse. Alfonso Pérez de Guzman in that danger furnish'd him with another Horse, on which he escap'd. After this Rencontre, a Treaty of Peace was propos'd to the Moors. The King of *Granada* demand'd *Tarifa*, offering in lieu of it, 22 Castles, 20000 Crowns in ready money, and to advance the usual Tribute of Four Years. Prince Henry approv'd of these Conditions, because of the present Necessities, and want of Money. Alfonso Pérez de Guzman, violently oppos'd it. This difference was heighten'd to such a degree, that the Moors being join'd by some Christians, laid Siege to that City. Alfonso de Guzman had not a sufficient Force, his Men deserted, and those were his Enemies, who ought to have protect'd him. In this Condition, he resolv'd to have recourse to Foreigners. The King of *Portugal* was a declared Enemy of *Castile*, therefore he resolv'd to try whether the King of Aragon would relieve him. To this purpose he wrote to him, begging his Assistance; and pondering how great a Service it was to Christendom, and how much Honour would redound to him by so Noble an Action. The King of Aragon answer'd, extolling his Loyalty, but as to Relief said, he could send none; for that he had but just before concluded a Peace with the Moors, and could not in Honour break his word. Another War broke out at the same time from *Portugal*. That King march'd with his Army as far as *Salamanca*; Prince John, King Ferdinand's Uncle, and D. John Núñez de Lara joyn'd him; after the Aragonian Army return'd home. Having consulted what was best to be done, it was thought expedient to Besiege *Valladolid*, where King Ferdinand was. With this Resolution they advanc'd to *Simancas*, within Two Leagues of that City. There many Gentlemen deserted the *Portuguese* Camp, looking upon it as a shameful thing, that a King should be Besieged by his Subjects. The King of *Portugal* fearing lest the rest should do the same, and securing the Passes, he might find it difficult to return home; besides Winter drawing on, march'd hastily to *Medina del Campo*, and thence to *Portugal*, dismissing his Army. The Forces the Queen had prepared for this War, went by her Order to Besiege the Town of *Parade*. Nothing was done there, for that Prince Henry with the Forces he had gather'd in *Castile*, and the Kingdom of *Vallado*, prevented their Design. He pretended it was not proper to disturb the *Cortes*, or Parliament then sitting, by bringing the War so near to them; but in truth, he was disgusted with the King, and favour'd his Enemies. The Queen assembled, and endeavour'd to persuade him by Favour, giving him at that same time, the Towns of *Sanfelicito*, *de Gormaz*, and *de Guzman*. By the same means the drawmaster D. John Núñez de Lara, who no Confidence was to be repos'd in him; for he would have gone over to the Aragonians, had they given him the Town of *Albacazin*. The *Cortes* were held at *Valladolid*, in the beginning of the year 1297, and there being great scarcity of Money, all Places promis'd to furnish a great Sum, which they afterwards perform'd. At the same time, by the Valour of John Alvaiz de Luna, the *Neo-britons* were put to Flight, who had surpris'd part of the Town of *Nasara*, designing to recover those Parts, they had old Pretensions to, and particularly the Territory of *Rioja*. D. Jayme King of
1297
The *Cortes* of *Castile* raise Money.

K. Jayne of Aragon proclaimed *K. of Sardinia and Corsica*. Aragon at Rome, whither he was call'd by the Pope, was Proclaim'd King of Sardinia, and Corsica. Thither went from Sicily, Constance his Mother, Violante his Sister, Roger Lauria the Admiral, and John Prochira. A Match was concluded betwixt the Lady Violante, and Robert Duke of Calabria, Heir to the Kingdom of Naples. The Nuptials were perform'd with great State, Pope Boniface himself officiating. King Frederick prepar'd to defend the Kingdom which had been given him by so general a Consent of the People. War was declar'd against him, as the disturber of the Peace of Christendom, and his Brother the King of Aragon appointed Generalissimo. All things being thus order'd, the King of Aragon return'd home to prepare for the War. Roger Lauria was sent to Naples to serve that King. Queen Constance and John Prochira, weary of so many Troubles, and pitying the unfortunate State of Sicily, stay'd at Rome. Some say they both dy'd there, but most Authors agree, she ended her days Five Years after at Barcelona, and was buried in the Monastery of St. Francis, where there is a Tomb to this day, with an Inscription, and her Name.

C H A P. II.

Peace betwixt Castile and Portugal settled by the means of double Alliances betwixt those Princes. The Progress of the Wars in Sicily. The Jubilee first instituted. Bilbao Built; and Prince John reconcil'd to the King.

K. Jayne of Aragon being return'd home, the Towns of Lerida, Olla, Filera, and Salamierra, were restored to the Crown of Navarre, in pursuance of the Articles made at Agnani, not fulfill'd till then. Alonso Ronco, a Frenchman, was Viceroy of Navarre in the year 1298. The City Albarazin was taken from the King of Aragon's Bastard Brother, and restor'd to D. John de Lara, on pretence of doing him Justice, but indeed, to draw over that powerful Man. D. John took the Oath of Fidelity to the King at Valencia, on the 7th day of April. This the King of Aragon did to strengthen himself, to invade at once Castile and Portugal, Attempts too great for his Power. The King of Sicily forsook on all sides, was most exposed to Ruin. He of Castile was reconcil'd to the King of Portugal, by the means of two Matches that were concluded. The one was betwixt King Ferdinand, and Constance the Daughter of King Denis, tho' she was under Age. They were Contracted with great Solemnity at Alcaniz, a Town on the Borders of Portugal; and the Publick Joy was the greater, for that Blanch, King Ferdinand's Sister, was Marry'd to Prince Alonso, Son and Heir to King Denis, tho' but eight years Old, which was the other Match. The Bride was deliver'd to her Father-in-law, and carry'd to Portugal. So eager were the Castilians upon securing of Peace, that nothing was given in Dower by the Portuguese with his Daughter, King Ferdinand with his Sister gave the Towns of Olivença, Conguela and Campo de Moya, which was no small disgrace to Castile; but the necessity of the Times excus'd it. All the King of Portugal did, was to send 300 chosen Horse, under the Command of D. John de Albuquerque, to serve the King of Castile against Prince John his Uncle, who still'd himself King of Leon; but all this came to nothing, and those Horse return'd to Portugal as they came. D. Alonso de la Cerdá on the other side, had taken Almazan, and other Towns upon the Frontiers of Aragon, and Garrison'd them. Sigüenza was Attack'd by D. John de Lara, but defended by the Valour of the Citizens. The Conspirators wanted Money, and therefore left Provisions, and the Soldiers pay should fail, they Coin'd Some; but of base Alloy. Denis King of Portugal, at the Request of his Son-in-law, brought a good Body of Men to his Assistance, by the way of Ciudad Rodrigo, but being more inclinable to Peace than that Time would bear, he return'd to Portugal dissatisfy'd. The reason of his disgust was, that he would have the Province of Galicia given to Prince John, who call'd himself King, and to his Heirs; and that he should keep the City Leon during his Life. The Queen and Nobility of Castile, would not consent to those Conditions, as dishonourable and prejudicial. Upon the King of Portugal's Return, some Nobles of Castile, whom Fear before aw'd, began to Revolt. But the great Wisdom of the Queen pacify'd them, giving every one as much as he could expect to gain by Rebelling. Sicily was now distress'd with War. Roger Lauria serv'd the French, and Fortune seem'd to incline to the Side he took. Many Towns in Italy were taken by his Conduct, whereupon in Sicily he was Attainted of Treason, and a great Estate that had been given him for his good Services, was confiscated. Soon after having taken the City Camazara in Calabria, and besieging the Castle, he was overthrow'n in Battle by a much less Number of the Enemy, many of his Men slain, and the rest escap'd by the favour of the Night. His too great Contempt of the Enemy, and Flattering with the Sultan in his Face, are said to have been the Causes of this Misfortune. Roger Lauria himself being wounded, lurk'd about some time till he made his Escape into Aragon, meditating Revenge; being the more sensible of this Disgrace, for that it was the first that befall'd him. From Aragon, the King and Roger Lauria, set Sail with a mighty Fleet, in which were no less than 80 Gallies. They went directly to Rome, where the Pope fleet their Standard, and gave them his Benediction. At Naples, Robert Duke of Calabria, join'd them with another Squadron. They scour'd the Coast of Sicily,

Sicily, where at first they found less Opposition than had been expected. The City Patti, and some other Places about it, were taken; then turning Cape Milazzo near Mecina, and passing the Streight, they came to the City Siracusa, and laid Siege to it. Whilst the Forces of Sicily were employ'd at that Siege, the People of Patti ran to Arms, expell'd the Garrison, and besieg'd the Castle, which was possess'd by the Aragonians. John Lauria was sent by the King with 20 Gallies, to relieve the besieg'd, and furnish'd them with Provisions, and all other Necessaries; but as he return'd, was beaten by the Mecinese, who lay in wait for him with a Squadron, in the Streight, and he with 16 of his Gallies taken. The occasion of this disaster was thus, the Sicilians were better acquainted with that swelling, and rapid Streight where they Fought, which is betwixt Italy and Sicily. Siracusa held out bravely, being encouraged by King Frederick, who lay not far off, waiting to lay hold on any Advantage that should offer. Thus the Aragonians were constrain'd to raise the Siege, having lost 18000 Men by Sickneis. At Mecina, John Lauria was try'd, and condemn'd as a Traytor, and had his Head cut off. Roger Lauria sav'd with Passion, knowing that Affront was offer'd to him; but could not then seek Revenge, being gone into Spain with the King of Aragon. As soon as the Winter was over, they both return'd to Sicily, with a greater Fleet than before. Robert and Philip, the King of Naples his Two Sons, join'd them by the way. They sail'd together to Cape Orlando, near the City Patti, the Fleet consisting of 56 Gallies, and a great number of other Vessels. King Frederick finding his Men in Heart since their last success, tho' inferior in Strength, not having above 40 Gallies, resolv'd to Fight, but was defeated, several of his Gallies taken, and the rest put to Flight. Roger Lauria in Revenge for his Cousin, us'd great Cruelty towards the Prisoners, killing many of them, and among others, Comrade Lanza a Man of Note, which drew the Catalonians into great Hatred. King Frederick himself was in great danger; for after a Brave Defence, he fainted away, and yet his Men brought off his Galley; which with a few others, got into Mecina. The King of Aragon return'd into Spain, being call'd by his People; but the Pope and King of Naples were offended at him. That memorable Battel was fought on a Saturday, being the 4th of July, 1299. The same year dy'd at Rome, Gonzalo Cardinal and Archbishop of Toledo, as appears by the Inscription on his Tomb in the Church of St. Mary the Greater, in that City. D. Gonzalo the Ill'd. his Nephew, succeeded him. The French who remain'd in Sicily, to prosecute their Victory, divided their Forces. Robert and Roger Lauria laid Siege to Randazzo, a strong Place in the mid-way between Patti and Catania. Philip Duke of Taranto went with part of the Fleet to scour the Coast about Cape Trapani. King Frederick came upon him so unexpectedly, that he was defeated, and taken Prisoner; which occasion'd a Treaty of Peace; and those two Nations concluded an Alliance as Fortunate, as the War had been Distractive.

It was now the last year of this Century, viz. 1300. remarkable for the Jubile first instituted by Pope Boniface, who ordain'd, that every hundred years there should be a full remission of sins to all those that visited the Churches of Rome. Clement the 5th reduc'd it to every 50 years; and afterwards Sixtus the 4th, considering the shortness of Man's Life, to 25. In Biscay, this year was Built the famous City Bilbao, on the Bank of the River Baisese, two Leagues from the Sea; a Place of great Trade, and therefore the Inhabitants of Bermeo all remov'd thither. The King of Aragon founded an University at Lerida. Navarre enjoy'd a perfect Peace under the Government of the Viceroy Alonso Roldado, who sent Embassadors to the Queen of Castile, then at Valladolid, to demand Restitution of all the Country as far as Atapuerca, a Town near Burgos, alledging it appertain'd to the Crown of Navarre, and had been wrongfully possess'd by the Kings of Castile. The Queen entertain'd the Embassadors Nobly, but gave them no satisfactory Answer; whereupon they repair'd to D. Alonso de la Cerdá, and D. John Nunez de Lara, who having in vain attempted Valencia, were retir'd to Duenas. D. Alonso having heard the Embassadors, easily granted what he had not, and D. John de Lara was sent to France to desire Succours. Little was done in that matter, tho' D. Alonso de la Cerdá, and his Brother, both follow'd D. John into France; for they got nothing but good words, and leave to raise Men in Navarre; the King of France being engaged in a War in Flanders. They accordingly form'd a Body in Navarre, and making an In-cursion into the Territory of Calahorra, were routed by D. John Alonso de Haro Lord of Cameros. D. John de Lara was taken, and could not be released, till he deliver'd up all the Towns he held, for the King, and took the Oath of Allegiance. The King of Aragon made use of this occasion, to take from him the Town of Albarazin, he had before given him. Prince John the King's Uncle, submitted himself in the year 1301. upon these Conditions; viz. That he should forbear killing the King, and restore all Places taken during the War, reconcil'd that he should leave the Lordship of Alcañiz, to which he pretend'd a Title by his Wife, to the K. D. James Lopez de Haro; That in lieu thereof, the Towns of Medina de Ruyseco, Castrunovo, Mansilla, Paredes and Cabrero, be given him to support his Dignity.

C H A P. III.

Of Raimundus Lullus, and the Master of Calatrava. The Marriage of King Ferdinand. Peace concluded betwixt the Kings of Sicily and Naples. A Synod of Bishops at Toledo in Castile. Pope Boniface dies. Benedict the Eleventh succeeds him.

Raimundus Lullus, born in the Island Majorca, who being bred a Merchant, retir'd to the Desert, where he, tho' ignorant even in the Latin Tongue, wrote several Books of all Arts and Sciences, and even of Divinity, but so obscure they are scarce Intelligible. He affirms he had it all by Revelation from our Saviour, who appear'd to him Crucify'd. What is most to be commended in him is, that he went over twice to Bugia in Africa, where not ceasing to instruct that Barbarous People, he was the first time Imprison'd, and the second stoned to Death. His Body carry'd to Majorca, is there held in great Veneration, tho' not Canoniz'd as a Saint. His Books are variously spoken of, some Condemn, and others highly Esteem them, but 300 Propositions taken out of them, were condemn'd at Avignon by Pope Gregory the XIth. Thus much of Raimundus Lullus. Garci Lopez de Padilla, Master of the Knights of Calatrava, by his great severity and harsh Temper, had offended his Knights, who endeavour'd to cast him off. It happen'd under the present Confusions, the Christians were not able to make Head against the Moors, who the last Year took from the Knights the Town of Alcaudete, attempted Vania, and tho' they enter'd it, were repuls'd by the Garrison, and now lastly they lay'd Siege to Jaen. The blame of all these Misfortunes was lay'd upon Garci Lopez, and besides they accus'd him of keeping private Correspondence with D. Alonso de la Cerda. This was what they pretended, but in Reality they hated him for his Severity, and envy'd his Valour. The Knights held a Chapter, and depos'd Garci Lopez de Padilla their Master contrary to Equity, as was afterwards determined by the Cistercian Monks constituted Judges in that Case by the Pope. In this Place D. Aleman, Comendary of Zorita, was chosen Master. Garci Lopez, about the end of the Year was restored to his Dignity, and govern'd those Knights a long time, yet their hatred not ceasing in his old Age, they charg'd him with fresh Articles, and having again wrongfully depos'd him, chose D. John Nuñez de Prado in his Place. He being past Service, voluntarily left the Mastership to his Competitor, only reserving to himself some Towns in Aragon for his Maintenance.

Pope Boniface being well Affected to Spain, the Kings of Spain and Portugal had a Meeting at Plasencia, where they agreed to send an Embassy to him, as they did, and obtain'd a Dispensation for consummating the Marriages betwixt those Kings and their Queens; he also dispens'd with the Marriage of the late King Sancho, tho' then dead. As soon as the Dispensation came, the Marriages were Celebrated betwixt King Ferdinand and the Lady Constance at Valladolid, having been put off till this time, as well in regard to the King's tender Age, as the Conflagration. The King settled his Household, and took upon him the Government. D. John Nuñez de Lara was made Steward of the Household. Prince Henry the King's Uncle had Atienza and Samirivau de Gormaz given him in lieu of the Government he lost. All these Favours could not overcome his Wicked Inclination, for still he held Correspondence with the Aragonians and Moors, and caus'd the Siege of Almagar, which Place held for D. Alonso de la Cerda, to be rais'd, and the Forces to be sent to other Parts. At Hariza he had a Meeting with the King of Aragon. That King held Lorca, a strong Place in the Kingdom of Murcia being a long time, and at last it was Surrender'd to him at the beginning of the Year 1302. On the first day of April, a Synod of the Province of Toledo was celebrated at Pénafiel, a City in old Castile, at which Gonzalo Arch-Bishop of Toledo Presided. The third Canon of this Council forbids the Clergy keeping of Concubines openly. The sixth, upon pain of Punishment, (such was that Age, they thought it enough to punish publick Sins,) ordains that any Priest who Reveals what he hears in Confession, be kept in perpetual Imprisonment, and fed with only Bread and Water. Many other Constitutions were made, relating to Ecclesiastical Affairs. In May following dy'd Mahomet King of Granada. His Son Mahomet Alimbar succeeded him, but he being Blind, his Brother in Law Ferragun, Lord of Malaga had the Administration of the Government. At the same time in Sicily, after those tedious Wars spoken of, Peace was establish'd. The Sicilian Fleet near the Island Ponza was overthrow'n, and their Admiral Comra de Doria, a Genoese, taken Prisoner. The French immediately lay'd Siege to Mezzina, which was bravely defended by the Townsmen, and the great Care of King Frederick. Queen Violante bore her Husband Company in that Expedition, and was then at Catania. Through the Procurement the two Kings met upon the Coast of Siracusa to Treat, and tho' they could not conclude a Peace, yet a Truce was agreed on. Two Accidents happen'd that might have cut off all hopes of a Peace; One the Death of Queen Violante, at Termini, a Town possess'd by the French near Palermo. The other the coming of Charles of Valois into Sicily, as he was going to recover the Grecian Empire. King Frederick to avoid coming to a Battle, caus'd all Provisions to be convey'd into Places of Strength, and what could not, to be destroy'd. This oblig'd the Enemy to make Overtures of Peace, in order

1302.
A Synod
at Toledo.

Peace be-
twixt Si-
cily and
Naples.

order to which those three Princes met between Jaca and Calatadolora, where after much con-
tending, they agreed upon these Articles. That Philip Prince of Tarento, and all Prisoners on both sides, be set at liberty. That King Frederick quit all the Places he possess'd, of on the Continent, and the French, all they have in Sicily. That the Lady Ellenor, Sister to Robert, be married to King Frederick, and retain Sicily as her Portion, till such time, as with the Popes leave and assistance Sardinia, or some other Kingdom be conquer'd. If this succeed not, King Frederick's Heirs shall be oblig'd to quit Sicily, upon receiving 250000 Crowns of the King of Naples. That deserters on both sides be pardon'd. These Con-
ditions were Sign'd the last day of August, and all Hostilities ceas'd. This Year there was great scarcity of Corn, especially in Spain, because, as grave Authors affirm, the fourth part of the Country People was consum'd during the Troubles.

About this time D. Jaime eldest Son to the King of Majorca, resigning his Right to that Crown, became a Franciscan Friar, and his Father dying, Sancho the 2d Son succeeded, who did Homage, and swore Fidelity to the King of Aragon for his Dominions. In Castile all was not very quiet, and there was great want of Money. The Cortes or Parliament was held at Burgos, and Zamora, where publick Expences were Retrench'd, and a great Sum of Money rais'd. Besides Pope Boniface by his Bull, granted to Queen Mother, a Remission of all the Thirds of Ecclesiastical Profits which the Kings, Alonso, Sancho, and Ferdinand had receiv'd without leave till then, and gave them to her for three Years longer. The Nobility was dissatisfy'd with the Queen Mother, and the Princes, John and Henry the King's Uncles, with D. John Son to Prince Emanuel, D. John de Lara, D. James de Haro, and other great Ones endeavour'd to estrange the King from her. To this Effect they call'd the Abbot of Santander, who was Chancellor and Treasurer to account for the Revenue, because he was prefer'd by the Queen, but being clear'd with Honour, that Design fell to the Ground. Philip King of France at the beginning of the Year 1303, sent Embassadors to demand those Towns the Navarrais pretended to belong to them, but they obtain'd nothing. The King of Aragon made Overtures of Peace, which were also rejected. He offer'd to restore all the Kingdom of Majorca, if they would only deliver Alcantara to him. The Queen lik'd the Proposal. She remov'd D. John de Lara, who began to be great with the King, and made Prince Henry Lord Steward, but he held it not long, and their beginnings produc'd Jealousies betwixt the King and his Mother, and disorders among the Nobility. Prince John and D. John de Lara laying aside their former Grudges, had great Power over the King. Prince Henry, D. John Son to Prince Emanuel, and D. James de Haro, could not endure to see the Queen Mother so dignified, for that they ow'd her Obligations. This disgust had such Effect, that they sent for D. Alonso de la Cerda in order to agree with him. Gonzalo Ruiz was sent to Almagar, to settle this Affair at root, and perswade the Aragonians to march into Castile. Whilst these things were in Agitation in Castile, Pope Boniface was made Prisoner in the City Avignon, by a Party of 300 Horle that broke in upon him, being this day the Cardinals of the House of Colonna, whom he had depos'd, and not without content of the King of France, whom he Excommunicated. Three days after the Citizens of Avignon rescu'd him from the Conspirators, and he return'd to Rome, where he dy'd of a Disease caus'd by Grief, conceiv'd for this Affront on the 12th day of October, and the 3d after his Imprisonment. Nicholas, General of the Dominicans, was in the next Conclave chosen Pope, and took the Name of Benedict the XIth.

More
Troubles
in Castile.

1303.

Pope Be-
niface
dies.
Benedict
the XIth
succeeds.

C H A P. IV.

The Differences betwixt the Kings of Castile and Aragon reconcil'd. After which they join in League against the Moors; but to no considerable Effect. Death of Roger Lauria, the great Admiral of Aragon; and Divisions among the Moors.

Spain weary'd out with long Troubles, enjoy'd some Peace; but there rather wanted Pow-
er than Will to disturb it. The Differences betwixt the Princes were great, and it was requisite to compose them. Castile and Aragon were at Variance about the Kingdom of Majorca. D. Alonso de la Cerda call'd himself King of Castile, but had no Power. The King of Granada invaded the Territories of the Crown of Aragon, and took Badajoz, a Town not far from Baza. Prince John the King's Uncle, and the Family of Haro were Enemies; the former pretending to the Lordship of Biscay in right of his Wife, and hoping to prevail by his Interest with the King. The Family of Haro, for the same reason was Discontented, and ready to take up Arms. King Ferdinand earnestly desir'd to put an end to all these Contentions; to this purpose he sent Prince John his Uncle Ambassador to the King of Aragon, whose Power and Authority was then great. In the Month of March 1304, at Calatayud after much debate, it was agreed that Arbitrators should be chosen, to whom the whole Affair should be refer'd, and a Truce was concluded till Judgment should be given. Time and Place were also appointed for the Kings to meet, mean while King Ferdinand being careful for Andalusia,

1304.

1st

set out from *Burgos*, and in *April* came to *Badajoz*, to meet his Father in Law, the King of *Portugal*, of whom he expected to recover certain Towns pawn'd to him: during his Ministry. This interview produc'd Discontents, and nothing was done, but only that the King perceiv'd that his Son-in-Law some Moony, with which he went away for *Andalucia*. No Action happen'd, but a Peace was concluded, the *Moor* promising to pay the same Tribute his Father had done, and so both Armies broke up. Prince *Henry* dy'd about this time very Aged, and was bury'd in the Monastery of *S. Francis at Valladolid*. He was ever of a restless Spirit, and ambitious of Command. His Death was pleasing to all the Kingdom, for they fear'd he would disturb the Peace that was made; and because he left no Issue, his Estate was divided among several Noblemen, the best part falling to *D. John de Lara*, who held the first Place in the King's favour. In pursuance of the Agreement at *Calataved*, *Twice*

K. Denis
of Portugal as
arbitrator
reconciling
Oufile and
Armenia.

130
Roger L
via the
great A
miral.

**Clement
the Vth
chosen
Pope.**

**Houses
Have as
Lava re
concl'd**

King of Portugal was chosen Arbitrator to decide the Differences between *Castile* and *Aragon*, and for his Associates, Prince *John* for the former, and *D. Ximeno de Luna*, Bishop of *Zaragoza* for the latter Kingdom. The two Kings met at *Torrela*, a Town on the Frontiers of *Aragon*, where the Judges decreed that the River *Sagua* should part the Dominions of *Castile* and *Aragon*, which was what the *Aragonians* had fringed for. Judgment was given on the 8th of *August*, and the next day the three Kings met at *Campllo*, and ratified the Decree. Thence they went to *Agreda*, and so to *Torrespau*, and were received with great Joy; for besides the 3 Kings, there were as many Queens, the Mother and Consort of *Castile*, and *Elizabeth*, of *Portugal* famous for Sanctity, besides *Elizabeth*, Sister to King *Ferdinand*, who had been Contrived to the *Aragonian*. The Retinue was great, especially that of the *Portuguese*, who brought with him out of *Portugal* 1000 Horses, and by the Way would never lie in Towns, but in Tents set up in the Fields. As to the Arguments of the two Brothers *Carlos*, the Kings of *Aragon*, and *Portugal* as Judges, decreed that *D. Alonso* should no longer take the Title of King, but restore all the Towns he had taken, and that *Alvis*, *Beja*, *Valdepenas*, *Gibraltar*, *Serria*, and some other Towns should be left upon him. A small recompence for so many Kingdoms. This Judgment was so grievous to *D. Alonso*, that he would not appear, but went away heartily cursing the Kings. It remained only to adjust Matters between Prince *John*, and *D. James de Ffavo*. Therefore as soon as the Conference was dissolved, King *Ferdinand* summoned *D. James* to appear at *Medina del Campo*, where the *Corres* were to meet. Judges were appointed to hear their Pretensions, and determine the Cause; but *D. James*, fearing the King favour'd his Adversary, withdrew. After the *Corres* broke up, Judgment was given in favour of Prince *John*, but the Execution of it was deferred in hopes some means might be found of adjusting that Matter. This was the Posture of Affairs in *Castile*, in the Year 1492. On the 17th of January dy'd *Roger Lancia*, the famous Admiral of *Aragon*, who gained Victory for King *Peter*, perform'd many brave Exploits, by himself, and those Kings without him. His Body was bury'd in the Monastery of *Santa Cruz*, near unto the Tomb of King *Peter*. On the 6th of April dy'd *Joanna*, Queen of *Navarre*, at *Paris*, and was bury'd in the Monastery of *S. Francis*. *Luis* call'd *Human* succeeded his Mother in the Kingdom of *Navarre*, and afterwards his Father in that of *France*. The Queen left two other Sons, *Philip the Lad*, and *Charles the Fair*, who all claim'd to be Kings of *France* and *Navarre*. She left also two Daughters, one dy'd young, the other call'd *Elizabeth* was marry'd to *Edward* King of *England*, and was the beautifullest Lady of her Time.

Yelin, it was protracted to a long time. Some Overtures of Accommodation were made, and became the King would not harken to them, his Army broke up of it self and disbanded. Amongst others, Prince *John* first call'd *D. John de Lara*, and the Buinefs was carry'd to such a height, that the King was forced to Pardon him, only taking from him the Towns of *Alcova* and *Coburne*, the Gift of King *Seygho*. Nor was the Peace lasting, for both those Gentlemen imagining the King had a Design to take away their Lives, openly rebell'd again. Prince *Yelin* was soon appeas'd, but it was not so easy to reduce *D. John de Lara*. *D. Alonso de la Cerda* forsaken of all Men, and seeing no Hopes of obtaining the Crown, sent *Martin Ruiz*, to take possession of the Towns assign'd him by the Arbitrators, and was ever after call'd *D. Alonso the Disinherited*.

The Moors of Granada about this time began to Mutiny, for that their King was blind, and his Brother-in-Law the Lord of Malaga, govern'd the State with the same Grandeur as if he had been another King. The Nobility were not wanting to incense the Commons. Among them *Aborabes*, a Gentleman descended from the Kings of Morocco, seiz'd *Almeria*, and call'd himself King of that place. Most of the People favour'd *Mahomet Aza* the King's Brother, and were for putting the Crown upon his Head. *Aborabes* was expell'd *Almeria* by the contrary Faction; and he designing to seize upon *Centa*, a City on the Coast of Africa, belonging to the Kingdom of Granada, thought to obtain Aid of the Christians. This seem'd a good opportunity to drive the Moors quite out of Spain, and in order to it the Two Kings of Castile and Aragon met at the Monastery of Huerta, upon the Borders of both Kingdoms: at the beginning of the Year 1309. There, and at *Monreal* whither they remov'd, it was agreed, first, to pacify *D. Alonso de la Cerda*, somewhat mollifying the Decree of the Arbitrators. Next while they were busy in the War with the Moors, he should raise Tumults in Castile. Next to make War upon the Moors with two Armies, and at once besiege *Almeria* and *Algezira*. Besides, *Isabel* the resolv'd Prince *Jayne*, the King of Aragon's Son, should marry *Ellenor* the Sister of King *Ferdinand*, her Dowry to be the sixth part of what was gain'd in War; and particularly the City *Almeria*. After the Interview broke up, great preparations were made. King *Ferdinand* went away to Toledo, to see the Body of his Father King *Sancho* translated to a lately Tomb built by the Queen. This King was naturally valiant and merciful, and of Body comely, and well shap'd. He advis'd a Gentleman to whom he had given the Government of *Galicia*, not to put to death some Men of Note that had rais'd Rebellion in that Country, but to send them to him, which prov'd very advantageous, for they to blot out the shame of their Crimes, did extraordinary Service against the Moors.

Discord among the
Moors.

1309
Castile and
Aragon in
League a-
gainst the
Moors.

of Centa rā.
K. ken.

The Infants' delts twice overthrown.

Gibraltar
taken.

Reign'd 77 Years, 4 Months, and 19 Days, and was the Fourth of the Name. Some said excessive Eating and Drinking caus'd his Death, others that it was a Judgment, for that he dy'd exactly the 30th Day after he was Summon'd. For this reason he was call'd *King Ferdinand the Summon'd*. His Body was deposited at *Cordova*, because by reason of the great Heat of the Weather, it could not then be carry'd to *Sevil* or *Toledo*, the Burial Places of the Kings. It was the more confidently believ'd he dy'd in pursuance of the Summons, because the same happen'd at the same time to the Pope, and King of France, who were also cited by several Knights Templars, as they were led to Execution. What the King of Aragon decreed, as to the Difference betwixt Castile and Portugal is not known, but it was visible he favour'd the Portuguese, and King Ferdinand dying, he still kept those Towns which remain to that Kingdom to this Day.

CHAP. VI.

The beginning of the Reign of Alonso the XLth King of Castile. The many Confusions in that Kingdom, by reason of his Infancy. The Moors of Granada expel their King. The Turks, their Original and Growth.

Great Troubles ensu'd upon the Death of King Ferdinand, because the new King was but a Year and 26 Days old. As soon as the King dy'd, Prince Alonso his Son was proclaim'd by the means of Prince Peter his Uncle, who came to *Jam* as soon as *Alcázar* was taken, and by this Loyal Action gain'd the Love and Applause of all the People. The young King was at *Avila*. *Vasquez* a Noble Lady, Grandmother to *Theodorus Lascares*, Emperor of Greece, who came from Portugal with Queen Constance, was appointed his Governor. She afterwards return'd to Portugal, dy'd there, and lyes bury'd in the Cathedral of *Coimbra*, as appears by the Inscription on her Tomb. Queen Mary the King's Grandmother liv'd a retired Life at *Valadolid*. Queen Constance, who had follow'd the King her Husband, was at *Avila*, overwhelm'd with Sorrow. Prince John was gone to *Valencia*, and *D. John de Lara* to Portugal, both in Disgrace with King Ferdinand. Every Body struggl'd to have a Share in the Government, chiefly *D. Alonso*, Lord of *Molina* the Queen's Brother, Prince Philip his Uncle, and *D. John Manuel* labour'd hard, but underhand, and modestly. Prince John, and Prince Peter, Uncle and Nephew aspir'd more openly. Prince Peter being the nearest of kin to the King, and most in the Favour of the People, stood fairest. Prince John was of riper Years, but restless and inconstant, so that he seem'd to be born only to embroil Kingdoms. Prince Peter had charge of the Affairs of *Andalusia*, and concluded a Peace with the Moors, which was convenient for both Parties, for the Prince could not follow the War, being taken up with his Pretensions at Court; and among the Moors, *Farragun*, Lord of *Malaga* sought to revenge the Murder of the late King. Queen Constance, and Prince Peter having conferr'd together, resolv'd to go to *Avila*, where the King was hoping the Townsmen would not oppose them, or if they should, to prevail by Force. On the other side Prince John, King Ferdinand's Uncle, and *D. John de Lara* join'd in a League, the likeness of their Inclinations, and their common Danger made them unite. They labour'd to draw Queen Mary to their Party, giving her hopes she should have the Education of her Grandson. *D. John de Lara* came first to *Avila*, but could not lay hold of the King, for *D. Sancho* the Bishop convey'd him into the Cathedral, and there made himself strong, and defended him. Next came Queen Constance, and Prince Peter, but the same thing happen'd to them. Means of Accommodation were propos'd, and it was agreed the King should be deliver'd to none but such as the Cortes or Parliament should appoint, and the Citizens of *Avila* made an Affiliation in order to see this perform'd. *D. John de Lara* gave this Advice, hoping to exclude Prince Peter. The Cortes met at *Palencia* in the beginning of Spring, where much Bribery was us'd. The better sort were for Queen Mary and her Son Prince Peter. Others preferr'd Prince John, and Queen Constance, who was subtilly drawn away by the adverse Party from Prince Peter. Hence sprang new Tumults and Confusions. Prince Peter confiding in his own Power, and the Affections of the People, as also hoping for Aid from Abroad, agreed with *D. John Manuel* upon Condition, that if he obtain'd his Ends, he would give him the Government of the Kingdoms of *Toledo* and *Madrid*. At the beginning of the Year 1313, he met his Father in Law, the King of Aragon at *Calatayud*, to whom he urg'd how much he was oblig'd to favour his Pretensions, and prevent a War which might otherwise ensue. Therefore, by Consent of both, *Michael Arce* was sent Ambassador to Portugal, to try whether that King could prevail with the Mutineers to desist from their Pretensions, and leave the Government of the Kingdom to Prince Peter, allowing Queen Constance the Charge of Educating the King. The People of *Avila* were not zealous for either Party, but at last join'd with Prince Peter, and Queen Mary his Mother, yet upon Condition they should not carry the King out of the City. At this Time *Aza* King of *Granada* was forc'd to retire to the *Alhambra*, a strong Pallace in the highest part of the City, because *Ismael* the Son of *Farragun* had caus'd the Townsmen to Rebel against him. Prince Peter who was then

at *Sevil*, march'd thither to relieve that King, who was his Friend and Ally, but came too late, for he had already agreed to quit the Title and Authority of a King, and remain content with only the City *Guadalupe*, seated in the pleasant Plains of the ancient *Turduli*. Tho' the Prince could not Relieve, he endeavour'd to revenge him; for he took from the Moors a strong Castle, near *Granada*, call'd *Rute*, and made great spoil throughout the Country. *Aza* had Reign'd Four Years, and seven Months when he was deposed. *Ismael* his Competitor and Nephew, being the Son of *Farragun*, and his Sister, succeed'd him. The taking of *Rute* gain'd Prince Peter great Reputation; for that in three days he did that which several Kings had attempted in vain: but the War was not carry'd on, because of the intestine Divisions. The Cortes met in the Monastery of *Sahagun*, to endeavour to compose those Differences. Whilst they were sitting, Queen Constance departed this Life, for Grief that her Son was kept from her; and that she was reduc'd to such Poverty, that all her Jewels would not pay her Debts; as she her self declar'd at her Death. The Queen's Death made things easier to be compos'd; for Prince John having lost that support, apply'd himself to Queen Mary, and Prince Peter. They agreed that the Queen should have the Breeding up of the King, and the Princes should jointly govern the Kingdom, each in that Part which had Voted for him in the Cortes or Parliament, held not long before at *Palencia*. The King was carry'd to *Toro*, a healthy and pleasant Place; but the main design was to get him out of *Avila*, and revenge the affronts receiv'd of that People. It was now the year 1314, when New Tumults broke out in the Kingdom of *Toledo*, and all manner of Crimes were committed. In order to settle a better Form of Government, the Cortes met at *Burgos*, where it was enacted, that the supreme Authority and management of Affairs, should be in the Council of State; That the Council should attend the King and Queen where ever they went; That the two Princes should determine all smaller Affairs but have no power to alienate the Revenues of the Crown, nor to appoint another in their stead, in case any of them, or the Queen, should dye. At the same time dyed Three Persons of great Note. Peter the Queens Brother, *D. Tello* his Son, and *D. John de Lara* Lord Steward. That Place was given to *D. Alonso* Prince John's Son. *D. John de Lara* had a Sister marry'd to *D. Ferdinand de la Cerda*, of whom was Born *Blanche* and *D. John de Lara* who took that Surname, because he inherit'd the Estate of the Family. This in Castile. In Aragon the King, in November sent his Daughter *Elizabeth* to Germany, she being Contracted to *Frederick* Duke of Austria, who was now chosen King of the Romans, by the Three Electors of *Bohemia*, *Saxony*, and the Palatine; the other three Electors of *Badaria*, and *Wenceslaus* King of *Bohemia* joynd with them. This last overthrew his Competitor in Battle, and took him Prisoner. At this time *Andronicus*, a wicked Prince, was Emperor of Constantinople. Now it was also that the Turks, a People before scarce known, began to grow famous. They came originally from that part of *Syria* next the River *Euphrates*, and broke into Europe in the year 700, were overthrow'n by the Hungarians, and retir'd into Asia, invited by the Richness of the Country, and Cowardize of the People. There they made themselves strong in the Mountains, which for a long time defended them more than their own Valour. They were not any thing famous, or had any noted General, but liv'd by Rapine, and serv'd the Neighbouring Princes in their Wars, according as every one bid most; but they were especially fav'd by the Sultan of Egypt. In the War *Gottrey of Bologne* made in the Holy Land; they began to gain Reputation for the many Overthrows they gave, and receiv'd of the Christians. They were divided under several Commanders, till in the time of *Andronicus*, one call'd *Ortoman*, the Son of *Yilm*, having kill'd many of those petty Lords, and worsted the rest, became Absolute over all the Turks, who then liv'd dispers'd like the Arabs, Founder of the Empire of that Name. This was the first Founder of the Ottoman Empire, from whom that Family takes name, and from him are descend'd all their Emperors to this day. *Ortoman* the Son of *Yilm*, succeed'd him in the Empire, then his Son *Amurath*, next *Bajazet* Son to *Amurath*, famous for the Overthrow given him by *Tamurlan*. *Bajazet* had a Son call'd *Cambiz*, who succeed'd him, and two Sons call'd *Mosses* and *Abdome*, who both Reign'd. Then *Amurath* the Son of *Amurath*, who weary of the World in the best of his Age, and great satisfaction of his Empire, Abdicated the Crown, and retir'd to live a quiet Life; by which he gain'd more Renown than by all his other Actions, which were great. After *Amurath* Reign'd his Son *Mahomet*, who took Constantinople. Then *Bajazet*, next *Selim*, after him *Soliman*, then another *Shims*, *Amurath*, another *Selim*, and lastly, *Mahomet*; And so from Father to Son, to him that now Reigns. And thus the Empire of the Turks has from time to time, extended it self to the Grandeur it contains at present; and all through the Negligence of the Christians, or rather, their Divisions among themselves, which have always hinder'd them from joyn- ing their Forces against the Common Enemy.

C H A P. VII.

The Actions of the Catalonians in Greece. The War in Andalusia. Death of Luis Hunn, King of France. Philip the Long chosen Pope. John the XXth chosen Pope. Defeat of the Moors, by Prince Peter of Castile.

When the Greeks had possessed themselves of a great part of Asia, they began to cast their Eye towards Thracia, and for some time the narrow Soreight that parted those Countries, was the only Lett that hinder'd them. And when the Emperor being sensible of his Danger, thought fit to have recourse to foreign Aids. The Catalonians after Peace was settled in Sicily, fell to Pyrrhus. Roger de Brindes, their chief Commander was invited to Greece with mighty promises from the Emperor. This Man had gain'd great Fame by his Exploits, was originally a German, his Father serv'd the Emperor Frederick, and had great Estate about Brindes. The Son was first a Knight Templar, and had afterwards serv'd King Frederick in the War of Sicily, and gain'd much Reputation. Having obtain'd his King's leave, he went to Constantinople with a Fleet of 36 Sail, in which were 18 Gallies, 1500 Horse, and about 4000 Foot, a small Number, but all of try'd Valour. At Constantinople, Roger marry'd the Emperor's Niece, and had the next Place to him, with the Title of *Megaduke*, that is, Great General. This done the Catalonians pass'd over into Asia, where in the first Engagement they slew 4000 Turkish Horse, and 10000 Foot. Then advancing near to Philadelphia, they fought again with the same Success, and no less Slaughtering. Lastly, on the Straights of Mount Taurus, call'd the Iron Cliff, they gave the Enemy a third Overthrow, nothing inferior to any of the former. Great hopes were conceiv'd upon these Prosperous Beginnings; but Roger was now call'd back by the Emperor, Andronicus, to settle some Disorders at Home, which succeeded accordingly. *Beringarius Eutempa*, a Gentleman of Catalonia, was very serviceable in this War; for he brought over 300 Horse, and 1000 Foot. Hereupon he had the Title of Great General conferr'd on him, and Roger was saluted *Cesar*, which is the highest Dignity. Thus far things went successfully, but Fortune was now to change. The Greeks began to hate the Catalonians, as well through Envy, as because those that were in Garrison at Gallipoli, mutiny'd for their Pay, and spreading themselves through the Country, committed all sorts of Ravages. The Emperor in a Rage sent for Roger to *Adrianople*, on pretence of Business, and caus'd him to be kill'd. A Multitude of Greeks besieg'd Gallipoli, where the Catalonians not only defended themselves, but after several successful Salies, at last in one day slew 6000 of the Enemy's Horse, and 20000 Foot; then fled, leaving the Victory and the Camp to the Catalonians. This seems incredible; but *Raymond Montaner*, who was present, in his History affirms it as an Eye-witness. *Beringarius Eutempa* being resolv'd to revenge the Death of Roger de Brindes, call'd to Constantinople, burnt and destroy'd all the Coast, even to the City Walls, and in Battle defeated the Emperor's Son, who came to oppose him. At this time a Fleet of Genoese, commanded by *Edmund Doria*, arriv'd in those Parts, and under show of Friendship secur'd the Catalonian Fleet, and took their General *Emmanuel*. Roger de Brindes was in Garrison at Gallipoli, under whose Conduct the Catalonians spoil'd the Country, and often defeated the Greeks and Genoese. Roger put up with this Success, would acknowledge no Superior, but committed all manner of Crimes without the least Remorse. *Emmanuel* having at length obtain'd his Liberty, return'd to Catalonia, where, being a good Estate, he fitted out another Fleet and went back again to Greece. He was oblig'd to acknowledge him as his Superior, and thereupon they fell at Variance, and study'd the Ruin of one another. Frederick King of Sicily, by whose order they went, sent his youngest Son of the King of Majorca, to reconcile them. He could not prevail, but perswaded them, since the Country about Gallipoli was ruin'd, they should remove to *Naples*, a City on the Borders of Thracia and Macedonia, very Pleasant and Rich. By the way, the two Commanders fought, and *Emmanuel* was kill'd with many Wounds. Prince *Edmund* in his Return towards Sicily, was taken by the *English* near *Naples*. *Roger* sett'd Friendship with those *French*, expecting pardon from the *Armenians* of *Sybaris*; but carrying himself haughtily was taken by them with his Brothers, and deliver'd to *Robert* King of Naples his mortal Enemy, who serv'd them at *Avella*. There they were till both dy'd with hard Usage. Prince *Ferdinand* of Majorca was not kept so strictly, and was soon after releas'd. At *Avella* he marry'd *Elisabeth*, the Grandchild of *Luis* the last Prince of the *Moors*, a *Frenchman*, who dy'd not long before without leaving any Heir-male. After the Departure of the *French* from the Levant, those Catalonians that remain'd there destroy'd all wherever they went. *Gualter de Brena*, Duke of Athens being then at War, entertain'd them, and they soon mutiny'd, kill'd him and plunder'd the City, but reserv'd the Title of Duke for *Frederick* King of Sicily, in hopes he would relieve them. King *Frederick* accepted of the Title, and sent Governours and Officers, under whom the War was continu'd with various Success. This Dukedom he left to his younger Son *William*, and he to his Brother *John*; then succeeded *Frederick* his Son, who dying without Issue, that Title fell to *Frederick* King of Sicily, Great Grandson to him that first sent the Catalonians to Greece. Hence the Kings of Aragon, as Kings of Sicily stil'd themselves Dukes of Athens and Neopatria.

Thier General put to Death. They defeat the Greeks.

Luis Hunn King of France dying on the 5th of June, 1315. Philip the Long his Brother succeeded him, *Joanna* his Daughter being excluded by the Salique Law. But she could not be excluded from the Crown of Navarre, because her Grandmother not many Years before had inherit'd that Crown. Pope *Clement* dying at Avignon, the See of Rome was Vacant two Years and four Months, through the Divisions among the French and Italian Cardinals; at last *John the XXth* was chosen on the 7th of August, 1316. He made *Zaragoza* an Arch-Bishoprick, to whose Jurisdiction he subjected *Pamplona*, *Calaberra*, *Huesca*, and *Tarragona*, all which and *Zaragoza* it self were before Subordinate to *Tarragona*. In Castile things were very much unsetled, and yet they made War upon the Moors. *Ara* not brooking his Fall, contrary to Agreement, assum'd the Title of King, and being of himself too weak, us'd the Assistance of the Christians. It was not fit to let slip to good an Opportunity of extirpating the Moors. Prince Peter was appointed General against them both, because of his Age, and because he had many Friends among the Infidels. As also because his Uncle, Prince John, was then afflicted with the Death of his eldest Son, *D. Alonso*, who dy'd at *Monaster*, near *Toro*, and was bury'd at *Leon*. About this Time Prince *Ferdinand* of Majorca dy'd in the *Moors*, whither he went to recover his Wife's Dominions. His Body was brought to Spain, and bury'd at *Perpignan*. He left a Son call'd *D. Jayme*. Prince Peter in Andalusia provided a great Convey for *Guadix*, which suffer'd want, and the Enemy lying in the way he March'd with it himself. Near *Alena* a great Number of Moorish Horse, commanded by *Qzman*, a brave Souldier, met him. After a sharp Engagement the Moors were put to Flight, 1500 of them kill'd, and among them 40 of the Noblest of *Granada*. *Guadix* was reliev'd, and two Forts call'd *Gambel* and *Algarados*, taken. This Success which ought to have gain'd him the Love of all Men, rais'd Emulation, and many sought his Ruin, whom his Uncle Prince John incens'd. It was propos'd the Governours should deliver up some Towns of their own for Security, that they would Govern uprightly. This Business was mov'd in the Cortes at *Barce* first, and then at *Garrion*, where Prince Peter to his great Honour comply'd with all their Demands. Money was wanting, and the People would not hear of Taxes; therefore upon Suit made to him the Pope granted the Tenth of Ecclesiastical Revenues, for the War and the *Cruzado* to all that serv'd upon their own Cost. Besides the Country rais'd some Money. Thus our Army being increas'd, wast'd all the Country as far as the Walls of *Granada*, the Moors refusing to hazard a Battle. The Infidels designing to besiege *Gibraltar*, it was provided with all Necessaries, so they desist'd, and at the same time the Castle of *Belmes* was taken from them. It was now the Year 1316, in which *Racemius* Arch-Bishop of *Tarragona* dying, the Chapter elected Prince John the King of Aragon's 3d Son, but the Pope could never be brought to confirm the Election. Therefore they were forc'd to proceed to a new Choice; which fell upon *D. Ximeno de Luna* Arch-Bishop of *Zaragoza*. *D. Peter de Luna* succeeded him in that See, and Prince John was made Abbot of *Montesagon*, vacant by the Promotion of *D. Peter* to the Archbishopsrick.

C H A P. VIII.

Institution of two new Orders of Knighthood in Aragon and Portugal. Peter and John Princes of Castile kill'd by the Moors. The Government of that Kingdom in Confusion. A great Overthrow given the Navarrais, by the Biscainers.

IN the Year 1317, the King of Aragon obtain'd leave of the Pope to institute a new Order of Knighthood out of the Ruins of the Templers. That they should be of the *Cistercian* Order, subject to that of *Calatrava*, but to have a particular Master of their own. Their Badge was a plain Red Cross, on a White Cloak. Their principal Seat *Montesa*, whence they took their Name. They did as good Service against the Moors, who infested the Coasts of *Valencia*, as any other Order. Soon after in Portugal by Permission of the same Pope, was instituted another Order call'd of *Christ*, the chiefest in that Kingdom. Their Badge a Red Cross, with a white Twist in the middle. To them also were given the Lands of the Templers, their chief Seat is at *Tomar*. The Portuguese had long enjoy'd Peace, which was now disturb'd by *Girist* Discord. Prince *Alonso* was displeas'd with his Father, the true Cause was Ambition, and the desire of reigning before his Time; but he pretended his Bastard Brother *Alonzo Sanchez* had too much Power, and more Interest with the King than was reasonable. Many forsook the King and follow'd the Prince, who seiz'd upon the Cities of *Coimbra*, and *Porto*. The King endeavour'd to appease him by fair means, and us'd all possible Methods to prevent a War. Mean while in Aragon dy'd Queen *Mary*, Sister to the King of Cyprus, whence she came the Year before, and was marry'd to the King of Aragon. The Marriage was Celebrated at *Girona*, and she was bury'd at *Tortosa*, where she ended her Days in the Year 1318. The following Year 1319, was Remarkable for two extraordinary Accidents. One, the unfortunate Death of the two Princes, John and Peter. The other, the voluntary Renunciation made by *D. Jayme*, Heir to the Crown of Aragon. Prince John enjoy'd the Honour and Esteem his Competitor Prince Peter acquir'd, and Prince Peter was a

K k

Two extraordinary Accidents.

Man would take no wrong. It was fear'd these Differences might break out into open Hostilities: for Prince John, under colour of the War with the Moors, had rais'd great Forces in Old Castile. The Queen made up these Breaches at Valladolid, where the Cortes met, and it was agreed, both Princes should Command severally against the Moors; and each have the payment of his own Army. In this Assembly the Archbishop of Santiago in the Pope's Name, propos'd the business of D. Alonso de la Cerda, threatening to proceed to Ecclesiastical Censures if he were not satisfy'd. D. Alonso now demand'd those Towns, which he refus'd when offer'd him. The Nobility excus'd themselves, saying, it was against the Oath they had taken, to lessen any thing of the King's Patrimony during his Minority. All that could be obtain'd was, that Ferdinand, D. Alonso's younger Brother, should be made Lord Steward of the Household. The Queen went to Ciudad Rodrigo, to reconcile her Son-in-Law Prince Alonso, to his Father, but all in vain. The two Princes John and Peter, went several ways to Andalusia: Ismael King of Granada, to obtain Succours out of Africk, gave the King of Morocco, Algexira and Ronda, with all their Dependencies: Prince Peter took Tifcar, a strong and populous Town. Mahomet Andon, whose the Town was, surrender'd the Castle. Prince John, extravagantly ambitious of Honour, resolv'd to march up to the Walls of Granada; a rash design, considering the great Heat of the Season. At Alcáudea the two Princes join'd their Forces, which consisted of 9000 Horse, and a great number of Foot. They march'd into the Enemies Country, destroying all before them. Prince John led the Van, and Prince Peter brought up the Reer. They took the Town of Alora, but being in great haste, did not make themselves Masters of the Castle. On a Saturday, being the Eve of Midsummer-day, they appear'd in sight of Granada, and rested there the next day. The 3d day, perceiving what Difficulties surrounded them, they began to retire, Prince Peter in the Van, and Prince John in the Reer with the Baggage. The Moors hearing of their Retreat, Sally'd out of Granada, to the number of 5000 Horse, and a multitude of Foot, under the Command of Ozmín. Their design was only to stick upon our Reer, without hazarding a Battle. In the Heat of the day our Men were far from the River, and wanted Water. Hereupon the Moors charg'd them with great Fury, and hideous Cries. Prince Peter hearing the Noise, fear'd about to succour those that Fought. The Soldiers were dispers'd, and Baiting with the Heat, whom the Prince endeavouring to encourage and bring on; oppress'd with Labour, and the Fury of the scorching Sun, he fainted away, and dy'd, without any assistance. The same befell Prince John, who yet senseless, liv'd till Night. This News being spread abroad, the Soldiers drew themselves into a Close Body, and the Moors having plunder'd the Baggage retir'd. Night fav'd many of the Christians. The Bodies of the Princes were bury'd at Burgos. Prince John left a Son of the same Name, call'd also One-ey'd, because he was really so: His Inclinations were no better than his Presence. Mary Wife to Prince Peter, was deliver'd at Córdoba of a Daughter, call'd Blanch; the Education of whom, and the Care of her Estate, Garcilasso de la Vega, a great Friend of her Fathers, took upon him. New Troubles ensu'd in Castile upon the Death of the Princes, every one striving to have the greatest share in the Government. At the same time Aragon was disturb'd upon a very extraordinary occasion. D. Jayme the King's eldest Son, had resolv'd to renounce and resign his Right and Title to the Inheritance of that Crown. His Father us'd all possible Arguments to dissuade him, but all to no purpose. Therefore on the 23th of November, before the Cortes or Parliament then assembled at Taragona, he made a publick act of Resignation. That done, he took the Habit of Calatrava, and soon after that of Montesa. The Lady Ellenor, who had been Contradict to him, was sent back a Maid into Castile. His loose manner of Life was a sufficient proof, that it was not Virtue, but weakness and inconstancy, that mov'd him to refuse a Kingdom. D. Alonso his second Brother, succeeded in the Title to the Crown, and had at the same time by his Wife the Lady Teresa, a young Son call'd Peter, born the 7th Month. This Ladys Portion was the Earldom of Urgel, left her by her great Uncle Armengaud, Brother to her Grandmother.

Several places taken by the Moors. The Moors encourag'd by their last Success, took Huescar, Orles, and Galera, Towns belonging to the Knights of Santiago. Besides they made themselves Masters of Marro, a very strong place where they spar'd neither Sex, nor Age; some Christians sav'd themselves upon a Rock, near the Town, and in the Castle. Castile was full of Confusion, caus'd by the many Competitors to the Government. Queen Mary according to what had been agreed some years before, pretended it belong'd to her alone, and sent her Letters to all Places, exhorting the People to stick by her. Being a Woman, she was look'd upon as too weak to undergo so great a Burthen, and many strove to raise themselves to the supream Power. Among these the chief was Prince Philip, the King's Uncle, D. John Manuel, and the other D. John who had but one Eye, and was Lord of Biscay, all powerful Men, of the Blood Royal. These were all put into Power, not by publick Consent, but in part, as every ones Interest lay. Several Assemblies of Provinces were held, the result was that Andalusia chose Prince Philip for their Governour. The Kingdom of Toledo and Estremadura, elected D. John Manuel, most part of old Castile stood by D. John, Lord of Biscay. These things were not lasting, but at every foot the Governours were chang'd, as the Peoples Minds alter'd, which caus'd an unspcakable Confusion. D. Ferdinand de la Cerda had no great Interest, and was suspected by all Men; he resolv'd to join with D. John, the Lord of Biscay.

This

This was the condition of Castile in the Year 1320. The same Year Prince John the King of Aragon's third Son, was consecrated Arch-Bishop of Toledo, at Lerida. Queen Mary was somewhat jealous of that Prince, but the Pope by his Letters, assur'd her he would do all things in her favour. The new Arch-Bishop had great Disputes with the Prelates of that Kingdom about carrying his Cross through their Dioceses, and he persisting to do so, the Arch-Bishop of Zaragoza excommunicated him, and shut up all the Churches. This he did, relying on a Decree of the Prelates of that Kingdom, by which they declare any Bishop excommunicate, that shall carry his Cross in the Diocess of another. The King of Aragon was highly offended at it, and wrote to the Pope Letters, full of Passion and Threats, and had perhaps gone farther, but that he was dissuaded by his friends. The Pope's Answer was Ambiguous, for he blam'd the Arch-Bishop of Zaragoza, yet order'd him of Toledo to be absolv'd of the Excommunication, lest it might have been just. The new Prelate being come to Toledo, behav'd himself in such manner towards D. John Manuel, who was marry'd to his elder Sister Constance, that all Apprehensions of his favouring him ceas'd. He would by no means suffer him to receive the King's Revenue in his Arch-Bishoprick, whence there ensu'd a mortal Enmity betwixt them. At the same time the Navarrais still subject to France, sustain'd a great loss in Biscay. Philip the Long, King of France dying without Heirs, on the second of June 1321, his Brother Charles the Fair, succeeded him, and equal'd his Brothers in Liberality, Valour, and Beauty. In his time the Navarrais seiz'd the Castle of Gorrizia, in Guipuscoa, pretending the Navarrais withheld it from them wrongfully. 60000 Men march'd out of Navarre (if the Numbers are not mistaken) and came to Basvora on the 19th of September. 800 Biscainers having secur'd the Passes of the Mountains, from thence roll'd down Barrels full of Stones, and Bodies of Trees, on the Navarrais, which broke and put them to flight, with greater Slaughter than could be imagin'd, from so small a Number. Giles Oniz commanded the Biscainers, and Ponce Morenaina a Frenchman, and Viceroy of Navarre, those People. The Pope sent Cardinal William of Bayonne his Legate, into Castile, to endeavour to put an end to the Distractions of that Kingdom. He procur'd the Cortes or Parliament should meet at Palencia, at the same time that Queen Mary the Protectress of three Kings, and Honour of Castile, worn out with Age and Troubles dy'd at Valladolid, on the first of June 1322. She built the Monastery of Huelgas in that City, where she order'd her self to be bury'd, another at Burgos, a third at Toro, and others in several Parts of the Kingdom. The Cortes at Palencia it seems, took no effect. A Synod of all the Bishops of Castile was held at Valladolid by the Legate. There on the 2d of August, many wholsom Constitutions were enacted. Among other things, those that shall eat Flech, or sell it publicly in Lent, or the Ember-days, are Excommunicated. Such as are not Christians are forbid to be present at Divine Service; yet if Baptiz'd, they are allow'd to be capable of Benefices. The common way of Purgation used in Spain is Condemned. The Decrees of D. John Archbishop of Toledo, publish'd at that time, are preserv'd to this day. He ordains, that Divine Service do not go forwards till the Jews of Moor, go out of the Church. That Monies gather'd upon the Croisade, be deliver'd to the Prelate for Redemption of Captives, and Relief of the Poor. That Priests say Mass at least four times a year; and that after they have said Mattins. That what is gotten by the Church shall not be left to Children, tho' got in Wedlock. This same year, Ismael King of Granada, was kill'd in the Al-Granada hembra by his own People, stirr'd up against him by the Lord of Algexira and Ozmín; the murder'd first was offended at him, because at the taking of Martos, he took from him a Beautiful Captive; the other, because he lost a Nephew he dearly lov'd there. Scarce was his Death known abroad, when his Son Mahomet but 12 years of Age, was carry'd on a Chair on Men's Shoulders through the City, and proclaim'd King. By this means the Government of the City manifest his Loyalty, and prevented the designs of the Conspirators, who intended to have set up a King of their own making, but were now forc'd to quit the City, and to fly to several places.

CHAP. IX.

King Alonso the 11th of Castile, takes upon him the Government. The Conquest of Sardinia by the Aragonians. The Death of King Denis of Portugal. His Son Alonso succeeds him. Jayme the 2d, King of Aragon, is succeeded by his Son Alonso the 4th.

UPON the Death of Queen Mary, the Disorders of Castile were doubl'd. No hopes of Remedy remain'd, but in the King's coming to Age to take upon him the Government. There were great Tokens to be seen of his Prudence and Virtue. At last being arriv'd at the Age of Fifteen, tho' so young, the necessity of the Times oblig'd him to take up the Government of his Kingdom. Besides the Subjects press'd him, and particularly Garcilasso de la Vega, and Alvar Nunez Osorio, Men of great Note, who labour'd to get into the King's favour, thereby to obtain Pardon of the Crimes they had committed during his Minority. He admitted

admitted them into his Family, and they grew so great, that he was chiefly govern'd by them. One *Joseph* a Jew of *Exija*, a very Rich Man, and Chief of the Farmers and Managers of the Revenue, had the next place to these Two Gentlemen. The King sent Letters of Summons to the Governours of the Kingdom, who presently came to him to *Valladolid*, each striving to be first in gaining his Favour, tho' their Hearts were not sincere, as soon appear'd; for only Prince *Philip* stay'd with the King. *D. John Manuel*, and *D. John Lord of Biscay*, withdrawing privately from Court. Their pretence was as usual, Evil Counsellors. They join'd their Forces, and made a solemn League at *Cigales*. The Form of Covenant formerly us'd among the Nobles of *Castile* was thus: Having read the Articles of Agreement, one of the Gentlemen concern'd, in the Name of all the rest said: "I swear by Almighty God, and by his most glorious Mother, that every one of us will perform all that has been read in this Publick Instrument, without Fraud or Deceit. That we will not go one without the other against our Enemies, nor in any manner act contrary to what has been here establish'd. Whosoever shall first violate it, that very Day do Thou, Almighty God, in this World take away his Life, and torment his Soul in the other, with cruel and everlasting Torments; let his Strength and his Speech fail him; and in Battel his Horse, Arms and Spurs; and his Vassals when he has most need of them. Then all present answer'd, Amen. Other times they divided the Consecrated Host into Two Parts, and each took one; then follow'd the Curses and Imprecations. This is the solemn manner of Associating themselves long us'd in *Castile*. This Union was dangerous to the King, and therefore to break it, he agreed to Marry *D. John Manuel's* Daughter, who thereupon came to *Penafiel*, submitted himself to the King, and deliver'd him his Daughter, as yet too young to be marry'd. The other *D. John* seeing himself forsaken, thought of Marrying *Blanch* the Daughter of Prince *Peter*, kill'd in *Andaluzia*, for her great Portion, she being Lady of *Almazan*, *Alcocer*, and other Towns upon the Borders of *Aragon*, which lay opportunely to forward his designs. To prevent him, the King was advis'd to seize upon all the Lady *Blanch's* Patrimony. *Garcilasso* forgetting his Obligations to Prince *Peter*, was the chief Man that gave this Advice. *D. John Manuel* being restor'd to the King's Favour, meditated Revenge against the Archbishop of *Toledo*. Hereupon some hard words passing betwixt them in the King's Presence, the King depriv'd the Archbishop of the Chancellorship, whereat he being offended, withdrew into *Aragon*, and there exchange'd Churches with *D. Ximeno de Luna*, Archbishop of *Tarragona*, with the additional Title of Patriarch of *Alexandria*. *Garcilasso* was made Chancellor, and from that time the Office fell to nothing, tho' afterwards for some years the Archbishops appointed Deputies to execute it, and now they have only the bare Title of Lords Chancellors of *Castile*. *D. John* the Archbishop, increas'd the number of 13 Poor, maintain'd at the House of those Prelates, to 30, which holds to this day. The King of *Aragon* in pursuance of the Pope's Grant, was resolv'd to possess himself of the Island of *Sardinia*, then subject to the Republick of *Pisa*. To this purpose he sent his Son *D. Alfonso*, who in the term of two years Conquer'd it, defeating those of *Pisa*, in several Encounters. Yet most of the *Aragonians* dy'd through the unhealthfulness of the Country. Prince *Peter*, younger Brother to *Alonso*, mov'd by the fresh example of *Castile*, and the favour of many Nobles, hop'd, if his Brother dy'd in that Expedition, to exclude his Sons, and inherit the Crown, which he understanding, soon concluded a Peace with *Pisa* in the Month of June 1324, upon these Conditions, That Prisoners on both sides be set at liberty; That Trade be restor'd; That the Castle of *Callor*, with all its Territory, remain to the People of *Pisa*; That all the rest of the Island belong to the *Aragonians*. This done, he came over into Spain, and prevail'd with his Father, to declare his Sons Heirs of the Crown, notwithstanding he should dye before them, in the Cortes at *Zaragoza*, and there the Oath of Fidelity to them as Heirs, was accordingly taken. The following 1325, in January, and at *Satharem*, dy'd *Denis King of Portugal*, a Prince famous for the long time he Reigned, which was 45 Years, 9 Months and 4 Days, as also for his continual Prosperity till the latter end of his Reign, when it was disturb'd by his Son. He was bury'd in the Monastery of *St. Bernard*, built by himself, a League and half from *Lisbon*. Queen *Elizabeth* his Wife, liv'd 11 Years after him, and dy'd on the fourth of July 1332. She was afterwards Canonized for her extraordinary Virtue, and Acts of Piety. *Alonso King Denis* his eldest Son, succeeded him, and was call'd the Brave, for his Love to Martial Affairs. Of six Children he had, three dy'd young, which were *Alonso*, *Denis*, and *John*; *Mary*, *Peter*, and *Ellenor* outliv'd their Parents. This year dy'd *Sancho King of Majorca* at *Cordogne*; and because he had no Children, appointed *D. Jayme* his Brother *Berduand's* Son, his Heir. The King of *Aragon* pretended it belong'd to him by his Grandfather's Will, who was the first that erected that Kingdom. *Jayme* had the possession, but the *Aragonian* was powerful; therefore in the instance of *Philip* the late King's Brother, by him appointed Governour during the Minority of *D. Jayme*, it was agreed, That *D. Jayme* should Marry *Constance*, Grandchild to the King of *Aragon*, who should give her in Dower, the Right he pretended to that Crown. *Castile* was not yet quiet, which caus'd King *Alonso*, tho' naturally merciful, to punish some Heads of Mutineers, whence he got the Name of the Revengeful. *D. John* the Lord of *Biscay*, who aspir'd to marry the Lady *Blanch* for her great Estate, and design'd to call *D. Alfonso de la Cerdas* out of *France*, to stir up new Troubles, was the first that suffer'd. The King

* The Rebels associate. The form of Association.

Sardinia conquered by the Aragonians.

1325 Denis K. of Portugal dies. St. Elizabeth Queen of Portugal.

Alonso K. for his Love to Martial Affairs.

Rebels of Castile punished.

King upon pretence of making War against the Moors call'd *D. John* to him, and made some Overtures of giving him his Sister *Ellenor* in Marriage. He came to Court on the Day of all Saints in the year 1327, and being invited to a Feast, was there put to Death by the King's Order. One only Daughter he had then at Nurfe, was carry'd to *Bayonne*, then in the Hands of the English. *Mary* his Mother who was in the Monastery of *Peralta*, sold all the Lordship of *Biscay* to *Garcilasso de Vega*. Yet the King being afterwards appeas'd, the Heiress of that Estate, was marry'd to *D. John de Lara*, and had the Lordship of *Biscay* restor'd to her. The Towns and Forts *D. John* had by Inheritance, which were above 80. were either taken by Force, or Surrender'd, and annex'd to the Crown. *D. John Manuel* commanded in the Frontiers against the Moors, and tho he did not much confide in the King, yet he carry'd on the War vigorously. The Infidels had not long before surpriz'd the Castle of *Rues*, and design'd an Incurfion into *Andaluzia*, under their General *Ozmin* then reconcil'd to the King. *D. John* engag'd them near the River *Guadalborca*, routed them, and killed a great Number. After this Victory he retir'd to his Estate much Discontented, for that the King put away his Daughter *Constance*, and marry'd *Mary* his Daughter, to the King of *Portugal*. This was highly resent'd by *D. John*, and the King of *Aragon*, Uncle to the Lady *Constance*. *Alonso* the IVth at this time was King of *Aragon*, his Father King *Jayme* the III. dying at *Barcelona*, where he was bury'd, the Day after, *D. John* the Lord of *Biscay* was put to Death in *Castile*. The Lady *Teresa* the King's Daughter in Law dy'd 5 days before him at *Zaragoza*, and was there bury'd in the Monastery of *S. Francis*. *D. Alonso* who succeeded King *Jayme*, had by his Wife the Lady *Teresa* these Children; *Peter*, *Jayme*, and *Constance*, for four others dy'd in their Infancy. King *Jayme* ordain'd that the Principalities of *Drago*, *Catalonia*, and *Valencia* should never be parted. He was so great an Enemy to Law-Suits, that he for ever banish'd *Ximeno Rada*, a great Lawyer, by whose Contrivance many had suffer'd in their Estates. *Charles the Fair*, King of *France* and *Navarre*, dy'd at *Bou de Vincennes*, on the first of February 1328. His Queen 3 Months after his Death was deliver'd of a Daughter call'd *Blanch*, by the Laws of *France* she could not inherit the Crown, therefore a Son of *Charles de Valois* (who dyed two years before the King) call'd *Philip*, Cousin German to the three late Kings on the one side, and *Edward King of England*, as Son to the Lady *Elizabeth*, Sister to those three Kings on the other, pretended to that Crown. The States of the Kingdom according to the Salique Law, proclaim'd *Philip de Valois*, whence ensu'd bloody Wars betwixt those two Nations, and the Kings of *England* took the Title of Kings of *France*, and quarter'd the Flower de Luces in their Arms. *Navarre* was more fortunate, for it was deliver'd from the Dominion of *France*. *Jodanna* the Daughter of King *Luis Hutin* marry'd the Earl of *Eu*, call'd *Philip*, and they were proclaim'd King and Queen of *Navarre* at *Pamplona*, by the general consent of all People, that Lady having the undoubted Right to the Crown by her Mother. The King of *France* made no Opposition, as well in regard to her Title, as because the Earl was his near Kinsman, being Great Grandson to *S. Luis King of France*. Before the Government was well settled, the People of *Navarre* mutiny'd, and were so outrageous against the Jews, that in only the Town of *Estela* 10000 are said to have been kill'd; perhaps there may be a mistake in the Numbers.

1327.

Jayme the III. King of Aragon dies. Alonso the IVth succeeds.

1328. Occasion of Wars betwixt France and England.

CHAP. X.

The Wars betwixt the Christians and Infidels. Rebellions in Castile. Aragon, Castile and Portugal join in League. The King and Queen of Navarre come into that Country, and return again to France.

AT the same time in *Castile* great Preparations were made for the War with the Moors. The Moorish King's tender Years, and the Distractions among the Infidels offer'd a good Opportunity of making some considerable Advantage. Besides that a Son of *Ozmin*, call'd *Abraham the Drunkard*, because he drank much Wine, had deserted to the Christians. With him came a good Body of Men. King *Alonso* went to *Sevil*, and from thence made Incurfions, wasting the Enemy's Country. He took from them *Olivera*, *Pruna* and *Ayamonte*. Thus the Summer was spent, and Winter coming on, the Souldiers return'd Rich with Plunder, to Quarter in *Sevil*. *D. Alonso Jofre* the Admiral, brought thither the News to the King, that he had defeated 24 Gallies of the Moors, taken 3, and sunk 4. Some of these belong'd to *Granada*, the rest were of *Africa*. Above 1200 Moors were kill'd and taken. Embassadors were sent to Treat about the King's Marriage. *D. John Manuel* seeing the King resolv'd to put away his Daughter, publicly renouncing his Allegiance, join'd in League with the Kings of *Aragon* and *Granada*. Besides he made Inroads from *Chinchill* and *Almansa*, two strong Places wasting all the Country. At the same time the King at *Sevil* gave the Title of Earl of *Vrasfama*, *Lemos*, and *Sarria* to *Alvar Nunez Oforio* his great Favourite, an Honour had not been given in *Castile* for many Years past. The Ceremony was very odd. Three Sops were put into a Cup of Wine, and set before them; the King and Earl complimented one another three Times about taking the first; at last the King took one and the Earl another.

Castile at War with the Moors.

Several
Places in
Castile Re-
bel.

1329
Accord
betwixt
Aragon,
Castile and
Portugal.

Affairs of
Navarre.

As of the
Cortes at
Madrid.

ther. The Earl was allow'd in the Camp to keep a Kitchen apart for his Company, and in the Army to have Colours with his own Device and Coat of Arms. His Patent being sign'd and read, all that were present cry'd, *Let the Earl Live.* This was the manner of creating an Earl in those Days. At Cordova the King caus'd *John Ponce* to be Beheaded, for that he had not obey'd his Orders in restoring the Castle of *Cabra* to the Knights of *Santiago*, from whom he took it during the late Troubles, besides he was accus'd as a Seditious Person. Many Citizens of Cordova suffer'd the same Punishment for the same, or other like Crimes. *Garciasso de la Vega* was murder'd at *Soria* in the Church at *Masi*, by the contrivance of the Nobility. The King was much concern'd, and had sent him not long before from *Sevil* to thwart the Designs of *D. John Manuel*. *Escalona* a small Town in the Kingdom of *Toledo* mutiny'd, and was for joining with the Rebels. In *Castile* there were Uproars, particularly *Toro*, *Zamora*, and *Valladolid* had revolted. The chief Contriver of this Rebellion was *Hernan Rodriguez de Balboa*, Grand Prior of the Order of *S. John*. His Pretence was the Greatness of the new Earl, *Alvar Osorio* and *Joseph the Jew*. The King lay'd Siege to *Escalona*, but hearing the News of *Castile*, was forc'd to quit it. He came to *Valladolid*, where they would not admit him unless he cast off the Earl *Osorio*, which was accordingly done. This Affront was so hainously resented by *Osorio*, that he Rebell'd and joyn'd with *D. John Manuel*, which prov'd his utter Ruin. *Ramiro Flores de Guzman* counterfeiting he fled from the King, gain'd his Friendship, and finding an Opportunity, stab'd him. The King presently seiz'd all his Lands and Treasure, and declar'd him a Traytor, no body appearing upon Summons to vindicate him. *Joseph the Jew* was protected by his Meanness, and general Contempt of that Nation. The King was married at *Ciudad Rodrigo*, where with him of Portugal he contriv'd to draw away the King of *Aragon* from the Interest of *D. John Manuel*. To this purpose they offer'd him *Ellenor* the King of *Castile's* Sister in Marriage, which he accepted of, and the Lady was sent into *Aragon*; his first Wife *Teresa* being dead before. *D. John the Patriarch*, and Arch-bishop of *Tarragona* went as far as *Alicia* to meet her. The Ceremony was perform'd at *Tarazona*, the King of *Castile* being present with him of *Aragon*; this was at the beginning of the Year 1329. To make this League the firmer, *Blanch* the Daughter of Prince, *Peter* who was kill'd by the *Moors*, was contracted to *Peter* the King of Portugal's eldest Son. The Three Kings agreed with Joyn't Forces to make War upon the *Moors*, till they had totally driven them out of Spain. Also that none of them should shelter or protect the Rebels to any of the other. *D. John Manuel* having thus lost the Protection of *Aragon*, to make the best Interest he could, marry'd the Daughter of *Ferdinand de la Corda*. *D. John de Lara* likewise marry'd *Mary* the Daughter of *D. John*, Lord of *Biscay*, hoping with their Joyn't Forces to recover that Province which the King had taken from that Lady. *D. John de Lara*, and *D. John Manuel* were in open Rebellion, others consented underhand, as *D. Peter de Castro*, and *D. John Alonso de Albuquerque*, Son to *Hernan Sanchez*, and Grandson to King *Denis* of Portugal. The greatest of all was *D. John de Eura*, Lord of *Cameros*. Great part of the Kingdom follow'd these Rebellious Noblemen. This Year the new King and Queen of *Navarre* came to *Pamplona*, and were receiv'd upon these Conditions. That no Money should be coin'd during the Term of 12 Years, because it was then usual to Stamp base Metal; That Foreigners should not be put into places of Trust; That it should not be in their Power to sell or change the Kingdom, or alienate the Revenue; That their first Son, as soon as he came to Age should be King, and take upon him the Government, and his Father *Philip* should allow 100000 Crowns for his Expences. The King and Queen swore to the Performance of these Articles, and were thereupon Crown'd in the Cathedral on the 5th of March. Great Joy was express'd by all sorts of People; for that the Kingdom was restored to Princes of their own, after it had been 55 Years subject to Foreigners. These Princes had 3 Sons, *Charles*, *Philip*, and *Luis*, who had all great Possessions, and as many Daughters, *Joanna*, *Mary*, and *Blanch*, who also were well marry'd. At this time the *Flemings* were in Rebellion, and had imprison'd *Luis* their Earl, who getting loose was by them besieg'd in *Gant*, whence he fled to the King of *France* for Protection. That King sent Embassadors to *Flanders*, but they proving unsuccessful, he had recourse to Arms. Many Princes went to that War, and among them *Philip* King of *Navarre*. The two Armies met near *Cassel*. After some Skirmishes, one day in *August* in the heat of the Day, the *Flemings* surpriz'd the *French* Camp, gain'd their Works, and came to the King's Tent, killing many before they could defend themselves. The King himself was in Danger, till the Forces gathering from the other part of the Camp, the *Flemings* spent with the Heat were put to the rout. After this Victory, the Earl was easily restor'd. King *Philip* return'd to his Kingdom, which he found full of Robbers, and other Outlaws. Hereupon new Laws were Enacted, which are commonly call'd *Euro Nuevo*, that is, *The new Charter*. The Affairs of the Kingdom being settled, the King and Queen return'd to *France*, upon pretence of Assisting the *French* King, their Kinsman in his Wars against the *English*, but in Reality the Love of their Country and Riches of *France* drew them, which caus'd them to despise the Poverty of *Navarre*. *Henry Soliberte* a Frenchman was left to Govern the Kingdom.

Castile was engag'd in Civil Discord, and the War with the *Moors* at the same time, besides great want of Money. The *Cortes* or Parliament met at *Madrid*, where it was Enacted, That no Man should have more than one Employment in the King's Household; That no

NEW

new Taxes should be rais'd without the Consent of the *Cortes*; That no Benefices should be given to Foreigners. Money was easily granted, because the *Moors* had taken *Priego*, a Town belonging to the Knights of *Calatrava*, the Governour delivering it up without Bloodshed. To pacify *D. John Manuel*, his Daughter *Constance* till then kept in the Nature of a Prisoner at *Toro*, was deliver'd up to him. *Joseph the Jew* being call'd in Question for the King's Revenue, whereof he was Treasurer, could not make good his Accounts, and was therefore depriv'd of that Place. It was ordain'd, that none who was not a Christian should for the future enjoy that Employment. Also that the Treasurer should not be call'd *Almojarife*, a Word odious, because *Moorish*, but for the future should have no other Name but that of *Treasurer*. The King of Portugal sent 500 Horse for the War against the *Moors*. The King of *Aragon*, and *D. John Manuel* promis'd to invade them with Forces of their own. *D. John* had the Command of the Frontiers of *Murcia*, and *Peter Lopez de Ayala* was his Lieutenant. The King of *Castile* march'd into the Kingdom of *Granada*, and lay'd Siege to *Tebas de Haradales*, a strong Town, in the year 1330. *Ozmin* lay with 6000 Horse at *Turon*, 3 Leagues from *Tebas*, and did great harm to the Christian Foragers, but durst not hazard a Battle. Mean while the Christians took the Town of *Prinna*. *Ozmin* sent 3000 Horse to the River, which runs near, to engage the Christians on that Side, whilst he made himself Master of their Camp. The King having Notice of it, sent a strong Body to meet the *Moors* at the River, and stay'd himself with the rest in the Camp. The *Moors* being put to Flight, our Men pursued them so furiously, they enter'd their Camp, and plunder'd all their Baggage. Thus the People of *Tebas* having no hopes of Relief, surrendred in *August*, Articling only for Life. *Canete* and *Priego*, and many other Places did the same. These Actions were the more Honourable to the King, for that neither *D. John Manuel*, nor the King of *Aragon* assisted him, the one not being well pacify'd, and the other alledging for his Excuse, that the *Genoveses* infested his Coasts; besides the Portuguese Horse were return'd Home. This was new Cause of Offence against *D. John Manuel*, and therefore Peace was concluded with the *Moors*, upon Condition they should pay 12000 Ducats yearly. That done Trade was restor'd. All things were the sooner agreed because the King at *Sevil* began wholly to devote himself to the Lady *Ellenor de Guzman*, and treated her as if she were his Wife. This Lady was Happy in Birth, Riches and Beauty, she was the Daughter of *Pero Nunez de Guzman*, and Wife to *John de Velasco* lately Deceas'd. By her the King had many Children, but particularly one who came to be King. *Ozmin* the *Moorish* King went away into *Africk* to bring over Forces, with which he began the Bloody War we shall soon speak of.

1330.

Over-throw of the *Moors*. Several Places taken from them.

The End of the Fifteenth Book.

THE

THE History of SPAIN.

The Sixteenth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The King of Granada goes into Africk. Abomelique passes over into Spain. The War with the Moors. A Truce concluded. Alonfo de la Cerda rightful King of Castile, submits to King Alonfo the Possessor.

Describe
on of a
frick.

Africk is the Third Part of the formerly known World. It is bounded on the West with the Atlantick Ocean, on the East, by Egypt and the Red Sea, on the North, by the Mediterranean, where it is broadest, and from thence running towards the South, groweth still narrower, in the nature of a Pyramid, till it ends in the Cape of Good Hope. The Inhabitants differ in Laws, Customs, Religions, Habit and Colour. The inner parts are inhabited by the Ethiopians and Blacks. Next is Libya, then Numidia, divided by Mount Atlas. Along the Coast of the Mediterranean, are the People peculiarly call'd Africans, and Moors, which is Barbary. The Country bears Corn, and Feeds Cattle, but has little Wood; it seldom Rains there, and there are but few Rivers and Springs. The People are Healthy, Laborious, and Active. In War they are more successful by their Numbers, than Valour their chief strength consists in Horfe. Here Abomelique the IXth; King of Morocco, of the Family of the Merines, posses'd a mighty Empire, having subdu'd all the neighbouring Princes, and was the only Prince that could aspire to the Crown of Spain, being terrible to the Christians, a Man of noted Valour, and endu'd with many other good natural Parts. He was at War with Boresejin, King of Tremecen, which War he had as an Inheritance from his Father. This was the only thing that hinder'd him from invading Spain. Mahomet King of Granada being of himself too weak to withstand the Christians, sail'd into Africk, to persuade Abomelique to joyn with him in the attempt of conquering Spain. At Fez he was nobly entertain'd by the African King, and all former Animosities laid aside, for he was a mortal Enemy to Oxmin and his Family. Both Kings strove to out-do one another, in Courtesy and Liberality. After these Formalities being come to treat of their Affairs, the King of Granada earnestly press'd the African to joyn with him, that they might restore the Honour of their Fore-Fathers, in Spain, and offer'd freely to yield him all that should be taken, contenting himself only with the Pleasure of Revenge. Abomelique promis'd, as soon as the Wars in Africk were ended, to go over in Person, and the mean while was willing to send his Son Abomelique with a good Body of Horfe, as a Pledge that he design'd to follow. While these Things were contriving in Africk, the Moors of Granada, under the command of Reduan, and Abucebet, made an incursion into Murcia, wast'd all the Country, carri'd away 1200 Captives, and burnt the Town of Guardamar so call'd, because it lies upon the Mouth of the River Segura. King Mahomet being come to Granada. D. John Manuel and the other Rebels, enter'd into a League with him, which was concluded by Peter Carrillo, who pass'd between them. Their Hearts were so full of Venom, that they had no respect to Loyalty or Christianity.

Elizabeth Queen of Portugal was still living, and tho very aged, spar'd no Labour that might conduce to the publick Good. She prevail'd with the King of Castile to meet her at Badajoz, but the interview prov'd fruitless. As the King return'd from this City, D. Alonfo de la Cerda who had so long with undoubted Right, struggl'd for the Crown, met him unexpectedly at Burgillos, and kiss'd his Hand in token of Submission. The King was extremely pleas'd, and assign'd him Lands to live upon. D. Alonfo in France had marry'd a Lady of the Blood Royal, call'd Madelfa, by whom he had two Sons Luis and John. Luis the eldest, came with him into Spain; John, on account of his Kindred with the King of France, was by him created Duke of Angouleme, and Constable of France, which was the next Dignity to the King, in Martial Affairs; now in Spain it is but a bare Title. The King came to Talavera, in the Kingdom of Toledo. Samollala was a Town half way betwixt Toledo and Talavera; it belong'd to D. John Manuel, and thence some wicked Men us'd to break out and commit Murders and Robberies. These being apprehended by the King's Order, were put to death. Such another Example was made at Toledo, whence the King went to Madrid, Segovia and Valladolid.

Here the Lady Ellenor was brought to bed of a Son, who was call'd Peter, to whom the Lordship of Aguilar del Campo was given. There being great scarcity of Mony, a bafe sort of Coin was then stamp'd, call'd Cornada, which caus'd all Provisions to grow excessive dear, and made to cease. At this time Embassadors came to the King from that part of Biscaia, call'd Biscaya, offering him the Lordship of that Country, which till then was free, and govern'd by its own Laws, except Vizcaya and Treviño, that were subject to Castile. In the Plains of Arriaga, where they us'd of old to hold their Assemblies, they made their Submission to the King, resigning themselves up voluntarily to him, and were allow'd the Charter of Logroño, and all their ancient Priviledges, which are in Force to this day, so that they enjoy a sort of Liberty, and are exempted from all Taxes. Publick Instruments of these Acts, are preserv'd under King Alonfo's Hand, dated at Vizcaya on the second of April, 1332. Here the King institut'd a new Order of Knighthood, call'd of the Belt, from one of those Knights wore, about Four Fingers broad, of Colour Red or Crimson on the right Shoulder, and falling under the left Arm. None were admitted to this Order, but Men of noble Extraction, who had serv'd 10 Years in the Court or Army. The King himself was Master of the Order, which was long held in great esteem, but in time fell to nothing: So that only the bare memory of it remains. The King visit'd the Church of St. James the Apostle, at Compostela, was there Knighted, and at Burgos both he, and the Queen were Crown'd. The Queen for modesty sake was not anointed; besides, that she was with Child. Many Gentlemen arm'd, Capes were Knighted, and it was ordain'd that for the future, all Persons should receive that Honour, in that posture. Two Things disturb'd the Publick Joy, one was, that Prince Peter of Portugal began to talk of putting away the Lady Blanch. The other, that he was about Marrying Catharine the Daughter of D. John Manuel. The Lady Blanch was Sickly and Barren. Fernan Rodriguez Balboa Great Prior of S. John, was the promoter of this Design, advising the Queen to forward it in Revenge, because her Husband was wholly devoted to other Women. At this time the King had by the Queen his Son Ferdinand, who if he had liv'd had been King, and by his Mistress the Lady Ellenor, he had D. Sancho, to whom he gave the Town of Ledesma. Both were born at the same time in Valladolid. Abomelique the King of Morocco's Son, as had been agreed with him of Granada, pass'd the Straights of Gibraltar, and at Agazira, took the Title of King of that Place, and sent him brought out of Africk 7000 Horfe. At the beginning of the Year 1333, D. Jimeno de Luna Archbishop of Toledo, held a Synod at Alcala de Henares. Abomelique in February laid Siege to Gibraltar, and storm'd it with all manner of Engines. The King made some stay in Andalusia, to chase the Tumults there, but sent before him D. John de Tello, the Admiral and Master of the Military Orders, to besiege the Town, who were in great want, for he was the Governour, through Covetousness, was unprovided of all Necessaries. The King of Granada made an incursion into the Territory of Cordova, wast'd the Country, took Cordova, rais'd the Castle, and carry'd away all the Inhabitants into Slavery, they having been betray'd to him by their Governour. Cordova after suffering great Hardships was surrender'd, upon condition the Garrison and Townsmen might March away. Vasco Perez the Governour, fearing his King's displeasure, went over into Africk. The King having pacify'd the Mutineers, march'd to Sevil, but too late to relieve Gibraltar, which he understood at Xeres, was surrender'd; yet he resolv'd to attempt the Recovery of it before the Moors could Victual and Repair it. D. Jayme de Evora was here with a Body of Aragonians. Near Gibraltar there happen'd several Skirmishes, but neither side was for hazarding a Battle. Provisions growing scarce among the Christians, many deserted and were taken by the Moors, who laid wait in the Passes. The King of Granada joyn'd Abomelique, who, being thus reinforced, and finding the Enemy much weaken'd, press'd out twice, and offer'd Battle. But the King intrus'd himself before the Town, by drawing a Line quite round, which ended upon the Sea. Mean while D. John Manuel, and D. John de Lara with their Followers, having made a League with the King of Aragon, did great Harm in Castile. D. John de Lara Lord of Cameros, had joyn'd them. These Things oblig'd the King to desist from his Enterprize upon Gibraltar, and conclude a Truce with the Moors for Four Years, the King of Granada being still oblig'd to pay the usual Tribute.

1332
Order of
the Belt
instituted.

1333
War with
the Moors.

CHAP. III.

The Moors of Granada murder Mahomet their King. Wars among all the Christian Kings of Spain. Alonfo King of Aragon dies. Fresh Rebellions in Castile. The Portugues Fleet beaten by the Christians.

THE Kings of Castile and Granada, after concluding the Truce, dined together, and strove to outdo one another in making Rich Presents, which prov'd the ruin of the latter. The King of Castile went to Sevil, Abomelique to Algiers, and he of Granada to Malaga. Mahomet King of Granada, conspir'd with one Abmer of the ancient Blood Royal of Granada, and murder'd him on the

10th of August. Reduan a Gentleman of great Note, who had been Governour of Granada, and had no hand in this Treason, set up *Joseph Bullunia*, Brother to the decess'd, which displeas'd many, because there was another Brother Elder than he, call'd *Ferrachen*. Thus the Moors were in confusion. *D. Gonzalo and Ferdinand de Aguilar*, two Brothers, Lords of *Monvilla and Aguilar*, went over to the New King, being dissuaded by their own. Incursions were made upon the Borders, and the Prince lately concluded. More mischief was enfil'd, but that *Abomelique* was call'd into Africa by his Father, to serve against *Tremecen*. He being gone, a Truce was again concluded in the beginning of the Year 1334. with the New King for four years; yet so that the Moors were freed from the Tribute they used to pay, the King of Castile being wholly bent upon subduing his Rebels. At this time the Lady *Ellenor de Guzman* the King's Mistress, was brought to Bed of two Sons at a Birth, which were *Henry and Frederick*, of whom we shall have much occasion to speak. In the Spring the King return'd to Castile, was at *Segovia*, and thence went to *Valladolid*. The Rebellious Nobles not being able to maintain a War, were hard press'd, and most of the Towns belonging to them taken, the greatest part of *Biscay* submitting to the King, to whom they swore Fidelity under an Old Tree at *Guernica*, as is their Custom. Some few Places impregnable by Nature, still held out for *D. John de Lara*. *D. John de Haro* was beheaded as a Traitor in his own Town of *Belmonte*, and his Estate confiscate, except the Town of *Caceres*, given to his Brothers *D. Alvaro and D. Juan*, that so Noble a Family might not wholly perish. The Governour of the Castle of *Ubeda* shut the Gates against the King, and being taken, lost his Head for the same. About the end of August the Queen was deliver'd of a Son at *Burgos*, who was call'd *Peter*; and his Brother *Ferdinand* dying, came to be King of Castile. By the Lady *Ellenor* the King had another Son call'd *Ferdinand*. In Aragon two Brothers of that King dy'd one after another, one was *D. James* Master of the Knights of *Montesa*, who had renounc'd his Right to the Crown, and *D. John Archbishop of Tarragona*, in whose place *Arnaldus Cascones* Bishop of *Lerida* succeeded. The King of Aragon by reason of his indisposition, committed the whole care of the Government to his eldest Son *Prince Peter*. Queen *Ellenor* who govern'd the King, through her importunity obtain'd of him several Towns for her Sons *Ferdinand and John*, to the prejudice of *Prince Peter*, and as was said, contrary to the King's Oath, who had sworn not to alienate any thing belonging to the Crown. This was the ground of great Hatred betwixt the Mother and Son-in-Law, which caus'd many Tumults in the Kingdom. The Queen had a meeting with her Brother of Castile, and he promis'd to support her, as did *D. John de Exerica*, and his Brother *Peter*, who were both of her Party.

At the beginning of the year 1335. *D. John Manuel*, nephew by the example of *D. John de Haro* and *D. John de Lara*, was reconcil'd to the King, to the great Joy of all People; for which there were publick Sports, and particularly a notable Tournament. But this Joy was not lasting, for the King of Portugal was oblig'd to put away his Wife *Isabella* and marry the Lady *Constance*, and raise a War, than not have his Will. The King of Aragon's Eldest Son was contracted to *Isabella* Daughter to the King of Navarre, the King prefer'd before her Sister *Joanna* the Elder, to inherit the Crown in case that King dy'd without Issue Male. *Henry Viceroy of Navarre* contriv'd these Affairs, which were very displeasing to the King of Castile, against whom they seem'd to be levelld; for the Prince of Aragon made this League with Navarre in hatred to his Mother-in-Law. The King of Aragon priz'd the Monastery of *Fitero*, appertaining to Castile. Complaint being made to the King of Aragon, he answer'd, by reason of his Indisposition, he could not govern his Son. Thus the War broke out. *Martin Postocarego* was sent with a great Army into Navarre. They came to a Battel near *Tudela*, which was very Bloody, but the Navarrais were defeated, and a great number of them drowned in the River *Ebro*. *D. Michael Zapata* the Aragonish General, was absent, fortifying *Fitero*, but appear'd on the neighbouring Hills when the Battel was almost over. His coming caus'd the Navarrais to Rally, and the Battel was renew'd; yet the Aragonians, tho' they came in fresh, were press'd light, and their General taken by the Castilians. The Slaughter was not so great as expected, because the Castilians were tir'd, and Night drew on; besides that, the Enemy differ'd not in Language, which fav'd many. On the other side, the Biscayners under their General *Lope de Lescano*, having destroy'd all the Territory of *Pamplona*, took the Castle of *Dusa*. Thus the Insolency of the Navarrais was check'd. At that time the King of Castile lay sick of an Ague at *Palencia*, and taking Compassion of the Navarrais, order'd his General to march out of that Country, who brought with him *Prince Peter* of Aragon's Royal Standard. *Gaston* Earl of *Flanders* march'd to the Assistance of Navarre, and their Forces being joy'd, they laid Siege to *Logroño*, the chief City on the Frontiers. The Neighbouring People, and Inhabitants of that Place, gave the Enemy Battel, but were defeated, and forc'd to retire into the City. *Ruy Diaz de Guzman* Commander, and a Native of *Logroño*, with only three Soldiers, made good a Bridge against the whole Army of the Enemy, lest they should enter the Town together with the Citizens. He was kill'd, his Companions came off, and defend'd the Town; for the Navarrais finding great opposition, rais'd the Siege, and return'd home. *John Archbishop of Reims* going on Pilgrimage to *Saniago* at this time, in his way made a Peace betwixt these two Crowns. Three Embassies came at once to the King of Castile, from the Kings *Edward of England*, *Philip of France*, and *Alonso of Morocco*. The last was Rich Presents, and desir'd to have the Truce renew'd. The English offer'd

1335
Castilian
Kings of
Spain at
variance.

Castilians
overthrow
the Arago-
nians and
Navarrais.

offer'd a Wife for *Prince Peter*, which was refus'd by reason of his tender Age. This in the Year 1335. Soon after at the beginning of the following Year, *D. Alonso* King of Aragon dy'd at *Barcelona*. He was a just, merciful and religious Prince, and was therefore call'd *the Pious*. He was more Fortunate during his Father's Reign than his own, and that by reason of his continual Indisposition. To *D. James* his youngest Son, by his first Wife he left the Earldom of *Urgel*, and *Prince Peter* was Heir to the Crown. To his Sons by the 2d Wife he left other Possessions, as has been said above. Queen *Ellenor* fearing her Son in Law, went away to *Albarazin*, being a place of great Strength, and near the Frontiers of Castile. *D. John*, and *Peter* de *Exerica* follow'd her. A Storm threaten'd Castile from Portugal, and no great Confidence could be repos'd in the Loyalty of *D. John Manuel*, and *D. John de Lara*; the former was much troubl'd at the delays of the Marriage with Portugal, but fear'd to stir in it without the King's leave lest he should seize his great Patrimony in Castile. *Peter Fernandez de Castro*, and *D. John Alonso de Albuquerque* openly rebell'd and solicited the King of Portugal to make War in Castile. The King took several places belonging to *D. John de Lara*, and besieg'd him in the City *Lerma*, all possible Means were us'd to enter the Place or bring the Townsmen to deliver up *D. John*, but they stood firm to him. *D. John Manuel* in order to relieve the Place, went to *Penafiel* a Town of his own, and narrowly escap'd being taken by the King. *D. John Albuquerque* submitted himself. The King of Portugal sent Embassadors to persuade him of Castile to raise the Siege; but they did nothing, and their King assembling his Forces, lay'd Siege to *Badajoz*. *Alonso de Sousa* sent by him with a Party to plunder the Country, was routed and many of his Men kill'd and taken, which mov'd the Portugueses to raise the Siege, and return home. *Lerma* having lost all Hopes of Relief was surrend'r'd. Nevertheless *D. John de Lara* was restor'd to the King's Favour, and to all his Estate in *Biscay*. Only *Lerma* was Dismantled, as a Punishment for its Rebellion. This year the King of Morocco added the Kingdom of *Tremecen* to his Dominions, having overthrown and kill'd that King, which rais'd the Hopes of the Moors, and was a new Terror to the Christians.

The King of Castile labour'd in vain to gain his Nobles by fair means. He kept his Christmas in the Year 1337. at *Valladolid*. There he made *D. John de Lara* his Standard-Bearer, and pardon'd *D. John Manuel* a false Man, who Treated with both the Kings of Castile and Aragon at once, that he might always have one to fly to. The Enmity betwixt the King of Aragon and his Mother in Law continu'd, and tho he was Solicited by an Embassador, to an Accommodation, he only gave fair Words. The King of Castile met his Sister at *Ayllon*, and there at her Request, order'd *D. James de Haro* to make an Incursion into Aragon, with the Forces of *Soria*, *Salina*, *Cuenca*, and that Neighbourhood. Queen *Ellenor* went to meet the King at *Madrid*, he having appointed a great Rendezvous of his Forces at *Badajoz*, in order to make War upon Portugal. Now was Born to the King, by the Lady *Ellenor*, another Son call'd *D. Tello*. By the way of *Badajoz*, the Castilians broke furiously into Portugal, and Harra's'd all the Country, but the King falling Sick of a Fever at *Olivença*, was oblig'd in Time to return to *Sevil*. About the same time *Godfrey*, Admiral of Castile having scour'd all the Coast, not far from *Lisbon*, fought the Portugueses Fleet, commanded by *Pecanus*, a Genoese. At first the Portugueses had the best, and took two Castilian Galleys, but their Admiral being soon after taken, and his Flag lower'd, the Enemy was soon put to Flight, 6 of their Galleys sunk, and 8 taken, with their Admiral and his Son *Charles*. This Victory was so great, that the King himself went out to meet the Admiral at his Return to *Sevil*. The Arch-Bishop of *Reims*, Embassador from the King of France, and the Great Master of *Rhodes*, from the Pope were here endeavouring to conclude a Peace, but effected nothing, and the King of Castile being recover'd, broke into Portugal again through *Algarve*, where formerly were the *Turdetani*, whilst the Portugueses with whom his Subjects were highly offended, made the War upon *Galicia*. The King of Castile having met no Army of the Enemy in Autumn, return'd to *Sevil*.

Rebels of
Castile
hardened
1337.

Castilians
over-
throw the
Portugueses
at Sea.

CHAP. III.

The Death of Frederick King of Sicily. A Truce betwixt Castile and Portugal. The Death of Abomelique, and defeat of his Army. Peace betwixt Castile and Aragon. A Synod at Barcelona.

ON the 25th of June 1337, dy'd *Frederick* King of Sicily, of a great Age, and Famous for the War, he long maintain'd against Powerful Princes. He lies bury'd at *Catania*. His Son *Peter* succeeded him in the Throne. The Dukedom of *Athens* and *Neopatria*, he left to his 2d Son *William*, and other Legacies to his 3d Son *John*. His four Daughters he totally excluded from inheriting the Crown, contrary to what had before, and was afterwards us'd in that Kingdom. *D. Jimeno de Luna*, Arch-bishop of *Toledo* dy'd on the 16th of November, and was bury'd in his own Cathedral. *Giles Alvarez de Cuenca*, otherwise call'd *Albornoz*, at the Instance of the King was chosen to succeed him. This Prelate was Famous for his

1337.
Frederick
King of
Sicily
dies.

his Learning, Piety, and Virtue. Being created Cardinal, he was very Serviceable to the Popes. He founded a College at *Bologna*, in *Lombardy*, for 4 Chaplains, and 30 Students, all *Spaniards*. Besides he left to the Chapter of *Toledo* the Town of *Paracuellos*, with an Obligation of paying a Pension to the Church of *Villaviciosa*, built by himself. The Arch-bishop of *Reims*, and Great Master of *Rhodes* went from place to place, exhorting the Kings of *Spain* to Peace. It was agreed he of *Castile* should go to *Merida* to Treat, there a Truce was concluded for one Year, in the beginning of that which was of our Lord 1338, but no Peace could be Established.

1338.

Preparations for War.

Great Preparations for War were now making in *Spain*, and it was much labour'd to settle a General Peace in the Country, because Fame which always is greater than Truth spread it abroad, that *Albohacen* King of *Morocco* design'd to land in *Valencia* with an innumerable Multitude, bringing over their Wives and Children, in order to settle in *Spain*. The King of *Aragon* entertain'd the English Embassadors, who came to settle Peace, with Ambiguous, yet fair Words. On the 20th of July he marry'd *Mary*, Daughter to the King of *Navarre*, having deferred it so long, by reason she was not of Age. An Embassy was sent to the Pope, begging he would order the Tenth of Ecclesiastical Revenues granted for carrying on the War against the *Moors* to be paid according to the full Value, because they were worth little as they were in the Ancient Records. This in *Aragon*. The King of *Castile* was gone to *Burgos* to hold the Cortes or Parliament, where Laws were established to regulate Excess in Dyet and Cloathing. *Godfrey Tenorio* the Admiral was sent to the *Streights*, to obstruct the Passage of the *Moors*. From *Burgos* at the Request of his Sister, the King went to *Chuenca*, and with him *D. John de Lara*, and *D. John Manuel*, who were now reconcil'd to him. Thither came *D. Peter de Asagra* from the King of *Aragon*, to propose an Alliance against the *Moors*, and offer the 3d part of the Fleet that should be requisite to hinder their Passage. The *Castilian* answer'd, that the Friendship of the *Aragonians* would be very grateful to him when he had given Satisfaction to his Sister *Ellenor*, in the Complaints she had against him. In the Cortes of *Aragon* held at *Daroca*, Prince *Peter* the King of *Aragon's* Uncle, and *D. John Manuel* were chosen Arbitrators to decide these Differences, and they agreed that *D. John de Exerica* should be pardon'd, and all that had been granted to the Queen and her Sons by the late King confirm'd to them. It happen'd fortunately, that *D. Peter de Luna*, Arch-bishop of *Zamagosa* was then at *Rome*, who might have obstructed this Agreement. The King of *Castile* sign'd these Articles at *Madrid*, and Queen *Ellenor* with her Children return'd to *Aragon*, where they were receiv'd with great Pomp. The Arch-bishop of *Reims*, the Great Master of *Rhodes*, and Arch-bishop of *Braga*, Embassador from *Portugal*, were dismiss'd because they demanded *Constance* the Daughter of *D. John Manuel*, for the Prince of *Portugal*. *Vasco Rodriguez Cornado*, Master of the Knights of *Santiago* dying, his Nephew *Vasco Lopez*, was by the Knights chosen to succeed him, at which the King was offended because he design'd that Honour for his son *Frederick*. Many Objections were made against the new Master and his Election, whereupon he fled to *Portugal*, and was therefore depos'd, and *D. Alonso Melendez de Guzman*, Uncle by the Mother's Side to *Frederick* the King's Son chosen Master. *D. Ray Perez* Master of *Alcantara* was also depos'd, and *D. Gonzalo Martinez* elected in his Place. A mighty Army was gathering about *Seville* for the War with the *Moors*. The King of *Castile* us'd all Expedition, because he understood *Abomelique* was come out of *Africk* with 3000 Horfe, and the time of the Truce was now expir'd. All the Territory of *Antequera*, *Archidona* and *Ronda* was wasted, and a great Multitude of *Moors* who came out of the last, and fell upon our Rear, routed by *D. John de Lara*, *D. John Manuel*, and the Master of *Santiago*, who Commanded there. In the Pursuit, many *Moors* who had fled to the Ridges of the Mountains, cast themselves headlong for fear of the Christians. This done the Army return'd to *Seville*, and was dispers'd into Garrisons to guard the Frontiers. At this time came *Gilaberto* Admiral of *Aragon*, with 12 Gallies to joyn the Fleet of *Castile*, and guard the Mouth of the *Streights*. There was great want of Money. In September the King went to the Cortes he had Summon'd to meet at *Madrid*, leaving the Master of *Santiago* to Command as General, and other Noblemen in other Posts. Great store of Corn was lay'd up at *Nebrixa*, near the Mouth of *Gudalquivir*, which the *Moors*, knowing the King was gone, thought to make themselves Masters of. Our Men tho' it was the dead of Winter, drew out of their Garrisons. *Abomelique* camp'd near *Xerez*, and sent 1500 Horfe to *Nebrixa*. The Town defended it self, but all the Country was destroy'd. *Pedro Perez Portocarrero*, *Alvar Perez de Guzman*, and *D. Peter Ponce de Leon*, with a small Party march'd Day and Night, and near *Arcos* overtook the 1500 *Moors*, who mov'd slowly by reason of their great Booty. They charg'd them so furiously, that few escap'd being kill'd or taken, and the whole Prey was recover'd. Encourag'd with this Success, they resolv'd to fall upon *Abomelique*, and the main Army of the *Moors*. *Abomelique* was marching towards *Arcos* in great Disorder, without any advanc'd Parties. The Christians at break of Day, fell on with extraordinary Bravery, 300 *Moors* made some Resistance upon passing a River, but our Men being over the Infidels soon fled and were entirely Overthrown. *Abomelique* in the Confusion flying about was kill'd in the Crowd, his Cousin *Alisar* dy'd in the Battle, and 10000 *Moors* were slain, as the Report went. The Christians having taken all the Enemy's Tents, and Baggage, return'd Joyful, and with Honour, after obtaining two Victories to their Quarters.

Territories of the Moors ravaged.

30000 Moors slain with their King.

ters. This year the Arch-bishop of *Tarragona* held a provincial Synod at *Barcelona*, and the Synod at Body of Saint *Eulalia* was in solemn Procession translated to a more honourable Tomb. The King of *Aragon* went to *Avignon* to do Homage to the Pope for the Islands of *Sardinia* and *Corsica*.

CHAP. IV.

A new Invasion of Spain, by *Albohacen* King of *Morocco*, with 470000 *Moors*; he Besieges *Tarifa*, and is there routed with the loss of 200000 Men, by the Kings of *Castile* and *Portugal*. Three Defeats of the Infidels at Sea.

THE Death of *Abomelique* was much lamented in *Africk*, and stir'd up an earnest desire of Revenge. Great Levies were made throughout all that Empire, in order to invade *Spain*. Thus 70000 Horfe, and 400000 Foot were rais'd, the greatest Army ever yet enter'd *Spain*. Besides the *Moors* fitted out 250 Ships, and 70 Gallies. Whilst the King of *Castile* was afflicted with the Thoughts of making Head against that Multitude, another Misfortune increas'd his Trouble. *D. Gonzalo Martinez* or *Nunez*, Master of *Calatrava* was impeach'd of several heinous Crimes, and being Summon'd to appear and answer for himself, fled to the King of *Granada*. Besides the Admiral of *Aragon* making a descent near *Algezira* was kill'd in a Skirmish with the *Moors*. Nevertheless in the Spring the King went into *Andaluzia*, and besieg'd the Master of *Calatrava* in *Valencia*, a Town within the Bounds of the Antient *Lusitania*. He was taken, condemn'd as a Traytor, Beheaded and Burnt for a Terror to others. *D. Nuno Chumizo*, a Man of known-worth was chosen in his Place. *Albohacen* began to send over his Army into *Spain*, and had Landed 3000 Horfe, who made an Incur-sion into the Territories of *Xerez*, *Arcos*, and *Medina Sidonia*. As they return'd loaded with Booty, and fearing no Danger, the Garrison of *Xerez* fell upon them unexpectedly, recover'd the Prey, and kill'd 2000. Five Months being spent in passing over all the *Moorish* Army, at last they Randevouz'd near *Algezira*. The People lay'd the blame upon *Tenorio* the Admiral of *Castile*, and said he might have hinder'd their Passage, which Reflection his Great Spirit disdain'd to bear, he adventur'd to fight the Enemy's whole Fleet, but was overthrow'n, all his Squadron lost, himself kill'd, and only 5 Gallies escap'd to *Tarifa*. The King much perplex'd about the dangerous Posture of Affairs in *Spain*, assembled all the Prelates and Nobility at *Sevil*, where he was making Preparations for the War, lay'd before them the Condition of the Kingdom, the greatness of the Danger, and want of Money, and then withdrew that they might debate with more Liberty. Some were positive for making Peace with the *Moors* at any rate, being in no Condition to withstand them. Others resolutely oppos'd that Opinion; and would hear of nothing but carrying on the War, since no Peace could be then Honourable or Secure. This advice prevail'd, and it was resolv'd to sollicite the Kings of *Aragon* and *Portugal* to joyn their Forces with *Castile*. The Fleet was refitted at *Sanlucar*, and the Command of it given to *D. Alonso Artiz Calderon*, Great Prior of *S. John*. The King of *Aragon* sent his Fleet, commanded by *Peter de Moncada*, 15 Gallies came from *Genoa*, at the Charge of the King of *Castile*. *John Martinez de Leyva* was Embassador to the Pope, and obtain'd the *Croixade* for all those that serv'd three Months at their own Expence. To oblige the King of *Portugal* he of *Castile* consented that the Lady *Constance*, Daughter to *D. John Manuel*, should be sent to *Portugal*, and marry'd to Prince *Peter*, which was accordingly perform'd at *Ebora*. Her Portion 300000 Ducats. Besides *Mary* Queen of *Castile* went by the King her Husband's Order to *Portugal*, to intreat the King her Father to joyn his Forces with those of *Castile* against the common Enemy. Her Father promis'd to go in Person, and immediately sent 10 Gallies, commanded by the Admiral *Pecano*, who was now releas'd. The two Kings of *Castile* and *Portugal* had a Meeting at *Jurmeña*, a Town on the Banks of the River *Gadiana*, and parted good Friends, laying aside all former Grudges. Forces from all Parts march'd to *Sevil*, and still they were hasten'd, because News was brought that *Albohacen* and the King of *Granada* had lay'd Siege to *Tarifa*. They sat down before it on the 23d of September, and batter'd it furiously, applying great Wooden Towers to the Walls, for the more Terror. Tho the Garrison was numerous, it was fear'd they could not long hold out, and therefore the King still gave them fresh assurances of Relief, and provided for it with all possible Diligence. The King being come back to *Sevil*, and the King of *Portugal* soon following him with 1000 Horfe, more valuable for their Bravery, than Number, they both instantly set forward from *Seville*, where the Rendezvous was, resolving to relieve the Town, or hazard a Battle for it. The Number of the Christians was not to compare with that of the *Moors*, for they had but 14000 Horfe, and 25000 Foot, yet with that Force they march'd to *Tarifa*. The *Moorish* Kings understanding the Resolution of our Army, Burnt their Engines, and possess'd themselves of certain Hills near their Camp. They intrench'd not, believing the Victory secure. Our Army being come to a Village call'd *La Peña del Cervo*, there discover'd the Enemy, and held a Council of War. Here it was resolv'd that at Midnight 1000 Horfe, and 4000 Foot should be put into *Tarifa*.

470000 Moors invade Spain.

The Christian Fleet destroyed by the Moors.

Tarifa besieged by the Moors.

for, who when they saw the Armies engag'd, were to sally and flank the Infidels upon the Hills; the rest of the Army was order'd to refresh themselves, and be ready for the Fight at break of day. Great Joy was among the Christians that Night, they offer'd up their Vows to Heaven, and swore to stand by one another, and never to return Home, unless Victorious. At break of Day, the Kings and others by their Example receiv'd the Holy Communion, and then the Army was drawn out: D. John de Lara, D. John Manuel, and the Master of Santiago commanded the Van, D. Gonzalo de Aguilar the Rear, and D. Pero Nunez, a Referee of Foot. The main Body was headed by the Two Kings, and with them the Arch-Bishop of Toledo, and many Prelates and Nobles. A French Gentleman call'd Jugo, by the Popes appointment, carry'd the Standard of the *Croizade*, and all the Soldiers wore a red Cross on their Breasts, in Token they fought for the Faith. The King of Portugal undertook to charge him of *Granada*, and had with him, besides his own People, the Masters of *Calatrava* and *Alcantara*. The King of *Castile*, just as the Armies were ready to fall on, encourag'd his Men; and then the Signal being given, they mov'd towards the Enemy. Betwixt the two Armies was a River call'd *Salado*, which not far from thence, falls into the Sea; from this River the Battle took Name, and was ever call'd *Salado*. Whoever first pass'd seem'd to have gain'd some Advantage, therefore the Moorish King sent 2000 Horse to guard the Passage. Mean while he not doubting of the Victory, Rode among his Battalions, exhorting and animating them. D. John de Lara and D. John Manuel were the first of the Christians that came to the River, and made a Stand, which caus'd many to believe they acted treacherously. The Two Brothers *Gonzalo* and *Garcia Lasso* passing over a small Bridge, were the first that engag'd. They were in great danger, being overpower'd by Numbers, when *Alvar Perez de Guzman* reliev'd them, and then all the rest follow'd. The King of Portugal march'd on the left, along the Hills; he of *Castile* taking a Circuit by the Shore, fell furiously on the Enemy. Both Sides rent the Skies with hideous Cries, and being come to Hand-strokes, stood their Ground without giving way, the Generals causing the Standards to be advanc'd where the greatest Danger was. Certain Bands of Christians, through By-ways, got to the Enemies Camp, which they plunder'd, having slain those that were left to Guard it. They that fought understanding what had happen'd, were dismay'd, and soon after fled. A mighty Slaughter of them was made. 200000 are said to have been kill'd, and a great Number taken. Only 20 Christians are reported to have perish'd, which seems absolutely incredible. Those Soldiers that belong'd to the Fleet did no Service, for all the *Aragonians* remain'd aboard. *Navarre* sent no Succour, that King being taken up in the Wars of *France*. *Reginald Poncius* a French-man govern'd that Kingdom. The Arch-Bishop of Toledo never stirr'd from the King of *Castile's* Side, during the Battle, and hinder'd him from casting himself desperately among the Enemy, being almost forsaken by his Men. This Battle was fought in the Year of Grace 1340. Authors vary about the Day, but I look upon the most certain Account to be, that it was upon a *Munday* the 30th of October, as it is set down in the Kalendar of the Church of *Toledo*, where according to antient Custom, a Thanksgiving Day is kept on this account.

Particulars of the success.

The routed Moors fled to *Algezira*, and thence fearing a Siege, the King of *Granada* withdrew to *Marbella*, *Albohacen* to *Gibraltar*; and that same Night fall'd over into *Africk*, fearing lest his Son *Aberhaman* hearing of his defeat should rebel against him. In this Fight, *Fatima*, Daughter to the King of *Tunex*, *Albahacri's* chief Wife, and three other of his Wives, as also his Son *Abraham* were taken. Two other Sons of his were kill'd. In the Moorish Camp, vast Riches were found, of all sorts, but particularly, so much Gold and Silver, that it caus'd the value of Money to fall in *Spain*, and all Commodities to rise. Our Victorious Kings return'd at Night to the Camp; those that pursu'd the Enemy came back, tir'd with killing, and such as lov'd profit more than Honour laden with Plunder. Next day they furnish'd *Tarifa* with all Necessaries, and order'd the Breaches to be repair'd. It had been expedient in that consternation of the Moors, to besiege *Algezira*, but the Army being unprovided for a Siege, Provisions growing scarce, and Winter drawing on, they return'd to *Sevil*. There they were receiv'd in Triumph, and great Rejoycing was throughout all *Spain*, with publick Thankgivings. The King of Portugal of all the Booty, took only some Horse-Furniture and Cimeters, to keep as a Trophy of that Victory. Some Slaves also were given him, and he return'd Home with great Honour, the King of *Castile* bearing him company, as far as *Caçalla de la Sierra*. A Present was sent to the Pope then at *Avignon*, of 100 Horses, each carrying a Cimeter and Buckler, hanging at the Pommel of the Saddle, 24 Colours taken from the Moors, the Royal Standard, and the Horse upon which King *Alonso* Charg'd. The Cardinals came out of Town to meet *John Martinez de Leyva*, the Ambassador. The Pope himself after saying a thanksgiving Mass, spoke much in Commendation of King *Alonso*. The King of *Castile* appointed *Giles Bocanegra* a *Genoese* Admiral, giving him in Charge, to secure the *Straits* Mouth, lest the Moors should return. This was done to oblige the *Genoese*, that they might not recal their Gallies as the *Aragonians* and *Portugueses* had, tho' they soon after sent them again more in Number, than at first, it being fear'd the Moors having recruited their Army, would return in Spring.

Progress of the Christians against the Moors.

This Danger being over, all Mens Thoughts were bent upon wholly driving the Moors out of *Spain*. It was requisite to raise Money, for all that was taken had been expended in gra-

Gratifying and Paying the Souldiers; and the King was in great want. Only the Merchants were rich; the rest of the Kingdom being exhausted with Taxes. At *Ellivena* and *Madrid* an extraordinary Subsidy was granted, but it was small in regard of the pressing Necessities of the Crown. However, at the beginning of the Year, 1341, the Army having *Rechevous'd* at *Cordova*, enter'd the Kingdom of *Granada*. Some Ships were sent laden with Provisions to divert the Enemy, as if it were design'd to besiege *Malaga*. The Moors supply'd that Place with all Necessaries, and the King on a sudden fell down before *Alcalá de Real*, which surrendered on the 25th of August, upon condition the Inhabitants might freely depart. After this, *Priego*, *Ryte*, *Benavite*, and several other Towns and Castles were taken. Then the Army was sent into Winter-Quarters, leaving sufficient Garrisons upon the Frontiers. All the Kings Thoughts were fix'd upon besieging *Algezira*, and raising Money. He was advis'd to lay a Duty upon Merchandize, which then seem'd easy, yet afterwards was found to be attended with some Inconveniencies. This Advice being approv'd of, the King went away for *Burgos*, leaving the care of the Frontiers to the Master of *Santiago*. He kept his Christmas at *Valladolid*. In the beginning of the Year 1342 the King summon'd many Prelates and Nobles to *Burgos*, particularly, the Arch-Bishop of *Toledo*, the Bishop of *Burgos*, and D. John de Lara, that they might gain the others. At theirs, and the Kings instance, the People of *Burgos* granted the King the 20th Part of all things that should be sold, towards the War against the Moors, but this only during the Siege of *Algezira*. This Example set by *Burgos*, was follow'd by *Leon*, and most of the Towns in the Kingdom. This new Imposition was call'd *Alcavala*, a Word taken from the Moors. The People were not a little encourag'd to grant this new Duty, by the News brought that the Moors had been defeated at Sea. At *Ceuta* on the Coast of *Africk*, there lay 83 Gallies in order to renew the Wars, and 12 more in the Port of *Bullon*. These last were destroy'd by 10 of ours that surpriz'd them, before they could joyn the Main Fleet. Afterwards the whole Fleet of the Infidels was overthrown, at the Mouth of the River *Guadamegil*; after a Bloody Fight, 25 Gallies were Taken and Sunk, and both the Admirals of *Africk* and *Granada* kill'd. The Gallies of *Aragon* were not in this Action, but they coming from Home, defeated 13 Gallies of the Enemy, laden with Provisions, near *Estepona*, took four, and sunk two of them, the rest fled into *Africk*. Both Sea and Land favour'd the Christians. The Victory at *Guadamegil* had been greater, had the Moors been assail'd by Sea and Land, and the King halted towards *Xerez*, in order to be there the News of the Victory overtook him. An Accident caus'd the Battle to be given so soon, for Three of our Ships being left aground upon the Shoar, the Moors attack'd them, and the Christians coming up to rescue them, that bloody Battle ensu'd.

1341

1342

The defeat of the Infidels at Sea.

CHAP. V.

The Siege and Surrender of *Algezira*. The Infidels attempt to Murder King *Alonso* of *Castile*; the Earls of *Derby* and *Salisbury* come to his Assistance, out of *England*, and the Earl of *Faux*, out of *France*. Robert King of *Naples* dies.

THE late Successes made all Things appear easy. Our Fleet lay in the Port of *Algezira*, near *Tarifa*. Thither the King went to take a View of *Algezira* by Sea, and finding it a Beautiful and Spacious City, the Captives also, as it was ill provided with Corn, he resolv'd to lay Siege to it. His Forces were not small, and he had no store of Provisions. Nevertheless he call'd together all the Garrisons of the Neighbouring Places, and summon'd many of the Nobility to attend him. The whole of *Andalusia* furnish'd more than their usual Quota towards the War, and the King went away to *Sevil*, to provide Magazines. 2000 Horse, and about 1000 Foot being gather'd, he set down before *Algezira*, on the Third of August. The Gallies of *Castile* and *Aragon* were to guard the Sea, for those of Portugal after the Victory of *Guadamegil*, return'd Home. In the Town were 800 Horse, and 12000 Archers, a Force great enough to have given Battle in open Field. They made often Salleys, and skirmish'd with various Success, yet the Tower of *Carraçena* near the City, was taken from them. One Day the King was in great danger of being kill'd by a Captive who struck at him with a Dagger, he snatch'd out of a Souldier's Hand, but such as were interpos'd, it was believ'd the Siege would last long, and therefore Trenches were sett up. Mean while the King's great Dissatisfaction, in September the Fleet of *Aragon* went away, on pretence of the War with *Majorca*. Yet soon after, upon the King of *Castile's* pressing Instance, 10 Gallies were sent him under the *Aragonian*, Viceadmiral *Mathieu Mercens*, and again 10 more under *Jayme Escrivia*. At this time died the Master of *Santiago*, a Man of great Worth, and much in the King's Favour. That Honour was given in the Camp, to *Radrick* the King's Son, the under Age. In October fell such great Rains, that all that was in the Camp was spoil'd. The Army labour'd under many Hardships, especially want of Money, and the Kingdom being exhausted, the King was oblig'd to borrow of Pope *Clement* the VIth, and the Kings of *France* and *Portugal*.

Portugal. The King of France lent 50000 Ducats, 20000 down, and the rest upon Bills at Genoa. The Pope gave the 3d part of Ecclesiastical Revenues. These were but small Sums yet the King's Resolution overcame all Difficulties. The besieg'd promis'd great Rewards to any that would undertake to Murder the King, and a blind of one Eye was taken and confes'd he and several others were out upon that Design. Soon after two others being put to the Wrack confes'd the same. Both the Moorish Kings desir'd to relieve the Town. He of *Morocco* durst not leave *Centra*, for fear his Son *Adherbanch* should Rebel, who about this time was put to Death for attempting it. The King of *Fez* durst not alone hazard a Battle; but lest he should be thought to be Idle, sent part of his Forces to overrun the Country of *Ezija*, whilst he burnt *Palma*, a Town seated upon the Conflux of the Rivers *Xenil* and *Gaudalquivir*. He durst not Garrison it, nor make any stay there, hearing the Country was gathering to make Head against him. His other Forces were defeated by *Ferdinand de Aguilar*, who took from them all the Booty they had gather'd. It was now the beginning of the Year 1343, and nothing considerable was done at *Algezira*, only some Works were carry'd on by *Inigo Lopez de Horefo*; wooden Towers were apply'd to the Walls, and other Engines play'd, but all was destroy'd with Stones cast by the Defendants. The Place was unfit for advancing of Works, or for the Men to ascend. In the *Strait of Gibraltar*, there are two Bays of the same Form, but one bigger than the other. *Tarifa* stands upon the Lesser, and *Algezira* over the Greater, upon a steep and craggy Hill. It is divid'd into the New and Old, each encompass'd with a Wall, like two distinct Towns. This was then the Seat of the African Empire in Spain. No Provision could be convey'd into the Town except a few Boats that stole in by Night, which was a small Relief, where Hunger began to pinch.

It was now doubtful, whether it were not better to raise the Siege than continue it, for the Money sent by the Pope and King of France was spent, and that of Portugal had contributed nothing. Some Overtures of Peace were made, but took no Effect. Therefore the King of *Granada* advanc'd with his Army, as far as the River *Guadarrama*, 5 Leagues from *Algezira*. In *Cintra* a great Fleet was ready with the Power of *Africa*, to pass over into Spain. These were fresh, and the Christians harra's'd, yet the King's Resolution and good Fortune overcame all Difficulties. Considerable Succours came to him at the same time from England, *France*, and *Navarre*. From England the Earl of *Derby* and *Salisbury*. (This Earl of *Derby* must not be confus'd with John of Gant, and son to King Edward the III, for it was he had the Title at that time.) From France the Earl of *Faux*, with his Brother, and some others. King *Philip of Navarre*, having sent before great store of Provision by Sea, and order'd his Army to follow, halted away himself, to come time enough for the Battle, which was expected would be fought. *D. John de Laca*, and *D. John Manuel* came before, and daily fresh Forces arriv'd from all Parts. This increase of the Christian Army terrify'd the Moors, and they propos'd a Truce. Notwithstanding the Truce, the Town was batter'd, and the besieg'd did great harm among the Christians with Iron Bullets they shot at his first time we find any mention of Gun-powder and Ball in our Histories. In the Month of August, in the County of *Cyrene*, a Child was born with six Heads, and four Legs. The Superstitious People bury'd it alive, and the Parents were put to death for consenting to that Act. This year also dy'd *Robert King of Naples*. At *Algezira*, when Autumn came on, the foreign Souldiers went away, the English pretended they were call'd home by their King, the Earl of *Faux* said his Men complain'd of the Heat. But Sickness was the chief Motive of their Departure, and the Earl of *Salisbury* dy'd at *Sevil*. King *Philip of Navarre* at *Xerez*, both in the Month of September, their Bodies were carry'd into their Countries. The Departure of those Princes encourag'd the Moors to hazard a Battle, 500 Gallies of theirs, which in October had Anchor'd at *Algezira*, pass'd on to *Gibraltar*. The River *Palmar* parted the two Armies, both *Estrems* several times meeting in that River, at last they came to a Battle, in which the Moors shew'd no Bravery, but presently fled. Hunger press'd in the City, for our Fleet had taken two Gallies of theirs carrying in Provisions. Five *Barges* got in at the beginning of the Year 1344, and they returning to *Africa*, gave an Account that the besieg'd could hold out no longer. Presently after a Treaty was set on foot, and on the 26th of March the City was deliver'd upon the following Conditions. That the King of *Granada* pay the usual Tribute. That the besieg'd have leave to depart, and carry away their Goods. That there be a Truce for the term of Ten Years. Many of the Moors went over into *Africa*: The King enter'd the City in solemn Procession on the 7th of March, the great Mosque was consecrated, and the Country divid'd among the Souldiers who were willing to live there. This done the King went to *Sevil*, where he receiv'd an Embassy from King *Edward of England*, offering his Daughter *Joanna* in Marriage to Prince *Peter*, the Heir of *Castile*. This offer was not accepted of, yet afterwards took no effect. In the late Battle of *Tarifa*, two Daughters of *Alboacen* were taken Prisoners, and now sent to him without any Ransom, but he return'd rich Presents. Great rejoicing was throughout all Spain, and the Churches resounded with Thanksgiving.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

The King of Aragon conquers Majorca, and all its Dominions. Great Troubles in Aragon. The Rebels suppress'd. An Universal Plague. The Knights of Calatrava at Variance, at length reconcil'd.

During the time of the War in Andalusia, the King of *Majorca* was depriv'd of his Kingdom by Peter the Ceremonious, King of Aragon, who ought chiefly to have protect'd him. The City *Montpellier* in France, was subject to the Kings of *Majorca*, for which place the Kings of France pretend'd the others ought to do them Homage, they having bought it of the Bishops of *Magalon*, to whom of right it belong'd; but those Kings refusing, the French by force made themselves Masters of many Towns, subject to *Montpellier*, and put Garrisons into them. The King of *Majorca* being a Dependiant on the Crown of Aragon, begg'd assistance of that King. The Aragonian cunningly temporiz'd with the King of France, and gave the other nothing but good Words. At length they met, and the Aragonian promis'd to aid his Kinsman, in case the King of France should refuse to put the Difference between them to judgement. Embassadors were sent on this Message; but this was only to gain time, for mean while the King of *Majorca* was charg'd with many Crimes, whether true or false, is not known, but such as serv'd for a pretence to deprive him of his Crown. The Pope and Queen of *Navarre* labour'd in vain to compose these Differences; the *Malloresques* waited with heavy Taxes, were willing to change their Master. At length the War broke out, Peter *Moncada* the Admiral was call'd from the Siege of *Algezira*, and a Fleet of 116 Sail fitted out. The King of Aragon land'd in *Majorca*, where the Islanders had assembled 300 Horse, and 15000 Foot, all raw undisciplin'd Souldiers. They were easily overthrown, and their King fled to the City *Poncia*, and thence, despairing of better Fortune, over to the Continent. Those People being before well affect'd to the Aragonian, took the Oath of Fidelity to him, and he return'd to *Barcelona*, leaving *Alvandu de Erik*, Viceroy of the Islands. *Russillon* and *Cerdagne* on the Borders of Spain were infested, and some Towns there taken, belonging to the King of *Majorca*. A Cardinal was now sent by the Pope as his Legate, to reconcile these Kings; but coming the approach of Winter, and want of Engines to batter Walls, made the War cease for sometime, but his Embassy took no further Effect. In the Month of April 1344, the War was renew'd with more Fury than at first, all the open Country destroy'd, and the places of Strength taken. Some persuad'd the King of *Majorca* to put himself into the Power of the Aragonian. Others more fierce, said it was better to dye than trust him. Nothing was left the King of *Majorca* but the Town of *Perpignan*, therefore he sent by *D. Peter de Elerica* to acquaint the King of Aragon he would put himself into his Power, upon promise of Life and Liberty. Having receiv'd that Promise in July, he came from *Perpignan* to *Elia*, where the Camp of Aragon then was. Being come before the King of Aragon him of *Aragon* he kiss'd his Hand, and with Submissive Words begg'd pardon. The Aragonian receiv'd him with feign'd Friendship, and promis'd Forgiveness, but his Actions were not answerable to his Words. Soon after in an Assembly of Nobility at *Barcelona*, he depriv'd him of the regal Title, and assign'd him some Estate to live upon. Finding himself deceiv'd, the King of *Majorca* fled into France, desirous to renew the War, and seeing there was little help in the Pope, cast himself wholly upon the King of France, to whom he sold the Lordship of *Montpellier* for 100000 Crowns in Gold. The War was again Comment'd in the Island, *Cerdagne* and *Russillon*, which prov'd fatal to him, for he was 5 years after overthrow and kill'd in a Battle in *Majorca* by the Aragonians. His Body was deposited in *Alencia*, his Sons and Nephews liv'd Poor and in Banishment. The same year that *Algezira* was taken, and the King of *Majorca* depos'd, there was a mighty Earthquake at *Lisbon*, which shook all the Buildings, and threw down the Steeple of the Cathedral, and was look'd upon as an Omen of ensuing Misfortunes. Constance the Daughter of *D. John Manuel*, and Wife of Prince *Peter of Portugal*, dy'd in the year 1345. Her Death was the less grievous to him because he was in Love with the Lady *Agnes de Castro*, and kept her in as great State as his Wife. The Lady *Constance* left two Sons, *Ferdinand* and *Mary*.

After the War with the Moors was ended, the King of *Castile* labour'd to punish the Disorders that had happen'd in that turbulent Time, and to persuade the Kingdom of *Toledo* and *Andalusia*, to perform the same Duty on Merchandize, as *Burgos* and *Leon* had done. In Aragon new Troubles began to break out, for the King endeavour'd by all means to increase the Grandeur of the Crown by recalling many Grants of his Predecessors, and oblig'd his Brother *D. Jayme* to quit the place of Vicar General of the Kingdom. In the year 1346, dy'd the Queen of Aragon, a most virtuous Lady. She was bury'd at *Valencia*. To the intent the King might have Issue male, a Match was presently propos'd with the Lady *Ellenor*, Daughter to the King of Portugal. *Ferdinand* the Aragonian's Brother thought to marry that Lady, but the King prevail'd, chiefly by the assistance of *D. John Manuel*, whose Son *Ferdinand* marry'd *Joanna* cousin German to the King of Aragon. The Nobility and Commons of Aragon rebell'd upon pretence that Wrong had been done to *D. Jayme* the King's Brother, and that several publick Acts were made in the Name of the Lady

M m

Constance,

Attempts of the Infidels to Murder the King of Castile.

1343.

Algezira Siege continued.

Succours from England and other Parts.

Robert K. of Naples dies.

1344.

Algezira surrendr'd.

1344.

The K. of Majorca delivers himself to Aragon.

Earthquake at Lisbon.

1345.

Troubles in Aragon.

1346.

Constance, as Heiress of the Crown. *Ximeno de Urrea*, *Peter Coronel*, *Blase de Alagon*, and *D. Lope de Luna* were appointed Conservators of the Liberties of the People. *D. Jayme* Earl of *Urgel*, was chosen for their chief. His Brothers *Ferdinand* and *John* were call'd out of *Castile*. The King assembly'd the *Cortes* at *Zaragoza*, and to please the People, restor'd the Vicarship to his Brother *D. Jayme*, and declar'd him heir of the Crown. Thus all People were pleas'd, but *D. Jayme* soon dying, their Joy expir'd. The King went to *Barcelona*, whither, he had order'd his Queen to be conducted from *Portugal*, and here it was the Earl of *Urgel* dy'd, about the end of the Year 1347. His Brothers *Ferdinand* and *John*, headed the Mutineers, being assist'd by the King of *Castile* with 800 Horie. The King of *Aragon* was marry'd without any Pomp, by reason of the publick Sorrow, for the death of *D. Jayme*, as also because of the Troubles of the Kingdom. The Two Brothers *Ferdinand* and *John*, who had been in *Castile*, to consult with their Mother and the King their Uncle, headed the Rebels, being assist'd with 3000 Horie from *Castile*. *Ferdinand* went away to *Valencia*, and *John*, to *Zaragoza*. Their Mother, resided at *Quenca* and *Requena*.

1347
K. Peter
the IV. of
Aragon
marry'd.

1348
Universal
Plague.

Diffusion
among the
Masters,
one at
Calatayud,
the other at
Alcañiz.

Canary
Islands.

Alfonso Perez Portocarrero was sent from *Castile*, and *Munon Lopez de Tante* from *Aragon*, to reconcile the Brothers of that Crown, and procure that no Aid might be given to the Rebels. *Munon Garcia de Albornoz*, was allow'd to raise 600 Horie in *Castile*, to serve the King of *Aragon*, who put himself into the Hands of the Rebels at *Valencia*. Here the People Mutinying, assaulted the Palace, and the King was forc'd to ride out among them, and grant that *D. Ferdinand* should be Vicar of the Kingdom, and Heir to the Crown, excluding the King's Daughters. After the King's departure, *D. Lope de Luna*, who was reconcil'd to the King, was very severe towards the Mutineers. He march'd about *Daroca*, *Prinos* *Ferdinand* march'd against him with 1000 Horie, and they came to a Battle in which the Rebels were routed. *Alfonso Perez* was slain, and the Prince *Ferdinand* himself taken, but *Alfonso Garcia de Albornoz* was slain, and the King, order'd him to make his escape into *Castile*. The King to reward *D. Lope*, created him Earl of *Luna*, a thing not much us'd in *Aragon*. After this Victory, all submitted to the King. Yet Prince *Ferdinand* was again declar'd Heir, and the Power of the High Justice of *Aragon* was increased, that the King might not oppress the People. This in *Aragon* in the Year 1348. This Year a destructive Plague spread, it self first in the East, then into *Italy*, *Spain*, *France*, and *Spain*; where no City escap'd it, and the Mortality was so great, that only the City of *Seville* in *Spain*, 100 dyed in one day. The Plague was so great, that nobody would look to the Sick, or bury the Dead. Hence the new Custom of putting out the King in *Exile*, whither the King retir'd for fear of the Plague. The King, in his Exile, overcame the Rebels of *Alcañiz*, made severe Examples of them to terrify others.

The Knights of *Calatayud*, of *Castile*, and *Alcañiz* were in *Valencia*, and chosen Two among the Masters, one at *Calatayud*, the other at *Alcañiz*. *Alfonso Perez* was Master of the Order, 20 Years before that time, being accus'd of Maladministration, and summon'd to appear before the King of *Castile*, to answer for himself. He, to *Alfonso Lopez*, protect'd by the King of *Aragon* resided at *Alcañiz*, a Town belonging to the Order, and there supported his Authority; so the condemn'd Rebel, by the King of *Castile*, and depos'd from his Mastership, yet he exercis'd that Power. *Alfonso Perez* was reported to be *Bartholomew* Son to the Lady *Blanch*, Aunt to the King of *Portugal*, and *Alfonso*, of the Monastery of *Elche*, was chosen in his place. The *Order* of *Alcañiz* approv'd this Election, yet the *Alcagomians* would not admit of it. *Alfonso Lopez* dying, made choice of *Alfonso Perez* his son, and he was confirm'd by *Arnoldus*, Abbot of *Marmorie* in *France*. It was often endeavour'd to reconcile the Knights, but could never be effected till now. *Alfonso Perez* dying, they of *Alcañiz* Elect'd *Alfonso Lopez*. After this last Election was confirm'd the Kings of *Castile* and *Aragon*, caus'd the two Masters of the Order to meet at *Zaragoza*, where their Case being refer'd to the King of *Aragon*, he gave Judgment in favour of *Alcañiz*, and *John Rodriguez* was depos'd, but had the chief Command of *Alcañiz*, given him, with Jurisdiction over all the Knights of that Kingdom, during his Life. At this time *Luis* Earl of *Cisurubon*, Son to *D. Alphonso de la Cerda*, call'd the *Disinherited*, was sitting out a Fleet in *Castile*, the Pope having two Years before given him the Conquest of the *Canary*, or *Fortunate* Islands, with the Title of King of them; upon condition he should cause the Gospel to be preach'd to the Barbarous Inhabitants. These Islands lie in the great *Atlantic* Ocean, westward of *Africk*. They are 7 in Number, and in the Latitude of 27 Degrees North. The first is call'd *Ganadia*, whence the others take Name. They are very fruitful, but were almost destroy'd by Rabbits, which carry'd from the Continent increas'd beyond measure. The Island call'd *Hierro*, has no other Water than what Distills from the Leaves of one Tree. *D. Luis* by reason of the Wars in *France*, and the loss of the Battle of *Cressy*, in which *Philip* of *France* was defeated by the *English*, never went forward with this Conquest. About 50 Years after this time the *Biscainers* and *Andalusians* set out a Fleet to plunder these Islands, and having brought a great Booty from that call'd *Lanzarote*, the Kings of *Spain* had a desire to conquer them, but were diverted by other things. Some Years after *John Bertranquer* a *French* man, with permission of *Henry* the III. of *Castile*, undertook the Conquest, upon Condition he should hold them off the Crown of *Castile*. He subdu'd the 3 lesser Islands, but could not conquer the two greater. A Bishop call'd *Alonso* was sent thither. *Alfonso* Heir to *Bertranquer*, and this Bishop

shop

shop were at *Daggers* draw, the former regarding nothing but his Interest, and the latter not enduring to see the Poor Islanders oppress'd. The King of *Castile* hearing of these Disorders, sent one *Peter Balle* who possess'd himself of the Islands, and told them to a Gentleman call'd *Pedro*, from whom *Alfonso* had them, and still'd himself King of *Canaria*. But not being able to conquer *Grand Canaria*, he sold four of the Islands to the Catholic King *Ferdinand*, and retain'd *Gran Canaria* himself Earl of it. King *Ferdinand* conquer'd and annex'd all those Islands to the Crown of *Castile*. Let us return to *Spain*. In the Year 1349 the Lady *Ellenor* eldest Sister to *Luis* King of *Castile* was marry'd to the King of *Aragon*, with great Pomp at *Valencia*.

1349

CHAP. VII.

The Siege of Gibraltar. The King dies and the Siege is rais'd. King Peter succeeds him. The Earl Balle of Guzman kill'd. Some Nobles rebel and are subdu'd. Balle annexes also the Crown of Castile. Interventions of Kings.

Great Confusions arose in *Africk*, about this time; for *Abubacter* the Son of *Abubacter*, rebell'd against his Father, and possess'd himself of the Kingdom of *Fes* in *Africk*, and of Confusions in *Africk*. *Gibraltar*, *Ronda*, and all other places, subject to the African Crown in *Spain*. He blam'd his Father for all the losses sustain'd in *Spain*, promis'd to reestablish the Honour of the People, and the giddy Multitude easily gave Ear to these Speeches, and adher'd to him. These Brethren among the Moors seem'd to offer the Christians an Opportunity of making their Advantage; but they, who they had made for Ten Years obstructed it: Yet some pleas'd that they were absolved from that Oath, because he was dead to whom they made it. Interest is always more powerful than Conscience. Money was wanting. The *Cortes* or Parliament were summon'd to *Alcala de Henares*, and many Towns were now allow'd to send their Representatives, that had never that Privilege before. *Andalusia* and the Kingdom of *Toledo* us'd to be free from Taxes, because they were at great Expence in making Good the Frontiers against the Moors; it was now labour'd they should pay the Duty that *Castile* and *Leon* did for all Things that were sold. In this Assembly there rose a Contest betwixt the Representatives of *Toledo* and *Burgos*, about Precedency. Many Arguments were brought on both sides, and the Nobility were divided, yet at last it was agreed that *Burgos* should have the upper Seat, and *Rote* first, but that *Toledo* should have a Seat apart from the rest, directly opposite to the King, and be first nam'd by the King, after this manner. *I speak for Toledo, which will do whatsoever I shall order, let Burgos speak first.* Thus that difference was compos'd, and the same Method us'd to this Day. Eighteen Towns, and Cities have ancient Privilege, to send their Representatives to the *Cortes*. *Burgos*, *Soria*, *Begoria*, *Alba* and *Valadolid*, in old *Castile*; *Leon*, *Salamanca*, *Zamora* and *Toro*, in the Kingdom of *Leon*; *Toledo*, *Cuenca*, *Guadalajara* and *Madrid*, in the Kingdom of *Toledo*; *Sevil*, *Granada*, *Murcia*, *Cordova* and *Jaca* in *Andalusia*. Among these *Burgos*, *Leon*, *Granada*, *Sevil*, *Cordova*, *Murcia*, and *Jaca*, have Precedence according to this Order; as being the Heads of Kingdoms; *Toledo* is apart, as has been said above. All other Towns and Cities sit promiscuously as they come. At these *Cortes* of *Alcala*, many other places had their Representatives, the King bestowing that Honour on many, to oblige the People. Here the King demand'd the *Alcavala*, or Duty upon all Things sold, which tho with difficulty was granted, and the War with the Moors Voted. Accordingly Preparations were instantly made throughout the Kingdom. The Army being assembly'd march'd into *Andalusia*, and laid Siege to *Gibraltar*, casting up great Works about the Town, and applying their Engines. The Town was well provided, strongly fortify'd, and had a good Garrison. As soon as the Town was invested, all the Country about was laid Waste, and presently the Walls began to be batter'd. The Siege lasted long, notwithstanding the Townsmen abated their Heat, feeling no hope of Success, yet the Garrison held out resolutely. During the Siege, the Embassadors sent by the King of *Castile*, to establish Peace, and desire Succours of the King of *Aragon*, return'd to the Camp, and with them *Bernard de Cabrera*, a Man of great Parts, and therefore brought to the Court by the King of *Aragon*, from his retirement to be employ'd in the most important Affairs of the Government. He came to the Camp in the Month of August, and establish'd a League betwixt the two Kings upon these Conditions: That Queen *Ellenor*, and her Children shall peaceably enjoy all that was given them by her Husband, and their Father. That the King of *Castile* shall not give them any assistance, if they raise Commotions in the Kingdom. After this, the King of *Aragon* sent 400 Cross-bow-Men, and 10 Gallies under the command of *Raymond Villano*. *Joanna* joy'd in a Town of *Castile*, seated at the meeting of the Rivers *Seyne* and *Orye*, dy'd on the 9th of October, and was buried in the Church of *St. Denis*, near her Father King *Luis* Hutin. She was a most virtuous Lady, and had a numerous Issue. *Charles* her Son succeeded her at the Age of 17. She had two lesser Sons, *Philip* and *Luis*, he who had the Seignory of *Durazzo* in *Dower*, and these Daughters, *Joanna*, *Mary*, *Blanche* and *Agnes*, who were all marry'd to great Men, the first

Castile and
Aragon
Joanna joy'd in a
Town of

first to the Lord of Biscay, then to the King of Aragon, then to Philip de Valois, King of France; and the last to the Earl of Flanders. Adolphus John de Comins a Frenchman was now Viceroy of Navarre. Let us return to the Siege of Gibraltar. The Moors of Granada always had Ambushes about the Christian Camp, and pick'd up all Stragglers. The Moors made often Salles, and did some Execution. But what was worst, a violent Plague rag'd in the Army, and great Numbers dy'd. Most Men, and particularly D. John de Lara, and D. Ferdinand Manuel, who had succeeded his Father in the Lordship of Villena, were for raising the Siege. These things being remoy'd the King put his Resolution prevail'd unfortunately to him; for the Infection seiz'd him, and he dy'd on the 26th of March 1350.

1350.
R. Alfonso
of Castile
dies.

This was the first year in which Pope Clement allow'd the Jubilee to be gain'd every 50th year, which before was every Century. It was also remarkable for the Death of Philip King of France. His Son John succeeded him. This was the end of King Alfonso the Xth of Castile, in the 28th year of his Age, and 'tis thought had he liv'd longer, he would have drov'n the Moors out of Spain. He might have been compar'd to the best of Princes, had he not blemish'd his Virtues by much Inconstancy. His Severity in executing Justice gain'd him the Name of *The Upright*. Immediately upon his Death the Siege was rais'd. His Body was carry'd to Sevil, and bury'd in the Royal Chappel. In the Reign of his Son Henry, he was translated to Cordova, as he had order'd it in his Will. D. Giles de Albornoz, Archbishop of Toledo, was created a Cardinal by Pope Clement, on the 28th of December. Lawrence de Brindley, says this was the Cause why he quitted the Archbishoprick, for in those Days two such Dignities were incompatible, and that D. Gonzalo de Padilla succeeded him, and govern'd that Church but 3 Years.

Peter de-
clared R.
of Castile.

Mighty Troubles and Confusions follow'd in Castile. Most Men lay all the blame on the new King, and therefore call him *Don Cruel*. Good Authors attribute it to the Pride and Ambition of the Nobility, who refus'd the King to make any more Examples. As soon as King Alfonso dy'd, his lawful Son Peter was proclaim'd King in the Camp, tho he was but 15 years of Age, and then at Sevil with his Mother. His Age was unfit for Government, but his forward Wit promis'd well. He was fair of Complexion, had an agreeable Face, with much Majesty, a great Heart for difficult Attempts, and would undergo any Labour. He lov'd Hunting above other Sports, and was rigid in Administering Justice. Among those Virtues some Vices began to appear, as Pride and Passion in his Youth; afterwards he added Avarice and Incontinency. These natural Imperfections were increas'd by the ill Government of his Tutor, D. John de Albuquerque, who gave him his Will all things, and by that means rais'd to the great favour he had with him. The new King had these Ballard Brothers, Henry Earl of Castellana, Frederick Master of Santiago, Ferdinand Lord of Lebrija, and Tello Lord of Aguilar, these the Sons of the Lady Ellenor de Guzman. Besides these the Lady Joanna marry'd to Ferdinand and Philip de Castile. Sancho, John, and Peter, for another Peter, and Sancho dy'd Young. These Ballard Brothers had not much Confidence in the King, who was wholly govern'd by his Mother Queen Mary. The Lady Ellenor de Guzman, seeing the Queen Demean'd; set out from the Camp with the dead King's Body, but by the way changing her Resolution, left it and went to Medina Sidonia, a strong Town of her own. Here she was some time dubious what to do, but at last resolv'd to put herself upon the King's Goodness. Having fix'd this Resolution, she went away to Sevil, her sons and other great Men of her Kindred went to Algecira and other strong Places. The King, yielding to his Mother's Passion, the Lady Ellenor was cast into Prison. Her Son Henry being expell'd Algecira, upon a safe Conduct came to the King, and humbly concluded a Match with the Lady Joannas Sister to D. Ferdinand Manuel, to be his second Condition to oppose the King's. The King fell so desperately Sick, that he was given over by all the Physicians. Every one nam'd a Successor according to his Fancy; but the King soon recovering, this only serv'd to discover the Inclinations of the People. D. John de Lara, envious of the great Power of D. Alonso de Albuquerque, went away for Castile, desirous to raise a Rebellion, which was easy, because of his great Possessions in that Country. His Designs were prevented by Death, which took him away at Burgos, on the 28th of November. His Body was bury'd in the Monastery of St. Paul of the Dominicans in that City. He left a Son call'd Nuno de Lara, but two years Old. Almost at the same time dy'd his Brother in Law, D. Ferdinand Manuel, leaving only a Daughter call'd Blanch. The Death of these two great Men was very pleasing to D. Alonso de Albuquerque, who hop'd they being remov'd to be absolute without Controul. The King upon the first News set out from Sevil, hoping to seize upon their Estates, and gave by the way some Signs of his Severity. D. Frederick his Ballard Brother met him at El Estero, and was receiv'd with exterior Tokens of Affection, but it appear'd afterwards they were Counterfeit. At the same time he order'd D. Alonso de Olmedo to put to Death the Lady Ellenor de Guzman, then a Prisoner at Talavera in the Kingdom of Toledo. This Town being part of the Queen's Dower, was from that time call'd *Talavera de la Reyna*. Garcilasso de la Vega was kill'd in the Palace at Burgos, his chief Crime was the Affection he bore to D. John de Lara. Garcilasso was Lieutenant of Castile. Garci Manrique succeeded him in that Post. It was consult'd how the King might get the young Child, D. Nuno de Lara, Lord of Biscay into his Power: But D. Nuno, who had the Care of him, fled with him into Biscay, hoping that People would defend him, if the King pursu'd, and they narrowly escap'd,

R. Peter
Sick, and
recovers.

Biscay u-
nited to
the Crown
of Castile.

escap'd, but the Child soon dying he easily subdu'd all that Lordship, and annex'd Biscay, Lerma, and Lara, with other Places, to the Crown, having before secur'd Joanna and Elizabeth, Sisters to the Child deceased. These things were acted in the year of Grace 1351. Great rejoicing was made in Aragon for the Birth of Prince John, which put an end to the strife there had been about the Succession. Bernard de Cabrera was appointed his Tutor, and the young Prince was created Duke of Girona. From this time forward the eldest Son to the King of Aragon was always Duke of Girona. Both the Kings of Castile and Aragon endeavour'd to make a League with Charles King of Navarre, who the year before was Crown'd at Pamplona. This King thought it convenient to entertain both those Kings with fair promises. Yet at the request of the Castilian he came to Burgos, where they both labour'd to out-do one another in Civility and Gallantry. Being almost of the same Age and Natural Inclinations, they became great Friends. This King Charles was by some call'd the Wicked, by others the Cruel, because he punish'd with severity a Motiny that was rais'd at his first Accession to the Crown. After some days spent in Mirth at Burgos, the King of Castile went away to hold the Cortes or Parliament at Burgos, and King Charles returned to Pamplona. Thence, desiring to be gone into France his Native Country, he first went to Montblanc in Aragon, to meet that King. There two Marriages were propos'd, one for King Charles, with the Sister to the King of Sicily, and the other with Blanch, Widow of Philip King of France, but no thing was concluded, because he hop'd to marry Joanna the King of France's Daughter.

1351

Interview
of Kings.

CHAP. VIII.

Embassadors sent by King Peter of Castile into France, to obtain for his Wife, Blanch, Daughter to the Duke of Bourbon, who is brought into Spain, and marry'd to the King; but he being before in Love with the Lady Mary de Padilla, flight, and forsakes his Queen.

SOME Towns in Old Castile had an ancient immemorial Privilege of chusing their Lords, and were therefore call'd *Municipios*, from the Greek word *Mutis*, signifying a Company. D. Alonso de Albuquerque in the Cortes, labour'd that it should be establish'd, for the future the King should appoint those Lords, but it could not be obtain'd. The next thing propos'd was to marry the King; and to that purpose John de Roelas Bishop of Burgos, and Alon Garcia de Albornoz, a Gentleman of Cuencas, were sent Embassadors into France, to ask one of the six Daughters to the Duke of Bourbon, the most powerful Prince of the Blood Royal in France, which they should most approve of for the King. The Duke having shew'd them his Daughters, they made choice of the Lady Blanch, and she was Contracted to the King by Proxy. This Lady was bless'd with all Perfections of Soul and Body; but unfortunate in her Marriage, which ought to have been the Complement of all her Felicity. Henry Earl of Castellana after the Death of his Mother, and Garcilasso, fled out of Asturias to Portugal, fearing the King, whom he was not able to oppose. The King of Portugal taking compassion on the Earl, and fearing any misfortune might befall his Grandson the King of Castile, his People being incens'd against him, met him at Ciudad Rodrigo. There he perswaded him to pardon Count Henry. In the beginning of the year 1352. Discontents began to break out in Andalusia, Asturias, and Murcia. D. Alonso Fernandez Coronel, a powerful Man in Andalusia, was possess'd of Aguilera by the King's Gift, and had long been at variance with Bernard de Cabrera about that Town. He was valour of the King, for that during his sickness at Sevil, he had let fall some words signifying, that D. John de Lara ought to succeed him; which the King heinously resent'd. This Gentleman confiding in the Strength of Aguilera, stor'd his other Towns, and made an Alliance with other mutinous Nobles. He rais'd Men, and ask'd Aid of Foreign Princes. Particularly he sent D. John de la Cerdas Son to Lewis, and his Son in Law, to the Moors. Neither the King of Granada, nor the African, would give him any Succour; but it is said, he serv'd Albohacen in a Battel, in which he overthrew his Father Albohacen. Thence he return'd to Portugal, and there continu'd in Exile. His Wife the Lady Mary Coronel, not able to endure the absence of her Husband, or tell her unchast desires, rather than yield to them, is said to have put burning Coals into that Part which molested her. The King of Castile having taken several Towns in Andalusia, prepar'd to Besiege Aguilera, when News was brought him, that Count Henry had Rebell'd at Gijon in Asturias, and his Brother D. Tello committed many Outrages, making Incurfions from Montanado on the Frontiers of Aragon. This oblig'd him to March to Asturias, where Gijon surrend'r'd, upon promise of Pardon for themselves and Count Henry, who lurk'd in the Mountains. In this march it was, that the King fell in Love with D. Maria de Padilla, a young Maid that was bred in the House of D. Alonso de Albuquerque. Their familiarity began at Sabagun, which prov'd Fatal to the King and Kingdom. John de Hinesflosa the Ladies Uncle, was the manager of the unhappy Barter to gain. The King march'd to Montanado and took it, with several other Towns; for D. Tello had abandon'd it, and was fled to Aragon. The two Kings of Aragon being so near one another, set on foot a Treaty of Peace; they met not themselves, but their Embassadors D. Alonso de

Blanch
Daughter
to the Duke
of Bourbon
Contracted
to K. Peter
of Castile.

1352
Seditious
arise in
the Dom-
inions of
Castile.

Da. Mari
Alonso de
Albuquerque
King Peter.

hour'd to reconcile these Nations, but all in vain. *Marianus* Judge of *Arborea*, an antient Prince of *Sardinia*, and a Powerful Man sided with the *Genoese*, and joynd *Mathew Doris* their chief. Thus they oppos'd themselves of all the Island, except the two Towns of *Sacer* and *Calir*, which always continu'd firm to the *Argemians*. The dangerous Posture of their Affairs, being known in *Armen*, a Fleet was fitted out consisting of a 100 Sail, among which 35 were Gallies. In it were 1000 Men at Arms, 400 Light Horle, and about 12000 Foot, all of known bravery. Great Stores of Provisions were also laid up, and many Souldiers and Persons of Note came to serve the King of *Armen*, out of *England*, *Germany* and *Navarre*. All the Nobility of *Armen* shew'd to go upon this Expedition, and *Bernard de Castro* was Admiral of the Fleet, which Rendezvous'd at *Toro*, and set sail thence about the middle of June. Prince *Peter*, the King's Uncle, was left to govern the Kingdom. They had a good Voyage, in 8 Days arriv'd at *Sardinia*, and within three Miles of *Alenor*, and landed with the Fleet. *Peter* sent many Marches towards the City, and *Bernard de Castro* follow'd with the Fleet. *Peter* was at the Head of his Men, and found no Danger to encourage them. About forty Gallies appear'd in the Sea, rather to show their Swiftness than Valour. The Lord of *Arborea* encounter'd in sight of the *Argemians* with 2000 Horle, and 10000 Foot, but durst not give Battle, because they were not well equip'd. Men Whilst the *Argemians* batter'd the Town, the Weather being bad, and the Country unhealthy, the *Argemian* Army shew'd, and the King himself was sick, whereupon a Treaty was set on foot. *Peter* was oblig'd upon dishonourable Conditions for the King of *Armen*, which were that the Judge of *Arborea* and *Mathew Doris* should be pardon'd, and keep what they had. Besides, the King was to restore several Towns in *Gallica*, a Promise of that Island. Thus receiving Rewards for the Head of Punishment, the Enemies grew more fierce. *Alenor* was deliver'd to the King, the Inhabitants had leave to depart, and many old *Castilian* Souldiers, and the Queen who was there present, being oblig'd, to return Home, and several Noble Men dying, caus'd this Treaty to be hastily concluded, in November. Yet the King stay'd seven Months longer in *Sardinia*, lest'd the Island, punish'd some Offenders, reducing the Judge of *Arborea* and *Mathew Doris*, who again were about to revolt. *Ollo* *Brachas* being left Viceroy there, the Fleet return'd to *Armen*, having perform'd little for so great Preparations.

R. of Aragon makes Peace in Sardinia.

CHAPTER X.

The Nobility of Castile, and particularly the Kings Bastard Brothers in Rebellion, they treat with the King without success, the Queen Mother joins them, the King gets the better, and executes many of them.

After the King of Castile had reduced most of the Towns belonging to *D. Alonso de Alburquerque*, being about to set out to besiege his Bastard Brother *Frederick*, who made him the rebel self strong in the Castle of *Segura*, he sent *John Fernandez de Hinesfrosa* into old Castile, to bring Queen *Blanch* and secure her in the Palace of *Toledo*, on pretence of the Rebellion that was in the Kingdom. Being come to *Toledo*, he went directly to the Cathedral, under show of Devotion, but when there, would not come out, expecting to be defended by the Sanctuary. The King understanding what had happen'd, in a Palace retir'd to *Ocana*. There he caus'd *John de Padilla*, to be chosen Master of *Calatrava*, in stead of his Bastard Brother *Frederick*, notwithstanding he was a Marry'd Man, and such had ever had that Honour before. This was the beginning of admitting Marry'd Men to be Masters of that Order, in favour of *Do. Maria de Padilla*, whose Brother this Man was. Mean while the Power of the Rebellious Nobles increas'd, *D. John de la Cerda* join'd them. The King wanting Forces, went into old Castile to raise Men, and came to *Tordesillas*, where the Queen his Mother was. The People of *Toledo* sent for *D. Frederick*, who came with 700 Horle, and the other Nobles flocking together, kept the King besieg'd in *Tordesillas*. *Elenor* Queen of *Armen* was sent by them to propose to him, to banish *Do. Maria de Padilla*, and remove her Kindred, and they would all submit to him, but she prevail'd not. The Queen Mother and the King her Son departing from *Tordesillas*, the Rebels march'd towards *Valladolid*, thinking to surprise that place, but being disappointed, remov'd to *Medina del Campo*, and took it without bloodshed. Thither came the Bastard *D. Frederick*, and there dy'd *John Alonso de Alburquerque*, poison'd by one *Paul*, a Roman Doctor, brib'd by his Enemies. His Body as he order'd it in his Will, was Embalm'd and carry'd about by those his Fellow-Conspirators, till the end of the War. After this, the Nobles sent some Men of Note to treat with the King, the result was, that they agreed upon a time to meet at a Village near *Toro*. On the Day appointed, they met with 50 Horle equally arm'd on each side, where they receiv'd one another with the usual Respect, the Nobles according to custom kissing the King's Hand. This done, *Gutierre de Toledo* by the King's Order told them, The King was much concern'd to see so many Men of Quality in Rebellion, intending to bring him to their Beek. That he forgave them all, provided they would submit and disband their Forces; and that as to what

Treaty between the R. and his Rebels.

what they desir'd in relation to Queen *Blanch*, it should be done, provided their Demands ended there. *Ferdinand de Ayala* being appointed by the Nobles to speak for them with very submissive Words excus'd their coming arm'd into his presence, extoll'd the virtue of Queen *Blanch*, represent'd the Danger that threaten'd her from *Do. Maria de Padilla*, and begg'd of the King to comfort and protect her, and prevent the Ruin that threaten'd the Kingdom. The matter was too weighty to be concluded in so short a time, therefore four Gentlemen for each side were appointed to agree upon Articles of Peace. Thus they parted, and the King us'd such delays, that all hope of adjusting Affairs vanish'd, especially because he went away from *Toro* to meet his Mistress, the Queen Mother herupon joynd with the Rebels, and deliver'd the City *Toro* up to them. The King harted at the News, return'd to *Toro* with *John Fernandez de Hinesfrosa* and *Samuel Levi* a Jew, who was his Treasurer. The Queen Mother receiv'd him with great Affection, and he told her he came to put himself into her Power and do whatsoever she would have of him. Those who came with him, were 16000, and the Officers of his Household chang'd. *D. Frederick* was made Lord Chamberlain, Prince *Bernard de Castro* Chancellor, *D. John de la Cerda* Standard-bearer, *D. Frederick de Castro* Lord Steward, and he marry'd *Isabella* the King's Bastard-Sister, but was divorc'd as being done they bury'd the Body of *Alonso de Alburquerque*, thinking the War at an end. The King had liberty to Hunt, and having gain'd some of the Nobles, fled to *Segovia*, and with him *Samuel Levi*, who was out upon Bail, and *D. Tello*, to whom the King shew'd some Affection, but it lasted not long. This was the beginning of a new Library. The Princess of *Armen* and their Mother Queen *Elenor*, went to *Segovia* given them by the King whilst at *Toro*. *D. John de la Cerda* went to *Segovia* to the King, *D. Frederick* to his Forces at *Talavera*, *D. Ferdinand de Castro* to *Galicia*, *D. Tello* to *Biscay*, Count *Henry* and Queen Mother stay'd at *Toro*. These Things happen'd at the end of the Year. In the beginning of the Year 1355, the Cortes or Parliament was held at *Burgos*. There the King complain'd of the Infidelity of the Nobility, and desired to be assist'd against them. An extraordinary subsidy was granted him. At the same time in France the King of *Navarre* murder'd the Constable, *D. John de la Cerda*, younger Son to *D. Alonso* the Disinherited, at which Action the King of France was highly offended, for the love he bore the Constable. The cause of his Death was, that the King gave him the Earldom of *Angouleme*, which the King of *Navarre* pretended a Right to, as also to those of *Champagne* and *Brie*. In a Rage because the King of France refus'd him those Lordships, he caus'd the Constable to be murder'd in his Castle of *Argle* in *Normandy*, on the 18th of January. The King of France was not seen in four Days after he heard of this mischance; and causing the Buisness to be inquir'd into, summon'd the King of *Navarre* to answer for himself. He appear'd having first receiv'd *Luis* the King's Son as Hostage for his safety. He could not clear himself, and the King order'd him to be apprehended, but upon the Intercession of the Queen, and his Sister pardon'd him. We said above, that Prince *Peter* of Portugal had long to do with the Lady *Agnes de Castro*; her he privately Marry'd the last Year. The King his Father to remove this Stain from the Royal Family, caus'd her to be kill'd at *Coimbra*. An unjust severity, when Lady *Agnes* dy'd *Luis* King of *Sicily*. His Brother *Frederick* call'd the Simple, being naturally so, succeeded him. The Reigns of both those Kings were tempestuous, which open'd the way to the King of *Armen*, to recover that Island. But let us leave that a while to go on with the Affairs of Castile.

Queen Mother joynd the Rebels.

1355

R. of Navarre murder'd the Constable of France.

Pr. Peter of Portugal marries the daughter of the King of Sicily. She is murder'd.

The Cortes at *Burgos* being broken up, the King went to *Medina del Campo*. There he put to death *Peter Ruiz de Villegas*, Lieutenant of Castile, and *Sancho Ruiz de Rojas* two Men of Note. Some others he imprison'd. *John Fernandez de Hinesfrosa*, was let out of Prison at *Toro*, upon parole that he would return if he did not appeale the King; but he broke his Word, and murder'd the King's Bastard-brothers, seiz'd the City *Toledo*, rob'd all the Jews, and murder'd about 1000 of them, but the King coming upon them before they were provided to make resistance, they were forc'd to fly for their lives. The King reveng'd himself upon the Town, executing some Gentlemen, and Twenty two of the Commonalty. Among those condemn'd was a Goldsmith Eighty Years of Age, a Son of his of Eighteen Years old offer'd to die for him, and the King accepted of the Exchange. *Peter Gomez Barrojo* Bishop of *Sigüenza*, was imprison'd for favouring the Town-men, and Queen *Blanch* sent to the Castle of *Sigüenza*. *Toledo* being subdu'd, the King went about to reduce the other Cities. *Cuenca* shut the Gates against him, and being a strong place he would not use Violence. *D. Sancho* another Bastard-brother of the Kings was bred there, under the care of *Alvar Garcia de Albornoz*, who fled with him into *Armen*. *Toro* was besieged, within it were the Queen Mother, *D. Henry*, *D. Frederick*, *D. Peter Eftevez Carpennero* who call'd himself Master of *Calatrava*, with the best Forces of the Association. During the Siege *Do. Maria de Padilla* was deliver'd at *Tordesillas* of a third Daughter, call'd *Elizabith*. *D. John de Padilla* Master of *Santiago*, was kill'd in a Skirmish with a party of Rebels. The King would not bestow that Honour, leaving it as a Bail to attract *D. Frederick* to his Service. Pope *Innocent* sent the Cardinal of *Bolonia* to compose the Differences, but he effected nothing, only obtaining that Bishop *Peter Gomez Barrojo* should be releas'd. Count *Henry* fled from *Toro* to *Galicia*. *D. Frederick* *Toro* taken went over to the King. Lastly on the 5th of January 1356, one of the Town-men who had by *R. Peter* the

R. Peter punish'd Rebels.

N n

the

Infamous
Life and
Death of
the Queen
Mother of
Castile.

the Guard of a Gate, gave the King entrance. The King being Master of the City, caus'd *Peter Estevanex Carpintero*, *Ruy Gonzalez de Castaneda*, and other great Men to be put to death in the Queen's presence: She fainted away at the sight, and coming to her self, loudly curs'd the King her Son, and soon after with his leave went away into *Portugal*, where she liv'd as tenderly as she had done before. There having an Intrigue with *D. Martin Tello*, a *Portuguese* Gentleman, she was poison'd by the King her Brother. Some say it was by her Father King *Alonso* the IVth. The King of *Castile* went to *Tordesillas*, and there had a Tournament for Joy of his success. Next Morning he caus'd two of *D. Frederick's* Followers to be put to death, which terrify'd their Master, but no harm was done him. This Year there was a great Earth-quake, which did most harm to the Maritime Towns. At *Sevil* the Iron Apples that were upon the Steeple fell down, and the Chappel-Royal newly finish'd by King *Alonso* at *Lisbon*, was destroy'd. This was look'd upon as Ominous, and Processions were made to appease the divine Wrath. After the taking of *Toro*, Count *Henry* fled into *Biscay*, to his Brother *Tello*, who made his Party Good, and twice defeated the King's Forces. Thence he went by Sea to *Rechel* in *France*. At the same time the King of *France* surpris'd, and made Prisoner him of *Navarre*, as he was at a Feast with the Dauphin at *Roan* in *Normandy*. He was accus'd of Treason for favouring the English, being a Subject of *France*. Thus the Spaniards residing in *France* were divided. Count *Henry* receiv'd Pay of the King of *France*, and *Philip* the King of *Navarre's* Brother join'd with the English in *Normandy*. The Earl of *Faux* did the same, offended at the wrong done to that King his Brother-in-Law. Thus great Revolutions and Bloody Wars threaten'd *France* and *Spain* at the same time.

The End of the Sixteenth Book.

THE

THE History of SPAIN.

The Seventeenth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The beginning of the War between Aragon. Many Rebellious Nobles in Castile put to Death. The War between Castile and Aragon carried on by Sea and Land.

WE shall now write of a War betwixt two Kingdoms Ally'd by several Marriages. A War bloody and destructive, which consum'd many Noble Persons, and lastly him that began it, giving a new Race of Kings to *Castile*, and restoring Peace. The motives of this War consider'd singly and apart, were inconsiderable, but concurring all together, made a mighty Flood of Discontents. Both the Kings of *Castile* and *Aragon* were Princes of high Spirits, alike in Conditions and harshness of Nature; yet he of *Castile* as the younger, was hottest. The *Aragonian* complained, that the *Castilian* countenanc'd his Brothers in raising Seditions in his Kingdom; and was offended that his Brother *Ferdinand* had put *Castilian* Garrisons into his Forts of *Alicante* and *Oribuela*. The King of *Castile* was incens'd; for that the Gallies of *Aragon* had taken certain Ships laden with Corn at the mouth of *Guadalquivir*, which made the want there was before more grievous; besides that, the Out-laws of *Castile* were protected in *Aragon*; and also, that the *Aragonian* Knights of *Calatrava* and *Santiago*, would not obey their Masters in *Castile*. Another new Complaint was added to all these, which was, That the King having reduc'd *Castile* went to *Sevil*, and thence for his Diversion, in a Galley to see the Fishery at *Almadra-vas*, near *S. Lucas*. Two Ships lay then at Anchor in that Port: Ten Gallies of *Aragon* bound to the Assistance of the *French*, against the *English*, coasting that way, spy'd those two Ships, and carry'd them away before the King's Face. This was a hainous Affront, and The *Castilian* Commander answer'd, that those Ships belong'd to *Genoveses*, with whom they were then at War, and might therefore lawfully be made Prize. Having receiv'd this positive Answer from the Admiral, the King of *Castile* sent *Giles Velazquez de Segovia* Embassador into *Aragon*, to demand Restitution of the Ships taken; and that the Commander of the Gallies should be deliver'd up to him. At that time the King of *Aragon* was fitting out a Fleet at *Barcelona*, to subdue the Rebels of *Sardinia*, and therefore return'd a favourable Answer, saying, He would give Satisfaction to the King of *Castile*, would banish his Fugitive Subjects out of *Aragon*, and punish the Admiral at his Return. But as for the Knights of *Santiago* and *Calatrava*, that they being Religious Men, he would stand by whatsoever the Pope should decree in that case. *Giles Velazquez* was not satisfy'd with this Answer; and therefore in his King's Name, declar'd War. The King of *Aragon* reply'd, he thought there was no sufficient ground for a War; and therefore would not commence it, but did not doubt, if invaded, to repulse it. Thus the War broke out. Many *Catalonian* Merchants resided at *Sevil*, in a moment they were all secur'd, and their Effects seiz'd upon. Both Kingdoms made Preparations, and endeavour'd to obtain Foreign Aids. Particularly *Luis* Brother to the King of *Navarre*, then a Prisoner in *France*, was solicited by both Parties, but he would declare for neither, tho' he rather inclin'd to the *Aragonian*. Incursions were made three several ways, into the Kingdom of *Valencia*. Prince *Ferdinand* of *Aragon* hoping that Kingdom would rebel, but he was deceiv'd, for they were terrify'd with Punishment. Thus the War was carry'd on at the end of *August*, with great Desolation of the Country. Near the same time was the memorable Battle of *Poitiers* in *France*, victory of which the whole power of that Kingdom was discomfited by a small Number of *English*, the King of *France*, and his younger Son *Philip* taken, and a great number of Nobility slain. That famous Battel was fought on the 19th of September, 1356. Upon occasion of this defeat, the King of *Navarre* broke Prison, and getting to *Paris*, headed the People against the Dauphin. There in a great Assembly he complain'd of the Wrongs done him, and pleaded his right to the Crown, as Grand-Son to King *Luis Hutin*, whereas the King of *England* was Son to the Lady *Elizabeth* that King's Sister. This had been a ground of new Confusions, but that the King of *Navarre* wanted Power. However he prevail'd so far as to have all that was his own restor'd to him, with an addition of the Lordships of

1357

Towns taken on both sides.

Almo the Illd. K. of Portugal dies.
Peter King of Portugal.

Rebellion of the Barons of Castile.

Mascon and Bigorre. Yet he could not obtain the Earldoms of Champagne, Brice, and Burgundy, to which he pretended to have right. Henry Earl of Trastamara, escaping from that Fight, fled to the King of Aragon, being invited by him. This was the first step he rose towards obtaining the Crown of Castile. It was agreed betwixt the King of Aragon and him, That Count Henry should renounce his Country, and take an Oath of Fidelity to the Aragonians, and that the King should give him pay for 600 Horses, and as many Foot, who were to serve under him. At the beginning of the Year 1359, the War went on with various Success on the Frontiers of Castile and Aragon. The Aragonians took Alcantara, the Castilians Embite and Burdada. Chief Commanders for the King of Aragon were Count Henry, D. Peter de Exerica, and Count Lope Fernandez de Luna. For the King of Castile D. Frederick Master of Santiago, the two Princes of Aragon, and D. John de la Cerda. Those of Aragon serv'd their Masters with greater Fidelity than those Castile, who at last were all drawn over by the Enemy. D. John de la Cerda, and Alvar Perez de Guzman were the first that deserted the King of Castile, remembering the death of Don Alphonso Coronel whose Daughters they had marry'd, and who was kill'd by the King's Order, as also fearing the King had a Mind to do Alphonso, Wife to Alvar Perez. They fled to Andalusia, hoping to raise a Rebellion there. At this time the King of Castile laid Siege to a Castle on the Borders of Castile and Aragon, call'd Tordesillas, or as others write Tordesillas, there he receiv'd the News that those Gentlemen were fled into Andalusia. He pursu'd them a while, but finding it impossible to overtake them, return'd to the War with more fury than before. He took some Towns of small Note, and with the same Violence enter'd Tarazona, a noble City near Navarre, on the 9th of March. The Citizens seeing the upper part of the Town lost, surrender'd upon promise of Life and Goods, and were intended to depart to Tudela. It was said, this City was lost through the Cowardise of the Governour, Don Juan de Guzman, who not knowing how to answer it, withdrew with his family to Navarre. The King peopled the Town with Castilian Soldiers, dividing the Houses and Lands among them. This City being lost, the King of Aragon thought not himself safe in Zaragoza, especially for that, at the same time D. John de la Cerda was defeated and kill'd, by the Forces of the Council of Sevil, commanded by D. John Ponce de Leon, Lord of Marchena, and Gilas de Guzman, the Admiral. From France came the Earl of Rouss with many Gentlemen of Note, to serve the King of Aragon. His Enemy the Lord La Brie came with a number of Lances to King Peter. Pope Innocent's Legate, the Cardinal of Bolonia sent to that purpose importun'd much to bring them to Peace, and at last obtained a Truce for 14 Months. Mean while, Bernard de Cabrera, and John Fernandez de Hinojosa were appointed Commissioners, the first for Aragon, the other for Castile, to treat. All Places taken on both sides were deliver'd in Trust to the Cardinal Legate, who excommunicated him that should offer to break the Truce. This Agreement was made on the 18th of May. This Month died Almo the Illd. King of Portugal, Aged 77 Years and a Half. He reign'd 31 Years, 7 Months and 20 Days, and was buried by his Queen Beatrix, in the Cathedral of that City. His Son Peter call'd the Cruel, succeeded him. About a Month before he had a Son born to him of D. Tarde Galles, whom he kept after his Father, call'd the Lady Agnes de Cabrera to be put to death. She was graceful, but had no other good quality, her Son was call'd John, to whom Alphonso had reserv'd the Crown of Portugal, as shall appear in its Place. The Truce concluded betwixt the Crowns of Castile and Aragon, the Aragonian deliver'd up to the Legate the Places he had taken, being but few, but King Peter could never be induc'd to draw the Soldiers out of Tarazona, to whom he had given Houses there. He went away to Sevil, to settle Andalusia, and set out a Fleet to infest the Coast of Aragon, for he neither expected nor desir'd Peace. At Sevil he was so taken with the Lady Aldonsa Coronel, that he made no account of D. Maria de Padilla. The Legate offended at his course of Life, excommunicated him, and laid an Interdict upon all Castile. This was an extravagant Action of the Legate, therefore the Pope call'd him out of Spain. All was contriv'd by the King of Aragon to make King Peter odious. Another Displeasure befel him. The Lady Juanna Wife to Count Henry was convey'd into Aragon to her Husband by Peter Canales, a Servant of his, which cut off all hope of Peace. The other Brothers Frederick and Telle were willing to rebel, but fear'd they could have nothing in Aragon equivalent to the Estates they must leave in Castile. Prince Ferdinand of Aragon kept the Town of Jimilla taken from the Aragonians, he dealing underhand with Bernard de Cabrera, went over to the King of Aragon upon condition to be made Vicar of the Kingdom, and have all his Estate restor'd. The Revolt of Count Henry and Prince Ferdinand, as it was the Life of Aragon so it prov'd fatal to their Brothers, as shall be seen here after. Matthew Desia dying in Sardinia, advanced the King of Aragon's Interest, for tho Marianna of Arborea was not quiet, his Power alone was considerable. Luis of Naples was possessor of the greatest part of Sicily. Frederick call'd the Simple, who two Years before, succeeded his Brother Luis, was Young and Weak, as well in Judgment as Forces, and preserv'd the Title of King in the City Canina. The Power of the French daily increasing, he was so dismay'd, that he freely made over all his Dominions of Sicily, Athens, and Neopatria to his Sister Ellenor, Wife to the King of Aragon, to whom he sent a publick Instrument of this donation, to oblige him to send Forces to his Aid, but the Aragonian had his Hands so full at Home, that he could not relieve his Brother-in-Law. The Affairs of Aragon reduc'd to this miserable Condition, were

were up-held by the Valour of D. Alon de Aragon, Earl of Mistrera, and Lord Justice of Sicily, who overthrew the Enemy in Battell, punish'd some Rebels, and reduc'd others.

CHAP. II.

The Kings of Castile and Aragon both call'd the Moors to their assistance. The War is carry'd on vigorously on both sides. The Castilians treacherous to their King. He punishes many of them. The computation of time in Aragon alter'd.

Revenge carry'd the King's of Castile and Aragon headlong to their Ruin, and so blinded them, that they call'd the Moors to their assistance. The King of Granada sent a Body of led by the Moors to the Service of Castile, as was agreed betwixt them. The King of Aragon call'd over the King of Morocco. Pope Innocent by Letter grievously complain'd of this Action, but in vain. The Nobles of Castile were wrought upon by the Aragonians, and forsook their Prince. The first was Prince Ferdinand of Aragon, as was said above. Yet Jimilla by him betray'd was retaken at the beginning of the Year 1358, by D. Frederick Master of Santiago. This done he went away to the King then at Sevil, who caus'd him to be put to death in his presence, by his Guards, understanding he dealt underhand with the Aragonians. From Sevil the King went with great speed to Biscay, designing the same Fate for the other Brother D. Telle, who suspecting it fled by Sea into France, and thence into Aragon. D. Telle being gone, Prince John of Aragon begg'd of the King he would put him into Possession of the Lordship of Biscay, to which he had right by his Wife the Lady Elizabeth, Daughter to D. John Nuñez de Lara. The King knowing he was associated with the rebellious Peers, caus'd him to be slain by his Guards in his presence, and his Body to be thrown out at a Window, and lay'd to some Biscayners that look'd on, Behold him that would have been King of Castile. His Body was carry'd to Burgos, there cast into the River, and never after seen. Queen Ellenor that Prince's Mother and the Lady Elizabeth his Wife, were sent Prisoners from Sevil to the Castle of Calatraveraz. Six Heads of Men of Note were brought to him at Burgos from several Places. He had resolv'd to execute others at Valladolid, but was prevented by the Incursions, Count Henry and Prince Ferdinand made into his Territories, the former wast'd all the Country of Campos, Sorin and Almazan, the other, the Kingdom of Murcia. From Ofma the King went to Burgos, to provide against these Irruptions. Thence he sent to complain to the King of Aragon, that he had broke the Truce. That King answer'd, the Truce had been broken in retaking Jimilla, and call'd him to decide the Quarrel with 20, 50, or 100 Men of a side. King Peter made small account of his Challenge, but sent D. Gutierrez Gomez de Toledo, lately made great Prior of St. John to secure the Kingdom of Murcia, others had other Commands given them. He himself went away to Sevil, where he had fitted 12 Gallies, which were joy'n'd by 6 from Genoa, with which he design'd to scour the Coast of Valencia, and attempt the Maritime Towns. These Gallies took the Town of Guardannar, belonging to Prince Ferdinand, but were prevented from taking the Castle, by a suddain Storm in which they all perish'd, except two that were out at Sea. This loss no way discourag'd the King, who burnt the Town, and march'd away to Murcia. Thence he sent his Favourite Martin Tuvier to Sevil, to equip another Fleet, and he having gather'd an Army from all parts, march'd away to Almazan, and thence into the Enemies Country, where he took several Towns. Winter drawing on, he return'd to Sevil, resolving to fit out a great Fleet, to which purpose the King of Portugal his Uncle, sent him Ten Gallies, and he of Granada Three. This Year was remarkable for the Birth of the Lady Ellenor, Daughter to Peter King of Aragon, and of D. John Son to Count Henry, whom Heaven had decreed should be marry'd together, and inherit the Crown of Castile. This Year also it was ordain'd in the Cortes of Valencia, that the computation of Years should no longer be taken from the Era of Cesar, but from the Birth of Christ. At the beginning of the Year 1359, the King of Aragon laid Siege to the strong Town of Medina Celi, but it being well defended, return'd to Zaragoza without any Success. The King of Castile being on the way to relieve Medina Celi, understop'd the Cardinal of Bolonia, the Pope's Legate, was arriv'd at Almazan. In that place the Legate had Audiences, and earnestly exhorted the King in the Pope's Name, to incline to Peace with the Christians, and employ his Arms against the Infidels. The King answer'd he had been already impos'd upon by the King of Aragon, under pretence of Peace, and therefore was resolv'd to give no more Ear to it, unless the Aragonians would banish the out-Laws of Castile, restore the Towns wrongfully taken, during his Grand-fathers Minority, and pay 500000 Florins for the Charge of War. With this Answer the Legate went to the King of Aragon who excus'd himself, and laid the blame upon his Enemy, as is usual. The time was spent in Messages to and fro, and yet not so much as a truce could be concluded.

All hopes of Peace being laid aside, the King of Castile at Almazan, declar'd Prince Ferdinand and the two Brothers Count Henry and D. Telle Traytors. Queen Ellenor was put to death in Prison, and soon after the Lady Juanna de Lara. Her Sister the Lady Elizabeth was sent with Queen Blanch from the Castle of Sigüenza to Xerke de la Frontera. This done the King imbarqu'd aboard

Era of Cesar abolished.
1359

Expedient on King Peter by Sea.

a Fleet of 4 Gallies, and 80 Ships, to well word, and carrying so powerful an Army, that they were provided for any great Enterprize. By the way he took a mighty Venetian Chace, only because it resisted; it was carry'd to Cathagina, and all its rich Lading secur'd. The Fleet sail'd to Guardama, and took both the Town and Castle by Storm. Alcant was abandoned by the Aragonians. D. Gutierrez de Toledo was left with a good Force to secure the Towns taken. The King with the rest of the Fleet sail'd to Tortosa, at the Mouth of the River Ebro. There the Legate came aboard his Gallie, and again made some Overtures of Peace, but in vain. Thence he sail'd to Barcelona, where he found 12 Gallies of Aragon, which he twice attempted to carry off but could not, because they lay near the Shore, and were bravely defended by the Catalonians. Thus disappointed, he sail'd for the opposite Islands. He landed at Torca, and tho he assaulted the Town of that Name, could not take it. Mean while the King of Aragon having gather'd 40 Gallies sail'd over to Majorca, designing to fight the Castilian Fleet. The King sent the Request, this People lay'd in the Island, and sent the Fleet under the Command of Bernard de Caceres, his Admiral, and the Viscount to find out the Enemy, who leaving Torca were come to Calpe with the same Resolution. The Aragonian Fleet lay at the Mouth of the River that falls into the Bay near Denia, both Parties seem'd desirous to engage, yet both were cautious, so all things staid Storm vanish'd. The Aragonians put into Barcelona, and the King of Castile from Cartagena sent his Fleet to Sevil, and went by Land himself to Tortosilla, to see Da. Maria de Padilla, who was there deliver'd of a Son call'd Alonso. The King's Joy for his Birth was not lasting, for he dy'd soon after. In the Fields of Araviana, at the foot of the Mountain Moncajo, Count Henry and his Brother D. Tello with 700 Aragonian Horse charg'd a Party of Castile, and overthrew them, killing about 300, and taking many Men of Note. Among the rest was killed John Hernandez de Balmashrosa, the Commander in Chief. The King of Castile in a rage caus'd two Bastard Brothers he kept Prisoners to be put to Death, which were John and Peter. It is likely they were convicted of keeping Correspondence with the Rebels, yet this Action terrify'd the whole Kingdom. All the great Ones trembled, but doubtless it was their Guilt made them do so, for many Men of Quality not thinking themselves secure in Castile, fled into Aragon. The King was charg'd with Cruelty, but the Subject consider'd not how many frequent Rebellions oblig'd him to make Examples of Justice. Having Intelligence that 12 Venetian Gallies were ready to pass out of the Straights, the King sent 20 to Intercept them, but a Storm disappointed the Design. This is represented as a heinous Crime, without reflecting that it was so long before the Venetians were in League with Aragon, and might therefore be justly look'd upon as Enemies to Castile. But it was the Misfortune of this King to have all his Actions misrepresent'd, and to have those things call'd Cruelty in him, which were but just Punishment of Rebels. For because a Bastard prevail'd against him, that Bastard was applauded as a lawful King, and the true King stild a Tyrant. Such is the Judgment of the World, that Misfortunes make the best King a Tyrant, and success Crown the vilest Tyrant with the Name of a Lawful Prince. The Cardinal Legate took much pains to set on Foot a Treaty of Peace, which he compass'd at the beginning of the Year 1360. Embassadors were sent on both sides with full Power, and the King was near a Conclusion. Yet neither at Tudela, nor at Sadia, where the Treaty was renew'd and continu'd, could anything be brought to Perfection; for the Aragonians were encourag'd with their late success, and the King of Castile after so many Disappointments would not yield the least Point. Yet finding so much Fallhood among his People he knew not who to fault, and therefore every Day chang'd the Officers of his Household, and Army. This was the unhappy condition of King Peter.

C H A P. III.

The Death of Queen Blanch, and Da. Maria de Padilla. Peace betwixt Castile and Aragon. The War with the Moors, and Death of their King. The King of Aragon's Daughter marry'd to the King of Sicily.

Various accidents.

THE Treaty of Peace was so carry'd on, that still fresh Preparations for War were made on both Sides. The King of Castile went from Sevil towards Leon in speed to apprehend Peter Nunez de Guzman Lieutenant of that Kingdom, but he having Notice of the King's approach fled to Portugal, a sign he was not innocent. Peter Alvarez Osorio being at Dinner with D. James Garcia de Padilla Master of Calatrava was put to Death by two of the King's Guards. From Leon the King went to Burgos, where he put to Death, James Arias Maldonado the Archdeacon, for keeping a Correspondence with Count Henry. Many others sav'd their Lives by the sudden Irruptions of the Aragonians under Count Henry, D. Tello, and the Count de Osona, into the Territory of Rioja, where they took the Town of Haro, and City Najara, killing a great Number of Jews, and making great Slaughter and Destructions. In this heat they advanc'd as far as Pancorvo. Gonzalo Gonzalez de Lucio, Governour of Tarazona for the King of Castile deliver'd it up to the Aragonians. The King of Castile march'd towards the Enemy then at Najara, and encamp'd near a small Town call'd Asofia. Here

a Priest came to tell him he had a Revelation that his Bastard Brother, Count Henry would kill him unless he mended his Life; but the King for his Intelligence caus'd him to be publicly Burnt in the Camp. From Asofia the King march'd towards Najara, and there totally routed the Aragonians, who fled to the City, which might have been taken, but the King could not be periwaded to besiege it. Within two or three Days the Aragonians abandon'd Haro and Najara, and the King put Garrisons into them. Having secur'd the Frontiers he return'd to Sevil, and there agreed with the King of Portugal, that each should deliver up the Out-laws that fled from the other. The King of Portugal put to Death, one Peter K. of Coella, and another because they had murder'd the Lady Agnes de Castro. James Lopez executed the Murders of the Lady Agnes de Castro. Peter K. of Coella, who had a Hand in her Death fled to Count Henry, who afterwards for his good Services gave him an Estate in Castile, and he was the Founder of the Noble Family of Pacheco. Others were deliver'd to the King of Castile, who put them to Death at Sevil. One of these was Peter Nunez de Guzman, the Lieutenant of Leon. Another was Gomez Carrillo beheaded in a Gallie, as he was going by the King's Order from Sevil to Algecira, upon pretence of being Governour of that Place. Gutierrez Fernandez de Toledo was put to Death at Asofia, for favouring the Party of Count Henry. Gutierrez Gomez, and Toledo, and James Gomez Brother to the deceased, understanding he was Executed, fled to Aragon. D. Vasco, Arch-bishop of Toledo was banish'd the Kingdom without allowing him time to change his Cloaths. He went to Coimbra, where in a Monastery of Dominicans he ended his Days holily. Some Years after his Body was Translated to the Cathedral of Toledo. Many call this Arch-bishop Blase. It is suppos'd D. Vasco resign'd the Archbishoprick as soon as he was Banish'd, for the same Year we find D. Gomez Manrique succeeded him. Whilst these things happen'd in Castile, the King of Aragon sent 4 Gallies well equip'd, to the Assistance of the King of Tremecen his Ally. They met 5 Gallies of Castile, which took and carry'd them to Sevil, there many of them with their Commander Mahomet Merzou were put to Death by the King's Order. Samuel Levi a Jew was the King's Treasurer, and had the disposal of all the Revenue, whereby he gather'd great Riches, which now prov'd his Ruin. He was accus'd of many Frauds, and being put to the Rack dy'd upon it. The King seiz'd upon his Estate, valu'd at 400000 Ducats, others say more, besides Moveables and Jewels. At the end of this Year Mahomet Confiance, the K. of Lagwa was expell'd his Kingdom by his own Subjects. Mahomet Aven Abamar was set up in his Place, and from the Colour of his Hair, and Beard, call'd the Red. They said the Crown appertain'd to him as being descended of the Antient Kings of Granada. Hence chanc'd new Wars, for the King of Castile was a Friend to him that was depos'd, who fled to Ronda, a Town belonging to the King of Morocco. The King of Castile resolv'd to stand by his old Friend. On the other side the new King to strengthen himself sought the Friendship of the Aragonians, which, calling King Abobanen out of Africk, cost him his Life. At the end of this Year, the Lady Confiance, Daughter to the King of Aragon was sent into Sicily to be marry'd to King Frederick. Olso Frachira, Governour of the Island Sardinia commanded the Fleet that carry'd her. The Marriage was celebrated on the 11th of April 1361, at Catania. From that time the Affairs of the Island began to be more Successful; the Neapolitans being vanquish'd and expell'd the Kingdom. Of this Queen was born the Lady Mary, who was afterwards Queen of Aragon, and had in Dower the Kingdom of Sicily. At length by the Industry of the Cardinal Legate, Peace was concluded in Castile, yet so that none thought it would be lasting. The Articles were, That all Places taken on both Sides should be restor'd, and that the Out-laws of Castile should be expell'd Aragon, provided the King pardon'd them. On the 18th of May the Peace was Proclaim'd at Daza, where the King of Castile was then encamp'd. This Peace was forwarded by the fear of the War the King of Granada then made upon Castile. For the greater security it was agreed that cautionary Towns on both sides should be put into the Hands of King Charles of Navarre, who was then coming out of France into Spain very Joyful, for that his Queen had brought him a Son call'd Charles. Mean while his Brother Prince Luis Govern'd the Kingdom. Peace concluded, the King of Aragon went away to Zaragoza, and he of Castile to Sevil, Count Henry and his Brothers into France, hoping to renew the War. Many Nobles of Castile were ready to take up Arms upon pretence of protecting Queen Blanch, which heightened the King's hatred towards her. It was said he caus'd her to be Poison'd in the Prison where he kept Blanch Q. her. She was doubtless the most unfortunate Queen of Spain. There is a report that the King being a Hunting near Medina Sidonia, there met him a Shepherd of a terrible Aspect, threatening him if he had not Compassion of Queen Blanch, and that the King sending presently to see whether it was not some body employ'd by her, she was found at Prayers, and closely Guarded. The Shepherd being releas'd out of Prison, was never after seen. Doubtless were this a Vision, he had never been put into Prison. The Lady Elizabeth de Lara, Daughter to D. John de Lara, was also Poison'd in Prison at Xerez. An Historian who stiles himself head Caterer to Queen Ellenor of Castile, in certain Commentaries he writ upon what happen'd in his Time, says, Queen Blanch dy'd at Orena near the City Toro in old Castile. This uncertainty as to the Place of her Death makes it appear, the manner of it is not so certain, tho the Malice of Authors, who all humour'd the Success of Henry the Bastard, caus'd all Crimes to be laid to his Predecessor Peter, because he was Unfortunate.

Da. Maria de Padilla dies. The publick Grief for so many Calamities was somewhat asswag'd by the Death of *Da. Maria de Padilla*, who ended her Days at *Sevil* in July. A Woman, laying aside her Incontinency, in all other Respects worthy to be a Queen. Her Funeral-Rites were perform'd throughout the Kingdom, with the same Magnificence as if she had been Queen. She was bury'd in the Monastery of *S. Mary de Efnudley*, which she built in old *Castile*. The Body of Queen *Blanch* was deposited in the Cathedral of *Tudela*, by some French Gentlemen, who came to the Assistance of Count *Henry*, in order to carry it into *France*. In the Monastery of *Sanmichael* near *Toledo* there are 3 Tombs; one of the Lady *Teresa*, by whom King *Peter* had a Daughter called *Mary*, who was many Years Prioresse in that Monastery, and lies in the 2d Tomb; in the 3d are *D. Sancho*, and *D. James*, Sons of King *Peter*, by the Lady *Elisabeth*. At this time the King of *Portugal* solemnly declar'd in *Lisbon*, that the Children born by the Lady *Agnes de Castro*, were born in lawful Wedlock, and as such capable of inheriting the Crown, and as Witnesses of his Marriage, he produc'd *Giles* Bishop of *Guarida*, and *Stephen* *Liquete* his Master of the Robes. The King and Witnesses made Oath of the Truth of their Assertion, in the Presence of all the Nobility, and of *John* *Alonso* Tello the year before created Earl of *Barcelona*, and was the first that obtain'd that Honour in *Portugal*. Meanwhile the War of *Granada* was carry'd on with great Heat. The Forces of *Castile* ravag'd the Territories of the *Moors*, and laid Siege to *Antequera*, formerly call'd *Synghia*, a strong and well Garrison'd Town, whence they were Repuls'd. Having waited the Plain of *Granada* they return'd Home without performing any memorable Action. Soon after 2000 *Moorish* Horse, and 2000 Foot broke into the Lieutenantancy of *Caçorla*, and took a great Booby of *Cadix*. The Gentry of *Jam*, and the Neighbouring Places assembling, recovered the Prey, killing many of the Enemy, and putting the rest to Flight. A more dangerous War was expected from *France*, which the Cardinal *Legate* endeavour'd to prevent, and to that effect spent the Summer at *Pamplona*. He labour'd to persuade King *Peter* to pardon the Out-laws of *Castile*, and reverse their Attainder of Treason. The King would not hear him; therefore the Cardinal at the Solicitation of the King of *Aragon* took upon him to declare their Attainder Void. This provok'd the King of *Castile*, who resolv'd to take Revenge as soon as he had put an end to the War with the *Moors*. On the 18th of February 1362, the *Moors* obtain'd a notable Victory over the Christians near *Guadalupe*. *D. James Garcia de Padilla*, Master of *Calatrava*, and *Henry Enriquez*, Lieutenant of the Frontiers of *Jam*, with other Gentlemen entered the *Moorish* Territories, with 1000 Horse, and 2000 Foot, designing to Attack *Guadalupe*. A great Number of Men was put into that Place unknown to the Christians, who sent some Troops to Plunder the Fields, call'd *Val de Albaina*. The *Moors* perceiving they were divided, fell upon those with great Fury that remain'd behind. The Fight lasted all Day, but the Number of *Moors* prevailing, many of our Men were kill'd, many taken, and among them the Master of *Calatrava*, who was carry'd to *Granada*, and that King, being desirous to appease King *Peter*, sent him away without any Ransom. King *Peter* believing this Courteously proceeded from fear, assembling his Forces, enter'd the Kingdom of *Granada*, took several Towns, and return'd to *Sevil* with a rich Booby. To this Misfortune of the *Moorish* Kings another was added, which was that many Men of Note forsook him, and favour'd his Adversary, *Mahomet Lagus*, who was in Banishment. The King fearing he should be expelled the Kingdom, consulted with his Friends what was best to be done, and by the advice of one *Edriz*, a constant follower of his Fortunes, having obtain'd a Pass, came away to *Sevil* with 400 Horse, and 200 Foot, to put himself under the Protection of the King of *Castile*. The King receiv'd him Honourably in the Palace of *Sevil*, and having heard him, promis'd all should be well. Then he was sent to Sup with *D. Garci Alonzo de Toledo*, the Master of *Santiago*, whilst they were at Supper the *Moorish* King was apprehended, and a few Days after being Cloath'd in his Royal Robes, which were Scarlet, was carry'd out upon an Ass, with 37 of his Gentlemen, to the publick Place of Execution, which is near the City, and is call'd *Tablada*. There they were all put to Death. It was given out their Riches were the Cause of their Death, and some Authors say King *Peter* himself slew the *Moorish* King with a Spear. His Body was sent to his Competitor, *Mahomet Lagus*, who immediately recover'd his Kingdom, and sent away all the Christians taken at the Fight of *Guadalupe* without Ransom.

C H A P.

C H A P. IV.

Castile and Navarre join in League. The War is carry'd on Successfully against Aragon, by King Peter of Castile, who declares the Lady Mary de Padilla to have been his lawful Wife. The Death of John King of France, and Constance Queen of Aragon.

THE War with the *Moors* being ended, the King of *Castile* bent his Thoughts against *Aragon*, but gave out that the Preparations he made were to defend himself against *France*. He resolv'd to make a League with *England*, fearing the King of *France* would take Revenge for the Wrongs done his Niece, Queen *Blanch*. At *Soria* he had a Meeting with the King of *Navarre*, and they made a League against *Aragon*, the *Navarrois* pretending to take Revenge, for that the *Aragonian* being his Brother in Law and Ally, had not assist'd him when he was Prisoner in *France*. Having therefore assembl'd all the Force of his Kingdom, he lay'd Siege to the Town of *Sos* in *Aragon*, and took it after a vigorous Resistance made. At the same time the King of *Castile* with an Army of 10000 Horse, and 30000 Foot enter'd *Aragon*, resolving to besiege *Calatayud*. By the way he took *Hariza*, *Ateca*, *Cerina*, and *Albama*, and in June sat down before the strong City of *Calatayud*, within it was a numerous and resolute Garrison. The King of *Aragon* considering the Danger the Besieg'd were in, sent the Count de *Osma*, Son to *Bernard Cabrera*, *D. Peter de Luna*, his Brother *D. Ardal*, and other Gentlemen to attempt getting into the Towh, that they might encourage the Besieg'd till he could send them Relief. They being come to *Miedes*, a Town near *Calatayud*, King *Peter* who had notice of it surpriz'd the Place, and carry'd them away Prisoners to the Camp. The King of *Aragon* being unprovided sent to desire Aid in *France*, and to call Count *Henry* and his Brother *D. Tello* to his Assistance. Relief was long coming, and the City no longer able to hold out, was surrendred upon the 29th of August, upon Condition the Inhabitants should remain free in their Persons and Estates, as they had been under the Crown of *Aragon*. This City being taken, and a good Garrison put into it, under the command of the Master of *Santiago*, the King return'd to *Sevil*. Here before he went to *Calatayud* he had held the *Cortes* or Parliament, in which he publicly declar'd and vouch'd that *Da. Maria de Padilla* had been his lawful Wife, he being privately Marry'd to her long before Queen *Blanch* came into *Spain*, which made his Marriage with that Lady void. That he had not discover'd it before, fearing the Malice of the Nobility; but thought himself now oblig'd in Conscience to do it, as also for the sake of the Children he had by her. He order'd the should for the future be call'd Queen, and bury'd among the Kings. On the 17th of October following dy'd his Son *Alonso*, whom he design'd his Heir. On the 18th of November the King made his Will, in which he orders himself to be bury'd with the Habit of *S. Francis*, betwixt *Da. Maria de Padilla*, and his Son *Alonso*. It appears he was not so remote from godly Thoughts as his Enemies represent him, tho his violent Nature often transported him. By this Will he appoints his Daughters by *Da. Maria de Padilla* successively his Heiresses, and after them his Son *John*, by the Lady *Joanna de Castro*. The Witnesses of the Marriage produced, were of undoubted Reputation, such as *D. Garci de Padilla*, Master of *Calatrava*, *John Fernandez de Hinestroza*, one *John Alonso de Mayorga*, and *John Perez* a Priest, who all made Oath upon that Matter. In one Article of his Will, he forbid his Daughters on pain of incurring his Curse, and forfeiting the Crown, marrying of Prince *Ferdinand* of *Aragon*, or Count *Henry*, or *D. Tello* his Bastard Brothers; but order'd *Beatriz* the Elder to marry *Ferdinand* Prince of *Portugal*; and that the Crown of *Castile* should be her Dower. *D. Garci Alvarez de Toledo*, Master of *Santiago*, was appointed her Tutor. He also ordain'd that *D. James de Padilla*, Master of *Calatrava*, and *D. Saero Martinez*, Master of *Alcantara* should be supported in their Estates, Honours, and Dignities. Having sett'd all things in the dead of Winter, being the beginning of the Year 1363, the War was carry'd on with great Vigour. Levies were made throughout the Kingdom, and a League with the King of *England*, *Malvenia*, *Aranda*, and *Borgia*, with other Towns of less Note were taken, and *Tarazona* besieg'd. On the other side the King of *Navarre* made an Incurtion into *Aragon*, and destroy'd all the Country wherever he came. *Luis*, Brother to the King of *Navarre*, *Giles Fernandez*, *Carvalho*, Master of *Santiago* in *Portugal*, with 300 Horse, and some French Gentlemen came to serve the King of *Castile*. The King of *Aragon* courted him of *Granada* to make War in *Andaluzia*, but he refus'd, acknowledging the Favour lately receiv'd. He also solicited the African *Moors*, and excus'd himself for so doing, by the Example of the King of *Castile*, whom *Felix Rednan* serv'd with 600 *Moorish* Horse, sent by the King of *Granada*. Count *Henry* was daily expected out of *France* with 3000 Lances, yet all the Power of *Aragon* was inferior to that of *Castile*, wherefore *Tarazona*, *Tervel*, *Segorbe*, *Exerica*, and many other Places surrendr'd. The *Castilians* without Opposition peirc'd into the Heart of the Kingdom, and took *Muriedra*. On the 20th of July they besieg'd *Valencia*. In *Aragon* they gave themselves for lost, when Count *Henry* arriving reinforc'd their Army, so that they durst advance towards the Enemy. But the Army of *Castile* being much weaken'd with

Garrifoning

John K. of
France
dies
Charles
the Vth
succeeds.

Garrisoning the Towns taken, the King would not hazard a Battle, and therefore retir'd to *Monviedro*. The *Aragonian* perceiving he could not draw the Enemy to a Battle, retir'd to *Burriana* a strong Town. 2000 Horse were sent by the King of *Castile* to disturb their March, but they did nothing worth taking notice of. Whilst these Things were in Agitation in Spain, King *John of France* dy'd at London, whether he went to ransom the Hostages left there when he was releas'd. His Son *Charles the Vth* succeeded him. *Charles* the new King was an utter Enemy to him of *Navarre*, therefore as soon as he was possess'd of the Kingdom, he sent *Bertran Clauquin*, a famous General with an Army to invade his Territories in France. This General took several Towns, and overthrew in Battle *Philip* the King's Brother, who soon after dy'd. His death mov'd the King of *Navarre* to propose a Peace betwixt the Kings of Spain. Besides, he began to pity his Kinsman, the King of *Aragon*, and was envious of the Success of the *Castilian*. Hereupon *Luis* the King of *Navarre's* Brother, and the Abbot of *Eufcan*, the Popes Nuncio, went to treat with the King of *Castile*, and found with him the Count de *Denia* and *Bernard de Cabrera*, Embassadors from the King of *Aragon*. These Gentlemen mollify'd the King of *Castile's* Heart, especially by proposing two Matches, one for him with *Joanna* Daughter to the King of *Aragon*, the other for his Daughter *Beatrice*, with *John Duke of Girona*, Heir of that Crown. This was what was propos'd publicly. Underhand the death of *Henry Earle of Trassamara*, and Prince *Ferdinand of Aragon* were contriv'd, but the King of *Aragon* was unwilling to condescend. Nevertheless whether it was to please the King of *Castile* or for any other Reason, Prince *Ferdinand* was put to death at *Castellon*, a Town near *Burriana*. The old Animosities were reviv'd, and he was about making his escape into France, with some *Castilians* that follow'd him. His Wife flying towards *Portugal*, was taken by the way, and afterwards sent to her Father. Count *Henry* was not a little pleas'd at the death of Prince *Ferdinand*, as being thereby deliver'd of a powerful Competitor in his pretensions to the Crown of *Castile*. But his joy had like to be but short, for the next day he was in evident Danger of his Life, without knowing any thing of it. The Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre* had agreed to meet together, with Count *Henry*, in the Castle of *Uncastel*, belonging to the *Aragonians*, on the Borders of *Navarre*, and there to kill him. The Count too ignorant of the Design was jealous, and would not go into the Castle. To satisfy him, *John Ramirez de Bellano* was made Governour of the Place, in whom doubtless the Count had some Confidence, and went thither upon his patrol. Some say this Meeting was at *Sos*, on the Frontiers of *Navarre*. This Caution sav'd Count *Henry's* Life, for the Kings could not prevail with the Governour to suffer him to come to any harm. He said the Count was his Friend, and besides, he had engag'd his Honour to him, and therefore on no account would blait his Reputation, with the Name of Treachery. About this time *Constance* Queen of *Spain*, ended her days at *Catania*. She left one Daughter called *Mary*, who afterwards inherited her Father's Kingdom, which in her right came to *Martin* Her Husband, the Son of another *Martin Duke of Milan*, and lastly, King of *Aragon*. The Treaty of Peace being broke up, the King of *Aragon* went to *Catalonia*, to provide for his defence. He of *Castile* return'd to *Sevil* with such eager Desire of renewing the War, that about the end of the Year, he enter'd the Kingdom of *Valencia*, took the Towns of *Alicante*, *Mucia*, *Gallisa*, *Denia*, *Gandia* and *Oliva*, and in the Month of December laid Siege to *Valencia* the Metropolis of that Kingdom.

CHAP. V.

Count *Henry* proclaimed King of *Castile*. King *Peter* expelled the Kingdom. Refus'd entertainment in *Portugal*, gathers a Fleet in *Galicia*, and flies into France to the protection of the English.

1364
Consider-
tion a-
gainst Ca-
stille.

THE King of *Aragon* who kept his Christmas at *Lerida*, was much surpris'd at this Advancement of the *Castilians*. On the 23d of February 1364, he had a Conference with the King of *Navarre* at *Sos*. Count *Henry* was there, being reconcil'd to the Two Kings, or what is likeliest, not knowing what had been design'd against him. They make a Confederacy which was not lasting. *Castile* they divided among themselves: The King of *Navarre* was to have *Biscay*, and old *Castile*; he of *Aragon*, the Kingdoms of *Murcia* and *Toledo*, Count *Henry* all the other parts. Only *Bernard de Cabrera* lik'd not these Proceedings, therefore they resolv'd to kill him, which was not so private, but he had some notice of it, and fled to *Navarre*. Count *Henry* sent some Officers after him, by whom he was apprehended at *Castille*, and deliver'd to the King of *Aragon*. That King having gather'd his Forces, march'd to raise the Siege of *Valencia*. The *Castilians* would not come to a Battle, but kept within their Intrenchments, and so the *Aragonians* got into *Valencia*. The Fleet of *Castile* consisting of 24 Gallies, and 46 Ships sail'd to *Monviedro*, there they understood that the Viscount *Cardona* was with 17 Gallies of *Aragon*, in the River of *Cullera*. The King of *Castile* made thither resolving to take them, but at the Mouth of the River, a sudden Tempest forc'd him back to the Port from whence he set out. The King himself was in great Danger, and there-

therefore as soon as he Landed went in Pilgrimage to the Church of our Lady del *Puebo*, to give Thanks. He is said to have done this Barefoot and in his Shirt, which shews he was not so ungodly as he is represented. After this, the King of *Aragon* return'd to *Barcelona*, he of *Castile* to *Murcia*, and thence to *Sevil*, in the Heat of Summer. On the 26th of July, *Bernard de Cabrera* was publicly put to death at *Zaragoza*, the King himself giving Sentence against him, and confiscating all his Lands. This was doubtless a cruel Act, for he had serv'd well, *Cabrera* was innocent, and had been the King's Tutor, all his Crime was speaking the Truth to the King's Advantage; but Kings love Flatterers. The Queen, the King of *Navarre*, Count *Henry*, and Count de *Ribagorça* contriv'd his death. The War continu'd hot. *Ayora* in the Kingdom of *Valencia* was taken by the King of *Castile*. D. *Gutierrez de Toledo* Master of *Calatrava*, leading a Convoy to *Monviedro*, was defeated and kill'd by the *Aragonians*. *Martin Lopez de Cordova*, succeeded him. The King of *Castile* thought to make himself Master of *Oribuela*, but the *Aragonian* offering him Battle, and he refusing, the place was relieved, and the *Aragonian* return'd home. At the beginning of the Year 1365, the King of *Aragon* besieg'd *Monviedro*, and had it surrender'd to him. On the other side the *Castilians* after a long Siege took *Oribuela*. D. *Gomez de Porras* Prior of *St John*, either because he fear'd King *Peter*, for loosing *Monviedro*, or to carry favour with Count *Henry*, deserted to the *Aragonians* with 600 Horse that were in that Town. From this time the Forces of *Castile* began to decrease, and there being Peace betwixt France and England, many French came to serve the King of *Aragon*. These were no better than common Robbers, to whom the Pope and King of France gave great Sums of Money to purchase their absence. They were invited into Spain by Count *Henry*. This Body was made up of English and Germans, as well as French, to the Number of 12000. *Froissart* a French Historian says 30000. *Bertran Clauquin* and *Hugo Carbolaye* were their chief Commanders. On the First of January 1366 their advanced Parties came to *Barcelona*, the rest of them soon after. The King of *Aragon* receiv'd them joyfully, distributed a Summ of Money among them, and promised much more. *Bertran Clauquin* he made Earl of *Borgia*. The King of *Castile* held his Cortes or Parliament at *Burgos*, and demand'd supplies of Money. Monsieur de la *Brie* who came out of France to serve him, advis'd to buy off the Strangers that follow'd Count *Henry*, and undertook to manage that affair, but King *Peter* being a Man without fear, gave no attention to his Counsel. Count *Henry* and the King of *Aragon* met at *Zaragoza* where the foreign Forces were. There the League betwixt them was renew'd, the limits of their Dominions in case they succeeded determin'd, and it was agreed that D. *John* the Count's Son should marry *Ellenor* the King's Daughter. This done the King stay'd at *Zaragoza*, and Count *Henry* having assembled all his Army enter'd *Castile* by the way of *Alfaro*. *Ynigo Lopez de Haro* was Governour of that Town, which was very strong, therefore the Army stay'd not to bessege it, but march'd towards *Calahorra*, the chief City in those parts, seated on the River *Ebro*. *Ferdinand* Bishop of that place, and *Fernan Sanchez de Tovar* the Governour open'd the Gates to the Count on the 16th of March. Here a Council was held to consider how to proceed. Some were for marching directly to *Burgos*, the chief City of *Castile*. Others advis'd Count *Henry* to take the title of King, that so there might remain no hope of reconciliation, with King *Peter* of *Castile*. *Bertran Clauquin* spoke much to this purpose, and all the chief Officers of the Army siding with him, they easily perswaded him to accept of the Title, and immediately proclaim'd him about the Streets. The new-made King was bountiful of what was not his own, giving Towns and Cities to all present. To *Bertran Clauquin* he gave *Trassamara*, and to *Hugo Carbolaye* *Carriaga* with the Title of Earls. To his Brother D. *Tello* he restor'd *Biscay*, to D. *Sanche* he gave *Albuquerque*, the Master-Ship of *Santiago* to *Gonzalo Mexia*, that of *Calatrava* to *Peter Meniz*, to D. *Alonso de Aragon* that King's Uncle, the Marquisate of *Villena*, and all that belonged to D. *John Manuel*; and as much more to many others.

Thus *Castile* was divided betwixt two Kings striving for the Crown. Nothing kept the people in their Obedience to King *Peter* but fear, tho his was the undoubted Right, the other being a Bastard. *Henry* advanc'd towards *Burgos*, leaving *Logrono* as believing it in vain to attempt it. *Navarre* and *Bribiesca* surrendred. King *Peter* was at *Burgos*, doubtful what course to take, as confiding but little in his People. At length he resolv'd to go to *Sevil*, for there were his Children and Treasure. The People of *Burgos* offer'd to stand by him, he thank'd them, but would not then make use of their Zeal, and absolv'd them from their Oath of fidelity, that if they were put to streights, they might receive Count *Henry* without being look'd upon as Rebels. Before his departure he put to death *John Fernandez de Tovar*, Brother to him that deliver'd up *Calahorra*. On the 28th of March he set out from *Burgos*, sending Orders by the way to the Commanders of the conquer'd places in *Aragon* to burn them, and with all Speed march to meet him at *Toledo*. Thus all he gain'd in some Years, was lost in one Day. He stay'd some time at *Toledo* to secure that City, and left D. *Garcia Alvarez de Toledo* Master of *Santiago*, to command there. No sooner was King *Peter* gone from *Burgos* but the Citizens sent to invite Count *Henry* thither. They shew'd him Count, but offer'd him the Crown, if he would take it in that City, according to ancient Custom. He accepted their Offer, march'd thither, and was Crown'd in the Monastery of *Huelga*. After the Example of *Burgos*, most Cities in that Kingdom within 25 Days submitted to him. Thus his Power became equal to his Adversary, the Nobility and Commonalty striving to gain the Favour of the new King.

The Affairs of Castile and Leon being settled, he remov'd to Toledo, where he was receiv'd with joy. *Garcé Alvarez*, de Toledo, resign'd the Mastership of *Santiago*, in lieu thereof, and for deserv'g his Mastership, had *Oropesa* and *Waldesorneja* given him. Count *Henry* being possessor of *Toledo*, all the rest was easy, so that King *Peter* durst not stay longer in the Kingdom, but imbruing his Children and Treasure aboard a Galley, fled to Portugal. The King of Portugal durst not receive him. *Ferdinand* his Son favour'd Count *Henry*, and kept correspondence with him. Yet King *Peter* had no Wrong offer'd him, but was suffer'd to pass quietly through the Kingdom into *Galicia*, where he design'd to gather a Fleet in order to sail to *Bayonne*. At *Compostella* he caus'd *D. Suero* Arch-Bishop of that See, and the Dean to be put to death. Having got together Twenty two Ships and some smaller Vessels, he set sail for France, carrying with him his Son *D. John*, and two Daughters, for *Beatrice* the eldest was dead. The *Polydore* writes she dy'd at *Bayonne*. There he arriv'd safe; that place being then in the Hands of the English, with a considerable part of his Treasure, for the rest which his Treasurer *Martin Cantz* had in a Galley, was taken by the People of *Sevil* to please Count *Henry*, who after the Surrender of *Cordova* was expected at *Sevil*. The new made King *Henry* being come to *Sevil*, concluded Peace with the Kings of Portugal and *Granada*. That done, as if nothing more remain'd to do, he disbanded his Army, retaining only 15000 Lances of the Foreigners, under the command of *Bertran Claquin*, and *Bernal* Son to the Earl of *Faucon*. His Wife and Daughter-in-Law, the Princess *Ellenor* came to him but of *Aragon*, and with them *D. Lope Fernandez de Luna*, Arch-Bishop of *Zaragoza*, and several other Men of Note. It was requisite to settle the Kingdom and raise Money, for it was not doubted but a Storm threaten'd from France. Therefore the *Cortes* were assembled at *Burgos*, and there *John* the Son of the new King *Henry* was sworn Heir to the Crown, after his Fathers Decease. The Tenth of all things sold, was here given him without any limitation of time. Their hatred to King *Peter* blinded them, so as not to reflect how heavy a Burden they lay'd upon the Country. King *Henry* gave to the City *Burgos*, for their Service at his Coronation, the Town of *Miranda de Ebro*. *D. Dominick* was at this time Bishop of *Burgos*, who Election was remarkable. His Predecessor *Ferdinand* dying, the Chapter could not agree who should succeed. It was therefore resolv'd to stand the Election of this *Dominick*, being then one of the Canons. He without regarding the Competitors said, Since there must be a Bishop let *Dominick* himself be Bishop. All the Chapter rejoiced at his Choice, and he was accordingly consecrated. About this time *D. Lope de Luna* the Arch-bishop, came again into Castile, being sent Ambassador by the King of *Aragon*, to demand Performance of Covenants, and a great Summ of Money he had lent Count *Henry*. The new King acknowledg'd the Debt and all that was demanded to be due, but said the Kingdom being not yet settled, he could not alinate so great a part of it without exposing himself to extraordinary Danger, yet as soon as he were well fixed, he would perform all Articles, and in the mean while look'd upon the King of *Aragon* as his Father and Preserver. This he said to amuse that King, being resolv'd to part with nothing. Thus Princes devote themselves to their Interest without regarding Promises or Oaths.

C H A P. VI.

The War betwixt France, Navarre, and Aragon, King Peter of Castile supported by the English in France: Is brought into Spain by the Prince of Wales with an Army; Overthrows Henry the Usurper, and recovers his Kingdom.

War of Navarre.

THE War continu'd three Years before this, betwixt France and Navarre, still continu'd with this advantage to the latter, who lost several Towns. At *Toulonze* a League was concluded betwixt the Kings of France and Aragon, wherein it was agreed that the *Aragonians* should make War upon Navarre, to which effect the King of France was to assist him with 600 Lances maintain'd at his own cost. This being known to the King of Navarre, he stay'd in Spain, to make head against the *Aragonians*, by whose command *Luis Coronel* was already within the Frontiers of the Kingdom. He sent the Queen his Wife, who with Child, into France, to try if she could bring that King her Brother to Composition. Her Journey proved in vain for the King of France was resolv'd to seize all that the *Navarrois* possess'd in France. At *Evreux* in Normandy, the Queen was brought to Bed of her Second Son call'd *Peter*, who was Earl of *Montpensier*. With him in the heat of Summer, he return'd to Navarre, not liking her Entertainment in France. It was requisite for the King of Navarre to seek some new Allies; he thought it convenient to join with King *Peter* then in Banishment, who made him great Offers, as Men commonly do in distress. King *Peter* of Castile was then busily soliciting for Succours to recover his Kingdom, and particularly apply'd himself to *Edward* Prince of Wales who then govern'd *Guienne* for his Father. They met at *Cabrecon*, a Town not far from *Bayonne*; King *Charles* of Navarre was with them. The Prince invited them to Dinner, and King *Peter* was seated on the Right Hand, and the Prince next to him, on the left sat King *Charles* the Prince by himself. There they swore to the Articles of Alliance made betwixt them, which were,

That

That King *Peter* should be restor'd to his Kingdom. That the Prince for his Service therein should have *Biscay*, the King of Navarre *Logroño*, and that King *Peter* should leave his Daughters in *Guienne*, as Hostages for performance of Articles, and payment of Money, lent him to defray the Army. The King of Aragon renew'd his League with France. He of Navarre bearing all the Burden of the War would fall upon him, chang'd his Mind, and meeting *Henry*, the new-made King of Castile at *Campoio*, concluded a League with him, by which it was Articled, That the King of Navarre should not give Passage to the English through his Dominions: That he should assist *Henry* against them, and deliver up certain Towns for Security of Performance: That *Henry* should give him the Town of *Logroño*, for this he to him nothing before by King *Peter*. About this time *Luis* Brother to the King of Navarre marry'd *Joanna*, Dutches of *Durazzo* in *Macedonia*, his eldest Daughter, and Heir to Duke *Charles*, to whom Pope *Urban* the VIII. some time after gave the Investiture of the Kingdom of *Naples*. Because there is generally a mistake made in the Genealogy of these Princes I thought good to set it down here. *Charles* the III. King of Naples was Father to *John* Duke of *Durazzo*; *John* had *Charles* and *Luis*. *Charles* was Father to *John* and *Margaret*. *Luis* the other Son to *John* had *Charles* that came to be King of Naples, and *Joanna* who we said marry'd *Luis* Brother to the King of Navarre. On the 18th of January 1367, (some Authors say a Year later) King *Peter* of Portugal dy'd at *Evreux*. He liv'd 46 Years, 9 Months, and one Day; and reign'd 9 Years, 9 Months, and 28 Days. His Body was bury'd with great Pomp at *Alcobaca* near to the Lady *Agnes* of *Castro*. He left a Revenue for Chaplains to pray for his Soul, and those of his Predecessors, was a rigorous observer of Justice, and much lamented by his People. He order'd that nothing should be taken up for his Life upon Trust, but paid for at the full Value with ready Money, made wholesome Laws to curb the Avarice of Judges and Lawyers, was most Severe against Malefactors, particularly for Adultery, inasmuch that he is say'd to have struck the Bishop of *Beato* on that Account, and us'd Yearly to distribute a considerable Sum of Money among his Servants according to the Merits of every Man. His Son *Ferdinand* succeeded him, who concluded a Peace with the King of Aragon's Embassadors. This King kept the Lady *Ellenor* de *Menestis*, whom he took from her Husband *Luis* de *Castro* de *Acuña*, who therefore fled to Castile, and is said always to have worn in his Cap a pair of Silver Horns denoting the King's Lust, and his own Shame. All France and Spain resounded with Warlike Preparations. *Henry* the new-made King was at *Burgos* gathering an Army to oppose the Enemy, who had pass'd the Mountains at *Roncesvalles*, and without meeting any Opposition advanc'd to *Pamplona*, that King being detain'd a Prisoner at *Bergida*, by *Oliver* de *Mun*, who held that Place for *Bertran Claquin*, and defence of took the King as he was Hunting. From *Burgos* *Henry* set out with a great Number of Foot, and 4500 Horse compos'd of all the Gentry of Castile, with the French and Aragonians that came to his Assistance. At the Wood of *Banastin* he held a Council of War. The French Embassadors, and *Bertran Claquin* were against Fighting, and gave several Reasons for this their Opinion. Others more hot would not hear of Delays. The worst Advice was taken and the Army march'd towards *Alava* to oppose some Parties of Horse that spoil'd that Country. Near *Saldria* they encamp'd in Sight of the Enemy upon an Advantageous Ground, the Rear clos'd up with Mountains. The English perceiving that Advantage, march'd away towards *Logroño*, which was for King *Peter*, resolving to draw the Enemy to a Battle, or else to pierce into the Heart of the Kingdom. *Henry* understanding their Design mov'd backwards towards *Najara*, made famous by the Battle fought there. Some Letters pass'd betwixt the Princes, but the Difference being a Crown, it was impossible to reconcile them, and therefore they order'd their Battles. On the right *Henry* plac'd the French, and his Brother *Sancho* with most of the Nobility of Castile, on the left his Brother *D. Tello*, and the Earl of *Denia*. He and his Son *D. Alonso* commanded the main Body. On the Enemies side who consisted of about 10000 Horse; and as many Foot, the Duke of *Lancaster* led the Van, with *Hugo Carbolaye*, who was gone over to the English; the Count de *Armagnac*, and *Monfieur de la Brie*, commanded in the Body; the Rear was brought up by King *Peter*, the Prince of Wales; and *Jayme* Son to the King of Majorca, who after he escap'd out of Prison had marry'd *Joanna* Queen of Naples. *Charles* King of Navarre sent 300 Horse under *Martin Emique* to serv'd King *Peter*. *Henry* had pass'd a River that lay between the two Armies, and drawn up his beyond it. Here both Armies met with great Fury. The Right of *Henry's* Army where *Claquin* commanded, stood firm, and seem'd to have the better, but *D. Tello* on the Left fled without so much as giving a Charge. Thus *Bertran*, and *D. Sancho* being encompass'd on all Sides, were easily Overthrown, with a great Slaughter of the Nobility and Commanders. *Henry* did all that could be expected, to stop and rally his Men, but seeing all lost, fled to *Najara*, and thence into *Aragon*, with a few Men of Note that follow'd him. He made no stay, fearing that King, but went quite through into France. His Army was so disperis'd, that no one Body was to be found in any Place. After the Fight, King *Peter* put to Death some of the Prisoners, others were protected by the English, and the Prince of Wales is say'd to have blam'd him for that Severity. *Peter Lopez de Ayala*, who wrote the History of King *Peter*, was one of the Prisoners, and therefore deserves little Credit; having writ Maliciously, as being Attainted of Treason at *Alfaro*. This Battle was fought upon a Saturday, being the 3d of April 1367. *D. Tello* carry'd the News of the defeat to

Articles

betwixt K.

Peter and

King Peter

was seated

on the Right

Hand, and

the Prince

next to him,

on the left

sat King

Charles

the Prince

by himself.

There they

swore to the

Articles of

Alliance

made betwixt

them, which

were,

That

1367.
Peter King
of Portugal
dies.

Ferdinand
King of
Portugal.

The English
pass the
Perth
near to
K. Peter.

The Battle
of Najara.

Henry
routed, &
K. Peter
restored.

to *Burgos*; and the Lady *Joanna*, Wife to *Henry*, with the Archbishops of *Toledo*, and *Zaragoza*; fearing King *Peter* fled to *Aragon*, where they were not well received, for that King was resolv'd to side with the *Catholicks*. To that purpose *Alfonso Caraboya* was already in *Aragon*; and because it requir'd more time to settle a Peace, a Truce was for the present concluded betwixt King *Peter* with all his Army march'd to *Burgos*, where he apprehended the Arch-bishop of *Braga* for siding with his Enemy, and put him into a Dungeon. The King was perswaded about performing what he had Covenanted: It was hard to deliver up *Biscay* to the Prince of *Wales*, because that People would never consent to be Subject to a Stranger; and it was no less difficult to raise so great a Sum of Money as was due to the *English*. In order to raise the Money, he went to *Toledo*, and thence to *Cordova*, where he caus'd 16 Men of Note to be Executed, for admitting his Enemy. Others were executed at *Sevil*. Amongst them *Dr. Urraca de Oforio* was Burnt; and a Maid of hers is said to have cast her self voluntarily into the Fire. The King of *Naxarre* after the Fight came from *Borgia*, where he had been Prisoner to *Tudela*, and kept *Masfen Oliver* Prisoner, till he deliver'd him his Son Prince *Peter*, left as a Hostage for Performance of what was agreed betwixt them. This same Year, on the 24th of August dy'd the Cardinal *D. Giles de Albornoz*, a Man of great Parts, and much in Favour with the *Popes*. He recover'd the Patrimony of the Church, from those that had usurp'd it, and by these means made way for the *Popes* to return to *Rome*. His Body was deposited at *Affe*, and thence translated to the Cathedral of *Toledo*. The *Pope* granting Indulgence to such as should carry him upon their Shoulders. People came flocking out of the Towns that lay in the way, and in that manner he was carry'd to *Toledo*.

CHAP. VII.

King Peter Excommunicated and Abjolv'd. Count Henry returns into Spain, is again receiv'd by many Places. Toledo opposes him, and is Basing'd. King Peter comes to its Relief, is overthrown, betray'd to, and Murder'd by Henry the Bastard.

THE Author we have above spoken of, who calls himself *Q. Eburnus* the Caterer, make mention of the Master of *S. Bernard* taken in the Battle of *Najara*, and put to Death by King *Peter*. No other Historian mentions it; nor have we any the least Memory remaining of such a Dignity. This Master must needs have been a Churchman; for on his Account King *Peter* was Excommunicated. *Pope Urbanus Vth.* because the King had killed that Master, and banish'd the Bishops of *Calaburra*, and *Lugo*, sent an Archdeacon to notify the Sentence of Excommunication to him. This Archdeacon fearing to trust to the Mercy of King *Peter*, came up the River to *Sevil* in a swift Galliot, and waited there till the King coming that way, he asked if he would hear some News from the *Levant*. The King drawing near to hearken to him, he pronounc'd the Sentence of Excommunication and immediately fled down the River. The King in a Rage spurred his Horse into the River, and went so far, he had been drown'd, had not a Boat brought him off. He vow'd to be revenged of the *Pope's*, and immediately gave orders for fitting out a great Fleet, and raising a powerful Army. The *Pope* dreading the Anger of King *Peter*, sent the Cardinal of *S. Peter* his Nephew to appease and absolve him. They were reconcil'd by the Legate upon these Conditions, That the Dignity of Master of *S. Bernard* being extinct, all the Towns belonging to it should as before be call'd *Behetria*, and be annex'd to the Crown, so as never to be alienated: That the 34 part of Ecclesiastical Revenues then pay'd to the *Pope* should be given to the King towards the Charges of the War with the *Moor*: That the *Pope* without the King's Consent, should not in his Dominions dispose of Bishopricks, Masterships of Military Orders, the Grand Priorships of *John*, or other considerable Benefices.

Count Henry was well receiv'd and entertain'd in France, by the Count de Faux, yet not without Apprehensions of the English. Thence he went to *Alençou*, near *Avignon*, where *Luís* the King of France's Brother lent him Money, and advis'd him to send an Embassy to the King, begging his Assistance for recovering of *Castile*. That King easily consented to favour him in Hatred to the English, and King Peter. He gave him the Castle of *Perampurr*, on the Borders of *Russillon*, for his Wife and Children, who were fled from *Aragon* to live in; and the Earldom of *Biscaya* to subsist on till he recover'd the Crown. Many Prisoners who were ransom'd, and had been protected by the English came dally to him. Among them was *Bernard*, Son the Earl of *Faux*, whom afterwards King Henry created Earl of *Medina Celi*; he marry'd the Lady *Elizabeth* de *la Cerda*, Daughter to *Luís*, and Grandchild to D. *Alonso* de *la Cerda*, from whom King Sancho usurp'd the Crown, from them the present Dukes of *Medina Celi* are lineally descended. It happen'd well for Count Henry, that the Prince of Wales return'd to *Guillem* much offended at King Peter, for that he neither gave him the Lordship of *Biscaya*, as had been agreed, nor pay'd him the Money lent, or the Army their Arreris. Besides, in the Towns of many great Men, as *Sallado*, as well as the Provinces of *Guipuzcoa* and *Biscaya*, and the Counts of *Segovia*, *Avila*, *Plencia*, *Salamanca*, *Kalladolid*, and others in the Kingdom of *Toledo*, Henry having gather'd an Army, enter'd *Aragon*, at the Pass of the Pyreneans call'd *Waldandorra*, and march'd with such swiftness that he was in *Castile* before the *Aragonian* could stop him.

Chap. VII. *The History of SPAIN.*

him, tho he endeavour'd it. On the Banks of *Ebro* he ask'd whether that were the Dominion of *Castile*, and being told it was, he solemnly Oath never more to go out of *Castile*, but rather to die. Then he mov'd to *Calatayud*, the first City of *Castile*, and was receiv'd there with great Joy. From *Calatayud* he went to *Burgos*, where the Bishop, Clergy, and Townsmen met him in Procession. He released *Don Philip de Castro* a Nobleman of *Aragon*, marry'd to his Sister *Juana*, who was Prisoner in the Castle, and put into his place *Don Jayme King of Navarre*, and Son to him of *Majorca*; and then with the Governour *Alonso Fernandez*, by King *Henry*. Many other places follow'd the example of *Burgos*, and *Henry* march'd to *Leon*, which was surrender'd to him upon the last Day of April 1568. In *Toledo* time was for *Henry*, but the greater part for King *Peter*. In the City was a good Garrison of Crossbow-Men, and 800 Men at Arms under the command of the Governour *Ferdinand Alvarez de Toledo*. *Henry's* Army consisted of 1000 Men, at Arms, and a great number of Foot. He laid Siege to *Toledo* believing nothing would withstand him, that City once taken. He encamped on the Plain, that lies on the North Side, and secur'd the Passes beyond the River *Tagu*, which encompasses the City on three sides. To secure the communication he built a Wooden Bridge, which prov'd very useful. The Townsmen held out courageously, dreading King *Peter*, who had carry'd away the principal Riches and Hostages. *Corseva* had now rebell'd, and King *Peter* ask'd Aid of the King of *Granada* to besiege it. *Alahorine* sent a good body of Horse, with whom, and his own Forces he laid Siege to that City, and press'd it so hard, that the *Moors* scal'd the Walls and took the old Palace; but the Citizens drawing the King if the Town were taken, fought so desperately, they again drove out the *Moors*, killing many; the very Women assisting the Men. The two Kings despairing of Success rais'd the Siege. King *Peter* went to *Sevil* to provide for the War, meeting with greater difficulties than he had imagin'd. The King of *Granada* plunder'd *Juan* and *Ubeda*, which were in Rebellion; he also wasted all the Country of *Andalusia*, carrying away a vast multitude of Captives; in so much that it is said above 1000 Souls were taken, in only the Town of *Utrera*.

King Peter in cave for the City Toledo, friend'd with what Forces he had to give the Enemy Battel; the People of *Sevil* advis'd him to stay till his Army was recruited, and his Friends could joyn him, but he was running to his Ruin; at this Conjunction another misfortune befel him, which was that *Victoria, Salvatierra, and Logroño*, that had adher'd to him were taken by the King of *Navarre*, being assisted by *D. Tello*, who tho an Enemy to King Peter, was at variance with his Brother *Henry*, and therefore kept in *Biscay*. The Siege of *Toledo* continu'd, and the Citizens being divided, the Faction that was for *Henry*, attempted to secure a Town opposite to the Camp, and being disappointed, thought to give the Enemy entrance over *St. Martins Bridge*; the other Party having Notice of it, they came to Blows, and many Townsmen were kill'd. King Peter hearing of these Tumults, made the more haft to relieve the City. His Sons *Sancho and James*, with all his Treasure, he put into *Carmona* a strong Town near *Sevil*. Then gathering his Army, he prepar'd to march to *Toledo*. He had 3000 Horse, but half of them were *Moor*s, and therefore no great Confidence was repos'd in them. At the time of his departure he is said to have consulted a *Moor* call'd *Benagarin*, who foretold his death, but of *Martin's* Prophecy, but these Prophecies always come to light, after the Event. King Peter march'd to *Montiel* a strong Town in that part of *Spain*, call'd *La Mancha*. *Henry* being inform'd of his approach, left *Comes Marrique Arch-Bishop of Toledo*, to continue the Siege, and march'd away in haft to meet King Peter, without expecting the Foot. At *Orgaz* five Leagues from *Toledo*, *Bertran Claguin* joyn'd him with 600 Foreign Horse, a considerable reinforcement, who being old try'd Soldiers. Several Noblemen came thither to him. With this Body he fought on the 14th of All night, and at break of Day discover'd the Enemy, who knew not that they were remov'd from *Toledo*. This caus'd a great Confirmation among them, but the Officers gather'd their Men, who were disperf'd in the Villages about *Montiel*, and at Sun-rising both parties form'd their Battels, and encourag'd their Soldiers. The first Onset was furious, but King Peter's *Moor*s be-taking themselves to flight, the *Castilians* could not stand it long, but retir'd with King Peter into the Castle of *Montiel*. Many of the *Moor*s were kill'd, of the Christians only one Gentleman. This Battel was fought on the 14th of March, 1369. *Henry* perceiving King Peter had shut himself into the Town, immediately encompass'd it with a dry Wall, of Stone, without Mortar, that he might not escape. Want pinch'd the besieged, and the King began to study how to make his escape. *Alon Rodriguez de Sanabria* a very Loyal Gentleman of *Trafanar* was with him, this Man was employ'd to offer *Bertran Claguin* many Towns, and 20000 *Castilian* Doubles, to leave the service of *Henry*, and carry the King off. *Bertran* refus'd, but being press'd consulted with some Friends, who advis'd him to acquaint *Henry* with the Proposal. He did so, and *Henry* thanking him for his Fidelity, perswaded him to carry on that Design, and secure King Peter at his Quarters. King Peter accordingly came with only a few Gentlemen to *Bertran*, and said it was time to be gone. At the same time *Henry* enter'd the Tent, and stood some time as it were astonish'd, at the sight of the King, till a Frenchman pointing at him, said to *Henry*, Take notice, that is your Enemy. King Peter with his natural fierceness, answer'd, I am, I am. Then *Henry* taking out his Dagger, his Dagger wounded him in the Face, they clasp'd one another, and both fell to the Ground, but *Henry* Brother,

was undermost, till *Berran* turning them, *Henry* got uppermost, and then stab'd the King several times till he dy'd. A horrid sight to behold, a lawful King defend'd of Kings murder'd by a Bastard. *Froissart* a French Historian, writes that as *Henry* enter'd the place, where the King was, he said, *Where is this Jewish Son of a Whore who calls himself King of Castile?* and at that the King answer'd, *Then art the Son of a Whore, for I am the lawful Son of King Alonzo.* King *Peter* dy'd on the 23d of March, in the flower of his Age, being but 34 Years and 7 Months old; he reign'd 19 Years lacking 3 Days. His Body was carry'd without any Pomp to *Alcázar*, and there deposited in the Church of *S. James*. Afterwards he was translated by King *John* the II, to the royal Monastery of Dominican Nuns at *Madrid*. After the King's death, several of his Followers were apprehended.

CHAP. VIII.

Several Foreign Princes pretend to the Crown of Castile. War with Aragon, Portugal, and Granada. Affairs of Aragon, Sardinia, and Navarre. The League betwixt Portugal and Aragon.

Several pretend to the Crown of Castile.

Alonso immediately submitted, and *Toledo* upon the News of the King's Death was surrender'd. Among foreign Princes there arose a Dispute, concerning the succession of the Crown. All agreed that *Henry* being a Bastard, could have no Right, and every one strove to make his Advantage of the Troubles of Castile. The King of *Navarre*, as has been said, had already taken several good Towns belonging to Castile. *Molina*, *Canete* and *Requena* were betray'd by their Governours to the *Aragonian*. The King of *Portugal* call'd himself King of *Castile* and *Leon*, being great Grandson to King *Sancho*, and Grandson to *Beatrix* his Daughter. He was already possessor of *Ciudad Rodrigo*, *Alcantara*, and *Tuy*. The King of *Granada*, always a Friend to King *Peter*, hop'd to make his Advantage. Yet the greatest Storm was threaten'd from *England* and *Guienne*; for *John Duke of Lancaster*, Brother to the Prince of *Wales*, had marry'd *Constance* Daughter to King *Peter*, and the Earl of *Cambridge* another Brother, had to Wife *Elizabeth* the younger Sister, both Daughters to *Dr. Maria de Padilla*. The only remedy against all these Evils that hung over the new King *Henry* was to secure the Affections of the Nobility and Commons of the Kingdom. Therefore he immediately went away to *Sevil*, where he was receiv'd with the usual Joy of the Rabbie; thither all the Cities of *Andalusia* sent to make their Submission, except *Carmona*, where King *Peter* had left his Children and Treasure, under the Care of *Martin Lopez de Cordova*, Master of *Calatrava*, who still continu'd faithful to his dead Master. At *Sevil* King *Henry* not without Inquiry endeavour'd to settle a Truce with the King of *Granada*, but could not obtain it. Therefore having secur'd the Frontiers, he went to *Toledo*, knowing his Wife and Son were come thither from *Burgos*. Here it was taken into Consideration how to raise Money, to pay the Arrears due to the Foreigners, and what was promis'd to *Bertran Clacuin* at *Monzuel*, for his good Service, or rather infamous Treachery. All that could be gather'd of the King's Revenue was but a small Summ, towards satisfying the Foreigners, who boasted they had put the Crown upon *Henry's* Head. To supply this want two new sorts of base Coin were invented, the one call'd *Cruzados*, the other *Royals*, which caus'd all things to grow exorbitant dear. The Kings of *Aragon* and *Portugal* at this time infested the Frontiers. *Pero Gonzalez de Mendoza*, and *Alvaro Garcia de Albornoz* were sent with an Army to oppose the *Aragonians*, and recover'd *Requena* from them. *Henry* himself march'd towards *Galicia*, where he heard the *Portuguese* did much harm: By the way he attempted *Zamora*, yet stay'd not to take it but enter'd *Portugal* between the Rivers *Duro* and *Miso*, burning and destroying all the Country, and taking *Braga*, and *Bragança*. This done he return'd into *Castile*. His Brother *Sancho* was with him, having been ransom'd from the *English*, who took him at the Battel of *Nájera*. The King of *Portugal* was too weak to give Battel, and *Henry* drew off with much haste, upon the News that the King of *Granada* waik'd all *Andalusia*, having taken *Alcázar*, and demolish'd it, that it was never after Rebuilt. Besides, he was forc'd to return to *Castile*, to raise Money for Payment of the foreign Soldiers, and discharging of *Bertran Clacuin*, who was courted by the King of *Aragon* to go over into *Sardinia*, against *Marianus* the Judge of *Arborea*, who had again rebelld and taken many Towns. *D. Peter de Luna* had been sent against him before, who reduc'd him to secure himself in the City *Oristano*, whence watching his Opportunity he fall'd, and surpris'd his Besiegers, put the whole Army to flight, killing the General and his Brother *Philip*. Some Days after *Brancalon Doria* who was of the Lord of *Arborea* his Party, was reconcil'd to the King, but the Rebels made even for this loss, by taking the City *Sueri* the Capital of the Island. *Berengarius Carox*, Earl of *Quirra*, was sent as General to put some stop to the Proceedings of the Rebels, and *Bertran Clacuin* was solicit'd to accept of that Command. *Bertran* was about to accept of that Offer, when another more important War drew him away. The People of *Guienne* weary of the *English* Government, solicit'd the King of *France* to assist them in their Rebellion. He gladly condescended, and sent

Affairs of Aragon & Sardinia.

sent for *Clacuin* to command his Army in that Expedition. At the same time he desir'd the King of *Navarre* to assist him. That King resolv'd to go into *France*, tho he had but then sent *John Cruxate* Dean of *Rhodes*, into *Aragon* to settle a Confederacy. He left his Queen to govern *Navarre*, and went to his own Estate in *Normandy*, resolving not to trust the King of *France*, but to make his advantage of those Wars. The King of *France* sent Embassadors to him, and at last they had a Meeting at *Vernon*, on the *Seine*. Here they agreed the *Navarrois* should deliver up *Monte Mellan*, and the County of *Longueville*, about which things were done later in the Year 1375, therefore let us return to *Castile*.

King *Henry's* Joy for his Success was somewhat abated by the many Enemies he had yet to deal with, for still King *Peter's* Party was not extinct. The *Portuguese* had a strong Garrison in *Ciudad Rodrigo*, and thence infested all the neighbouring Country. This place King *Henry* laid Siege to at the beginning of the Year 1370, but the *Portuguese* defended it so bravely that he was forc'd to quit that Design for the present, and march away to *Medina del Campo*. Here he held the Cortes or Parliament. The chief thing done at this Meeting, was the granting of an extraordinary Subsidy towards the War. There was due to *Bertran Clacuin* 120000 Doubles promis'd him for betraying of King *Peter* at *Monzuel*, this was a vast Summ in those Days. *Jayme* King of *Naples* was deliver'd to him as payment of 60000, the Queen his Wife offering so much for him, the rest was paid down in Gold. Besides the King gave him the Towns of *Soria*, *Almazan*, *Albarran*, *Montagudo*, *Molina*, and *Seron*. This done he return'd into *France* where he was made Constable, and serv'd well against the *English*. In July the *Aragonians* and *Navarrois* concluded a League only defensive as was given out, but in reality design'd against *Henry* of *Castile*. Then the Towns of *Salvatierra*, and *La Real* formerly belonging to *Aragon*, were restor'd to that Crown by the Queen of *Navarre*. In *Castile*, *Peter Manrique* Lieutenant of that Kingdom, and *Peter Ruiz* Lieutenant of *Galicia*, were order'd with some Forces to defend *Galicia*, where the *Portuguese* had taken *Compostella*, *Tuy*, and the Port of *Coruña*. *D. Tello* King *Henry's* Brother was also commanded thither. This done King *Henry* went away to *Sevil* with the best of his Army, for there was the greatest need of it, because the Moors made War on that side. *Chayma* still held out, and the *Portuguese* Fleet kept the Mouth of the River *Gandulquivir*. *Henry* was much pleas'd that the Masters of *Santiago* and *Calatrava* concluded a Truce with the King of *Granada*, for he could not have stood so many Enemies at once. The *Portuguese* fleet consisted of 16 Gallies, and 24 Ships. King *Henry* order'd 20 Gallies to be launch'd, but they could not all be fitted, because King *Peter* had laid up the Tackling at *Carmona*, therefore a Fleet was order'd to come from *Biscay*, which the *Portuguese* underhanding durst not stay to give them Battel, but return'd to *Portugal*, having lost three Gallies and two Ships. The *Portuguese* Fleet was at that time weaken'd, having sent some Gallies to *Barcelona*, to carry the Embassadors, who went to make a League with the King of *Aragon*. They concluded the Confederacy upon these Terms. That the Kingdom of *Murcia*, and City of *Guinea*, with all its Dependencies should belong to the Crown of *Aragon*, all the other Dominions of *Castile* should fall to the King of *Portugal*, who already call'd himself King of *Castile*. That the King of *Portugal* should marry the Lady *Ellenor*, Daughter to the *Aragonian*, her Dowry to be 100000 *Florins*. This Contract came to nothing, for the King of *Portugal* fell in love with, and marry'd the Lady *Ellenor* Tellez de *Meneses*, Daughter to *Alonso Tello* Count of *Barcelo*, and the *Aragonian*, taken up with the War of *Sardinia*, had no leisure to attend that of *Castile*. On the 15th of October dy'd *D. Tello* King *Henry's* Brother, Lord of *Biscay*. Some say he was poison'd, others deny it. The King gave the Lordship of *Biscay* and *Lara*, belonging *D. Tello*, to his own Son *John*, and ever since they have been annex'd to the Crown of *Castile*. The Body of *D. Tello* was bury'd with great Pomp in the Monastery of *S. Francis* at *Palencia*.

OF Navarre.

Henry the Usurper finds many Enemies.

Treachery rewarded.

Alliance betwixt Portugal and Aragon.

CHAP. IX.

The Siege of Carmona. The King of Portugal marries the Lady Ellenor de Meneses. Peace betwixt Castile, Portugal and Navarre.

King *Henry* eas'd of two great Troubles, by the Truce made with the Moors, and the removal of the *Portuguese* Fleet, laid Siege to *Carmona*, the only Refuge of King *Peter's* Friends, in the Spring of the Year 1371. This Siege lasted long, and many notable Exploits were perform'd by the Belleged, who kept their Gates always open, making continual Salleys. One Day just at Noon, the Heat being very great, the belleged observ'd the Enemy to keep very close in their Tents, and thereupon falling furiously enter'd their Trenches, and went directly to the King's Tent, resolving by his death to put an end to the War. He was in extream Danger, but that some Gentlemen came to his rescue, and stop'd the Fury of the belleged, till the Army gathering, they were repuls'd with considerable Loss: After this King *Henry* attempted by Night to scale the Walls, about 40 Men at Armes got up, and secur'd a Tower, but the Townsmen taking the Alarm, fell on them with such Bravery, that the Ladders not able to bear them, going

Carmona besieged by the Usurper.

1371

going down broke; and those that were in the Tower were left behind. *Martin Lopez de Cordova* the Governour, who was out of the Tower that Night, returning caus'd them all to be put to Death. Provision failing, the Governour was at last forc'd to Surrender upon Articles, which were safely broken, and the brave Governour *Martin Lopez de Cordova*, publickly put to Death, or rather murder'd at *Sevil* by the King's Command. The Treasure and Immense Children of King *Peter* fell into the Hands of King *Henry*, who kept those gullible Persons in perpetual Imprisonment. This done King *Henry* caus'd the Bones of his Father King *Alonso* to be translated to the Royal Chappel of the Cathedral of *Cordova*. At the Siege of *Carmona* he receiv'd the News that *Peter Fernandez de Velasco* had taken the City *Zamora* from the *Portugueses*, and his Lieutenant, *Peter Manrique*, and *Peter Ruiz Sarmiento* pacify'd *Galicia*, having defeated *D. Ferdinand de Castro*, the chief Man that favour'd the *Portugueses*, who having lost the Battle fled to *Portugal*. King *Ferdinand* of *Portugal* discourag'd at these Losses gave ear to Peace propos'd to him on the behalf of King *Henry*, *Alonso Perez de Guefoun*, chief *Aguat* of *Sevil*. The Treaty was concluded on the 15th Day of *March*, upon these Articles, That the King of *Castile* restore the Towns taken, during the War: That the King of *Portugal* marry *Ellenor*, Daughter to him of *Castile*, whose Dowry was to be *Castile*, *Rodriga*, *Valencia*, *de Alcantara* in *Estremadura*, and *Montal* in *Galicia*. The Love the *Portuguese* bore the Lady *Ellenor de Meneses* (as has been said before) prevailed this Match; and he sent an Embassy to excuse himself, and deliver'd up all the Places he had been logging to *Castile*. His Excuses were easily allow'd, and he publickly marry'd the Lady *Ellenor de Meneses*, which prov'd an unhappy Match, and produc'd Wars betwixt *Castile* and *Portugal*. Before the King was marry'd his Design being known at *Lisbon*, the People mutiny'd to prevent it, but the King stole away privately to *Porto*, and was there solemnly marry'd. He set'd on her many Towns, and commanded the Nobles there present to kiss her Hand, as their Queen, which all did, even the King's Brothers, except only *Dennis*, who refus'd; which at the King was so incens'd, that he ran at him with his Dagger. *D. Dennis* fled and absconded for some time, till he got into *Castile*, where he serv'd that King. From this time the Queen govern'd the Kingdom absolutely. The Gentlemen of the Family of *Alvarez de Luna* had, knowing he bore them a Grudge for the Mutiny of *Lisbon*, whereof they were the Authors. Her Kindred and Relations were all prefer'd and honour'd. The King and Queen's greatest Favourite was *D. John Fernandez de Anjara*, a *Nobles* of *Galicia*, who in the War of that Country came over to the King, and was created Earl of *Oren*. The Queen was very familiar with this Gentleman, and us'd to be alone with him in Private, for which reason it was suspected their Friendship was dishonest, and it was publickly say'd, the Children he had were not got by the King, but by *D. John*. These were the malicious Suggestions of the Multitude. At the end of this Year King *Henry* held the *Corte* at *Toro*, where it was decreed the Army should be sent to recover the Places taken by the *Navarrois*, since the *Portuguese* had recover'd those in his Possession: It was also order'd, that the *Yems* who liv'd intermix'd with the *Portuguese* should wear a Mark of Distinction. The *Cruzados* and *Royals* arriv'd before *Sevil* cry'd down to a lesser Value, but not quite forbid to pass, because the Treasury was full. The King should have had those Towns call'd *Behetrias*, which did not belong to the Malice of *Bernard*, given to some Great Men, but he could not carry his Will, the Queen rais'd up King *Henry* sent his Army into *Navarre*, where after a few Days it was agreed with the Queen *Ragot*, that those Towns about which they were at Variance should be put into the Hands of *Pope Gregory* the Xth, who this Year was elected in the Place of *Cyran* the Vth. This *Pope* restor'd the Apostolick See to *Rome*. The first Cardinal he created was *Peter Gomez Barroso*, Archbishop of *Sevil*, who dy'd 4 Years after at *Avignon*. *D. Peter de Luna*, a Noble and Learned *Aragonian* was made Cardinal by him. It was agreed that the *Pope's* Legate who was daily expected, should be Arbitrator betwixt *Castile* and *Navarre*. These Towns were put into the Hands of *John Ramirez de Arellano*, a *Navarrois*, made Lord of *Camara* by King *Henry*, for that he would not deliver him up at the Congress of *Castell*, or *Sau*. This Gentleman took an Oath to hold them for his Holiness, and to deliver them to whom they should be Adjudg'd by him. Thus for the present the War betwixt *Castile* and *Navarre* was at yet soon after King *Henry* sent his Army contrary to what had been agreed, and recover'd *Salvatierra*, and *Santa Cruz de Campezo*. No Faith is to be had in Usurpers, for they can never be true to Strangers, who are false to their Sovereign. *Leyna* and *Vitoria* continu'd firm to the King of *Navarre*.

A more dangerous War was fear'd from *Aragon*, that King being offended upon many Accounts, and particularly for that *D. John*, King of *Majorca* had been releas'd, contrary to what he had sent the Archbishop of *Zaragoza* to detain. That King fear'd he should endeavour to recover the Island of *Majorca* taken from his Father. Therefore a League was design'd with the Duke of *Lepusier* against King *Henry*, but it came to nothing, because the *English* were engag'd in a War with *France*, and the *Aragonian* was in Care for *Sardinia*, besides he fear'd the Prince of *Majorca* would invade *Russien* with French Forces, as was confidently Reported. *Pope Gregory* the Xth sent the Cardinal of *Cominges* to compose these Differences, but prevail'd with them to ratify the Promise they had made to one another, and threaten'd severe Penalties to him that should break the Truce concluded on the 4th of *January* 1372. Yet King *Henry* fearing the *Pope*, would favour the *Aragonian*, delay'd the

Conclusion

Conclusion of this Affair, hoping to find some other means of Accommodation. About this time King *Henry* besieg'd and took the City of *Sevil*, which *Men Rodriguez de Sanabria*, and other banish'd Men of *Castile* held for the King of *Portugal*. He also sent 12 Gallies, under the Command of *Micer Ambrosio Bocanegra* his Admiral, to the Assistance of the King of *France*. These having join'd the French near *Rochel*, defeated the *English*, took several Ships, and the Earl of *Pembroke*, with many other Men of Note, and much Money. All was sent to the King then at *Burgos*. From this *Ambrosio Bocanegra*, are descended the Earls of *Palma*. The King of *Aragon* had 3 Children by his Wife Queen *Ellenor*, Daughter to the King of *Sicily*; these were Prince *John* the Heir of the Crown, *Martin* and *Constance*, who as has been said, was marry'd to *Frederick* King of *Sicily*. In June Prince *Martin* marry'd the Lady *Mary de Luna*, Heiress to the Earl *D. Lope de Luna*, her Dowry was the Earldoms of *Luna* and *Sogueres*; the King gave him the Barony of *Exerica* made an Earldom, and soon after appointed him Constable of the Kingdom. Prince *John* marry'd *Martha*, Sister to the Earl of *Armagnac*, and had with her 150000 *Francs*. Of them was born the Princess *Joanna*, marry'd afterwards to *Matthew* Earl of *Faux*. On the 22^d of August *D. Bernardino de Cabrera*, Grandson to *Bernard de Cabrera* was restor'd to all his Grandfather's Estate, except the Town of *Vique*, and the Country a League about it. The War broke out again betwixt *Castile* and *Portugal*, on Account that the *Portuguese* took certain Ships belonging to *Biscay*. King *Henry* was then at *Zamora*, whence he sent Embassadors to demand Reparation of Damages, and in case of Denial to declare War. *D. Alonso* King *Henry's* Bastard-Son was sent to make War in *Portugal*, on the Side of *Galicia*, and to besiege *Viana*. *Bocanegra* the Admiral was order'd to equip 12 Gallies at *Sevil*, and scour the Coast of *Portugal*. King *Ferdinand* of *Portugal* was at Variance with his Subjects, therefore King *Henry* laying hold of this Opportunity, enter'd *Portugal* with a great Power, Burning and Plundering all the Country, and took the Towns of *Almeida*, *Pamela*, *Clorico*, and *Linhares*. This was about the end of the Year. He now receiv'd Letters from *Guido*, Cardinal of *Bolonia*; sent by *Pope Gregory* to settle Peace betwixt him and *Portugal*. King *Henry* sent to desire him to expect his coming at *Guadalupe*, where the Queen was. The Cardinal answer'd it was not fit for him to neglect what he came about, which was putting an end to the War, and therefore made halt to *Cuidad Rodrigo* desirous to speak with both Kings. Mean while *Portugal* was consum'd, for at the beginning of the Year 1373, King *Henry* took the City *Viseu*, march'd in sight of *Coimbra*, but would not lay to besiege it, resolving to advance towards his Enemy, who was incamp'd at *Sanaren*. The King of *Portugal* being too weak for his Enemy kept himself within the Walls, and King *Henry* march'd away to *Lisbon*. At his first coming he enter'd and burnt the Suburbs, but the City being strong and well defended, could not be taken. However some Ships were burnt in the River, and others taken by the Fleet of *Castile*, a great Number of Prisoners, and a rich Booty was carry'd away. Mean while the Legate ceas'd not to labour for Peace, and at last brought the two Kings together into a Boat upon the River *Tagus*, on the 28th of *March*, and they agreed to these Conditions, That the King of *Portugal* by a certain Day should banish his Kingdom the Gentlemen that fled from *Castile*, who were about 500 in Number: That all Places taken during that War should be restor'd on both Sides; That *Behetria*, Sister to the King of *Portugal* should be marry'd to *D. Sancho*, Brother to King *Henry*, and Earl of *Albuquerque*, and *Elizabith*, Bastard Daughter to the King of *Portugal*, to *Alonso* the Bastard of King *Henry*. King *Ferdinand* gave Hostages for Security of Performance. *D. Sancho*, and the Lady *Beatrice* were presently marry'd at *Sanaren*. The Lady *Elizabith* being but 8 Years of Age, was delivered to King *Henry*, and then the two Kings parted. King *Henry* march'd directly against *Navarre*, but the *Pope's* Legate reconcil'd those two Kings also. The *Navarrois* restor'd the Towns of *Vitoria*, and *Logrono*. *Charles* his Son was contracted to *Ellenor*, Daughter to the King of *Castile*, her Portion 120000 Crowns of Gold. The Kings met at *Brioner*, a Town on the Frontiers, where the Princes were marry'd, and the King of *Navarre* gave his younger Son *Peter* to him of *Castile*, as a Hostage. When the King of *Navarre* return'd out of *France*, he found that *Bernard* Bishop of *Pamplona*, and *Guz* Dean of *Tudela*, whom he had join'd in Communion with the Queen, had not discharg'd their Trust faithfully. They understanding the King's Displeasure, fled, the Bishop got to *Avignon*, but the Dean was kill'd by the way, as was suspected by the King's order. The Bishop went on to *Rome*, where he dy'd.

the victory at
Sea of the
Spaniards
and French
over the
English.

War be-
twixt Ca-
stile and
Portugal.

1378.

Peace be-
twixt the
two
Crowns.

C H A P. X.

Peace concluded betwixt Castile and Aragon. Several Matches of Princes. French and Spaniards besiege Bayonne in vain. The Papal Chair remov'd to Rome. Death of Frederick King of Sicily.

From Brion the King of Castile return'd to the Kingdom of Toledo, he of Navarre to his Court, whence he sent the Queen into France to appease that King, who was highly offended suspecting the Navarrais had employ'd People to Poison him. Then the King of Navarre went in Person to Madrid to persuade King Henry to forsake the French, and side with the English; Offering if he would pay the Arrears due to the Prince of Wales, and his Army from King Peter, that the English would quit their Claim to the Crown of Castile, and lay down all other Animosities. King Henry answer'd he would never depart from the Interest of France, where he had found Relief in his Distress; but that if the English would make Peace with France, he would join in it, and pay them as much as should be adjudg'd by impartial Judges. Thus nothing was concluded, and the Navarrais return'd to Pamplona, the Castilians to Andalusia. The Lady Mary, Daughter to D. Ferdinand de la Cerda, marry'd in France to the Earl of Alençon, sent to demand of King Henry the Lordships of Biscay and Lara, as of right appertaining to her: He reply'd if she would send two of her Sons to reside at his Court, they should be put into Possession; but having better Estates in France they never came. In October, Balthazar Spinola, a Genoese, came into Aragon as Embassador from the English, to conclude a League against Castile. They offer'd him if the Kingdom were conquer'd, the Cities of Murcia, Cuenca, and Soria, with all their Dependencies, but the King of Aragon could not be prevail'd upon. In February happen'd a great Earthquake in the Earldom of Ribagorça, in which many Towns were wholly swallow'd up. Luis Duke of Anjou came to Carcassonne to endeavour to settle a Peace betwixt Castile and Aragon, fearing lest the English, the mortal Enemies of France should become Masters of Castile. After much debating it was resolv'd to refer the Decision of their Differences to Guido, Cardinal of Bolonia, the Pope's Legate. On the 15th of October Pope Gregory the XIth confirm'd the Order of the Fryers of S. Hierome, first invented by certain Italian Hermits, near the City Toledo. Some Years after the Order of the Isidorians was taken from this same. In December, the Peace could not be concluded, a Truce was agreed upon till the Feast of Pentecost. In the Year 1374, John Duke of Lancaster landed with an Army at Calis, and being join'd by the Duke of Brittany, march'd across the Country to Bourdeaux, with a Design to conquer Castile. He sent Embassadors to the Kings of Aragon and Navarre, to ask Supplies, but they thought it safest to look on as Neuters. King Henry fearing this Storm, went to Burgos, where he made all possible Preparations to withstand it. D. Sancho his Brother endeavouring to appease a Sedition among the Souldiers, was wounded in the Face with a Spear, and dy'd. The Lady Beatrice his Wife left with Child was deliver'd of a Daughter called Ellenor, who was marry'd to Prince Ferdinand, afterwards King of Aragon. King Henry near Benavente made a review of his Forces, and found 1200 Horle, and 5000 Foot, a small Number, but good Men. The English Forces consum'd by their long March, when they came to Bourdeaux were not above 6000 strong, and therefore had lay'd aside the Design of entering Spain. Luis Duke of Anjou thinking this a good Opportunity to expel them

A great Earthquake.

Orders of S. Hierome, and S. Isidore.

1374.

French & Spaniards besiege Bayonne.

France, advis'd King Henry to joyn his Forces with him, and besiege Bayonne. King Henry took his Advice and besieg'd the Place, but was forc'd by the Rains and want of Provisions to quit it. Beltran de Guevara, Lord of Oñate, did good Service in this Expedition, for which the King at his return gave him the Valley of Leniz. In August the Prince of Majorca enter'd the Country of Rossillon with a powerful Army, yet did nothing considerable. On the other side the Lord of Bearn and Godfrey Recco a Breton, made an Incursion into the Territory of Burgis, and destroy'd all they came near. The King of Aragon sent Francis de Perellat, Viscount Roda to conclude a League with the Duke of Lancaster. A violent Storm cast him upon the Coast of Granada, where he was made Prisoner by that King in revenge for certain Vessels of his taken by the Aragonians, and to please the King of Castile. A new Embassy was sent by King Henry to Barcelona, to establish Peace with the Aragonian. On the 3d of November dy'd in Normandy, Joanna, Queen of Navarre at whose Request her Brother the King of France often pardon'd her Husband. She now dy'd of Grief, because he refus'd her. Her Body was bury'd among the Kings at S. Denis. The King her Husband made himself odious by persecuting the Kindred of those who had been against him. Aragon besides the Wars this Year suffer'd by Famine, which was somewhat abated, by bringing Corn from Africa, and did some good by forcing the Enemy to depart the Kingdom. Jayme King of Naples, who march'd into Castile with his Army to look for Provisions dy'd there at the beginning of the Year 1375. His Sister Elizabeth, who was with him led the Army back into France, there she resign'd all her Claims against the House of Aragon to Luis the King of France his Brother, which caus'd new Troubles. Now the Peace betwixt Castile and Aragon was concluded on the 12th of April, the Conditions were, That the Lady Ellenor before promis'd to Prince John should be marry'd to him, her Dower 200000 Florins lent by the Aragonian

1375.

Aragonian to King Henry, at the beginning of the Civil Wars: That Molina should be restored to Castile, and, That the Aragonian should pay 12000 Florins towards the Charge of the War. This Agreement was celebrated with great Joy in both Kingdoms.

This Year was Fortunate to all Christendom, as well as Spain, because Pope Gregory the XIth return'd to Rome, after the Pope his Predecessors had resided 70 Years at Avignon. Bertran Clavin having for his good Service got the Earldom of Longueville in France, fold his Lands in Spain to King Henry for 260000 Doubles. At Soria on the 27th of May, Prince Charles of Navarre marry'd Ellenor, King Henry's Daughter, and on the 19th of June the Papal Prince John his Son took to Wife Ellenor, Daughter to the King of Aragon. News was now brought that D. Ferdinand de Castro, who the last Year fled to Portugal, was dead in England. Also that Ferdinand de Tovar, Admiral of Castile had done much harm along the Coasts of that Island. From Soria King Henry went to Burgos. He design'd to assist the French with all his Power against the English. His Son Alonso Earl of Gifon, to avoid marrying Elizabeth, Daughter to the King of Portugal fled into France, but was soon brought back by his Father. At the end of this Year dy'd D. Gomez Manrique, Arch-bishop of Toledo. The Chapter having chosen two to succeed him, the Decision of the Controversy was left to the Pope, who allow'd of neither of them, but gave that Dignity to Peter Tenorio, then Bishop of Combray. About this time dy'd some Men of Note of Navarre: Particularly D. Rodrick Orriz, a Man of a great Estate and Interest, was by the King's Command apprehended, and Beheaded in Pamplona, at the latter end of March 1376. Some private Correspondence he held with the King of Castile was the cause of his Death. It was Reported he intended to betray the Castles of Tudela, and Caparroso, but it is not likely they should so soon design to disturb the Peace. D. Bernard Folcant, Bishop of Pamplona dy'd on the 7th of July, in Banishment at Agnani in Italy. D. Martin Calus, a most learned Man, was chosen to succeed him. Frederick King of Sicily departed this Life at Messina, on the 26th the 11d. of July. His Daughter the Lady Mary was left sole Heiress of that Kingdom, and the Dutches of Athens and Neopatria, which produc'd Differences betwixt several Princes aspiring to marry her. This also administred to the Aragonians a fair Opportunity of enlarging their Dominions.

1376.

The End of the Seventeenth Book.

THE

THE History of SPAIN.

The Eighteenth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The Wars of Navarre. Matches of some of King Henry's Children. The Schism in the Church, caus'd by the Election of the Two Popes, Urban and Clement. The death of King Henry of Castile, and of Mahomet the Moorish King of Granada.

SPAIN now enjoy'd a perfect Peace, all its Kings being Ally'd by Marriages, and grown weary of the long Wars. With the Moors there was a Truce. The Duke of Lancaster engag'd in the Wars of France, could not apply himself to the Conquest of Castile. King Henry having thus put an End to all the Wars, apply'd himself to the Civil Government, and reformation of many Abuses, crept in by the liberty of the Times. Only Aragon was under the Apprehensions of a War, for Luis Duke of Anjou, to whom Jayme Prince of Majorca had made over his Title to that Kingdom, began now to set up his Pretensions. The King of Aragon assembled the Cortes at Monçon, where new Impositions were laid upon the Jews and Moors only, for none would be allow'd upon the Christians; yet they offer'd to defend the Country at their own Charge. Great Preparations were made for that War. It is reported that 40 Gallies were fitted out on the Coast of France, and 4000 Men at Arms gather'd, and it was fear'd in Aragon, that peace being concluded with the English as was expected, the Pope interposing, all the Power of France would fall upon that Kingdom. Besides a Matter of small Moment had like to have produc'd another War. D. John Ramirez, de Arellano returning from Rome through Aragon, at Barcelona was challeng'd and call'd Traitor in the King's presence, by the Viscount de Rota, for that he had entic'd D. Jayme Prince of Majorca to invade Aragon. The Challenge was accepted and the time fix'd for fighting 90 Days after. King Henry labour'd to prevent the Combat, but the King of Aragon favouring the Viscount, they could not agree. The King of Castile hereupon said, *They should fight, but he would find 3000 Horse to see Justice done*, which was as good as declaring War. This mov'd the Aragonian to desist. A Treaty of Peace was set afoot at Bruges in Flanders first, and in the Year 1377 at Bologna in Picardy, betwixt the English and French, the Embassadors of Castile being present, in Order to have their King Comprehended, but nothing was concluded. The Death of the Prince of Wales and his Father King Edward the III^d. broke all their Measures. Richard the King's Grandchild, and Son to the Black Prince, succeeded King Edward. The Duke of Burgundy after the Treaty broke up came into Spain, to pay a Vow he had made, to visit the Body of the Apostle S. James in Galicia. In his return Home he was nobly entertain'd by King Henry at Segovia. The rest of the Summer the King spent at Leon, and the Winter at Sevil. All the Warlike Preparations made in France, fell upon the King of Navarre's Dominions; Charles, Peter and Mary, Princes of Navarre were in France. With Charles went Baldwin, who was Gouverneur of several strong holds in Normandy, and Jaques de la Rue his Favourite, who had Orders to propose to the English, that the King would make War upon France, if they would give him the Duchy of Guienne, to be held in Feof of them. The French having intelligence of this Design, secur'd Rue, put him to the rack, and he confessing was executed at Paris. Baldwin was command'd to deliver up all the Towns in Normandy he held for his King. Charles the Heir of Navarre was confin'd to the Court, and his Brethren, Peter and Mary were imprison'd at Brezol. All the Dominions of the Navarrais in France were taken from him, except two Towns, and Cherbourg which was pawn'd to the English. Not content with this, the French labour'd to induce the King of Castile to invade Navarre, and he wanted not the Will, only look'd for some specious pretence to declare War. It happen'd opportunely that the King of Navarre complain'd that the Moys agreed to be paid him in Gold, was paid partly in Silver Coin, which had much Alloy, and was under Value. To revenge this Wrong he dealt underhand with Peter Manrique Lieutenant of Castile, and Gouverneur of Logroño, to deliver up that City to him. The Gouverneur gave his King an account of it, who order'd him to carry on the Plot, and secure the King of Navarre. He did so, and that King coming with 400 Horse, sent part

A general Peace in Spain.

1377

The French invade Navarre.

Castile at variance with Navarre.

of them to the City, suspecting some Treachery, and therefore would not go himself. Those sent being admitted into the Place, were all of them taken and stript, only a few escaping. Among these Martin Enriquez, the King's standard-bearer, defended himself with only his Sword, against a great Number, and at last liv'd himself and the Standard, leaping off the Bridge into the River Ebro. This was the beginning of the War. King Henry gave the Command of his Army to his Son Prince John, who enter'd Navarre plunder'd the Country, took Gerona and Pina, and Burgundy, and Araxona. Thus Navarre was wast'd by two powerful Kings, neither of whom alone it was able to withstand. This in the Year 1378. The King of Castile resided at Burgos, where the marriage of his Bastard Son D. Alonso Earl of Gijon, with Elizabeth the Bastard-Daughter to the King of Portugal was solemniz'd. He also contract'd two Bastard-Daughters to the two Sons of D. Alonso de Aragon, Earl of Denia, and Marquis of Villena. Peter the younger Son, presently marry'd by him the daughter of his friend by her Henry and Alonso. Eleanor the youngest was contract'd to D. Alonso, who was then as a Hostage in the Hands of the English for his Father's Ransom, yet afterwards the Match broke off. Another Match was concluded betwixt Beatrice Legitimate Daughter to the King of Portugal, and Frederick Bastard to King Henry. Pope Gregory the XIth dy'd at Rome, on the 27th of June. The conclave Meeting to elect a new Pope, after many Murmurs, and Threats of the People and Senators of Rome, chose Bartholomew Buillium a Neapolitan Arch-bishop of Bari, who took the Name of Urban the VIIth. This done, some of the Cardinals withdrew to the Castle of St. Angelo, others fled, yet they all assist'd at the Coronation: Nevertheless they met afterwards at Avignon, and elected another Pope, who was Robert Cardinal of Genes, and took the Name of Clement the VIIth. This was the beginning of the Schism that follow'd. Pope Urban in one day created 29 Cardinals all Men of Note. Clement went away to Avignon, and all Christendom was divided; not knowing the true Pope. The English, Italian, and Germans follow'd Urban, the French and Scotch, supported Clement. The Spaniards at first stood Neuters; tho' coursed by both.

Whilst the Church was thus divided, Portugal enjoy'd perfect Peace, yet, as it is usual, the People was discontented for that the Queen manag'd all things, and bestow'd all Honours upon her own Friends and Relations. Besides, she was suspected of entertaining a scandalous Familiarity with D. John Fernandez de Ande, Earl of Oren. Denis and John the King's Brothers being disgrac'd fled to Castile. John their Bastard Brother and Master of Arns, was cast into Prison, but was permitted to the Queth, and appeas'd her. The lower part of the City Lisbon, towards the Tagus wall'd in, because that side had receiv'd most Harm, in the last Siege. Both the Popes sent their Legates to court the Kings of Spain to declare for them. The Aragonsians resolv'd to stand Neuter, tho' offend'd at Urban, who went about to take Sicily, and Sardinia from him, yet he would not suffer the Edicts of Clement, to be read in his Kingdom, but order'd all the Ecclesiastical Revenues, appertaining to the Pope, to be deposited in a third Hand. Pope Urban's Legates found King Henry at Cordoba, and press'd him to declare against Clement, but he would not give any Answer till the Case was debated by learned Men at Toledo. Prince John being retir'd from the War in Navarre, was in that City, as also the French Embassadors who came to solicit for Clement. An Assembly of Bishops and Learned Men was held, who declar'd it was not their Part to judge of that Controversy, but would stand by him that should be ow'd Pope by the Church; and that till it were decided the Ecclesiastical Revenues should be deposited for the true Pope. This was the Answer given to the Embassadors in the Year 1379. Hence King Henry went away to Burgos, to prepare for the War with Navarre, and there met him Embassadors from that King, to treat of Peace, which was concluded upon these Conditions. That the English Soldiers should depart Navarre. That 25 strong places, and among them Estella, Tudela, and Pina, should admit Castilian Garrisons for 10 Years. That the King of Castile should lend the Navarrais 20000 Ducats as soon as the Peace was ratify'd. This done, the two Kings met at Santo Domingo de la Calceda with great Retinues, and strove to outdo one another in Grandeur and Courtesy. The King of Granada having always favour'd King Peter, fear'd King Henry now at leisure, would take Revenge. Not finding himself able to withstand his Power, he employ'd a Moor to Murder him. This Moor endeavour'd to gain King Henry's Favour by continual Attendance, and many Presents. Among other Things he gave him a pair of Moorish Buskins, as Grave Authors affirm they were poison'd, but this is a fabulous Conceit taken up, because he fell Sick the Day he put them on, and dy'd ten Days after in the City of Santo Domingo. His death happen'd on the 29th of May. Good Writers affirm he dy'd of the Gout. He liv'd 46 Years and 3 Months, and Reign'd after he was call'd King at Calahorra, 13 Years and 2 Months. His Body was carry'd to Burgos, his Son John now King accompanying it, and was deposited in the Cathedral. Thence he was translated to Valladolid, and lastly to Toledo. He order'd himself to be buried in the Habit of S. Dominick, for the particular Devotion he had to that Saint, of whose Order the Kings us'd to choose their Confessor. About the same time dy'd the King of Granada, Mahomet, call'd of Gaudix for his Curiosity in beautifying that City. He may be esteem'd more fortunate than all his Predecessors, having had no civil Broils during his whole Reign. The King of Aragon the very ancient, took to Wife Sylvia Ferris a Widow Lady of great Beauty, which made him prefer her before Joanna Queen of Naples who was offer'd to him. By this Lady

1378
Marriages of King Henry's Bastards.

Schism in the Church.

Troubles of Portugal.

1379
Navarre and Castile make Peace.

Death of K. Henry.

Mahomet K. of Granada dies.

he had two Sons who dy'd young, and a Daughter call'd *Elizabeth*, afterwards marry'd to the Earl of *Orkney*.

CHAP. II.

John succeeds his Father in the Throne of Castile. Charles King of France dies. Charles the Vith succeeds him. Clement own'd in Spain through the French Interest.

John succeeds to the Crown of Castile.

KING *John* having bury'd his Father was Crown'd together with his Wife Queen *Elisabeth*, in the Monastery of *Paulgas* at *Burgos*. He educated 100 young Gentlemen, according to the manner of those Times, and gave the Town of *Amorcu* to that City in Payment of the Expence it had been at, and to reward its Loyalty. The *Cortes* or Parliament was held in that City, where several Laws were enacted. One was, that a Man who had received the lesser Orders, if he marry'd, should pay Taxes, but if he liv'd Single, was shorn and was a Clergy Man, he should be privileged as a Church Man. Great rejoicing was throughout the whole Kingdom for the King's Coronation. The Joy was the greater, for that it was hop'd he would prove an excellent Prince, being Generous, sharp Witted, Mild, Religious, and not Conceited, but always inclinable to be advis'd. Of Statute he was low, yet with Majesty. The first thing he did after his Accession to the Crown was to express his Affection to the French, and therefore immediately fitted out a Fleet, and sent it against *John de Montfort*, Duke of *Britany*, whom, because he sided with the English, the King and Council of France had declar'd an Enemy to the Crown, and confiscated his Estate. The Fleet tow'd the Coast of *Britany*, and took there the Fort, they call'd *Gaye*.

Castilian Fleet ravages the Coasts of Britany.

The King spent the Summer at *Burgos*. Two things concurr'd, the one to increase, the other to lessen the publick Joy. The first was, that one *Joseph Pico* a rich and famous Jew was kill'd by his own People. He was Receiver General of the Revenue, which rais'd him to great height. Some Jews of Note bore him ill will, the reason of it is not known, and they contriv'd to make him away. To this purpose they deceitfully obtain'd an Order of the King, for putting of him immediately to Death, and finding out the Executioner prevail'd with him to kill the Jew without delay. The Fraud being discover'd, the Contrivers of it were punish'd, and that People were debar'd the Power they had before of Judging their own Members, a Liberty till then allow'd by the Kings, forc'd by their wants, because the Jews have extraordinary Methods of raising Money. The Subject of Joy was, that on the 27th of October the Queen was deliver'd at *Burgos* of a Son call'd *Henry*, in Honour of his Grandfather, this Child came afterwards to inherit the Crown. About the end of this Year, and beginning of the next, which was 1380, the Rains were so great, and continu'd so long, that all the Rivers overflow'd, and all the low Lands were under Water. Particularly the River *Ebro*, near *Zaragoza* broke down its Banks, and ran a new way, so that it cost much Money and Labour to bring it back into its own Channel. From *Burgos* King *John* went to *Toledo*, where he again repeated his Father's Exequies, and plac'd his Body in the Tomb built for him. Then he set out for *Andalusia*, resolving to aid the French against the English. At *Sevil* he fitted out 20 Gallies, with which *Fernan Sanchez de Tovar*, having coasted along Spain and France, came to the English Shore, and ran up the River *Thames*, destroying all the Country, and burning the Villages. The Difference about the two Popes was now hotter than ever, and each of them had powerful Supporters. Pope *Urban* meditated Revenge against the Queen of *Naples*, the chief cause of the Schism, whom her wicked life had render'd infamous. He invited *Charles Duke of Durazzo*, descended of the Kings of *Naples* into Italy, intimating he would conferr that Crown upon him. On the other side the Queen having no Children adopted *Luis Duke of Anjou* giving him the Title of Duke of *Calabria* according to the Heirs of that Crown, not doubting by that means to be supported by the Armies of France. This is all the Title the Dukes of *Anjou* have to that Crown, which was the occasion of tedious and bloody Wars betwixt them and Spain; tho at this time the Design was only to support the Queen and Pope *Clement*.

1380. Great Floods.

On the 13th of July dy'd the Famous *Brian de Clugha*, at the Siege of *Chaumont* in *Britany*, and on the 18th of September following *Charles King of France* departed this Life at *Bou de Vincennes*. His Son *Charles the Vith* succeeded him. The King of *Portugal* was concern'd about the Succession, he being old, and having never a Son; *Beatrice* his Daughter by the Queen, whose Birth was afterwards call'd in Question, was contracted to *Frederick Duke of Benevento*, and Bastard Son to King *Henry*. After the Death of *Henry* the *Portuguese* would not stand to that Match, but sent Embassadors to the new King, to offer her to his Son Prince *Henry*, then a Child but a few Months old. King *John* hoping to join the Kingdom of *Portugal* to *Castile* admitted of the Proposal. The Articles of Marriage were agreed upon at *Soria* where the *Cortes* met, but at last they came to nothing. *Peter Almaraz*, Lieutenant of *Castile* was apprehended, being accus'd of holding a treasonable Correspondence with *D. Alonso de Aragon*, Earl of *Dona*. He dy'd in Prison without leaving any Children. *James Manrique* his Brother inherited his Estate and Honours,

Charles King of France dies. Charles the Vith succeeds.

hours as he well deserv'd for his good Service in *Navarre*. *Luis Duke of Anjou* govern'd France, for King *Charles* who was under Age. The King of *Aragon* fear'd lest he should lay hold of that Opportunity to conquer the Kingdom of *Majorca*, to which he pretended a right as has been said, but he had bent his Thought upon securing the Crown of *Naples* to himself and his Heirs. However King *John of Castile* sent Embassadors into France to accommodate that Affair, and it was agreed he should sell the Title he had bought. King *John* advanc'd a good Summ out of kindness to his Father-in Law, and to secure the Peace of Spain. He also sent Embassadors to the Sultan of *Egypt*, to sollicite for the Liberty of *Leo King of Armenia*, whose Wife and Daughter had dy'd in Prison. The barbarous King granted his Request, and releas'd the Prisoner, sending him into Spain with Letters, full of Pride and Arogancy in relation to himself, but honourably writ in regard to King *John*, whose Power and Valour he extoll'd desiring his Friendship. Three Years after that unfortunate King came into France, and thence into Spain, where the King entertain'd him honourably, and gave him the Towns of *Madrid* and *Andujar*, with a competent Revenue for his Maintenance. He stay'd not long in Spain, but return'd into France, designing thence to go into England, to persuade those Kings to make Peace, and unite their Forces against the Enemies of the Gospel in Asia. Death cut him off without doing any thing of what he intended. In the Church of the *Celestins* at *Paris*, there is to this Day an Arch in the Wall of the great Chappel, with a curious Marble Tomb, and an Inscription signifying, *Leo King of Armenia lies there*.

Leo K. of Armenia in Spain.

The Christian Princes were weary of hearing the Legates of the Two Popes. The King A Schism of *Castile* resolv'd to hold the *Cortes* at *Medina del Campo*, to decide this debate in *Castile*. The Legates of both Popes labour'd hard to be receiv'd, believing all Spain would follow, whatever was decreed there. Opinions differ'd, some were for the one, some for the other; but the wiser sort were for standing Neuter, as if there were no Pope, till a general Council had determin'd that Controversy. Mean while the Queen on the 28th of November was deliver'd of a Son, who was call'd *Ferdinand*, exceeded all the Princes, his contemporaries in greatness of Spirit, and good fortune, and at length came to be King of *Aragon*. A great Number of *Benedictine Monks* came to the *Cortes*, complaining that the Noble Men who were their Patrons did them signal Wrongs, whereupon it was order'd that the King alone should be their Protector, which lasted during his Reign. *D. Peter de Luna* was one of the Cardinals that favour'd *Clement*, who at the beginning of the Year 1381, sent him as his Legate into Spain, to draw those Kings to his Party. In *Aragon* he effected nothing, but in *Castile* the *Cortes* which had been adjourn'd to *Salamanca*, on the 20th of May, acknowledg'd Pope *Clement* who resided at *Avignon*. The Interest of France sway'd more with them, than Equity and Justice. Many look'd upon it as a Judgment for this wrongful Decree, that Queen *Joanna*, the King's Mother a most Pious Woman and of so great Charity, that she was call'd the Mother of the Poor, dy'd soon after. During her Widowhood she wore the Habit of a Nun, and was bury'd with it at *Toledo* near her Husband *Henry*.

Fr. Ferdinand born in Castile.

1381.

Clement own'd in Castile.

CHAP. III.

Charles Duke of Durazzo Crown'd King of Naples. The War with Portugal. Peace concluded. The King of Portugal dies. Actions of the Aragonians and Catalonians in Greece: And of the former in Sardinia.

Charles Duke of *Durazzo* call'd by Pope *Urban*, came out of *Hungary* into Italy. The *Florentines* gave him a great Summ of Money that he might enter *Tuscany* in warlike manner. At *Rome* the Pope gave him the Title of Senator of that City, and crown'd him Duke of *Naples*. All things succeeded better than he had expected, for all places even the City of *Naples*, receiv'd him joyfully. The Queen fortify'd herself in *Castel Nuovo*. Orso her Husband was defeated and taken, whereupon she deliver'd her self up to the Victor. Soon after she was hang'd in the same place, where she had strangl'd her Husband *Andreasso*. Orso was set at Liberty. Thus Pope *Urban* was successful. The Duke of *Anjou* had enter'd Italy, with a powerful Army, but he dy'd in *Apulia*. Prince *Luis of Navarre*, and the new King *Charles* had married two Sisters, but that Prince was not with him in this Expedition, being engag'd in a War for recovering of *Athen* and *Neopatria*, on the account of the antient Title the Kings of *Naple* had to those Dominions. The chief of that Country being descended from *Catalonia*, ceas'd not to invite the King of *Aragon* to take possession of those Dutches, as at last he did.

A new Storm broke out betwixt *Castile* and *Portugal*, which reduc'd the Country to great English Straights, and put King *John* in danger of losing his Kingdom. The English and Portuguese join with entered into a League, and joyn'd their Forces against *Castile*. The English pretended a right to the Crown of *Castile*, because the Duke of *Lancaster* had marry'd the eldest Daughter of King *Peter*, and the King of *Portugal* was not pleas'd to see his Title laid aside. Besides, he look'd upon *John* as an Excommunicated Person, for adhering to *Clement*, whereas *Portugal* was for Pope *Urban*. *Alonso Earl of Gijon* laid hold of this Opportunity to mutiny. King *John* hasten'd

Portugal against Castile.

hasten'd to *Orizaba*, the capital City of *Asturias*, to reduce him; and at the same time order'd *Levies* to be made; and a Fleet equip'd against *Portugal*. The Earl easily submitted, but whether sincerely will appear hereafter. The *Rançoz* of the Army was appointed at *Simancas*. As soon as all things were in readiness, the King repair'd thither, march'd directly into *Portugal*, and laid Siege to *Almeida*, a Town not far from *Badajoz*. The Place being strong and bravely defended, the Siege went on slowly. At Sea 16 Gallies of *Castile* met with 23 of *Portugal*. They fought and the *Castile* obtain'd a memorable Victory, taking 20 of the Enemies Gallies, and in them their Admirals *D. Alonso Telex* Earl of *Barcelos*. This Victory had been more advantageous, if well prosecuted, but the Admiral of *Castile* *Fernan Sanchez de Tovar* satisfy'd with what he had done, return'd to *Castile*, which gave the *Portugueses* time to recover themselves, and the *English* Fleet to come to *Lisbon*, which was the greatest damage. Nevertheless, King *John* encourag'd by that Success, sent a formal Challenge to the Enemy by a Herald, offering as soon as *Almeida* were taken, to advance two Days March to meet him. The *English* being hot and resolute were for fighting, but they wanted Horse, having brought none in the Fleet, and it being difficult to raise them in *Portugal*. Therefore the Herald contrary to any thing of Moment, but resolving to return with a great Power at the beginning of the Spring, of the following Year 1382. The Earl of *Gijon* again rebell'd, and fled to *Bragança*, but his Friends forsaking him, and the Marques de *Ville* interposing, he again submitted, and was the second time pardon'd by the King. The Marques for his good Service, was created Constable, an Honour new in *Castile*, the long us'd in other Countries. *Fernan Alvarez de Toledo*, and *Peter Ruiz Sarmiento*, were made Marshalls, equal to our Major-Generals. Winter being spent, the *Rançoz* was again appointed at *Simancas*, the King set out for *Badajoz*, being inform'd that the Enemy design'd to invade *Castile* that way, and were already advanc'd as far as *Elvas*, which is but three Leagues from *Badajoz*. The *Portuguese* Forces were 3000 Horse, and a great Number of Foot; the *English* 3000 Horse, and as many Archers. In the Army of *Castile*, were 5000 Horse, and a much greater Number of Foot, all old Soldiers and eager to fight. Yet the King of *Castile* rather than put all to the hazard of a Battel, thought good to make overtures of Peace. *D. Alonso de Castro* was sent to make the Proposals. The *English* were inclinable to harken to Peace, being sorry they had undertaken a trouble some War so far from Home, notwithstanding their Title to *Castile*, and that the King of *Portugal* offer'd to marry his Daughter *Beatrice*, the Heiress of that Crown, to *Edward* the Son of *Edmund* Earl of *Cambridge*. A Treaty being set afoot, the following Articles were agreed upon. That *Beatrice* the Daughter of *Portugal* should be contracted to *Ferdinand*, younger Son to the King of *Castile*, that to *Portugal* might not be united to *Castile*. That the Prisoners and Gallies taken in the Sea Fight should be restor'd to the *Portuguese*. That the King of *Castile* should furnish the *English* with a Fleet to return Home. These were hard Terms for the King of *Castile*, but the Desire of Peace overcame all Difficulties, and he gave Hostages for the Performance of those Conditions. Thus the Battel was prevented, and the War ended.

The Joy conceiv'd for this Peace was interrupted by the death of some eminent Persons. King *John* return'd to the Kingdom of *Toledo*, and lay Sick at *Cuellar*, when his Wife Queen *Ellenor* dy'd in Childbed of a Daughter that liv'd not long. Her Body was Buried in the Royal Chappel at *Toledo*. Her death mov'd the King of *Portugal* to alter the first Article of the late Treaty, and he sent to offer his Daughter to the King, thinking by that means to secure the Succession of the Crown of *Portugal*, it being tedious to expect, till Prince *Ferdinand* were grown up. They easily agreed, and one of the Articles was that in case King *Ferdinand* dy'd, the Queen Dowager should govern *Portugal*, till the Prince's had a Child of Age. The City *Elvas* was the place appointed for the Marriage. These things happen'd in *Spain*, about the end of the Year. At the same time in *Greece* the *Aragonians* and *Neapolitans* were at War, about the Dutchess of *Athens* and *Neopatria*. *Philip Dalmat*, Viscount of *Neapatria*, Admiral of the *Aragonian* Fleet, subdu'd those Dominions, for he expelled the *Neapolitans*, put Garrisons of his own into the Towns, leaving *Romanus de Villanueva*, Governor, and return'd home himself. *Sicily* was also in Confusion, for *Aral de Alagon*, Count de *Mistran* being a Man of great Power, would marry the Queen to his own liking, and bestow the Crown on whom he pleas'd. To this purpose he call'd out of *Lombardy*, *John Galeazzo*, who was not yet Duke of *Milan*, but he would not go because the *Aragonians* had taken his Fleet in the Port of *Pisa* some time before. The Nobility of *Sicily* were offended that *D. Aral* should pretend to the whole Power of Government. *William Raymond de Agnada*, having Communicated his Design to the King of *Aragon*, enter'd *Catania*, seiz'd the Queen, and convey'd her away to *Augusta*, a strong Fort of his own, on the Sea Shore, into which he had put a good Garrison of *Catalonians*, sent him by the King under the Command of *Roger de Moncada*. *D. Aral* seeing himself disappointed, lay'd Siege to *Augusta*. *Dalmat* in his Return out of *Greece*, touch'd in *Sicily*, and understanding how Affairs stood, forc'd the Enemy to raise the Siege, and convey'd the Queen safe into *Spain*. The Queen afterwards marry'd in *Aragon*, and by that means the Kingdoms of *Aragon* and *Sicily* were united with a stronger and more lasting Band than they had been before. Charles the

1382.
Rebellion
suppressed.

Articles
between
Castile and
Portugal.

Death of
the Qu. of
Castile.

the Hair of *Mayarre* was still detain'd a Prisoner in *France*. The King of *Castile* interceding for him, he was set at Liberty, which oblig'd him, that he ever continu'd firm to the Interest of *Castile*. He came to *Portugal* at the beginning of the Year 1383, and was receiv'd with Joy. His Father grown Old directed his course of Life. The Marriage of the King of *Castile*, with the Princess of *Portugal* was solemniz'd with great Pomp, at the Place appointed. Her Father could not prevent being then Sick. *D. Alonso* Earl of *Gijon* with the again rais'd Disorders in *Asturias*. Some Forces were sent which easily reduc'd him to his Princes Duty, and the King went to hold the Court at *Sevilla*, where nothing memorable was done, but altering the Common Account, as had been done before at *Alencia*, after reckoning from the first of *October* to begin the Birth of our Saviour. On the 20th of *October* after a languishing Sicknes, *Ferdinand* King of *Portugal* dy'd at *Lisbon*. He liv'd 43 Years, 10 Months, and 19 Days, and Reign'd 10 Years, 9 Months, and 10 Days, and may be reckon'd among the good Princes for his Meekness, Learning, and Sweetness of Temper. His Body was bury'd in the Monastery of *Franciscans* of *Sanjeron*, near to his Mother Queen *Constance*. *Beatrice* was not yet free from Tumults. *John* her Son to *Marianna* aim'd as well as his Father at a Crown, but being of a more haughty Temper, was murder'd by his own People. It was hop'd his Death would put an end to those Troubles. Therefore *Beatrice* her who had serv'd the King faithfully repair'd to *Aragon* to regulate the Affairs of the Island, but was abus'd because his Wife *Ellenor* a *Castilian* Woman attempted by force of Arms to Revenge her Brother's Death, and recover her Father's Estate, and took several strong Holds. Her Husband *Brancelon* was carry'd under a strong Guard to pacify her, but could not prevail, wherefore he was long in Custody at *Caler*, and the Interest of *Aragon* went down the Wind, the King being wholly taken up with other Cares which touch'd him nearer.

CHAP. IV.

Portugal full of Divisions about the Succession to the Crown. King *John* of *Castile* having been proclaim'd at *Lisbon*, and that Kingdom, had many Places deliver'd to him, *Bellegon* *Lisbon*, but forc'd to raise the Siege, and return to *Castile*.

THE King of *Portugal*'s Death was the cause of bloody Wars between that Crown and *Castile*. The People would not hear of submitting to a Stranger; all were for electing a King of their own. A Meeting of the Nobility was held at *Lisbon*, but nothing concluded. Some of the great Ones underhand invited King *John* of *Castile* to take Possession of the Kingdom. Among these was *D. John*, the Master of *Guadalupe*, who dealt subtly because he had not yet gain'd the Affections of the People. Time was spent in *Castile* consulting the Affair, till the Opportunity was lost never to be recover'd. At last it was decreed the King should go before in peaceable manner, and the Army follow to subdue if there were Occasion, such as offer'd to oppose him. The Bishop of *Guardia*, which is on the Borders of *Portugal*, offer'd to deliver up that City to the King. Before he let out upon this Expedition it was requisite to put a stop to the wicked Designs of some Men in *Castile*. *D. John*, Brother to the late King of *Portugal*, who had fled to *Castile*, was imprison'd at *Toledo* for no other Crime but because he might pretend a Right to that Crown, being Brother to the late King. The Earl of *Gijon* was secur'd in the Castle of *Montalvan*, because after he had been pardon'd so often he still kept Correspondence with the *Portuguese*. All his Estates were confiscated, and he left in Charge with the Arch-bishop of *Toledo*, who kept him long at *Almagro*, three Leagues from that City. This done the King and Queen went to *Plasencia*, and thence set out for *Portugal*. The Clergy of *Guardia*, as had been promis'd by the Bishop, came out to meet them with Croffes, wishing them joy of their Accession to that Crown. The Governor of the Castle held out for knowing what party to take. Before the King's coming he was proclaim'd at *Lisbon* through the Predications of *D. Henry Emanuel*, Earl of *Silves*, and Uncle to the late King *Ferdinand*. *Ellenor* the Queen Dowager consented to his knowing her self too weak to oppose the Designs of the great Ones. Yet the People began to be divided, and many Lives were lost. The first kill'd was the Count *John* *Fernandes de Anduze*, whom the Master of *Aviz* had by in the very Palace. The popular Fury stopp'd not here for they Murder'd *D. Martin* Bishop of *Lisbon*, in the Tower of the Cathedral; whither he fled for Sanctuary, only because he was a *Castilian*, and seem'd to favour King *John*. The Queen fearing some Outrage with the counsel of the Master of *Aviz*, withdrew from *Lisbon* to *Sanjeron*. Only *Pallon* and *Mathis* seem'd now to Reign. The Master of *Aviz* was Handsome, Generous, Familiar, and had many other good Qualities which seem'd to make amends for the Fault in his Birth. On the other side King *John*, who mild unless provok'd, was reserv'd and of few Words, so that the some Places submitted to him upon his first coming, he gain'd not the Affections of the *Portuguese*, who expect to be familiarly Treated by their Kings. At the beginning of the Year 1384, the King went from *Guardia* to *Sanjeron* to visit the Queen Dowager his Mother in Law, and consult with her what Method was

1383.
Marriage
of the K.
of the K.
of *Castile*
and *Portugal*.

14
12
11

Divisions
in *Portugal*
about
the Suc-
cession of
the Crown.

King *John*
of *Castile*
proclaim-
ed K. at
Lisbon.

to be taken. With him went 500 Horse, a sufficient Number in time of Peace, but too small to quell Rebels. The Governours of the Kingdom of Toledo ceas'd not to make new Levies, and send them towards Portugal. The greatest want was of Money, the Treasury and Country being exhausted with the last wars. They therefore took to the value of 4000 Marks of Silver out of the Treasury of the Church of our blessed Lady of Guadalupe, which the People look'd upon as an ill Omen, since the War began with Sacrilege. Charles Prince of Navarre, that he might not be thought ungrateful was gathering a good Body of Men to assist King John. The King of Aragon thought it safest to look on. In Portugal after much Consultation it was resolv'd the Queen Dowager should resign the Government of the Kingdom to the King her Son in Law. This which was look'd upon as the means to appease the People, provok'd them the more to Mutiny. They hated the Government of Castile, and upbraided the Queen with Perjury, and breach of Trust; yet many of the Nobles who had much to lose, were concern'd at these Confusions, and favour'd King John. These were Henry Emanuel, Earl of Sintra, John Texeda who had been Lord Chancellor, D. Peter Pereira, Grand Prior of Portugal, who was afterwards Master of Calatrava in Castile, and his two Brothers James and Ferdinand, with many more. Besides these many of the Commonalty, especially in the Province between the Rivers Duero and Minho, where one Lopo de Lagra, born in Galicia was Governour. Alonso Pimentel deliver'd up Braga, he being Governour there. John Portocarrero and Alonso de Silva did the same by other Places, where they Commanded.

Portuguese
that favour'd
the K. of Ca-
stile.

The Mo-
nastery of
St. John a Ba-
stard of
pires to
the Crown
of Portu-
gal.

Thus far the pretensions of Castile went on successfully, and it was thought the whole Kingdom inclin'd, could not oppose them, much less being divided. But the House of Burgundy, D. John Brother to the late King being detain'd Prisoner in Castile, the People fixt their Eyes upon the Master of Avis, Bastard Son to King Ferdinand. He laying hold of the opportunity, offer'd to expose himself for his Country. Yet the People at that time did no more but name D. John that was Prisoner in Castile their Governour. The more to incense the People, he was painted upon their Colours in Irons. The Command of the Army was given to the Master of Avis. They said Queen Eleanor was not lawfully marry'd to the King, and therefore Queen Beatrix was a Bastard. This was done in Lisbon which had declar'd against Castile, and was supported by many of the Nobility, particularly by Nuno Alvarez Pereira, Son to the Grand Prior, the his Brother's friend with Castile. This Gentleman was the founder of the House of Braganza, the most powerful in Portugal. Nuno Pereira was sent with a Body of Men to wait the Frontiers of Castile. Some Forces sent by King John to oppose him were routed with great Slaughter, and much greater Disgrace. D. Goncalo, Brother to the Queen Dowager, was in Coimbra with a good Garrison. Thither King John went with the two Queens, believing he would have receiv'd him, but was disappointed. This was the more grievous to King John, for that Peter, Earl of Trastamara, Son to D. Frederick deferted from him, and fled to this City. It was suspected that Queen Eleanor weary of favouring Castile, knew of his Flight. Therefore the King sent her to Belem in Castile with a great Retinue, where she afterwards dy'd. She lies bury'd at Belem, in the Church of the Mercaderes. This done a Council of War was held about besieging Lisbon the Metropolis of the Kingdom, whither the principal People were withdrawn, with the best of their Goods. Opinions vary'd. Some were for dividing the Army, and securing the Country. Others said all would be easy Lisbon once taken. This Advice prevail'd, and the Army march'd to the Siege. By the way they wast'd the Country, burnt the Villages, drov the Cattle, and took several Towns. They incamp'd and intrench'd themselves before that part of the City, where now is the Monastery of All Saints. To secure the Sea as well as the Land, 13 Gallies, and 12 Ships came from Sevil, and anchor'd before the City, to hinder any Resort of Provisions, which soon grew scarce, for the Multitude of the Besieged was great. To remedy this want 16 Gallies, and 8 Ships came from Porto, which with the help of the Wind and Tide, tho they lost 3 Ships, supply'd the distressed City. This Relief chang'd the Face of Affairs, for Autumn coming on, the Army in the Field sicken'd and the more King John made some Overtures of Peace. Peter Fernandez de Palsco, for the Castilians, and the Master of Avis for the Portuguese were commission'd to Treat. The Master of Avis, positively affirm'd they would accept of no Conditions unless he were left to govern the Kingdom till such time as Queen Beatrix had a Son of Age to take the Administration upon him. This he would not depart from having already conceiv'd some Hopes of obtaining the Crown for himself. Sickness daily increas'd, and many Men of Note dy'd, of the Common sort 200 perdy'd in one Day. This made the great Men waver, and grow weary of that unfortunate War. They wish'd for any manner of Composition, and at length the Mortality was so great, that the Siege was rais'd with much Loss and Dishonour, and the Army march'd away. John's Sarment was made Marshal de Camp in the Place of his Brother, deceas'd, and had the Government of Santarem given him. Other Officers were put into Garrisons about the Country, the King designing to recruit his Army, and return as soon as possible. This done the Fleet and Army mov'd towards Sevil. Much harm might have been done them, had the Besieged pursu'd, but they were glad to be rid of them at any rate. Processions were made at Lisbon, and throughout the Kingdom for this Deliverance. At this time the King of Aragon shew'd no Kindness to his two Sons by the first

The Siege
rais'd.

Wife, the Princes John and Martin. The Blame was laid upon the Mother in Law, but Princes John had offended his Father by marrying privately the Lady Violante, Daughter to the Duke of Berry, not regarding the Queen of Sicily, which was much the better match. The King vented his Passion upon John Earl of Anjou, in whose Dominions, and under whose Protection they were marry'd, for as soon as his Son return'd home and was pardon'd, he seiz'd the greatest part of the Earl's Estate. The Earl himself fled by Sea to Avignon, resolving to make use of the Forces of his Friends for recovering of his Dominions.

CHAP. V.

John the Bastard, Master of Avis proclaim'd King of Portugal. King John of Castile sends his Fleet, then enters Portugal himself with an Army. The famous Battle of Aljubarrota, and rout of the Castilians.

AT the beginning of the Year 1385, the King of Castile was employ'd in raising Land-Forces, and had fitted a Fleet of 12 Gallies, and 20 Ships. Yet all things went on slowly, because he fell Sick, and was in Danger of Death, yet as soon as recover'd he forward all Preparations. News was brought that the Garrison of Santarem had taken the Master of Avis, and Grand Prior of S. John, but this prov'd false, and the Joy conceiv'd was turn'd into Sorrow, for it was certainly known that the Portuguese in Coimbra had proclaim'd King Master of Avis King, which was engaging themselves so far, that there was no way to go back again. The chief of the Rebels in that City had consulted together, and agreed it was absolutely Necessary to choose them a Head, and that for the greater Authority he ought to be declar'd King. Some thought this too bold an Attempt, and were against excluding Queen Beatrix, whose Right it was, or so far Provoking the Anger of Castile. Others favour'd Prince John, tho then a Prisoner at Toledo, but this was wholly rejected, he being in no Condition to assist them. Therefore they all voted for the Master of Avis, who was present, and proclaim'd him King on the 24th of April, at the Monastery of St. Francis in Coimbra, where that Consultation was held. All that were present, even those that had before oppos'd it, kiss'd his Hand, and did Homage to him to express their Zeal. Prophecies were then invented to justify their Choice, and they gave out, that at the beginning of these Troubles, a Child in the Cradle had three Times with a loud Voice cry'd out, D. John King of Portugal. Which they attributed to the Master of Avis, for Men are apt to fancy everything as they would have it. From that Day the Portuguese despairing of Pardon, became more resolute and bold. The Province between the Rivers Duero and Minho, soon declar'd for the new King. This Joy was somewhat abated by the Arrival of the Fleet of Castile, on the Coast of Portugal, which meeting no body to oppose it ravag'd all the Sea Coast. The King of Castile was at Cordova, and thence at the beginning of Summer sent his Queen to Avila, since she could be no longer useful, her Subjects having wholly cast her off. About the beginning of July D. Peter Tormeo, Archbishop of Toledo made an Incurion into the Country of Viseu, destroying all the Country, and sparing neither Sex nor Age, but at their Return they were met with and overthrow'n by the Portuguese. Many other Encounters happen'd with various Success, but all prov'd ruinous to the Natives, for both Parties us'd at Discretion. The Army of Castile rendezouv'd at Ciudad Rodrigo, when the Summer was well advanced. Only Prince Charles, Son to the King of Navarre, was expect'd with a good Body of Men. A Council of War being held, the wiser sort were against Fighting, and only the wasting the Country, and wearying out the Rebels: But their Opinion prevail'd, who being young were hottest, and magnify'd the Strength of Castile, despising the Enemy, as a raw and undisciplin'd Rabble, and therefore were for putting an end speedily to the War. This advice the King follow'd, tho the other was the safest. The Castilians were overseen in many things, as they ought at least to have expected the Succours that the Prince of Navarre was to bring. Having fix'd this Resolution they enter'd that part of Portugal call'd Beira, and took Ollivero. Thence they advanced and burnt the Suburbs of Coimbra, and attempted to take Leyria, which held for Queen Eleanor. During the Siege of Ollivero, the King being unhealthy, and considering the Danger of the War, made his Will upon the 21st of July. In it he ordain'd that the Lordships of Beira and Molina his Mother's Inheritance should for ever be annex'd to the Crown, and belong to the eldest Sons of the Kings of Castile. He appointed 6 Tutors for his Son and Heir Henry, and 12 Governours of the Kingdom during his Minority. The Queen his Mother in Law, the K. John of Princes John and Denis of Portugal, the Children of King Peter, and Son of D. Ferdinand de Castile, who were all Prisoners in Castile, he order'd should have Justice done them. The Shortness of his Life gave not Leisure to make it known, whether he design'd to put to Death or release them. Many other things he ordain'd in his Will, which being made without Deliberation was the Cause of many Troubles and Confusions. The Portuguese Army was advanc'd to Tomar with a Resolution to try their Fortune. The Castilians march'd to meet them. They discover'd one another about the Mid-way, and there Intrench'd themselves.

1385.

John the
Bastard
proclaim'd K.
of Portugal.

Castilian
Fleet
ravages the
Coast of
Portugal.

The K. John of
Castile
makes his
Will.

Famous
Battel of
Aljubarrota.

themselves. The *Portuguese* were in a narrow Place, having a Plain on the Front, and deep Morasses on each side, which secur'd their Flanks. They were 2400 Horse, and 10000 Foot. The *Castilians* being much more Numerous, were in an open Plain about a League and half from them, and being confident of their Strength, advanced and offer'd Battel on the Eve of the Assumption. The King of *Castile* led the main Battel, and some of the Nobles the Wings, which in the time of need were useless. The position of the Ground, *D. Gonzalo Nunes de Gusman*, with a Body of Horse, was order'd through the ways to fall upon the Enemies Rear, that none might escape, or be taken or kill'd. The *Portuguese* kept their Ground, because it was advantageous, and drew their Army into two Bodies. *Nuno Alvares Pereira* created Constable by the new King, led the Van, the main Body the King himself headed. Both Parties advanced somewhat, but the *Portuguese* not above a Stones throw, to avoid coming out to the Plain. Then the new Constable demanded a Conference, at which he made some Overtures of Peace, but the some of Note were sent to him, who only spent time in fruitless Debates. Mean while the *Castilian* Commanders consulted whether it were better to give Battel or delay it till the next Day. The more prudent were against attacking the Enemy in that advantageous Post, but the younger fort thought they had got them in a Pound, whence none could escape. *John* the first the English Ambassador being ask'd his Opinion, earnestly dissuaded giving Battel, and the King was inclinable to take his Advice, when some young Noblemen without expecting the Signal furiously charged the Enemy, then the others rather than leave them in the Danger, advanced. First the Darts and Arrows flew, then they came to their Swords, and the Horse and Foot fought desperately mix'd without any Order. Every man from his Ground, relaying to kill or be kill'd. The King of *Castile*, by reason of his disposition, was carry'd about upon Mens Shoulders, and thence encouraged his Men. The first Body of the Enemy began to give way, and was ready to fly, when their new King advanced with his Party, loudly calling upon the Soldiers and encouraging them. Thus animated they rally'd, and the Fortune of the Day was soon chang'd. The *Castilian* Commanders were slain in their Kings flight, without turning their Backs, and great Numbers of Soldiers were slaughtered, being surpris'd of their Officers. The King fearing to fall into the Enemy's Hands, mounted on the back and fled, the rest follow'd his Example. 10000 Men were slain, and among them many of great Quality, as two Cousins of the King, the Lieutenant of *Castile*, the Admiral, *Alonso de Campo*, and the French Ambassador. Night which came on soon after the Fight sav'd many. Some of them joined the Body commanded by the Master of *Alcantara*, which notwithstanding the Rout was together. Others went to meet *Charles*, Son to the King of *France*, who had enter'd *Portugal* another way, but came too late for the Fight. The greatest Number of the lost their Arms fled into *Castile*. It was no cheap Victory, as the *Portuguese* themselves were those who wrote they lost 2000 Men. The King of *Castile*, Fear being more predominant than his Weakness, travell'd all Night, without stopping till he came to *Sevilla*, which was at Leagues distant. Thence he went down the River *Tago* in a Boat, and getting aboard his Fleet which lay before *Lisbon*, sail'd away for *Sevil*. Thither he came covered with Mourning, which he wore some Years. That City receiv'd him with loud and loud lamenting that great Loss, but glad their King had escap'd the Danger. This is the memorable Night in which the *Portuguese* Triumph'd over the Power of *Castile*, and a small day of difference, because fought near the Village of that Name, a Place only famous for this Overthrow. This Day was kept every Year by the *Portuguese* as a Holy Day, and the Preachers in the Publick streets of their Nation, reproaching the Cowardize of the *Castilians*, with Language much becoming that Place, the People resorting to hear them, as in had heard the Play. After this Victory all *Portugal* submitted to the Conqueror, *Sanarem*, *Beira*, *Alentejo*, and all other Places surrendr'd, and thus the New King secur'd to his Posterity the Crown he had wrongfully obtain'd. At this time the King of *France* was very ill at *Figueras*, he was worn with Age and Troubles. As soon as recover'd, he threw himself dissatisfy'd with his Son Prince *John*. The People laid the blame upon the Queen, saying she had bewitch'd the King. Prince *John* in Discontent withdrew from Court, and call'd the Earl of *Angoulême*, who had been oust'd his Estate, with Forces from *France* to his Assistance. For this reason the King depriv'd him of the Vicariship of the Kingdom, an Honour peculiar to the eldest Son of those Kings. In *Aragon*, as has been said before, they have a Magistrate call'd the Justice of *Aragon*, who is a sort of Moderator betwixt the King, and the People in the Nature of the Roman *Tribunes* of the People. As him the Prince had recourse to, to remove him from the Wrongs offer'd him by his Father, openly, and by the Queen understood. That Justice supported him in the Possession of his Employment, as having been a formerly depos'd, all the Case were brought to Judgment. The Debate began this Year and was ended the next calling. Let us see what happen'd in *Castile* and *Portugal* after that memorable Battel.

All *Portuguese* submits to *John* the Usurper.

CHAP. VI.

The *Portuguese* make an Inroad into *Castile*, and defeat a Body of *Castilians*. The Duke of Lancaster takes at *Corunna*, and takes several Towns. The Death of the Kings of *Naples*, *Aragon* and *Navarre*.

THE *Portuguese* resolving to prosecute their Victory and make the most of their Success, sent a solemn Embassy into *England*, to joyn in League with the Duke of Lancaster, the old pretender to the Crown of *Castile*, in right of his Wife. Whilst that Business was in agitation, to avoid lying idle and hinder the Enemy from recovering themselves, the new King of *Portugal* travers'd all the Country, recovering entirely all that was possess'd by the *Castilians*. His Constable *Nuno Pereira*, made an Incurision into *Andaluzia*, pillaging and wasting all that Province. Peter *Núñez* Master of *Santiago*, *Gonzalo Nunes de Gusman* now Master of *Calatrava*, and the Earl of *Niebla*, with what Forces had escap'd the late Rout, went out to meet the *Portuguese* who were less in Number, and meto's'd them as it were in a Net, near a Town call'd *Alvalde*. They feign their Danger offer'd to capitulate; but Fortune still favour'd them, for at the first Onset, the Master of *Santiago's* Horse, and then he himself was kill'd. His Master taking this for an ill Omen, drew off, and the *Portuguese* return'd Home with a rich Booty. *Nuno Pereira* the Constable, for his good Service was by the new King created Earl of *Barcelon*. *Garcí Fernández de Villagarcia*, was by the King of *Castile* made Master of *Santiago*, in stead of Peter *Núñez*. That King was concern'd how to defend himself against the English. He went away from *Sevil* to *Palladolid*, to hold the Cortes or Parliament. *Charles* Son to the King of *Navarre*, a brave Prince and grateful towards his Brother-in-Law, met him at that City. It was resolv'd to levy greater Forces than had been in Arms till that time. That all Subjects should arm themselves according to their Power. That publick Prayers should be made to appease God. That Foreign Succours should be procur'd, as well of Money as Men, for there was great scarcity of it. *France* and *Navarre* were judg'd the most likely place to find Relief, and a solemn Embassy was sent thither. The Embassadors having laid down the miserable Condition of their King, made humble suit for assistance, and all the Nobles of *France* unanimously agreed the King ought to be supported. It was resolv'd 2000 Horse should be sent into *Castile*, under *Luis de Bourbon* the King's Uncle by the Mothers side, and 100000 *Florins* for their pay. They promis'd if this relief prov'd too small, that the King himself would March in Person, with all the Power of *France*, and espouse the Quarrel of *Castile*. Pope *Clement* from *Avignon*, wrote a letter to King *John* comforting him in his Adversity. Peter Earl of *Trafamara* the King's Cousin, who deferted from his Army to *Coimbra*, and thence went over into *France*, being pardon'd return'd now into *Castile*. These Helps were small, but the slowness of the English prov'd the safety of *Castile*. The King of *Portugal* belieg'd *Coria*, but could not take it because some fresh Forces got into it, therefore he return'd Home with much Booty. The Cortes met again at *Sevilla*, in order to lay Taxes for raising of Money. Here the King publish'd a Manifesto to prove his Title to the Crown against the Duke of Lancaster: But what just Title could the Son of a Bastard have, where there were so many of the True Line living? The Duke of Lancaster accepted of the Offers made by the *Portuguese*. He endeavour'd to obtain passage through *Aragon*, and the King of *Castile* to hinder it. Both parties sent their Embassadors to that King upon this account. Passage being refus'd, the Duke came over from *England* into *Spain* by Sea, and landed at *Corunna* on the 26th of July. In that Port he took 6 Gallies of *Castile*. *Pedro* *Perez de Andrade* Governour of the Town, defended it with such bravery, it was not taken. The English were only 1500 Horse, and the like number of expert Archers, a small Body, but might have done great Harm, had they immediately joyn'd the *Portuguese*. The time they lost before *Corunna* gave a great Advantage to their Enemies; Nevertheless, they took several Towns in *Galicia*, and even the City of *Santiago* the Metropolis of that Kingdom. Some Men of Note of that Country went over to the English. The Duke of Lancaster at length sail'd for *Portugal*, and Anchor'd at the Mouth of the River *Duero*. The King and Duke met at *Porto*. With the Duke came his Wife *Constance*, his Daughter *Catherine*, and *Philippa* and *Elizabeth*, two Daughters by his first Wife. It was resolv'd they should joyn their Forces. That the Duke should have the Kingdom of *Castile*, and the *Portuguese* certain Cities and Towns. They agreed the new King should marry the Dukes Daughter *Philippa*, in case the Pope would dispense with his Vow of Chastity, as Master of *Avis*. The King of *Castile* was at *Zamora* making Preparations to defend himself, and gathering the Forces that came from *France* and *Castile*. He publish'd an Edict by which all were ennob'd who should serve two Months with Horse and Arms at their own Cost and Charge. *D. John Garcia Manrique* Arch-bishop of *Sevil* was sent with a good Body of Men to secure *León*. All things succeeded better than was expected. The third part of the English not us'd to that Climate was consum'd by Sickness. Besides, many ranging the Country disorderly, were cut off by the Boors. Thus nothing remarkable was done that Summer, only some Messages pass'd betwixt the Kings. The Duke sent to challenge the King of *Castile*, and require him to resign that Crown.

Another
verthrow
of the *Castilians*.

Castilians defeated.

France and *Navarre* unite
with *Castile*.

The Duke
of Lancaster
lands at *Corunna*.

Crown to him. The King also sent Persons of Note to justify his Title, but underhand to propose a Match betwixt his Son and Heir *Henry*, and the Duke's Daughter by the Lady *Constance*. This Proposal was no way displeasing to the Duke, yet in publick he answer'd, *He would bear of no Terms but delivering up the Kingdom.*

Death of
3 Kings.

Of Peter K.
of Aragon.

Charles in-
herits the
Crown of
Navarre.

John
crown'd
K. of Ar-
gon.

Near about this time, tho' far remote as to Place dy'd three Kings. On the 24th of June, *Charles* King of *Naples* was kill'd in *Hungary*, his Head being cloyen with a *Partizan*. On the first of January following, which began the Year 1387, *Charles* the 11th King of *Navarre* ended his Days at *Pamplona*. Some say it was the Year before: His Body was buried in the Cathedral of that City: Four Days after *Peter* the 14th King of *Aragon*, departed this Life at *Barcelona*. He liv'd 79 Years, and reign'd 53, wanting 10 Days. Of Stature he was small, not Healthy, very quick, a great lover of Honour, and of making a show of Majesty, in so much that he was call'd *Peter the Ceremonious*. He maintain'd War against powerful Princes, without Foreign Aids only by his own Valour and Conduct, was a lover of learned Men and particularly addicted to Astrology and Chymistry. His Body was first bury'd at *Barcelona*, and thence translated to *Pelee*, as he had ordain'd. *Charles* King of *Naples* upon the death of *Luis* King of *Hungary*, had that Crown offer'd him by the Nobility; he went thither and being entertain'd at Dinner by the Queen, was murder'd by her Order. He left a Son and a Daughter, which were *Ladislaus* and *Joanna*, they both reign'd in *Naples* successively, and the one being a Child, the other unfit for Government, they were the cause of Bloody Wars in *Italy*. The King of *Navarre* had long been troubled with a Leprousy. It was commonly reported he was burnt to death, for that by the Advice of Physicians, he us'd to be wrap'd in Cloaths dip'd in Brimstone, on which a Spark of Fire accidentally falling, is said to have consumed the Bed and Him. This was the more easily believed, because he was Cruel, Covetous, and Lascivious. *Joanna* his youngest Daughter was Married to *John de Montfort* Duke of *Britany*, who had by her four Sons, and three Daughters. *Charles* the Son of him Deceased, Friend and Brother-in-Law to the King of *Castile*, inherited the Crown of *Navarre*. He return'd out of *Castile*, and in the *Cortes* caus'd Pope *Clement* to be own'd, as had been done in *Castile*, for till then *Navarre* as well as *Aragon* had stood Neuter. This was thought to be done, rather to please the *French* and *Castilians*, than out of respect to Justice. The King of *Castile* to oblige the new King withdrew his Garrisons out of several Towns in *Navarre*, which he held by Contract, and forgave him a great Summ of Money his Father ow'd. Thus the new King was encourag'd to attempt the recovery of many Towns taken from his Father in *Normandy*, by the *French* and *English*, and sent Embassadors to them accordingly. This King was mild, liberal and generous, whence he came to be call'd the Noble. By his Wife the Lady *Ellenor*, he had the Princesses *Joanna*, *Mary*, *Blanch*, *Beatrice* and *Elizabeth*; his Sons *Charles* and *Luis* died Young. *Illegitimate*, *Godfrey* Marques of *Cortes*, the Founder of that Family, and *Joanna* marry'd to *Frigo de Luna*. In *Aragon* King *John* was Crown'd, after the death of his Father. He was a meek Prince if not provok'd. He could not be present at the ceremony of his Father, being then Sick at *Girona*, nor attend the Government then in Confusion, the Queen Dowager, her Brother, and many Men of Note being imprison'd, they endeavour'd to fly for fear of the new King. The Queen was accus'd by a Jew, of having given her Husband some bewitching Potion; several were tortur'd and put to death, on this account, and the Queen condemn'd to the Wrack, but it was not put in Execution, yet all her Estate was seiz'd, and the only allow'd Pension to live on. The first thing the King did, was the submitting his Kingdom to Pope *Clement*, as *Castile* and *Navarre* had done before. *John* Earl of *Ampurias* being at *Barcelona*, in Hopes to be rewarded for his Services to the new King, while Prince, was cast into Prison upon Pretence that he had call'd in the *French*, to recover his Estate. *Dr. Jimeno Peres de Arenos* the King's Lord Chamberlain, was sent to compose the Affairs of *Sardinia*. He agreed with the Lady *Ellenor Arborea*, in behalf of her Son *Marianus*, whom she had by her Husband *Brancalon Doria*. That the Judicature of *Arborea* should remain to them and their Heirs. That for other Towns they pretended Right to they should be left to Arbitration. That all Places taken during the War, should be restor'd. Both Parties having Sign'd these Articles, the War ceas'd.

CHAP. VII.

Peace Concluded with the English. The Heir of Castile in imitation of the Prince of Wales in England, is created Prince of Asturias. A Truce with Portugal and the Moors. King John of Castile kill'd by a fall from his Horse.

THE Treaty of Peace with the English was still afoot, and yet the War was vigorously prosecuted. 600 English Horse and as many Archers, for the rest were consum'd with sickness, sat down before *Banavene*, whith them 2000 Portuguese Horse, and 6000 Foot. *Alvaro Osorio* the Governour, defended the Place bravely, and did the Enemy some Harm. The King of *Castile* was unwilling to hazard a Battel, which gave the Enemy the Opportunity of taking some Towns in that Neighbourhood. Yet their Loss was greater than the Advantage,

vantage; they could propose to themselves, for the Plague rag'd among the Foreigners, and Famine consum'd them all. Therefore after two Months spent in the Siege, they return'd in to *Portugal*. The Treaty of Peace drew near to a Conclusion, therefore the King of *Castile* sent back the Succours, that came to him from *France*. He also sent Embassadors to the Duke of *Lancaster*, with Power to conclude. The Duke was at *Trancofo*, a Town in *Portugal*, there he receiv'd the Embassadors. The Articles agreed upon were, That the King's Son and Duke's Daughter should immediately be contracted. That the Bride by way of Joynture should have *Soria*, *Atropa*, *Almagar*, and *Molina*. That the Dutches's her Mother should have *Gudalajara*, *Medina del Campo* and *Olmedo*. That the Duke should have 50000 *Florins* paid him at certain times appointed, and 40000 yearly during his Life, and the Life of his Wife *Constance*. These are the Heads of that Agreement. The King of *Portugal* storm'd, not thinking himself secure as long as he of *Castile* reign'd. On the other side, the Duke complain'd that the King had consummated the Marriage with his Daughter, before the dispensation came, and therefore from *Porto*, sail'd directly for *Bayonne* in *France*. Upon his Departure, the Towns in *Galicia* that held for the English, submitted to their King, as did the Gentry that sided with them, having obtain'd Pardon. The King of *Castile* commonly resided at *Salamanca* or *Toro*, to be at Hand upon all Occasions. He sent Embassadors to *Bayonne*, to ratify what had been concluded. The greatest Difficulty lay in raising the Money, to pay the Duke of *Lancaster*. To this intent the *Cortes* met at *Briviesca*, about the beginning of the Year 1388. To oblige his Subjects the King granted all their Requests. It was assign'd to lay the Tax upon Estates, without exempting the Nobility or Clergy, but the great Ones opposing it, as a Breach of Privilege, other Methods were found out. After the *Cortes* broke up, the Kings of *Castile* and *Navarre* met first at *Calahorra*, then at *Navarrete*, where they renew'd their antient Friendship. Queen *Ellenor* bore her Husband company, and with his Consent stay'd in *Castile* to try whether her Country Air could cure her, as she pretended, but in reality to be parted from him, as afterwards appear'd. After this interview the King of *Castile* appointed the City of *Palencia* for the *Cortes* to meet, because the Plague was still at *Burgos*. Here his Son was with great Pomp marry'd to the Duke of *Lancaster's* Daughter. Their Ages were not answerable, the Prince being but 10 Years of Age, the Lady *Catharine* 19. The eldest Sons of the Kings of *England*, are call'd Princes of *Wales*. In imitation of them, the King of *Castile* created his Son Prince of *Asturias*, and gave him the Lordships of *Bizar* and *Andujar*, which Custom has continu'd to our Days, and so we shall hereafter call the Heir of the Crown. The chief Thing done at the *Cortes*, was settling how the Money for the Duke of *Lancaster* should be rais'd. That done, and Peace concluded, *Constance* the Dutches's, King *Peter's* Daughter laying aside the Title of Queen, came in August to *Medina del Campo*, to see the King, who entertain'd her nobly, and gave her the City *Elvora*. Betwixt the King and the Duke rich Presents pass'd, particularly, the Duke sent the King a very curious Crown of Gold. The Dutches's went to *Gudalajara*, and took Possession of that Place, about the beginning of the Year 1389. The King stay'd at *Madrid*, thither came Embassadors to him from the Duke of *Lancaster*, desiring they might meet on the Borders of *Guzenue* and *Biscay*. He set out in order to it, but fell sick by the Way at *Burgos*, yet went on as far as *Vitoria*, where he took leave of the Dutches's, sending some Persons of Note to bear her Company, and excuse him to her Husband, on account of his Indisposition. In reality he fear'd meeting the Duke, lest he should endeavour to take him off from siding with the *French*, and he was unwilling to disoblige the Duke, or break with *France*. The Duke thus disappointed, communicated his Design to the Embassadors, who answer'd they had no Orders about that Affair, and so return'd to *Vitoria*. On the 13th of March as they were digging a Foundation in some part of the Church of *S. Engracia*, at *Zaragoza*, they found two Tombs with Inscriptions, the one of *S. Engracia*, the other of *S. Lupercius*.

Among the Articles made with the English there was one, that any of the Allies of either part should be admitted into that Treaty. The *Cortes* of *Castile* met at *Segovia*, and sent Embassadors to *Portugal*, to try whether that King would come into the League. He putt'd up with Success, had resolv'd to continue the War, and invade *Galicia*, yet by the Industry of *F. Ferdinand de Illesca*, one of the Embassadors, he agreed to a Truce for 6 Months. On the 15th of October dy'd at *Rome*, Pope *Urban* the 11th. In his place the Cardinals of that Faction, soon chose the Cardinal *Peter Tomazello* of *Naples*, who was call'd *Boniface* the IX. No sooner was the Term of the Truce expir'd, but the Portuguese far before *Tuy*, a City in *Galicia*, plundering all the Country about it. The King of *Castile* was afraid to hazard a Battel, but sent the Arch-bishop of *Toledo*, and Master of *Alcantara*, to carry Relief to the besieg'd. They came when the City was taken, but lost not their Labour, for they concluded a Truce for 6 Years upon Condition *Tuy* and all other Towns taken, during the War, should be restor'd on both sides. The Year 1390 was very remarkable in *Castile* for the *Cortes* then assembled, and the important Affairs in them debated. First the King offer'd to resign the Crown to his Son the Prince, hoping that done, the Portuguese would easily admit of his Wife's Title. Neither the Nobility nor Commons would upon any account consent to it, because the Prince was under Age. Next it was consider'd what should be done with those who during the War, had deserted the King. A general Pardon was decreed for all excepting only the Earl of *Gijon*, who had often relaps'd, and was still a Prisoner, and doubtless the K. if he durst,

Peace e-
stablish'd
betwixt
the English
and Casti-
lians.

1388.

Kings of
Castile and
Navarre
meet.

Heir of-
Castile
made
Prince of
Asturias.

Truce
with Por-
tugal.

1390.

Assembly
of the
Cortes of
Castile.

durst, would have made an end of them. It was enacted that the Kingdom should furnish a sufficient Sum of Money to pay the standing Forces, which then us'd to live upon Discretion, and ruin the Farmers. To this purpose a Reform of the Troops was made, so that only 4000 Men at Arms, 1500 light Horse, and 1000 Archers were left on Foot, who were to be ready upon all Occasions, and live upon their Pay. All Subjects were forbid serving any foreign Prince, which was afterwards strictly observ'd. The Popes us'd to give Benefices in Spain to Foreigners, whence it follow'd that those Benefices were not serv'd, and the Nation wholly neglected Learning. It was therefore made a Request to Pope Clement, that he would remedy that Abuse. Besides the great Men in the Times of Confusion had seiz'd the Church-Livings, and put in such Priests as they pleas'd, allowing them small Stipends, and kept to themselves all the rest of the Profits. The Bishops of *Burgos* and *Calahorra*, who were most concern'd thought for Redress, and the King favour'd them, but seeing those great Men concern'd oppos'd it, he would proceed no farther, fearing to disoblige them more than he had done by a Decree which allow'd all Vassals of Lords to appeal from their Courts to the King's. King Henry by his last Will, had recall'd many Grants made during his Life, and how the Nobles struggl'd to have them put in Force again, the King in outward appearance seem'd willing; but he had other Thoughts in his Heart, as appear'd by his Actions. At this little time Embassadors came to that City from the Kings of *Granada* and *Navarre*. Those of *Navarre* demand'd that since Queen *Ellenor* remain'd in *Castile* for recovery of her Health, was now perfectly well, she should return to her Husband. The King thought this a just Request, and therefore order'd his Sister to prepare for her Journey. She excus'd her self, alledging she hated that People bore her, who had endeavour'd to poison her, by the Hand of a *Walish* Physician. The King would not force his Sister, yet oblig'd her to restore her Daughter *Joanna* to her Father, since they had no Issue-male. Thus the King of *Navarre* being forsaken by his Wife, was crown'd by himself with much Pomp in the Cathedral of *Pamplona*. He was Anointed, lifted upon Mens Shoulders, and all there present saluted him King. From the *Moorish* King came the Governour of *Malaga* Embassador to *Castile*, to renew the Truce then ready to expire, which was granted him, he bringing great Presents of Horses, Furniture, and rich Cloth. This Truce was sign'd by the Kings and their eldest Sons. *D. Pedro* the Archbishop of *Toledo*, at his own Cost built a beautiful Bridge over the River *Tago* at that City, which to this Day is call'd the Archbishop's Bridge. Near the Bridge were some few Houses or Cottages, and the King pleas'd with that Seat to encourage People to live there, granted a Charter of Privileges, and call'd it *Villa-nueva*. To Prince *Ferdinand* his younger Son, besides the Lordship of *Lara* which was his already, he gave the Town of *Ponapel*, with the Title of Duke. In token of this Dignity a plain Crown was put upon his Head without Flowers, to distinguish it from the Regal. His Arms were those of *Castile* and *Navarre* quarter'd by way of Distinction from the Prince, and because he was descend'd from both those Houses. The Corbis held at *Guadalupe* broke up with the Summer was well advanced. In June the Truce with Portugal for 6 Years was concluded. The Power of Portugal daily increas'd, and they adher'd firmly to the Popes of *Rome*. Therefore *Boniface* the IXth who, as has been said, succeeded *Urban*, made *Lisbon* a Metropolitan See. *Segovia* is a City seated on the Mountains that part Old and New *Castile*. It is chief support of the Wool-Weave Manufacture. Winter there is very sharp by reason of the Mountains. The Summer temperate, the Hills being always cover'd with Snow. There the King resolv'd to spend the Summer, and by the way to see the Monastery of *Paulan*, which he was building at *Rufina*, not far from that City, and is the beautifullest the *Christianians* this day possess in *Spain*. At *Guadalupe* he gave to the Benedictine Monks the Old Palace to convert it into a Convent, where they now hold their General Chapters. Besides he had before given the Church of *Guadalupe* then possess'd by secular Priests, to the *Hieronymites*. There are three Monuments of this King's Piety, besides certain Religious Laws which he establish'd. Particularly at the Corbis at *Briviesca*, three Years before this he forbid bringing out the Crosses at the Reception of Kings, and weaving it on Carpets or other things where it might be trod upon. Summer expiring he sent the Prince and Princess to *Talavera*, he himself went to *Alcala* de *Henares* for *Andalucia* to regulate some Disorders there. 400 Christian Souldiers who had serv'd the King of *Morocco*, and were call'd *Falantes* came to *Alcala*. They were expert in the *Moorish* manner of Exercise, which those People perform dexterously on Horseback. The King upon Sunday the 9th of October went out to see these Men exercise. He was mounted on a mettish Horse, and having a mind to Gallop some way elapt Spurs to him, he fell into the Plow'd Lands, and stumbling in the Furrows came down with such Violence that he kill'd the King. He liv'd only 33 Years, and reign'd 17 Years, 9 Months, and 20 Days. To stir up his Subjects to honourable Emulation, he invented an Order, or Brotherhood, who were to wear a Collar of Gold, with a Pledge hanging at it, and inscribed Rules for this Order; but Death put an end to this, and all other his Contrivances.

Truce with the Moors of Granada.

Pious Gifts of the King of Castile.

K. John of Castile killed by his Horse.

CHAP. VIII.

John King of Aragon upon Complaints of his Subjects complies with their Demands. Invasion of the French into Aragon. Henry the III. proclaimed King of Castile. The form of Government appointed there during his Minority.

JOHAN the first, the new King of Aragon, did nothing like his Father, who was an active Man, warlike and ambitious of enlarging his Dominions. King John was meek and affable, unless provok'd, more inclin'd to ease than warlike Affairs. He lov'd Hawking, Hunting, Music, and Poetry, and all things that represent Grandeur, so that the Revenue was too small for his Expence. The Queen was in all things like her Husband, so that the Court was full of Feasting, Balls and Pleasure. Great Rewards were given to Poets, and so fond was the King of them, that he sent an Embassy into France only to have some choice ones sent him. The Nobility of Aragon offended at the King's Extravagancy, met at *Calasanz*, at the same time the Corbis sat at *Monzon*. They sent their Complaints in Writing to the Corbis, which were chiefly the extraordinary Expences, the Lowliness of the Court, and that the Kingdom was govern'd by a Woman. This was meant of *Do. Carroca de Villaguer* Favourite to the Queen, who entirely rul'd the King. Mellages pass'd to and fro, and at length the King being of an easy Nature, comply'd with their Demands, retrench'd his Expences, let out Proclamations for restraining the Disorders of the People, banish'd that Lady, and forbid the Queen intermeddling in the Government. Thus those Discontents were lay'd, when at the same time a War seem'd to threaten from France; *Bernard de Armagnac* broke into *Castile* with a Body of Bretons, yet made more Noise than he did harm. Soon after he was follow'd by his Brother the Earl of *Armagnac* with greater Forces. *Tomic* a *Catalonian* Historian writes he had 18000 Horse, a falshood which yet shews their Number was great. There was no cause to make War, but the desire of Robbing. They burnt some Towns and Farms, and carry'd away a great Number of Prisoners and Cattle. This mischief fell heaviest upon the Territories of *Ampurias* and *Girona*. The Forces of Aragon assembl'd and had several Ranounters with them. In one, *Bernard de Cabrera* overthrew 8 Companies of French near *Navarre*. In another, *Raymond Bages* near *Cervantes* defeated a good Body of them, and took their Commander call'd *Martin*. The King set out from *Girona* to oppose them, but they return'd into France by the way of *Russillon*, where they did much harm. The King of Aragon had stir'd up *Arigois* of *Auvergne* to make War upon the Lands of *Armagnac*, which mov'd the Earl to return to defend his own. *Luis* the Son of *Luis Duke of Anjou*, who dy'd in the Conquest of Naples, and stil'd himself King of *Therapula* and *Athys* marry'd *Kolandra*, the Daughter of the King of Aragon at *Barcelona*. The end of this Match was that the Aragonian should assist his Son in Law in the Conquest of Naples. *D. Martin* Lord of *Exevica* the King of Aragon's Nephew, as being the Son of his Brother *Martin*, with the King's Consent marry'd *Mary* Queen of Sicily, the Pope also agreeing to it because that Kingdom is a Fief of the Church. *Sardinia* was again in an uproar, for that *Alphonso* Duke of *Albuquerque* regarding the late Settlement, and the Pardon he had receiv'd, took up Arms against the beginning of the Year 1391, on pretence of asserting the Peoples Liberties. With this specious pretence he drew to his side the *Genoveses*, and many of the Islanders, so that he took *Sacer* the Capital City of the Island, and many other Towns and Forts. To crush this Rebellion the King rais'd Men, and set forth a Proclamation commanding all that had Hands in the Island to go over to defend it. At this time *Pope Clement* created *Martin* Bishop of *Pamplona* Cardinal, who was the first of those Prelates that obtained that Honour.

When King John of *Castile* fell with his Horse, as has been said, the Arch-bishop of *Toledo*, who was by, caus'd a Tent to be set up in that Place, and guarded the rusty Persons concealing the King's Death, and sending out several Mellages in his Name. But this Fiction could not hold long, the first that resort'd to behold this miserable Spectacle, was *Queen Beatrix*, before claim'd of her Father's Kingdom, and now of her Husband, being left without any Children, so he a Comfort in her Widowhood. Prince Henry surpriz'd at his Father's Death, set out from *Talavera*, and stopp'd at *Madrid* with his Brother *Ferdinand*. There the Arch-bishop caus'd him to be proclaimed King, he was the third of the Name, and commonly call'd the Sickly, for his want of Health. All the great Men of the Kingdom flock'd to, kiss his Hand, and offer their Persons and Estates. *D. Alphonso* Aragon Marquis of *Villena*, disliking with the late King, was withdraw into *Aragon*. He offer'd to return to *Castile*, provided he might be restor'd to the Office of Constable. The King and Queen consended to his Request, and yet he came not, being detain'd for certain Reasons in *Aragon*. At the Ceremony of proclaiming the King being perform'd, he went to *Toledo* to bury his Father in the Royal Chappel, as he had ordain'd. Next the Corbis assembl'd at *Madrid*, and took in hand to settle the Government, the King being but 11 years of Age. *Ellenor* the only Daughter to the Earl of *Albuquerque*, for her great Fortune commonly call'd the Rich Female, was then at Court. Many courted her, and among them her Cousin the Duke of *Benavente*; but Prince *Ferdinand* was preferred before him, and they were Contract-

Qualities of King John of Aragon.

French invade Aragon.

1391.

Henry the III. proclaimed King of Castile.

ed, yet so that the Match should not go forwards till the King was 4 Years of Age. This was that in case the King dy'd before that Age, the Prince might marry *Queen Catherine*, the Duke of *Lancaster's* Daughter as had been agreed. The Bride wore to the Contract, being 16 Years of Age, but the Prince was too young to wed. When the *Cortes* were about settling the Government, they understood by *Pedro Lopez de Ayala*, that the late King had made a Will. This Will being found and read, rais'd a variety of Opinions. They were chiefly offended at one Clause which appointed for the young King's Tutors, till he was 15 Years of Age. *D. Alonso de Aragon* the Constable, the Arch-bishops of *Toledo* and *Santiago*, the Master of *Calatrava*, the Earl of *Niebla*, and *Pedro de Mendoza*, the Lord Steward, and with them 6 Citizens, one of each of the Cities of *Burgos*, *Toledo*, *Leon*, *Sevil*, *Cordova*, and *Madrid*, to be chosen by the Councils of those Places. Every one that was not of the Number was offended. The Affairs were long debated. Some few were for fulfilling the Will, but the greatest Number were for cancelling it. The Arch-Bishop of *Toledo* would not suffer it to be burnt, because there were certain Legacies nam'd in it for his Church, which he would have valid, tho the rest were not. The Will laid aside, the Government of the Kingdom was committed to the Duke of *Benavente*, the Marques de *Villena*, the Earl of *Trasamara*, the Archbishops of *Toledo* and *Santiago*, and the Masters of *Santiago* and *Calatrava*. Of the 16 Representatives of Cities, eight were appointed by turns for three Months at a time to joyn with the others. The Majority of Votes among them to be of Force in any Affair. The Arch-bishop lik'd not this Method, thinking his Share in the Government too little, tho he pleaded the greatness of the Number would cause Confusion; yet he was forc'd to yield to the Importunities and Threats of the Nobility. A certain sort of base Money call'd *Aguias de S.* was here regulated how it should pass. The Arch-bishop of *Toledo* kept the Earl of *Gijon* Prisoner, but fearing some Change of times, labour'd to be discharged of him. He was therefore remov'd to *Madrid*, and committed to the care of the Master of *Santiago*, till his Case was adjudg'd. At *Sevil* and *Cordova* the Rabble in a riotous manner, fell upon the Jews, plunder'd their Houses, and offer'd them many Injuries, the Magistrates not being able to prevent it. *Ferdinand Martinez* Arch-deacon of *Ecija*, with seditious Speeches made in the Streets stirr'd up the People. This Example was follow'd in sundry parts of Spain. On the 5th of August the following Year, the like was done at *Toledo*, *Logrono*, *Valencia* and *Barcelona*. Many Jews to save themselves, pretended to turn Christians, but this happen'd later.

C H A P. IX.

The Contentions betwixt the Nobility of Castile about the Government: They agree on a Settlement; then alter it. The Affairs of the Moors at Granada. War renew'd with Portugal. King Charles the VIII. of France runs distracted.

It was the Custom of the States of the Kingdom to meet in a certain Church of *Madrid*. The Duke of *Benavente* and Earl of *Trasamara* came arm'd into that Assembly, leaving Guards about the Church, as if it were besieg'd. The Arch-bishop of *Toledo* was so affronted at this Action, that he left the Court and went away to *Talavera*, from which place by his Letters he stirr'd up the People to rise in Arms and deliver the Kingdom, from those who under the Title of Governours were become Tyrants. These same Complaints he sent to *France*, and to the Kings of *France*, and *Aragon*. Soon after the Duke of *Benavente* being disgusted withdrew to his Town of *Benavente*, without taking his leave of the King. He presently joyn'd with the Arch-bishop of *Toledo*, and the Marques de *Villena*, tho then absent, being out of *Castile* sided with them. Those that remain'd of the Governours sent abroad their Letters, requiring all such as were Members to be present at the *Cortes*. They excus'd themselves upon several accounts. Pope *Clement* sent *F. Dominick* of the Order of Preachers, and Bishop of *Avila*, his Nuncio with two Letters, the one directed to the King, the other to the Governours. Both of them tend'd to express his Sorrow for the Death of King *John*, and exhorted them to Unity in their Proceedings. The Nuncio labour'd to reconcile the Nobles, but all in vain. Embassadors came from *France* and *Aragon* to the same Effect, all they could do was to renew the former Alliances. From *Navarre* also came Embassadors to console upon the King's Death, with Orders to endeavour *Queen Isabella* should remain her Husband, promising her all manner of kind Entertainment. The Queen excus'd herself, and the young King could not have more Power over his Aunt than her Brother had. Mean while the Arch-bishop of *Toledo*, gather'd Forces upon pretence of freeing the Kingdom from slavery, but it was generally look'd upon as only the effect of his Ambition. Endeavours for an accommodation betwixt the Nobles were us'd, but to little Purpose as before. The Citizens that had a share in the Government, not thinking themselves safe at *Madrid*, remov'd with the King to *Segovia*. The Earl of *Trasamara* one of the Governours aspir'd to be Constable of *Castile*, pretending the late King had signify'd he design'd him that Honour. It was not thought convenient to incense the Marques de *Villena* who was then in possession of it, therefore 60000 *Maravedies* of the Marques's Gallery were

were assign'd him yearly for the present, with a promise of the Place, in case the Marques would not comply. Besides those intentions, there joyn'd with the Arch-bishop of *Toledo*, the Master of *Alcantara*, and *James Mendez*, from whom the Dukes of *Infanteado* are descend. They gather'd 1000 Horse, and 3500 Foot. With this Force they march'd to *Alcalala*, where the King was, and encamp'd on the banks of the River *Pisuerga*, which runneth by that City and soon after into the River *Douro*. *Eleonor* Queen of *Navarre* after much Labour spent therein, prevail'd with the two parties to have a Conference. Deputies met accordingly at the Town of *Peralta*. Thither came the Queen and Pope's Nuncio as Mediators. The chief Dispute was whether King *John's* Will ought to be valid or not. The Arch-bishop of *Santiago* cunningly demand'd of him of *Toledo*, whether he should have that Will allow'd in all his Articles. He of *Toledo* made some hesitation, fearing to be entrapp'd, and particularly to disoblige the Duke of *Benavente*, who was not nam'd in it. At last he answer'd craftily, he would provide the Duke of *Benavente*, the Earl of *Trasamara*, and the Master of *Santiago* might be added to the number of Governours, it being so requisite for the publick Peace. The other Party tho against their Wills, as fearing to provoke those great They a Men, consented. It was agreed the *Cortes* should meet at *Burgos*, to ratify what they had decreed upon that point, while considerable Hostages were given on both sides. Thus those Contentions ceased for that time.

By this new Settlement the Arch-bishop of *Toledo* became so powerful, it was fear'd he alone would sway more than all the rest in the Government. Therefore the Arch-bishop of *Santiago* and his Associates thought it convenient to procure the Release of the Earl of *Gijon*, that he might be a Foil to the Other. Accordingly, they took him out of Prison, and brought him to Kiss the King's Hand, who order'd him to be restor'd to his Estate. The *Cortes* met at *Burgos* as had been agreed. The settlement made, being brought upon the Stage, the Arch-bishop of *Santiago* said he would not stand to it, unless the Earl of *Gijon* were admitted as well as the other three Noblemen, since he was inferior to none of them for Birth, or Estate. It troubld the Arch-bishop of *Toledo* to be taken in his own Snare, and the Case came to be hotly debated, so that to prevent further Mischief, it was consented to by both Parties, that it should be left to Arbitration. *D. Gonzalo* Bishop of *Segovia*, and *Alvar Martinez*, both well vers'd in the Civil and Canon Law, were appointed Judges. They could not agree, but continu'd divided till the beginning of the Year 1392, when at last it was decreed the Earl should be admitted. The management of the Revenue was distributed among them, and it was order'd that five should govern one half of the Year, and five the other. This settlement it was hop'd would end all debates, but it was soon broken by an Accident. Two of the Duke of *Benavente's* Servants kill'd one belonging to the Earl of *Gijon*, as was suspected by their Master's Order, whereupon looking on him as Fierce, and ill Principled, the *Cortes* alter'd the Form of Government, and ordain'd that the King's Will should be fulfill'd; yet so that till the Marques of *Villena*, and Count *Niebla* being sent for by the King, came to Court, the Arch-bishop of *Toledo* should act for them, and have 3 Votes among the Governours. Two Millions of *Maravedies* were allow'd the Duke of *Benavente* and Earl of *Gijon* yearly, during their Lives, in lieu of the Government. Besides, it was granted to the Arch-bishop, that he alone should have the Management of half the Revenue. The truce with *Portugal* was upon expiring, and it was no time to renew the War. The King being in his Minority, and the Kingdom exhausted, Embassadors were sent to renew and prolong the Truce. *John Alonso de Guzman* Earl of *Niebla*, left his House to attend the Government, whereupon ensu'd a great Mutiny at *Sevil*. *James Hurtado de Mendoza* being great with the King, aspir'd to be made Admiral, which could not be done without disobligeing *Alvar Perez de Guzman*, who had some time been in possession of that Command. The Earl of *Niebla* favour'd the new Pretender, whereupon the other joyning with *Pedro Ponce* Lord of *Marchena*, secur'd *Sevil* and turn'd out all the Earl's Adherents. At *Sevilla* the Embassadors return'd to the King from *Portugal*, with News that that King would not hear of prolonging the Truce. The Duke of *Benavente* being ill look'd upon at Court, and deprived of the Government, withdrew to his Estate, and it was reported he held intelligence with *Portugal*, and had agreed to marry that King's Bastard-daughter *Maria*. He understood what was given out, justify'd himself by pleading the Wrong done him, in depriving him of the Lady *Eleonor de Albuquerque*, and offer'd if he might have her, to break off the offer Match. The Governours considering the state of Affairs, contented and appointed the place for celebrating the Marriage, but the Duke immediately requir'd, and pursu'd the Match in *Portugal*. The Arch-bishop of *Toledo* to prevent any mischief might ensue, went to confer with the Duke, and offer'd him in Marriage a Daughter of the Marques de *Villena*, with as good a Portion as he expected from *Portugal*, but the Duke would notarken to it. Seeing nothing would content him, the Arch-bishop return'd to *Zamora*, to prevent the Governour of the Palace, who held the Tower of *S. Sepulchre*, from delivering it up to the Duke, as was suspected he would, and the City was in Arms upon that score. All things were compos'd, and the Governour deliver'd up that Tower, according to the Arch-bishop's Order. It was now the Heat of Summer when News was brought, that the Embassadors against to *Portugal*, could not obtain a Prolongation of the Truce. The *Portuguese* were resolv'd to make use of that Advantage and enlarge their Dominions. The first that

The *Cortes* settle the Government.

1392.

A Mutiny at *Sevil*.

The War with *Portugal* breaks out took again.

took the Field was the Duke of Benavente, who, with 100 Horse, and a great number of Foot incamp'd near *Pedraza*, a Town yet far from the City. *Castile* was reduc'd to great Straits. At *Granada* the *Moor*, murther'd About the beginning of this year King *Alphonso* a Friend to the Christians, dy'd. His Son *Alphonso* succeeded him, and was of the same Temper, for he freely receiv'd many Christians during his Father's Life. This his Goodness was prejudicial to him. He had four Sons, *Joseph*, *Mahomet*, *Ali*, and *Hamet*. *Mahomet* was ambitious, and having no hopes of obtaining the Crown by fair means, us'd Craft, giving out that his Father was a *Moor* only in Name, but in his Actions a Christian. Upon this Account sided with him, and the Business was brought to that height, that the Christians were in danger of falling together by the Ears. An Embassador of the King of *Morocco*, who was there at that time, interpos'd, and in an Assembly of the Principal Men of the City represent'd to them the Mischief of Discord, and the Advantage might then be made upon the Christians if they were united. This he did so effectually, that all the Rebels were pacify'd, and *Mahomet* promis'd to submit himself to his Father. After this they gather'd 700 Horse, and 3000 Foot, and making an Incursion into the Kingdom of *Murcia*, took a great Booty of Cattle, and carry'd away many Captives. *Alonso* *Fajardo* the Lieutenant of that Country pursu'd them with only 150 Horse, yet charg'd them so furious, and fortunately, that he routed them, kill'd many, and recovered the Prey. Thus Spain was deliver'd of a great Danger that threaten'd on that side, which was such that the King of *Aragon* who was least concern'd, that he might be the more at leisure to oppose the *Moor*, lay'd up a great Fleet he had fitted out against *Branceles* *Doria*, who again revolted in *Sardinia*. This Defeat so terrify'd the *Moor* that they sent to beg a Truce of the King of *Castile*, which was easily granted, in regard to the War that was expected with *Portugal*. The *Portuguese* King was puff'd up with his Success seeing himself settled in the Throne, and having in the space of four Years, as many Sons by his Wife, the Lady *Philippa*. The 1st was *Alfonso*, who dy'd young; the 2d *Edward*, who succeeded his Father; the 3d *Peter*, created Duke of *Coimbra*; and the 4th *Henry*, Duke of *Viseu*, and Master of the Order of *Christ*, and much given to the Study of *Astrology*, by the help of which, and the greatness of his Spirit, he first attempted to Coast along the vast and unknown Shore of *Africa*, by that means opening the way to those who after him discover'd the remotest Countries of the *East*, to the great Honour and Profit of the *Portuguese* Nation, as shall be shown in its place. This King's youngest Children were *John* and *Ferdinand*. This same year *Charles* the 6th King of *France* ran distracted. The Constable of *France* was murder'd by a Gentleman, who immediately fled to the Duke of *Burgundy*. This Action so enrag'd the King, that because the Duke refus'd to deliver up the Murderer, he march'd against him in Person, and one day, being upon his March at Noon when the Heat was most violent, he suddenly drew his Sword kill'd two that were next him, and wounded another, raging in that distracted manner till he fell from his Horse. He was carry'd back to the City, where he recover'd his Senses, yet so that he was ever after craz'd. *John* *Bishop* of *Beauvais* says, that in his Fits nothing so much enrag'd him as hearing the English nam'd, and that he abhor'd a Red-Cross, because born in the English Colours.

CHAP. X.

The Divisions among the Nobility of Castile continue. A Truce between Castile and Portugal for 15 Years. The Nobility of Castile at length pacify'd. Sicily brought under the Aragonian Yoke.

THE obstinacy of the Duke of Benavente trouble'd all Castile, especially those who had the Charge of the Government. They were desirous of appealing him, but could find no means to effect it. The Arch-bishop of Toledo who labour'd all ways for the Publick, resolv'd to undertake another Journey to Treat with him. He hop'd by his Authority and offering more advantageous Terms, to content him. At the beginning of the Year 1393 they met. He perswaded him to proceed slowly in his March with Portugal, and see whether the Truce which was again in Agitation was concluded. It could not be obtain'd of him to disband his Forces and return to Court. His Excuse was that he had many powerful Enemies at Court, and could not be safe during the King's Minority, besides that it was not becoming a Person of his Rank, to appear at Court without any Post. The Arch-bishop departed from him at such time as the City *Zamora* was the second time in danger of being betray'd to the Duke of Benavente, the *Alcaide* or Governor *Alonso* holding Correspondence with him in order to deliver that Castle to him. The City was in an uproar, but the Arch-bishop of *Seville* and *Toledo*, with the Master of *Calatrava* coming, prevented the Danger, and quieted the People. The Duke with his Forces came up in sight of the City, relying on the Promises of the Government with whom, as was said, he held Intelligence, but finding himself disappointed fell upon *Alarcos*, a Town belonging to Prince *Ferdinand*, and had the Castle deliver'd to him by the Governor *John* *Alonso* de la *Cerda*. This Man was

was dispos'd, for that King *John* by his last Will arriv'd him of the third of the Princes Steward, and for this Reason he betray'd the Castle. *Alfonso* *Alcaide* who govern'd at *Zamora* was disgusted because he had not the Place of *Alcaide* as his Father had before him, in that City. It was resolv'd to reduce that City by fair means, and to this effect *Alfonso* allow'd all the Points of the Place, and deliver'd up the Castle to *Gonsalo* *Alonso* de *Lebeda*, the Son of that *Man* *Rodrigue* de *Saavedra*, who accompany'd King *John* when he came out of *Alarcos*, and after the King's Death remain'd a Prisoner. King *Henry* remov'd his Court to *Salamanca*, at which time *Alfonso* *Alcaide*, the better to carry on the Treaty that was then on Foot for a Truce. This and the Duke of Benavente's Forces to grow thin, many coming over daily to the King. At length the *Castilians* and *Portuguese* came to a Conclusion upon these Terms. That *Truce* *Sabugal* and *Miranda* should be deliver'd up to the *Portuguese*, whose they were before: with *Portugal* for 15 Years. That the King of *Castile* should not support either Queen *Beatrice*, or the Princes *John*, and *Denis* of *Portugal*, then Prisoners in *Castile*, in their Pretensions to the Crown of *Portugal*: That the King of *Portugal* should do the same in regard of any that should lay any claim to the Crown of *Castile*: That Prisoners on both sides should be releas'd. For security of performance, 12 Sons of Noblemen of *Castile* were to be deliver'd as Hostages to the *Portuguese*. This Article was chang'd into two Sons of eminent Citizens of each of the Cities of *Seville*, *Cordova*, *Toledo*, *Burgos*, *Leon*, and *Zamora*. Thus about the middle of May the Truce for 15 Years was proclaim'd at *Lisbon* and *Burgos*, in which Cities the Kings at that time were. These Articles were advantageous for *Portugal*, and no less scandalous for *Castile*. But it is Prudence to comply with the Times, which were then very troublesome in *Castile*, and the part of Good Men to bear with some loss of Reputation when Necessity requires it.

The Joy conceiv'd by all *Castile*, for the Truce concluded with *Portugal* was much abated by the Imprisonment of the Arch-bishop of *Toledo*. That Prelate acted for the Duke of Benavente, and endeavour'd to have *John* de *Velasco* Chamberlain to the King, restor'd to part of his Pension, cut off by the late King's Will. Tho he labour'd much, yet he could not prevail, and therefore in a Passion resolv'd to withdraw from the Court. It was fear'd by the other Governors that his Absence might cause new Discord, he being very Powerful, Haughty, and Ambitious. A Consultation being had before the King upon this matter, it was agreed to arrest him, which was accordingly executed together with his Friend *John* de *Velasco* in the Palace. This Gentleman was confidant of himself, and had not long before the Town of *Villalpano* in Dower with his Wife. His Father was *Peter* *Fernandez* de *Velasco*, who dy'd with many more at the Siege of *Lisbon*, and was the Founder of the Noble Family in which the Honour of Constable of *Castile* continues to this Day. *D. Peter* de *Castilla*, Bishop of *Osma*, and *John* Abbot of *Fuslos*, two great Friends of the Arch-bishop were also apprehended. It was look'd upon as a great disrespect to apprehend such eminent Churchmen, but the pretence of the publick Good excus'd it. *Zamora*, *Palencia* and *Salamanca* were put under an Interdict, the King and all the Nobles concern'd were excommunicated. But the Prisoners were soon releas'd, giving Sureties. The Arch-bishop gave four of his Kindred as Hostages, and put his Towns of *Talavera* and *Alcala* into a third Hand. *John* de *Velasco* deliver'd the Castle of *Soria*, which he held for the King. Absolution from Ecclesiastical Censures was begg'd of the Pope, which he empower'd his Nuncio *Dominick*, Bishop of *S. Ponce*, and of *Albi* in *France*, to grant. The King in the Cathedral of *Burgos* on his Knees swore to be obedient to the Church, and make Satisfaction to the Arch-Bishop, restoring him his Towns, and then was absolv'd on the 4th of July. The Interdict was taken off, and to make this Joy the more compleat, the Duke of Benavente through the good Management of the Arch-bishop of *Santiago*, who did all, disband his Forces, and submitted to the King. In lieu of the Portion, he was to have from *Portugal* he was allowed 60000 *Florins*, and to have liberty to marry where he pleas'd, except in *Portugal*. Besides a Pension was sett'd upon him, and then he came to Court without demanding any Security for his Person. The King receiv'd him with Affection, and as soon as he took the Government upon himself, treated him with great Respect. Thus the Kingdom began to breath after so many Troubles. This Action gain'd the Arch-bishop of *Santiago* great Reputation, but his Satisfaction was not lasting, for soon after the King took upon him the Government, and the Arch-bishop of *Toledo* being taken into Favour his Interest declin'd. The English restor'd to the King of *Navarre* the Town of *Cherbourg* in *Normandy*, which had been Mortgag'd to them for a Sum of Money. *Martin* de *Lacarra* was made Governor of that Place. The Marriage of *D. Martin* of *Aragon*, with the Queen of *Sicily*, was at length consummated, the King of *Aragon*, and the Pope consenting to it, as has been hinted before. In *Sicily* the Barons continu'd in Rebellion, and had secur'd a great part of the Island. No hopes remain'd of reducing them by fair means. Therefore the King and Queen, with the Duke of *Montblanc* the King's Father, went over with a good Fleet to subdue the Rebels. At first the *Aragonians* were successful, but afterwards the Fortune of War was so chang'd, that the King and Queen were forc'd into the Castle of *Catania*, and there besieg'd. *D. Bernard* de *Cabrera*, a Man then of great Note had been upon

upon that Expedition, but return'd into Aragon being appointed Admiral of a Fleet that King had fitted out to subdue Sardinia. This Gentleman knowing what had happen'd in Sicily, resolv'd to remedy it. He gather'd a good Body of Catalonians and Gascons, and for their Pay mortgag'd all his Estate. He set sail, and landed in Sicily, when all was reduc'd to Extremity. By his Conduct the Success was soon chang'd, for in several Encounters he overthrew the Enemy, by which means the Island was reduc'd, and against the Will of many return'd under the Dominion of Aragon, as it has ever since continu'd to this Day, and in all Probability is like to continue much longer.

The End of the Eighteenth Book.

THE

History of SPAIN.

The Nineteenth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

King Henry takes upon him the Government. The Cortes at Madrid. Discontents among the Nobility. The death of the Duke of Alcantara. The Biscainers invade the Canary Islands. The Plague at Madrid.

Castile after so many violent Storms of Discord, was at length somewhat Calm. All these Confusions proceeded from the many Hands employ'd in the Government. To prevent these Mischiefes for the future, the King resolv'd to take upon him the Administration of his Affairs; tho' as yet he wanted two Months of 14 Years of Age; the time limited in his Father's Will. Many perswaded him to take this Resolution, some hoping to make their Advantage of his Youth; and others because they were weary of the present Government. At the beginning of August, the King assembled the Nobility and Prelates in the Monastery of Huelgas, where the Kings of Castile us'd to be Crown'd. There he spoke to the whole Assembly, signifying that he now took upon him the Government, praying to God it might be for the Good of the Kingdom; that he desir'd they would help his Youth with their Advice; and that he there discharg'd the Governours of their Employment. All the Commons as well as Noblemen and Prelates applauded his Resolution with great expressions of Joy and Satisfaction. The Arch-bishop of Santiago made an Oration, declaring how much all Men were delighted to see the King at Age to Govern, and how justly the Governours had behav'd themselves in their Charge. To this the King answer'd, *He was well satisfy'd of their Fidelity, and would always make use of their Advice.* Many Strangers aspir'd to Ecclesiastical Preferments, and the Popes bestow'd them on several without regard to Learning or Merits. It had been often propos'd in the Cortes to remedy this Evil, and as has been said, it was in some Measure regulated in the Session at Guadalupe. Yet still the Popes continu'd to use there Power, as before. This Affair was now again debated, in the Cortes assembled for the Coronation of the King; yet nothing could be determin'd for the present; but that it might be settled with more deliberation, the Cortes were again summon'd to meet at Madrid. Mean while at the earnest request of the Biscainers, the new King went in Person to take possession of the Lordship of Biscay. In an Assembly of the principal Men, the King granted that after the manner of Castile, they might decide Controversies by Combat, for still that ill Custom was in use. This Year was remarkable, for that the Enterprize of the Canaries was again taken in hand. The Biscainers fitted out a Fleet, and took a Survey of all those Islands, learning their Names, Product, and Value. Then landing at Lanzarote, one of the Islands, they overthrow the Islanders, took their King and Queen, with 100 of their Subjects. This done, they return'd into Spain, the Vessels loaden not only with Captives, but with Goat Skins and Wax, wherewith those Islands abound, to show the Habits, Fruitfulness, and Riches of those Islands, and the Profit might be made of them if conquer'd, as afterwards they were.

Mean while the Cortes met at Madrid; and the King repair'd thither in November. The first day of the Session in few Words, he told them he had good Examples of his Progenitors to govern by; that during his Minority, civil Discord had almost ruin'd the Nation, and he desir'd with their Advice to remedy those Disorders; that he would take care Money should not take place of Merit, and to see the Laws effectually put in Execution; that the Revenue was exhausted, and either new Taxes must be laid, or the Grants made in his Nonage vacated. His well fram'd Speech was pleasing to them all, tho' they perceiv'd he only spoke what his Favourites had put into his Mouth, and many were offended they were not in the same Post. The Men most in the King's esteem were John Hurtado de Mendoza, Lord Steward of the Household, James Lopez de Zúñiga, chief Justice, and Roy Lopez Davalos, Lord Chamberlain. They agreed among themselves, a thing rare among Court Favourites. Their chief Aim was to curb the King's tender Years, to take care of the Government, and to protect the weaker against the great Ones. Being propos'd to supply the King's wants, the Commons answer'd, the People were so exhausted they could bear no more Taxes, yet they

concluded betwixt the King and the Earl of *Gijón*, that the King should put Garrisons into all Towns of his State, except only that, which the Earl should appear in Person before the King of *France*, who by both Parties was appointed Umpire betwixt them, and should stand by his Judgment. For security of Performance, the Earl deliver'd his Son *Henry* as a Hostage to the King of *Castile*. Thus they lay'd down Arms, and the Kingdom was eas'd of a great Trouble.

Pope Clement dies, the Schism continues.

This was the posture of Affairs in *Castile*, when Pope *Clement* dy'd on the 16th of September. All the Christian Princes by their Ambassadors requir'd the Cardinals not to proceed rashly to another Election; but find out some Method to put an end to the Schism, which so long disturbed Christendom. They refus'd not to delay the Election, but to show they in some Measure comply'd with those Princes, by which that every Cardinal should positively swear that in case he were Elected, he would abdicate the Papacy, whosoever the Pope at *Rome* would do the same, which they took for the best expedient to unite Christendom. By the unanimous Consent of 21 Cardinals, who were present at the Election, *D. Peter de Luna*, Cardinal of *Aragon* was chosen. His Birth was well known, his Learning famous in the Civil and Canon Law; besides many Embassies in which he had been employ'd. He was very dexterous in gaining the good Will of all Men. In his Papacy he was call'd *Benedict* the XIIIth. One Wholen he began to think of removing his Seat into *Italy* without remembering the Oath he had taken, or considering of means to abdicate the Papacy. This much surpriz'd the *French*. An Assembly of Nobles and Prelates was held at *Paris*, and there in order to curb the aspiring Thoughts of the new Pope, who they knew was a Man of a high Spirit, as he sufficiently testify'd afterwards, they resolv'd to send some eminent Persons to represent to him the desires of *France*, and the Church in general. The Dukes of *Burgundy*, *Orleans*, and *Bourbon* were appointed Ambassadors. These being come to *Avignon* requir'd him to restore Peace to Christendom; to condemn the Calumnies caus'd by that Division in the Church; to remember his Oath, and particularly press'd him to call a general Council, in which the Prelates might determine what was fit to be done in that Case. He answer'd he would upon no Account forsake the Church of the living God; and quit the Helm of *St. Peter's* Ship put into his hands. This answer was no way pleasing to those Princes; but seeing they could prevail no further upon him, they return'd home much offended, as was their King and all the Nation. To appease the King, the Pope granted him the Tenth of all Ecclesiastical Revenues for one Year. This happen'd in May, and the Year of *Grace* 1395, in which the new Pope's prosperity began by degrees to decline, and was convert'd into Misery. The Government of *Avignon* by the King's order with *French* Forces besieg'd him in his Palace. An Edict was also publish'd forbidding all Persons to have recourse to him upon Ecclesiastical Affairs; all his Cardinals forsook him, except only he of *Pampluna*, who continu'd with him till Death. In fine he was so frighten'd he was forc'd to fly in a disguise to *Cardinal*. But this happen'd somewhat later. Many Embassies pass'd betwixt the Christian Princes about this Affair. The King of *France* labour'd to draw those of *Castile*, *Aragon*, and *Navarre*, from the Obedience of that Pope. They were hard to be perswaded, especially the King of *Castile*, who sent the Bishop of *Cordoba* Ambassador into *Rome* to reconcile that King to the Pope, believing he was dispos'd on some private Account, but this Embassy avail'd nothing. A great number of *French* enter'd *Aragon* by the way of *Rosellon* to rob and plunder the Country. Queen *Violante*, who by treason of her Husband's Careless neglect govern'd the Kingdom, sent an Ambassador to complain to the King of *France*, and her Uncle the Duke of *Burgundy*, *Berri*, and *Orleans*, whereupon the *French* return'd home; at such time as King *John* of *Aragon* was taken away suddenly. He went hunting on the Mountain of *Forx*, near the Castle of *Mangin* and *Urriols* in the farthest part of *Catalonia*. He rous'd a fire Wolf of a prodigious size, or whether he only imagin'd it, for with this surprize he fell down and gave up the Ghost, on the 19th of May. He was more remarkable for his lazy Life than for any Virtue. His Body was bury'd at *Palma* the common place of Burial of those Kings. He left no Issue-male, but two Daughters by two Wives call'd *Joanna* and *Violante*. The first was marry'd to *Mathew* Earl of *Fauz*, the latter contract'd to *John* Duke of *Orleans*. In his Will he appointed his Brother *Martin* Duke of *Medina* his Successor, which was approv'd of by all the Kingdom to avoid falling under a Foreigner. If the Daughters inherit'd *Martin* was busy supplying of *Richy*, Mary his Wife supply'd his Place, taking the Title of Queen, and placing Guards to look to Queen *Violante*, who lay'd the was with Child, to prevent any Usurpation. The Earl of *Arden* pretend'd to the Crown in right of his Wife, because the Females had always been allow'd to inherit. Yet notwithstanding his just Claim, the *Cortes* which met in *Barcelona* unanimously adjudge'd the Crown to *Martin* then absent. They also treated of the Preparations it was requisite to make to repulse the War which was expected from *France*.

Benedict the XIIIth chosen Pope.

1395.

Strange Death of K. John of Aragon.

Martin Duke of Aragon.

CHAP. III.

The Queen of *Navarre* returns to her Husband. The Earl of *Fauz* invades *Aragon*. The War betwixt *Castile* and *Portugal* renewed. Joseph King of *Granada* dies. Mahomet the 20th dies. The Turks come over into Europe.

THE Kingdom of *Aragon* labour'd under the Apprehensions of a War, and all the Country was full of Martial Preparations. *Castile* was at Peace, the Nobility being reduc'd, the Earl of *Gijón* sent to *France*, as had been agreed. The Queen of *Navarre*, who against her Will was at *Avignon*, to return to her Husband. To make her easy he made her Husband swear he would treat her as a Queen, and the Daughter of Kings, and the King of *Castile* band her Company to *Navarre*, a Town on the Borders of *Navarre*. Her Husband receiv'd her at *Pampluna* with all possible Expressions of Affection, and there receiv'd publick Thanksgiving in all Places for her Return. *John* Duke of *Orleans*, the Lord of *Alençon* was much in the King of *Castile's* Favour, who for his good Service gave him the Towns of *Agreda*, *Ciudad*, and *Belatua*. This Bounty of the King's Envy in the *French*, and those of *Avignon* would not admit him as their Lord, but he resolv'd to stand upon their Defence. The King went thither, and being receiv'd into his Town was prevail'd upon not to alienate that Place from the Crown, and Bailiff of it gave *D. John* the Towns of *Almagan* and *Sanfrevilla* de *Gormaz*. King *Henry* sent Ambassadors into *France* to the Earl of *Gijón*, and they came to *Paris* at the time appointed, but the Earl appear'd not, yet as they were upon returning they understood he was arriv'd at *Rochel* in the Province of *Normandy*. They impeach'd him before the King, and after a full hearing he was declar'd a Traitor, and command'd to submit himself to the King, of whom he might hope for Pardon, to obtain which the King of *France* offer'd his Intercession. In case he refus'd to put himself upon his King's Mercy he was given to understand he must expect no shelter or assistance in *France*. Orders were sent to *Britany* and all other States dependant on the Crown of *France* not to give him any Succour or Relief. The King of *Castile* knowing what Judgment had been given demand'd the Earl of *Gijón* to be deliver'd to him, but the Earl's Wife who was in *France* in disguise, whereupon he fled to *Britany*, and having taken it, cast down not only the Walls but the Houses. Her Son *Henry* was deliver'd to the Countess upon Condition she should depart the Land. Thus does the King return'd to *Madrid* intending to visit *Andalusia*, and in order to it went to *Valencia*, where in November he receiv'd the Ambassadors, who came from the King of *Granada* to renew the Truce. They were order'd to follow the King to *Sevil*, where he was receiv'd with the usual Joy. He caus'd the Archdeacon of *Exiza* to be apprehended as a mutineer and promoter of all the harm done to the Jews. The Truce was renew'd with the *Moor*, and thus the whole Kingdom was restor'd to Peace. Great hopes were conceiv'd of King *Henry*, but all vanish'd away, for he became sickly which continu'd all his Life time; and his Judgment fail'd, so that nothing hardly remarkable is recorded during the rest of his Reign. Some attribute this to the defect of our Histories, and others say the profound Peace he enjoy'd, gave him no Opportunity of acting any thing worthy of Note. The Duke of *Benavente* was kept Prisoner at *Monterrey*, in custody of the Master of *Santiago*, and thence remov'd to *Almadovar*. This offended the Arch-bishop of *Santiago*, the Arch-bishop of *Avignon*; on these Disputes he withdrew into *Portugal*. There he was first chosen Bishop of *Coimbra*, and afterwards Arch-bishop of *Braga*. At this time *John* de *Castro* was Bishop of *Palencia* more famous for his Loyalty to King *Peter*, than any other thing. This Prelate fled into *France*, and was receiv'd when Queen *Joanna* came to the Crown. He was said to have writ the best and truest Chronicle of the Life of King *Peter*, but it is not extant; doubtless suppress'd by the prevailing Enemies of that unfortunate King. In *Aragon* the People were indifferent peaceable, tho' where a Prince's Right is disputable, it commonly causes Troubles. *D. John* Earl of *Arden* was secur'd for favouring the Earl of *Fauz* his claim. A War threaten'd from *France*. On the 2d of October the *Cortes* met at *St. Francis* in *Zaragoza*, in a very full Assembly, it was there resolv'd to raise an Army, and give the Command of it to *Peter* Earl of *Urgel*. It was not without Cause they made these Preparations, for the Earl of *Fauz*, having pass'd the *Pyrenean* Hills with a mighty Army, walk'd all the Country along the River *Siegra*, and at last in November lay'd Siege to the City *Barbastro* with 4600 Horle, and a great number of Foot. In the Camp he caus'd himself and his Wife to be proclaim'd King and Queen of *Aragon*. About the middle of December there was an Earthquake at *Palencia*, which threw down many Buildings, and shook others. This the Commonalty look'd upon as an ill Omen, foreboding future Calamities. These fears vanish'd, the Earl of *Fauz* raising the Siege of *Barbastro*, and marching away through *Navarre* in such haste, it rather look'd like a Flight than a Retreat. The cause was, that the People had carry'd all Provisions into strong holds, and the Earl of *Urgel* sticking upon his Skirts, he was forc'd to leave part of his Baggage in several Places. This was about the beginning of the Year 1396, at which time *Martin* the new King having receiv'd these good News, and

1396.

subdu'd the Rebels in Sicily resolv'd to return into Spain. By the way he touch'd in Sardinia, and pacify'd that Island, and thence went up the River *Rosne* in Provence, to the City *Avignon*, to see Pope *Benedict*. The Pope gave him a *Roset of Gold*, and the Investiture of *Sardinia* and *Corfica* with the Title of King, but to be paid them of the *Golden Bull*. Thence he came to *Barcelona*, and was receiv'd in Triumph. In a great Assembly of Nobility he took possession of the Crown, and declar'd the Earl of *Castile* and his Wife *Isabella*, for having assum'd the regal Title and invaded the Kingdom.

The Eastern Empire through intestine Divisions, and the perpetual felicity of the *Ottoman* Emperor, now tending to Ruin. That Party of the *Greeks* which was weak call'd *over* *Amurath*, Emperor of the *Turks* to their Assistance, and he calling the *Hellens*, *John*, *Gallipoli*, *Adrianople*, and many other Places. *Sigismund* King of *Hungary*, dreading to be surpris'd by a Neighbour, begg'd Succour of *Charles* the 6th King of *France*, who sent him a good Army on Horse, under the Command of *John*, Son to the Duke of *Burgundy*. Their Forces being come into *Hungary*, it was resolv'd to give the Enemy Battle. The French naturally eager, advancing too far before the *Hungarians* were most of them kill'd, and the Duke of *Burgundy*'s Son taken, whom his Father ransom'd for a great Sum of Money. Thus the whole Army was overthrow'n, and King *Sigismund* escap'd by Flight. *Amurath* King of *Turks*, as was suspected poison'd by the King of *France* who sent him a rich Coat, which as soon as he put on, he fell into violent Tortures, and expir'd 30 Days after his Fleeting off by Pleurisy. A wonderful thing, if true. After his Death *Mahomet* his 2d Son usurp'd the Crown, excluding *Joseph* the elder. He had fear'd the Affections of the People, and only fear'd left the King of *Castile* should take part of his Brother. To prevent which he went away to *Teledo* to gain the good Will of the King and his Courtiers with rich Presents. His Designs succeeded well, for he renew'd the Truce made with his Father. At this time the *Castilians* at *Teledo*, an Edict was publish'd excluding all Strangers excepting a few particular Persons, and the whole *Portuguese* Nation whom they thought by this means to oblige, from enjoying Ecclesiastical Benefices. He was also ordain'd that none should keep a Saddle Mule, who had not a good Horse to encourage the breed of Horses. On the 5th of October at *Sevil* dy'd *John de Guzman*, Barbo *Niella*, his Son *Henry* succeeded him, and was Father of *John de Guzman*, who was afterwards created the first Duke of that noble Family. The *Portuguese* to make their Advantage of the King's want of Health, resolv'd to take up Arms, and gave out to Colour this Breach, that it was by the fault of some of the Nobility of *Castile* had not sign'd the late Treaty. Their Army at first onely took *Badajoz*, a City on the Frontiers. From this beginning the War was afterwards continued the term of three Years. The King of *Castile* having assembly'd his Forces gave the Command of them to *Roy Lopez Davalos*, not long before made Constable of *Castile*. *James* *Hurtado de Mendoza* the Admiral was sent to look to the *Moroccan* Affairs. On May 1397, 5 Gallies of *Castile* met 7 of *Portugal* coming from *Granada* laden with Arms and Ammunition. They allail'd so desperately that four were taken, one sunk, the other two fled. It was a great piece of Cruelty, that after Quarters given in cold Blood they threw 400 Men into the Sea. The Admiral coasting along *Portugal* burnt several Towns, and plunder'd the Country without Opposition. Many *Portuguese* of Note came over to the King of *Castile*, and serv'd him well. The chiefest of them were, *Martin*, *Giles*, and *Lope de Luna*, three Brothers, also *John* and *Lope Pacheco* Brothers. All these Gentlemen had good Estates given them by the Kings of *Castile* for their good Services, and were the Founders of several Noble Families. In *Galicia* the *Portuguese* took the City *Tuy*. In *Estremadura* they lay'd Siege to *Alcantara*, but the Constable of *Castile* coming down in time, not only rais'd the Siege, but entering *Portugal* ravag'd the Country and took several Places of small Note. The Master of *Alcantara*, the Admiral and chief Justice of *Castile* being at *Alcantara de Diogo*, and the Constable coming to joyn them, the Besieg'd were forc'd to surrender. Thus the Damage being equal on both sides, it was hop'd a Peace might ensue betwixt the two Nations.

Turks pass over into Europe.

Joseph K. of Granada da his strange Death. Mahomet usurps.

Badajoz taken by the Portuguese.

1397.

CHAP. IV.

Two Franciscans from the Moors of Granada suffer Martyrdom. The Truce with Portugal renew'd. Two great Plagues in Spain and France. The Tear of Jubilee 1400.

At the beginning of this War two Franciscan Friars, whose Names are now known, zealous for the propagation of the Faith adventur'd to preach publicly to the Moors in *Granada*, and many People flock'd to hear them: Being warn'd to desist, and they still going on, the Moors by the King's Order apprehended and beheaded them, and they were reverend for *Martyrs*. *John* *Benedict*, as has been said before, was forsaken by all his Cardinals at *Avignon*, the King of *France* press'd, and only those of Spain own'd him. A great assembly of Prelates and other learned Men was held betwixt the French and Spaniards about him, but nothing was resolv'd upon, only they agreed both Popes should read the Ecclesiastical censures they had thunder'd one against the other, and appoint a Place of meeting to compose those Differences. In *Rome* a great part of the Cathedral had fallen seven Years before, and neither the Piousness of the Church, nor private Contributions were sufficient to repair it, therefore the King assign'd the 40th part of his Revenue for 12 Years to carry on that Work. This King desiring to recover the County of *Eurux*, and his Possessions in *Normandy* had sent an Embassy to that effect into *France*, but that not succeeding went thither himself to a little court, the King of *France* not being recover'd of his last position. Thus without doing any thing he return'd home in September 1398. Being come home he caus'd his Son *Charles*, but a Year old, to be sworn to as heir of the Crown. The Joy of this solemnity was short, for the Prince dy'd soon after. The *Portuguese* humbled by their late Disappointments sent Embassadors to treat of Peace. King *Henry* answer'd he neither began the War, nor would obstruct the Peace, provided it were Honourable. After much debating, not being able to agree upon Articles of Peace they confirm'd the former Truce. *Castile* was pleas'd of a Breach with *Aragon*. The *Marquis de Villena* would not come to Court, and had a great Estate on the Borders of *Valencia*, he was much suspected to stir up the *Aragonians* to War. A new occasion offer'd it self to deprive him of his Estate. *Alonso* and *Peter*, two Sons of the *Marquis* had marry'd two of the King of *Castile*'s Aunts, and had 30000 Ducats with each of them, which Money was pay'd down to ransom the *Marquis* taken by the English, as has been said. *Peter* dy'd in the Battle of *Alcantara*, and was Father to the famous *D. Henry de Villena*, who desirous of Knowledge study'd *Negromancy*. *D. Alonso* never consummated the Marriage, excusing himself with the ill Reputation of his Bride. King *Henry* as Nephew to these Ladies took their Business in Hand, and demanded to have their Portions restor'd, since the one was left a Widow, and the other never consummated the Marriage. The *Marquis* his Sons would give no ear to these Demands. Upon this account King *Henry* invaded the *Marquis* his Estate, and easily made himself Master of all except *Villena* and *Almaraz*, in which were strong Garrisons of *Aragonians*. Contemporary with *D. Henry de Villena*, and not unlike to him in Learning was *D. Paul de Cartagena*. He was born a Jew, and by his great insight in the Scripture converted, and writ several notable Books. For his Learning and to encourage other Jews to embrace the Faith, he was first made Archdeacon of *Treviño*, then Bishop of *Cartagena*, and lastly of *Burgos*. He was also Chancellor of *Castile*, and Tutor to King *John* the 1st. Before his Conversion he had four Sons. *Gonzalo* the eldest came to be Bishop of *Plencia* first, then of *Siguenza*. *Alonso* the 2d succeeded his Father in the See of *Burgos*, and writ the *Anacrophores* of the Kings of Spain, also *Defensorium Fidei*, and *Defensorium Catholice unitatis*. The two younger Sons were *Peter* and *Alvaro*. Some think this *Alvaro* writ the Chronicle of King *John*, but it was his Uncle *Alvar Garcia de Santa Maria*, and others had a hand in it, particularly *Fernan Perez de Guzman* carry'd it on to the end, and writ the Lives of the famous Men of his time, and other Works.

The Discord betwixt the two Popes, and the little prospect there was of reconciling it, and uniting the Church, perplex'd all Christendom. In Spain the last Year the Plague began to rage, and continu'd spreading it self particularly along the Coast from *Barcelona*, *France*, as far as *Avignon* in *France*. Besides the Plague was so violent that there enfl'd mighty Floods, and particularly the Rivers *Ebro* and *Urba* overflowing their Banks, carry'd away Floods. Multitudes of Men and Cattle, destroy'd the Corn, and overthrew many Buildings. As soon as the Season would permit, the King of *Aragon* went from *Barcelona* to *Zaragoza* to hold the *Cortes* there, which sat on the 29th of April in the Church of *S. Severin*. There the King being seated in his Royal Throne made a learned Speech, extolling the Bravery and Loyalty of the *Aragonians*, showing how thereby they had enlarg'd their Dominions, recommending to them to continue such for the future, and lastly requiring them to do their Homage, and take the Oath of Allegiance to him and his Son. All the King had demanded was perform'd with much Satisfaction of the whole Body. The publick Joy conceiv'd on this Account was somewhat abated by the Apprehensions of a War that threaten'd from

1398.

Truce with Portugal renew'd.

Paul de Cartagena famous for Learning.

French ex-
pell'd
Aragon.

from France. The Bastard of Tordes passing the Pyrenean Mountains, possess'd himself of the Kingdom. Giles Ruyz de Liborri, Governour of Aragon march'd thither with a good Body of Soldiers, and some Men of Note. The French army did not his coming, but abandoning the Place retir'd to France, and the Bastard of Tordes, who was call'd *Eaux*, who sent them. Sicily was not wholly pacify'd. Some hopes of a settlement appear'd, the Queen being deliver'd of a Son call'd *Peter*, on the 17th of November, who if he had liv'd would have inherit'd that Crown, but he and his Mother soon after dy'd, and all these hopes vanish'd. Not long after in April 1399, the King and Queen of Aragon were Crown'd at Zaragoza by the Arch-bishop of that Place, and *Alfonso* of Castile, who was allow'd to add the Regal Arms to his own, and receiv'd the title of King of Castile, for what he lost in *Castile*. At the same time Pope *Benedict* being forc'd by the Cardinals, who much press'd by his Ecclesiastical who belieg'd him, to give an Account of his Negotiation to him, who treated with him about finding out some means of putting an end to the Schism and uniting the Church. He answer'd he would commit that Affair to those Princes that had own'd him, and particularly those of France and Aragon. But his meaning was not the same, for he charg'd them under Colour of Peace not to depart from Justice, which he said was wholly on his side, but that he cover'd nothing more than to put an end to those Divisions. The Aragonian Embassadors were oblig'd to give an Account of their Negotiation to the King of France. In an Assembly held upon this Affair, it was resolv'd to send to require the Pope to put a speedy end to the Schism, and to that purpose he should wholly refer his Cause to a Council of Bishops that was to meet, and the King of France would engage for the security of his Person and furnish him with a sufficient Guard. Whilst these things were in Agitation, *D. Peter Tamar*, Arch-bishop of Toledo dy'd in *Castile*. He was a Man of Judgment and Reputation, fit either for Peace or War. He was first Bishop of Compostela, and thence without any Solicitation on his part prefer'd to Toledo. In his Ex-pences at home he was frugal, and spent the great Revenues of his Church in public Buildings, and relieving the Poor. The Bridge of *S. Martin* at Toledo, his Church in public Buildings, and relieving the Poor. The Bridge of *S. Martin* at Toledo, a Castle near to the Monastery of *S. Servando*, the Cloister that joins to the Cathedral, with a Chappel in it, and his own Tomb are all his Works. That Chappel he endow'd with Revenues to maintain a Chappel to pray for him and the Souls of his Predecessors. At *Alcala Real*, on the frontiers of *Castile*, he built a light Tower, where a Light was kept every Night to guide the Christians that made their passage from the *Strait*. At *Talavera* he founded a Monastery of the Invocation of *S. Catherine*, design'd for the Canons of that Church, but they refusing to live as Regulars, he gave it to the *Hermits*. The Arch-bishop's Bridge was also of his Foundation. After the Death of the Arch-bishop, the Chapter chose *D. Gutierrez de Toledo*, Arch-bishop of *Compostela*, and the King offer'd the Chapter choice to *Benedict*, a Canon of that Church of the Order of *S. Hierome*, but he refus'd it. Pope *Benedict* gave it to his Nephew, *Petrus de Luna*, but the King not approving of him, the Bishop of *Silves*, Vicar of the Arch-bishoprick had charge of it for some Years, till the Pope's election took place.

1400. The Joy and Devotion of the great Year of Jubilee 1400, was much lessen'd by the Schism in the Church, tho' the Christian Princes us'd all possible Means to put an end to it. To this purpose for the humbling the Obduracy of Pope *Benedict*, the King of *Castile* at the persuasions of *D. Peter Hernandez de Ebro*, Cardinal of *Alcala*, publicly disown'd him. Yet the King of Aragon interposing three Years after he submit't to him again. From *Logidol* and *Caralima* the Plague spread over all Spain with such a mighty Mortality, that it oblig'd the King of *Castile* to give leave to Widows to marry the same Year their Husbands dy'd, which before was forbidden. The King generally resid'd at *Sevil*, that being a Pleasant and Healthy place, and he very sickly. In July the first Clock was fixing in the Steeple of the Cathedral (for there were no such Clocks before in Spain) and a great Bell storm rising, a flash of Lightning kill'd several Men. This being taken as an ill Omen, Processions were made to appeale God's Wrath. Near the Town of *Medina*, 5 Leagues from *Sevilla*, an Image of our Blessed Lady was found, and many People devoutly resorting thither to visit it. Queen *Catherina* built a Church for it, with a Monastery of *Dominicans* adjoining to it, which drew many considerable and pious people, so that in our Days it is grown up to be a pretty considerable Town.

CHAP.

P. V.

The Death of the King of Sicily. Of Tamerlan and Bajazet. Pope Benedict again returned in *Castile*. The King of *Castile* has a Son born. Pope Boniface dies. Innocent the VIII. chosen at Rome.

THE Lady *Violante*, Daughter to the King of Aragon, was during her Father's Life con-
fessed to *Luis Don Juan*, as was said before. Her Marriage was delay'd, because to the K. Daughter
she was under Age, and this Year it was concluded upon. She was to have 160000 Florins of Aragon
Portion, and he to swear never to lay any claim to the Crown of Aragon in her Right. This
done, he was nobly conducted into France to her Husband. In the Month of March 1401, she
the King of *Castile* assembled the Cortes at *Tordesillas*, where many good Laws were enacted,
particularly to restrain the Avarice of the Farmers of the Revenue and Officers of Justice. In
the Month of May, Mary Queen of Sicily dy'd at *Caserta*, as was thought of Grief for the
Death of her Son, who ended his Days at the Age of 7 Years. Both the Mother and Son
were bury'd in that City. However her Husband's next of Blood remain'd King, and all
the Nobility aim'd to marry their Daughters to hers to him. He married *Blanch*, third
Daughter to the King of *Navarre*, who afterwards inherit'd her Father's Kingdom. The
Kings of Aragon and Sicily met upon this Account on the frontiers, there the other deli-
ver'd his Daughter to the King in Law, who sent her from *Valencia* to Sicily in a Fleet com-
manded by *D. Bernard de Cabrera*, but her Departure and Marriage was in the Year 1402.
In November the same Year the Queen of *Castile* was deliver'd of a Daughter call'd *Mary*, who
was afterwards marry'd to her Cousin German *Alonso* King of Aragon and *Navarre*, but they
had no Issue for the pro'd barren.

After the Defeat of the French and Hungarians at *Nicopolis*, *Bajazet* Emperor of the Turks Tamerlan
lay'd Siege to *Constantinople*. At the same time Tamerlan the Tartar with an incredible Army, as
is reported of 400000 Horse, and 600000 Foot, overran all the East. His Custom was when he
sat down before a City, the first Day to put up white Colours in token of Mercy, the second
Day they were red, to denote he would shed the Blood of the Inhabitants, and the third
black, which signify'd the utter Desolation of the Place. It happen'd the City *Beyrout*
did not surrender before the second Day, and then sent out their Women and Child-
ren cloth'd in White with Boughs in their Hands to appeale him, but he nothing mov'd
caus'd his Horse to trample them to Death. A *Genoise* who follow'd his Camp took the
Boldness upon this Occasion to put him in mind he was a Man, and he with a furious Counte-
nance answer'd. Dost thou think I am a Man? I am no such, I am the Scourge of God, and
Plague of Mankind. *Bajazet* seeing all Asia was in danger of being lost, rais'd the Siege of
Constantinople, and pass'd over into Asia. On that part of Mount *Taurus* call'd *Stella* they came
to a Battle, and after a most bloody Dispute 200000 Men being slain, *Bajazet* was over-
thrown and taken. Him Tamerlan put into a Cage, and in that manner carry'd him about
Asia, treading on his Shoulder every time he mounted a Horse-back, and feeding him like
a Dog with bits thrown from his Table. King Henry of *Castile*, though sickly, attended the
Affairs of the Government, and sent Embassies to all parts; and particularly to the Levant
he sent *Pelayo de Sotomayor*, and *Alonzo de Palaquiel*, who were present at that famous Bat-
tle between the Turks and Tartars. Tamerlan treated them courteously, and at their return
to Spain sent along with them an Embassador of his own to settle Peace and Unity with the
King of Spain. He having concluded his Negotiation return'd home accompanied by three or
Spanish Embassadors, who writ a Journal of that Embassy, which is still extant. Tamerlan's of
Glory was not lasting. At his return home he built a beautiful City which he call'd *Mercant*.
He left two Sons, who differing about the Inheritance tore in pieces the Empire pur-
chas'd by their Father. This Year was unhappy to the Portuguese and *Navarrois*, for the
Heirs of both Kingdoms dy'd. *D. Alonso* eldest Son to the King of Portugal was but 12 Years
of Age. He was bury'd in the Cathedral of *Braga*. This Loss was the more tolerable, for
that there were several Brothers besides, as the Princes *Edward*, *Peter*, *Henry*, *John* and
Ferdinand, and two Sisters; *Blanch* and *Elizabeth*. At *Palmplona* dy'd the Princes *Charles*
Years, and *Luis*, but 6 Months of Age were bury'd in that Cathedral. The Grief of the
Navarrois was the more intolerable, for that there remain'd never an Heir-male, and the
Crown must of course fall to the Female. This Winter at the end of the present Year, and
beginning of that of our Lord 1403, the Rains were so great in Spain that most Rivers over-
flow'd, doing great harm. Particularly *Guadalquivir* swell'd above the Banks of *Sevil*, and
came as far as the Church of *S. Michael*. *Alonso Perez*, then Governour, by his Industry pre-
vented much Mischief that might have been done. The See of Toledo was vacant since the
Death of the late Arch-bishop, *D. Peter Tamar*. This was caus'd by the Discord betwixt the
Popes, for *Castile* had in such manner disown'd Pope *Benedict*, that it did not submit to the
other. To remedy this Evil the Cortes assembled at *Valadolid*. Thither the Aragonian Em-
bassadors repair'd in favour of Pope *Benedict*, who after he had continu'd two Years at *Avi-*
non, in the nature of a Prisoner, made his escape in a Disguise down the River *Rhone*. His
Interest

1403.
Great
Floods.

ceiv'd for his Death, he being a hopeful Prince, and the Kingdom by his Death left expos'd to all the Calamities that generally attend a Child. As to his Parts he was able, and liberal, eloquent and witty, but his temper was cruel, especially before his Sickness disorder'd him. Of his Residence and Resolutions, let us give as an Instance. At his first Accession to the Crown he generally resided at *Barça*, and was chiefly delighted in catching of Quails. Returning one day from that late from his Sport, he found nothing provided for Dinner, and asking the reason, was told there was neither Money nor Credit to buy Meat. He was surpris'd at this Answer, and said no more, only ordered that a Goat should be pawn'd to buy some Mutton to be dress'd with the *Goat* for his Dinner. Whilst Dinner lasted the Discourse was how the Nobility liv'd, and after another manner, for they made Banquets, and treated one another in their turns. That Day the Archbishop of *Toledo* created the rest. At Night the King in Disguise went to view them, and having seen the Splendor of their Entertainment, found the Discourse was what Estate every Man had, and what Pension from the King. He having heard all, resolv'd to be Reverend, and to that purpose the next Morning feigning himself Sick, gave out he would make his Will. Immediately all those Lords repair'd to the Castle where the King was. He had order'd that as every one of them came their Servants should be turn'd out. All things were perform'd as he had directed, and all the Nobles waited a long time in a great Hall. At Noon the King came in Arm'd, and with his Sword drawn. All were surpris'd at that sight, and the King standing up the King sat down with a sad Countenance, then turning to the Archbishop, he ask'd him how many Kings he had known. The same he ask'd of all the rest, and found that they had known three, four, five, and the eldest said five. How can that be, said the King, when I that am so young have known 20. They admiring at it, he said, You are those Kings, to the ruin and shame of the Crown, but I will make your Realm better. This said he call'd in the Executioners and 600 Soldiers he had in a readiness. All were astonish'd, when the Archbishop of *Toledo* fell on his Knees begging Pardon, and all the rest follow'd his Example. Seeing them at his Feet, the King pardon'd them, but kept them two Months Prisoners in the Castle, till they deliver'd up all the Towns they held, and promised what they ow'd to the Crown. This Example made the Nobles more submissive than ever they had been. He us'd greater Severity at *Sevilla* for he sent 1000 Men to be Executed for being guilty of the Punishment said by the Earl of *Niebla*, *Don Juan de Padilla*. He advanced his own and the Prince's Brother's Revenue, so that great sums were every Year lay'd up in the Palace of *Madrid*, to which he added those Treasures he had pill'd from the Kings of his great Security. This is that saying, I fear the Curse of the *Spain* more than the *Spain's* Curse. Thus, without oppressing his Subjects he gather'd great Treasure, only by looking after his Revenue.

CHAP. VII.

The Crown offer'd to Prince Ferdinand, he refus'd it. John the 11th Proclaim'd King of Castile. The Death of the Queen of Aragon. The War of Granada. Several Places taken by the Christians, which should obtain a Victory.

For the Ceremony of the King's Interment were perform'd with the Pomp and Majesty that was becoming, the Nobility met, as the Rebellious Custom was, to appoint a successor, and do their Homage to him. This was in the beginning of the Year 1407. Their Opinions vary'd, and every one spoke according to his Inclination. Many thought it hard to lay till a Prince, when but 22 Months old came to Age. The late King's Will was read in which he had appointed the Queen and Prince, *Isabella* and should govern the Kingdom, and was Executors to the young King, *James Lopez de Sotomayor*, and *John de Velasco* were appointed to guard and educate him, and the Bishop of *Compostella*, Lord Chancellor to his Majesty, till he was 14 Years of Age. These three were commended only to attend to the Education of the Child without intermeddling with the Government. Some said no part of this Will ought to be observ'd, as being made but the day before the King dy'd, when he was not absolutely Master of his Reason, but his Brain was weak, and that it was not reasonable to expose the Kingdom to so many Contusions as might arise upon this Account. This was not only discours'd in private, but in public Meetings, and about the Streets. Every one condemn'd the Will, and many car'd to expose himself too much by opposing it. They look'd upon Prince *Ferdinand* as the only Man that could deliver them from the Misfortunes they apprehended, yet they fear'd he would not consent to it, because he was naturally very meek and modest, which some call'd fear, some bashfulness, and others mean'd softness. The Ability of the Queen, being a young and being a foreigner made Men bold. She resolv'd then to signify with her Children, *Isabella* and *John* Grief for the Death of her husband, and to care for the Event of those things at *Sevilla*. The Nobility having consulted together resolv'd to try Prince *Ferdinand*, and in the Name of them all *Ruy Lopez*, *Don Juan* along Harangue, offering him the Crown, and pressing him to accept of it at their

their Hands. After *Ruy Lopez* had done, the other Nobles begg'd the same of him, and there wanted not some who pretend'd to see Visions and Revelations to justify their Request. The Prince with wonder and modesty answer'd, that a Crown was not so much to be covet'd as to become infamous for the sake of it, by wronging an innocent Child, and a Widow Queen, whom all ought to protect. Besides, that of necessity Wars must ensue. That he thank'd them for their good Will, and in answer would give them a King, which was his Brother's Son, and his own Nephew, and on his own part would spare no Labour or Danger for the publick good, and take upon him the Government as his Brother ordain'd. Soon after he assembly the Nobles and Prelates in the Chappel of *St. Peter* *Torres* which is in the Cloisters of the Cathedral. There *Ruy Lopez* the Constable thinking his Mind might be alter'd, publickly ask'd him, whom he would have proclaim'd King. The Prince with some marks of Displeasure, answer'd aloud, Who but my Brother's Son? Then the Standards were display'd as the Custom of Spain is in the Name of King *John* the 11th, and the Kings Arms proclaim'd him first in the Assembly, and then in all publick Places of the City. Prince *Ferdinand* by this Action purchas'd an immortal Renown; and his Moderation and Loyalty were highly extoll'd, even by those that advis'd him to accept of the Crown, and thus he made himself way to obtain the Kingdom, which Heaven for his Virtue had reserv'd for him. His Glory was so much the greater, for that his Brother for some time before his Death had been humbly with a baggar, for the Informations of some Court Parasites. True it is he was not a great Man, and agreed that his Daughter *Mary* who might come to inherit the Crown, should be marry'd to *Don Alonso* the Prince's eldest Son, which was Advantageous to both Brothers, and for the common good of the Kingdom.

Queen *Mary* dy'd the 29th of December at *Villafra*, a Town near *Valencia*, to the great Grief of the King her husband, and all the Country, for her extraordinary Parts. Her Body was bury'd with the usual Magnificence at *Sevilla*, the Burial Place of those Kings. Of her Children she had three dy'd young, *John*, *Margaret*, and *Mary*. *John* was left, then King of *Sevilla*, who apply'd himself wholly to the Affairs of that Island without regard to his Health, so being young, and setting himself freely to all Dangers as being for a great Spirit, soon after was taken with a Fever, and left his Subjects overwhelmed in Troubles. Prince *Ferdinand* having been at *Toledo* on the 11th of January, Government of the Kingdom was left to him, and he apply'd himself to all things relating to the Administration of the Government. That all things might be done with the greater Majesty and Authority he summons'd thither the Nobles, and accordingly the Nobles, Prelates, and Commons met there. Several Affairs were consider'd of by them. Particularly the Education of the young King was committ'd to the Council, he being for his youth contrary to the Will of the late King, *Isabella*, and *John*, and *John* *Lopez de Velasco* in lieu of that Employment took from them, they gave the Sum of 2000 Florins each. A small Remuneration for so great a Trust, but necessary oblig'd them to comply with the Will of the Queen and Prince, for 'twas late to oppose them, who had the Power of the Government. The Queen and Prince, the *Moors* was taken into Consideration, and in February the Christians made an Incursion into their Territories by the way of *Murcia*. They lay'd Siege to *Vera*, but could not carry it, being oppos'd by all the Nobles for such an Undertaking, besides that a great Body of *Moors* was marching to the Relief of the Place. Therefore raising the Siege they advanc'd to meet the *Moor*, and the *Moors* engag'd and overthrew them. The Slaughter was not great because they had a retreat near at hand. Yet they took and plunder'd the Town, but they were oblig'd to leave it. This Success made so great a Noise, that the *Cortes* hoping it was a good Omen of more Advantages granted the Supplies that were requir'd of them by the Queen and Prince. They also, as was but Reason, appointed Prince *Ferdinand* General, betwixt whom and the Queen there began to be some misunderstandings. Malicious Persons, such as are always encouraged in Courts heighten'd those Discontents, and one day Prince *Ferdinand* was oblig'd to leave the Queen and her Children. Many lay'd the blame on a Woman call'd *Elvira*, for that she shed ill Blood betwixt them, and was greater with the Queen than became her Majesty, or was for the good of the Kingdom. These Differences increasing, it was contriv'd the Government should be divided, so that the Queen should have Old *Castile*, and the Prince the New, with some Towns of the Old. This was the Prince's last Will, and Children to *Madina del Campo*, and set out himself from *Sevilla* for *Palencia*, designing that the general Rendezvous of the Forces. Meanwhile the Commanders on the Frontiers did not make Incursions into the Country of the *Moors*, waiting their orders, and driving great Herds of Cattle and Capives, for sometimes they came out with a Wolf. A *Moor* arriv'd to *Christi*anity, came over from them, and being carry'd to *Sevilla*, he was sent to *Sevilla*, Master of *Santiago*, who commanded on the Frontiers, and was then at *Exile*, and to him, I am not tellerant how much I adore the Name of *Don* *Ferdinand* of all *Moors*, you'll reliev'd the same over to you, being mov'd to it from *Granada*, but my heart is not so ready to give you words. For let me be Baptiz'd, it would give you life and joy, my dear *Ferdinand*. Being inform'd he inform'd them he would shew them a way to surprise *Palencia*, a considerable Town of the *Moors*. They gave credit to his Words, and the chief Commandary of *Santiago* went with him. The *Moors* perform'd his Promise, and the Town was taken on the 11th of June. Thus

A notable
Action of
R. Henry.

John the
11th an in-
fant pro-
claim'd K.
of Castile.

Aragon left
without
Heirs.

Govern-
ment of
Prince
Ferdinand
of Castile.

1407.
R. Henry's
Will.

Wonder-
ful mode-
sty of
Prince
Ferdinand
and the
Queen
being so
near to
him.

Govern-
ment di-
vided be-
twixt the
Queen and
Prince.

the Moors lost that Nest, whence they continually infested the Christian Territories. Prince Ferdinand went to Cordova, and thence to Sevil, where he fell sick, at such time as there came to that City the Earl of March, son in Law to the King of Navarre, of the best Blood of France, of a graceful Person, and a Courtier; that he gained the Affections of all Men. He brought with him 8000 Men to serve in that War, which was expected would prove long and dangerous. The Moors were not idle, but first assaulted Lucena, a great Town, and finding they could not carry it, they march'd away to Baeca. Their Numbers were great, for it was said they amounted to 7000 Horse, and 100000 Foot, an incredible Multitude; but such it was as put the whole Kingdom into a Consternation. Nevertheless they could not take the City, for it was bravely defended, but they burnt the Suburbs. All the Christians far and near took the Alarm, and gather'd to relieve that important Place, which the Moors understanding rais'd the Siege and departed loaded with Booty, and with many Captives taken in that Country. On the other Hand Alonso Enriquez, the Admiral obtain'd a considerable Victory over the Infidels on the Sea near Cadix. The Kings of Tunes and Trimezen had fitted out 25 Gallies to scour the Coast of Andalusia at the Request of their Confederates the Kings of Granada. The Admiral when he discover'd them had but 13 Gallies, yet attacked them with such Fury that he took eight, sunk some, and put the rest to flight. Mean while Prince Ferdinand recover'd all his Castles, and being joyful for this Success march'd from Sevil on the 7th of September. He had not fix'd what enterprise to take in Hand, therefore a Council of War being call'd, it was resolv'd to enter the Territory of Ronda, to lay Siege to Zuhara a Town of Note in that Country. This was put in Execution, and they began to batter it with a great piece of Cannon day and night, yet the harm they did was inconsiderable, because the Gunners in those days were not expert at playing and levelling their Pieces. For this Reason the Siege might have prov'd difficult, if the besieging began to feel want, and fearing they would have no Quarter had not made half so furcible, capitulating only for their Persons and Estates, and delivering up their Arms. Other small Towns follow'd the Example of Zuhara and submitted. Sevil, a strong and well Garrison'd City refus'd to submit, it was therefore being d and batter'd, at such time as Peter de Zuniga recover'd himself from the Moors, as had been given him in charge by Prince Ferdinand. The Moors King was unwilling to hazard a Battle, and therefore gave a himself by Policy, and resolv'd to give his Enemy some considerable Diversion. He mov'd his Forces, which at that time amounted to 6000 Horse, and 8000 Foot, but they were a meer Rable without discipline or sense of Honour. With this Army he set down before Sevil, his aim'd at taking it, for our Army march'd thither with speed, and oblig'd him to retire with shame. As he was in the Country, but that was retaliated by walling all his Territories with strong Garrisons. Besides, several Parties spread themselves over all the Dominions of the Moors, so that they had no Place of safety. It was some Disappointment to the Moors, when they saw that our Army was advanc'd and the usual great Rains began to fall. Therefore the Moors rais'd the Siege on the 25th of October, and returning to Sevil, rais'd to the Place the Sword, with which the Holy King Ferdinand took that City, which is there kept to this Day, and us'd then to be taken out by Generals, when they went upon any considerable Enterprise. This done he put his Forces into Quarters in Sevil, Cordova, and other Places, and went away himself to Toledo to raise more Men, and make other Provisions for continuing the War.

C H A P. VIII.

Continuation of the History of Orleans by him of Burgundy. The War carry'd on with the Moors, and concluded. Original of Don Alvaro de Luna. Continuation of

time dy'd at Castella, John de Luna, a Chancellor of Castile, a Man renowned for many virtues, and particularly for the Chronicle he wrote of the Kings, Peter Henry and the Duke of Burgundy, who is generally believ'd he wrong'd King Peter in his Vices, and said more than was true in Commendation of King Henry. France was in Commotion, for that John Duke of Burgundy had caus'd Louis Duke of Orleans to be murder'd in Paris as he was returning from Council on Night. The Assassin's Name was Querrelle. The Cause was suppos'd to be, to rid the French of a Competitor, the Duke Burgundy, aspiring to the Dominion of the Kingdom by reason of the King's Weakness in his Understanding. As soon as the Murder was discover'd, the Duke fled to his Country to stand upon his Guard. At the suite of the Duke's Dowry he was summon'd to appear and answer for himself, which he relying upon his Wealth and Riches accordingly did. John Petre, a Divine, who in his Sermons had said such Actions, saying it was lawful to kill a Tyrant, and such a one was the Duke of Orleans. The Judges also clear'd the Duke of Burgundy, whence there ensu'd a bloody Wars in France, which confum'd its Riches, and much debas'd the Country. The question was whether it be Lawful for a private Person to kill

kill a Tyrant, was long disput'd among the Divines, and the Council of Constance which met not long after, gave their Judgment and pass'd a Decree in the Negative. Louis Duke of Orleans was Brother to the King of France, and his Duke of Burgundy's Cousin German. Prince Ferdinand kept his Christiania, and began the Year 1408 at Toledo. The King and Queen Mother resided at Guadalupe, it being a temperate and healthful Place. Thither the Cortes were assembled to grant Supplies for carrying on the War. All were willing to forward to good Work, but it was hard to find ways to raise Money, the Country being exhausted. However the pressing Instances of the Prince, and other great Men prevail'd so far that 150000 Ducats were granted, but upon Condition an account should be kept how it was lay'd out, that it might not be misapplied. Whilst the Cortes were sitting, the King of Castile lay'd Siege to Alcantara, with a prodigious Army of 7000 Horse, and 120000 Foot. The Town was in Danger, and all Andalusia alarm'd, being in no Condition to oppose so great a Power, because the Forces were dispers'd, and Water being scarce was not fit to take the Field. However the beleag'd held out bravely, and the Christians made Incursions into the Enemy's Country thro' several Ways, as a diversion, ravaging all their Territories in revenge for the harm they had done on our Frontiers. The Moors discourag'd by many losses sent to Treat of concluding a Truce. The Prince oppos'd it, hoping to gain some Advantage upon the Moors, but the Queen prevail'd, and it should be agreed to for eight Months. The Country would have the Tax remitted when the War ceas'd. The Prince would not consent, saying it was necessary to be provided for the next Year; however the fourth part was granted. To these Cortes came D. Peter de Luna, the Pope's Nephew, and Archbishop of Toledo. He brought along with him his Nephew, Alvaro de Luna, a youth of 18 years of Age, Ballard Son to Alvaro de Luna, Lord of Guesnoy and Tiberias, and of Marquis de Cete, a Woman so leud, she had four Bastards by four several Fathers, one of whom we have spoken of, another call'd John de Cerequela, by the Governour of Castile, Martin the third by a Shepherd call'd John, and the fourth call'd also Martin by a Farmer of Guesnoy. The two last in respect to their Brother, took the Name of Luna. From John an Origin sprung this Youth who in time rose to high as to overtop the greatest Nobles of Spain, and was unfortunately call'd down again. He was Christen'd by the Name of Peter, and Pope Benedict taken with his Person and Wit, caus'd him at his Confirmation to take the Name of Alvaro in respect to his Father. Being come into Castile, he was made one of the King's Bed Chamber, in which employ he behav'd himself that he gain'd his Election, and had the ascendant upon him. On the 15th of May dy'd Mahomet King of Granada in that City, which gave occasion to hope there would ensue a lasting Peace. He is said to have been kill'd by a poisoned Shirt he put on. His Brother Joseph then a Prisoner at Salweena was brought out and proclaim'd King. As soon as Joseph came to the Crown he sent Embassadors to the King of Castile with rich Presents of Horses, Furniture, Cambrics, rich Silks, Rapiers, Eggs, and Almohads, the chief Dainty among those Peoples. They had other things given them in return, but obtain'd not what they desired, which was to prolong the Truce.

Pope Benedict having tir'd the World with his Double dealing, which was now discover'd was forsaken by his Friends, and knew not what course to take to support his Authority which was his main Design. From Avignon he came to Marjelle, and thence sent to his Competitor, Pope Gregory, to make some Overtures of an Accommodation, which he pretended he had always desir'd. To this effect, he said it were convenient they should meet in some proper Place, because Affairs could not be so well settl'd by a third Hand. Embassadors were sent by Pope Gregory to agree upon the place of Meeting, and after much contesting, concluded upon Savona, a Town in the Territories of Genoa, they also articul'd that neither Pope should create Cardinals till they had conferr'd together. After this Pope Benedict immediately imbarqu'd for the place appointed, that the World might believe he desir'd to compose Matters. Pope Gregory thought not that place secure, at favouring his Adversary, yet came as far as Lunel, and Pope Benedict advanc'd to Narbonne, the nearer to him. All he acted was deceitful, and even Pope Gregory contrary to what had been agreed created three new Cardinals, which disgust'd those of his Faction, and they withdrew to Pisa. Pope Benedict sent thither four other Cardinals, and three Arch-bishops, who had a Conference with the other Cardinals, and they agreed to call a General Council. It was given out they intended to apprehend the two Popes, whereupon Benedict fled out of Italy, having before his Departure summon'd a general Council to meet at Perpignan. On the 2d of July he landed at Culture, and thence went to Perpignan to influence the Council. The King of Navarre visited the Pope there, in his way to France, whither he was going in hopes to recover part of what he had lost, during these Troubles, but he did no more this Journey than he had done the former. At Perpignan 120 Bishops met, most of Spain and France; the Bishops was to put an end to the Schism, and finding no likelihood of success, most of them privately got away. Only 18 Bishops remain'd, who petition'd the Pope to restore Unity to the Church, that were by renouncing the Papacy. It was not likely he would consent, yet he sent Ambassadors of Note to Pisa in presence of Treaty, to the reality as before. In that City besides many Bishops there were 23 Cardinals, 6 of them of Pope Benedict's Faction, they all summon'd both Popes to appear before them, and make good their Claims, and adding neither appear'd, by common Consent on the 26th of June 1409, they elected

THE History of SPAIN.

The Twentieth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The State of Christendom. Nine Judges appointed in Aragon to decide the Dispute about the Succession. Arguments us'd by each of the Candidates. The Government of King John of Portugal.

Turbulent
State of
Christen-
dom.

NOT only Spain, but all Christendom was afflicted with bloody Wars, civil Discord, and such Confusions as made even Peace itself dangerous and destructive. Italy was consum'd by the Schism that had continu'd so many Years, and the unlimited Ambition of three Popes, each pretending a Right to St. Peter's Chair. This was in a great Measure the fault of the Emperors, who ought to put a stop to those growing Evils. Ladislaus King of Naples on the one side supported Pope Gregory the 11th. On the other Louis Duke of Anjou favour'd the Popes of Avignon. Galitzan Duke of Milan made his Advantage of these confusions to enlarge his Dominions, and had slain King of Bohemia by his neglect of the Government gave occasion to John Huss, and Hieronym of Prague to start new Opinions and raise Tumults. The Eastern Empire since Tamerlane overthrew the Turks enjoy'd some Peace; but they having somewhat recover'd themselves it was fear'd they would again pass the Hellespont and invade Greece. To provide against this Storm Basilianus the Emperor went to Vienna, and thence pass'd into France to obtain Succours, but his Labour was lost, for that Kingdom was involv'd in War, and full of Distractions since the Duke of Burgundy murder'd the Duke of Orleans. In Aragon since the Death of King Martin the People were divided and could not agree who should inherit that Crown. A civil War was much fear'd, the all possible means were us'd to adjust that Affair by the Sentence of the Law. Many Meetings were held upon this Account, and at first nothing was concluded. These Troubles caus'd the Interest of Aragon to sink in Sardinia, notwithstanding Peter Torrellas did what he could to support it, tho' with small Hopes of Success; his Forces being inconsiderable, and no Supplies coming to him from Spain. In Sicily Bernard de Cabrera committed many Insolencies, and at last presum'd to besiege the Queen Isabella in the Castle of Syracuse. The King of Navarre understanding her Danger in his return from France took Barcelona in his way, and arriv'd there on the 29th of December preceding the Year 1411, to solicit that the Queen his Daughter might return home, for that since she had no Children, it was not reasonable she should govern that Kingdom, exposing herself for the Advantage of others. The Government of Castile was divided betwixt the Queen Mother, and Prince Ferdinand, a dangerous Method, especially for that some ill-intending People us'd not to incense the Queen against the Prince, but his Prudence and Fidelity demand'd all their Contrivances. He had lately concluded the War with the Aragon, and made a Truce with them for 17 Months, then having settl'd the Affairs of Andalusia he return'd to Castile. New Troubles were now fear'd, for Frederick Duke of Bavaria who had been long Prisoner at Malaga, having kill'd the Governor of that Place made this escape. This accident much perplex'd the Prince, feeling less his being a powerful Man, and of the Blood Royal should disturb the Peace, wherefore he caus'd all the Ways towards Portugal to be guarded. This avail'd nothing, for the Duke either by chance, or relying upon the Friendship that was betwixt him, and his Brother in Law the King of Navarre, fled thither. He took the wrong Course, for Prince Ferdinand sent Embassadors to demand him, and he was deliver'd up, and secur'd in the Castle of Almadover in the Territory of Cordova, where he ended his Days. Only Portugal enjoy'd a lasting Peace, and the new King by his good Actions made some amends for the fault in his Birth. He built a Monastery of Dominicans at Aljubarrota, call'd Batalha, or the Battle, in Memory of his Success over the Castilians in that Place. On the Banks of Tagus he found'd the Town of Almeirim, at Sintra erected a Royal Palace, besides many other stately Works. He was remarkable for administering Justice, to such a degree, that he caus'd Ferdinand Alfonso de Santar his Vice-chamberlain to be taken out of the Church and burnt, for having to do with D.

R. John of
Portugal
his Go-
vernment

Beatrice de Castro, one of the Queen's Ladies, had turn'd her out of the Court. The Portuguese were so rich and powerful, that they resolv'd to undertake new Conquests, and pass over into Africa, which was the first step they advanc'd towards mighty Undertakings. This was the general Posture of Affairs in Christendom. The Schism in the Church perplex'd all People considering what might be the End of it. But the Succession to the Crown of Aragon was more hotly debated in Spain.

The Aragonians, Catalonians, and Valencians, three Nations comprehended under the Crown of Aragon, assembl'd every one apart to determine what ought to be done in relation to the Succession of the Crown. Their Opinions and Inclinations could not be reconcil'd. Each of the Candidates had Friends, whose chief aim was to oblige the new King they thought to set up, and drove their own Interest rather than his. Most of the Catalonians favour'd the Earl of Urgel, and among them, particularly the two noble Families of Cardana and Moncada. Those of Aragon and Luna among the Aragonians sided with him, and that so passionately, that Antony de Luna to carry on his Design caus'd D. Garcia de Heredia, Arch-bishop of Zaragoza to be murder'd, way-laying him near Alhama, for no other reason, but only that he was the chiefest that oppos'd the Earl of Urgel. This was a heinous Action, and accordingly reſented. The Actors were excommunicated, and the Earl's Cause suffer'd by it for many dreads a King who us'd such horrid means to obtain a Crown. The Nobility of Aragon had recourse to Arms, some to revenge the Death of the Arch-bishop, others to protect the Murderer. It was requisite for these Reasons to come to a Determination, and the more for that a War was expected from France, and the Troops of Castile appear'd on the Frontiers, both sides threatening Force if the Crown was not given them by fair means. The three Provinces having consulted what was to be done, after much consulting agreed that 9 Judges should be chosen, 3 of each Province. They were to meet at Logos, a Town in Aragon, there to hear and determine betwixt the Candidates. Whatsoever of them agreed to, was to stand good, provided one of each Province were to the right of the Number. Having ratify'd this agreement, the Aragonians on their side chose Dami Crown of Aragon. The Catalonians ap- posed by the Earl of Urgel, Francis de Aranda, and Brucart de Burdax. The Valencians ap- posed by the Earl of Urgel, were named F. Vincent Ferrer, of the Order of St. Dominick, his Brother Bonifacio Ferrer, a Carthusian, and Peter Beltran. These Judges immediately met and sent their Summons to the Candidates to appear, warning such as refus'd that their Pretensions should be utterly lay'd aside. Prince Ferdinand sent James Lopez de Zúñiga, Lord of Beja, and D. Sanchez de Rojas Bishop of Valencia, who is said by this and the like Negotiations to have obtain'd the Barren of Permy, which the Bishops of Valencia possess to this day. For the Earl of Urgel came Ximene a Franciscan Bishop of Malta. They were oblig'd to take an Oath each, resolving to make use of Force. Besides, he excepted against 4 of the Judges, as par- tial. Among the Candidates no account was made of Frederick Earl of Luna, because he was a Bastard, and had no great Interest. D. Alonso de Aragon dy'd in the heat of this Dispute, near of kin to the late King, as the other pretenders. On the behalf of the Earl of Urgel, from any pretension to the Crown, and if that were allow'd their Sons could not pretend to the Right their Mothers had not. Besides, that King Martin in latter days had constitu- ed the Earl Governor of the Kingdom, and Constable, a certain Sign he thought the In- heritance appertain'd to this said Earl and no other. Prince Ferdinand's Agents, as they were instructed by Prince Aragon Bishop of Valencia, and the most famous Counselor of that Age, made no mention of the Prince's Right by the Female Line, but pleaded, That the Crown is inherit'd by Right of the Prince's Right by the Female Line, but pleaded, That the must fall to sons of the collateral Branches, there must respect be had to the Sex and Age make, and the elder of the younger, without regard to the Stock from which they pro- ceed.

Earl of
Urgel's
Pretensi-
ons.

CHAP. II.

Ferdinand Prince of Castile declar'd King of Aragon by the Judges, and afterwards proclaim'd at Zaragoza. He enters the Kingdom, besieges and takes the Earl of Urgel, who applies to the Crown.

WHEN the Judges had heard what each of the Competitors had to say, and the case had been thoroughly argu'd they clos'd the Informations and conferr'd together King of Aragon by the Judges, and afterwards proclaim'd at Zaragoza. He enters the Kingdom, besieges and takes the Earl of Urgel, who applies to the Crown. They kept their Opinions private, and held the Aragon by Solemnity that was requisite, and to the satisfaction of all Men, they caus'd a large Scaffold Judges.

to be erected before the Church, ^{that} that they might be seen all round. Mass was said by the Bishop of *Huesca*, as is usual in such Cases. Then the Judges came out of the Church, and seated themselves at the upper end of the Scaffold, and in another place the Embassadors of the Candidates. Pope *Benedict* was present and had a great Hand in the Affair. *F. Vincent Ferrer* for his great Sanctity and particular skill in preaching, was employ'd to make a Speech to the People, and pronounce the sentence. His Sermon being ended, all Men were attentive to hear the new King nam'd. Then *F. Vincent* with a loud Voice, read the Decree of all the Judges which he had in Writing. When he came to name *Ferdinand* the Shouts and Acclamations were so great they seem'd to rend the Skies, and nothing else could be heard for a long time. After they had somewhat ceas'd, the Musick there ready sang the *Te Deum*. This remarkable Act was perform'd on the last day of *June*, which ended immediately Embassadors were sent to give Notice thereof to Prince *Ferdinand*, and hasten his coming. He was then at *Cuenca* in care for the Event of that Affair. Embassadors came from all parts to Congratulate with him, some out of Love, others to temporize. Particularly *Sigismund* the new Emperor, elected the last *May*, a Prince more fortunate in Peace than in War, and famous for restoring Unity to the Church by putting an end to the Schism that had so long continu'd, sent to give him Joy of his Accession to that Crown. Prince *Ferdinand* as soon as he had settled his private Affairs went away to *Barcelona*, in which City he was proclaim'd King on the 24 of *September*. The Nobility did him homage and took the usual Oath of Allegiance to him, and his eldest Son Prince *Alfonso*, whom they acknowledged true Heir of the Crown after the death of his Father, giving him the Title of Prince of *Aragon*, in imitation of *Castile*, whereas till then the eldest Sons of the Kings of *Aragon* were call'd Dukes of that City. Of the Competitors to the Crown there came to that solemnity *Frederick* Earl of *Luna*, and *D. Alonso de Aragon* the younger, Duke of *Medina*. The Earl of *Urgel* to excuse himself pretended Sickness, but in reality thought to possess himself by force of Arms of the Crown, which he had wrongfully taken from *Alfonso*. Of himself he was but weak, nor had he any Allies to support him, and therefore resolv'd to make use of the Alliance of the Duke of *Clarence*, Son to the King of *England*, who had great Power at that time. These Practices perplexed the new King, considering that at times a small Spark not quenched raises a great Flame. However as soon as the Storm was over, he thought fit to the first Place to apply himself to the Affairs of *Sicily* and *Sardinia*, which were in danger of being lost. The *Genoese*, who they said at the Contest of *Sardinia*, yet mov'd by the Fame that was spread abroad of the new King, sent *Augustus* and *Peter Peres*, Embassadors to Congratulate with him. By their means a Truce was established betwixt those two Nations for five Years. In *Sicily* *Bernard de Cabrera* was Prisoner, being surpris'd by his Enemies at *Palermo*, and put into the Castle of *Mazara*, near *Tavormina*. He was kept more strictly than became his Quality, or suited with his former Services, but as he deferred for his insolent Design of marrying the Queen *Donagery*, without considering her Dignity, or his own Age, which was far advanc'd, *Sancho Ruy de Lohorri*, Admiral of the *Sicilian Sea*, was the chief Man that oppos'd, and brought him to this Condition: The new King order'd he should be set at Liberty upon Condition he immediately departed out of *Sicily*; and as soon as possible appear'd before him to answer to such things as should be lay'd to his Charge. This was done, tho with some Difficulty, and thus at length after so many Revolutions that Island was pacify'd. *Sardinia* was also brought under, by an Agreement made with *William Vincent Narbonne*, in Virtue of which he was to deliver up to the King the City *Sacer*, which he was then possess'd of, and all his other Lands and Possessions in that Island, and in lieu thereof to have certain Towns and a Sum of Money in Spain. This was the Posture of Affairs in *Aragon*. In *France* about this time dy'd *Archibald* Earl of *Fife*. He left 3 Sons, *John* who succeeded him in the Earldom, *Gaston* the 1st, *Archibald* the 2nd, and *John* the 3rd, who became a Bishop, and was Cardinal of *Faxe*, and the youngest *James* Earl of *Comings*. *John* the eldest marry'd the Princess *Joanna*, Daughter to the King of *Navarre*, and he dying without Issue, he took to Wife *Mary*, Daughter to *Charles d'Albret*, by whom he had two Sons, *John* the eldest, and the youngest *Peter Viscount Lautrec*, the Founder of the Family of that Name in *France*, which has produc'd many famous Men, and continu'd very renown'd till near our Days.

Archibald Earl of Fife his Death and Issue.

The new King's Actions.

The Peace the Kingdom of *Aragon* enjoy'd should could not influence the Earl of *Urgel* to desert from his wicked Machinations. In *Castile* the Truce concluded with the *Moor*s at their Instance the foregoing *April* was prolong'd for 17 Months more. For this reason the Money that the Country had rais'd to carry on the War against the *Moor*s, and amount to the Sum of 100000 *Ducats*, was by the general Consent and Approbation of the whole Kingdom, given to the new King *Ferdinand* for his private Expence, besides a good Body of Horse and Foot, that attended him. A very opportune Supply to settle him in his new acquir'd Kingdom, and curb the wicked Designs of ill-meaning Men. His greatest Recommendation was his courteous and loving Disposition, which gain'd him the good Will of all Men, and yet the *Aragonians* were dilatory what he kept about him a Guard of *Strangers*, and pretended by that Method to secure to himself the Crown, they had of their own accord given him. They complain'd it was a Reflection upon the Loyalty of the *Navarrese*, and the Fidelity they had inviolably observ'd towards their Kings, since that Kingdom was

first

first seiz'd by the new King with the *Navarrese*, who he could gather in *Aragon* march'd to the City of *Barcelona*, and receiv'd him. The Earl had but a final Resolution to make, and that was to leave the Government of Policy. Therefore he sent small Ambassadors to the new King, to pay him Homage to him, which according to the Custom of that Kingdom was to be done by the King, and all this was only to gain time, and to see what the new King would do. He sent back the Troops of *Castile*, and all the rest of the Army, and part of them, the King and Pope *Benedict* the 1st immediately sent something to the new King, upon this the Pope gave the King the Investiture of the Kingdom of *Aragon*, and *Catalonia*, as was of Custom, they being *Profer* of the Kingdom of *Aragon*, and the Kings of *Aragon*. After this Interview, at the end of the year, the new King, which was the 1st of the *Corres* of *Catalonia* met at *Barcelona*, and was oblig'd to pay the Earl of *Urgel*, that he might not disturb the Peace of that Kingdom, which purpose he granted all he sent to demand, and particularly that Prince should marry his Daughter and Heiress. All these Condescensions did not satisfy him, but he would correspond with *England* and *France* to procure Alliance from those Kingdoms, having notice of this, he rais'd all the Forces he could, and march'd to *Castile*, where he sent him 400 Horse out of *Castile*, but they lost the Battle, and return'd without doing him. The King of *Navarre* offer'd his Alliance to the new King, but he should take it ill if he made use of many forces to drive him out of *Castile*, *Baltard* Son to that King, came with a good Army to the new King, with this Force he broke into the Country of the Earl of *Urgel*, and lay in the City of *Urgel*, the chief Town of that Dominion, in which the Earl confiding in the Strength of the Place, was. The Siege was tedious and difficult, but it last'd all the year, the Earl submit to the King. At this time came some Embassadors from the Kings of *France* and *Navarre*. He of *France* adviz'd him to be cautious, and not to be in a manner a Prisoner with his Son, and other Princes, and therefore earnestly begg'd he would alight him. King *Ladislav* in answer to this, said he would not do so, but he would give him his Competitor in the Kingdom of *Aragon*, who he thought might prove a dangerous Enemy to *Aragon*, having also pretensions to that Kingdom. To the King of *France* he answer'd he was much concern'd in his Affairs, and would as soon as his Affairs did permit, alight him with his utmost Power, and he answer'd to *Ladislav* was, that he thank'd him for his offer of Friendship, but that there had been an unintermittent Friendship betwixt him and the Duke of *Angoulême*, which he could not violate, and therefore would rather chuse to be a Mediator betwixt them, than to be part with either of them. The Embassadors being dismiss'd, the Siege was continu'd, and the Earl began to want Provisions, and desir'd to Article. *Elizabeth* the Countess of *Urgel* went to the Earl with her Husband's leave, and the King's Permission, to see out and advise to appease him. All she could obtain of the King was the Earl's release, and he order'd her to go. The Earl was desperate, and there was no way for him to submit to Necessity. On the last day of *October* the Earl came to the Camp, and calling at the King's Feet begg'd Pardon, promising to behave himself better for the future. All that the King order'd was, that he should be absolv'd of Death, he gave him his Liberty, and no more to be concern'd in the Liberty or Estate, but order'd him to be secur'd at *Lerida*. After this the Earl was secur'd, and the Earl was pacify'd, the Earl was confin'd of high Treason, and the Earl's Estate was confiscated, and he condemn'd to perpetual Imprisonment, and he was confin'd in that Kingdom, and therefore was sent to *Castile*, where he was confin'd in the Castle of *Urgel*, next in that of *Mazara*, and lastly dy'd a Prisoner in the Kingdom of *Valencia*. *Antony de Luna*, who held the Castle of *Lohorri*, for the Earl's Treason, and for his flight, left that Castle and his own Estate and fled. Thus those Practices conducted with more State than had been expected.

The Earl's Surrender himself.

CHAPTER III.

The Christian Princes all combine with the Emperor to put an end to the Schism in the Church. An order is sent King Ferdinand of Aragon to have a Conference with Pope Benedict. The Council of Constance. The two Popes John and Gregory abdicate.

While what has been related has pass'd in *Aragon*, all the Princes of Christendom sent Application to the Emperor, desiring him to find out some means to on for a reforme the Unity of the Church by putting an end to the Schism which had lasted for many Years. He having consult'd with the Embassadors about that Affair, sent to require those who call'd themselves Popes to consent to the calling of a General Council, where they should all freely renounce the Papacy, and stand for the Determination of the Fathers. Hitherto their Condescension was fear'd, and they had had different Thoughts. Now the Popes *John* and *Gregory* gave ear to this Request. Only Pope *Benedict* persisted obstinately, and

and

Ferdinand
crown'd
at Zara-
goza.

and would hear of no Proposals of Peace. It was given in charge to the King of Aragon to reduce him to Reason. He and the King of France sent Embassadors to him upon that Account. At the same time the King of Aragon having subdu'd Urgel, and establish'd Peace in his Kingdom return'd to Zaragoza, and enter'd that City in Triumph. There he was crown'd on the 11th of February 1414, that Ceremony having been deferr'd till then for several Reasons, and was now perform'd by the Arch-bishop of Tarragona, as Primate of all that Kingdom. The King was crown'd with the Crown sent him by his Sister in Law, Catherine Queen Dowager of Castile, the value of its Workmanship, being equal to that of the Matter, tho made of Gold set with precious Stones. Several Embassadors of Foreign Princes were present, as also the Prelates and Nobles of that Kingdom, particularly D. Bernart de Cabrera, Earl of Osuna and Medica, now restor'd to the King's Favour, and D. Henry de Villena, a Man no less remarkable for his extraordinary Learning, than for the Misfortunes he underwent, and was at that time depriv'd of his Inheritance, and the Mastership of the Order of Calatrava. The manner of it was thus. D. Gonzalo de Guzman dying, D. Henry de Villena through the Favour of King Henry the III^d obtained that Dignity. Many of the Knights objected that he was marry'd, and therefore according to the Constitutions of the Order could not be Master. His Ambition was such, that he resolv'd to be Divorc'd from his Wife the Lady Mary de Albornoz, tho her Portion was great, she being Lady of Alcofer, Salmeron, Valdivia, and the other Towns of the Infancia. To carry on this Divorce he own'd himself naturally Impotent, and to the end his own Estate might not fall to the Order, made over to the King the Towns of Tineo and Cangas, and his Right to the Marquisate of Villena. The Commendaries of the Order easily perceiv'd this was all Fraud. They assembled again, and having taken this Affair into Consideration propos'd D. Henry as illegally elected, choosing D. Luis de Guzman in his Place. This Election caus'd Differences, which lasted 6 Years. All the Knights of that Order did not agree, some were for the first, some for the last Master. In conclusion, the Cistercian Monks by order of Pope Benedict, having heard both Parties gave Judgment in favour of D. Luis de Guzman. Thus he who valu'd himself upon his great Learning, was found not to understand his own Interest, and taking his Wife again, spent the remainder of his Days in Poverty; for tho the Mastership was taken from him, the Patrimony of his Ancestors was not restor'd him. After the Solemnities at Zaragoza were perform'd, the new King bent his Thoughts to the Affairs of the Church, as all Christian Princes desir'd. Having signify'd so much to Pope Benedict, they agreed to meet at Morella, a Town in the Kingdom of Valencia on the Borders of Aragon and Catalonia. The King signaliz'd himself in treating the Pope with all manner of Respect. For first he led the Horse on which he rode to the Church, and thence to his Lodging, carry'd his Train; next day he waited upon him at Table, and Prince Henry did the Office of Cup-bearer. His Service, which was of Pewter, he chang'd into Silver and Gold, all to soften his obdurate Heart. They met several times to treat of the Affair in Hand. The Pope would not yield to lay down that Dignity, and his followers obstructed it: 50 Days were spent and nothing concluded. At the same time came News from Italy of the Death of Ladislaus King of Naples, who was reported to be poison'd in the height of all his Prosperity, when he might have hop'd to make himself Master of all Italy. He had no Issue, for which reason that Crown fell to his Sister Joanna, Widow of William Duke of Austria, not above 30 Years of Age, and no less leud than the other Queen of Naples of the same Name, we have before mentioned. Many Princes considering a Kingdom was her Dowry were ambitious to marry her, and she was contract'd to John, second Son to the King of Aragon, who on that Account went over to Sicily, and yet the Match was broken off, and that Queen marry'd to James of Bourbon, Earl of Marche, a comely Youth. Pandolphus Alapuz was greater with the Queen than became the Regal Dignity, which was censur'd by the People, and resented by the Nobility. All hopes of reducing Pope Benedict being lost, the Christian Princes still continu'd their Resolution of assembling a General Council, and appointed the City Constance in Germany to be the Place of Meeting. The Bishops of Italy and France came first. Pope Gregory sent his Embassadors with full Power to renounce the Papacy for him, if requir'd. Pope John came in Person, relying on his Friendship with the Emperor. King Ferdinand ceas'd not to press Pope Benedict to comply as well as his Competitors. After much contesting they sent an Embassy to the Emperor, desiring they three might meet in some convenient Place. The Prelates continued to assemble at Constance, and about 300 met. The Council was open'd on the 5th of November. At the same time in Aragon a great Number of Jews was converted by S. Vincent Ferrerius. To facilitate the Conversion of the rest several severe Laws were enacted against them. At Constance on Christmas Night which preceded the Year 1415. Pope John and the Emperor went together to Matins, two Chairs were set for them, the Pope's somewhat above the Emperor's. After the Divine Service they began to discourse of the Affair in Hand, and it was agreed by all the Prelates that the three Popes should freely abdicate, to which Pope John, tho with some Reluctancy, condescended. On the 4th of March he said a solemn Mass, and that ended, promis'd in publick to renounce the Papacy, which gave great Satisfaction to all Men. This was but Counterfeit, for not long after he fled away by Night, with a design to keep that Division afoot. Some Persons were sent after him, who apprehended and brought him back to Constance, where he was forc'd

King Fer-
dinand
confers
with Pope
Benedict.

Council
of Con-
stance.

Jews con-
verted.

1415.
Pope John
forc'd to
quit the
Papacy.

forc'd to resign the Papacy, and given in Custody to the Count Palatine; yet three Years after he escap'd, and to pacify him had his Cardinals Cap restor'd, and dy'd at Florence, where he was also bury'd. The Treasures he had heap'd whilst Pope were left in the Hands of Cosmo de Medices, a Noble Citizen of that Place, which is said to have been the first step he ascend'd by, and his Family afterwards to be Princes of that Dominion. The Joy conceiv'd for the deposing of Pope John was redoubl'd 5 Days after, when Charles Malatesta, Pope Gregory's Commissioner made a solemn Act of Renunciation in his Name. Only Pope Benedict remain'd, of whose Obstinacy they fear'd he would continue the Schism, should they elect another before he resign'd. There was but one way left, which was that the Emperor, Pope and King of Aragon should meet as had been propos'd. To this effect Embassadors were sent to the two last, and the City Nice on the Coast of Piemont, appointed for their Conference. Still it was hop'd Benedict would follow the Example of his Competitors, and submit to the Resolutions of all Nations.

CHAP. IV.

The Portuguees pass over into Africk and take Ceuta. All Endeavours us'd to move Pope Benedict to resign the Papacy prove vain. Ferdinand King of Aragon his Death. The Council of Constance puts an end to the Schism in the Church.

WHilst these things were in Agitation at Constance, the King of Aragon at Valencia with Marriage all Majesty solemniz'd the Marriage of his Son Alonso, with the Princess Mary, Sister to King John of Castile. To Honour the Solemnity, Pope Benedict came thither, as did all the Nobility of the Kingdom. With the Princess came from Castile D. Sancho de Rojas, then translated from the See of Valencia to the Archbishoprick of Toledo, upon the Death of D. Princes of Castile. Peter de Luna, who departed this Life at Toledo, on the 18th of September, and was bury'd in that Cathedral. D. Sancho was promoted at the Instance of the King of Aragon, and he well deserv'd it for his good Parts, and the signal Services he had done to the Crown. Prince Alonso was marry'd on the 12th of June. Her Father left the Princess the Marquisate of Villena for her Dowry, but it was taken from her, and in lieu of it she had 200000 Ducats, because the Castilians would not allow that Estate to be given to the Aragonians, it lying on the Borders of both those Kingdoms, very opportunely to make Incursions in time of War. The King of Portugal since the last Year was fitting out a powerful Fleet. All the Neighbouring Princes, as is usual in such Cases, were jealous lest it might be design'd against them: Particularly the King of Aragon was concern'd, because it was reported the Portugues design'd to undertake the Protection of the Earl of Urgel, which would disturb the Peace of Aragon. They were all deceiv'd, for the Designs of the Portugues were of another Nature, to wit to pass over into Africk and make new Conquests there. His good Fortune which had gain'd and fix'd him in that Kingdom, to which he had no Right, encourag'd him, and he sought new Conquests to bestow on his many Children, because the Limits of Portugal were but very Narrow. By the Queen his Wife he had the Princes, Edward, Peter, Henry, John, and Ferdinand, and the Princess Elizabeth. Besides them a Bastard Son call'd Alonso, afterwards Earl of Barcelos. He fitted out 30 great Ships, 27 Gallies, 30 Gallioti, and many other small Vessels, which in all made up 120 Sail. With this Fleet the King set sail towards Africk, notwithstanding that at the same time Queen Philippa dy'd, whom he caus'd to be bury'd in the new Monastery of Batalia at Aljubarrota. At his first Landing on the 22d of August he took the City Ceuta, seated upon the Sreights of Gibraltar by Storm. The first that mounted the Wall was a Souldier call'd Cortereal, another call'd Albergueria was first at entering the Gate. Both were rewarded by the King as they deserv'd, and others were honour'd according to their Merits. Of the Moors, some were put to the Sword, others fled, and others were made Slaves. This lucky beginning put the Portugues in hopes of subduing large Territories in Africk. This same Year they also alter'd their manner of Computation from the Era of Cesar, and began to reckon from the Birth of our Lord, as all other Countries did. The Council of Constance still labour'd to settle the Affairs of the Church. King Ferdinand could not go to Nice by reason of Sickness, and therefore it was resolv'd the Emperor should come as far as Perpignan, in the County of Rossillon: Pope Benedict and King of Aragon being nearest came thither first. On the 19th of September came the Emperor with 400 Men at Arms on Horseback, a splendid Retinue. His Habit was plain, and the Sermon vice of his Table of Pewter, in token of Mourning for the unhappy State of the Church. Thither resorted Embassadors from France, Castile, and Navarre. All the World was in Expectation what this Meeting would produce. King Ferdinand by reason of his Indisposition could not attend the Conferences. Yet from his Bed conjur'd Pope Benedict to restore the Peace of the Church, and to remember the Promises he had formerly made. He urg'd the Example of his Competitors, and shew'd how short a time he could expect to live, being of a great Age. Pope Benedict was resolv'd not to agree to any Composition, and therefore only study'd to protract or delay time. Both Princes press'd him to come to some Resolution. One day

Ceuta tak-
en by the
Portugues.

Interview
of Princes
by the
People.

day he made a long Harangue in defence of his Right, alledging, that if ever there was any doubt of the duefness of his Election it had now ceas'd by the Relinquifh of his Competitors, he only being left as sole Governour of the Church; that the Older he was the more caufe he had to fear offending God, by timoroufly yeilding to quit his Charge. He spent 7 whole Hours in this Difcourse without the leaft fign of Wearinefs, tho he was 77 years of Age, and the Auditors tir'd flipp'd away one after another. At laft he urg'd, that in cafe he were not the true Pope, yet the choofing of another appertain'd to him alone, as being the only Cardinal left alive of thofe promoted before the Schifm by a Pope; whole Right was indifputable. Much time was spent in thefe Debates, and no hopes of any Conclusion. The Emperor weary of thefe delays departed from *Perpignan*, threatening Pope *Benedict* to make ufe of Force, fince he could not be reduc'd by fair means. Yet he made fome ftay at *Narbonne*, to fee whether King *Ferdinand* could work upon that hard Heart; but all was in vain, for Pope *Benedict* fled to *Pinfcola*, hoping to maintain himfelf there, it being feated on a Rock encompass'd almoft on all fides by the Sea. At length the only remedy remaining was made ufe of, which was to difown him in *Aragon*, as was done by Edict, and all Perfons forbid to acknowledge him as Pope. *F. Vincent Ferrerius*, who had always adher'd to him, was the Man that now advi'd to caft him off. Some Perfons ftill retain'd a fcruple, but the generality eafily confented. *Benedict* himfelf was fo offended, that he fay'd, he who was moft beholding to him was his chief Enemy, and he hop'd God would for his Ingratitude deprive him of the Kingdom which he had given him. Whilst thefe things were hottelt in Debate, *Ellenor* Queen of *Navarre* dy'd on the 5th of March at *Pamplona*. She lies in an Alabafter Tomb in the Cathedral of that City, with an Infcription fignifying the time of her Death.

King *Ferdinand*'s Difafe continu'd, and he earnestly desir'd to return to *Castile*, to try whether his Native Air would recover him. Sickly Perfons, efpecially at the Point of Death, fancy whatever they desire. Befides he was follicitous to promote the Interests of *Castile* on account of his Kindred with that King, and as Governour to him during his Minority. He alfo was desirous that Kingdom should caft off Pope *Benedict*, as *Aragon* had done. To this purpose he return'd from *Perpignan* to *Barcelona*, and at the beginning of the Summer fet out for *Castile*. Travelling increas'd his Diftemper, and he was forc'd to take up at *Igalada*, 6 Leagues from *Barcelona*. There the Physicians gave him over, and having receiv'd the Sacraments, he dy'd like a good Christian upon the 2d of April. He was a Prince endu'd with excellent Perfections, of a graceful Prefence, and dextrous at gaining the good Will of all Men. Some accufe him of being very flow, for abandoning Pope *Benedict*, for making his Advantage of the Revenue of *Castile*, for being lavish of his own; and covetous of what belong'd to others to fupply his Extravagances. He reign'd 3 Years, 9 Months, and 28 Days. His Body lies at *Poblete* in a very mean Tomb. By his Will made fome Months before at *Perpignan*, he provided for his Children in this manner. To Prince *John* he gave the Estate of *Lara*, and *Medina del Campo*, alfo the Town of *Monblanc*, with the Title of Duke in *Catalonia*, and feveral other Towns. To Prince *Henry* he left *Albuquerque*, and to *D. Sancho Montalvan*. He appointed *Alonso* his eldeft Son, Heir to the Crown. In cafe all the Brothers should die without Ifsue, he order'd the Sons and Grandfons of his Daughters, *Mary* and *Ellenor*, should fucceed, yet excluded the Mothers. King *Ferdinand*'s Death was the caufe that *Castile* for fome time continu'd to give Obedience to Pope *Benedict*. He had many Friends, whom he had oblig'd in *Castile*, and particularly the Arch-bifhops of *Toledo*, and *Sevil*, *D. Sancho de Rojas*, and *D. Alonso de Exea* ftick'd for him.

Fresh Tumults began in *Castile*, which fhew'd how neceffary the Prudence and Valour of King *Ferdinand* had been for the Peace of that Country. Queen *Catherine* immediately entred upon the whole Government of the Kingdom. She committed the Education of the King to the Arch-bifhop of *Toledo*, and join'd with him *John de Velafco*, and *James Lopez de Zuniga*, the chief Juftice. Many complain'd they had no fhare in the Preferments given, and among them were *D. Alonso Enriquez* the Admiral, and *D. Ruy Lopez* *Devalos* the Conftable. At the beginning of the Year 1417, a Truce was concluded with the King of *Granada* for two Years, by which he was oblig'd every Year to releafe 100 Christian Slaves. The Prelates at the Council of *Confiance* attended to all that was for the Advancement of the Church. To pacify the Rebellion in *Bohemia*, and reduce the Hereticks, they brought their Heads, *John Hus*, and *Hierome* of *Prague* to that City, having obtain'd them a fafe Conduft from the Emperor. Herefy once fix'd, is hard to be rooted out. They both fled from the City, and being apprehended by Parties feat out after them, were publickly Burnt. The Hereticks being punifh'd, and their Heresy condemn'd, the Bifhops again apply'd themselves to make up the Divifions in the Church. On the 26th of July they excommunicated Pope *Benedict*, who only remain'd of the three, and depriv'd him of any Right he could pretend to *S. Peter's* Chair. This Sentence being made publick, they proceeded to the Election of a new Pope. There were prefent 22 Cardinals of thofe that had follow'd the three Popes; to thefe were join'd 30 other Electors, fome of them Bifhops, the others Men of Note, all which were shut up in the Conclave. All of them to a Man agreed to the Election of the Cardinal, *Osbo Colonna*, a Native of *Rome*. This was done on the 11th of November, and he took the Name of *Martin* the Vth. The Joy for this Choice was univerfal, for all Nations laying afide former Prejudices fubmitted to the new Pope. Only the King of *Scotland*, and Earl

Pope Benedict
dy'd in
Aragon.

1416.

Ferdinand
dies.

New
Troubles
in Castile.

1417.

John Hus
and Hierome
of Prague
burnt.

Martin
the Vth.
chosen
Pope.

Earl of *Armagnac* with fome few Cardinals for a while stuck to Pope *Benedict*, but they alfo in a fhort time forfook him. Soon after the Council was difolv'd, but it was decreed they should meet again within 5 Years, and the fecond time 7 Years after that, and then at the end of 10 Years, and that for ever after there should be a General Council once in 10 Years. The new Pope fent two *Cistercian* Monks to advife *Benedict* to fubmit to the Decree of the Council, and admonifh his Cardinals to leave him. They prevail'd not upon *Benedict*, but his four Cardinals who were *Spaniards*, and whom he had retain'd upon promife of Preference left him, and repair'd to the new Pope at *Florence*. This Year was unhappy to *France*, the Canarys conquer'd, and no lefs fortunate to *Castile* for the renewing of the Voyage to the *Canaries*, by confent of the Queen of *Castile*, by which means *John de Betancour*, a French Man, who undertook this Expedition fubdu'd 5 of thofe Iflands. Menante his Kinfman fucceeded him. Pope *Martin* gave the Bifhoprick of thofe Iflands to a Fryer call'd *Mendo*. Thefe two fell at Variance, and *Peter Barba* was fent by the King to compofe them. He bought the Iflands for a Sum of Money of *Menante*, and fold them again to *Peter Perafa*, a confiderable Citizen of *Sevil*, whole Heirs poffeff'd them till the time of King *Ferdinand* the Catholick, who intirely fubdu'd and annex'd them to the Crown of *Castile*. This is what relates to *Spain*. The Miffortunes of *France* happen'd in this manner. Henry the Vth King of *England* demanded of *Charles* the Vth Henry the 6th of *France* his Daughter *Catherine* in Marriage, which he refufing King *Henry* fail'd over into *Normandy*, overthrew the French Army, took the Dukes of *Orleans* and *Bourbon* Prifoners, and after a troublefom Siege made himfelf Mafter of *Rouen*, the Metropolis of that Province. This was not all, for *Elizabeth* Queen of *France* left her Husband, and with her Daughter *Catherine*, fled to *Tours*, whence fhe fent to the Duke of *Burgundy*, who not only fecur'd the Queen and her Daughter, but alfo the King and City of *Paris*. *Charles* the Dauphin made what Head he could againft the *Englifh* and *Burgundians*. The Dauphin and Duke of *Burgundy* agreed to have a Conference upon a Bridge over the *Seine*, on the middle of which was a ftrong Barrier; the Dauphin invited the Duke to come over to him, and fome Words arifing kill'd him. Whether his Life or Death were moft fatal to *France* is doubtful, for his Son *Philip* to revenge the Death of his Father deliver'd up the City of *Paris* with the King, Queen and Princes *Catherine* to the *Englifh*, whence enfu'd innumerable Calamities which happen'd later, and are foreign to our purpose.

The Canaries
conquer'd.

Henry the
6th of
England
invades
France.

CHAP. V.

The Death of the Queen of Castile. Marriages of Princes. Prince Henry of Aragon feizes the King of Castile. Tumults in that Kingdom. Strange Prodigies. Many Colleges built in Castile.

Queen *Ellenor* of *Aragon* after the Death of the King her Husband retir'd into *Castile*, and there fpend the time of her Widowhood with her Children. A motion was made that the King of *Castile* should marry her Daughter the Princefs *Mary*. Queen *Catherine* approv'd *Catherine* not of that Match. To prevent it fhe pleaded the King was too young, whereas in reality Queen of *Castile* fhe was rather inclin'd to Match him in *Portugal* with the Princefs *Ellenor*, who was her Niece, and not only fhe, but moft of the Court thought that Match would unite the two Kingdoms in a lafting knot of Amity. Death prevented thofe Defigns, which fuddenly took away Queen *Catherine* at *Valladolid*, upon Thursday the 2d of June, in the Year 1418, at the age of 50. Of Body fhe was large and grofs, fomewhat free in drinking as is the Custom of her Country; open hearted, and bountiful, which Virtues fome made ufe of to advance their Interest, and flander others. Moft of her Counfellors and Minifters were mean Perfons, which is very dangerous for Princes. She was bury'd in the Royal Chappel of *Toledo* in a particular Tomb, where fhe had given a Revenue for 15 Chaplains to pray for the Souls of her and her Husband. The Queen's Death produc'd great Alterations. The King notwithstanding his tender Age came out of that profound Ignorance in which his Mother had kept him, and began in fome Meafure to govern the Kingdom, affifted with the advice of fome Perfons about him. Among them the chiefest was the Arch-bifhop of *Toledo*, who being of a haughty Spirit, ambitious of Honour, and a bufy Man, feiz'd the Government into his own fhop of Hands, fo that under the Shadow of the King's Name he turn'd all things which way he pleas'd. Two Embaffadors came from *France* to fue for fome Succours in that time of need. They were put off with an excufe grounded on the King's Minority, the late Troubles, and new ones that were fear'd. It was again propos'd to marry the King. The Arch-bifhop ow'd all his Preferment to the Crown of *Aragon*, and therefore prevail'd the Match with *Aragon* should be prefer'd before that of *Portugal*. On the 21st of October the King and Princefs were contracted at *Medina del Campo* with great Pomp. One of the Articles of Marriage was that the Princefs *Catherine*, younger Sifter to King *John* should be marry'd to of Princes. one of the Princes of *Aragon*. None was particularly nam'd becaufe Prince *John* the eldeft was unrefolv'd where he should take a Wife. Firft he was contracted to *Elizabeth*, Daughter to the King of *Navarre*, and broke off in hopes of marrying *Joanna*, Queen of *Naples*, as

was said before. He spent some time governing Sicily, instead of Queen *Blanch*, whom her Father the King of *Navarre* caus'd to return home, she being the eldest Sister, and Heiress of that Crown. Many Princes made suit to her for her great Fortune, but her Father prefer'd before them all this Prince *John* for his good Qualities, and because he hoped *Aragon* and *Navarre* might come to be united, King *Alonso* his Brother having no Issue. Her Dowry for the present was 420000 Florins. It was also articl'd, That in case Queen *Blanch* should die without Issue, her Husband after the Decease of his Father and Mother in Law should during his Life stile himself, and be actually King of *Navarre*. They were marry'd by Proxy at *Olite*. The Prince's Commissioner was *James Gomez de Sandoval*, Nephew to the Archbishop of *Toledo*, Lieutenant of *Castile*, and Steward to the Prince, with whom he afterwards was in the highest Favour, and at last was cast down, as shall be shewn in its place. This Contract was made in the Year 1419. This same Year the Admiral *Vincent Ferrerius* of the Order of *S. Dominick* chang'd this Life for a better at *Vannes* in *Britany*, and was afterwards for his Virtue and the Miracles he wrought, put into the number of the Saints. His Body was bury'd in the Cathedral of that City. Let us return to King *John* of *Castile*.

1419.

Nobility of *Castile* refuse Tu-
mults.

Castile began to be disturb'd, the Nobility being at Variance. The King was too young and weak to curb them. Many envy'd the Arch-bishop of *Toledo*, and were offended that a Priest should have more Power than all the Nobility. The King was advis'd to take upon him the Government, since he was 14 Years of Age. To this purpose the Cortes met at *Madrid*, to which all Persons of Note resorted. On the 7th of *March* all that Assembly being together in the Palace of that Town, the Archbishop made a study'd Speech, declaring to them how the King intended to take the Government upon himself, and lay aside his Tutors. *D. Alonso Enriquez* the Admiral in the Name of all there present approv'd of his Resolution, and they altogether applauded it. It was requisite the King's tender Years should have some support, therefore he admitted to his Council all those who had been of it in his Father's time, and during his Monage. The Arch-bishop of *Toledo*, the Admiral, the Constable, *Peter Manrique*, Lieutenant of *Leon*, and *John Hurtado de Mendoza* the Lord Steward, were appointed Commissioners to consider of all Grants, and bestow Preferments. *Pierre Gomez de Toledo*, Arch-deacon of *Guadalupe*, was appointed to draw up and register all Orders. This the Arch-bishop took ill, pretending it belong'd to him as Chancellor of *Castile*. Among others the Princes of *Aragon*, *John*, and *Henry*, Master of the Order of *Santiago* were then at Court; them the Arch-bishop endeavour'd by all means to draw to his Party, that they might support him against his Enemies, and he continue fixt in the Government. From *Madrid* the King went to *Segovia*, where a Dispute happening betwixt the Courtiers and Townsmen, they were very near coming to blows. The Princes of *Aragon* did not agree among themselves, both aspiring to possess themselves of the King and Government, and admitting of no Competitor. The Nobility was divided, *D. Ruy Lopez Dávalos* the Constable, and *Peter Manrique* favour'd Prince *Henry*, *Ferdinand* Earl of *Trasamara*, and the Arch-bishop of *Toledo* sided with Prince *John*. The King was young and changeable, soon angry, and as soon pleas'd. His Stature was large considering his Age, his Complexion clear, but withal he was weakly, and had no good Face, yet of Temper was mild and tractable. He delighted in Hunting, Jests, and Turnaments, lov'd Learning, and could himself make indifferent Spanish Verses. These Virtues which shew'd themselves in his Childhood, in his riper Years spread more and grew to Perfection. Yet all this was defac'd by his love of Ease, and neglect of the Government. He gave little attention to Business, and that always in haste; in short he was not fit to rule a Kingdom. This it was that put his Courtiers in the way of obtaining great Preferments, especially *Alvaro de Luna*, who began already to be more in his Favour than any other. Queen Mother some Years before to obstruct his unreasonable Advance in the King's Esteem, had prudently forbid him the Court, ordering him to return to *Aragon*. Yet he acted very indifferently, in keeping the King as he did till her Death, which was for above 6 Years lock'd up at *Valladolid* in a House near the Monastery of *St. Paul*, without suffering him to go abroad, or permitting any Body to visit him, but his menial Servants. This he did that the Nobility might not seize him, and disturb the Peace of the Kingdom. A miserable sort of Education for a Prince, so that afterwards he knew not the Noblemen that came to visit him. The riper Years are for the most part answerable to the Education, as appears by this Prince. For after the Queen's Death, as if he had been kept in a dark Place, or were just come from his Mother's Womb, he always behav'd himself like an utter stranger to the Affairs of the Government. Business perplex'd and troubl'd him. This is the reason he was always govern'd by his Courtiers and Favourites, which was the cause of great and continual Troubles. At the beginning of the following Year which was 1420, the King went to *Tordesillas*, a Town in Old *Castile*. Prince *Henry*, Master of the Order of *Santiago*, either to facilitate his Marriage with the Princess *Catherine*, or to get the upper hand of his Adversaries, came to that Town with a party of his followers, secur'd *John Hurtado de Mendoza*, Lord Steward of the Household, and others belonging to the Court, and took the King himself, not permitting him to go any whither, or to dispatch any Business. A great disgrace to the Kingdom, that the King should be detain'd Prisoner by his own Subjects. This Affair mov'd the Nobility to take up Arms. Prince *John* of *Aragon* headed them, who hav-

1420.

R. John of *Castile* under restraint.

ing spent but four Days in celebrating the Solemnity of his Marriage at *Pamplona*, set out immediately for *Castile*, moved to it by the Report of what had happen'd, and the Letters of many that invited him thither. At *Avila* the King of *Castile* was marry'd without any Magnificence, or demonstrations of Joy, by reason most of the Nobility were absent, and he himself no better than a Prisoner. Prince *Henry* for his own security, and to strengthen his Party, kept 3000 Horse in that City. His Brother Prince *John* was at *Olmeda*, and had an equal number of Horse canton'd in the neighbouring Towns. To him resorted all forts of People from all Parts of the Country, desirous to revenge the Affront done to the King and Kingdom. It was endeavour'd to have the two Brothers meet, but it was prevented, nor would they suffer Prince *John* to speak to the King. Prince *Henry* tho he had all the Power in his own Hands, yet to provide for the future contriv'd to have the Cortes meet in that City. No Body had liberty of Speech, or durst utter his Thoughts, the Town being full of Souldiers, and the place where they met surrounded with armed Men. Thus Prince *Henry* was by those Cortes clear'd of any thing that might be lay'd to his charge till that time. No Man durst oppose this Resolution, or mutter, in so much, that as it were to reward that Exploit by the King's Consent it was obtain'd of Pope *Martin* the 5th, that the Mastership of the Order of *Santiago* should be sett'd hereditary upon Prince *Henry* and his Heirs; which had prov'd a new Plague to Spain, had not the King when he came to riper Years cancell'd that Decree. The Princess *Catherine* openly oppos'd Prince *Henry*. She said plainly she would not have a Husband, who aimed by force of Arms to take what he ought to hope for as the reward of his good Service. However her weak Resolution was vanquish'd, and they were marry'd at *Talavera*, a great Town near *Toledo*, whither the King went from *Avila*. He had with her the Lordship of *Villena*, with the Title of a Duke. To *Alvaro de Luna* the chief of the Courtiers for being instrumental in this Affair, was given the Town of *Santistevan de Gormaz*. This was the first step he advanc'd towards the great Earthquakes, and noises under Ground in *Catalonia* from *Tolosa* to *Perpignan*. Near *Girona* was a Town call'd *Amer*, where the Earth gap'd in two Places and cast out Fire that burnt all that came within two Stones throw of them. Out of another Mouth near those of Fire gush'd black Water, and half a mile from thence mixt with a River (which I suppose to be *Sameroca*) so that that Town was destroy'd, and all the Fish in the River dy'd. The stench of the Water was such, that the Birds clapt their Wings as they flew that way, and it extended as far as *Girona*, tho at four Leagues distance. *James de Anaya* Arch-bishop of *Sevil* built the College of *St. Bartholomew*, at *Salamanca*, and endow'd it with Revenues to maintain a good Number of Scholars, in imitation of the College built at *Bologna* by the Cardinal *Giles de Albarnoz*. This good Example was afterwards follow'd by several Persons of Quality, who built other Colleges, which have brought forth many Men famous for Learning. Three other Colleges were built at *Salamanca*, and call'd the Great Ones, a fourth at *Valladolid*, a fifth at *Aleala*, and many others of less Note.

CHAP. VI.

Original of the Portugues Discoveries. King *Alonso* of *Aragon* adopted Heir to the Crown of *Naples*. The King of *Castile* escapes from his Confinement, and suppresses many of the Rebels. *D. Alvaro de Luna* made an Earl.

NOW it was that the two Nations of the *Aragonians*, and *Portugueses* made themselves way to obtain new Dominions. Henry Son to the King of *Portugal*, being much addicted to the study of Astrology, imagin'd unknown Countries and Islands might be discover'd in the vast Ocean. To this purpose he sent out several Ships, and in the way betwixt *Labon* and the *Canaries* found a small, but fruitful Island, so full of Trees that they call'd it *Madera*, that is to say Wood. Thus coasting along *Africk* this Prince and the Kings of *Portugal* after him at length came to the Coasts of *Asia*, *India*, and *China* to their no less Honour than Profit. *Luis* Duke of *Anjou* had besieg'd *Joanna* Queen of *Naples* within that City. The cause of making War upon her was the antient hatred he bore to that Crown, and the Leudness of the Queen, whose Husband no longer able to bear with her, returned to *France*, and became a *Franciscan* Fryar. The Queen being reduc'd to great Straights, sent *Alonso R.* to invite *Alonso* the 5th King of *Aragon*, famous for his Valour, and the conquest of *Sardinia*, to her assistance, promising to adopt him as her Son, and leave him the Kingdom of *Naples*. He sail'd from *Sardinia* to *Naples*, and rais'd the Siege, in recompence of which Service he was adopted Heir to the Crown, and the Pope approv'd of that Act. It is needless to dispute the Legality of that Adoption, but certain it is it was the cause of tedious and bloody Wars betwixt Spain and *France*, which have lasted till our Days. King *Alonso* having subdu'd *Sardinia* and abandon'd *Cosica* to the *Genoeses*, sail'd with speed to *Palermo* in *Sicily*, hoping to secure the Succession to the new Kingdom, and was the more bent upon it, for that a certain Mathematician five years before told him, That Heaven promised him great Things

Discoveries by Henry Infante of *Portugal*. *Alonso R.* adopted Heir of *Naples*.

Things, that he should be Master of Naples, that he should have many Subjects, and heap mighty Riches, whereupon he encourag'd him boldly to pursue his Fortune.

The depriving the King of Castile of his Liberty caus'd great Commotions, and the Imprisonment of several Persons of Note. The Court was at Talavera, as has been said, and the King, as if he minded not the wrong done him, diverted himself in Hunting. This gave him an opportunity on the 29th of November, to make his escape to Montalvan, a Castle seated upon an Eminence almost in the mid-way betwixt Talavera and Toledo, on the Banks of Tagus. Alvaro de Luna his great Favourite advis'd him to fly. Prince Henry gathering his Forces besieg'd the Place, but would not batter it, in respect to the King. Prince John, the Archbishop of Toledo, D. Alonso Enriquez, the Admiral and other Nobles assembl'd to revenge this Affront. Hunger began to pinch in the Castle, and they eat their Horses and other filthy Beasts. At length the Siege was rais'd by them that came to relieve the Place, and Prince Henry went away to Ocaña, a Town of his own as he was Master of Santiago, resolving to stand upon his Guard. After his Departure the King return'd to Talavera, and was met upon the way by the Princes John and Peter of Aragon. Great demonstrations of Affection pass'd betwixt them, and the King by the Advice of Alvaro de Luna, who rose apace to give the greater fall, commanded them to return. This alter'd the Posture of Affairs: The King kept his Christmas, and the beginning of the Year 1421 at Talavera. Thence he went to Old Castile, where he had more Forces, and the People were better affected towards him.

1421. Prince Henry had the Marquitate of Villena given him with his Wife, which those People re- sented, because it had been purchas'd for a sum of Money of the King of Aragon, and ought not to be alienated from the Crown. Prince Henry seiz'd and garrison'd all the Towns of that Dominion, except Alarcón, which being naturally strong held out against him. The King commanded him to disband his Forces, and he refusing to obey, that Estate was taken from him by Force. Besides the King recall'd his Patent which made the Mastership of Santiago hereditary to the Heirs of Prince Henry. This so provoked him that he set out from Ocaña after the King with 1500 Horse. He pass'd the Mountains, and without making any stop came to Arevalo, where the King was. There was danger of a Battle, and therefore Queen Ellenor in care for her Son Prince Henry endeavour'd to lay that Storm that threatn'd. The Archbishop of Santiago did the same. They perswaded the Prince to lay down his Arms, and thus, for that time War was prevented. Blanch Daughter to the King of Navarre on the 29th of May was brought to Bed at Arevalo of a Son, who was call'd Charles, as his Grandfather by the Mother's side. The Cortes were summon'd first to Toledo, and then to Madrid, and in order to meet them the King and Queen set out towards new Castile. On the 23d of October they came to Toledo. Prince Henry of Aragon, Ruy Lopez Davalos the Constable, and Peter Marrique the Lieutenant being summon'd excus'd themselves, saying, they had powerful Enemies at Court. Mean while Alonso King of Aragon, and Luis Duke of Anjou contended for the Kingdom of Naples. King Alonso kept in that City. Aversa, a Town near it was held by the French, and Excursions were made by both Parties. Corra, a Town four miles from Naples, was besieg'd by the Aragonians and taken after a vigorous Defence. Prince Peter of Aragon being call'd by his Brother, with the consent of the King of Castile went away to serve in that War, at the beginning of the Year 1422.

Prince Henry in open Rebellion.

1422. The Cortes sat at Madrid, Prince John of Aragon and other great Men were present. The Archbishop of Toledo was not being then sick. Prince Henry and his adherents, because the King would oblige them to come, resolv'd the Prince and Garci Fernandez Marrique, afterwards Earl of Castañeda, should go, but the Constable and Peter Marrique should stand upon their Guard in Places of Safety. On the 13th of June the Prince and Garci Fernandez came to Madrid, were kindly receiv'd, but the next day apprehended. Prince Henry was sent Prisoner to the Castle of Alora, and the care of him committed to Garci Alvarez de Toledo, the Earl of Urgel, who had been some years a Prisoner there, being remov'd to Madrid. An Impeachment of high Treason for corresponding with the Moors was brought into the Cortes against those Lords. 14 Letters written by the Constable to King Joseph of Granada were produc'd and read. Therefore the Estates of Prince Henry, and Garci Marrique were confiscated, and the same was decreed against Peter Marrique, who having notice of what was in hand fled to Tarazona. The like Sentence was given against the Constable, who with the Lady Catherine Prince Henry's Wife, fled first to Segura, a strong Place towards Murcia, and thence to Valencia. He left a mighty Estate in Castile; for Arcos, Arjona, Ossorno, Ribadeo, Candeleda, Arenas, and many other Towns were his, so that the House Davalos began to decay. Several other noble Families, as the Fajardos, Enriquez, Sandovals, Pimentels, and Zunigas rose out of the Ruins of the Davalos. It was then whisper'd that those Letters of the Constable were forg'd, and afterwards his Secretary John Garcia confess'd he had counterfeited them, and was put to Death; yet because the King and others were concern'd the Constable was not restor'd. Now the King created Alvaro de Luna Earl of Sanfisevan de Gormaz, and made him Constable. Gonzalo Mexia Commendary of Segura was empower'd to act as Master of Santiago. These things being concluded, the King went away to Alcala, and at the same time the Queen was deliver'd of a Daughter at Illescas, on the 5th of October; she was call'd Catherine. This caus'd great Joy, being an Argument the Queen was not barren, as had been fear'd. The Archbishop of Toledo after a tedious Sickness dy'd at Alcala

Alvaro de Luna made an Earl.

Alcala de Henares, and was put into a curious Marble Tomb, built by himself in the Parish Church of St. Peter. D. John Martinez de Contreras, Dean of Toledo, by the King's Interest was chosen Archbishop. The Chapter rather favour'd the School-Master, John Alvarez de Toledo, but the King's Recommendation prevail'd. The elect Archbishop went away to Rome to be confirm'd by Pope Martin the 6th, as was then the Custom, and spent two years in that Journey.

C H A P. VII.

The Death of the Moorish King of Granada. A Truce betwixt Castile and Portugal. The Interest of the Aragonians decays at Naples. Joseph King of Granada dies. Mahomet succeeds him.

A T Toledo (whither the King of Castile went, as soon as the Cortes broke up) the form Government of Government was alter'd, the Town being before divided into Factions, and subject to Mutinies. It was the Custom every two Years to choose 6 Officers, somewhat in the nature of Aldermen, 3 of the Commonalty, and 3 of the Gentry. These with the two Alcaldes, who are not unlike to our Sheriffs, and the chief Alguazil, made up a Court, or Council, and govern'd all the Affairs of the City. All Men were free to come to their Consults, and Vote with them, which occasion'd Disorders. The King regulated this Affair, and order'd as King Alonso had before done at Burgos, that there should be 16 Regidores or Aldermen, chosen half of the Gentry, and half of the Commonalty, who were to continue for Life, and the most Votes among them should take place. When any of these dy'd the King was to name another. This caus'd another inconvenience for those Places were expos'd to sale. At Pamplona, the Government of that Place which was divided betwixt three Governours, was afterwards also reform'd. One of these Governours had charge of the Suburbs, another of the City, and the third of a certain Quarter call'd Navarria, which often caus'd Disputes about the extent of their Jurisdiction. King Charles ordain'd there should be but one Governour, and with him 10 Aldermen, who should have the whole Power in their Hands, and that all the City should compose but one Body and be subject to one Tribunal. John Earl of Faux had now a Son born to him call'd Gaston, who in time through strange Revolutions came to be King of Navarre, Prince Charles Son to Prince John of Aragon, and the Lady Blanch his Wife dying. He ought to have inherited his Grandfather's Crown, and his Father sent his Mother with him to be bred in her Father's Court. As soon as the Prince came to Court he was created Prince of Viana, and several other Towns, particularly Corella and Peralta given him, a thing new in Navarre, but done in imitation of the neighbouring Kingdoms. It was enact'd that those Dominions should for the future ever belong to the Heir of the Crown. This Law pass'd on the 20th of January 1423. Five Months after to satisfy the desires of the People, the Oath of Allegiance to the Prince, as next Heir was taken by the three Estates, at Olite, where the King being very antient, commonly resided, by reason of the Pleasantness of the Seat, and the Beauty and Magnificence of a Palace, he himself had built. Ever since his Minority, the King of Portugal had press'd him of Castile to settle a lasting Peace, and enter into a League, both Nations being wass'd with tedious Wars, and desirous to put an end to the Miseries it occasion'd. So far the Portugues was comply'd with; that a Truce was concluded for 29 Years, and it Truce be- was also agreed that after the Expiration of that time neither Party should commit any Hostility upon the other, without declaring War a year and a half before such Breach made. This Truce was proclaim'd at Avila, where the King then was, to the great Joy and Satisfaction of the People. Processions of Thanksgiving were made, and all manner of Sports to express the publick Satisfaction. In certain Justs that were kept at Court, Ferdinand de Castro, the Portugues Embassador, was Challenger, and all others refusing to run against him, Roderick de Mendoza, Son to John Hurtado de Mendoza, threw him out of the Saddle at the first shock, and had like to have kill'd him. The King comforted, and presented him, and as soon as recover'd sent him home well satisfy'd. Embassies pass'd now betwixt the Kings of Castile and Aragon. John Hurtado de Mendoza sent to the latter at Naples, gave him the Reasons why Prince Henry was confin'd, and demand'd in his King's Name to have Catherine the Prince's Wife, Ruy Lopez Davalos the Constable, and the other Fugitives of Castile deliver'd up. Dalmatius Archbishop of Tarragona was sent by the King of Aragon to Castile, to shew that the Reason why he did not grant what that King requir'd, was, that it was contrary to the Antient Liberties of the Kingdom of Aragon, not to protect any that fled thither for shelter, besides that he had given them a safe Conduct, which according to the Laws of Nations could not be violated. He also declar'd to the King the posture of Affairs at Naples, how many Jealousies arose betwixt the King and Queen, whereupon the Country was divided into Factions, and that the Fortune of the Aragonians began to decline, it being much fear'd they would come to blow. The Queen complain'd that King Alofo took more upon him than was his due. That he bestow'd all places of Trust, chang'd Gar- risons,

Alfo at Pamplona.

Gaston Heir of Navarre born.

1423.

twixt Castile and Portugal.

Troubles of Naples.

risons, and made the Souldiers take an Oath of Fidelity to him: In fine that he turn'd all things which way he list'd, and inroach'd upon the Laws and Liberties of that Kingdom. These things the lay'd to the Charge of her adopted Son King *Alonso*, as an inconstant and changeable Woman grown weary of him, and now she was deliver'd of Fear, prov'd as ungrateful as she had been liberal in her Distress. King *Alonso* fear'd the Inconstancy of the Queen, and could not bear with her open Leudness, therefore he order'd a Fleet to be fitted out in order to fend her away to *Catalonia*. This was not carry'd so privately, but the Queen had notice of it, and from that time the Friendship betwixt those two Nations began to grow cold. Both parties complain'd that their Adversaries dealt not ingenuously, but lay'd Snaresto intrap them, and it was true enough. The King kept at *Castellonovo*, the Queen at *Porta Capuana*, a strong Place. From this beginning sprang two Factions in *Naples*, one of the *Aragonians*, and the other of the *Andegavenses*, or *Anjovines*, Names odious in that Kingdom, and which lasted till our Days. The Enmity and Contrivances went on. King *Alonso* feign'd himself sick. *John Caracciolo* the *Seneschal*, came to see him. He was great in the Queen's Favour, and that more than became her Modesty, therefore he was secur'd at this Visit, and the *Aragonians* immediately repair'd to *Porta Capuana*. The Queen's Party shut the Gates, and drew up the Bridge, so that King *Alonso* was forc'd to go off not without some Danger; for they cast Darts at him from the Walls. Thus by degrees they came to fight in the very Streets. At first the *Aragonians* got the better, possess'd themselves of the City, and having plunder'd and burnt several Houses, besieg'd the Queen in her strong Palace. Its own Strength, and the Resolution of the Garrison defended it against all the Attempts of the *Aragonians*. *Sforcia*, who lay near at Hand, came to relieve the Queen, and *Bernard de Cabrera* came out of *Sicily* to reinforce the King, as did a Fleet of 22 Gallies, and 8 large Ships from *Catalonia*. This Fleet arriving at *Naples*, on the 10th of June, recruited the *Aragonians*, who were now grown weak and declin'd. Encourag'd with this Relief they again fought in the City, many were kill'd and several Houses plunder'd. The Queen went away to *Aversa*, and *Sforcia* with her, as also a good Garrison, and 5000 Citizens, who offer'd to stand by her. Prisoners on both sides were exchange'd, and thus *Caracciolo* recovered his Liberty. At length on the 21st of June the Queen at *Nola* recall'd, and made void the Adoption of King *Alonso*, as an ungrateful and unworthy Person. In his stead she adopted and appointed her Successor, *Luis Duke of Anjou*, the third of the Name, and Son to the 2d. To this effect she sent for him from *Rome*, and created him Duke of *Calabria*, a Title usually given to the Heir of the Crown. *Sforcia*, and *Caracciolo*, who were most in favour, gave the Queen this Advice. From this time the good Fortune of the *Aragonians* began to change and decline. King *Alonso* sent for *Braccio de Monton*, out of *Abruzzo*, where he was besieging *Aquila*, a great City, designing to set him up against *Sforcia*. But he excus'd himself, either not liking the Party, or because he hop'd to make himself Master of that City, and all its Territory. For this reason King *Alonso* was oblig'd to resolve upon returning to *Spain* to settle his Affairs and gather new Forces to carry on the War, tho he gave out it was to set at Liberty his Brother Prince *Henry*. He left his other Brother Prince *Peter* his Commissioner with full Power to Command in his Absence. With him stay'd *James Caldora*, and several other considerable Officers of both Nations. *Antony de Luna*, Son to *Antony de Luna*, Earl of *Calatavola* was appointed Governour of *Gaeta*. At the same time the King of *Castile* took a Progress to *Plasencia*, *Talavera* and *Madrid*, and his Queen was brought to Bed on the 10th of September of another Daughter, call'd *Ellenor*. *Joseph* the Moorish King dy'd at *Granada*, and *Mahomet* his Son, called *The left-handed*, succeeded him. He was afterwards Famous for being three times depos'd, and as often restor'd to his Kingdom, and for his many Misfortunes rather than any great Actions. At first he observ'd the Peace with the King of *Castile*, and oblig'd *Muley King of Tunex*. Thus he endeavour'd by the Friendship of these Princes to secure himself against his Enemies, but took no care to gain the Affections of his People, the surest Prop of Princes. So that he appears to have been as imperfect in his Judgment, as he was in his Body; and Fortune prov'd his Enemy.

CHAP. VIII.

The pretended Pope Benedict dying, another is supported by the King of Aragon, who plunders Marfeilles, prepares to make War upon Castile, but comes to an Accommodation, yet loses all his Interest at Naples.

Benedict the pretended Pope dies. *Peter de Luna*, who during the time of the Schism, call'd himself *Benedict* the XIIIth, as long as he lived, kept at *Peniscola* relying on the Strength of that Place, and persisted in calling himself Pope. He dy'd in that Town on the 23d of May, being *Whitsunday*, at the Age of 90 Years, a wonderful thing that he should live so long amidst so many Troubles. *Luis Panzan* a Citizen of *Sevil*, and follower of *D. Alonso Carrillo*, Cardinal of *S. Eustachius* in a Commentary he writ of some remarkable Occurrences in those Times, affirms positively, that *Benedict* was Poison'd in some Wafers he us'd to eat after Meat, by a Fryar call'd *Thomas*.

Thomas, who was very familiar with him, and that he being afterwards by his own Confession found Guilty of the Fact, was torn in Pieces by four Horfes. He further adds that the Cardinal of *Pisa* sent to *Aragon* to apprehend *Benedict*, gave this Advice, and that it being put in Execution, he fled from *Tortosa*, where he had stay'd to see the Event, fearing *D. Roderick*, and *D. Alvaro*, who resolv'd to revenge the Death of their Uncle *Benedict*, by killing the Legate, if he had not made his Escape, having perform'd what he came for, but not wholly put an end to the Schism. For by two Cardinals that remain'd of the Faction of *Benedict*, one *Giles Minoz*, a Canon of *Barcelona* was set up in his place. He was a Man of no Note, and the election of so little Value, that he himself was dubious whether he should accept of it, till King *Alonso of Aragon* encourag'd and perswaded him to take upon him the Papacy by the Name of *Clement the VIIIth*. This the King did to be reveng'd of Pope *Martin* the VIth, who favour'd the Party of the *Anjovins*, and oppos'd the *Aragonians*, inasmuch that he had of late created *Luis*, Duke of *Anjou*, King of *Naples*, and had approv'd of the new adoption made by the Queen, joining his Forces with hers. A General Council which began to assemble at *Pavia*, in pursuance to the Degree of the Council of *Constance*, was by reason of the Plague, which rag'd in that City, removed to *Siena* in *Tuscany*, and thither the Bishops and Embassadors repair'd from all Parts. King *Alonso* sent his, with Orders to justify Pope *Benedict*, and complain of the wrong done in deposing of him. This struck a Terror into Pope *Martin*, and made him slacken in favouring the Faction of *Anjou*; so he speedily broke up the Council, Proroguing it to a farther time. He fear'd lest the Schism should again be reviv'd, and Christendom farther involv'd in Difficulties. *D. John de Covrera*, Arch-bishop of *Toledo* took place of all the Spanish Arch-bishops at this Council, by order of Pope *Martin*, as appears by two Bulls of his still extant among the Records of the Church of *Toledo*. But these things happen'd somewhat later. King *Alonso* having resolv'd to pass over into *Spain*, imbark'd on a Fleet of 18 Gallies, and 12 Ships. About the middle of *October* he sail'd from *Naples*. The Weather being bad the Fleet was dispers'd, but as soon as it clear'd up they joy'n'd again, and sail'd together to *Marfeilles*, on the Coast of *Provence*, a City belonging to the Duke of *Anjou*. Having broken the Chains, they enter'd the Port and assaulted the City. The Service was hot, and lasted till Night, when *Folch* Earl of *Cardona*, who commanded the Ships, advis'd to desist, because they knew not the Streets, and in the dark, tho the Gates had been open the confusion would be great, and the Townsmen have a considerable Advantage over them. *John de Cabrera* on the other side assur'd the Townsmen were now in a Consternation, and ought to be press'd before they had time to recover themselves. This Opinion was approv'd of by the King, the Assault was renew'd, and the City enter'd. Night and Darknes gave the Souldiers an Opportunity to commit all manner of Insolences, but the King shew'd himself Religious, for he order'd that no wrong should be offer'd to Women who had taken Sanctuary in Churches, nor any thing that they carry'd with them taken from them. This Order was proclaim'd and punctually observ'd. They Ship'd the Booty, and left the City about the end of the Year. Among other Things the Bones of *S. Luis* Bishop of *Toulouse*, Son to *Charles* the 2d King of *Naples*, were carry'd into *Spain* to the City of *Valencia*, where the King landed. The King of *Castile* hearing of his Arrival sent Embassadors to him at the beginning of the Year 1424, to Congratulate with him upon his safe Arrival, and the Victories he had obtain'd, as also again to demand the Fugitives and Out-laws should be deliver'd up to him, to answer to such things as should be lay'd to their Charge. These Embassadors had Audience at *Valencia* upon the 3d of April. At the same time the Affairs of *Aragon* declin'd apace in *Naples*, and no hopes remain'd of retrieving them, notwithstanding that *Sforcia* the famous General marching to raise the Siege of *Aquila*, was on the 5th of January drown'd passing the River *Averno*, then much swell'd with the Winter Rains. His Death was no way Advantageous to the *Aragonians*, for *Francis Sforcia* his Son supply'd his Place. Pope *Martin*, and *Philip* Duke of *Milan* joy'n'd with the Faction of *Anjou*. The Duke fitted out a Fleet at *Genoa*, and sent it to the Relief of the Queen, under the Command of *Guido Taurullo*. This Fleet and the Army by Land besieg'd *Gaeta*. It might well have been defended, but was soon surrender'd, only upon Condition the *Aragonian* Garrison should have liberty to depart. From *Gaeta* the Army and Fleet mov'd towards *Naples*. *James Caldora* to whom that City was committed, agreed with the Enemy who promis'd him the Arrears due to him from the *Aragonians*, and he open'd the Gates to them. He pretended to justify himself that Prince *Peter* design'd to kill him, whereas in Truth he was a faithless and changeable Man. On the 12 of April the City of *Naples* was lost, but still the *Aragonians* kept two Castles there, viz. *Castellonovo*, and that call'd *Del Ovo*, which is very little, but strong, being seated on a Rock encompass'd by the Sea. After the taking of *Naples* all other Towns surrender'd to the Victors. The King of *Aragon* was much concern'd that the King of *Castile* imprisoning his Brother had oblig'd him to quit *Naples*, which was the cause it was lost. He meditated Revenge, yet resolv'd to try all ways rather than declare War. *Dalmazo de Man*, Arch-bishop of *Tarragona*, sent Embassador upon this Account, deliver'd his Message before the King of *Castile* and Nobles at *Ocaña*. He demanded the Prince's Liberty, saying if he were Guilty of any Crime his long Imprisonment was Punishment enough, and he ought to be forgiven, being so near of Kin to the King of *Castile*; besides

sides that his Brother the King of *Aragon*, would never desist till he had obtain'd his Demand. There were many about Court who had advis'd the Prince's Imprisonment, and fear'd if he were releas'd they should suffer. Others were apprehensive of losing what they had got of the banish'd Person's Estate. These oppos'd the releasing of the Prince, and *Alvaro de Luna*, proud with his vast Preferment, sided with them. Thus nothing was concluded, and the Embassadors departed. The King of *Castile* went away to *Burgos* at the same time that his Daughter *Catherine* dy'd at *Madrigal*, a Town in Old *Castile*, on the 10th of *August*. She was bury'd in the Monastery of *Huelgas*. Soon was the Grief conceiv'd for her Death converted into Joy, the Queen being deliver'd on the 5th of *January* 1425, at *Valladolid* of Prince *Henry*. In *April* the three Estates took the Oath of Allegiance to him, as Heir to the Crown. The King of *Aragon* was making all necessary Preparations for War at *Zaragoza*. At *Valladolid* a Council was held to make the necessary Provision to oppose him. Opinions vary'd, as is usual in such Cases. Some were for declaring War immediately; a hot sort of People, where there is no Danger. Others more prudent said, all possible means ought to be us'd to prevent a Breach. The King was doubtful, and knew not which Advice to take. *Charles* King of *Navarre* fearing this Dispute might be destructive to Spain, sent *Peter Peralta* his Steward, and *Garcí Falces* his Secretary, Embassadors to *Castile*, to offer himself as Mediator. When this Proposition was ready to be embrac'd, it was obstructed by Letters from the King of *Aragon*, requiring Prince *John* his Brother to repair to him immediately. He having obtain'd leave of the King of *Castile*, set out for *Aragon*, and had Commission to treat with that King of an Accommodation. The Army of *Aragon* lay at *Tarazona*, ready to break into *Castile*, and the King was so intent upon this Expedition, he seem'd to have lay'd aside all Thoughts of *Naples*. And Yet he had receiv'd Intelligence that *Braccio* who besieged *Aquila*, was overthrown and killed before that Place on the 25th of *May*. *James Caldora* General of the Pope's Forces in the Service of the Queen obtain'd this Victory, being assisted by *John* and *Sancho Carrillo*, Nephews to the Cardinal of that Name. They in pursuance of the Victory soon made themselves Masters of *Marca de Ancona*, which *Braccio* had before taken. The Body of *Braccio* was carry'd to *Rome*, and bury'd before the Gate of *S. Lawrence*, he being an Excommunicated Person. In the time of Pope *Eugenius* the IV, he was translated to a beautiful Tomb at *Perosa*, by *Nicholas Fortebraccio*, who took *Rome*, and did this Honour to his Uncle by the Mother's side. In *May* at *Florence* dy'd *D. Peter Fernandez de Frias*, Cardinal of Spain; his Body was brought over and bury'd in the Cathedral of *Burgos*. He was of a mean Extraction, but his good Parts obtained him that Preferment, together with the Favour of the Kings, *Henry* and *John*. His Life was scandalous for Avarice and Leudness. Having some Words at *Burgos* with the Bishop of *Segovia*, a Servant of his cudgell'd the Bishop, which render'd the Cardinal very odious, tho afterwards the Servant confess'd he had done it without his Master's Knowledge. Yet many saying he ought to be punish'd, he was forc'd to withdraw into *Italy*. The King seiz'd upon all the Money he had gather'd, which was a great Sum. He was Governour of *Marca de Ancona* for the Pope, and in *Castile* built the Monastery of *Espeja* of the order of *S. Hierome*. Prince *John* was nobly receiv'd by his Brother at *Tarazona*. Whilst the said Prince *John* made Proposals for an Accommodation, and expected a more ample Commission from the King of *Castile* to determine the Points in Debate, the two Brothers march'd into the Territories of *Navarre*, but without doing any harm, and encamp'd near *Milagro*, the heat of Summer being then over. The Commission being come from *Castile*, certain Persons of all three Kingdoms met at *Arnel*, and on the 3d of *September* came to this Conclusion: That Prince *Henry* be immediately set at Liberty, and all his Honours and Estate restor'd him, as also the Arrears of the Profits thereof which had been deposited during his Confinement. The same was decreed in favour of *Peter Manrique*, who was also banish'd. This Resolution appear'd very hard on his side to the King of *Castile*, but it was natural for Prince *John* to favour his Brother; besides that the King of *Aragon* would hear of no Conditions without the Prisoner were releas'd, which made the King of *Castile* and his Nobles to condescend.

1425.
Prince Henry of Castile born.

Victory obtain'd by the Queen of Naples.

Accord betwixt Castile and Aragon.

C H A P.

C H A P. IX.

The Death of King Charles of Navarre. King John proclaim'd. D. Alvaro de Luna banish'd the Court of Castile. Villanous Practices of the Nobility. The King of Granada deposed.

UPON Saturday the 8th of *September*, being the Feast of the Nativity of our Blessed Lady, Charles R. dy'd *Charles* the Noble King of *Navarre*, at *Olite*, of a sudden fit that seiz'd him, and no remedy could be found for it. His Body was bury'd with great Pomp in the Cathedral of *Pamplona*. His Daughter *Blanch* was with him at his Death, and had been not long before deliver'd of a Daughter called also *Blanch*, who prov'd very Unfortunate. As soon as her Father was dead she sent her Husband the Royal Standard in token of his Accession to the Crown, and he was proclaim'd King of *Navarre* in the Camp. Some blamed this Action as Precipitate, and said they ought first to have taken the usual Oath of preserving the Liberties of the People. The News of Prince *Henry's* being set at Liberty reach'd his Brothers in a day and half, it being so order'd that the Beacons should be fir'd, whereof there is a great number in *Castile*. Hereupon the Forces of *Aragon* return'd to *Tarazona*, and in *November* following were dismiss'd. Prince *John* went as far as *Ayreda* to meet his Brother *Henry*, and conduct him to the King of *Aragon*. It was a joyful Day for the three Brothers not only for the Liberty Prince *Henry* had obtain'd, but because it was a sort of Victory to have reduc'd *Castile* to Compliance. About the same time at *Valencia*, on the 29th of *November* dy'd *D. Alonso* the younger Duke of *Gandia*, without Issue. His Dominion of *Ribagorça* was given to Prince *John* at this time King of *Navarre*. *D. Henry de Guzman*, Earl of *Niebla* after many Disputes was parted from his Wife the Lady *Violante*, Daughter to *Martin* King of *Sicily*, to the great Regret of her *Bastard* Brother *D. Frederick* Earl of *Luna*. It griev'd him to see his Sister so wrong'd without any fault committed on her side, only for the extravagant Amours of her Husband, and therefore endeavour'd to gain the Affections of the Nobility of *Castile*, hoping that way to secure his Revenge.

Prince *Henry's* Liberty reduc'd the Affairs of *Castile* to a worse Condition than they were in before. Till this time the Kingdom was divided into three Factions, that of *D. Alvaro de Luna*, and those of the two Princes, *John* and *Henry* of *Aragon*. The rest of the Nobility according to every Man's Inclination adher'd to some one of these Parties. Now the two Princes being reconcil'd, the three Factions were reduc'd to two. Most of the Nobility conspir'd against *D. Alvaro*. It griev'd them to see him and a few Creatures of his ingross all the King's Favour, and Envy push'd them on to contrive his Ruin. But he relying on his Prince's Favour, with whom he had been familiar from his tender Years, despis'd them all, inasmuch that it was given out, and great Men affirm'd, he had the Boldness to make Love to the Queen, but this could never be prov'd, and it is to be believ'd that many things were wrongfully lay'd to his Charge through the Envy of his Adversaries. This Conspiracy was first begun against him at *Tarazona* when the three Brothers of *Aragon* met. It was brought to Perfection the following Year 1426. The King of *Castile* kept his Christmas, and new Year at *Segovia*, and *John* the New King of *Navarre* at *Medina del Campo* with his Mother, having not long before met the King of *Castile* at *Roa*. Prince *Henry* was gone to *Ocaña*, being dissatisfied at *Valencia* at such time as the Lady *Constance*, Daughter to the Constable *Ruy Lopez Davalos* was marry'd to *Luis Maza* a noble and rich Youth, the King paying the greatest part of her Portion. This Prince was so generous, he not only supported the Father, but afterwards when he recover'd *Naples* gave great Possessions to his Son *D. Inigo Davalos*, and to his Grandson call'd *D. Inigo de Guevara*. The Queen Dowager of *Aragon* with her Daughter the Princess *Ellenor* went to *Valencia*, at the Request of the King her Son, but soon return'd to *Medina del Campo*. She was unwilling by her long Absence to offend the King of *Castile*, who had now sent the Earl of *Urgel* from *Castroaraz*, whither he had been remov'd from the Castle of *Madrid*, into the Kingdom of *Valencia*, supposing he might be useful in *Aragon* by reason of the Troubles that threaten'd *Castile*. He was put into the Castle of *Nativa*, where he ended his Days, and tedious Imprisonment. At *Toro* the Cortes met, where it was propos'd to retrench the King's Expences, because they exceeded the Revenue. Therefore the Guards that consisted of 1000 Horse were reduc'd to 100, and *D. Alvaro de Luna* made their Captain, which increas'd his Power, and the Envy conceiv'd against him. At this same time dy'd *John de Mendoza*, Steward of the Household, and *Alonso Enriquez* the Admiral fell sick of a Disease that carry'd him off three Years after, their Employments were given to their Sons. The great Men by Letter, that their Meeting might not cause Suspicion, associated themselves. The chief of them were the Masters of the Orders of *Calatrava* and *Alcantara*, *Peter Velasco* Lord Chamberlain, the King of *Navarre* and his Brother Prince *Henry*. They took a solemn Oath to stand by one another, and with regard to the King's Majesty use all means that the Publick might not suffer by evil Counsellors. This Association was concluded about the beginning of *November*, at the Hermitage of *Orpilla* in the

Charles R. of Navarre dies.

K. John proclaim'd.

Factions in Castile.

1426. Conspiracy against D. Alvaro de Luna.

Conspiracy of the Nobles.

the Territory of *Medina del Campo*. From *Toro* the King of *Castile* went to *Zamora*, at the beginning of the Year 1427. Prince *Henry of Aragon*, tho' he forbid the Court, mov'd from *Ocaña* towards Old *Castile* with a great Retinue well Arm'd. The King was gone to *Simancas*, and the Princes of *Aragon* with the Competitors stay'd at *Valladolid*. Such of the Nobility as were not in the Association stood Neuters. His People being divided the King was Weak and Naked, besides his natural inclination to Ease. A Petition was presented by the Conspirators, representing what they found fault with in the King's Family, and the Crimes of *D. Alvaro de Luna*. Having consider'd this Affair, Judges were appointed to regulate it, most of them were in the Association, viz. the Admiral, the Master of *Calatrava*, *Peter Manrique*, and *Ferdinand de Robles*, who tho' of mean Extraction was very Rich and High Treasurer. These were Commission'd to examine into the Crimes imputed to *D. Alvaro de Luna*, and to them was join'd the Abbot of *St. Benedict*, that in case they were divided, the most Votes should decide the Matter. They having consulted together Decreed, That the King should remove to *Cigales*: That the Princes of *Aragon* should have leave to visit him, and That *D. Alvaro de Luna* should be banish'd the Court for a Year and half. I know not whether it was more shame to the King or Kingdom, that the King should be commanded by his Subjects. The King, as had been ordain'd, went to *Cigales*, where the Conspirators visited him, and among them Prince *Henry*, who kneeling shed Tears in token of Repentance. Such is the Power of Dissimulation. *D. Alvaro* went to *Ayllon*, a Town of his own, many Nobles bearing him Company. After his removal the Nobles fell at Variance, every one striving to gain the King's Affection, because he was intirely govern'd by his Favourite. *Ferdinand Alonso de Robles* had got the start of all others, for having been in Favour before, now his Competitor was remov'd, he grew still greater, insomuch that upon pretence he was indispos'd, the King and Nobles often went to Council to his House. It rais'd Envy in many to see a mean Person lifted up to that Height, and the King was displeas'd at him for having rashly given Judgment against *D. Alvaro de Luna* to whom he ow'd many Obligations. His Enemies making use of the King's Displeasure, prevail'd with the King of *Navarre* to accuse him of many Crimes, as that he was a Seditious Person, kept Correspondence abroad, and Conspir'd with the Nobility against the King, and often spoke irreverently of him. His Case being hear'd he was secur'd at *Segovia*, and at last dy'd a Prisoner at *Uzeda*, leaving an Example of the uncertainty of Court-Favour. This Year the King of *Granada* was by his Subjects expell'd his Kingdom, and went over in a miserable Condition to beg the King of *Tunex* his Assistance. *Mahomet* call'd *The Little*, as soon as he was seated in the Throne persecuted all the other King's Friends, putting some to Death, banishing others, and seizing their Estates, which he prodigally gave away. One *Joseph* of the noble Family of the *Abencerrages*, who was Governour of the City, seeing no hopes of prevailing against the Usurper, fled to *Murcia*, hoping to bring the Forces of *Castile* upon the new Tyrant before he was well fix'd in the Government. At the same time two remarkable Things happen'd in *Castile*. One was that the King obtained of Pope *Martin* the Thirds of Ecclesiastical Revenues for ever. The other, that the Order of *St. Hierome* was divided into two Branches. One *F. Lope de Olmedo*, who was familiar with Pope *Martin*, was the Author of this Separation. Near *Sevil* he founded a Monastery of the Invocation of *St. Isidorus*, which was the Head of his Reformation, and of it the Fryars were called *Isidorians*. This Division lasted till King *Philip* the II again united the whole Order under the Antient Rule of *St. Hierome*. Let us return to the Troubles of *Castile*.

The K. of Granada expelled by his Subjects.

CHAP. X.

D. Alvaro de Luna returns to Court greater in the King's Favour than ever. The banish'd King of Granada restor'd. Some Affairs of France, and final end of the Schism in the Church.

Strange Fondness between the King and *D. Alvaro de Luna*.

SOME natural Sympathy, or other extraordinary hidden Cause it was doubtless, that fo link'd together the Affection of the King of *Castile*, and *D. Alvaro de Luna*, that they could not live asunder, notwithstanding on that Account they both became odious, but particularly *D. Alvaro* to such a degree, that it exceeded all the Malice the Antient *Romans* ever bore *Sejanus*, or any other the Favourites of their Emperors. They were so blind in their Affection that neither the King took Notice how prejudicial that Familiarity was to him, nor *D. Alvaro* was sensible that he was driving headlong to his Ruin. Nothing pleas'd the King, nor was his Countenance ever smooth or serene since *D. Alvaro* was remov'd from him. Of him he commonly spoke in the Day, and thought of him at Night. The Courtiers perceiving that of necessity, *D. Alvaro* must shortly be restor'd, and that then his Power and Interest would be much greater than before, as having overcome the Malice of his Enemies, and conquer'd his ill Fortune, made all their Efforts to gain his Favour. Even the King of *Navarre*, being envious that his Brother Prince *Henry* should have

have a greater Interest in the King of *Castile* than himself, began to favour *D. Alvaro*, and solicit he might return to Court. On the 6th of January 1428 dy'd *D. Ruy Lopez Davalos* at *Valencia*, where the King of *Aragon* then was. This Gentleman was more Fortunate in his Issue, than in his Life. By three Wives he had seven Sons and two Daughters. From them in Italy are descended the Earls of *Potencia* and *Bovino*, the *Marqueses del Vasto* and *Peswara*, and many other Honourable Families in Spain. His Body was deposited at *Valencia*, thence afterwards translated to *Toledo*, and bury'd in the Monastery of *St. Augustin*. He us'd to give ear to *Astrologers*, being himself much addicted to that vain Science, yet he could never foresee his own Fall. When he dy'd he had not altogether lay'd aside the hopes of recovering his Estate. Prince *Henry of Aragon* began to labour to bring it about, but Fortune and all his Friends fail'd the Unfortunate *Ruy Lopez*. Only *Alvar Nunez de Herrera*, a Fidelity of a Citizen of *Cordova*, his Steward in the time of Prosperity continu'd faithful to him till the last, and was cast into Prison as accessory to the Crime his Master was accused of. As soon as discharg'd he never gave over prosecuting *John Garcia*, the Forger of that Contrivance, for Perjury, till he was executed on that Account. To relieve his Master he sold all he had got under him, and gather'd 8000 Florins in Gold, which he put into the Timber of a Loom, that it might not be discover'd, and loading it upon an Ass, sent his Son a Foot in a Disguize with it to him. A wonderful act of Fidelity well deserving a particular Encomium. His Death secur'd *D. Alvaro de Luna* in the Ministry. The King of *Castile* resid'd at *Segovia*, his thoughts taken up in disappointing the Designs of the Nobility, and breaking their Cabals. He publish'd an Order, commanding them to release one another of the solemn Promises they had made to stand together, and granted a general Pardon for all past Faults. To the Princess *Catherine*, Wife to Prince *Henry*, in lieu of *Villena*, he gave the Cities of *Truxillo* and *Alcaraz*, and some lesser Towns in the Kingdom of *Toledo* near *Gandajara*, as also 200000 Florins, which was a prodigious Portion. At the Instance of Prince *Henry* the King also revers'd the attainder of *Ruy Lopez Davalos*, but his Estate and Honours were not restor'd to his Children, as of Right they ought to have been. After this the King went to *Turugano*. Thither by his Order came *D. Alvaro de Luna*, with a great and splendid Retinue, and joyful for the Victory he had obtain'd over his Enemies. He advanc'd daily in the King's Favour, and his Interest alone was greater than that of all the Nobility. The Lady *Ellenor*, Sister to the King of *Aragon* was contracted to *Edward* Prince of *Portugal*, who was 36 Years of Age, the Marriage by Proxy was solemniz'd at a Village call'd *Ojos Negros* in the Territory of *Daroca*, the King of *Aragon* being present. Her Portion was 200000 Florins. The Lady *Constance de Tovar*, *D. Ruy Lopez Davalos* his Widow, was appointed her first Lady of the Bedchamber. This Princess from *Valencia* travelled through *Castile*, and at *Valladolid* the King entertain'd her nobly, and thence she went on richly presented towards *Portugal* to meet her Husband. The Joy for this Match was the greater, because that Prince had so long put it off, and it was fear'd he would not marry. At the same time *Peter* younger Brother to Prince *Edward*, after his long Travels, in which he visited the Emperor *Sigismund* and *Tamerlan* the *Tartar*, return'd to Spain, and many fabulous Stories are writ of his Peregrination. He landed at *Valencia* in June, and in September marry'd *Elizabeth* the eldest Daughter of the Earl of *Urgel*, who was in Prison. By her he had *Elizabeth*, afterwards Queen of *Portugal*; *Philippa* who became a Nun; *Peter* Conitable of *Portugal*; *James* a Cardinal and Bishop of *Lisbon*; *John* King of *Cyprus*, and *Beatrice*, Wife to *Adolphus* Duke of *Cleves*. Prince *Peter* after his Marriage visited the King of *Castile* at *Aranda*, and came safe to *Portugal*. Whole Towns went out to meet him, admiring him as if he had dropp'd from Heaven, the Ignorance of that Age making his Travels appear Supernatural. The King of *Castile* having settled Old *Castile*, and releas'd *Garcia Fernandez Manrique*, who as has been said, was apprehended at the same time with Prince *Henry* of *Aragon*, and restor'd him his Estate, return'd towards the end of this Year to the Kingdom of *Toledo*, and having spent some time at *Alcala*, went thence to *Ulcus*. Thither came to him *Joseph Abencerrage*, who fled from *Granada* to espouse the depos'd King's Quarrel. The King treated him generously, and sent along with him *Alonso de Lerca* to the King of *Tunex*, to exhort him to take Compassion on that Injur'd King, and assist him with his Forces to recover his Crown, promising not to be wanting on his part. The King of *Tunex* encourag'd by this Embassy sent King *Mahomet* into Spain with a good Fleet, and 300 Horle. He landed at *Vera*, and immediately a wonderful change appear'd, for all places submitted to him, and even the City *Granada* was deliver'd up at the beginning of the Year 1429. The Usurper retir'd to the Castle call'd *Alhambra*, where he was soon after taken and put to Death, leaving the Crown he had unjustly possess'd to the rightful owner. Thus much in Spain. France could hardly be in a worse Condition, the *English* being Masters of *Paris*, and the greatest part of that Country. *Charles* the VII, King of *France* in that Distress, sent Embassadors with great Submission to beg Assistance of several Princes, and among them of the King of *Aragon*. *Mathias Rexaque* sent on this Embassy, came to *Barcelona* in April. At that time the King of *Aragon* was bent upon two several Wars. That of *Naples* troubld him most, Prince *Peter* his Brother being return'd thence into Spain, having lost all hope of Success. *Dalmatian Safera* was left in his Place to preserve what remain'd in the Hands of the *Aragonians*. Besides, the King of *Aragon* was making great Preparations for a War with *Castile*. For these reasons the

French

1428.
The Family of Davalos.

a Fidelity of a Servant.

D. Alvaro de Luna returns to Court.

Peter younger Brother to Prince *Edward*, after his long Travels, in which he visited the Emperor *Sigismund* and *Tamerlan* the *Tartar*, return'd to Spain, and many fabulous Stories are writ of his Peregrination.

The banish'd K. of Granada restor'd.

Preparations for a War in *Aragon*.

French Embassy had no Success. But the Affairs of France were recover'd out of that desperate Condition by a wonderful Providence. The English had belieg'd Orleans seven Months, and Hunger began to pinch the belieg'd, when on a sudden a Maid about 18 years of Age, whose Name was Joan, and is commonly called The Maid of Orleans, persuaded the French she was sent from Heaven to relieve Orleans. She gain'd Credit, and put Relief into the Town, and at length the Siege was rais'd. From this time the English lost many Towns, this Maid encouraging and leading the French. At last she was taken by the English, carry'd to Rouen, where she was tryed, condemned, and burnt for a Witch. Many have been of Opinion she was wrongfully put to Death, and the French to this Day reverence her as a Saint. Her Statue is upon the Bridge of Orleans, kneeling on the left Hand of a great Crucifix, and the King on the Right. But these things belong to the Histories of France and England, where they are handl'd at large. Peter Cardinal of Taux, Legate from Pope Martin the V, assembled a Synod of the Bishops of the Province of Tarragona in that City. What Acts pass'd in that Synod is not known. But the matter of greatest Concern there brought to Perfection was, that they prevail'd upon the Canon Giles Muñoz to resign the Title of Pope, and the Cardinals that follow'd him were depriv'd of that Dignity. This was done by the King of Aragon's Order to oblige Pope Martin, whom before he kept under by Terror, and now endeavour'd to oblig'd by this Courtesy. Peniscola which before belong'd to the Knights of St. John was now annex'd to the Crown. Giles Muñoz, in requital for his Resignation, was made Bishop of Majorca. Alonso de Borgia was also chosen Bishop of Valencia in recompense of the Pains he had taken to reduce Giles Muñoz and his Companions to Compliance, and this was the first step Borgia made to attain the highest Dignities. All this was done at Tortosa in August. This was the end of that Schism which lasted longest, and was hottest maintain'd of any that has been in the Church. Processions and all manner of Devotions were perform'd in Thanksgiving for this Blessing, and to implore the Mercy of God, that such Judgments might be averted for the future. It will be well we conclude this Book with Peace, to begin the next with a bloody War betwixt the Kings of Spain.

A Synod at Tarragona, and end of the Schism in the Church.

The End of the Twentieth Book.

THE

THE History of SPAIN.

The One and Twentieth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The War betwixt Aragon and Navarre on the one side, and Castile on the other. The King of Navarre crowned. John King of Castile breaks into Aragon with a powerful Army, and does much harm there.

Spain had of late years enjoyed Peace, the Kings there of being tyr'd with the former Wars, and now ally'd to one another in a very strict Degree. With the Moors of Granada there was a lasting Truce, or if there happen'd any Breach it was of no great Moment. True it is, the Christians wanted not the Will to extirpate that perverse Nation, and a good Opportunity seem'd to offer it self, the Moors being divided into several Factions among themselves. But these Thoughts were lay'd aside, by reason of a new War betwixt Aragon and Navarre on the one side, and him of twixt Castile, Aragon and Navarre. War broke out betwixt the King's of Aragon and Navarre on the one side, and him of twixt Castile on the other, and yet the noise prov'd much more than the Execution. We shall now relate the cause of this War, and its event, as also the rise and fall of D. Alvaro de Luna, who now the second time began to tend to his utter Ruin, perfwading the King at his return to Court, to command all the Nobility to retire from Court to their own Houses, which Advice was bad in it self, and prov'd fatal to him that gave it. Peter Fernandez de Velasco, Peter de Zuñiga, D. Roderick Alonso Pimentel, Earl of Benavente, and the Masters of the Orders of Calatrava and Alcantara understanding the King's Pleasure, immediately retir'd to their own Houses. There only remain'd the Princes of Aragon, who seem'd too great to be turn'd off; but D. Alvaro was so bold he doubted not to ingage them. He first attack'd the King of Navarre, whom all the World blam'd for neglecting his own, to apply himself to the Business of another. This Censure of the World was pleasing to the King and D. Alvaro, and some Persons of Note were sent to signify the King's Pleasure to him. Queen Blanch his Wife foreseeing the Danger, sent to invite him home in the Name of all the People of Navarre. King John was offended at these Contrivances of D. Alvaro, yet seeing he must submit to Necessity, he had a Conference with the King at Valladolid, where the Cortes then sat. Here the League before made betwixt Castile, Aragon, and Navarre Peace continued. was renew'd and sworn to by the two Kings. Dr. James Franco was sent Embassador to get the Ratification of the King of Aragon, who was not present at the Treaty. These things being thus concluded the King of Navarre went away to his Kingdom. He of Aragon after many delays at Barcelona, told Dr. James Franco he did not approve of many of the Articles, which ought to be alter'd, and believing this Embassador a fit Man for his purpose, he sent by him a private Message to D. Alvaro, acquainting him that Peter Manrique was the Man who blew the Coles, and sow'd Discord betwixt his Brothers. That he was a Double-dealing Person, and therefore ought to be expell'd the Court. The cause why the King of Aragon was displeas'd with Peter Manrique is not known. At the same time the Archbishop of Zaragoza was cast into Prison, where he dy'd. The manner of his Death is variously reported, some say he was strangl'd, others that he was cast into the River. Several Citizens of Zaragoza were also executed. They were accus'd of keeping private Correspondence with D. Alvaro; the Truth is, they were too free in speaking of the King, saying he ought to be oblig'd to observe the Peace made with Castile, lest the whole Kingdom should suffer for his Miscarriages. Francis Clement Bishop of Barcelona succeeded the Archbishop. The two Brothers, Kings of Aragon and Navarre, plotted to joyn their Forces to ruin D. Alvaro de Luna. He of Aragon call'd to him his Brother Prince Henry at the beginning of April 1429. They met at Tervel, and resolv'd upon the War with Castile. The King of Navarre was not present at this Interview, being then busy about the solemnity of King John his Coronation which was perform'd at Pamplona on the 15th of May. The King and Queen in their Royal Robes, and their Crowns on their Heads, after the manner of the Goths, were lifted up on the Shoulders of the Nobility, the Royal Standards were display'd, and they proclaim'd by a Herald. Presently after Levies of Men were made underhand in both Kingdoms. It was given out those Preparations were to assist the French, but in truth they were

1429;
King John
of Na-
varre
crowned.

A new
Breach of
the Peace.

were design'd against *Castile*. This could not be so secret but the King of *Castile* understood it. Embassadors pass'd betwixt them, but to no effect. Then the two Kings advanced as far as *Hariza*, upon the Borders of *Aragon*, designing to break into *Castile* on that side. To this purpose *James Gomez de Sandoval* put a Garrison into *Peñafiel*, and Prince *Peter of Aragon* came to the Camp from *Medina del Campo*. The King of *Castile* made great Levies, and commanded all the Nobility to assist him, particularly Prince *Henry of Aragon*, and *Frederick Duke of Arjona* were summon'd. Besides he oblig'd the three Estates to take an Oath they would serve him faithfully in that War, and discover any Designs against him, making a Vow if they fail'd to go bare-footed to *Hierusalem*, without ever desiring to be absolv'd of that Vow. This was done at *Palencia* at the beginning of May. *D. Alvaro de Luna*, the Admiral, *Peter Mamique*, and *Peter Fernandez de Velasco* were appointed to guard the Frontiers with 2000 Horse, no sufficient Force to oppose the *Aragonians*. *James Lopez de Zuniga* was order'd to follow them, as a reserve with another Body of Horse. The King himself with part of the Army undertook the Siege of *Peñafiel*. He encamp'd before it, and summon'd the Inhabitants to surrender upon pain of being us'd as Traitors. The Townsmen immediately surrender'd and were pardoned. *D. Peter de Aragon*, and *James Gomez de Sandoval* Earl of *Castro* retir'd to the Castle, which was not besieg'd because it would require much time. The Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre* enter'd *Castile* by the way of *Cogolluda*, and encamp'd in an open Plain. The *Castilians* on a Hill a League and half distant. The Forces of *Aragon* and *Navarre* consisted of 2500 Horse, 1000 Foot, all well Armed and old Soldiers. In the Camp of *Castile* there were but 1700 Horse, and 400 Foot. Both Parties being eager to fight mov'd forwards on the first of July, the Generals exhorting their Men. *D. Alvaro de Luna*, when the Enemy came in sight perceiving the greatness of the Danger, order'd the Carts to be drawn up about his Men in the Nature of a Trench, resolving not to fight unless he had some Advantage, or were forc'd. Prince *Henry* for the one side, and the Lieutenant *Peter Mamique* for the other met, and concluded nothing, having only affronted one another. Some Skirmishes pass'd betwixt them, but the Cardinal of *Faux*, the Pope's Legate in *Aragon* interposing, the Battle was deferr'd till next day. That delay prov'd Advantageous, for the Queen of *Aragon*, a Woman of a manly Spirit came and pitched her Tent betwixt the two Armies, and manag'd the Affair so discreetly, that Peace was concluded, and as soon as the *Castilians* had sworn to observe it Hostilities ceas'd. The *Castilians* stay'd in the same place, but the Kings of *Aragon* and *Navarre* returned home without doing any harm to the Country. Prince *Henry* was of late very near surprizing the City *Toledo*, but failing a little before the Skirmish, went and join'd his Brothers. Now relying on the Articles of Peace, he went by the way of *Signena* to *Vesles*, resolving if what had been agreed upon in relation to him were not observed to raise new Troubles. Nevertheless the King of *Castile* advanc'd with 10000 Horse, and 50000 Foot. His Sister the Queen of *Aragon*, and the Cardinal of *Faux* told him what had been agreed, and advis'd to lay down his Arms. But he delirious of Revenge said, that Treaty was concluded without his Consent, and that it was but reasonable to chastize the Insolency of the two Kings. He lay near *Balmagan*, a Town on the Banks of the River *Duero*. Thither came *Frederick Duke of Arjona*, and Earl of *Trasmarara*, who was immediately apprehended and sent Prisoner to the Castle of *Peñafiel*, now in the King's Power, where he dy'd the following Year. Thence the King of *Castile* mov'd into the Dominions of *Aragon* striking a mighty Terror into that Country. The Country People with what they could save fled to Places of Strength, whilst the Soldiers burnt and plunder'd the desolate Villages. *Hariza* is a strong Town seated on an Eminence, thither the Army came, and because the Townsmen retir'd into the Castle the Town was plunder'd, and great part of it burnt. At the same time *Peter Velasco*, who commanded upon the Frontiers of *Navarre*, enter'd that Country with a Body of *Castilians*. They took and burnt the Town of *St. Vincente* because the Castle was not tenable. The Bishop of *Calaborra*, and *James de Zuniga* his Nephew took the Town and Castle of *Gnardia*. Besides *D. Roderick Alonso Pimentel*, Earl of *Benavente*, with other Forces possess'd himself of the Towns and Forts belonging to Prince *Henry* in *Castile*. He forsaking *Ocana*, the Head of his Patrimony, withdrew to *Segura*, a Castle on the Borders of *Portugal* upon the Banks of the River *Guadiana*. There he left the Princess his Wife and return'd to *Truxillo*, to endeavour since he had lost the rest, to do some harm on that side. Thither came to him his Brother Prince *Peter*, a youth of a great Spirit, and who had learn'd experience in the Wars of *Naples*.

King John
of Castile
breaks in
to Aragon.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Actions of the Aragonians against Castile. Several Assemblies of the Cortes. The Estates of the Princes of Aragon in Castile confiscated. A Truce concluded with that Crown for five Years. War with the Moors.

Castile was now Successful, had gain'd Reputation, and chastiz'd the Insolency of its Enemies. It was tedious to besiege the Castle of *Hariza*, and the Advantage when taken, small; therefore the King of *Castile* return'd to *Medina Celi*, where having dispos'd good Garrisons along the Frontiers, he dismiss'd the rest of his Army. About the end of Autumn the King went away for *Medina del Campo*, where he had appointed the Cortes to meet him. His Absence encourag'd the Enemy. The King of *Navarre* was gone to defend his own. The *Aragonian* gathering his Forces enter'd *Castile* by the way of *Soria*, took the Town of *Deza*, and the Castles of *Ciria*, and *Borovia*: *Bozmediano* was sold to him by the Government. Thus having taken a great Booty of Corn and Cattle, and many Prisoners, they return'd without any Loss to *Calatayud*, whence they set out. On the Borders of *Portugal* next the River *Guadiana*, the Princes of *Aragon* did greater harm, that Country of *Esfremadura*, being plentiful of Cattle. Nor could the Earl of *Benavente*, sent thither to that purpose, make Head against them. Therefore *D. Alvaro de Luna*, and by his Order *Peter Ponce*, Lord of *Marchena*, repair'd thither. They sent to demand the Booty of the King of *Portugal*, because it was convey'd into that Country, but obtain'd nothing. For the King of *Portugal* was glad of the Troubles of *Castile*, which gave him an Opportunity of fixing himself in that Kingdom he had Usurp'd. The Princes of *Aragon* finding themselves too weak to withstand *D. Alvaro*, burnt the Suburbs of *Truxillo*, and fortify'd the Place, putting a good Garrison into the Castle. They themselves surpriz'd *Albuquerque*, a strong Town on the Frontiers of *Portugal*. This Loss was the more resented by the *Castilians*, because they were Jealous that the *Portugueses* might secure that Town. By the Advice of *D. Alvaro* the King went thither in Person, that his Presence might influence, and the Success might be attributed to him. *Truxillo* and *Montanges* were taken, but *Albuquerque* could not be reduc'd. The King and *D. Alvaro* return'd to *Medina del Campo*, leaving the Master of *Alcantara*, and *D. John*, Son to *Peter Ponce*, to command upon the Frontiers. At the taking of *Truxillo* there happen'd a remarkable Passage. *D. Alvaro* the Constable was in the Town, and the Castle recovered by a held out for Prince *Henry*. One *Garcia Sanchez de Quincoces*, who had great influence over the Garrison, hinder'd the Governour from treating of a surrender. *D. Alvaro* with much Contrivance. Difficulty obtain'd to speak with him at a Wicket, which look'd towards the Camp, to which there was a steep Ascent. They met, and *Garcia Sanchez* giving no ear either to Threats or Promises, the Constable clasp'd him in his Arms, and both roul'd down the Hill, so that before he could be reliev'd from the Fort, he was taken by 100 Men lay'd in Ambush to that purpose, upon which the Castle immediately surrender'd. At the same time the Forces of *Castile* receiv'd a Defeat in the Plains of *Arabiana*, that lie at the Foot of the Mountain *Moncayo*. *Ruy Diaz de Mendoza* call'd the *Bald*, tho born in *Sevil* commanded 400 Horse of *Navarre*. He defeated *Trigo Lopez de Mendoza*, Lord of *Elia*, who ventur'd to fight him with a lesser Number. Few were killed, for the Commander perceiving his Men to give way retir'd to a rising Ground which he made good with a few that stood by him. The most fled and escap'd because the Enemy knew not the Country, and Night came on. At the beginning of the Year 1430 the Cortes of *Castile* assembled at *Medina del Campo*, and those of *Catalonia* at *Torresfa*, both Kings being present at their respective Assemblies. Money was the common want of both, and both complain'd of the Perfidiousness of the Nobility. The King of *Aragon* would fain have reduc'd *Frederick Earl of Luna*, who favour'd *Castile*, but could not prevail, nor lay hold of him, therefore he confiscated all his Estate, which was very great. He of *Castile* did the same by the Princes of *Aragon*, and that they might have no hopes of being restor'd, divided all their Possessions among other great Men. Several noble Estates of Families rais'd out of the Ruins of those Princes, are still great in *Castile*. To *Frederick Earl of Luna*, who fled out of *Aragon* and came to *Medina del Campo*, were given the Towns of *Caces* of *Aellar*, *Villalon*, and *Arjona*, with other Revenues to support his Grandeur. Queen *Ellenor of Aragon* in *Castile* was put into the Monastery of *S. Clare* at *Tordesillas*, and had three Castles taken from her, that she might not be in a Condition to assist her Sons. Yet soon after she was set at Liberty, and her Castles restor'd to her upon promise that she would not be aiding to them in that War. An Embassy came from *Portugal* about concluding a Truce betwixt *Castile* and *Aragon* till they could agree upon Articles of Peace, but prov'd unsuccessful. Some Authors write, that this Year on Palm-Sunday a most fragrant Smell issu'd from the Tomb of Pope *Benedict* at *Peñiscola*; I cannot give much credit to this particular, but this Report was the cause why his Nephew *John de Luna* translated him thence to *Ilueca*, a Town of his own, betwixt *Tarragona* and *Calatayud*, having obtain'd leave for so doing conditionally he bury'd him not in hallow'd Ground, as being Excommunicate when he dy'd. The King of *Castile* having gather'd his Forces, march'd to *Osma* in order to enter *Aragon*, having order'd *Frederick Enriquez*

Truce for
5 Years.

War with
the Moors.

Mighty
Floods.

Enriquez, the Admiral with the Fleet to do all the Mischief he could upon the Coasts of that Kingdom. Both the Kings of Aragon and Navarre prepar'd for War, but advanc'd little, their Subjects looking upon that as very unfortunate. On the 14th of June Embassadors from the King of Aragon arriv'd at Osma to treat of Peace. Being admitted to Audience they cast all the Odium of that War upon the King's Favourites, whereupon D. Alvaro and the Earl of Benavente spoke for themselves and others, which rais'd some hard Words among them. Raymond Pevellos one of the Aragonian Embassadors offer'd to make good what had been say'd by Combat, but the King being present the Dispute ended. Afterwards the Embassadors spoke with all the Castilian Noblemen apart and inclin'd them to Peace. The Army of Castile lay incamp'd at the Bridge of Garay, suppos'd to be the Place where Numantia stood: Thence the King march'd to Mufano. There a Truce was concluded for 5 Years, upon these Conditions; That Commerce should be restor'd: That the Princes of Aragon should deliver Albuquerque, and not come into Castile during the time of the Truce; That the King of Castile should not take from them the other Towns they were then possess'd of; and lastly, That Frederick Earl of Luna, and Godfrey Marques of Cortes, who were then fled into Castile should not be wrong'd by the Kings of Aragon and Navarre. To agree other Differences seven Commissioners should be appointed on each side, with Power to determine. Immediately this Truce was proclaim'd in the Camp, and soon after in all other Places, to the great Satisfaction of the People. Expresses were sent to carry the News, and particularly to Portugal, where that King then celebrated the Nuptials of his Daughter Elizabeth with Philip Duke of Burgundy. Of her was born Charles the Bold, Duke of Burgundy, no less famous for his great Exploits, than for his unfortunate End. The King of Aragon sent a Fleet to bring his Brothers from Portugal, designing to employ them in the War of Naples, upon which he had bent all his Thoughts, but they came not then. The Army of Castile broke up at Osma, with Orders to be in a readines the next Spring to make War upon the Moors of Granada. All the rest of that Summer the King spent at Madrigal, where the Queen then was.

The end of the War of Aragon was the beginning of two others, viz. that of Naples, and that of Granada. Mahomet the left-handed being restor'd to his Crown, as has been said, refus'd to pay the usual Tribute. Yet he desir'd a Truce which was neither granted nor deny'd whilst the War of Aragon was in Hand, but an Embassador was sent to amuse the Moor. Now another Embassy came from him to the same Effect, it was answer'd nothing could be concluded till he pay'd what was due. Alonso de Lora sent to the King of Tunes with rich Presents to acquaint him how ungratefully the King of Granada acted, prevail'd with him to send Mahomet no relief out of Ajyric. The Cortes met at Salamanca, and granted a greater supply than had been ask'd, because the War was against the Infidels. D. Gonçalo Bishop of Jaen, and James de Ribera Lieutenant of Andalusia, with 800 Horse, and 300 Foot enter'd the Plain of Granada, where they lay'd two Ambushes. 80 Horse advanc'd to draw out the Moors, who pursu'd them cautiously till they saw the first Ambush fly, as had been order'd. Then the Moors thinking the Danger over follow'd disorderly, and fell into the other Ambushade, where 200 of them were kill'd, and 100 taken, the rest knowing the Country escap'd. Ferdinand Alvarez de Toledo with a Party made an Incurtion towards Ronda, but was forc'd to retire with some Loss. Soon after Roderick Perez Lieutenant of Cazorla, making another inroad was surpris'd, most of his Men cut off, and he had much ado to escape. Garcia de Herrera in the Night surpris'd the Town of Ximena. At this time the Floods were great, and particularly the River Aragon in Navarre carry'd away great part of the Town of Sangüessa. The King of Castile summon'd James Gomez de Sandoval, Earl of Castro, and D. John de Sotomayor, Master of Alcantara to appear before him, but they favouring the Princes of Aragon refus'd to obey. At the same time D. Alvaro de Luna, his first Wife dying, marry'd Joanna, Daughter to the Earl of Benavente at Palencia, but without much Solemnity, because the Brides Grandmother dy'd then. The King and Queen honour'd the Wedding. This 1431. was at the beginning of the Year 1431.

CHAP. III.

The Death of Pope Martin the V. Eugenius the IV succeeds him. The Moors of Granada overthrowen in Battle. Peace concluded with Portugal. A Truce with the Moors. Prince Peter of Aragon made Prisoner.

ON the 20th of February the same Year 1431, tho some will have it to be the Year following, dy'd Pope Martin the V. at Rome of an Apoplexy, being now reconciled to the Aragonians, whose King Alonso he had invited to Italy. Eugenius the IV. succeeded him on the 3d of May. Cardinal Jordan Orsini was very instrumental towards his Promotion, therefore he favour'd the Family of Orsini, and persecuted that of Colonna their Adversaries, and Joanna Queen of Naples in imitation of him took the City Salerno from Anthony Colonna. The King of Castile resolving to go in Person to the War against the Moors, appointed Peter Marique to govern Castile in his Absence. Then from Medina del Campo he went to Toledo, where in the

Cathedral

Cathedral he spent all Night in Armour, as those that were to be Knighted used to do. In the Morning he caus'd his Colours to be bless'd and set out. Ciudad Real is in the mid-way, where he made some stay, and on the 24th of April at two in the Afternoon there was such an Earthquake that many Buildings were shaken, and some Battlements of the Castle fell down. The King was forc'd to fly into the Fields, and all was in a great Conternation for fear of him, but not a Man was kill'd. In Aragon, Catalonia and Ruffillon the Damage was great, several Towns being wholly overthrowen, and others suffering much by Earthquakes. Soon after at Granada, and in the Camp which lay near it, the Armies being ready to engage, the Earth shook, which both Parties look'd upon as an ill Omen to themselves. All Spain was in a Conternation, apprehending fatal Consequences. At Barcelona dy'd now Queen Violante, being of a great Age, she was Wife to King John the I. and Grandmother to Luis Duke of Anjou, with whom the Aragonians were now at War about the Crown of Naples. In May the King of Castile came to Cordova, and from thence sent D. Alvaro de Luna before him with a good Body of Men, who wait'd all the Country, and destroy'd the very Orchards in sight of Granada, without sparing a beautiful Palace that King had there. Yet neither this Damage nor the Challenges sent by D. Alvaro could draw the Moors out to fight. A Council of War being held at Cordova, some advis'd only to pillage and waste the Country, others to undertake some considerable Siege, at length it was resolv'd to march to Granada and try the Fortune of a complete Battle, as one Gilvair advis'd, who having been taken by the Moors young, had renounc'd the Faith, but not from his Heart, and was therefore now return'd to Cordova. He assur'd that as soon as they should appear before the City, Joseph Benalmai, the Grandson of Mahomet the Red, who was kill'd at Sevil, would come over with a good Body of Men. This being resolv'd, the Queen who till then accompany'd the King, departed for Cadix, and the Army march'd on. The King halted at Alpendin till all the Forces were join'd. 8000 Men rendezvoued there, and among them many of Note. James Ribera, and John de Guzman, had the Office of Maj'd Generals, which before was executed by the Marshals. Advancing thence, on the 2d day they came into the Country of the Moors, marching in order as if the Enemy were in sight. D. Alvaro de Luna led the Van, in which were 2500 Men at Arms, and the main Body was the King with many Nobles. In the Rear came the Counters, and a great Number of Church-men. The Flanks were secur'd by several great Men. The Maj'd Generals march'd before with a Forlorn of 1500 light Horse. These began the Battle, which was fought on the 29th of June, in this manner. The Moors march'd out of Granada with mighty shouts, but the Christians were the first that gain'd a rising Ground, which began the fight. Great was the Number of the Infidels, who were fill relieved by fresh Troops from the City. Our Forces also advanc'd. Peter Velasco gave such a Charge as made the Moors give way. Yet they retir'd orderly to the City, so that for that day none turn'd his Back. The Moors being retir'd, the King encamp'd and intrench'd himself at the foot of the Mount Elayca. Of the Moors there were 5000 Horse, and about 20000 Foot, part of which were in the Town, the rest under the Walls. On Sunday following the Infidels drew out to fight, and the Master of Calatrava was with a Number of Pioniers levelling the Ground which was all enclos'd. Upon him and his Pioniers fell the first fury of the Moors. Henry Earl of Vexilla, and James de Zuniga, who were nearest, came to his Relief. The heat of the fight and on the Day increas'd, for it was now about Noon. The King in a Passion, because he believ'd not to have fought that day, sent D. Alvaro de Luna to command the Men to retire, but they were so far engag'd it was impossible. This being told the King, he drew out all his Arms, and having encourag'd them, gave the sign to fall on. They were vigorously receiv'd by the Moors, and great cries rais'd on both sides. For some time the Battle stood firm, so that an Advantage appear'd on either side. The King was among the foremost Ranks, which greatly encourag'd his Men, and made them charge with fresh fury. Then the Moors gave way, and retir'd to the City, others fled to the Mountains, our Men pursuing till the darkness of the Night parted them. It is not exactly known what Number was kill'd, but it was suppos'd to be about 10000. D. John de Cerequela Bishop of Orenca gain'd the Enemy's Camp, which was among the Vineyards and Olive Gardens, the other Church-men went out with their Crosses to meet the King as he return'd to the Camp. There the Army continu'd ten Days. No proposals of Peace were made by the Moors, tho they durst not so much as come out to their Vineyards. All the Country about was wast'd without any Opposition. This done the King return'd. The command of the Frontiers was given to the Master of Calatrava, and the Lieutenant James de Ribera. Benalmai was left with them, and had the Title of King given him, that if his Party prevail'd it might be a means to take Granada. This was the Success of this Expedition, and of the famous Battle call'd De la Higuera, or of the Day of the Tree, because one stood in the Place where they fought. Few Christians were kill'd in this Expedition, and of those none of Note, which made the Joy of the Victory the more complete.

Don Alonso Alvarez Petera, Constable of Portugal, and Earl of Barcelos and Oren, who had long since retir'd to the Monastery of Carmelites, built by himself in Lisbon, dy'd now in the 71. year of his Age, and 46 of his Constableness. He also founded two other Monasteries, one of St. George, and Aljubarrota, and another of St. Mary at Villaviciosa. The King honour'd his Funeral with his Presence, at the said Church of the Carmelites. He left one only Daughter, call'd

Z z z

Peace be-
tween Ca-
stile and
Portugal.

called *Beatrix*, who was marry'd to *D. Alonso*, Duke of *Bragança*, Bastard-Son to the King of *Portugal*. All his Estate he divided among his Grandchildren, born before his Death. The King of *Portugal* warn'd by the Death of his Friend, who was of the same Age with him, that he had not long to live, resolv'd to use all his endeavours to conclude a Peace with *Castile*. King *John* had departed out of the Kingdom of *Granada* very hastily, whereby many said a good Opportunity of gaining some Advantage was lost. It was reported that *D. Alvaro* was brib'd to give this Advice by a great sum of Gold sent him in a Present of dry Figs, and this was the more easily credited, because all things were done by his Advice. From *Cordova* they went to *Toledo*, and thence to *Medina del Campo*, whither the *Cortes* were summon'd. In them nothing remarkable was done, except the changing the Truce with *Portugal* into a perpetual Peace, which was proclaim'd on the 30th of *October* at *Medina* and *Lisbon*. The Earl of *Castro* was attainted of high Treason. The Towns belonging to the Master of *Alcantara* were confiscated and garrison'd by the King. *Peter Fernandez del Campo* Earl of *Flaro*, *Ferdinand Alvarez de Toledo*, and *D. Gutierre de Toledo* Bishop of *Palencia* were apprehended, their Charge was favouring the Princes of *Aragon*, and contriving to kill *D. Alvaro*. These things much incensed the Nobility, some of whom resolv'd to take up Arms. Particularly *Yago Lopez de Mendoza* fortify'd and garrison'd the Town of *Alca*. Money was rais'd for carrying on the War against the *Moors*, which was now well advanc'd, the Lieutenant and Master of *Calatrava* having taken *Morcia*, *Ronda*, *Cambil*, *Alfaro*, *Archidona*, *Sevilla*, and other Places of less Note, and also the City *Leza*, the very strong, was gain'd. Our Forces besieg'd the Citadel into which the Citizens were retir'd. *Joseph Abencerrage* came from *Granada* to relieve them, but was overthrow'n and kill'd. The *Moors* being ill affected to King *Mahomet*, and favouring *Benalmar*, *Mahomet* fled to *Malaga*, and *Benalmar* was receiv'd into *Granada* on the first day of the Year 1432. In January the same Year, *Edward* Prince of *Portugal* had a Son by his Wife the Lady *Ellenor*, called *John*, afterwards famous for the Misfortunes that befel him. All the People of *Granada* endeavour'd to signify their Affection to the new King. He took an Oath to be always a Friend to *Castile*, and justly pay the Tribute agreed upon. But he was of a great Age, and therefore his Reign very short, for he dy'd the 6th Month after his Accession to the Crown, on the 24th of *June*. This *Mahomet* the left-handed was again call'd from *Malaga*, and restor'd to his Kingdom. As soon as restor'd he made one *Andaluz* Governour of *Granada* instead of *Joseph Abencerrage*, who was kill'd, as has been say'd. He concluded a Truce for a short time with *Castile*. The Princes of *Aragon* ceas'd not to disturb the Peace on the Borders of *Portugal*, and the King's Treasure being exhausted he could not withstand so many Enemies, which oblig'd him to agree to this Truce. Besides he was willing to oblige the King of *Tunex*, who interceded for that King. *D. Alonso de Ischia* Bishop of *Quenca* was sent to endeavour to reduce the Master of *Alcantara*, who liv'd with the Princes of *Aragon*, but could not prevail upon him. Yet soon after some signs of Repentance appearing, *Dr. Franco* was sent on the same Errand: But he on a sudden deliver'd the Castle of *Alcantara* to Prince *Peter*, and the Doctor himself to Prince *Henry*, which render'd him incapable of the King's Mercy, and also made him odious to the People, as a Man who violated the publick Faith. *D. Frederick* the Admiral, and *Peter Manrique* the Lieutenant with a good Force were order'd to besiege *Albuquerque*, and manage the War against the Princes of *Aragon*. *Gutierre de Sotomayor*, chief Commandary of *Alcantara*, on the first of *July* at Night surpriz'd Prince *Roger* in his Bed, and deliver'd him up to the King, who in reward for this good Service made him Master of *Alcantara* in the place of his Uncle. The Commandaries of the Order met and condemn'd *D. John de Sotomayor*, whereupon *D. Gutierre* was chosen Master. All the Nobles of *Castile* that had been imprison'd were discharg'd.

CHAP. IV.

The declining posture of the Aragonians at Naples; Yet that King is again invested there and adopted anew by the Queen. He agrees with Castile. King John of Portugal dies. Edward succeeds.

The Aragonians decline at Naples.

Alonso King of *Aragon* returning into *Spain* (as has been said) his Party wholly inclin'd in *Naples*. His Adversaries grew strong, most of the Nobility sided with them, and but few inclin'd to the *Aragonians*. Yet, they too weak to maintain that War, undertook another. The Family of *Fregosa* very powerful at *Genoa* being expell'd thence by *Philip* Duke of *Milan*, had recourse for succour to Prince *Peter*, who then supported the Interests of the King his Brother in *Naples* with a very small Power. He hoping to make himself Master of that City, or at least to be reveng'd on the Duke of *Milan* for the wrongs done during the late War, join'd his Forces with the *Fregosi* and *Filicos*, and recover'd several places along the Coast of *Genoa*. The Duke fearing to lose *Genoa*, sent Embassadors to *Spain*, promising the King to deliver to him the City *Bonifacio*, the Capital of *Corfica*, for which Island the *Aragonians* and *Genoveses* had long contend'd. The King lik'd the Proposals, and sent an Embassador

dor into *Italy* to conclude the Peace. *Bonifacio* could not be deliver'd, the Senate of *Genoa* opposing it, but instead of it they gave *Portovenere* and *Letici*. Prince *Peter* came from *Sicily*, whither he had return'd, put Garrisons into those Places, and leaving 6 Gallies with Duke *Philip* to guard the Coast, sail'd away with the rest of the Fleet. Then having plunder'd an Island on the Coast of *Africa*, call'd *Circina*, now *Charcina*, and settled the Affairs of *Sicily* and *Naples*, he return'd to *Spain* to assist his Brothers without any hopes of recovering the Kingdom of *Naples*. King *Alonso* however despair'd not, believing the Forces of the Enemy would decay, the Minds of the *Natives* would alter, and the Queen her self grow weary of those Guests. Nor was he deceiv'd; for the Duke of *Anjou* was sent by the Queen into *Calabria* with orders to apply himself to the Military Affairs without concerning himself with the Government. *Caracciolo*, *Senschal* of *Naples*, gave this Advice, hoping to draw all the Power into his own Hands, and perceiving he was thereby grown odious, he invited the King of *Aragon* into the Kingdom, promising to stand by him. *Alonso* Prince of *Taranto*, a noble Person, and ambitious of Honour, solicited the return of the *Aragonians*. These advices mov'd the King of *Aragon*, who he did not wholly confide in those Men, nor would he utterly reject their offers. Therefore having fitted out a Fleet of 26 Gallies, and 9 great Ships, and left the Government of the Kingdom to his Brothers, he resolv'd to sail over to *Africa*, there to gain Reputation, and be the nearer to his Friends. With this design he set sail from *Valencia*, and after touching in *Sardinia*, arriv'd in *Sicily*. The French had besieg'd the strong Castle of *Trupia* in *Calabria*, and reduc'd it to such extremity, that the besieg'd promis'd to surrender if not reliev'd in 20 Days. Storms hinder'd the King from coming in time, and the Place was deliver'd in his fight. At *Messina* 70 Sail join'd the Fleet of *Aragon*, and they altogether steer'd their Course for *Gelves*, an Island on the Coast of *Africa*. The year to another Island call'd *Sirre* the lesser, and is encompassed with dangerous movable sands, being but four Miles from the *Continent*, full of Inhabitants and a delightful Place. On the *West* it draws nearer the *Continent*, to which it is join'd by a Bridge a Mile in length. This enterprise was difficult, the place being strong and well guarded, for *Bosforis* King of *Tunex* having intelligence of the Design was come thither to defend it. At first landing the *Aragonians* took the Bridge, and overthrow the *Moors*, forcing them to retire to their Camp, which also they enter'd, and after a hot Dispute near the King's Tent put them again to flight. The slaughter was not great, nor the Booty, but 22 pieces of Cannon were taken. Nevertheless they could not make themselves Masters of the Island, for the Islanders spent much time in capitulating, till, as they had design'd, the Fleet for want of Provisions was forc'd to return to *Messina*. There it was consulted how to recover *Naples*. To forward this Design it happen'd that *John Carracciolo* was murder'd by the Contrivance of *Corbella Rufa*, Wife to *Antony Mariano*, Duke of *Sessa*, she being the next to him in the Queen's Favour, and hating him mortally. The King, who let slip no Opportunity to advance his Interest, sent immediately Embassadors to the Queen, and went over himself to the Island *Ischia*, to be the nearer to her. Most of the Summer was spent in treating, but at length the Queen dissannull'd the Adoption of the Duke of *Anjou*, and renew'd that of King *Alonso*. This was all privately transacted by the Advice of *Corbella*, by whom the Queen was wholly directed. Whilst these things were in Agitation at *Naples*, the Princes of *Aragon* were in great danger, *Peter* being a Prisoner, and *Henry* besieg'd in *Albuquerque*. A greater War was fear'd, because the Articles agreed on before had not been observ'd, whereof the Embassadors of *Castile* complain'd to *John* King of *Navarre*, who was Lieutenant to his Brother of *Aragon*. At length it was agreed that the two Princes should deliver up *Albuquerque*, and all other Places they held, and so depart *Castile*. This being concluded by the Mediation of the King of *Portugal*, the two Brothers, and *Catherine*, Wife to Prince *Henry*, with the Master of *Alcantara*, and Bishop of *Coria* embark'd at *Lisbon*, and went thence to *Valencia*, designing to try their Fortunes again in *Spain*; or if that fall'd to go over into *Italy*, which was what their Brother desir'd, being resolv'd to conquer the Kingdom of *Naples*, as knowing well the Queen was more inclin'd to his Competitor, and only study'd to amuze him. *Frederick* Earl of *Luna* kept up his Intelligence with *Castile* intending to betray *Tarazona* and *Calatayud*, Towns on the Frontiers of *Aragon*, to King *John*. This seem'd the more easy, because at the same time there arose a Dispute about the Jurisdiction of the Church of *Toledo*. *D. John de Contreras*, Archbishop of *Toledo* with six others was appointed by the King of *Castile* to compose the Differences betwixt him and the Crown of *Aragon*. *D. John* as Primate of all *Spain* carry'd the Cross before him, which the Bishop of *Tarazona* first, and then the Arch-bishop of *Zaragoza* as Metropolitan complain'd of. This Dispute betwixt the Prelates hinder'd the most important Affair of the Peace, which was the general Concern from being brought to an Issue, and it was fear'd the Truce being expir'd the War would again break out. Both Parties prepar'd for it, and both were streighten'd for Money, but chiefly the *Aragonians* exhausted with such lasting Wars.

Several strange Apparitions in the Sky terrify'd the *Spaniards* already alarm'd with the Apprehension of a new War. Particularly at *Ciudad Rodrigo*, where the King of *Castile* then lay, there was seen for a long time a Flame-moving about, which ended in a terrible clap of Air, and Thunder that was heard above 30 Miles from thence. At the beginning of the Year 1433, other prodigious Snow'd in *Aragon* and *Navarre* for the space of 40 Days continually, which destroy'd vast Numbers

Alonso K. of Aragon again invited to Naples.

He overthrow the Moors in Africa.

Differences betwixt Castile and Aragon compose.

Apparitions in the sky.

1433.

Numbers of Cattle and Fowl. The very wild Beasts came from the Woods to the Towns forc'd by hunger to seek Food. From *Cuidad Rodrigo* the King of *Castile* went to *Madrid* to hold the *Cortes*. Thither resorted so great a Multitude that the Town the large could not contain it, and many were forc'd to lodge in the neighbouring Villages. Here it was consulted how to carry on the War of *Granada*, the Truce being expir'd. *Ferdinand Alvarez de Toledo* was sent to begin the War. He took some strong Holds from the *Moor*s. All the rest of *Spain* enjoy'd Peace this Year. The Nobility of *Castile* strove to outdo one another in the splendour of their Retinues and Expences, spending the time in running at Tilt and such Sports to delight the King and People, without any care of the War. At *Lisbon* this Year the

K. John of Portugal dy'd. His Son *Edward* succeeded him, and was declar'd King in a great Assembly of the Nobility, being then 41 Years, 9 Months, and 14 Days old. Besides his other Felicities King *John* was happy in a numerous Issue, by his Wife *Philippa*, Daughter to *John Duke of Lancaster*. First he had *Blanch*, who dy'd young; 2dly *Alonso*, who liv'd but 10 Years; 3dly *Edward*, who succeeded him; 4thly *Peter Duke of Coimbra*, 5thly *Henry Duke of Viseo*, 6thly *John Countable of Portugal*, 7thly *Ferdinand Master of Avis*, and 8thly *Elizabeth* marry'd to *Philip Earl of Flanders* and Duke of *Burgundy*. On the Day of King *Edward's* Coronation, it is reported that a French Physician call'd *Gudig* offer'd to put off that Ceremony till the Afternoon, else it would be unfortunate, but his Council was slighted as superstitious. As soon as the King took upon him the Government, he order'd the Funeral of his Father with greater Pomp than had been till then, he with all the Nobility accompanying the Corps to the Church of *Belella* at *Alybarra*, built by the deceas'd King, as was said before. All the rest of this King's Reign was answerable to this pious Beginning.

CHAP. V.

The Council of Basil. The Affairs of Naples, and death of the Duke of Anjou, and the Queen of Naples. The Nobility of that Kingdom incline to favour the Aragonians. The Pope expell'd Rome and restor'd.

Council of Basil.

1434.

End of the Earl of Luna.

Pope *Martin* the last Year of his Life had summon'd all the Christian Prelates to hold a General Council at *Basil*, in order to reform the universal Corruption of Manners; and to restore to the true Faith the *Bohemians*, then tainted with new Heresies. Cardinal *Julian Cesarini* went from *Rome* to be present at the opening of the Council, *Angelo* successor to Pope *Martin* endeavour'd to remove the Council into *Italy*, but *Sigismund*, the Emperor oppos'd it. Other Princes were courted to join with each of them. The King of *Aragon* thought fit to be of the Emperor's Party, hoping he would be the surer friend to him towards obtaining the Kingdom of *Naples*. For this Reason he sent his Embassadors to *Basil*, as did all the other Princes of *Spain* mov'd by his Example. At the beginning of the Year 1434 dy'd at *Basil* Cardinal *Alonso Carrillo*, a Person of great Learning and Wisdom, and Protector of *Spain*. D. *Alonso Carrillo* his Nephew succeeded him in the Bishoprick of *Sigüenza*, and came at last to be Archbishop of *Toledo*. *Sigismund* the Emperor answer'd not the Expectations of the King of *Aragon*, but as soon as he was crown'd at *Rome*, as if the Crown had chang'd his Nature, he made a League with the *Venetians*, *Florentines*, and *Philip Duke of Milan* for expelling the *Aragonians* out of all *Italy* with their joyn't Forces. This he did rather to comply with the Pope, than out of any particular Prejudice. But all things happen'd otherwise than they expected, as shall appear hereafter.

Frederick Earl of Luna added one Crime to all his former Extravagancies, which brought him to his Ruin. He was bold and restless, had left a great Estate in *Aragon*, and sold the Towns given him in *Castile*. Being by his Prodigality reduc'd to Poverty, he resolv'd to plunder the rich City of *Sevil*. He was offended at the Earl of *Niebla*, who had great Power in that City, and design'd by the way to be reveng'd on him. So great an Enterprize was not to be undertaken without Company. To this purpose he drew together many whom their leud Lives had reduc'd to want, and among them two considerable Men call'd *Regidores*, of *Sevil*. A Secret could not be kept among so many. The Plot was discover'd and D. *Frederick* secur'd at *Medina del Campo*, whither the King went at the beginning of the Year. Thence he was carry'd to *Ureña*, and afterwards to a Castle near *Olmedo*, where he ended his Days, pited by no Man, the *Castilians* hating him as a Defector from his Prince. His Companions were all put to Death. *Violante* Countess of *Niebla*, his Sister, who would have interceded for him, was not permitted to speak to the King, but sent away to *Cuellar*, with Orders she should not stir from thence without leave, it being suspected that the Earl had undertook that desperate Enterprize relying on her Assistance. The Punishment of the Earl no way discouraged the Princes of *Aragon* from proceeding in their wicked Practices after they were expell'd *Castile*. The King of *Castile* complain'd that they violated the Conditions of the

the Truce agreed upon not long before, and therefore said it was requisite to secure the publick Peace they should be sent out of *Spain*. The King of *Navarre* having hear'd the Embassadors, perswaded the Princes his Brothers to go over into *Italy*, whither he would soon follow them, telling them the Kingdom of *Naples* once conquer'd it would be easy to recover their Estates in *Castile*. They went over to *Sicily*, where King *Alonso* then was endeavouring to gain the Affections of the *Neapolitan* Nobility, and to settle a Peace with the Princes of *Italy* in order to possess himself of *Naples*. Above all he labour'd to reconcile Pope *Eugenius* whom he knew to be his Enemy. A fair Opportunity seem'd now to offer it self, the Queen having been long Sick, and the Nobility at variance, and a great Misfortune befalling the Pope in this manner. *Antony Colonna* Prince of *Salerno* coming to *Rome*, the People mutiny'd and expell'd the Pope, being inrag'd for that he persecuted the Family of *Colonna*, and because through his Fault *Francis Sforza* with some Forces of the Duke of *Milan* had waisted the Territory of *Rome*. The Pope fled down the *Tiber* in a Boat, the People throwing Stones at him, and in the Gallies he found at *Ofisa*, went away into *Tuscany*. This Affront offer'd the Pope variously affected several Princes. Some of them said he had well deserv'd it for provoking the People, and opposing the Council of *Basil*. The News of this Accident reach'd the King of *Aragon* at *Palermo* on the 9th of July. He hop'd this might be a means to gain the Pope to his Interest. Therefore he sent Embassadors to condole, and offer his Assistance for vanquishing his Enemies, and pacifying the People. The Pope accepted not his offer, for within the 5th Month the Tumults of *Rome* ceas'd, and the Citizens submitted themselves to him admitting a Garrison into the Capitol, which done they were absolv'd of the Censures they had incur'd by affronting the Pope. On the 16th of September dy'd D. *John de Contreras* Archbishop of *Toledo* at *Alcala de Henares*. His Body was bury'd with Pomp in the Cathedral of *Toledo*. The Chapter was divided about choosing one to succeed him; some were for *Vasco Ramirez de Guzman* Archdeacon of *Toledo*, others for the Dean *Ruy Garcia de Villaguiran*. This disagreement gave the King an Opportunity to intrepose, and by his Procurement D. *John de Cerevela* Archbishop of *Sevil* was elected. At the same time that the King was at *Madrid*, D. *Henry de Villena* dy'd there. He sustain'd the Loss of his vast Fortune with great Patience, living to a great Age, and wholly devoted to his Study. His Inclination to Learning was such, that he study'd Magick, and some of his Books were afterwards burnt by the King's Order. The Nobility of *Naples* weary of the Government of a Woman, and of her Extravagancies inclin'd to favour the King of *Aragon*. He drew to his Party with great Promises, *Nicholas Piccinus* then a renowned Captain in *Italy*, and Kinsman to *Braccio*. At *Palermo* he also joyn'd in League with the Prince of *Taranto*, and all his Adherents, who being injur'd by the Duke of *Anjou* and *James Caldora*, had recourse to the King of *Aragon* for Relief. It was agreed they should espouse the Quarrel of the *Aragonians*, he assisting them with 2000 Horse, and 1000 Foot, which they judg'd a sufficient Force to oppose the Enemy, but it prov'd otherwise. For the Prince of *Taranto* was soon stripp'd of all his Possessions, which were great, except some few small Places of very great Strength. The War seem'd to be near an end, when the Duke of *Anjou* worn with Fatigue, and overcome by the Unhealthiness of the Air dyed in *Calabria* about the middle of *November* in the Flower of his Age, and the height of his Prosperity, being almost possess'd of the Kingdom, and then newly marry'd to *Margaret*, Daughter to *Anedee Duke of Savoy*. The Queen of *Naples* also departed this Life in that City, at the beginning of the Year 1435. Her Body was bury'd with little Ceremony in the Church *Annunciada*. The Death of the Queen and Duke advanc'd the Interest of *Aragon*, and weaken'd that of the *French*. Yet the People of *Naples* without any Order, or consulting the Nobility proclaim'd *Renee*, Brother to the late Duke their King, as the Queen had order'd in her Will. But there was little help to be expected from him, being then a Prisoner. He had marry'd the Daughter of the Duke of *Lorrain*, and he dying without Issue male possess'd himself of that Dukedom. *Antony Earl of Vandemont*, Brother to the deceas'd, overthrew, took him Prisoner, and deliver'd him up to the Duke of *Burgundy*. *Orin Carracciolo*, *George Alemani*, and *Baltasar Rata*, the most noted Men of the *French* Faction were appointed Governors at *Naples*. In *Spain* D. *Roderick de Velasco*, Bishop of *Palencia* was unfortunately kill'd by his own Cook, who being distracted and going about with a Club in his Hand, was ask'd what he design'd to do with it, he answer'd, kill the Bishop, but being a Forreigner and not well understood, because he spoke not plain was laugh'd at, yet presently after he came upon the Bishop and beat out his Brains.

Pope Eugenius expelled the People.

Nobility of Naples favour the Aragonians.

Joanna Q. of Naples dies. 1435.

C H A P. VI.

Mighty Inundations throughout Spain. A great Victory over the Moors. The further Actions of the Aragonians at Naples. The Kings of Aragon and Navarre taken by the Genoefes, and fet at Liberty by the Duke of Milan.

Great
Floods in
Castile.

Slaughter
of the
Christi-
ans.

A small
Body of
Christians
defeats a
great one
of Moors.

Progress
of the A-
ragonians
at Naples.

THIS prov'd a dangerous Winter in Castile, by reason of the great Rains. The Roads were so deep there was scarce any Travelling. Many Buildings were carry'd away by the Floods at Valladolid, and more at Medina del Campo. In 40 Days no Corn was ground, so that the People fed upon the Grain-boil'd for want of Bread. At Sevil the River Guadalquivir swell'd within a Yard of the top of the Walls. Some of the Inhabitants liv'd aboard Ships for fear of being drown'd, others Day and Night were repairing the Walls, and Caulking the Gates. These Rains and Storms began on the 28th of October, and continu'd without ceasing till the 25th of March. Mean while the War with the Moors was carry'd on with various Success. James de Ribera the Lieutenant at the Siege of Alora was kill'd with a Dart from the Wall. At another place in a Skirmish the Moors slew John Faxardo, Son to Alonso Faxardo the Lieutenant. Perasun Son to James Ribera, tho but 15 years of Age succeeded him, in recompence for the good Service done by his Father. These Losses were in some measure made up by the taking of Huefcar, a very strong Town, by Assault. Roderick Manrique, Son to the Lieutenant Peter Manrique, took it. Besides, a great Body of Moors that was marching to the Relief of it was overthrown by the Lieutenant of Casoria, and the Lord of Valdecornesa, whereupon the Castle, which still held out, surrendered. But another Misfortune soon allay'd the Joy of this Victory. D. Gutierre de Soromayor, Master of Alcantara made an Incursion into the Lands of the Moors with 800 Horse, and 400 Foot to attack Archidena. The Moors gave the Alarm, firing their Beacons, upon which about 500 Men got together Arm'd with Darts and Slings, and securing the Passes kill'd most of the Christians, so that he escap'd with a very few. This Misfortune mov'd the Lord of Valdecornesa to raise the Siege he had lay'd to Huefma, tho it was near surrendering, fearing the Moors, encourag'd by this Success, would come to relieve it. He soon gather'd more Forces, and joining with the Bishop of Jaen wast'd all the Territory of Guadix, burning the Corn which was fit to cut. His Force was 1500 Horse, and 6000 Foot. A great Number of Horse, and 40000 Foot march'd from Granada to oppose him. Nothing daunted at that Multitude he engag'd, and put them to flight, killing 400, the Night hindring the pursuit. This Day the Lieutenant Peraa signaliz'd himself, for his Horse being kill'd, and he wounded in the Leg, he still fought so bravely as foot that the Moors were glad to leave him. In the Kingdom of Murcia, not far from Huefcar, there are two Towns, call'd Velez el Roxo, and Velez el Blanco. The Lieutenant Faxardo lay'd Siege to, and had them both surrendered. These things we have related are what happen'd in three Years against the Moors; we have put them together to avoid confounding the Memory. This Year we now write of was Remarkable for the Peace concluded betwixt France and Burgundy, which prov'd very Advantageous to France, but this belongs to their Histories. In Spain the Queens of Aragon and Navarre, whilst the Kings their Husbands besieg'd Gaeta, as shall be related, obtain'd of the King of Castile (who was going from Madrid to Buitrago to be entertain'd by Inigo Lopez de Mendoza) that the Truce should be prolong'd till the first of November. John de Luna Lord of Ilueca sent Embassador on this Account, obtain'd this of D. Alvaro de Luna, who then manag'd all things, and was joyful for that he had a Son born at Madrid, who was call'd D. John. The King express'd great Satisfaction for it, and the Nobility feign'd it to gain his Favour.

The Death of the Seneschal, John Carracciolo, the Duke of Anjou, and Queen Joanna, seem'd to have made way for the King of Aragon to obtain the Crown of Naples. Many of the Nobility having consulted together, seiz'd the City and Castle of Capua, and sent thence Reginald de Aquino into Sicily to offer their Service to the King of Aragon, provided he would immediately come to their Aid, before the Enemy gather'd strength. With the King were his three Brothers, all of Age, fit for War, and well inclin'd to it. Prince Peter was left in Sicily to gather the Fleet. The King with his Brother of Navarre, and Prince Henry set sail from Messina only with 7 Gallies. He touch'd at the Island Ponça, then at Schia, and lastly came to Sessa, whither a great Number of Noblemen was come from Capua to meet him. The chief of them was Antony Marsano, Duke of Sessa. Here they consulted about carrying on the War, and it was resolv'd to besiege Gaeta. On the 7th of May it was invested by the Neapolitan Forces at Land, and the Fleet of Aragon at Sea. The Prince of Taranto came thither with his Forces. The King of Aragon possess'd himself of Mount Orlando, which overtops the City, whereby great hope was conceiv'd it would surrender, the Townsmen being in a Consternation, and wanting Provisions. But the Genoefes, who were numerous there by reason of their great Trade, resolv'd to defend the City. They chose Francis Spinola, a Man of Note, who chiefly encourag'd them, for their Commander, and then turn'd all useless People out of the City, whom the King of Aragon reliev'd and sent to the Neighbouring Villages, which gain'd him the Affections of the Besieged, and of all the Country. The Senate of Genoa understanding

understanding the Danger their People were in by the Duke of Milan's Order, fitted out 12 great Ships, 2 Gallies, and a Galliot, Manning them well, and putting in store of Provisions. Blas Affarero was appointed to Command this Fleet, a notable Souldier, who had rais'd himself from a very mean Condition to that height by his Valour. The King of Aragon set out to meet this Fleet with 14 Ships, and 11 Gallies. With him went most of the Men of Note, not doubting of the Victory. The Aragonians anchor'd at the Island Ponça, and the Genoefes on the Coast of Terracina. Thence they sent a Herald to acquaint the King of Aragon they came not to fight, but only to carry Provisions to their Countrymen. This Message was much ridicul'd by the Aragonians, and both Parties made ready to fight. Before they engag'd, 3 Genoese Ships were order'd to stand out to Sea, that when the Dispute was hottest they might fall upon the Enemy's Rear. The Aragonians believing they fled, fell on without any Order. The King attack'd the Genoese Admiral. The Genoese bringing his Ship about pour'd abundance of Darts and Stones into the King's Poop. In the same manner the other Ships grap'd and fought as if they had been on Land. The Aragonians had the Advantage in Numbers, but caus'd Confusion among them, and many were Sea-sick, whereas the Genoefes had the odds of being expert Mariners, and us'd to that sort of fight. The Gallies were of no use, the Ships being engag'd together, and so much higher above the Water than the Gallies. It was now late when the 3 Genoese Ships, which at first were thought to fly, fell athwart the Aragonians, and gain'd the Victory. The Enemy enter'd the King's Ship, and he finding it made much Water, say'd he yielded himself Prisoner to the Duke of Milan, tho not present. In the same Ship were taken the Prince of Taranto, and Duke of Sessa, 12 other Ships were taken, and in them many Prisoners of Note, among them the King of Navarre, whose Life Roderick Robolledo sav'd at the beginning of the Fight. Prince Henry of Aragon was also made Prisoner. Authors do not agree about Prince Peter. Some say he escap'd by Night with 3 Gallies out of the Fight. Others that he arriv'd with the rest of the Fleet from Sevil at Schia, at the time of the Battle. Besides those mentioned, Kings of Raymond Bail, Viceroy of Naples, James Gomez de Sandoval, Earl of Castro, with his two Sons, Ferdinand and James, D. John de Soromayor, Inigo Davalos, Son to the Countable. D. Ruy Lopez Dávalos, and a Grandson of his call'd D. Inigo de Guevara, fell all into the Hands of the Enemy. After this famous Victory the People of Gaeta fallying routed the Aragonians, enter'd their Camp, and plunder'd all the Baggage of those great Men. Many were taken Prisoners, the rest of the Army was dispersed. This Battle was fought on the 5th of August near the Island Ponça. Who would not have thought this Overthrow had quite defeated the hopes of the Aragonians? and yet contrary to all humane Probability, this very Misfortune was the best Step towards their gaining the Kingdom of Naples.

After the fight the Victorious Genoefes return'd home, where they secur'd the greatest Number of Persons to pay the Charge of the Fleet. The Kings, with about 300 Men of Note, were carry'd to Milan, where the Genoese Admiral made his Entry in the nature of a Triumph, and such a one as had not been seen in many Ages. All Italy was in suspense, considering what Advantage that Duke would make of his Victory, and fear'd he would improve it to subdue all that Country. He himself was dubious whether he should impose some hard Conditions upon them, or put them to Ransom, but fear'd when at Liberty they would seek Revenge. At length Honour prevail'd, and he resolv'd to discharge them Gratis, sending them back with rich Presents. He therefore receiv'd the King of Aragon with much Honour, and they discours'd largely of the Danger of suffering the French to take footing in Italy. Whilst these things were in Agitation at Milan, the Lady Elizabeth, by order of her Husband the Duke of Anjou, who as has been said was Prisoner, went by Sea to Genoa, thence to Gaeta, and lastly coming to Naples on the 18th of October, much encourag'd those that were of her Party. Pope Eugenius assist'd her with Forces, and she being a Woman excellently qualify'd purchas'd the Love of the People. Many Councils were held in Spain to consider what could be done for the Kings. The Cortes of Aragon met at Zaragoza, and it was agreed to equip a Fleet to secure Sicily and Sardinia, for all thoughts of Naples were given over. At Soria the King of Castile, and Queen of Aragon prolong'd the Truce for 5 Months longer. Queen Ellenor, Mother to the Kings that were Prisoners, dy'd suddenly at Medina del Campo, and was bury'd at S. John de las Dueñas, a Monastery she built. At Milan the Duke and his Prisoners concluded a League Offensive and Defensive. The King of Navarre went into Spain with full Commission to govern Aragon, and raise Money. The Prince of Taranto, and Duke of Sessa went to Naples to encourage their Party, and order Prince Peter with the Fleet to assist them. The Kings of Aragon were obey'd, and immediately the City Gaeta was deliver'd up to him on Christmas day. Soon after the King of Aragon being set free by the Duke, came to Protovenere. Some will have it that there were signs which foretold the King's Imprisonment, as that an Arch of the Bridge that was then building at Zaragoza over the River Ebro, fell and kill'd five Men. Nine Leagues from Zaragoza, on the Banks of Ebro stands a Town call'd Villilla, where there is a Bell, which these People are persuad'd rings of it self before any extraordinary Accident. This Bell is said to have rung without any humane help the day before the Kings were taken, also on the 30th of October, and again on the 5th of January following, which was the year 1436, and was the Day the King was set at Liberty. I do not pretend to justify these things, or so much as to plead for them. It is enough that grave Authors mention

them, and quote Eye-witnesses for the Truth of them. Let the Reader make what Judgment of it he pleases.

C H A P. VII.

The Affairs of Italy after the King of Aragon was releas'd. Peace concluded betwixt Castile and Aragon. The Prince of Castile marries the Princess of Navarre. The Portugues Loss in Africk.

Genoeses
rebel and
joyn with
Pope Eu-
genius, &
the Duke
of Anjou.

Confede-
racy a-
gainst the
Aragoni-
ans.

Castile &
Aragon
make
Peace.

THE Peace concluded at Milan was the cause of a bloody War, for the Genoeses openly revolted against the Duke of Milan, complaining he reap'd the fruit of their Victory by releasing the Kings, whilst they lay under the Odium of having made them Prisoners; besides that the Duke had chang'd his Protection they had implor'd in time of need, into absolute Tyranny. Thus having underhand made a League with Pope Eugenius, and the Duke of Anjou, they declar'd War. Paccio Aleiato, Governour of the City for the Duke, was kill'd and many others. The chief contriver of this Revolution was Francis Spinola, who had gain'd Reputation by defending Gaeta, and was therefore puffed up with Pride, besides that he did it in hatred to the Family of the Eliscos and Fregos, who favour'd the Aragonians. Many other Towns follow'd the Example of Genoa, and expell'd the Milanese Garrisons. They kept the Spanish Prisoners they had, for whose Ransom the King of Aragon was forc'd to pay them 70000 Crowns. The Sicilians, on account of ancient Friendship, were releas'd Gratis. Only 3 Sons of John de Vintemilla remain'd long Prisoners at Genoa, the cause of detaining them is not known. The King of Aragon at the request of Duke Philip endeavour'd to pacify the People of Genoa with the Fleet his Brother Peter sent him from Gaeta, but desist'd for fear of losing time in reducing those People when the Affairs of Naples call'd upon him. From Porto Venere he sent his Brother Henry into Spain, and gave him the Territory of Ampurias, ordering him to be assisting in the War against Castile, in case that King did break, as was fear'd he would when the Truce expir'd. The King himself set sail, and arriv'd at Gaeta on the 2d of February. Mean while Prince Peter his Brother had taken Terracina, to the great regret of the Pope, to whom that City belong'd. Upon the King's Arrival the Neapolitan Nobility repair'd to Gaeta. He appointed Francis Piccinino General, to oblige Duke Philip, whose great-est Favourite the Father of this Francis was. All Italy was alarm'd, and many Cities combin'd to drive the Aragonians out of Italy, and particularly the Venetians, Florentines and Genoeses joyn'd in a League at the Solicitation of Pope Eugenius. At the same time the War with the Moors went on in Spain. Peace was like to be establish'd betwixt the other Kings at the procurement of the King of Navarre, who design'd to bend all his Forces against Italy. Two Castles, the one call'd Gaeta, the other Castilleja were taken from the Moors by Roderick Manrique, who was abroad with a Party. Soon after Henry de Guzman, Earl of Niebla, having besieged Gibraltar at the Mouth of the Streights, was drown'd with 40 Men, the Boat he was in oversetting being too full, and the Sea running high. D. John de Guzman his Son despairing of Success after that Misfortune rais'd the Siege and return'd to Sevil. This Gentleman was the first Duke of Medina Sidonia, King John honouring him with that Title to comfort him, for the loss of his Father, and reward his signal Services. The King was come to Toledo, after having been at Alcalá and Madrid. Nothing was seen at Court but Sports and Pastimes, without any regard of the War. In this City the Peace betwixt Castile, Aragon and Navarre, was concluded on the 2d of September, to the great Joy of all People. These were the Articles agreed upon. That Henry Prince of Castile should marry Blanch, eldest Daughter to the King of Navarre: That Medina del Campo, Olmedo, Roa, and the Lordship of Villena be her Portion: That in case they have no Issue, those Places shall remain to the Crown of Castile, upon paying to the King of Navarre a sum of Money agreed upon: That all Places taken during the War by either side be restor'd: That all Deserters and Fugitives on both sides be pardon'd, excepting the Earl of Castro, and Master of Alcantara, on the Part of Castile, and Godfrey Marques of Corres, on the Part of Navarre. Thus the Truce was chang'd into a League Defensive and Offensive against all Princes whatsoever, excepting the Kings of France and Portugal on the Part of Castile, and on the Part of Aragon, the Duke of Milan, and Gaston Earl of Faux, whose Father dy'd not long before. Gaston inherited the Earldom at 15 years of Age, and was contract'd to Ellenor the younger Daughter to the King of Navarre. Great Joy, and publick Thanksgiving was throughout all Spain upon the proclaiming of this League. The Earl of Castro soon after obtain'd his Pardon and return'd to Castile, where for the future he behav'd himself better, being humbl'd by his long Banishment. What is said relating to the Earl of Castro is taken out of the Chronicles of Castile. Those of his Family produce original Writings sign'd by Kings in Vindication of him, and promising Restitution of the Estate taken from him during the Troubles. It were well the Case were decided, that we might know what to give credit to. Mean while the King of Aragon ceas'd not to oblige the Neapolitans, and endeavour to subdue them by Policy as well as Force. Bathasar Rata, Earl of Caserta, one of the Governours appointed by the People embrac'd his Party. Raymond

Orsini, Earl of Nola did the same. To oblige and attract him he was promis'd to Wife the Lady Ellenor, of the Blood Royal, Daughter to the Earl of Urgel, who not long before dy'd at Earl of Navarre. This done the King took the Field, and soon made himself Master of the Valley of Urgel, St. Severino, the City Salerna, and Coast of Amafil. Into all these Places he put Garrisons of Aragonians, which sectr'd his Interest and weaken'd the Party of Anjou. Naples, the chief City, remain'd to gain, which was not much doubted of, the People being well inclin'd to the Aragonians, and they still possess'd of two Castles there notwithstanding all their late Misfortunes.

This proved a very sharp Winter for Frost and Snow, inasmuch that the oldest Men did not remember to have seen the like. At Guadalajara, where the King was on the first day of the Year 1437, 7 Men going out to cut Wood were all Frozen to Death. Many People dy'd through the extremity of the Cold. In this hard Weather the King would go into Old Castile, and the Snow lay so deep on the Passes of the Mountains, that he was forc'd to send before 3000 Plowmen to clear the Ways. From Roa he went to Osma in March, and thence sent Prince Henry his Son to Alfaro, a great Town on the Borders of Navarre. Most of the Nobility went with him, and he who appear'd above them all was D. Alvaro de Luna, who not long before by meer Importunity had obtain'd of the Queen the Castle of Almonacid, being before possess'd of that of Escalona near Toledo. Two Days after the Prince arriv'd at Alfaro, the Queen of Navarre came thither with her Children, and a great Train of Nobles. The Prince and Princess were marry'd with extraordinary Pomp, both of them being then at the Age of 12 Years. Four Days were spent in rejoicing, and when the Queen with the Bride return'd to her Country. The King of Castile and the Prince his Son went to Medina del Campo. There by advice of D. Alvaro de Luna, and the Earl of Benavente, the Lieutenant Peter Manrique was apprehended and sent to the Castle of Fuemiduena, which caus'd mighty Tumults and Troubles in the Kingdom. His Crime was conspiring with others to pull down D. Alvaro de Luna. This year was fatal to the Portugueses for the slaughter made of them in Africk. Five Brothers, the King of Portugal being desirous of Honour, and of enlarging their Dominions, had resolv'd to attempt it in Africk among the Enemies of Christianity. Money was wanting, for remedy whereat they obtain'd of Pope Eugenius the Crusade given for all that would serve in that Expedition. Hereupon a great Rabble of People gather'd together. Prince Ferdinand, Master of Avis being the stoutest of the Brothers, offer'd to command the Forces. This Affair being debated in a grand Assembly, Prince John the Master of Santiago in Portugal, who was more cautious and discreet, assur'd that Africk ought not to be invaded unless with the united Force of the whole Kingdom. All wise Men approv'd of what he said, and among them the Princes Peter and Alonso. Only Prince Henry favour'd Ferdinand's Design, and he being a Person in great Repute for his Learning, the voice of vice prevail'd, so that it was resolv'd to proceed in that Enterprize. A Fleet being made of 6000 Soldiers were shipp'd aboard it, which were given out to be 12000. On the 2d of August they set sail, and in 15 Days arriv'd at Ceuta, where they anchor'd and held a Council of War. It was resolv'd to besiege Tangier, at the Mouth of the Streights opposite to Tarifa. Accordingly the Siege was lay'd, and the Town batter'd the space of 37 Days, the Inhabitants defending themselves with great Resolution, as those that were assur'd of Relief. To raise the Siege came the Kings of Fez and Morocco, with several Princes of Africk, 60000 Foot, and 20000 Horse, a wonderful Number if true. But Fame for the most part exceeds Truth. It was impossible for such a handful to oppose that Multitude, yet they behaved themselves with much bravery, intrench'd their Camp, and were beset on all sides. Nothing but Despair appear'd in their looks. They would have fled, but the Field was cover'd with Egyptian Trees. They offer'd to Capitulate, but were answer'd no Articles should be allow'd unless they would deliver up Ceuta, and so quit Africk. These were hard Terms, and not in their Power to grant, yet to save their Lives, they condescended, deliver'd up Prince Ferdinand the General, and several Persons of Quality as Hostages. The rest in a miserable Condition went away to Ceuta, and thence at the end of the Year to Portugal. A great Council was held at Evora to consider of the Articles made in Africk, and it was unanimously agreed they ought not to be perform'd, being made without the King's Knowledge or Consent, and therefore no way obliging him. Prince Ferdinand remain'd in perpetual slavery, and suffer'd great Hardships. His Tomb is to be seen at Fez, standing on a very high Place, as a Trophy of the Victory gain'd.

A violent
Winter.
1437.

Fatal o-
verthrow
of the
Portugu-
ese in
Africk.

CHAP. VIII.

The State of Spain, and of the Catholic Church under great apprehensions of Troubles. Actions of the Aragonians at Naples. King Edward of Portugal dies. The Rebellion in Castile.

Troubles of Castile, and in the Church.
1438. Spain was now under great Apprehensions of new Troubles, the Nobility of Castile being incens'd against the King, for the unjust Imprisonment (as they term'd it) of Peter Marique. Among the Clergy was no less Contention, because Pope Eugenius labour'd to dissolve the Council of Basil, which was only a Design to lessen the Authority of General Councils, because they alone were a check upon Popes. Yet he desisted, being warn'd so to do by the Emperor Sigismund, and Cardinal Cesarinus his own Legate. The Bishops at Basil summon'd the Pope to appear there in Person, and he refusing to obey, threaten'd to depose him. The Christian Princes agreed not what was best to be done, but Sigismund the Emperor fearing a Schism, tho he lov'd not the Pope, oppos'd the deposing of him. His Authority soon ceas'd, for he dy'd on the 9th of December. His Son in Law Albertus, Duke of Austria, then King of the Romans, succeeded him, and was crown'd on the first of January 1438. This year at Maderno, a Town in Old Castile belonging to D. Alvaro de Luna, there fell Stones as big as small Cushions, which yet did no great harm, being very light. John de Agreda carry'd some of them to Roa, where the King then was. About the same time Huelma, a strong Town and well Garrison'd was taken from the Moors, by Inigo Lopez de Mendoza, Lord of Hita, who then commanded on the Frontiers about Jaen. Soon after Roderick Perez, Lieutenant of Castile, making an IncurSION with 1400 Men, was kill'd, and of all his Party, only 20 escap'd, the Enemy being very numerous, and yet bought not this Victory cheap, for many of them were slain, and among them the Governour of Granada. The King of Aragon being offended at Pope Eugenius, favour'd the Fathers at Basil, and the more now, because John Vitellesco, Patriarch of Alexandria with Forces of the Popes enter'd the Kingdom of Naples, which gave many of the Natives occasion to change their Affections. Particularly the Prince of Taranto, and Earl of Caserta, Men of little Faith went over to the Pope. On the other side Antony Colonna was reconcil'd to the King of Aragon, being put in hope he should be restor'd to the Principality of Salerno. The Patriarch was overthrown by the Aragonians, and drove out of the Kingdom of Naples. The Nobility was soon reduc'd. At the same time Rene, Duke of Anjou having been Ransom'd arriv'd with his Fleet at Naples on the 19th of May. His Arrival had no great effect, because he brought no Money to defray the Charge of the War. At several places it broke out anew, and chiefly in Abruzzo, where James Caldora, a renowned Captain supported the Interest of Anjou. Rene to gain Reputation challeng'd the King of Aragon, and sent him his Gauntlet; the Aragonian accepted the Challenge, but it came to nothing, for they could never agree upon the Time and Place. At Bourges the King of France by Proclamation approv'd all the Acts of the Council of Basil, whereupon Pope Eugenius order'd the Council to remove to Ferrara in Italy. Cesarinus the Legate, and 4 other Cardinals immediately repair'd to that City. It was given out that the Cause of removing the Council was to unite the Eastern and Western Churches, the Emperor John Palaeologus, and the Patriarch of Constantinople being come into Italy to that purpose. From Ferrara the Council remov'd to Florence, the Plague being in the other City. Here the Affair of the Union was long debated to little purpose. The Fathers at Basil would have the Greeks go thither, but they refus'd. For this reason, and because the Pope had dissolv'd that Assembly they saw into Heats, and began to assume more than belong'd to them. In Italy whilst Rene was busily reducing some Castles in Abruzzo, the King of Aragon resolv'd to besiege Naples then weak, because most of the Youth had follow'd Rene, and Provisions were scarce. In the Aragonian Army there were 15000 Men, and the Fleet consisted of 4 Gallies, 7 great Ships, and many small Vessels, fit to hinder any Supplies from coming to the City. With this Force he lay'd Siege to Naples on the 22d of September. He fortify'd his Camp and prepar'd all things to give an Assault, when an unexpected Misfortune overthrow all his Designs. On the 23d of October Prince Peter going out to view the City was kill'd by a Cannon Ball from the Church of the Carmelites. The Ball rebounded 3 times, and at the 4th dash'd his Head to pieces. His Body was carry'd to the Church of St. Mary Magdalen, where the King came and wept over him. He dy'd in the prime of his Age, being but 27 years Old, a Batchelor, and had gain'd Honour in War. His Body was deposited in the Castle del Ovo. The Soldiers took his Death as an ill Omen, and believ'd it the more because the Rains hinder'd carrying on the Siege, which was rais'd, and the Army retir'd to Capua. John Pintemilla, Marques of Gravina, who had been sent to meet Rene then marching to the Relief of Naples, falling upon him unexpectedly in the Valley Gardano, took many Prisoners and forc'd him to return towards Nola. This done Pintemilla return'd to the Siege of Naples. King Alonso intending to take the Field as soon as the Season would permit, sent for his other two Brothers out of Spain. He was so bent upon the Conquest of Naples that he seem'd not to regard the Kingdom left him by his Father, which was now infested by a Body of French, who being us'd to live upon plunder under the command

mand of Alexander de Bourbon, Ballard Son to John Duke of Bourbon, had broke into Aragon by the way of Ruffillon. The Q. of Aragon, and K. of Navarre were much alarm'd, but this Storm soon vanish'd, for the Weather drove the French another way, without doing any considerable harm. This year was unfortunate to Portugal, not only for their Loss in Africa, but for the Plague which rag'd throughout the Kingdom, and destroy'd great Numbers of People. Plague in Also King Edward dy'd of a Fever at the Convent of Tomar, whither he withdrew for fear of Portugal. the Plague. His Reign was short; for it lasted but Five Years and Thirty Seven Days. He K. Edward writ a Book of the Government of a Kingdom; and ordain'd, that for the future the King's Eldest Son should be call'd Prince, as was the Custom in Castile. He had Issue Alonso, who succeeded him, and was the first that had the Title of Prince in Portugal. Ferdinand Duke of Viseo, Master of the Orders of Christ and Santiago, Constable of Portugal, who was Father of Eleanor Queen of Portugal, Elizabeth Dutchess of Braganza, James, Kill'd by his Brother-in-Law King John, and Emanuel that came at length to be King of Portugal, Eleanor the Empress, Wife to Frederick the III. and Mother to Maximilian, was also Daughter to King Edward. Besides, he had Catherine, Contracted to several Princes, yet never marry'd; and Joanna Wife to Henry IV. King of Castile. The late King order'd the Queen should Govern during the Minority of his Son; but the Nobility mutiny'd, and chose Peter Duke of Coimbra the New King's Uncle. The Queen complain'd of the Wrong done her, but to no purpose.

In August Peter Marique the Lieutenant, with his Wife and Two Daughters, let themselves Conspire down by Ropes out of the Castle of Fuemiduena, where he was Prisoner, and escap'd by the Assistance of some Servants of the Governour Gomez Carrillo, and this occasion'd New Troubles. Many Noblemen associated themselves with him, in order to pull down D. Alvaro de Luna, which was a difficult Task, his Power being very great. At Medina de Ruyseco they made all manner of Warlike Preparations. In February 1439, the King went from Madrid to Roa, to prevent their Designs, carrying along with him his Son Prince Henry, D. Alvaro de Luna, and several other Nobles and Prelates. The Conspirators sent a Letter to the King full of submissive Language, protesting they were ready to Obey him, or his Son; and that they had taken up Arms to defend themselves against the Favourite. The King return'd no Answer. Roderick de Villandrando was then come from France, bringing with him 4000 Horse to serve the King, upon promise of being Created Earl of Ribaduro. Prince Henry of Aragon, and his Brother the King of Navarre, enter'd Castile with 500 Horse, hoping during those Tumults, to recover the Lands that had been taken from them. Both Parties sent to Court them, neither knowing what they design'd. They agreed among themselves, that the King of Navarre should go to Cuellar, where the King of Castile then was, and Prince Henry to Penafiel, a Town which had been his. Their design was to look on till they found which side was likeliest to restore them to their Estates. Mean while Inigo de Zuniga, Brother to the Earl of Ledesma, with a Party of 500 Horse secur'd Valladolid, a Large, Rich, and populous Town. Immediately a great Number of the Conspirators repair'd thither. The King of Castile fearing these Beginnings might produce greater Mischiefs, went to Quedo, to be the nearer in order to appeale those Commotions, and to bring Prince Henry over to his Party. They had several Conferences to this purpose, but all without success; for the Prince after amusing both Parties for some time, at last joyn'd with the Rebels. This was suppos'd to be done with the Advice of the King of Navarre, that he might have a sure Stake, whoever was uppermost. The whole Kingdom was under great Apprehensions of a New War. Therefore some Religious, Pious, and Learned Persons interpos'd. They spok of the Rebellious Noblemen, and represented to them the Miseries of a Civil War, advising to compose Differences before any Blood was spilt. They labour'd so much, that they persuad'd both Parties to meet at Castro Nuno, there to treat of some amicable Accommodation.

CHAP. IX.

The King of Castile and the Rebels agree. The Rebellion breaks out again: The King taken Prisoner. Blanch Queen of Navarre dies. Her Son Charles succeeds. The Council at Basil Deposes Pope Eugenius, and chooses Felix.

ON the 24th of August, Castile in Naples having endured a tedious Siege, notwithstanding the King of Aragon was preparing to relieve it, was deliver'd up to the Enemy. Yet the King of Aragon made amends for this Loss, by recovering the City Salerno, and several other Places. At Castro Nuno the King of Castile and his Nobles, at last agreed upon these Articles: That D. Alvaro de Luna be Six Months from Court without being allow'd to write ment be to the King. That their Estates be restor'd to the King of Navarre, and Prince of Aragon, or in lieu of them, such a Revenue as shall be adjudg'd by Arbitrators. That all Forces be dismissed. That the Conspirators withdraw their Garrisons out of the Towns they have seized. That no Man be punish'd for having formerly sided with Aragon, and now with the Conspirators. Hereupon the Mastership of Santiago was restor'd to Prince Henry, and the Town of Cuellar to the King of Navarre. D. Alvaro de Luna in lieu of it had Sepulveda. This

Pope Eugenius deposed Felix V. chosen.

New Castile motions in Castile.

1440.

Progress of the Rebellion in Castile.

This done, the King went to Toro. There he receiv'd the News, that the Lady Catherine, Wife to Prince Henry of Aragon, dy'd at Zamora without Issue, on the 10th of October. D. Alvaro de Luna in pursuance of the late Capitulation on the 28th of October, went away to Segovia, so highly offended he could not conceive it. With him went John de Silva chief Steward-Bearer to the King, Peter de Acuña, Gomez Carrillo, and many other Men of Quality who were beholding to him, or hoped to be so. The Council of Basil at last deposed Pope Eugenius, and in his Place chose Amadeus on the Fifth of November, by the Name of Felix V. He had been Forty Years Earl and Duke of Savoy, and then Abdicating his Kingdom, and Resigning the Pleasures of the Court, liv'd a solitary Life, aiming at Perfection, accompanied only by six ancient Men of Quality. It was happy for Pope Eugenius that the Cardinal Princes made no account of that Election, not even the King of France and Duke of Milan, the Enemies to Eugenius, and highly offended at him. The Abbot of the Fathers at Basil declining, yet they broke not up till the year 27 of this Century, at which time they dissolv'd, and return'd home, being terrified by Luis Dauphin of France, who was marching to break up their Assembly, by a Decree of Frederick the Emperor. The News came, upon better Advice, soon after, that alide the Pontifical Robes, and was by Pope Nicholas Successor to Eugenius, made Cardinal, and Legate of Savoy.

Castile seem'd to be restor'd to perfect Peace by the Banishment of D. Alvaro de Luna, but Ambition the Bane of Kingdoms, soon disturb'd it. The King was not of Judgement sound enough to govern without the Help and Advice of another. This was well known to the Nobility, and every one strove to gain his Favour, in order to become First Minister of State. D. Pedro the Admiral, a Bold Man, and of a ready Wit, stood fairest, being particularly recommended to the King by D. Alvaro de Luna at the time of his departure. The Princes of Aragon were enrag'd, that all their Contrivances fail'd them. At Toro the Servants of several Factions quarrell'd, and were like to come to Blows about taking up their Lordships. The King knew not how to pacify the Nobles, and therefore by the Advice of D. Alvaro de Luna, under colour of Hunting, fled to Salamanca, at the beginning of the year 1440. After him went the Princes of Aragon, the Earls of Benavente, Ledesma, Haro, Castro, Valencia, and Inigo Lopez de Mendoza, with 600 Horse, resolving to use Violence, if oppos'd. The King being inform'd of their coming, remov'd to Avila, a Royal and Strong Town. Thence he sent to the Princes of Aragon, who under a safe Conduct came first to Salamanca, and thence to Avila, whither the Malignant Lords were come, desirous to secure that City. The Archbishop of Seville who then signaliz'd his Loyalty, was the Chief Man that pass'd between them, but without success. Yet the Nobles made use of him to write to the King, giving him grave Advice, and charging D. Alvaro de Luna. He return'd not. The King sent the Earls of Haro and Benavente to him, who prevail'd to have the King at Valladolid. Yet those Lords were so far from restoring the Towns they had seiz'd on their hands, that they secur'd Leon, Segovia, Zamora, Salamanca, Valladolid, Avila, Burgos, Plasencia, and Guadalajara. Besides Prince Henry had Toledo deliver'd to him by Peter Lopez de Ayala, who was Governour of the Town and Castle for the King. At the Cortes which were at Valladolid in April, the first thing consider'd upon, was to give satisfaction to D. Alvaro de Luna, and bring him back to Court. To this effect Letters were sent to him from that Assembly, yet he came not for the present. Soon after, all the Revolted Cities return'd to their Obedience, and particularly Toledo. Prince Henry at this time Rebel'd against his Father, being inform'd that D. Alvaro should return to Court. John Pacheco, Son to Alonso Giron Lord of Medina, had the same influence over the Prince, that D. Alvaro had over the King, and endeavour'd by supplanting D. Alvaro, who had prefer'd him to rise to his Grandeur. Prince Henry of Castile withdrew from Court, giving out, that he would not return till some of the King's Counsellors, with whom he was displeas'd, were remov'd; yet he came back late at Night at the perswasion of his Father-in-Law the King of Navarre. To pacify him, his Wife was brought from Navarre to Valladolid, where on the 25th of September, the Nuptials were celebrated with great Pomp, and there was a Feast of Tiltins, in which some Nobles were kill'd, because they ran with sharp-pointed Spears. The Bride remain'd a Maid, which was at first conceiv'd, but afterwards became Pubert, to the great Grief of all People.

At the same time that the publick Rejoycing was for the Marriage of Prince Henry, the Lieutenant Peter Marquis dy'd. He was a Man of a manly Stature, a great Spirit, Subtle and Bold. His Son James Marquis, who was also Earl of Trevino, succeeded him in his Office. D. Alvaro de Luna, who after from Court, govern'd the Kingdom, which enrag'd the nobles, and made all Princes and Nobles his Enemies. His Son, who left his Father, and went away to Segovia, desirous for the Prince of Aragon. John Pacheco his Favourite, heighten'd his discontent. Toledo was deliver'd up by the same Peter Lopez de Ayala, to Prince Henry of Aragon. The King provok'd the King by securing his Messengers sent to complain of their Dilatory, which mov'd him with a small Retinue, to halt thither, believing they would Resist his Person. He stopp'd at the Hospital of Saint Lucia, which is in the Road to Madrid. Prince Henry of Aragon came out of the City with Two Hundred Horse. These with the King being in Number, Forty, they themselves where they were, but Prince Henry fearing he should become yet more odious than he was if he offer'd Violence to the King, return'd into the City. Rod-

rick

rick de Villandando signaliz'd his Zeal and Loyalty for the Defence of the King in this Place, in recompense for which he had a Privilege granted him, that the Earls of Ribado his Successors should always upon New-years Day dine with the King, and serve him in the Bed-chamber. For it was on the first of January 1441, that the King was in Danger in the Hospital. The King went away to Torrijos, and leaving Pelayo de Ribera, Lord of Malpica with 100 Horse to secure that place, remov'd to Avila, whither D. Alvaro came to consult about carrying on the War they had in Hand. His coming more incens'd the Mutineers. Most of them were at Arevalo, and the Queen her self favour'd her Son and Brothers against the King her Husband. The King sent the Bishops of Burgos and Avila, to try if there were any way of composing Differences, but they could not prevail. James de Valera, a Gentleman who follow'd the Prince, wrote a Letter to the King, advising him to incline to Mercy rather than Severity. It being read in Council, no Body said any thing to it but the Archbishop, D. Gutierrez de Toledo, who answer'd, Let Valera give us Assistance, for Advice we want none. This Valera was a Man of very good natural Parts, was twice Embassador in Germany, and writ a short History of Spain, of him called Valeriana. But there is another Valeriana writ by an Archdeacon of Murcia, and quoted in this Work. Prince Henry being sent for by his Father to treat of Peace, came to Avila, but nothing was concluded. The Prince being return'd to Segovia, desir'd the two Queens, his Mother, and Mother in Law then in Castile, to go as far as Santa Maria de Nieva, to endeavour to appease those Commotions. In that Town Blanch Queen of Navarre dy'd on the first day of April, and was bury'd in the famous Church of that Place. This grave Authors affirm, but there is no sign of it in the Church. Charles Prince of Fiana, her Son, inherit'd the Crown, but took not the Title of King out of respect to his Father. This Prince Charles was very studious, and there are some Works of his Extant, as Aristotle's Ethics translated into Spanish, a short History of Navarre, and many Compositions in Verse which he us'd to sing to the Guitarre. A Youth deserving of a better Fortune, and a more peaceable Father. He was 21 years of Age when his Mother dy'd. Her Death put an end to the Treaty of Peace, and the Queen of Castile return'd to Arevalo, where she was before. War broke out in several Places at the same time. The Chief Heads of the Rebellion were Prince Henry of Aragon, the Admiral, and the Earl of Benavente. D. Alvaro de Luna, and his Brother the Archbishop of Toledo bravely made head against the Rebels. Inigo Lopez de Mendoza escap'd being kill'd very narrowly, with a very few of his Men, all the rest being cut off by John Carrillo, Lieutenant of Castorla, who lay'd an Ambush for him. At the same time another Party of the Malecontents was defeated by the Forces of D. Alvaro, near a Town call'd Grefmonda. In this Action was kill'd Lawrence Davalos, Son to the Constable D. Ruy Lopez Davalos. John de Mena a famous Poet in those Days lamented his Death in Elegiack Verse. At the same time the King of Navarre came into New Castile with a good Body of Men in favour of the Rebels, because the Royalists were too hard for them, and being dispers'd about the Country plunder'd it, and ravish'd the Women. In Old Castile the King took Medina del Campo, and Arevalo from the King of Navarre. At a Village call'd Nabarro in that Neighbourhood, he had a Conference with Ellenor, Queen Dowager of Portugal. Nothing was concluded touching the Rebels, but the King sent Embassadors to advise Peter, Duke of Coimbra to do the Queen right. The King of Aragon also sent an Embassy from Italy to Portugal to the same effect, but nothing was done, for that Prince would not quit the Government, and the Kings were not at Leisure to use Force. So that Queen Ellenor ended her days in Castile. The Princes of Aragon hasten'd out of the Kingdom of Toledo to Old Castile to secure their Interest there. Arevalo open'd the Gates to receive them, and thence they went to Medina del Campo and sat down before it. Some Skirmish happen'd, but the Siege lasted not long, for some of the Townsmen by Night gave entrance to the Rebels. The King had dispos'd his Forces about the Streets, and publick Places. The Townsmen kept close in their Houses. D. Alvaro de Luna, his Brother the Archbishop of Toledo, and the Master of Alcantara in Disguize escap'd through the midst of their Enemies, being advis'd so to do by the King, knowing their Lives were in Danger, if taken by the Rebels. They came and kiss'd the King's Hand, conducting him to the Palace with feign'd Respect. The Queens and Prince Henry hearing what had happen'd came thither, and after a long Consultation in hatred to D. Alvaro, all the Officers of the King's Household were remov'd. Others that had adher'd to the King were turn'd out of the City. It was propos'd to compose Differences, the King being then a Prisoner, and Judges were appointed to decide all Controversies. D. Alvaro was commanded not to depart out of such Towns of his own as should be assign'd during the term of 6 Years, and that he should not write to the King, unless the Letters were first perus'd by the Queen and Prince Henry. Moreover that he should not make any new Alliances, or maintain Soldiers, and for Security that he would perform all this he should deliver his Son D. John as Hostage, and nine Castles within 30 Days. These things much afflicted D. Alvaro, who yet ceas'd not to study new ways to rise. But all Men shun him that is falling, and the Rebels strengthen'd their Party by fresh Alliances. Joanna, Daughter to the Admiral was contracted to the King of Navarre. Beatrice, Daughter to the Earl of Benavente, to Prince Henry of Aragon. These Matches were contriv'd by James Gomez de Sandoval, Earl of Castro, who sought by that means to unite the Malecontents, and ruin D. Alvaro de Luna.

CHAP. X.

The Progress of the Aragonians in Naples. That City taken by them. New Disorders in Spain. The Archbishop of Toledo Dyes. Of some Men famous for Learning.

Progress
of the War
in Naples.

THE Civil War in Spain seem'd to be at an end; but Italy was all over in a Flame with the War of Naples. The Forces of Renee wafed with delay; and his Wife and Children being sent to Marseilles, seem'd to denote there remain'd but small hopes. Besides, James Calabro the great Prop of that Party, dy'd suddenly as he was going to Plunder Circello, a Town of the Pope's Jurisdiction, and the rest of his Family after his Death join'd with the Aragonians, whose interest daily advanc'd. They took the City Aversa, subdu'd all Calabria, and defeated the Forces of Francis Sforcia in Apulia. Pope Eugenius made a League with the Venetians, Florentines, and Genoeses, to expel the Aragonians out of Italy. To this purpose the Cardinal of Trent entred the Kingdom of Naples with 10000 Men; but they being Raw Soldiers did no great matter. The Army of Aragon march'd directly to Naples, and fate down before it, Renee not daring to come into the Field. Some Provisions and Recruits were brought to the Besieg'd by the Genoeses. These were small Helps; for the Multitude within was great, and began to suffer much Want, Corn being exorbitant dear. Some advis'd to Surrender upon any Terms, but that not succeeding, one Anello and his Brother, both Bricklayers, fled to the Camp, and offer'd to shew, how the City might be taken without much danger; so they were well rewarded. Their design was to convey Men into the Town through an Aqueduct that carries the Water into the City. 200 Men were chosen for this purpose, and order'd to obey the two Brothers. The Way was so difficult, that most of them were left behind, and only 40 went through, and came to the Wall of a Private House, where a Woman cry'd out, and had betray'd them, had they not soon stopp'd her Mouth. Much time was spent in getting through; the Sun was up, and no Sign made to give notice they were within. It was fear'd they were all Cut off; and yet the Forces appointed to give the Assault, apply'd the Scaling Ladders but faintly, hearing no Noise within. The 40 Soldiers hearing the Noise seiz'd a Tower upon the Walls call'd Sophia. Thither the King of Aragon made, to Relieve them, and Renee to drive them out; and there follow'd a hot Dispute; but at length, the Aragonians having forc'd some of the Gates, enter'd the City. Renee, after having done all that became a good Commander, and brave Soldier, retir'd to the Castle. Some Houses were Plunder'd, but no body Kill'd. Thus the Aragonians made themselves Masters of Naples upon

1442.

Naples taken by the Aragonians

Saturday the 2d. of June, 1442. The Soldiers were publicly commended, and rewarded according to the Merit of every Man; and particularly Peter Martinez, Commander of those who came through the Aqueduct. The Two Bricklayers receiv'd more than could be expected by such mean persons. Some curious Men observ'd, that Belisarius took that City from the Goths by the same Stratagem. Renee having no hopes left, capitulated to deliver up all Places that held out for him, upon liberty to depart freely. This done, he went to Florence to see Pope Eugenius, and thence into France. After his departure, Abruzzo, Apulia, and all other Places, submitted to the Aragonians; and thus Italy was in part pacify'd. In Spain the Troubles did not cease, the Nobility fighting the Government. D. Luis de Guzman, Master of Calatrava, lay desperately Sick, and was given over. John Ramirez de Guzman, Chief Commander of that Order, and Ferdinand de Padilla, the Master's Deputy, contended who should succeed him. The latter had secur'd the Votes of the Chapter that was to Elect. Therefore D. John resolv'd to obtain that Dignity by Force, securing the Towns that belong'd to that Order. D. Ferdinand with 400 Horse met him at Barnajas, defeated, and took him Prisoner, with his Son and two Brothers, and by that means obtain'd the Mastership; which yet he enjoy'd not long: For the King design'd that Dignity for Alonso, Bastard Son to the King of Navarre, who Besieg'd Calatrava. There the New Master was unlook'd for kill'd by a Stone, one of his own Men was throwing at the Enemy. After his Death, D. Alonso was made Master of the Order. In Biscay Tumults were rais'd upon two accounts: One was, that certain Societies that had been confirm'd by the King, fell upon the Estates of the Nobility. Among the rest, Peter de Ayala was Besieg'd in his Town of Salvatierra, and reliev'd by his Cousin the Earl of Haro, who having receiv'd a Letter in which he begg'd his Assistance, swore he would not enter into a House till he had reliev'd him. Another cause of these Troubles was, the wicked Heresy of the Fratricides, newly started at Durango. Many were put to the Wrack upon that account, and others burnt. Alonso de Mel, a Franciscan Fryar, the King's leader of them, fled to Granada with several young Wenchies, where they liv'd lewdly among the Advers; but at last he was put to Death by them. This Man had a Brother call'd John de Mel, then Bishop of Zamora, and afterwards a Cardinal. In Portugal about the end of October, dy'd Prince John, the King's Uncle, aged 43 years. He was Countable and Master of Santiago. By his Wife the Lady Elizabeth, Daughter to his Brother D. Alonso Duke of Braganza, he left a Son call'd James, who inherit'd his Honours, and Three Daughters, Elizabeth, Beatrice, and Philippa, from whom sprang great Princes.

D. Alvaro

D. Alvaro de Luna resided at Escalona, and contriv'd to regain his former Power. His Brother the Archbishop of Toledo dy'd at Talavera on the 27th of February, which was a great Loss to him. There only remain'd D. Roderick de Luna his second Cousin, whom afterwards he promoted to the Archbishoprick of Santiago. In that Confusion of times every noble Man seiz'd upon what he could get, and among them Peter Xarez secur'd Talavera, scarce admitting the King, who came to quell those Disorders. The Archbishop was bury'd in a beautiful Chappel of the Cathedral, built by D. Alvaro. After much Contention, D. Gutierrez de Toledo, Archbishop of Sevil was promoted to the See of Toledo. He was a Man too upright for those times, and enjoy'd that Dignity but three Years. The Bishop of Oviedo was Translated to Sevil, he of Orense to Oviedo. To conclude, the Bishoprick of Orense was given in Commendam to John de Torquemada a Dominican, afterwards Cardinal of S. Sixtus, a Person of great Learning, as appears by his Works. His Contemporary was Alonso Tostado, born at Madrigal, renowned for his many Writings. He came in process of time to be Bishop of Avila. At Siena in Tuscany he put up several Propositions in Divinity, offering to defend them in the Schools. Some of them were dillick'd, and the Cardinal Torquemada writ against him. Tostado answered him, not sparing the Pope's Authority to defend his Opinions. He dy'd on the 3d of September 1455.

Famous Men about this time in Spain.

The End of the One and Twentieth Book.

THE History of SPAIN.

The Two and Twentieth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The Success of the Aragonians in Italy. The Rebellion in Castile. The Death of the Queens of Portugal and Castile. The Battle of Olmedo, and Death of Prince Henry of Aragon.

THE Affairs of the Spaniards succeeded better in Italy than in Spain. There was no great Difference betwixt the Castilians and Aragonians, but their Fortune was different according to the Quality of them that govern'd. The King of Aragon was an active and ambitious Prince, and spar'd no Labour to advance his Glory. Besides his Goodness and Bounty gain'd him the Affections of all his Subjects, as well Italians as Aragonians. In Castile the Power of D. Alvaro continu'd, tho his Person was remov'd. The King of Navarre endeavour'd not to redress what was amiss, but to make himself Master of the Kingdom, who always left the Government to another. The King of Castile had some good Qualities, but the bad were more prevalent. He was addicted to Poetry and Musick, and had a Genius that way, lov'd Hunting and Sports, but could not endure Business, and therefore gave little attention to it, and answer'd short. His first Minister did what he would in his Name. The King of Aragon having taken Naples, and subdu'd all the Faction of Anjou, on the Success of 26th of February 1443, enter'd that City in Triumph after the manner of the antient Romans, the Aragonians at on a Chariot drawn by 4 White Horses, another of the same sort being led before him. All the Nobility and Gentry of the Kingdom follow'd the Chariot afoot, and the Clergy went before singing Praises to Almighty God. The People with loud Acclamations wished him a long and happy Reign. He would not be crown'd, saying, That Honour was due to the Saints, who assist him to gain the Victory. All the Streets were strew'd with Flowers, and richly hung, and all Places full of sweet Odours. It only remain'd to gain Pope Eugenius, with whom a Treaty was set afoot at Siena, where he then was. On the 15th of July they agreed upon these Articles: That the Kingdom of Naples should remain to the King of Aragon, and after him to his Son Ferdinand, whom, tho illegitimate, he appointed his Heir, as to that Crown only: That the King of Aragon should pay yearly to the Pope 8000 Ounces, a sort of Coin then in use: That he should endeavour to quell Francis Sforcia, who, proud that he had mar-

B b b

ryd

ry'd the Duke of Milan's Daughter had gain'd a great part of *Marca Ancona*. The King perform'd more than he had promis'd, for he in Person recover'd all *Sforza* had taken in *Marca Ancona*, and restor'd it to the Pope. Peace was also concluded with the *Genoese*, they promising every Year whilst the King liv'd, to present him with a great *Bacon of Gold*. But because this Act was perform'd in the sight of the People, as a memorial of his Victory they continu'd it but 4 Years. In *Castile* the King of *Navarre* using immoderately his Power, he had unjustly acquir'd, enjoy'd it but a short time. He kept the King of *Castile* Prisoner, making People to watch his Words and Actions. The Admiral and Earl of *Benavente*, pay the Prince of *Castile*, and Queen had a hand in this Practice. *F. Lope Barrientos*, Bishop of *Avila*, mov'd by the Wrong done the King, and desiring to restore *D. Alvaro*, alcarid *John de Segovia* seriously upon the Point, and they resolv'd to try whether some of the Nobles had Courage enough to oppose the Princes of *Aragon*. To the end their Designs might be the better conceal'd, they advis'd the Prince, who was of Council with them, to go from *Tordesillas* to *Segovia*, upon pretence of Hunting. Thence they sent Letters to *D. Alvaro*, giving him an Account of what they had done. At the same time the Earls of *Alva* and *Castell* meeting at *Carriel*, had consulted about setting the King at Liberty, which oblig'd the Prince to return to *Tordesillas* to see what could be done. But the Princes of *Aragon* prevented their Designs, and forc'd them to fly, whence ensu'd new Troubles. The King of *Navarre* was marry'd at *Labatou*, on the 17 of September 1444, and Prince *Henry* at *Cordova*, where he was fixing the Interest of his Party. *James Valera* was sent Embassador into *France* to obtain Liberty for the Earl of *Armagnac*, secur'd by the Dauphin, and for *Martin*, Son to *D. Alonso*, Earl of *Gippon*. He was accus'd of holding Correspondence with the *English*, and set at Liberty upon Condition, that if ever he was found faulty, he should forfeit the Towns of *Ribades* and *Capal* in *Asturias*. Besides, the King of *Castile* oblig'd himself in such Case to make War with the Forces of *Biscay*, that bordered his Dominions. At the same time some dealt with *Henry* Prince of *Castile* about destroying of *D. Alvaro*, and others about restoring him. Bishop *Barrientos*, and *John Pacheco* thought fit to dispatch before they were discover'd, and to that purpose held the King of *Navarre* in hand, as if they design'd to joyn with him. Mean while Prince *Henry* return'd to *Segovia*, and thence solicited the Earls of *Alva*, *Palencia*, and *Castell* to unite their Forces with his. Besides them the Earl of *Alva*, the Archbishop of *Toledo*, and *Alfonso* of *Hita* took party with them. This done, thinking themselves strong enough to oppose the Princes of *Aragon*, by the Prince's Order they all went to *Avila*. They had 1500 Horse, and *D. Alvaro de Luna* came to them. Their greatest want was of Money. Thence they went to *Burgos*, where the other Nobles their Associates were. The *Aragonians* sent the King to the Town of *Portillo* with the Earl of *Castro* to guard him, and the King of *Navarre* gather'd 2000 Horse. With this Force he march'd towards the Confederate Nobles, who daily grew stronger, and near *Pampliega* in the Territory of *Burgos* the two Parties drew up. Some Religious Persons endeavour'd to compose Differences, but a light Skirmish that happen'd drew them to a Battle, which was parted by the Night. The King of *Navarre* finding himself too weak retir'd in the dark to *Palencia*, a strong City. Another Misfortune was added to this, which was, that the King of *Castile* under colour of Hunting made his escape to his Son. His Liberty chang'd the Face of Affairs. The King of *Navarre* went to his Kingdom to raise Forces, and carry on what he had begun, all the other great Men of his Faction went each to his own Lands. Thus the Towns belonging to the Princes of *Aragon* fell into the Hands of the King, particularly *Medina del Campo*, *Arvalo*, *Olmedo*, *Roa*, and *Aranda*. Prince *Henry* of *Aragon* return'd to his Town of *Osuna* in *Andalusia*. *Henry* Prince of *Castile*, and *D. Alvaro* march'd after him, but he fled to the Kingdom of *Mucia*, there *Alonso Faxardo*, Lieutenant of that Kingdom receiv'd him into the strong City of *Lorca*, he being a favourer of that Party. This was about the end of the Year. On the 17 of July, the same Year dy'd *Ferdinand*, Uncle to the King of *Portugal* at *Fex*, where he was bury'd. Two years after his Body was translated to *Aljubarrota*, his Father's Burial place. The *Portuguese* account him a Saint, and say he never had to do with Women, nor ever told a Lye.

A Plot to rescue the R. John.

1444.

R. John of Castile makes his escape.

Queens of Castile & Portugal dye.

1445.

Castile seem'd to be in a better Condition since the Princes of *Aragon* were expelled, but still a War was fear'd. The Cortes met at *Medina del Campo*, and order'd some Money for the War, but not enough. Thither came the Prince of *Castile*, and *D. Alvaro de Luna* after they had taken from Prince *Henry* several Towns belonging to him, as Master of the Order of *Santiago*. Warlike Preparations were made. The King of *Navarre* made an incursion into the Kingdom of *Toledo*, with 400 Horse, and 600 Foot by the way of *Alencia*, in which he had a Garrison. This Number, tho small, was formidable, because some of the People were for him, and others stood Neuters, so he easily made himself Master of *Alencia*, *Alcala de Henares*, and other places. The King of *Castile* gathering what Force he had, march'd to *Espinosa*, to wait there till other Troops joyn'd him. Soon after this on the 18 of February 1445 dy'd Queen *Ellenor* of *Portugal* at *Toledo*, and a few days after *Mary* Queen of *Castile* follow'd her, ending her days at *Villacastin* near *Segovia*. It was suspected they were poison'd, because both dy'd so near the same time, and suddenly, also because Queen *Mary's* Body was full of Spots. This Report was the easier credited, because they liv'd a loose Life. From *Espinosa* the King went to *Madrid*, and soon after to *Alcala*, being invited thither by the Inhabitants. The King of *Navarre* lay with his Forces thereabouts, and being joyn'd by his Brother *Henry*, was now

1500

1500 Horse strong. With this Body he kept himself in the Mountains of Old *Alcala*, resolving not to fight without the Advantage of Ground, he being too weak in Numbers. Thence he sent *Ferrar de Lanaza*, Justice of *Aragon*, to his Brother the King of *Aragon*, to desire him since the War of *Naples* was ended to come into Spain, either to attend the War, or compose the Differences. The King of *Castile* also sent to complain to him of his Brothers. There was no Action at *Alcala*, and the Princes of *Aragon* by the way of *Tablada* hasten'd away to *Arvalo*. The King of *Castile* follow'd close at their Heels, so that both came the same day to *Arvalo*. The King of *Navarre* took *Olmedo* by force, and put to Death the loyal Party that had shut the Gates upon him. About half a League from *Olmedo*, near the Mills call'd de los *Abades*, the King of *Castile* intrench'd with 2000 Horse, and the like Number of Foot. There his Son *Henry*, *D. Alvaro*, *John Pacheco*, *Trigo Lopez de Mendoza*, the Earl of *Alva*, and Bishop *Barrientos* joyn'd him. On the other side the Admiral, the Earl of *Benavente*, the Brothers, *Perez*, *Ferdinand*, and *James Quinones*, the Earl of *Castro*, and *John de Tovar* brought a 1000 Horse to the *Aragonians*. By the Contrivance of Bishop *Barrientos*, a treaty was set on Foot to amuse the Rebels till the Master of *Alcantara* joyn'd the King. He being come the King's Forces offer'd Battle, but the *Aragonians* were too weak to fight, and too ill provided to endure a Siege. Therefore they sent Commissioners to inform the King they were ready to submit to him, provided *D. Alvaro* were remov'd. The King only answer'd he would consider of it. Whilst they were treating of Peace they came accidentally to a Battle, upon Wednesday the 19th of May. *Henry* Prince of *Castile* being a hot Youth, advanc'd with 500 Horse to draw out the Enemy to Skirmish. A like number came out of the Town, but back'd by Men at Arms. Those with the Prince seeing a great Number fled, the *Aragonians* pursued them up to their very Trenches. Upon this the Royalists drew out, *D. Alvaro* led the Van, the Bishop of *Sagunya*, *Peter de Acuna*, *Trigo Lopez de Mendoza*, and the Earl of *Alva* commanded the Men at Arms upon the Flanks. In the main Body was Prince *Henry* with 550 Men at Arms, under the Command of the Master of *Alcantara*. The King, the Archbishop of *Toledo*, and other noble Men brought up the Rear. In this Order they stood most part of the Day, no Body coming out of the Town. Two hours before Sun set, Orders were given to return to the Camp. Then the *Aragonians* rally'd out with great shouts, thinking the Night would find them if worsted, and could be no hindrance to them if Victorious, because they knew the Comity. The light Horse gave the first Charge, and then all the rest fell on. The Body commanded by Prince *Henry* of *Aragon* charg'd *D. Alvaro*, that which the King of *Navarre* led, attack'd *Henry* Prince of *Castile*. Both sides fought resolutely, but the *Aragonians* were inferior in Number, and began to give way. Night drew on, and the Princes of *Aragon* having done all that could be expected from brave Commanders, seeing their Men fly, retir'd to *Olmedo*. The Admiral and Earl of *Benavente* took another way. The Earl of *Castro*, *Henry*, Brother to the Admiral, and *Ferdinand de Quinones* were taken with 200 more. Only 37 were kill'd in fight, but many wounded. The Princes of *Aragon* the same Night fled towards that Kingdom, the King of *Navarre* unhurt. Prince *Henry* dy'd soon after at *Calatayud* of a Wound he receiv'd in his left Hand, a Gangrene striking into his Arm. He was a Man of a great Spirit, but restless. His Body was bury'd in that City. He left one Son of his own Name by his second Wife, who in time to come prov'd as Turbulent as his Father. After the Victory the King sent Expresles to all parts to give Notice of it, and built a Chappel in the Place where the Battle was fought.

CHAP. II.

The Marriage of *Ferdinand*, Bastard Son to the King of *Aragon*, and appointed Heir to the Kingdom of *Naples*. Mahomet King of *Granada* depos'd. *D. Alvaro de Luna* chosen Master of the Order of *Santiago*.

Continual Success attended the Armies of *Aragon* in Italy. King *Alonso* in favour of the Pope had recovered *Marca Ancona* from *Francis Sforza*. Yet his Party ceased not to raise Commotions, whereupon the King of *Aragon* at the Pope's Instance returned thither, and being come to *Fontana del Popolo*, a Town not far from the City *Teano*, summoned the Nobles to attend him there. Among the rest came *Antony Centellas*, Marques of *Girachi* with 300 Horse, he had done good Service during the late War, and sold part of his Estate to pay his Men. The King desired to marry *Enrico's* Daughter, and Heirs to the Marques de *Crateto* to *Trigo* *Diavola* as a Reward for his good Service, and recommended this Affair to *Antony Centellas*. He liking her Fortune marries her himself, by which his Power was increased, and consequently his Boldness. At first this was conniv'd at, but soon after he payed for all. He was charg'd with contriving the Death of a certain Favourite of the King's, whereupon he fled from the Camp to *Catanaro*, a Town of his own. The King moved at this returned to *Naples*, and sent Messengers to reduce *Centellas* by fair means, but he would not give ear to them. Therefore the King himself march'd into *Calabria*, and having taken several Towns came before *Catanzaro*. *Centellas* seeing no hope of Relief, surrendered upon promise of Pardon.

B b b 2

don.

don. He was ordered to deliver up that City, and the Castle of *Torja*, and he with his Wife and Children was sent to *Naples*. Great rejoicing was throughout the Kingdom, as well for restoring of Peace to it, as on account that *Ferdinand* the King's Son was on the 30th of *May* married to *Elizabeth de Claramonte*, to whom he was before contracted. This was contrived to oblige the Prince of *Navarre*, whose Niece she was. In the midst of all his Joy came the sad News of the Death of the two Queens, the King's Sisters, and his Brother Prince *Henry*, and the King of *Navarre*'s being expelled *Castile*. That King's Ambassador pressed King *Alonso* to return into Spain: He answered when the Wars of *Marca Ancona* were ended he would go, that the mean while the King of *Navarre* should govern *Aragon*, and raise Forces in both Kingdoms for the War with *Castile*, and also that a Truce should be made with the Moors of *Granada* for a Year. That City about this time changed its King. *Mahomet* the left-handed during the Rebellion in *Castile* enjoy'd Peace, which caused him to trouble at home. The Moorish King had two Cousin Germans, one of them called *Ismael*, being fearful of his Uncle, fled to the King of *Castile*. The other, called *Mahomet* the Lame, because he was so, associated himself with some Moors of Quality at *Almeria*. With their Assistance he seized the Castle of *Granada* called *Alhambra*, took the King and cast him into Prison. This done he usurped the Title of King. On this occasion the Moors were divided into Factions. *Andalus*, Governour of *Granada*, seized the strong Castle of *Monesfrio* near *Alcala Real*, and having no hopes of restoring the Old King, offered the Crown to *Ismael*: He having received Supplies of Men and Money from the King of *Castile*, halted to possess himself of a Kingdom. These things happened at the end of this Year, let us return to what is behind.

Mahomet
R. of Gra-
na Im-
prison'd.

Prince of
Castile
Rebels.

After the Battle of *Olmedo* a Council was held in *D. Alvaro de Luna*'s Tent, he being wounded in the left Leg. There it was resolved, that all the Rebels Estates should be Confiscated. *Casillar* was taken, and *Sinancas* besieged. Prince *Henry* was for pardoning the Admiral, the others opposed it. Therefore the Prince went away to *Segovia*, and the King his Father fearing these Tumults, left *Peter Sarmiento* to reduce the other Towns, and went himself to *Nuestra Señora de Nueva*, to reduce his Son. Before he would submit he demanded *Jagui*, *Lorono*, and *Caceres* for himself; *Barcarroto*, *Salvatierra*, and *Salamanca*, Towns on the Borders of *Portugal*, for *John Pacheco*. The King condescended, and thus they received a Reward, whereas they deserved Punishment. Moreover at *Medina de Rioseco* the Admiral was pardoned, provided he came in within 4 Months, and that the mean while his Daughter *Joanna* Queen of *Portugal* should remain in *Castile* as a Hostage. This done the Castle of that Town which held for the Admiral surrendered, as did all the Towns of the Rebels in Old *Castile*. At the beginning of the War by the advice of *D. Alvaro*, the contrary to the Opinion of the Earl of *Arro* and other Noblemen, the King of *Castile* sent to *Portugal* for Supplies. *Peter* Duke of *Cambray* the Governour sent 2000 Foot, and 1600 Horse, under the command of his Son *Peter*, who tho but 16 Years of Age, upon the Death of his Uncle Prince *John* was constituted Constable of *Portugal*. They came to the King at *Mayorga* at such time as the War was ended. However all the Officers were splendidly entertained and presented. *D. Alvaro* understood, and without the King's Knowledge, as was said, made up a Match for him with the Lady *Elizabeth*, Daughter to *D. John*, Master of *Santiago* in *Portugal*, with whom he had special Friendship. The Portuguese being dissatisfied the Court went to *Burgos*. There, contrary to expectation, the Earls of *Benavente* and *Castro* were pardoned, conditionally, that the latter should not in two years go out of *Lobaton*, nor the other out of *Benavente*. Other Noblemen were highly Rewarded, and even above their Deserts. *D. Inigo Lopez de Mendoza* was created Marques of *Santillana*, and Earl of *Mancanarez*. *John Pacheco* was made Marques of *Villeja*. *D. Alvaro de Luna* at *Avila*, was by the Knights of that Order chosen Master of *Santiago*. *D. Peter Giron* in favour to his Brother *John Pacheco*, (for he had been of the *Aragonian* Party,) was chosen Master of *Calatrava*. *D. Alonso de Aragon*, being deposed on account that he followed his Father in the late Wars. Some Men would not allow those two Elections to be Legal, whereupon ensued much strife. *D. Roderick Manrique*, supported by the Prince, opposed *D. Alvaro*. *D. John Ramirez de Guzman*, the chief Commandary, who pretended some right on account of his former Election, and had now some Votes for him, stood up against *D. Peter Giron*. *Albuquerque* still held out for the *Aragonians*, but the King going thither in Person it was delivered up by the Governour *Ferdinand Davalos*. Thence the King went back to *Toledo*, and at the suit of the Citizens took that Government from *Peter Lopez de Ayala*, giving it to *Peter Sarmiento*, which proved afterwards of ill Consequence, and at present offended the Prince, who favoured *Ayala*. At the end of this Year, and on the 4th of December dyed *D. Gutierre*, Archbishop of *Toledo* at *Talavera*. His Body was certainly bury'd in the Cathedral. There is a Dispute whether it was afterwards removed or not: But it matters nothing. *D. Alonso Carrillo* then Bishop of *Signenza* was preferred to the See of *Toledo* at the beginning of the Year 1446. He was a Man of a haughty and restless Spirit, as appeared by the Disorders he afterwards caused in the Kingdom. Only *Atienza* and *Torja* held out for the King of *Navarre*, but they were well garrisoned and provided. Besides it was reported that the King of *Navarre* was preparing to return to *Castile*. The Moors King, *Alonso*, entering the Frontiers of *Andalusia*, took *Benamaxel*, and *Bencalema*, two strong Towns. It was not practicable to oppose both Enemies at once, therefore the King's Forces marched against the *Aragonians* in *May*, and having besieged *Atienza*

three

three Months, they began to treat of surrendering. It was agreed that Town and *Torja* should be put into the Hands of Queen *Mary* of *Aragon* to hold them in trust, till such Judges as should by Consent of both Parties be appointed, decreed to whom they should be delivered. This done the King was received into the Town on the 12th of August. He caused part of the Walls to be cast down, and some Buildings to be fired. The Townsmen looking upon this as a breach of Articles, refused to admit him into the Castle, which oblig'd him to return to *Valadolid*, without doing any thing to the purpose.

CHAP. III.

Disorders continue in Spain. The Florentine War. Pope Eugenius dies. Nicholas the V. succeeds him. The Breach betwixt Castile and Aragon continues. Several Noblemen of Castile apprehended. Others fly.

AT his Departure from *Atienza* the King left the Archbishop of *Toledo*, and *D. Charles de Arellano* to observe the *Aragonians*, and seize upon that Town and *Torja* if an Occasion offered. From those Towns the *Aragonians* sent out Parties as far as *Guadalajara*, where the Archbishop and *Arellano* resided. Some ill affected Persons sowed Sedition through all those Parts, which the King of *Navarre* had more Confidence in, than in his Strength. Besides *D. Alvaro*, and *D. John Pacheco* to advance their own Interest, put the King and Prince at Variance; to such a degree that both Parties raised Men. In a treaty betwixt the King and his Son, the King pardons the Earl of *Castro* and his Children, and orders them to be restored to their Estates. *D. Roderick Manrique* without any other right than what he grounded on these Confusions, called himself Master of *Santiago*, at the Intigation of Pope *Eugenius* and the King of *Aragon*, without any consent of the Knights. By this means he hoped to seize the Towns belonging to that Order, but *D. Alvaro* opposed him, and there ensued much Mischiefe. Mean while the Moors at the beginning of the Year 1447, having wasted all the Country took the Towns of *Arenales*, *Huelcar*, *Velez el Blanco*, and *Velez el Roxo* in the Kingdom of *Murcia*, these Places being ill provided.

It will not be amiss briefly to give some Account of the Florentine War. *Blanch*, Daughter to *Philip* Duke of *Milan* was married to *Francis Sforza*. Her Portion 60000 Crowns, for the Florentines which *Clement* a rich Town in that Dutchy was mortgaged to him, and he, tho his Father in venting Law tendered the Money, refused to restore it, hoping to secure the Succession to the Duke. War. dom by the help of the Venetians, Florentines, and Genoeses, with whom he was in League. Duke *Philip* sent the Bishop of *Novara* to persuade King *Alonso* to make War on the Florentines, whilst he recovered *Cremona* from his Son in Law, whom the Venetians favoured. Pope *Eugenius* being an Enemy to the Venetians stirred up King *Alonso*, but it was needless, his own Obligations moved him to do more than was asked. He sent *Raymond Buil*, an excellent Commander, to *Milan*, and went himself to *Tibur* near *Rome*, where whilst the Florentines made Overtures of Peace, the Venetians possess'd themselves of a great part of the Dutchy of *Milan*, which obliged the Duke to be reconciled to his Son in Law. King *Alonso* at his suit did the same, and sent the Duke Money. This was the posture of Affairs, when on a sudden the Duke changing his Mind sent for King *Alonso* to resign that Dukedom over to him. The King refused, and Messages past to and fro. The mean while Pope *Eugenius* dyed at *Rome* on the 22d of February. Within 10 Days the Conclave elected *Thomas Savanorola*, who took the Name of *Nicolas* the V. a good and virtuous Pope, a great favourer of Learning. Still the War continued in *Milan*, and Duke *Philip* was earnest with King *Alonso*'s Ambassador to resign that Dutchy to him, resolving to live a private Life, so he could first be Revenged of his Son in Law. Whilst Messengers passed betwixt them, Duke *Philip* dyed in the Castle of *Milan* on the 13th of August. That same Month the King of *Castile* married the Lady *Elizabeth*, but without much Pomp, by reason of the Tumults raised by the Nobility. Immediately the King and Queen began to contrive the Ruin of *D. Alvaro de Luna*, which was the Reward of his making that Match. King *Alonso* of *Aragon* was by Duke *Philip* appointed his Heir in his Will. In pursuance hereof *Raymond Buil*, the King's Commissioner, caused all the Officers in the Castle of *Milan* to take the Oath of Fidelity to him as Duke; but the Rabble soon made themselves Masters of both Castles, and raised them. King *Alonso* could not repair thither, being employed in the War with the Florentines, from whom he had taken *Ripa*, *Marancia*, and *Castellon de Peseira*. The Florentines implored aid of *Frederick*, Lord of *Urbino*, and *Malatesta*, Lord of *Ariminio*. The King besieged *Piombino*, and took an Island near it called *Lillo*. The People of *Piombino* artick'd to pay yearly as an Acknowledgment, a Gold Cup with 500 Crowns. The Florentines also came to Agreement with the King, who went away to *Salsomina*, leaving Garrisons in the Island *Lillo*, and *Castellon de Peseira*. Next King *Alonso* marched towards *Milan*, but *Francis Sforza* prevailed and wrested that Dutchy from him. In him began a new Race of Dukes, as also an Hereditary War betwixt France, Italy, and Spain, which has lasted to our Days, as will appear in the proper Places.

Castile enjoy'd no Peace, for the Moors pressed on the one side, and on the other the King of *Aragon* waited to make his Advantage of the Discord betwixt the Nobles of that Kingdom. Still at variance.

1448.

Conspirators apprehended. Others fly.

dom. After a long Siege *Torija* surrendered to the King, but at the same time the *Aragonian* Garrison in *Aiença* surprized the Castle called *Peña de Alcazar* in the Territory of *Soria*. This moved the King to march to *Soria* with 3000 Horse. At the same time the *Cortes* of *Aragon* sat at *Zaragoza* to make Preparations for War, and ordered that every tenth Man by Lot should be lifted. However they sent Embassadors to the King of *Castile* to know what his Design was, and advise him not to break the Peace. The King answered he always used to go well attended, but that the *Aragonians* had done ill in assisting the King of *Navarre*, and if they did not forbear he would take other Measures. He also sent Heralds to make his Complaints in the *Cortes*, and the *Aragonians* sent back another Embassy. Whilst these Messages passed betwixt them, a Party of *Castile* surprized the Castle of *Verdejo*, in the Territory of *Calatayud*. Thus all treaty of Peace ceased, and they had soon come to blows, but that a Conspiracy of the Nobles in *Castile* obliged the King to return to *Valladolid*. There he kept his *Christinas*, and began the Year 1448. At the same time a party of *Navarre*, took the Town of *Campo*, and the Governour of *Albarazin* *Huelma*, a Town on the Borders of *Castile*. The chief care was to reduce the Nobility and reconcile the Prince to his Father, for he was a restless and inconstant Youth, never fixed. The Ambition of *D. Alvaro de Luna*, and *John Pacheco* hindered any Agreement, each of them striving to ruin the other. *D. Alonso de Fonseca*, Bishop of *Avila*, a Person of great Judgment endeavoured to reconcile them. To disappoint the Designs of the Nobility it was resolved on a Day appointed to apprehend many of them. In order to put this Design in Execution, the King and Prince met betwixt *Medina del Campo*, and *Tordesillas*, on the 11th of May. As it had been agreed it was performed. The Earls of *Benavente* and *Alva*, Henry Brother to the Admiral, the two Brothers, *Peter* and *Suero Quinones* were apprehended and sent Prisoners to several Places. It was layed to their Charge that they design'd to bring the King of *Navarre* into *Castile*, but the People said this was meer Invention. The Admiral and Earl of *Castro*, fled to *Navarre*, and their Estates were seized upon, the Towns being unprovided, which were *Medina de Rioseco*, *Lobaton*, *Aguilar*, *Benavente*, *Mayorga*, and many others. *James Manrique* voluntarily delivered up the Castles of *Navarrete* and *Treviño* as a Pledge of his Loyalty to the King. The *Cortes* still sat at *Zaragoza*, and a Truce for 6 Months was concluded betwixt *Aragon* and *Castile*. The Earl of *Castro* after he fled from *Castile* remained in *Navarre*, the Admiral came to *Zaragoza* on the 29th of May. There he consulted with the King of *Navarre*, and agreed to go over to Italy to give the King of *Aragon* an account of Affairs. At that time the King of *Aragon* lay before *Piombino*, as has been said, thither came to him at the same time the Admiral, and *Garcí Alvarez de Toledo*, Son to the Earl of *Alva*. They were graciously received, and the King promised to assist them. In *Castile* some Months were spent in seizing the Towns belonging to the Nobility, the King and Prince having consulted together agreed to Garrison the Frontiers, especially against the *Moors*. *Alonso Giron*, Kinsman to *John Pacheco* was appointed to command the Frontiers about *Hellin* and *Humilla* with 200 Horse, and 400 Foot, with which Forces he overthrew a Body of *Moors* that made an Incurion on that side, but his Men falling to Plunder, the Infidels rallied and charging them afresh cut off most of them, the Commander with a very few escaping. Prince Henry again offended at *D. Alvaro de Luna*, withdrew from *Madrid*, where he was with his Father, to *Segovia*. This perplexed the King, and he resolved to summon the *Cortes* to meet at *Valladolid* to seek some Remedy for these Evils. Prince Henry by his Father's Command came to *Tordesillas*, the King before he met him having declared in publick that he was resolved to be reconciled to his Son, and to reward or punish as they deserved, and particularly that he would divide the Estates of the Rebels, among those that had continued Loyal. All the Representatives of Cities that came to the *Cortes* commended the King's Resolution, only *James Valera*, who was for *Cuenca*, advised not to proceed against the Nobles. *Ferdinand de Ribadeneira*, told him what he had said would cost him dear, but the King going away, seemed not to approve of *Ribadeneira's* Boldness.

CHAP. IV.

The Earl of Benavente escaping raises new Tumults. The Affairs of Portugal. The Mutiny of Toledo. Fresh Tumults among the Nobility of Castile. The Mutineers of Toledo punished.

Earl of Benavente escapes, and raises new Troubles.

THE Imprisonment of those great Men, and Flight of the others caused great Troubles in *Castile*, and all the Discourse was of restoring them. The Earl of *Benavente* made his Escape out of Prison by the Assistance of *Alonso de Leon*, whom he bribed, and the Governour of the Castle trusted, 30 Horse were hid in a Wood, and with them the Earl fled to *Benavente*, where as soon as he came the Townsmen turned out the King's Garrison. Then marching out relieved *Alva de Lisi*, besieged by the King's Party, and took some small Towns. The King alarmed at this News, left *D. Alvaro* at *Ocana* to make Preparations for War, and went himself in great haste to *Benavente*, but that Town being well provided he passed into

Portugal.

Portugal. That Kingdom was then full of Joy for the Marriage of the King with *Elizabeth*, Daughter to Prince *Peter* the King's Uncle, and Governour of the Kingdom, to whom he had been 7 Years Contracted. This Lady was very Virtuous and Beautiful. Of her was born *D. John*, who dyed a Child, and *Joanna*, who also dyed; and another *D. John* who lived many Years, and succeeded his Father. The King was young, and Prince *Peter* had the whole Power of the Government, which some great Men highly resented. Among them the chief was *D. Alphonse*, Earl of *Barcelona*, the Prince's Brother, and by him created Duke of *Bragança*. He perswaded the King to take upon him the Government, and put to Death his Uncle for the wrong done to his Mother, in depriving her of it. The King contrived how to put this advice in Execution, and Prince *Peter* having notice of it, fled and made himself strong in *Coimbra*. From thence he held Correspondence with some of the Citizens in order to possess himself of *Lisbon*. Having layed his Design, which could not be kept secret, he set out, but being attacked in the way by a Party that lay in wait for him, was killed with most of those that attended him, in the Year 1449. Authors do not agree in what Month. He was a Man of a great Spirit, and very wise. It is said the King was much concerned at his Death, but that is not likely, since he lay long unburied, but at last was honourably Interred at *Alybarreta*, the Burial Place of the Kings. His Son *Joannes* was taken, went afterwards to *Flanders*, and his Aunt the Dutchess *Elizabeth*, made Interest at *Rome* to have him chosen a Cardinal. His Sister *Beatrice* went also to *Flanders*, and was married to *Adolphus*, Duke of *Cleves*. After this *Portugal* enjoyed a Peace a long time, and the King being come to Age governed prudently, but was more fortunate in the War he made with the *Moors* whilst young, than in that with *Castile* in his later Years. He spent much of his Treasure in redeeming of Captives that were in *Africa*, and is only censured for having been too much governed by his Courtiers and Favourites.

D. Alvaro being left at *Ocana*, as has been said, to make the necessary Preparations for Mutiny in War, found himself much distressed for Money; and therefore by way of Loan demanded a Million of *Maravedies* of *Toledo*, a rich and large City. *Alonso Cota*, a considerable Citizen was employed to collect this Money, but the Citizens opposed him, saying, it was contrary to their Charter. *D. Alvaro* being informed of it, order'd the Collection of the Money to go on. Hereupon the Town mutiny'd, and gave the Alarm with a Bell from the great Church. *John Alcala*, and *Pedro Gualda*, two Canons, were they that stirred up the People. A Fellow that made Skins to carry Wine, whose Name is not known, headed the Rabble. They fired the House of *Alonso Cota*, and the Flame spreading all the Quarter of *St. Mary Magdalen* was consumed, where most of the rich Merchants lived, whose Houses were plundered. This happened on the 20th of January. The greatest Sufferers were those they call *New Christians*, because descended from *Jews*. *Peter Sarmiento* the Governour, and his Lieutenant *Marcos Grela*, whom in contempt the People to this Day call *Marquillos de Magaranbeyu*, that ought to have quell'd the Mutiny, encouraged the Rabble. This done, fearing the Punishment they had well deserved, they shut their Gates, and their Joy was soon turned into Sorrow. *D. Alvaro* of himself not being strong enough to appease these Tumults, because *Peter Sarmiento* was his Enemy, gave advice to the King, who having taken *Benavente* repaired to *Toledo*, and the Gates being shut against him took up his Quarters in the Hospital of *S. Luzarva*. Several Cannon shot were made at him from the City. *Peter Sarmiento* put some Citizens upon the Rack, plundered their Houses, and executed them for Corresponding with the King. The King removed to *Torijor*, thither came Deputies to him from *Toledo*, to tell him if he did not remove *D. Alvaro de Luna*, and preserve their Franchises; that and other Things would proclaim Prince Henry King. These Deputies were dismissed without any Answer. The King besieged the City, but Prince Henry coming to its Relief the Siege was raised, yet the People would not deliver the Keys of the City or Castle to the Prince. On the 6th of June, the Citizens made an Order that none descended of *Jews* should be capable of any publick Employment. A Dean of *Toledo* writ a Treatise to shew the illegality of that Ordinance, and offered to defend his Opinion by publick Dispute. He also writ largely about it to the Bishop of *Cuenca*, shewing that many very noble Families were related to *Jews*. So far he proceeded herein that Pope *Nicholas* by his special Bull condemn'd that Act or Ordinance. This Bull bares date September the 24th 1449. Two years after he put out another Bull to the same effect. The Archbishops of *Toledo*, *D. Alonso Carrillo*, and the Cardinal *D. Peter Gonzales* in two Synods, one held at *Alcala*, the other at *Vitoria*, condemn'd it also. Our Historians have omitted this Tumult of *Toledo*, as I suppose, for fear of making themselves odious, but I would not omit it, having found it in very authentick Manuscripts.

1449.

The King of *Navarre* ceased not to stir up the Nobility of *Castile* to Rebellion. The Cities Nobility of *Murcia* and *Cuenca* were ill affected towards the King, which was no small Encouragement of *Castile* in Rebellion, and they took a great Booby of Cattle about *Requena*, defeating a Body of the Townsmen, who ventured out to recover it. Nevertheless their Design of securing *Murcia* failed them. *Cuenca* was attempted by the *Aragonians*, invited thither by the Governour of the Castle, which *Navarre* was then in the highest part of the City, now only the Ruins of it remain. Here also they were disappointed, for Bishop *Barrientos* defended the City with great Resolution. In *Aragon* the Admiral of *Castile* being returned out of Italy, the King's Orders were read in a full Assembly

sembly of the States, and some were for raising Forces and declaring War with *Castile*. But the Commons oppos'd it, and therefore other Methods were thought of. It was propos'd to marry the Prince of *Vienna* with the Earl of *Har's* Daughter. It was also labour'd that the Nobility of *Castile* should have a Conference, and chiefly that the Prince of *Castile* should joyn with the Malecontents. This they durst attempt, because Prince *Henry* had then possess'd himself of *Toledo* in opposition to his Father: Those who had rais'd the Tumult were for submitting to the King, they were apprehended in the Cathedral where they took Sanctuary. The two mutinous Canons were sent to the close Prison at *Santeraz*, their Lives being spared in regard they were Churchmen. *Mark Garcia*, and *Ferdinand de Avila* were dragged about the Streets, and after much ill usage, as they deserved, put to Death. Mean while the *Moors*, there being no body to oppose them, ravag'd all the Frontiers of *Andaluzia* on that side next to them. They took much Booty, and came up to the very Walls of *Jaen* and *Sevil*. So great was the Confidence of the *Moorish* King, that he assur'd him of *Navarre*, that he would not doubt of taking *Cordova*, provided he would make a Diversion on the side of *Aragon*. The King of *Navarre* return'd thanks for that offer, but the putting it in Execution was delay'd for some time. On the 26th of July many Nobles of *Castile* met at *Cofina* near *Soria*. Some will have it that *Henry* Prince of *Castile* was in this Assembly. They complain'd of *D. Alvaro de Luna*, who was the cause that many Noblemen liv'd in Banishment, and others in Prison, and therefore encouraged one another to stand together. It was resolv'd that every one should gather the greatest Force he could till the middle of August, and joyn Prince *Henry*. Yet tho they met at the time appointed near *Penafiel* in Old *Castile*, many Noblemen flunk away without regard to their Engagements. Every one suspected the other, but above all they were jealous of Prince *Henry*, because he was very uncertain in his Humour, and no less of the King of *Navarre*, who had much Business to mind of his own at home, and in *France*. This King had a Castle in *Guinea* called *Mauliffon*, deliver'd to him by the *English*, and had given Charge of it to his Constable. This Castle the Earl of *Fauz* besieged with 12000 Foot, and 3000 Horse, entrencing his Army and battering the Walls. The King of *Navarre* repair'd thither with what Forces he could gather in haste, and encamping near the Enemy, they had an Interview, in which nothing was concluded, the Earl affirming he could not depart without taking the Castle, having promised it to the King of *France*. Hereupon the King of *Navarre* return'd to *Spain*, the besieged were oblig'd to surrender only upon Liberty for the Garrison to march whither they pleas'd. The delay of the King of *Navarre*, and slowness of the Nobility gave time to reconcile Prince *Henry* to his Father. The Agreement being well advanced both dismiss'd their Forces; the King stay'd in Old *Castile*, and the Prince return'd to *Toledo*, where he was received with all manner of Expressions of Joy. There at length *Peter Sarmiento* design'd to deliver up the City to the King, and putting no end to his Robberies and Extortions, was deprived of the Government of the City and Castle at the beginning of the Year 1450. He complain'd and put the Prince in mind of his Promise; nevertheless he was forc'd to depart the City, carrying with him 200 Horses and Mules laden with Riches he had plunder'd. The People was not permitted to take any thing from him, he having the Prince's Pass. Yet he was robb'd of part by the way, and the rest when he came to *Gumiel* was seiz'd by the King's Order. *Sarmiento* himself fled to *Navarre*, and having obtained Pardon of his Crimes, liv'd Miserably the rest of his Days at *Bafida*, a Town in the Territory of *Rioja*, that place alone being left him of all his Possessions. His Confederates were more severely punish'd. They were taken in several Places, and put to Death with exquisite Torments. The Punishment seem'd cruel, but it was design'd to terrify others from committing the like Violence and Extravagances for the future, and to warn those that were in Power, not to make use of it to the Destruction of those committed to their Charge.

C H A P. V.

The mutiny of Segovia. The Affairs of the Crown of Aragon. The Civil War in Navarre. The Factions of the Agramonteses and Biamonteses there. The Emperor Frederick marries Ellenor, Sister to the King of Portugal. The Moors twice defeated by the Christians.

Mutiny at Segovia. **S** Carce was the Mutiny at *Toledo* quell'd when another broke out at *Segovia*, whither the Prince was gone. *Peter Portocarrero*, who began to be great with the Prince, accus'd *John Pacheco*, Marques of *Filena*, of a Crime for which he ought to be apprehended. The Bishop of *Cuenca*, *John de Silva* the King's Standard-bearer, and the Marshal *Pelayo de Ribera* attest'd the same thing. They all advis'd the Prince to make him an Example, and it was resolv'd to secure him. It was not easy to do it by reason of his great Power, and also that he having notice of the Prince's Displeasure, made himself strong in a quarter of the City. Left much Blood should be shed in forcing him, he was permitted to go away to *Turuegano*, a Town of his own. There, to gain *Peter Portocarrero*, he gave him to Wife *Beatrice* his Daugh-

ter Daughter, and with her the Town of *Medellin* in *Estremadura* near *Guadiana*. Thus his Enemies were weakened, and the Prince began to be appeas'd. The War with the *Aragonians* continu'd, but not very hot. *Bordalloa*, a Castle on the Frontiers of *Aragon* was taken and lost again. The King of *Aragon* was worse look'd upon, as being the chief contriver of all the Troubles, and an Opportunity was now offer'd of being revenged on him. Many advis'd the Prince of *Vienna* to take upon him the Crown and Government, since his Father had no Right to it, and this was the beginning of great Disorders. The King of *Navarre* was at *Zaragoza*, where the Courts of *Aragon* met in Summer. They limit'd the Power of the Deputy Justices of *Aragon*, and decreed that all Goods upon which there depended any Law-suit, should be deposited in the Hands of an Officer appointed for that purpose, that the Judges having such Goods in their Power might not delay deciding of Causes. The King of *Aragon* sent Embassadors to exhort the Princes of *Spain* to Peace, resolving if there were War to stand by his Brother and Subjects. In all other respects he seem'd to have forgot *Spain*, taken up with the Pleasures of *Italy*, having gain'd much Reputation, and enjoying Peace, the Fruit of his great Labours. The *Grecian* Emperor oppress'd by the *Turks*, sent Embassadors to him to deliver his assistance against them. The same did *Demetrius Palologus*, Prince of *Attica*, and *Peloponnesus*, or *Morcia*, Brother to the Emperor *Constantine*, offering him great Territories when the War was ended. *Aranitius*, Earl of *Epirus*, or *Albania* did the like. But above all we must not omit the Embassy sent by *George Calistio*, commonly call'd *Scanderbeg*, the *Turks* having given him that Name, signifying, The Lord Alexander. He was given up a Hostage to *Amurath* the *Turk*, but making his escape with a handful of Men held out for several Years in *Epirus*, and overthrew great Armies of *Turks*. But finding himself too weak alone to oppose that great Power, he labour'd to get foreign Aids; and to this purpose made a League with the *Venetians*, implor'd the Favour of the *Popes*, and sent a solemn Embassy to the King of *Aragon* at the beginning of the Year 1451, offering if he reliev'd him with Men and Money, that after the War was ended, that Province should pay the same Tribute to him, it us'd to pay to the *Turk*. The King sent some Supplies, but too small to oppose the vast Power of the Enemy. This Year was fortunate to *Spain*, for the Birth of the Princess *Elizabeth*, for whom Heaven design'd the Crown of *Castile*, her Brothers dying. She was an incomparable Princess, and the Glory of *Spain*. She was born at *Madrid* on the 23d of April. *Henry*, Brother to the Admiral, who had been taken up with the other Noblemen three Years before, made his escape out of the Castle of *Lahaga* near *Sancti-sevan* de *Gormaz*. He had a Clew of Thread sent him, and laying his Cloaths in the Bed with the Night-cap, as if he had been there, went up to a Tower, where with the Thread he drew up a Rope that some of his Friends had ready below for him. The Rope was knotted, and so he let himself down. Mean while the Governor looking into his Room and seeing something in the Bed thought he slept and went away satisfied. It *Portugal*, *Ellenor* the King's Sister was contract'd to the Emperor *Frederick* at *Lisbon* on the 9th of August. Soon after the Bride was sent by Sea to *Pisa*, and went thence to *Sienna* in *Italy*.

The Nobility of *Castile* falling off from him, and the Prince of *Vienna* revolting the King Decay of of *Navarre's* Interest declined both at home and abroad. All this was the Contrivance of *D. the K. of Alvaro de Luna* to secure himself, but it turn'd to his Ruin. By his advice there was a sort of an Accommodation made betwixt the Kings of *Castile* and *Navarre*. It was agreed that the Admiral and Earl of *Castro*, and other Noblemen should be pardon'd and restored to their Estates, as also that *D. Alonso*, Son to the King of *Navarre* should again have the Mastership of *Calatrava*. But this succeeded not, for *Peter Giron* who was in Possession made himself strong in the Town of *Almagro* resolving to stand upon his Guard. So *D. Alonso* was forc'd to return to *Aragon* as he came, which highly offend'd the King of *Navarre*. To add to his Trouble, Prince *Henry* was by the means of *D. Alvaro* entirely reconcil'd to his Father. But the most grievous thing of all was, that a tedious and bloody Civil War broke out in *Navarre*. That Nation had been long divided betwixt two Factions, the *Biamonteses*, and the *Agramonteses*, headed by the Earl of *Lerin*, and Marques of *Cortes*, and *John de* much Blood had been spilt. The *Agramonteses* were for the King, the *Biamonteses* intic'd the Prince to take up Arms against his Father, who they said wrongfully with-held the Crown from him. In the first Place they made a League with *Castile* and *France*. The King of *Castile* promised to assist the Prince, provided he would declare and take up Arms. The King of *France* did the same, being then in a Condition to do it, having recover'd all *Guienne* from the *English*. As soon as the Civil War broke out in *Navarre*, the *Biamonteses* seiz'd several Towns and Cities, and among them *Pamplona*, the Metropolis of the Kingdom, *Olive* and *Aibar*. Yet the greatest part of the Kingdom and the Principality of *Vienna* remain'd in the King's Power, he having in time put Garrisons and given the Government of Towns to Men of approved Fidelity. Prince *Henry*, and soon after his Father the King of *Castile* came and lay'd Siege to *Estela*, where the Queen of *Navarre* was. The King her Husband speed'd from *Zaragoza* to her Relief, but bringing small Force with him, and the *Agramonteses* not being yet able to oppose the Enemies, he was forced to return to *Zaragoza* designing to raise Men in that Kingdom. As soon as he was gone the King and Prince of *Castile* as if the War were ended, tho they had done nothing, at the Request of Prince *Charles* return'd to *Burgos*. His mild Nature was hurtful to Prince *Charles*, for his Father having rais'd an Army

Army, tho small in Number, yet composed of Old Soldiers lay'd Siege to *Ayala*, a well fortified Town. His Son came to relieve the Besieged, and on the 2d of October both Armies drew out. Some Religious Persons laboured to reconcile the Father and Son. Prince Charles was willing to lay down Arms upon Condition all that had followed him should be pardoned; That the Principality of *Viana*, and half the Revenues of the Crown should be given to him, and that the King of *Castile*, without whom he had sworn he would make no Peace, should approve of these Articles. The King of *Navarre* allowed part and rejected part of the Conditions, whereupon the signal for Battle was given on both sides. At first the *Biamonteses* made their Enemies give way, but *Roderick Rebelledo* the King's Lord Chamberlain stood his Ground with such bravery, that he gave time for those who had not engaged to come up, and then they that fled before rallying endeavoured to blot out the shame of having turned their Backs. Thus the Prince's Forces being an undisciplined Multitude, not able to bear the Charge were put to Flight. The first that ran were the Horse of *Andaluzia*. But a few were killed, many taken. The Prince himself being beset delivered his Sword and Gauntlet to his Brother *Alonso*. Authors do not write what Numbers fought, or what were killed, nor give any particular Account of the Battle. The Prince was sent Prisoner to *Tafalla*, and thence to *Monroy*. It is reported he was always suspicious of being Poisoned, and therefore when taken would not eat till his Brother had tasted. The King of *Navarre* after this Victory returned to *Zaragoza* with his Wife, who proved soon after with Child. Yet the *Biamonteses* were no way dismayed at this Loss, especially because Prince Henry came to their Assistance. Besides, the Nobility of *Aragon* favoured Prince Charles, and plotted how to release him. *Navarre* was in a miserable Condition, the Country plundered by Soldiers, and the Towns divided into Factions, which often fell to blows. In *Andaluzia* the Affairs of the Christians succeeded better. On the 9th of February 1452, a much less party of Christians routed 600 Moorish Horse, and 800 Foot, who wasted the Country about *Arco*. D. John Ponce, Earl of *Arco*, and Lord of *Marchena* commanded this Party. In March 600 Horse, and 1500 Foot of the Infidels were overthrown with great Slaughter, by 300 Christian Horse, and 2000 Foot near *Lorca*, in the Kingdom of *Murcia*, and a Booty of 40000 head of Cattle they had gathered, recovered. This Victory was obtained by *Alonso Faxardo*, Lieutenant of *Murcia*, *Garcia Manrique* his Son in Law, and *James Ribera*, Governour of the civil Affairs in the City *Murcia*. Thus the Moors were checked and began to be mutinous among themselves, grown weary of the Government of *Mahomet the Lame*. Nothing remarkable happen'd this Year in Spain, but that the Queen of *Navarre* on the 10th of March at a Town called *Sas*, on the Borders of *Aragon* and *Navarre*, was delivered of a Son called *Ferdinand*, to whom Heaven had allotted vast Kingdoms, and immortal Renown for his extraordinary Actions both in Peace and War. At *Siena* in *Tuscany* the Emperor *Fredrick* met the Lady *Ellenor* his Bride, who came thither by Sea from *Portugal*. There they ratified the Contract; at Rome they were married and crowned by the Pope, and at Naples the Marriage was consummated. The Feasts and publick Expressions of Joy were so great as no Man living had seen the like.

CHAP. VI.

D. Alvaro de Luna the King of Castile's great Favourite, his Character and fatal End. Mahomet the Turk takes Constantinople. Mahomet King of Granada deposed. Cruzadoes coin'd in Portugal.

LET us now come to the unhappy Death of D. Alvaro de Luna, Constable of *Castile*, and Master of *Santiago*, who from a low Condition ascended to the height of Worldly Happiness, whence he was cast headlong by an unbridled Ambition. He had good Natural Parts, and no less good Qualities, a ready Wit, a piercing Judgement. His Words were always Premeditated, but sharp, tho he had an impediment in his Speech. His cunning and art of Dissenbling were great, his Pride and Ambition nothing inferior. Of Body he was little, but it was strong and enured to Labour. The Features of his Face were pleasing, and withal Majestick. As he grew in Years he also grew in haughtiness, was difficult of access, spoke harshly, and suffered himself to be swayed by Passion, never putting any mean to his Revenge. He had been often impeached upon several Articles, as that he had gathered more Treasure than suited with his Quality, and ceased not still to heap up more. That he had disgraced the Nobility. That he had the King in his Power and governed absolutely, wanting himself nothing but the Name of a King, having gain'd the Affections of the People, and being possessor of many strong Holds, and vast Riches drawn out of the King's Coffers. These things the King was sensible in part were true, and yet he only durst sometimes complain to the Queen, till at length a fair opportunity of destroying him was offered. D. Peter de Zuniga, Earl of *Plasencia* was withdrawn from Court to *Bejar*, and D. Alonso believing it was in hatred to him, resolved to do him all the harm he could. Near *Bejar* is the Castle of *Piedrabita*, whence D. Garcia, Son to the Earl of *Alva* ceased not to do much harm

harm, his Prayers that his Father was kept in Prison. D. Alvaro advised to besiege this Castle, hoping so to surprize at the same time the Earl of *Plasencia*. The Earl of *Haro*, and Marquis of *Campana* agreed with the Earl of *Plasencia* to send 500 Horse to *Valladolid*, where the Court was, to murder D. Alvaro, but he having timely notice of the Design persuaded the King to remove to *Burgos*. *Miguel de Zuniga* was Governour of the Castle of that City. The King being now weary of D. Alvaro, sent the Countess of *Ribadeo*, Netee to the Earl of *Plasencia*, to advise him to come speedily to Court to secure his Enemy D. Alvaro. The Earl being then sick could not go himself, but sent his eldest Son D. Alvaro, who stopped at *Carril*, near *Burgos*, to gather some Horse. The King advised D. Alvaro de Luna to retire to his Estate, but he refused unless the Archbishop of *Toledo* were left in his Place. D. Alvaro de Luna suspecting some Design against him, caused *Alonso de Vivero* an Officer of the Revenue to be murdered in his Chamber and thrown out of the Window into the River, without respecting the King, or the Holiness of the Day, it being Good Friday the 30th of March 1453. This Crime hastned his Ruin, for the King sent to call D. Alvaro de Zuniga. He came to the City in Disguize, about 80 Horse following him in small Parties at distances. It being then Night they sent for some of the Townsmen to the Castle, and advis'd them to guard the Streets. This could not be done so privately, but that it was noised about, that D. Alvaro de Luna was to be apprehended the next Day. No Body offered to give him Notice of it but one *James Gotor*, his Servant, who advis'd him to fly to his own Lands, but he refused to stir as undervaluing his Enemies. On the 5th of April the House where he Lodged was beset, and after some Messages had passed to and fro he surrendered himself, having first received a Promise under the King's Hand, that no wrong should be done to him. He was secured in that same House, and thither the King came to dine after hearing Mass. D. Alonso de Fonseca Bishop of *Avila* came by the King's side. D. Alvaro spying him, laying hold of his own Beard said; By this thou shalt pay for thy advice little Priest. The Bishop answered, Sir, I call God to witness I have no more hand in this Business than the King of *Granada*. After Dinner D. Alvaro asked leave to speak with the King, and being denied sent him a Letter to this Effect. "It is 45 Years since I came into your Service, and confess my Reward has been greater than I could have hoped for. There wanted nothing to complete my Happiness, but that I had retired in time. I might well have withdrawn as other great Men have done, but chose rather to serve still and discharge my Duty, which proves my Ruin. It is a great grief to be deprived of my Liberty, having ventured my Life and Fortune to obtain it for your Highness. I know I have offended God, and shall think it a Happiness if my Troubles serve to appease him. My riches have brought me to this pass, and I would willingly resign them were they not in your Hands already. I am sorry it is not in my Power to shew to the World that I can despise as well as gather them. I only beg that in regard my Conscience is troubled about 10 or 12000 Crowns which I have unjustly gathered to supply the wants of the Exchequer, they may be refunded out of my own Treasure, which if I have not deserved by my Service, at least it ought to be granted, because the Request is just in itself. The King answered, "That he had received more than ever Prince bestowed on a Subject. That as to assisting him in recovering his Liberty he was also the Cause that he lost it. And as to the wants of the Exchequer, since he had made them it had been reasonable he had supplied them out of his own Fortune, yet Justice should be done. It is a wonderful thing, that none of all those D. Alvaro had raised now, appeared for him. He was sent Prisoner to *Ponilla*, in keeping of *James de Zuniga*, Son to the Marshal *Unigo de Zuniga*. This Year so remarkable in Spain for the Death of this great Man, was fatal to Christendom, for the loss of the City *Constantinople*, taken by *Mahomet the Great Turk*, after a Siege of 54 Days. Great Cruelties were committed in it when entered, and it has ever since been the Metropolis of the Turkish Empire. Charles Prince of *Viana* was carried to *Zaragoza*, and there at the Request of the *Aragonians* pardon'd and set at Liberty on the 22d of June. The Prince promised Obedience for the future, and to withdraw his Garrisons out of all Places that held for him. For Security of Performance he delivered *Luis de Biamonte*, Earl of *Lerin*, and Constable of *Navarre*, and his Children, with other Noblemen as Hostages. The Joy for this Agreement was not lasting, for new Tumults began soon after. The Father's Covetousness, and Son's Impatience for a long time consumed the Kingdom of *Navarre*, as shall be related in its place. Whilst the King of *Castile* seized upon D. Alvaro de Luna's Lands and Treasures, he prepared in Prison to clear himself of the Crimes lay'd to his Charge, but there was no likelihood he should be cleared, the King being his Enemy. The Judges appointed to examine his Case gave Sentence of Death against him. From *Ponilla* he was carried to *Valladolid* to be Executed. Having confessed and received the Sacrament, he was led out to Execution, a Cryer proclaiming before him in manner following; "Our Sovereign Lord the King commands this cruel Tyrant to be Executed; for that he with extraordinary Pride and Presumption, to the great abuse of the Royal Majesty, which is the Image of God upon Earth, made himself Master of the King's Court and Palace, usurping the place that did not belong to him, and committed many great Crimes, Extortions, Rapines, and Violences and tyrannical Actions to the hainous offence of God, and our said Lord the King."

"King, the disgrace and lessening of his Person, Crown and Dignity, the impairing of his Revenue, and obstructing of Justice. For which his Offences he is to be beheaded, that the Justice of God and the King may appear, and he be made an Example to deter others from committing the like Crimes. To such Actions such a Reward, In the Market-place was erected a Scaffold with a Crucifix, and two Flamboys on the sides of it. Being upon the Scaffold he bowed to the Cross, and going forward, gave his King, he used for Seal with, and his Hat to his Page, saying, *This is all I have left to give you.* He then moved him to weep, and many followed his Example. *Barrata*, Master of the Horse to Prince Henry being present, D. Alvaro called and said to him, *Go warn the Prince from what he will follow this Example of his Fathers in rewarding his Servants.* Then seeing, altho' from hooks, he asked the Executioner what it was for, and being told it was to fix his Head upon, answered, *When I am dead do as thou wilt with my Body, for so a brave man neither is the manner of his Death disgraceful, nor can it come too soon to him that has attained such high Honours.* This said, he opened his Garment, and without the least mark of fear bowed down his Head, which was cut off on the 5th of July. He was a Man in all respects great, who for the space of 30 Years absolutely governed the King, and directed all his Actions. *Alonso de Espina*, a Franciscan Fryar accompanied D. Alvaro de Luna to the place of Execution. This Fryar wrote a Book called *Fortalium Fidei*, an excellent Work. The dead Body remained three Days on the Scaffold with a Bason by it to gather Adms to bury him, that not long before was equal to some Kings. He was interred at St. Andrews, the common Burial Place of Persons executed, thence removed to St. Francis in that Town, and lastly to his own Chappel in the Cathedral of Toledo. It is reported an Astrologer told D. Alvaro his Death would be at or on Cadahalso, which he supposed to be meant of a Town he had of that Name, and therefore never went thither, but Cadahalso in Spanish is a Scaffold. But these are vain Observations. The King besieged Escalona, which place after the Death of D. Alvaro was surrendered by his Wife, upon Condition, his Treasure should be equally divided betwixt the King and her self. All the rest was confiscated except the Town of *Santisfevan* left to his Son D. John, whose Daughter and Heir's married *James* the Son of *John Pacheco*, and so the Earldom of *Santisfevan* and Marquitate of *Villena* were united. D. Alvaro had a Daughter married to *Hugo Lopez de Mendoza*, Duke del Infantado. Also a Bastard Son and Daughter. Thus much of D. Alvaro. At Granada, *Ismael*, with the Assistance of the Christians, and his Party among the Moors, wrested the Crown from his Cousin, *Mahomet the Lame*; but being in the Throne soon forgot the Obligations he owed to the Christians. In *Barbary* a new sort of Money was coined called *Grazados*, which took that Name from the *Cruzados*; then granted by Pope *Nicholas the V.* to all that went to the War against the Moors in *Barbary*, at the Request of D. Alvaro Gonzalez, Bishop of *Langu*.

K. of Granada deposed.

Cruzados first coined in Portugal.

CHAP. VII.

The Designs and Death of King John of Castile. Discoveries of the Portugueses along the Coast of Africk. Prince Henry proclaimed King of Castile. Peace concluded betwixt Castile, Aragon and Navarre. The Character of Henry, King of Castile.

THE Death of D. Alvaro de Luna no way contributed to alter the Policy of Affairs for the better, tho' the King was relieved (had he lived) to take upon himself the Government, and follow the Advice of the Bishop of *Cuence*, and Prior of *Guadalupe*, Men of great Integrity and Piety. To this purpose he sent for them both to come to *Avila*, whither he went from *Escalona*. He designed also to keep 8000 Horse in constant pay, to be a check to his Subjects, and a standing Power against Foreign Enemies. Besides he resolved that every City should be impowered to Collect the Revenue, that there might be no need of Farmers or Collectors, who oppress the People to enrich themselves. The Portugueses at this time began to make vast Discoveries along the Coast of *Africa*, as far as the Cape of Good Hope. Prince Henry, Uncle to the King, being learned in Astrology, and zealous of promoting the Christian Faith, was the first that undertook this Affair. The King of Castile pretended that Conquest appertained to him, and threatened War in case the Portugueses did not desist. He answered, he knew no wrong had been done, and hoped the King of Castile would not begin a War before that dispute was decided by Law. The King of Castile went to *Medina del Campo* and *Palladolid*, to try whether the Change of Air would remove an Aque that consumed him. There he received the Answer from Portugal, and the Queen of Aragon, who came to settle Peace betwixt the Princes of Spain, wherein she was not unsuccessful. Notwithstanding there happened a new Cause of Offence, which was that Prince Henry was Divorced from *Blanch* his Wife, pretending that by reason of some Witchcraft he could not have to do with her, whereas in Truth, his other Debaucheries made him unfit to have to do with a Maid. The Divorce was first granted by *Luis de Acuna*, Administrator of the Church of *Segovia* for the Cardinal *D. John de Cer-*

Cape of Good Hope discovered.

vantes, and afterwards confirmed by the Archbishop of Toledo, commissioned by Pope *Nicholas*. But the World was surprized that after this Divorce, Prince Henry should marry again. On the 13th of November the King of Castile had a Son born at *Tordesillas*, called *Alonso*, who tho' short liv'd was the cause of a Bloody War. At the Instance of the Queen of Aragon, a Treaty of Peace was first on Foot betwixt the Kings of Castile and Aragon, as also betwixt the King of Navarre, and the Prince his Son, and for the better carrying of it on, a Truce was concluded for the following Year. Whilst these things were in Agitation the King's Sickne's increased to that Degree, that having received the Sacraments, he died at *Palladolid* the 20th of July 1454. For the present he was deposited at St. *Rant* in *Palladolid*, and afterwards, as he had ordered, translated to the *Carthusians* at *Burgos*, built by his Father, and given to that Order by him. His Obsequies were performed in all Cities, and even at *Naples*, where the *Venetian* Ambassador appearing among the Mourners clothed in Scarlet and Crimson changed their Sorrow into Laughter. Besides a great part of the Mausoleum built of Wood in the Church was burnt by the great number of Lights. In his Will the King left the Mastership of *Santiago*, and Constableness of Castile to his Son Prince *Alonso*, and appointed the Bishop of *Cuenca*, the Prior of *Guadalupe*, and *John de Padilla*, the Lord Chamberlain his Tutors. It is thought if he had not been so young he would have appointed him his Successor, being highly offended at Prince Henry. To the Princess *Elizabeth* he left the Towin of *Cuenca*, and a great Sum of Money, to the Queen his Wife *Soria*, *Arenilla* and *Madrid*.

1454.

Four days after the late King's Death, Prince Henry was proclaimed King. Immediately the Earls of *Alon* and *Tvedino* were released out of Prison, which made the Joy at the Coronation the more complete. All the late King's Officers of the Household were continued in their Posts. Lastly the Treaty of Peace began by the Queen of Aragon, which concluded upon these Conditions, That the King of Navarre, D. *Alonso* his Son, and Henry Son to Prince Henry of Aragon, renounce all their Pretensions to any Estates or Dignities in Castile. That in lieu thereof the King of Castile pay them yearly certain Pensions then agreed upon. That the Admiral of Castile, his Brother Henry, *John de Tovar*, Lord of *Borlunda*, and the rest that took party with the King of Navarre, may return to their Estates. D. *James*, *Chieft* of *Santidonia*, Earl of *Castro* dyed before his Cause was determined, and was buried at *Burgos*. Before his Death for his great Fidelity to the Aragonians he had *Denia* in the Kingdom of *Valencia* and *Lerna* in Old Castile given him. These Towns he left to his Son *Ferdinand*, who with some other Outlaws was not comprehended in the Pardon, but left to the Mercy of the New King. All Places taken during the late War on both sides were agreed to be restored. 15000 Florins were given to the King of Navarre, for the Town of *Atienza*. Next it was attempted to settle the Affairs of Navarre, but that succeeded not. Whilst the Princes concerned could ratify the Peace already concluded, it was agreed to prolong the Truce for a Year longer. This done the Queen of Aragon returned to her Kingdom. D. *John Pacheco*, Marquis of *Villena* was now beyond Dispute, the most powerful Nobleman in Castile as well in respect of his great Riches, as the Favour of the new King. He and D. *Ferrer de Lanza*, and D. *John Bladon*, Brother to the Constable of Navarre, being commissioned by their Masters the Kings of Castile and Navarre, and Charles Prince of *Fiana*, met at *Ageda* about the beginning of the Year 1455, to compose the Differences betwixt the King of Navarre and his Son, but they had no Success. It was supposed D. *John Pacheco* underhand obstructed the Peace of Navarre, fearing it might be a means to lessen his Authority. Only a Truce was concluded to last till the end of April. Thus much of Navarre. In Castile the hopes the People had conceived that the Change of Government would produce some good Effect, now vanished. The new King was as much given to his Ease as his Father, and in other Respects was worse. He had Wit enough, but no Resolution, was given up to Lewdness, and hated Business. D. *John Pacheco* governed with more Moderation than D. Alvaro de Luna, or at least was more fortunate, for he held it all his Life time. King Henry had a great Head, a high Forehead, cloudy Eyes, his Nose fallen, not naturally, but by an accident, his Hair of a Chefnut colour, his Complexion ruddy, and swarthy. All his Face was disfigureable, his Body tall, his Legs long, but his Limbs strong. He loved Hunting and Musick, and was not over curious in his Dress. He drank Water, eat much, his Manners and course of Life were wholly addicted to Debauchery and Lewdness. This weakened his Body, which was subject to Diseases, as his Mind was to Inconstancy. He was called the Liberal and the Impotent, this last Title from a defect in Nature, the other from his great Profuseness in giving. He forgot the Favours he bestowed, but remembered any Service done him. He was extremely courteous, spoke lovingly to all Men, and was merciful to a Fault. This strange Mixture of different Qualities was the cause there never were greater Troubles than in his Time. He reigned 20 Years, 4 Months, and two Days.

1455.

K. Henry how dissipated.

CHAP. VIII.

The great League made in Italy. The Death of Pope Nicholas. Calixtus succeeds him. The War of Granada. King Henry of Castile marries Joanna, Sister to the King of Portugal. Earthquakes in Italy.

War in Italy.

THREE years before this we write of, there began a bloody War in Italy. Francis Sforza being possessed of the Duchy of Milan, demanded of the Venetians certain Towns belonging to the Duchy, which they held along the River *Adria*. They refusing he resolved to use Force, and to that purpose joyned in League with the Florentines. In revenge the Venetians commanded all Florentines to depart out of their Territories, and forbid all Commerce with them. Besides by the means of Leonello, Marques of Ferrara, they joyned in League with the King of Aragon. William Marques of Montserrat was sent with 4000 Aragonian Horse, and 2000 Foot to invade the Duke's Territories on the side of *Alexandria la Pella*. Ferdinand the King's Son, and Duke of Calabria, who had now 3 Children, *Alonso*, *Frederick*, and *Ellenor*, had 6000 Horse, and 2000 Foot to make War upon the Florentines. He entered the Territories of *Cortona* and *Arezo*, wasted the Country, burnt the Villages, and took the considerable Town of *Toiano*. He also overthrew *Astor de Fuenca*, who came first to the Assistance of the Florentines, whereupon some other Castles were taken. On the other side *Antony Oleina* having made himself Master of *Pado*, a Town in the Territory ceased not thence to infest the Lands of the Florentines. The War went on no less vigorously in the Duchy of Milan. Francis Sforza endeavoured to draw *René*, Duke of Anjou to his Assistance, promising when that War was ended to aid him in recovering the Kingdom of Naples. René found the Passes on the Mountains guarded by the Duke of Savoy, and Marques of Montserrat, and therefore came to Genoa by Sea with only two Ships, and a small Retinue, which soon rendered him contemptible. *Luis*, Dauphin of France, who was afterwards King, came as far as *Ast* with Forces to favour the Dukes of Milan and Anjou, but at the end of three Months that Army returned into France without doing any Thing. Thus the Affairs of the Milanese and Florentines were in a dangerous Posture, but the Ruin of others proved their Safety. The loss of Constantinople inclined all Parties to harken to Peace, and the more readily, because it was given out the Turk designed to pass over into Italy. *Simon de Camerino*, an Augustin Fryar, a Man more active, and fit for business, than Learned, took such pains, that in April he concluded a League betwixt the Venetians, Florentines, and Milanese, which was afterwards ratified in August. The King of Aragon complained of the Faithhood of the Venetians in that they should conclude any Confederacy without his Knowledge or Consent. Hereupon he recalled his Son from Florence to Naples. The Venetians, Florentines, and Milanese, fearing to offend so powerful a King, sent Embassadors to him to excuse their Hastiness in concluding the League, whereof they still offered to make him the Head, begging if still he thought them faulty that he would forgive it. To back them the Pope also sent the Cardinal of *Fermo* his Legate to the King. He in a long Harangue laid before him the Danger that threatened from the Turks, offered him in the Name of the Confederates to be Head and General of the League, and prayed he would not obstruct the Peace of Italy. The King answered, he neither began the War, nor would be any hindrance to the Peace; that he forgave the Affront done him in making any Confederacy without his Knowledge, and was ready to take upon him the Command against the Infidels. After the King had given his Answer the Articles of the League made betwixt the Venetians, Florentines, and Milanese were read, and were to this Effect. That the Venetians, Francis Sforza, and the Florentines shall inviolably observe what is here agreed unto among the Confederates for the term of 25 Years, and longer if it shall be so thought fit, and be in perfect League and Friendship with King *Alonso* of Aragon for the publick Peace of Italy, and to oppose the Designs of the Turks: That King *Alonso* shall defend the Venetians, Milanese and Florentines, as if they were his own Subjects against all Enemies, either Italians, or Foreigners: That in time of Peace, to be in a readiness for any sudden War, the King, Venetians, and Francis Sforza be obliged to keep each of them in constant Pay, 8000 Horse, and 4000 Foot, and the Florentines 8000 Horse, and 2000 Foot well armed and equipped: That if any War break out, none of the Confederates shall make Peace without the Consent of the others, nor joyn in League with any State in Italy without the Concurrence of all: That if any of the Confederates be invaded, each of the others be obliged immediately to send to their Assistance half his Horse and Foot, which shall not be recalled till the War is ended. That whosoever shall receive such Succour be obliged to assign them Quarters, and furnish them with Provisions and other Necessaries at the same rates, as the Natives have it: That if any of the Confederates shall make War upon another of the Allies, then the others be obliged to send the same Supplies to him that is attack'd, as if the other were none of the Confederates, and yet the League to stand good in all other Respects: That if any of the Allies be invaded, none of the others shall give his Enemies Passage through his Country, or furnish them with Provisions, but rather oppose them with all

all his Power. These Conditions with only some small Amendments were approved of by the King. All the Cities and States of Italy were included in the Confederacy, except the *Genoises*, *Sigismund Malatesta* and *Astor de Fuenca*, who were not admitted by the King. The *Genoises*, because they observed not the Articles of Peace, concluded on some Years before. *Sigismund* and *Astor* because after receiving Money from the King of Aragon, for to pay their Money they went over to the Enemy.

This League it was generally hoped would advance the publick Interest of Christendom, but all fell to nothing by the Death of Pope Nicholas, who supported this great Colossus, Pope Nicholas died, but all fell to nothing by the Death of Pope Nicholas, who supported this great Colossus, Calixtus chosen. and departed this Life on the 24th of March. Within 14 Days the Cardinals elected in his place Cardinal *Alonso Borgia*, who had before vowed and given it under his Hand, if he were chosen Pope he would make War on the Turks, calling himself *Calixtus*, so great was his Assurance of obtaining that Dignity; it being, as was given out, foretold him when a Child, by *F. Vincent Ferrer*, 'To requite whom for that Prophecy he' Canonized him, as he did *S. Edmund an Englishman*. This Pope was born at *Xativa* in the Kingdom of Valencia, of mean Parentage, but he never did any thing that was little. He proved a constant Enemy to the King of Aragon, either because he thought it conduced to his Grandeur, or that, as it generally happens, he hated him being more obliged than was in his Power to pay. Thus he could never be prevailed upon to grant a new Bull of Investiture of the Kingdom of Naples to the King and his Son. He was more studious of advancing his Kindred than became him, for in one Day he made his two Nephews, *John Milla*, and *Roderick Borgia*, Cardinals. He also constituted *Peter Borgia*, Brother to *Roderick*, *Vicer General* of all the State of the Church. Pope Alexander, and Duke Valentine, two Persons afterwards odious to the World for their wicked Practices, were Branches that sprang from this Papacy. Peace was ratified betwixt Castile and Aragon, and the King of Navarre, as had been agreed, ceased pretending to any Towns in Castile, receiving a Pension in lieu of them. The Tumults in Navarre did not cease, the People being divided into Factions. A great Number followed *Charles* Prince of Viana, most Men believing he had the best right. His Sister *Blanch* espoused his Quarrel with all her might, which so highly offended the King their Father, that he treated with the Earl of *Faux* his Son in Law about making over the Crown to him, and disinheriting *Charles* and *Blanch*. The better to secure their Design, they courted the King of France to joyn with them. The King of Castile favoured Prince *Charles*, and therefore there was danger of a War betwixt France and Spain. At the same time King Henry was making Preparations for the War with the Moors of Granada, and concluding a new Match then in Hand. The Cortes met at *Cuellar*, where all degrees of People encouraged one another to take Arms, and laboured to express their Loyalty to the new King. During the King's absence the Archbishop of Toledo, and Earl of *Haro* were left at *Valladolid* joynnt Commissioners to govern the Kingdom. This done, having gathered a powerful Army in which were 5000 Horse, the King entered the Territories of the Moors, and marched to the Plain of Granada. Soon after he destroyed all the Territory of *Malaga* with Fire and Sword, in so short a time, that a single Man a Horseback could scarce have overrun it so soon. Joanna Sister to King *Alonso* of Portugal had been contracted to the King of Castile by Proxy. The Marriage was celebrated at *Cordova* on the 21st of May, with great Solemnity and Joy, the Nobility and Commonalty from all parts flocking thither. There was running at Tilt, and other Sports and Shows among the Military Men. Some looked upon it as an ill Omen that the Marriage was solemnized in the heat of War, and therefore said that Joy would not be lasting. They were married by the Archbishop of *Tours*, then Ambassador in Castile from the King of France, with whom Castile was in amity, and at odds with the English, they being mortal Enemies to the French. The same of the War against the Moors brought such Numbers of Men, that the Army consisted of 14000 Horse, and 50000 Foot. With these Forces three Incursions were made into the Territories of the Moors, firing all the Plain even in sight of the City Granada. The Moors assembled on all sides, but the King thought not fit to come to a Battle, having resolved for three Years continually to destroy the Corn, and by that means reduce them to extremity want. This highly offended the Soldiers who gaped after Plunder, and they threatned since so many Opportunities were let pass, they would not fight when their Officers commanded. The Nobility also conspired to seize the King and carry on the War after another manner. *Peter Giron*, Master of *Calatrava*, was the chief of the Conspirators. *Niño de Mendosa*, third Son to the Marques de *Sanillana*, advised the King to return from *Alcañete*, where that contrivance was hatched, to *Cordova*, without acquainting him what was intended against him. At *Cordova* the King was informed of the Conspiracy. For that Reason, as also because the Season was far advanced, he dismissed his Army with Orders to be again ready in the Spring. The Nobility were also dismissed, and their Posts given to others, which was a Punishment for their disloyalty, and shewed their Intrigue was discovered. The King went away to *Avila*, and thence to *Segovia* to hunt, resolving to return to *Andalucia* very soon, and to express his Resolution, took two Branches of a *Pomgranate* Tree knotted together for the Orle of his *Scutcheon*, that being the Coat of Arms of the Kings of Granada. This denoted he would not desist till he had quite expelled the Moors. In Naples at the beginning of the Year 1456, D. *Alonso* of Aragon, Prince of Cas-
pua, 1456.

puu, and Ellenor his Sister both Grandchildren to the King of Aragon were married to Hippolito, and Sforcia Maria, Son and Daughter of Francis Sforcia, Duke of Milan. Pope Calixtus was much alarmed at this Alliance, it being chiefly designed against him. The King of Castile returned to the War with the Moors, but without the Nobility. He observed the same method he had done before, of wasting the Country, and the Soldiers being kept from fighting were ready to Mutiny. To prevent any Tumult, the King called them together, and in few Words shewed how much better it was to subdue the Enemy without hazarding themselves, than to try the event of a Battle which must cost many Lives. Thus the Army was rather appeased than satisfied, and returned to Cordova, where some were distinguished, and others put into Winter Quarters. About the latter end of the Year the King went away to Madrid. Mean while the King of Portugal sent a great Fleet towards Italy to join with the Confederates. It arrived there at such time as the heat of the Princes of Italy was abated, and new Commotions began to break out at Genoa and Siena. Thus the Portuguese Fleet returned home without effecting any thing. Elizabeth Queen of Portugal dyed at Evora on the 12th of December. It was suspected, and even agreed on all Hands that she was Poisoned. The great Love the People bore her whilst she lived made this Suspicion the more easily pass for Truth, and their Tears for her Death sufficiently declared their Affection. The King tho he was in the prime of his Age would not marry for several Years. This year was very unfortunate to the City and Kingdom of Naples for great Earthquakes, which overthrew, or at least endamaged many Towns and Castles. The greatest Mischief was done at Brindes and Jernia. In the farthest parts of Italy some Buildings were levelled with the Ground from the very Foundations, others were abandoned, and a Town called Bayama was swallowed up, a Lake remaining in the Place of it to this Day, as a Memorial of that Disaster. 60000 Souls are said to have perished. Pope Pius the II. and S. Antoninus say 30000, either of them a prodigious Number.

CHAP. IX.

The Prince of Viana flies to Naples. The Kings of Castile and Navarre meet and conclude a Peace. The War with the Moors. The Death of Alonso King of Aragon: His Character and Will. John King of Navarre inherits the Crown of Aragon.

Spain found no end of its tedious Troubles. The Tumults in Navarre were hotter than ever. Their Neighbours the Biscainers took Arms against one another, and many were daily killed. Among them the great Men and Heads of Families devoured the People confiding in the strength of their Houses, which are like Castles. King Henry coming in time from Segovia with a sufficient Force to quell these Disorders overthrew many of those Houses, which served as an Example to others not to commit the like Insolencies. This happened in February 1451. Upon the way the King received into his Family a Youth born at Darago, his Name *Perucho Munzar*, who afterwards became his great Favourite. Being so near Navarre the King was willing to assist Prince Charles his Friend and Ally, but could not, because that Prince being too weak to oppose the Aragonians and Earl of Faux had abandoned the Country. Besides it was reported, that the King of France was in League with them, which moved him to pass over to France to gain that King, but on a sudden altering his Resolution he decreed to go to Naples to his Uncle the King of Aragon, who had sent for him, determining if he would not assist him to spend his Days in Banishment. By the way he visited the Pope, to whom he complained of his Father's Ambition. He offered to stand to the Judgment of his Holiness, but all to no effect. At Naples he was honourably received, only the King his Uncle kindly blamed him for taking Arms against his Father. The Prince in few Words excused himself for what was past, and offered for the future wholly to submit to what he should Decree. *Roderick Vidal*, a Man of Quality sent into Spain to compose these Differences, laboured therein with all possible Industry. This Treaty was interrupted by an unexpected Accident, which was, that the Prince's Faction, tho he was absent, proclaimed him King at *Pamplena*, which cut off all discourse of Peace. The King of Castile at the request of the King of Navarre, who to this effect delivered up his Son *Ferdinand* Hostage, had an interview with him at *Alfaro* in March. The Queens of Castile and Aragon were there present. Peace was there concluded betwixt the two Kings. Moreover at the Solicitation of *Luis Despuach*, Master of *Montesa* sent thither Ambassador by the King of Aragon, and at his Persuasion the Confederacy made with the Earl of Faux was declared void, and all the Differences betwixt the King of Navarre and his Son, were by Consent of both Parties referred to the King of Aragon as Arbitrator. The hopes conceived of obtaining a lasting Peace by these means soon vanished, as will appear hereafter. In *Andaluzia* the Christians encamped near the Frontiers of the Moors. Thither King Henry came after the Conference in the Month of April. Immediately they invaded the Territories of the Moors, marched in sight of *Granada*, wasted all the Country, and destroyed the Corn. A party of Christians advanced without Orders, and engaged

gaged the Enemy. They were few in Number, and the Enemy many, consequently they were easily overthrown, most of them killed, and among the rest *Garcilasso de la Vega*, a Knight, of *Santiago*, of great Renown. This disaster so incensed the King, that he not only burnt the Corn, as he used to do, but also fired the Vines and Orchards, which before he spared. Besides, having taken a Town, called *Moya*, by Assault, they put all the Inhabitants to the Sword, without sparing Women or Children. Thus the Moors were so humbled, that they sued for and obtained Pardon. A Truce was concluded for some Years, by which the Infidels were obliged to pay the yearly Tribute of 12000 Ducats, and to release 600 Christian Captives, which Number if they had not, they were to make up with Moors. The Frontiers about *Taen* were excepted in this Capitulation, where the War was to continue, and *D. Garcia Manrique*, Earl of *Castaneda* was left to command there with 2000 Horse. To encourage this War, Pope Calixtus sent at the beginning of this Year his Bull, granting the *Croisade* to the Living and Dead, a thing new in Spain. *F. Alonso de Espina* preached it up, and sent Word to the King then at *Palencia*, that the Money collected could not be spent any other way but in the War with the Moors. He brought a Privilege, that at the point of Death any that went to the War, or advanced 200 *Maravedies* for the Expence of it, might be absolved by an Priest, tho he had lost his Speech, so he could give any signs of Contrition. Also that such as were killed should be free from the pains of Purgatory. This Grant was to last four Years. It raised almost 300000 Ducats. Very little of it was employed against the Moors. After the War was ended an Ambassador came from Rome to Madrid, who brought the King a Hat and Sword usually blessed on Christmas Night, and sent to great Princes, such as King Henry was then esteemed. There is no Joy in this World perfect. News was brought that the Earl of *Castaneda* pursuing a party of Moors fell into an Ambush, was himself taken and most of his Men cut off. Another Commander of more foresight was put in his Place. The Earl was ransomed for a great sum of Money, and the Truce changed into a Peace. In Italy the City Genoa was in Arms, being divided into Factions. The King of Aragon favoured the *Adornes*, and John Duke of Lorraine, Son to *Ronde* Duke of Anjou, who stiled himself Prince of Calabria the *Pregos*. Mean while the King of Aragon fell sick on the 8th of May 1458. He was very ill at *Castellano* in Naples, till the 13th of June. Then the Disease increasing he caused himself to be removed to the Castle *del Ovo*, but nothing availed, for he gave up the Ghost on the 27th of June at break of Day. He was a most renowned Prince, nothing inferior to any of the Ancient ones, and the Honour of Spain, dies at Naples. Besides his other Virtues, he was a great encourager of Learning, and very familiar with *Lawrence Valla*, *Antony Panormita*, and *Georgius Trapezuntinus*, Men famous for their Knowledge. He was much concerned at the Death of *Bartholomew Faccio*, who writ the History of this King. Hearing that a King of Spain had said, Learning belonged not to a King, he said, that was an Expression of a Beast, not of a King. Many sharp and witty Sayings of this King are related, which I thought needless to insert here. Not long before his Death a Comet appeared betwixt Cancer and Leo, whose Tail was 60 Degrees in length. He made his Will the Day before he dyed. In it he appoints his Brother, John King of Navarre his Successor in the Kingdom of Aragon. That of Naples as won by the Sword, he leaves to his Bastard Son *Ferdinand*, which was the cause of great Troubles and Wars. He made no mention of the Queen his Wife. It is reported by grave Authors, that he designed to have been Divorced from her, and to have married a Mistress he had called *Lucrecia Alania*. There is still extant a Letter of Pope Calixtus, writ with his own Hand to the Queen, in which he tells her, she is more beholding to him than to her Mother, but that it is not convenient it should be publicly known. That *Lucrecia* came to Rome with a Royal Retinue, but could not obtain what she came about, because he would not have a Hand in so great a Sin. King Alonso's greatest Crime was that of Incontinency, but at his Death he shewed great Tokens of Repentance and dyed like a good Christian. He ordered that his Body should be buried without any Tomb at the very Church door of *Poblete*, the Burial Place of his Ancestors. A great sign of Humility and Modesty. About the same time dyed *D. Alonso de Cartagena*, Bishop of Burgos, who composed some Books, among them a short History of the Kings of Spain in Latin, called *Anacephaleosis*; his other Works are all mentioned in the History, called *Valeriana*. *D. Luis de Acuna* succeeded him in the Bishoprick.

of running at Tilt that was in *Madrid* and *Pardo*, and after the Sports were over made a Banquet greater than was thought could be done by any private Person. The King was so pleased, that in the Place where the Tilting was, in memory of it he caused a Monastery of *Hieronimites* to be erected, which because the Place was unhealthy was afterwards removed to that where it now stands. The People after the Example of the Court were addicted to all manner of Ludeness and Prodigality, and the Nobility without any regard of the King combined to raise new Troubles. About this time many extraordinary Accidents were thought to foretell the Calamities that were threatened by these Disorders. There appeared in the Sky a great Flame, which dividing it self into two Parts, the one ran towards the East and vanished, the other continued some time. In the Territory of *Burgos* and *Granada* there fell a shower of great Stones, which killed much Cattle. At *Peñalver*, a Town in the Country of *Alcarria*, it was reported, a Child of three years of Age foretold the Troubles that would ensue, unless the People did Penitence for their Sins. The King's Lions at *Segovia* fought, and the little one killed the biggest and eat part of him. The People made Processions to appease God, being terrify'd with these strange Omens, but they mended not their Lives. Particularly the Clergy was extraordinary depraved, in so much that about this time *D. Roderick de Luna*, Archbishop of *Santiago* forced away a Bride on her Wedding Day to debauch her, which caused the People to Mutiny, being Headed by *D. Luis Olorio*, Son to the Earl of *Trafamara*. In revenge of that hainous Crime they deposed that Bishop, and seized all he had. His End was answerable to his Life, the rest whereof he spent in Poverty, yet wickedly and hated by all Men. Thus he soon endured the Punishment of his short Pleasure, being severely chastized by the Hand of God, as he had well deserved.

The End of the Two and Twentieth Book.

THE

The History of SPAIN.

BOOK XXIII.

CHAP. I.

The Council of Mantua; Beginnings of Tumults in Castile; War at Naples betwixt the Aragonians, and House of Anjou; Scanderbeg, Prince of Epirus, comes to the Assistance of Ferdinand, King of Naples.

Pope Pius the Second having appointed a General Council to meet at *Mantua*, a great number of Bishops from all Parts, and Ambassadors of Princes, repaired thither, as Council did the Pope himself. His only Care was, to stir up all *Christendom* to unite its Forces against the Common Enemy. *David*, Emperor of *Trebizonde*, a City in *Asia* the Lesser upon the *Euxine* Sea, *Usumcaffanus* King of *Armenia*, and *George*, who styled himself King of *Persia*, offered great Numbers of Horse and Foot, and a mighty Fleet, but there was little Confidence to be reposed in their Promises. The Western Countries were so entangled with Broils and Confusions at home, that little could be hoped from them. Notwithstanding all these Difficulties, the Pope was not discouraged, but resolved to use his utmost Endeavours to promote the Holy War, and therefore in a full Assembly of those that came to the Council, made a most Learned Speech, laying before them, how great a Reproach to Christianity the loss of the Eastern Empire had been, and how much nearer since that time the Danger threatned all the Western Part of the World. He pressed for some Prince to encourage that War, by taking upon him to be General, and then offered to carry the Cross before them himself. His Words moved the Auditory, but the Ambassadors of Princes wasted the Time in Private Controversies. Particularly *John Duke of Lorraine*, Son to *Renee Duke of Anjou*, complained that the Pope had given the Investiture of the Kingdom of *Naples* to *Ferdinand* his Enemy. Thus nothing was done to any purpose, only a Verbal Decree was made for carrying on the War. The Pope published a Bull, in which, contrary to his own Opinion at the Council of *Basil*, he ordains, That none shall Appeal from the Pope to a General Council. Thus the Council was dissolved the Eighth Month after the opening of it. The *Aragonian* Ambassadors, after the Council broke up, went away to *Naples*, to Congratulate with the new King upon his Accession to that Crown. *Niño Lopez de Mendoza*, the Ambassador of *Castile*, obtained of the Pope a Jubilee for all that gave certain Alms, employed to build at *Tendilla* a Monastery of Friars of *St. Sidorus*, of the Invocation of *St. Ann*. Mean while the City *Guadalajara* was taken from his Brother *James de Mendoza*, he having possessed himself of it wrongfully. *John Fernandez Galindo*, a famous Officer, furnished against the King. *D. Roderick* the Admiral heightened their Discontents. He solicited his Son-in-Law, the King of *Aragon*, to join with the Seditious Nobility, and make War upon *Castile*. With him joined the Archbishop of *Toledo*, *D. Peter Giron* Master of *Calatrava*, and the Families of *Manrique* and *Mendoza*. Their Pretence was to reform the Government. *D. Alonso de Fonseca*, Archbishop of *Sevil*, gave the King an Account of these Practices. As a Reward for this good Service, the Archbishoprick of *Santiago*, vacant by the Death of *D. Roderick de Luna*, was given to a Kinsman of his, called also *Alonso de Fonseca*, who was Dean of *Sevil*. *D. Luis Olorio* had then possessed himself of the Revenues of that Church, confiding in the Power of his Father the Earl of *Trafamara*. None but a Person of great Authority could reduce him, and therefore the two Archbishops changed Sees by the King's Consent. The Church of *Pamplona*, upon the Death of *D. Martin de Peralta*, was given to Cardinal *Besaron*, a Greek, but very Learned, and of a godly Life.

The Troubles of *Naples* were the chief Thing that disturbed Pope *Pius*, otherwise wholly bent upon the Holy War. The War began again to break out betwixt *John* the Son of *Renee*, *Naples* being and the new King *Ferdinand*, most of the *Neapolitan* Nobility, as given to Change, favouring the House of *Anjou*. The first that appeared in Arms, was *Anthony Centellus*, Marquis of *Cronin* and *Arango*, who having got his Liberty, meditated Revenge; but the King was too quick, and again House of laid him in Prison. *Martin Marciano*, tho married to *Ellenor* the King's Sister, headed the Rebels; many joined with him, among whom the chief were, the Prince of *Taranto*, *Anthony Cardona*, and *John Paul*, Duke of *Sora*. *Francis Sforza*, Duke of *Milan*, being at the Council of *Mantua*, advised the Pope to enter into League with King *Ferdinand*, for that the French being expelled *Italy*, all Difficulties that obstructed the War with the *Turks* would be easily surmounted. The Pope approved of this Council, but it was not easily to be put into Execution, for that King *Ferdinand* was then besieged in *Barletta*, a City of *Apulia*, and knew not

well how to defend himself. The Pope would send him no Relief, because the Enemy had secured all the Avenues by Land: Therefore he sent to *George Scanderbeg*, Prince of *Epirus*, then a most Renowned General, who understanding the Pope's Will, sent before *Cucius Stronius* with 500 *Albanian* Horse, and soon after gathering a good Fleet, sailed to *Ragusa*, and thence to *Barleta*. Immediately upon his Arrival, the Rebels raised the Siege. King *Ferdinand* having joined the Succours sent him by the Pope and Duke of *Milan*, overthrew his Enemies in Battle, and soon recovered the Towns that held for them. *Scanderbeg* having spent a Year in this Expedition, returned home well satisfied with the King, who gave him and his Heirs the City *Trani*, and the Castles of *St. John* and *Siponto*. After this he obtained several Victories over the *Turks*, and died at the end of Seven Years, leaving a Son called *Jobu* under the Care of the *Venetians*. Nevertheless he ordered him, till he could recover his Principality, to live at *Naples* upon what Estate that King had given him. From him is descended the most Noble Family of the *Castriots*, Marquises of *Cruita de Santangelo* in the Kingdom of *Naples*. In Spain, *Charles* Prince of *Viana* having obtained Pardon for himself and his Followers, and the Promise of a competent Revenue for his Maintenance, came from *Majorca* to *Barcelona* on the 22d of *March*, 1460. It was proposed to marry him with *Catherine*, Sister to the King of *Portugal*. When the Match was as good as concluded, the King of *Castile* took it off, offering him his Sister *Elizabeth*, with Assurance of obtaining what he desired of his Father with the Assistance of *Castile*. Hereupon Prince *Charles* no farther thought of the Match with *Portugal*, and the Princess *Catherine* went into the Monastery of *S. Clare* at *Lisbon*, where she ended her Days, at such time as it was designed to marry her to *Edward IV.* King of *England*. *D. Frederick*, the Admiral, discovered the Prince's Designs to the King of *Aragon*: He sent for him to *Lerida*; where the Cortes of *Catalonia* then sat, and those of *Aragon* at *Fraga*. He was advised not to go, but resolved to obey, and was received with Demonstrations of Love, but presently after committed to Prison, notwithstanding he loudly complained of Breach of Faith, and the Designs of his Mother-in-Law. The Nobility associated themselves, engaging never to give over till their Prince were set at Liberty.

CHAP. II.

War renewed by the Moors of Granada; the Prince of Viana imprisoned, and released; his Death; the Rebellion of Catalonia; also in Navarre; the Kings of France and Castile meet.

THE Peace established with the Moors having lasted about Three Years, was now broken. *Ismael*, King of *Granada*, had Two Sons, *Albohacen* and *Boabdilin*: *Albohacen* desiring to exercise his Valour, gathered 2500 Horse, and 15000 Foot; with this Force he entered the Territory of *Estepa* in *Andalucia*, did great Mischief, and drove away a vast number of Cattel. *Roderick Ponce*, Son to the Earl of *Arco*, being informed hereof, with the Assistance of *Luis Pernia*, Commandant at *Osuna*, mustered about 260 Horse, and 600 Foot, and marched after the Enemy who was going off in disorder, and fearing no Encounter. It seemed a Madness for so small a Number to engage that Multitude; but *D. Roderick* from an Eminence observing, that part of the Moors with the Booty had passed the River called *De las Yeguas*, and only the Horse remained behind, commanded the Trumpets to sound, and his Men to fall on. The Christians charged the Moors, who were divided into three Bodies, and received them with Resolution. The Fight lasted long, but at length the Moors were put to the Rout, and 1400 of them slain. Of the Christians, 30 Horse and 150 Foot were killed. Our Men quartered that Night at a place called *Fuente de Piedra*, and being next day gathering the Plunder, saw the Cattel coming towards them in great Flocks. At first they imagined the Enemy had rallied, but it soon appeared that the Cattel being left was returning, as naturally they will, towards their own Pasture. The Peace thus broken, Incursions were made on both sides, but nothing remarkable happened: Only *D. John de Guzman*, first Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, prepared to besiege *Gibraltar*, nothing discouraged by the Misfortune of his Father. The War, raised against the King of *Aragon* in his own Dominions, was more dangerous. The *Catalonians* sent Deputies, to beg of him to set at liberty the Prince of *Viana*: He refused, and from Words they came to Blows. A great Number of Men fell out from *Barcelona*, and possessed themselves of *Fraga*, on the Borders of *Aragon*. *Gonzalo de Saavedra*, sent by the King of *Castile* to the Assistance of the *Catalonians* with 1500 Horse, was a great Encouragement to them. *D. John de Cabrera*, Earl of *Medina* in *Sicily*, was General of the *Catalonians*. On the other side, *D. Luis de Biamonte* was on the Frontiers of *Navarre* with a good Body, ready to enter *Aragon* if the King would not grant their Request. Necessity obliged him to let his Son free on the 11th of *March*, 1461. ordering the Queen, his Mother-in-Law, to conduct him from *Morella*, where he was Prisoner, to *Villafraanca*. There he was delivered to the *Catalonians*, who nevertheless would not admit the Queen into *Barcelona*, tho' they laid down their Arms. Yet for all this, contrary to his Father's Will, they swore to him as Heir to that Principality, obliged his Father to declare him Governor of all his Dominions, a Dignity usually given to the eldest Sons of those Kings, and to consent that he should be Absolute in *Catalonia*. These

These were hard Terms; but there was no other way to appease the *Catalonians*. Now again the Treaty of Marriage between Prince *Charles* and the Princess *Elizabeth* of *Castile* was holily pursued, and it was looked upon as good as concluded; whereupon the Prince sent to Complement the Princess and her Mother. War broke out at the same time in *Navarre*; for *Charles Artielu*, as soon as the Prince was at liberty, seized in his Name the Town of *Lumbier* in that Kingdom. *D. Alonso* (afterwards Duke of *Villahermosa*) sent by the King, besieged and furiously battered that Place. The Prince's Party was weak; but the King of *Castile* sent *Roderick Ponce* and *Gonzalo de Saavedra* with Forces, who raised the Siege. Greater Preparations were making to continue that War, when the News was spread abroad that the Queen was with Child. This pleased some; yet others gave out she was with Child by *D. Beltran de la Cueva*; but it could never be proved whether this were true, or that it was only so allowed afterwards in favour of King *Ferdinand*, when he came to the Crown. *D. Alonso de Fonseca*, the Archbishop, was sent from Court on pretence of doing him Honour, to reside at *Valladolid*, and Govern the Kingdom, whilst the King was absent at the War he designed in *Navarre*. This was done by the Advice of his Competitor the Marquis of *Villena*, who removed him from the King, hoping thereby to become absolute in his Favour, and promised to reduce the Disaffected Nobility, particularly the Archbishop of *Toledo*, and the Admiral; for the Master of *Calatrava* had already submitted, and was raising Men for the War in *Navarre*. As soon as *D. Alonso de Fonseca* was gone to *Valladolid*, the Marquis of *Villena* went into the Kingdom of *Toledo*, and at the same time the Master of *Calatrava* came to *Aranda de Duero* with 2500 Horse. With that Force the King of *Castile* marched towards *Almazan*. The *Aragonians* were much alarmed; but the Army marched away towards *Navarre*, and in *May* came to *Logroño*, a great Town in the Territory of *Rioja*, there having received Supplies from all Parts, they advanced into *Navarre*. The Town of *St. Vincent* and *Guardia* surrendered. *Viana* was besieged, and at last delivered up by *Peter Peralta*, who was Governour thereof, and Constable of *Navarre*. *Lerin* was very strong, and could not be taken. *D. Alonso*, Son to the King of *Aragon*, took the Town of *Arbacia* by assault, all the *Castilian* Garrison being killed or taken. All these high Designs came to nothing, by the death of *Charles* Prince of *Viana* at *Barcelona*: It was supposed Trouble and Toil was the cause of his death; but the *Bianches* could never be persuaded but he had a slow Poison given him in Prison. He died on the 23d of *September*, begged pardon of his Father at the Hour of his death, and was buried at *Pobleto*. He lived 40 Years, 3 Months, and 26 Days, more famous for his Misfortunes than any other thing: His Device was Two fierce Mastives fighting for a Bone, denoting the Kings of *France* and *Castile*, between whom *Navarre* was consumed. Other great Men died now, as *Charles VII.* King of *France*: His Son *Lewis XI.* succeeded him. Prince *Henry*, Uncle to the King of *Portugal*, departed this Life on the 13th of *November*, having never touched Woman, tho' 77 Years of Age. Of all the Brothers only *D. Alonso* the Bastard, Duke of *Braganza*, remained, and he also died the next Year. By his Wife *Beatrice*, Daughter to the Constable *Niño Pereira*, he had a Son called *Ferdinand*, from whom are lineally descended the Dukes of *Braganza* in *Portugal*.

Prince *Charles* dying, the Cause of Discord was taken away; and yet the Effect ceased not. *Ferdinand*, Brother to the Deceased, was immediately sworn Heir to the Crown; first at *Calatayud* for *Aragon*, and then at *Barcelona* for *Catalonia*. Nevertheless, the People took Arms, the Nobility giving it out that the Prince was poisoned by his Mother-in-Law. The chief incendiary was *F. John Gualves* a Dominican, who with seditious Sermons stirred up the People to Rebellion. *Barcelona* being in an Uproar, the Queen went away thence to *Girona*. The King of *Aragon* perceiving the Danger that threatened, solicited foreign Princes, particularly the King of *France* and *Castile*, to assist him; or at least that the latter would not offend him, since Prince *Charles* was dead. King *Henry* was at *Madrid*, joyful that the Queen was with Child, having caused her to be brought thither on Men's Shoulders, that the Journey might not do her harm. At the beginning of the Year 1462, she was delivered of a Daughter called *Joanna*, who was immediately sworn Heiress of *Castile*. The People believed her the Daughter of *D. Beltran*, and the more because he was then created Earl of *Ledesma*. *Andrew de Cabrera*, his great Friend, was made Steward of the Household, which was a step for him to attain vast Wealth. The Count of *Armagnac* was then at Court, as Ambassador from the King of *France* to settle Peace. The Archbishop of *Toledo* being reconciled to the King, held the Supreme Power. On the 23d of *March*, the *Aragonian* Ambassadors at length concluded a Peace between *Castile* and *Aragon*; and for Security, Cautionary Towns were given to the King of *Castile*, who put others into a Third hand, to remain as Pledges on his part. On the 12th of *April*, the King of *Aragon* made a League with the King of *France* at *Olise*: It was there agreed, That the King of *France* should send the *Aragonian* 700 Men at Arms, and 200000 Crowns, for which the States of *Cerdagne* and *Russillon* were mortgaged to him, the Revenues thereof not to be accounted any part of Payment. To ratify this Contract, the Two Kings appointed an Interview at *Salvatierra*, a Town in the Province of *Bearne*. At the same time the Earl of *Faux* had the Lady *Blanche*, Sister to Prince *Charles*, and Heiress of *Navarre*, delivered up to him, notwithstanding her grievous Complaints of the Wrong done her. She was confined to the Castle of *Ores* in the Territory of *Faux*, and there soon after poisoned: Her Body was buried in the City *Lafcar*. Both the Kings of *Castile* and *Aragon* ratified

ratified the Peace concluded at *Madrid*. On the 30th of May the *Catalonians* besieged the Queen of *Aragon* in *Girona*, forced the City, and had taken the Old Castle called *Gironela*, where the Queen was, but that the *French* Horse coming, obliged them to quit that Design and the City. The King of *Aragon* also halted to the relief of his Wife, and having worsted the Rebels in several Encounters, and taken many Towns, encamped near *Barcelona* at last. The Queen of *Castile* miscarried at *Aranda*, with the Fright that her Hair took fire by the Sun shining through a Glass. The Grief for this Loss was soon forgot, by reason of the great Joy and Festivals at the Wedding of the Count de *Ledesma* with the younger Daughter of the Earl of *Santillana* at *Guadalajara*, the King and Queen being present. Thence the Queen went to *Segovia*, and the King to *Aienso* to Hunt. Thither came a Gentleman, called *Copones*, from the *Catalonians*, to offer him that Country, provided he would support them. The King accepting their Offer, sent them 2500 Horse, whose arrival in *Catalonia* animated the Multitude, and they presently proclaimed King *Henry* Earl of *Barcelona*. This News was very pleasing to the King of *Castile*, but much more to hear that *D. John de Guzman*, Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, had taken *Gibraltar* from the *Moor*, and the Master of *Alcantara* Archidona. He ordered *Gibraltar* to be inserted among his Royal Titles.

K. Henry of
Castile pro-
claimed
Earl of
Barcelona
by the Re-
bels.

1463.

Confere-
nce of the
Kings of
France
and Cas-
tile.

Incurions were made into *Valencia* and *Aragon*; and that Kingdom might have been subdued, had King *Henry* been resolute: Therefore the King of *Aragon* laboured to be reconciled with him. To this effect the Admiral of *France* and that King's Ambassador came to *Almazan*, where King *Henry* was, at the beginning of the Year 1463. He was splendidly entertained, and in a Ball danced with the Queen; whereupon he swore never more to Dance with any Woman. It was agreed the Kings of *France* and *Castile* should have a Conference, and accordingly they met near *Fuenterabia* about the end of April. The *Castilians* vied to outdo one another in rich Apparel, whereas the *French*, and particularly their King, were very plain, which caused the *Castilians* to jeer and reflect upon them. The *Spaniards* passed the River *Viduso*, some say by way of acknowledging the King of *France* to be the greater: Our Historians say it was because all that River belongs to *Spain*; and therefore King *Henry* being come to the High-water Mark on the further side, laid, *There were the Borders of Castile and France*; and that King *Louis* answered, *It is true*. Here the Judgment given by the King of *France*, as Arbitrator between *Castile* and *Aragon*, was read; the Heads whereof were, That the *Castilians* should quit *Catalonia* and *Navarre*: That the City *Esfela* and its Liberty should remain to King *Henry*; and that the Queen of *Aragon* and her Daughter should remain at *Raga*, in custody of the Archbishop of *Toledo*, as Hostages for performance of Articles. This Judgment offended all the Three Nations concerned, and nothing more was effected at this Conference. *Philip de Comines*, a famous *French* Historian, absolutely condemns this, and all such Meetings of Kings, as the Incentives of Emulation and Discord; whereas all they can propose to do at an Interview, may be as well settled by their Ambassadors, without any Hazard or Discontent to either Party. He relates how the *Spaniards* came over into *France*, and were entertained by the King; That King *Henry* had an unpleasing Countenance, and his Garb was disagreeable to the *French*; whereas the *Spaniards* attributed the Plainness of the *French* King's Habit to Covetousness. He adds, the only Fruit of this Meeting was Plots and Contrivances among the Nobility, which at length proved the Ruin of King *Henry*, whom, he says, he saw forsaken by his Subjects, and reduced to Misery. This Year, on the 12th of November, passed from this Life to a better the Holy F. *James de Alcalá*, in the Monastery of *Franciscans* at *Alcala de Henares*, built by *D. Alonso Carrillo*, Archbishop of *Toledo*: He was born at *S. Nicholas*, in the Diocesis of *Seville*. His Life, and the Miracles he wrought were such, That Pope *Sixtus V.* Canonized him on the 2d of July, 1588. *Garibay*, Lib. 14. Cap. 7. says he died in the Year 1461.

CHAP. III.

The *Catalonians* send for Peter Constable of Portugal, and Proclaim him Earl of *Barcelona*. The Kings of *Castile* and Portugal meet. The Rebellion in *Castile*. *D. Beltran de la Cueva*, great Favourite to King *Henry* of *Castile*, created a Duke.

TWO Ambassadors from the *Catalonians* were at the Conference between the Kings of *France* and *Castile*, to solicit they might not be forsaken; but their Negotiation proved successful. At *Tolosa*, a Town in *Guipuscoa*, the Rabble killed a Jew called *Gaon*, on the 6th of May, for attempting, whilst the King was at *Fuenterabia*, to collect a certain Tax, about which there had been great Mutinies before. This Murder was not punished. Soon after, at *Segovia*, whither the King went, great Broils were raised by Two Friars: One of them in his Sermons affirmed, That many Christians turned Jews; which was meant to reproach the Liberty allowed that People: The other as hotly opposed him. *Seville* was in an Uproar, for that *D. Alfonso de Fonseca* the Elder, solicited to be restored to that Church, which he said he had only given in trust to his Kinsman. The Nobility and Commons were divided between him and his Competitor; but the King coming thither in Person, put *D. Alfonso* the Elder into possession, and caused 6 of the principal Mutiniers to be executed. The King of Portugal

Mutiny a-
bout Taxes.

at this time returned into *Africa* with a powerful Fleet. Prince *Ferdinand* and his Brother, and *D. Peter* his Cousin, bore him Company. The *Catalonians* being forsaken by the *Castilians*, and perceiving *France* and *Italy* were secured by the King of *Aragon*, sent to invite *Peter* the Constable of Portugal, to come from *Ceuta*, and take possession of that Principality, which they said appertained to him in Right of his Mother, who was Daughter to the Earl of *Urgel*. He embraced the Offer, and arrived at *Barcelona* on the 21th of January 1464. There he was immediately proclaimed Earl of *Barcelona* and King of *Aragon*. This Attempt proved unsuited by the Departure of the Constable the Forces of the Portuguese in *Africa* were weakened, the Country were inconsiderable. Near Mount *Benasa*, being engaged with the Enemy, the King others. The Earl of *Villareal* that day made good the Rear, which gained him great Honour, in so much that after the Fight the King said to him, *By you alone the Faith has this day prevailed*. The King of *Castile* from *Seville* went to *Gibraltar*, and having invited the King of Portugal thither, Entertained him for the space of 5 days, after which he returned to his Kingdom. This done, King *Henry*, by the way of *Ecija*, broke into the Kingdom of *Granada*, and obliged the *Moor*s to pay the Tribute before agreed upon, and make him rich Presents. Thence he hastened back to *Madrid*, designing again to Entertain the King of Portugal, who came to pay a Vow he had made to our Lady at *Guadalupe*. The two Kings met upon the Bridge called *Del Arco*, that is the Bounds of the Kingdom of *Toledo*; The Queen of *Castile* went with her Husband to see her Brother, the King of Portugal. Here it was agreed, *Joanna*, Heiress of *Castile*; but the Wedding being put off at that time, never after took effect. Heaven had decreed the *Aragonians* should possess the Crown of *Castile*, the other many Troubles, which some Prodiges seem'd to foretell. At *Seville* there happened such a terrible Hurricane, that it carried away a Yoke of Oxen with the Plow, and threw a great Bell a vast distance from the Steeple of *S. Augustin's* Church. It also tore up many large Trees, and ruined Buildings. In the Air Armies fighting were seen, but this may be doubted of because none but Children saw it. Lastly, Three Eagles fought in the Air till all three fell down dead. Hereupon Processions and other Acts of Devotions were performed to appease Gods Wrath.

1464.

King *Henry* began to dislike the Archbishop of *Toledo* and the Marquis of *Villena*, suspecting Rebels of they had not dealt fairly bewixt him and *Aragon*; for this reason they were not with him in *Castile* the Field, nor at the Interview with the Portuguese, but went away from *Madrid* to *Alcala*: join with Thither came to them the Admiral, the Master of *Calatrava*, the Family of *Munrique*, *D. Peter Giron*, and the Earls of *Alva* and *Plasencia*. The King of *Aragon* upon account of great Promises made him, joined with them, which was the beginning of mighty Troubles. Their Pretence was, That the Princess *Joanna* was not lawfully begotten, and consequently could not inherit the Crown. Therefore they resolved to seize Prince *Alonso*, and the Lady *Elizabeth*, the Kings Brother and Sister, who resided with their Mother at *Maqueda*. Upon Hostages given by the King for security of his Person, the Marquis of *Villena* came to *Madrid*, but with an ill Design, which was to withdraw the rest of the Nobility from their Allegiance. To this purpose he Advised the King to secure the Archbishop of *Seville*, and at the same time gave him notice of what was designed, so that he fled, and joined with the other Rebels. This Success made *D. John Pacheco* so impudent, that he attempted with a Body of Armed Men to seize the King, and broke into the Palace, but the King retiring to a part thereof that was strong, he resolved to force it at night; yet the King having Intelligence, he was disappointed. Many Advised the King to secure the Marquis, but he refused, because he had given him a Safe-conduct. Thus the Posture of the Kings Affairs was daily worse, especially because at that time the Popes Bull came, which Constituted *D. Beltran de la Cueva* Master of *Santiago*, a thing very offensive to the People, who looked upon that Dignity as Prince *Alonso's* due. *D. Beltran* was raised in opposition to *D. John Pacheco*, who again attempted to seize the King, persuading him to go to *Villacastin*, but was discovered and prevented. From *Burgos* the Conspirators, now in open Rebellion, sent a very Insolent Letter to the King, the Heads whereof were; That the *Moor*s had too much Liberty at Court; That Preferments were sold; That the Mastership of *Santiago* was undeservedly given to *D. Beltran*; That the Princess *Joanna*, as unlawfully begotten, could not inherit the Crown; Lastly, That if these Grievances were Redressed, they were ready to lay down Arms and submit. This Letter the King received at *Valladolid*, and made no account of it. *D. Lope de Barrientas*, Bishop of *Cuenca*, pressed the King to subdue the Rebels by force of Arms, but could not prevail, therefore a Treaty was again set on foot. The King and *D. John Pacheco* met in the open Field between *Cabegon* and *Cigales* in Old *Castile*, there they agreed upon these Articles; That Prince *Alonso* should inherit the Crown, provided he Married the Princess *Joanna*; That *D. Beltran* should resign the Mastership of *Santiago*; That to decide other Differences there should be Two Arbitrators chosen by each Party, and *F. Alonso de Oropeza*, General of the Order of *S. Hierome*, to be the 5th, all things to be decided by the majority of Voices. Then Prince *Alonso*, being but Eleven years of Age, was brought to the Kings Camp, sworn Heir to the Crown,

D. Beltran
de la Cueva,
the Favourite,
created
Duke.

Crown, and delivered to the Nobles, which caused new Troubles. In lieu of the Mastership, the King created D. Beltran Duke of Albuquerque, giving him that Town, Cuellar, Roa, Adolina, Atiença, and other Revenues in Andalusia. The Rebels chose D. John Pacheco, and the Earl of Plasencia; The King Peter Hernandez de Velasco, and Gonzalo de Saavedra, on his part, to be Judges of the Differences between them. The Archbishop of Toledo, and the Admiral, were reconciled to the King, but their Friendship was not lasting, and therefore suspected to be feigned. It was feared if these Judges came to give Sentence, they would leave the King nothing but that bare Title. He therefore ordered the Master of Alcantara, and Earl of Medellin, in whom he reposed much Confidence, to come to him with what Force they could gather, to disappoint the Designs of his Enemies. Gonzalo de Saavedra, and Alvar Gomez, the Kings Secretary, to whom he had given Maqueda, Torrijon de Velasco, and S. Silvestre, in the Territory of Toledo, were sent for. The Rebels persuaded all four, that the King designed to secure them, and therefore their only way was to join with them. The King hearing hereof, protested against the Judges, as Partial, and ordered Peter Armas, a Citizen of Segovia, to take Torrijon by force, which he did, and left that Town to the Earls of Pinaros and his Successors. Peter de Velasco sided with the Rebels, notwithstanding his Father, the Earl of Haro, blamed, and would not supply him with Money, which caused him to be but poorly attended among the Nobles. On the 14th of August at Ancona died Pope Pius II. He was carried to that City, tho then sick, designing to gather the Forces of Christendom, and go in Person against the Turks. He held the Papacy but 6 years. Cardinal Peter Barbo, a Venetian, was chosen his Successor on the 30th of the same month, and took the Name of Paul II. He was but Forty seven years of Age when Elected, proved a great Friend to Spain, and assisted King Henry in his Troubles.

CHAP. IV.

Proceedings and Defeat of the Rebels in Catalonia; Death of Ismael King of Granada; Progress of Rebellion in Castile, and most Villanous Action of the Rebels, who Proclaim Prince Alonso King; The King and they Disband.

Peter Constable of Portugal his coming to Barcelona animated the Catalonians above their strength. Lerida, after a long Siege, was forced to surrender to the King. All that Province was miserably wasted with the War. D. John Archbishop of Zaragoza, Bastard Son to the King of Aragon, and fitter for the Sword than Miter, commanded for his Father. Philip Duke of Burgundy sent a small Party of his Subjects to the Assistance of the Constable. About 2000 Catalonian Foot, and 600 Horse, joined them at Manresa. The Earl of Prades besieged Gervera for the King, and the want of Provisions had almost reduced the Town. D. Peter relolved to Relieve it. The greatest part of the Kings Forces were upon the borders of Navarre, to reduce that Kingdom. Prince Ferdinand, tho but 13 years of Age, was sent with some Forces by the King to join the Earl of Prades. Necessity obliged him to take up Arms so young, which is the reason he never learned to write well, as appears by his Hand. The Constables Forces marched to a place called Prados de Rey, with a Resolution to Fight. Prince Ferdinand advanced to meet the Enemy: He halted on a Hill, from whence the Catalonians were discovered. The Portuguese chose his Ground, and intrenched on another Hill: He drew out his Forces. Peter de Dega led the Van, in which were the Burgundians. Beltran and John Armanderia followed him with the Castilians and Navarrais. D. Peter himself commanded the Rear. Prince Ferdinand had but 700 Horse, and 1000 Foot. The Earl of Prades led the Van, Hugo Rocaberbi, and Matthew Moncada, commanded in the Wings. Henry Son to Prince Henry of Aragon, had charge of the Reserve. Prince Henry was in the Rear with many Noblemen. Bernard Gascon was ordered with some Foot to secure the Mountain, that they might not be attacked on that side. Before the Fight Prince Henry knighted several Men of Quality. The Signal of Battle being given, the Catalonians soon gave way, and at last fled, the Foot to the Mountain, the Horse along the Plain. D. Peter having cast off his Upper Garment, mixt himself with the Victors, and the next day made his escape. Most of the Burgundians were killed, of the others many taken, and among them the Earl of Pallas, the chief Promoter of this War. This Battle was fought upon the last day of February 1465. Not one of the Aragonians was killed, and but few wounded. D. Peter returned to Manresa. Beltran Armanderia, with great Courage, put part of the scattered Army into Gervera, and fortified it. Thence the fury of the War was carried to Ampurias, the Aragonians still getting the better. The Tumults in Navarre were near quelled, the Bianconettes being reduced and pardoned. The Earl of Faux, and Eleanor his Wife, were also declared Heirs of that Kingdom. Ismael King of Granada, died on the 7th of April; his Son Albohacen, a Man of great Courage and Resolution, succeeded him. This King had Two Wives, one a Native Moor, Mother to Boabdil, afterwards called the Little King; the other a Renegade Christian, called Zoroyra, who had two Sons, Cado and Nacre, who when Granada was taken by King Ferdinand, became Christians, as did their Mother. In Italy King Ferdinand of Naples having subdued all his Enemies, settled his Kingdom. He overthrew John Duke of Lorraine, and forced him to fly

Proceed-
ings of the
Rebels in
Catalonia.
Over-
throw of
the Re-
bels.
1465.

fly to the Island Ilesia, and thence afterwards into France. This done, King Ferdinand on the 14th of September came to Naples, where he was received with great Joy and Pomp. Queen Elizabeth, his Wife, visited the Churches, paying her Vows to Heaven, being a very Virtuous and Devout Lady, but died soon after the Kingdom was pacified. After this her Husband, King Ferdinand, Reigned above 30 years, always successful in several Wars he undertook for his Allies. Alonso Duke of Calabria, his Son, overthrew the Turks, who had possessed themselves of Oranto, and drove them out of all the Country.

Prince Alonso of Castile, being in the Power of the Nobles, was the cause of greater Troubles, which were designed to be quelled by those very Means. The King from Cabecen increase in Castile went to the Kingdom of Toledo, and the Nobles to Plasencia. D. Peter Giron, Master of Calatrava, went away to Andalusia, where he had the Town of Ossuna, designing to stir up that People to Rebellion. D. John de Valencuela had the Priorship of S. John taken from him, and the Bishop of Jaen his Goods and Revenues, only because they were Loyal to their King. Besides this, D. Peter Giron raised Men, and endeavoured with large Promises to Debauch all the Nobility of that Country. The Duke of Medina Sidonia, the Earl of Arcos, D. Alonso de Aguilar, and the Councils of Seville and Cordova, relolved to join with the Rebels. King Henry perceiving the Storm gather, assembled a Council at Madrid, where he asked what was best to be done in that Exigence. All being silent, the Archbishop of Toledo said his Opinion was, The first thing to be procured was, that Prince Alonso should be put into the Kings Hands, as the fittest Person to secure the Pledge of Peace; which if the Nobility refused, then they ought to be proceeded against by force of Arms: That to this purpose the Court should remove to Salamanca, to be near to the Rebels, either to Treat of Peace, or to carry on the War. These things being thought to be meant as they were said, were easily agreed to. A Message was sent to the Nobles, and the Forces ordered to march to Salamanca. The King himself went away to Old Castile, and with what Forces he had laid Siege to Arcvalo, then held by the Rebels. Thence the Archbishop of Toledo putting off his Disguise, went away to Avila, whereof he was made Governor by the King: Thither the Conspirators repaired to him. The Admiral, as had been agreed, seized Valladolid, where they designed their Forces should Rendezvous. These sad News having awaked the King out of his Lethargy, he is said to have fallen down before a Crucifix, and uttered these Words; Thy Aid I implore, my Lord, Christ the Son of God, by whom Kings Reign; To thee I Recommend my Person and Dignity; I only beg this Punishment, which I confess inferior to my Deserts, may be for the good of my Soul; Lord give me Patience to endure it, and permit not the People to suffer for my sake. Then he hastened away to Salamanca. At Avila the Rebels relolved upon a most Barbarous Action, to the Eternal Infamy of Spain; A most Villanous Action of the Castilian Rebels. Without the Walls of that City they Erected a Scaffold, and placed on it the Statue of King Henry in his Royal Robes on a Throne with his Scepter and Crown. Thither the Villanous Nobles, and a Multitude of People, resorted. Then a Cryer proclaimed Sentence against the King, laying to his Charge many horrid Crimes. Whilst the Sentence was reading, they leisurely stripped the Statue of all its Robes, and at last, with Reproachful Language, threw it down from the Scaffold. This Villany was acted upon Wednesday the 5th of June. Immediately Prince Alonso, who had been all the while present, was brought upon the Scaffold, there lifted upon the Shoulders of the Nobles, and proclaimed King, the Royal Standard being Displayed in his Name, as was the Custom at the Inauguration of Kings. The Multitude presently cried, God Save King Alonso, which was engaging themselves in the Quarrel. The News of this horrid Treason being spread abroad, some approved of, others condemned it. It was easie for the new King to be Liberal of what was not his own, to Gutierre de Solis, at the Request of his Brother the Master of Alcantara, he gave the City Coria, with the Title of an Earl. Burgos and Toledo approved this Act of the Nobles. On the other side many great Men declared for King Henry. D. Garcia de Toledo, Earl of Alva, being reconciled, came to him with 500 Horse and 1000 Foot. The Queen and Prince Elizabeth were sent to the King of Portugal, to beg Succours of him: They met him at Guardia on the Borders of Portugal, yet obtained nothing but good Words and Civil Entertainment. The Rebels Rendezvoused at Valladolid, the Loyalists at Toro, being more Numerous than well Disciplined. Pinaros was besieged by the Rebels, who because it made a Vigorous Defence, threw down its Walls to terrifie other Places. Thence they removed to Simancas, whither the King sent John Fernandez Galindo with 3000 Horse, which so encouraged the Besieged, that the Rabble formally condemned the Archbishop of Toledo, and having dragged his Statue about the Streets, burnt it, in revenge to the Affront offered to the King at Avila. Hereupon the Rebels raised the Siege, but especially because they heard the King had an Army of 80000 Foot and 14000 Horse at Toro. This Army marched to Simancas; By the way, in a Skirmish, John Carrillo, a Captain of the Rebels, was wounded, and taken; being at the point of Death, he discovered a Conspiracy, naming the Persons concerned in it to the King in private, but the King fearing his Discovery might be feigned, concealed their Names. He laid Siege to Valladolid, but could not take it, by reason it had a strong Garison, or rather because the Kings Men had no stomach to fight. There a Treaty was again set on foot. King Henry and the Marquis de Villena met again: Much was promised, and nothing performed; yet the King was perswaded, since his Revenue could not bear so great a Charge, to dismiss his Army, and then Prince Alonso, quitting the Title of King, with all the Nobility, would submit.

Thus

Rebels Disband. Thus both sides disbanded, and the Noblemen who were with the King, tho they had done no Service, were highly Rewarded. The Rebels went away to *Arenvalo*, and to *Valladolid* returned to its Duty. Prince *Alonso* was kept in the nature of a Prisoner, and they threatened to kill him because he designed to make his escape to his Brother. The Treaty of Peace went on, and the Rebels promised to submit, provided the Princess *Elizabeth* were Married to the Master of *Calatrava*. The King consented, and immediately sent the Duke of *Albuquerque* and Bishop of *Calatrava* from Court, because they were Enemies to the Master. This Project afflicted the Princess, who wept bitterly, and having told the cause of her Grief to D^a *Beatriz de Bobadilla*, her first Lady of the Bedchamber, that Lady shewing her a naked Dagger, promised she would with it kill the Master of *Calatrava* rather than he should have her. But God ordered it better, for as he halted from his Town of *Almagro* to celebrate the Marriage, he fell sick by the way, and died at *Villarubia*, at the beginning of the year 1466; He was buried in a private Chappel at *Calatrava*. His Two Sons inherited his Estate. D. *Alonso Téllez Giron*, the eldest, in pursuance of his Fathers Will, was Earl of *Urcina*. D. *Roderick Téllez Giron*, the younger, had the Masterhip of *Calatrava*, having before obtained the Popes Bull to that effect. He had also a third Son called D. *John Pacheco*; all three unlawfully begotten. Not long before the Masters Death, in the Territory of *Jaen*, there appeared such a multitude of Locusts, that they hid the Sun. Every one interpreted this and the like Prodigious as his Fear dictated, rather than according to any Reason. At this time *Roderick Sanchez de Arevalo*, who commanded the Castle of *S. Angel* at *Rome*, wrote in Latin a History of Spain, more Devout than Elegant. It is called *Palentina* from the Author, who was afterwards Bishop of *Palencia*. Pope Paul II. gave him that Bishoprick at the Request of King *Henry*, to whom he Dedicated that History. The said *Roderick Sanchez*, tho a Spaniard, was very familiar with that Pope.

CHAP. V.

Peter the Constable of Portugal dies; The Rebels in Catalonia choose the Duke of Anjou for their King; The Battle of Olmedo; The Death of the Queen of Aragon and Prince Alonso of Castile; The King recovers Toledo; The Rebels of Castile Affront the Popes Legate, and are Excommunicated.

Confusions in Castile.

Castile was full of Confusion and Tumults, nothing but Rapine and Murders appeared in all Places, the Government being too weak to punish these Insolencies. For this Reason the Towns and Cities Associated themselves, and by the Kings Consent Rules were prescribed the Heads of the Association to be governed by. The People generally feared lest the Moors should again Conquer Spain, the Kingdom being no less Debauched than in the time of King *Roderick*, and the Archbishop of *Toledo* was commonly in scorn called D. *Opas*, which was the Name of him that had helped to betray the Country to the Infidels when they over-ran it. These Divisions encouraged the Earl of *Fauz* to invade *Navarre*, as his Wife's Dower, not content to expect the Death of his Father-in-Law, tho he had blamed that forwardness in his Brother-in-Law Prince *Charles*. Not so satisfied, he resolved to oblige King *Henry* of *Castile* to deliver up those Towns of *Navarre* in which he had Garisons. At the first onset he took the City *Calaborra*, and laid Siege to *Alfaro*. King *Henry* sent *James Enriquez del Castillo* his Chaplain, who also wrote a Chronicle of this King, to Treat with the Earl, but he finding nothing was to be done by fair means, gathered what Forces he could, and drove him out of the Country. *Calaborra* was also restored to the King, the Townsmen expelling the Garison of the Earl of *Fauz*. In *Catalonia* the *Aragonians* in several places worsted their Enemies, and recovered many Towns. But what was most considerable, D. *Peter*, the pretended Earl of *Barcelona*, died at *Granobla* on the 29th of June. His Body was buried at *Barcelona*. He was thought to be poisoned, as was very usual in those days. In his Will he left that Earldom, wherein he had so small a share, to *John Prince of Portugal*, his Nephew. The *Aragonians* using the advantage of his Death, took *Tortosa* and other Places. To put a stop to all these Losses, the *Catalonians* in a great Assembly at *Barcelona*, chose *Renee Duke of Anjou*, the perpetual Enemy of *Aragon*, their King. On the other side the King of *Aragon* solicited the Duke of *Savoy* and *Genoa*, who had succeeded his Father *Francis Sforzia* in the Dukedom of *Milan*, to join in League with him. He also Courted the *English*, and at the beginning of the year 1467, sent *Peter Peralta*, his Constable, to *Castile*, to join in League with the Confederate Lords. For the better compassing his Ends, he gave Commission to Treat of Matching his Daughter *Joanna* with Prince *Alonso*, and his Son *Ferdinand* with *Beatriz* Daughter to the Marquis of *Villena*. Neither of these Marriages had effect. The Earl of *Benavente* at this time got Prince *Alonso* from the Archbishop of *Toledo*, for pretending to Entertain him in his Castle of *Portillo*; when he had him in he kept him, yet not long after, at the persuasion of the Marquis of *Villena*, restored him to the Rebellious Lords. Thus all things tended to open War, which King *Henry* earnestly desiring to prevent, condescended again to have Two Conferences with the Marquis of *Villena*, but all to no effect; notwithstanding the Earl of *Plasencia's* Lady, a Person of great Parts, and well affected towards the King,

Peter the pretended Earl of Barcelona dies.

Rebels in Catalonia choose the Duke of Anjou for their King.

1467.

King, was present, in hopes she would reduce her Husband and some others. The Marquess of *Villena* was more subtle to gain an Advantage, than King *Henry* to disappoint him. Another Interview was appointed at *Plasencia*, which the Loyal Nobility were concerned at, saying, it was Lessening of the King to have so many Conferences with a Subject. At the beginning of Summer the King removed from *Madrid* to *Segovia*, and the Rebels possessed themselves of *Olmedo*. *Peter de Silva*, Commandant of the Garison, delivered it up. *Alonso de Medina* belonged to the Archbishop of *Toledo*, and there was danger it would fall into the hands of the Lords. King *Henry* moved by all these Affronts, ordered great Levies to be made. Then he summoned the Nobility. There came to him the Earl of *Medina Celi*, the Bishop of *Calaborra*, the Duke of *Albuquerque*, who till then had been absent from Court; and *Peter Hernandez de Velasco*, who being pardoned his former Fault, was now sent by his Father with 700 Horse, and a good Body of Foot. For this Service he had the Tenth of the Admiralty granted him. So great Fear had possessed the King, and he was so desirous to gain the Nobility, that to secure the Marquis of *Santillana*, he delivered up his Daughter *Joanna* to be kept by him in his Town of *Buytrago*. Every one fold his Service the dearest he could. The King having gathered a good Army marched towards *Medina*, but being come to *Olmedo* the Rebels drew out to hinder his Passage. King *Henry* was desirous to avoid fighting, but could not contain his Men. Upon the 20th of August the Two Armies met, and after a sharp Engagement parted again upon equal Terms, yet both sides pretended to the Victory. Night separated them, the Rebels returned to *Olmedo*, and the King with his Forces, which were 2000 Foot and 1700 Horse, marched on to *Medina del Campo*. King *Henry* was not in the Fight, being advised by *Peter Peralta* not to hazard his Person. Some were of Opinion he meant not honestly, being a Friend to the Rebels. Neither was the Marquess of *Villena* there, being then at a Chapter of the Order of *Santiago*, where he was chosen Master, which made the Nobility very jealous, seeing him Preferred and Rewarded, when he deserved the severest Punishment. *Ellenor* Countess of *Fauz* Governed *Navarre* for her Father. *Nicholas Echavaria*, Bishop of *Pamplona*, recovered *Urania*, which till then was held by the *Castilians*. A Son of this Ladies called *Gaston*, as was his Father, had at this time by his Wife *Magdalen*, Sister to *Louis King of France*, a Son called *Francis*, who for his great Beauty had the Surname of *Phaebus*. His Daughter *Catherine*, her Brother dying, by Marriage united the State of *Albret* and Crown of *Navarre*, as shall appear in its place. The King of *Aragon* resided at *Tarragona*, to be near to give Orders for carrying on the War in *Catalonia*, and tho very aged, and blind of both Eyes, had still a great Spirit. In that City, on the 22th of January 1468, *Ellenor*, his Bastard Daughter, was Married to D. *Luis de Biamonte* Earl of *Lerin*. Her Portion was 15000 Florins, and the Design to secure that Family so Powerful in *Navarre*. The Queen held the Cortes of *Aragon* at *Zaragoza* for the King her Husband. There she died on the 13th of February, to the great Grief of the King, who lamented it the more because he was so aged himself, and his Son, to whom the might have been a great support, so young. Not long before she met her Daughter in Law, the Countess of *Fauz*, at *Exea* on the Borders of *Aragon*, and there they concluded a League Offensive and Defensive. Her Body was Buried at *Poblete*. Only one Crime was laid to her Charge, which was the Death of her Son in Law Prince *Charles*, and this they say troubled her Conscience at the hour of her Death.

The News of the Troubles in *Castile* was come to *Rome*. King *Henry* solicited the Pope to Depose the Bishops that were in Rebellion, and to Excommunicate the Nobility if they would not submit. *Antony Venerio*, Bishop of *Leon*, was therefore sent Nuncio into Spain. First he waited upon the King at *Medina del Campo*. Then endeavouring to Treat with the Rebels, was by them twice put off with Reproachful Language; and he threatening to Excommunicate them, they answered, The Pope had nothing to do with the Affairs of the Crown, and that they would Appeal to the next General Council. Another Misfortune befell the King, which was, that D. *John Arias*, Bishop of *Segovia*, in revenge that his Brother *Peter Arias* had been wrongfully imprisoned, tho now set at liberty, resolved to deliver up that City to the Lords. The Place is strong, being seated on the Mountains that part *Old* and *New Castile*. The Queen and Dutches of *Albuquerque*, who were there, were so surprized at the coming of the Rebels, that they could scarce have time to get into the Castle, nor were they easily admitted, *Peter Munfres* the Governor, being of Intelligence with the Rebels. The Princess *Elizabeth*, who knew of the Design, stayed in the Palace, and then went to her Brother *Alonso*, designing to take part with him. This News was soon carried to *Medina del Campo*, where King *Henry* was, which troubled him more than any other Loss, because he loved that City, kept his Treasure there, and it was the place where he Diverted himself. From this time forward he seemed disturbed in his Brain, trusted no Body, was suspicious of all Men, and unsettled sometimes for Peace and sometimes for War, but Peace was more suitable to his Nature. He appointed to meet the Marquess of *Villena*, at *Coca*, notwithstanding all his Friends opposed it, which made many forsake him. Nothing was done at *Coca*, therefore they agreed to meet again in the Castle of *Segovia*. There they agreed upon these Articles, which were no better observed than others had been; That the Castle of *Segovia* be delivered to Prince *Alonso*; That the King have Liberty to take out his Treasures, which shall be kept in the Castle of *Madrid* by *Peter Munfres*; That the Queen be left with the Archbishop of *Sevil* as an Hostage for Performance hereof; That these things performed, the Nobles within 6 months Restore the King to the Government, and submit to him. These were hard Con-

Olmedo doubtful Fight of the King with the Rebels.

1468.

The Popes Legate Affronted by the Rebels.

The Rebels Excommunicated.

ditions for the King. But the worst was, that the Queen in the Castle of *Alabejos*, whither the Bishop sent her, took a Liking to a young Man, and proved with Child by him, which confirmed all the former Suspicions of her Dishonesty, and made for the Rebels. The King distracted with these Misfortunes, went from place to place, almost like a Private Man, forsaken of most Men, only 10 attending him. He resolved at last to try the Earl of *Plasencia*, and put himself into his Power. He was there well received, and lived about 4 months in the Castle of that City. The Pope sent a new Nuncio to persuade the Lords to submit to the King, but they persisting Obdurate, he Excommunicated them. This did not correct, tho it troubled them so much, that they sent Deputies to *Rome*, who were not suffered to come within the Walls of that City till they had taken an Oath, not to give the Tide of King to Prince *Alonso*. The Pope severely Reproved them in the Consistory, assuring them God would punish their Disloyalty, and that it was to be feared the young Prince would come to an untimely Death for the Sins of others. This Saying of his proved Prophetick, and his Severity did some kindness to King *Henry*. At the same time the City *Toledo* was restored to the King. *Peter Lopez de Ayala* was Governor of that City. *F. Peter de Silva* of the Order of *S. Dominick*, and Bishop of *Badajoz*, his Brother in Law, Treated with his Sister, the Governors Wife, about delivering up the City to the King. They sent to him, he came from *Plasencia* in two days, and entering the City by night, was lodged in the *Dominican* Monastery. His coming being known, a Bell was rung, and the People took the Alarm. *Peter Lopez* advised the King should not shew himself, because the People would not pay him any respect. Therefore about midnight he left the City, with him went *Perafan de Ribera*, and the two Sons of *Peter Lopez de Ayala*, *Peter* and *Alonso*: At the Gate the King found his Horse was tired, having travelled 18 Leagues that Day. He asked one of the Company to give him his Horse, which he refused; but the two Sons of *Peter Lopez* immediately alighted, and on their knees begg'd of the King to accept of theirs, one for himself, and the other for his Squire of the Body. The King did so, those Gentlemen followed him a Foot: Being come to *Oliva*, the King gave *Peter Lopez de Ayala* and his Sons, for ever an Estate of 70000 *Mervadies* a Year. The Bishop also was forc'd to leave the City; yet within Four days the Governors Wives tears prevail'd with him to call the King again. He came, and found all things better dispos'd than he expected, and at the suit of the People, confirm'd their Charter, granting them new Privileges. But *Peter Lopez de Ayala* was created Earl of *Fuenalida*, and continued Governor of the City; then the King went away to *Madrid*, there he secur'd the Governor of that Place, *Peter Mugares*, but soon after dismiss'd him. The loss of *Toledo* so nearly touched the Rebels, that they immediately Marched from *Arenvalo* where their Forces were, to Besiege that City. In their March near *Cardenosa*, Prince *Alonso* fell sick and died on the 5th of July, which put a stop to their proceedings. His Body was Buried in the Church of *St. Francis at Arenvalo*; thence afterwards translated to the *Carthusian* Monastery of *Miraflores* at *Burgos*. Some said he died of the Plague, which then raged in those parts, others that he was poisoned. *Alonso de Palencia* who wrote his History, positively asserts his being poisoned by the Marquess of *Villena*: But I cannot find to what purpose that Nobleman should undertake such a heinous Crime.

CHAP. VI.

John Duke of Lorraine Supports and Heads the Rebels in Catalonia, for his Father; Ferdinand Prince of Aragon declared King of Sicily; The Crown of Castile offered to the Princess Elizabeth, she refuses it; Peace betwixt the King and Nobles.

John Duke of Lorraine in Catalonia for his Father. **R**ence Duke of Anjou, having accepted of the offer made him by the *Catalonians*, because he was himself too Old to undertake that Expedition, sent his Son *John Duke of Lorraine*, who we said before was by the *Aragonians* drove out of Italy. The King of France not following his League with *Aragon*, sent him Supplies as soon as he had ended the Civil War with his Brother the Duke of *Berry*, and *Charles Duke of Burgundy*. *John Earl of Armagnac*, between whom and the Duke of Lorraine there was a professed friendship, brought him some Supplies; with these Forces he began the War fortunately, but the end was not suitable. *Barcelona* received him with joy, and it was resolved to carry the War to *Ampurias*. The King of *Aragon* tho' Old and Blind repaired thither, near *Roses* a Party of *Aragonians* was defeated. The Body of the French Army marched towards *Girona*, resolving if the Commandant *Peter de Rocaberry* came out, to fight him; if he kept close, to Besiege the Place. The *Aragonians* Marched out, and in several Rencontres worsted the Enemy. Prince *Ferdinand* came and put his Forces into the City, whereupon the Siege was raised. Soon after, the Prince going out with a Party, was defeated by the French, and many of his Men killed; *Roderick Rebollo* who had behaved himself bravely in defence of the Prince, was taken. It was resolved to wear out the heat of the French, therefore all the Frontiers were Garrisoned, and Duke *Alonso de Aragon* left to Command there, and observe the Enemy. Prince *Ferdinand* returned to *Zaragoza*, where the Cortes sat, and was present when his Mother died (as has been said above.) His Mother being dead, and his Father 70 years of Age, all the weight of the Government fell upon him, therefore to give him the more Authority, he was declared King of Sicily. This was about the

the time that Prince *Alonso* of Castile departed this Life, as we have declared. The death of Prince *Alonso* being known at *Zaragoza*, immediately *Peter Peralta* was sent to the Factious Lords of Castile to ask the Princess *Elizabeth* in Marriage for Prince *Ferdinand*. His Father stayed at *Zaragoza*, and he went away to carry on the War in *Catalonia*. The Duke of *Lorraine* desiring to possess himself of *Girona*, raised 15000 Men in *Russillon* and *Cerdagne*, which with the Forces he had before, was a Power too great for the *Aragonians* to cope with; so that they could put no Relief into the Town, which was closely besieged. Nevertheless, through the Valour of the Bishop, of *D. John Meliguerite*, and other Commanders, it held out. Mean while, Prince *Ferdinand* had a Town called *Verga* delivered to him on the 17th of September. From this time the Affairs of the *Aragonians* began to look with a better Aspect, and the more for that the King recovered his Sight, a thing then thought miraculous: A Jew of *Lerida* undertook the Cure, and couched a Cataract in the Right Eye on the 11th of September, when he refused to proceed to the other, saying, There was no favourable Aspect of the Heavens; but being pressed by the King, on the 11th of October he perfected the Cure upon the Left Eye. To add to this Publick Joy, the Weather and want of Necessaries obliged the Enemy to raise the Siege of *Girona*. In Portugal, Prince *John* married his Cousin *Eleanor*, not regarding the Promise he made to marry *Joanna* Princess of Castile: Her Mother's loose Life made her Birth suspected. *Ferdinand* Duke of *Viseu*, Father to the Lady *Eleanor*, passed over into *Africa*, obtained there some Victories over the *Moors*, and returning home, by his Wife *Beatrice*, the Daughter of *D. John* Master of *Samiego* in Portugal, had a Son called *Emanuel*, who came in time to be King of Portugal. The Portuguese talk of strange Prodigies seen at the Birth of that Child, denoting his future Grandeur.

Upon the death of Prince *Alonso*, many submitted to King *Henry*; but the Peace was not lasting, and the War that ensued wasted the Power of Spain. *Burgos* returned to its Duty, and at *Madrid* the Archbishop of *Sevill*, the Earl of *Benavente*, and other Noblemen, did Homage to the King. The Rebels having lost Prince *Alonso*, resolved to offer the Crown to the Princess *Elizabeth*, as they did at *Avila*, the Archbishop of *Toledo* making an Harangue to persuade her, and railing at the King. She thanked them for their Offer, and wishing long Life to the King her Brother, intreated them to pay to him that Duty they offered to her. Her Modesty surprized them all, and she was thought the worthier to Reign. They bent their Thoughts upon Peace, and the more, because the King had sent Commissioners to offer them all his Free Pardon. At length Peace was concluded at *Avila*, by the Archbishop of *Sevill* and *Andrew de Cabrera* Lord Steward of the Household, upon these Articles: That the Princess *Elizabeth* be sworn Heiress to the Crown: That the Cities and Towns of *Avila*, *Ubeda*, *Medina del Campo*, *Olmedo*, and *Elcabana*, be given to her; but upon Condition she shall not Marry without the King's Consent: That the King be divorced from the Queen, the Pope consenting to it: That she and her Daughter be sent to Portugal: That all the revolted Nobility be pardoned and restored to their Estates and Preferments taken from them during the Troubles. Four Months were allowed for the Performance of these Articles. These Conditions pleased not the Marquess of *Santillana* and his Brothers, who thought it more for their Interest to have the keeping of the Princess *Joanna*. The Queen, with the Assistance of *Luis de Mendoza*, was gone away by Night, from the Castle where she was kept, to her Daughter at *Buyrago*. This much troubled the Archbishop of *Sevill*, who had the Charge of keeping her. During her Confinement, she was delivered of Two Sons, *Ferdinand* and *Alonso*, who it is affirmed were bred in the Monastery of *S. Dominick* the Royal of Nuns in *Toledo*. The Monastery of *Guisando*, in the mid-way betwixt *Madrid* and *Avila*, was appointed for the King and the Lords to meet: There many Conditions were agreed to, and much granted to the Nobles, none of them doubting but the King and his Sister being weary of those Confusions, would refuse them nothing they could ask. It is said the King and Marquess of *Villena* had a private Conference, the Substance whereof is not known; but by what followed it was supposed it only tended to the securing the Marquess and advancing his Family. On the 19th of September, the Nobility did their Homage to King *Henry*, and swore the Princess *Elizabeth* Heiress to the Crown. Immediately, upon the Submission of all the Cities to the King, he took the Government of the City and Castle of *Segovia* from the Two Brothers of the House of *Arias*, and gave it to *Andrew de Cabrera*, who afterwards obtained great Preferments and Riches. About this time, near a Town called *Peromora*, in the Territory of *Toledo*, great Rore of Blood ran from the Sheaves of Corn newly mowed, which then surprized all Men, and afterwards was found to denote the great Calamity that ensued in Spain. The Marquess of *Villena* being restored to his former Favour, grew absolute, to the great Dissatisfaction of the Nobility. He persuaded the King and Princess *Elizabeth* to remove to *Ocaña*, at the beginning of the Year 1469. His design was to marry the Princess to the King of Portugal; and to that purpose *D. Alonso de Nogueira*, Archbishop of *Lisbon*, with other Men of Note, came Ambassador from thence. The Archbishop of *Toledo*, was for Matching her with *Ferdinand* King of Sicily, and spoke of it openly, after the departure of *Peter Peralta*, the *Aragonian* Ambassador: This Match pleased her best; and she had declared she would not marry in Portugal. The Marquess advised to marry her by force. King *Henry* was dubious; but at last resolved to dismiss the Portuguese Ambassador, telling him it was not yet time to treat of that Affair. The Cardinal of *Arras* came Ambassador from *Luis XI.* King of France, to demand the Princess *Elizabeth* in Marriage for his Brother *Charles* Duke of *Berry*.

Berri, which caused more Divisions among the Nobles. *Andalusia* was not yet perfectly reduced. *John Duke of Medina Sidonia* dying, *Henry* his Bastard Son inherited his greater Estate and rebellious Spirit. *D. Alonso de Aguilar*, and the Earl of *Arcos* sided with him, and disturbed the Peace of that Country in the Name of the Princess *Elizabeth*. It was thought fit the King should go in Person to quell those Troubles. The Marquess of *Villena* at the same time resigned and made over that Marquisate to his Son *James Lopez Pacheco*, hoping to obtain the Confirmation of the Mastership of *Santiago* from the King and Pope. The Princess was left at *Ocaña*, being again obliged to swear she would not marry or treat about it, without the King her Brother's Consent or Privy. The Earl of *Benavente* and *Peter Hernandez de Velasco* went to *Valladolid*, to Govern the Kingdom during the King's absence.

CHAP. VII.

The Marriage of Ferdinand King of Sicily with the Princess Elizabeth of Castile, and of the Duke of Guienne with the Princess Joanna, who is sworn Heiress of Castile: Differences betwixt the Knights of Alcantara and their Master, and Troubles in Biscay: The Portugueses take Arrila and Tangier in Africk.

Rebels reduced.

Rebellious Moors defeated.

A Bishop murdered.

Ferdinand King of Sicily marries Elizabeth Sister to the King of Castile.

King *Henry* going into *Andalusia*, was nobly entertained at *Jaen* by his Constable *Francis*: Soon after, he reduced the City *Cordova*, delivered to him upon Articles by *D. Alonso de Aguilar*, and quelled the Tumults raised by that Gentleman and *D. Peter de Cordova*, Earl of *Cabra*. In the Summer he went to *Sevil*, and did the same there. The Moors did not infect our Borders, being closely observed by those that Commanded on the Frontiers, and divided among themselves. *Alquicote*, Governor of *Malaga*, an able Soldier, finding himself Master of that City, rebelled against his King *Albobaen*, many siding with him, who were disgusted by the King, or out of their natural Inconstancy. They came to a Battel, and *Alquicote* being the weaker, was overthrown. He proposed a League with King *Henry*, and came to meet him at *Archidona*, on the Borders of the Kingdom of *Granada*, bringing great Presents, and was dismissed with a Promise of Succour. Hereupon *Albobaen* made several Incursions into the Christian Territories, carried away great Numbers of Captives and Cattel, and burnt all the Country. He did much more Mischief than had been usually done of late upon the like Occasions, yet took never a Town of Note. Many Parties of Moors over-ran *Andalusia* and *Murcia*, but rather in the nature of Robbers, than in warlike manner. Let us return to the Princess *Elizabeth*, whom many great Princes courted: She was a Woman excellently Qualified, and Virtuous; but above all, her Dower, which was no less than a Kingdom, drew for many to pretend to her. At last, *Ferdinand King of Sicily* took place of the *Portuguese*, who was a Widower, and the Duke of *Berry* being too much a Stranger. His Father the King of *Aragon* left no means unessayed, but gave rich Presents, and made large Promises. *Gutierrez de Cardena* was her great Favourite, and *Gonzalo Chacon* his Uncle govern'd him: To the last was promised the Town of *Casarrubios*, and that of *Arroyo Molinos*; to the other the Town of *Maqueda*, besides rich Gifts in hand, and Assurances of Favours to come. By their means, with the Assistance of the Archbishop of *Toledo*, the Match was made up, and Articles agreed upon, which chiefly tended to the giving all due Respect to King *Henry* as long as he lived, and after his death that the whole Government should be in the Power of the Princess; so that the King should bestow no Preferments on Strangers, nor on others, without her Consent. That Match was privately concluded. The War in *Catalonia* detained King *Ferdinand*, for *Girona* was again besieged by the Enemy, and at last forced to surrender: Besides, another Storm was raised in *Navarre*. *Nicholas Bishop of Pamplona* going to *Izalla* to meet the Princess *Eleonor*, was murdered by the Procurement of *Peter Peralta*. Messengers were sent to the King of *Aragon* to demand Justice; they also complained the Murderer had possessed himself of *Tudela*, and that the King was too free in giving Charters to several Towns. They also prayed he would recover *Espela* and its Territory, still held by the *Castilians*. The Earl of *Faux* was dissatisfied, and seemed to threaten War; for which reason he was no less hateful to the King his Father-in-Law than Prince *Charles* had been. The King gave these Deputies good Words; but *Peralta* was not punished for that heinous Crime. The Princess *Elizabeth* being uneasy, fled from *Ocaña* towards *Old Castile*; and being denied admittance at *Olmedo*, went to *Madrigal*, where her Mother was. It was contrived by the Master of *Santiago* and Archbishop of *Sevil* to seize her; but they were disappointed by the Archbishop of *Toledo* and the Admiral, who with a Party of Horse carried her to *Valladolid*. King *Ferdinand* fearing to be disappointed, leaving the War in *Catalonia*, went away to *Valladolid*, to raise the Money he had promised his Bride to keep House. Thence he returned to *Zaragoza*, and so in a Disguize, with only four Persons attending him, came into *Castile*. At *Osma* he met the Earl of *Trevino*, who was privy to the Match, and with him and 200 Horse removed to *Duenas*, a Town belonging to the Earl of *Buendia*, Brother to the Archbishop of *Toledo*: There he saluted his Bride, and on the 18th of October they were married at *Valladolid*, the Archbishop of *Toledo* pretending he had a Dispensation from Pope *Pius II.* but it appears to have been false, by the Bull afterwards granted upon that occasion by Pope *Sixtus IV.* King *Ferdinand* was but 16 Years of Age, but proper and strong. The new married Couple sent

Letters

Letters to the Pope, King *Henry*, and other Princes and Great Men, excusing their being so hasty in marrying. They were forced to borrow Money for their Expenses. About the same time, *Henry*, Son to Prince *Henry of Aragon*, was by the King his Uncle created Duke of *Segorve*, and *Alonso* the King's Bastard-Son Earl of *Ribagorça*. On the 6th of December died at *Rome* *D. John Carvajal*, Cardinal and Bishop of *Plasencia*: He was Auditor of *Rota*, Legate to Three Popes, and a Man of a good Life. He built a Bridge over *Tagus* in *Efremadura*, which is still called the Cardinal's Bridge.

Whilst King *Henry* was busie settling the Affairs of *Sevil*, advice was sent him from *Cantillana*, by the Master of *Santiago*, of his Sister's Marriage: His Displeasure was very great. Immediately he set out for *Truxillo*, designing to give that Town to the Earl of *Plasencia*, for his good Services during the Troubles. The Townsmen resolved to oppose it; and therefore the King, rather than use Violence, gave him in lieu of it the Town of *Avevalo* in *Old Castile*; and because it was not worth so much as the other, added to it the Title of a Duke. At *Truxillo*, the Master of *Alcantara*, who had sided with Prince *Alonso*, was pardoned, and the King gave or restored the City *Coria* to *Gutierrez de Caceres* and *Solis* his Brother. Thus many who deserved Punishment received Rewards. Here Letters were brought the King from his Sister, excusing her marrying, and promising she and her Husband would be as dutiful as if they were his Children, if he would treat them with the Affection of a Father. No other Answer was returned, but that the King at *Segovia* would consider of that Affair. Another Message was sent to *Segovia*, at the beginning of the Year 1470, to press the King to give leave to the Prince and Princess, that they might pay their Respects to him, promising their future Behaviour should make amends for the Displeasure they had done him. All the Answer was, a Business of that Importance required the Advice of the Nobility. This was the Pretence; but in reality he was offended at the Princess *Elizabeth*, and had fixed his Affection on his Daughter *Joanna*, whom *Lewis King of France* had sent to demand in Marriage for his Brother *Charles*, created Duke of *Guienne*. Besides, he pressed King *Henry* to join with him in calling a General Council, in opposition to Pope *Paul*, with whom he was at variance. This Request was flatly denied by the King; the Business of the Marriage was put off. At the same time *D. Alonso de Aguilar* at *Cordova*, apprehended the Marechal *D. James de Cordova*, who suspected no such Design. He was soon released by the King's Order; but thinking he should obtain no Satisfaction for that Wrong, went away to *Granada*, and thence with the Consent of the Moorish King, sent a Challenge to his Adversary to fight upon the Plain of *Granada*. On the appointed Day, having waited till Sun-set, and *D. Alonso* not appearing, he dragged his Effigies at his Horse's Tail: That done, he sent Letters to all Paris with Pictures representing that Passage. The Knights of *Alcantara* would not submit to Displeasure he sent to his Master, and the Dispute came to open Hostility. The Master not being able alone to oppose so many, begged Assistance of his Brother *Gutierrez de Solis*. They wanted Money, Knights of *Alcantara* and *Garcia Alvarez de Toledo*, Earl of *Alva*, lent them a Sum upon the Mortgage of the City of *Coria*. Thus the Earls, afterwards Dukes of *Alva*, got that City, which being confirmed to them by Grants of Kings, remains in the Family to this day. Nothing remarkable happened between the Master and Knights, only they hindered his Forces passing the River *Tagus*, and soon after they were dispersed. The Master being thus outed his Estate, died some Years after. *D. John de Zuniga*, Son to the Duke of *Avevalo*, succeeded him, and was the last Master of *Alcantara*, he resigning up that Dignity to King *Ferdinand*. *D. John Pacheco*, Master of *Santiago*; lay sick at *Ocaña*, being greater in the King's Favour than ever, notwithstanding all his Misdemeanours; which occasioned the People to say he had bewitched the King; and it was given out the Court removed to *Madrid* only to be near him. When he returned to Court after his Sicknes, the King went out to meet him, and gave him the Town of *Escalona*; the Inhabitants whereof refusing to receive him, the King went thither in Person to deliver it to him. The Earl of *Armagnac* fled into *Spain*, for fear of being killed, because he privately marry'd the Earl of *Faux's* Daughter without her Father's Consent. He was well received by the King, and soon after returned into *France*, the Cardinal of *Albi* in that King's Name assuring him his Life; but it proved fatal to him, as will appear hereafter. The Biscayners, who had been long divided into the Factions of *Oñes* and *Gambos*, about this time fell into great Confusions: *Peter Fernandez de Velasco*, Earl of *Haro*, was sent by the King to appease them, which he soon did, banishing the two Heads of the Factions, called *Peter de Avendaño*, and *John de Moxica*. Pope *Paul II.* granted a Jubilee to all that gave Alms, two thirds thereof to be employed in rebuilding the Church of *Segovia*, and the rest for his own Use. King *Henry* went thither from *Madrid* to gain this Jubilee. In Portugal the Duke of *Viseo* died at *Setúbal* on the 8th of September, being 37 Years of Age: *James* his Second Son succeeded him. He was buried in the Monastery of *S. Francis* in that City, and thence translated to the Church of the Conception at *Beja*, which, with the Monastery of *Nims* it belonged to, was built by his Wife *Beatrice*. In *Valladolid* the People mutinied, and took up Arms against those that were defended of *Jews*, who Christians themselves; King *Ferdinand* and his Queen could not quell them. The Party oppressed, implored the Protection of King *Henry*, by which means that City was reduced to his Obedience. The Earl of *Benavente* was left to Govern there, and King *Ferdinand* with his Wife returned to *Duenas*: There that Queen was delivered of a Daughter of her own Name. Ambassadors came from

from France to press the Marriage before Treated of, and it was now agreed to. All things being concluded, the Marquess of Santillana brought the Princess Joanna, for which Service, and for having kept her, the King gave him the Towns of *Alcozer*, *Valdovinos*, and *Salmoron*, which belonged to the Marquess of Villena, in the Right of his Wife the Countess of Santillana, who in lieu of it had the Town of *Reguena*, with all the Duties belonging to it, which are considerable, because that place is near the Frontiers of *Valencia*. A Monastery of *Carthusians* called *Paular*, between *Segovia* and *Buytrago*, was the place appointed for Contracting the Princess. Thither went the King and Queen, with their Daughter, and the Master of *Santiago*, the Archbishop of *Sevil*, the Duke of *Arenvalo*, the Bishop of *Sigüenza*, and his Brothers, there they all publicly renounced the Allegiance Sworn to the Princess *Elizabeth*. On the 26th of October the Ceremony of the Princesses Marriage was performed. The King and Queen Swore she was their Lawful Daughter, and the Nobility did Homage to her, and she was Sworn Heiress of the Kingdom. After the Solemnity, as they returned to *Segovia*, there arose such a Storm of Wind, Rain, and Snow, that the French Ambassadors were in danger, and some of their Servants perished, which some looked upon as an ill Omen to that Wedding. From *Segovia* the Ambassadors returned home, well satisfied with their Negotiation, the Bishop of *Sigüenza*, by the Kings Order, accompanying them as far as *Burgos*. This had been the Occasion of a Bloody War between Spain and France, had not Heaven prevented it. For the King of France had not long before a Son born, which cut off the Duke of *Guienne*'s hopes of inheriting that Crown, and he died two years after, as shall be related in its place.

Joanna
Princess
of Castile
Contracted
to the
Duke of
Guienne.

C H A P. VIII.

The Tumults and Confusions in Aragon, Sardinia, and Navarre; The King of Castile Labours to Reduce his Rebels; Pope Paul II. Dies, Sixtus IV. Chosen; King Alfonso of Portugal takes Arzila and Tangier in Africk.

Troubles
in Aragon,
Sardinia,
and Na-
varre.

AS the Power of Aragon had been increased by the Marriage in Castile, so was its Quiet much disturbed by the War which still continued in Catalonia, and new Commotions in Sardinia and Navarre. Leonard de Alagon, Son to Ardal de Alagon and Benedicta de Arborea, in her Right pretended to the Estate of that Family, the Marquess of Oristan Salvador de Arborea dying without Issue. He fought to do himself Right by force of Arms, and took several Towns belonging to the King and other great Men. Nicholas Carros, the Viceroy, had not a sufficient Strength to suppress him. In Navarre the Earl of Faux, with the Assistance of the *Biamonteses*, possessed himself of great part of the Kingdom, and laid Siege to Tudela. The King sent the Archbishop of Zaragoza before, and notwithstanding his great Age, followed him with a good Force, which obliged his Son in Law to raise the Siege. A Treaty was set on foot, and at length it was Agreed, That the King of Aragon should still retain the Title of King of Navarre, but the Government should be wholly in the Power of the Earl of Faux and his Wife. News was here brought them of a sad Misfortune that had happened in France, which was, That at a Feast of Tilting made by Charles Duke of Guienne for Joy of his Marriage, a Splinter from his own Lance broke upon his Adversary, struck Gascon, Son to the Earl of Faux, through the sight of his Helmet, and killed him. This was on the 27th of November. He was 26 years of Age. His Body was carried to Bourdeaux, and there buried in the Cathedral of that City. He left Two Children by his Wife Magdalen, a Son call'd Francis Phebus, and a Daughter named Catherine, who both came to the Crown of Navarre. This grieved the King of Aragon, but above all the Danger of his Son Ferdinand, whom he thought not safe to leave in Castile, where he had many Enemies, and among them that King, nor yet to call him away unless he had secured his Succession to that Crown. He was the more perplexed, for that the Bishop of Toledo, a Man of great Power, was Discontented, and took it ill that King Ferdinand was more Familiar with, and had more Confidence in *Gutierre de Cardenas*, the Admiral D. Alonso Enriquez, than in him. Besides, that King had let fall a word, signifying, That he would not suffer himself to be governed by any Man. This troubled the Archbishop, and he resolved to withdraw. The King of Aragon being informed of it, endeavoured to appease him, writing a Letter to his Son, wherein he Advised him to Prefer the Archbishop before all others, and use him as a Father. Yet this did not fully satisfy the Archbishop. The Affairs of Aragon were in a good posture in Catalonia, for John Duke of Lorraine died at Barcelona upon the 16th of December, and was buried in the Cathedral. The Rebels were not at all dismayed hereat, but hoping the King of France would stand by them, published an Ordinance, enjoining all Places that were without Governours, not to admit of any, unless Renee Duke of Anjou, or his Grandson Nicholas, Son to the deceased, came to them in Person. In Castile the King of Aragon used all Means to Oblige the Nobility. D. John Pacheco was promised his Estate should be enlarged, and the Archbishop of Toledo, that his Sons *Troylo* and *Lope*, should be Preferred and Provided for. Many others of the Nobility were reduced either by Fair Promises, or great Gifts, yet neither D. John Pacheco, nor the Archbishop, could be prevailed upon. King Henry used the same Art, especially to- wards

towards the Archbishop. It was thought he would not be overcome by fair Means only, therefore Vasco de Contreras took from him the Town of *Perales*. The Archbishop gathering some Forces besieged that Town, but the King at the beginning of the year 1471, halted to Madrid, and marching thence with 800 Men, raised the Siege, which done, he returned back to Madrid, and the Archbishop to Alcalá. A new way was found to reduce the Rebellious Prelates, but especially those of Toledo and Segovia. The King obtained of the Pope Two Bulls, one whereof Cited the Bishop of Segovia to Appear before him at Rome within 90 days after the Notification of it. By the other the Archbishop was Commanded to Submit to the King, and in case he was Refractory, 4 Canons of Toledo were empowered to draw up a Process against him, and send it to Rome. These 4 Canons were appointed by the Chapter, but through the Contrivance of the Master of Santiago they proceeded not upon that Affair. To the Master of Santiago the King gave the Town of *Alcaraz*, and to D. Roderick Ponce, Earl of *Arcos*, the Island of *Cadix*, and the Title of a Marquess, by way of Portion with Beatriz Daughter to the Master of Santiago, in order to make an Interest against the Duke of Medina Sidonia, who was an Enemy to them both. Biscay was again in an uproar, *Avendaño* and *Moxica*, the Heads of the Mutineers, being returned from Banishment by the help of the Earl of *Treviño*, who afflicted them in hatred to Peter Fernandez de Velasco, Earl of *Lara*, who banished them. Both these Noblemen marched with Forces into Biscay, and on the 27th of April came to a Battle near a Town called *Mangunia*. The Earl of *Treviño* was strongest in Foot, which were of most use in that uncouth Countrey, so that he overthrew his Adversary. Many were killed, especially of the Gentry, and more made Prisoners. King Henry hearing of it, posted away to Burgos, and thence to Orduña, upon his coming all was presently quiet. He made a Truce between the Two Parties till such time as they could be fully Reconciled, and set all the Prisoners free. After this great Levies were made throughout Castile, and the Nobility was summoned, to the end to force King Ferdinand and Elizabeth his Queen, to depart the Kingdom; yet by the Advice of the Master of Santiago this Design was laid aside. Toledo and Sevil mutinied at the same time, both Cities being divided into Factions. Those of Toledo were the *Ayolas* and *Silvas*. The Earl of Cifuentes was Head of the *Silvas*, and he of *Fuenalida* of the *Ayolas*. To put an end to these Contentions, by the Advice of the Bishop F. Peter de Silva, the Earl of Cifuentes Married Ellenor, Daughter to him of *Fuenalida*. What was designed to produce a Peace, proved the cause of greater Discord, not only the Earl of Cifuentes, but John de Ribera, his Uncle, being admitted into the City against the Kings will, one of them coming to be Married, and the other to honour that Solemnity. The Faction of the *Silvas* having got their Chief among them, armed against their Adversaries with such fury, that King Henry was forced to come thither in Person, and having appeased the Tumult, deprived the Earl of *Fuenalida* of the Government of the City, which he had held many years, and put Garci Lopez into that Command, with the Title of Deputy. At Sevil the Marquess of Cadix was expelled that City by the Duke of Medina Sidonia. Hence ensued a formal War, which was ended by D. Thigo Lopez de Mendoza, Earl of *Tendilla*, sent thither to that purpose, he using more Art than Force or Severity. Medina Sidonia was restored to its Owner. It was a very great loss for Castile, that Pope Paul II. died on the 25th of July. During his Papacy he did much for the good and advantage of Spain. On the 9th of August was chosen in his place the Cardinal Francis de Rovere of the Order of Friars Minor, Sixtus IV. he took the Name of Sixtus IV. a Man of no less Merit than his Predecessor, and as well affected towards Spain. At the same time a Body of Moors broke into the inward parts of Andalusia, and made great havock in the Territory of *Alcantara*; The Booty they took was so great, they could observe no Order in marching. In Revenge for this Affront, and to Divert the Enemy, by the King's Order, the Marquess of Cadix, with his Forces, took the Town of *Cardelia* in the Kingdom of *Granada* by force, but he leaving a weak Garrison in the place, it was soon recovered by the Moors.

This Year was Fortunate to Portugal. King Alfonso about the middle of August set sail from Lisbon with a Fleet, consisting of 300 Sail between great and small, resolving to renew the War in Africk. With him went Prince John his Son, that he might learn his first Military Rudiments in that Holy War, and all the Flower of the Nobility and Souldiery of the Kingdom. The Army consisted of about 30000 Men. At his first landing he took from the Moors the Town of *Arzila*, in which above 2000 Infidels were killed, and 5000 fold as Slaves, which raised a great Sum of Money. This Success was not bought without Blood, for several Persons of Note among the Portuguese were killed, and among them D. Alvoro de Castro, Earl of *Montefanto*, and D. John Coutinho, Earl of *Mariavua*, whose dead Body the King having seen, turning to his Son, he said, God grant you prove so great a Souldier. The Example of Arzila so terrified the Moors of Tangier, that they abandoned it, the Command of which Place the King gave to Roderick Merlo, Henry de Menezes, Earl of *Valencia*, was left Governour of Arzila and Alcazar. Having in so short a time concluded such Noble Exploits, the King returned with his Fleet in safety to Portugal. D. Alonso Vasconcellos was in this Expedition created Earl of *Penella*, as a Reward of his good Service.

147

Method
of reduc-
ing the
Rebelli-
ous Pre-
lates.

Mutiny
at Toledo
and Sevil.

Tangier
and Arzi-
la taken
by the
King of
Portugal.

C H A P. IX.

Catalonia reduced; Charles Duke of Guienne dies; Cardinal Borgia, the Pope's Legate, comes into Spain; Interview of the Kings of Castile and Portugal; The Master of Santiago strengthens himself against his Enemies; Barcelona surrendered to the King of Aragon.

Catalonia reduced.

IN Catalonia the Aragonians were now successful, for after the Death of the Duke of Lorraine, Girona was surrendered to the King. What remained of the Enemy, whose Chief Commanders were Reiner, Bastard Son to the Duke, and James Galeoto, were either besieged in a Town called S. Adrian, on the Banks of the River Besé, or overthrown by the General D. Alonso de Aragon, as they marched to relieve that Place. The King, tho' so old, ceased not to press the Enemy in Ampurias. As he lay encamped near Torella, he is said in a Dream to have seen a notable Soldier that died in that War, who advised him not to decamp from thence, because it would prove dangerous to him. The King took no notice of this Dream, but moved thence, and having taken Roses, and laid Siege to Peralada, was in great danger of his Life by a Camifade given at Night by the Earl of Campobasso, who commanded the Enemy. He was so surprized, that he fled half naked to Figueras. Nevertheless next day he returned to the Siege, and wasted the Country, which obliged the Town to surrender. All that Country being subdued, he marched with his Army and late down before Barcelona, the Siege of which Place lasted long, he being resolved to carry that Town by Policy, rather than open Force. In Old Castile, King Ferdinand and Queen Elizabeth laboured to draw the People to their Party, some Towns surrendered to him, and among them Sepulveda. This done, they sent for the Archbishop of Toledo, resolving to reconcile him at any rate, and being come, went with him to Tordelaguna, a Town of his, on purpose to oblige him. Charles, Duke of Guienne, not regarding that he was contracted to the Princess Joanna, as doubting whose Daughter she was, was now making a Match with the Duke of Burgundy's Daughter. As soon as King Henry had notice of it, he went from Segovia to Badajoz, to meet the King of Portugal at the beginning of the Year 1472.

1472.
Kings of Portugal and Castile met.

The Earl of Feria, in whose Custody that City was, in Hatred to the Master of Santiago, would not admit the King. Between that Place and Elvas the two Kings met, and treated about the King of Portugal's marrying the Princess Joanna, but nothing was concluded. The Portuguese placed no great Confidence in the King, or the Master of Santiago, beside that King Ferdinand and his Queen became daily more acceptable to the People. For the present the Insolence of the Earl of Feria was winked at, but not long after King Henry went into Andalusia, with a Resolution to punish all the Murtherous Lords. He came to Cordova, and would not go on to Sevil, because the Duke of Medina-Sidonia was possessed of that City, and had in it a good Body of Horse, for fear, as he said, of the Master of Santiago, his Enemy. For this Reason, as also because Toledo was again in an Uproar, the King returned without effecting any thing. In Toledo, the Earl of Cifuentes possessed himself of the Castle of S. Martin, then very strong, and secured the Deputy-Governor. Scarce were these Tumults in Toledo quelled by the King with the Assistance of the Canons of that Church, when News came from Segovia, that that City was all in Confusion, which perplexed the King, and forced him to speed thither, his Treasure being there. Great was the Misery of those Times, as well in Ecclesiastical as Civil Affairs. The Money was either Counterfeit, or of base Alloy. Many Petitions were presented to the King for Redress of these Grievances, but all in vain. Ferdinand del Pulgar, a Man famous in those days, wrote a Pastoral Dialogue, being a Satyr upon the King and Nobles, reflecting severely on the Misconducts and Abuses in the Government. The same Year, on the 12th of May, died Charles Duke of Guienne at Bourdeaux, having then concluded a League with the Dukes of Burgundy and Britany against the King of France. Bloody Wars followed afterwards between the King of France and Duke of Burgundy, which we leave to the French Historians. Gaston, Earl of Foix, has relation to the History of Spain, as pretending to the Crown of Navarre, in Right of his Wife Ellenor, but Death cut him off this Year at Roncesvalles, in his way from France to Navarre.

The Bishop of Sigüenza aspired with the King's Favour to be made a Cardinal, and had good Pretensions to it for his Birth and Services, but was so displeased his Promotion was delayed, that he would not attend the King in his late Journeys to Portugal, or Andalusia. Means were used to pacify him, because he was a Man in great Power, and had Kindred that were very great. The Master of Santiago being now a Widower, married the Daughter of the Earl of Haro, and the Lady Mary de Mendoza. This Match allied him to the Velascos and Mendocas, and made them of his Party: Particularly the Mendocas forsook the Duke of Medina-Sidonia. By this means the Master secured himself against the Malice of his Enemies. The Bishop of Sigüenza had fresh Assurances given him of obtaining a Cardinal's Cap, as soon as the Cardinal D. Roderick de Borgia, who was daily expected, arrived, as he did then at the City Valencia, his own Country, on the 20th of June. He was there nobly entertained, and went thence by Land to Tarragona to meet King Ferdinand, who having been with his Father before Barcelona, was returning to his Wife. There the Cardinal Legate gave him the Dispen-

The Master of Santiago strengthens himself against his Enemies.

sation for his Marriage, referred by Pope Sixtus to the Archbishop of Toledo. Many Reasons were given for this Journey of King Ferdinand. The true one was, to acquaint his Mother with the Match designed betwixt Henry Duke of Segovia and the Princess Joanna, which he endeavoured to break off. His Father gave little credit to it, besides that he loved his Nephew Henry, as being his Brother's Son. In fine, King Ferdinand halted back to Valencia, and thence to Castile, fearing some Revolution there. The Cardinal Legate came to the King of Aragon before Barcelona, at such time as the Besieged suffered much, yet continued obstinate. They had been many times summoned, but to no purpose. Therefore the King wrote a Gracious Letter to them, advising not to put him upon a necessity of coming to Extremities, but rather to make use of his Mercy, and promising to use them as his Children. This Letter softened their Hearts, and there being no hopes of Relief, they appointed Commissioners to Treat, and surrendered upon Conditions. All the French Garrison, with their Commander, the Son to the Duke of Lorraine, was suffered to depart in safety. All Persons that had been in Arms against the King were pardoned, except only the Earl of Pallas, who from those Places he possessed on the Pyrenean Hills, with the Assistance of France gave some trouble, and held out for a long time after. All the Acts, or Decrees made by the Citizens for Ten years last past, and during the War were confirmed by the King. On these Terms the City was Surrendered. Two Matches were agreed upon at Naples, one of Frederick Son to Ferdinand King of Naples, with Joanna Daughter to the King of Aragon, which afterwards took no effect. The other of the Princess Ellenor with Hercules de Este Duke of Ferrara, tho' she was before Contracted to Galeazzo Maria Sforza. In Navarre the Princess Ellenor Resided at Sangüessa, and after the death of her Husband delivered up the strong Holds of that Kingdom to the King of France, for Security of her Grandchildren, whose Uncle that King was. This Action much offended the King of Aragon, who in Revenge thereof, and of the Succours sent against him during the War of Catalonia, resolved to Recover Rossillon and Cerdagne. With this Resolution, he set out of Barcelona on the 29th of December, preceding the beginning of the year 1473. Elna and Perpignan immediately opened their Gates to receive him, and generally the People were well affected towards him, wherefore it was not doubted the other Towns would follow their Example. The Cardinal Legate set out towards Castile: At Madrid he was Received with great Pomp under a Canopy; before him went the Lords and Prelates, and he went upon the Kings right Hand, the greatest Honour according to the Custom of Spain. It was proposed in the Popes Name to Raise a Sum of Money upon the Revenues of the Church, to be Employed in the War against the Turks. Many Objections were made, especially the Poverty of the Clergy, yet the Legate prevailed with the Assistance of the King. The Clergy of Spain were so ignorant that few of them understood Latin, and besides, they were wholly given up to their Ease and Luxury: Their Avarice was such, that they thought all too little for them, and by reason of their Ambition, looked upon Simony as a lawful Purchase. In the Synod called by the Legate it was proposed to Remedy these Evils, and to that effect they made application to the Pope, that in all Cathedrals the Bishop and Chapter should choose Two Canons, whereof one should be a Canonist, the other a Divine. This Request being so reasonable was easily granted by the Pope, and he sent his Bull to that effect.

1473.

Reception of a Legate in Castile.

C H A P. X.

The Pope's Legates Practices against King Henry of Castile; Massacre of the Jews; Signal Loyalty of Peter de Peralta; Traiterous Practices of Elizabeth Sister to King Henry of Castile; A Synod at Aranda.

ALL the Labour employed by the Legate to Appease the Tumults in Spain, proved ineffectual, the Inclinations of the People being Debauched, and he naturally favouring King Ferdinand, and endeavouring to advance his Interest. To this purpose he went to Alcala, where King Ferdinand and Queen Elizabeth were, and with them the Archbishop of Toledo. Thence he moved to Guadalajara, upon no other design than to gain the Family of the Mendocas, and alienate them from King Henry, and the Master of Santiago. At the same time in several Cities Mutinies were raised to destroy those that were defended from Jews. This Storm broke out first at Cordova, where the Rabble without any fear of punishment, committed great Barbarities against those Miserable People, Robbing and Murdering great numbers of them. Some said this was a Judgment upon them, for that many had fallen from the Christian Religion after embracing of it. Other Towns in Andalusia followed the Example of Cordova, but the greatest Violence was at Jaen. Franço the Constable, endeavouring to protect those Wretches, the Rage of the Multitude was such, that they Murdered him in the Church as he heard Mass, and the Lady Teresa, his Wife, with her Children, had much difficulty to escape into the Castle. His Honours were given to others, the Office of Chancellor to the Bishop of Sigüenza, that of Constable to Peter Fernandez de Velasco, Earl of Haro, in whose Family it has continued to this day, whereas before it went from one Family to another. The Death of Franço was a great Loss to the King, for his singular Valour and Loyalty. This Loss D. John Pacheco, Master of Santiago, laboured to make up some other way. To

Evil Practices of the Le-gate in Castile.

H h h

Prince of
Segovia
comes in-
to Castile.

this effect he sent for Henry, Duke of Segovia, out of Aragon, upon Promise of giving him the Princess Joanna to Wife. With him came his Mother, the Lady Beatrix Pimentel. The Master himself went as far as Requena to meet him. Notwithstanding all this, the Match was broke off by the Contrivance of the same Master of Santiago, for that the Person of the Duke did not answer the Expectation conceived of him, and particularly because he was Haughty, and when the Nobility came to pay their Respects, stretched out his Hand to be kissed. Besides, the Master was jealous, that if he came to be King, he would recover the Towns that had been his Father's. These were the true Reasons of disappointing him, tho' it was given out, there was need of a more powerful Prince to quell all the Tumults then in the Kingdom. The King was unwilling to break his Word, and impose upon that Prince, but the Master replied, *There would be need of much Money to carry on the War.* This was levelled against *Andrew de Cabrera*, who had the keeping of the Royal Treasure in the Castle of Segovia. In that City before this time, by the Contrivance of the Master, and after the Example of *Andaluzia*, a Mutiny had been raised against those that descended from *Jews*. *Andrew de Cabrera* quelled it, but not without much Trouble and Hazard to his Person. An Ambassador, sent purposely by the Pope, brought the Bishop of Sigüenza the Cardinal's Cap, and gave it him at Madrid, the King coming thither to Honour him, and granting him the Title of Cardinal of Spain. Henry, Duke of Segovia was not permitted to come into Madrid, but ordered to stop at Xetase, a League from that Town in the way to Toledo. There he spoke to the King in a Field, and it was agreed he should remove to Odon, another Village hard by. For delaying his Marriage, they pretended it was necessary to expect the Pope's Dispensation. Thus that Prince was imposed upon, who, by reason of this Misfortune, was ever after called *D. Henry Fortuna*. King Henry went away to Segovia to get Money, because *Andrew Cabrera* supplied him slenderly to cross the Master of Santiago, who he knew aimed at the Government of that Castle, having before taken from him that of Madrid. Besides, he favoured King Ferdinand, and was married to *Beatrice de Bobadilla*, who had served the Princess Elizabeth. The new Cardinal's Revenue increased upon the Death of *D. Alonso de Fonseca* Archbishop of Sevil, being promoted to that See, and still retaining Sigüenza, a Thing then altogether new. An Army of 20000 French Foot and 10000 Men at Arms, under the Command of *Philip*, Duke of Savoy, late down before the City *Perpignan*, in the County of *Russellon*, on the 9th of April. The King of Aragon threw himself into it, resolving to undergo any Danger, rather than quit that Place, which is very strong, and seated on the Borders of France. To encourage the People, he assembled them in the Church, and took an Oath never to leave them till the Siege was raised. A desperate Action at his Years, and not to be commended in him on whom depended the Welfare of all the Country. *Peter de Peralta*, Constable of Navarre, gave a signal Demonstration of his Loyalty, for being well skilled in the French Tongue, in the Habit of a Franciscan Friar, he passed through the Enemies Army, and got into the Town to bear his King company in that Danger. Of the King of Aragon's three Sons, *D. Alonso* was with his Father, the Archbishop of Zaragoza with a good Body of Men threw himself into *Elna*, which is near *Perpignan*, to be ready upon all Occasions. King Ferdinand marched with 400 Horse he gathered in Castile, and 100 he gathered by the way: With this Force in June he late down before *Ampurias*, which so surprized the Enemy, that they soon raised their Siege, concluded a Truce till October, and cleared that Country. Thus the War being ended, the King of Aragon made his Entry into Barcelona in Triumph under a Canopy, sitting on a Chariot covered with Cloth of Gold, and drawn by four white Horses. On both sides of him was the Nobility and Magistrates, and vast Multitudes of People covered the Fields and Ways. His Son was gone to *Torrosa* to hold the Cortes of Aragon, but was hindered by Sickness, and being called back hastily into Castile. About this time a certain Moor of the City of *Fez* stole away the Bones of Prince Ferdinand Master of Arvis, and brought them to Portugal, where they were buried at *Aljubarrota* with great Solemnity.

All Spain
in Peace,
except Ca-
stile.

All other Parts of Spain at this time enjoyed Peace, except Castile, which was under continual Alarms, the Nobility being always at Variance, and the People, led by their Example, Mutinous. Most Cities and Towns were divided into Factions. King Ferdinand and Queen Elizabeth's Forces still increased, and many came over to them daily; whereas on the contrary, King Henry's Authority was lessened, the People being dissatisfied with him. In Commonwealths, as well as in the Body of Man, those Diseases are most dangerous that proceed from the Head. In *Biscay* the Disorder was great, because the new Constable used Force to reduce that fierce People who had more than others adhered to King Henry. On the other side, the Earl of *Treviño*, who favoured the Aragonian with all his Strength, opposed him, and the Biscainers were of old better affected towards his Family. Thus that Country of it self, not very plentiful, was wasted and consumed; fresh Tumults broke out at Toledo. The Earl of *Fuenfaldia* confiding in the Assistance of the Master of Santiago, attempted to surprize the City Toledo, and turn out the Marshal Ferdinand de Ribadeneira, who stood firm to King Henry. The Citizens repulsed him, and the King having notice of that Attempt, came himself and quiered the City. All things being reduced to good order, such as had a hand in that Uproar were pardoned, which made those Disaffected Persons the more bold. After this, *D. John Pacheco*, Master of Santiago, withdrew to *Piñafiel*, where his Wife was, being desirous at last to live at ease, and fearing he must be odious to many Men, having long continued great

great at Court, which he thought his Absence would remedy. In his Place he sent his Son James, to whom, as has been said, he had before resigned the Marquisate of Villena. The King received the Marquis with as great Demonstrations of Affection, as if his Father had done him some signal Services. He had a good Presence, was in the Prime of his Youth, and his Garb suitable to the Greatness of his Fortune. From Toledo the King returned to Segovia, where his Affection to him daily encreased to that degree, that he went daily to visit the Marquis, who was lodged in the Monastery of Friars of S. Hierom, called *El Parval*. A Proposal was made of reconciling *Andrew de Cabrera* and the Family of *Pacheco*, and that he should deliver up to the King the Castle of Segovia, and all the Treasures in it. In lieu of it, they offered him the Town of *Moya*, near the Borders of Valencia, and not far from Cuenca, where the said Cabrera was born. He was willing to harken to these Proposals, but the Townsmen understanding it, mutinied, and brought in an Aragonian Garrison. *John Fernandez de Heredia* brought those Forces from Valencia, and took Possession of the Town in the Name of the Princess Elizabeth, which much troubled King Henry. The Lady Elizabeth went from *Tordelaguna*, in the Kingdom of Toledo, to *Aranda de Duero*, being invited thither by the People in Hatred to Queen Joanna, whose that Town was, her Lewdness being very Offensive to the whole Kingdom, and most particularly to the King, as who was chiefly concerned. But some Men, tho' Wickedness displeased them, have not Resolution enough to punish it, and such was this Prince as long as he lived. The Queen and her Daughter Joanna were at this time kept in the Castle of Madrid by the Marquis de Villena. *Agreda* followed the Example of *Aranda*, near to which it is seated and submitted to the Princess Elizabeth, which was not only grievous to the King, but more to the Earl of Medina Celi, to whom he had given that Town. At this time *D. Alonso Carrillo*, Archbishop of Toledo, who accompanied the Princess to *Aranda*, assembled in that Town a Synod of the Bishops of his Province. Besides the Bishops, many other Ecclesiastical and Secular Persons of Note repaired thither. It was given out, they were assembled for Reformation of Manners, but it is rather to be suspected the Design was to strengthen the Aragonian Faction, and gain the Affections of those that came thither. On the 5th of December they published Four Decrees and no more, which were these: That Bishops in Publick always wear a Surplice. That every Priest be obliged at least three or four times a Year to say Mass. That Church-men shall not take Service, or receive Wages from any Man whatsoever, except the King. That no manner of Benefice be given to any who does not at least well understand Grammar. Scarce was the Synod broke up, when King Ferdinand came to *Almaçan* and *Berlanga*, where the Earl of Medina Celi, and *Peter de Mendoza* Lord of *Almaçan*, entertained him splendidly. Thence he went on to *Aranda*, to give Life to his Party by his Presence. This Year died in Castile, *D. Frederick* the Admiral, and *D. Gomez de Caceres y Solis* Master of *Alcantara*, to whom succeeded *D. John de Zuñiga*, as has been said before. In France, *Nicholas*, Son to *John Duke of Lorrain*, departed this Life. His Grandfather Renee was still alive, whose Grandson by a Daughter, called also Renee, inherited the Dukedom of Lorrain. This Duke was famous for a Victory he obtained over the Flemings near to *Nanci*, a City in his Dominions. In this Fight, *Charles the Bold*, Duke of Burgundy, was defeated and slain. *John*, Earl of *Armagnac*, after his flight into Spain, was never looked upon by his King. Being therefore disgusted, he made War in *Guienne* with Forces of the Duke of Burgundy, and there took *Peter de Bourbon*, Governor of that Province, Prisoner, he being betrayed by his own Men. This Presumption much more offended the King, especially for that he would not release him till his Town of *Leffour*, which had been taken from him, was restored. The Cardinal *Albigenst*, with some Forces he gathered, took *Leffour* and destroyed it, and put the Earl to Death notwithstanding he surrendered upon Conditions. Tho' the Action in it self were not justifiable, being a Breach of Faith; yet most Men said, He had well deserved that Fate for his many horrid Crimes, and particularly for Counterfeiting the Pope's Bull to dispense with him to marry his own Sister, which he did, and lay with her.

Elizabeth,
Sister to
the King
of Castile,
her Trai-
terous
Practices.

A Synod
of Bishops
at Aranda.

The End of the 23d Book.

The History of SPAIN.

BOOK XXIV.

CHAP. I.

The Princess Elizabeth pretends to be Reconciled to her Brother, and openly aspires to the Crown upon his Indisposition; D. John Pacheco, Master of Santiago, dies; Differences betwixt the French and Aragonians; King Ferdinand goes to Barcelona; Jews Massacred in Sicily; Ferdinand and Elizabeth proclaimed King and Queen of Castile; The King of Portugal undertakes the Protection of the Princess Joanna his Niece.

There was no end of the Discontents of the Nobility of Castile. The Aragonian Faction increased daily in strength. The Master of Santiago ceased not to heap up Riches, and only dreaded the Aragonians should prevail, which would endanger his Estate, great part whereof had belonged to the Princes of that House. This made him endeavour to obstruct the Marriage of Prince Ferdinand with the Princess Elizabeth, and that of D. Henry of Aragon with the Princess Joanna. His great Aim was to possess himself of the Castle of Segovia, as well as that of Madrid, looking upon them as his greatest security. Only Andrew de Cabrera, who had great Interest with the King, and was a Man of much foresight, opposed him. This caused Animosities betwixt them, and each strove to undermine the other. The Master was more Powerful, but Cabrera more Fortunate and Politick. He used all his Endeavours to Reconcile King Henry to his Sister, the Princess Elizabeth, which the absence of the Master of Santiago much forwarded; and finding the King one day alone, he pressed him hard upon that Point, representing to him the danger of opposing the Inclinations of the People, and how much to the King's advantage it was to have them well affected towards him. The King being naturally irresolute and inconstant, was easily moved. At several other times Cabrera urged the same thing to the King, till he persuaded him to send for his Sister. This done, he sent Beatrice de Bobadilla, his Wife, in a Disguise like a Country Woman, to Avanda, where she advised the Princess to go away with speed to Segovia, assuring her of her Brothers Kindness, and that at worst she could be safe in the Castle. Having agreed upon it, the Lady Beatrice returned to her Husband, and the Princess soon followed, and came into the Castle of Segovia on the 28th of December preceding the beginning of the year 1474. Her coming surprized the Town and Court, and the Marquis of Villena suspecting some Design against him, withdrew to Ayllon, a Town not far from thence. King Henry received the News in the Forest of Balsain, where he was Hunting. He immediately returned to Segovia, and visited his Sister. Both testified much Joy at their Meeting, and spent a long time in private. At parting the Princess recommended her Affairs to the King, who answered, he would consider of it. Next night they supped together in the Castle, and the 3d day the Princess appeared a Horseback in the Streets, the King himself holding her Bridle. This was a Joyful day to Spain, none doubting but it would put an end to so many Troubles. To add to the Publick Satisfaction, King Ferdinand, by the Advice of his Wife, came to Segovia. On the day of the Epiphany the Two Kings and Queen appeared together in publick, and afterwards Dined together in the Bishops House, where Andrew de Cabrera Treated them Magnificently. James Enriquez del Castillo writes, that D. Roderick de Villandro, Earl of Ribado, Dined with them, by virtue of a Privilege granted to his Father (as was said in its place) of Dining with the King upon New-Years-Day. After the Dinner there was a Ball, and then a Collation. But all this Joy was allayed by the King's Indisposition, who being taken with a violent Pain in his Side, was carried away to his Palace. It was suspected by the People he was Poisoned, and their Opinion gained Credit, because he never after had his Health, and died within a year. But these were only Surmises, publick Prayers were made for his Health, and he was somewhat eased.

As soon as the King recovered, Articles were proposed between him, and his Sister. The Princess demanded to be Sworn Heiress of the Crown, and promised if that were done, to be always Obedient to him, as also to deliver up her Daughter as a Hostage, to be kept by Andrew de Cabrera. On the other side, the Earl of Benavente required the Princess Joanna should be Married to D. Henry of Aragon, and threatened if it were not Granted, to break off any Agreement designed betwixt the King and his Sister. All the other Nobles and Courtiers were divided, as their Interest led them. The Family of Mendoza, both Numerous and Powerful, began to incline to the Princess Elizabeth. For that very Reason, the Archbishop of Toledo was for siding with the Princess Joanna. King Henry was irresolute. D. John Pacheco the Master of Santiago, advised him by Night to secure the City, and apprehend his Sister and her Husband, promising

promising to Assist him in it. This design was discovered, and King Ferdinand immediately withdrew to Turugano. The Princess Elizabeth resolved to keep Possession of the Castle of Segovia, where all the Royal Treasure lay. After their parting the two Kings, Henry and Ferdinand met again accidentally. The Earl of Benavente had some time before the Town of Carrion given him by King Henry, which he Fortified. The Marquis de Santillana was offended at it, and persuaded the Earl of Treviño to Surprize it. He did so, and the Marquis Marched from Guadalajara with Forces to Support him. The Earl of Benavente moved from Segovia, to take Revenge of them both, and many of the Nobility flocked with Forces to favour the Party they inclined to. King Ferdinand Marched with some Troops to Assist the Marquis de Santillana, and King Henry planted himself between the two Armies, to persuade them to an Accommodation, which he effected. The Earl of Benavente wholly referred himself to the King, and consented to Raze the Castle of Carrion, and resign the Town to the Crown, the Archbishop of Toledo giving him the Town of Magan in lieu of it. After this, the Marquis saw the Princess Elizabeth at Segovia, whence he returned to Guadalajara, with a resolution to change Parties. King Henry having been at Valladolid and Segovia, went to Madrid at the persuasion of D. John Pacheco. He persuaded the King to go to the Borders of Portugal, to make a Match for the Princess Joanna, with the King of Portugal; but his main design was to take Possession of Truxillo; which was given him by the King. Gracian de Sesse Governor of the Castle, refused to deliver it up, till what he had laid out upon it was Relunded, and his Accounts passed. King Henry finding his indisposition increase upon him, returned to Madrid. The Master of Santiago being also taken ill, was carried on Mens Shoulders to Truxillo. He designed to persuade the Governor to Surrender the Castle, but died suddenly, of a swelling in his Cheek, whence so much Blood gushed, that it Choked him. It is said the last Words he spoke, were only to ask whether the Castle were Surrendered. His death was kept private, till the Castle was delivered up. In lieu of it the Governor had the Town of S. Felix in Galicia, given to him and his Heirs; an unfortunate Gift to him, for in a Mutiny the People of that Town stoned him to death.

The Aragonians and French were at variance about Ruffillon, and Cerdagne, the former endeavouring to Recover those Counties, and the latter pleading their Rights to them by way of Mortgage. Thus both Parties prepared to renew the War, after the expiration of the Truce. Nevertheless, John Folch Earl of Cardona, and Hugo de Rocaberti Castellon of Amposta, were sent Ambassadors to France, with a splendid Retinue, to endeavour the composing this Affair amicably. They pretended the Money was not lent intime, and that contrary to the Agreement John Duke of Lorraine had been supported out of France. As the Ambassadors returned without concluding any thing, they were detained at Lyons, contrary to all Law and Equity. Those Lords being detained in France, the Aragonians durst not attempt any thing. Yet the beginning of the Summer, 500 French Horse Commanded by John Alonso, Lord of Aluda, entered Ruffillon, and joining with the French Garrisons, sat down before Elna, the lower part thereof as being weak, the Citizens abandoned. The King of Aragon then held the Cortes of Catalonia at Barcelona, and prepared for War, tho' Aged, and sick of a Quartan Ague. He had no great Force, and therefore sought to get Supplies from abroad. King Ferdinand of Naples, sent him 500 Horse by Sea. Ferdinand his Son in June possessed himself of Tordissila, a good Town in Old Castile, being invited thither by the Townsmen to oppose Peter Mendavia Governor of Castro Nuno, who with a Company of Robbers did great harm thereabouts. From Segovia whither he returned, he resolved to go Visit his Father, who was sick. By the way at Alcalá, he Visited the Archbishop of Toledo, thinking by that Civility to gain him to his Party. At Guadalajara he also Visited the Marquis de Santillana, and so went on to Barcelona, where his Father lay. In the Kingdom of Valencia, the Towns of Segorve and Exerica Mutinied at the same time, and took up Arms. The People of Exerica, to free themselves from the Tyranny of Francis Sarfuela, who they pretended oppressed them. Those of Segorve, to follow D. Henry of Aragon contrary to the King's Will and Pleasure. These Conjunctions lasted long, but nothing remarkable hapned in them, only, that at length Segorve was confiscated, and Exerica restored to its Owner. King Ferdinand was at Barcelona consulting with his Father about the War in Ruffillon, when News was brought him from Castile, that D. John Pacheco, Master of Santiago, departed this Life on the 4th of October, upon whose Death the Nobles were worse divided than before. Many aimed at that Mastership. The Duke of Medina Sidonia, the Marquis de Santillana, and the Earls of Albuquerque and Benavente, confided in their Riches, and hoped that way to carry it. D. Alonso de Cardenas, chief Commentary of Leon, was chosen in that City; and D. Roderick Manrique, Earl of Paredes, at Velez. The Marquis de Villena pleaded, the Pope during his Father's Life-time, had given him that Dignity; but because he produced no Bull, it was supposed he only did it to delay time, till he could make an Interest with his Holiness. As he went towards Villarejo de Salvanes, to meet the Earl of Ossorno, he was apprehended, and sent Prisoner to Enenidueña. King Henry Resenting this Affront, and believing the Earl of Ossorno would not obey his Orders, sat down with some Forces before Enenidueña, tho he was then much indisposed. Many Lords, as well Spiritual as Temporal, repaired thither to serve him. Delays were dangerous, the King's Sickness increasing, and the Weather being bad, therefore they resolved to oppose one Fraud against another. Lope Vazquez de Acuna, Brother to the Archbishop of

Toledo,

Counterfeited Reconciliation of the Princess Elizabeth to the King her Brother.

1474.

King Henry of Castile supposed to be Poisoned. Elizabeth the King's Sister openly aspires to the Crown.

The Master of Santiago dies.

French and Aragonians at variance.

Toledo, pretending to Treat with the Earl of *Osono's* Wife, secured her, and a Son of hers, and carried them away to *Huete*. This obliged her Husband to release the Marquess. Thus the Designs of the Earl of *Osono* were disappointed. King *Ferdinand* being informed what had hapned, left the Care of the War in *Ampurias* to his Father, and returned to *Zaragoza*. There he thought, if the Affairs of *Castile* would permit, to assemble the Cortes of *Aragon* in order to raise Money, whereof he stood in great want. The more because the *French* Forces daily increased, and they had besieged *Elna* with 900 Horse and 10000 Foot. That place being reduced to great extremity, surrendered on the 9th of *December*, upon Condition, the Garrison should march away in safety. It was much feared lest *Perpignan* should be lost, the Castle being already in the Hands of the *French*, as were all the Garrisons about it. This year was particularly Remarkable for the Havock made among the *Jews* in all parts of *Sicily*. The Rabble without respect to *D. Lope de Urrea*, their Viceroy, who punished some of them, killed many of those Wretches, and plundered their Houses. The Peace with the *Moors* of *Granada* was duly observed on both sides. In *Navarre* there were Tumults between the *Biamonteses*, who took part with the Prince of *Elleonor*, and the *Agramonteses*, who favoured the King of *Aragon*.

CHAP. II.

The Death of Henry King of Castile; Ferdinand and Elizabeth usurp the Crown of Castile from Joanna the Rightful Heiress, and are proclaimed King and Queen; The King of Portugal undertakes the Protection of the Rightful Heiress, his Niece.

Henry K.
of Castile
dies.

King *Henry's* Indisposition, which had held him long, daily encreased, and, being heightened with Troubles and the Toil of his late Expedition, became mortal. The Physicians ordered him to be carried to *Madrid*, hoping the Air might contribute to his Recovery; but neither that nor any Medicines proved effectual. On the 11th of *December*, having prepared himself as became a good Christian, he gave up the Ghost, at the end of the 45th Year of his Age, and having Reigned 20 Years, 4 Months, and 22 Days. His Will was not made in form, but written in haste by *John de Oviedo* his Secretary, in whom he reposed great Confidence. He appointed the Cardinal of *Spain* and Marquess of *Villena* his Executors. Being asked by *F. Peter de Maquenos*, Prior of *S. Hierom* in *Madrid*, who Confessed him at that time, Whom he appointed to Succeed him? He said, the Princess *Joanna*, whom he recommended to his Two Executors, as also to the Duke of *Arenvalo*, the Marquis of *Sanillana*, the Earl of *Benavente*, and the Constable, in whom he most confided. His Body was deposited, without much Ceremony, in the Monastery of *S. Hierom* at *Madrid*, and thence, as he had ordained, translated to the Church of *Guadalupe*. This Prince was for nothing so remarkable as for his loose Life. He left no Issue Male, and was himself the last of the Male Line of King *Henry* the Bastard.

Castile divided be-
twixt the
Rightful
Princess
Joanna,
and Elizabeth
the
Usurper.

King *Henry's* death caused a mighty alteration in *Castile*: The greatest number took part with the Princess *Elizabeth*; yet many adhered to the Princess *Joanna*; particularly the Marquess of *Villena* and the Duke of *Arenvalo*, with all their Kindred and Followers, supported that Lady. They expected she should have the Title of Queen, and they all the Power, chusing a Husband for her where they thought fit. All the Country, from *Toledo* to *Murcia*, sided with these Two Noblemen, as did all the Men of Note in *Galicia*, with such Resolution, that they took Arms against *D. Alonso de Azavedo y Fonseca*, Archbishop of *Saniago*, because he declared for the other side. At *Segovia*, such as were there present, publicly took the Oath of Allegiance to Queen *Elizabeth*, upon a Scaffold raised for that purpose. Then King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Elizabeth* were proclaimed by a Herald, amidst the loud Acclamations of the People. All kissed her Hand, and conducted her a Horseback to Church. Few Lords were then in *Segovia*, and none of them Grandees. The first that came to express their Loyalty were the Cardinal of *Spain*, and Earl of *Benavente*; soon after, the Archbishop of *Toledo*, the Marquis of *Sanillana*, the Dukes of *Alva* and *Albuquerque*, the Constable and the Admiral. Others did their Homage, and took the Oath of Allegiance by Proxy. No Oath was taken to King *Ferdinand*, till he came and swore to preserve the Privileges of the Kingdom. He was then holding the Cortes of *Aragon* and *Zaragoza*, and endeavouring to raise Money; but as soon as he heard of the death of King *Henry*, he set out for *Castile*. He left his Sister *Joanna*, Contracted to *Ferdinand* King of *Naples*, then a Widower, to preside in the Cortes. It was usual with the Nobility of *Castile* to sell their Loyalty as dear as they could. The King being at *Almazan*, the Earl of *Medina Celi* sent to acquaint him, That the Kingdom of *Navarre* appertained to the Lady *Anne* his Wife, as Lawful Daughter to *Charles* Prince of *Viana*: He said if King *Ferdinand* would not assist him in recovering his Right, he should not want Aid elsewhere, meaning from *France*. Having sent away the Messenger without any Answer, the King went on to *Turugano*, where he stayed till the City *Segovia* was provided for his Reception. He made his Entry into that City on the 2d of *January*, 1475. and was received with great Pomp. All the Three Estates did Homage to him, and kissed his Hand. Some Debate arose about the manner of Government: The Queen's Ser-

1475.
Ferdinand
received
in Castile.

vants

vants contended King *Ferdinand* ought not to intermeddle in the Government, nor so much as call himself King of *Castile*; to which purpose they brought Examples of Queens of *Naples*. On the other side the *Aragonians* pleaded, That King *Henry* having left no Heirs Male, the Crown was devolved upon King *John* of *Aragon*, as Head of the Family. But this was easily answered by Examples of many Women that had inherited the Crown of *Castile*. At length the King and Queen agreed the Matter between themselves upon these Conditions; That in all Charters, Patents, and upon the Coin, King *Ferdinand* should be named before Queen *Elizabeth*; That the Arms of *Castile* should be on the right of those of *Aragon*; That all Garrisons should be held in the Queen's Name, and all Officers of the Revenue take their Oath to her; That Grants of Benefices should be in the Name of both, but only in the Disposal of the Queen; That when they were together, both should have equal Authority in the Administration of Justice; and when in different places, each in that part; That the Affairs of other Provinces should be determined by him or her who was nearest to the Council, which should be observed in the Choice of Civil Governours. King *Ferdinand* was concerned, that his Subjects should prescribe Laws to him, but thought fit to wink at it for the present. And the Queen is said to have mollified him, promising, that the whole disposal of all things should be in him. This done, King *Ferdinand* applied himself to the Care of Settling the Kingdom, which was much distracted by the late Broils.

The Marquess of *Villena* at the same time held Correspondence with King *Ferdinand*, and Marquess King *Alonso* of *Portugal*. He was no less Politick than his Father, and it was not doubted, but that he would incline to that side where he expected the greatest advantage. Of King *Ferdinand* he demanded, that his Two Competitors to the Mastership should be declared illegally chosen, and he secured in that Dignity. This Request seemed to the King somewhat harsh, not thinking it safe to add so great a Revenue to one so Powerful, and in whom he could repose but little Confidence: however he gave him a favourable Answer for the present, which was to promise, he would favour him in obtaining his Desires, provided he would deliver up the Princess *Joanna* to a Third Person. He replied he would not do it, nor should ever be prevailed upon to break his Word to King *Henry*, having engaged to him to take care of his Daughter. At the same time he sent Persons in whom he confided, to persuade the King of *Portugal* to take upon him the Protection of his Niece; since it appertained to him as the next of Kin, and as such he ought to take upon him the Government of *Castile*. He blamed his fearfulness, and conjured him since he was so powerful a King, not to forsake that Innocent Lady, assuring he would find many in *Castile* that would appear for him as soon as they had a Head to whom they might have recourse. The King of *Portugal* was at *Esfermoz*, on the borders of his Kingdom, when King *Henry* died. He immediately called a Council, and laid before them what was proposed by the Marquess of *Villena*. Opinions, as is usual in such cases, varied. Most were for declaring War, and invading *Castile* without delay, pleading they had great store of Treasure heaped up having long enjoyed Peace, great numbers of Horse and Foot, and a powerful Fleet at Sea. *John* Prince of *Portugal* was the chief Promoter of this unfortunate War. Only *Ferdinand*, Duke of *Bragança*, whom Age made more Cautious and Circumspect, was against engaging in that Affair, which some attributed to Fear, and others to Affection to Queen *Elizabeth*, who was his Brothers Granddaughter. He urged, the Marquess of *Villena* and his Party were the same who not long since proclaimed Prince *Alonso* King, and declared the Princess *Joanna* a Bastard; That they offered no strong Holds for security of performing what they promised; and, That it was hard to persuade a Prejudiced People, that the Princess *Joanna* was Legitimate. These Precautions were approved of by the wisest sort, yet the plurality of Voices prevailed, the common Misfortune of Councils, where Number takes place of Weight. However before they positively declared, *Lope de Albuquerque* was sent into *Castile*, to examine into the Posture of Affairs, and at his return brought an Engagement signed by many Noblemen, wherein they promised, That if the King of *Portugal* would Marry the Princess *Joanna*, they would when it was time appear for him. It fell out very opportunely to advance this Design, that the Archbishop of *Toledo* being disgusted, withdrew from *Segovia* the 20th of *February*, pretending to retire for his Ease, having lived long at Court. This was the pretence, but in reality he was displeased. He complained, he was kept in Hand with Specious Promises, without receiving any Reward for his great Services; or in Recompence of spending his Paternal Estate, to bestow the Crown upon those ungrateful Princes. Above all it grieved him to see the Cardinal so much in favour, that nothing was done without him. Means were used to appease him, but all in vain. He threatened to make it appear how dangerous a thing it was to provoke the Archbishop of *Toledo*. Neither were the Prayers, mixed with Threats, of his Brother the Earl of *Buendia*, of any force. For he being Proud, and lavish of his Tongue, grew worse when good Advice was given him. Besides, one *Ferdinand de Alarcon*, who being of the same Temper, was his great Favourite, still was buzzing in his Ears, and inflamed his Passion.

CHAP.

C H A P. III.

The King of Portugal calls himself King of Castile, and is assisted by many of the Nobility, being Contracted to Joanna the Rightful Heiress; He takes several Places in Castile; The French make Peace with England, and engage to assist Portugal against Ferdinand.

Ferdinand labours to gain the Nobility of Castile.

THE Disgust of the Archbishop of Toledo did not a little perplex the King and Queen, fearing he might cause great Revolutions, being Rich and Powerful. This made them careful to gain what Friends they could, and to appease the Nobility. The first reduced was Henry of Aragon, which was done by restoring to him his Patrimony of Segorve and Ampurias, and pardoning all past Faults, which highly obliged the Earl of Benavente his Cousin. It was now the easier to content him, because he had lost all hopes of Marrying the Princess Joanna, the being gone from Escalona to Truxillo, in order to be Married to the King of Portugal. The Town of Perpignan being pressed with a long Siege, surrendered on the 14th of March, upon Condition the Aragonian Ambassadors detained in France, should be released, and the Townsmen have Liberty either to stay there, or depart whither they pleased. A Truce for 6 months was concluded between France and Aragon. King Ferdinand sent an Embassy into France to propose a Peace, and Treat about Restoring Ruffillon. The King of France received the Ambassadors Honourably, and sent one to Castile to propose a Match betwixt the Dauphin and the Princess of Castile, which if concluded, he promised Supplies of Men and Money to Reduce the Nobility of that Kingdom, and to stand to the Judgment of Arbitrators as to the Affair of Ruffillon. King Ferdinand was not averse from this Proposal, but the King of Aragon Relented it, and Complained that such Important Affairs should be Managed without his privacy. Above all, he feared lest the Archbishop of Toledo should endeavour to set up another King in Castile. The King of Portugal was ready on the Frontiers with an Army of 5000 Horse and 14000 Foot. Thus all hopes of Accommodation being taken away, the King and Queen prepared for War. Andrew de Cabrera to make himself the more acceptable, delivered up the Royal Treasures, for which he was created Marquis of Moya, Earl of Chinchon, and Hereditary Governor of the Castle of Segovia. Medina del Campo, a great Town of Trade, was secured to the Kings Interest, the Castle being delivered up to him by the Duke of Alva. The Rendezvous was at Valladolid, whither the King and Queen went, and soon gathered an indifferent Army. King Ferdinand stayed in Old Castile, where the People were well affected towards him, and Queen Elizabeth passed the Mountains to endeavour to appease the Archbishop of Toledo; but he to avoid seeing her, went away from Alcalá to Brihuega, a strong little Town, pretending there was a design to kill him. Peter Fernandez de Velasco, the Constable, sent by the Queen upon the same Errand, could not prevail with him. However the Queen's Labour was not lost, for she secured Toledo, putting a Garrison into that City, and expelling the Earl of Cifuentes and John de Ribera, who favoured the Archbishop. She went not to Madrid because the Marquis de Villena held the Castle. This done, she returned to Segovia to Coin all the Silver and Gold that was there. King Ferdinand secured Salamanca, but the Houses of such as were of the other Party were plundered. Zamora opened the Gates to him, but Alonso de Valencia, the Governour, would not deliver up the Castle, of which he was Governour. He thought not fit to attempt reducing it by force, nor to go to Toro, fearing John de Ulloa, a Powerful Citizen, who was inclinable to favour the Portuguese, having deserved Death for several Crimes. The King and Queen being come to Valladolid, the City of Alcaraz submitted to them, and the Citizens laid siege to the Castle. The Earl of Paredes, the Lord of Coca, and the Bishop of Avila, assisted the Townsmen, and the Marquis de Villena came to raise the Siege, but finding himself too weak, desisted. This loss moved him by Letter to hasten the King of Portugal; That King was on the Frontiers near Badajoz in May, upon the 18th day of which month he had a Grandson born at Lisbon, which was looked upon as a good Omen; he was called Alonso, was Sworn Heir to the Crown, but lived not long. The Earl of Feria, who stood firm to King Ferdinand, was in Badajoz, and had lately taken a Town called Xerez. The Portuguese ought to have taken the Right Hand way, and broke into Andalusia, where Carrion, Ezija and Cordova were for them, so that having secured Sevil they had left no Enemy behind them. Yet they turned to the Left, and marched through Extremadura to Plasencia. In this City the King of Portugal was Contracted to the Princess Joanna, and tho they Consummated not the Marriage, expecting a Dispensation because of the near Kindred that was betwixt them, yet they were Crowned and Proclaimed King and Queen of Castile. Here the King created Lope de Albuquerque Earl of Penamacor, to Reward his Labour in gaining the Nobility of Castile. A Manifesto was also published, and sent to all parts, declaring the Right of the Princess Joanna, and reflecting on King Ferdinand and Queen Elizabeth.

The War broke out in several parts at the same time. Villena, with its Dependencies, was infested with Forces out of the Kingdom of Valencia. Hereupon the Inhabitants of that City, at the persuasion of the Earl of Paredes, took up Arms, and declared for King Ferdinand, having first Capitulated, That they should for ever be incorporated in the Crown of Castile.

Ciudad

Ciudad Real was recovered from the Master of Calatrava, who had possessed himself thereof without any other Right than that of Arms. Great havoc was made by both Parties in Andalusia and Galicia. Peter Alvarado saved the City Tuy for the King of Portugal. The Citizens of Burgos besieged the Castle of that City, which Inigo de Zuniga, the Governour, and D. Luis de Acuña, the Bishop, held for the Portuguese. That King being called upon on every side, knew not whither to go first. The Nobility failed in their Supplies of Men, Money, and Provisions. The People hated the Portuguese, and they themselves began to grow weary of the War, perceiving King Ferdinand, who at the time they broke into Castile, had scarce 500 Horse, now headed an Army of 10000 Horse and 30000 Foot. The King of Portugal marched first to Arcvalo, a Town that was for him, and thence went to take possession of Toro and Samora. King Ferdinand marched after him, and encamped near Toro, where the Enemy was, designing to Relieve that Castle, which still held out for him. No Action happened betwixt them. King Ferdinand sent a Challenge by a Herald. The Portuguese answered his Forces were dispersed, yet offered to accept of single Combat. Therefore King Ferdinand not being able to relieve the Castle, which was at last surrendered, Provision and Money growing scarce, returned to Medina del Campo. The Cortes assembled in that City, granted him, towards carrying on the War, half the Silver and Gold of the Churches, provided he engaged to restore it as soon as the Kingdom was free from War. Then he sent out to besiege the Castle of Burgos. Many said King Ferdinand retired from Toro through Fear, and that it denoted an ill posture of Affairs. Certain it is, it moved the Archbishop of Toledo, without regarding the Prayers of all his Relations and Friends, to go away and join the King of Portugal with 500 Horse. He and the Duke of Arcvalo advised that King to march in Person with 1500 Horse, and a good Body of Foot, to relieve the Castle of Burgos; which he did, and by the way took the Castle of Baltanas, seated on the Mountains between Pisuerga and Duero, sending the Earl of Benavente, whom he found there, Prisoner to Penafiel. The Portuguese, satisfied with this Action, for that he had made a rich Booty, and believing himself too weak to encounter King Ferdinand, turned back, without attempting the Relief of Burgos. The Princess Joanna was at Zamora, and Queen Elizabeth at Valladolid, whence she moved with what Force she could gather to assist her Husband at Burgos, if need were. In July the Ambassadors of Castile and Aragon made their Submission to the Pope, and were favourably received and entertained by him, which offended the Portuguese Ambassadors, who said the Pope ought not to receive them, till the Right both Parties pretended was cleared: Therefore the Pope said he received those Ambassadors from Castile, saving still to any others their Titles and Claims. This Year was very remarkable throughout all Christendom, for the great Jubilee granted by Pope Sixtus, to be continued afterwards every 25th Year, whereas before it was every 50th. Many resorted to Rome to gain this Indulgence, and among them King Ferdinand of Naples, now by reason of his Age grown more Devout and Religious than he was before.

At the end of this Year, the King of Aragon held the Cortes of that Kingdom at Zaragoza, being in care about carrying on the War against Portugal and France: And the more, for that one Roderick Trabiguere not regarding the Truce then in being, had with French Forces entred Catalonia, taken the Town of St. Laurence, and struck such a Terror into all the Country, that all such as were of Age were by Edict commanded to appear in Arms, a thing never done but in time of extream Danger. In Castile, the Portuguese Forces prevailed, and were encouraged by the Hopes of Succours out of France; which were reckoned the more secure, because a Peace was concluded betwixt the English and French, in which the Dukes of Britany and Burgundy were included. The Kingdom of Aragon was not able to withstand two such powerful Enemies; therefore in November the King concluded a Peace for Seven Months with the French on the side of Aragon. To weaken the Portuguese, he wrote to the Archbishop of Toledo in very courteous Terms, desiring an Interview: But the Archbishop was a Man too positive to be brought to condescend. His Passion was so great, he was often heard to say, *I made the Lady Elizabeth a Queen, and I will bring her down to the Spinning-wheel.* King Ferdinand valued not his Threats, believing if he were reconciled, the Cardinal might be disgusted. The Marquis de Villena, and Master of Calatrava, at this time went out of Old Castile to Almagro, designing for Baega, the Castle of which City was besieged by their Adversaries. Hereupon Ocaña, a Town belonging to the Marquis, mutinied. The Earl of Cifuentes and John de Ribera, with the Forces they carried out of Toledo, turned out the Marquis's Garrison, and let the Place to the Earl of Paredes, who called himself Master of Santiago. King Ferdinand hasted from Burgos to Zamora, and secured that City, with the Assistance of the Governour Francis de Valdes. The Castle was besieged, with a Resolution not to desist till it were taken. A Meeting was proposed betwixt the King of Aragon and his Son, as also the Princess Eleanor of Navarre, to find some Method of settling the Disorders in Navarre, as also to prevent any Succours coming to the Portuguese out of France through that Country. King Ferdinand was busie at Zamora, when the Castle of Burgos, there being no hopes of Relief, surrendered to Queen Elizabeth, at the beginning of the Year 1476. James de Ribera was appointed Governour of it, the Queen having an Affection for him, because he was Tutor to Prince Alonso. On the 17th of January died at Madrid Queen Joanna, Wife to the last King Henry, and Mother to the present unfortunate Queen Joanna. Her Body was buried in the

1476:

Alonso K. of Portugal proclaimed King of Castile, being Contracted to the Rightful Heiress.

the Church of St. Francis, in a Tomb of White Marble, near the High Altar. For that end were removed the Bones of *Roderick Gonzalez de Clavijo*, who went Ambassador to *Tamerlan*, and after his return, built the great Chapel of that Church for himself to be buried in. Thus even after death the weakest are wronged. Many Reports were spread abroad about the Occasion of this Queen's Death, most Historians say she was Poisoned by her Brother the King of Portugal.

CHAP. IV.

Prince John of Portugal comes into Castile with Forces to his Father's Assistance; The Battle of Toro betwixt King Ferdinand and him of Portugal; The latter defeated; The Castilian Nobility forsake him, and he returns home.

John Prince of Portugal was left at home to govern the Kingdom: He being a forward Youth, and understanding his Father advanced little in *Castile*, raised 2000 Horse and 8000 Foot, but ill Armed, and Undisciplined. With this Recruit he set out to join his Father. Having passed the Bridge of *Ledesma*, he attacked the Town of *S. Felices*, but was repulsed. On the 9th of February he came to *Toro*, where he found his Father had 3500 Horse, and 20000 Foot, in Winter Quarters. King Ferdinand lay before the Castle of *Zamora*, with only 2500 Horse, and double that number of Foot; Thence he sent Orders to all his Forces to join him, being assured the Portuguese would oblige him to raise the Siege, or come to a Battle. The King of Aragon advised him not to hazard a Battle, as of dangerous Consequence if lost, and costly tho gained. With King Ferdinand were the Cardinal of Spain, the Duke of *Alva*, the Admiral, and his Uncle the Earl of *Alva Lisse*, the Marquess of *Alfoga*, and the Earl of *Lemos*. At *Alabejos* lay with a Body of Men, D. Henry of Aragon the King's Cousin, D. *Alonso* his Brother, and the Earl of *Treviño*, ready to march to *Zamora*, which is not far distant, Queen Elizabeth from *Burgos* returned to *Tordesillas*, to be the nearer upon Occasion. The King of Portugal reinforced by his Son, resolved to relieve the Castle, or at least to make a shew of so doing, and accordingly marched out of *Toro* as if he intended to move straight towards the Enemy. Yet on a sudden, as if he had changed his Resolution, passed the Bridge, and marched on the other side of the River, encamping over-against *Zamora*, near the Monastery of St. Francis. He planted his Cannon at the Foot of the Bridge which led from the City to his Camp, so that he could not obstruct the Battering of the Castle, nor was there any access to give him Battle. Thirteen days were there spent in fruitless Disputes. On the first of March, at break of day, he marched back, breaking the Bridge that the Enemy might not pursue. King Ferdinand having spent some time in repairing the Bridge, resolved to follow, and sent before D. *Alvaro de Mendoza*, with 300 light Horse, to engage the Enemies Rear. Thus the King of Portugal marching but slowly by reason of his Baggage, King Ferdinand had time to overtake him, after passing a Defile, and entering a large Plain about a League and a half from *Toro*. This was about Sun-setting, nevertheless the Enemy could not avoid fighting; King Ferdinand being so near, and there being no way to escape but over the Bridge. Hereupon the Army halted, and the King drew it up in order of Battle. King Ferdinand was dubious, but the Nobility and Officers being all for fighting, the signal was given, D. *Alvaro de Mendoza*, with his 300 Horse, gave the first on-set. John Prince of Portugal, who led the Van, in which were 800 Men at Arms, mixed with Musqueteers, received them so hotly, they were put to flight. Both Kings were in the Body of their Armies, which charged furiously, and the Battle stood a long time dubious, both Parties being disordered, and fighting confusedly. A hot Dispute was about the King of Portugal's Standard, *Peter Vaca de Sotomayor* took it from the Bearer called *Duarte de Almeida*, but others coming on both sides it was torn to pieces. *Almeida* was taken, or as others will have it, killed. His Arms instead of the Standard hang at this day in the Cathedral of *Toledo*. In fine, the Portuguese fled, and the King with a few made his way to the Mountains, without ever stopping till he came to *Castronovo*. Night stopped the pursuit, but Henry Earl of *Alva Lisse*, who had gone as far as the Bridge of *Toro*, was taken by a Party of the Enemy, under the Command of John Prince of Portugal, who made good his Ground upon a Hill. King Ferdinand thought not fit to attack them, because his Men were dispersed plundering. Both Parties stood looking upon one another several hours, but the Portuguese stayed last, which Action their Historians magnifie, and affirm the Prince had the Victory. King Ferdinand returned to *Zamora*, and the Portuguese to *Toro*. In this Fight the Archbishop of *Toledo* never stirred from the Prince of Portugal's side. Few were killed, and fewer taken, but the Booty was considerable, most of the Portuguese Baggage being lost. From *Zamora* King Ferdinand removed to *Alcalá del Campo*, where at the Suit of the Constable, whose Daughter was contracted to the Earl of *Urcina*, he pardoned him and his Brother the Master of *Calatrava*, notwithstanding they and many others only waited to see which Party would prevail.

Defeat of the Portuguese.

Great Disorders throughout Castile.

This caused great Disorders throughout the whole Kingdom. Particularly at *Fuenteovejuna*, one night in April, the People took Arms to kill *Fernan Perez de Guzman*, chief Commander of *Calatrava*, which he had well deserved for the Insolencies committed in that Town. Such

Such was the resolution of those People, that tho many young Men and Women were put upon the Rack to discover the Authors of that Design, nothing more could ever be got from them, but that *Fuenteovejuna* did it. All manner of Crimes were committed, the Law being of no Force, which moved the Towns, as we said had been done before, to associate themselves and raise Forces to punish Criminals. *Alonso de Quintanilla* the King's Treasurer, promoted this Design. Laws were established for the Associates to be governed by, which continued in force 20 Years, till all the troubles being ended, the Kingdom was restored to Peace. The Streets of the War was now removed to the utmost part of *Biscay*, called *Guipuscoa*, where stands the impregnable Fortrefs of *Fuenterabia*, encompassed with the Sea, and strongly fortified to Curb the French, who often commit waste in that Country. This Place the French besieged by way of a diversion to the Forces that then lay before the Castle of *Zamora*. They battered down a great part of the Walls and filled the Ditch, which laid the Place open, the Garrison being weak and harrassed with continual labour. *James Sarmiento* Earl of *Salinas* who had the charge of the Castle encouraging his Men, made a desperate Sally and ruined all the Enemies Works. This good success and the accession of some Recruits that came to them, gave them courage to Fight the Enemy in open Field, where they parted upon equal Terms, but still the Siege was not raised. Thus much of *Biscay*. *Peter Ariz*, and *Peter de Toledo* raised the People of *Madrid*, and having received some supplies from the Queen and Marquess of *Santilla*, besieged the Castle of that Town, which was held by a Garrison of the Marquess of *Villena*. At the same time *Truxillo* in *Extremadura*, and *Baeza* in *Andaluzia* were besieged by the Forces of King Ferdinand. *Chinchilla* and *Almanza*, Towns in the Marquissate of *Villena*, called Forces out of *Valencia* to their Aid, and revolted from the Marquess, but he soon reduced them. In all other things the Aragonians were successful, and the Portuguese unfortunate. The Castle of *Zamora* surrendered to King Ferdinand on the 19th of March. This loss so discouraged the Portuguese, that their Prince carried away the Princess *Joanna*, on whose account the War was made, to Portugal under a Guard of 400 Horse. With a like number the Archbishop returned to his Province upon pretence of reducing some Persons who favoured King Ferdinand, but in reality to retire, being weary of the War, and despairing of Success. King Ferdinand laid Siege to the strong Castle of *Calatayuda*, but soon desisted, and concluded a Truce for half a Year, upon condition the Towns of *Villalva*, *Mayorga*, and *Portillo* should be restored to the Earl of *Benavente*, they having been lately delivered up by him to purchase his liberty. D. *Roderick Manrique* Earl of *Paredes* called himself Master of *Santiago*, was possessed of *Vélez*, the chief Town of that Order, and laid Siege to the Castle which held for the Marquess of *Villena*. He and the Archbishop of *Toledo* came to relieve the besieged, but were repulsed by D. *Roderick* and his Son D. *George Manrique*, a brave Youth, tho short lived, of whose parts we shall speak in another place. Neither was the Sea free from this War. *Andrew Sancer* with some Gallies of Aragon did harm along the Coast of Portugal. So many losses perplexed the King of Portugal, and moved many of the Nobility of *Castile* who sided with him to think of making their Peace at home. Among these, the first was the Duke of *Avevalo* who gave the Town of *Pinto* to *Roderick de Mendoza* for assisting him in his reconciliation. He submitted and did Homage to Queen Elizabeth, whereby instead of punishment he obtained singular favours. In particular D. *John de Zuniga* his Son was made Master of the Order of *Alcantara*, which before was in dispute betwixt him and D. *Alonso de Monroy*. Soon after the Lady *Beatrice Pacheco* Countess of *Medellin* submitted. On the 4th of May a Match was concluded betwixt Ferdinand, Grandson to the King of Naples, and the Lady Elizabeth, Daughter to the King of Castile. The King of Naples was to secure her 200000 Crowns, and her Father 150000, in case she had Issue Male. King Ferdinand was won to make this Match by a great Sum of Money offered him, whereof he stood in great need. The King of Portugal finding all things combined against him, resolved to leave *Castile*; but with a design to procure Forces out of France to March into Spain, since of himself he was too weak, and the Nobles that followed his Party either could not, or would not support him. Before his departure, he proposed a Peace, offering to refer himself wholly to the Arbitration of the King of Aragon and Archbishop of *Toledo*. But the War being near ended, it was too late to harken to such proposals. He left the Earl of *Marialva* to Command at *Toro*, and returned to Portugal on the 13th of June. Some Gentlemen of *Castile* bore him Company, being resolved to stick by him, rather because they despaired of Pardon, than out of any affection.

CHAP. V.

The Tumults of Navarre; The King of Portugal his Voyage into France; Toro recovered by the Castilians, from the Portuguese; Several other Places retaken; Charles the Bold Duke of Burgundy, and Galeazzo Duke of Milan, Murdered.

Factions
in Na-
varre.

Alonso
King of
Portugal,
goes o-
ver into
Africa and
thence in-
to France.

IN *Russillon* and *Cerdagne*, the French, notwithstanding the Truce, had taken *Salsas*, a strong Castle opposite to *Narbonne*, the Bulwark of Spain, and laid Siege to *Lebia*, a strong Town in *Ampurias*. Besides this, the Soldiers under *Luis Mudarra* who had served well at the Siege of *Perpignan* mutinied for their Pay. They took several Towns, and made War as if they had been Enemies, and it was feared they would join with the French. There was no sufficient Force to suppress them, therefore the King's Party in *Leida* gave them Security that they should receive their Pay, and by that means they were pacified. Still they were not strong enough to oppose the French, the King of *Aragon* being then in *Navarre*, where the Factions ran as high as ever. The *Bianmonteses* had the better, being possessed of *Pamplona*, and having laid Siege to *Estella*. King *Ferdinand* also favoured them, which much offended his Father, and it was requisite to provide, that the French might not get footing there. Those People were perwaded the King of *Aragon* and Prince *Eleanor* contrived to deliver up the Kingdom of *Navarre* to King *Ferdinand*, and exclude *Francis Phœbus* the Son of *Gaston* Earl of *Faux*, Grandson to the Prince *Ellenor*. King *Ferdinand* went to *Biscay* to appease the Tumults, and relieve *Fuenterabia*. For the Relief of that Place, he ordered a Fleet to be provided, which he gave in charge to *D. Ladron de Guevera* a Noble Person. To settle the Affairs of *Navarre*, he desired his Father to give him a meeting at *Vitoria*. Queen *Elizabeth* resided at *Tordesillas* on the River *Duero*, to curb the Portuguese Garison of *Toro*. *D. Alonso* of *Aragon* her Brother in Law was also there with 300 Horse, and despairing now of being Restored to the Mastership of *Calatrava*, he Married *Ellenor de Soto*, one of the Queens Lady's, the Pope having dispensed with his Vow of Chastity. This so incensed his Father the King of *Aragon*, that he took from him the Towns of *Ribagorça* and *Villabermosa*, and gave them to *D. John* his Bastard-Son. *D. Jaime* of *Aragon*, pretended these Places belonged to him by Inheritance, and took up Arms to defend his Right, but it cost him his Life. The Citizens of *Segovia* Mutinied and Besieged the Castle, where was the Prince *Elizabeth*, and it was given out they had taken it. *Alonso Maldonado* raised this Tumult in hatred to *D. Andrew de Cabrera*, who put him out from being Lieutenant. *D. John Arias* Bishop of the City, and *Luis de Mesa* assisted him. Queen *Elizabeth* repaired thither with Speed, and pacified that Insurrection; some of the Mutiniers fled, others were Executed. In August the King of *Aragon* came to *Vitoria*, being detained till then by a sore Foot. There with great Joy to see his Son King of *Castile*, whence he had been himself formerly Expelled, he embraced and kissed him. He would not suffer him to kiss his Hand, but gave him the Right. The Prince *Ellenor* was present at this meeting. They consulted about their Affairs, and some write that the King of *Aragon* had resolved to resign up that Crown to his Son, but desisted, because *Castile* was not then entirely Reduced, and *Colona* the French Admiral was gone with a Fleet to *Portugal*, to carry that King into France. He was then preparing for that Voyage, and being in a readiness, sailed first over into *Africa*, to secure his Conquests there. With him went the Duke of *Bragança*, the Earl of *Pénafiel* his Favourite, the Prior of *Ocrato*, and *D. John Pimentel*, Brother to the Earl of *Benavente*. He carried 250 Men to reinforce the Garrisons of *Tangier* and *Arzila*. From *Ceuta* he set Sail, and Landed at *Colvire* in September, whence he went to *Perpignan* and *Narbonne*, and was received Magnificently. His coming revived the War in *Russillon*. The *Aragonians* took the Town of *St. Laurence*, the French wasted the Territory of *Ampurias*. But the world was, that the Natives were in an Uproar, and therefore could not oppose the Enemy. At the same time the King of *Aragon* returned from *Vitoria* to *Tudela*, being very desirous to put an end to the Troubles of *Navarre*. The Prince *Joanna* was left to Govern *Catalonia*, during her Fathers absence. Knowing her own weakness, she endeavoured to come to an Accommodation, and Ambassadors were sent on both sides, but all they could Conclude was a Prolongation of the Truce. The King of *Portugal* made the best of his way to *Tours*, where the King of France was at that time. He was sumptuously Received and Entertained. After the Ceremony of the Reception was over, he laid his Case before the King of France, declaring the justice of his Cause, and imploring his Aid. That King promised his labour in coming to him should not be lost, but his Actions were not answerable to his Words, for at *Paris*, whither the King of *Portugal* followed him, he excused himself upon account that the English and Burgundians had again declared War against him. Besides he pleaded the King of *Portugal's* Marriage with the Prince was not Lawful, by reason they were too near of Kin. The King of *Portugal* thus disappointed, went to meet the Duke of *Burgundy* his Kinsman and Ally, hoping to be a Mediator betwixt him and France, but without any Success. The War that broke out in France, was advantageous to *Castile*; for the French who Besieged *Fuenterabia* concluded a Truce with the *Biscayners* for a short time at first, and only by Land, but soon after by the Solicitation of the Cardinal of Spain, it was prolonged, and without that limitation.

After

After their parting at *Vitoria* the two Kings, Father and Son met again in October at *Tudela* to endeavour to quell the Tumults of *Navarre*. The Earl of *Lerin* and the Constable *Peter Peralta* who were Heads of the Factions came thither and promised to stand by what the two Kings should determine. Both Parties engaged to stand to Judgment, and within 16 Months to appoint Arbitrators, who were to decide all Controversies. This much offended the Lady *Endeá-Magalen*, Wife that was to the late *Gaston* Earl of *Faux*, fearing it was a contrivance to exclude her Children their Fathers Inheritance. *Berengarius* de *Sos* Dean of *Barcelona* was sent Ambassador to appease that Lady, and advise her not to mistrust the Kings of *Castile* and *Aragon*, nor join with France. She was then at *Pau* a Town in *Bearne*, and answered the thank-ed them, and would always endeavour rather to promote Peace than War. On the 5th of October, the Articles of Marriage betwixt *Ferdinand* King of *Naples* and *Joanna* Daughter to the King of *Aragon*, were Sign'd at *Tudela*. The Lady was Contracted at *Cervera*, a Town in *Catalonia*, and from thence forward she was called Queen of *Naples*. *Beatrice* Daughter to the King of *Naples*, was at the same time Married to *Matthias* King of *Hungary*. She was a virtuous Lady, but Barren, and consequently had no Issue by him, nor by King *Ladislaus* his Successor, whom the afterwards Married. Mean while the City *Toro* in *Castile* was surprized in the Night by *D. Alonso de Fonseca*, Bishop of *Avila*, and *D. Frederic* Son to *D. Roderick Manrique* Earl of *Parades*. A Shepherd, called *Barbolomew* shewed them how it might be scaled on that side which was least regarded, by reason of a Morass that lay before it. Having entred the Town, they Besieged the Castle, and Queen *Elizabeth* hearing the news, repaired thither with speed from *Segovia*, where she had been appealing the late Tumult. Mary Wife to *John* de *Ulloa* surrendered that Fortrefs on the 19th of October. Her Son in Law the Earl of *Marialva* who Commanded in those parts, quitted another Fort called *Villafonso*, near *Toro*, and retired into *Portugal*. There remained *Caltramuño*, from which Place *Peter de Mendoza* an able Soldier did great harm to the neighbouring Country. For this reason the Kings Forces after the taking of *Toro* laid Siege to that Place, and planted their Artillery, which was carried thither with much labour. Great application was made at the same time to reduce the Marquess of *Villena* and Archbishop of *Toledo*. The Marquess seemed most inclinable to Submit; but demanded the restitution of *Villena*, and above 20 Towns taken from him in that Neighbourhood. The Archbishop was more obstinate, tho the King of *Aragon* ceased not to advise to compound with him at any rate. But that Business was not yet ripe. They began by the Marquess of *Villena*, and promised to restore to him his whole Estate, provided he surrendered the Castles of *Madrid* and *Truxillo* which still held for him. The same offer was made to the Archbishop of *Toledo*. *D. Lope de Acuña* his Nephew delivered up the City *Hútre*, which had been given him with the Title of a Duke in the time of his troubles by King *Henry*. At the same time were killed two powerful Princes, *Charles* the Bold, Duke of *Burgundy*, and *Galeazzo* Duke of *Milan*, Murdered in the Church whilst he was at Mass.

CHAP. VI.

King Ferdinand possesses himself of the Mastership of Santiago in Trust, which has ever since continued in the King's of Spain; War with the Moores of Andalusia; The King of Portugal, after having Abdicated his Crown, returns home and is restored by his Son.

QUEEN *Elizabeth* wisely put an end to a Debate that arose about the Mastership of *Santiago*. *D. Roderick Manrique* Earl of *Parades*, who called himself Master of *Santiago*, and was famous for taking the Town of *Huescar* from the Moores, died in November at *Véles*. His Son *George Manrique* wrote a learned Elegy upon his death. *D. Alonso* de *Cardenas* his Competitor being dead, resolved to go to *Véles* with armed Men, and force the Electors to chuse him. Many other great Men aimed at that Dignity. The King and Queen consulted at *Toro* what was best to be done in that Case, and resolved rather to make use of Cunning than Force. The King staid at *Toro*, but the Queen made such haste to *Véles*, that as *Ferdinand* del *Pulgar* writes, she came to that Place in three Days from *Valladolid*. She perwaded the Knights to go with her to *Ocaña*, which being a bigger Town and strong, they might with more Security proceed upon their Election. There by the means of *D. Alonso* de *Fonseca* Bishop of *Avila*, and her Secretary *Ferdinand Alvarez* de *Toledo* she prevailed upon them, that to avoid Contention, they should for some time Create King *Ferdinand* her Husband Administrator of that Dignity. This was it that first weakened the power of that Order, and soon after those of *Calatrava* and *Alcantara* followed their example. Yet it was not long before the King and Queen conferred that Honour upon *D. Alonso* de *Cardenas*, only obliging him to pay a certain Pension towards carrying on the War with the Moores, which highly offended the other Nobles, who thought they had as well deserved as he. King *Ferdinand* having settled the affairs of Old *Castile*, and concluded a Truce with the Enemy, went away to *Ocaña* at the beginning of the Year 1477. Then he again pardoned and received into his favour the Earl of *Ureña*, who now seemed perfectly reconciled. From *Ocaña* he went with the Queen to *Toledo*, where in pursuance of a Vow made, if they overcame the King of *Portugal*, she ordered to be Built the famous Monastery of *Franciscans* still to be seen in that City, and called *St. Juan de los Reyes*.

Thence

Reyes. Thence they removed to *Madrid*, and there received Advice that the *Portugueses* infested the Country about *Badajoz* and *Ciudad Rodrigo*. D. *Gomez de Figueroa* Earl of *Peria* was sent before to oppose them, and the Queen followed soon after towards the Frontiers of *Portugal*. King *Ferdinand* staid at *Madrid* in hopes to reduce the Archbishop of *Toledo*, but he was so obstinate he would not see the King. Therefore on the 24th of *March* the King set out for *Old Castile* to endeavour to pacify *Navarre*, which again laboured under the former Factions, the *Agramontes* having taken *Estela*, and the Princes *Eleanor* labouring to recover it with her own, and the Forces of *Castile*. At the same time the King and Queen were surprized with the News that *Albarez* King of *Granada*, notwithstanding the Truce which had lasted several Years, had broke into the Kingdom of *Murcia* with 4000 Horse, and 30000 Foot. This attempt terrified the Christians who were wholly unprovided, and the more for that on the 6th of *April* he took a little Town called *Ciefa* by Storm, which he burnt and put all the Inhabitants to the Sword. Besides he took a great booty of Cattle, and returned home without any loss, tho *Peter Faxardo* Lieutenant of *Murcia* endeavoured to oppose him. The harm done was not so great, but that *Castile* not being yet pacified, there was no hopes of taking revenge. *Catalapiedra* and *Castromoño* two Castles that held for the *Portugueses* were again besieged and forced to surrender. The People were so incensed against *Castromoño* for the harm had been done them from thence, that they levelled it with the ground. The Garrisons of both Places according to Articles were conducted to *Portugal*. *Mendoza* Governor of *Castromoño* received 7000 Florins, and deserves great praise for having so long defended that Place against so great a power. The Queen was no less intent upon reducing *Tinissile*, the Castle of whence Place was held for the Marquess of *Villena*. *Peter de Baeza* the Governor being summoned, answered at first, that he would not surrender unless the Marquisate of *Villena* were restored to his Lord, as had been agreed. The Queen offered to put those Towns into the power of a Third Person to be named by the Governor, who should deliver them to the Marquess at the end of 6 Months. But he fearing some Fraud would not submit; at last the Marquess to please the Queen, went into the Castle, and could hardly persuade him to surrender. The Governor was so highly offended that he discharged himself from ever more serving the Marquess, who had not Capitulated for him, and his Men. King *Ferdinand* on the one side desired to go to *Andalusia*, whither the Queen his Wife called him, and on the other had a great mind to see his Sister *Joanna* before she Embarked for *Italy*. *Navarre* kept him employed, and he could not well depart thence. That Prince sailed from *Barcelona* in *August*, aboard a Fleet brought thither to carry her, by D. *Alonso* her Son in Law, D. *Peter de Guereza* Marquess of *Gaste*, and many other Persons of Quality. She touched at *Genoa*, was there Nobly entertained, and lastly arrived at *Naples*. There her Marriage was Celebrated, with all expressions of Joy imaginable. *John Lopez de Medina-celi*, Archdeacon of *Almazan* Built a Colledge at *Si-guença*, for 13 Collegians, and a Monastery of the Order of St. *Hierome*, called St. *Anton*.

Noble-
men se-
cure to
them-
selves all
the strong
holds.

There was no end of the Troubles either in *Castile*, or *Andalusia*, every Nobleman possessed himself of what Towns he could. The Duke of *Medina Sidonia* held *Sevil*, the Marquiss of *Cadix*, *Xerez*, D. *Alonso de Aguilar*, *Cordova*. Their pretence was to secure themselves against their Enemies, especially the *Portugueses*, but the real design, to enlarge their Estates. Those very Cities were divided into Factions. In *Sevil* some favoured the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, others the Marquess of *Cadix*. In *Cordova* were the factions of *Alonso de Aguilar* and the Earl of *Cabra*. Queen *Elizabeth*, tho advised to the contrary, as having no sufficient Force, went first to *Sevil*. There she possessed her self of the Castle of *Triana*, and the other works belonging to the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*. King *Ferdinand* leaving *Navarre*, and having in some manner settled *Old Castile*, constituted *Peter de Villaldrando* Earl of *Ribadeo*, Governor of *Gallicia*, and his own Brother D. *Alonso de Aragon* with the Constable Lieutenants of *Castile*. This done he set out towards *Andalusia*, by the way visited the Church of *Guadalupe* and ordered the Duke of *Alva* and Earl of *Benavente* to bear him Company, being suspicious of them, because it was given out they were associating with others of the Nobility. On the 3d of *September* he came to *Sevil*. There he found the Marquess of *Cadix* was suspected, and it was said of him, that he was inclinable to assist the *Portugueses*, and to that purpose kept a Garrison at *Alcala de Guadaira*, under the King's Nose. It was proposed to gain and appease him, to this purpose he had a meeting with the King, by himself at Night. It was moved that he should deliver up the Forts he had taken. He answered he could not do it, unless the Duke of *Medina Sidonia* at the same time surrendered the Fortresses of *Nebrixa* and *Utrera*, and other Castles, otherwise it would be only weakening of him, to strengthen his Adversary. This Demand was thought reasonable, and therefore both of them delivered up their Forts to the King. The rest of the Lords and Nobles were induced to follow their example, especially because at the same time a Truce was concluded by D. *James de Cordova*, Earl of *Cordova* with the King of *Granada*, in whom they reposed their greatest Confidence. The affairs of *Navarre* were in a worse posture, and no hopes of any composition, because the old animosities went on. The Prince *Eleanor* sought some remedy, and put them in mind that the term of 16 Months wherein they had promised to accommodate all affairs, was near expiring. At the same time she protested that since there was no help in her Father, or Brother, she would have recourse to some other, the blame whereof must lie at their door who were the cause of it; for if some care were not taken, what Kingdom must inevitably run to ruin.

ruin; Great misfortunes make the afflicted speak boldly. Nevertheless all were deaf to these complaints, both Kings being far off, and they embroil'd with affairs of their own. Besides the affairs of *Ruffillon* those of *Sicily* and *Sardinia* perplexed the King of *Aragon*. *Raimund Folch* Earl of *Cardona* was Viceroy of *Sicily*. He went over to *Naples* with Queen *Joanna*, and returned thence to his Command, at such time as D. *John de Cabrera* dying young, his Earldom of *Modica* fell to his Sister *Anne*. Many aimed at that Estate, some would exclude her, others aspir'd to Marry her. The King of *Aragon* because it was convenient to find a Husband to that great Fortune, resolv'd to Marry her to D. *Alonso de Aragon*, Baffard Son to his Son King *Ferdinand*. This did not succeed, but afterwards *Frederick* Son and Heir to the Admiral of *Castile*, carried her from all his Rivals, and by this means join'd that Earldom to his own Patrimony. In *Sardinia*, *Leonard de Alagon* Marquiss of *Oristan* mutinied, he had never been thoroughly pacified, and now complain'd of new wrongs done him by *Nicholas Carroz de Arborea*. Neither Age nor Sickness hindred the King of *Aragon* from attending publick Affairs. The Marquess of *Oristan* was Impeached, and Judgment given against him at *Barcelona* on the 15th of *October*, by which he was declared to have forfeited his Estate. One only Ship was sent with Recruits, which being a small succour the War lasted long. King *Ferdinand* after reducing *Andalusia*, was still in Care about *Portugal*. He rejoiced that tho' the King of *Portugal* had brought home a dispensation from the Pope to Marry the Prince *Joanna*, yet he had obtained no succours in *France*. On the other side, he was concern'd because it was reported the Archbishop of *Toledo* did Court that King to return to *Castile*. That Prelate being very old and passionate, scarce knew what he did, and therefore never reflected how weak that King was. It is reported that the King of *Portugal* having lost all hopes of Assistance, in despair set out from *Paris*, resolving to go in Pilgrimage to *Rome* and *Hierusalem*, and then become a Fryar, rather out of disgust to the World, than affection to that Life. He went some days Journey, and then sent back one of Three Servants that were with him to open a Scrutire he left at *Paris*, where were found two Letters, one for the King of *France*, giving him an account of his design. In the other he advised his Son immediately to cause himself to be Crowned King. His Son having read this Letter, was Crowned on the 11th of *November*, only Five days before the arrival of his Father at *Cascaes*. For the King of *France* had immediately sent some Persons after him, who forced him to come back. He advis'd him to return to his Country, which he accordingly did. The King came to *Portugal* very sad and lean. His Son went out with joy to receive him, and restored him his Crown and Dignity. This was the event of the King of *Portugal*'s Voyage and Attempts, which at first were hot, but in the Conclusion fell to the Ground. The following Year 1478, was unfortunate, and remarkable, because on the 23th of *January* was Born in *Flanders* of the Lady *Mary*, Heiress to *Charles* the Bold Duke of *Burgundy*, and *Maximilian* Duke of *Austria*, *Philip* who was afterwards happy in the great Dominions he acquired, and the Successor he left, tho his prosperity was not lasting, Death snatching him away in the prime of his youth. In the Month of *April*, in the City of *Florence*, certain Citizens conspiring against the Brothers of the House of *Medicis*, who they suspected design'd to Usurp the Sovereignty of that City, till then Free, Murder'd *Julian* in the Church of St. *Librada*, the other called *Lawrence de Medicis* saved himself in the Sacrifice of the said Church. Hereupon the other Citizens ran to Arms, and apprehended *Salvator* Archbishop of *Pisa*, one of the Conspirators in the Pallace of the Seigneury whither he went to exhort the People to defend their Liberty. Without farther Process he hanged him out of the Window. The Cardinal of St. *George*, who was said to favour the Conspirators, was in great danger. *Florence* was Excommunicated for the Murder of the Archbishop, but the King of *France* interposing, the City was absolv'd, rather through fear than for any good-will. The Pope and King of *Naples* had also made War upon the *Florentines*, but now also a Peace was Concluded, and they were left at Liberty as they were before.

Disorders
in Sicily
and Sar-
dinia.

The King
of Portu-
gal re-
solves to
go in Pil-
grimage
to Hierusa-
lim, and
reigns his
Crown to
his Son.
John
Prince of
Portugal
restores
the Crown
to his Fa-
ther. 1478

CHAP. VII.

Sardinia entirely reduced; The Birth of John Prince of Castile; The Inquisition first settled in Spain; Peace concluded betwixt France and Castile; the death of King John of Aragon.

IN *Sardinia* the War continu'd hot, and both parties looked for supplies from abroad. The *Genoeses* who ought to have assisted the Marquess of *Oristan*, as their ancient Allie, forbore *Sardinia* because they had lately concluded a Truce at *Naples*, with the House of *Aragon*. Fresh succours came daily to the Royalists from *Aragon* and *Sicily*, and at last the Earl of *Cardona* Viceroy of *Sicily* went over in Person. After several skirmishes, the two Armies met near a Castle called *Anabomera*. There the Battle was given, in which the Marquess was killed, and his Army routed. Arral his Son endeavouring to make his escape in a Boat, was taken by Two *Aragonian* Gallies, and carried Prisoner into *Spain* by *Villamarin* the Admiral. He was confined to the Castle of *Xativa*, and all his Estate which was considerable, as well in

Sardinia

Sardinia, as the Continent Confiscate. Particularly the Marquifates of *Orifan* and *Gociano*, were for ever annexed to the Crown, and added to the other regal Titles. This Battle was fought on the 19th of May. Thus that Island which had been so long contended for, was at last wholly subdued by the *Aragonians*. King *Ferdinand* of *Castile*, tho the Affairs of *Andaluzia* were not altogether settled, and his Queen was with Child, returned to the Kingdom of *Aragon* for two reasons. The first, to reduce the Archbishop of *Toledo*, and persuade him not to call in the King of *Portugal* again. The other to revive the Association of the Towns against Robbers and Outlaws, which decayed much by reason of the great charge of keeping Soldiers in Pay. To this effect the Cortes were held at *Madrid*, where the Association was continued for Three Years longer. Nothing could be concluded with the Archbishop, tho endeavours were used to satisfy him, there had been no design of killing him. After the Cortes broke up, King *Ferdinand* returned to *Sevil*, the Queen earnestly desiring it, because she was near her time. Thither came Ambassadors from the King of *Granada* to desire the Truce might be renewed, which was refused, unless besides doing Homage, he would pay the Tribute used formerly. The King sent Ambassadors to *Granada*, to treat of it, and the Moore answered, That the Kings who used to pay that Tribute were dead many Years before, and that at present in the Mint of *Granada* no Gold or Silver was Coined, but instead of it they made Spears, Darts and Cimeters. King *Ferdinand*, tho' offended at this Answer, necessity obliging him to it, renewed the Truce. On the 28th of June the Queen fell in labour, and was delivered of a Son called Prince *John*, who was unfortunately cut off in the Flower of his Age, as we shall relate in its Place. The King of *Aragon* tho' tired with Age, demanded this Child should be sent to him, to be bred up after the manner of *Aragon*. At this time the King of *Aragon* contended for the Archbishopric of *Zaragoza*. His aim was to confer it upon *D. Alonso* Ballard Son to King *Ferdinand*. The Pope was willing to dispense with his Illegitimacy, but not with his Age, for he was but Six Years old, and therefore desired to bestow that See upon the Cardinal *Aufias Despuich*, believing the King would allow it by reason of the great services done by his Brother, the Master of the Order of *Montesa*. It proved otherwise, for the King in a passion seized the Cardinals Estate, and affronted his kindred. The King of *Naples* interposing, who was great with the Pope, the King of *Aragon* obtained his desire, and that Dignity was given to *D. Alonso* as perpetual Administrator. This was the foundation of a Custom prejudicial to the Church, ever since in use, and merely extorted from the Pope at that time. It was then the Custom in *Spain* that all Bishops had their nomination from the King, whence ensued another dispute about the See of *Tarazona*, for the Cardinal *Andrew Ferrer*, dying, the Pope bestowed it upon *Andrew Martinus*. King *Ferdinand* opposed it, designing that Church for the Cardinal of *Spain*, who at last carried it. Such another debate hapned about the See of *Cuenca*, in which the King also prevailed. A Bull was also granted, by which the whole power of nominating their Bishops was granted to the Kings of *Castile* for ever. Four years before another Bull had been obtained, which excluded for the future all Strangers from reversion of Bishopricks. *James Saldana* Ambassador from King *Henry* at *Rome* procured it. He went to *Portugal* with the Princess *Joanna*, and from him is descended a noble Family there of his Name. *F. Alonso* de *Burgos* Bishop of *Palencia* built at *Valladolid* the famous Monastery of *St. Paul*, of his own Order, that is, the *Dominicans*. It had been began in the time of King *Alonso* the Wise. The Church was doubtless built lately by the Cardinal *John de Torquemada*, who had his Education in that House.

Birth of
Prince
John of
Castile.

Inquisition
first
settled in
Spain.

At this time the holy Tribunal of the Inquisition was first erected in *Castile*. There were before certain Inquisitors of this nature, but they had not the power, nor the method that was now introduced. The principal promoter and founder of this Court was the Cardinal of *Spain*, moved to it by the great corruption caused by the mixture of Christians, *Jews* and *Moors*. Many *Jews* who had been Converted, relapsed to their former Error, and particularly the number was great at *Sevil*, where the Inquisition first executed its Authority. If their Crimes were heinous, they were burnt, if of a lesser hue their Goods were Confiscate, their Persons condemned to perpetual Imprisonment, or obliged to wear what they call a *Sambenito*, that is piece of yellow Baile hanging on the Breast and Back with a red Cross upon it, which was a mighty Infamy. It was thought too much severity that the Children should suffer for the Crimes of their Parents, that the accuser should not be known nor confront the party accused, as had ever been used in all Courts, and lastly, that Sins of this nature should be punished with death. Some wholly condemned this severity, yet others approved of and defended it. The event has made it appear this Court has been very necessary and advantageous to the Kingdom. Many wholesome Laws were at first Enacted, and have since been enlarged to restrain the power of the Judges, and keep them within the bounds of moderation, that they may not be debauched by Avarice. But the greatest security consists in that these Employments are always bestowed on Persons of great learning, and known integrity and piety. The first Inquisitor General was *F. Thomas de Torquemada*, of the Order of *St. Dominick*, Confessor to the King and Queen, and Prior of the Monastery at *Segovia*. His Authority at first extended only to the Kingdom of *Castile*, Four years after it comprehended all *Aragon*. At first the Inquisitor General used to send his Commissioners to all parts as occasion required, without having any fixed Tribunals. Since it is established that the Inquisitor General with Five of the supreme Council determines all the most weighty Affairs of Religion at the

the Court where the other Tribunals are. All smaller Affairs are committed to 2 or 3 Inquisitors, who keep their Courts in several Cities. The places where now the Inquisitors reside, are *Toledo*, *Cuenca*, *Murcia*, *Valladolid*, *Santiago*, *Logrono*, *Sevil*, *Cordova*, *Granada*, *Elvira*, and in the Kingdom of *Aragon*, *Valencia*, *Zaragoza*, and *Barcelona*. An Edict was published by the Inquisitor General, offering a free pardon to all guilty Persons who should come in and submit themselves. 17000 as well Men as Women of all sorts are said to have presented themselves. 2000 were burnt, and a greater number fled. From this beginning it has rose to be the most dreaded Tribunal in the World. A proper remedy against the Calamities that soon after ensued, and confounded many other Kingdoms.

Before the King and Queen of *Castile* went from *Sevil*, they ordered that neither the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, nor the Marquess of *Cadiz* should be admitted into that City, so the heats on the of the Factions being taken away, all was in Peace. On the Frontiers of *Portugal* *Lope Vasco* a *Portuguese*, Governor of the Castle of *Mora*, secured that place for King *Ferdinand*, and sent him advice of it that he might be relieved. King *Ferdinand* was very desirous to make War upon *Portugal* in Person, thinking it would redound to his Honour not only to defend his own, but to invade another. Neither his Father, nor any of the wiser sort approved of his design, as dangerous and unprofitable. Therefore he sent *D. Alonso de Cardenas* Master of *Santiago* with 1500 Horse, and 15000 Foot. Nothing of Moment was done, for *John* Prince of *Portugal* recovered the Castle of *Mora*, which disappointed all their designs. It was more requisite to secure *Truxillo*, thither the King and Queen went, taking *Cordova* in their way. Mean while at *Laud*, a Town in the Territory of *Cabors* in *France*, a Match was agreed betwixt *Frederick* second Son to the King of *Naples*, and *Anne* Daughter of *Amadee* Duke of *Savoy*. The King of *France* promised the Bride who was his Sisters Daughter, a great Estate in *France*, and offered to deliver up *Russillon* and *Cerdagne*, till such time as he performed, or the King of *Aragon* paid the Money about which they were at variance. This highly offended the Two Kings of *Spain*, Father and Son, who resented that the King of *Naples* without regard to their kindred, should prefer the friendship of *France* before that of *Spain*, and accept of those Places for which they were Engaged in War. The Truce was near expiring, and there was danger the War would again break out at a very improper time for both Nations. The King of *France* was busy in the Conquest of *Flanders*. In *Castile* all was not settled, for the King of *Portugal* prepared to renew the War, and the Countess of *Medellin* a Masculine Woman, with *Alonso* de *Manroy* Deputy to the Master of *Calatrava* were revolted. For these reasons *John* de *Gambos* Governor of *Puentebrabia*, and the Archdeacon of *Almazan* by Order of King *Ferdinand* began to treat of an accommodation with the French Ambassadors, who were at *Bayonne*. They managed this Affair so well, that the Truce was changed into a Peace upon the old Conditions that had been betwixt those Two Crowns, and the King of *Aragon* was included, which was only imposing upon him, since the Lands in dispute were not restored to him. However it was agreed, Judges should be appointed to decide that Difference. The joy conceived in *Castile* on account of this Peace, was increased by some concurring Causes. One was, that the Earl of *Alva* *Lisbe*, the Kings Uncle, came to *Truxillo*, having been a Prisoner ever since the Battle of *Toro*. Another, that the Archbishop of *Toledo*, drove by necessity, all his Revenues being Seized, submitted to King *Ferdinand*, and delivered up his strong Holds to be held by the King. It was given out, he held Correspondence with the King of *Portugal* still, nevertheless he was pardoned. Moreover, Pope *Sixtus* revoked the dispensation he had given the King of *Portugal*, for Marrying his Niece, the Princess *Joanna*, which many thought was too great a Compliance with the King of *Naples*, at whose Suit it was done, and misbecoming the Papal Authority. In order to settle all their Affairs, and particularly the Peace with *France*, the Two Kings, Father and Son designed to meet at *Molina* and *Doroca*. When on a sudden the King of *Aragon* fell sick at *Barcelona*, and died on the 19th of January 1479. His Body was buried at *Poblete*, and he was so Poor, that to defray the Charge of his Funeral, his Household Goods were Pawned. He lived 81 Years. 7 Months and 20 Days. Of Disposition he was Robust, and of Spirit lively. The latter part of his Life was stained with a leud Appetite, tho he was past days acting, for he fixed his Affection upon a handsome young Woman, called *Frances Rufe*, whom he design'd to have formerly Married to that *D. Jayme* de *Aragon*, who was Executed at *Barcelona*. In his Will, made 10 Years before his Death, he ordained several godly Works to be performed. Particularly the Erecting Two Monasteries of the Order of *St. Hierome*, which are famous at this time. One of them is *St. Engracia* at *Zaragoza*, the other *St. Mary de Belpuch* in *Catalonia*, his Son exactly performing all that he had ordained. He also ordered that the Grandsons of his Son *Ferdinand*, tho' by a Daughter, should inherit the Crown of *Aragon*, and take place of their Mothers.

Actions
of the
Frontiers
of *Castile*,
and *Portugal*.

Peace be-
twixt *Ca-
stile* and
France.

1479.
John King
of *Aragon*

CHAP. VIII.

Elenor Queen of Navarre; The troubles of that Kingdom, and her Death; The Countess of Medellin raises Tumults in Castile; Portugueses overthrown by the Castilians; Heretical Opinions Started and Condemned in Spain; King Ferdinand goes into Aragon.

BY the Death of the King of Aragon, his Dominions were divided: Aragon fell to King Ferdinand, and Navarre to the Princess Elenor in the Right of her Mother. She had been 7 Years a Widow, and consequently exposed to great Misfortunes. That Kingdom was still divided betwixt the old Factions. The *Biamonteses*, Enemies to the new Queen were most prevalent. These troubles seemed to be a Judgment for the Murders committed upon Charles Prince of Viana, the Princess Blanch his Sister, and the Bishop of Pamplona. Queen Elenor Reigned not a whole Month. She was more Fortunate in her Issue than in her Life, for she had 4 Sons, *Gaston, John, Peter, and James*, and 5 Daughters, *Mary, Joanna, Marguerite, Catherine* and *Elenor*, we shall briefly speak of them all, great Families being descended from them. *Gaston* died, as was said before, and left two Children, *Francis Phebus* and *Catherine*, who both Reigned in Navarre successively. *John* was Lord of *Narbonne*, which he bought of his Father, and had Issue, *Gaston* and *Germana*. *Gaston* was killed at the Battle of *Ravenna*, where he was General for *Luis* the 12th of France. *Germana* Married King *Ferdinand* after the death of his first Wife. *Peter* applied himself to learning and piety, and Pope *Sixtus* made him a Cardinal. *James* followed the War, and was never Married. *Mary* the Eldest Daughter was Married to *William* Marquis of *Monferrat*. *Joanna* to *John* Earl of *Armagnac*. *Margaret* to *Francis* Duke of *Britany*, and had Issue *Ann* and *Elizabeth*. *Ann* the Heiress being Married, first to *Charles* the 8th, and after his death to *Luis* the 12th of France, joined that Dukedom and Kingdom. *Catherine* 4th, Daughter to Queen *Elenor*, Married *Gaston* de *Faux* Earl of *Candale*, and brought forth 2 Sons and a Daughter called *Anne*, Married to *Ladislaus* King of *Hungary*. *Elenor* the Youngest Daughter died a Maid. Queen *Elenor* died on the 12th of February at *Tudela*, where she began her Reign. In her Will she Ordained out of her own Money a Monastery of *Franciscans* should be Built at *Tafalla*, and that her Body should be Buried there, and the Bones of her Mother Queen *Blanch* be also Translated thither, from the Monastery of *Nuestra Señora de Nieva* in Old *Castile*, where they were deposited. The Revenue was so exhausted, that she was forced to Sell her Jewels to Live. *Francis Phebus*, so called for his extraordinary Beauty, being but 11 Years of Age succeeded her. His Mother the Lady *Magdalen*, and his Uncle *Peter* the Cardinal, had the Administration of the Government till he came to Years, and discharged their Trust Prudently in those difficult Times. The late Queen during her Troubles, had no help from her Brother the King of *Castile*, therefore she made no mention of him in her Will, but directed the Governors to Adhere to France, as they did, which was the Cause they soon lost that Kingdom. Thus much of *Navarre*. In *Castile* some new Opinions in matters of Religion were broached. One *Peter Oxomenis* a Professor of Divinity at *Salamanca*, was the Author. By Order of Pope *Sixtus*, the Archbishop of *Toledo* assembled those new Opinions, and the Author was Excommunicated, unless he recanted. Sentence was given on the 24th of May, and soon after Pope *Sixtus* confirmed it by his Bull. *John Prexamus* a famous Divine in that Age, afterwards Bishop of *Cuidad Rodrigo*, wrote a Book against the said *Peter*. The Marquisate of *Villena* was now the Seat of War, for the Marquis, because Covenants were not performed with him, had recourse to Arms, and relieved the Town of *Chinchilla*, besieged by the King's Forces. *Peter Ruiz de Alarcon*, who Commanded a Party of the King's, was defeated near *Alberca* by *Peter de Baega*, and *D. George Mawrique*, who in another Skirmish with *Peter de Baega* was Wounded, of which hurt he afterwards died. A great pity, that so ripe a Wit should be so soon cut off. Hereupon the Marquis was liable as having been in Arms against the King's Forces. He excused himself, laying the blame upon the Insolency of those Officers who forced him to do so, and pleaded he had no dealings either with the King of Portugal, or Archbishop of *Toledo*. These excuses, whether True or Counterfeit, prevented any farther proceedings against him. In this War there happened an extraordinary accident worth relating. The King's Party had hanged 6 of the Prisoners they took. In revenge, *John Rorrio* an Officer of the Marquis, ordered as many of those he had taken, to be put to death in the same manner. The Prisoners cast Lots, and among the rest, it fell to the share of one of 2 Brothers, that were Prisoners, who had a Wife and Children, to die. The other Brother who was a Batchelor, begged to be put to death in his place, and so it was done, after they had both long, and with many Tears contended about it.

King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Elizabeth* received the News of King *John's* Death, and their own Accession to the Crown of Aragon, in *Escrevedua*, where they were quelling the Tumults raised by the Countess of *Medellin*, and *D. Alonso de Alarcay*. The Countess had a Spirit

Spirit above a Woman, for she kept her own Son *D. John Portocarrero*, some years a Prisoner, and at last turned him out of Doors, which was the cause she was in Arms, fearing lest she should be obliged to restore the Earldom to her Son, who laid Claim to it as his Father's Inheritance. She also designed to keep the City *Merida*, in which she had a Garrison. *D. Alonso* was disgusted that the Mastership of *Alcantara* was taken from him, and given to *D. John de Zuniga*, upon which Pretence he seized several Towns belonging to that Military Order. The King provided for the War with Portugal, which it was feared would prove more bloody than before; yet both Parties being exhausted, a Treaty was proposed. This was the more Welcome to the Portugueses, because on the 24th of February they had received a great Overthrow near *Albufera*, two Leagues from *Merida*, by the Forces under the Command of the Master of *Santiago*. The Slaughter was so great that few escaped to *Merida*, which, as was said, held for the Countess of *Medellin*. In this Battle the Master and other Officers signified themselves, and among them *James de Vera*, who killed the Portuguese Standard-bearer, and took the Royal Standard. As a Reward the Master had the Pension of 3 Millions he was to pay out of the Mastership, remitted; and other Favours were bestowed upon *James de Vera*, and the rest. The Lady *Beatrice* Dutchess of *Viseo*, Aunt to Queen *Elizabeth*, and Mother-in-Law to *John* Prince of Portugal, took upon her to Compose Differences betwixt *Castile* and Portugal. King *Ferdinand* was in haste to take possession of his new Kingdom, and the more, for that the Aragonians to curb the Navarrais, who had taken some Strong Holds on their Frontiers, had assembled the Cortes without acquainting him; which Action was contrary to the known Laws of that Kingdom. Therefore the King left Queen *Elizabeth* to conclude the Peace with her Aunt. *Alcantara* was the place agreed upon betwixt them King *Ferdinand* Two for their Meeting. This done the King went to pay his Devotions at *Guadalupe*, and thence by the way of *Santolalla*, *Heriza*, and *Calatayud*, to Aragon. He made his Publick Entry into *Zaragoza* on the 28th of June with great State, and the general Applause of the People, who went out to meet him. Next him went *Luis Naya* the chief Magistrate of the City. The King was richly Cloathed, and under a Canopy, and the People with loud Acclamations wished him a Long and Happy Reign. There he spent some time in hearing the Complaints of all that thought themselves aggrieved. Soon after he went to *Barcelona*, where he made Proposals about Recovering *Russillon* and *Cerdagne*, but it took not effect then. Yet Four Judges were appointed to determine all Differences betwixt France and Aragon, as had been agreed at *Bayonne*. From *Barcelona* the King went on to *Valencia*, there he was splendidly received as in other Places, and applied himself to pacify certain Tumults occasioned by *D. Ximeno de Urrea*, Viscount of *Vista*, who had by force of Arms seized *D. Jayme de Pallas*, Viscount *Chelva*, and his Wife, on pretence that *Chelva* and *Manganera* possessed by the said *D. Jayme*, belonged to him. By the King's Command both Parties laid down their Arms. Afterwards when the Suit had depended three years, the Judges offended at the Insolency of *D. Ximeno*, in presuming to use Force, gave Sentence against him, and adjudged those Towns to his Adversary *D. Jayme de Pallas*.

CHAP. IX.

Peace concluded betwixt Castile and Portugal; The Turks get footing in Italy, and are again expelled; King Alonso of Portugal dies; Henry the late King of Castile his Grants vacated by the Cortes; Prince John, Son to King Ferdinand, sworn Heir of Castile.

QUEEN *Elizabeth*, and her Aunt the Dutchess of *Viseo*, met, as had been agreed, at *Alcantara*, and after some days spent in Debating, fixed upon these Articles. That the King of Portugal should not Stile himself King of *Castile*, nor give the Arms of that Kingdom; and King *Ferdinand* should do the same in respect to Portugal. That Prince *John*, Son to King and *Ferdinand*, as soon as he was of Age, should Marry the Princess *Joanna*. That in case Prince *John*, when at Age, should dislike that Marriage, then his Father and Mother should be obliged to pay 100000 Ducats to the Princess *Joanna*. That if she thought the time too long to stay, she might have liberty to become a Nun. That the Princess *Elizabeth* of *Castile* should be Married to *Alonso*, Grandson to the King of Portugal. That the Disaffected Nobles of *Castile* should not be protected in Portugal. That the Conquest and Discoveries on the Coast of *Africa*, and in the Ocean, should entirely appertain to Portugal. Lastly, That for Security of the Performance of these Articles, the Princesses *Joanna* and *Elizabeth*, and Prince *Alonso*, should be delivered as Hostages to the Dutchess of *Viseo*, to be by her kept in the Castle of *Mora*, and the King of Portugal on his part to deliver up to her four other Castles on the borders of the Kingdom. This was the end of that tedious and expensive War. Great Rejoycing and Thanksgiving was throughout all Spain for the Peace. King *Ferdinand* from *Valencia*, where he received this Joyful News, returned to *Toledo* about the end of the year. There Queen *Elizabeth*, his Wife, expected him, and their Joy was redoubled by the Birth of the Princess *Joanna*, whom Heaven had decreed to inherit the Kingdoms of her Ancestors.

Ancestors. Soon after the other Princesses Joanna, Daughter to King Henry, perceiving how she was imposed upon, became a Nun in the Monastery of S. Clare at Coimbra, where she led a virtuous life, and persevered till her Death. Nevertheless the Princesses Elizabeth and Prince Alonso were delivered up to the Dutches of Visco according to Articles. The Countess of Medelin, and D. Alonso de Mouray submitted, as did other Nobles of Castile, who had been the chief support of Portugal. The Marquess of Villena, his former Articles being somewhat altered, was restored to the King and Queen's Favour about the beginning of the year 1480. By this new Contract the Marquess was left possessed of Escalona, Belmonte, Villena, and Almansa, the other Towns of his fell to the King. Necessity obliged him to submit to these hard Terms. In January died Renee, Duke of Anjou, in France, a Prince no less famous for his ill Fortune than long Life. Till the last he styled himself King of Aragon, Sicily, and Hierusalem, all empty Titles. In his Will he appointed his Nephew Charles his Heir. To Renee Duke of Lorraine, his Grandson by the Mother side, he left the Duchy of Bar, which he possessed in France.

Grants made by King Henry declared void by the Courts.

At Toledo the Cortes of Castile were assembled: Great numbers of People resorted thither, and many Grievances were laid before them. The Country complained that the Nobility oppressed the Poor, and devoured the Revenues of the Crown, which was the cause that heavy Taxes were daily imposed upon the People. Commissioners were appointed to inspect into this Affair; and they having considered of it, declared, that all Grants made by King Henry, or extorted by force, ought to be void. Yet all the Power of the Laws and Magistrates was not of force to curb the Insolencies of the Nobility. In May all the Three Estates swore Prince John Heir of the Crown after the death of his Parents. Now Castile being thus settled, the King and Queen went first to Medina del Campo, and then to Valladolid, where some Noblemen received exemplary Punishment for Crimes committed, which terrified others. Galicia was not perfectly reduced, that being a fierce sort of People. The Cities Lugo, Orense, Mondoñedo, Brioso, and Coruña, would not submit: Ferdinand de Acuña, and a Civilian called Garcia Chinchilla, were sent to pacify them. These Two assembling the People at Santiago, and putting to death the Marshal Peter Pardo, and some other Gentlemen, brought the Country under subjection. King Ferdinand was then gone to Catalonia upon this account: Mahomet the Great Turk having in vain besieged Rhodes the space of three Months, was forced to quit that Enterprize. Part of his Fleet sailed to Vallona in Albania, opposite to Apulia, a Province of the Kingdom of Naples. Thence Achmet Bassa who Commanded, passed over into Italy, and took the City Otranto on the 13th of August, where he made a great Slaughter, sparing neither Sex nor Age. From this Place the Turks made Incursions into the Country, destroying all they came at, to the great Terror of all Italy. This moved the Christian Princes to think of joining their Forces to stifle that Flame. Particularly King Ferdinand sent Gonzalo Biceta Ambassador to Pope Sixtus, who was then much displeased with the King, as appeared upon several occasions, and now more especially; for he constituted the Archbishop of Toledo his Legate in Spain, without acquainting the King with his Design. The publick Danger made private Animosities be forgot. The King also sent D. John Melguerez, Bishop of Girona, in the Month of February, 1481. to make a League with all the Princes of Italy. At the same time the King gathered a Fleet of 35 Sail of all sorts at Barcelona. The King of Portugal fitted 20 Ships for this purpose; but these Succours went on slowly. Therefore D. Alonso, Duke of Calabria, with what Forces he could gather in Italy, at last laid Siege to Otranto. It fell out happily that Mahomet the Great Turk died at Nicomedia in Bithynia, on the 3d of May. News hereof being brought to the Turks in Otranto, they surrendered that City the 5th Month after it had been besieged, upon condition to depart freely. The Duke of Calabria retained in his Service about 1500 Turks, designing to make use of them against the Florentines. It was the vulgar Opinion they well deserved it, because they had called in the Turks; yet many believed this was a Policy of the Duke, to cast the Scandal of retaining those People upon his Enemy. The Succours of Aragon and Portugal were of no use, for they arrived in Italy after Otranto was surrendered. Besides the distance, weighty Affairs kept those Kings employed, and diverted them from sending those Succours sooner. King Ferdinand held the Cortes of Aragon at Calatayud, whither Queen Elizabeth by her Husband's Order brought Prince John. D. Alonso Enriquez the Admiral, and Peter Fernandez de Velasco the Constable, were appointed Commissioners to Govern Castile. The King's aim was to have his Son sworn Heir to that Kingdom, as had been before done in Castile, and was also performed there on the 29th of May. Soon after, the same was done at Barcelona for the Principality of Catalonia. Besides these Cares, another was added from Navarre. Peter the Cardinal, and James his Brother, Uncles to the young King, came to Zaragoza: There being admitted to Audience, in a long Harangue they laid before King Ferdinand the Misfortunes Navarre laboured under, the Rebels being possessed of the most considerable Towns and Cities. The Biamonteses had Pamplona, the others Estela, Sanguesa, and Olite. They represented, That their King had nothing left him but the Title: That the Earl of Lerin ceased not to commit all manner of Crimes. Therefore they begged King Ferdinand to pity that young King, and deliver him from the Slavery of his Subjects. King Ferdinand having heard the two Brothers, promised he would stand by King Francis; and to shew his readiness, sent certain Persons with the Two Princes, who from him should advise the Rebels to submit to their King.

Cortes

The Turks take Otranto in Italy.

1481.

Ferdinand's Son sworn Heir of Castile, Aragon, and Catalonia.

Cortes of that Kingdom met at T. Falla; there King Ferdinand's Ambassadors gave an account of what they had in Commission. The Navarroi answered, That if the King had not been received as he ought in the Kingdom, it was not the fault of them all, but of some few, who disturbed the Peace of the Country; yet if he would come to them, no Town would be posessed to King Ferdinand that King Francis should go to Pamplona. It was thought fit he should go with a good Guard, left in that time of Confusion any Affront should be offered him. At this time the King of Portugal died at Sintra, in the very Chamber where he was born, and on the 28th of August. His Body was carried to Aljubarrota. His Son John II. for his high Spirit and great Exploits surnamed the Great, succeeded him. This Prince, as well as his Father, was always an utter Enemy to Castile. The Father carried it more openly, but the Son subtilly and underhand; and therefore more furiously vented his Passion upon some Noblemen of his Kingdom, whom he suspected of favouring Castile, as we shall soon see. For Pity, Goodness, Severity towards Criminals, Sharpness of Wit, and a Tenacious Memory, he equalled all the Kings his Contemporaries, and excelled many. He used to say, That a Kingdom did not found Princes wife, or made them so, by their continual conversing with Men of great Parts, who constantly are about the Courts of Kings, and use all Arts in Speech and Behaviour to obtain their Desires, and discover their Ability.

Alonso King of Portugal dies. John II. of Portugal.

CHAP. X.

Francis King of Navarre comes out of France, is Crown'd, and soon after Dies; A Conspiracy against the King of Portugal discover'd, and the Conspirators punish'd; Peace betwixt Castile and Portugal Ratified; Luis the Eleventh King of France dies.

Three Princes died successively one year after another. About the end of this year departed this Life Charles Duke of Anjou. He appointed the King of France his Heir, by which means great Anjou and Provence were annexed to the Crown of France, besides other Pretensions, which served only to entail a War upon that Kingdom. On the first of July, in the following year 1482, died D. Alonso Carrillo y Acuña, Archbishop of Toledo, a Man even when of great Age, lively and active. He retired in his latter days rather through necessity, than of his own inclination. He was buried in the Monastery of S. Francis, built by himself at Alcalá de Henares; he also made the Church of S. Stephen, till then a Parish, Collegiate. He was addicted to Chymistry and died Poor, yet is said to have left some Money to repair the School at Alcalá. On the left hand of the Archbishop's Tomb was buried his Son Troylus, which the Cardinal D. Francisco Ximenez caused to be removed, looking upon it as a Monument of that Prelate's incontinency. From this Troylus are descended the Marquesses of Fuertes in Navarre, their Surname is Peralta. The Cardinal of Spain succeeded D. Alonso Carrillo in the Archbishoprick of Toledo. He was Son to Yñigo Lopez de Mendoza, Marquess of Santillana, and Brother to James Hurtado de Mendoza first Duke del Infantado. This Prelate was a Person of great Virtue and Ability, and had this Dignity conferred on him as a Reward for his good Services. D. Znigo Manrique, Bishop of Jaen, was translated in his stead to the Archbishoprick of Sevil. In Navarre a great Joy was allayed by a greater Sorrow. King Francis, who during the Troubles of Navarre had resided in France, at last, as had been agreed, came to Pamplona with his Mother, Uncles, and a great Retinue of Nobility of France, and Navarre. He was received with great Pomp and a general Applause, Crowned in the Cathedral, and Proclaimed King on the 3d of October. He was then in the flower of his Youth, being 15 years of Age, wonderful Beautiful, and well inclined. The first thing he did was to forbid upon Pain of Death any Persons whatsoever calling themselves Biamonteses or Agramonteses, the hateful Names of those Factions which had so long distracted that Kingdom. He made Luis Earl of Lerin Constable, and gave him Larraga and other Towns to oblige him, because he was powerful. This done he took a Progress through the Kingdom, punished Malefactors, and secured the Authority of Magistrates. It was proposed to Marry him to secure the Succession. King Ferdinand offered his Daughter the Princess Joanna. The King of France advised him to take to Wife the other Princesses Joanna, Daughter to King Henry, then a professed Nun in Portugal, thinking by this means to have an opportunity of subduing Castile. Magdalen the young King's Mother, an Ambitious Woman, was more inclinable to this Match, and therefore left any Violence should be offered her Son, persuaded him to repass the Mountains, where he had large Dominions. He was no sooner come to the City Pau, or S. Paul in Bearne, but he fell sick and died on the 30th of January 1483. His Body was buried in Lescar, a City in Bearne. His Sister Catherine succeeded him in the Throne, as was her due. By her Marriage soon after that Kingdom fell under the Dominion of the French, who enjoyed it not long.

In Portugal King John punished some of the Nobility, who had conspired to Murder him, and with their Blood revenged their wicked Designs against his Person. These Nobles were punished offed at the King's Aulore Temper, his Severity in punishing Offenders, and for his great freedom in declaring his Mind. But above all they resented, that contrary to ancient Custom

Francis Crowned King of Navarre.

1483.

The young K. of Navarre dies. Traitors punished in Portugal.

from, the King's Alguaziles, or Officers, by his special Command, apprehended and punished Malefactors upon their Estates. They consulted together, and expecting no Redress by fair Means, resolved to use Force. The Heads of this Conspiracy were the Dukes Ferdinand of Bragança, and James of Viseo, the most Powerful Men in the Kingdom, and of the Blood Royal. Many others joined with them, as the Marquis de Montemor, the Earl of Haro, the Duke of Bragança's Brothers, D. Garcia de Meneses Bishop of Ebroa, his Brother Ferdinand, and D. Lope du Albuquerque Earl of Penamacor. This Conspiracy was discovered after this manner. The Cortes sat at Ebroa. Some good Laws were Established, and among other things it was provided, that the Nobility should not have the Power of Oppressing the People. This the Duke of Bragança complained was a Breach of the ancient Privileges of the Nobility, and offered to produce the Grants of Kings to his Predecessors. Lope de Figueroa, his Comptroller, searching for these Papers, found among them others which made out, that the Duke held Correspondence with the King of Castile, to the prejudice of the Crown of Portugal. He carried them privately to the King, who having viewed them, ordered him to Copy them, and return the Originals to the place where he found them. It hapned the Queen in the Spring of the year 1483, was sick at Almarin after Lying in. Her Brother the Duke of Viseo, and her Brother in Law the Duke of Bragança, came to visit her. The King Entertained them kindly, desiring to put a stop to that Mischief without hazarding a War. At length one morning after hearing Mass, he took the Duke of Bragança aside, there he told him how he was informed of all his Designs and Unreasonable Correspondence with Castile, that he was with much difficulty induced to believe it, and yet being convinced of the truth, was willing to Pardon, and bury it in oblivion, advising him to consider none could be more his Friend than he that was so near a Kinman, and that if any thing had been amiss he ought to have advised him better, or winked at any Error in the Government. This Discourse of the King's surprized the Duke. He begged the King would not give Credit to Informers, who strive to rise upon the Ruins of others, assuring him he would not lay the stain of Disloyalty upon his Family, and affirming with great Imprecations upon himself, that all he said was true. The King went away to Santarem, the Dukes to their Estates, no way departing from their Designs. Mean while F. Ferdinand de Talavera, Prior of Prado, a Monastery of the Order of S. Hierome near Valladolid, and the King's Confessor, was sent to Portugal to Ratifie the late Peace, and Propose, that the Prince and Princess given as Hostages, might be restored to their Parents, which was accordingly done. Only this Alteration was made in the former Articles, that Prince Alonso should Marry the Princess Joanna, the youngest Daughter of King Ferdinand, because they were both of an Age. In May the Princess Elizabeth returned to Castile, and Prince Alonso to his Father, the Duke of Bragança accompanying him to Ebroa, where the Court was. There he was apprehended, upon Intelligence given by Gaspar Fufarte, that he still held Correspondence with King Ferdinand, by the means of Peter Fufarte. Both Brothers were Rewarded for the Discovery. The Duke was impeached of High Treason, Tried, and Condemned to Death. His Execution was on the 22th of June. With him suffered 6 other Fidalgos or Noblemen, found guilty of the same Crime. The Constable of Portugal, the Dukes Brothers, and others fled. The Dutchess, as soon as she received the News of her Husband's Death, sent her 3 Sons, Philip, James, and Denis, to Castile. Philip died there a Batchelor, James was Pardoned, and returned to Portugal, Denis Married the Heiress of the Earl of Lemos in Castile. His youth saved the Duke of Viseo, the King only giving him a Reprimand the day after the Execution of the other. Neither the Punishment of the one, nor the Mercy extended to the other Duke, had influence enough to prevail with the other Conspirators to desist. They complained that no Man was safe, and that the Duke of Bragança had been wrongfully put to death. Therefore it was resolved the King should be murdered, and the Duke of Viseo set up in his place. They only waited an opportunity to give the Stroke, but before it could be performed all the Conspiracy was detected after this manner. James Tinoco had a Sister who was Mistress to the Archbishop of Ebroa: She having found out what was contrived, discovered it to her Brother, and he to the King, putting on the Habit of a Franciscan Frier to speak to him at Setuval, that it might be the more private. Vasco Coutinho, whose Brother Gutierre Coutinho was one of the Conspirators, gave the King the same Account: He was afterwards Rewarded with the Earldom of Barba and Estremoz. The King went out to Visit a Church near Setuval, and with him the Conspirators, being resolved to execute their Design as he came out of the Church. By good fortune one of his Bed-chamber, whose Name was Faria, warned him of the Danger he was in. He spoke courteously to the Conspirators, which abated somewhat of their Rage; however he got into another Church in the Suburb of that City, called Nuestra Señora la Antigua. This he did to gain time till more of his Followers could come up, and therefore continued long talking with Vasco Coutinho. This perplexed the Conspirators, fearing if that Opportunity were lost, some of the Number might obtain a Reward with the Ruin of the rest. The King having escaped that Danger, sent, upon some other Pretence, for the Duke of Viseo, who was with his Mother at Palmela, waiting the issue of the Contrived Treason. Not imaging any Discovery, he adventured to obey the King's Call. No sooner did he enter the Chamber where the King was, but the King himself, in the presence of a few that were there, Stab'd him, saying these Words, *Go tell the Duke of Bragança what all his Contrivances are come to.* The Duke of Viseo was about

Ratifications of the Peace betwixt Castile and Portugal.

30 years of age when he came to this end. Astrologers had Prognosticated he should be a King. All his Estate was given to his Brother Emanuel, with the Title of Duke of Beja. He afterwards came to be King of Portugal, and created his Tutor James de Silva Earl of Portalegre. Some of the other Conspirators were taken, as the Archbishop of Ebroa, his Brother Ferdinand, and Gutierre Coutinho. The rest lived poor, and died miserably in Castile. On the 30th of August died Luis XI. King of France, near Tours. He ordained in his Will that *Rafael* his Son should be restored to the former Owner. His Son Charles VIII. succeeded King of him, being but 13 years of age, sickly and misshapen. His Father caused him to be bred at *France* *Amboise*, allowing but a few Servants to converse with him. Neither would he allow him to much Learning as his Grammar. He said all the *Latin* he had need of was these Words, *Qui nescit dissimulare, nescit regnare.* But we have out-run the time we were upon; to begin the next Book, it will be necessary to turn back to relate the Affairs of Castile.

The End of the 24th BOOK.

The

The History of SPAIN.

BOOK XXV.

CHAP. I.

The beginning of the War with Granada; King Albohacen surprizes Zahara; Alhama taken from the Infidels, and in vain besieged by them again.

The famous War with the Moors of Granada.

WE will begin this Book with the famous War of Granada, which was begun and carried on by King Ferdinand and Queen Elizabeth, for the space of ten Years, and in which happened many things very remarkable, and bloody Battels were fought. The end of it was fortunate to Spain, and delightful to all Christendom, since it put a period to the Monarchy of the Moors, which had continued in this Nation above 700 Years, to our great Shame and Reproach. The Kingdom of Granada lies between Murcia and Andalusia, is about 700 Miles in compass, and extends farther in length than breadth. From Ronda to Huesca it is counted 60 Leagues in length, and from Cambil to Almuñecar only 25 in breadth. It is bounded on the East with the Kingdom of Murcia, on the South with the Mediterranean Sea, on the West and North with Andalusia. The Country is pleasant, and as fruitful as any in Spain, the very Mountains being full of Springs, and consequently always green. This occasions the Weather to be temperate both in Summer and Winter, especially in the City of Granada, the Metropolis of the Kingdom, one of the noblest and largest of all Spain, from which all that Province takes Name, and the City it self had it of a Cave which reaches to a Village called *Alfabor*, where it is reported the Natives formerly studied Art Magick. *Gar* in Arabic signifies a Cave, and certain Soldiers who came over with *Tarif* to the Conquest in Spain, being Natives of the City *Nata* in Syria, after that unhappy War was ended, fixed their abode in that Place. Of *Gar* and *Nata* was framed the Name *Granada*, as some Learned Men will have it. Other Etymologies of this Name are to be found, but it is needless to spend time in discussing that point. It is certain, that when this War began, there were in that Kingdom 14 Cities and 97 Towns. The principal Cities next to the Capital were *Almeria*, *Malaga*, and *Guadix*, called by *Pliny Acci*. They are all three Bishopricks, and well Peopled. The Division of Spain under so many several Monarchs, and the continual Supplies sent out of Africa, maintained this Kingdom of the Moors so many Ages. As soon as the Holy Inquisition was established, and the Authority of the Magistrates restored to its Vigour, Spain gathered Strength to extirpate the Dominion of the Moors: Besides the former Animosities betwixt the Two Nations of Moors and Christians on account of Religion, and Wrongs sustained in an Oppression of so many Years, the Infidels now added a new Motive for declaring War. Which was, That on the 27th of December, 1481. King Albohacen having Intelligence the Town of Zahara was unprovoked, he surprized it, that Place having been in the hands of the Christians ever since Prince Ferdinand, Grandfather to King Ferdinand, took it from the Moors. It was taken in a dark stormy Night, all the Townsmen that made resistance being put to the Sword, and the rest carried away Slaves to Granada. This Town the Moors fortified. King Ferdinand and Queen Elizabeth, who were at Medina del Campo, understanding what had hapned, sent Orders to the Commanders on the Frontiers, and the Cities, to prepare for War, and be upon their Guard. The Moors excused themselves, pleading it was customary during a Truce to make Incursions on both sides, and even to take Towns, provided above 2 Days were not spent in the Attack, and they did not formally encamp before them. Under this same Pretence, the Infidels, at the beginning of the following Year, 1482. attacked Castellar and Olvera, but could not carry them. These Wrongs moved the Christians to seek Revenge. A good Body gathered at Sevil with all Necessaries. Whilst they consulted on which side to make an Incursion, advice was given them that the Town of Alhama was ill Garisoned, and might easily be surprized. James Merlo, Deputy of Sevil, and the Marquess of Cadix, with 2500 Horse, and 4000 Foot, marched 3 Days, and came to a Valley encompassed with high Hills. There they informed the Soldiers, who were much fatigued, that Alhama was but half a League from them, and encouraged them to undergo the small Labour that remained cheerfully, putting them in mind of the rich Booty that Place would afford. 300 chosen Men advanced, and came late at night to the Walls. Perceiving no noise in the Castle, they applied their Scaling Ladders, and mounted the Wall. The first that got up was John de Ortega, then another John born at Toledo, and the third Martin Calado, all three resolute Soldiers. They killed the Sentinels, who were asleep, and some others; then opening the Gate, all the others rushed in. The Townsmen speedily cast up Works to secure themselves against the Castle, and were attacked at break of day by our Men; but

1481. Zahara surprized by the Moors.

1482.

Alhama taken by the Christians.

but without success. Sancho de Avila, Governor of Cermona, and Martin de Rojas of Arcos, being too forward, were both killed in the Castle Gate. Any delay was dangerous, because Granada was but 8 Leagues off. Some were for demolishing the Castle, and retiring: The Bolder sort were against quitting the Enterprize upon any account. This Advice prevailed, and the Town was assaulted on all sides. Some from without scaled the Walls; whilst the Moors bent their whole Force, which gave those in the Castle an opportunity of entering the Town on that side. A resolute Fight was maintained in the Streets. The Christians were the better Soldiers, but the Infidels more numerous; yet both Parties stood their ground till night, when such as remained of the Enemy retired to a Mosque, where many were killed, and the rest made Slaves. Thus the loss of Zahara was doubly repaid. This was the beginning of that tedious and bloody War. Alhama was taken on the last Day of February. The taking of this Place struck a Terror into the Moors, and caused the Christians to stand upon their Guard. The Moors finding the Christians gained footing so near Granada, feared the approaching Downfall of that Kingdom: Besides, they were afflicted at some Apparitions seen in the Air, and because an old Fortune-teller, as soon as the Infidels took Zahara, is said to have cried out, *The Ruins of that Town (God grant what I say prove false) will fall upon our Heads! My Mind gives me the End of our Dominion in Spain draws near.* This caused the King to raise Men throughout his Kingdom, and to march towards Alhama with 3000 Horse, and about 5000 Foot. So great an Army was terrible to our Men, who could not quit the Place without the much Dishonour. They sent Messengers to all Parts to hasten Relief, and mean while ceased not Day or Night to repair the Walls and add new Works. The Safety of the Town consisted in that the Enemy for haste brought no Cannon, or other Engines for Battery. Therefore all their Assaults proved unsuccessful, for our Men bravely made good the Walls. The sharpest Dispute was at the River which runs near the Town, in which there being no Fountains nor Cisterns, the Besieged were obliged to go out for Water: The Moors laboured to turn the River another way, which (tho' with much loss) they performed, cutting a new Channel. D. Alonso de Aguilar marched from Cordova with 1000 Horse and 3000 Foot to the Relief of the Besieged; but all Passes being secured by the Enemy, was forced to return without effecting any thing. All the Hopes that remained was in the Duke of Medina Sidonia, and that not much, because of his ancient Enmity with the Marquess of Cadix; to which was added, that he resented that Expedition had been undertaken without consulting him. The Love of his Country prevailed with his Generous Spirit above private Animosities, and the Publick Danger reconciled those Opposites. Having resolved to relieve the Besieged, he took the Royal Standard out of Sevil, and joined with other Noblemen, particularly D. Roderick Giron, Master of Calatrava, and D. James Pacheco, Marquess of Villena. They gathered about 5000 Horse and 4000 Foot. King Ferdinand the very Day he received the News of the taking of Alhama, and the Danger our Men were in, set forward with speed from Medina del Campo, leaving Orders for the Queen to follow him. He sent Orders to the Noblemen not to enter the Moorish Territories before he came, because it was requisite to carry a greater force. The great want of Water the Besieged endured made all delay dangerous; therefore the Lords notwithstanding that Order marched. The Moors expected not their coming, but raised the Siege, and departed. Then the Besieged marched out to meet those that came to their Relief, and joyfully embraced one another. The Marquess of Cadix embraced the Duke of Medina Sidonia; they saluted one another courteously, and so ended the Hatred which had been betwixt those two Families for many Years. This Joy was very near being converted into Sorrow, by a Dispute arising among the Soldiers. Those that came to relieve the Besieged, pretended to have share in the Plunder of the Town, and from Words they had come to Blows, but that the Duke pacified his Men with fair Speeches, and promises of leading them to greater Plunder. A fresh Garrison was put into the Town, and the Army marched back. Immediately the Moors returned to the Siege, and several Parties went out to plunder the neighbouring Country. The Infidels observing the highest part of Alhama being difficult of access, was slenderly guarded, scaled it before break of day on the 20th of April. Our Men taking the Alarm, charged the Enemy with such Fury, that several of them were killed, and the rest to save themselves leaped over the Walls. Two Citizens of Sevil signalized themselves in this Action, the one called Peter Pineda, the other Alonso Ponce.

CHAP. II.

Preparations for carrying on the War against the Moors; Loxa in vain Besieged, and that War laid aside for some time; Some Tumults in Galizia; A great Slaughter of Christians on the Mountains of Malaga.

WHilst the Moors lay before Alhama, the King and Queen consulted at Cordova about prosecuting the War. Some advised to abandon Alhama as hard to be defended, being encompassed with Enemies on all sides. The Queen was positive it ought to be defended: Her Opinion prevailed, and by the Advice of James de Merlo, whom the King held in great

great account, it was resolved to besiege *Loxa*, a very strong City not far from *Albama*. *Exija* was the Place appointed for the Army to Rendezvous; about 5000 Horse and 8000 Foot gathered there: A small Number for so great an Undertaking. After the Moors were gone, the King marched with part of these Forces to *Albama*, on the 29th of April. He put a new Garrison into the Place, and left D. Luis Portocarrero, Lord of *Palma*, a great Soldier, to Command there. Then having wasted the Plain of *Granada* without sustaining any loss, he returned to *Cordova* to make the necessary Preparations for War. Besides, the Queen was near her time, and he was willing to be present at her lying in. On the 29th of July she was delivered of two Children; the one that lived was called *Mary*, the other was dead. Hence the People took occasion to frame Omens of the Success of the War according to every Man's Fancy. But what most troubled them was to see those who carried the Standards to Church to be blessed look extraordinarily melancholy. Others laughed at all these Observations as at vain and accidental things. The day following the King went away to *Exija*, all Persons of any Note striving to have part in that Undertaking. According as had been resolved they marched to *Loxa*, where they encamped and entrenched themselves near the Suburbs among Olive Gardens, on that side where the River *Xenil* is so straightened by high Banks, that it is not fordable. The Ground was freight, and not proper for the Horse, and the Citizens being Masters of the Bridge, it was hard to pass the River. Near this place is a Hill called *Albobaen*, which being commodious to hinder the Enemy from rallying, and to command the City, the Master of *Calatrava*, and Marquesses of *Villena* and *Cadiz*, were ordered to possess themselves of it. Within the City were about 3000 Horse, Commanded by *Alatar* a Brave Captain. They made several Sallies, particularly upon a Saturday, being encouraged by some Recruits they had received, and the Hopes that the King of *Granada* was marching to relieve them, they attacked our Post upon the Hill, rallying in two Bodies. Our Guards being surprized, fled. Those that encamped next them, came to their Relief, but without any Order, or leaving a Guard in the Camp. The other Body of Moors laying hold of this Opportunity, easily made themselves Masters of our Works, which greatly discouraged those that were engaged. However, they ran to defend their Camp, and behaved themselves with great Bravery. The Enemy pressed them in Front and Rear, which was the cause our Men were defeated. The Master of *Calatrava* was killed, with many others; the rest saved themselves by flight. King Ferdinand discouraged by this Misfortune, and perceiving that what his Brother the Duke of *Villabermosa* had said was true, to wit, That the Army was encamped in a disadvantageous Post; as also understanding the Enemy's Army marched towards him, the next day marched away as far as the *Lovers Rock*, called *Peña de los Enamorados*, which was seven Leagues distant from *Loxa*. He retired in good Order, the Marquis of *Cadiz* facing the Enemy, who continually charged the Rear, but were so bravely received they fled to the City. This was the end of that ill laid Design. The Moors encouraged by this Success, returned to the Siege of *Albama*. King Ferdinand, on the 14th of August, in Person relieved the Besieged, laid in Provision for 9 Months, and gave the Lieutenantcy of that Place to D. Luis Ojorio, who tho' Elect Bishop of *Jaen*, was a brave and experienced Soldier. Besides, the King plundered and burnt all the Plain of *Granada*. 600 Moors came out of the City to skirmish, but the Earl of *Cabra*, and Chief Commandary of *Calatrava*, killed many of them, and forced the rest back into the Town. These were great Losses to the Moors; but the greatest Mischief was Discord among themselves; for a great number of the Citizens of *Granada* taking Arms, drove their King *Albobaen* out of the City: They accused him of Tyranny, and of beginning that bloody War. In his Place they set up his own Son *Malombi Boabdil*, commonly called the *Little King*; others call him *Haley Muley Alcudubil*. *Malaga*, *Baça*, and some other Cities, continued Loyal to King *Albobaen*. Thus that Nation was divided betwixt Two Factions, which did them no less harm than the Enemies abroad. It is remarkable, that amidst these Confusions neither Party asked Aid of the Christians; but in the heat of the Civil War, made Incursions into their Territories, and took the Town of *Cañete* on the Frontiers of that Kingdom.

Other Affairs for some time diverted the King and Queen from the War with the Moors, and they returned to the Kingdom of *Toledo*. The Command of the Frontiers about *Exija* was given to D. Peter Manrique, Earl of *Treviño*, and lately created Duke of *Naxara*. D. Alonso de Cardenas, Master of *Santiago* was to Command about *Jaen*. The Government of *Sevil* was given to D. John de Silva Earl of *Cifuentes*. All things thus settled, the King and Queen came to *Madrid* about the beginning of Winter. There the Cortes assembled to regulate the Association set on Foot some Years before as has been said, that they might not abuse the Power they had. Supplies were also demanded for the Expences of the War, and they offered to furnish 16000 Beasts for Carriage. Pope Sixtus commanded the Clergy to contribute 100000 Ducats for once. He also granted the Croisade to such as served at their own Cost, or at least contributed a certain small Sum of Money. This was again granted 3 Years after, and has continued ever since, being Yearly Collected, which brings a great Sum of Money into the Kings Coffers. Besides all this, much Money was borrowed of Bankers and other private Persons. The *Aragonians* would not receive D. Raimund Folch Earl of *Cardona* for their Viceroy, and pleaded it was a breach of their Privileges to put a Stranger over them. After some debate the King condescended, and constituted his Son

Alonso

Alonso de Aragon, Archbishop of *Zaragoza*, Viceroy. The designs of the Portuguese and Navarrais did not a little perplex King Ferdinand. The King of Portugal proposed to Marry his Niece the Princess *Joanna* Daughter to King Henry, to Francis Phibus King of *Navarre*, who was not yet dead. *Navarre* favoured France. To prevent danger Ambassadors were sent to both. Those who went to *Navarre*, which was after the death of that King, had orders to propose a Match betwixt Queen Catherine who had inherited that Crown, and Prince John King Ferdinand's Son. They had also instructions to endeavour to gain all the Men in Power, particularly the Faction of the *Biamonteses*, that was possessed of *Pamplona*, and most of the Kingdom, the Queen having little left her but the Name, tho' she had appointed a Viceroy, who was Monsieur de Abene, a Frenchman, well versed in Affairs of that nature. *Magdalen* the Queen's Mother seemed pleased at the Match, and said there could be nothing on her side to obstruct so advantageous a proposal. In *Galicia* the Confeize the Castles of the Bishops, to be in a better Condition to oppose his Adversary. King Ferdinand to prevent mischief, Ordered Ferdinand de Acuña Governor of that Country to seize those Places. The Governor besieging the Castle of *Lugo*, D. Peter Ojorio Earl of *Lemos* came with Forces to the Assistance of his Brother who was Bishop of that City. This produced a new War, which obliged King Ferdinand to set out from *Madrid* on the 11th of February 1413, and hasten into *Galicia*. By the way he received advice that the Earl of *Lemos* was dead. He appointed his Grandson *Roderick*, his Heir, tho' a Bastard of his Son *Alonso*. The Grandfather obtained a dispensation of the Pope to make him Legitimate; and put him into possession of his Estate before his death. This produced a new debate, for *Joanna* Daughter to the Earl deceased, and Wife to D. Luis the Earl of *Benavente*'s Son, claimed that Earldom. Upon this account both Parties were in Arms. King Ferdinand Comanded them to stand to the determination of the Law, threatening to fall upon him that should refuse, yet he favoured the Grandson of the deceased, who was in possession. Whilst he was busie in *Galicia*, the Moors near *Malaga* made a great slaughter of our Men, which was the greatest loss we sustained during that War. Peter Enriquez Lieutenant of *Andaluzia* having with the Assistance of the Earl of *Cadiz* recovered his Town of *Cañete* and Fortified it, was desirous to be revenged upon the Moors. D. Alonso de Aguilar and the Master of *Santiago* had also resolved to make an Incursion into the Moorish Territories. The Earl of *Cifuentes* had attempted to recover *Zabara*, but failed. All these Commanders agreed to make an Inroad into the Territory of *Malaga* in three Bodies. That Country is rich by reason of the Silken manufactures, and therefore they hoped to make a considerable Booty. Near *Malaga* there are certain uncouth Mountains called *Azarguia*, over those Mountains they Marched, plundered and burnt all the Country, and some Parties of Horse advanced even in sight of *Malaga*. This provoked the Citizens, and the People of the Mountains assembled and secured all the Passes. Our Men sought to retire, but could not. There were two Ways, the longest by the Sea, which was plainest, but dangerous, because of the Castle of *Malaga*, and several Creeks that cross it. The other through which they came was shorter, but very difficult by reason of the Woods and Mountains. Two Mountains particularly close up a deep Vally, through the middle of which runs a River that parts them. Our Men entered this Valley in a Consternation, encumbered with the Booty, when on the one side the Moors attacked them, and on the other they saw the Pass secured by another Party, which added much to their Fear. They were Tyred with Marching two days, Faint for want of Food, and could neither go backwards nor forwards. Many were killed with Arrows and Musket Shot, the Moors being very good Marksmen. Night coming on, the Terror increased with the darkness and the continual shouts of the Enemy. Then the Master of *Santiago* cried out, *How long shall we suffer our selves Fellow-Soldiers to be Slaughtered like sheep? Our Swords and our Valour must open the Way, or at least let us endeavour to Sell our Lives dear, and not die unrevenged*. Having spoke thus, they began to ascend the Hill, and with much difficulty reached to the Top. There the Fight was bloody, and the Slaughter on our side great, many Persons of Note were killed. The Marquis of *Cadiz* found Guides, who led him off through by-ways. The Earl of *Cifuentes* his Squadron which brought up the Rear sustained most loss, he and his Brother *Peter de Silva* were taken and carried to *Granada*. Of 2700 Horse, 800 were killed, and among them 3 Brothers of the Marquis of *Cadiz*, *James*, *Lope* and *Bertran*, besides others of his Relations. Near twice as many were taken, and of them 400 of the best Gentry in Spain. Some few with the Master of *Santiago* escaped over the desert part of the Mountain, and got to *Antequera*. Others as chance led them, made their way to other Places. This Misfortune hapned upon the 21th of March, being the Feast of St. Benedict, usually a day of Joy in Spain, but now converted into Sorrow. *Abobardil* Brother to King *Albobaen*, and Governor of *Malaga*, who Commanded the Moors, gained great Reputation by this extraordinary Success.

Troubles
Galicia.
1483.

Slaughter
of the
Christians

C H A P. III.

The Moores defeated, and Boabdil their King taken, and afterwards released; The Affairs of Navarre; Pope Sixtus dies, Innocent the Eighth succeeds him; Marquis del Gasto, and Pescara, from whom Descended.

THE Sorrow conceived by The Christians for their loss, was soon allayed, by a greater Defeat they gave the Moores. *Albobaizen* and *Boabdil* the Two Moorish Kings did one another all the harm they could, yet at the same time both endeavoured to gain the Affection of their People, destroying the Christians. To this purpose *Boabdil* having gathered a good Body entered the Territory of *Ecija*, designing to surprize *Lucena* a Town more large and rich, than *strong*. *Alatar* his Father in Law, who from a mean Condition, rose by his Valour to that Honour, gave this Advice. *James Fernandez de Cordova* who was Lord of that Town, and some others thereabouts, understanding the design of the Moores, gave advice of the danger he was in to his Uncle, the Earl of *Cabra*. But few Horse remained in those parts, by reason of the late slaughter, and the Inhabitants of *Lucena* were in a Consternation because their Walls were not strong to make resistance. The Moores came before the Town on the 21th of April. The Governour conveyed the Townsmen into the upper Town, and gave the guard of the lower, to 200 Horse and 800 Foot he had got together. They defended it so bravely that the Enemy despairing of Success, and in a rage for some Men they lost in the Attack, vented their Fury upon the Olive Gardens. Besides, *Hamet Abencerrage* wasted the Lands of *Mirilla* with 300 Horse. He was familiarly acquainted with *James de Cordova*, the Family of the *Abencerrages* having resided at *Cordova*, when they were Banished out of *Granada*. Upon account of this acquaintance, he had an interview with *James de Cordova* designing to circumvent him. His fraud was disappointed by another policy. The Governour seemed inclinable to surrender the Town, and by that means gained time till the Count de *Cabra* could come to his Relief. Upon the news of his approach, the Enemy raised the Siege, and began to March off with the Booty which was very great. The besieged Sallyed and Charged their Rear to keep them in Play till the Earl of *Cabra* came up. It will scarce be believed, that tho' the Moores were Ten times the number of the Christians, they did not stand the first shock. A League and a half from *Lucena*, and in the Way to *Loxa*, is a pleasant Brook, which then with the Summer Rains was swelled. The Enemies Foot having passed this Brook, began to fly, only taking care to drive the Booty. Their Horse tho' in a Consternation made a stand, the King himself, striving to encourage them. All proved ineffectual, for the Christians advancing, they were Charged in Flank by *D. Alonso de Aguilar*, who came from *Antequera* with 40 Horse, and some few Foot. The Enemy suddenly gave way and fled. The King alighted off from a white Horse, and endeavoured to hide himself among the Trees and Bushes on the Banks of the River. Three Foot Soldiers found him, and he discovered himself for fear of being killed. He was secured and sent to *Lucena*. In the pursuit which lasted till Night, above 10000 Horse were killed, and among them *Alatar* being 90 Years of Age, about 4000 Foot were either slain or taken. All the Booty was recovered. Having received the news of this Victory, Queen *Elizabeth* went away to the Borders of *Navarre*, to hasten the Marriage betwixt her Son and that Queen. And King *Ferdinand* hastened to *Andaluzia* to prosecute the War. Being come to *Cordova*, it was resolved to raise greater Forces, because after the taking of *Boabdil*, the Moores were again united under *Albobaizen*, and he had recovered *Granada*, notwithstanding many of the Citizens hated him for his Cruelty and Avarice. King *Ferdinand* at the head of 6000 Horse, and 40000 Foot destroyed the Suburbs of *Tiava*, and having taken *Tajara* by Assault, utterly destroyed it. Thence he Marched, and Encamping on the plain of *Granada*, sent out Parties, who burnt and destroyed all about them. King *Albobaizen* having no confidence in the Citizens, durst not venture out of the City, and onely some small Parties came out to endeavour to pick up Staggers. That King sent to offer the Earl of *Cifuentes* and Nine more of the principal Prisoners he had taken for his Son *Boabdil*. He also proposed Conditions of Peace but such as were haughty and violent. King *Ferdinand* answered, he was not come to receive, but to give Laws, and would not hear of any Peace till they laid down their Arms. The Marquis of *Cadiz* and others, ceased not to persuade the King to release *Boabdil*, because it was a mean to keep the Enemy divided, which would redound to our advantage. King *Ferdinand* having wasted the Country and left a good Garrison in *Albama* under the Command of *Ynigo Lopez de Mendoza* Earl of *Tendilla*, returned to *Cordova*. Thither the Moorish King was brought Prisoner from the Castle of *Porcuna*. Being come before the King he offered to kiss his Hand, but King *Ferdinand* Embraced and Entertained him courteously. After some time they concluded a League upon these Conditions. That *Boabdil* should give his Eldest Son and 12 other Sons of the principal Moores as Hostages, that he would always continue faithful to King *Ferdinand*. That he should pay the yearly Tribute of 12000 Ducats and come to the Cortes when Summoned. That in Five years time he should Release 400 Christian Slaves. Upon these terms he was dismissed. King *Ferdinand* having Garrisoned all Towns thereabouts, and given the Government of *Ecija*, and general Com-

Two Moorish Kings at Granada destroy one another.

Defeat of the Moores.

Moorish King taken.

Moorish King set at Liberty

Command of those Frontiers to *D. Luis Fernandez Portocarrero*, set out towards the Queen. At the same time 1500 Moorish Horse and 4000 Foot under the Command of *Bexir* Governour of *Malaga* broke into the Territory of *Utrera*, but were overthrown by *Portocarrero* and the Marquis of *Cadiz* near *Guadalete*. In memory of this good Service, it was granted to the Marquesses of *Cadiz* for ever, that they should have the Suit of Cloaths the King of Spain gave Month the Marquis recovered *Zabara* by surprize. King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Elizabeth* *Magdalen* pleaded the Queen her Daughter was Marriageable, and the Prince but a Child. At *Vitoria* the Earl of *Cabra* and *James Fernandez de Cordova* were received with extraordinary Honour, the Cardinal of *Toledo* with all the Nobility by the King's Order, going out of Town to meet them. A Pension of 100000 Maravedies was given to the Earl of *Cabra* for his Life, and to his paternal Coat of Arms was added a Kings Head Crowned, within an Orle of 7 Colours, betokening that number taken from the Enemy in their Retreat from *Lucena*. The Winter Floods carried away a great part of the Wall of *Albama*, and the Garrison was for abandoning the Place, but the Earl of *Tendilla* caused a Cloth painted in such manner that the defect could not be perceived, to be spread along that part. By this project they gained time to repair the Damage before the Enemy underflood the Cheat. For want of Money to pay the Garrison, he gave them Pastboard Tickets with his name on the one Side, and the value they were to go for on the other, promising to make them good as soon as the danger was over. On the 15th of November, the Pope gave a Cardinal's Cap to *D. John de Melguerrite* Bishop of *Girona*. He wrote a brief History of the Kings of Spain, called *Paralipomena*, but enjoyed that Dignity only a few Months. His Body lies at Rome in the Church of our Lady de *Populo*.

The troubles in *Navarre* did not cease, and the old Factions grew strong through the general Contempt of the Government. To add to all former Misfortunes, a new War broke out. *John* Viscount *Narbonne* Uncle to Queen *Catherine*, pretended to have Right to that Kingdom before his Nephews, and alledged that a Woman could not Inherit the Crown. The truth is, he had no Right, and therefore by force of Arms brought all the Earldom of *Faux* into Subjection. To put an end to these troubles, it was thought convenient to hasten the Queen's Marriage. The Lady *Magdalen* her Mother was for Marrying of her in France. The People pleaded she ought not to Marry without advice of the Cortes, and thereupon the Town to King *Ferdinand*. He at the beginning of the Year 1484 held the Cortes of *Aragon* at *Tarazona*, where nothing remarkable was done, only at first the *Catalonians* pleaded they ought not to be summoned out of their own Province, yet at last they submitted. Mean while, *Catherine* Queen of *Navarre* was married to *John* *Albrecht*, Lord of *Perigues*, *Limoges*, *Dreux* and many other Places. This Match produced new troubles in *Navarre*, King *Ferdinand* designing to make his advantage of those Confusions, stayed there himself, and sent his Queen to provide for the War in *Andaluzia*. *Albobaizen* kept up his Authority, and his Son *Boabdil* had much ado to maintain the Tide of King in the City *Almeria*, that People hating him as a Friend to the Christians, their Preachers employed by his Father never ceasing to rail at him. About 10000 Men from *Sevil* and *Cordova* in April wasted all the Lands of *Malaga*. No relief came to the Moores out of *Africk*, either because that People was engaged in other Wars, or because our Fleet Commanding the Sea, gave them no opportunity to stir. All our Force being on that side, the *Genoises* under the Command of *Jordieto Doria* ravaged all the coasts of *Catalonia*, and *Valencia*. A Fleet was therefore rigged upon that Coast, to curb the Insolency of those Pyrates. Some troubles in Ecclesiastical Affairs required the presence of King *Ferdinand* to settle them. *Luis* Despuet Master of *Montesa* dying, the Knights chose *D. Philip* Boyl in his Place, but King *Ferdinand* pleading that by virtue of a Bull granted him by the Pope, no Master of a Military Order could be Elected without his Consent, the new Elect was Deposed; and *Charles* late Duke of *Vanna* chosen in his stead. Also Pope *Sixtus* gave the Archbishoprick of *Sevil* to Cardinal *Roderick Borgia*, but the King opposed him, and it was given to *James de Mendoza* then Bishop of *Palencia*. Thus the Kings of Spain began to claim the Right of nominating their Bishops. The *Neapolitans* and *Venetians* were now at War about *Hercules* Duke of *Ferrara*, whom the former Protected because he was Married to their King's Daughter. On the 12th of August died Pope *Sixtus*. His Successor was Cardinal *John Baptista Cibo*, who took the Name of *Innocent* the 8th. At the same time died *Ynigo Davalos*, Son to the Constable *Ruy Lopez Davala*, Innocent the 8th succeeded. He was in high favour with the Kings of *Naples*, and left several Children of whom some Princes in Italy are descended, and particularly the famous *Ferdinand*, Marquis of *Pescara*, who filled not only Italy, but all the World with the fame of his Exploits. *Ynigo Davala* was Father to *D. Alonso*, Marquis of *del Gasto*, who was also renowned for his Valour, and his Cousin dying without Children, he Inherited his Estate, which he left to his Heirs, upon Condition one of them should be called Marquis of *Pescara*, and the next Marquis of *del Gasto* alternately, as is practised till this day.

Rebellion in Navarre.

1484.

thus dies. Innocent the 8th succeeds.

CHAP. IV.

Alora and other Places taken from the Moores; Albohaddil usurps the Crown of Granada, and defeats the Earl of Cabra; The Rebellion in Naples; Birth of the Princess Catherine of Castile, afterwards Wife to Henry VIII. King of England.

Alora taken from the Moores.

IN *Andalusia* our Forces never ceas'd to harass the Enemies Country. At *Cordova* a Council was held to agree about undertaking some Enterprize, and tho the Master of *Santiago* was of another Opinion, the Marquess of *Cadix* his Advice prevailed, which was to attack *Alora*, a Town almost in the mid-way between *Antequera* and *Malaga*. It is stronger by Nature than any addition of Art. The Army was ready to march when King *Ferdinand* came and approved of the Enterprize. The better to amuze the Enemy, he gave out he was going to put new Forces into *Albama*, but being come to *Antequera* turned short, and set down before *Alora* unexpected. Our Cannon soon beat down part of the Walls, which so terrified the Moores, that they surrendered on the 21th of *June*, upon Condition to carry their Goods with them. We lost not one Man in this Siege. Several other Places were attacked, and at one called *Cagarabonela*, where there was a Skirmish with a Body of the Enemy, *D. Gutierrez de Sotomayor*, Earl of *Benalcazar*, being too eager, was killed in the prime of his Age. After this 300 Knights of *Calatrava* were put into *Albama*, under the Command of *Garcia Lopez de Padilla*, chosen Master of that Order, in the place of *Roderick Tellez Giron*, deceased. The King marched on, and incamped in sight of *Granada*. His Army consisted of 6000 Horse, and scarce 10000 Foot. In the City there were reported to be 70000 Combatants, a number scarce to be believed. However King *Ferdinand* ravaged all that place, and having spent 50 days in this Expedition, returned with his Army entire, and loaded with Plunder to the Christian Territories. The Command of *Alora* he gave to *Luis Fernandez Portocarrero*. *D. Alvaro de Mendoza*, Earl of *Castro*, was made Admiral, that he being a Man of singular Conduct, might hinder any Succours from passing out of *Africa*. After the heat of the Summer was over the Christians again took the Field. They battered a Castle near *Malaga* called *Septenil*, which the Besieged, terrified with the Cannon, surrendered, being payed for the Provisions they left behind them. Thence our Army marched towards *Ronda*, a strong and almost inaccessible City, being seated betwixt craggy Mountains, the greatest part of it encompassed by a River, the rest covered with Rocks. The Inhabitants of this place were Resolute and Warlike, and well provided with all Necessaries for their Defence. Our Forces being come in sight of the Walls, destroyed all the Orchards and Olive Trees thereabouts, but Money growing short to pay the Soldiers, they made but a short stay there. The Army being put into Winter-quarters, the King and Queen went away to *Sevil*, and came to that City upon the 2d of *October*. In the month of *January*, 1485, the King took the Field, thinking to surprize the City *Loxa*, but deflected by reason of the Rains and bad Weather, as also because a Soldier of Note, called *John de Ortega*, said, that design was impracticable. The Nobility came in daily with their Troops, so that in a little time the Army amounted to 9000 Horse, and 20000 Foot. With this Force it was decreed to prosecute the War. At the same time the Citizens of *Almeria*, as if their King *Boabdil* were the Cause of all their Misfortunes, assaulted his Palace, killed his Brother, and secured his Mother, who had been the chief Incendiary betwixt the Father and Son. King *Boabdil* himself being then out of the Town, as soon as he received the News of that Misfortune, fled with a few Followers to *Cordova*. The Inhabitants of *Ronda*, whose numbers were much decreased, were in a great Consternation. A Moore called *Joseph Xerife*, gave notice of it to the Marquess of *Cadix*, and it was decreed to undertake that Enterprize. First they attacked a Town called *Cobine* near *Alora*, which they took by Assault, and razed because it was too large to be defended. Another Town called *Cartama*, of which all the Valley takes Name, was also taken. The Master of *Santiago* was made Governor of it at his own Request. This done they marched to *Malaga*, where *Albohaddil*, the Moorish King's Brother, resided, in whose Valour the Moores chiefly confided, for the Reputation he gained in the Slaughter of the Christians on the Mountains of *Malaga*. Little was done there, and the Army returned the way it came to *Ronda*. The Forces were divided into 5 parts, that they might encompass the Town on all sides. The King with the greatest Body encamped before the Castle. All the Avenues were secured that no Succours might get into the Town, which was then much weakened, a great number of the Inhabitants being abroad upon Parties to plunder in *Andalusia*. For these Reasons, and because the Christians advanced their Works with great Industry, the Besieged surrendered upon Articles the 23d of *May*. Among the other Conditions it was agreed, that some of the Principal Inhabitants should have Revenues assigned them at *Sevil*, out of the Estates of *Gonsalo Picon*, and others condemned by the Inquisition. A good Garrison was put into that City. Several other Towns along the Mountain surrendered, the chief whereof were *Cagarabonela*, and *Marbella*, which lies near the Sea. The Moores were in a great Consternation, and had little help in their Kings, the one being fled, the other ancient, sickly, and almost blind. This moved them to choose for their King *Muley Albohaddil*, who resided at *Malaga*, and was a Man of great Courage and Conduct. He immediately accepted of the Crown they offered him,

Boabdil the Moorish King flies to Cordova.

Ronda taken.

him, went away to *Granada*, and entered that City in Triumphant manner, being proud that he had killed 90 Christians by the way, who lay very secure upon *Sierra Nevada*. The Citizens with great Acclamations proclaimed him King. *Albohazen* at the beginning of this Mutiny went away to *Almuñecar*, where his Treasure lay. There his cruel Brother caused him to be Murdered, only to secure himself in the Throne he had usurped.

King *Ferdinand*, tho many were of Opinion the Soldiers who were harassed with the late Expeditions ought to rest, commanded the Army to Rendezvous at *Alcala Real*, because that Town was upon the Frontiers, and went himself thither from *Cordova* upon the first of *September*, notwithstanding the Heat was excessive, that part of the Country being naturally hotter than the rest of *Spain*. The Earl of *Cabra* desiring to signalize himself, begged he might first enter the Moorish Territories, as he did with 700 Horse and 3000 Foot. He was ordered to take with him *Martin Alonso de Montemayor*, and to sit down before *Moelin*, a strong Town near *Granada*, the King promising to back them with the whole Army. The Earl marched day and night to surprize the new King *Albohaddil*, who he understood was quartered near that place with 1500 Horse, and a greater number of Foot. This Design being discovered to the Moore, he removed to a Hill, and at break of day fell upon the Christians in certain Defiles with such fury, that the best Soldiers were killed, and most of the Foot. The Earl lost his Brother *Gonsalo*, and he with a few Horse fled towards the way where he expected to meet *Garcia Lopez de Padilla*, Master of *Calatrava*, who followed those that had advanced before. This Loss so troubled King *Ferdinand*, that he retired for some time. On the Frontier near *Juen*, are two Towns and Castles called *Cambil*, and *Albabar*. The River *Frio* runs betwixt them, and tho small, is difficult to be waded, because of its high Banks. Both these Places were besieged, *Albabar* is beyond the River, and near it is a Hill that commands it, on which the King, tho with much labour, caused the Cannon to be planted. This so terrified the Moores, that they surrendered both Towns and Castles on the 23d of *September*, being the very day on which they were lost 120 years before. After this the King put the Army into Winter Quarters, and went himself with the Queen to *Alcala de Henares*. During this Expedition died *D. Alonso de Aragon*, Duke of *Villahermosa*, the King's Brother, a brave Commander. His Body was deposited at *Baega*, and thence translated to *Popete*, the burial-place of his Ancestors. Of him are descended the Dukes of *Villahermosa*, and Earls of *Ribagorça*. In *Toledo* the Inquisition severely punished those who renouncing the Christian Faith became Jews. A great number of those People who were reconciled, and implored Mercy, was pardoned. They are now called *De la Gracia*, that is, the People of Grace. The Nobility of *Naples* had now raised a Bloody War against their King *Ferdinand*, upon the usual Pretences. Pope *Innocent* favoured them, but it was rather in Words than Effect, for he was ancient, and otherwise employed. The chief of the Conspirators were the Princes of *Saleruo*, *Basigliano*, and *Altamura*, as also the Marquess of *Gasto*. It was reported that *Frederick*, the King's Son, under-hand supported the Rebels, but this could never be proved. The Wicked Life of *Alonso*, Duke of *Calabria*, the King's Eldest Son, was one great Motive of this Revolt. The King resolved to reduce the Rebels rather by Policy than Force, and therefore gave his General Pardon to all the Mutiniers. King *Ferdinand* of *Spain* also sent the Earl of *Tendilla* his Ambassador, to engage to those Noblemen for their safety, provided they laid down their Arms. But the King of *Naples*, as soon as the Storm was over, made no account of those Promises, and at several times, as occasion served, seized the Heads of the Rebellion, and put them all to death. King *Ferdinand* of *Castile* ceased not to protest against those Proceedings, but he of *Naples* ceased not to proceed in cutting off his Enemies, which proved fatal to him at last, as we shall see in its place. Let us turn back. On the 16th of *December* Queen *Elizabeth* at *Alcala de Henares*, was delivered of a Daughter, called *Catherine*, well known in the World as Wife to two Brothers, Sons to the King of *England*, and for her great Sufferings caused by the inordinate Lust and infidelity of her Husband, which also drew great Calamities upon the whole English Nation. Their Sins and Rebellion drew Judgments upon them. *Richard III.* having murdered his Two Nephews, *Edward* and *Richard*, the rightful Heirs of the Crown, usurped the Kingdom. He Govern'd like a Tyrant, and ended accordingly. *Henry* Earl of *Richmond*, who had been a Prisoner in *Britany*, having obtained his Liberty, overthrew the Tyrant in Battle, and killed him. By that means he secured the Crown to himself. This *Henry* had a Son called *Henry* like himself, who was the Eighth of that Name King of *England*, and famous for his Incontinency, for putting away *Catherine* his Wife, and for disowning the Supremacy of the Pope, besides many other Crimes which have left an indelible stain upon his Name.

CHAP. V.

The Tumults in Aragon, and Catalonia; Several Towns taken from the Moores; A Sedition in Galicia; King Alboharsil attacks the Castle call'd Albaizin in Granada, and is repulsed; Azamor on the Coast of Africk delivered to the Portuguese.

Tumults
in Aragon
and Catal-
onia.

SOME small Tumults hapned in Aragon, but those in Catalonia were more dangerous, yet the Prudence of King Ferdinand overcame them all. The City Zaragoga is seated in a Plain on the Banks of the River Ebro, and is in Beauty, Riches, and number of Inhabitants, almost equal to the best in Spain. This Place has often Mutinied in defence of its Priviledges, as it hapned at this time. *John de Burgos*, the King's *Alguazil*, gave some ill Language to *Peter Cerdan*, the Chief of the Aldermen, and Head of their Counsel. Others coming in apprehended the *Alguazil*, Tried, Condemned, and Hanged him, which was a great Affront to the King. He was then upon the point of entering upon the Kingdom of Granada with his Army, and therefore sent Orders to *John Hernandez de Heredia*, supream Governor of that Kingdom, to punish all that had a Hand in that Affair with the utmost rigor, and at the same time told the Deputies sent by the City, that no harm should be done; for he was expert in Dissembling. The Head of the Aldermen could not be apprehended, because the Chief Justice of Aragon protected him, but *Martin Perusa*, who was the next, and had been very active in the Business of the *Alguazil*, was suddenly Executed, the King's Letters being carried before him upon a Spear to awe the People, who were ready to Rescue him. This struck a Terror into the others, and so the Sedition was appeased. Soon after another Tumult hapned upon account of a more Hainous Crime than the last. *Peter Arbu* was Inquisitor in that City, and punished Offenders according to their Crimes. Certain wicked Murderers, under colour of standing up for their Liberties, attempted to Murder him in his Bed, but not being able to force the Iron Bars of his Window, they Stabbed him in the Church before the High Altar, as he was at *Martins*, on the 14th of September. He died not till the night following, which time he spent in Singing Praises to Almighty God. His Body was buried in the same place where they Murdered him, and soon after a Lamp was hung over his Grave, an Honour never allowed to any but Canonized Saints. *Charles V.* the Emperor, obtained of Pope Paul III. that his Feast might be Celebrated on the 15th of September, as is duely now observed. All his Murderers died unfortunately within a year. After this, for the safety of the Inquisitors, they were lodged in the Castle called *Del Aljofria*. This in Aragon. In Catalonia, and particularly the Territory of *Ampurias*, those Vassals who are vulgarly called *Pagefes*, were oppressed by their Landlords, and Treated like Slaves. Those Lords obliged them to pay the heavy Impositions laid on them by the Moores, pleading Prescription to justify this Proceeding. The Histories of Catalonia do not mention what Impositions these were, they only say they were very heavy, and that none was exempt from them but such as Ransomed themselves like Slaves. This moved the People often to take up Arms to deliver themselves from that Tyranny, but the Efforts of the Multitude for the most part are weak. They had recourse to their Kings for Redress, and several of them ordered those Impositions to be moderated, yet the Nobility would not part with any thing of what had been left them by their Ancestors. King Ferdinand at last, with his usual Success, and good Conduct, put an end to all those Debates. From *Alcala de Henarez* the King and Queen went to *Segovia*, and thence to *Medina del Campo*. By the way they visited *D. Garcia de Toledo*, created by the King Duke of *Alva*, who now lived retired by reason of his great Age, having left his Son *Frederick* to serve in his place. This the King did not only to Honour him, but to Reconcile him to the Constable *Peter Fernandez de Velasco*, to whom with *D. Alonso de Fonseca*, Archbishop of *Sevil*, he intended to leave the Government of *Castile*, whilst he prosecuted the War in Granada. In order to it he went to *Guadalupe*, where on the 28th of April he decided the Affair of the *Pagefes*, ordaining, that in lieu of the old Imposition every one of those Vassals should pay to his Lord 70 Sualdos, or Shillings of *Barcelona* yearly, which tho a heavy Burden, was joyfully accepted by those People, and the more for that they were allowed to buy it off at 20 years purchase. Thus after long Disputes that part of Spain was pacified. In Portugal all was quiet since the death of those Nobles we have spoken of, and the King laboured to make his Kingdom renowned. *Azamor*, a City in *Mauritania Tingitana* on the Ocean, having formerly been Tributary to the King of Portugal, now took an Oath of Fidelity to him, and in acknowledgment of subjection obliged it self to give yearly 10000 Alofas, which is a sort of Fish that abounds there. It was a greater Honour to that Nation and its Princes, that they had not only formerly maintained their Liberty, and Erected a Kingdom to which they had no good Title, but did now subdue remote Cities and Provinces to their great glory and advantage.

The Kingdom of the Moores decayed apace: Civil Discord consumed them no less than the Enemy abroad. In the City of Granada, *Boabdil* being called in by his Party, possessed himself of a Castle called *Albaycin*, and the Citizens fought and killed one another in the Streets. Yet they joined to oppose the Christians, and the danger being over to War among themselves again. An *Algaui*, which is in the Nature of a Priest, esteemed a Holy Man, went about

Divisions
among
the Insi-
dians.

about the Streets proclaiming their Madnes, and threatening speedy ruin unless they grew wiser in time. His Words moved the People, and therefore through his Mediation, and of others of his Profession, the Two Kings came to an Agreement upon these Terms. That the Uncle should still keep Granada, Almeria, and Malaga; all the rest should belong to his Nephew *Boabdil*, who, I guess, resided in the *Albaycin* before-mentioned, tho our Historians do not mention it. Their chief design was, that *Boabdil* should have all those Places which they imagined the Christians would first attack, because he was in League with King Ferdinand. The Christians were not ignorant of their Policy, therefore having assembled their Forces they resolved to attempt *Loxa*. *Boabdil* advanced with 500 Horse to stop the passage of our Men, who were to march through uncouth and difficult ways. Nevertheless they came to the Suburbs of the City, where they had a Skirmish with the Moores whom they forced back into the Walls. The Army was divided into 3 parts, the better to compass the Town, and the Bridge that led to it broken down. But the Christians built two others, to secure the Communication for themselves. A breach being made by the Cannon, and all things in readiness to assault it, the City surrendered the 9th day of the Siege, capitulating for liberty to depart with as much of their Goods as they could carry. *Boabdil* coming to the Camp, fell down on his Knees, protesting it was against his Will he had broke his Faith, and that he was forced to it. His Excuses were allowed, and he pardoned, because it was convenient to wink at his Faults, to keep up the Division that was among the Moores. King Ferdinand fortified the City, and gave the Command of it to *Alvaro de Luna*, Lord of *Eucitiduen*, and Grandson to the Constable *D. Alvaro de Luna*. This done he marched to reduce other Places. Some few made resistance, but in vain, the most surrendered. Among others *Ilora* was taken on the 28th of June, and after it *Baños*, *Zagra*, and *Moelin*. Some of these Places were very strong, and might have held out long, being near Granada, whence they could be relieved. The Command of *Ilora* was given to *Gonzalo Fernandez de Cordova*, afterwards the famous General in Italy. The Citizens of Granada used to call *Ilora* the Right Eye, and *Moelin* the Buckler of that City, for which reason they began to despair of maintaining themselves, besides that the Christians destroyed all the Country about them. Nevertheless *Alboharsil* sent part of his Horse to the Bridge called *De los Pinos*, a Place well known for the Slaughter of our Men made there formerly. These were to hinder the Christians passing the River *Xenil*. He himself stayed in the City to prevent Disorders. The Moores could not hinder the Christians passing the River, but charged the Left Squadron that passed, which was commanded by *D. Inigo de Mendoza* Duke of *Isfarnado*. Our Men were hard put to it, being beset by 1000 Horse and 10000 Foot, but the other Forces coming to their Rescue the Moores retired. Still our Men pursued close upon their Rear, and the Fight was renewed in the Olive Gardens of the City. *D. John de Aragon*, Earl of *Ribagorça*, signalized himself in this Engagement, and had his Horse killed under him. King Ferdinand, the Summer being near spent, Garrisoned the Towns he had taken, and left *D. Frederick*, Son to the Duke of *Alva*, to Command on the Frontiers, by that means ending the Competition betwixt the Nobility of *Andaluzia* about that Post. At this time *Galicia* was in an uproar, because the Earl of *Lemos* had possessed himself of *Ponferrada*, a very strong Town, and turned out the King's Garrison. The Earl upon his submission was pardoned, only that Town with some others were taken from him, and annexed to the Crown. The King and Queen having performed their Devotions at *Santiago*, returned to *Salamanca*, at the beginning of the year 1487. Here they resolved to erect a new supream Court in *Galicia*, to curb that Mutinous People. *Frederick*, Son to the Duke of *Alva*, was ambitious of signalizing himself. A great number of Christian Captives that were kept in the Dungeons of *Malaga* gave intelligence, that if the Christians attempted the Town, they would break Prison, and let them into the Town. Six hundred Horse sent by him to this purpose were disappointed, because the Rivers were swelled and impassable. In the City *Granada* the Animosities ran as high as ever betwixt the Two Moorish Kings, inasmuch that *Alboharsil* having brought Forces from *Guadix* and *Baza*, attacked the Castle of *Albaizin* and entered it. *Boabdil* coming on with his Guard, soon repulsed his Enemy. They fought desperately in the place before the great Mosque, and many were killed on both sides. King Ferdinand came from *Salamanca* to *Cordova* on the 2d of March. Thence, understanding the danger that King his Confederate was in, he sent him Succours under the Command of *Ferdinand Alvarez de Gadea*, Commander of *Colomera*. With this Supply he gained much upon his Adversary, to the great destruction of the Citizens, who like Mad men ran to their Ruin, siding with the Two Kings.

Loxa and
other
Places
taken.

1487.

CHAP. VI.

King Ferdinand takes Malaga and other Places from the Moores; Albohadril King of Granada having been defeated by the Christians, is expelled by his Subjects, and Boabdil proclaimed King; Mighty Discoveries made by the Portugueses in the East.

IT was debated at Cordova how to carry on the War. Some were for besieging Baga, others *Guelix*. The King resolved to attempt Malaga, because it lay opportunely for the Moors to receive Succours out of Africa, the passage there being but short. He set out for Cordova on the 7th of April, without communicating his Design to any Body. His Army consisted of 12000 Horse and 40000 Foot. Being come upon the Moorish Territories he discovered his Design, and encouraged his Men to undertake that great and glorious Work, assuring them it would be the Ruin of the Infidels Dominion in Spain. The King's Will being known, all the Soldiers readily promised to undergo any labour or danger, shewing their readiness to follow wheresoever he would lead. In their March the Army attacked Velez, a Town near Malaga. The Garrison falling, fell upon the Troops of Galicia, which, tho' courageous enough, not being well Disciplined, were worsted, till other Forces coming up, the Enemy were drove within the Walls. The Suburbs being taken, the Artillery was planted to batter the Town. All the Country about rose to succour the Besieged, but to no purpose. Albohadril understanding the Design of the Christians, resolved to relieve that City, on which his whole Kingdom depended. To this purpose he sent before Reduan Venegas, Governor of Granada, a brave Soldier, with some Foot, and 300 Horse, promising to follow them very speedily. Reduan designed to surprize our Guards, and nail the Cannon. His Design failed. The Moorish King came, and incamped on a Ground difficult of access near the Town. In his Army were 20000 Horse, and a like number of Foot. Tho' weaker than the Christians he thought the advantage of Ground might secure him; it availed him not, for the Christians charged him, forced his Works, and plundered his Baggage. Their Consternation was such that all fled, and what was worst, the poor King being overthrown and forsaken, the People of Granada at his return shut the Gates against him. This done, they all unanimously proclaimed his Competitor Boabdil. No hopes of Relief being left, Velez was surrendered on the 27th of April, upon Condition the Inhabitants might depart whither they pleased, carrying their Goods with them. Immediately upon the surrender of Velez, another Town near it called Bentome opened its Gates, and received a Garrison. The Government of this Town was given to Peter Navarro, who being by Birth a Mean Person, and but a Private Sailer, became a most famous Captain. The People of Malaga despairing that they should be able to hold out long, Abencomixa their Governor, with the assistance of John de Robles, who had been long a Slave in Malaga, came to the Army to Treat of a Surrender. Certain Soldiers of Barbary who were in Garrison there, having notice of this Design, fearing lest they should be delivered up to the Enemy, and in a rage because they had not been consulted in that Affair, possessed themselves of the Castle, that commands the City, called Alcazava, turned out the Garrison that was in it, and killed a Brother of Abencomixa. Then placing Guards on the Walls, and shutting the Gates, they put any of the Townsmen to death that were suspected of holding Correspondence with the Christians. The thoughts of a Surrender failing, the King caused heavy Cannon to be brought from Antequera, and incamped on the 15th of May before Malaga. The City is seated on a Plain, but on a rising Ground are two Castles, the lowest called Alcazava, the highest Gebalfaro. It is small in compass, but beautiful, and well Peopled. It is also a Seaport Town, and towards the Land is encompassed with Mountains, on which are many Orchards and Country-Houses. Between the two Castles runs a Line of Communication. The Country is pleasant and fruitful, and was then rich by reason of the Trade of Africa, and the East. In the King's Army was most of the Nobility of Andalusia and Castile, and many Aragonians. It was resolved to draw a Trench round the City, to terminate at the Sea on both sides, and to keep a Force on the Hill on which the lesser Fort stands. The Marquess of Cadix commanded on the Hill. The Queen came to the Siege, and with her the Cardinal of Spain, and Bishop of Avila. Many Skirmishes hapned before the Trenches were finished, in one of which John de Ortega, who had done great Service this War, was killed. On the 29th of May 3000 Moores sallied, and attacked the Marquess of Cadix his Quarters, killing the Out-guards, and entering his Works. The Marquess nothing daunted, having drawn up his Men, charged the Enemy. Many were killed on both sides, and the Marquess wounded, but at last the Infidels were obliged to retire. Some in the Town believing themselves lost, resolved to kill the King. Amongst these, one who was accounted a Holy Man, to compass his Design, suffered himself to be taken. He desired to be carried before the King, who at that time, as God ordered it, was taking his rest, therefore the Queen commanded him to be carried before the Marquess of Alga. The Moor, by the Riches he saw in the Tent, guessed it to be the King's, and drawing a Cimeter, which through oversight had not been taken from him, made at D. Alvaro de Portugal, who was accidentally talking with the Lady Marchioness. He bowing his Body, escaped the Blow, and the Moor was killed by those that came in to rescue D. Alvaro. Thus through God's

Mercy

Mercy that danger was diverted. The Army was increased by the arrival of the Duke of Medina Sidonia. Maximilian Duke of Austria, who was afterwards Emperor, sent two Ships from Flanders laden with all manner of Warlike Stores, under the Command of D. Ladron de Guevara. The number of the Besieged also increased, for that some got into the City through the Works next the Sea. Hunger pinched, and yet the Barbary Soldiers would hear of no Capitulation. The Citizens were for surrendering. One of them called Dordux, a Man of great Note, went out to Capitulate. The King said, there were no Conditions to be allowed, but they must surrender upon Discretion. This was in publick, but under-hand he promised Dordux, that if he managed that Business well, he and all his Kindred should not only be set free, but well Rewarded. The Moore undertook to do it, and accordingly admitted the Christians into the Castle, and set up their Colours on the highest Tower. This terrified both the Citizens and Barbary Soldiers, yet at the same time they hoped the Capitulation made by Dordux would extend to them all. For this reason they packed up their Goods to depart, but they were deceived, for their Goods and Liberty were taken from them. The same hapned to the Soldiers who drew out near the Sea to march away. All the Africans, with their Commander Zegri, were made Prisoners. Many Christians who had fled to the Moores were put to death. The Jews who after being Baptized, had relapsed, were burnt. All the other Jews and Moores, who were Natives of the City, were allowed to Ransom themselves at an easie rate. This Noble City was taken on the 18th of August, for which there was General Rejoycing and Thanksgiving throughout all Spain. It appeared, that in the time of the Goths it had been a Bishoppick, and therefore the Pope granted his Bull to restore that Dignity. The general Joy for this Success was somewhat abated by the News that Bajazet, the Great Turk, provided a mighty Fleet to invade Sicily, by that means to divert the Spaniards from the Conquest of Granada.

Whilst the Moores were running to ruin, the Portugueses sending out Fleets every year, discovered themselves a way to the Eastern Countreys. A mighty Undertaking, first commenced, as has been said, by Prince Henry, who first caused the Coast of Africa, along the Ocean, to be discovered. This Work was continued several years after without intermission. But the Profit in those Discoveries not answering the Trouble and Cost, they designed to pass onward to the rich Provinces of India, to bring home to their Country the Riches of those Parts, which Heaven had so largely bestowed upon those People, as all sorts of Spice, Precious Stones, Pearls, Gold, Silver, Ivory, and many other Things which the insatiable Pride of Man rather than Necessity has caused to be highly valued. Things strange and at that great distance are never truly represented, but highly magnified. It was reported there were Woods of great tall Trees, of Cinnamon, Cassiafistula, and Cloves, great store of Pepper and Ginger, Beasts of extraordinary Shapes, and Men of strange Customs and Countenances. The Wisest sort thought it a great Madnes for a Kingdom so small, and of so little strength as Portugal, to seek out those Nations, seated in respect to them, in the utmost bounds of the Earth, and parted from them by such a vast Ocean. But all Difficulties yielded to Avarice and Ambition. To this purpose the King of Portugal some years since sent Bartholomew Diaz, an able Pilot, to the Cape of Good Hope, which is the utmost point of Africa to the South, and beyond the Equinoctial. He passed that Cape, and came to a River which he called Del Infante. With Bartholomew Diaz went F. Antony of the Order of S. Francis, who was an Active and Bold Man. He having viewed a great part of Africa and Asia, travelling from that place came at last to Hierusalem. Lastly, he returning by Land, and Bartholomew Diaz by Sea, gave an Account to the King of what they had discovered. This encouraged the Portugueses to proceed in so great an Undertaking. For the better carrying on of their Design, they chose two Men of Courage and Experience, and that were great Masters of the Arabic Language, to proceed in this Discovery, one of them was Peter Covillam, and the other Alonso de Payva. To save the vast Charge of a Fleet they were sent by Land to discover the inferior Parts of Africa and Asia, each of them taking one of those Parts of the World for his Province. With these Instructions they set out of Lisbon on the 15th of May, took Naples and Rome in their way, thence passed to Hierusalem, then to Alexandria, and so to Grand Cairo, the principal City of Egypt. Here they parted, Peter Covillam for Ormuz, an Island at the mouth of the Persian Gulph, and thence to Calicut. Alonso de Payva undertook to examine the Inland of Ethiopia, where he died. For this Reason, and because he received Letters from the King, ordering him not to return till he had surveyed all those Provinces, Peter Covillam went into Ethiopia. Alexander, Nau, and David, successively Emperors of Ethiopia, and vulgarly called Prester John, took an Affection to Covillam, and therefore would not suffer him to return home, but gave him a Wife and Land to live upon. Since he could not return, he thence sent an Account to the King in Writing of all he had seen. He said Calicut was the Richest and most famous Place of Trade in all the East, the Inhabitants of a Sallow Complexion, not Warlike, and Extravagant in their manner of living: That they went Naked from the Waste upwards, wore much Gold and Silk, their Arms loaded with Pearls, a Cimeter hanging from their Shoulders. That one Woman Married several Husbands, for which reason no body Knowing the Father, the Nephews, being Sons of Sisters, Inherited. That in Ethiopia were many large Provinces of Blacks, that they all professed Christianity, but much corrupted with Jewish and Heretical Customs. That they were all subject to one power-

M m m 2

fil

ful King who maintained mighty Armies of Horse and Foot, and always lived in the Field. To conclude, that he believed those People might be easily reconciled to the Church, if Ambassadors were sent, and Peace and Commerce settled with them. But most of these things hapned some Years later. It is time to return to Castile.

C H A P. VII.

Tumults in Aragon, the Cities Associate there; The War with the Moores renewed, and several Places taken from them, which they with the same facility recover; Maximilian King of the Romans aims to Marry the Princess Elizabeth of Castile

Troubles in Aragon stop the progress of the War of Granada. After the taking of Malaga, when King Ferdinand thought to have gone on in his Conquest, the troubles in Aragon obliged him to go thither, to put a stop to the Murders and Robberies committed there. At Valencia D. Philip de Aragon Master of the Order of Montesa killed John de Valsevera, a noble Youth and his Rival, for both Courtted the Lady Ellenor Marchioness of Cotron, and Daughter of Anthony Centellas, which occasioned great Tumults in that City. To obviate these harms, King Ferdinand set out from Cordova, and arrived at Zaragoza on the 19th of November. The manner of choosing Magistrates in that City was altered. The Council and Commons used before to have the Election of them, and now because that produced Disputes and Mutinies, they desired for the Future the Nomination of them should be in the King. Besides the Towns associated after the manner of Castile, each engaging to contribute to the Maintenance of 156 Horse, who were to Travel about, and punish all Malefactors. It was Ordained that the King should have the choosing of the Captain of this Association, or Brotherhood, out of 3 Citizens of Zaragoza, named by the Council of that City. Laws were also Enacted to prevent their abusing the Power given them. This was concluded at the beginning of the Year 1488. At the same time came Leonard, Tocco a Grecian, and of the Family of the Grecian Emperors (whom the Turks had drove out of his Dominions, and obliged to fly into Italy) Amballador from the King of Naples, to conclude the Match before proposed betwixt the Grandson of that King, and the Princess Elizabeth, Daughter to King Ferdinand. This Affair took not Effect, because the King designed to Marry his Daughter to the King of France, or else to the Prince of Portugal, hoping that would be a secure Band of friendship with either of those Nations. Instead of her, he offered his other Daughter the Princess Mary. From Zaragoza the King and Queen went to Valencia, thither came to them Alan Father to John d' Albret, King of Navarre. He came to ask Succour against the King of France who had Conquered part of that Kingdom, and the Navarrais themselves who were in Rebellion, particularly the Biamonteses were possessed of great part of Navarre, and kept the King out; notwithstanding, but three Years before all things had been agreed, and the Earl of Lerin with his whole Family and followers had been restored to their Possessions, and others given them that they might rest contented. It was also proposed that the King should Protect Francis Duke of Brittany, whose Daughter Ann, many Princes fought to have to Wife, because he had no Heir Male. Charles the 8th, King of France made War on him on this account. Monsieur d'Albret and the Duke of Orleans favoured that Duke. Maximilian then King of the Romans was assaulted by the People of Bruges in Flanders, and kept Prisoner. All these things troubled the King because Maximilian was a friend to Spain, and d'Albret who gave the Intelligence, his Confederate. In fine a League was concluded betwixt the King and Alan, against all Princes, except the King of France, whom it was not convenient for Alan or his Son to disoblige, because their Dominions were either in his Power, or at least lay exposed to him, yet all this was Counterfeit, for the real design was to make use of the Forces of Spain against France. It was agreed among other things, that a Fleet should be fitted out on the Coast of Biscay, and Men raised to be sent to Brittany, under the Command of Michael John de Gralla a Catalonian. All this Affair was Concluded and Signed on the 21th of March.

Several Places taken from the Moores. The Cortes of Valencia were opened in that City, and broke up at Oriuela, to settle that Country, which done, King Ferdinand made halt through the Kingdom of Murcia, that borders on the Moorish Territories. Great preparations were made for carrying on the War, and subduing that Country where Alboharsil with much difficulty supported the Title of a King, tho' still stronger than his Nephew, as being possessed of Gadix, Almeria, and Baga, with all the Mountain Country of Granada, which was as far as the Sea, whence he gathered a greater Revenue because the Mountain was untouched, besides the great advantage made of the silken Manufacture which is the best of all Spain. The Natives hated Baabdil, looking upon him as a Coward and Friend to the Christians, and Alboharsil had gained Reputation by taking a great Booty about Alcala Real. John de Benavides who Commanded there, upon revenged this Loss, burning all the Territory of Almeria. The Warlike preparations were not carried on with that Vigour the King could have wished, because Andalusia had suffered this Year and the last by the Plague. The King Ordered the Rendezvous to be at Murcia, where he was resolving to Attack Vera, a Town upon the Sea-coast. No resistance was made, but it surrendered on the 10th of June. Muxacra, Velez el Blanco and Velez el Rubio with

with several other Towns and Castles that were not well Fortified did the same. The King was desirous to lay Siege to Almeria, a City in that Neighbourhood. An impregnable Castle called Taberna stood in the way, and the old Moorish King came in Person with 1000 Horse, and 20000 Foot to put a Garrison into it, resolving to lie in the Woods and cut off our Parties, and avoid coming to a Battle, because his Men were raw and undisciplined. The Enemy refusing to Fight, our Forces had the more liberty to wait the Country. Most harm was done about Almeria and Baga, which is a fruitful Country because watered. The Channels that convey the Water were the occasion that many of our Men were cut off, and among them D. Philip de Aragon Master of the Order of Montesa, a forward and brave Youth. King Ferdinand, his Forces being weak, and he called away upon other Affairs, having Garrisoned the Frontiers, went away towards Castile. No sooner was he gone, but the Moorish King recovered all the Towns had been taken from him. Mean while the Inhabitants of Guadix a very strong Town near Ronda conspiring, put all the Garrison to the Sword. It was not long before they received the reward of that Action, for the neighbouring Moores to shew they had no hand in that Slaughter, and fearing least they should suffer for it, assembled and laid Siege to Guadix. The Marquis of Cadix and Earl of Cifuentes came with Forces from Sevil to their Assistance, and having taken the Town, in Revenge either put all the Inhabitants to the Sword, or sold them as Slaves. King Ferdinand came to Valladolid upon the 6th of September. There an opportunity was offered him of recovering the City Placencia, which the late Kings had Alienated, and given to the Family of Zuniga. D. Alvaro de Zuniga dying, a Grandson of his, whose Father was dead before, inherited his Estate. James de Zuniga Uncle to the Heir pretended he had a better Right, as being Son to the deceased. The Kindred was divided between both. Thus the Family of the Carvajales seized the City, but could not make themselves Masters of the Castle which was well defended by the Garrison. King Ferdinand coming to appease that Sedition, seized all, D. Alvaro the new Duke surrendering, and contenting himself with the Town of Bejar and its Dependancies in lieu of that City. This struck a Terror into all the Nobility, fearing they should be forced to restore to the King now grown strong, all they had extorted from his Predecessors in times of Confusion. New Tumults broke out in Aragon, upon account that the Nobility were for breaking off the Association not long since formed betwixt the Cities, as a thing that Curb'd them. They never gave over till some Years after; at the Cortes held at Barcelona, they obtained the Association should be dissolved for Ten Years. John de Fonseca and Alvaro Aroncio were sent Ambassadors to Flanders, to procure the Liberty of Maximilian King of the Romans, imprisoned by the People of Bruges. They managed their business so well that he was Released and Reconciled to his Subjects. His first Wife the Lady Mary, to whom belonged the Dominion of Flanders being dead, he aspired to Marry the Princess Elizabeth of Castile. Her Father and Mother did not consent, because she was promised in Portugal; yet they offered one of that Princess's Sisters for Philip his Son and Heir. Frederick the Emperor, his Grandfather upon this design of Marrying him in Spain gave him the Title of Archduke of Austria, whereas before they were only called Dukes. The Fleet the Lord d'Albret was fitting out on the Coast of Biscay, contributed much towards the obtaining the Liberty of Maximilian, the People of Bruges being jealous it was designed against them. The Fleet sailed to Brittany, where the Duke of Orleans and his Confederates were overthrown by the King, the Duke and John Gralla who Commanded the Spaniards were made Prisoners, as shall be said hereafter.

C H A P. VIII.

The Masterships of all the Military Orders in Spain, annexed to the Crown for ever; Three Cities and other Places taken from the Moores; Elizabeth Princess of Castile Married to Alonso Prince of Portugal; His and his Fathers death.

AT the end of this Year died Gaspi Lopez de Padilla, Master of Calatrava. Many aspired to that Dignity, but King Ferdinand by virtue of a Bull obtained of Pope Innocent to ships of that purpose, annexed it to the Crown. The same was afterwards done with the other Master-ships, whence it followed that rewards due to Soldiers were afterwards bestowed on Courtiers. The usual Confusions at the Election of those Masters, and the Lowness of the Kings Revenue were the cause of this Alteration. In the East Bajacut the Turk gathered a mighty Army and Fleet, which Allarmed all the Christian Princes, but his design was against the Soldan of Egypt. Only 11 Gallies of Pyrats invaded the Island of Malta, and plundered it all up to the very Walls of the City. This Island having Two Ports, can contain any Fleet. The Ports are divided by a point of Land called of Santelmo. This Point it was judged necessary to Fortifie, that the Enemy might not possess themselves of the Island, and from thence Infest the Coasts of the Christians. A Fleet sailed from Sicily in search of these Pyrats, but came too late, for they were gone with their Booty. Another Fleet sailed from Spain, with Ferdinand de Acuna who went Viceroy into Sicily. It was designed not only to defend their own Coasts, but to Invade those of Africa. King Ferdinand joined in a League with the King of England, and House of Austria, against the King of France.

1489. All this tended towards subduing of the Kingdom of Naples, which some of the Banished Nobility offered to King Ferdinand, and others to the King of France, as the more Powerful and an Enemy to the House of Aragon. At the beginning of the Year 1489, 1000 Horse and 2000 Foot were sent into Britany to succour the Lady Ann, who succeeded her Father in that Dukedom. D. Peter Sarmiento Earl of Salinas Commanded that Body. The War against the Moores of Granada was of more Moment, and greater advantages were expected from it, therefore the King and Queen set out from Medina del Campo towards Andalusia upon the 27th of March. The Rendezvous was at Jaen, where upon a Muster the King found 12000 Horse, and 50000 Foot, all the choice Men in the Kingdom. A good Body came from Biscay. Baga was resolved upon to begin the Campaigne with. By the Way, that no Enemy might be left behind, they took Cejor a small, but strong Town. This done Baga was Invested. This City is Seated on the Side of a Hill, down which, and along the plain below it, runs a small River, on all other sides it is encompassed with other rising Grounds. It was well Garrisoned and furnished with all Necessaries for 15 Months. The Situation did not allow any Engines to be brought up to the Walls. About 1000 Horse, and 2000 Foot sallied out of the City and did us some harm, our Men being intangled betwixt the Channels of Water, but others coming to their Relief, the Enemy was repulsed with considerable loss. Several other Skirmishes happened, our Men destroying all the Orchards about the City. Our Men could not deal with the Enemy upon equal Terms, but they overpowered them in number. Thus the Siege was prolonged, and King Ferdinand was dubious whether he had not best raise the Siege, especially because he lost many of his Men by Sicknes and other accidents. The Marquess of Cadix then made a Duke, advised to raise the Siege. However the King resolved to continue it, and the more to curb the Besieged caused a Trench to be drawn quite round the Walls, with Nine Forts at convenient distances, all strongly Guarded, to prevent being surprized by the Enemy, Sallying. All the Army was conveniently Posted about the Place, and the Duke of Cadix with 4000 Horse had charge of the Artillery. Thus no relief could enter the City, but they had plenty of Provisions. In the Camp there was great scarcity of Bread and Money, and yet fresh Troops came in daily. About October came the Dukes of Najara and Alva, in Mourning for their Father lately deceased. The Admiral also came, and the Marquis de Algora. Soon after arrived the Queen, with the Princess Elizabeth, the Cardinal of Toledo and other Prelates. The Queens coming, as I believe altered the resolution of the Besieged, believing now the Siege was fixed. Hazen the Governor having consulted his King, who was at Guadix, tho' he might have held out much longer, surrendered the City, when least the Christians expected it. On the 4th of December the Capitulation was Signed, and the day following the King and Queen entered the City in triumphant manner. James de Mendoza, Lieutenant of Caçoria, and Brother to the Cardinal of Spain was made Governor. This struck such a Terror into the Moores that many Towns surrendered, gave Hostages, and furnished Corn and all other necessities. Among these the chiefest were Tiverna and Seron. What is more wonderful, the Cities Guadix and Almeria, either of which might have endured a long Siege, submitted of their own accord. King Alboharsil himself consented to it, and came out of Almeria to meet King Ferdinand in the Camp, by whom he was splendidly entertained. Besides, Two strong Castles upon the Sea Coast were taken, the one called Almudicar, in which the Treasures of the Moorish Kings used to be kept. The other was Solobreira, where the Brothers and Sons of the Kings used to be kept in the nature of Prisoners. Francis Ramirez General of the Artillery, who had behaved himself bravely upon several occasions, was appointed Governor of that Castle. After performing such great Actions, a Review of the Army was taken on the last day of December preceding the Year 1490, and it appeared by the Muster Rolls 20000 Men were lost, 3000 of them killed by the Moores, the rest consumed by Sicknes. Many of the meaner sort were frozen to death.

1490. King Ferdinand let slip no Opportunity of pulling down the tottering Kingdom of the Moores. Gutierre de Cardenas, Chief Commendary of Leon, who did great Service during this War, concluded the Treaty with the unfortunate Moorish King. By Virtue of this Capitulation, he had the Town of Vandaraa on the Mountains of Granada, with all its Dependencies, amounting to the Yearly Value of 10000 Ducats, allowed him for his Maintenance. A small Recompence for a Kingdom, but good enough for him who began his Reign with the Murder of his Brother. The new conquered Moores were allowed to keep their Lands and Possessions, but not to live within Cities, lest they should have the Power of Fortifying themselves, and Rebelling, for which cause they were all disarmed. These Conditions were proclaimed at Guadix. This done, the King and Queen went away to Ecija, and thence to Sevil. All Places by the way received them, as if they had dropped from Heaven. Foreign Princes, moved by the Fame of these great Actions, sent to Congratulate with them, and seek their Friendship. The King of Portugal, in Prosecution of what had been before Treated, desired to Marry his Son Alonso to the Princess Elizabeth, as a sure Bond of Friendship between the two Crowns. He sent Ambassadors to this purpose, and the Match was agreed upon at Sevil on the 18th of April. There was great Rejoicing on this account in both Kingdoms, but less in Portugal, because the following Month the Princess Joanna, Sister to that King, died at

The Moorish King submits.
Elizabeth, Princess of Castile, married to Alonso, Prince of Portugal.

Avicio

Avicio unmarried. Neither was the Joy of Castile lasting, tho' the Princess from Constantina set out for Portugal upon the 11th of November. A great number of Nobility bore her Company, and she was delivered up on the Banks of the River Cay, which runs between Badajoz and Elvas. The Chief of the Portugueses that came to receive her, was Duke Emanuel, who afterwards married that Princess, and inherited the Crown. The King of Portugal and his Son came to Estremoz, and the more to honour the Bride, seated her between them, the King being on the left hand. There they were married on the 24th of November by the Archbishop of Braga, Primate of all Portugal. The Rejoicing continued for half a year at Ebor and Santarem, whither the Prince and Princess went. All this Joy was turned into Sorrow by an unthought-of Accident. The King going out to take the Air on the Banks of the River Tagus, Prince Alonso, who was with him, had a mind to run a Race with John de Meneses. In the Course, the Horse stumbled, and falling, so bruised the Prince, that he soon died. It is needles to represent the greatness of his Parents and Wife's Grief. His Body was buried with the usual Pomp among his Ancestors. The Princess Elizabeth, no looser a Wife than a Widow, returned to Castile in a Mourning Litter. Grief cast the King of Portugal into a lingering Disease, of which he died 4 years after. He founded the Royal Hospital at Lisbon, and laid the first Stone of it. He left no Issue Male lawfully begotten; only D. George, whom he had by the Lady Ann de Mendez, and whom, tho' but a Child, he left Master of Avus and Santiago in Portugal. After his Death, a new Line of Kings began. Emanuel, Cousin German to the deceased King, and Son to Ferdinand Duke of Viseo, inherited the Crown. John III. was Son to this King, and Prince John his Grandson, who dying young, inherited not the Crown: Therefore King Sebastian, Son to the Prince, succeeded. He being killed by the Moores in Africa, left the Kingdom of Portugal, first to Cardinal Henry his Great Uncle, and after him to Philip II. King of Castile, who was also Nephew to the Cardinal, and Grandson to King Emanuel, by his Mother Elizabeth the Emperess. Let us leave this, and return to the War of Granada.

King Ferdinand earnestly desired to put an end to the War with the Moores, which was so well advanced. Besides the Strength of the City Granada, and that it was abundantly furnished with all Necessaries, another greater Difficulty perplexed the King, which was, That his Word was engaged to King Boabdil, that neither he nor his should be prejudiced by him. An Opportunity offered it self of subduing that City without breach of Faith. The Citizens, without regarding the Danger that threatened them from abroad, besieged their King in the Castle of Albaycin, and pressed him so hard, that scarce any hope was left of saving himself. The furious Multitude threatened, never to desist till they had his Life. It was not reasonable to forsake that unhappy Prince, when he begged Relief. At the same time the Souldan of Egypt threatened, That if King Ferdinand did not give over persecuting the Moores, he would put to Death all the Christians in Egypt and Syria. F. Anthony Millan, Guardian of the Franciscan Convent at Jerusalem, sent by the Souldan with this Message, by the way visited the King of Naples, and coming thence into Spain, delivered his Embassy, bringing also a Letter from the King of Naples, who was supposed to be a greater Friend to the Moores, than became a Christian Prince. He advised King Ferdinand, since the Moores had done him no Wrong, not to oppress them only upon account of Religion, which might occasion greater Harms. King Ferdinand was no way discouraged at the Threats of the Souldan, nor approved of the King of Naples his Advice. Yet after the War was ended, he sent Peter Martyr, his Ambassador, to the Souldan to appease him. He also, before he enter'd upon the War again, sent his Reasons for so doing to the King of Naples. The Guardian, both in regard of his Character as Ambassador, and the Opinion of his Sanctity, was nobly Treated, and dismissed with rich Presents. King Ferdinand offered the Citizens of Granada, if they would submit, they should be treated in the same manner as the others that had done so before. This moved both the Factions in that City to join, in order to oppose the Common Enemy; for the Moorish King was convinced, that King Ferdinand, tho' he pretended to be his Friend, would never desist till he was Master of that City. The Alfaqies and others, held in the Opinion of Sanctity, ceased not to advise, that either for obtaining Peace, or supporting the War, it was requisite they should be united. Thus the Moores were brought to agree among themselves. King Ferdinand, leaving the Queen at Madril, waited all the Plain of Granada, destroying all the Corn, to the great Grief of the Infidels, who feared lest they should be reduced by Famine. Prince John bore his Father Company in this Expedition, being newly Knighted by him. They returned to Cordova with the Booty. The Command of the Frontiers was given to the Marquess de Villena, in Requital for a Brother he lost in the War, and that his own right Arm was lame of a Wound he received rescuing one of his Men. Scarce were the Christians departed, when King Boabdil took the Castle Albendin, where we had a Garrison, and razed it. The King revenged this in September, when he spent 15 days in destroying all the latter Corn on which the Moores hoped to feed the following year. The Moores at Guadix mutinied, and thought to have destroyed the Garrison in the Castle, but failed, and the Marquis de Villena coming with a good Body of Horse and Foot, turned them out of the City, which prevented any Disorders for the future. K. Ferdinand at the end of the year again ravaged all the Territory of Granada. Boabdil besieged Solobreira, which Francis Ramirez defended with much Bravery. The Moores believing King Ferdinand would relieve the Place, raised the Siege, and returned to Granada. Because

Death of Prince Alonso, and King John his Father.

The Moorish King besieged by his own People.

The Plain of Granada was wasted.

Because

Because the Subjects of *Abobardil* mutinied, and would not obey him, King *Ferdinand*, according to what had been Capitulated, permitted him to go over into *Africk*, with great Riches he gave him in lieu of what he left behind.

CHAP. IX.

The War with the Moors now effectually renewed; The Description of the City Granada; King Ferdinand lays Siege to it, and builds a Town for his Army to Quarter in during the Siege, to shew his Resolution not to depart without being Master of that City.

THE King and Queen spent the Winter at *Sevil*, and in the Spring renewed the War. The Queen stayed behind at *Alcala Real* with her Children, to furnish all things necessary, and soon after to follow and take part of the Honour and Danger of that Enterprize. All the Nobility came in Person, and the Cities sent Troops upon their own cost, with which and the other Forces King *Ferdinand* in three days appeared in sight of *Granada*, upon Saturday the 23d of April, 1491. He encamped at *Guetar*, a Village a League and a half from *Granada*: Thence he sent the Marqués de *Villena* with 3000 Horse to scour the neighbouring Mountains, promising to follow him with the whole Army to relieve him, in case the Mountain-Moors, who are bold and daring, should fall upon him, or those of the City offer to cut off his Retreat. Accordingly he advanced to *Padul*, and repulsed the Moors of the City, who thought to fall upon the Marqués's Rear. By this means the Marqués was left at liberty to execute his Orders, burnt 9 Villages of the Infidels, and returned to the King loaded with Plunder. This beginning was looked upon as a good Omen of future success. They advanced together to ravage the remoter Parts of the Mountain, which they did successfully, plundering and burning 15 other Villages. Besides, they defeated a Body of Moorish Horse and Foot, who had secured the Passes against our Army. The Booty was very considerable, that Country being very rich, because untouched till that time, being naturally strong and well guarded, as was requisite, the City being supplied there with Provisions. All this being performed without any loss or bloodshed, the Army returned to its first Quarters; there they fortified themselves for the present. They mustered 10000 Horse and 40000 Foot, the very Flower of the Spanish Soldierly, being all Men of tried Valour, and expert Soldiers. In the City was also a great number of Horse and Foot, and all of them good Soldiers, being the Remains of all the late Wars. The multitude of Citizens was not of any moment, they being a sort of People always lavish of their Tongues, but Cowards when they came to Action. The City of *Granada*, by reason of its Situation, Lowness, Forts, Walls, and Bulwarks, seemed impregnable. On the West side of it is a large Plain, about 15 Leagues in compass, pleasant and fruitful as well of its own Nature, as by reason of the Blood that had been there shed for many Years, which made it fat: Besides, that 36 Springs running down from the Mountains do render it more beautiful and rich than can easily be imagined. On the East of it is the Mountain *Elvira*, where formerly stood the City *liberis*, as appears by the Name *Elvira*. The snowy Mountain called *Sierra Nevada* lies on the South-side of it, and runs down as far as the *Mediterranean Sea*: The sides of it are not steep or craggy, and are therefore cultivated and well peopled. The City it self is seated partly upon the Plain, and partly upon two Hills; betwixt them runs the River *Darra*, which as soon as out of the City, mixes with, and loses its Name in the River *Xenil*, that runs quite a cross the Plain in length. The Walls are very strong, there being upon them 1030 Towers at distances, very beautiful for their Number and good Structure. Formerly it had 7 Gates, now 12. It cannot well be enclosed all round, because of its great extent, and the unevenness of the Ground. Towards the Plain where the access is easiest, it is fortified with Towers and Bulwarks: In that part stands the Cathedral, then a Moorish Mosque nothing curious, now beautiful. It is held in great Veneration by all the neighbouring People, and famous not so much for its Riches as the Number and Piety of Clergy belonging to it. Near this Church is the great Market-place called *Bavarambla*, 200 Foot in breadth, and three times as long. The Buildings about it stand in a straight Line; the Shops and Streets about it beautiful. Of two Castles that belong to the City, the chiefest lies betwixt the East and West, encompassed with a Wall of its own, and standing above the other Buildings. It is called *Alhambra*, that is *Red*, of the colour of the Earth about it, and is so big it looks like a City. In it is the Royal Palace and Monastery of *S. Francis*, the burial place of the Marqués de *Vigo de Mendoza*, the first Governour of it. King *Abomir Mir* laid the Foundation of this Castle; other Kings continued the Work, and it was finished by King *Joseph Bulbogix*, as appears by the Arabick Inscription over the Gate on a Marble Stone, signifying the Work was finished by that King, in the Year of the Moorish Account 747, which according to us is 1346. This same King built the Castle of *Albaxin*, opposite to this Castle. The expence of this Work was so great, that because 'twas thought his Revenue could not bear it, the People gave out he had found the Philosopher's Stone. Betwixt these two Castles, that is, *Alhambra* and *Albaxin*, lies the City. The Suburb called *Chorra*, and the Street *De los Gomeles*, is on the side of *Alhambra*. On the

other side the Street *Elvira*, and the Ascent of *Zanete* most ill contrived, the Streets narrow and crooked, because the Moors were nothing curious in their Houses. Without the City is the Royal Hospital and Monastery of *S. Hierome*, the sumptuous Burial-place of *Gonzalo Fernandez*, called the Great Captain. It is reported the City contained 60000 Houses, a number scarce credible. What is most to be admired is what we find the Ambassadors of King *Jayme II.* of *Aragon* assured Pope *Clement V.* at the Council of *Vienna*, viz. that of 200000 Souls then living in *Granada*, scarce 500 were Children and Grandchildren of Moors. In particular they said there were 50000 Renegado's, and 30000 Christian Slaves. At present it is certain there are in that City 23 Parishes and Chapels of Ease. It is hard to tell the number of Inhabitants, and generally People stretch in those cases. It is also certain, that in the time of the Moorish Kings, the Revenue of that Kingdom was 700000 Ducats, a great Sum for those times, but credible because of the heavy Taxes. All Men paid the 7th part of what they were worth. If any Moor died without Children, the King was his Heir: If he left Heirs, the King had as good a share as any of them. This was the Posture of *Granada* at this time. It was believed the Siege would be tedious, therefore the Queen came to the Camp with her Children, because King *Ferdinand* resolved not to desert till he was Master of the City. To this purpose he caused the Country continually to be wasted, and in the place where he encamped, caused a strong Town to be built, which to this day is called *Santa Fé*. This Work was finished in a very short time. The Quarters, Streets, and Places within the Walls were distributed with a great Order. Mean while the Parties that went out to Plunder, skirmished often with the Moors that came out of the Town. In one of these Rencontres our Men pressed so far, that they took some Cannon from the Infidels, and made many Prisoners, and forced the rest into the City. Another time they ventured near to the Walls, and possessed themselves of two Towers where the Enemy kept Garrisons. On the 10th of June at night a Fire broke out in the King's Tent, which caused a great Consternation. Most of the Men lay in Barracks or Huts, and the Boughs being dry, there was danger they should all take fire. A Candle accidentally left by the Queen, set fire to the King's Quarters, and that to the next. The King fearing it might be a Contrivance of the Enemy, came out naked with his Sword and Buckler. The Marqués de *Cadiz* with a Party of Horse stood all night upon their Guard, in the way the Moors must of necessity come, if they designed to attack the Army. The Fright was greater than the Danger or Loss; so the next day they continued to ravage the Country, and some Troops were sent to the Mountain. Nothing was left to the Besieged, tho' they, animated by Despair, defended themselves resolutely. These Misfortunes obliged them to offer a Treaty. *Bulcacin Muley*, Governour of the City, came to the Camp to capitulate. The King appointed *Gonzalo Fernandez de Cordova*, afterwards called the Great Captain, and his Secretary *Ferdinand de Zafra*, to treat with him. After some days debating, at length they concluded on the following Articles, to which they swore on the 25th of November: That the Moors within 60 Days deliver up to the King the two Castles, the Towers, and Gates of the City: That they do Homage to King *Ferdinand*, and take the Oath of Allegiance to him: That they set at liberty all Christian Slaves without Ransom: That till these Articles be performed, they deliver up 500 Sons of the Principal Inhabitants, as Hostages: That they be left possessed of their Lands, Arms, and Horses, only delivering up the Artillery: That they keep their Mosques, and have the free Exercise of their Religion: That they be Governed according to their own Laws, and to this purpose Persons of their own Nation shall be appointed, by whose Advice the King's Officers shall administer Justice to them: That part of the usual Taxes be abated during the term of three Years, and shall never after be greater than they used to pay to their own Kings: That such as will go over into *Africk* may sell their Goods, and shall be furnished with Ships for their Passage in any Port they shall chuse: That *Boabdil's* Son, and the other Hostages delivered by him, be restored, since the City being surrendered, there is no more occasion for Hostages. Accordingly they were brought from the Castle of *Moclin* to be delivered up.

CHAP. X.

A mighty Mutiny raised in Granada by a Phanatick Moor; The City surrendered to King Ferdinand; The Character of King Ferdinand and Queen Elizabeth; Their Triumphant Entry into Granada, and universal Joy for their Success.

THE Surrender of *Granada* being agreed upon in this manner, all had like to have been broke off again upon the following occasion. In all places the Multitude, but especially tick among the Moors, is Faithless, Disloyal, Changeable, inclinable to Mutiny, hates Peace and Quietness, and upon any small Motives runs into Sedition. A certain Moor, whose Name is not yet known, as if he were possessed with some Fury, or quite distracted, with violent Words ceased not to persuade the People to take Arms. He preached and harangued the Multitude at the Corners of Streets and in the Markets with a loud Voice and horrid Countenance. In this manner he stirred up 20000 Men to take Arms, and run about like Men out

of their Senties. The cause of their Discontent, or what they aimed at, was unknown, and therefore the Remedy harder to be found. *Boabdil*, called the Little King, fearing they would offer Violence to him, kept close within the *Alhambra*. The Multitude are furious at first, but soon cool, chiefly they who had no Head, and were consequently weak, and knew not their own Minds. Therefore the next day the King went to the *Albaicin*, where the People were well affected towards him: There he assembled such as he thought fit, with whom he expostulated the Madnets of the Mutiniers, shewing how absolute Necessity and not Affection fluted him to capitulate with the Enemy, when no other way was left to save the City had obliged him to Capitulate with the Enemy, when no other way was left to save the City from perishing by Sword and Famine. His Words made them calm, and the People were pacified. Many times Seditions are as easily suppressed as raised. What became of the Moor who caused the Mutiny is not known; it may be imagined he fled. King *Boabdil* warned by the Danger past; and fearing that before the expiration of the Days agreed upon for delivering up the City, new Troubles and Tumults might arise, he immediately sent a Letter to King *Ferdinand*, with a Present of two choice Horses, a Cymiter, and some Furniture. He advertised him of what had happened in the City, and how the People had Mutinied, therefore inviting him to come and take possession speedily, lest Delay might produce some Alteration. In short, he told him since God had so ordained it, he would the next day deliver up the *Alhambra* and Kingdom to him as Conqueror.

Granada
surrendered
to K.
Ferdinand.

This Letter was brought to the Camp upon New-Year's Day: It is easy to imagine how great Satisfaction it gave to King *Ferdinand*. He ordered all things to be in a readiness the Day following for his Entrance, and that Day is still kept a Festival at *Granada*, in Memory of the Taking of that City. Having laid aside the Mourning he wore for his Son-in-Law Prince *Afonso* of Portugal, and put on his Royal Robes, he set out towards the Castle with his Army, in the same Order as if going to engage the Enemy. After him followed the Queen and her Children, then the Nobility clad in Cloth of Gold and rich Silks. When the King came in this pompous manner near to the *Alhambra*, *Boabdil* the Little King came out to meet him with 50 Horses. He offered to alight and kiss the Victor's Hand, but King *Ferdinand* would not permit it. Then fixing his Eyes upon the Ground with a sorrowful Countenance, he said, *We are your Slaves, Invincible King; we deliver up this City and Kingdom to you, not doubting you will use us with Clemency and Moderation.* This done, he put into his hands the Keys of the Castle; King *Ferdinand* gave them to the Queen, she to the Prince her Son, and he to *D. Trigo de Mendoza*, Earl of *Tendilla*, whom the King appointed Governor of that City, and *D. Alonso* his Son Admiral of that Sea. The King entered the City with a good Party of Horse. A great Number of Noblemen and Prelates followed; among them the Chief were the Prelates of *Toledo* and *Sevil*, the Master of *Santiago*, the Marquess of *Cadiz*, and *F. Ferdinand de Talavera*, who of Bishop of *Avila*, was now Elect Archbishop of *Granada*: He having offered up his Prayers as is usual, set up the Banner, carried before the Cardinal of *Toledo* upon the highest Tower, and on the sides of it the King's and the Standard of *Santiago*. This Action was followed by the Acclamations of the whole Army. Then the King kneeling, returned Thanks to Almighty God, for that the Empire of the Infidels was extirpated in Spain, and the Holy Banner of the Cross set up in that City, where the *Mahometan* Superstition had so long prevailed, and prayed that his Mercies might be continued unto him. After the Prayer, all the great Men came to congratulate his Success, and kneeling, kissed his Hand. The same they all did to the Queen and Prince. This Ceremony being ended, they returned in the same Order after Dinner to the Camp. To the Little King was given the Valley of *Purchena*, not long before taken from the Moors in the Kingdom of *Murcia*, with a sufficient Revenue; but he soon after went over into *Africa*: For they who have once been Kings, cannot ever patiently submit to lead a private Life. 500 Christian Captives were, according as had been capitulated, set free without Ransom. They the next day, after hearing Mass, came in Procession to prostrate themselves before the King. They thanked the Soldiers, by whose means they obtained Liberty, and commending their Bravery, called them Fathers of their Country. Before the King entered the City, the Army took possession of the Gates, Towers, and Castles. That done, upon the 4th day they entered in the same manner as they had done before. All the Army sang Hymns of Praise and Thanksgiving to Almighty God for their great Success. King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Elizabeth* being richly clothed, in the prime of their Age, and having conquered that Kingdom, seemed to appear more Majestick than before. They shined above all others, and were equal as to themselves. Every one looked upon them as more than Human, and sent from Heaven for the Glory of Spain. It was they that restored Justice, which before them was corrupted, enacting excellent Laws for the publick Benefit. They settled Religion, restored Peace, and enlarged their Territories, not only in Spain, but at the same time in the utmost Bounds of the World. What is most to be commended, they bestowed Honours and Preferments, not according to Birth, or for Favour, but proportionably to the Merits of every one, which stirred up their Subjects to Virtue and Learning. Both the King and Queen were of a middle Stature, their Limbs well proportioned, their Countenances graceful, pleasing and yet grave; their Mien majestick, but their Complexion somewhat swarthy; especially the King's was tanned with being always in the Field, his Hair Chestnut-colour and long, his Beard trimmed after the manner of that Age.

Character
of K. Fer-
dinand and
Q. Eliza-
beth.

Age, his Eye brows large, his Head bald, his Mouth small, his Lips red, his Teeth little and thin, his Back broad, his Neck straight, his Voice sharp, quick of Speech, of a sharp Wit, of a sound Judgment, of a courteous Disposition, and easy of Access. In Martial Affairs he was expert, in Matters of Government not to be parallel'd; so great a Lover of Business, that it seemed to be his Delight and Diversion. His Body was not pampered with Pleasures, but inured to Labour. His Diet was temperate, and his Garb modest. He was an excellent Horseman. When young, he was addicted to Cards and Dice, grown more stayed, his chief Sport was Hawking. The Queen had a good Face, fair Hair, dark Eyes, she used no Paints or Washes, and had a singular Modesty and Gravity in her Looks. She was very Devout, and a Lover of Learning, bore her Husband Affection, but mixed with Jealousie. She had some knowledge of the Latin Tongue, which her Husband wanted, having no Learning given him in his Youth; yet he loved to read History, and converse with Learned Men. The same Day that King *Ferdinand* was born, as some relate, a certain Carmelite Friar of Naples, esteemed a Holy Man, said to King *Afonso*, Uncle to King *Ferdinand*, *This Day in the Kingdom of Aragon is born a Prince of your Family; Heaven promises him a large Empire, great Riches and Prosperity; he shall be very Devout, of a virtuous Inclination, and a great Defender of Christianity.* Amidst so many Virtues, considering human Frailty, there could not be wanting some Alloy of Vice. Avarice, which is laid to his Charge, may be well excused with the lowliness of the Revenue. The Wickedness of those Times was the cause of the Severity and Rigour he is blamed for. Foreign Writers accuse him of a wicked Craft, and that he valued not his Word where it was for his Advantage to break it. I will not dispute how true this is. He contracted Affinity with the Greatest Princes in all Christendom, as the Kings of England and Portugal, and the Dukes of Austria. Several other Princes were near of Kin to him, for he was Uncle to *Anne* Duchess of Britain, as Brother to her Grandmother by the Mother's side. He was Cousin German to *Ferdinand* King of Naples, and great Uncle to *Catherine* Queen of Navarre, as brother to her Grandmother. This particularly is laid to his Charge, That without any regard of Kindred, only thro' Ambition of enlarging his Dominions, he thrust this Lady and her Husband out of their Kingdom, and obliged them to retire to France. Others excuse him upon pretence of Religion, and the Pope's Command; but that is a weak Defence. Great Troubles ensued hereupon. *Henry d'Albret*, Son to that Queen, endeavoured to recover his Kingdom with more Valour than good Fortune. He had by the Lady *Margaret*, Sister to *Francis* King of France, one Daughter and Heiress, called *Joanna*, who married *Anthony* of Bourbon Duke of Vendosme, and was Mother to that *Henry* who married *Margaret* the Sister of Three Kings of France, viz. *Francis* II. *Charles* and *Henry*; who all dying without Issue, he inherited that Crown as next of the Male Line. Notwithstanding, the People of France pretended he could not inherit, because he had embraced the then new-broached Heresies that spread abroad in France. But let us leave this to put an end to the Affair of *Granada*. King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Elizabeth* having taken possession of that City by the special Providence of God, the Moors remaining in that part of Spain, were for ever after brought under the Dominion and Government of the Christians. This solemn Entry was upon Friday the 6th of January, 1492. and according to the Arabian Account the Year 897 of the *Hegira*, on the 8th of the Month which they call *Rabib Haraba*: Which Day, as it is a Feast of great Solemnity throughout the Christian World, as being the Epiphany of our Lord, so was it particularly Joyful and Fortunate to all Spain, and no less unhappy to the Moors: For by their Extirpation, the Honour of Spain was restored, and a great Province added to the Christian Dominions. All other Provinces of Christendom were made Partakers of this Joy, and particularly Pope *Innocent* had a large account given him of the Reduction of all Spain to its former Obedience to the Church. In all Parts there were Bonfires and Sports celebrated in token of Joy, and Men, Women, and Children went in Procession to the Churches, to give Thanks to Almighty God for so signal a Mercy. Rome was rejoicing for the Peace concluded betwixt the Pope and King of Naples, when *John de Estrada*, King *Ferdinand's* Ambassador, brought this happy News. In token of their great Satisfaction, the Pope, Cardinals, and People of Rome went in Procession to the Spanish Church of *Santiago*; there the Divine Office was performed with great Solemnity, and a Sermon suitable to the Occasion preached; in which the Preacher highly extolled the King and Queen, and magnified the Valour of, and Victories obtained by the Spanish Nation.

1492.

The End of the 25th BOOK.

The History of SPAIN.

BOOK XXVI.

CHAP. I.

The Affairs in Britany; The Jews expelled Spain; Pope Innocent VIII. dies, Alexander VI. succeeds him; Navarre pacified.

AFTER putting so Honourable an end to the War of *Granada*, and totally subverting the Kingdom of the *Moors* in *Spain*, King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Elizabeth* bent their thoughts upon greater and more glorious Undertakings. Left the great number they had of brave and expert Soldiers should be debauched with Luxury and Ease, since nothing remained to Conquer at home, they sent them to subdue Kingdoms abroad. Thus the Dominion and Name of the *Spaniards*, till then confined within the bounds of their own Country, was not only spread abroad through *France*, *Italy*, and *Barbary*, but extended to the utmost bounds of the Earth. I am sensible the Work that lies before me is too great for my weak Capacity, and might startle the greatest Wits. For this Reason in the Preface to my *Latin History*, I said I would conclude with the War of *Granada*, but several Learned People have perswaded me, this Work would be imperfect ending there, that the Actions since performed are so glorious they will be an Ornament to all the rest, and that every one is more delighted with Modern History, than with that which its Antiquity makes dubious. I have therefore resolved to continue this History some years longer, in which the *Spaniards* performed the most glorious Actions that were ever done, not only by them, but by any People in the whole World. Before we enter upon those mighty Exploits, it will not be amiss to put the Reader in mind of some things we have hinted before. *Francis Duke of Britany* Married *Margaret Daughter to Ellenor Queen of Navarre*, and Niece to King *Ferdinand*. They had no Issue Male, but only two Daughters, *Ann* and *Elizabeth*. Many Princes were ambitious to Marry those Ladies, and especially the Eldest. Among the rest *Charles VIII. King of France* was he that stood fairest, notwithstanding he was before Contracted to *Margaret Daughter to Maximilian King of the Romans*, who being now a Widdower Treated of Marrying the same Lady *Ann*. The King of *France* sought to gain by force what he feared not to compass by fair means, and therefore upon pretence that the Duke of *Orleans* was protected against him in *Britany*, he made War upon that Country. The Duke applied himself for Succour to the *English*, *Germans*, and *Spaniards*. To this purpose, as has been said, *Alan d'Albret*, Father to the King of *Navarre*, hoping to Marry the Lady *Ann*, came to King *Ferdinand*, then at *Valencia*, and prevailed with him to send a Fleet and Land Forces under the Command of *John Gralla* into *Britany*. These Forces and the Dukes were defeated by the *French* in the Month of *August* 1488. After this the King of *France* and Duke of *Britany* were reconciled, the Duke promising not to Marry his Daughters without that King's Consent, which he performed, for he died the following year, leaving them both Maids. He appointed the *Marschal of Britany* Tutor to his Daughter, and Governour of the Province, who favoured the Pretensions of *Monseigneur d'Albret*, but the Earl of *Dunois* and the Chancellor opposed, and the Prince of *Orange*, who was her near Kinsman, seized upon the Dutchess and her Sister. The *Marschal* obtained Succours out of *England*. The Prince of *Orange* had recourse to the Kings of the *Romans* and of *Spain*. King *Ferdinand* sent 1000 choice Horse under the Command of *D. Peter Gomez Sarmiento* Earl of *Salinas*, who landed in *Britany* at the beginning of the year 1490. This Succour did nothing there, and *d'Albret* despairing of success, upon promise of being made Constable of *France*, resolved to change Parties, and accordingly delivered up *Nantes*, the chief City of that Dukedom, to the *French*. King *Ferdinand* seeing his Forces were of no use in *Britany*, and upon hopes given him of being restored to *Restioun* and *Cerdaigne*, called them home. *Luis XI. King of France*, had ordered that *Restioun* to be made in his Will, being perswaded so to do by *F. Francis de Paula*, Founder of the *Minims*, whom he sent for out of *Italy* before his death. The *Spaniards* being gone, the King of *France* soon possessed himself of the greatest part of *Britany*, and presently after Married *Ann* the Dutchess. This Marriage so increased the Power, and confirmed the Affairs of *France*, that all Divisions being at an end, the *French* had leisure to invade *Italy*. In *Spain* King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Elizabeth* having ended the War with the *Moors*, resolved to banish the *Jews* out of all their Dominions. To this purpose they ordered a Proclamation to be set forth at *Granada*, where they then were in the Month of *March* 1492, commanding all that Nation to depart the Kingdom

Affairs of
Britany in
France.

Jews ban-
ished
Spain.

dom within four months, leave being given them either to sell their Goods, or carry them with them. In the month of *April*, *F. Thomas de Torquemada*, the first Inquisitor General, published an Order, forbidding all Christians after that time to Entertain or Conceal them under severe Penalties. This caused an infinite number of those People to transport themselves to several places. Some went over to *Africk*, others to *Italy*, and many to the Eastern Countreys, where their Descendents still use the *Spanish Tongue*. A great number of them stayed in *Portugal* upon Leave granted by King *John II.* yet so that each of them should pay Eight Crowns in Gold for their Reception, and depart the Kingdom within a certain time limited. After the expiration whereof all such as stayed should be made Slaves. Many of them were accordingly brought into *Servitude*, and afterwards set free by King *Emanuel* at the beginning of his Reign. What number of *Jews* went out of *Spain* cannot be positively affirmed. Most Authors say there were 170000 Families, and some say they made up 800000 Souls. A vast Multitude, which caused many to condemn this Action of the King's as a great loss to his Kingdoms, these being a Rich and Industrious People. No doubt but it was a great advantage to those Countreys whither they went, because they carried with them great part of the Riches of *Spain*. True it is, many of them rather than leave their Country, and sustain such great loss, were Baptized, some sincerely, others only for Protection.

At this time died at *Rome* Pope *Innocent VIII.* The next day after his Death the Cardinals met to choose another, and at last, after much struggling, whether by fair or foul means, did not mine to decide, Cardinal *Roderick Borgia* was Elected, and took the Name of *Alexander VI.* Many ill things have been said of this Pope, some it is likely were true, but magnified through Malice because he was a Stranger, as being born at *Valencia*. When his Uncle *Calixtus* was chosen Pope he made haste to *Rome*, and being created Cardinal, had by a *Roman* Woman called *Zanocia*, or *Panczia*, four Sons, *Peter Luis* the Eldest, *Cesar*, *John*, and *Godfrey*, and one Daughter called *Lucretia*. He was so rich, that he bought the Dukedom of *Gandia*, and gave it to his Son *Peter Luis*, and after his decease to his 3d Son *John*, whose Son and Heir was *John* Father to *D. Francis Borgia*, a Holy Man, for quitting that Estate he became a Jesuit. *Alexander* was Elected on the 11th of *August*, and Crowned on the 27th. The same day he confirmed the Decree before passed for Erecting the See of *Valencia* into an Archbishopric, and gave it to his Second Son *Cesar*, then Bishop of *Pamplona*. The year following he made him a Cardinal, several Witnesses being produced to Swear he was not Son to the Pope, but to *Dominick Ariano* Husband to *Zanocia*, such was the Corruption of that Age. The youngest Son of all was *Godfrey*, who by Contract with the King of *Naples*, was created Prince of *Esquilache*. *Lucretia* was first Married to *John Sforzia*, then to *Luis Alonso de Aragon*, Ballard Son to *Alonso* King of *Naples*, and lastly to *Alonso de Este*, Eldest Son to *Heracles Duke of Ferrara*. During the Papacy of *Alexander VI.* Cardinals Caps were given to *Spaniards*. *Navarre* was now in an uproar for two Reasons: One was, that *John Viscount Narbonne*, Uncle to the Queen of *Navarre*, pretended he had a better Right to the Crown than she, because his Eldest Brother *Gaston* died before his Mother Queen *Ellenor*, and therefore he said he was to take place of the Grandchildren. On the other side the Earl of *Lerin* disturbed the Country, being possessed of *Pamplona*, *Olite*, and several other Places. Each Party had recourse to King *Ferdinand* to justify their Proceedings, as to one who was so nearly concerned, and might be so great a support to them. As to the Viscount, King *Ferdinand* answered, he would stand by the King and Queen of *Navarre*, their Right being undisputable. He therefore took several Places in the County of *Faux* by force of Arms, and at the same time pleaded his Title in the Parliament of *Paris*, yet at length he compounded, and gave over his Pretensions for a while. For the Earl of *Lerin*, it was ordained, that he should deliver up those Places he was unjustly possessed of, and be banished *Navarre* during his Life, together with his two Sons *Luis* and *Ferdinand*. To mollify these hard Conditions, the Town of *Huescar* in the Kingdom of *Granada* was given him with the Title of a Marquis. This was concluded the following year, and put in execution 3 years after. Let us turn back to what we have left behind.

CHAP. II.

Discoveries and Conquests of the Spaniards in the West-Indies; Controversies arise betwixt the Crowns of Spain and Portugal concerning their Discoveries; Roussillon and Cerdagne restored to King Ferdinand.

THE most Honourable and Advantageous Enterprize that *Spain* ever undertook was the Discovery of the *West-Indies*, properly called *The New World*, which happened in this manner. A Ship being drove by a violent Storm from the Coast of *Africk*, was cast upon an unknown Land. After the Storm had ceased, the Master, with only 3 or 4 Mariners, the rest being consumed by Famine, returned to the Island *Madera*. *Christopher Columbus*, a *Genoise*, but Married in *Portugal*, was then in that Island, and was an able Seaman, and daring Man. He entertained the Master of that Ship in his House, who died soon after, and left *Columbus* his Journal of that Voyage. Others say, he was informed by one *Marcus Polus* a *Florentine*, and

and

Discoveries and Conquests in the West-Indies.

CHAP. III.

Palma, one of the Canary Islands Conquered; The Masterships of the Three Military Orders annexed to the Crown of Castile; The Original of the Neapolitan War; The death of Ferdinand King of Naples.

AT the same time that King Ferdinand recovered Ruffillon, he was in the farthest part of Spain restored to the Island of Cadix and its Port, which is one of the most famous in the whole World. King Henry the IV. had with his wonted Prodigality given it to D. John Ponce de Leon Earl of Arcos, who dying some Months after the taking of Granada, that Island was taken from Roderick Ponce his Grandson and Heir, and restored to the Crown. Yet in lieu of it the Town of Calares in Africa, was given to Roderick Ponce, and his Title of Earl, changed into that of Duke of Arcos. The Island Palma, one of the Canaries, was now conquered by Alonso de Lugo, sent by the King and Queen upon that Expedition. But the most considerable thing which hapned this Year, was that the King possessed himself of the Masterships of the Three Military Orders in Castile. The Masters were exempt from the Regal Jurisdiction, and were so excellent powerful by reason of their vast Riches and many Dependants, that they were grown terrible to the Kings themselves. For this reason Pope Innocent the VIII. granted the Catholick King Ferdinand should hold those Masterships as Administrator. This Bull was obtained about the same time that D. Garcia de Padilla Master of Calatrava departed this Life, which was in the Year 1487, and D. Alonso de Cardenas, Master of Santiago dying at this time, the King took possession of that Master-ship. The following Year he agreed with D. John de Zuriga Master of Alcantara to resign up that Dignity to him, and in lieu of it to accept of the Archbishoprick of Sevil. Thus the King became Master of those Three Orders for his Life, and Pope Alexander joined with him Queen Elizabeth, appointing her to Inherit those Dignities after his death. Lastly Pope Adrian some Years after, to oblige his Scholar Charles the Emperor, granted to him and his Heirs the Presentation of all the Bishops in Spain, which before, the Kings had only liberty to recommend by way of Suit. He also assigned him the Administration of the Three Military Orders for ever. To this last Master of Alcantara, who was afterwards a Cardinal, The Master Antony de Nubriga dedicated his Dictionary. This was a Man worthy of Immortal Fame, and to have his Name Recorded in the History of Spain, as well because he laid the Foundation of all the Learning of the Latin Tongue there, as for the many Books he writ, fraught with good Doctrine, and Learning. Among his other Works, he composed the Histories of the Wars of Granada, and that of Navarre, which hapned some Years after; true it is, in those Works there appears more of his diligence and sincerity, than elegance. At the same time that the Marquess of Cadix and Master of Santiago died, Henry de Guzman Duke of Medina Sidonia, and D. Peter Enriquez Lieutenant of Andalusia departed this Life. D. John his Son succeeded the Duke. Not long before, Peter Hernandez de Velasco the Constable dying, Bernardin de Velasco, his Son succeeded him, and Married the Lady Joanna de Aragon, King Ferdinand's Bastard Daughter.

Nothing hapned about this time more remarkable, or that put Italy and the most part of Europe into a greater confusion, than the famous War in Naples, undertaken by Charles the VIII. King of France, as has been before hinted. To speak of this War, let us recollect what has been in other places said of the Original Causes of it. Pope Urban the VI. caused Charles Prince of Durazzo to come out of Hungary to oppose him, against Joanna Queen of Naples, who had favoured the Election of Clement the VII. his Competitor, whereby the Peace of the Church was much disturbed. She called to her assistance Luis Duke of Anjou, younger Son to the King of France, and adopted him her Son, and Heir to that Kingdom. This Luis had a Son of his own Name, who made War upon Ladislaus, Son to Charles, and King of Naples, but his success was no better than his Father's, for both were unfortunate in that War. Luis the Grandson was called by Pope Martin the V. against Joanna the younger, Queen of Naples, and Sister to Ladislaus. This Luis expelled Alonso King of Aragon, whom the said Joanna had adopted, and afterwards cast off. Renee his Brother succeeded Luis; with him King Alonso was long at War, and at last forced him to return into France. John Duke of Lorraine was Son to this Renee, and in the Barons War much distressed King Frederick of Naples, and afterwards headed the Catalonians in Rebellion against King John. He dying at Barcelona, as has been said, Charles Nephew to Renee, his Brother's Son Inherited his Possessions. This Charles in his Will constituted Luis the XI. King of France his Heir, believing Renee Duke of Lorraine his own Nephew could not be able to withstand the power of the Aragonians. This was the original Cause of the War in Naples. Another secondary Cause was added in this manner, Galeazzo Duke of Milan being Murdered by his Subjects, Luis Sforcia his Brother took upon him the Government of that Dukedom, under colour of the Minority of John Galeazzo, Son to the deceased. Luis Sforcia had to Wife Beatrice Sister to Hercules Duke of Ferrara. Also Alonso Duke of Calabria, Son to the King of Naples was Married to Hippolyta Sister to Luis Sforcia, by whom he had Ferdinand, and Elizabeth. Ferdinand was King of Naples after his Grandfather and Father, Elizabeth was Married

Palma, one of the Canary Islands conquered.

Master-ship of the 3 Military Orders inseparably annexed to the Crown.

Original of the Neapolitan War.

ried to John Galeazzo the true Duke of Milan. This Lady seeing her Husband excluded, tho' he had Two Children by her, persuaded her Father to restore her Husband to the Inheritance left him by his Ancestors. Luis Sforcia perceiving what a Storm threatened him from Naples, invited Charles the VIII. King of France to Invade that Kingdom; which he did of right appertained to him. Many Men of Note of his own Subjects encouraged the King to undertake this Enterprize, as also some Barons of Naples Banished by King Ferdinand Philip de Comines says those Noblemen were well received at first, yet such was their entertainment, that necessity drove them to have recourse to King Ferdinand, who had a better Title to that Crown, than the Possessors, who were of the Bastard Line. Yet the King perceiving those Lords only fought their own ends; and would consequently follow him that came first, thought not fit to engage in that War, and only endeavoured to dissuade the French from it. By this time they were so far ingaged, there was no going back. Both Parties fought to strengthen themselves with Alliances. The French and Milanese joined in League with all the States of Italy, except the Florentines, who at first favoured the Aragonians, and the Venetians who chose rather to stand neuter, than favour either side. Pope Alexander, tho' at first he appeared averse from the Kings of Naples, at last upon promise that his Sons should have possessions given them in that Kingdom, and that a yearly Pension should be paid to him, he resolved to stand by those who had obliged him. The King of Naples ceased not to provide for the War, and make all the Friends he could. Particularly, he sent an Ambassador into Spain, to press the King to make War upon France. He urged their near Kindred, as being Cousin-germans, and Brothers in Law, and put King Ferdinand in mind of the danger of Sicily, in case the French became Masters of Naples. All this moved not King Ferdinand to break with France, only he sent Garcilasso de la Vega to the Pope, to confirm him in his resolution of protecting the King of Naples; and D. Alonso de Silva, brother to the Earl of Cifuentes, was sent to France to dissuade that King from the Enterprize he had in hand, and in case he would not desist, declare to him that King Ferdinand could not forsake his kinsman and Ally. This hapned at the beginning of the Year 1494, when King Ferdinand and Queen Elizabeth having till then staid in Aragon, went away from Zaragoza to Tordeillas, thence to Valladolid, and so to Medina del Campo. There they received advice that Ferdinand King of Naples was departed this Life. He died on the 25th of January, of a great Age, and in care for the War then in Hand. Unfortunate on the one side, for leaving his Affairs in so ill a Posture, the chief cause whereof was his austere Temper: Happy on the other side that he lived not to see the Ruin of that his flourishing Kingdom. His Son Alonso, succeeded him, and was no way more acceptable to the People than his Father had been. Cardinal John de Borgia sent on purpose by the Pope his Uncle, as Legate to Naples, Crowned him. This Year also the Pope by his Bull granted to the Kings of Castile for ever the 3d part of the Tithes of Castile, Leon and Granada, conditionally that the profit thereof should be spent in the War with the Moors. At Tordeillas on the 7th of June, was agreed the Difference betwixt Castile and Portugal, touching their Discoveries in the Indies. The Conquests of Castile were to begin 35 Degrees West from the Meridian of Lisbon, all thence Eastward as far as half the Circumference of the Globe to appertain to the Portuguese. The matter also of the Conquests in Africa was adjusted, so that all within the Kingdom of Fez should belong to Portugal, the Kingdom of Tremecen to Castile; but no Line was fixed to distinguish their Limits, which afterwards caused new disputes.

CHAP. IV.

The French Invade the Kingdom of Naples; An account of Luis Sforcia Duke of Milan; The French King at Rome; Alonso King of Naples Abdicates; The French Possess themselves of the Kingdom of Naples.

THE King of France being resolved to Invade Italy in Person, gathered all his Forces; the Rendezvous of his Army was at Lyons. Thither came from Ofizia, whither he fled wade Nam for fear of the Pope, the Cardinal of St. Peter to forward that undertaking. On the other side D. Alonso de Silva according to his Instructions in his King's behalf, protested against those proceedings. Nevertheless, the King of France committing the Government of his Kingdom to Peter Duke of Bourbon his Brother-in-Law, set out from that City upon Tuesday the 22th of July, with him went most of the Nobility of France. His Army consisted of about 20000 Foot, and 5000 Horse. To pay these Forces, he borrowed Money of the Nobility, besides 150000 Florins taken up of a Geneser Banker, a small Sum for so great an undertaking. King Alonso sent a great Fleet under the Command of his Brother Frederick, to Invade the State of Genoa. By Land he sent his Son the Duke of Calabria to Invade the Territories of Milan. All things fell out unfortunately, for Frederick did nothing worth naming, and the Duke of Calabria was stopped by the Forces of France and Milan, from passing out of Romanis. The King of France passed the Alpes, and on the 9th of September came to Aste, the Bounds of the Dukedom of Milan, and then possessed by the Duke of Orleans, who

1494

Ferdinand King of Naples dies

who

who was in that Expedition, and pretended a Right to the whole Dukedom. D. *Alonso* the Spanish Ambassador, was very little looked upon at Court; insomuch that he was ordered to be dismissed, but he winked at all, being a Person of great Prudence and Sagacity. At the City *Asse* they slighted him so far, as to assign him no Quarters, whereupon he was forced to go away to *Genoa*. There he began to treat with *Luis Sforzia*, who repented of what he had done, about joining in League with the Catholic King, giving him a hint that one of the Princesses should be Married to his Eldest Son, for they could not Marry with any other Prince by reason of the agreement made with *France*. This took so much with *Luis Sforzia*, that he resolved to change Parties, tho' at the same time he repaired to *Asse*, to receive the French King, and gave him a Sum of Money to pay his Army. The King leaving the Duke of *Orleans* who designed to lay hold of that opportunity to possess himself of the State of *Milan*, at *Asse* Marched with his Army to *Pavia*, where he visited the Duke *John Galeazzo*, who was then at the point of death, and was his Cousin-german, both their Mothers being Sisters, and Daughters to the Duke of *Savoy*. The Duke died on the 21th of October, and it appeared plainly he had been poisoned, which increased the Hatred conceived towards his Uncle. The same day the King of *France* entered *Plafencia*, and with him *Lewis Sforzia*, who understanding the death of his Nephew; immediately returned to *Milan*, and there publicly took upon him the Title of Duke, notwithstanding his Nephew left a Son five Years of Age, as also two Daughters and his Wife big with Child. So far did his Ambition blind him, that the same day he wrote to King *Alonso*, giving an account of his Nephew's death, and telling him the Nobility and People of *Milan* had obliged him to take the Title of Duke, and that he believed this would be no way displeasing to him, knowing how well affected he was towards him and his Kingdom. From *Plafencia* the King entered into *Tuscany*. Ambassadors came to him from all parts, and particularly from the *Venetians*, offering their Friendship. The Pope sent the Cardinal of *Siena* his Legate, who came as far as *Pisa*, but the King would not see him. The *Florentines* sent *Peter de Medicis* on the same account. He contrary to his Commission and Instructions was agreeing to deliver up to the French *Saracana*, *Saracanela*, and *Piedrasanta*, strong Holds belonging to the Republick on Mount *Apenine*, as also the Castles of *Pesa* and *Leghorn*, and some other things to this purpose. Hereat the People were so enraged, that they Banished him and his Brothers, the Cardinal *de Medicis* and *Julian*, plundered their Houses, and confiscated all their Estates, which were very great. Being come to *Pisa*, the King restored that City to its Liberty, delivering it from the subjection it was under to the *Florentines*. He entered *Florence* the same day that *Picus Mirandula* died there at the Age of 34 Years, a Man of such an excellent Wit, that he was called the *Phoenix*. He agreed with the *Florentines* to restore their Forts after the War was ended, that they for his sake should pardon *Peter de Medicis* and his Brothers, and pay 120000 Florins towards the Charge of the War. *Rome* was in an uproar because the Cardinals could not agree, and the Nobility was divided, for *Prosper* and *Fabrizius Colonna* favoured the French, and *Virginus Ursinus* the *Neapolitans*. The *Colonneses* with Cardinal *Africanus Sforzia* had seized the City *Osia*, by which means *Rome* suffered great want, no Provisions coming to it by Sea. It was generally believed the Pope would agree with the King of *France*, or else depart *Rome*. Hereupon the People began to mutiny, and the Pope was obliged to satisfy the Cardinals and *Roman* Gentry, assuring them he would stand by the juster Cause, and if the King of *France* attempted to enter *Rome* with his Army, he would make head against him, and hazard his own Life in the Quarrel. All he could say, was of little force to encourage the People, who were terrified with the News daily brought of the approach of the French, and their securing the Towns belonging to the Church. The Pope himself perceiving that neither his own, nor the Forces of *Naples*, with a good part wherof the Duke of *Calabria* then lay at *Burgos* were sufficient to withstand the Power of the Enemy, retired himself to the Castle of *Santangelo*, and sent Word to the Duke to retire, lest some misfortune should happen to him. In fine, the King with his whole Army entered *Rome* upon the last day of December, preceding the Year 1495, all the People, and some of the Cardinals making great expressions of Joy. He Lodged himself in the Pallace of *S. Mark*. At this time died the Cardinal of *Spain*, at *Guadalajara*, upon the 11th day of January, aged 67 Years and 3 Months. He was a noble Person, excellently qualified, and had a great hand in the Government all his Lifetime. He Founded a College at *Valladolid*, and ordered in his Will an Hospital to be Built at *Toledo*, to which he left all he was Worth. The See of *Toledo* vacant by his death, the King would have given to his Son *Alonso* Archbishop of *Zaragoza*, but the Queen would not consent. She offered it to D. *Peter de Orpesa* one of her Council, but he would not accept of it, therefore it was given to F. *Francis Ximenes de Cisneros* a Friar Minor, of known Piety and Virtue, but of mean extraction. When promoted to the Archbishoprick, he was the Queen's Confessor, some Years after he was made Cardinal. At *Rome*, the Pope and King of *France* agreed that the Cardinal of *Valencia* should go with the King as Legate, that the Great Turk's Brother should be delivered to him, and that the Castles of *Civita Vecchia*, *Terracina*, and *Spoleto* should be in his Power during the War. Hereupon the King obliged himself to cause the City *Osia* to be restored to the Pope after the

Luis Sforzia Duke of Milan.

French King at Rome. 1495.

the War, and to do Homage himself to the Pope, as he did a few days after in the Palace of *S. Peter*. This done, the King set out from *Rome* on the 28th of January, taking his way towards *Naples*; whence advice was brought, that the City *Aquila* and many other Places had voluntarily submitted to him. King *Ferdinand* of *Spain* understanding what was done, and of the Affront offered to the Pope, resolved to declare. To this purpose he sent *Antony de Posseca*, and *John d'Albion* to require the King of *France* to forbear making War on the Lands of the Church, since he well knew the Pope and all that belonged to him, ought to be exempted by the late Treaty. At the same time he sent the Earl of *Triverno* to Command the Fleet that was sitting at *Alicant*, and *Gonzalo Fernandez de Cordova*, with 500 Horse by Land. The Ambassadors came to *Rome* the same Day the King set out from thence, and immediately following, gave him their Credentials in the Field, as he was on Horseback, requiring him not to proceed further, without making Satisfaction to the Church. The King was surprized, and said he would answer at *Velure*: There they delivered their Embassie more at proceed as to the Affair of *Naples*, till the Case were decided in Judgment. After much consulting, the King said he was come too far to go back, and therefore would stand to Judgment when he had conquered the Kingdom. Then *Antony de Posseca* replied, Since your Majesty will have it so, and is resolved to be tried by the Sword, God the Defence of the Innocent shall be Forces as he shall think fit. This said, in the presence of the King and his Council he tore the Articles of the late Agreement betwixt the Two Kings. A bold Action, which had almost provoked him to lay hold of him; but he returned to *Rome*. This Embassie encouraged the Pope not to stand by the late Capitulation; and the next Night the Cardinal of *Valencia* in a Disguise stole away from *Velure*: He took not the Road to *Rome*, lest it should be thought he fled by Order of the Pope, but went to *Spoleto*, a strong City belonging to the Church.

Whilst the King of *France* was yet at *Rome*, *Alonso* King of *Naples*, who had not yet reigned a whole Year, resolved to Abdicate, and to that intent assembled all the Nobility and his King of Council, to whom he delivered himself in this manner: You are all sensible of the dangerous Position of our Affairs. The Powerful Enemy presses upon us, and yet the French do not make more haste to advance, than our own People to declare for them. Foreign Succours are far off, and they who ought to relieve us, seem least concerned at our Misfortunes. I will complain of no body; my Sins are the cause of this sad Disaster, and it is fit he who is the occasion of it should suffer. My Life is in the hands of God; what I have to offer up is the Crown, which I take from my own Head as unworthy of it, and transfer it to my Son, whose Worth you all know. It is a good Change, since in lieu of a Sickly Man, I give you a Young and Valiant King. I wish things were in that Condition that I might shew to the World how little I value my Grandeur; but it is also Prudence to submit to Necessity. In fine, I am resolved, since I cannot be useful in this time of need, to quit my dear Country, rather than be a Witness of its Misfortunes. Perhaps this voluntary Sacrifice I make of my self, may appease God's Wrath, and incline the Hearts of Men to defend you. It is needless to put you in mind of your Duty to your King, nor him of the Care he is to have of his Subjects. This Act of Resignation was performed on the 23d of January, in the Castle del Ovo. Thence he shipped himself with his private Treasure, which was great, for *Sicily*, resolving to spend the rest of his Life in the Habit of a Priest in the City *Mazara*. He writ to several Princes, particularly King *Ferdinand*, giving his Reasons for resigning the Crown; but the truth is, he did it because he was grown odious to his Subjects. He lived not a Year after, but spent his time in the Exercise of Virtue. His Body is buried in the Cathedral of *Megina*. As soon as the New King was possessed of the Government, he showed himself abroad in the City; and to gain the Goodwill as Commons, only excepting *John Baptista Marciano*, Son to *Marino Marciano*, Prince of *Rosano* and Duke of *Sessa*, as also the Earl of *Populo*, who were both in Prison since the time of the Barons Wars, and were mortal Enemies to the House of *Aragon*. This done, he set out of *Naples* towards his Army, which lay at *S. German* on the Borders of the Kingdom, where it confines on the Lands of the Church. He left his Uncle *Frederick*, Prince of *Altamura*, Governour of *Naples*. The King of *France* coming to *S. German*, the Town surrendered, and the New King retired to *Capua*, which he had fortified, but was betrayed to the French by *Trivulzio* a *Milanese* the Governour. Whilst the King of *France* was at *Capua*, the Great Turk's Brother died. Others say it was at *Naples*, whether the King marched, and was received into that most Noble City without any resistance, upon Sunday the 22d of February. The New King *Ferdinand*, before the French came, abandon'd all, and retired to *Castelnovo*, where Thence he went to the Castle del Ovo, and lastly over to *Sicily*, to wait some turn of Fortune. But the French were so fortunate, that in 15 Days after their entering upon the Borders of the Kingdom, all submitted to them to the utmost point of Italy. I believe never so great an Undertaking was concluded in so short a time. Only some few Places in *Calabria* held out some time for King *Ferdinand*, but at last submitted, as did *Rijoles*, which is in sight of *Megina*, where the Fleet of *Spain* lay, but had no Orders to attempt any thing.

CHAP. V.

The League against the French carried on with wonderful Secrecy; The French King returns home; The Venetians overthrown by the French; King Ferdinand of Naples successful against them, and recovers that Noble City.

League a-
gainst the
French.

NO sooner had the French possessed themselves of the Kingdom of Naples, but all the Princes of Italy began to consider how heavy the Dominion of that Nation would lie upon them, if suffered to settle and root it self in Italy. King Ferdinand of Spain was in the greatest danger for the Island of Sicily, whither he was informed the French designed to pass, as soon as they concluded the Affair of Naples, being chiefly animated to that Enterprize by the Prince of Salerno, one of the Outlaws, and principal Enemy to the House of Aragon. The better to oppose them, he fought to draw the other Princes to a League against France: To this purpose he had some Months since sent Laurence Suarez, de Figueroa to Venice, and now sent a Gentleman called John Deza to the Duke of Milan, with Orders to make an Overture to him, not only of giving him one of the Princesses his Daughters, but of making him King of Lombardy; both which Proposals he willingly gave ear to. He also practised to draw the Emperor and the English into the League, and in order to it proposed cross Matches to strengthen the Alliance between Prince John and the Princess Joanna his Children, and Maximilian and his Sister Margaret on the other side; which Design was so well prosecuted, that it was fully concluded by Francis de Rojas, sent on purpose to Flanders. Care was taken to raise Money in Castile and Aragon, to defray the Charge of the War. In Aragon the Cortes met, which the King would have had the Princess Catherine hold; but it would not be allowed, and he was forced to come himself. Such Industry was used, that at last the League was concluded at Venice. It was agreed this, called the Most Holy League, should last for the space of 25 Years, and that between them all should be raised an Army of 34000 Horse, and 28000 Foot, proportionable to the Power and Ability of each of the Confederates. It was given out the Design was to protect the Church, and defend their own Dominions; but in reality it was to drive the French out of Italy. This Business was carried on with such wonderful Secrecy, that the French Ambassador Philip de Comines, Lord of Argenon, a Man of great Wisdom and Experience, then at Venice, had not the least Intelligence of it, and was so surprized when Augustin Barbado, Duke of Venice, gave him an account of it, that he asked whether the King his Master might return with safety into France. The face of Affairs was soon changed; for the Neapolitans repented of what they had done, because the Insolencies committed by the French were intolerable. The Duke of Milan was perplexed, for that the Duke of Orleans had secured the City Novara; besides, he understood that the French endeavoured to draw the Genoeses from his Subjection, inasmuch that he was forced with great Submission to have recourse to the Venetians for their Assistance. The King of France understanding what had hapned, resolved to return with all speed before the way was stopped. Before his departure, he appointed Gilbert Duke of Montpensier, a Prince of the Blood, Viceroy of Naples; with him he left part of his Army, and some able Commanders. He also sent to the Pope to ask of him the Investiture of the Kingdom of Naples, and to let him know he desired to pass through Rome to confer with his Holiness about important Affairs. As to the Investiture, the Pope answered he was ready to do Justice according as he should find; and as for his going to Rome, it could not be without some great Disorder, because the People were enraged against the French. This unpleasant Answer made the King hasten his Journey. He set out from Naples on the 20th of May: Being come to Rome, he found the Pope was retired to Perosa. From Rome he went into Tuscany, spent some Days at Siena, and without entering Florence, went on to Pisa. The Florentines demanded the restitution of that City, as had been promised them; but the People of Pisa prevailed upon him. Thence he went into Lombardy, where Francis Marquis of Mantua, General of the Venetians, came to cut off his Retreat. The French being fewer in number, would have avoided fighting, and endeavoured to join the Duke of Orleans; but it could not be. The Enemies met on the Banks of the River Tarro, which runs within a League of the City Parma. The Venetians lay near Fornovo, a Village at the Foot of the Mountains, the French at the entrance into the Valley: There the Battel was fought, which was one of the most remarkable that had hapned long in Italy. At first the Italians had the better; but then falling to plunder and seize the Cannon, the French had leisure to rally, and returned upon the Enemy with such Fury, that they broke them with a mighty Slaughter. The King was in great danger, all his Guards being slain; and tho' the Victor could not obtain of the Enemy a Truce for three Days, wherefore he was forced to steal away to Asse without beat of Drum. It was no small help to him in his retreat, that the River being swollen with the Rain, the Italians could not so soon pass it to pursue him. Yet he sustained much loss by the Light Horse that kept in his Rear, and the Country-people who took Arms to secure the Passes. Above 4000 Italians were killed in the Fight. The Duke of Mantua immediately set down before Novara, where he much distressed the Duke of Orleans.

SCAROE

Scarce was the King gone from Naples, when the Affairs of that Kingdom began to change. The Fleet of Spain, commanded by the Earl of Trivento, lay at Messina. Thither came the Two distressed Kings, Alonso and Ferdinand, and Joanna the Queen-Dowager. Gonzalo Fernandez, de Cordova was stopped some Days with his Men at Majorca and Sardinia, but arrived at Messina on the 24th of May. King Ferdinand of Naples had already possessed himself of Rijoles, and other neighbouring Places in Calabria, in which Province Everard Stuart Lord of Aubeni, a renowned Commander, was left Governor by the King of France. Rijoles, Corron, Amantia, and some other Places were delivered to Gonzalo Fernandez, to hold them for the King his Master till he should be paid the Charges of that War, as also to secure Sicily. Some difference arose betwixt the new King and Gonzalo Fernandez, because the King was positive for marching with all his Forces directly to Naples, the Citizens inviting him, even before the King of France was gone thence. Gonzalo Fernandez would not abandon Calabria, where he had those Strong-holds, and doubted not but the rest of the Country would declare for the King of Spain, for whom they testified a singular Affection. It was agreed to relieve Semanera, which was distressed by the French. The Lord Aubeni lay in the way, with whom the King came to a Battel, was defeated, and had been killed or taken, his Horse falling dead under him, had not a Gentleman, called John Andrew d'Alavilla mounted him on his own Horse; so the King escaped, and the Gentleman was killed; which was an extraordinary Demonstration of Loyalty in those corrupt Times. This Battel was fought on June 21. Our Forces retired to Semanera; thence the King went over to Sicily, resolving to return again to Naples, before the News of that Misfortune could come thither. Gonzalo Fernandez went away to the other part of Calabria, where he soon took several Places, and at last subdued the whole Province. The King, with 60 Sail he found at Messina, without any Land-men passed over to Naples, where he was received with great Joy. The People rose and plundered the Houses of the Princes of Salerno and Bagnano. The Duke of Montpensier and Prince of Salerno retired to Castelluccio. Capua and all Apulia followed the example of Naples. Besides, upon the News of the Battel of Tarro, the Colonels forsook the French, and agreed with the King of Naples. On the other side, the Ursini joined with the French. Still the Castles of Naples held for the French, but were close blocked up. A Moor who was in the Monastery of Santa Cruz, still held by the French, advertised the Marquis de Pescara he would give him admittance into it. The Marquis coming thither at night, that Fellow gave him a mortal Wound. This Nobleman was the King's General; he left a Son called Ferdinand, who was afterwards a famous Commander. Prosper Colonna succeeded him in his Command. The Castles were at length surrendered, the Duke of Montpensier and Prince of Salerno being before gone to the City Salerno by Sea. During this War of Naples, was first discovered a new Disease contagious only by way of carnal Copulation: The Italians called it the French Disease, and the French the Neapolitan Disease; the Africans the Spanish Disease. It is most likely it came from the Indies, and was carried to Naples by the Spaniards. Tensiv, one of the Canary Islands, was this Year brought under the Dominion of Spain, by Forces sent thither by the King. The King of that Island being brought to Spain, was sent as a Present to the Republick of Venice. Alonso de Lugo for his good Service in the Conquest of this Island and that of Palma, was made Lieutenant of the Canaries. Thus all those Islands were brought under the Dominion of Spain.

CHAP. VI.

The Death of John II. King of Portugal; The French quite expelled the Kingdom of Naples; Ferdinand King of Spain Honoured by the Pope with the Title of Catholick King; The Posture of Affairs in Portugal under Emanuel the New King.

THE Catholick King laboured to draw the Kings of England and Portugal into the League against France. He of Portugal excused himself upon account of his ancient Friendship with France, and his Dissatisfaction against the Pope, who refused to Legitimate his Son George, whom he had by a Lady of Quality, and designed to make his Heir, having to that purpose solicited the Emperor to renounce any Claim he might lay to that Crown. To the King of England it was not only proposed he should enter into the Confederacy, but also marry his Heir to one of the Princesses of Castile. Both things succeeded, but it was after some time. The King of Portugal being troubled with a Dropsie, went to the Baths of Algarve, which are the best in those Parts. This Remedy failed, and he died on the 14th of September at Alvor. In his Will he appointed Emanuel his Cousin, Son to his Uncle Ferdinand, to succeed him. In case he died without Issue, he substituted his Bastard-Son George, to whom for the present he gave the Mastership of the Order of Christ, and the Dukedom of Coimbra. From him are descended the Dukes of Aveiro. This Prince had a mixture of Good and Evil: He encouraged Brave and Virtuous Men, was a Lover of Justice, had a piercing Judgment, and Noble Inclinations. The Blood he spilt made him hateful to his Subjects, and his Device was a Peltican that feeds its young with its own Blood. His Body was first buried in the Cathedral of Silves,

Ferdinand King of Naples, successfully against the French.

French King returns home.

Portuguese overthrown by the French.

John II. King of Portugal dies.

Agreement between the Duke of Milan and French King.

1496.

Progress of the Affairs in Italy.

Silves, and thence translated to the Monastery of *Batalla* among his Ancestors. After his death, *Emanuel* was, by the General Consent of all Men, proclaimed King, notwithstanding *Maximilian* the Emperor had a better Title, as being the Eldest of the late King's Cousin-Germans; but this availed him not. *D. Henry Enriquez*, Earl of *Lisfe*, who Commanded on the Frontiers of *Russillon*, made an Incurtion into the Frontiers of *Narbonne*. *D. Peter Manrique* did the same by the way of *Guipuzcoa*. They did nothing considerable, but were the cause that the King of France, who stayed at *Aste* till the end of Autumn, made haste to conclude a Treaty with the Duke of *Milan*. The principal Articles agreed upon were, That *Novaro* should be restored to the Duke: That the *Castles* of *Genova* should be put into the hands of the Duke of *Ferrara*, and free Passage and Assistance given the French to recover *Naples*: And, That the Duke of *Milan* should pay down 50000 Ducats to him of *Orleans*. This done, the King of France returned to his Country. The King of *Naples* complained of this Agreement, and the Duke made Necessity his Excuse. The *Neapolitan*, the more to oblige the King of *Castile* to protect him, proposed to marry one of his Daughters. This being delayed, at last, by the Advice of the Queen Dowager, he resolved to marry the Lady *Josanna* her Daughter, and his own Aunt, being Sister to his Father. He demanded Aid of the *Venetians*, and they sent him some Forces Commanded by the Marquess of *Mantua*, and 15000 Ducats in Money. For this Aid the King put into their hands as a Pawn the Cities *Brindz*, *Oranto*, and *Trana*, which lay convenient for their Trade in the East. King *Ferdinand* of Spain provided for the War in *Russillon*. To this purpose the Cortes met the last Year at *Taragona*, and resolved to assist the King with 200 Men at Arms, and 300 Horse, for 3 Years. After this, the Cortes of *Catalonia* assembled at *Tovosa*, and sat till the beginning of the Year 1496. They also granted Supplies. The two Matches with the House of *Austria* were also forwarded, because the Archduke's Inclination lay another way.

Still the War in *Naples* continued; for tho' the French were few in Number, yet they had some considerable Places of Strength. In *Castile*, *Gonzalo Fernandez* was strong, and threatened the French very much. Near *Eboli* the French defeated 4000 *Neapolitans*, which made them sole Masters of the Field in that Country. To raise Money they resolved to march into *Apulia*, and receive the Duties upon Cattel, which is one of the best Branches of the Revenue. The King was at *Benevento*, his Forces dispersed, and went thence to *Foxia* to prevent the Design of the French. The Marquess of *Mantua*, with the Forces of *Venice*, joined him. *Fabricio* attempting the same with 600 *Swissers*, had most of his Men cut off by the French; whereupon they grew so bold as to offer the King Battel at *Foxia*. He refused; but some small Skirmishes hapned betwixt them. The French marched on to receive the Duty; some they had, and some the King got; the rest was lost. *Gonzalo Fernandez* being possessed of almost all *Calabria*, had cooped the Lord *Aubeni* up in the extrem part of that Province; yet the King called him away to strike at the Head. In his Place he left Cardinal *Luis d'Aragon*, the King's Cousin-German. The Country-people thought to secure the Passes, but the *Spaniards* being well versed in that way of Mountain-fight, made a great Slaughter of them near a Town of *Calabria* called *Muran*. There they understood that some of the Barons of the French Faction lay not far off at a Town called *Lacino*, and designed to relieve the Castle of *Conferenza*. *Gonzalo de Cordova* marched all night, surprized the Town, killed many of those Nobles, and sent the rest Prisoners to the King. The French besieged *Xerula*, 10 Miles from *Benevento*, and the King sat down before *Frangito*. The French came to relieve this Place at such time as the King's Forces entred and burnt it, to lose no time in Plundering. Both Armies stood in sight of one another on two Hills, neither daring to pass the Valley that lay betwixt them. Tho' the French were weak, the King resolved not to fight till *Gonzalo de Cordova* had joined him; which he did, notwithstanding the Duke of *Montpensier* laboured to hinder it. On Midsummer-day he came up with the King, who then lay before *Amalfi*, whither the French were then retired. He viewed the Place, and on the 1st of July attacked the Enemies Guard upon the Mills, and drove them away, destroying the Mills, which gained him such mighty Reputation, that the *Italians* began to call him the Great Captain, and looked upon him as Superiour to all other Officers. This Siege was carried on with such Vigour, that the Duke of *Montpensier* was forced to surrender upon Articles, which were, That if within 30 days he were not relieved from France, he would withdraw all the Forces out of the Kingdom, with their Goods, Arms, and Horses, and deliver up all Places except *Gaccia*, *Venosa*, and *Taranto*, and those Towns which the Lord of *Aubeni* and the Duke of *Monte* were possessed of. Upon this Condition the King was obliged to give the French free Passage by Sea and Land. This was agreed in July, and afterwards performed accordingly. It is worth observing, That in Original Capitulations signed on both Sides, they gave *Gonzalo Fernandez* the Title of Great Captain. Nevertheless, few of the French ever reached home. The Duke of *Montpensier* died at *Puzos*. *Virginus Ursinus*, contrary to the Capitulation was apprehended by the Pope's Order, with his Son *John Jordan*, and other Italian Lords. It troubled the King that his Word was broke, and that he could not relieve them, yet he durst not disobey the Pope, who commanded it, and whose Nephew *John Borgia* the Cardinal and Bishop of *Melfi* followed the Army as his Legate during this War, and the Duke of *Gandia* Commanded the Forces of the Pope. During the absence of the Great Captain, the Affairs of *Calabria* grew into a worse Posture, which obliged him to return thither. He

coming

coming into that Province, the greatest part whereof the Enemy was again possessed of, so distressed them, that the Lord *Aubeni* was forced to subscribe to the Conditions made with the Duke of *Montpensier*, and return to France, having gained the Reputation of a Brave but Unfortunate Commander, in that he had to do with so great a Man as *Gonzalo Fernandez*. At the same time that the Affairs of *Naples* began to have a more favourable Aspect, that is, about the middle of August, departed this Life Queen *Elizabeth*, Mother to the then Queen of Spain: Her Body was deposited at *Arcvalo*, where she lived the latter part of her Life somewhat distracted. Thence she was afterwards translated to the Church of the *Carthusians* at *Burgos*, where her Husband King *John II.* of *Castile* lay buried. Her Grandchild the Princefs *Joanna*, on the 22d of the same Month, sailed from *Laredo* with a Fleet there provided to carry her to her Husband *Philip* Archduke of *Austria*. The Queen her Mother bore her Nobly entertained. This Year also the Pope gave to King *Ferdinand* of Spain the Title of Catholic King, as *Pius II.* had before Honoured *Luis XI.* King of France with the Name of Most Christian. That is, whereas before they used to write on the Pope's Bulls, To the Illustrious King of *Castile*; now they first wrote, To the Catholic King of Spain. This highly offended the Portuguese, who said King *Ferdinand* was not King of it all, their Kings possessing a great part. The Dispute lasted till that Crown was united to *Castile*.

As soon as King *Emanuel* was seated on the Throne of *Portugal*, he assembled the Cortes of the Kingdom at *Montemor*, not far from *Evora*, in order to settle the Government. Thither came *George* the late King's Ballard-Son, then but 14 Years of Age, and with him his Tutor *D. James d'Almeida*, Great Prior of *S. John*. The King received him with much Demonstration of Affection, promising to look upon him as his own Child, and to use him as such. He immediately sent Ambassadors to the King of Spain, to acquaint him with his Accession to the Crown, and to the Pope to pay him Reverence as usual. *D. James de Sylva* the King's Tutor, and *D. John Manuel* his Foster-father, were in great Esteem with the King. *D. James* King's greatest Favourite. A Proclamation was published to restore to their Liberty all the Jews, who as, was said before, were unjustly made Slaves by his Predecessor. He sent Men and Ammunition into *Africa*, where the Portuguese had *Centa* taken by King *John I.* and *Tangier* and *Arzila* taken by King *Alonso*, Uncle to *Emanuel*. *D. John de Meneses*, Governour of *Arzila*, because some of the neighbouring Villages did not bring in their wonted Contributions, joined with the Commander of *Tangier*, and marched against them. They were unexpectedly set upon by *Barata* and *Almaderino*, two Moorish Commanders; yet tho' the Enemy were much more numerous, they put them to the rout. All this hapned before the Cortes of *Montemor* broke up, which could not put an end to the Business in hand, because the Plague raging there, the King was forced at the beginning of this Year to remove to *Setuval*, to meet his two Widow-Sisters, Queen *Ellenor* and the Dutches of *Braganca*. There it was proposed, that *D. Alvaro*, Brother to the late Duke of *Braganca*, and that Duke's Children who were in *Castile*, since nothing could be proved against them, should be restored to their Estates. King *Ferdinand* of Spain solicited for them, and the King's Sisters begged it with Tears, especially the Dutches as most concerned, as also his Mother the Dutches of *Viseu*. The King was unwilling so soon to alter his Predecessor's Decrees, and to disoblige those that were in Possession of those banished Persons Estates; but at last overcome with so many Intreaties, he made up their Losses other ways, so that none might have cause to complain. It was proposed to marry the King, who was 26 Years of Age when he Inherited the Crown. No Match seemed so advantageous as with *Castile*. King *Ferdinand* was willing, but would not give him his Eldest Daughter; the Second was gone to *Flanders*, and the Lady *Catherine* contracted in England; so he offered the Lady *Mary*. The Portuguese took it ill that any Prince should be preferred before him; besides, he took a liking to the Lady *Elizabeth* when she was in *Portugal*. Upon account of this Treaty, the Catholic King demanded of him, That he should enter into the League against France and the Princefs: That he should banish the Moors and Jews. As to the King's Request, he excused himself, pleading the ancient Friendship betwixt France and *Portugal*; yet he was willing to join in a League for the Defence of Spain, but would not involve himself in Quarrels that concerned him not. He condescended to the Desires of the Princefs, tho' many opposed it: And accordingly about the end of the Year set out a Proclamation, commanding all the Moors and Jews to depart by a time limited, or else they should be made Slaves. All the Moors, without hesitation, went over to *Africa*. In the Business of the Jews there was more difficulty; for soon after, the King ordered all their Children, under 14 Years of Age, to be taken from them and Baptized: A Practice not at all justifiable, because none ought to be forced to become Christians, nor Children to be taken from their Parents. The rest were so hardly used, that great Numbers were Baptized; but it was a constrained Conversion. Leave was also obtained of the Pope for the Commendaries of the Three Military Orders in that Kingdom to Marry; so that they were only obliged to Conjugal Chastity. There were sufficient Causes to obtain this Liberty, and yet many condemned it. Certain it is, this made way for the spending the Revenues of those Orders otherwise than had been intended; for what used to be employed in the War, was now consumed in Pleasure and Luxury.

C H A P. VII.

The death of Ferdinand King of Naples; The Emperor passes into Italy; The Popes Forces defeated by the Urbini; The death of the Duke of Gandia; The Marriage of Prince John of Spain; Proposals concerning settling the Kingdom of Naples.

THE Wars in Italy were not likely to cease. The King of England by reason of the Match agreed upon with Spain, resolved to enter into the League against France. The Emperor gave out he would go himself into Italy to settle the Affairs of Lombardy and Tuscany. This moved the Duke of Milan to think of forsaking the French Interest, and the more, for that about this time died the Dauphin of France a young Child, and the King being sickly, it was to be feared that Crown would come to the Duke of Orleans, his greatest Enemy. These reasons inclined him to adhere to the Confederate Princes. In the Kingdom of Naples the Venetians possessed some part of Apulia. The great Captain held Rijoles, Amantia, and other Places of Calabria for the Catholic King. Notwithstanding the late Capitulation, the French were still possessed of some Towns. To reduce all the Kingdom, King Ferdinand sent D. Cesar de Aragon his Father's Bastard Brother to Tarento, and commanded the Duke of Urbino who served him in this War, to repair to Abruze, when having in a short time subdued most of that Province, he went away to Rome with Prosper Colonna. Gaeta was a business of more concern, for tho' the Earl of Tronto and the Venetian Gallies pressed it by Sea, they advanced not much. It was proposed to Besiege the Place by Land, when King Ferdinand fell Sick of a flux at Sonna, which so increased, that being carried to Naples, he died on the 7th of October. Frederick his Uncle then at Castel under-stand- ing his death, immediately repaired to Naples, and was proclaimed King the very day his Nephew died. His first care was to settle with the Princes of Salerno and Bisignano, as also the Earls of Lauria and Melito, the great Enemies of the House of Aragon. Many Princes began to have an Eye towards that Crown, and particularly the Catholic King, whose Title began to be urged both at Rome and Naples, but to no effect at that time, for the Pope and other Princes had rather have a weak King for their Neighbour, than the Power of Spain. The Great Captain who might have done something in the Affair, was employed at the Siege of the Castle of Cosenza, which he hoped suddenly to be Master of, and thus to secure all that Province. Soon after having subdued Calabria, and taken that Fort, he went to Nola, and leaving his Forces there, visited the Queens, comforting them for the death of the King. The new King sat down before Gaeta with all his Forces. It hapned the Lord of Aulenti who was going by Land to Rome, came thither at such time as the besieged were much frightened, he entered the Town and caused it to be surrendered upon Articles. The French departed in a Gallion and Two Ships Laden with the Booty, and Plate taken out of the Churches. One of the Ships perished in a Storm; the other ran aground near Terracina, which was looked upon as a Judgment. On the other side the Emperor as he had agreed, passed the Alps, and entered Lombardy with 10000 Horse and 5000 Foot. The Duke of Milan with his Forces joined him. From thence he Summoned the Duke of Savoy and Marquess of Monferrat, as Feudatories of the Empire, but they refused to obey, as did the Duke of Ferrara, because he had refused him the Investiture of Modena and Reggio, which are Feofes of the Empire. The Emperor's design was to prevent the French possessing themselves of Genoa, which they had attempted. Besides, the King of France in his way from Naples had set free the City Pisa, before Subject to the Florentines. To maintain this liberty, the People of Pisa had recourse to the Princes of Italy, and particularly to the Venetians. The Duke of Milan coveted that City, and therefore advised the Emperor to make War upon the Florentines in defence of it. To this purpose the Emperor in Person laid Siege to Leghorn, but was forced to raise it without doing any thing material. He had little Confidence in the Princes that sent for him, and therefore thought of returning into Germany, and consulted at Pavia with the Duke of Milan, and Cardinal Bernardine de Carvajal, the Popes Legate, about this his design. This Cardinal perswaded him to stay, and succour Genoa which was in danger. But now came News which broke all their Measures, which was that the Kings of France and Spain had concluded a Truce, supposed to be an introduction to a Peace. It hapned in this manner, During the heat of the War in Naples, Spain was apprehensive no less a Storm would fill upon it, because several inroads had been made into France, and the Warlike preparations made by the French were great. This moved the Catholic King to stay some time at Girona, with a great Body of Men he had gathered from all parts. But Autumn being spent, and he desirous to return to Burgos, whither he ordered the Queen to repair, to Celebrate the Marriage of the Prince, the Army broke up, and he went away. The King of France having Intelligence herof, on a sudden gathered above 18000 Men. Charles de Albion Commanded upon that Frontier for the Duke of Bourbon, Governor of Languedoc, he with those Forces broke into Rossillon, and laid Siege to Salas the Key of that Earldom, but ill Fortified, for tho' it had a good Garrison, the Works were old. For this reason, the next day after he came before it, which was the 8th of October, he took the Town by Assault,

England enters into the league against France.

Ferdinand King of Naples dies.

The Emperor Besieges Leghorn in vain.

Affault, and the Castle upon Composition, many of the Defendants being killed. D Henry Enriquez, halted thither with what Forces he could gather, and halted at Ribafaldas, a League from Salas, at such time as the Place was lost. He pursued the Enemy who quitted the Town as not Tenable, and retired to the Wood above Salas, resolving not to hazard a Battle. Both Armies lay some days within a League of one another. A Treaty was set on Foot, and at last a Truce was concluded on that side, to last till the 17th of January of the following Year 1497. This Truce raised great Jealousies betwix the Confederate Princes, fearing lest the Catholic King should abandon them, and make a Peace by himself. Hereupon the Emperor left Italy, and soon returned into Germany, without having done any thing worth mentioning.

After that, by the Pope's Order Virginus Ursinus and his Son were contrary to Articles apprehended, the Pope sent the Dukes of Gandia and Urbino, and Fabricius Colona with his Forces to Invade their Dominions. They took some Towns, and laid Siege to the Fort Brachano. Charles Ursinus and Vitelesius, having raised some Forces to divert them from the Siege, fate down before Vafano, a Town of the Church. The Enemy, tho' Inferior in Numbers, marched towards the Urbini, and they came to a Battle, wherein the Urbini were at first worsted, but rallying, put their Enemies to flight. The Duke of Gandia was wounded, and the Duke of Urbino taken. This Defeat obliged the Pope to be reconciled to the Urbini. The Great Captain had a hand in this Affair, and the Urbini were much obliged to the Catholic King. The Great Captain came now to Rome, and at the Pope's request laid Siege to Ostia, which the French were still possessed of, and after Eight days Siege took it by Assault. As the Great Captain took his leave of the Pope, to return to Naples, the Pope told him, his King was much obliged to him, and did not act answerably to his Obligations, but that no Man knew him so well as himself. Gonzalo Fernandez took the liberty to answer, That he doubted not, he knew him as being his Subject, but that it was Ingratitude to say he owed him any Obligation, since the Catholic King was the only support of him and his Family; therefore he begged him to behave himself better, and not scandalize the Church, lest the King should be obliged to abandon him. The truth is, he was so wicked that several Princes sent their Ambassadors to warn him to moderate his Extravagancies, but all in vain. Soon after in an Assembly of the Cardinals convened to give the Investiture of the Kingdom of Naples to King Frederick, he also proposed the giving the City Benevento to the Duke of Gandia, and releasing the Kings of Naples of the Tribute they paid to the Church, for Lands to be given to the said Duke. Nothing could have stopped his proceedings but the unhappy death of that Duke. On the 14th of June, the Duke and Cardinals of Valencia and Borgia having Supped in a Garden, as the Duke returned home, he sent his Footman for his Arms, who returning found him not, nor could any Tidings be heard of him the next day. After much inquiry, a Waterman said that about Midnight he saw three Men carrying one a cross a Mule, whom they cast over the Bridge, and one asking whether he sunk, the others said he did, and so they went away. The Place being searched, the Body was found with Nine wounds, and nothing taken from him. It could never be known who were the Murderers, some said the Urbini, but the common Report went, that it was his own Brother the Cardinal of Valencia. The Duke left a Son called John, who succeeded him in the Dukedom of Gandia.

The same Fleet which carried the Princess Joanna to Flanders, brought the Princess Margaret, Sister to the Archduke, and Contracted to Prince John. She arrived at Santander in March, and was received by the King and Prince with a great Retinue. They met at Reusosa, and were Married at Burgos at the beginning of April. The Queen would not suffer any Alteration to be made in the Princess's Family, but that she should keep her own Servants. A Peace was proposed betwixt France and Spain. Ferdinand Duke of Esprada was sent Ambassador to France, and a Truce was agreed upon at Lyons, to begin in Spain on the 5th of March, and with all the other Confederate Princes on the 25th of April, to last till the first of November. This made the great Captain hasten his return from Rome to Naples, hoping before the Truce began to recover some Towns of the Cardinal of St. Peter, but he was disappointed. The French had often urged, that since King Frederick being of a Bastard Family, could have no Title to the Kingdom of Naples, the Right must either be in the King of France, or Spain, and therefore it were fit they should agree about it. The Catholic King was for standing to the Determination of the Emperor. This proposal did not please the French King; who offered, if the King of Spain would resign up his Pretensions, he would make him amends in Money or otherwise, and offered the Kingdom of the Navarre. This Affair was debated at Medina del Campo, whither the French Ambassadors came to King Ferdinand. They offered the whole Province of Calabria upon Condition; that if, after the Conquest of the Kingdom, if their King had a mind to it himself, he should give the Catholic King the Kingdom of Navarre, and 30000 Ducats a Year. Yet King Ferdinand rather inclined to have Frederick left in possession, he paying to the French a Sum of Money towards the Expence of the War, and a certain Tribute yearly. It was also proposed that the Duke of Calabria should marry the Daughter of the Duke of Bourbon, Niece to the French King. Thus the Ambassadors were dismissed, and because it was believed the War would again break out after the Expiration of the Truce, the Catholic King endeavoured.

The Pope Invades the Lands of the Urbini.

Duke of Gandia Murdered

Proposals concerning the Kingdom of Naples.

endeavour'd to secure himself on the side of *Navarre*. He demanded of that King some strong Holds for his Security, and appointed the Constable *Bernardin de Velasco* General upon that Frontier. The same Precautions were us'd on the side of *Russillon*. There hapned a Mutiny at *Perpignan*, betwixt the Townsmen and Soldiers, and *D. Henry* the General coming to part them, was wounded on the Head with a stone, whereof he died. The Duke of *Alva* succeeded in that Command, and the Fleet of *Spain*, of which *D. Inigo Manrique* was Admiral, was order'd to repair to that Coast. These were the Preparations in *Spain*. In *Italy* King *Frederick* to gain the Duke of *Milan*, offer'd him to Wife his Daughter *Charlotte*, and his Daughter *Elizabeth* to his Eldest Son; but these Proposals were prevented from taking effect by the fall of those Two Houses. He also press'd the Pope for the Investiture of the Kingdom, which at length he obtained, and the Cardinal of *Valencia* was sent to Crown him. After the Coronation, *Prosper Colona* was Created Duke of *Trageto*, and Earl of *Fimidi*, *Fabrizius Colona* Duke of *Tallacogo*, and the Great Gonçalo de *Cordova* Duke of *Monte de Sant'angelo*, and *D. Inigo* Brother to the Marquels de *Pescara* who was killed, Marquels de *Gastelo*.

CHAP. VIII.

Progress of the Portugues Discoveries in the East; Peter Covillam and Alonso de Paiva sent to India by Land; Vasco de Gama sent to Discover India by Sea, with Four Ships; His Voyage till he came to Calicut.

AT the same time that the other Parts of *Europe*, and especially *Italy*, were consumed with Wars, and labour'd under the Apprehensions of still greater Calamities, *Portugal* having enjoy'd a lasting Peace, was Employ'd in extending its Dominions in remote Parts, and carrying the Light of the Gospel into the farthest bounds of the World, even into *India*. An undertaking at first thought rash, but which prov'd Honourable and Advantageous to that Kingdom. Prince *Henry* Brother to King *Edward* was the first that attempted to discover the Coast of *Africk* towards the South. Death cut him off in the Year of Grace 1470, and of his Age 67. King *Alonso* his Nephew desist from this Enterprize by reason of the unhappy Wars in which he was involved. King *John* the II. his Son took this Work in hand again, and ceased not till having pass'd the Line, he discovered the Cape call'd by the Sailors *Tormentoso*, or Stormy, by reason of the great Tempests they met with there; but he call'd it the Cape of good Hope, which Name it still retains, because it gave him hopes that way to send his Fleets to the Coasts of *Asia* and *India*, and to partake of the Riches of those Countries. For his better Information he sent *Peter Covillam* and *Alonso de Paiva* (as has been already said) by Land to get some knowledge of those Eastern Coasts. *Paiva* died by the way, and *Covillam* having travel'd all those Countries, sent his King an Account in Writing out of *Ethiopia* of what he had learnt, but was not suffer'd to return himself. Mean while King *John* died. His Successor King *Emanuel* was willing to carry on this Enterprize. He propos'd it in Council, where some advis'd him to desist, others to proceed, others to Employ himself in the Conquest of *Africk*, whereof enough was already discover'd. Among this Variety of Opinion, the most Honourable took place, and accordingly the King Order'd Four Ships to be fitted. The Command of them he gave to *Vasco de Gama*, a Man of a great Spirit, and it was fit he should be such to begin the longest, and most dangerous Voyage that ever was attempt'd in the World. With him went his Brother *Paul de Gama*, *Nicholas Coelho*, and other Men of Note. All his Force exceeded not 160 Men, as well Soldiers as Seamen. They blest the Royal Standard in a Church of our Lady standing on the Shore, Founded by Prince *Henry*, where afterwards King *Emanuel* built the famous Monastery of *Belem*. Thence they were Conducted by a great multitude of People who lamented them as dead Men, and so they set Sail on the 9th of July. They steer'd their Course first to the *Canary* Islands, and then to those of *Caboverde*, call'd by the Antients *Hesperides*. Having pass'd these Islands, and the chiefest of them call'd *Santiago*, they stood to the Eastward crossing a mighty Gulph, where by reason of the great Storms and swelling Seas they spent three Months before they discover'd Land. In 10 Degrees of South Latitude they discover'd a pleasant River whose Banks were shaded with Trees, where they Anchored to take in fresh Water and refresh themselves. The People here were Black, and had short curl'd Hair. Here they Traded by Signs and for some Baubles were supplied with fresh Provisions. The Gulph he call'd of *St. Helena*, and the River *Santiago*. They continu'd their Voyage to turn the Cape of good Hope, but the Weather prov'd so bad they oft gave themselves for lost. Here all the Commanders resolution was requisite, his Men protesting he ought to turn back, and not tempt Heaven, but neither Threats nor Intreaties moved him. It was agreed to kill him; his Brother discover'd the design, he secur'd the Masters and undertook to Steer his Ship himself. In this manner he reach'd the utmost part of the Cape, and began to turn it on the 20th of November, it being then Spring there. About 50 Leagues beyond it is a Gulph which they call'd of *St. Blas*, and in the midst of it an Island where they found a multitude

of Sea Wolves, thither they went to Water. The Natives of it were like to those of the West Coast of *Africk*, went Naked and carried their Privities in Wooden Cases. The Country produces Elephants and Oxen, which they make use of as Beasts of Burthen. There are certain Birds they call *Sorticarios*, as big as Geese without Feathers, and with Wings like Bats, which serve them not to fly, but help them to run the faster. Going on, tho' slowly by reason of the strong Currents, they came to a Country call'd *Zanguebar*, and because they arriv'd there on Christmas-day, call'd it *Terra de Natal*, as they also call'd a River *de los Reyes*, or of the Kings, because they water'd there upon the Feast of the Epiphany. To shun the strong Currents and Tides, they stood out so far to Sea, that without touching at *Zofala*, the chiefest Place on those Coasts by reason of the Gold Mines; they discover'd a Country where the People were not altogether so Black as those they saw before, but were also better Habited and seem'd more Civilized. On their Arms they had Copper Bracelets, and the Men wore Daggers with Tin hilts. Their Language was not understood, but among them came one who in *Arabic* told them, that not far from thence, there were Ships like ours and White People that Traded in them. By this they guess'd *India* was not far off, and therefore gave thanks to God, and call'd the River that there falls into the Sea *De Bonis Signis*, or the River of good Signs. On the Shore they erect'd a Pillar calling it *St. Raphael*, whence the Coast took its Name, and of 10 Condemned Persons they carried from *Portugal* for this purpose, they left 2 there to learn the Language, Customs, and Riches of those People. Great was the Joy of our Men, believing the end of their Voyage was at hand, but it was not a little allay'd by a Disease which swell'd their Gums, of which some died. Some attributed this to the unwholesomeness of the Air, others to the salt meat they fed on. They spent a Month upon that Coast with much trouble and danger. Thence they Sail'd to *Mozambique* in 15 Degrees of South Latitude, and 20 Degrees beyond the Cape of Good Hope. It is a Place of great Trade being a convenient Harbour. The Inhabitants were Moors of a tawny Complexion, richly clad with Silks and Gold, on their Heads great Turbans of white Linnen, from their Shoulders hung Cymiters, and on their Arms were their Bucklers. In this Garb they came out in Boats to visit our Ships. They were well received and entertained, and of them our Men understood that that City was subject to the King of *Quiloa*, whose Name was *Abraham*, and that he had there a Governour whom in *Arabic* they call *Xequa*, and his name was *Zocoaya*. To him they sent Presents, and having establish'd Friendship, he gave them 2 Pilots to conduct them to *India*. At first the Natives thought our Men had been Moors of the West, which was the cause of their Civility, but afterwards understanding they were Christians, they studied to do them all the Mischief they could, and the Pilots Swam away from them. Our Men fired their Cannon upon the City killing some People upon the Shore, which struck a Terror into those People. The Governour submitted, and offer'd to make Satisfaction, nothing was demand'd of him but a Pilot. This Man treacherously endeavour'd to betray our Men to the King of *Quiloa*. To this intent he told them the Inhabitants of that City were *Ethiopian* Christians, and that there they might be furnish'd with all they had occasion for. God deliver'd them, for the Weather being rough they could not make *Quiloa*, else they had been in danger, that King being powerful, and offended for what was done at *Mozambique*. However, the Pilot advis'd to go to *Monbaga*, a City seated on a Rock, almost encompass'd with the Sea, that Forms a good Port. Some People came out of the City to meet them, to whom the Pilot imparted his Design. His treachery had succeeded, but that *Vasco de Gama* at the entrance of the Port fearing to strike upon the Rocks, gave order to cast Anchor there. His guilty Conscience accusing him, the Pilot thought he had been discover'd, and therefore leaped over board to save himself, as did some of those that came from Shore, who were still aboard the three Ships now remaining; for the Fourth which brought Provisions, they being consumed, and some Seamen dying, was before burnt. Our Men praised God for delivering them from so great Danger. Sailing thence they wanted a Pilot, but they had the Fortune to take Two Moorish Vessels, and in them 13 Moors, for the rest leaped into the Sea. Of these they understood that *Melinde* was not far off, the King of which Place was courteous to Strangers. Thither they Steer'd their Course, and found what had been told them was true. The King was pleas'd at their coming, and because he could not by reason of his Age go aboard himself, sent his Son, who behav'd himself friendly towards the Portugueses, and was by them well entertained. He gave them a Pilot to conduct them to *India*, and they presented him the 13 Moors, which he was much pleas'd at. Being furnish'd with what they wanted, they took their leave, promising to return that way to take up the Ambassadors the King design'd to send to *Portugal*. It was now Easter, when they set Sail for *Calicut*, which is almost 700 Leagues distant from *Melinde*, and was sail'd by them in 21 days. On the 20th of May they discover'd the wished for Shore, and soon after came to an Anchor, a League and a half from *Calicut*. That City has no Harbour, and the Season was not fit to lie out, because at that time the Winter begins there. The Province of *Malabar* where *Calicut* stands, is divided by a Ridge of Mountains, running down to Cape *Cornor*. Both sides are in the same North Latitude, and yet in May the Rains begin on this side the Mountains, the other side at the same time being scorched with Heat, which is very wonderful.

C H A P. IX.

A Short, but particular Account of India; What hapned to Vasco de Gama at Calicut His bold Enterprizes there, and a Relation of his Return to Portugal.

BEfore we relate what hapned to Vasco de Gama at Calicut, it will not be amiss to give some short Description of the Greatness of those large Provinces of Asia, indiatowards the West, Borders upon the Provinces of Gedrosia, Arabesbia, and the Paropomissidas. Towards the East it extends as far as the Confines of the mighty Empire of China. On the North it is shut up by Mount Imaus, which is a part of Mount Caucasus. On the South its Limits are the Ocean. The most famous River Ganges divides it into Two parts. True it is our People only call that India, which lies betwixt the two Rivers Indus and Ganges. This Country the Natives call Indostan. Along the mid space betwixt these two Rivers runs a Ridge of Hills, down to Cape Comori. Many different Nations are spread along these Coasts. The chiefest, Gambaya, which from the mouth of Indus extends to Malabar, and that to Cape Comori. Betwixt these two Nations in a small Island of the Kingdom of Decan is seated the famous City Goa. The Front of it is washed by the Sea, the other parts by two Arms of a River. Among the Malabars there are Four Conditions of People, the Nobility, called Caymales; the Priests, Brabmens, whose Authority is great; the Souldiery, stiled Nuyres; and the Commonalty, such as Trade-finen and Country People. Generally the Merchants are Strangers. From the Waste upwards they go Naked, the lower parts are covered with Silks or Cotton, their Cymiters hanging down from their Shoulders. Their Customs and Worships are very strange. Let it suffice to say the Women Marry as many Husbands as they please, and therefore the Sorts do not Inherit the Fathers Estates, but the Sons of Sisters are the Heirs. Malabar is divided into several Kingdoms, the chief whereof, whom all the others look upon as their Superior, and is therefore called Zamori, that is Emperor, is the King of Calicut, a Rich and large City, Seated almost in the middle of the Coast. The Houses in it do not stand close together, but at great Intervals, each having Gardens and Orchards belonging to it. Only the Kings Palaces and the Temples are of Stone, the rest of Timber, low and covered with leaves of Palm-trees. Neither the Nobles nor Commons are allowed to raise stately Buildings. This was the posture of Calicut, when Vasco de Gama arrived there. Many Boats came out immediately to see such strange People. Gama sent ashore one of the Banished Men he had with him, a vast multitude of People encompassed him. Among the rest were two Moors Born at Tunes, these finding by the Habit, the Man was a Spaniard, one of them called Monçayde asked him in Spanish of what part of Spain he was, he answered of Portugal. He carried the Man Home, and having discoursed him went aboard to see the Commander, whom he informed he had faithfully served King John of Portugal when he sent to Tunes for Arms, and having given him an account of the Country, offered to serve him in what lay in his power. Next day Gama sent Two Ambassadors with Monçayde to the King, to acquaint him he would not land without his leave, but having once obtained it, would deliver the Letters he brought from his King, and treat with him about matters of great Moment. The King was then at Pandarane, a Town Two Miles from the City. There he received the Messengers friendly, answered, he would gladly hear what their Commander had to propose, and the mean while would have him bring his Ships under the Shelter of Pandarane because the Place where he lay was not safe. This was accordingly done, and some days after he sent the Governor of the City whom he called Catual, to conduct Gama to his Pallace. He left his Brother to Command in his place, ordering him and Nicholas Coelho that if any misfortune hapned to him ashore, they should immediatly hoist Sail and return to Portugal to give the King an account of their Voyage; but that they should still keep their Boats well Manned upon the Shore. He carried with him 12 of his Men in the best order he could. From the Shore he was carried on Mens Shoulders to the Kings Palace. There he was received by the Caymales and chief of the Brabmens Cloathed all in White. This Man taking Gama by the Hand led him through several Rooms, the Door of each of them was guarded by Ten Men. They came to a large Room, the floor covered with silk Carpets, and the Walls hung with Silk and Gold. About it were certain steps like a Theatre, which were the Seats of the Nobility. The King Sat on a raised Throne, Cloathed in white Cotton, adorned with Roses of Gold, on his Head a Cap of Cloth of Gold in shape like a Mitre, his Arms and Legs naked, but with Brazelets and Plates of Gold. On his Fingers and Toes were Rings set with Diamonds and Pearls of a great Value. His Complexion was Tawny, his Stature large, his Countenance Majestick, Gama having saluted the King, and being Commanded to Sit, made an Harangue, telling the King, that he was sent to him by the mighty Emanuel King of Portugal, who moved by the Fame of his Grandeur which had reached the utmost bounds of the West, was ambitious to settle a friendly Correspondence and Commerce with him and his Country. That it would doubtless be very advantageous to both Nations to have a free Trade, and it would much redound to the honour of them both, to be the first, who at that distance had settled Amity and Friendship. This said,

Vasco de
Gama at
Calicut.

Descripti-
on of In-
dia.

he presented the Letters he carried, written in Arabick and Portuguese, as also the presents he carried. The Embassy was pleasing to the King, who answered, that he willingly embraced the Friendship of King Emanuel, and was ready to allow of a free Trade. He asked many Questions concerning their Voyage and Country, and ordered the Commander and all his Men to be well lodged. The Moorish Merchants fearing to lose their Trade, and in hatred to the Christians, assembled together, and laboured all that lay in their power by false Informations they devised, to turn the Hearts of the King and his Courtiers against the Portuguese. They said they were Pirates and the common Enemies of Mankind, and that if they were admitted into Calicut, all the Moors would be obliged to remove and seek some other place to Trade in. That it was worthy their Consideration, whether it were answerable to abandon their old tried Friends, who brought so great a Trade to the Country, for a few Robbers. The Malabars are a People inconstant and easily persuaded, therefore giving Credit to the Moors, and at their instigation, they began to contrive how to destroy all the Portuguese. Monçayde gave Gama an account of their design. He stole away the best he could, tho' not without danger to his Ships, and stood out to Sea. Thence he wrote a Letter to the King full of great Complaints, and particularly against Catual who, he was assured contrived to do him all the harm he could, and desired he would cause certain Portuguese and some Merchandize left ashore to be restored to him. The King gave good Words, but performed not what was demanded. Gama resolving to use Force, took the first Ship that came that way, and in it Six Men of Note with their Servants. The King to redeem them, sent the Portuguese and Merchandize, with his Letters in answer to those brought by Gama. Nevertheless he would not restore the Malabars, thinking it convenient to carry them to shew in Portugal, that they might give a more particular account of that Country.

Before Vasco de Gama hoisted Sail to return to Portugal, Monçayde got aboard, fearing his Correspondence with the Portuguese would cost him his Life. He left all his Goods at Calicut, for he had not time to carry any thing away. In Portugal he was Baptized, and lived like a good Christian. The King of Calicut could not take revenge of Gama because it being then Winter, his Fleet was laid up. However, he fitted out 70 Barques, and sent them well Manned to attack the Ships; but a Storm rising, the Barques were all dispersed, and our Ships which before for want of a Wind had made little way, got off and losing the sight of Calicut, came to certain little Islands that lie about that Coast. They met 8 small Vessels belonging to a Pirate called Timoja, one of which they took and scattered the others. Thence they Sailed to another Island called Anchedivra, to rest and repair their Ships the best they could. This Island is distant from Calicut about 70 Leagues, yet not above one from the Continent, which was the reason that many came over from the main Land to see the Ships. Among the rest, came one who saluted Gama in Italian. This Man told them that not far off was the City Goa, and that the Lord of it, who was called Zabayo, and with whom he had great Interest, would be glad to be acquainted with them, and would give them good Entertainment. Gama asked what Country-Man he was, and he answered, he was an Italian, that sailing towards Greece he was taken by Pirates, and so from one to another, at last was brought to that Lord. Gama suspecting him by his Countenance, and because all he said was not Coherent, put him to the Rack. Then he confessed the truth, that he was a Jew, born in Poland, and that Zabayo his Lord had sent him as a Spie to view those Ships, designing to fall upon them with his Fleet. Gama having got this Intelligence, with all the speed he could sailed thence and prosecuted his Voyage. He carried the Jew with him, who in Portugal was Baptized, took the name of Garcia, and served King Emanuel in Affairs of moment. The Ships for want of Wind made little way, yet at length turned that Cape of Africk called Guardafu, not far from the Mouth of the Red Sea. They came to the City Magadoxa, not far from the Cape, and understanding the Inhabitants were Moors would not make a stay there any longer than whilst with their Cannon they battered their Houses, and sunk some Vessels they saw in the Harbour. Passing forwards, they met 8 Sail of Moors which they easily defeated. At Melinde they were received by the King with great affection. They furnished themselves with such Necessaries as they stood in need of, and as had been before agreed, took aboard an Ambassador that King sent to Portugal, to settle Amity with King Emanuel. The Ship which Paul de Gama Commanded, being much shattered both in the Hulk and Rigging, and there being want of Seamen, it was resolved to Burn her, and Paul de Gama went aboard his Brother. Thus they continued their Voyage, and discovered the Island Zanzibar, which is very pleasant, full of Trees bearing several sorts of Spice, lying 6 Leagues from the Continent of Africk, betwixt Melinde and Quilar, and not far from Monçaga. At Moçambique they erected a Pillar of those they carried for this purpose. They anchored in the Bay of St. Baise to take Wood and Water, and turned the Cape of good Hope upon the 20th of April. To conclude, they passed by the Islands of Cabo Verde, and thence taking a great compass, came to the Tercera, where Paul de Gama died of sickness which had stuck by him a long time before. They arrived at Lisbon in September, having been out Two Years. The King was overjoyed at their Return, and all the City signified their great Satisfaction. There was no end of hearing the strange Relations they gave, the Dangers and Storms they had been in, and

Vasco re-
turns to
Portugal.

of

of beholding those things they brought only as Tokens of the Riches of the East. Those Men also brought from India were no less admired for their Countenance, Language, and strange Habit. Gama and his Companions were looked upon as something more than Men. Of Four Ships that set out only Two returned, and of the Men not above the third part. This did not at all deter many from wishing that Voyage might be continued, and upon the Prospect of Honour and Profit, offering themselves to all those Difficulties which appeared to be in so troublesome and distant an Enterprize.

CHAP. X.

An Account of the Navigation of Vasco de Gama, and of all the Coasts of Africk, as they lay in his way; Of the Island Zocotora, and of all the Coast of Asia, as far as China, and of the Method observed by the Portugueses in sailing thither.

Account
of the Na-
vigation
of Vasco
de Gama.

Thus Vasco de Gama performed this Voyage, which was the most remarkable that had been till then in the World, as well for the Length of it, as for the many Difficulties and Dangers he was to meet with: For then being ignorant what Course to steer, and also of the Nature of those vast Seas, they went as it were blindfold and groping. Time and Experience have made that Voyage ealie; so that the Season for setting out, and the Course they steer, is much other than it was at first, which I have thought fit to give some account of for the Satisfaction of the Curious. It will be convenient, in the first place, to describe all those vast Coasts. Beyond the Streights of Gibraltar, upon the left hand, lies the Coast of Africk, which runs along for many Leagues both on this and the other side of the Equinoctial. First, the most celebrated Mount Atlas cuts the greatest part of Africk from East to West, and butts out into the Ocean. Beyond it is the Cape formerly by the Portugueses called Nam, that is, No; because they imagined such as passed it could never return. Next is Cape Bojador, in 28 Degrees of North Latitude, opposite to the Island Palma, which is one of the Canaries. All these three Capes are Branches of Mount Atlas. Then follows on that Coast Cape Blanco, in 21 Degrees of Latitude, and next to it the little Island Arguin, which gives Name to all that Gulph. Beyond this is the Promontory Cabo Verde and its Islands, being in number 10, the chief of them called Santiago, formerly known by the Name of Hierides, tho' some will have it that under this Name were comprehended all the Islands we have discovered to the Westward. Caboverde is in the Latitude of 16 Degrees. North of it the River Sanagá falls into the Sea, and to the Southward another, for the abundance of Water it carries named the Rio Grande. They are believed to be both Branches of one great River, that is, the Niger, most spoken of by the Ancients, as rising from the same Springs with Nile. Beyond Rio Grande, which is in 11 Degrees of Latitude, is Sierra Leona, a Mountain in the Latitude of 8 Degrees: In this Mountain there is great Thunder and Lightning, and great Lights are generally seen upon it from Sea, the Natives going out at Night to their Labour, which makes it appear at a distance as if it were all in a Flame. Some will have this to be the Mountain called by Ptolomy the Chariot of the Gods, which he places in only 5 Degrees of North Latitude. Under the Equinoctial lies the Island of S. Thomas, not far from the Continent, and from Portugal somewhat above 1000 Leagues. The Air of it is unhealthy, but it yields abundance of Sugar. Six Leagues beyond the Equinoctial is the Country called Mina, by reason of the pure Gold Mines in it. Beyond it the River of Santiago and Gulph of S. Helena, where Vasco de Gama put in for Water. Many other Rivers and Promontories there are, as may well be imagined in such a vast extent; but these are the chiefest. The Cape of Good Hope, which is the farthest Point of Africk, distant from Portugal about 2000 Leagues, lies in 35 Degrees of South Latitude. Turning this Cape, those Shoars run a vast length, with many Promontories and Rivers of Note. The Rivers of S. Blas, Natal, and Boni Sinais, are the most Principal till you come to Zofala, which is one of the most remarkable Towns on that Coast, by reason of the Gold Mines. Some are of Opinion that Zofala was Tharisi, whither, as the Scripture says, Solomon down the Red Sea sent his Fleets to bring Gold and other Riches, and the Natives affirm their Histories do prove as much. Others affirm it to be the Promontorium Frasum of Ptolomy, which he places in 15 Degrees of South Latitude; but Zofala lies above 20 Degrees beyond the Line. Beyond Zofala on the right hand lies the great Island of S. Laurence, commonly called Madagascar, and on the left Mocambique, a Place of great Trade, in 15 Degrees of South Latitude. Farther on, almost at equal distances, are Quiloa and Monbaca, with the Island of Zanzibar, and Melinde near the Line. Mogadoca is 5 Degrees on this side, and in 10 Degrees is the last Promontory of Africk, now called Cape Guardafiu, by Ptolomy Aromata. Near to it is the Island Zocotora, which was found inhabited by Christians, but very barren and destitute of all things necessary. This is believed to be the Island Ptolomy calls Dioforides. Not far from thence is the Mouth of the Red Sea, or Arabian Gulph. Within it, on the side of Africk, is the Port of Arquico in the Kingdom of Bannagasso, subject to Prester John. On the Coast of Arabia stands the City Aden, a strong Place, and the Key of that Sea. Betwixt the Red Sea and the Gulph of Persia

lies

lies Arabia Felix, and in the middle of the Coast Cape Fartague. The farthest Point next the Gulph of Persia is Cape Rosalgate. Just in the Mouth of the Persian Gulph is the Island of Ormuz, small and naturally barren, but by reason of its great Trade very rich; its Latitude 26 Degrees. Almost in the same Latitude to the Eastward, at the Mouth of the River Indus, is the Island and Fortrefs of Diu, well known for the Bravery with which the Portugueses have defended it, first against the Forces of the Soldans of Egypt, and then against the Great Turk, Comori; on the West-side whereof stands the City Goa in 16 Degrees of Latitude, and Calicut in 12. Between them both is Cananor, and nearer to the Cape Cochlin and Coulam, all Cities in the Country of Malabar, and of great Trade for Spice. From the Cape of Good Hope to Goa, Seamen reckon 1240 Leagues. Opposite to the Coast of Malabar are the Maldive Islands, which take their Name from the chiefest of them. They are in number above 1000, thing they produce is the Tree that bears Coco's, so profitable that they are clothed and fed by it. Near to Cape Comori, on the East-side is the Island Ceylon, whence we have most of our Cinnamon. Then follow the Kingdoms of Narfinga and Pegu, and in the midst of them that which is the Island Sumatra, lying under the Equinoctial. Most learned Men hold Sumatra to be the Trapobana of Ptolomy, and Malaca his Aurea Chersonesus, and there want not those who affirm Malaca to be Ophir whence Solomon had his Gold and Silver. Nay the People of the Kingdom of Pegu which is not far distant, value themselves upon being descended of the Jews, whom Solomon sent thither to work in the Mines. Tho' these Metals are not there to be found at present, they might formerly. Solomon's Ships spent Three Years in the Voyage to Tharisi because they always kept along the Coast, not having the use of the Compass. From Malaca Eastward are the Molucco Islands, the chiefest whereof are Five, whence we have our Cloves, in all other respects they are barren. Bending Northward we come to the Vast and Rich Empire of China, and the Island Macao the Market of the Portugueses for the Trade of that Kingdom, they not being admitted to enter into it. From Goa to China they reckon 1300 Leagues, 800 of them to Malaca, and the other 500 thence to China. From Macao to Japan, Northwards being the farthest extent of the Portugues Discoveries, are about 300 Leagues. The principal Islands of Japan are Three, 200 Leagues in length, and not above 80 in breadth. The great Island it self extends about 200 Leagues in length, and not above 80 in breadth. In it are many Kings and Kingdoms, and the People are Warlike, of sharp Wits. The Voyage from Portugal to India is performed in this manner. They set out from Lisbon in March or the beginning of April, thence they direct their Course to the Island Madera 150 Leagues distant, and then to the Canaries which are 300 Leagues thence. They steer next to Cape Blanco and the Islands of Cabo Verde. Then they stand off from the Coast of Africk, and by reason of the continual Southerly Winds bear up close towards the South-West, till they come sometimes near Brasil, where if the Wind will not permit them to Weather Cape St. Augustin, which is 10 Leagues beyond the Equinoctial, they cannot make their Voyage that Year. If they Weather the Point, then they Tack and stand for the Cape of good Hope, steering South East. To shun the Storms usual about that Promontory, they run to about 40 Degrees of South Latitude. Thus having turned the Cape they touch at Zofala, or Mocambique, where if their Voyage has not been Short they Winter; if it has, they cross the Gulph to Goa. It is a very good Voyage that is performed in 5 or 6 Months, for commonly it takes up a Year. From Goa to Malaca, and the other Eastern parts they sail at set times. To return to Spain they expect the usual Breezes in December. They turn the Cape about March or April. Then they pass by the Island of St. Helena, which Nature has provided as it were an Inn by the way in that vast Ocean, to refresh the Seamen with its Fruit, Fish and Flesh, tho' scarce inhabited, being but Four Leagues in length, and so far from any Land. Thence, by the way of the Islands Terceras, the Ships generally return to Lisbon in August or September.

The End of the 26th BOOK.

The

The History of SPAIN.

BOOK XXVII.

CHAP. I.

The Death of the Prince of Castile; Of Charles VIII. King of France; Matches of Two Daughters of Spain; The Prince of Salerno expelled Naples; France and Spain agree. Hierome Savonarola burnt at Florence.

THE Affairs of Spain at one and the same time prospered in Italy, and within Spain had a mixture of Felicity and Adversity. Two Matches for as many of King Ferdinand's Daughters were concluded; that is, of the Princess Catherine with Arthur Prince of Wales, and Heir to Henry VII. King of England, and of the Princess Elizabeth with Emanuel King of Portugal. These Marriages were of great Importance, because, together with those of the House of Austria, they bound such Mighty Princes to the Interest of Spain. The Match with England was fully concluded upon the 15 of August, 1497. To forward the Marriage with Portugal, D. John Manuel, that King's Foster-Brother, came to Castile. It was agreed, that King Ferdinand and Queen Elizabeth should carry the Princess their Daughter to the Borders of Portugal, where King Emanuel should meet them to consummate the Marriage upon the last Day of September. Ceclamin was at first the Place appointed to meet; but that Town wanting Conveniences, they spent three Days together at Valencia de Alcantara. Their Joy was much abated by the News of the Indisposition of Prince John, who died the 13 day after he was taken ill at Salamanca, on the 4th of October, to the great Loss and Grief of the whole Kingdom. He left the Princess with Child; but that availed little; for in a short time after he miscarried. The Prince's Body was carried to Avila, to be buried in the famous Dominican Monastery of S. Thomas. This dismal News came to Alcantara whilst yet the Rejoycing for the Wedding lasted; but after King Ferdinand was gone, King Emanuel begged of the Queen his Mother-in-Law, not to let the Queen his Wife know anything of it, and so went away with her to Ebroa. There she was at last acquainted with the Death of the Prince her Brother: She repented it as became a loving Sister; but his Parents bore their Loss with great Magnanimity. The Kingdom of Naples was not yet peaceable, because the Prince of Salerno and his Party mistrusting the King, fortified their Towns and Castles. The first Demonstration that Prince gave of his Ill-will was, That tho' he appeared when King Frederick was Proclaimed at Naples, yet he would not be present at his Coronation, under colour of Poverty. However, the Prince of Bastiniano came to Court the day following to excuse himself, and intercede for him of Salerno. No means of Peace prevailed, and the King was forced to march with his Army, and besiege him in his strong Town of Diano. Gonzalo Fernandez was now about returning to Spain, as reckoning the War of Naples at an end: To this purpose he had gone into Calabria, thence to Sicily, and now came to Naples to take his Leave of the King and Queen. They pressed him to aid them in that Siege, because the Defendants were numerous, and the King's Party favoured them. The Great Captain gathered 500 Spaniards, and the King furnishing him 500 Germans, he so straitened the Besieged, tho' with much danger of his Person, that the Prince was forced to surrender. It was agreed, That the Prince, with all such as would follow him, might safely depart the Kingdom with their Goods: That all the Towns and Forts belonging to the Prince, should be delivered up to the King, he paying for the Cannon and Provisions in them. Thus Diano was surrendered upon the 28th of December, and the Prince put himself into the hands of the Duke of Melfi, to be conducted to Sangalla, a City in Marca de Ancona, which sided with the King of France. The Earls of Conza and Lauria, his Confederates, bore him Company. He of Capacho being very old, put himself upon the King's Mercy. This same Year in Autumn D. John de Gysman, Duke of Medina Sidonia, sent a Fleet over to Africa to People Melilla, which is opposite to Almeria, and had been abandoned by the Moors. In recompence for the Charge he had been at, that Town was given to the Duke and his Heirs for ever. The Xque, or Lord of Gelvet, who was in Rebellion against the King of Tunis his Sovereign, to secure himself under the Christian Protection, delivered up that Island and Port to the Catholick King, and in his Name to John de Lanuça, then Viceroy of Sicily. Captain Margarit was left with the Spanish Forces to secure that Island.

A solemn Embassie from France now met the King at Alcalá de Henares: The Proposals made were, That the Two Kings with their joint Forces should invade Italy: That as to the King.

2 Daughters of K. Ferdinand matched.

1497.

John Prince of Castile dies.

Prince of Salerno expelled Naples.

Accord between France and Spain.

Kingdom of Naples, the Catholick King should possess Calabria till such time as the French King in exchange should give him the Kingdom of Navarre, and 30000 Ducats yearly for what it was worth above that Kingdom: That the States of Milan and Genoa should belong to the French, and all the rest of Italy be equally divided betwixt them: The Catholick King was not averse from the Business of Naples; but as for the rest of Italy, would not be concerned without advertising the Empire, who had so great a Right to it. At last it was resolved King Ferdinand should send Ambassadors to France, to prosecute this Treaty. At this time all the Monasteries of Castile were reduced to the strict Observance of their Orders, which the Dominicans, Augustines, and Carmelites easily condescended to: The Franciscans at first made some resistance. According to Agreement the King sent Ferdinand Duke of Estrada and Two others his Ambassadors to conclude a Peace with France. At the same time it was believed the French King resolved to invade Roussillon, but Death prevented his Designs. He departed this Life at Amboise on the 17th of April, 1498. The Duke of Orleans, called Luis XII. succeeded him. At Blois, where the New King was, and afterwards at Orleans, the Treaty of Peace was carried on, that King always giving good Words and fair Promises only to gain time till he was settled in the Kingdom, and could be divorced from his present Wife, Sister to the late King, in order to marry the Dutchess of Brianny, who since the death of the late King XII. had by that Dutchess two Daughters only, the Eldest of which was married to Francis the Heir of that Crown. Before the death of King Charles, it was proposed that Caesar Borgia should resign his Cardinal's Cap, to which purpose that King promised him an Estate in France, and to marry him to the Lady Charlotte, Daughter to the King of Naples. Her Father would not consent, because they demanded the Principality of Taramo with her as Dowry; and this was suspected to be in order to seize the whole Kingdom of Naples. The Duke of Milan and Cardinal Ascanio his Brother, pressed the King to consent, lest the Pope should bring the French upon him again, which would prove his utter Ruin, as it did. K. Ferdinand did not approve of this Contrivance, tho' he was offered the disposal of the Churches of Pamplona and Valencia, then in the hands of Caesar Borgia. These Practices scandalized all Christendom, to see that a Cardinal in Holy Orders should have leave given him to marry. The Wickedness of the Court of Rome gave all the World enough to talk; therefore Hierome Savonarola a Dominican, who of late Years had a great hand in the Government of Florence, Preaching with extraordinary Freedom against the Extravagancies of the Pope, was by his Order publicly burnt, with two of his Companions, in the Market place of that City, upon Palm-Sunday. Many in Florence to this day account him a Martyr; others condemned his Boldness. But this happened not only at Florence, for Garcilasso the Catholick King's Ambassador reproved the Pope to his face, and required him in his King's Name to redress those Disorders. The Pope was angry at this Liberty, but mended not his Faults. Soon after, Caesar Borgia publicly protested he took Orders against his Will, and desired a Dispensation to quit all his Benefices, and resign the Cardinal's Cap. Many of the Cardinals were of Opinion he deserved for his wicked Life to be degraded, and not suffered to resign, but none durst speak for fear of the Pope. In fine, he resigned, and the New King of France created him Duke of Valence. Being disappointed of the Daughter of Frederick King of Naples, he married the Daughter of the Lord d'Albret, and Sister to the King of Navarre. By her he had a Daughter, who her Father dying, was left to the Care of her Uncle the King of Navarre. This same Year the Great Captain having gathered a Fleet at Naples, sailed for Spain. He was the Honour of our Nation for the many Victories he obtained, and subduing that Kingdom after such great Disorders.

1498.

Charles VII. King of France dies; Luis succeeds him.

Hierome Savonarola, a famous Preacher in Florence, burnt.

CHAP. II.

The King of Portugal sworn Heir to the Crown of Castile; Elizabeth his Queen delivered of a Son, dies; The Duke of Milan expelled his Dominions; University of Alcalá founded; Rebellion of the Mountain-Moors.

AS soon as Prince John died, the King and Queen began to be solicitous about the Succession of the Crown, but waited to see what the Princess Margaret would bring forth. Their Grief was increased, when at Alcalá de Henares she miscarried of a Daughter. Hereupon they advertised the King of Portugal of his Title to the Crown, and advised him to come to Castile, and be sworn according to Custom. The Archduke and his Dutchess, who at that time took the Title of Princes of Spain, were warned to forbear it. The King and Queen of Portugal entred Castile by the way of Badajoz, where they were received by the Dukes of Medina Sidonia and Alva, with many other Great Men. Thence they went to spend the Holy Week at Guadalupe, and on the 26th of April came to Toledo, where the Catholick King and Queen expected them; and according to Custom, on the Sunday following, Homage was done to them, and they were sworn Heirs of Castile. The Business of Aragon was not so easy, because Henry Duke of Segorve was alive, and pretended no Woman could inherit that Crown; and therefore it appertained to him and his Son Alonso, as descended of the Male Line of King Ferdinand of Aragon. To make all things the easier, the Kings of

*Castile and Portugal went to Zaragoza, and there, on the 14th of July, proposed to the Nobility to swear to the King and Queen of Portugal as Heirs of the Crown. There arose a great Debate, some affirming no Woman could inherit that Crown, and others maintaining the contrary. To end this Dispute, it pleased God that the Queen of Portugal, on the 23d of August, was delivered of a Son, whom they called *Michael*. She died within an Hour after. The King her Husband returned immediately to his Kingdom. The Queen's Body was deposited in the Church of *S. Francis*, and thence translated to the Monastery of Nuns of *S. Elizabeth*, built by her Father at *Toledo*. On the 22d of September all Difficulties being removed, the young Prince was by general Consent sworn Heir to the Crown of *Aragon*, and soon after the same was done in *Castile*. Before King *Ferdinand* went to *Zaragoza*, he had sent *D. Alonso de Sylva* his Ambassador to *France*, to compliment the New King upon his Accession to the Crown, and at the same time to press the Conclusion of the Peace. He, with the other Ambassadors there before, soon brought it to a Period. The same was done on his part by the Archduke, without consulting his Father or Father-in-Law. *Luis d'Amboise*, Archbishop of *Rouen*, by his Interest with the King of *France*, much forwarded this Agreement. In September the Pope made him a Cardinal at the suit of the French King, who was intent upon passing into *Italy*, upon account of the Right he pretended to have to the Duchy of *Milan* and Kingdom of *Naples*. From *Zaragoza* King *Ferdinand* sent *D. Yñigo de Cordova*, Brother to the Earl of *Cabra*, and *Dr. Philip Ponce*, to require the Pope to restore the City *Benevento* to the Church, and to reform the Abuses of his Court and Leudness of his Family. The King of *Portugal*, by the Advice of his Father-in-Law, sent *D. Roderick de Castro*, and *D. Henry Coutinho* to *Rome* with the same Embassy. They all admonished the Pope, and made their Protestation, *Garcilasso de la Vega* performing the Office of Notary Apostolic. The Pope was highly offended, and threatened to punish them for their Presumption; yet at last he answered, That *Benevento* was not nor should not be alienated. As to the Reforming his House, he answered harshly. Within few days the Prince of *Esquilache*, his Wife, his Sister *Lucrecia* and her Husband, whose Leudness, as well as *Cesar Borgia's*, incensed the People, all departed *Rome*. Such was the Hatred the Pope conceived on this account against *Garcilasso de la Vega*, that he was forced to leave that City, and the Portuguese Ambassadors soon followed, at the beginning of the Year 1499. Those of the Catholick King stayed some time longer till the coming of *Lorenzo Suarez de Figueroa*, who was appointed to succeed his Brother *Garcilasso*, after he had been Ambassador at *Venice*, where he gained great Reputation.*

Many heavy Cares at the same time lay upon the Catholick King. *Italy* was in danger by reason of the French King's Pretensions. The Pope egged him on, in hopes to be revenged on King *Frederick*, and to raise Duke *Valentine*. The *Venetians* also, offended with the Duke of *Milan*, joined in League with the French King, engaging to aid them with 12000 Men at Arms, and 6000 *Swissers*. For this Supply the King was to give them *Cremona* and *Gairadada*, two Towns of Note in that Dukedom. The Duke seeing little prospect of Help in the *Christians*, prevailed with the *Turks* to invade the *Venetian* Territories, which rendered him still more odious. At the same time died the Prince of *Salerno*, leaving the Pretensions to that Principality, and his Hatred to the House of *Aragon*, to his Son *Robert*. The King of *Navarre* demanded of King *Ferdinand* the Restitution of the Towns of *Arcos*, *Guardia*, and *S. Vincent*, which the latter held instead of the City *Estella*, adjudged by the King of *France* to *Henry IV.* of *Castile*, when he was Arbitrator betwixt the Crowns of *Castile* and *Navarre*. This Pretension gave occasion to fear some Breach with *France*; but that King being wholly taken up with his Pretensions in *Italy*, had not leisure to engage in other Men's Quarrels: For about the same time time a mighty Army of French passed the *Alps*, and marched to the City *Aoste*, which for some Years had belonged to the Dukes of *Orleans*, being given to *Charles Duke of Orleans* by *Philip Duke of Milan*, for assisting him in his Wars with the *Venetians*. In August, 1499, that Army advanced under the Conduct of the Lord of *Ansburi*, and *John James Trivulzio*. They met no Opposition, but in few Days made themselves Masters of *Alexandria*, *Pavia*, *Plescia*, and many other Towns. On the other side, the *Venetians* took *Cremona*, *Gairadada*, *Lodi*, and all that belonged to the Dukedom of *Milan* on that side. This gave the People of *Milan* occasion to mutiny. The Duke fled to the *Castle*, and having sent his Treasure and Family before him to *Germany*, followed soon after himself. On the 6th of September *Genoa* submitted to the French. The King of *France*, who till then had stayed at *Lions*, came to reap the Fruit of this Success. Duke *Valentine* came with him, whom he had promised to assist with 300 Horse at his own Charge, and 4000 *Swiss*, to be paid by the Pope to make War upon *Romania*. He also promised to aid the *Florentines* to recover *Pisa*. The Conquest of *Milan* being so easily performed, the King of *France*, encouraged by the Pope, bent his Thoughts upon *Naples*, but first returned home to recruit his Army. The Catholick King laboured to prevent the War in *Italy*, and made advantageous Proposals to the French in behalf of King *Frederick*. Finding nothing would alter the Resolution of the King of *France*, he resolved to sit on foot again the Treaty of Dividing that Kingdom betwixt that King and himself, since King *Frederick*, as descended of a *Baltard*, could have no Right. To this effect he sent one of his Domesticks to join with his Ambassador *John Gralla* then in *France*. It was believed these Proposals would have produced a firm Peace betwixt the Two Kings,

Kings, tho' at the same time King *Frederick* threatened if the French invaded him, he would bring the *Turks* upon *Italy*. At the same time he made large offers to be reconciled to the Pope, which Duke *Valentin* prevented taking any effect by writing, how displeasing those Offers were at the French Court. At the end of this Year was Born in *Flanders* the Lady *Eleanor* eldest Daughter to the Archduke, who was first Queen of *Portugal*, and afterwards of *France*. About this time the Archbishop of *Toledo* began to Found an University at *Alcala*, after the manner of that at *Paris*. The King was at *Granada*, and thinking the Conversion of the *Moors* who were very numerous, would be the only means to secure that Kingdom, gave call it in Charge to the Archbishop of that City, with whom joined the Archbishop of *Toledo*. They consulted about punishing some who had been *Christians* and were again become *Moors*, and resolved to Baptize their Children. They also treated the *Alfaques* with much Courtesy, which was the cause that many Infidels were Baptized. These things moved the *Moors* of the quarter of *Albaicin* to mutiny and fortify themselves, but they were at last suppressed by the Earl of *Tendilla* the Governor, and on the 18th of November 3000 of them were Baptized. Many that persisted obstinate were punished, and their Mosques were Consecrated into Churches. About 50000 of another quarter in *Granada* followed their Example. The *Moors* living along the Mountains called *Alpujarras* hearing they were to be Baptized by force, rebelled, and first those of *Huejar*, who were soon subdued by the Earl of *Tendilla* and the Great Captain. Soon after the *Moors* in the Mountains were in Rebellion, and the Infidels besieged *Marsena*, but *D. Peter Faxardo* taking *Albunilla*, they raised the Siege. King *Ferdinand* hereupon came from *Sevil* to *Granada*, and gathering a powerful Army, Marched himself to *Lanjaron* on the first of March 1500. That Town was taken by Storm and plundered. The Earl of *Lerin* and other Noblemen took several strong Places, whereupon the Rebels submitted, and were received to Mercy upon promise they would within 4 days deliver up *Castile Ferro*, *Adra* and *Bañol*, as also all Arms offensive and defensive, and forward the Conversion of the Infidels, and returned to *Granada*, to *Guadix* and other Places were Baptized. Preachers were sent to all Parts with Guards for Security of their Persons. This, and the report that they should be forced to quit their Sect, caused the *Moors* of *Belesque* and *Nixar*, which is the most inaccessible part of the Mountains of *Alpujarras* to Rebel the following Winter. The King appointed the Alcaide of *los Donzeles* to Command against them. He having gathered his Forces besieged *Belesque*, which held out some Months, but at last for want of Water was surrendered only upon promise of their Lives. Those of *Nixar* terrified by this example, submitted upon Condition they might ransom themselves for 25000 Ducats. Above 10000 *Moors* were now Baptized. On the other side the *Moors* of the Mountains of *Ronda* and *Villaluenga* revolted. The King to suppress them, published a Proclamation commanding them all to remove to *Castile*, but underhand permitted all such as were converted to stay and enjoy their Possessions. The Earl of *Ureña*, *D. Alonso de Aguilar*, and the Earl of *Cifuentes* were sent to make War upon those People. The native *Moors* had been easily reduced, but that some who came from *Barbary* encouraged them to stand it out. However many came from *Ronda*, and were Baptized for fear. All the rest retired to *Sierra Bermeja*, which is very difficult of access. Our Forces encamped at the Foot of the Mountain, the *Moors* at the same time guarded the passes. Some *Christians* carrying a Standard with them, their design being only to plunder, passed a Brook and began to ascend the Hill, the others fearing some Misfortune might befall them, followed after. The *Moors* endeavoured to keep them down, still securing every advantageous Post, but were driven till our Men came to a plain where the Enemy left their Goods, Wives and Children. This Place the Infidels soon quitted and the *Christians* fell to plunder, which an old valiant *Moor* perceiving, he encouraged the rest, who soon rallied and gave a fresh Charge upon the *Christians*. Here *D. Alonso de Aguilar* and above 200 of his Men were killed. His Son *D. Peter de Cordova* with much difficulty was brought off to the Earl of *Ureña* who made good his Ground. The Earl of *Cifuentes* made a halt somewhat lower, and there slaying those that fled, stood the Enemy till towards Morning they drew back to the top of the Mountain. The King of *Ureña* and *Cifuentes* to make show as if they would mount the same way they attempted before. The *Moors* perceiving they were lost Men, offered to submit. It was agreed that such as would, might have liberty to be transported to *Africk*, paying Ten doubles a more stayed and were Baptized, yet were no better than those that went away. Thus that War which had much alarmed all *Spain* was concluded. The death of *D. Alonso de Aguilar* hapned the ensuing Year. Let us return to what we left behind in point of time.

CHAP. III.

The Birth of the Emperor Charles the V. The French possess themselves of the State of Milan, and take the Duke and his Brother the Cardinal; The Great Year of Jubilee 1500; The League betwixt France and Spain; Cefalonia taken from the Turks.

^{Ferdinand assists the Venetians.} **A**T the same time that the Moors of the Mountains *Alpujarras* were in Rebellion King Ferdinand had ordered a Fleet to be Rigged with all speed, to be Commanded by the Great Captain, in favour of the *Venetians*, and against the *Turks* who threatened *Italy*. It was given out that the Duke of *Milan* and King of *Naples* had brought thient to their assistance against their Enemies. Duke *Valentin* with Forces brought out of *France* made War in *Romania*, as General of the Church, against several who had possessed themselves of Towns in that Territory. He took *Imola*, and *Fiori*, the Countess whereof he made Prisoner. His chief design was against the Lord of *Pesaro* who had Married his Sister, who understanding his own danger, having Garrisoned the City, absented himself. *Luis Sforza* solicited the Emperor and Princes of *Germany* to assist him in recovering his Dominions. He raised Men among the *Swissers* and *Grisons*, and sending his Brother the Cardinal *Ascanius* before with them, all Places he came to submitted to him. The People of *Milan* drove their Governor into the Castle, whence he was forced the 3d day to fly towards *Pavia*. That same day the Cardinal entered *Milan*, and after him the Duke with great Joy of the People, tho' still the Castle was held by the *French*. *Pavia*, *Lodi*, *Perthona*, and *Plafencia*, did the same. The main of the *French* Army Rendezvouzed at *Novaro*, in order to oppose the Duke. Thither repaired the *French* Forces that had been with Duke *Valentin*, he thereupon returning to *Rome*, where nothing was done by the Pope without his advice. At *Ghent* in *Flanders* the Princess *Joanna*, Wife to the Archduke, was brought to Bed of her Son *Charles* on the day of St. *Matthias*. This is he to whom Heaven had Decreed so mighty an Empire, as afterwards was subject to his Command. Eight days after his Birth the Princess *Margaret* came to *Ghent*, and was his Godmother, with the Dutches *Margaret* 2d Wife to Duke *Charles*. The young Prince was created Duke of *Luxemburg*, whereas before, the Eldest Sons of the Dukes of *Burgundy* were called Earls of *Charabois*. The News of his Birth was received with great Joy in *Spain*, and the Catholick Queen said, *The Lot has fallen upon Matthias*, alluding to the day he was Born upon, and considering the weakness of Prince *Michael*, who died soon after at *Granada*; after whose death the Archduke and his Wife, were Princes of *Castile* and *Aragon*. After the Return of *Vasco de Gama* from *India*, *Peter Alvarez Cabral* was sent on the 8th of *March*, with a Fleet of 13 Sail to continue that Enterprize. By the way he Discovered *Brasil*, was at first well received at *Calicut*, but afterwards came to Blows with that People. The War continued in *Lombardy*, and the Duke by degrees recovered all he had lost. He made himself Master of *Alexandria* and *Novaro*, and being desirous to put an end to the War, drew out of the City with all his Forces, which were about 16000 *Swissers* and *German*. Both Armies being ready to Engage, his *Swissers* refused to Fight against the *French* and their Countrymen who served on their side, whereupon he retired to the City in hopes to persuade them to Fight. But they had before sold, and now delivered him up to the *French*, who sent him to *France*, where he died in Prison. This sad News being brought to Cardinal *Ascanius* his Brother, who lay before the Castle of *Milan*, he went away with 500 Horse towards *Placencia*. *Charles Ursinus* who Commanded some Troops of the *Venetians* met, defeated and took him Prisoner. After the *Venetians* had kept him some time, they delivered him to the King of *France*, who secured him in Prison at *Bourges*, and some Years after set him at liberty. *Maximilian* and *Francis* the Dukes Sons were at the Emperor's Court, which saved them from being involved in the Ruin of their Family. The *French* without any Opposition possessed themselves of all the Dukedom. The Cardinal of *Roan* resided at *Milan*, to gain whom the Pope made him Legate of *France*, excepting *Brittany* for the space of a Year and a half. The King of *Castile* was jealous of the King of *Navarre*, because he shewed much affection towards the *French*, wherefore not content with the Engagements the Governors of Towns were obliged to make to him, the Towns of *Sanguessa* and *Viana* had been put into a third Hand, by way of pledge for five Years. That Time being expired, the King of *Navarre* demanded the Restitution of them, and the Catholick King delayed it. To end all Controversies, the King of *Navarre* came himself in *April* to *Sevil*, where the Catholick King and Queen were. All things were there adjusted, and the Towns restored. The Count de *Lerin*, then a Banished Man in *Castile*, was restored to most of his Estate, and to the Office of Constable which he had before, to the great Offence of *D. Alonso Perotia* Earl of *Santistevan*, from whom that Honour was then taken, without any Demerit of his, or any Recompence made him. This 'twas feared might occasion new Troubles. For Security of the Agreement betwixt the Two Kings, the King of *Navarre* left his Daughter, the Princess *Magdalen* to be bred up in the Court of the Catholick King, as a Pledge of his real Friendship.

1500.
Great
Year of
Jubilee.

This was now the great Year of Jubilee, in which multitudes of People from all Parts of Christendom flocked to *Rome* to obtain the Indulgence and Remission of their Sins. Nothing

thing could be more depraved than the People of that City, but especially the Clergy, for which God sent in some measure to threaten his Judgments by an Accident that beid the Pope. On the day of St. *Peter* and *Paul*, about Four in the afternoon hapned a violent storm of Rain and Hail, with so furious a Hurricane that it beat down the Stack of Chimneys over the Room where the Pope was, under that where Duke *Valentin* Lodged. The fall of it beat down the Floors of the Dukes Room, killing Two, and wounding a Third *Florentine*, who were waiting there to receive some Money. Many Bricks and Planks fell before the Pope, who was much saved by the Canopy under which he Sat. However he was found Senseless with a Wound on his Head, another on his Hand. The Cardinal of *Capua* and *Mosen Po*, who were with him, saved themselves within the Arches of the Windows. The Pope was 70 Years of Age, and his wounds dangerous, which made People look upon him as a dead Man, and Duke *Valentin* was gathering Forces to have a People of his own chusing. It pleased God he recovered, and so all that Confusion Ceased. At this time the Great Captain set Sail from *Malaga* with a Fleet of 27 Ships, 25 Caravels, some Gallies and other small Craft, in which were 4000 Foot and 300 Men at Arms. With him went many Men of Note. They touched at *Majorea*, and *Sardinia*, and at last arrived at *Mecina* in *Sicily* on the 18th of *July*. Thither repaired to him the *Spanish* Soldiers that were in *Italy*, all choice Men, and he gathered some other Vessels. The *Turks* laid Siege to *Modon*, a City of the *Venetians* in the *Morea*, and these pressed the Great Captain to join them; yet he could not set forward till the 27th of *September*, when *Modon* was lost. The *Exequ* of *Gelbes* desired the Great Captain to send him some Succours, because the People of the Island were incensed against the Soldiers of *Margarit* for their Insolencies, and all *Barbary* against the *Xeqes*, for having called the Christians. No Relief was sent, but Orders given him to apprehend *Margarit* and all his Men, whom he afterwards released, and possessed himself of the Castle and Island of *Gelbes*. On the 2d of *October* the *Spanish* Fleet arrived at *Corfu*, an Island of the *Venetians*. Hereupon the *Turks* altered their Resolution of invading that Island, and marched to *Napoli de Romania*. Now the Peace betwixt *France* and *Spain* was concluded upon honourable Conditions. As to the Kingdom of *Naples*, it was agreed it should be taken from King *Frederick*, that *Apulia* and *Calabria* should be given to the Catholick King, *Abruzzo* and *Campania* to the *French*, and that all the Revenue of the Kingdom should be equally divided. This Agreement was not like to be lasting. Besides, their pretensions of Right to that Crown, they had another colour, which was to make War upon the *Turks*, with whom King *Frederick* was in League. At first this contract was kept very private, afterwards discovered to the Pope, who was well pleased, and gave each of the Kings an Investiture of his Part; to the King of *France*, with the Title of King of *Naples* and *Hierusalem*; and to the Catholick King, that of Duke of *Apulia*. From *Corfu* the *Spanish* Fleet sailed to *Zant*, where it arrived the 5th of *October*. There the *Venetian* Fleet joined it. Two *French* Carracks came thither with 800 Men, that King having promised to assist the *Venetians* when they delivered up Cardinal *Ascanius* to him. The *Turks* who had distressed *Napoli de Romania*, raised their Siege, and their Fleet drew into the Channel of *Negropont* on the farther side of the *Morea*. At *Zant* there were various Opinions about what was best to be done. The Great Captain was for attacking *Modon*. It was resolved to Conquer the Island *Cefalonia*; which is large and has one of the best Ports in the World on the West side. It lies between *Corfu* and *Zant* opposite to the Gulph of *Lepanto*. The *French* being gone upon pretence they were not paid, the rest laid Siege to the chief Town of the Island called *S. George*. In it were 300 *Turks*, chosen Men who defended themselves well; and the Christians were repulsed in an assault they gave the first day. By reason of the Bad Weather the Siege lasted some Weeks, but upon *Christmas*-Eve the Town was carried by storm. 170 *Turks* were killed, and so that retired to a strong Tower surrendered upon discretion. Captain *Martin Gomez* was the first that entered the Town. That Island had belonged to *Leonard Torus* a Greek, from whose Brother the *Venetians* took, and gave it to the *Turks*. Now it was again given to the *Venetians*. This done, the Great Captain returned to *Sicily*, and arrived at *Siracusa*, where all his Fleet met, having been dispersed in a Storm. For his good Service done to that State, the *Venetians* sent the Great Captain the Title of Nobleman of *Venice*, and with it a present of Plate and rich Silks. All the present he sent to the King, contenting himself with the honour gained. At this time Duke *Valentin* after having murdered his Brother in Law *D. Alonso de Aragon* Duke of *Vicily*, had renewed the War in *Romania*, and taken *Pesera* and *Arivimo* without any Resistance, *Faenza* held out long. This Year also the Pope allowed of the Divorce betwixt *Ladislau* King of *Hungary*, and *Beatris* of *Aragon*, who had been Wife to *Matthias* his Predecessor, Daughter to *Ferdinand* King of *Naples*, and Niece to the Catholick King. *Ladislau* Married *Ann* Daughter to *Gaston* of *Faux*, Lord of *Candale*, Niece to the Catholick King, and Grandchild to Queen *Ellenor* of *Navarre*.

Peace be-
twixt Fr.
and Spain.

Cefalonia
taken
from the
Turks.

C H A P. IV.

King Ferdinand's Double-dealing; The Princess Mary of Castile married to the King of Portugal; The French and Spaniards jointly subvert the Kingdom of Naples; Actions of the Great Captain.

OF Four Daughters the Catholick King and Queen had, the Princess Mary was still unmarried. King Ferdinand of Naples was desirous to have her for his Son the Duke of Calabria, hoping by that means to secure his Crown. The King of Portugal also solicited to have her, tho' he had been married to her Sister. This was thought the better Match, but the Dispensation was hard to be obtained, because the Affinity was in the First Degree. The Pope, tho' in other things free enough, was very backward in this, pretending that the King of France pressed him not to grant it. He said he would not consent to it, unless the Catholick King would secure him against any harm that might threaten him upon that account. Much time was spent in debating this Point. King Ferdinand would have the Duke of Calabria marry his Neice Queen Joanna, Widow of Ferdinand II. King of Naples, who was still in that Kingdom, her Father having left her 400000 Ducats. King Frederick approved of the Match to save the Payment of that vast Sum, but would have the King of Spain take him into his Protection. This the Catholick King would not agree to, because of the Treaty he had in hand with France; which being at last concluded, tho' King Frederick was willing the Match should go on, the Catholick King would not consent. King Frederick, to secure himself against the French, and divert them from their Pretensions to his Kingdom, made large Offers to them. The King of France proposed, That to secure the Performance of what they should agree upon, he should deliver up to him the Castle of Gaeta; and that Frederick's Son should reside in his Court, and marry Germana Daughter to the Earl of Narbonne, or the Sister of Monsieur d'Angoulême. Besides, he demanded a Million in ready Money, and 25000 Ducats of yearly Tribute. All heavy Conditions, which that King could not concede to, tho' he was willing to give the Million demanded. In fine, none of these Matches was concluded. At length the Pope dispensed with the King of Portugal, and he was contracted by Proxy at Granada in August, D. Alvaro de Portugal performing that Ceremony for him. There was no manner of Solemnity or Publick Rejoicing. In that City, on the 12th of September, the King passed a Grant to the Marquesses of Moya, by virtue whereof the Cup that the King drinks out of on S. Luis's Day every Year belongs to them. This was done in memory, that upon that Day D. Andrew de Cabrera, first Marquess of Moya, delivered up to King Ferdinand all the Treasure of King Henry that was in his custody in the Castle of Segovia, which was a great means to establish him in the Kingdom. With the Princess, as far as the Borders of Portugal, went D. James Hurtado de Mendoza, Archbishop of Sevil, Patriarch of Alexandria, and now made Cardinal of Spain, as his Uncle had been; he was also Brother to the Earl of Tendilla. Also the Marquess of Villena and many other Lords bore her Company. On the Borders of Portugal she was received by the Duke of Bragança, tho' at that time he was disgusted, because the King so highly favoured D. George de Portugal, whom he had created Duke of Coimbra, and given him to Wife Beatrix de Melo, Daughter to D. Alvaro de Portugal, and the Lady Philippa de Melo his Wife. With the Duke of Bragança were many other Nobles. She entered into that Kingdom upon the 20th of October, and on the 30th of the same Month was married with great Solemnity at Alcazar do Sal, where the King waited her coming. This Marriage was very fruitful, for they had many Children, as shall be declared in its place. Soon after, the Princess Margaret was married to Philibert Duke of Savoy; but she was unfortunate in Husbands, for he also died soon after. The Soldan of Babylon signified some Discontent against the Catholick King, because he made War against the Moors of Granada. It was feared he might molest the Christians that lived in his Dominions, and hinder the Pilgrimages to the Holy City Hierusalem. For this reason the King resolved to send a solemn Embassie to give him Satisfaction. Peter Martyr of Angleria, a Milanese, the King's Chaplain, was chose for this Employment. He did his Message discreetly, and obtained of the Soldan all he desired. He was out a Year, and at his return was made Dean of Granada, where he afterwards died, and ordered himself to be buried sitting on a Chair, with a Casula or Vestment made of a rich Silk the Soldan gave him. He wrote Decades of the War of Granada, of his Embassie, and the Discovery of the West-Indies, in which is to be seen more of Truth than Elegancy.

All Europe was in Expectancy, waiting the Event of the War of Naples, undertaken by the joint Forces of France and Spain for the Ruin of King Frederick, and deprive him of that Rich and Noble Kingdom. The Catholick King sent advice of his Resolution from Granada to the Great Captain on the 1st of March, 1501. ordering him at the same time to leave the War against the Turk, and return immediately with his Fleet to the Port of Messina. Soon after, he sent him the Title of his Lieutenant in the Dukedoms of Apulia and Calabria. To oppose the Turk, he prevailed with the King of Portugal to send a Fleet to those Parts, which he did, under the Command of D. John de Meneses, Earl of Tarouca, who by the way attempted the Port of Maquairour near Oran, and being repulsed, failed on to the Island of Corsu, whence

he returned to Portugal without doing any thing. It was also proposed to the King of France to send his Fleet against the Turks. That King made choice of Luis d'Armagnac, Duke of Nemours, Earl of Armagnac and Guise, to Command his Forces that were to invade Naples. He would not give this Command to Luis de Luxembourg Earl of Ligny, who sued for it, lest he should cause some disorder by the Right he pretended to the Principality of Altavara. The Duke of Nemours made some stay in France: therefore the Lord of Auben, who was made Lord High Constable of Naples, moved with the French Forces out of Lombardy towards Naples, and with him the Earl of Guyas, a Man of great Quality, who had fled from Naples. At this time Francis de Rojas, a very able Man, was sent to succeed Laurence Suarez, as Ambassador at Rome. At the Emperor's Court had resided for some Years with that Character, D. John Emanuel, a Man of great Note, but Turbulent. In the Court of France John Michael Gralla was still resident, and John Claver at Naples. The Great Captain, in pursuance of the Orders he had received, repaired to Messina with his Fleet; thence he went to Palermo to order the Viceroy John de Lanuza, to gather what Money and Forces he could for the Enterprize in hand. Some Misunderstanding there hapned betwixt them, as is usual where each arrogates to himself a Superiority; but at last they agreed in what concerned the King's Service; and the Great Captain having gathered what Force he could return to Messina, where was the General Rendezvous. The Great Captain was possessed in Calabria of the Dukedom of Monte de Santangelo, given him by King Frederick when the late War was concluded. Before he entered upon that Conquest, he sent Captain Gonzalo de Foces to excite him to that King, to restore to him that Dukedom, and renounce the Oath of Allegiance he had taken to him for the same. The King absolved him of his Oath, yet gave him the Dukedom again, wishing it were better for his sake, upon condition he should not infect his Subjects from the Castles belonging to it. This and the Intelligence his Ambassadors sent from Spain, fully convinced King Frederick how near and certain his Ruin was. He turned himself about, and found no Loyalty in his Subjects, no Strength in his Kingdom, nor no Support from abroad. He sent his Son Ferdinand to Taranto, a strong City in the farthest part of Apulia and of all Italy. It was reported he sent him to Vallona, to obtain Succours of the Turk. He gathered all the Forces he could, which amounted to 800 Men at Arms, and 4000 Foot, fortified Capua, where he left Fabricius Colona and Hugh de Cordona with 200 Men at Arms, and 1000 Foot. The Great Captain being a Man of a vast Reach, easily perceived that Agreement betwixt the Two Kings could not be lasting, as well for the natural Haughtiness of the French, as by reason of the Difficulties that must of necessity arise in dividing of the Country, besides that Sovereignty admits of no Rival: Therefore he thought it requisite to anticipate the French, that they might not obstruct his Conquest. He sent the greatest part of the Fleet, under the Command of James de Mendoza, to the Coast of Apulia, to hinder the Turks from coming over thither. The Fleet of Portugal came not in time. He sent Inigo Lopez d'Ayala with the rest of the Fleet to Naples, with Orders to transport Joanna the Queen Dowager of Naples into Sicily. King Frederick suffered her to depart, tho' he had before detained her, in hopes through her means to move King Ferdinand her Uncle to assist him. The Great Captain passed the Streight of Messina with his Forces, which consisted of 300 Men at Arms, the same Number of Light-Horse, and 3000 Foot. The Spanish Ambassador at Rome sent him 600 Spaniards, who had served under Duke Valentine. Orders were left in Sicily for sending after him 400 chosen Horsemen. With this Force in a few days he subdued all Calabria, except the strong Towns of Girachi and S. Agatha, all other Places declaring for Spain. The Spaniards passed over to Calabria on the 5th of July, and on the 8th the French entered the Kingdom of Naples by the way of Rome. All Places submitted to them without resistance till they came to Capua, to which they laid siege. All Abruzzo submitted to the French in like manner. Capua could have held out long, but that the Earl of Palena betrayed it to them. They plundered the City, and took Fabricius Colona, Hugh de Cordona, and all the other Commanders that were in it. This News brought to the Great Captain at Nicastro on the 29th of July, made him hasten to take the Castle of Cosenza. He appointed Luis Aladarra Governor of that Town, and the Earl of Ayelo of all Calabria, marching himself speedily to Apulia, that he might have done with that Province before the French at Naples. All Places yielded to him; at last he fate down before Taranto, where the Duke of Calabria was, at such time as the French were possessed of Naples. Duke Valentine having taken Fuença and Polimbin, came now to serve the French. King Frederick and the French General agreed in Italy, That he should deliver up Naples and Gaeta with the Castles, and pay 60000 Ducats for their Expence; and they were to suffer him to depart with his Treasure and Servants to Ischia, where he had 6 Months allowed him to consider whether he would remove. The King with his Wife and Children, the Queen of Hungary, and Dutches of Milan, went over to that Island. Thither repaired to them Prosper and Fabricius Colona, being Ransomed. So that the French were now possessed of all their Dividend of that Kingdom; but soon they began to cast their eye upon the rest. In Castile at this time there arose a great Controversie betwixt the Lady Mary Pacheco, Countess of Benevento; and her Son D. Alonso Pimentel, about the Guardianship and Marrying of the Marchioness of Villafraanca, the Countess's Grandchild. The Dukes del Infantado and Alva asked her for their Sons, and the Earl of Benevento her Uncle for himself. At length it was agreed, That the Lady Beatrix, Daughter to the Countess, should be married to D. Garcia de Toledo, Eldest Son to the Duke of Alva, and the Marchioness to D. Peter, Brother to Garcia.

CHAP. V.

The French and Spaniards fall at Variance about dividing their Conquest; The Description of the Kingdom of Naples; Frederick King of Naples puts himself into the French King's hands; French perish by Pestilence and Strefs of Weather; The coming of the Archduke into Spain.

Disagreement between the French and Spaniards.

NO sooner were the French possessed of Naples, but there arose Debates betwixt them and the Spaniards, about some Parts of that Kingdom which were not mentioned in the Division agreed upon by them. These were *Capitanata*, *Basilicata*, and the Hither and Farther Principality. The French were so forward, that they sent a Son of the Earl of Capacho to cause that part of *Basilicata* to declare for France. They also agreed with the Prince of Melfi about that Principality, which is in the same Province, and the King of France had already given it to John James Trivulcia. Some Noblemen were released, who had been imprisoned by the King of Naples, and among them John Baptista Morcano, after he had been almost 40 Years in custody. He boldly attempted to possess himself of the Principality of Rosano, which had been his Father's, and is in Calabria. Also Luis d'Arvis being empowered by the Lord of Ligni, raised the Principality of Altamura in Apulia for the French. These were Heart-burnings at present, and seemed to tend to a Breach. Methods of reconciling these Differences were first proposed to the Lord of Aubeni, and then to the Duke of Nemours, who came after the Surrender of Naples. It was agreed, that neither Party should intrude into those Provinces which were out of Dispute; and that those that stood dubious which side they belonged to, should remain in common to both, till such time as the Controversie was decided. Matters of the Government and Revenue were also adjusted, but nothing observed. For the better understanding this Dispute, and the clearing which side had the most Right, it will be convenient to give a short Description of the Kingdom of Naples, and of all its Parts. The Kingdom of Naples contains all that Country which extends from Taracina or Fundi on the Mediterranean, and the River Tivento, that falls into the Gulp of Venice, to the utmost Point of Italy. Mount Apennine which joins with the Alps cuts this Kingdom and all the rest of Italy into two Parts. At the first entrance into the Kingdom, on the Right-hand of that Mountain upon the Mediterranean, lies the Principal part of it called Campania, or Terra de Labor, of the ancient Laborii who dwell there. In this Province are Gaeta, Nola, Capua, and Naples the Metropolis of the whole Kingdom. Formerly all the Country from the River Tiber to Naples, was called Campania; now that which lies betwixt Rome and the Borders of that Kingdom, goes by the Name of Campagna di Roma. On the Left-hand lies Abruzzo, containing many of the ancient Provinces, namely, the Sabines, where is Ascoli; the Marrucini, where is Theate; the Peligni and Vestini, in which are the Cities of Aquila and Sulmona; the Marsi, where is the Lake Fucinus, and the Duchy of Tagliacozzo; and part of the Samnites, famous in the Roman History, and reaching to Campania. The Moderns divide this Province into Abruzzo Citer, and Abruzzo Ultra, the River of Pescara being the Bounder of the Two Parts. These Provinces, in the Division of the Kingdom, were adjudged to the King of France. On the same side with Abruzzo is Apulia, divided into Capitanata, Terra di Bari, and Terra di Otranto, which runs as far as Taranto and the Confines of Calabria. On the other side beyond Naples begins the Principality, whose Capital City is Salerno. Then follows Basilicata, formerly called Lucania, and then Calabria, where were the ancient Brutii, upon the Coast of the Mediterranean. In this Province is Cosenza the Capital City, and Regio upon the Streight of Messina. The Inland was called Magna Græcia, where are Rosano, Catanzaro, and Corron. As to the Principality, it is dubious whether it ought to be comprehended in Calabria. Touching Basilicata was the same Dispute, and therefore the Kings agreed these Provinces should be divided. Yet some affirmed, that this Territory lying along the Mountains that part Apulia and Calabria, made no distinct Province from them two, but that as much as lies towards the East belongs to Apulia, and towards the West to Calabria. In Basilicata are Melfi, Aversa, Barletta, and other Cities. Capitanata is that part which lies betwixt the Rivers Ausido and Tivento; in it are Manfredonia, Monte Santangelo, and Troya. There is no doubt but that Territory was contained in the ancient Apulia, since Ptolemy places Mount S. Garganus, which is there famous for the Church of S. Michael in Apulia. And the Moderns always understood that Apulia began where Abruzzo ended, and was divided into those three Parts already mentioned. Nay, several Authors mention Capitanata as a Territory of Apulia; and always the Duty of the Cattel of Apulia was received in that Territory. Let every one judge as he shall think fit; it suffices to our Purpose, that hence the French and Spaniards took occasion to decide that by the Sword, which their Kings, tho' often pressed to it, could never be brought to resolve. But this we shall speak of hereafter. Now King Frederick, who continued at Ischia, as had been agreed, being out of conceit with the Catholic King, put himself into the hands of the King of France, and his Wife and Children, and the Cardinal Luis d'Arcon his Nephew, upon promise of 30000 Francs to maintain his House. His Sister Beatrix, Queen of Hungary, stayed in that Island, and thence went over to Sicily. Elizabeth

Frederick King of Naples puts himself into the hands of the French.

Elizabeth his Niece, who had been married to John Galeazzo the Great Duke of Milan, went to Bari in Apulia. Whilst this Treaty was betwixt the King of France and the Deposed Frederick, the Archduke in Flanders was courted to go over to Spain with his Wife, that they might, according to Custom, be sworn Heirs to the Crown. This Year was born to the Archduke a Daughter called Elizabeth. The King his Father-in-Law was desirous to have him in Spain, that he might be acquainted with the Customs of the Country, and to break him of some youthful ill Habits he had learned of his Servants. But they being used to Govern him, were not willing he should stand in awe of D. John de Fonseca, Bishop of Cordova, who was sent to persuade him to come into Spain, and the King of France invited him to take his way through that Kingdom, as he did. The Princess Catharine sailed from Coruña, in a Fleet provided for that purpose, to be married in England, as had been agreed. She set sail on the 25th of August. With her went into England D. Alonso de Fonseca, Archbishop of Santiago, the Count and Countess of Cabra, and other Persons of Note. After their departure there arose such a Storm that the Fleet was scattered, and tho' some Ships recovered Southampton, the most were forced back to Laredo. On the 2d of September they put to Sea again, and arrived with the Princess in England. She was married with great Solemnity to Prince Arthur at London: But how much Misery did this poor Lady undergo, through the Extravagancy of her wicked Husband! This same Year the Lady Beatrix de Castro, Daughter to the Earl of Lemos, was contracted to Denu Brother to the Duke of Bragança, the King giving them the Towns of Sarria, Castro, and Otera, which the Earl of Lemos pretended to have a Right to. In October a Peace was concluded at the City Trent betwixt the Emperor and King of France: The chief Article was, That Charles the Archduke's Son should marry Claudia that King's Daughter; a Match often agreed upon, but that never took effect.

The Fleets sent from France and Portugal at the instance of the Catholick King to aid the Venetians against the Turks, did nothing worth relating. That of Portugal only went to Coruña, and returned. The French went to the Island Scio belonging to the Genoefes, and having only hindered the Turks from receiving their usual Tribute there, suffered to much by Pestilence, Strefs of Weather, and the Enemy, that scarce 1000 Men of all the Fleet returned home. They repaired to Apulia, and were courteously entertained by the Great Captain's Order. The Venetians also returned home, who had but 25 Gallies ill provided. This Year the Turk put no Fleet to Sea, which if he had, there was no Force to oppose him. In Spain the Catholick King published a Proclamation, commanding all the Moors who were dispersed throughout Castile and Andalusia, called *Mudejares*, either to become Christians, or depart the Country. About the end of the Year there was a certain Commotion, which if not prevented in time, might have produced a War. D. Luis de la Cerda, Duke of Medina Celi, upon his Death-bed married his Mistress to Legitimate D. John, a Son he had by her. D. Inigo de la Cerda, the Duke's Brother, whose Son Luis married the Duke del Infantado's Daughter, pretended he was Heir to that Estate. The Duke of Medina Celi being dead, the Duke del Infantado raised Men, and laid siege to Cogolludo, in order to seize all the Estate. The King ordered him to disband his Forces, and take his Course at Law. The Duke was forced to obey, and D. John was left possessed of his Father's Estate. News was brought that the Archduke with his Wife were coming through France. All the way they were nobly entertained. At Paris, on the 13th of December, both Parties swore to the Peace before concluded at Trent, and the Archduke did Homage to the King of France, as Earl of Flanders. The Princess would allow that King no Superiority. Thence they set forward, and through Guienne came to Fuenterrabia on the 29th of February, 1502. There they were received by the Constable of Castile, the Duke of Najara, the Earl of Treviño his Son, and the Chief Commandary D. Gutierre de Cardenas. The more to express the Publick Joy, leave was given that such as might wear Silk Doublets, might also have Silk Coats, and coloured, which shews the Modesty of those Times. At the beginning of this Year, Lucrecia de Borgia was married to the Heir of the Duke of Ferrara; her Portion was 100000 Ducats. The Archduke and his Wife by the way of Burgos, Valladolid, Medina, and Segovia, came to Madrid. The Catholick King and Queen came from Andalusia to Guadalupe. There to oblige Duke Palenque, and in him the Pope, they gave him the City Andria, and other Lands in Naples, with the Title of Prince. It was also proposed, that the Kings of Spain and France should settle an Estate upon King Frederick and his Children. The King and Queen came to Toledo upon the 22d of April, as did the Princes on the 7th of May, having been stayed some days at Oliva, by reason of the Archduke's indisposition. At Toledo on the 22d of May they were sworn Heirs of the Kingdoms of Castile and Leon, in a great Assembly of Prelates and Noblemen. They were tied, in case they Inherited those Kingdoms, to Govern them according to their ancient and known Laws. At the same time that Spain rejoiced at the coming of these Princes, England lamented the Death of Prince Arthur. The Princess his Wife was supposed to be left a Maid, tho' they lived together as Man and Wife for 5 Months. But the Prince was only 14 Years of Age, and of so weak a Constitution, that it gave sufficient Grounds to believe this might be true. Ferdinand Duke d'Eftrada was sent by the Catholick King to Condole with King Henry, and to propose that the Princess might be married to his Second Son. But he neither restored her Portion, nor could for some time be brought to conclude that March, which

French pestilence and Strefs of Weather.

The Archduke comes into Spain.

which afterwards proved so unfortunate. Soon after the News was brought of that Prince's Death, Mary Queen of Portugal was delivered at Lisbon of a Son, whom they named John. He afterwards inherited his Father's Kingdom, and was a most Renowned Prince.

CHAP. VI.

Further Actions of the Great Captain at Naples; The Duke of Calabria contrary to Articles sent into Spain; The French and Spanish Generals Consult their Kings; and have a Conference to Adjust Differences in the Division of Naples; The beginning of the War betwixt them.

The
Great
Captain's
Actions
at Naples.

THE Great Captain, as has been said, laid Siege to Taranto some months before this time. In that Town was the Duke of Calabria well provided to hold out. Nevertheless the first day the Town was invested a Treaty was begun, and at length the Duke, by the means of *Ossavian de Samis*, concluded a Truce for Two months, that he might have time to consult his Father, both sides giving Hostages that nothing should be done to the prejudice of the other in the mean while. Afterwards, because the Messengers sent to King Frederick were not come back, the Truce was prolonged till the end of the year upon the same Articles as before. This Term also expiring without any Answer, the Truce was still continued for Two months longer, and the City put into the keeping of *Bisido de Vidomaris*, a Subject of the Catholick King, in whom the Great Captain reposed great Trust, upon Condition, that after that time the City should be surrendered without any farther delay, but that the Duke with all his Treasure and Family should be free. At the same time the Castle of *Gerachi*, a Place of great importance, 3 Leagues from the Sea, was surrendered; and the Prince of Salerno came to Treat with the Great Captain about coming over to his Party, provided he and the Prince of *Bisignano* might be restored to their Estates. He also demanded the Earldom of *Lauria*, and 5000 Ducats Pension which his Predecessors used to be allowed by the Kings of Naples. All these were extravagant Demands, and denoted he had but a small Inclination to submit. Many of the Barons who had withdrawn with King Frederick to *Ischia*, came over now to the Great Captain. Of them he admitted such as he thought were most important for his King's Service, and among them *Prosper* and *Fabricius Colona*, being informed the *Venetians* endeavoured to draw them into their Service. *D. James de Mendoza* and *Tiogo de Ayala* took the City and Castle of *Manfredonia*, by Intelligence they held with the Governour that was to keep that place for King Frederick, notwithstanding the Lord of *Alegre* was marching at the same time to relieve the Besieged. At last the City *Taranto*, according to Articles, was delivered, with its Castles, to the great Captain. And because one of the Articles of Surrender was, That the Duke might have liberty to depart whither he pleased, for the present he went to *Bari*, which still held out for his Father (tho the City was weak, and the Castle but a plain House) resolving to stay there for his Orders, without which he would not do any thing. The Great Captain earnestly desired to reconcile him to the Catholick King, that he might not go to France, which might cause some Troubles. Proposals were made, and he offered him 30000 Ducats a year for ever, part in the Kingdom of Naples, and part in Spain, which was all he asked, or could expect in that Condition. The Duke liked the Offer, but would conclude nothing without his Father's Consent. Soon after the Dutchess Dowager of Milan, his Cousin, rather than to go to Sicily, whither she was invited with the Queen of Hungary her Aunt, retired to that City. This Lady prevailed with the Duke to write a Letter to the great Captain, praying him, that notwithstanding the Capitulation, by which he was at liberty to dispose of himself, he would send him over to the Catholick King, because he found his Father's Designs were not for his Advantage, and yet he was not willing to act any thing publicly in opposition to him. It is to be believed the Duke did not continue long in this mind, for his Father by Letter pressed the Great Captain, according to what had been Capitulated, to give his Son his full Liberty, urging, that it was not like a Gentleman to break his Word, and that he ought to remember how much he had been his Friend in the time of his Prosperity. The Great Captain, who kept a Guard upon him that he might not escape, to the end to bring him to his Will, besides the Revenue he had offered before, now promised in the Name of the Catholick King to Marry him either to the Queen of Naples his Nece, or with the Princess of Wales, both very advantageous Proposals. It was suspected that the Earl of *Pontecorvo*, *D. John de Guevera*, who always stuck by the Duke, led him which way he pleased. The Duke, tho he went about *Apulia* in appearance free, yet was so guarded that he could not get away, nor scarce go a Hunting. In fine, this Business was so contrived, that the Duke was brought back to Taranto, and thence *John de Conchillas* had Orders to carry him in a Gally to Sicily, and so to Spain, it being believed Matters would be the better adjusted betwixt the Parties themselves, and that the Duke would be easier reconciled to the King, who was his near Kinsman. It is plain this was a breach of Articles. In time of War Faith is not always observed, but neither in Peace or War is there any regard to it where State Policy and the Interest of Princes is concerned.

THE

The French and Spanish Generals in the Kingdom of Naples consulted together, and with Disagreement about agreeing the Differences that arose between them, to avoid coming to Blows. Not long before the Archduke was sworn Prince of Castile, there came an Ambassador to Toledo from the King of France to Treat of this Affair. He pretended that the Revenue of the Provinces allotted the King of France was much less than that of Calabria and Apulia, and since some Recompence ought to be made he demanded the Country of Capitanata was the Division was not equal, he would change Provinces with him; yet if he insisted upon an Equivalent, it should be made up out of the Principality and Basilicata, because Capitanata was the best part of Apulia, and there was no reason it should be rent from it. In short, he offered to remit the whole thing to the Decision of the Pope and Cardinals. The King of France liked none of these Proposals, being unwilling to quit the Title of King of Naples and Hierusalem if he Exchanged, and threatened to use Force. This Feud ran so high, that being one day told by the Spanish Ambassadors, that their King punctually observed all that had been agreed, He answered, He had done the same, and in Defence of his Assertion was ready to Combat with the King of Spain, or with the King of the Romans. Gralla replied, The King, his Master, was as just a Prince as any in the World, which, when required, he was ready to make good in the Field. The King of France said, The King of Spain shall not be greater than I. And Gralla answered, Nor you greater than the King my Master. True it is, the Catholick King used all possible means to prevent coming to a War. The first Breach was when the Lord of *Alegre*, who called himself Lieutenant of Capitanata, came to raise the Siege the Spaniards had laid to *Manfredonia*, as was hinted before; and not content with that, whilst the Great Captain besieged Taranto, the French possessed themselves of *Troya* and other Places in Capitanata, which they afterwards refused to restore. Before things came to extremity the Generals agreed to have a Conference. To this purpose the Great Captain went to *Atella*, and Chappel of *S. Antony*, where they appointed to meet. Both had with them Men Learned in the Law to plead their Title. The French urg'd, That what the Spaniards possessed yielded 70000 Ducats a year more than theirs, and therefore it was fit they should have some Recompence made them. The Spaniards insisted, that they ought first to be restored to Capitanata wrongfully taken from them, and then they would be ready to perform all Articles. Nothing was concluded, tho there passed great Civilities betwixt the Generals. All hopes of Accommodation being taken away, they resolved to try the Event of War. Both Parties acquainted their Kings with it, and writ to them for Supplies of Men and Money. The Great Captain being scarce of Provisions, quartered part of his Men in the Principality. Captain *Escalada*, with his Company, drove the French out of *Tripalda*, and possessed himself of that Town, which is 30 miles from Naples. Other Spanish Commanders made themselves Masters of other Towns in that Neighbourhood. This was so highly resented by the King of France, that he caused all the Effects of Spanish Merchants throughout his Kingdom to be seized. The Catholick King was still for Composition; even tho he were forced to resign to the French all they possessed in Capitanata, which was the greatest part. The Generals met again in the same place, and made the Division again, in appearance, to the satisfaction of the French, for the Principality, Basilicata, and Capitanata, were to be divided, which was as much as they could wish. Whilst this was in agitation, the French were reinforced by 1000 Swiss, and 200 Horse sent from France, besides a Supply of Money, which pushed them up so as to commence the War anew. They took *Venosa*, the Commander, *Peter Naxiarro*, being forced by his Men to surrender. *Quarata* also yielded to them, both Places being but 12 miles from *Barleta*, where the Great Captain lay with most of his Forces. *Veseli* in the Principality of *Altamura* revolted, and the Spaniards by Sea having entred it, were again expelled by the French, who came to the Relief of that place. Summer was now advanced, and the French Camp at *Quarata* suffered for want of Water and Provisions, our Horse cutting them off. They removed thence, and incamped on the Banks of the River *Ofanto*. Then the Great Captain offered them Battle. They refusing, and drawing off towards *Melfi*, some of our Horse fell in with their Rear, killing many, and raking part of the Baggage, among which was some of the Equipage of the Duke of *Nemours*, and the Lord of *Aubeni*. The French would not hazard themselves till they were joined by 1000 more Swiss, who were come to Naples, and 400 Horse that were then at Florence. The great Captain pressed his King for Supplies, and particularly for 400 Horse, and 2000 Foot of Galicia and Asturias. He recommended to the Ambassador *D. John Manuel*, to send him 2000 Germans to mix with the Spaniards. The Catholick King fitted out a Fleet under the Command of *Bernard de Villamarin*, who was to transport 400 Horse, and some Supplies of Money. At the same time he persuaded the Emperor to invade Italy, and put one of the Sons of the Deposed Duke of Milan into possession of that Dukedom. And to gain the Pope, he consented that Duke *Valentin* should be put into possession of Florence, to hold that Dominion of the Empire with the Title of King.

R r r

CHAP.

C H A P. VII.

The Archduke of Austria, and Princess his Wife, sworn Heirs of Aragon, he goes away for Flanders; The Spaniards offer Battle to the French, several small Actions betwixt them; The Spaniards decline in Calabria, are defeated.

Archduke and Princess sworn Heirs of Aragon

THE Catholick King spent some days at Toledo to Entertain the Archduke and Princess, then leaving the Queen there set out for Zaragoza, to bring the Aragonians to his beck. The Cortes of Aragon were to meet on the 19th of July, but he sent to Prorogue them. Being come to Zaragoza at the beginning of September, because the Great Captain pressed for the Fleet, he ordered one to be fitted out under the Command of Manuel de Benavides, who was to transport 400 Horse and 300 Foot. Soon after he ordered the rest of the Fleet to Sail with Luis Portocarrero, Lord of Palma, who had served well in the Wars of Granada, and was now to be equal in Command to the Great Captain. With him went 300 Men at Arms, 400 light Horse, and 3000 Foot. Laurence Suarez de Figueroa was sent Ambassador to the Venetians, to conclude a League with them, and to promise them Assistance towards conquering of Milan or Abruzzo, which Provinces they were covetous to be Masters of. The Cortes were opened at Zaragoza on the day appointed, where the King proposed, since Prince Michael was dead, that the Archduke, and the Princess his Wife, should be Sworn Heirs. He also demanded Supplies for the War in Naples, as appertaining to that Crown. All he demanded was granted. On the 27th of October the Archduke and Princess had Homage done to them, and were Sworn Heirs to the Crown with the Solemnity and Ceremony usual among the Aragonians. Thus the Princess Joanna was the first Woman till that time ever Sworn Heiress to that Crown; for Queen Petronilla, who inherited before, was admitted Queen without being Sworn Princess, which was not then used. Soon after the Archduke set out for Madrid, and the Princess followed, the King bearing her Company. He left his Sister, the Queen of Naples, to preside in the Cortes of Aragon. She came from Granada, having given out she would go over into Italy, and was now during her stay in Aragon, appointed Governess of that Kingdom, which Place was before held by D. Alonso de Aragon, Archbishop of Zaragoza, the Catholick King's Bastard Son. The Archduke had little Inclination to stay in Spain, and his Servants much less; by whom he was entirely governed. His Pretence to be gone was, That at his coming thence Flanders was unprovided of an Army, and might now suffer on account of the Breach betwixt France and Spain. The King and Queen laboured to stay him, chiefly because the Princess was far gone with Child. Nothing could persuade him to stay, or not to go through France. He said he would be the Instrument to settle a Peace, because that King had proposed the Kingdom should be restored to King Frederick upon Condition he should pay Tribute for the same, or otherwise, That both Kings should resign up their Right, he of Spain to Charles his Grandson, and he of France to his Daughter Claudia, as her Portion, and for concluding the Match betwixt those two young Princes. All this was only looked upon as a Practice to amuse the Catholick King, the easier to gain some Advantage upon him. In fine, the Archduke set out from Madrid, leaving the Princess with her Parents; he took his way through Aragon, Catalonia, and Perpinan. There he received the King of France his Pass, with which he travelled to Lyons, where that King then was, with the Cardinal of Rouen the Pope's Legate. But this was about the End of this year and the Beginning of the next. Let us return to the War of Naples.

Archduke returns to Flanders.

War betwixt the French and Spaniards at Naples.

Now the War began to spread through all the Kingdom of Naples, but the great stress of it fell upon Apulia and Calabria. There the Princes of Salerno, Bisignano and Rosano, and the Earl of Melito, stood strongly for the French. In this Province they resolved to apply their main Force. The Sieur de Alegre was left in Capitanata with 300 Lances. The Sieur de la Palisse at Bari with 300 Horse and 1000 Foot; in Basilicata, Luis de Aste, with 400 Lances and some Foot. The Duke of Nemours' Design was to go to Calabria with 200 Horse and 1000 Foot, and that the Lord of Aubigni should stay at Epiphaniole, 24 Miles from Barleta, with all the rest of the Army. The Lord of Aubigni pressed to be sent to Calabria, because he aspired to the Dukedom of Terra Nova, granted to the Great Captain by the Catholick King. To end this Dispute they agreed to march both towards Calabria. However the Lord of Aubigni went first to Bari with 150 Horse and 1000 Foot. The Duke of Nemours having given out he marched for Calabria, turned short upon Taranto. By the way he took Matera and Castellana, and defeated the Earl of Matera and Bishop of Mazara, whom he found at Matera with some Forces. This done, he fate down before Taranto, hoping to have found the Duke of Calabria there, but he was gone to Sicily nine days before. Some Spanish Troops made such a furious Sally out of Taranto, that they forced the Enemy to remove their Camp to a strong Houle 22 Miles from the City, designing to return into the Territory of Bari, there to join the Sieur d'Aubigni, and make themselves Masters of Bitonto, or else march into Calabria. It happened that the French who lay in Basilicata, and were the Strength of the Army, sent a Trumpeter to Barleta, directed to D. James de Mendoça, to Challenge Eleven Spaniards to Fight a like number of them the day following. The place appointed was between Barleta and Viseli. The Condition of the Challenge was, That those who were overcome should remain

main Prisoners to the Victors. The Commander, tho the time was short, accepted of the Challenge. Eleven were chosen, and among them the famous James Garcia de Paredes, who did singular good Service in this War, coming over about the beginning of it as Colonel of 600 Men. Next day in the morning they made themselves ready, and the great Captain before many Gentlemen encouraged them, affirming they could not return unless it were Victorious. They all promised to lose their Lives rather than forfeit the least Point of their Honour. With them went four Trumpets and two Pages. They entered the Lists an hour before their Adversaries. The Fight was obstinate, the Event that one of the French was killed, another taken, and Nine wounded, the like number of Horses killed. Of the Spaniards One was taken, Two wounded, and Thrice Horses killed. The Dispute lasted till Night, and the Spaniards could not overcome the French, who were a-foot, because they maintained themselves amidst the dead Horses. Thus tho the French sustained most loss, neither Party could be said to be Victorious. This much offended the great Captain, who would not have had the Spaniards quit the Field till they had vanquished the French. At the same time the King of France to forward the War in Naples, resolved to go himself into Italy; but stayed in Lombardy. This was also the Design of the Catholick King when he went to Zaragoza, considering what great things had been done by his Ancestors in Sicily, Sardinia and Naples, which had never been performed by their Generals. However, he resolved to take Advice of the Nobility, who all except one Bishop dissuaded his exposing himself. The Great Captain by Letter seconded them, and gave mighty Assurances of speedy Success, a thing not approved of by great Generals, who ought rather always to be dubious, never undervaluing the Forces of the Enemy, or confiding too much in their own Strength. The Rumour of Warlike preparations at that time on the Frontiers of France, would not permit the King to absent himself.

Whilst the Archduke was sworn Prince of Zaragoza, the Spaniards went down the wind space in Calabria. The Viceroy hastened to Messina, and gathered all the Foreigners he could to Succour his Party. From Rome D. Hugo and D. Juan de Cardona Brother to the Count de Golsano, quitting the Posts they had under Duke Valentin, at the perswasion of the Spanish Ambassador carried 240 chosen Men to that City. As soon as they came to Messina, gathering what other Forces they could, they passed the Streight at such time as the Earl of Melito Brother to the Prince of Bisignano, having taken the Town of Terranova, had much distressed the Castle. D. Hugo marched thither, and having defeated the Earl, raised the Siege, and the Princes of Salerno and Bisignano who lay before Cosenza, were forced to quit that Enterprize, and came down to the Plain of Terranova, to endeavour to make up that loss. This Fight hapned 4 days before Emanuel de Benavides arrived at Messina with the Forces he brought in 75 Ships. Among the other Commanders, there came with him Antony de Leyva, a Man hereafter famous for Valour and Conduct. They passed over with the greatest speed they could to join D. Hugo and the rest. The Princes being retired to Melito, sent the Earl with 700 Swift and some Horse, and People of the Country to besiege Cosenza. He marched to Mota de Culambra, 3 Miles from Rosana, where lay most of the Spaniards, who were upon them by break of day, and the Town being open, entered it, killing some of the Enemy, others fled, and others with the Earl retired to the Castle. News being brought that the Lord of Aubigni with all his Forces was marching to the relief of the Earl, the Spaniards drew back to Rosana. At the same time Fabrisius de Gesualdo, Son to the Earl of Conza, and Son in Law to the Prince of Melito, who Commanded on the Frontiers about Taranto, went out to Ravage the Territory of that City. Luis de Herrera and Peter Navarro, Captains of the Garrison of Taranto, lay in wait for the Enemy in a Pass, where they killed or took them all, only 3 escaping. Fabrisius himself was made Prisoner. In the other parts of Apulia the War was hotly prosecuted, both Parties striving to receive the Duties of Cattle, which is one of the best Branches of the Revenue. It would be too tedious to relate all particulars, but the poor Country People suffered extremely, both French and Spaniards driving their Cattle. To put a stop to this Mischief, the Duke of Nemours resolved to march with all his Forces, and break down a Bridge that was over the River Ofanto, 4 Miles distant from Barleta, thinking thus to prevent the Enemies Parties from passing over, especially when that River swells with the Rains. The Lord of Aubigni, as soon as he had entered Calabria, marched towards the Enemy that was in Terranova. The Town was weak and ill provided, therefore they agreed to quit it, and pass over the Mountain to Retromarina. The French having taken the Passes, put to flight all the Spanish Infantry, and took about 50 Horses of the Troops of Antony de Leyva, who fought with much Bravery. Yet the greatest number fled to Girache and other strong Holds. This Defeat gained the Lord of Aubigni such Reputation, that most of Calabria submitted to him. Four days after the Duke of Nemours came with his Army to the Bridge of Ofanto, and with his Cannon beat down the middle Arch, and a Tower, which he had half ruined when he was there before. The Great Captain hearing of his Approach, sent for the Forces that were at Andri, and then followed the Enemy, but they marched off the same way they came. The Great Captain sent a Trumpet to stay the Duke, who answered, that when Gonzalo Fernandez would come as near Canosa, as he had been to Barleta, he engaged his Word to come out and Fight him. At this time the Duke of Calabria came to Madrid, and tho a Prisoner, was entertained like the Son of a King. On the first day

A notable combat of Eleven on each side.

Several losses of the French.

Markuefs del Gasto comes over to the Spaniards.

1503. of January 1503, Duke Valentin took Sanagalla. He also made Prisoners, Francis Ursino, Duke of Gravina, Paul Ursino, Vitellio and Oliveroto, who came to him upon a safe Conduct. The Pope also, apprehended Cardinal Ursino, their intent being totally to ruin the Family of the Ursini, as they had already the Colonnesi; tho' but a little before they had made a strict Alliance with them. Soon after that Duke took Perosa, and Civita Castellana, and aimed at the Republicks of Siena, Luca and Pisa, but durst not attempt them for fear of the King of France, under whose Protection they were, which gave him an Opportunity of sending Forces to Naples in the same manner as if they had marched through his own Territories. For all this, the War betwixt Florence and Pisa continued, and the Pisans had thoughts of putting themselves under the Protection of the Catholic King. The King would not then admit them, and when he would, it was too late. Two Cousins, Alonso and Francis de Albuquerque with each of them 3 Ships sailed from Portugal, for India.

C H A P. VIII.

Great Booty taken by the Spaniards, assalto the Sieur de la Palisse: A Combat betwixt 13 French, and as many Italians; Several losses of the French; The Marquels del Gasto comes over to the Spaniards.

Greatbooty taken by the Spaniards.

THE Great Captain who lay with his Forces at Barleta, was much perplexed, being resolved not to take the Field till the Germans, and Forces he Expected from Spain had joined him, but at the same time want of Provisions obliged him to march towards the Enemy, who lay at Monorvino, Canosa, and Cirinola. On the 15th of January he marched out of Barleta, sending before the Commandary Mendez with 300 light Horse to drive the Country as far as Labele, which was 25 Miles distant thence, and was plentiful of Cattle. He halted Four Miles from Monorvino, to face the French, if they should come out of the Town. Our advanced Party drove above 40000 Sheep. 200 Men at Arms and as many Archers came out of Cirinola, thinking to join a like number that lay at Canosa, and then recover the Booty from our Men, who endeavouring to cut them off, did it so disorderly, that they got into Canosa, tho' with some loss. The Duke of Nemours stirred not, so that our Men had leisure to carry off the Prey. Four days after, Intelligence being given, that the Sieur de la Palisse was marching with 500 Horse to Ravage the Territory of Barleta; the Great Captain and D. James de Mendoza possessed themselves of Two Passes, through which the Enemy must of necessity make their way. The Sieur de la Palisse fell with his Horse, at first setting out, which was the cause he went not himself, but sent one La Motte his Lieutenant, with 70 Men at Arms and Archers. They fell into the Ambush, and were all killed or taken; only Two escaping. Among the rest La Motte was taken by D. James de Mendoza. This La Motte in his discourse reflected upon the Italian in general, Niño Lopez de Ayala stood up for them. It came to that, that the Frenchman offered to be one of Ten Frenchmen who should Fight the like number of Italians, which they accepted, and having obtained leave of the Great Captain, it was agreed they should Combat 13 of a side, between Andria and Quarata. On the 13th of February they met, the Great Captain having drawn out his Forces near Andria, that no wrong should be offered his Men. The Wind was high, which the French would have had parted by the Judges, but could not agree about it. They met with their Lances, and tho' most of the French lost theirs by reason of the Wind, yet no Horse was killed, or Man dismounted. Falling to their Swords, the Italians had so much the better, that they killed one of the French, and returned at Night to Barleta, with the other 12 Prisoners. Only one Italian was slightly wounded. The Great Captain to honour them, made them Sup with him that Night. At the same time Luis Herrera and Peter Navarro marching out of Taranto, took Castellana, and several other Places in that Neighbourhood, but there was another Enterprize, much more considerable to be attempted. The Sieur de la Palisse who called himself Viceroy of Abruzzo, and the Duke of Savoy's Lieutenant Quartered in a Town called Rubo, 18 Miles from Barleta, with them were about 500 Men at Arms and Archers. The Great Captain designing to fall upon them, was informed that the Duke de Nemours was gone to recover Castellana, leaving the Strength of the French Army with the Prince of Melfi at Canosa, and that 150 Men more were gone to Rubo to secure that Place. Upon this Intelligence, the Great Captain set out on the 22th of February at Night, with 1000 Horse, 300 Foot, and some pieces of Cannon, and appeared before the Town at break of day. The Soldiers without staying till a Breach was made, assaulted the Town, but were repulsed. A good part of the Wall being beaten down they attackt the Breach, and tho' well defended, forced their way, killing 200 of the French, and wounding others. The Sieur de la Palisse endeavouring to escape, was wounded in the Head and taken. The Duke of Savoy's Lieutenant retired to the Castle, thinking to hold out till Relieved, but seeing the Cannons Planted, surrendered upon discretion. Many other Persons of Note were taken. Few of the Victors were killed. D. James de Mendoza was wounded in the Head with a Stone. Our Men immediately retired with the Booty, left the French Army which lay not far off, should come upon them, for

Combat betwixt 13 French and as many Italians

the Duke of Nemours understanding the design of the Great Captain, was come back without taking Castellana to join the Prince of Melfi, and relieve Rubo. He came too late, and from this time forward the Affairs of the French began to decline. One Pere Jean a Provencal and Knight of Malta, who with 4 Gallies and 2 other Vessels, hindered the resort Commanded 4 of our Gallies, having taken 500 Soldiers aboard; went in search of Pere Jean towards Brindez, he, tho' Stronger in Vessels would not venture to Fight, but put into Otranto, hoping to be Protected by the Venetians. Lescano nevertheless took a Ship and caravel that lay without the Port, which so terrified Perjean that without offering to make any defence, by Night he landed his Men with what else he could, and sunk the Gallies with the Cannon, that our Men might make no advantage of them. Villamarin the Admiral, lay with some Gallies at Messina to guard that Coast, and expected the coming of Forticarreo. The great Captain would have had him come to some Part of Apulia, lest he should stay in Calabria, as Emanuel de Bonavides had done contrary to his Orders. He, and Luis de Herrera, Peter Navarro, and Lescano (who having disarmed the Enemy, landed his 500 Soldiers) as also the Bishop of Muzara, who was at Galipoli, were all ordered to march with their Forces to Barleta, that being thus re-inforced, they might give the Enemy Battle, and at once put an end to the War.

The Duke of Nemours at Canosa, was also busie recruiting his Forces, having lost many Men in several Rancounters. At S. John Redondo, Captain Arriaran who lay at Manfredonia, put to the Sword 200 French. Luis Herrera and Peter Navarro having taken a Pass near Grutallas, killed 200 and took 58. Afterwards these Two, with Lescano, betwixt Conversano and Calamaxima defeated and made Prisoner, the Marquels of Bionto, who was marching to join the Duke of Nemours with 500 Horse and Foot. Captain Oliva routed another Company of French, and killed 300 of them. D. James de Mendoza fell upon 50 Horse, and 70 Foot, who came from Viseli to cut off the Spaniards foraging Party. The Horse fled to Viseli, the Foot to a Tower, where they were all put to the Sword. These and the like losses, moved the Duke of Nemours to Order the Lord of Aubigni, and the Princes of Salerno and Bisignano to leave Calabria in the best Order they could, and join him in order to give the Enemy Battle. They obeyed not presently, and gave their reasons for so doing. Both Parties were streightned for Provisions, but neither durst quit their Quarters for fear the Country should Revolt. A Venetian Ship laden with Corn, coming to Trana, was seized by the Spaniards, and 5 others came from Sicily, which with the Cattle they took, maintained them for some time. The Great Captain held intelligence with the Cities of Abruzzo, and particularly with Aquila. On the other side, Capua, Castellana, Aversa, and Salerno, offered to submit to him. It was agreed that as soon as he took the Field they should declare for Spain. He came to Agreement with the Earl of Avaro, tho' he was the first that declared for the French in Basilicata. The Prince of Salerno offered to come over to him, and Marry his Daughter, but there was no Trust to be reposed in him, or the Prince of Melfi, who was also for compounding. D. Niño Davalos declared for the Catholic King, and brought under his subjection the Island Ischia, where he then was. This Gentleman was of Spanish Extraction, as descended from D. Rui Lopez Davalos the Constable, of whom much was said in its Place. He was Marquels del Gasto, and had agreed with the Great Captain that all his Estate should be restored to him, and over and above, the Island Prochita was of new added to it, and the Command of 100 Lances, and 200 light Horse given him. To his Nephew was granted the Marquise of Pescara, and Office of High Chamberlain. Besides, in case the Spaniards should be beaten out of Naples, they were promised Estates in Spain. Much time was spent in agreeing upon these Articles, which was the reason the Marquels did not declare sooner, he being naturally well affected to Spain, and an Enemy to the French. D. Alonso the famous Marquels of Pescara, was Son to this Marquels, and Inherited that Title of his Cousin Ferdinand, who died without Issue. The Marquels declared for Spain in Ischia upon Easter-day. About the same time the Commandary Aguilera landed at Cotrone 300 Men, sent by the Spanish Ambassador at Rome. The Commandary Gomez de Sola relieved the Castle of Cosenza, and entred the City by force, driving out the Earl of Melito, who was in it with Four times his Number. A dispute arose betwixt the French and Spaniards about the Prisoners taken at Rubo. It was agreed that Horsemen taken Prisoners, should lose their Horse and Arms, and be Ransomed for a Quarters pay. The French had taken Theodorus Bolala Captain of the Albanenses, James de Vera who had the Command of the Artillery, and Escalada a Spanish Captain of Foot with about 30 others. They released all, as had been agreed, except those Three, pleading that being Officers, they were not within the benefit of the Cartel. Yet now they would have all the Prisoners taken at Rubo Ransomed like private Men, without considering that many of them were Gentlemen and Commanders. The Great Captain was informed that according to the Custom of Naples, in relation to the Cartel for Horsemen to be Ransomed for their Quarters pay, it did not extend to such as were taken in pitched Battle, or a Town taken by Storm. All the old Soldiers being of this Opinion, he answered the French accordingly, and the Prisoners were referred to Ransom themselves according to their ability,

Marquels del Gasto comes over to the Spaniards.

or as they could agree with those that took them. But the main design was to detain them that they might not be serviceable to the Duke of Nemours in the Battle, which as things then stood, it was believed must soon be fought.

CHAP. IX.

The Peace Concluded by the Archduke with France; It takes no effect; Succours from Spain arrive at Naples; The Lord Aubigni defeated and taken.

AT such time as the Archduke was departing from Madrid, he pressed the King his Father-in-Law to let him understand his ultimate Resolution as to a Peace with France, and give him Commission to Treat in case that King could be brought to any reasonable Terms. At first the Catholic King would not consent, suspecting the Archduke and his followers to be too well affected to the French, and fearing to discourage his Friends in Italy, if they heard he was upon Treating with France. Nevertheless such Instance was made by the Archduke, that he gave him a Commission with a very limited Instruction, which he promised not to exceed, and afterwards by F. Bernard Bail, Abbot of S. Michael de la Cuxa, sent him new Instructions and a larger Commission, yet so that he should let no body know he carried that Commission, but the Archduke; who should swear not to reveal it; and if he followed not the Instruction, he should not give him the Commission till farther Orders. The Archduke came to Lions at such time as the War was carried on in Apulia and Calabria, as has been said, and the Princeps at Alcalá de Henares was delivered of a Son called Ferdinand; being Baptized by the Archbishop of Toledo, and the Duke of Najara and Marquis of Villena being Godfathers. At Lions was the King, the Pope's Legate, and the Cardinal of Roan. They began to Treat, but not according to the Instructions. The Abbot put the Archduke in mind they ought to proceed no farther without acquainting the King. He was not allowed to send an Express, but on the contrary was put to such a Nonplus, being in the power of the French, and his own People advising him not to regard the Instructions, that he consented to what they pleased. It was believed the French had bribed his followers. The substance of the Agreement was, that one of these Two Methods should be taken, either the Catholic King should resign up his Part to his Grandson Prince Charles, and the King of France his, to his Daughter Claudia, these Two young Princes being Contracted, and that till such time as they were Married, the Catholic Kings Part should be put into the Hands of the Archduke, and the other to remain in the power of the French. Or else that both French and Spaniards should possess each their own Part, and Capitanata about which was the strife, should be delivered in Trust to a Third Person. These Conditions were extravagant, for by the first, the Spaniards were to lose what they held, and the French were left in possession, and the latter left the whole Dispute still undecided. Mean while the Catholic King returned to Zaragoza, to break up the Cortes that Sate still. They agreed to furnish 200 Men at Arms, and 300 light Horse, at their own charge for Three Years, both the Men and Officers to be Natives of the Kingdom. These Men were soon raised, and ordered to march to Rusillon, to oppose the French if they should attempt any thing on that side, because the Marshal of Brittany, Captain General of France, the Sieur de Dunois and the Grand Esquier were marching with Forces towards Carcassonne. Hereupon the King ordered his Forces to draw near to Figueras, and D. Sancho de Castilla General of Rusillon put all Places there in a Posture of Defence. The King intending to be near the Frontiers, came to Poblete, where he had Intelligence from the Abbot Bail, how the Archduke was pressed to come to Agreement, contrary to his Instructions. Orders were sent him by the King how to proceed. All this availed nothing, for the Peace was Proclaimed; and the Archduke sent John Edin his Harbinger, and the King of France Edward Bollette of his Bedchamber, to give notice of it to the Great Captain and Duke of Nemours, that all Hostilities might cease. This done the Archduke departed towards Savoy to see his Sister the Lady Margaret, with whom and the Duke of Savoy he stayed the Easter-Holidays. John Edin and Edward Bollette speeded on their Journey through Rome, giving out the Peace was concluded. They came to Barleta at such time as both Parties were preparing to come to a Battle, particularly the Great Captain, after 2500 Germans whom he had long expected, came down the Gulph of Venice, and joined him. John Edin gave him the Archduke's Letter, requiring him to cease from any farther Acts of Hostility, but he was already advertized by the King, of the Archdukes going into France, and Commanded not to obey any Order of his, unless Confirmed by his Majesty. Therefore he answered, those Orders could not be regarded till the King were acquainted with them, and that Policy should not avail the French, for he knew his Duty, and would himself carry the Answer to the Duke of Nemours. He was as good as his Word. The Catholic King would not agree to this Peace, but to satisfy the World, proposed the restoring of King Frederick. The King of France would not hear the Ambassador sent to this effect, but turned him away with disgrace, being offended the Peace lately agreed upon, was rejected.

Luís Portocarrero failed from Cartagena, with the Fleet there provided for him, about the middle of February. He had a troublesome Voyage, being in two Storms; however, he arrived safe with the whole Fleet at Messina in 20 days; but the Men and Horses suffered very much. It being consulted where were best to land, some were for sailing to Apulia, in pursuance to the Orders of the Great Captain; but Portocarrero thinking it too far to go by Sea, went over to Rijoles to make War in Calabria, as had been directed in Spain. The Lord of Aubigni, after he had defeated Emanuel de Benavides and D. Hugó de Cardona, lay at Mota Bubalina, in hopes to starve Girachi, which was but 3 Leagues off, whither most of the Spaniards fled after the Rout. The Prince of Bisignano was gone home, and the Prince of Salerno and Earl of Mileto to Naples. Portocarrero resolving to take the Field, mustered his Forces at Rijoles, and there fell sick of a Fever. Before his death he understood that some Officers of Note were possessed of Terranova, which the French abandoned upon the News of the arrival of the Spanish Fleet. He was also informed, That the Lord of Aubigni hearing of his Sickness, had besieged them, and that they were distressed, that being a Place of no Strength. Hereupon Portocarrero appointed D. Ferdinand d'Andrada his Lieutenant, ordering him to march with all the Forces to the Relief of the Besieged, and at the same time the Admiral Villamarín to come with the Gallies before Jofa, to make the French believe there came Relief both by Sea and Land. The Spaniards made halte, being informed the Besieged suffered much for want of Provisions. They being come to Semenera, the Lord of Aubigni removed from Burgo de Terranova to Casales. D. Ferdinand satisfied he had relieved the Besieged, stayed at Semenera. Thither came to him Emanuel de Benavides, Antony de Leiva, Gonzalo Davalos, D. Hugó, and D. John de Cardona, with their respective Companies, with which he formed a Body strong enough to rout the Enemy in their Retreat to Melito. This was the Opinion of D. Hugó; but Portocarrero died, and his Body was buried at Messina. Hereupon some Dispute arose among the Chief Officers about the Supreme Command. They referred themselves to the Viceroy of Sicily, who gave it to D. Ferdinand d'Andrada, D. Hugó and D. John de Cardona were offended that a younger Soldier should be put over their Heads; yet they submitted. Both sides were eager to fight, and the Lord of Aubigni sent a Trumpet to offer Battle; but the Spanish Commander refused upon account of his Orders. This encouraged the Enemy, as also that they understood our Soldiers were dissatisfied for want of their Pay. Therefore the Lord Aubigni marched his Forces out of Rosano and Jofa, and came in sight of Semenera. He passed the River, and entered the Plain. Not long before, the Soldiers of Galicia had mutinied for their Pay, and there was danger some Disaster might happen. The Viceroy of Sicily sending some Money, and the Officers selling their Plate and Jewels, soon appeased them. The French were 300 Men at Arms, 600 Light-Horse, 1500 standing Foot, and above 3000 of the Country-People. The Spaniards marched out of Semenera in good Order, being about 800 Horse and 4000 Foot. The Lord of Aubigni retired to Jofa, not daring to stand a Battle. Our Men followed, designing to attack the Town. After some Actions of lesser Note, on the 21st of April both Parties drew out as it were by Consent, and advanced towards one another by Sound of Drums and Trumpets. Each strove to take the advantage of the Sun; To this effect the Spaniards passed the River somewhat higher; the French imagining they drew off, charged disorderly, having fired their Cannon at random, which did no hurt nor discomposed the Spaniards, who had placed the Foot on the Left, the Light-Horse on the Right, and the Men at Arms in the Centre. Our Horse charged the Enemy with such Force, that most of them were dismounted; whereupon the Foot who followed fled without striking stroke. The Spaniards pursued them to the Gates of Jofa, whither most of them fled. Most of the French Commanders were taken, and Horatius and Alonso de Sanseverino, the Brother and Cousin to the Prince of Bisignano, surrendered themselves and the Town of Jofa. The Lord of Aubigni was taken at Rocca d'Angio, whither he fled. This Victory, one of the famousst during that War, was the cause that all Calabria submitted.

CHAP. X.

The Battel of Cirinola, and great Overthrow of the French; Almost all the Kingdom of Naples subdued by the Great Captain; His Reception into that Noble City.

THE Great Captain was reduced to such Want, that he had but 3 Days Provision, and no way to get any; besides, he feared the Neighbouring Towns that were all in the same Condition, would revolt: Therefore he resolved to march towards the Enemy, and first to Cirinola, a weak Town, but had a good Garrison in the Castle, and all the Enemy's Army lay within 6 Miles of it, which must oblige them to come to a Battle. Before he set out, he gave every Man at Arms two Ducats, and half a one to each Foot-Soldier. The Soldiers were forward enough, and not pressing for their Pay. The first day passing below the famous Town of Canina, on the Banks of the River Ofanto, they encamped 3 Miles from the

Succours from Spain land in Naples.

Lord of Aubigni defeated and taken.

The Battel of Cirinola.

French,

French. Next day they continued their March towards *Cirinola*, always in good Order, because the Enemy was so near. *Fabricius Colona* and *Luis de Herrera* led the advanced Body, consisting of above 1000 Light-Horse. *D. James de Mendoza* led the Van, in which were 2000 Spanish Foot. The Great Captain kept in the Rear with some Men at Arms and Light-Horse, and the *Germans*, to receive the Enemy if they should follow him. The Country was dry, the Day hot, and the March long, which so fatigued the Men, that some Men at Arms and Foot died for Thirst. This being known to the *French*, they agreed to lay hold of so good an Opportunity and March out of their Strength to give them Battel. Their Force was 500 Men at Arms, 2000 Light-Horse, and 4000 *Swiss* and *Gascons*, embattled after this manner: In the Van was the Prince of *Salerno*, with 200 Men at Arms, and 2000 Foot. In the Rear the Prince of *Melfi*, with one Troop of Men at Arms, 1000 of the Country-people, and some *Gascons*. The Duke of *Nemours* himself Commanded the rest of the Army, which made the Main Body. The Spanish Foot were best, if they had not been so fatigued; but the Enemy had the Advantage in Horse. In this manner the *French* marched to attack our Rear. It seemed impossible for the *Spaniards* to reach *Cirinola*, where they had fortified their Camp, without losing their Baggage and many of the Foot, who lay about the Fields, overcome with Thirst and Weariness. This nothing dismayed the Great Captain, who caused the Horse to take up behind them such of the Foot as were most faint, he himself doing the same, and carrying Drink to those that wanted most. In this manner they reached their Camp without any loss two Hours before Sunset. At this time the Enemy's Horse appeared, and the *Spaniards* soon drew up within their Trenches. Fear often is more Powerful than Weariness. The Great Captain went about encouraging his Men, and then the Fight began. It being so late, the Duke of *Nemours* was willing to have deferred it till next day; but the Lord *d'Allegre* pressed it should not be delayed, believing the Victory was certain. On each side were 13 Pieces of Cannon: The *French* played theirs first, which did no execution; but ours being planted higher, made a great Slaughter. It was fired but once, because an *Italian* thinking the *Spaniards* had fled, set fire to two Waggon of Powder. The Confusion that followed was great, and the Flame spread so much, that all gave themselves for lost. Still the Great Captain had so much Presence of Mind, that he said with a cheerful Countenance to those about him, *A good Omen, my Friends; for these are Bonfires for the Victory we have already in our hands.* The Harm done by our Cannon moved the Duke of *Nemours* to join Battel immediately: He charged our Body with 800 Men at Arms. Before our Men was a Trench, which he had not observed, and obliged the *French* to wheel off, without breaking Lance to put themselves again into a posture. Then the *German* Musketeers firing upon that Squadron, made a great Slaughter. After the Men at Arms followed the Lord *Chandon* with the *Swiss* and *Gascons*: These the *Spaniards* charged with such Bravery, that they instantly broke them. The Princes of *Salerno* and *Melfi*, who were in the Rear advancing, were received by the Great Captain as became him. To conclude, the Enemy on all sides fled, the *Spaniards* pursuing them to their Camp, which was 6 Miles off, and was taken at the same Heat, our Men finding their Supper ready, whereof they had need enough being so tired. The Booty found there was great. This famous Battel was fought upon the 28th of *April*. At the first Onset was killed the Duke of *Nemours*, whose Body the Great Captain caused to be Honourably buried in the Church of *S. Francis at Barleta*. Besides him died the Lord *Chandon*, the Count *Morcon*, and most of the *Swiss* Commanders. The Princes of *Salerno* and *Melfi*, and Marquis of *Lochito* were wounded. All their Cannon and most of their Colours were taken. The Slaughter had been much greater, but that Night coming on prevented it. The Victors having rested that Night, next day *Cirinola* surrendered upon Discretion, as did 700 that had fled to the Castle. *Canoja* also declared for *Spain*. None but the *Spaniards* signalized themselves in this Battel; for the *Germans*, bating the Volley they poured in upon the Enemy, did nothing. Among others, they that gained most Honour were of the *Italians* the Duke of *Termes*, and of the *Spaniards* *D. James de Mendoza*, of whom the Great Captain said, He had behaved himself as became the Grandson of such a Grandfather. Of the *French* it appeared 3700 were killed; of the *Spaniards* only 9, and never a Man of Note. True it is, many died by the way with Droughth, and 1500 could not be dragged from the Water they found in certain Wells, nor did any Service that Day; which rendered the Success the more dubious, and consequently the Victory the more glorious.

Almost all After this great Defeat of the *French*, almost all the Kingdom submitted to the *Spaniards*. The Great Captain was diligent in making his Advantage of the Victory, which was the more compleat, for that the Day following he received Letters giving him an account of the Overthrow of the *French*, and taking the Lord of *Aubigné* near *Semenara*. This Account was not brought sooner, because *D. Ferdinand de Andrada* having succeeded *Luis Portocarrero* in the Command, did not think himself subordinate to the Great Captain, which he refused, and asked Leave to return to *Spain*. The Catholic King ordered *Ferdinand* to cease from that Pretension, and the Great Captain to give him a Company of Men at Arms. The News of these Two Victories, and sending of several Barons home to their Estates, soon caused most of *Capitanata* and *Basilicata* to submit, and in

in the Principality many Towns and Barons declared for *Spain*. Those who fled from the Battel, made their way to *Campania*, designing to fortifie themselves in *Gaeta*, a City naturally impregnable, giving all the rest for lost. *Peter de Paz* pursued them with some Horse, whose approach gave opportunity to *Capua* to declare for *Spain*; and some of the Citizens pursuing the *French*, killed about 50 Men at Arms before they could get into *Gaeta*. The Marquis of *Sobito*, tho' hurt in the Fight, went away with his Wife, and what he could carry to *Rome*, to his Uncle the Cardinal of *Siena*. Monsieur *d'Allegre* and the Prince of *Salerno* making their way towards *Naples* with 500 Horse, lost above 200 of them killed or taken by the Earl of *Montela*. *Luis d'Arzi* fortified himself at *Venosa*, relying on the Strength of the Castle. The Great Captain encamped at *Leonesa* near to *Melfi* and *Venosa*. There the Prince of *Melfi* submitted himself, upon condition he might be allowed to live in another of his Towns, till it were known whether the King of *Spain* would admit him into his Service upon the Terms before proposed; but there was little Confidence to be reposed in his Fidelity. *Fabricius Colona* and the Earls of *Papa's* and *Montorio* were sent to *Abruzzo* to reduce that Province entirely. *Villamarin* the Admiral ther the Great Captain was marching with his Army by the way of *Benevento* and *Gandelo*. From this last Place he sent a Letter to the Citizens of *Naples*, premiling them all manner of good Usage, and desiring them to prevent his Army doing any harm in their Territories. The Earl of *Matera* and the Syndics came out to Treat, and surrendered the City. At this time Monsieur *de Vannes*, Son to the Lord *d'Albret*, hearing of the Defeat of the *French*, obtained Leave of Duke *Valentine* whom he served, to go join the remains of the *French* Army in *Naples*, which he did with 200 Horse and some Foot. These being strengthened by some Forces from *Apulia*, *Calabria*, and *Abruzzo*, formed some manner of Army, and encamped near *Garchiano*. For this Reason about 400 Spanish Horse were put into *Capua* and *Sessa*. The Great Captain keeping with him 1000 Men, which he thought enough to besiege the Castles of *Naples*, sent all the rest of his Army towards the Enemy. The Spanish Soldiers, desirous to be at *Naples* the Night before, demanded their Pay, which they said the General had promised to give them at *Naples*. To prevent further Disorder, he took the Spanish Foot with him, sending the Men at Arms, Light-Horse, and *Germans* to *Sessa*, assuring them he would soon be with them. On the 16th of May he entered *Naples* with as great Pomp as if it had been the King himself. Before him marched the Spanish Foot. The Gentry came out to meet him, and the Multitude covered the Fields, admiring that General who had so often Overthrown his Enemies. He was conducted through the Streets richly hung, strewed with Flowers, and full of sweet Perfumes, in the same manner as when their Kings went to be Crowned. Nothing but Joy appeared; they that were most inclined to the *French*, expressed most Satisfaction to disguise their own Faults. The City *Naples*, from whence the whole Kingdom takes its Name, is one of the fairest, richest, and most Populous in all *Italy*. It is seated on the Coast of the *Mediterranean*, at the side of a Hill that rises betwixt the West and the North. The Streets are long and strait, full of stately Buildings, because the Nobility, who are very numerous, live there most of the Year, and vie amongst themselves in Erecting stately Houses. The most Famous are those of the Prince of *Salerno* and Duke of *Gravina*. They incline to live there by reason of the Temperature of the Air, the Fruitfulness of the Soil, and the beautiful Gardens that surround the City: so that there is scarce any City where so many Great Men reside. It is divided into Five *Sejors*, which are so many Council-Houses, where the Nobility and Gentry of each Quarter meet, to consult about the Affairs of the City. The Churches, Monasteries, and Hospitals, are Numerous and Magnificent, particularly the Hospital of *la Annunciata*, which spends yearly above 50000 Ducats, gathered by the Charity of the People upon pious Uses. The Walls are strong, adorned with Towers and Four strong Castles. Of these the First is *Castelnuovo*, large, and to appearance impregnable, seated on the Shoar near the Mole which makes the Harbour. The Second the Gate of *Capua*, on the North, formerly a famous Place of Strength, now the Place for holding the Courts of Judicature. The Third the Castle del *Ovo*, in the Sea on a small Rock, but inaccessible. The Fourth that of *Santelmo*, in the highest part of the City, commands it all, and is of late strongly fortified. Two of these Forts, to wit, *Castelnuovo* and *Castel del Ovo*, were now in the hands of the *French*. As soon as ever the Great Captain alighted, he went to give Orders for besieging those Castles. *Castelnuovo* was furiously battered, and they began to undermine it; but the Besieged made a vigorous Defence. *Villamarin* with the Fleet came to an Anchor at *Nosira Signora de Pic de Gruta*; seven days after, the Great Captain entered the City. On the last day of May, the Pope created Nine Cardinals, Five of them Natives of *Valencia*. On the 12th of June, after a vigorous Resistance, *Castelnuovo* was taken by Storm. *Jehn Peluez de Berrio*, Servant to the Great Captain, was the first that entered. The Captains *Peter Navarro*, an able Man at Mining, and *Nuno d'Ocampo*, signalized themselves; the last had the Command of the Fort given him. Among other Prisoners taken there, was *Hugh Roger* Earl of *Pallas*, who had been above 40 Years in Rebellion against the Catho-

lick King and his Father King John. He was sent to the Castle of *Xativa*, where he ended his Days. Some French and Genoese Ships came from *Gaeta* too late to relieve the Besieged. The French Fleet, consisting of 6 Carracs, other Great Ships, and 5 Gallies, besides small Vessels, came at last; and *Villamarin* being too weak to oppose them, retired to the Port of *Ischia*, which being beset by our Fleet, defended it self so well, that small harm was done to it. The Marquis *del Gasto* took care to defend the Fleet and Island. The Great Captain could not stay to take the Castle *del Oro*, but left that in charge to *Peter Navarro* and *Nuño d'Ocampo*. They in Boats covered with Hides approached to undermine the Rock on the side of *Picifalcon*. Our Batteries killed most of the Defendants, so that only 20 remaining, they surrendered, articing only for their Lives. At the same time *Fabricius Colona* with 800 Men sent from *Rome*, took the City of *Aquila*, the Chief of *Abruzzo*, and all that Province submitted. *Fraçisco de S. Severino*, and *Hierome Gallofo*, the Chief of the French Faction in that City, made their escape to the Lands of the Church.

The End of the 27th BOOK.

The

The History of SPAIN.

BOOK XXVIII.

CHAP. I.

The Siege of Gaeta; The Death of Pope Alexander VI. Pius III. Chosen. Practices of the Spaniards. The French Invade Rouffillon.

ON the 18th of June the Great Captain set forwards from *Naples* towards *S. German*, in order to oppose the French, who lay incamped on the other side the River *Gavellano*, formerly called *Lyré*, and to reduce some Towns thereabouts that still held for the French. He passed through *Aversa* and *Capua*, those Cities desiring to see him, and express their Affection to Spain. Whilst he was thus stayed, *James Garzia de St. German*, *Paredes*, and *Christopher Zamudio*, advanced with 1500 Men to attack *S. German*. That City taken, and its Castle soon surrendered, notwithstanding that *Peter de Medicis* lay with some French Forces near hand at *Montecassino*. He despairing of holding out there, went away, leaving 200 Men in the Monastery, who surrendered the Place. The Great Captain took *Roca Guilerma*, a strong Place, also *Targeto* upon the River *Gavellano*, and other Places. *Castellon*, and *Mala*, which lie near *Gaeta*, submitted. This done, the Great Captain on the first of July incamped near the Suburb of *Gaeta*. That City is very strong, being for the most part encompassed with the Sea, only towards the Land is a narrow and uncouth way to it, and over the City Mount *Orlando* of difficult access, where the French had planted many Pieces of Cannon, so that there was no coming near to it. In the Place were 4500 Men, 1500 of them Horse. What was worst of all, they were Masters of the Sea, being much stronger than the Spaniards, and consequently there was no hindring the recourse of Provisions, or other Supplies to them, tho' *Villamarin* came thither with his Gallies. The Great Captain caused his Cannon to be brought from *Naples* to batter the Mount, whence his Men were much annoyed, lying within Shot. Many of his Men were killed, and among them *D. Hugh de Cardona*, a Man of great Worth. The Besieged suffered for want of Provisions, but chiefly of Meal, not having wherewith to grind their Corn. On the 6th of August they received Supplies of Provisions and 1500 Men in two Carracs, 4 Gallies, and some Gallies, which carried the Marquis *de Saluzes*, who was to succeed the Duke of *Nemours* as Viceroy. The same day this Supply came to them, *Rabastin*, Colonel of the Germans that served in the Spanish Army, was killed by a Cannon Shot. This made the Great Captain draw back to *Castellon*. All this while nothing was done, for tho' a Breach had been made in the Town Wall it could not be attacked, nor did the Besieged offer to Sally. But the day we retired 2500 Men attacked our Germans in the Rear, who drew them on to an open Ground far from the City, then 400 Spaniards charged them so furiously they were driven to the very Gates of *Gaeta* with the loss of 200; whom our Men returning stripped at their leisure. Whilst this was doing at *Gaeta*, both sides made great Preparations. The King of France sent the Lord *de la Trimouille* to the Relief of *Gaeta* with 600 French Lances and 8000 Swiss, besides 4000 French gone by Sea to *Legborne*, *Telamon*, and *Porto Hercules*. The Rendezvous was at *Parma*. Thither repaired the Duke of *Ferrara*, the Marquis of *Mantua*, and other Italian Noblemen. *Trimouille* dying, the Marquis of *Mantua* was made General of that Army. On the other side the Catholick King sent 6 Gallies to *Naples*, with Men and Money, under the Command of *D. Raimund de Cardona*. Still the Spanish Fleet was inferior to the French, which consisted of 30 Sail of all sorts. The Great Captain laboured to bring the Family of the *Ursini* to the Service of the Catholick King, and at length prevailed, *Bartholomew de Albiano* coming into the Service as their Chief, and behaving himself afterwards with much bravery in the Wars of the Italy. Money was offered the Emperor to induce him to invade *Lombardy*, and the Pope was also tampered with to declare for Spain, for at this time he stood Neuter, but the Treaty seemed to be well advanced if there were any Confidence to be reposed in Duke *Valentin*. Death prevented this taking effect, for the Pope was snatched away by Poison Duke *Valentin* had prepared for certain Cardinals in the Garden of Cardinal *Adrian Corneto*, where they Supped. The Servants mistaking the Bottles, gave the Pope, the Duke, and Cardinal *Adrian*, of the Poison. The Duke immediately took Antidotes, which with the strength of Youth carried it off, but the Pope and Cardinal being old, could not overcome the strength of the Potion. This was the end of Pope *Alexander*, who had scandalized the World. Many a

Gaeta besieged.

Practices of the Spaniards.

spired

spired to succeed him, grounding their Pretensions on their Interest rather than their Learning or Piety. King Frederick had now an Interview with the King of France at Aucon, and Proposals were made for restoring him, but all to no purpose.

The French in Roussillon.

Great apprehensions there were of a War in Spain by reason of the Forces that gathered about Narbonne. Hereupon the Catholick King went to Zaragoza, raised Men, and constituted D. Frederick de Toledo, Duke of Alva, General of Roussillon. Some were for persuading the King to be before-hand with the Enemy, and invade France. The distrust conceived against the King and Queen of Navarre daily increased, all that Family being of the French Interest, inasmuch that the Lord of Vannes, Brother to the King, served under them at Naples, and his Father, the Lord d'Albret, was now made Governour of Guienne. Beside the Lord of Lusfe intended to enter into the Valley of Anso, which is part of Aragon, to attack the Castle of Verdun, and this could not be done without he were suffered to pass through Val de Roncal belonging to Navarre. That King endeavoured to clear himself, and had to that purpose sent his Daughter Magdalen to be bred under Queen Elizabeth, but this was now a small tie, because this same year was born to him a Son called Henry, who inherited that Crown. Upon this suspicion Queen Elizabeth ordered the Constable of Castile, and Duke of Najara, with their own Forces, and 500 Horse she sent, to draw near the Frontiers of that Kingdom, the John de Ribera who commanded there before, was putting all things into the best posture he could, no body doubting but the War would break out on that side. So it proved, for the King of France with all his Forces, which amounted to 20000 Men, tho the strength of them consisted in 10000 Foot and 1000 Horse, resolv'd to invade Roussillon, believing he should find no sufficient Force there to oppose him. About the end of August the Marchal de Rieux having assembled all these Forces, incamped on the Borders of Roussillon at a Place called Palma. There they stayed some days, and then marched towards Salsas, the Foot over the Mountain, the Horse through the Plain, leaving the Passes guarded lest our Forces should cut off their Provisions that came from France. On the 16th of September they fate down before Salsas. The Duke of Alva was then at Perpignan with 1000 Light Horse, 500 Men at Arms, and 6000 Foot. Next day after he came D. Sancho de Castilla, who Commanded there before, threw himself into Salsas. Some of the Dukes Parties went out to view the Enemies Camp and alarm them, the Duke himself came out of Perpignan, and encamped at Rabatias, above Sallas and the French Army. There was no coming at him there by reason of the strength of the place, and he was ready to lay hold of any Advantage should be offered, yet he offered Battle, which was too much boldness considering how much weaker he was than the Enemy, but he had much the advantage of the Ground. Whilst the French lay before Salsas, the Cardinals at Rome were shut up in the Conclave to choose a new Pope. There were many Candidates. The Cardinal of Roan was strongly supported by the French, and the Cardinal Bernardin de Carvajal no less by the Great Captain. Yet neither of them, nor the Cardinal Peter Julia de Robere, nor he of Naples who also made Interest, carried it, tho they stayed the Election 35 days. The Cardinals agreed, that whosoever was chosen Pope should be obliged within two years to assemble a General Council, and that one should be called every 3 years ever after to Reform all Abuses. To this all the Cardinals swore, and then by Plurality of Voices made choice of Francis Piccolomini Cardinal of Siena, who had the Reputation of a Pious Man. He was Elected on the 22th of September, and took the Name of Pius III. in Honour of his Uncle by the Mothers side, Pope Pius II. His first Thoughts were to Reform the Church and State, which he declared before his Coronation, resolving to call a General Council immediately. But Death snatching him away 26 days after his Election, put a stop to all his Virtuous Designs.

Pius III. Elected Pope.

CHAP. II.

The French besiege Saules, or as the Spaniards call it Salsas; The Siege raised; Nineteen Sail of Infidels destroyed; Pope Pius III. dies; Julius II. chosen; The French Army marches through Italy, Two Defeats given them.

Progress of the Siege of Saules.

AT Salsas, or as the French call it Saules, they battered the Castle so furiously, at the same time carrying on their Mines, that they overthrew a large space of the great Tower and Bulwark that was not quite finished. Thus the Ditch being filled up, they made their Approaches to the Wall. The Besieged resolved to quit the Bulwark, which when they saw covered with the Enemy, they blew up, and falling upon such as had escaped that danger put them to the Sword, so that above 400 perished. French Forces still resorting to the Duke of Alva, his Army was now increased to 400 Men at Arms, 1500 Horse, and 10000 Foot. With this Power on the 13th of October he marched down, and flood till Sun-set before the French Camp. The Enemy would not leave their Works tho our Cannon played upon them, and did some Execution. At this time the Catholick King came to Girona, to gather the Forces that were coming from Castile, no fewer in number than those at Perpignan, and better Armed. He gave out he would attack the French in their Works, if they refused to march out. A Fleet was also provided under the Command of Estopinan for the Coast of Roussillon,

but

but was not yet come. Whilst the King drew all his Forces to that part, 19 Sail of Moors Nineteen took the opportunity to do some harm upon the Coasts of Valencia and Granada. Martin Ho. Sail of hundredes Galindo, Admiral of the Coast of Granada, met them near Cartagena, where after a hot Dispute they were all burnt or sunk. This Joyful News being brought to the King, he let out from Girona, and came to Perpignan on the 19th of October. There understanding the Distress of the Besieged, he resolved that part of his Army should attack the French on the side next to France, and the rest on the opposite part. For the better effecting of it, he first assaulted and took a Wooden Fort the French had raised to secure the passage into France. The loss of that Fort, and approach of the King, so dismayed the Enemy, that they drew off their Artillery that night to the Road of Narbonne, and the day following marched off leaving part of their Baggage and Ammunition. At first they came down into the Plain, as if they had designed to fight, but immediately wheeled off towards Narbonne. The Aragonian and Catalonian Horse falling in upon their Rear, made them abandon some of their Artillery and Baggage, yet tho the King came up in Person, the Enemy having their Retreat near at hand got off. The King entering France, took Leocata and some other Places about it. On the 24th of October was born at Lisbon the Princess Elizabeth, afterwards Empress and Queen of Spain. Soon after came Ambassadors from France, by whom a Truce was concluded for 5 Months betwixt the two Kings, exclusive of Naples. Thus the War ceasing, the Marquis de Denia was left to Command on those Frontiers with 1000 Men at Arms, 2000 Light Horse, and 3000 Foot. D. Dinas de Requesens was made Governor of Salsas, and then the King returned to Barcelona. Thence he sent Michael John Gralla, and Antony Augustin, his Ambassadors into France, to endeavour to settle the Affairs of Naples, for which the Catholick King was in Care, because Supplies were going thither from France, but chiefly because upon the Death of Pope Pius III. the Cardinal of S. Peter had been Elected Pope on the first of November by the Name of Julius II. He was by Birth a Genoise, but in Affection a Frenchman, and it was feared lest he should embroil all Italy. Duke Valentin had influenced this Election. At this time the Archduke departed out of Savoy to see his Father, who advised him not to press the observation of the Peace he concluded with France. He also offered if the Catholick King would furnish him with Money, to make War in Lombardy, but the Catholick King reposing no great Confidence in him, time was delayed, and nothing concluded. It began now plainly to appear that the Princess Joanna was distracted, which much troubled her Parents. She pressed to be gone to her Husband, and her Mother put her off with good Words, because the Season was not proper. It came to that, that she offered to depart a-foot from Mont de Medina, where she was kept. No way was left to stop her, but taking up the Draw-bridge. She perceiving she could not get away, stayed at the Farriers, and there eat, and lay in a Kitchen, not regarding the Coldness of the Weather, and inconvenience of the place. Neither could D. John de Fonseca, Bishop of Cordova, who was with her, or the Archbishop of Toledo, who came on purpose, prevail with her to return to her Chamber, till the Queen came, who was sick at Segovia. To please her she ordered a Fleet to be Rigged at Laredo, to carry her as soon as the Weather would permit to Flanders, whither her Husband the Archduke was come, after his long stay in France and Savoy.

The French Army in Italy marched very slowly towards Naples. They marched through Florence and Siena without any let, under the Command of the Marquis of Mantua. The Lord de la Trimouille being sick followed after, but went no farther than Rome. That City would not admit the French, but suffered them to pass the River Tiber at the Bridge called Molla, which is two miles from thence. The Great Captain was in care how to continue the Siege of Gaeta, and oppose those Forces that came to relieve it. Francis de Rojas, the Spanish Ambassador at Rome, very opportunely supplied him with 2000 Spanish, German, and Italian Foot, he gathered in that City, and 100 Light Horse, and made up 200 Germans and 500 Italians to send after the others. D. Hugo de Moncada, who had been in the Service of Duke Valentin, led these Men. This Supply came very opportunely, because the Siege of Salsas hindered any Succours coming from Spain. As soon as the Great Captain understood the Enemy approached to the Borders of the Kingdom, he marched with all his Army from Castellana towards them. The first day he came to the River Garelano, and leaving Peter de Paz with a Party to secure a Pass there, advanced himself to S. German. Then the French Army lay at Pontecorvo, a Towin of the Church only 6 miles off. It was reported they were 1000 Curassiers, 2000 Light Horse, and 9000 Foot, most of them Italians. They had 36 Pieces of Cannon, whereof 16 were large, the rest Field Pieces. Peter Navarro advanced with a Body to attack the Castle of Montecassino, which still held for the French. It was carried by main force, to the great shame of the French, who lay in sight, and durst not relieve it. It was given out the Duke of Mantua used to boast, he desired nothing more than to come to a Battle with that Rabble. The Great Captain encamped within a mile of him, and then sent to offer him Battle, since he was so desirous of it. He answered they would meet at Garelano, which River he would pass in despite of him. This River has its Springs in Abruzzo, and runs between S. German and the Lands of the Church in a narrow Channel, but so deep it is scarce fordable. There was no Bridge thereabouts but that of Pontecorvo. It has many great windings, and therefore tho Gaeta stands on the Bank next to Rome, the shortest way to Relieve it was by passing the River twice. The Lord of Alegre came from Gaeta to join the

French

French Army with about 3000 Men. He pressed for passing the River and fighting, not taking warning by the last Battle at Cirinola. They passed the River at the Ford of Cephano about the middle of October. Rocafeca was the first Spanish Town they came at after passing the River. Christopher Villakua Pizarro, and Zamudio, were there in Garison with 1200 Men. With these Troops they fell upon the Rear of the French, and cut off 300 of them. The French laid siege to the Town, but the Defendants fallying killed above 200, and drove the rest to their Works. Next day Prosper Colona, and Peter Navarro, reinforced the Town with 3000 Men, the Great Captain marching with all his Army to their Relief, but the Enemy fearing, if any disaster befell them, to lose their Cannon, and the Weather being very Rainy, repassed the River. Two days after they passed again, and incamped at Aquino, 6 miles from S. German, whither the Great Captain was returned. The great Rain hindered them coming to a Battle, and the French drew back to Pancurro. The Great Captain to prevent their repassing the River, followed till beyond Aquino, and bid them Battle. They drew into an advantageous Post with their Cannon, and the Spaniards were forced to return to S. German. The French repassed the River Gavellano. At the same time the Ursini agreed with the Colonnes at Rome to come over to the Service of Spain by means of the Spanish and Venetian Ambassadors. For the Venetians were not fond of having such a Powerful Neighbour as the King of France. The Ursini obliged themselves to serve with 500 Men at Arms, for which they were to have a Pension of 6000 Ducats. Bartholomew de Albiano, chief of the Ursini, who was in all the Service at Gavellano, offered to serve with 3000 Horse and Foot. Fabricius Colona took Roca de Vandra in sight of the French Army, which marched down the River to a place 18 miles from S. German, and but 12 from Gaeta, where is a Bridge which they designed to pass. Peter de Paz, left to guard that Pass, with 1200 Foot and a few Horse, 200 other Horse having since joined him, made it good against the French Army 3 days and 3 nights. By this time the Great Captain came up with all his Army, and firing a part of the Bridge, which was of Wood, incamped at the foot of it. Here was great disorder among the Spaniards, who because the Weather was bad, and they not payed, robbed the Country, and many deserted, insomuch that the great Officers advised to draw off. It went so far, that a Private Centinel put the Spear of his Pike to the Great Captain's Breast. He bore all with great Resolution, and gathering what Money he could, gave every Man Two Ducats, and to the Captains who pressed him to retire he answered, *I know of what Moment the Business in Hand is to the King, and am resolved rather to gain one fathom of Ground, tho it were to make my Grave in, than to give way, tho to live 100 years. This Dispute must be here ended, as it shall please God, and let no Man gain say it.* The Colonels chiefly pressed to retire, and were therefore suspected to hold Intelligence with the French. Many fled from the Spanish Camp, which was much weakened. Hereupon the French laid a Bridge over the River, and above 1500 of them passing, by surprize drove the Spaniards from one of their Intrenchments. The Camp, which consisted of a small number of Horse, and 5000 Foot, taking the Alarm, the great Captain mounted to range his Men. That done, he alighted, and taking a Halberd in his Hand, was the first that charged the Enemy. About 5000 of them were already over, and the rest continued to pass, their Cannon playing upon our Men from the other side of the River. Nevertheless the Spanish Foot charged with such fury, that they obliged the Enemy to turn their Backs, and fly towards the Bridge. About 1400 were killed and drowned in the flight. The Great Captain not regarding the Enemies Cannon, came to the foot of the Bridge, and some of his Men passed over among the French, but in their Retreat sustained some loss from the Enemies Cannon, some Men of Note being killed, and others wounded. Captain Zamudio among the rest was dangerously hurt. Nothing is more admirable than the Valour of the Ensign Ferdinand de Illescas, who having his Right Hand shot off, held the Colours with his Left, and that being also carried away, hugged them betwixt his Arms without stirring till the French were drove over the River. A Man worthy of Immortal Fame, and the great Rewards bestowed on him by the King at the Instance of the Great Captain. This Defeat so discouraged the French, that they guarded the Bridge narrowly, lest our Men should come over to them, not thinking themselves secure, tho the River was between them. Beside great Differences arising betwixt the Marquess of Mantua, and the Lord of Alegre, the former resolved to quit the Command of the Army, saying, he could not bear the Insolvency of the French. In his stead, till their King's Pleasure were known, the Officers made choice of the Marquess de Saluzzes, then Viceroy, to Command as General. The Great Captain, tho inferior in number to the Enemy, resolved to pass the River and fight them. To this purpose he ordered a Bridge of Boats to be laid over the River, 7 miles above that the French had made. Bartholomew de Albiano had this given in Charge. As soon as the Bridge was finished, he set out from Sessa on the 28th of December, and passed the River with 2000 Spanish and 1500 German Foot. He had left Orders with D. James de Mendoza, and Ferdinand de Andrade, to gather all the Horse, which was quartered thereabouts, and be with him, by break of day. As soon as the Spaniards had passed the River, the French quitted their Camp, and retired to the top of a Hill. Sui and Castelforte, held by the French upon the River, surrendered. That night our Army lay incamped before Monforte, and the next day marched down by the River to fight the Enemy. The French sent Peter de Medicis to carry part of the Artillery in Boats to Gaeta. Being come to the mouth of the River, tho the Water was rough, he would attempt to cross it,

Mutiny
in the
Spanish
Army.

Defeat of
the French.

Notable
Valour of
a Spani-
ard.

it; but the Boats with the Cannon were sunk, and he drowned. The French Army an hour before day abandoning their Bridge, Heavy Cannon, Tents, and part of the Baggage, made haste to get into Mola, which is near Gaeta. The Great Captain understanding the way they took, sent before Prosper Colona with the Light Horse to stay them till the Foot could come up. Being come to the Bridge of Mola the Fight began, but lasted not long, for the Enemy soon fled. Our Men pursued them close at the Heels up to the very Gates of Mola and Gaeta, where part of the Enemy saved themselves. Many were killed by the way. They lost 32 Pieces of Cannon and 1500 Horses. Such of the French as fled towards Fundi, and others that were quartered thereabouts, were killed or taken by the Country People, who rose and secured all the Passes, so that very few of them escaped. Bartholomew de Albiano and D. Hugo de Moncada gave great Proof of their Valour in this Action, and during the whole time it was in Hand.

CHAP. III.

The City Gaeta surrendered; A Truce betwixt France and Spain; The Prefect of Rome submits to Spain; The Nobility of Naples swear Allegiance to Spain, and several Cities of Italy sue for its Protection; Truce for Three years betwixt France and Spain.

THE Great Captain would gladly have made use of the Confusion the French were in to have possessed himself of Mount Orlando, which Commands Gaeta, but the Rain was so violent, and the Souldiers so weary and spent with Hunger, not having eaten that day or the night before, that he was forced to return to his former Camp at Castellon. It was agreed by the French to fortifie themselves in Mola with their Field pieces, believing that would be the first Place attacked, but the Great Captain having retrethed his Men, to make his advantage of the Enemies Conformation, marched directly to Gaeta. Very little Defence was made at the Mount, where our Cannon had before made a Breach, and the Garison had scarce time to retire into the City. Here they lost what had been saved in the Fight, 1000 Horses were taken, and two Pieces of Cannon that did us all the mischief the first Siege. What is more, the French were quite dismayed, especially when they law the Spaniards intrench themselves under the Works of the Town, 50 Men at Arms commanded by the Earl of Mirandula, came out of the Town, and surrendered themselves. That same night 3 Deputies came out from the Marquess de Saluzzes, to Treat of a surrender. Their first Demand was to have the Prisoners Ransomed, which was denied them. Then they offered to deliver up the City and Castle of Gaeta, the Rock of Mondragon, and all the Spanish and Italian Prisoners they had, in Exchange for the French and Italian Prisoners on our side. This Proposal was not disagreeable to the Great Captain, yet he would not consent to feseale the Italians, particularly the Marquess of Bitonto, Matthew de Aquaviva, and Alonso de Sanseverino, Cousin to the Earl of Bisignino, whom he intended wholly to put into the Hands of the Catholic King. After some Debate, the French abandoned the Italians, and on the first of January, 1504, it was agreed, That the Lord of Aubigni, and the other French, should be discharged; and that as to the Italians the Catholic King should not Execute any of them, till such time as the King of France could send Ambassadors to intercede for them. The Souldiers were to depart with their Arms and Baggage. The Citizens of Gaeta to be no way molested, nor the Inhabitants of any other Place for having sided with the French. Upon this Agreement such as were to go by Sea began immediately to imbark. Theodore Trivulzio marched out with the French and Italians that were to go by Land. This done, on the 3d of January the City and Castle were delivered up, and the Prisoners on our side released. The Government of the City and Castle was given to Luis de Herrera, as he had well deserved. His Command of Lieutenant of Taranto was conferred on Peter Hernandez de Nicuesa. Two days after the Surrender came thither the Lord of Aubigni, and about 1200 French Prisoners. Aubigni went presently aboard, the rest were conducted by Land, but most of them died by the way, as did the Marquess de Saluzzes at Genoa. The Sieur de la Palisse had before been Exchanged for D. Antony de Cardona. This D. Antony served very well, as did his Brothers, wherefore the Catholic King gave him Padula, which had belonged to the Earl of Caparolo, and created him Marquess thereof. Some blamed the Great Captain for giving such Advantageous Terms, but he had Reasons enough to justify his Proceedings, the chief were want of Money to pay his Men, who he feared might again Mutiny; Then that the Pope was wholly Devoted to the French; And lastly, the Treaty about Restoring King Frederick, which did the Spaniards an incredible diskindness. For such as were of the Spanish Faction were discouraged, and their Adversaries took Heart, besides none of the Revenue was payed in, every one waiting to pay it to King Frederick if he returned. Thus the Wants of the Army daily increased. Therefore Gaeta being reduced, before any Change should happen the Duke of Termes was sent to Govern Abruzzes, and bring under the Estate of the Marquess de Bitonto in that Province. Bartholomew de Albiano against Luis de Alvi, who fortified Venosa. Against the Earl of Corvuserano, went the Earl of Matera, and Peter de Paz. Giles Nieto, and Peter Navarro, besieged the Earl of Capacho in Laurino, and gave him leave to depart with his Wife, and Children, and Equipage, to Trana, held by

T t t

Prefect of
Rome sub-
mits to
Spain.

the *Venetians*, but he was to leave the Cattle, Cannon and Ammunition. In *Calabria*, *Gomez de Solis* took all the Dominions of the Prince of *Rosano*, except the City *Rosano* and *Sanseverino*, the first of which was Besieged. The Great Captain desired to invade the Lands of the Prefect of *Rome* in the Kingdom of *Naples*, which he prevented by submitting them to the Crown of *Spain*, wherewith the Great Captain was satisfied; tho' he knew him to be in his Heart a *Frenchman*, and only to submit to necessity. *Rosano* was at last delivered up by the Townsmen, and in it the Prince and several Barons were made Prisoners. *Sanseverino* soon after did the same. *Peter de Paz* took *Conversano* by Storm. Thus all *Calabria* was reduced, and *D. Hugo de Moncada* was appointed Governor of it, in the Place of the Earl of *Ayelo*, grown unfit by reason of his great Age.

Nobility
of Naples
swear Fi-
delity to
Spain.

Having settled the Affairs of *Gaeta* and ordered it to be inhabited by *Spaniards*; to have the great charge of a Garrison; the Great Captain went away to *Naples*, where he was received with such applause as if he had been their King who had returned Victorious. Thither he summoned the Barons & Councils, because many, tho' they had submitted to *Spain*, had not yet taken the Oath of Fidelity. Such as had served well, he gratified and rewarded, particularly, *Bartholomew de Alvaiano* to whom in the Principality of *Bisignano* he assigned 8000 Ducats a Year, and 2200 among his Kindred, according to every Mans merits. These favours done to the *Ursini*, so nettled the *Colonelas*, that *Prosper Colona* went to *Spain* to complain, and have the Government altered, and *Fabrizius* sent from *Rome* to ask leave to serve the *Florentines*, which was granted, least he should have taken it, and so the Breach had been the greater. His chief care was to re-establish the Administration of Justice, much de- praved by the late Confusions. He endeavoured to raise some Supplies of Money to help defray the past Expences, and pay the Forces he was to keep on Foot, which he Quartered about, as might be least offensive to the People. Some Companies of *Spaniards* whom he knew to be Insolent and Injurious he sent away to *Spain* in Two Ships. He forgot not to repair the harms done during the War, and particularly the Walls of *Naples*, and *Gafo*. *Capua* he secured with such Works as made it stronger than if it had been Walled. These things he did to be in a readiness, in case the Enemy should attempt any thing again, and all was easie to him by reason of the great reputation he had gained, not only in that Kingdom, but throughout all *Italy*, so that many Cities offered to side with *Spain*. *Genoa*, both the Factions of the *Adornos* and *Fregos* consenting, offered to revolt from the *French*, so they were supplied with 2000 *Spaniards*. *Julian de Medicis* Brother to *Peter* that was drowned in the River *Garcellano*, promised 100000 Ducats a Year from himself and his Party, if he were re- stored to *Florence*, whence at present he was Banished. The Council of *Pisa* to avoid falling again into the Hands of the *Florentines*, proposed either to submit themselves wholly to the Catholic King, or to put themselves under his Protection. The City *Arego* rather than continue subject to the *Florentines* made the same offers. The Lord of *Plombin*, a City, tho' small, yet of great importance for the defence of the Kingdom, put himself under the Pro- tection of *Spain*. To be short, *Pandolfo Petrucci* and *Paul Ballon* made the same Overtures for themselves and their Cities of *Siena* and *Perusa*. Even in the City of *Milan*, 600 of the Ci- tizens offered their Service, if he would attempt to Conquer that Dukedom. All these practices were at an end by the Truce concluded in *France* by the Ambassadors *Gralla* and *Antony Augustin*, for Three Years, the Kingdom of *Naples* included. The Catholic King Swore to observe it at *Mejorada* about the end of *January*. One of the Articles was, that the said Truce should be Proclaimed at *Naples* on the 25th of *February*, which was not per- formed because the Great Captain would first have it made known to such as were still in Rebellion. The Prince of *Rosano* would not admit of it; but because the Commendary *Solis* on that score did not press *Rosano*, he with his Forces sat down before *Cherubina*, where he did much harm. *Luis de Arsi*, tho' he admitted the Truce, drove the Cattle of *Andria* and *Barletta*, and took what Prisoners he could. Our Commanders said, that notwithstanding the Truce they might punish such of the Barons as committed any Insult after it, and therefore pressed both them we have spoken of. *Venosa* with its Castle was easily taken, be- cause *Luis de Arsi* left it unprovided, when he retired thence to *Trana*, and thence to *France*, which in a Bravado he did with Colours flying and Beat of Drum. Thus only Six Towns in that Kingdom, and those remote from the Sea, were left to the *French*. The King of *France* pretended that all that was taken after the day appointed for proclaiming the Truce, ought to be restored, as unlawfully gained, and suspected the Delay of proclaiming had been advisedly contrived to that purpose. On the other side it was guessed, he never intended to observe the Truce, and had only contrived it to have the better Opportunity of taking the *Spaniards* at an Advantage, which might well be believed, because at the same time he had appointed *John James Trivulzio* his General in *Italy*, besides 5000 *Swissers* and 500 Horse were daily expected out of *France*, under the Command of the Lords of *Aubigni* and *Aligre*, and the Marquess of *Mantua* and Duke of *Ferrara* raised all the Forces they could in *Italy*. At the same time the Great Captain was dangerously sick, which with the Report spread abroad of Re-establishing king *Frederick*, and the Pope's soliciting to have him General of the *French* Forces, gave occasion to People to discourse variously of matters of State, and particu- larly the *Colonelas* took the Liberty to utter some bold Speeches. All was again appeased by the Recovery of the Great Captain, who presently applyed himself to make all the necessary Prepa- rations

Several
Cities of
Italy sue
for Pro-
tection of
Spain.

Truce for
3 Years
between
France and
Spain.

tions for a mighty War, which was expected would break out again in that Kingdom. All Great *Italy* and *Spain* suffered very much this Year by Famine, and on the 5th of *April* being Good *Friday*, there were great Earth-quakes in *Castile* and *Andalusia*, which overthrew many Build- ings. The greatest harm was done in some Towns on the Banks of the River *Guadalquivir*. *Lope Soarez de Albergaria* sailed from *Lisbon* with a good Fleet for *India*. This same Year the Catholic King gave the Office of Lord High Steward to *D. Bernard de Sandoval*, y *Rojas* Marquess of *Denia*, of whose Family, because often mention is made, it will not be from the purpose to set down the latter part of their Genealogy. *Ferdinand Gutierrez de Sandoval*, who is said to have been chief Commendary of *Castile*, was Father to *D. James Gomez de Sando- val*, first Earl of *Castro* and Lord Lieutenant of *Castile*, his Eldest Son was *Ferdinand*, the Fa- ther of *D. James Gomez de Sandoval*, whom King *Ferdinand* Created Marquess of *Denia*. His Son was *D. Bernard*, who we said was made Lord High Steward to the same King *Ferdinand*, in which place he continued even after the King's death, to Queen *Joanna*. *D. Bernard* had by his Wife the Lady *Frances Enriequez* Four Sons and Six Daughters. He had also a Bas- tard Son, who for his good Parts came to be Archbishop of *Sevil*. *Luis* Eldest Son to *D. Bernard* was Father to *Francis* Earl of *Lerma*, who died before him, but left a Son called *D. Francis Gomez de Sandoval* who came to be Duke of *Lerma*, and a Cardinal, of whom we shall speak in another Place. *D. Ferdinand* Youngest Son to the said Marquess had many Children, and among them *D. Bernard de Rojas y Sandoval* Cardinal and Archbishop of *Toledo*, to whom that Church is obliged for restoring to it the Lieutenantancy of *Caporia*, after it had been many Years Alienated.

CHAP. IV.

Perfidiousness of Duke Valentin, who is as perfidiously sent into Spain by the Great Captain contrary to his promise, and he ill represented to the King; Projects of Peace betwixt France and Spain come to nothing.

THE *Venetians* after the death of Pope *Alexander*, had possessed themselves of several Cities in *Romania*, and aimed at the rest. Duke *Valentin* being no way able to oppose them; agreed to deliver such Forts as remained in his power to Pope *Julius*, who sent one *Peter de Oviedo* to take possession; but the Duke changing his Mind, gave private Order to his Lieutenant at *Cesana* to Hang the said *Peter*. He did so, whereupon the Pope Arrested the Duke, till he should cause the Places to be delivered. It was agreed that till the Surrender of the Towns, he should be in Custody of the Cardinal *Bernardine de Carvajal* at *Ofizia*, which performed, the Pope was to furnish him with Two Gallies to go over to *France*. As soon as the Great Captain had notice of it, he sent *Lexcano* to *Ofizia* to the Cardinal to ad- vise him to persuade the Duke to go to *Naples*, that so that *Bonifacio* might do no more mis- chief. The Cardinal having promised to use his endeavours, *Lexcano* gave him the Great Captains safe Conduct. Mean while the Towns were delivered, and then the Duke at the persuasion of the Cardinal went to *Naples*, and delivered himself up to the Great Captain, who entertained him nobly. But he being a restless Spirit, and well beloved by the Soldie- ry, as soon as he came to *Naples* contrived to send Men and Money to Relieve the Castle of *Forli*, which still held for him. He also meditated how to make himself Matter of *Plombin*, *Perosa* and *Pisa*, tho' under the Protection of the Catholic King, and endeavour- ed to debauch the *Spanish* and *German* Troops with great offers he made to them. The Great Captain understanding of it took care to disappoint his Designs. The Duke had laid his Horles to make his escape from *Naples*, knowing the King of *France* had sent the Marquess of *Final* to *Ofizia*, on purpose to draw him to his Service. To prevent his Escape, the Great Captain ordered him to be secured in *Castlenovo*, tho' the Pope demanded he should be sent back to *Ofizia*; since the Castle of *Forli* was not delivered; but at length by the Pro- curement of the Great Captain that Place submitted to him. Soon after the Great Captain resolved *D. Antony de Cardona*, and *Lexcano* should carry the Duke to *Spain* to prevent fur- ther troubles in *Italy*. Most Men blamed the great Captain, as guilty of breach of Faith, in Confining and sending the Duke to *Spain*, and the Catholic King at first was sorry it was done. But the Great Captain had more regard to the common Good, than to his own Ho- nour. The King of *France* was much concerned at the Duke's Imprisonment, as believing he should have a want of him, and as soon as he was informed of his being sent to *Spain*, said, *From hence forwards the Word of the Spaniards, and the Faith of the Cartaginians may go together, since they are alike in all things*. At this time the King and Queen of *Navarre* had sent a solemn Embassy to *Castile*, to propose a Match betwixt *Henry d'Albret* their Son, and Prince of *Viana*, and *Elizabeth* 2d Daughter to the Archduke. At first the Catholic King and Queen willingly harkned to this Treaty, as the proper means to secure themselves on the side of *Navarre*, which gave them no small Trouble; and the more for that the Princess *Magdalen* of *Navarre* who was kept by them in the nature of a Hostage for performance of the former Treaty, died soon after at *Medina del Campo*. *D. John Manuel* the Catholic King's Ambal-ador

Perfidi-
ousness of
Duke Val-
entin.

The great
Captain
contrary
to his faith
given,
sends
Duke Val-
entin into
Spain.

factor at the Emperor's Court, by the Archduke's Order went to *Flanders*. He was afterwards very great with that Prince, and for the present it was Ordered that all Affairs relating to Spain should be communicated to him, which was more pleasing to the Emperor, who hoped by his means to compose some Differences he had with Son, than to the Catholick King, who pressed to have his Grandson Prince *Charles* brought to Spain for many reasons that moved him to it. The Emperor and Archduke delayed his coming, being desirous to conclude the Match betwixt him and *Claudia*, Daughter to the King of France, believing this to be the surest way to compose all the Differences then on Foot betwixt Spain, France and Burgundy. Besides the King of France offered that the Estates of Orleans, Britany, Milan and Burgundy should swear to them as lawful Successors, and offered to give what Security should be demanded for the Performance. The Queen, Mother to the Bride had rather she should be Married to *Francis de Valois* Duke of Angoulême, who was Heir to the Crown, and would no ways suffer such large Dominions to be Alienated from it, unless they were immediately delivered up, which could not be done.

The great Captain ill represented to the King.

In the midst of all his Prosperity and Honour acquired, the Great Captain was not free from Troubles and Crosses; for there are never wanting some who endeavour to undermine and ensnare those whom they see Rise above themselves, and Princes commonly pay Services with Ingratitude, when they are greater than can easily be recompenced. It was impossible to satisfy all that had Served in that War, for every one values his own Merits at a greater Rate than he ought. Such as were dissatisfied, either went themselves to Spain to complain, or sent their Grievances in Writing, and were perhaps better admitted than they ought to have been. Many Articles were exhibited against the Great Captain, the chief were, That he had assisted the Cardinal *Julian de Rouere* to obtain the Papacy, as appeared by a Letter intercepted from the said Cardinal, promising great things if he would support him. The Truth is that the Great Captain favoured Cardinal *Bernardin de Carvajal*, and the Ambassador *Francis de Rojas* the Cardinal of Naples who had promised him a Cardinals Cap, but neither of them coming up, malicious Men charged the Election upon those who had no hand in it. His next charge was, that the Soldiers committed many Insolencies, and were not punished, which rendered the Spaniards odious to the People, and might be the cause of some disorder. He answered, he could not commend the Virtue of those People, most of them being such as Spain for their Villanies could no longer endure, and had been necessitated to disburden it self of them. Yet that the chief cause of their Disorders was want of Pay, and that it was rather to be admired they had been so much under Command having suffered so much, especially at *Garellano* and *Gaeta*, where 14 Months Pay was due to them, and yet no Mutiny happened. That nevertheless no Man committed a Crime, but he was punished, tho' in time of War it was impossible to prevent all disorders. His Third Accusation was, that the Revenue was lavished, since that which was great, together with the Confiscations amounting to vast Sums did not suffice to pay the Army, and that no Account could be given of the Money sent him from Spain. This last was the Fault of *Francis Suarez* the Paymaster and other his Officers, who had the Receiving and Laying out of that Money. The Revenue of Naples did not exceed 450000 Ducats, and the Pay of the Army in one Year came to 800000. As for Confiscations, there could not so much be made of them as was imagined, because the greatest Part was spent in Gratifications to those that had Served well. Hence sprung the chief Article exhibited against him, which was, that he gave away Towns, Estates, and Commands as if they were his own, and presented the Clergy to the Pope for Benefices, a Prerogative only pertaining to the King, and not to his Lieutenant. They also alledged he did not put in execution the King's Grants, as appeared in the Case of *John Claver* whom he kept out of the Estate of *Afonso de Sanseverino*, given him by the King, as he had done in other Cases. That atleast he ought to have given his Reasons for suspending those Grants, if there were any. There is no doubt but in this particular the Great Captain was to blame; but perhaps his Meaning might be good, tho' the times would not bear it. These Articles were urged and much aggravated by the Colonese, and particularly by *Prosper Colona*, who went to Spain purposely to complain, and endeavour the Great Captain should be removed. His greatest Grievance was, that *Barbodorow de Albiano* had been better Rewarded than either he or his Brother. The Great Captain advised the Catholick King to satisfy *Prosper*, yet so as not to wrong the *Ursini*, because it concerned him much to bind both those Families to his Service. In fine, the Complaints against the Great Captain were so urged, that the King resolved to send *Afonso Dexa*, one of the Queens Servants to him, to lay before him all the Heads of his Accusation, and charge him for the future to take Care that the Revenue should be prudently managed, that the Soldiery should be kept under, the greatest part whereof he Ordered to be drawn away to serve in the War he designed to make in *Africa*. The Administration of Justice he Ordered to be reduced to the ancient Form; and that *John Baptista de Espinelo* should not execute the Office of Conservator, that Name being very odious in the Kingdom. In short, that he should not intermeddle with any thing farther than belonged to the Authority of a Viceroy. This last Article highly offended the Great Captain, thinking it a great Indignity that he who had Conquered the Kingdom with so much Glory, and obtained so many Victories, should be tied up to the common Rules of other Governors. It also perplexed him that the Lieutenancy

tenancy of *Castelnovo* which he had conferred upon *Nuño de Ocampo* was given without his knowledge to *Luis Peixo*. In France there was a Discourse of changing the Truce into a Peace. It was also proposed to restore King *Frederick*, which the Catholick King was not averse to, provided the Duke of Calabria would Marry *Joanna* Queen of Naples his Niece. The King of France would have him Marry *Germana de Faux* his Niece, in case that King were Reestablished; but he rather inclined to the other proposal of marrying *Charles* Son to the Archduke, with *Claudia* his Daughter. Some Months were spent in these Debates. The King of France would refer the matter to the Pope, and the King of Spain would have the Cardinals joined with the Pope. In short, they agreed in nothing. The greatest Difficulty was in restoring the Barons of the French Faction, for the King of France solemnly Engaged when the Princes of *Salerno*, *Bisignans* and *Melfi* came to him, not to make Peace with Spain, unless they were restored to their Estates. After much Cavassing the matter, without coming to any Agreement, and the News coming that *Pisa* had declared for Spain, the King of France in a Rage ordered the Spanish Ambassadors *Gralla* and *Antony Augustin* to depart the Court. They visited the Queen and Legate, and the next day had a Conference with King *Frederick*, assuring him of the Catholick King's good-will towards him, and telling him he might by the Management of Affairs perceive whole fault it was, that he was not Restored to his Kingdom. This done, they took their way towards Spain on the 26th of August.

CHAP. V

The League betwixt the Emperor, the Archduke, and King of France; The League against the Venetians; The death of King Frederick of Naples, and Queen Elizabeth of Castile; Contention about the Government of Castile betwixt King Ferdinand and King Philip; Treaties with France.

ONE of the principal Causes of removing the Spanish Ambassadors was, that they might not hinder the proceedings towards a League Offensive and Defensive, soon after Concluded on the 22th of September, betwixt the Emperor, the Archduke his Son, and the King of France. The principal Articles were, That the Emperor should attempt nothing against the Dukedom of Milan, or any other State then in League with France, but should pardon all Offences by them committed against the Empire since King *Charles* passed the Alps till that day. That if for the future they failed of their Duty, he might Punish them, and the King of France should not Protect them. That the Investiture of Milan should within 3 Months be given to the King of France for him and his Heirs, he paying 200000 Livres for the same. That the King of France should come to no Agreement with the Catholick King about the Kingdom of Naples without the Emperor's Consent, and in case the Catholick King would not be brought to Composition, the Emperor should assist the King of France to Recover that Kingdom. That Lands and Revenues should be assigned in France to the Children of *Luis Sforza* last Duke of Milan, whensoever they would go thither. That all those who were fled thence should be restored to their Estates, and the King's favour. Four months were allowed the Catholick King to come into the League, upon Condition he should resign all his Right to the Kingdom of Naples, to *Charles* his Grandson, on the Terms before proposed; and that each of the Allies should have 3 Months allowed him to bring his Confederates into the League. It much disgusted the Catholick King, and most Men observed that neither the Emperor, nor the Archduke named him among their Allies. This League was managed openly, but under Hand another was agreed upon betwixt the same Princes and the Pope, on pretence of Uniting their Forces against the Turks, but the real design was against the Venetians. Each of those Princes pretended that *Seignury* wrongfully detained several Towns of theirs, which now they proposed to Recover by Force. A mighty Storm threatened that State, whereof *Lawrence Suarez de Figueroa* gave them notice, designing to draw them to join with Spain. The Enemy was Powerful, and the Catholick King much Exhauisted, for it appeared by his Books that he had already re- turned above 331 Millions for the Charge of that War in Italy. (F. Mariana names not what these Millions were of, I guess them to be of *Maravedies*, which will amount to above 160000 Pounds Sterling, a vast Sum in those days.) The Venetians would not believe any thing of that League, and were resolved to stand Neuters, and take Party with that Side which proved strongest. At the same time they held Intelligence with the *Soldan* of Egypt, for hindring the Portuguese Trade in India, which totally Ruined their trade at *Alexandria*. To this effect they sent an Ambassador to the *Soldan*, and Founders to cast Guns, as also Shipwrights to build Ships after our manner, and a great quantity of Mettal to be sent forward to *Calicut*, the chief Mart of the East for Spice, to the intent that King might drive the Portuguese out of those Seas. They also proposed to the Catholick King to be Mediator betwixt them and the Portuguese, for adjusting those Differences, which he refused, it being a matter not easily to be reconciled, the Interest of both Parties being so deeply concerned.

None

Calamities of Princes.

None of the Princes we have spoken of enjoyed any great Satisfaction. The Emperor was poor, and at variance with his Son. The Princess, Wife to the Archduke, was not in her right Senses. Queen Elizabeth laboured under a foul, tedious, and incurable Disease, which it was said would soon make an end of her. It was feared her Death would produce Troubles and change of Government. What Satisfaction could the King of France have, seeing himself despoiled of a Kingdom he looked upon as his own? King Frederick ceased not to contrive ways how he might be restored. Seeing himself forsaken on all sides, Discontent cast him into an Ague, with which he returned from Blois to Tours his ordinary Residence. It grieved him to see there was no way left to reconcile the Kings of France and Spain; but above all, that his Son the Duke of Calabria was not a Man of those Parts as to wade through such Difficulties. Hereupon towards his latter days, he wrote a Letter to him full of Fatherly Advice. Fortune so persecuted this unhappy King, that one night the House where he lay took fire, and he had much ado to escape naked with his Wife and Children. This Accident increased his Sickness, of which he died in that City on the 5th of November. He left by his First Wife one Daughter married in France, and by the Second five Children, Elizabeth, Julia, Alonso, Caesar, and the Eldest of them all Ferdinand Duke of Calabria, who received the News of his Father's death at Medina del Campo, where the Court of Spain then was. Prosper Colona was sent by the King to give him the News, and comfort him. The King himself was then much afflicted on account of the Queen's Sickness, she being then in great danger. She pressed to have the Archduke and his Wife come into Spain, but the Archduke excused himself on account of the War he was engaged in against the Duke of Guelders. The truth was, he had no mind to come, and seemed not to value the Inheritance of such large Dominions. At length the Queen died on the 26th of November. She ordered her Body to be buried at Granada, where, because the Chapel designed for that Use was not finished, she was deposited in the Alhambra. By her Will she vacated some Grants prejudicial to the Crown, made at the beginning of her Reign. She declared the Marquisate of Moya had been given to D. Bernard de Cordera by her Consent, for his good Service. She also appointed the Princess Joanna and her Husband the Archduke her Heirs; but in case the Princess, by reason of her Indisposition, or for any other Cause, should not take upon her the Government, then, as had been before resolved in the Cortes, or Assembly of the Three Estates, King Ferdinand was to Govern till Prince Charles were 20 Years of Age. Besides the Administration of the Masterships of the Three Military Orders granted by the Pope to King Ferdinand, she left him half the Profits of the Islands and Continent newly discovered, and 10 Millions (of Maravedies) yearly, out of the Revenue arising in the Lands of the Three Masterships. Her Executors were the King, the Archbishop of Toledo, the Bishop of Palencia, Antony Fonseca and John Velasquez her Comptrollers, and John Lopez de Lexarraga her Secretary. Notwithstanding the Queen's Will, there wanted not some who advised the King to enter upon the Government as Heir to the Crown, he being descended of the Male Line of the Kings of Castile, affirming this was his safest way; and that easing the People of some Burdens, he would be received with General Applause. However, the King, tho' offended at his Son-in-Law, and knowing the Incapacity of his Daughter, yet that very Afternoon appeared publicly on a Scaffold, and caused his Daughter Joanna to be proclaimed Queen of Castile, and the Archduke Philip King, as being her Husband. In all other Places only Queen Joanna was proclaimed, without making mention of the Archduke, on pretence that he ought first to swear he would preserve their Privileges, and not put Strangers into Publick Employments, which Queen Elizabeth had ordered in her Will. This Winter the Rains were so violent, that all the Corn was destroyed, and there ensued a great Famine.

Differences about the Government of Castile.

Upon the death of Queen Elizabeth, there arose Differences and Contention. King Ferdinand, in pursuance to her Will, pretended to Govern Castile, Queen Joanna's Distraction being so notorious, that she was shut up in Flanders. Two things he did to secure himself, one was, That he writ to the Archduke to acquaint him he would not be admitted into Castile, unless he brought his Wife with him to satisfy the People whether her Brain was really disordered or not. The other, That he assembled the Cortes at Toro. There on the 11th of January, 1505, Garcilasso de la Vega, Chief Commandary of Leon, who presided in the Assembly of the Three Estates, having seen that Clause in the Queen's Will which related to the Succession and Government, solemnly swore Joanna Rightful Queen of Castile, and the Archduke her Husband King in her Right, and the Catholick King as Governour thereof. Soon after the Queen's Distemper being made known, they made application to King Ferdinand to take upon him the Government. Letters were also sent into Flanders to the Archduke pursuant to this Address. However, there ensued great Contention about the Government. Many of the Nobility being disgusted by the Catholick King, desired a Change. The chief of these were D. Peter Manrique Duke of Najara, and D. James Lopez Pacheco Marquess of Villena, who openly opposed the Catholick King; others, tho' of the same Opinion, temporized. Only D. Frederick de Toledo Duke of Alva stood firm to King Ferdinand. The New King and his Council protested against these Proceedings of the Catholick King, saying, It was preposterous either to take the Title of King, or come into the Kingdom, if he was not to have the Power and Prerogative of a King. D. John Manuel, a Gentleman of a little Body but sharp Wit, heightened these Discontents. The Catholick King to remove him from

from the Archduke, commanded him to return to the Emperor's Court, but the Archduke would never consent; and rather valued him the more, making him privy to all his Secrets. This Project failing, the Catholick King endeavoured to gain him by large Promises made to his Wife the Lady Catherine de Castilla; but he made more account of the present Bounty of a Young Prince, than the Promises of a feeble Old King. Nor was this all, the King grew jealous of the Kingdom of Naples, fearing lest the Great Captain should incline to favour his Son-in-Law. Prosper Colona failed not to encrease this Jealousie, tho' he had obtained all he came to Spain for, and particularly that Bartholomew d'Albiano's Company of 400 Men at Arms should be reduced to 200. Besides, the Catholick King ordered only 1200 Men at Arms, 600 Light Horse, and 3000 Spanish Foot, to be left in the Kingdom of Naples, 2000 Spaniards to be sent to Spain, and the Germans dismissed, all to save Charges, and weaken that Kingdom. A particular Council was erected in Castile for the Government of it. Ladrón de Medulcan was sent Ambassador from the King of Navarre, to confirm the ancient Alliance with King Ferdinand, by concluding the Match betwixt the Prince of Viana and the Archduke's Daughter. He also pressed to have Duke Valentim, then Prisoner, released, as did many Cardinals created by Pope Alexander. The King was willing to renew the League, and inclinable to the Match. As to the Duke he said it could not be done at present, tho' at the same time he thought to make use of him in Italy to balance against the Great Captain. He desired Security that he would be true to his Interest, and Alonso d'Esse Duke of Ferrara, offered to be bound for him. Emanuel King of Portugal sent the Bishop of Porto and James Pacheco his Ambassadors to Rome, to acknowledge Pope Julius. After he had sent several Fleets to Trade in India, he now sent Francis d'Almeida with the Title of Governour to reside there, that all who passed to those Parts might know who they were to obey. Many Difficulties attended the Prosecution of this Enterprize, besides the length of the Voyage: One was, the Opposition made by the Venetians, as has been hinted before; Another, that the Soldan of Babylon, either at the Instigation of that State, or of his own accord, undertook to ruin their Trade in those Parts. He sent Maurus, Guardian of the Monastery at Hierusalem, with Letters to the Pope, complaining of the Proceedings of the Catholick King in the Conquest of Granada and Conversion of the Moors, and of the King of Portugal for ruining his Trade in India and taking his Ships. He desired him to put a stop to any further progress in this Affair, otherwise he threatened to destroy the Holy Sepulchre, and put to death all the Christians within his Dominions. This moved the Pope to send the same Religious Man with the Letters to Spain to both the Kings, neither of whom made any account of them or the Threats they contained.

CHAP. VI.

King Ferdinand becomes odious to the People; The Posture of Affairs in Italy; The Emperor and King Philip of Castile Ratify the Peace with France; King Ferdinand agrees with the French King.

THE Cortes at Toro passed the Laws called of Toro, which had been framed before the death of Queen Elizabeth. After the Cortes were dismissed, King Ferdinand continued at Toro till the end of April, to be thoroughly satisfied whether King Emanuel of Portugal approved of his continuing in the Government. The Nobility, in hatred to him, gave out, that he treated about marrying the Princess Joanna, Daughter to King Henry, and to assert her Title, which before he had impugned; and by that means to maintain himself not only as Governour, but Rightful King of Castile, in opposition to his Daughter and Son-in-Law. It is scarce credible how much this Report incensed the People. Certain it is, his Vice-chancellor Alonso de la Cavalleria endeavoured to persuade him to change the Name of Governour for that of Administrator and Guardian, as Fathers are to their Children before they are of Age; and Queen Joanna might be account such, either in regard of her want of Sense, or of her being confined, and that he ought to take the Title of King either on this account, or as Husband to Queen Elizabeth. He brought the Example of his Father King John, who still called himself King of Navarre, tho' he had Children, and that Kingdom had been his Wife's. The Nobility of Castile, and those of the New King's Council, were of another Opinion: They said it were better for King Ferdinand to retire to the Kingdom of Aragon, and from thence to aid his Children in what they should desire, for that One Kingdom would not admit of Two Heads: Neither could they agree as to his Kingdoms of Granada and Naples. The Catholick King pretended a Right to Granada, as conquered in his Wife's life-time; and as for Naples, he said there was no dispute of its appertaining to the House of Aragon, and therefore highly resented that his Son-in-Law should pretend to dispose of it, without consulting him to whom only it belonged. This made him suspicious of the Great Captain, who was a Castilian; for the Emperor had sent to know which side he would incline to, in case of a War, and the Pope had put the same Question to him. To the Emperor he answered in general Terms; to the Pope resolutely, telling him, It was plain he knew

knew not what Men he had to deal with, who were not used to commit any thing that was disloyal to their King, or unworthy themselves. From *Toro* the Catholick King went to *Segovia*, and thence sent D. *John de Fonseca*, Bishop of *Palencia*, to *Flanders*, to attend upon the Queen his Daughter. From the Emperor and his Son came as Ambassadors to the Catholick King, *Andrew de Burgo* of *Cremona*, and *Philibert* Lord of *Verre*, who was great with the Archduke, and had much Knowledge of the Affairs of *Castile*. To him the Catholick King made known his Grievances, and again attempted to draw D. *John Manuel* from King *Philip*, but he instead of it discharged himself King *Ferdinand's* Service. King *Philip* also kept *Lope de Conchillos*, Secretary to the Bishop of *Palencia*, a long time close Prisoner, for writing a Letter from the Queen to the King, committing to him the Charge of the Government; which Letter was intercepted, and thereupon no Spaniard was suffered to speak to the Queen; which so heightened her Distemper, that she was shut up. In *Italy* the Great Captain sent *Nuño de Ocampo* with 1000 Men of those that were ordered to be dismissed, to defend *Plombin* and *Pisa*. The *Florentines* laid Siege to *Pisa*, but *Nuño de Ocampo* throwing himself with his Men into it, they were forced to rise and depart without it. The Colonel pressed to have *Bartholomew d'Alviano's* Command reformed, which the Great Captain delayed, knowing the Worth of that Gentleman; but afterwards understanding he held Intelligence with the Pope, and designed to Favour the House of *Medicis* against the *Florentines*, his Command was reduced. He knowing of it, thought to have seized *Plombin*; but being disappointed, aimed at *Pisa*. The Great Captain commanded him to desist, upon pain of Forfeiting his Possessions and Command in *Naples*. The *Florentines* long wait for him, overthrew and wounded him. At *Naples* for his Disobedience his Estate was seized, whereupon he went over to the other Party. The Spanish Soldiers, who according to the King's Order were to be dismissed, tho' it was given out they should be sent to the Conquest of *Gelves* ruined, and much perplexed the Great Captain. Yet he appeased, and sent them to *Spain* as he was ordered.

The Emperor and King *Philip* met to raise the Treaty concluded with the King of *France*, from whom came also the Cardinal of *Amboise*, who took the Oath, and did Homage to the Emperor, in the Name of the King his Master, for the Investiture of *Milan*, granted to him and his Heirs Males; and for want of them, it was to devolve to his Daughter *Claudia* and *Charles* her Husband. Yet in case that Marriage were disappointed through the King of *France's* means, then that Dukedom should again fall to the House of *Austria*. It was also declared that Investiture was given saving always a better Title, which afterwards the Sons of *Sforzia* pleaded for recovery of that Dukedom. On account of the first of these Conditions, Prince *Charles* when Emperor pretended that Dominion appertained to him; but then the King of *France* was to be repaid the 200000 Livres he gave for the Investiture. Nothing was concluded concerning the Kingdom of *Naples*; but the Marriage of Prince *Charles* and the Princess *Claudia* being confirmed, it was supposed to be designed for her Dowry, as had been before agreed. These things perplexed the Catholick King, who therefore contrived how to gain the King of *France*, and secure himself on that side. He thought the best way was to marry *Germana de Foix*, that King's Niece. F. *John de Enguerra*, of the Order of *S. Bernard*, and Inquisitor in *Catalonia*, was sent to propose this Match. This was so pleasing to the King of *France*, that he resigned over the Kingdom of *Naples* to his Niece and her Heirs. On the other side, the Catholick King consented, That in case he had no Issue by her, that Kingdom should devolve to the King of *France* and his Heirs. Besides, he engaged to pay him 500000 Ducats within the space of 10 Years. He also promised to restore the Barons of the French Faction, which was hard to be done. All the Prisoners the Great Captain had were also to be set at liberty, and namely the Prince of *Rosano* and Marquess of *Bironio*. Only Duke *Valentine* and the Earl of *Pallas* were excepted. On these Terms the King of *France* promised to aid the Catholick King against the Emperor and his Son, in case they attempted to remove him from the Government of *Castile*. *Guicciardin* adds, That the Catholick King engaged to assist *Gaston de Foix* his Brother-in Law, to conquer the Kingdom of *Navarre*, to which he pretended to have Right: As also, That the King of *France* should send the Queen-Dowager of *Naples* with her Children into *Spain*; and if he would not go, then to order her to depart his Dominions. All these Articles were agreed upon this Summer, and on the 25th of August D. *John de Sylva* Earl of *Cisneros*, and *Micer Thomas Malferit*, were sent from *Segovia* to *France*, with the former Ambassador F. *John de Enguerra* to Sign them. They had also Orders to release the Prisoners at *Naples*, and to secure the return of those that were banished. It was also proposed to *Robert de Sanseverino*, Prince of *Salerno*, and Head of the Banished Barons, to marry the Lady *Marina d'Aragon*, Daughter to D. *Alonso d'Aragon*, Duke of *Villahermosa* and Earl of *Rivarora*; which was so pleasing to the King of *France*, that he endeavoured to hinder King *Philip* from going into *Spain*, sending his Secretary to require him not to undertake that Journey, till the Differences betwixt him and his Father-in Law were adjusted. To make the suer of him, he encouraged the Duke of *Guelers* to prosecute the War against him with a greater Power. This Treaty put the Kingdom of *Naples* into an Uproar; and those Barons who were possessed of the Lands of them that were fled, combined to stand by one another. *Proper Cilona* went to *Rome*, and offered the Pope to conquer that Kingdom for him, provided the King of *France* would quit his Claim. The Nobility of

Castile

Castile were no less disgusted, it being reported, That Queen *Elizabeth* before she died obliged King *Ferdinand* to swear he would never marry, before she committed to him the Government of the Kingdom. Some blamed the Great Captain, because he did not declare for King *Philip*, since that Match of King *Ferdinand* cut off Prince *Charles* from Inheriting the Kingdom of *Naples*, whether the King had Issue or not. King *Philip* was not a little offended to have the Kingdom of *Naples* absolutely disposed of from him, and the Crown of *Aragon* left disputable, if King *Ferdinand* should have a Son. The Catholick King, to prevent further Misunderstandings, sent D. *Peter Ayala* the Protonotary, who had been before Ambassador in *England* to *Flanders*, that he, with *Gutierrez Gomez de Fuenfajalida* his Ambassador there, should acquaint King *Philip* with the Treaty concluded, and endeavour the Enlargement of *Lope de Conchillos*, kept close Prisoner at *Vitorde*. As to the Marriage, King *Philip* in general Terms answered, He rejoiced at it, that King *Ferdinand* was free, and might marry where he pleased. For what concerned *Lope de Conchillos*, he said, he was his Servant, and received Wages from him; and therefore having imprisoned him for his Merits, he did not design to release him. Still the *Venetians* looked on, without perceiving how great a Storm threatened them. True it is, they compounded with the Pope, retaining *Fuenga* and *Avimino*, and restoring what they had in the Earldoms of *Imola* and *Sessena*. On these Terms they took into their protection the Duke of *Urbino*, and the Prefect of *Rome* the Pope's Nephew, whom the Duke had adopted, and to the intent he might inherit the Dukedom, given him to Wife the Daughter of the Marquess of *Manua* his Brother-in-Law. Advice was given to the Great Captain of the Peace concluded with the King of *France*, and he ordered to come to *Spain*, the Archbishop of *Zaragoza* being privately appointed Viceroy of *Naples*. The Great Captain expressed Joy for the Peace, and caused it to be proclaimed at *Naples*; and as to his departure, answered it should be very speedily; but still he found Excuses to delay it, which encreased the Jealousie before conceived of him, and furnished much matter of Discourse, tho' he sent his Secretary *John Lopez de Vergara* to justify him.

CHAP. VII.

Mazalquivir in *Africk* taken from the Moors; The Nobility of *Spain* divided for and against King *Philip*; The Agreement made betwixt the Two Kings *Ferdinand* and *Philip*; The latter in *England*.

THE Archbishop of *Toledo* never forsook the Catholick King, but upon all occasions stood by him with extraordinary Fidelity, and was a great Check to many disaffected Persons. This Prelate was a Man of a mighty Spirit; and more Generous than might have been expected of his mean Education. He often pressed the King, even whilst Queen *Elizabeth* was living, to make War upon the Moors in *Barbary*, as soon as that in *Naples* were ended. This Business was so far advanced, that the King ordered part of the Spanish Forces to be sent out of *Naples* into *Spain*, which was accordingly done. The Earl of *Tenlilla* offered, if the King would assign him 40 Millions of Maravedies, to conquer *Oran* and the Port of *Mazalquivir*, with the Towns adjacent. In case any of that Sum were left after destroying the Charge, he promised to restore it; but if it fell short, to make it up of his own. This Contract being well advanced, was broke off by the Queen's death. Yet that the Enterprize might not be wholly laid aside, and the *Neapolitan* Soldiers be idle, the Archbishop lent the King 11 Millions towards carrying on that Design. A Fleet was fitted out on the Coast of *Andaluzia*, at first intending to take *Tedelix*, a Town betwixt *Bugia* and *Argiers*, to which purpose Intelligence was held with some Persons in it. But this appearing to be a Place of no Consequence, nor worth the keeping, it was resolved to attempt *Mazalquivir*, which in Arabic signifies the Great Port, and *Ptolomy* calls it *Portus Magnus*. It stands near to *Oran*, almost opposite to *Almeria*, only a little more to the Eastward. The Fleet consisted of 6 Gallies, and a great Number of Caravels and other small Vessels, in which were about 5000 Men, under the Command of D. *James Fernandez de Cordova*, a Valiant Officer. They sailed from *Malaga* upon Friday the 29th of August. D. *Raymond de Cardona* was Admiral. They met with bad Weather, and were forced to put into the Port of *Almeria*. Thence they set forward on the 11th of September, and came to an Anchor with the whole Fleet in the Harbour of *Mazalquivir*. On the Point of the Harbour was a Bulwark planted with Cannon, with other Works, under which our Fleet entred. 150 Horse and 3000 Foot came to obstruct our Men landing. The Landing-place was bad, and the Weather tempestuous, yet the Valour of the Christians overcame all Difficulties. *Peter Lopez Zagal*, a valiant Soldier, was the first that leaped ashore. The Moors were forced back to *Oran*, and only 400 left in the Fort of *Mazalquivir*. The Fort was battered, the Commander of it killed by a Cannon-Ball, and their best Guns dismounted. This so discouraged the Moors, that the third day they surrendered, and the Spanish Colours were set upon the Walls. It fell out very fortunately in the first place, that the Fleet was stayed by ill Weather; for upon the News of their setting

out of Malaga, a great Multitude of Moors assembled; but having waited 8 days, and Provisions growing scarce, they thought our Fleet had steered another Course, and so they dispersed. Next, that the very Day the Fort surrendered, a great number of Moors came down the Mountain to relieve the Besieged, who might have done us much harm if they had come soon enough. They joined with those of Oran, and took the Field, in order as was thought to give Bartel, which yet they durst not do, tho' our Commander drew out to meet them. Some Skirmishes there were with our Parties that went out for Wood or Water, of both which they were scarce. The Command of that Fort, with the Title of Captain General of the Conquests in Barbary, was given to James Fernandez de Cordova. D. Raimund de Cardona returned with his Fleet to Malaga, on the 24th of the aforesaid Month. Those that were left at Mazalquivir concluded a Truce with the Moors at Oran, by which a Free Trade was allowed between them, which was very advantageous to the Moors because of their Trade. This Enterprize gained the Catholick King much Reputation; tho' at the same time malicious People gave out that was only a Colour to gather Forces, which in reality were designed to keep out his Son-in-Law, if he should attempt to come to deprive him of the Government. This good Beginning encouraged the Archbishop of Toledo to spend most of his Revenue in prosecuting that Design, inasmuch that he thought of going over into Africa himself, as at last he did. About the middle of this Month the Queen was delivered of a Daughter called Mary. The Catholick King sent Charles d'Aragon, one of his Domesticks, to visit her, and advise King Philip to Peace. King Emanuel of Portugal retired to Almeria, because the Plague began to spread at Lisbon. This same Year the Court of Chancery was removed from Ciudad Real to Granada; and the Bishop of Astorga made President.

Nobles in Castile for and against K. Philip.
King Ferdinand spent some Months at Segovia, and in the Forrest of Balsaín, and on the 20th of October went away to Salamanca, where he caused the Peace concluded with France to be Proclaimed, which was not so well liked for the most part in Castile as in Aragon. The same thing that pleased the one Kingdom, discontented the other, that is the Separation of the Kingdoms. All things were disposed to oppose King Philip in case of an open Breach. He from Brussels sent to require the Nobility to stand by him, particularly the Marquess de Villena, the Duke of Najara, Garciasso de la Vega, the Duke of Medina Sidonia, the Earl of Uruña, the Admiral and Constable of Castile, which Two last, tho' related to King Ferdinand were wavering. D. John Manuel with his Letters widened the Breach, but always seemed desirous they should come to Agreement, which he said was easie if King Ferdinand would leave Castile to his Son-in-Law, whose of Right it was. Otherwise he must expect to be turned out of it, and in danger of Aragon, for King Philip either with or without his consent would be there very soon. In order to it, a great Fleet was fitting out in Zealand, and 60 Sail were already in a readines. Notwithstanding the King of France sent twice to require King Philip not to undertake that Voyage till he had agreed with his Father-in-Law, on the 8th of November he set out from Brussels for Zealand. There he delayed the time, whereupon it was believed he staid to have those of his Party in Spain to declare themselves openly. The Marquess de Villena chief of them going at this time to Toledo, it was supposed he had Orders from King Philip to secure that City, which alarmed the People, and the Family of the Silvas who stood firm to King Ferdinand, joined with the Governor D. Peter de Castilla to oppose him, but the Marquess went away quietly. Besides the Family of Silva, the Duke of Alva, and the Archbishop of Toledo, the principal Men that adhered to the Catholick King were, D. Bernard de Rojas Marquess of Denia, D. Gutierrez Lopez chief Commandary of Calatrava, Antony de Fonseca and Ferdinand de la Vega. These were for opposing King Philip by all means whatsoever, if he should attempt to come to Castile before some Agreement were made. This was the Resolution of the Catholick King, tho' he was unwilling to take up Arms against his Children, and believed the Country would not be satisfied to have Force used against its rightful Sovereigns. When things were in this posture tending to a Breach, King Philip sent ample Commission to his Ambassadors to promote an Accommodation. In pursuance hereof the Two Kings came to an Agreement at Salamanca, on the 24th of November upon the following Conditions. That both Kings and the Queen should Govern jointly, and all their Names should be inserted in all Orders, Patents, or other publick Writings; and the Secretaries should subscribe by Order of their Highnesses. That as soon as King Philip and Queen Joanna came into the Kingdom, they should be Sworn King and Queen; King Ferdinand Governor; and Prince Charles Heir apparent of the Kingdoms of Castile, Leon and Granada. That the Revenue of the said Kingdoms should be divided into Two equal Parts after all charges deducted, one Part for King Ferdinand, the other for King Philip and his Queen. That all Employments should be given in like manner, even the Commendaries of the Military Orders, tho' the Administration of them appertained beyond all dispute to the Catholick King. The Pope, the Emperor, and Kings of England and Portugal were chosen Guarantees for the performance hereof. It was also decreed that in case the Queen would not be concerned in the Government, still all Three Names should be used, but only the Two Kings subscribe, and if either of the Two was absent, then all business should be done by the other. A Copy of these Articles was sent to Flanders, which displeased King Philip and his; howsoever they were accepted of, and Sworn to; for the King of France had

had great power in Flanders, and besides they hoped when they came into Spain all things would become more easie. Now the Secretary Lope de Conchillos was enlarged, having been all this while close Prisoner. This Agreement was Proclaimed at Salamanca on the 6th of January 1506, and Two days after the King and Queen set Sail from Zealand. Such a violent Storm arose that some Ships were lost, and the rest forced to put into Weymouth in England. Thence King Philip went to Windsor to meet the King of England, where they concluded a League, and agreed that the King of England should Marry Margaret of Austria, Widow of the late Duke of Savoy, and Prince Charles of Austria Marry that Kings Daughter, which Matches took no effect. King Philip delivered up the Duke of Suffolk who had put himself into his Protection, to the King of England. In this, and in Feasting was spent all the next Month, after which King Philip returned to Plymouth to take Ship. The Catholick King hearing of the Storm his Son-in-Law had been in, gathered all the best Ships along the Coast of Spain, and sent them to him under the Command of D. Charles Enriquez de Cisneros, who about this time raised the Estate, which his Family still possesses at Portugalete. At such time as the Treaty was at Salamanca, the Catholick King writ a Letter to D. John Manuel requiring him to advise King Philip to wave all past discontents, and be entirely reconciled. It will not be amiss to insert his answer, to shew the Wit and boldness of that Gentleman, it is thus. I received your Highness's Letter, and shall perform what is your Order, which is to use all my endeavours that past Discontents may be laid aside, and Friendship established, for it is not to be doubted that so good a Master as your Highness, and such good Sobollars as the King and Queen will contribute much to the Happiness of those Kingdoms. God and my Conscience can bear Witness, that has been always my Study, tho' some, and perhaps your Highness may have judged otherwise by the ill Usage I have received. But Mens Tongues and Thoughts are not to be Confined, nor do I seek any Reward for what I have done. It would suffice that my past Services and Fatigues were not forgotten as they are. I judge by my Age, and the small regard had of me, that your Highness designs me no other recompence in this World, but in Prayers against I go into the next: Which reward I do not aspire to, for I have often heard it said, that a Prince can carry his Ministers to Hell; but never, that any King, tho' the most Christian, as is he of France, fetched any of his Favourites out of Purgatory. However, I will not fail of doing my Duty, nor forbear begging your Highness to use your ordinary Goodness and Prudence towards advancing this Agreement.

CHAP. VIII.

The Affairs of Portugal; A bloody Mutiny at Lisbon; King Ferdinand Marries Queen Germana; King Philip comes into Spain, and declares against the Treaty with King Ferdinand; Death of Christopher Columbus.

THE Catholick King sent Ambassadors to the Princes appointed Guaranties betwixt himself and his Son-in-Law. In particular, he applied himself to King Emanuel of Portugal Faith in to understand how he would stand affected, in case the Agreement were broken. He answered in general Terms, being in strict League with King Philip. In order to entertain whom, he made great Preparations, and caused much Plate to be provided either to Treat or present him, for it was believed he would Land in Andalusia, and therefore might touch in some part of Portugal. But the Plague spread there and was come to Santarem, which made the King remove from Almeria to Abrantes, a Town seated on a rising Ground and healthy. There on the 3d of March the Queen was delivered of Prince Luis, who proved a Person of singular Worth, Piety and Virtue, especially towards the end of his life, which was short. Yet in his youth he had by a mean Woman a Bastard Son called Antony, who was Prior of Ocrato, and famous, for that upon the death of his Uncle Henry the King and Cardinal; he took upon him the Title of King, and brought great mischief upon his Country. The joy for the Birth of the Prince was allayed by a mutiny raised in Lisbon upon a bloody light occasion. In the Church of S. Dominick was a Crucifix, which over the wound of the Breach had been a Glasp. Some People hearing Mass there, thought the light that came from that Glasp had been miraculous, which one there present being a few newly converted, freely contradicted. The People in a rage laying hold of him, dragged him out of the Church, made a Fire, then killed and burnt him. A Friar of that Convent coming out, made an Harangue to the rabble, exhorting them to revenge the injuries done to our Saviour by the Jews, which was pouring Oyl upon the Fire, for immediately the multitude ran to the Houses of the new Converts, Two of the Friars going before them with a Cross. Such was their fury and madness, that in Three days this mutiny lasted, they murdered above 2000 of those People, and among them, either through mistake, or for private grudges, several of the ancient Christians. The Flemings and Germans that were aboard their Ships in the Harbour came to take share in the plunder of the Houses. The King hearing of this Tumult, sent James de Almeyda and James Lopez, to take cognizance of the matter. The Two Friars that were the Ringleaders, were put to death and burnt, and many others punished. The Strangers hoisting Sails got away with a rich Booty. In Castile, on the one

King Ferdinand Marries Queen Joanna.

King Philip lands in Spain.

side was expected the coming of the new King and Queen, and on the other was great rejoicing for the Marriage of King Ferdinand and the Lady Germana. From Salamanca went the Archbishop of Zaragoza, with other Men and Ladies of Quality to *Fuenterabia*, to attend the Bride King Ferdinand, the Two Queens of Naples, Mother and Daughter, the Duke of Calabria and many more Lords went to *Valladolid*, and thence to *Duñas*. There on the 18th of March they were Married. The Queen was great Niece to the Catholick King, and Granddaughter to his Sister Ellenor Queen of Navarre. The Popes dispensation was obtained with much difficulty, the Emperor and his Son opposing it. With the Queen came *Luis d'Amboise* Bishop of *Albi*, *Hector Pignatelo* and *Peter de Santandrea* the King of France his Ambassadors. There came also the Princes of Salerno and Melfi, and other Barons of the Faction of Anjou, to settle their Affairs. Next day after the Marriage, the King and Queen with all their Train set out towards *Valladolid*. In that City the King took a solemn Oath in the presence of many Prelates and Noblemen, to oblige himself and his Successors to the performance of all the Articles of the League with France. A few days after the Neapolitan Barons did Homage to the King and Queen as rightful Sovereigns of the Kingdom of Naples, for themselves and those that were absent. This Solemnity being over, the King set out for *Burgos* to meet the new King and Queen, who he expected would Land at *Laredo*, or some other Port of that Coast, with whom went the Archbishops of *Toledo* and *Sevil*, the Duke of *Alva*, the Admiral, the Constable and the Earl of *Cifuentes*. All these seemed inclined to see all that was ordained by the Will of Queen Elizabeth performed. At *Torquemada* the Catholick King received advice that his Son and Daughter were Landed at *Coruña* on the 28th of April. The cause of their coming so late was the stay they made with the King of England; and their being detained at *Plymouth* by the Weather. They Landed at *Coruña*, King Philip being perfwaded it was best for him to be the farthest he could from his Father-in-Law, to have time to find how the Nobility and Commonality stood affected towards him, to behave himself accordingly; being resolved not to stand to the late Agreement, unless he were forced to it. This was the Advice of D. John Manuel who had great influence over him, and would have carried him to land in *Andalucia* if the Weather had permitted. About this time *Gonzalo Marinho de Ribera* Commander of *Melilla* for the Duke of *Medina Sidonia* had the Town of *Cagaça* delivered to him by Composition. It is in the Kingdom of *Fez*, 5 Leagues from *Melilla*, and has a good Port, and remained in Propriety to the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*.

King Philip declares against the Treaty with King Ferdinand.

The coming of King Philip which ought to have produced Peace, and a general Satisfaction, might have caused an absolute Breach, had not the Catholick King prudently quenched the spreading flame of Discontent which began to appear in all Places. The Humours and Designs of the Two Kings were opposite in all respects. As soon as King Philip Landed he sent to require the Earls of *Benavente* and *Lemas*, as also the other Nobility of *Galicia* and *Castile* to Declare for him, which was the way to raise Tumult rather than settle Peace. Finding this contrivance answered his expectation, and that many freely declared for him, he presently professed he would not stand to the late Treaty concluded at *Salamanca*. He also began to discountenance his Father-in-Law's Servants, and one day speaking to D. Peter de *Ayala* told him, that tho' he had in *Flanders* and *England* winked at his Proceedings in opposition to his Service, he would no longer bear with it; and since he was his Subject, he should take care how he behaved himself. He turned away the Alcaldes, and *Alguaziles de Corte*, sent by King Ferdinand to attend upon him, thinking his Father-in-Law designed to choose his Family. He was well instructed not to allow of any Tutor or Overseer, as D. John Manuel called it. His followers exclaimed against the Catholick King, especially for his Marriage, and the Articles of it, which gave away the Kingdom of Naples from his Daughter and Grandson. In this particular, no doubt they had reason; but the King did it to gain the King of France. On the other Side the Catholick King, as soon as he heard of his Son-in-law, and Daughters Landing, sent D. Raimund de Cardona and Ferdinand de Vega to visit them, and went himself towards *Leon* in order to meet them; but stopped at *Astorga* till he knew their Will. He ordered the Marquess of *Villena* who was come to *Burgos* with a great Train, and the Duke of *Najara* who was raising his kindred and followers to go to *Coruña* in Warlike manner, to forbear proceeding after that manner, and to go thither with their usual Retinue. He pressed his Son-in-Law to dismiss 2000 Germans he brought with him, fearing that might give some cause of Discontent to the People. He also sent *Almeçan* his Secretary to join with his Ambassadors D. Raimund, D. Ferdinand de Vega, D. Peter de *Ayala*, and *Gutierrez Gomez de Fuenfaldia*, that they might agree upon the Place where he should meet his Son and Daughter, which he desired might be very speedily, and King Philip's followers laboured to delay as much as might be. First *Sarría*, then *Ponferrada* were the Places proposed for the interview, but none pleased his People, and particularly D. John Manuel who managed all, and feared that if the Two Kings met, the one being very subtle and the other open; besides the respect due to a Father, they would easily agree, which was what he chiefly laboured to prevent. To this purpose he told D. Peter de *Ayala*, that the Catholick King might be perfwaded three things, wherein he much relied should never come to pass. First that at the Interview there should be no manner of Discourse of Business. Secondly, that the meeting should be in the Field, and not with equal Retinues, but that King Philip should

have

have much the greater. Thirdly, that the Catholick King should not Confide in the Favour of the Queen his Daughter, for it would not avail him. Great Offers were again made to D. John Manuel for himself and his Children, to bring him over to King Ferdinand; but he had a Spirit above all that. At this time died at *Valladolid* Christopher Columbus, Admiral of the West-Indies, the first Discoverer of the New World. Now also the Marquess of *Villena*, the Earl of *Benavente* and the Duke of *Najara* were come to *Coruña*, and daily more People resorted thither, and more Men of Note, as the Duke of *Bejar*, the Marquess of *Astorga* and *Aguilar*, *Gonzalo de la Vega* and the Duke of *Infantado*. This encouraged the followers of King Philip. The Catholick King stayed at *Astorga* till the 15th of May; thence he went to *Rawanal*, designing to go on to *Santiago*, and to appoint the interview there. Some of his Council advised him not to be too hasty, because Delay would breed Discord among the Noblemen and the Favourites of King Philip, and by that means he would be reduced to submit to his Father-in-Law. This was the Posture of Affairs in *Castile*. The Princes of *Italy* and other Nations expected the Event of King Philip's going into Spain, believing the Catholick King would be Affronted and much Weakened. This they were the more apt to give Credit to, because they saw the Great Captain contrary to his King's Orders continued at *Naples*, which they could not believe to be without some Mystery. But he understanding these Surmises, sent before his Horses and Equipage, and with it Peter Navarro, to acquaint the Catholick King with the true Reasons of his stay, which were to Order the Garrisons, and appease the Soldiers, who mutinied for want of Pay. On the other Side, John Baptista Espinola went away at the same time for Spain to Complain of the Great Captain, and blame all his Proceedings; which was easy to do because he had much Credit with the Catholick King. Calumny often prevails above Truth, at least its first Efforts are more violent. Thus the Catholick King resolved to use all means to draw the Great Captain from *Naples*; and to this purpose appointed his Son the Archbishop of Zaragoza to go, and take the Government of that Kingdom upon him. At the same time he sent John Lopez de Vergara, Secretary to the Great Captain, with a Note under his Hand, wherein he solemnly Swore, he would give him the Mastership of the Order of *Santiago*, as soon as he came into Spain. This was believed to be only a Design to intrap him, for at the same time he Ordered Peter Navarro, created Earl of *Oliveto*, to go with the Archbishop, and Apprehend him in *Castelnuovo*. The reason why the King changed his Mind, was because he received a Letter from the Great Captain assuring him of his Fidelity, and swearing to stand by him and keep that Kingdom at his Devotion, besides he promised he would soon be in Spain. Thus this Storm was laid, which at that time might have been of dangerous Consequence.

CHAP. IX.

The Spaniards and Flemmings at variance upon their first meeting; King Ferdinand raises Forces; pretending to Rescue his Daughter; Mary forsake him, and he is forced to quit Castile; An Interview of the Two Kings.

NO sooner were the Noblemen come to *Coruña* but there arose Disputes and Contentions among them, nor could they agree with the Flemmings. The Marquess of *Villena* took Place of all others, and as Lord High Steward, when the King heard Mass, stood next the Curtin on the one Side, and Monsieur de Vere, as Steward for *Flanders*, on the other. They could not agree about the Interview betwixt the Two Kings. The *Castilians* were for hindering of it, that they might not agree; the Flemmings as the more sincere People thought it best they should meet to prevent Misunderstandings. Monsieur de Vere was he that appeared most for the Interview, yet some malicious Persons said he did it out of malice to D. John Manuel, by reason of his great Interest in King Philip. But he at this time gave greater signs of Discontent, than of being in Favour; the coming of so many Noblemen having very much startled him, fearing lest some of them should step in before him, and be the cause of his fall. All of them agreed in their Complaints against the Catholick King. Some thought it hard he should take to himself half the Revenue of the Crown, and not divide the Income of the Masterhips. Some said, how could Three Kings be endured in *Castile*; and D. John Manuel produced a Grant passed in France, wherein King Ferdinand styled himself King of *Castile*. Many reflected, that all Commands in Spain were held in the Name of the Catholick King, who was still to appoint Governors to many Cities; whereas it would not be in the power of King Philip in a long time to dispose of those Posts. Above all they exclaimed that he raised Men under Colour of setting his Daughter at Liberty; she being kept up, and not allowed to be seen by reason of her Indisposition. This Article was true, for King Ferdinand had sent out Orders to levy Forces upon pretence of Rescuing his Daughter, to strengthen himself if they should come to an open Breach. The Duke of *Alva* had already raised a Force in the Kingdom of *Leon*, to stand by the Catholick King, he only, of all the Nobility adhering to him; tho' he was sensible of the Danger he exposed himself to, since

Forces raised by Ferdinand.

since all forsook the King; even the Constable who was his Son-in Law, and the Admiral his Cousin having thought it more for their Advantage to accompany King Philip. King Ferdinand not satisfied with raising Men in Castile, sent an Aragonian Gentleman called Jaime Albina to acquaint the King of France with the Posture of his Affairs, and request him to stir up the Duke of Guelders and Bishop of Liege to make War upon Flanders, by that means to bring down King Philip to his own Terms. Still the Talk of an Interview continued, but could not be agreed upon. King Philip resolved to set out from Coruña towards Santiago. Before him marched the Germans with their Cannon in as good Order as if they were in an Enemies Country. The same day being the 28th of May, the Catholick King and Queen set out towards Betancos. D. John Alonso de Fonseca Archbishop of Santiago had declared for the Catholick King, which was the reason King Philip would not meet him there, nor made no long stay in the Place, but turned off to Orense, and the Catholick King staid at Villafranca. Then King Philip sent Word to the Catholick King that if he would send the Archbishop of Toledo to him, he hoped all things would be adjusted to Content. This was accordingly done, and the Archbishop laboured to reconcile all Differences, but advanced little; the Nobility opposing it, as unwilling that the Two Kings should be reconciled. From Villafranca King Ferdinand went to Baeza, and thence to Marilla, at which time many Prelates and other Gentlemen forsook him, being drawn away by the Nobles that had Declared against him. This made the Catholick King despair of being able to support himself, if the matter came to be decided by the Sword, which was the cause he endeavour-
ed to Compound with his Son-in-Law at any Rate. Hereupon he sent him a Letter desiring they might meet without farther delay or hearkning to ill affected Persons. His answer was only Complaints that the Catholick King raised Forces against him, and that he aspersed him, giving out that he kept the Queen Prisoner, and obstructed the proceedings of the Inquisition, favouring those it had Apprehended; and that all this was Invented to render him Odious to his Subjects. The difficulty obstructing the Interview was, that King Philip's Party would before they met know whether the Catholick King would Consent to altering some Articles of the late Agreement, and which those were; but the Catholick King was very reserved, and would not lay himself open to any till he met with his Son-in-law.

Many
forfake
Ferdinand.

Ferdinand
forced to
quit
Castile.

The Archbishop of Toledo on the one side, and Monsieur de Villar, with D. John Manuel, on the other, by Commission from their Masters, Treated of Reconciling all Differences. Their Designs were nothing alike, and therefore they could not agree. The Archbishop acted sincerely, as became his Dignity, and the good Opinion conceived of his Life. The others subtilly laboured to do all things for the Advantage of their Master, or at least to protract time, hoping at length the Catholick King being forsaken by all Men, would be forced to depart that Kingdom, and retire to his own. The Archbishop despairing of coming to any Conclusion, advised the Catholick King to withdraw towards the Kingdom of Toledo. There he offered to deliver up to him all his Towns and Castles, affirming, that by reason of the great distance before King Philip's Party could come to him, the Heat and want of Provisions would disperse them, and the Enmity which daily increased betwixt the Flemings and Castilians, would turn to his Advantage. King Ferdinand would not consent, but rather was jealous that the Archbishop designed to leave him, as the rest had done. He resolved at any rate to see his Son in Law, who was now come to Verin, and thence sent D. James de Guevara to the Catholick King, then at Rionegro, to desire he would forbear going to meet him, for so it behoved. Still King Ferdinand persisted in his Resolution. He said his Son-in-Law could not take it ill that he came to see him, since it was in a Peaceable manner, whereas he was prepared for War. Since it could not be avoided, Monsieur de Villar, and D. John Manuel, resolved to go meet him, and fix a day for the Interview. The Duke of Alva was sent to King Philip as a Hostage for D. John Manuel, tho the colour was he went to Adjust some Affairs. Mean while King Philip removed to Puebla de Sanabria, and King Ferdinand to Asturians, which are but two Leagues distant. Monsieur de Villar, and D. John being come to Asturians, the King spoke lovingly to them without the least sign of Discontent. As to the Agreement, he answered in such manner as made it appear the fault should not lie at his Door, if all things were not done to the satisfaction of his Son-in-Law. It was agreed the Interview should be the next day in a Wood, that is betwixt Puebla de Sanabria, and Asturians, near a Farm called Ramessal. The Kings set out as had been appointed, but with very unlike Attendance. King Ferdinand, with about 200 of his Followers, mounted upon Mules, and without Arms, in Peaceable manner. King Philip in a Warlike posture. Toward Puebla de Sanabria were drawn up about 2000 Pikemen, besides the Country People, and a good number of Horse that followed the Nobility. About 1000 Germans advanced to see the Country was clear. After these followed King Philip's Domesticks, and he after them on Horseback, Armed under his Cloaths. On his Right Hand was the Archbishop of Toledo, and on his Left D. John Manuel. Before he came up King Ferdinand placed himself on a rising Ground to see the Company pass by. The Grandees and other Nobles came to Kiss his Hand, whom he received with a pleasant Countenance. He Embraced the Earl of Benavente, and feeling his Armour, said smiling, My Lord, How comes it you are grown so fat? He answered, Sir, the Times are the cause of it. To Garzillas he said, Garzia, What are you so fat? He replied, By God, Sir, we are all so. Then came King Philip, who tho he shewed some

Interview
of the
Two
Kings.

some Discontent in his Looks, offered to alight, and Kiss his Father in Law's Hand, but he prevented, Embracing and Kissing him with great Signs of Affection, and a pleasant Countenance. To Confer together they went into a Chappel that was hard by, and with them the Archbishop of Toledo and D. John Manuel. The Archbishop with his usual Freedom said to D. John, It is not convenient for Private Men to be present at the Conference of Princes, let us both be gone. D. John could not gainsay him. Being both together at the Door, the Archbishop bid him go out, for he would be Porter. Then he shut the Door and sat down by it. After the usual Civilities the Kings fell to Business, and the Catholick King told King Philip, it was not for want of Business or Riches that he had pretended to govern Castile, for he had enough of both, and should advance himself little by taking from his Children, but that he had done it as being better acquainted with the Humours of the People by his long Experience, however he was willing to comply, and resign all up to him. He advised him to be careful in the Choice of his Ministers and Counsellors, and recommended to him the Archbishop of Toledo, as a Man fit to be trusted. King Philip answered as he had been before instructed, and Thanked his Father in Law for his Advice. Thus they took Leave, having been together two hours, without so much as naming Queen Joanna. In fine, they parted more dissatisfied than they met. This Interview was upon Saturday the 20th of June.

CHAP. X.

The Two Kings of Spain agree, and join in League; Joanna, King Philip's Queen, Distracted through Jealousie; Troubles in Castile; King Ferdinand and his Queen go to Zaragoza; Jealousies started against the Great Captain; King Philip dies.

Both Kings continued their Journey, at 3 or 4 Leagues distance from one another. King Philip came to Benavente on Midsummer-Day. King Ferdinand still pressed to conclude in Friendly manner. At last their Commissioners agreed the Catholick King should quit the Government of Castile and retire to Aragon, still retaining the 3 Masterpieces, and what five be-
other Leaguages the Queen had left in her Will. Upon these Terms they concluded a League Defensive and Offensive. King Ferdinand Swore to this League on the 27th of June at Villa-
castilla, in the presence of the Archbishop of Toledo, D. John Manuel, and Monsieur de Villar. Next day King Philip also Swore it. In private they both Signed a Writing, declaring the Queen's incapacity to Govern. The Catholick King protested he consented against his Will, being in the power of his Son in Law, and then went away to Tordesillas. There on the first of July he published Declarations, declaring his Design had always been to resign up the Government, which he now accordingly performed. How this suits with the Protestation! Before he went thence, King Philip sent to acquaint him with some things that had passed between the Queen and himself, desiring he would, as a Father, prevent the like for the future. King Ferdinand referred him to his own Conscience. From Tordesillas the Catholick King went to Tudela, a Village near Valladolid, and King Philip to Mucientes. By the way he laboured to draw the Nobility to consent under their Hands to shut up the Queen. The Admiral being asked to Sign, desired first to speak with the Queen. It was granted. So the Admiral and Earl of Benavente, went to the Castle of Mucientes, where the Queen was. They found her in a black Room, clothed in black, her Face almost covered. At the Door stood Garzillas de la Vega, and within the Archbishop of Toledo. The Admiral had some Discourse with the Queen, and the never said any thing from the purpose. King Philip pressed the should be shut up, the Admiral advised him to be careful what he did, for it would be of evil Consequence to go to Valladolid without her, and might be a Motive to raise Tumults under colour of setting the Queen at Liberty. That his Opinion was, he should never let her be from him, and since Jealousie was her greatest Dis temper, her being shut up would only serve to increase it. This being proposed in Council, it was decreed she should be carried to Valladolid. Before this it was agreed the Two Kings should meet at Remedo, a Village a League and a half from Tudela, and two and a half from Mucientes. King Ferdinand desired, that to avoid Scandal this Meeting might be with greater Demonstrations of Affection than the former. On the 5th of July, after Dinner, the Two Kings set out towards Remedo. King Ferdinand came first, alighted at the Church, and there expected his Son in Law. They met with great Demonstrations of Affection, Discoursed together an hour and half, then called the Archbishop of Toledo, before whom they used many Expressions full of Kindness, no Business was spoken of, nor mention made of seeing the Queen. This done they parted, and King Ferdinand went on his Journey towards Aragon. The Duke of Alva begged Leave to bear him Company to Naples, whither he intended to go, but was not permitted, the King telling him, he had rather he should attend his Service in Castile. King Ferdinand bore this shameful Expulsion out of Castile with great Resolution, and appeared always pleasant to the Nobility that came to take their Leave of him. If any charged others with Ingratitude to him, he said they had done him good Service, and he would Reward them as far as lay in his Power. In short, he went away as if he expected soon to return.

Scarce

New Troubles in Castile. Scarce had King Ferdinand turned his Back, when there began to be great Commotions in Castile, which made it appear to the People what mis it would be like to have of the late Government. King Philip had summoned the Cortes to meet at Valladolid. He still urged to shut up the Queen on account of her Infirmary, and that she should not have any Hand in the Government. The Nobility complied, and the Archbishop of Toledo made Interest to get her into his Hands. Only the Admiral of Castile opposed it, and persuaded the Commons not to consent, they promised they would not if any of the Nobility would stand by them, and he solemnly Swore never to forsake them: Thus most of them gained it, and only Swore as they had done before at Toro, Queen Joanna Queen of Castile in her own Right, the Archduke King as her Husband, and Prince Charles Heir to the Crown after his Mother's Death. They gave 100 Millions of Maravedies, to be raised in two years, for carrying on the War against the Moors, which was looked upon as a heavy Tax by reason of the Famine then raging in Castile. Spain was supplied with Corn out of Sicily, a thing never before heard of. It was also surprizing that the Council of State began to interfere with the Business of the Inquisition. They gave Ear to those who made Complaint against James Rodriguez, Luzero Inquisitor at Cordova, him and his Inferior Officers they designed to remove from their Employments. The Earl of Cabra and Marquis of Priego stood up for them. The People Mutinied, secured the Judge and a Notary of the Inquisition, and entered the Palace where the Inquisitors resided. They complained of the Archbishop of Sevil, D. James de Peza, who was Head Inquisitor, and of all the General Council of the Inquisition, which was made up of Dr. Roderick de Mercado, the Master Aspetita, the Licentiate Ferdinand de Montemayor, the Licentiate John Trevera, who was afterwards Cardinal and Archbishop of Toledo, and the Licentiate Sosa, all Men of known Integrity. They resided at Toro, and had in Custody a great number of rich Jews. It was no less strange, that at once all the Governors of Towns and Forts, and Generals of the Frontiers, were changed. This Alteration was the cause of Three great Evils, one, that many Places of Trust were given to Flemings. The second, that the number of Preferments being so great, they were not bestowed on Deserving Persons, but as every Courtier or Nobleman was in favour, or else as every one offered most Money. The third, that all those who were removed thought themselves wronged, being outed those Places without any cause, which they had obtained by their Service. This was cause of great Discontent. The Discontent of those who had lost their Places, the Ignorance of the new Officers, and above all, the Report that all Preferments were sold, and that the Queen was ill Treated, gave occasion to the Multitude to Mutiny and Combine together for Redressing those Grievances, and preventing greater they feared were like to follow. Now, it was thought, had the Catholick King returned into Castile, all Men would have followed him, and the new King began to be held in such small Account, that when he would have made Garcilasso de la Vega President of the Council, and Tutor to Prince Ferdinand, the Nobility would not allow him either. D. John Manuel acted as President till such time as that Employment was disposed of. In Andalusia the Duke of Medina Sidonia, the Earl of Ureña, the Marquis de Priego, and Earl of Cabra met, as was supposed, to Treat about setting the Queen at liberty. The King and Queen in August went from Valladolid to Segovia, on account that the Marquis and Marchioness of Moya would not resign the Command of that Castle to D. John Manuel, as they were ordered. But they knowing Forces were raising against them, submitted. The King hearing of it, returned to Tudela de Duero, designing for Burgos and Vittoria, because it was reported the French had a Force in readiness to invade the Frontiers on that side. To secure himself on the side of Navarre, he appointed the Duke of Navara General of those Frontiers, in the place of D. John de Ribera, and concluded a League with that King and Queen, for Castile and Leon, without mentioning his Father in Law or the Kingdom of Aragon, which was contrary to the Agreement made with King Ferdinand at Villafraja, and misbecoming the Duty of a Son to a Father.

The Catholick King by the way of Montagudo and Hariza, went to Zaragoza, where the Queen first, and then he, were received with great Joy, the People having conceived hopes that the King's Marriage would produce a King of their own. By the way, before King Ferdinand left Castile, he at several times pressed King Philip to deliver up to him Duke Valentin as his Prisoner, that he might keep him in some secure place in Aragon, or carry him over to Naples, whither he designed soon to go, and to that effect was fitting out a Fleet at Barcelona. King Philip was willing to deliver him, but his Council advised, it was fit first to decide whose Prisoner he was, being taken and sent into Spain by the Great Captain whilst Queen Elizabeth was yet living. This Council was followed, which was a new Subject of Distast. The Jealousie of the Great Captain still increased. His long Delays gave Malicious Men occasion to Descant upon him. Some said he expected the coming of the Emperor, who designed to Embark in the Gulph of Venice with 8000 Germans to possess himself of that Kingdom. Some said he held Intelligence with France by means of the Cardinal d'Amboise. Others, that he Corresponded with the Pope, and designed to accept of the Command of General of the Church offered him, to expel John Bentivolla out of Bologna, which City he had made himself Master of. Others said, he designed to Marry his Daughter to the Son of Prosper Colona, that he might support himself with the Interest of the Colonels. Every Man affirmed as much of him as he imagined, or believed was in his Power to do. The Great Captain sent

sent Nuño de Ocampo, by the Post, to Spain, to clear him, and to assure the King of his coming. But there being so many various Reports, this was looked upon as no sufficient Security, and the King resolved to go away as soon as possible. He constituted the Archbishop of Zaragoza Viceroy of Naples, and the Duke of Calabria of Catalonia, but took from him his Italian Servants, and ordered some of them to go with him to Naples. He also solicited to have the King of France send him the Duke's Mother, and her other Children, but she could not be persuaded to go, and therefore went away to the Marquisate of Mantua with Luis de Gonzaga her Nephew, the King of France promising to allow her 10000 Ducats a year. The Catholick King sent Charles de Alagon to Naples, to give Advice of his coming, and Assure the Colonels that regard should be had to their Services. On the 4th of September he set sail from Barcelona, and with him Queen Germana, the Two Queens of Naples, Mother and Daughter, and a great number of Castilian and Catalonian Noblemen that attended upon him. The Fleet was very great, for in it were the Gallies of Sicily commanded by Trifan Dolz, and those of Catalonia by D. Raymond de Cardena, besides many Ships. The Gallies of Naples were left there for the Great Captain to come out and meet the King, which he did accordingly. On the 7th of September he set out from Naples by Land, the Weather being unfit for the Gallies. He stayed at Gaeta till the 20th of the month. With him was the Duke of Termes, and many Spanish and Italian Gentlemen. Prisoners he carried the Prince of Rosano, the Marquis of Bitonto, Alonso de Sanseverino, and Fabricius de Gesualdo, others he left sick at Naples. At the same time King Philip being come to Burgos, and lodged in the Constables House, immediately ordered the Lady Joanna de Aragon, the Constables Wife, to depart the Court, that the Queen might have no body to make her Complaints to. An Impeachment began to be drawn up against the Duke of Alva, and the Admiral was ordered to deliver up one of his Castles, he being grown into suspicion. He having consulted with the Marquis of Villena, the Duke of Najara, and Earl of Benavente, excused himself. This Posture of Affairs seemed to threaten some great Revolution, when King Philip was seized by a Pestilential Fever, which brought him to his end in few days. Some suspected he was Poisoned, but his Doctors declared his Disease proceeded from too much Exercise. The Queen stayed by him King Philip during the whole time of his Sickness, and even after his Death could not be drawn from his Bed. Body, notwithstanding that besides her ordinary Indisposition she was with Child. He died on the 27th of September, being 28 years of Age. He ordered his Body to be buried at Granada, and it was deposited at Miraflores, a Monastery of Carthusians near Burgos. Such was the end of that Prince in the very beginning of his Reign, being snatched away before he could enjoy the glory he might reasonably expect. How many ill grounded Hopes fell to the Ground upon his Death? And how many new Projects were started? He was of an indifferent Stature, of a fair Complexion, had a thin Beard, middling Eyes, long Hair, and all the Frame of his Body was comely and agreeable. His Spirit was generous, his Nature easy, (a Noble Fault) of which his Favourites made ill use, an Enemy to Business, addicted to Pleasure, and very apt to be led away by his Followers. In August was seen a Blazing Star for the space of 8 days between the West and South. After his Death it was supposed to portend the End of this Prince, and that some notable Change or Revolution would ensue in his Kingdoms.

The End of the 28th BOOK.

X x x

The

The History of SPAIN.

BOOK XXIX.

CHAP. I.

The Settlement made by the Nobility of Castile after the death of King Philip; The Catholic King goes over to Naples, his Reception in that City; No Settlement in the Government of Castile. Amidst their Confusions Duke Valentine makes his Escape.

NO sooner was King Philip dead, but several Malignant Humours began to appear; there being no Body left to put a stop to Evils that Threatened the Commonwealth. The Queen to whom this principally appertained, was Incapacitated by reason of her Indisposition. Her Son Prince Charles was a Child and Bred abroad, and if he Succeeded in the Place of his Mother, he must be governed by Strangers. Of his Two Grandfathers, the Emperor was far off, and unacquainted with the Affairs of Spain. Only King Ferdinand remained, on whose Prudence they might Rely; but he was then absent, disgusted, and some feared he would if he were in Power, Revenge the Affronts offered him. For this Reason many projected strange Methods of Government; and the day before King Philip died, there being no hopes of Life, there was such Contention among the Nobility as threatened a War. To prevent all Disasters, the Constable, the Admiral, and Duke del Infantado Met, and Declared for his Catholic Majesty, and joining with the Duke of Najara and Marquess de Villena, the Heads of the contrary Faction at the Archbishop of Toledo's Lodging, they agreed that all Debates arising, should be absolutely decided by the Archbishop, and 6 others chosen out of both Parties, and that their Determination should be binding. Thus on the First of October Articles of Agreement were Concluded upon among the Nobles, and they all Swore to stand by them, and they to continue in Force all the Month of December. Among other things it was Decreed, that none should presume to levy Forces. That none should Insest or Invade the Lands, Castles and Towns of another. That none should Seize upon the Person of the Queen who was of Burgos, or of Prince Ferdinand who was at Simancas. Peter Nunez, de Guzman his Governor, to prevent any surprize, had Recourse to the President and Council of Valladolid, and they went to Simancas, and brought away the Prince, Placing him in Safety in the College of S. Gregory, Built by D. Alonso de Burgos Bishop of Palencia, and given to the Dominicans. The same day the Nobility Concluded their Agreement at Burgos, the Catholic King arrived at Genoa. His Voyage was tedious, contrary Winds forcing him to touch at Palamos, and Toulon; and then to Coast along by Savona and Genoa. Before he came to that City, he was met by the Great Captain with the Gallies of Naples. The King received him with great Affection, being then convinced of his Fidelity; notwithstanding all Accusations cast upon him, and spoke very much in his Commendation, both before him and in his Absence. Most Men, but particularly the Italians could hardly be persuaded that so Wise a Man as the Great Captain would put himself into the Power of so jealous a King. The City sent the King many Presents, tho' he would not Land, only advised them to preserve Peace among themselves, for he would be always ready to Assist his Brother the King of France. This made them quiet for the present, tho' soon after they obliged the King of France to come into Italy to pacifie them. Putting to Sea again from Genoa, contrary Winds forced him into Portofo, there on the 5th of October he received the News of the death of King Philip. The Archbishop of Toledo and others of his Party desired him to return with all speed to Castile, as did also D. Alvaro Osorio who was with him, with the Character of Ambassador from King Philip. Yet he resolved to prosecute his Voyage. He writ to the Prelates and Nobility, expressing his Grief for the death of King Philip, and Recommending to them to continue Loyal to the Queen, promising to be with them as soon as he had settled the Affairs of Naples.

From Portofo he went on to Gaeta, where at Puzol he spent some days, to give the Neapolitans time to prepare for his Reception, for they had never believed he would come, especially after the death of King Philip. From Puzol he went to Castel del Ovo, there on the First of November 20 Gallies came out of the Port, and the King went aboard the Admiral. The Cannon of the Gallies was fired first, and then that of the Castles and the Ships in the Harbour. This done, the Gallies laid along the side of the Mole. The King and Queen landed.

ded by a wooden Bridge built for that purpose. The Great Captain and all the Nobility came out to meet them. Being come to the last Arch of the Bridge, the Great Captain leading the Queen, there the King swore to preserve the Privileges of that City. After which, they took Horse under a Canopy carried by the Elects of the People. Fabricius Colona carried the Royal Standard, given him by the King himself, with the Honour of Standard-bearer: Next him went the Kings at Arms, then the Great Captain, and on his Right-hand Prosper Colona: After them, the other Nobility and Ambassadors. But the pleasantest Sight of all was, the Prisoners then set at Liberty. Next behind the Canopy were the Two Cardinals of Borgia and Sorento. In this manner they were conducted through the Principal Streets, and Lanes of Gentlemen and Ladies richly clad, and great Companies of Vocal and Instrumental Musick. Being come to the Great Church, they were received by the Clergy and Religious Orders in Procession. At Castelnuovo, where the Cavalcade ended, they were received by the Two Queens of Naples and the Queen of Hungary. Next day the King rode about the City, accompanied by the Barons, and to Honour the Great Captain alighted at his House. He entred upon Business, and went about to restore Ten Barons who had Forfeited their Estates. A Parliament was held, where they took the Oath of Fidelity to the King, to his Daughter Queen Joanna, and their Heirs, without mentioning Queen Germana, contrary to the Agreement made with France. The Pretence was, that she was indisposed, and had already been Sworn Queen of Naples at Valladolid. Mean while Castile was full of private Dissention, yet nothing broke out in publick. The Queen neither would nor could attend the Government; only such as would, obeyed the Orders of the Council. Some would have the Cortes assembled to appoint Governours. This was chiefly urged by the Archbishop of Toledo, the Constable, and the Admiral. They could never persuade the Queen to sign the Writs, and therefore the Council issued them. The Duke of Alva, tho' not at Court then, opposed it, saying only the King could assemble the Cortes. For this reason, tho' some of the Commons met, nothing was done. All was in confusion, the Nobility at variance; but yet the most agreed that King Ferdinand ought to Govern. The chief of these were the Archbishop of Toledo, the Constable, the Admiral, and the Dukes of Albuquerque and Bejar. Some of these would not allow him to Govern, unless he were present; others said he might, tho' absent. Of these was the Archbishop, who solicited the King and Queen to give him as ample Commission as when he Treated with King Philip. The Duke of Najara, D. Alonso Tellez, Brother to the Marquess of Villena, and D. John Manuel, were of Opinion that no account ought to be made of the Queen, no more than if she were dead, by reason of her Weakness; and therefore her Son Charles ought to succeed. But neither could they agree in this Point, for the Duke would have him brought to Spain, that such as the Kingdom made choice of might Govern in his Name. D. Alonso said, the Protectorship belonged to the Emperor as Grandfather by the Father's side. This Opinion prevailed above the Duke's and the Emperour was desirous to take upon him the Government, proposing to come himself into Spain. Some there were that would commit the Government to the King of Portugal, and marry Prince Ferdinand to his Daughter Elizabeth, proclaiming him King, being utterly averse to Strangers. Others were for marrying the Daughter of King Philip to the Prince of Viana, and so putting the Kingdom under the King and Queen of Navarre. These were all Chimera's, framed according to every Man's Interest. They said the Archbishop aimed at a Cardinal's Cap, and desired a Bishoprick for his Companion F. Francis Ruyz. The Duke del Infantado coveted the Bishoprick of Palencia for one of his Sons. The Duke of Albuquerque would have the Castle of Segovia restored to the Marquess of Moya. The Duke of Najara was displeased to see the Constable so great with the Catholic King, and the Marquess de Villena was envious of the Duke of Alva's Favour. The Earl of Benavente would have the Fair granted to his own Town of Villalon by King Philip, confirmed, tho' it was to the Prejudice of Medina del Campo. Others had other private Pretensions, without any regard to the Publick Good. To prevent Disorders, the Archbishop of Toledo and the Deputies for deciding of Controversies, agreed that the Nobility should Swear, That before the Meeting of the Cortes, they would not call in any Prince, nor make any sort of Contract with any; and the Catholic King from Naples writ to many of the Nobility, promising to content them in their Pretensions. The Dissention among the Nobility gave occasion to many Disorders: One was, the escape of Duke Valentine from Mota de Medina. He fled to the Lands of the Earl of Benavente, and thence, with the assistance of the said Earl, to Navarre. D. John de Guzman, Duke of Medina Sidonia, sent his Son Henry with Forces to besiege Gibraltar, a Place given him by King Henry, and taken away by King Ferdinand. The Governour in it defended himself; and Relief being sent by the Earl of Tendilla and the Councils of some Cities, the Siege was raised. The Archbishop of Seville promised he would prevail with the Queen and the King her Father to stand Trial at Law with the Duke. Afterwards the Duke and Archbishop met at Toxina with the Earl of Urcina and Cabra, and the Marquess of Priego, and there engaged together to stand by the Queen and Kingdom, to obey all Orders from the Queen and Council; but as for the Cortes, they protested, if their Resolutions were not for the Honour of God and the Advantage of the Queen and her Kingdom, they thought not themselves obliged to obey them. D. Rodrick de Mendoza, Marquess of Cente, was upon marrying the Lady Fonseca; but some Dispute

arling about it, that Lady was by the Queen's Order secured; yet the Marquess took her by force out of the Monastery of *Huelgas* at *Valladolid*. At *Toledo* the Earl of *Fuensalida* would not allow *Peter de Castilla* as Governour; but the Family of the *Sylvas*, and some Soldiers sent by *Ferdinand de Vega*, standing by him, the Earl was forced to desist. At *Madrid* the Family of the *Zapata's*, and *D. Peter Lasso de Castilla*, took up Arms for the Catholic King, and *John Arias* to oppose them. At *Segovia* the Marquess of *Moya* secured the Great Church and Gates of the City, hoping to recover the Castle. Thus all the Kingdom was in a Flame, and no body to quench it.

CHAP. II.

Queen Joanna departs from Burgos; Is wholly incapable of having any Part in the Government. The affairs of Naples. Queen Joanna brought to bed of a Daughter at Torquemada. Great Disorders in Castile.

Q. Joanna
wholly
unable to
Govern.

THE Queen, by reason of her Indisposition, was rather a Hindrance than a Help to Business. On *All-Saints-day* having heard Mass in the Monastery of *Miraflores*, after Dinner she caused the Coffin of the late King her Husband to be opened, as was believed fearing it had been carried away to *Flanders* by the *Flemings*, who pressed to be paid their Arrears, in order to return home. This being propoed to the Queen, she gave no answer, but that she would take care to pray to God for her Husband. It was several times propoed to remove her from *Burgos*, but she could be persuaded to nothing that did not hit with her own Humour. Her Company the most delighted in was the Lady *Joanna d'Aragon*, the Marchioness of *Denia*, the Countess of *Salinas*, and the Lady *Mary de Ulloa*. Being very big with Child, she resolved to remove to *Torquemada*, and carry the Body of her Husband, in order to send it to *Granada*. The day before she set out, she commanded *John Lopez de Lazarrar* her Secretary, to write an Order, by which all Grants made by her Husband were vacated. This being a thing of dangerous Consequence, the Secretary delayed it, and thereupon she called Four of the Council to issue that Order. She appointed such as had been of the Council in the time of her Mother to continue, and the rest to be removed. Some of the Commons asking whether she would be pleased to send Two of them to intreat King *Ferdinand* to come and assist her in the Government: She answered, she would be glad of the King's coming, but said nothing as to the Government. Yet she bid them be gone, and not meddle in any thing that related to the *Cortes* without her Order, which was as good as dissolving that Assembly. The Queen set out by night with the Body of her late King, and came about midnight to *Cavia*, and thence went to *Torquemada*, where she stayed. At *Burgos* remained the Council of State, the Archbishop of *Toledo*, the Admiral, and Duke of *Najara*. Differences arose about protracting the Term prefix'd to the Agreement made betwixt the Nobility. The Constable opposed, and the Admiral was for prolonging of it, and having the Council Obey till the Catholic King came. To obstruct whole coming, some propoed the Queen should marry; but the Queen would hear nothing of it.

Embassies
to K. Fer-
dinand at
Naples.

Many Ambassadors from the Princes of *Italy* resorted to King *Ferdinand* at *Naples*. It was contrived, with the Assistance of the King of *France*, to obstruct the Emperour's taking the Government of *Flanders* into his hands, that so neither he nor his Grandson Prince *Charles* might come into *Spain*. The King of *France* endeavoured to join in League with King *Ferdinand* and the Pope against the *Venetians*, to recover such Places of his as they possessed. The Catholic King was willing, that so he might regain what they had in the Kingdom of *Naples*. Yet he thought better to be at Peace with that Republick, that he might be at leisure to attend the more important Affairs of *Castile*. Some time before died his Ambassador to that State *Laurence Suarez*, and his Son *Gonzalo Ruiz de Figueroa* succeeded him. The Pope, tho' assisted by the King of *France* against *John de Bentivoglio*, who had seized the City *Bologna*, yet thought good to make use of the Catholic King, who sent to acquaint *Bentivoglio*, that he could not but assist the Pope in recovering the Patrimony of the Church. Hereupon *Bentivoglio* offered to admit the Pope upon certain Conditions, which was accordingly done. King *Ferdinand* sent *Antony d'Acuña* to Congratulate with the Pope, and endeavour to join in a strict League with him, to the end to obtain the Investiture of *Naples* for himself and his Heirs, notwithstanding the Agreement made with *France*. For Kings regard nothing but their own Interest. At the end of the Year he sent *F. Giles de Viterbo*, Vicar-General of the Order of *S. Augustin*, to offer his Forces to the Pope for recovery of the Lands of the Church, and to make War upon the *Turks*. At this time the restoring of the Barons of the Faction of *Anjou* to their Estates was in hand, a thing very difficult, their Lands being given to those that had Served the King. He was forced to requite those that were in possession, to buy out whole Estates, and alienate part of the Crown-Lands to satisfy them all. The Chief Men restored were the Princes of *Salerno*, *Bisignano*, and *Melfi*, the Dukes of *Taranto* and *Avri*, the Earls of *Comca*, *Morcon*, and *Monteleon*; and besides these, *Alonso de Sanseverino*. The Dukedom of *Sessa* was bought outright, and given to the Great Captain, a Reward due to his great

great Services. Many *Italians* and *Spaniards* had the Lands before given them taken away, which the latter easily condescended to, being desirous to return to their Country, and content with any Recompence there. Yet even some of these had no manner of Satisfaction made them in *Spain*. Special regard was had to content the *Ursini* and *Coloneses*, the Two Principal Families in *Rome*. Care was also taken to gain the People of *Siena*, and the Lord of *Piombino*, Two important Places for the Affairs of *Italy*. The Bishop of *Louvain* and *Luke de Reynaldus* came to *Naples* from the Emperour, about settling the Government of *Castile*. They having Complimented the King upon his Arrival in that Kingdom, propoed, that the Governours then in being might be continued; and also that the Barons of the *French* Faction might not be restored, because it was entertaining of so many Enemies. Likewise, that the King should promote the Match before agreed upon, betwixt Prince *Charles* and *Claudia* Daughter to the King of *France*. In order to it, they said it was convenient the King and Emperour should meet. The Emperour designed to go into *Italy*, under colour of being Crowned; but his Design was to oppose the King of *France*, who it was reported would go to *Rome*, to be Crowned Emperour, and create the Cardinal *d'Amboise* Pope, of which the Emperour grievously complained in the Diet assembled at *Constance*. The King immediately answered the Ambassadors, That the Government of *Castile* belonged only to his Daughter; and in case she could not or would not manage it, then it only appertained to him as her Father, and the same if she should die; and that as yet there were no Governours chosen in *Castile*. As for the Barons, that he had promised, and could not avoid restoring their Estates. That in what related to the Marriage, the King of *France* had acquainted him how displeasing it was to his People to have *Britany* and *Milan* alienated from the Crown; and therefore desired the Prince's might be married to the Duke of *Angoulême*, who was Heir to the Crown. And as to the Interview, he said he should be glad of it when Affairs would permit. In a Second Audience, the Ambassadors offered, that the Emperour would give the King the Title of Emperour of *Italy*, resign over all his Right to it, and assist him in the subduing of it. To this he answered, it was not not convenient the Emperour should lessen his own Authority; and for himself, he coveted no more of *Italy* than was his own. Then they propoed a League betwixt the Emperour, Kings of *France* and *Spain*, and the Pope, against the *Venetians*. To which he said, if the rest were agreed, he would not oppose it. Then the King sent *D. Jayme de Conchillos*, Bishop of *Gracchi*, his Ambassador to the Emperour, on pretence of prevailing with the *Flemings* to admit of the Emperour as their Governour, for Prince *Charles* his Grandson. But at the same time the King's Designs were quite different, as has been said.

Queen *Joanna* was, at *Torquemada* at the beginning of the Year 1507. There on the 14th of January she was delivered of a Daughter called *Catherine*, afterwards Queen of Portugal. She was in great danger for want of a Midwife, which want was supplied by the Lady *Mary de Ulloa*, her Favourite and Lady of the Bedchamber. The Council laboured to compose the Differences betwixt the Nobility; but their Orders were of small force. The Mutiny at *Cordova* about the Inquisitors encreased. The chief Reason was, That the Prisoners to make their Business the more intricate, had brought in many of the Nobility as accessory to their Crimes. This the People attributed to the Malice of the Inquisitors. At *Toledo* the *Silva's* and *Ayala's* took up Arms; the latter in defence of a Judge sent by the Council with Power to controul the Governour and his Officers. The *Silva's* stood by the Governour, and had secured the Gates and Bridges; but the People favouring the *Ayala's*, the Governour was turned out, and several People were killed and wounded in the Scuffle. *Madrid* was in a Mutiny betwixt the Two Parties of *D. Peter Lasso de Castilla*, and *John Arias*, the former being for King *Ferdinand*, *Philip Vasquez d'Acuña*, Governour of *Cuenca*, kept the Council of that City under, so that they could not obey the Queen's Orders. *James Hurtado de Mendoza* turned him out of the City, and ordered that the Council should chuse Two *Alcaldes*, who should Govern the City in the Queen's Name. At *Segovia* the Marquess of *Moya* had besieged the Castle, turned out all the Citizens that opposed him, and burnt the Church of *S. Romannus*, where some of them made themselves strong. The Queen only served to hinder Business. To prevent these Mischiefs spreading in *Andalusia*, the Marquess of *Priego*, the Earl of *Cabra*, the Earl of *Tendilla* Captain-General of *Granada*, and the Lieutenant of *Murcia*, associated themselves in favour of the Queen, to preserve that Country in Peace till the coming of the Catholic King. The Earl of *Urcia* coming to Court, interposed his Authority for reconciling the Nobility, tho' at the same time he made his Complaint, and had his Pretensions, which tended to be restored to the Government of *Carmona* taken from him, and to obtain a Commendary for his Son *Roderick*. The Admiral raised Men to recover *Villena* and *Villaviciencia*, wrongfully taken from him, as he said, by the Duke of *Alva*. The Duke of *N. Jara* had a Guard of armed Men, and at *Villamedina* took up the House appointed for the Council, who thereupon removed to *Palencia*. *D. John Manuel* came to *Torquemada* with 60 Horse. The Marquess of *Villena* and Constable levied Forces. The Archbishop of *Toledo* gathered 400 Men, and ordered the Ordinary Guards to be paid out of his own Revenue, and would have had them sworn to the Queen and himself. Hereupon the Duke of *Najara* raised more Men, and they were near coming to Blows with those of the Archbishop. To prevent these Disorders, it was desired that no armed Men but those of the Queen and Archbishop should remain

Practices
of the Em-
perour.

Q. Joanna
delivered
of a
Daughter.

Mutiny at
Toledo.

main in the Town, upon which the Duke went away in a Passion. *D. John Manuel* the Admiral, the Marquess of *Villena*, Earl of *Benavente*, and *Andrew de Burgo* the Emperor's Ambassador, met at *Grijota*, in order to hinder the coming of King *Ferdinand*, unless he first satisfied them in all their Demands. They met again at *Ducinas*, and gave out that the Archbishop and Constable kept the Queen Prisoner. Lastly, they went to *Villalon* to levy Forces to relieve the Castle of *Segovia*; besieged by the Marquess of *Moya*. The King of *Portugal* held Intelligence with the Marquess of *Villena*, to obstruct the coming of the Catholick King, and promote the Emperor's bringing Prince *Charles*, and taking upon him the Government. At this time came from *Rome* *D. Antony Acuña*, being made Bishop of *Zamora*. He had Orders to make large Promises to the Marquess of *Villena*; as did *D. Alvaro Osorio* to the Duke of *Najara* and *D. John Emanuel*, if they would take Party with the Catholick King; but all was to no effect. The Constable complained that *D. Antony Acuña* his Enemy was preferred; and the Council, because he was not presented by the Queen, sent Orders to the Chapter not to admit him; or if admitted, not to continue him. These Orders came after he was in possession, and the Alcaide *Ronquillo* was sent to put them in execution, but the Bishop apprehended and kept him Prisoner. The Governour of *Salamanca* and Duke of *Alva* gathered a Force to revenge that Affront done to the Queen; but all in vain, for *D. Antony* kept his Bishoprick. All the Kingdom was full of Tumults, Oppression, Complaints, and Pretensions. The best strove to sell their Loyalty at as dear a rate as they could. The Catholick King, tho' he designed not to take Revenge of those that opposed him, thought it hard to buy what he looked upon his as Right. At this time the Council prorogued the Cortes for 4 Months whereupon the Commons, who still continued at *Burgos*, returned home.

CHAP. III.

The Death of Duke Valentine, and Troubles in Navarre. The Treaty betwixt the Emperor and King Ferdinand. The Great Captain coursed to Command the Venetian and Pope's Forces. King Ferdinand settles the Affairs of Naples, and departs from that City.

Villist *Castile* was thus in confusion, new Troubles broke out in *Navarre*. King *John* taking the advantage of the Catholick King's absence, who always was a Check upon him, resolved to be revenged upon his Constable the Earl of *Lerin*, who had offered him many Affronts, and still been protected by *Castile*. As soon as Duke *Valentine*, the King's Brother in Law, came into *Navarre*, he made him his General, resolving to seize all the Earl of *Lerin*'s Estate, as of an Enemy to the Crown. He gathered 200 Light-Horse, 150 Men at Arms, and about 500 Foot. With this Force he fate down before *Viana* on the 10th of *March*. In this Place was *Luis de Biamonte* the Constable's Son. The Night following being very stormy, the Constable with 200 Horse put Supplies into the Place, leaving 600 Foot without in ambush. Being discovered in his return, he was charged by Duke *Valentine* with about 70 Horse, the King coming after with the other Forces. The Duke having killed and taken 15 Men, pursued to the place where the Ambush lay; there he was wounded, and dismounted by a Horseman, and those that lay in ambush rushing out, killed and stripped him to his Shirt, without knowing who he was. He being slain, all the Forces returned to their Camp. The Constable went away to *Lerin*. Thus died he that had been the Firebrand of all *Italy*. It was observed he died in the Diocess of *Pamplona*, which was the First Bishoprick he had, and on the same Day he had first taken possession of it. He left only one Daughter in the keeping of her Uncle the King of *Navarre*, who pressed the Siege, being reinforced with some Troops from the Constable of *Castile*. The Duke of *Najara* and Archbishop of *Zaragoza* prepared to relieve the Place; yet it was surrendered, and the King with 600 Horse and 8000 Foot laid siege to *Raga*. The Council of *Castile* sent to require the King of *Navarre* to forbear using Force for 3 Months. The King offered to condescend, if the Earl would come and beg his Pardon, deliver up the Town of *Lerin*, send his Sons to Court, and then himself depart the Kingdom. Still whilst they treated, the King went on, took *Raga* and all other Places from the Earl; only *Lerin* held out some time, but was at last forced to submit. Upon this the Earl went away to *Castile*, and thence to *Aragon*, having not a Foot of Land left him in *Navarre*. Now the Catholick King's Party, what with Promises, and what with present Gifts, was grown considerable. Many died of the Plague at *Torquemada*, the Infection spreading this Year through all *Spain*. The Queen went to *Hornillos*, a Village a League from that Town, resolving to expect the coming of her Father thereabouts. She had restored to the Council such as were of it in her Mother's time, and discharged the rest. It was endeavoured to persuade her to recall that Order, but she could not be prevailed upon. At *Segovia* the Marquess of *Moya* continued the Siege of the Castle; and tho' well defended for 6 Months, it being undermined, the Besieged surrendered on the 15th of *May*.

The

The Emperor's Ambassadors at *Naples* pressed for an Interview betwixt their Master and King *Ferdinand*, and proposed *Nice* or *Rome* for the Places to meet at, saying, They could dispatch more Business in one Day being together, than in several Months at a distance. King *Ferdinand* gave many Excuses to avoid meeting; whereupon the Ambassadors required him not to return to *Castile* till all Differences were adjusted; for otherwise the Emperor would also be obliged to go thither, and then all the Mischiefs that should follow, must be imputed to him that was the Cause of them. This looked more like a Challenge, than an overture of accommodation. Yet the Ambassadors were appointed to treat with the great Captain, the Lord Chamberlain and Secretary. King *Ferdinand* pleaded that being the Queen's Father he had Right to be her Tutor, besides that it was her own desire, and he had been appointed by the Will of Queen *Elizabeth*. For the Emperor it was urged, that the Queen being *non Compos*, the Prince was to succeed, and then his Grandfather by the Fathers side ought to be Tutor; besides that the Catholick King was married contrary to his Promise made to Queen *Elizabeth*, and that the Nobility were against him. As a medium between both it was proposed on the Emperors part that the Government should be committed to 24 Persons, 16 to be chosen by the Emperor and 8 by the Catholick King, that of all Preferments the King should have the Gift of one 3d part; and the other two should be in the disposal of the Governours, that the Revenue should be divided into four parts, 3 for the Queen and the 4th for the King. That to secure Prince *Charles* in the Succession, all Places of Strength should be put into the Emperor's hands. That some Children of the Nobility should be sent to *Flanders* to be bred with Prince *Charles*, and Security given that none should suffer for having taken part with King *Philip*. That the Investiture of *Naples* should be obtained in such manner as might not be prejudicial to Prince *Charles*. The Catholick King not approving of these Conditions prepared to depart, notwithstanding the Emperor required him not to stir till all differences were agreed. Nevertheless King *Ferdinand* being resolved to return to *Spain*, sent *Bernard Dexpuch* Master of *Montesa*, *Antony Augustino*, and *Hierome Vic* his Ambassadors to do Homage to the Pope, which was done on the 30th of *April*, and at the same time an offer made of all the King's Forces for the Service of the Church. The Pope was well pleased; and in Token of his Affection sent the golden Rose that is blessed on *Christmas* Night to the King. He also offered the Great Captain to make him General of the Forces of the Church, which Employment the *Venetians* also offered him in their Service, but the King prevented him from accepting either by promising again to make him Master of the Order of *Santiago*. That it might not be thought an empty Promise, the King had given Orders to his Ambassador *Antony Augustino* to obtain leave of the Pope to resign that Dignity into the hands of the Archbishops of *Toledo* and *Sevil* and the Bishop of *Palencia*, that with the Pope's Commission they might confer it upon the Great Captain. The Pope was willing the Great Captain should have that Dignity, but would not agree to the Commission as a lessening of his own Authority. Hereupon the business was delayed, which made it all to be looked upon as an Artifice of the King's to draw the great Captain out of *Italy*. Hewasthen Duke of *Sessa* and *Terranova* and Constable of *Naples*. King *Ferdinand* being desirous to alter the late Capitulation with *France* touching the Inheritance of the Kingdom of *Naples* in case Queen *Germana* had no Issue, promised to assist the Cardinal *d'Ambuise* towards obtaining the Papacy if he would prevail with the King of *France* to quit his pretensions to that Crown. It was indeed but reasonable since the King of *France* obstructed the Marriage of Prince *Charles* with his Daughter *Claudia* and thereby cut him off the Inheritance of *Britany* and *Milan*, that he should make him amends by quitting all Claims to *Naples*. The King of *France* would not hearken to this, being offended the Nobility at *Naples* had taken the Oath of Fidelity to Queen *Joanna* without making mention of Queen *Germana*, contrary to the express Articles sworn to by the Catholick King.

It was very requisite the Catholick King should hasten his Return to *Spain*, but the Affairs of *Naples* detained him. He pressed the Pope to grant him the Investiture of *Naples*, which the Pope at last was willing to grant upon condition he would recover for him the Cities of *Baenza* and *Arimino* taken by the *Venetians*. This being a thing could not be presently done the King resolved to depart. To oblige the great Captain the more, he caused a publick Instrument to be made in vindication of his Loyalty, Copies whereof were sent to all Princes. *John de Lanuça*, Viceroy of *Sicily*, was come to *Naples*, him he resolved to leave with the same character in that Kingdom. But both he and his Son dying before the King embarked, he gave that Command to his Nephew *D. John de Aragon* Earl of *Rivarogorza*, and sent *D. Raymond de Cardona* to *Sicily* with the Title of Lieutenant General. The Viceroy was commanded not to disoblige the *Colomeses* and *Ursini*, and *Barboulameis de Albano*, having submitted himself to the King, was restored to his Estate. Besides the ordinary Forces, 200 Gentlemen were appointed to do Duty at Court, and 150 Ducats pay allowed each of them. *Philip Ferreras* was sent Ambassador to *Venice* to assure that State, which was jealous of the Kings designs. All things being thus ordered the King set sail on the 4th of *June* with 16 Gallies. Eight days before the Ships set out under the Command of the Earl *Peter Navarro*. At this time the Kingdom of *Portugal* was in a most flourishing condition, and famous throughout the World, for the Valour and prudence of its King. On the 5th of *June* the Queen was delivered at *Lisbon* of a Son called *Ferdinand*, who died in the flower of his Age. Some Noblemen of *Castile* and particularly the Marquess of *Villena*

Treaty
betwixt
the Empe-
ror and King Fer-
dinand.

Affairs of
Naples set-
tled.

Duke Va-
lentine
slain.

K. John of
Navarre
subdues
his Rebel-
lions Sub-
jects.

Villena would have committed the Government of Castile to the King of Portugal, to exclude King Ferdinand. He thought not good to hazard any thing upon the promises of so few, tho at the same time he was willing to have had a hand in the Government of Castile that he might marry his Children to those of Queen Joanna, and make use of the Forces of that Crown for advancing his Conquests in India and Africk, or at least have conveyed that Power to the Emperor. The King of Navarre also offered the Emperor passage through his Kingdom, being jealous of the Catholick King grew so powerful he would never desist till he had deprived him of his Crown. The Nobility of the Emperor's Faction pressed him to come over: and it is certain he had positively resolved to take a journey into Spain.

CHAP. IV.

The King of France enters Italy with an Army to reduce Genoa, has an Interview with King Ferdinand, who returns to Castile. The Spaniards defeated in Africk. The Emperor offended at King Ferdinand.

French King in Italy.

The King of France was now in Italy, whither he came with a great Army to reduce the Genoeses, who had mutiny'd against the Nobility, beaten down the French Arms, and chosen for their Duke one Paul de Nobe a Silk-Dyer. It was agreed that as the Catholick King returned to Spain he should meet the King of France at Savona. Bad Weather detained the Gallies some time at Gaeta and upon the Coast of Rome and Tuscany. On the 26th of June the Catholick King came to Genoa, where Gaston de Foix, Lord of Narbonne, his Nephew and Brother-in-law, went out to meet him with 4 Gallies. The King of France being before at Savona met the Catholick King upon the shoar, and having embrac'd him, they went together under a Canopy to the Castle where they were to be entertained, King Ferdinand on the right hand the King of France on the left and the Queen in the middle. The more to honour them, the King of France went to lodge in the Bishop's House. On St. Peter's Day they heard Mass together, the Nobility of both Kingdoms vying in costly Apparel. That night the Queen supped with the King of France her Uncle, and the two Cardinals of S. Praxedes and d'Amboise with King Ferdinand. Next night the two Kings and Queens supped together and with them the great Captain at the Request of the King of France who spoke very honourably of him. King Ferdinand commended the Lord of Aubigny, who thence conceived hopes of recovering the Earldom of Venafra, which he was possessor of when the War broke out. It was the Subject of many reflections, that the Catholick King put himself into the Power of his Competitor. The chief business discours'd of at this Interview was about the League against the Venetians, before designed. The Kings having taken leave of one another, King Ferdinand prosecuted his voyage which was tedious, by reason of contrary winds. He arrived at Cadix upon the Coast of Catalonia on the 11th of July, but because the Plague was in that Countrey, sail'd away to Valencia, where he arriv'd the 20th of the same Month, Peter Navarro with the Ships being there before. The King and Queen were received with great Pomp, the Queen under a Canopy it being the first time she had been there. Upon the arrival of the King Castile easily submitted, and particularly the Marquess of Villena complied, upon promise that the King would stand Tryal at Law with him. Satisfaction in Money and Lands was promised the Duke of Medina Sidonia for Gibraltar. The Archbishop of Toledo was pleas'd that besides other Favours the King had obtained him a Cardinals Cap and the Office of Inquisitor General of Castile and Leon, the Archbishop of Sevil resigning that place. F. John de Enguerra the King's Confessor was Inquisitor General for Aragon. Thus the Nobility were gain'd and all Castile pacified. What gave scandal was, that the King prevailed with the Pope to grant the Archbishoprick of Santiago to D. Alonso de Fonseca, a Youth of no Learning, and what is worse, his own Father resigning of that See to him upon the Title given him of Patriarch of Alexandria. True it is, they had both done good Service which might in some measure excuse this odious Succession of a Bastard to his Father's Bishoprick, but yet it was no way justifiable. It remained now to reduce the Duke of Najara D. John Manuel, and the Earl of Lemos who in Galicia had taken the Town of Ponferrada, belonging to the Crown, and most of the Marquisate of Villafraanca to which he pretended a Right. The Duke of Alva and Earl of Benavente were sent against him with 2000 Horse and 3000 Foot. The Duke of Braganca would have assist'd the Earl, but the King of Portugal would not permit: yet he prevail'd with the Archbishop that the Earl should not be put out by force of Arms, but by regular course of Law. At last the Earl submitted, restored Ponferrada and the Marquisate of Villafraanca. D. John Manuel being resolv'd to go for Flanders, whether all the Flemings were already gone, gave up the Castle of Burgos to the Duke of Najara, and that of Jaen to the Earl of Cabra. About this time the Catholick King received the News that the Alcaide de los Donzeles Governour of Mazalquivir having made an Incursion towards Tremezgh with 100 Horse and 3000 Foot, being upon his Return with a great Booty near Oran, was overthrown by the King of Tremezgh. The Governour fought his way through with 70 Horse and got to Mazalquivir, only 400 more escap'd by flight and as many were taken. Upon this News the King sent some Gallies from Valencia to the Relief of Mazalquivir. At Naples James Garcia de Paredes, James

Interview of the two Kings.

de Aguayo, and Melgarivo turned Pyram. James Garcia went to the Levant and did great harm there. The other two lay at Ischia and robbed all that came in their way. Michael de Pratz, a brave Commander, sent by the Viceroy to suppress them near Belveder, in the Prince of Bisignano's Country, took their Vessels, and they fled to the Shore. Scarce had Michael done this, when the Caravel he went in was lost and he drowned in a sudden Storm. About this time Alonso de Albuquerque, sent the last Year with Trifan d'Acuña to India to succeed Francis de Almeida as Governour, before he came to him, subdued the Island of Ormuz, one of the most important Places in those Parts, lying at the Mouth of the Persian Gulph; and sho barren, extremely hot, destitute of Water, and not above 4 Leagues in Length, yet for all this, vastly rich and delightful, by reason of its great Trade in the East. On the Coast of Africk, upon the Ocean, the Portuguese took Sufin a large and populous City, once subject to the Kings of Morocco, but at that time to particular Lords of its own.

Queen Germana was left at Valencia, as the King's Deputy, but she soon went away to Castile. Count Peter Navarro set out with most of the Forces that came in the Fleet towards Almaden, and the King set forwards on the 11th of August. The Archbishop of Zaragoza, and Dukes of Medina Celi, and Albuquerque went out to meet him. On the 21st of August he came to Montagudo, the first Town in the Kingdom of Castile. Thence he went to Almazan and Aranda. All the way he was met by Prelates and Noblemen. Till this time Queen Joanna stayed at Hornillos, the Roof of the Church where her Husband's Body lay was burnt, and the Body removed to the House where she lay: Hearing of her Father's coming she went to Tortoles a Village near Aranda. On the 28th of August the King came to Tortoles and the Queen falling at his Feet, he knelt down to take her up. After embracing they withdrew, and having conferred together the Queen went away to her Lodgings. Next day the King went to visit her, and after that began to dispose of all things. There they continued 7 days, and then went to Santa Maria del Campo. The King would have given the Archbishop the Cardinals Cap there, but the Queen said it was not fit he should be where there was any Rejoicings, and therefore it was given him at the Church of Mahamud. He was honoured with the Title of Cardinal of Spain, but the private Name was of S. Balbina. Andrew de Burgo, the Emperor's Ambassador, ceased not after the coming of the Catholick King, to persevere many to declare against his Government. The King sent him away, and with him John Albion, to desire the Emperor to send an Ambassador that would promote the Peace and Welfare of those Kingdoms. He undertook to reconcile the Admiral, Constable, and Duke of Alva, and secure them to his own Interest. He gave Orders for appeasing the Tumults in Andalusia, and for securing the Sea-Ports of Biscay and Galicia, ordering the Earl of Lemos and D. Ferdinand de Andrada to come out of Galicia, where they had great Power. The same was done at Cadix, Gibraltar and Malaga, and for more security the Moriscos, that is, those descended of Moors, were ordered to retire 2 Leagues from the Sea Coast, that all those Shores might be peopled by the ancient Christian Race, but this could not be compass'd. D. John Manuel had possession of the Castles of Burgos, Jaen, Plasencia, and Miravete, which the King commanded his Lieutenants to deliver. He of Burgos delayed, whereupon the King sent Peter Navarro with Forces to besiege it, and then the Lieutenant submitted, as did all the others. D. John Manuel by the way of Navarre went into France designing for Germany. There only remained the Duke of Najara, who fortified that Town and levied Forces, hoping the Emperor would soon come, and therefore acted in the Name of Prince Charles, as his Viceroy. To put a stop to these troubles, the King set out towards Burgos, and from Arcos sent Ferdinand Duke of Strada to require that Duke to deliver up his Forts. The Duke excus'd himself. The King leaving the Queen at Arcos, because she would not go to Burgos, where she lost her Husband, went on himself in order to force the Duke. Count Peter Navarro was sent with his Forces, the Guards and Artillery, to seize all the Duke's Estate and his Person. Several of the Nobility interposed, and the Duke submitted to deliver up many Places of Strength. Hereupon, the King pardon'd the Duke, and not long after by degrees, restored all those Forts to Duke Antony Manrique, Earl of Triveno, Son to the Duke. To oblige the Duke of Albuquerque the King propos'd to marry the Lady Joanna de Aragon Daughter to the Archbishop of Zaragoza to the Dukes eldest Son, but this Match did not succeed, and she was afterwards married to D. John de Borgia Duke of Gandia.

The Emperor was much offended at the Kings of France and Spain. He complain'd of the Catholick King, for that he had seiz'd upon the Government of Castile without agreeing with him. It was reported he would send 3000 Germans to Naples, to favour the Pretensions of the Duke of Calabria; and it was also suspected that the Great Captain forwarded this Design, in hopes to marry his eldest Daughter to the Duke, and would accept of the Command of General of the Forces of the Church, with a Pension of 6000 Ducats. But those were mere Jealousies, and soon after the Emperor declared, he would break through the Dutchy of Milan and with all his Forces invade the State of Venice. The Catholick King took care to secure the Duke of Calabria, who was at his Court. The Emperor was offended at the King of France, for that he supported the Duke of Guelders, and had made War in Burgundy at the time that King Ferdinand went into Italy. He did not approve of the Conference betwixt the two Kings, and took it ill that the Match betwixt Prince Charles and the Princess Claudia was broke off. At this time that Lady was contract'd to the Duke of Angoulême Heir to the Crown of France, and therefore the Emperor pleaded the Inveſſiture of the Dutchy of Milan, according to the Agreement

Y y y

made

made with King *Philip*, was void. The Catholick King valued not the Match, thinking by this means to secure Prince *Charles* the Inheritance of the Kingdom of *Naples*. The King of *France* not regarding the Emperor's Complaints, he thought of marrying Prince *Charles* to *Mary* Daughter to the King of *England*. This Match was so far advanced, that the Prince's Portion was assigned to be 250000 Crowns, and the Time and Place of Marriage appointed. It was concluded the Consent of King *Ferdinand* and Queen *Joanna* should be asked, but the Marriage to be consummated tho they opposed it. This Match pleased the King of *England*, yet he was willing to oblige King *Ferdinand*, in hopes himself to marry Queen *Joanna*. The Catholick King gave him good words to secure the Marriage of his Daughter the Princess *Catherine* with the Prince of *Wales*. But the King of *England* at the same time delayed, in hopes to promote the Match for himself, which was a strange Complication of Politicks. Death broke off all the King of *England*'s designs. Many said King *Ferdinand* intended to marry Queen *Joanna* to his Brother-in-law *Gaston de Foix*, to put him in possession of the Kingdom of *Navarre* to which he pretended a Right, and by that means take revenge of the King and Queen of *Navarre* who had often offended him; and lastly, in seizing the Estate of the Earl of *Lerin*, who was married to his Sister, and refusing to restore and stand Tryal with him. D. *John Manuel* was come to the Emperor's Court, but not so well looked upon as before, which he perceiving thought of returning to *Spain*. In order to it he proposed to King *Ferdinand* either to restore him to his Estate and treat him according to his quality, or else to give him leave with his Wife and Children to go to *Portugal*, otherwise he must like a desperate Man do all that he could against him. Nothing was granted him, and he tho out of favour, by his sharp Wit sowed Discord betwixt those two Princes. It was also believed Cardinal *Bernardin de Carvajal* the Pope's Legate at the Emperor's Court did King *Ferdinand* no good Offices there; wherefore the King requested of the Pope that he might be removed and called back to *Rome*, which at last he obtained.

CHAP. V.

The Designs of bringing Prince Charles into Spain. King Ferdinand in Andalusia to settle that Country. Penon in Africk taken by the Spaniards, the Portuguese loofers at Azamor in that part of the World, yet relieve Arzila.

The Emperor now declared his warlike Preparations were not designed against Naples, but against the French in Milan, and tho the Pope and King Ferdinand interposed for a Peace or Truce, he would not give ear to it unless upon very advantageous Conditions. He left the Princess Margaret his Daughter to Govern Flanders, in Jan. 1708 marched towards Italy, and in February came to Trent. There he took the Name of Emperor Elect, being till then called King of the Romans. His General was the Marquess of Brandenburg, his Forces so small, that no great matter could be expected of them. The first Hostilities were committed in the Valley of Cadore, subject to the Venetians, and the Emperor understanding that 5000 Swiss were going into the French Service, returned into Switzerland to prevent it, and thence to Luxemburg because French Forces marched that way. Upon his departure most of the Germans at Cadore disbanded, and 2000 that remained were defeated by the Venetians. The Catholic King, tho settled in the Government of Castile, thought himself not secure, knowing there were many that persisted in their aversness to him. Among the rest the Bishops of Badajoz and Catania signalized themselves, having no hopes of Preferment unless the Government were changed. The Pope at the King's Suits, commissioned the Archbishop of Toledo and Bishop of Burgos to prosecute them. He of Badajoz, endeavouring to make his escape into Flanders, was apprehended near Santander, and after being Prisoner some time at Atienza, was remitted to the Archbishop of Toledo according to the Pope's Order. D. Jayme de Conchillos Bishop of Girachi, the King's Ambassador at the Emperor's Court, pressed to have Prince Charles sent to Spain, to have him bred after the manner of the Country, and to secure his Succession; but the Emperor would never consent to it, unless he were allowed to share in the Government, and also in the Revenue; by which means he thought to supply his great wants. He endeavoured to draw into his Service 15000 of the Catholic King's Soldiers that served in France, but the Catholic King sent Alonso de Olmedes to keep them where they were. They obeyed tho' the Marquess of Brandenburg declared them Rebels, as if they had been the Emperor's Subjects. The Emperor highly resented that the Catholic King would not admit of Andrew de Burgo, whom he sent with the Character of his Ambassador. At this time King Emanuel of Portugal extended the Glory of his Name, still sending new Fleets to India, and obtaining fresh Victories. The Kings of Calicut and Cambaya were professed Enemies of the Portuguese, and therefore made War upon the King of Cochim and other Princes, who received them into their Ports, and traded with them.

The Nobility of *Andaluzia* were offended, for that the Catholick King made not so great account of them, as of those of *Castile*. The chief of the Malecontents were the Marquess of *Priego*, *D. Peter Fernandez de Cordova* and the Earl of *Cabra*. In a Tumult at *Cordova* the Officers of Justice Apprehended one of the Mutineers, whom the Bishop's Servants rescued.

King Ferdinand let Fernan Gomez de Herrera an Alcalde de Corte, with some Men to punish that Infolency. He having begun to do his Duty, the Marquels of Priego sent him Orders to desist and depart the City till the Kings Pleasure were farther known. He on the contrary Commanded the Marquels and his Brother in the Kings Name to be gone out of Cordova. The Marquels gathering a Force apprehended the Alcalde, but released him again upon promise; that he would not return to Cordova. This Affront the King highly resented, and let out himself to revenge it. At Arcos he took Prince Ferdinand from the Queen against her will, upon pretence of his Health. He summoned Forces to join him in order to punish that Infolence, and in pursuance thereof, the Deputy of Sevil, D. Inigo de Velasco Ordered all betwixt 60 and 20 years of Age to be ready to march against the Marquels. The Great Captain writ to the Marquels his Cousin, advising him to submit; and he intended so to do. The Nobility, and particularly the Great Captain, laboured to appease the King; who was resolved not to give way to Intreaties. The Marquels came to submit himself when the King was at Toledo, and was Ordered to wait 5 Leagues from Court, and deliver up all his strong Holds. He obeyed. With the King went to Cordova 1000 Horse and 3000 Foot, the Marquels being taken, and charged with High Treason, would make no defence; but cast himself upon the Kings Mercy. Judgment was given, some Gentlemen were condemned to death, some of the Commonalty executed. The Houses of D. Alonso de Caraxa and Bernardino de Bocanegra who were in Prison, were Razed. The Marquels was banished for ever out of Cordova, and out of Andalusia during the King's pleasure; who was also to secure all his strong Holds, except his House at Montilla, which was to be demolished. The Great Captain, and Constable were extremely disgusted at this Severity, inso much that it was thought the latter would have departed the Kingdom. From Cordova the King sent D. Henry de Toledo and the Licenciat Ferdinand Tello to do Homage to the Pope, for the Queen his Daughter. At Naples died the Queen of Hungary, so very Poor, the Viceroy was forced to pay the charge of her Obsequies. She was buried in the Church of S. Peter, Martyr, where the Body of her Mother lies. King Ferdinand went to Sevil, where he was received with great Pomp and Joy. With him went the Queen his Wife, and Prince Ferdinand. Henry Duke of Medina Sidonia was left young by his Father, under the Guardianship of D. Peter Giron, to whose Sister he was contracted. The Duke was haughty, and turbulent, and had designed to assist the Marquels of Priego. To appease the King, it was offered he should deliver up his chiefest Fortresses, and the Constable would be bound for his good behaviour. Nevertheless, neither the Duke nor D. Peter Giron came to submit themselves to the King, who thereupon put D. Peter from his Guardianship, banishing him from Sevil, and all the Lands of Medina Sidonia, and the Duke was commanded to deliver up all his Places of strength. They both fled to Portugal, and the King Ordered their Lieutenants to deliver the Ports. Those of Niebla and Figueras would not submit, and therefore Niebla was taken by force and plundered. This Severity made all Places comply. This Estate was put into the Hands of the Archbishop of Sevil, and the Council Ordered to prosecute D. Peter Giron. The Nobility, but chiefly the Constable resented this rigorous Proceeding, yet the King was resolved to humble their Pride, and the Archbishop of Toledo advised him so to do.

The Catholick King spent all Autum in settling *Andaluzia*, and thence promoted the War in *Africk*, afflicting the *Portugueses* who were much distressed. The King of *Fez* being at variance with his Two Brothers, it was thought a good Opportunity to gain some advantage in *Africk*, and to this purpose a Fleet was fitted out at *Malaga*. The Pyrates of *Penon in Africk* called *Velex*, de the *Gomera* did much harm at this time along the Coast of *Granada*. Count *Peter* *Naparro* our Admiral gave them Chafe, took some Vessels, and pursued the others to an Island opposite to *Velex*, and the common refuge of those Corsairs. There were 200 *Moors* in the Fort of that Island, which they call *Penon*; these thinking the Earl would Attack *Velex*, abandoned the Island, to defend the Town; but he immediately possessed himself of the Castle, which Commands the Harbour and City, and thence did them to much harm, that the *Moors* were forced to live under Ground. This Place was taken on the 23th of *July*, and Ordered to be Fortified and well Garrisoned. The *Portugueses* made War on the Coast of *Africk* along the Ocean. A *Moor* called *Zelum*, Cousin to the King of *Fez*, offered to put them in a way to take *Azamor*, a famous City on that Coast. King *Emanuel* giving Credit to him, fitted a Fleet which carried 400 Horse and above 2000 Foot, under the Command of D. *John de Meneses*. This Fleet failed from *Lisbon* on the 26th of *July*, and found all things otherwise than they expected, for the Citizens defended themselves well, and *Zelum* aided them. This brought the *Portugueses* into great Danger, and they were forced to depart without doing any thing. The Weather being bad, and the Tides low, some Vessels, and among them one Gally struck, the rest came to the streights Mouth. This loss seemed to be a special Providence; for the King of *Fez* with a mighty Power late down before *Arzila* on the 15th of *October*. D. *Vasco Coutinho* Earl of *Borja* was Governor, who the first day repulsed the *Moors* with much Bravery; but the next day a Breach being made in the Wall, they entered the City by Force. The Earl was wounded in the Arm with a Dart, and obliged to retire into the Castle, which was not well provided for a Siege. The Castle was battered and undermined. This News being carried to *Tangier*, where D. *John de*

Portuguese sustain loss at *Azamor* but relieved *Arzila*.

Y y y z

Menfes lay, and to *Sevil*, where the Catholick King was, *D. John* set out immediately with his Fleet. He fought Two days with the Enemy, who were already Masters of one of the Bulwarks, drove them thence, and relieved the besieged, reduced to extremity. The King sent Orders to *Peter Navarro* who lay at *Gibraltar* to Succour *Arzila*. *Ramiro de Guzman* Governor of *Xerez*, with a Ship wherein were 300 Foot and some Horse, sailed first, and got into the *Catle* with *John de Menfes*. With this Relief the besieged not only defended themselves; but *Arzila* drove the Enemy from their Ditch and Out-works. On the 30th of October came Count *Peter Navarro*, who placed his Cannon so furiously among the Moors that Encamped along the Shore, that they were forced to break up; and the King of *Fex* having burnt the Town, retired to *Alcazarquivir*. The saving of this Place contributed much to preserving of the others on the Coast of *Africk*. King *Emanuel* joyful for this good News, sent 6000 Cruzados as a Present to *Peter Navarro*, for his good Service, and the same Sum to the Governor of *Xerez*. They both excused themselves from receiving this Present, saying, they served the Catholick King, and expected their Reward from his Bounty. He returned thanks to the Catholick King for so seasonable a Relief, yet at the same time complained of his taking *Peñon* as appertaining to the Conquests of *Portugal*, being in the Kingdom of *Fex*. The Catholick King pleaded that *Peñon* was a distinct Kingdom of it self, and that *Peñon* was a Charge and no Profit, only to secure the Coast of *Granada*, yet offered, if it appeared to belong to the Crown of *Fex*, to deliver it up whensoever King *Emanuel* should attempt any thing on that Side. In November died the Earl of *Lerin* at *Aranda de Xarque* in *Aragon*, his Son *D. Luis de Biamonte* succeeded him.

C H A P. VI.

Discovery of Conspiracies in Spain; The League of Cambray; The Soldans Fleet worsted in India; Death of Henry VII. of England; Henry VIII. succeeds him.

Conspiracies in Castile discovered.

THE Catholick King returned from *Sevil* to *Castile* in the dead of Winter for Two reasons. One was, that *D. Peter Brother* to *D. James de Guzman*, who was in Germany in the Emperor's Service, coming to Spain disguised in the Habit of a Footman, was taken, and being put to the Rack, declared, that many of the Nobility held Intelligence with the Emperor; the chiefest of them, were the Great Captain, the Duke of *Najara*, and Earl of *Ureña*. The other was, that the Duke of *Infantado* and other great Men conspired against him, and the Cardinal of Spain had a Hand in those Proceedings. The Earl of *Tendilla* by his Wisdom drew the Duke of *Infantado* and others of that Family from their purposes, by his good Advice. King *Ferdinand* reduced the others, some by fair Promises, and some by Threats. In particular, he agreed with the Marquess of *Villena*, and in lieu of that City and *Almanza*, besides the full value of them, gave him *Toledo* and *Monda* in the Kingdom of *Granada*, wherewith he seemed content. The Emperor to be at leisure to Revenge himself of the Catholick King, was for composing all Differences with *France*, and in order to it, the Princess *Margaret* on his Part, and the Cardinal *d'Amboise* for the Pope and King of

League of Cambray.

France met at *Cambray*. Thither repaired *Jaime de Albion* the Catholick King's Ambassador in *France*, and tho' the Emperor designed to exclude King *Ferdinand*, the Business was so managed by the Pope, that those Three Princes joined in League with him against the *Venetians* for Recovery of what that State had taken from each of them. He that first recovered his own, was obliged to assist the others, and the Emperor and King of *France* to go in Person to this Expedition. The first day of April following, they were to commence the War. The Emperor offered by that time to give the King of *France* the Investiture of *Milan*, provided he paid him 100000 Crowns for the same, and should be obliged to assist him to Recover what the *Venetians* had taken from him, and yet the Emperor not to be obliged to Aid him for recovery of what appertained to *Milan*. That Judges should be appointed to decide all Differences betwixt the Emperor and the Catholick King, lest they should be any hindrance to their Proceedings against the *Venetians*. It was agreed the Duke of *Savoy* should be invited to come into the League, on account of the Kingdom of *Cyprus*, which he pretended to, and the *Venetians* were possessed of. Also the Duke of *Ferrara*, and Marquess of *Mantua*, who had their Pretensions. What is more, the Kings of *Spain* and *France*, to whom the People of *Florence* and *Pisa* had referred all their Differences, delivered up *Pisa* to the *Florentines*, in hopes to draw them into the League, and for the Sum of 100000 Ducats. A shameful thing for such Princes to sell the Liberty of a Republick that had put it self into their Hands; but chiefly, King *Ferdinand* was to blame, *Pisa* being immediately under his Protection. This League was concluded on the 10th of December. Thence the Princess *Margaret* went to *France* to take Possession of some Towns the King of *France* had engaged to deliver to the Duke of *Burgundy*. This same Month died at *Naples* *Robert de Sanseverino*, Prince of *Salerno*. He left a young Son called *Ferdinand*, who was Heir of his Estate, and Hatred to the Crown of *Aragon*, which produced his Ruin. King *Ferdinand* swore to the performance of the Articles aforesaid, at *Valladolid*, in the beginning of the following Year before the Pope's Nuncio and the Emperor, and King of *France's* Ambassadors.

Cambray

Canspon Seldon of *Calre*, moved by the Impottunity of the Kings of *Calicut* and *Cambaya*, Soldans but much more by the decrease of his Revenue, occasioned by the Loss of the Trade of *Alexandria*, resolved to ruin the Trade of the *Portugueses* in *India*. To this purpose, he first sent the Guardian of *Hierusalem* to the Pope as has been said: Finding this did not succeed, he fitted out a Fleet at *Suez* in the Red Sea, consisting of 6 Gallies, 1 Galleon, and 4 Carracs, and in them 800 *Mamalukes*, which were his best Men, being most Renegado Christians. The Command of this Fleet he gave to *Mir Hozem*, who sailing out of the Red Sea, directed his Course for *India*. *Francis de Almeida* the Portuguese Governor there, had sent his Son *Laurence* with 8 Sail to secure the Coasts, and Convey the Ships bound for *Portugal* some part of the Way. He burnt many Ships of the Moors, and was in the Port of *Caul* when News was brought to him of the Soldan's Fleet. *Melique*, Governor of *Diu* for the King of *Cambaya* had joined the *Turks* with 34 Sail. These small Vessels sailing under the Shore, the Portuguese descreyed only 5 Ships, which they thought to belong to *Alonso de Albuquerque*, whom they expected. Part of the Enemies Fleet entered the Harbour, and that day was spent in Cannonading one another. Next day *Laurence de Almeida* Attacks *Mir Hozem's* Admiral Gally, but could not grapple by reason it was Ebb, and the Enemy lay in shoal Water. He sustained much loss, because the Enemies Vessel was higher Decked, and was himself wounded with Two Darts. *Pelayo de Sousa* and *James Perez* took each of them one of the Enemies Gallies, and thus that day ended. The day following *Melique* came into the Port with his Vessels, whereupon the Portuguese, at midnight resolved to put out to Sea. But the Enemy perceiving them move, fell upon them, and so pierced the Admiral which was the last, that she made much Water, and what was worse ran a Ground; and the Water Ebbing, none of the others could come in to assist her. The Enemy Cannonaded her till such time as *Laurence de Almeida* being killed with a Cannon-shot, and 80 of 100 Men he had, the other 20 with the Ship were taken: The rest put to Sea and recovered the Port of *Cananor*; whence they sent advice of what had hapned to the Governor. This Battle was fought towards the end of the Year. *Almeida* and *Albuquerque* came both to *Cananor*, and *Albuquerque* contending to take upon him the Government according to the King's Order, *Almeida* sent him Prisoner to *Cochin*. This done, he gathered the greatest Fleet he could, at *Onor* burnt several Ships of *Calicut*, destroyed the City *Dabul* and many Vessels there, and on the 5th of January 1509, sailed towards *Diu*, a Port of *Cambaya* where the Enemy lay. *Mir Hozem* placed himself in shoal water under the Cannon of the City. He had at this time 3 Carracs, 3 Galleons, 6 Gallies, and 4 Ships of *Cambaya*, besides *Melique's* small Vessels. *Almeida* had in all 19 Sail, and in them 1300 Portuguese, and 400 *Malabars*. The Two Fleets Cannonaded one another, but could not draw near because the Weather was calm. Next day they engaged, and after a very bloody Dispute, the Portuguese obtained the Victory. Of the Enemy 4000 were slain, of which number were all the 800 *Mamalukes*, except only 22. Three of their great Ships were sunk, besides many small Vessels; Two Galleons, Two Gallies and Four great Ships were taken. The Commanders *Mir Hozem* and *Melique* escaped. On our side 32 were killed and 300 wounded. This done, *Almeida* returned to *Cochin*, where there was much contention about the Government, which was ended by *Ferdinand Continho*, who this Year sailed from *Lisbon* with 15 Ships, and Orders to put *Alonso de Albuquerque* in Possession of the Government, as was accordingly done. From *Valladolid* the Catholick King went to *Arcos*, where he found the Queen his Daughter so ill Lodged, that the last Winter she fell sick through the coldness of the Room she lay in. In February he removed her to *Tordesillas*, and with her the Body of her Husband, which was afterwards by her Son the Emperor *Charles* the V. buried in the Royal Chapel at *Granada*. The Queen lived out the rest of her days in that Town.

Queen *Joanna's* Condition was such, she might better be counted among the Dead than the Living. Her two Sisters ran different Fortunes. The Queen of *Portugal* lived happy, abounding in Riches, and having a numerous Issue, and this very Year she was delivered of a Son called *Alonso*, who was afterwards a Cardinal, but died young. The Princess of *Wales* in England, neither Widow nor Wife, was hardly used by her Father-in-Law, who hoped that way to induce her Father to give him in Marriage his other Daughter *Joanna* Queen of *Castile*. The King's death, which hapned upon the 21st of April, for the present put an end to those Discontents: Soon after, the Match before agreed upon betwixt this Lady and the Prince of *Wales*, after his Father's Death King *Henry VIII.* was consummated. That Princess had no Inclination to this Match, but it was for the Convenience of both Kings. King *Henry* was of a graceful Presence, but very Lewd, especially towards his latter days, inso much that to gratifie his Lust, he cast off all Obedience to the Church, and made way for all the Confusion that afterwards hapned in that Kingdom. Whilst Queen *Catherine* was yet living, tho' he had by her a Daughter called *Mary*, upon pretence she had been married to his Brother, and that the Pope could not dispence to marry her, he put her away, and publicly married *Anne of Bullen*, whom afterwards he convicted of Adultery, and executed. By her he had *Elizabeth*, afterwards Queen. Next he married *Jane Seymour*, who died in Childbed; but her Son lived, and was called *Edward VI.* His Fourth Wife was *Anne of Cleves*.

Death of Henry the VII. of England, Henry VIII. succeeds him

Cleves, from whom he was Divorced, and to that purpose made a Law which allowed of Divorces. His Fifth Wife was *Anne Howard*, who was put to death for Adultery. The last was the Lady *Catherine Parr*, from whom he was not divorced, nor had any Children by her, death putting an end to his wicked Courses. King *Ferdinand* made publick rejoicing at *Valladolid*, upon the News of the Marriage of his Daughter on *Midsummer-day*. He also agreed, that Prince *Charles* should marry that King's Sister, and ordered *Gutierrez Gomez* his Ambassador to Compliment her upon the same. At *Valladolid* Queen *Germana* was delivered of a Son on the 3d of May; he was called *John* Prince of *Aragon*, but died within a few Hours. His Body was deposited in the Monastery of *S. Paul* in that City, and thence translated to *Poblete*, the ancient Burial-place of the Kings of *Aragon*. The Catholick King prepared to make War upon the *Venetians*, and grounded the Justice of his Proceedings, principally upon Two Points: The first, That those Cities the *Venetians* were possessed of in *Apulia*, were mortgaged to them by *Ferdinand II.* King of *Naples*, and that they neither performed the Conditions of the Mortgage, nor would restore those Places when the Money was tendered to them. The second was, That the Catholick King had been at a greater Expence either in gaining *Cephalonia* for that Republick, or in the War made upon *France* on their account, and upon promise that they would allow him 50000 Ducats a Year towards the Charge of that War, which Debt, tho' it had been demanded of them, they would never pay, nor so much as acknowledge.

CHAP. VII.

The Cardinal of Spain takes Oran in Africk. The War against the Venetians and their Losses; They recover Padua and other Places.

Oran in
Africk taken.

Great Preparations were made throughout all *Spain* for the Conquest of *Africk*, and the Cardinal of *Spain* did not only furnish Money towards it, but designed to go over in Person. The Rendezvous of the Forces was at *Cartagena*; Stores of Ammunition and Provisions were made there and at *Malaga*. About 14000 Men were gathered, as well Horse as Foot. The Principal Commanders were *James de Vera*, who had charge of the Artillery; *D. Alonso de Granada Vazquez*, Lord of *Campo Tejar*, who Commanded the Forces of *Andalusia*; and Colonel *Hierome Vianelo*, accounted an able Seaman. Count *Peter Navarro* was General, and there was a great Number of Gentlemen Volunteers. The Fleet, consisting of 10 Gallies and 80 other Vessels, met at *Cartagena* the last Month. Before they set sail, some Differences arose betwixt the Cardinal and the Earl, on account that the former bestowed some Commands on his Servants, which the other had before promised to others. Some Persons interposing, the Count swore to obey the Cardinal in all things. On the 16th of May they set sail from *Cartagena*, and the next day being the Feast of the Ascension, entered the Port of *Mazalquivir*. It was declared their Design was upon *Oran*, a famous City in the Kingdom of *Tremecen*, containing about 6000 Inhabitants, seated near the Sea, partly in a Valley, and partly on the side of a Hill, encompassed with a strong Wall, the Streets all contrived after the rude manner of the *Moors*, distant from the City of *Tremecen* 140 Miles, and opposite to *Cartagena*. It was once one of the most Principal Marts on that Coast, by reason of the great resort of *Genoese* and *Catalonian* Merchants, and was so rich as to maintain a small Fleet, which infested the Coast of *Andalusia*. Our Fleet entered the Harbour at Night, and the next Morning began to land the Men. They drew them up in Four Bodies, each containing 2500 Men, with the Horse upon the Flanks. Mean while the Cardinal was in the Church of *Mazalquivir*; but when they were ready to join Battel with the *Moors* that came to hinder their Approach to the City, he came out mounted upon a Mule, the Clergy and Religious attending him. One *F. Ferdinand*, of the Order of *S. Francis*, carried the Cross, with a Sword girt upon his Habit, as had all the others by the Cardinal's Order. He encouraged the Men, offering to lead them into the midst of the Enemy; but the Commanders begged of him to offer up his Prayers to God for them whilst they fought. He complied, and returning to *Mazalquivir*, continued at Prayers in the Chapel of *S. Michael* all the time of the Battel. It was Three in the Afternoon, and the Earl being doubtful whether it were not better to delay the Fight till next day, advised with the Cardinal, who was of Opinion not to suffer the Soldiers to cool. The Signal being given, they began to march up the Hill, and tho' the *Moors*, to the Number of 12000, besides the Recruits that constantly came to them, cast down all sorts of Weapons upon them, they gained Ground. Some Soldiers of *Guadalajara* advanced contrary to Order, one of whom was killed, and the rest forced to retire. That Man's Head being cut off, was carried to the City, and there rolled about the Streets, the Rabble crying the *Alfaquin* (so they called the Cardinal) was killed; till a *Christian* Slave, who knew the Cardinal by sight, undeceived them. Our Horse began to Skirmish with the Enemy, among whom our Cannon did some execution; and then the Foot came on, driving them, tho' the Hill was uncouth, till they came to certain Conducts of Water; There they halted a while, and removing their Cannon to the highest part of the Hill, with that

and

and their Swords put the *Moors* to flight, pursuing them beyond the City, because the Gates were shut against them. A great number of *Moors* fell out, under the Leading of the *Mexuar* or Governour of *Oran*; and whilst these were hotly engaged, some of our Men attempted to scale the Walls, the Inhabitants opposing them. They that were in the Gallies attacking the side next the Sea, had leisure to make themselves Masters of certain Towers and all the *Alcazars*. Thus the City was entered by the *Christians*, and plundered. Those *Moors* that fought in the Field seeing the *Spanish* Colours upon the Walls, thought to have got into the Town; but some of our Men falling, they were taken in the middle, and a great Slaughter made. 4000 of them were killed, and about 5000 taken. This Victory was looked upon as miraculous, because of the Disorder of our Men, but much more because immediately after the *Mexuar* of *Tremecen* came with such a Multitude, that it would have been impossible to have taken the City had he come sooner. This Success was attributed to the Prayers of the Cardinal, who entered the City with Joy, and Consecrated the Great Mosque by the Name of *S. Mary of Victory*. After which, he returned the next day with his Gallies to *Cartagena*. He left the Command of that City to *Peter Navarro* till the King's Pleasure were known. From *Cartagena* he sent the King an account of the Victory, and went himself to his Town of *Alcala*, where he entered more like a Religious Man than a Conqueror, nor permitting any manner of Publick Reception to be made for him.

By the League concluded at *Cambray*, it was agreed that each of the Confederate Princes should begin to War upon the *Venetians* on his side, by the First of April at farthest. King *Ferdinand* sent Colonel *Zamudio* with 2000 chosen Foot to compleat those at *Naples* to 5000. All things proceeded very slowly, because the Earl of *Ribagorça* was looked upon as a Person unfit for that Undertaking, or for the Government; as also because it was discovered that the Barons of that Kingdom conspired to shake off the *Spanish* Government. *Fabricius Colona* also advised not to attempt any thing upon the Towns of the *Venetians* in *Apulia*, till there was a Fleet ready to hinder them from Relief by Sea, which was looked upon as Treacherous, or at least very weak Counsel. The King of *France* sent *la Trimoille* with Forces over the *Alpes* as soon as the Season would permit, and himself on the First of May made his Entry into *Milan*. Having gathered his Army, consisting of 40000 Men, he entered the Territories of the *Venetians*, and took several Towns. The *Venetians* had raised 50000 Men under the Command of the Earl of *Petillano*, and *Bartholomew d'Albiano*, Two Great Generals of the Family of the *Ursini*, and Subjects to the King of *Spain* for their Estates in *Naples*. Near *Rivoli* the Two Armies met and engaged. The Fight was long doubtful, till the *Venetian* Foot being broke by the *French* Artillery, and then charged by the Horse, they were forced to fly. A great Number was killed. Count *Petillano* with a few escaped. *Bartholomew d'Albiano* and many more were taken. This Victory, called of *Giaradada*, was very Famous, and in Memory of it the King caused a Chapel to be built in that Place, calling it *S. Mary of Victory*. Immediately upon it the Cities of *Crema*, *Cremona*, *Bergamo*, and *Brescia*, were surrendered to the *French*, which was all they pretended to according to the Articles of the League. The Pope's Forces took *Solarolo*, *Fuenga*, *Arimino*, *Ravenna*, and *Servia*, which was all that belonged to him. The Earl of *Ribagorça* had gathered his Army by the end of May. *Villamarin* Earl of *Capacho* the Admiral was ready at *Messina* with 12 Gallies and 10 Ships, and only expected the *French* Fleet to join him, in order to go upon the Coast of *Apulia*; but there was no need of these Preparations: For as soon as the Viceroy of *Naples* laid siege to *Trana*, the Seignury of *Venice* sent Orders to all their Governours on that Coast to deliver up the Cities. The Duke of *Ferrara* and Marquess of *Mantua* took some Places from the *Venetians*, to which they pretended a Title. *Venice* was brought so low, that it was reported the Senate designed to submit it self to the King of *Hungary*, to be by him protected. There remained the Emperour, who in June was 7 Leagues from *Innsbruck*, on his way to *Italy*. On the 8th of that Month the *Florentines* subdued the City of *Pisa*. As soon as the Emperour came to *Essernan*, the *Venetians* proposed an Accommodation with him, and it was said they sent him a Blank signed for him to make his own Conditions, so he would protect them in that desperate Condition. As the Emperour marched all Places submitted to him, so that the *Venetians* had not a Foot of Land left them in *Italy*, except the City *Venice*, which the Emperour designed to besiege by Sea and Land. To this purpose he would have the *French* and *Spanish* Fleets join to shut up the Sea, whilst his and the *French* Forces attacked it by Land. Nay, he proposed when taken to have it divided into Four Parts, with as many Castles, whereof each of the Confederate Princes should have one. In order to it the Catholick King, tho' he disbanded all the Land-Forces save 500 which were to be transported into *Spain*, ordered the Fleet to stay in *Italy*, yet afterwards neither the Pope nor he would consent to the utter subverting of that State, considering it would redound only to the Advantage of *France*, by reason their Dominion of *Milan* lay so near, and the others so far off. Nay, they apprehended it might be a step towards making that King Master of all *Italy*, and that then he might make a Pope according to his own Mind; which the present Pope was so apprehensive of, that both he and the Catholick King laboured all that in them was to disappoint an Interview proposed betwixt the Emperour and King of *France*.

As

Padua re-
covered
by the Ve-
netians.

As soon as the King of France possessed himself of what he desired, he returned to Milan, and thence to his Kingdom. He left 1500 Horse in the Cities newly taken, and Charles d'Amboise as General. The Imperial Forces lay at Treviso and Friuli, which was all the Venetians had left them in Italy. Andrew Gritti, by Intelligence he had with some of the Inhabitants, recovered the City Padua for the Venetians, 42 days after it had submitted to the Emperor. This News being brought to him, he retired into the Country of Tirol. With the same ease the Venetians took Assula, where they put to the Sword 150 Spaniards that were there in Garrison; the same they did to 200 more they found in Castelfranco, and took Alvarado their Captain Prisoner. Most of the 1500 Spaniards that went over from the French Service to the Emperor, were thus killed or taken. Verona being about to revolt, was prevented by the Sieur de la Palisse, who secured it till the Emperor, who expected Supplies out of Germany and Flanders, sent to take possession of it. He made up an Army of 30000 Men. The King of France sent him 1300 Horse, the Pope 300, and afterwards 1000 Spanish Foot. With these Forces he laid Siege to Padua on the 5th of September. The Earl of Piuillano, and all the Chief Commanders of Venice, threw themselves into the City. Their greatest Strength consisted in 2000 Albanian Horse, who did much harm among the Imperialists. A Breach being made, the City was assaulted, but the Enemy repulsed twice, fresh Supplies still coming in to the Besieged, till they made up 25000 Men. In the first Attack many of the Spaniards were killed, being blown up in a Bastion they gained. This discouraged the Imperialists so, that about the beginning of October they raised the Siege. Their Retreat soon changed the face of Affairs. The People of Vicenza being assisted from Padua, took Gaspar de Sanseverino, left in that City with 3000 Germans. The Forces of Venice recovered Este, Montefice, and Montagnana, and then laid siege to Ferrara; but the Forces of France and the Pope coming to the Relief of the Town, and having sunk 17 of their Gallies on the Po, they were forced to draw off. Andrew Gritti had before taken the Marquess of Mantua, and was about changing him for Bartholome d'Albiano, who was in great Esteem, tho' blamed for his Rashness at the Battle of Abdua. Verona was disposed to submit to the Venetians; D. Jhen Manuel was in it with 2000 Spaniards ill paid, but some French Forces came and secured that Place. The main Strength of the French Army lay between Brescia and Verona. John James Trivulzio was in Brescia. D. John Manuel resigned his Command to one Luis de Biamonte, who had been some years in the French Service.

CHAP. VIII.

The Accord betwixt the Emperor and King Ferdinand. Bugia and Tripoli in Barbary taken by the Spaniards, and Goa in India by the Portugueses.

Navarrese
and Arago-
nians
make
War.

AFTER the Earl of Lerin Constable of Navarre died, the Catholick King was the more pressing with the King of Navarre to restore Luis de Biamonte, Son to the Deceased, and his own Nephew. Nothing could be obtained, tho' it was pleaded the Son had no hand in his Father's Crimes. The People of Sanguesa made an Inroad into Aragon, on pretence to take Ul and Filera, which Towns they said belonged to them. On the other side, the Aragonians ravaged all the Plain of Sanguesa up to the Walls of the Town. These things seemed to tend to a War; but being private Grievances, they were not looked upon as a Breach. D. Luis fought to recover his Estate by force of Arms. The Emperor and King of Spain proposed some means to agree about the Government. The Catholick King, tho' well fixed in the possession of it, was willing to agree to prevent Disorders which the Discontented Nobility seemed to threaten. Yet he would keep the Government as long as his Daughter lived; but if she died, then to resign to Prince Charles when he was 20 Years of Age. The King of France and Cardinal d'Amboise were chosen Arbitrators. Andrew de Burgo came to Spain to Capitate, and was well received. The Bishop of Catania was with the Emperour upon the same account. At length these two Princes agreed upon these Articles: That the Catholick King should continue in the Government; but in case he had any Issue Male, then Prince Charles should again be Sworn Heir to the Crown of Castile in the Cortes, and King Ferdinand should also Swear to Govern that Kingdom to the Prince's Advantage. The Emperour would have had the Prince receive the Revenue of the Kingdom of Asturias, but the King said it had never allowed any Prince, and therefore consented to allow him 30000 Ducats a year, and to add to that Sum whensoever he was married. The Emperour also demanded for himself 100000 Ducats, of which 50000 were allowed him to be paid by the Florentines, on account of the delivery of Pisa to them. King Ferdinand also offered to assist the Emperour against the Venetians with 300 Men at Arms, to whom he would give 4 or 5 Months Pay. It was also agreed, that whensoever Prince Charles would go into Spain, a Fleet should be sent for him, and Prince Ferdinand should go to Flanders as soon as the other was landed in Spain. Upon these Conditions they joined in League, and all Differences were reconciled. Because the King of France and Cardinal d'Amboise had been chosen Arbitrators, these Articles were sent to them to peruse, and they approved of the same on the 12th of December.

Accord
betwixt
the Empe-
ror and K.
Ferdinand.

December. This done, all their Estates were restored to those who had been of the Emperour's and Prince's Party; and D. Peter de Guevara was set at liberty according to Capitulation. Upon which, some Gentlemen departed the Kingdom, pretending to go serve the Prince. Among these D. Alonso Manrique, Bishop of Badajoz, was most remarkable. At this time the Earl of Piuillano the Venetian General died at Lonigo in the Territory of Vicenza. King Ferdinand ordered the Earl of Lemos, who still held Intelligence in Portugal and Flanders, to deliver up the Forts of Sarria and Monforte, to the Lord of Poça, then Governour of Galicia. D. Raymond de Cardona, Viceroy of Sicily, was appointed to succeed the Earl of Ribagorça at Naples, and D. Hugo de Moncada to be Viceroy of Sicily. Various Reports were spread abroad concerning this Change of Viceroy at Naples. Most Men said the Earl of Ribagorça was not capable of that Command; Others believed the Ursini were the cause of his removal. But who can stop the Mouths of the Multitude, or fathom the Designs of Princes?

King Ferdinand being desirous to employ his Forces against the Infidels, was always for concluding a Peace with the Venetians, and joining in League with them, after each of the Confederates had recovered what he pretended a right to. Thus he propoed with the joint Forces of them all to make War upon the Turks, the common Enemy of Christendom. It was hard to reconcile such different Interests. He propoed to join his Forces with those of the other Princes, and to go himself in Person to the Levant. This his Design he made known to the Pope, who approved of it, and offered to forward it. The Kingdoms of Naples and Sicily lay opportunely for this Enterprize. Those who well weighed the Circumstances of Things, thought it not fit for the King at his Age, and in the present posture of Affairs in Castile to absent himself so far off. It was thought more expedient to continue the Conquest of Africk so fortunately begun. Count Peter Navarro had 13 Ships well equipped in the Port of Mazalquivir. He sailed thence with some chosen Troops to the Island of Bugia, where Hierome Vianelo expected him with another part of the Fleet. There they staid some days, it being the dead of Winter. It was declared the Fleet was designed for Bugia. They sailed from Poça on the first of January, 1510. The Forces consisted of about 5000 Men, well provided with Cannon. Bugia is seated on the Coast of Numidia, not far from the Borders of Mauritania, Casariensis. First it belonged to the Kings of Tunex, then to those of Tremecan, who possessed it till recovered by Abuferriz King of Tunex. He left it to his Son Abulbazar, with the Title of a New Kingdom. From him was descended Abdurrahamel the present Possessor, who usurped it from Muley Abdalla his Brother's Son, and the Rightful King. It is seated on the side of a high Mountain, with a good Castle at the upper part, all of it encompassed with an old but strong Wall. It used to contain 8000 Inhabitants, and was the chief University for Philosophy in Africk. The Country about it is fitter for Gardens and Orchards than to bear Corn. Our Fleet came before it on the Eve of the Epiphany, but the Men could not land because the Wind was contrary. On the top of the Mountain appeared the Moorish King with 10000 Foot and some Squadrons of Horse. They began to come down to the Shoar to hinder our Men landing, but the Cannon of the Fleet made them draw back, and clear the Landing-place. The Earl drew up his Men in Four Bodies, and began to ascend the Hill in order to fight the Moors, but they retired into the City. Our Men, some through an Ascent in the Old City which was abandoned, and others from the top of the Mountain, soon scaled the Walls. Within they found no resistance; for as they entered on the one side, the King and his Men fled out at the other. This Success terrified all Africk, and the more for that Muley Abdalla the Lawful King escaping out of Prison, fled to the Earl. He, after taking the City, attacked Abdurrahamel in his Camp 8 Leagues thence, and put him to flight, upon which many Towns along that Coast submitted themselves. The first of these was Argier, afterwards the Terror of Spain, and grown Rich with our Spoils. After Argier the King of Tunex and City Tedeliz did the same. Even the King of Tremecan and Moors of Mostagan subjected themselves to the King. Articles were concluded with them all, by which they were obliged to set free all Christians, and pay a yearly Tribute. This took up the Earl some time, yet he omitted nothing that might tend to advance the Conquest. At this time Alonso d'Albuquerque in India made himself Master of the City Goa, the Metropolis of the Portugues Empire in those Parts. This City stands in an Island made by a River falling into the Sea. It is about 5 Leagues in length, was subject to Zabaim Hidalcan, and at that time ill provided, he having drawn away the Garrison to serve in his other Wars. Timoja a Pirate who robbed along those Seas with 14 Vessels, gave notice of it to the Governour, and he found all his Intelligence to be true. On the 16th of February he entered that Port, and easily made himself Master of the City. Francis d'Almeida his Predecessor, in his return to Portugal, having put in to Water at the Cape of Good Hope, was killed in a Skirmish with the Cafres, for the Natives of that Country are called. The Catholick King had made choice of D. Garcia de Toledo, Eldest Son to the Duke of Alva, to be General in Africk, desirous to make use of Count Peter Navarro in his Wars in Italy. D. Garcia made some considerable stay before he departed Spain. The Earl not to lose time, as also because the Plague began to spread in Bugia, on the 7th of June set out with 8000 Men towards Fevignana, a small Island off of Trapani in Sicily; thither repaired to him 11 Gallies, besides other Vessels of Naples and Sicily; so that he was 14000 Men strong. With this Fleet he soon came in sight of Tripoli on the Coast of Barbary, for-
merly

Ferdinand
desires
Peace
with Pe-
nita.

1510.
Bugia and
other pla-
ces taken
by the
Spaniards.

Goa in In-
dia taken
by the
Portugueses.

merly subject to the King of *Tunex*, now to a Lord of its own. Most part of it is encompassed by the Sea, and towards the Land it has a broad wet Ditch and a Wall with many Towers. About 12000 *Moors* came to defend it. The Earl landed his Men in Two Bodies, the one to engage the *Moors* that came down to the Shoar, the other to storm the City; besides, some Soldiers and Seamen attempted to scale it on the side of the Sea. The Fight was obstinately maintained for two hours, after which the *Moors* that were without fled, and the City was taken near the Gate called of *Villiger*. *Pablo Ramirez* an *Aragonian* was one of the first that mounted the Wall. Yet the City was not so taken, but was won Inch by Inch, the *Moors* defending every Street, not that they hoped to overcome, but resolving not to die unrevenge. About 5000 *Moors* were put to the Sword, and their *Xeqes* or Lord was taken. On our side many Men of Note were killed, and among them *Christopher Lopez d'Arriaran* the Admiral. The City was plundered. All the Booty was given to them that fought; the Captives and Merchandise were assigned to those that guarded the Fleet. This was contrived by the Earl, that all might be satisfied, and reap the Profit of that Victory.

CHAP. IX.

The War in Italy. The Pope grants the Investiture of the Kingdom of Naples to King Ferdinand. D. Garcia de Toledo, defeated and killed at Gelves.

THE War was carried on against the *Venetians* but coldly; for the King of France having recovered his own, returned into France, and the Emperour into Germany before he had done what he designed. It was agreed that the Confederates, in pursuance of the Treaty of *Cambray*, should assist the Emperour till he were possessed of all that the *Venetians* held from him. The Prince of *Anhalt* commanded the Imperialists, but had very small Forces, and no Money to pay them. With the Assistance of the French he recovered *Venezia*. By Order of the Catholick King the Duke of *Terranova* carried 400 Men at Arms to his Assistance. The Pope sent no Supply, either that he thought not himself obliged any farther, or because he was offended at the King of France, for that he favoured his Enemy the Duke of *Ferrara*. At last the Pope absolved the *Venetians* of all Ecclesiastical Censures, and joined in League with them, being unwilling that Republick should quite be extirpated, whereas the Catholick King agreed with him. Besides, he designed to make use of their Forces against the Duke of *Ferrara*, whom he had already, as a Rebel, adjudged to forfeit his Estate. Hereat the King of France was so incensed, that he ordered all the Revenues of the French Cardinals to be stopped, and them to come to reside upon their Benefices. Still these Differences increased, the Pope, who had an Interest at *Genoa*, with the assistance of the *Venetian* Gallies, endeavouring to stir up the Commonalty of *Genoa* against the French. His Design took no effect. He prevailed with the *Venetians* to set free the Marquis of *Milano*, designing to employ him in the War against France, provided he gave his Son as Hostage for his Fidelity. The Marquis was released on the 14th of July. The Duke of *Urbino* was appointed General of all the Forces of the Church, and took all the Territory belonging to the Duke of *Ferrara* in *Romania* beyond the River *Po*. *Chatillon* a French Commander marched thither with 300 Lances, and the Pope's Forces raising the Siege they had laid to *Lugo*, retired to *Imola*. Thus the War was carried on betwixt the French and the Pope, who aspired to restore to *Maximilian Sforza* the Duchy of *Milan*. The Duchesse of *Terranova* continued at *Genoa*, and the Pope still making instance that her Husband the Great Captain should come into his Service, the French grew jealous of her stay there; therefore her Husband ordered her immediately to return to Spain. There arose a Dispute now betwixt the Inhabitants of *Euterabia* in *Biscay*, and those of *Andaya* in *Guienne* about the River *Vidafsa*, which parts Spain and France, each pretending Right to the said River. They came several times to Blows about it, and at last the Two Kings appointed Judges to decide that Controversie, who ordered that the River should remain in common; but the French were forbid to use Vessels that had a Keel: And thus the Difference ended.

The Catholick King had summoned the Cortes of *Aragon*, *Catalonia*, and *Valencia*, to meet at *Moncon* on the 20th of April, in order to obtain some Supply for carrying on the War in *Africk*, the Conquests whereof appertained to them. He set out from *Madrid* towards that Place in the Spring. In that Town remained Prince Ferdinand, the Cardinal of Spain and the Council. With the King went the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*, D. *Peter Giron*, the Constable, the Marquis of *Priego* and Earl of *Urreña*. There was a great Concourse at *Moncon*, that being the first time the King during his Reign had assembled the General Cortes, for before they were held apart for each of those three Provinces. Mean while the King neglected not the War in *Africk*, or Italy; and particularly pressed the King of France to consent to alter that Article concerning the Succession to the Crown of *Naples*, in case Queen *Germana* had no Issue. The King of France would not hearken to this Proposition, still hoping to recover that Kingdom, and especially now the Cardinal de *Amboise* died, who had always great Influence over the King, and made

made use of his Interest to promote Peace. This Affair perplexed the Catholick King, and therefore he thought fit to apply himself to the Pope, and improve his hatred to the King of France for obtaining the Investiture of *Naples*. At first the Pope was averse to it, but afterwards considering the Assistance of Spain, would stand him in good stead to carry on the great Designs he had in hand, he resolved to grant the Investiture in as ample manner as could be wished. Pope *Alexander* having given the King of France the Investiture of that part of the Kingdom before mentioned, with the Title of King of *Naples* and *Jerusalem*, it was hard to deprive him of it without a cause shown. Therefore he declared that King had forfeited his Title for not paying the Acknowledgment he ought in so many Years, and for alienating that People of the Church when he agreed with the Catholick King, without obtaining the Consent of the immediate Proprietor. Thus the Investiture was granted to King Ferdinand and his Heirs, upon Condition he should pay every Year on the Feast of St. Peter and Paul 8000 ounces of Gold, and every three Years a white Palfrey. Besides he was for once to pay 60000 Ducats, as should his Successors when they received the Investiture. These were the same Conditions that had been imposed upon *Charles* the first of France. About the beginning of July this Grant was passed by the Pope and College of Cardinals. On the 7th of August the Pope remitted the yearly Tribute and the 60000 Ducats, contenting himself with the white Palfrey and his Furniture, and 300 Horses to serve him wherever there was War in the State of the Church, designing to use them against *Ferrara*. In the time of Pope *Leo* there was imposed an acknowledgment of 7000 Ducats, for the leave granted to the Emperor *Charles* the 5th to hold that Kingdom together with the Empire, which was contrary to the ancient Capitulations with the Houses of *Aragon* and *Aragon*. The King of France was much offended at this Proceeding, and by his Ambassador the Bishop of *Rieux*, complained grievously thereof to the Catholick King whilst the Cortes sat at *Moncon*. There on the 13th of August was a Subsidy granted the King of 500000 Crowns, a great Sum considering the Time and the Liberty of those Provinces. They also, in case the King should be called away, authorised Queen *Germana* to preside, and even to assemble the Cortes again if broke up, provided she were commissioned as Lieutenant of those Kingdoms. The Allocations erected some Years before, were now dissolved. Many Ambassadors, and great numbers of Nobility were at *Moncon* during the Sitting of the Cortes.

At *Malaga* a Fleet was provided to carry over D. Garcia de Toledo, and the Forces for the Conquests of *Africk*. The King was earnest they should set out, yet they delayed some time because of the Plague that was at *Bugia*. The Fleet sailed in the heat of Summer carrying 7000 Men. Part of the Fleet and 3000 Men were left at *Bugia* to secure that Place. *James de Vera* having put *Bugia* into a good Posture followed the Fleet, and they came together, being 16 Gallies, to the Port of *Tripoli* at such time as Count *Peter Navarro* had embarked his Men to the number of 8000, designing for *Gelves*, the greatest and most important Island on the Coast of *Africk* about 100 Leagues West of *Tripoli*. It is plain and sandy, covered with Palm and Olive Trees, so near the Continent, that on the one side there is a Bridge to go over to it. In length it is above 16 miles, wants Water, has no Town but scattering Houles, and on the Shore a Castle where the Lord lives. It was once subject to the King of *Tunex*, but at this time had a *Xeqe* or particular Lord. On the 28th of August they arrived at *Gelves*. The Forces landed finding no Opposition either in the Island, or on the Continent at a Town they call *Puente Quebrada*. All the Army was divided into 3 Bodies. D. Garcia, tho he was General, would advance before the rest, with the Gentlemen that followed him. Some say it was by advice of *Peter Navarro*, others affirm it was against his Will. The *Xeqe* had about 150 Horse and 2000 Foot, but so ill armed, and so fearful, they offered good Terms rather than come to Blows. It was Afternoon when our Forces began to march, the heat of the sandy Ground was so violent as if all had been in a Flame. Scarce had they advanced 2 Leagues when some fell down dead with Drought, and all suffered extremely. The Vanguard being come to a Wood of Palm Trees, fell into Disorder to seek Water at some Wells, they imagined there were near certain ruined Houles. Here the *Moors* observing their Confusion, fell upon them. D. Garcia and others that were a horse-back lighted. Some advised him to retire. He answered, Advance Gentlemen, are we come hither to turn our backs? If Fortune frown on us, yet we cannot make us forget the Duty we owe to our Birth. Having said thus, he took a Pike from an *Aragonian*, and fell in among the *Moors*. Our Men, nothing moved by the Example of their General, fled. The *Moors* took the advantage, and falling on killed four of those that lighted, which were D. Garcia, *Garcia Sarmiento*, *Loaya* and *Christopher Velazquez*, all Commanders of Note. There was no stopping of those that fled. The Count ordered the Battalions of *James Pocheo* and *Giles Nieto* which were with him in the Rear, to make head against the *Moors*, and by that means prevented their being all cut off. The Earl himself was in such a Consternation, he was one of the first that embarked, tho he might pretend it was to oblige the Gallies next the Shore to take in the Men, many being drowned because they would not admit them. About 4000 of our Men were killed or taken, and among them many of Note. The Body of D. Garcia was carried to the *Xeqe*, who writ to D. *Hugo de Moncada* Viceroy of *Sicily*, that supposing that Lord to be the King's Kisman, he kept his Body in a Chest, to be disposed of as he should direct. D. Garcia left a young Son called D. *Ferdinand Alvarez de Toledo*, who was afterwards one of the famous Generals of the World. Count *Peter Navarro* having sent the

King an account of that Disaster, ordered the Gallies back to Naples, and with the rest of the Fleet sailed for Tripoli, where he arrived on the 19th of December, having been 8 days in a Storm. He left James de Vera in that City with a Garrison of 3000 Men, other 3000 he disbanded, being unfit for Service; and he with 4000 more and part of the Fleet, went out to scour the Coast between Gelvez and Tunex. Bad Weather obliged him to lie by most part of the Winter, in the Island Lampedusa near Sicily. An infinite number of Moors about the end of this Year, layd Siege to the City Safin on the Coast of Affrick, and subject to the Portugueses. Atayde the Governour having received some Supplies from the Island of Madera, defended himself bravely; and the Siege being raised made an Inroad as far as Almedina, 32 miles from Safin. He had several Skirmishes with the Moors, took great Booty, but in his return such great Numbers came upon him, that he was forced to quit it. He made several other Incurfions and came up to the very Walls of Morocco, an Action of more Honour than Advantage. The same was done by D. John Coutinho Governour of Arzilla, and Peter de Sousa of Azamer; both brave Commanders, and ambitious of enlarging the Portugues Dominions in Affrick, which might have been the more easily performed, that Country being divided into many Kingdoms, and they at variance among themselves.

CHAP. X.

Some Cardinals Revolt from the Pope; Bologna taken by the French; The Revolted Cardinals summon a General Council.

Much about the same time the Catholick King having broke up the Cortes at Monzon, returned to Castile and Pope Julius set out from Rome towards Bologna. The King was going to the Cortes of Castile, summoned to meet at Madrid, to take care for carrying on the War in Affrick, and no less to provide for the Affairs of Italy. The Pope thought being at Bologna to advance the War against Ferrara, in which the Duke of Urbino made little Progress: On the 6th of October King Ferdinand in the presence of the Emperor's and Prince Charles his Ambassadors, and of the Popes Nuncio, took an Oath at Madrid to Govern that Kingdom as became a just and rightful Tutor. He also Ordered Fabricius Colona with 300 Lances from Naples to go join the Forces of the Church, to serve against Ferrara, but not against the King of France. To oblige him, he Ordered the Admiral Villamarin with 11 Gallies that returned from Gelvez to join the French Fleet at Genoa, in order to secure that City. The Duke of Termen was in Verona with 400 Lances in the Emperor's Service, and saved that City from falling into the Hands of the Venetians, who laid close Siege to it. The Pope when he set out, Ordered all the Cardinals to follow him, but some of them fled to Naples, and not being admitted there, went thence to Florence. There they staid, tho' the Pope pressed them to come to him. The French now attempted to have surprized Bologna, where the Pope and Cardinals were in great Danger, but Fabricius Bolona with his 300 Lances delivered them. The Pope fell sick, whereupon some scandalous Contivances began to be among the Cardinals; which he having notice of, assembled them, and published a severe Bull against such as were guilty of Simony in the Election of a Pope. The Mutinous Cardinals at Florence thought of calling a general Council to Reform the Church Discipline, and also to Depose the Pope, The Emperor and King of France joining with them, and endeavouring to draw in the Catholick King. The Emperor and King of France declared all the Confederate Princes were obliged to assist one another, till they had Recovered all that was detained from any of them by the Venetians. They also would have the Pope remit the business of Ferrara to be Tried by due Course of Law, and in order to it, would have all Ecclesiastical Persons, not excepting Cardinals or any others, to reside at their Benefices upon Penalty of Forfeiting their Revenues. This caused the Pope to Excommunicate all the French Commanders in Italy, and all those who had any Hand in the Gallican Provincial Synods held to this effect. The Catholick King never agreed to this Decree of the Gallican Church, but laboured to reconcile the Emperor to the Pope and the Venetians. It was now proposed to Marry the Queen of Naples, Niece to the Catholick King, to Charles Duke of Savoy, and the Treaty was so far advanced, that 200000 Ducats were assigned for her Portion, and she was called Dutchess of Savoy; yet at last it broke off, and the Duke Married Beatrice Princess of Portugal. At Naples the People mutinied, because it was designed to introduce the Inquisition there, after the manner of Spain. The Tumult was so great, that the Viceroy to prevent farther mischief, commanded all the Jews who were come thither from Spain in great numbers, to depart the Kingdom by the last of March, as also that the Inquisition should not be Established. Thus the People was appeased, the Pope himself being of opinion they ought not to have been provoked by erecting that severe Tribunal.

The King of France was jealous that the Catholick King would join in League with the Pope against him, and the Swisse that served the Pope gave him cause to suspect he might intend to War upon Milan. He offered very advantageous Conditions, but the Pope thought

thought himself secure of all the Dukedom of Ferrara, whereof he had already taken the greatest Part. The Emperor required him to restore Modena as a Fief of the Empire, to which the Pope was not averse, so he would ingage not to return it to the Duke of Ferrara, nor put it into the Hands of the French. The Catholick King had bent his Thoughts against Naples, yet neglected not the Affairs of Italy. He ordered the Duke of Termen to return to Naples, there being no Service about Verona. The Duke obeyed, and by the way visited the Pope at Bologna, by whom he was well entertained. About the beginning of January 1511 King Ferdinand went to Sevil to forward the Preparations for the War in Affrick, being desirous to Revenge the loss sustained at Gelvez, and no less that of Hierome Planch, who was surprized and slain with 400 Men in the Island Querquens, between Gelvez and Tunex. The Pope himself in the dead of Winter laid Siege to, and took Mirandula. Thence he returned himself to Bologna, but sent his Army to Ferrara. Both his Forces and those of the Venetians who came to his assistance were forced by the French to quit that Enterprize. In March the Pope at Ravenna created 9 Cardinals.

All the Cardinals in the Conclave wherein Pope Julius was chosen, before the Election had taken an Oath, that whosoever of them came up Pope, would call a general Council within 2 Years after his Promotion to the Pontificate. Besides it was decreed in the Councils of Constance and Basle, that general Councils should meet every 10 Years, and grievous penalties denounced to such as should obstruct them. Pope Julius after he had obtained the Papacy, made no account either of his Oath, or the Decrees of those Councils. Many were desirous to correct the Abuses crept into the Roman Court, especially during the Reigns of Alexander and Julius. The Emperor and King of France favouring this Design; the Cardinals that were withdrawn from the Pope issued out their Mandates for summoning a general Council to meet at Pisa on the 1st of September. The Emperor consented to all this Proceeding, and only desired to have the Council assembled at Constance in Germany. The Catholick King declared himself against these Practices, and advised the Emperor not to have any Hand in them. He ordered Cavanillas his Ambassador at the French Court in the best manner that might be, to require that King to Restore Bologna to the Church; not to invade the Territories thereof any farther, and to desist from that Affair of the Council. The King of France excused himself, saying, the Pope had infringed the Capitulation made at Cambray; nevertheless he would admit of Peace upon honourable Terms. He demanded the Articles agreed upon at Cambray should be duly observed. That the Cardinals who had forsaken the Court of Rome should be Restored, even as they were before they went thence. That the Marquess of Mantua who served as General of the Venetians, should be Absolved of the Oath he took to that Republick, and have his Son Restored to him, whom he had delivered to the Pope as Hostage. That the Duke of Ferrara should be received into the Pope's favour, and the Sentence denounced against him recalled, without obliging him to resign his Lands beyond the River Po, or Cento, or Pieve, since they were his Wives Portion. The same things were required of the Pope in the Emperor's Name. But he looked on these as hard Conditions, and being of a haughty Spirit, would have no Body Capitate with him, but submit to his Will. The Catholick King seeing there was no Expedient to prevent that mighty Breach, resolved to declare for the Pope. In order to it he altered his Design of going over himself into Affrick, and sent home 1000 English Archers the King of England had furnished for that Expedition. They arrived at Cadix in June, where he Rewarded, and Dismissed them well satisfied. Moreover he articulated with that King, that in case the King of France would not Restore Bologna to the Pope, and desist from calling a general Council; then the Catholick King should assist the Pope, and the King of England should make War in Guiene, to prevent the French invading the Frontiers of Spain. This done, King Ferdinand went away from Sevil to Burgos. From Guadalupe he sent Orders to Count Peter Navarro to go with the Forces he had to Naples, where D. Raimund de Cardona the Viceroy, under pretence of the War in Affrick, had all the Horse in the Kingdom in a readines. It was ordered that Tripoli should be annexed to the Crown of Sicily, that the Viceroy might thence Relieve and Defend it. D. Jayme de Requesens was sent Governour thither, with a good Fleet. This was done because the King designed James de Vera the former Governour to be General of his Artillery. D. Jayme enjoyed that Command but a short time, for a mutiny happening among the Soldiers of that Garrison, the Viceroy of Sicily Removed them and their Governour, and sent his own Brother William de Moncada to succeed him in that Post.

The Catholick King laboured by all means to withdraw the Emperor from his Ingagements with the King of France. To this purpose he sent Peter de Urrea to him, who was to succeed D. Jayme de Conchillos Bishop of the Canaries as Ambassador at that Court. The Emperor being a Man of a various Temper, could be brought to no Resolution. At last he agreed to send an Ambassador to the Pope, and D. Peter de Urrea to Venice that they might conclude some Accord. The Pope in the Name of that Republick offered that the Emperor should retain Verona and Vincenza, and the Venetians all other Places that he pretended to, yet so, that they should pay down 250000 Ducats for the Investiture, and a Pension of 30000 yearly. All other Differences he would have referred to himself and the Catholick King, to be by them Terminated. These were advantageous proposals, yet rejected by the Emperor. Nor did Peter de Urreas journey produce any good Effect, for the Venetians perceived

King Ferdinand assists the Pope.

Cardinals fall off from the Pope.

Jealousies of Princes

1511

The Pope pressed to call a general Council.

Agreed. ment between Ferdinand and the King of England.

The Emperor could not be separated from France.

ceived by what was working, that all Italy would soon be in confusion, which would give them a time to Breathe, and perhaps to recover their Losses. The Emperor and Princess Margaret made application to the Catholick King for Supplies, either of Men or Money, against the Duke of Guelders, who countenanced by the French, Infested Flanders, and took some Towns, there being no body to oppose him. But the Catholick King was so intent upon Italy, that he regarded nothing else, and the Emperor himself thought fit to connive at it, rather than break with France.

The End of the 29th BOOK.

The

The History of SPAIN.

BOOK XXX.

CHAP. I.

Affairs of India; The Pope Summons a Council to meet at S. John Lateran; The League betwixt the Pope, King of Aragon and the Venetians; The War in Italy.

THIS Summer the Affairs of the Portuguese advanced gloriously in India, through the Valour and Conduct of *Alonso de Albuquerque*. King *Emmanuel* of Portugal understanding some Years before, that beyond *Goa* and *Calicut* was the famous City *Malaca*, a place of great Trade, he ordered *James Lopez de Sequeira* who sailed from *Lisbon* 3 Years before this with 5 Ships to discover that Place. With him went *Garcia de Sousa* and *Ferdinand de Magallanes*. He first discovered the Island *Sumatra*, opposite to *Malaca*, under the Equinoctial. It is very large and fruitful, divided into many Kingdoms, and Inhabited by *Moors* and *Gentiles*. He Traded with those People, and then sailed to *Malaca* a large and rich City, having a mighty Trade. Formerly it was subject to the King of *Siam*, at this time had a King of its own called *Mabomei*. With this King *Sequeira* Treated and they settled an Alliance. *Sequeira* sent *Rodriguez Arago* ashore with certain Portuguese to settle a Factory. The *Moors* being jealous of the Portuguese, attempted to seize the Ships, and being disappointed seized the Men that were in the City: Those at Sea were not strong enough to revenge that wrong, they hoisted Sail, and having touched at *Cochin*, Returned to Portugal with what Loading they could get. *Alonso de Albuquerque* then Governor of *India* resolved to revenge this Injury. He gathered a Fleet and sailed to *Sumatra*, and thence to *Malaca*. By the way he took a Ship, which his Men having entered, there arose such a Flame they were forced to quit her; afterwards it appeared that Flame was Artificial and did no harm. Soon after they discovered another Sail, which after a vigorous resistance they also made themselves Masters of: It was observed that the Captain of her called *Nabodabegua*, tho' he had many large wounds, did not bleed. He being stripped, and a Gold Bracelet taken from him, the blood presently gushed out. It was found that in the Bracelet was set a Stone which in the Kingdom of *Siam* is taken out of certain Creatures called *Cabrisas*, and has wonderful Virtue to staunch Blood. The Fleet arrived at *Malaca* on the first of July: After a vigorous Resistance made by the Inhabitants, the City submitted to the King of Portugal. Thus Christianity was diffused into the utmost limits of the Earth. In Italy the Authority of the See Apostolick was much impaired by reason of the Schism that was like to be. The Pope leaving the War, Returned to *Rome*, and there to oppose the Designs of the Schismatic Cardinals, summoned a General Council to meet in the Church of *S. John Lateran* on the 19th of April of the following Year. In that Council among other things he proposed to declare, that the present Queen of France was not lawful Wife to that King, and that the Provinces of *Normandy* and *Guienne* belonged to the King of England, the People thereof being consequently absolved of their Oath of Allegiance taken to the French King. This was in order to strike a Terror into that King. He hereupon began to give Ear to a Peace with the Venetians; but at last thought better to stick to the Council of *Pisa*, which the Emperor desired should be removed to *Venice* or *Trent*. The French King who influenced this Affair would not consent, but hastened the Cardinals to open the Council at *Pisa*, but they delayed, and proposed to be reconciled to the Pope. At *Rome* the Pope deprived the four Cardinals *Carvajal*, *Co-senza*, *S. Majo*, and *Bayez* of all their Dignities, tho' at first the College opposed it, and some excused them, affirming the Pope must be deposed for opposing that Assembly, according to the Decree of the 11th Session of the Council of *Basil*.

The Treaty betwixt the Pope and King of Spain advanced, only the Pope was unwilling The Pope to pay the Spanish Forces, and therefore had some thoughts of being Reconciled to the King of France, but that failing, he stuck to King *Ferdinand*. 500 Men at Arms, 200 light Horse, 200 other Horse, and 2000 Foot were shipped at *Malaga*, under the command of *Alonso de Carvajal* Lord of *Xodar*, and *Zamudio* Colonel of the Foot. It was given out with these Forces were for *Africa*; but it was not likely, for at the same time Count *Peter Navarre* arrived at *Naples* with 1500 tattered Men, the relics of the late Misfortunes. The King of France proposed to Marry his youngest Daughter to Prince *Ferdinand*, and upon the Match to quit all Claim to the Kingdom of *Naples*, and tho' the Catholick King liked it, yet he

League
for de-
fence of
the
Church.

he pressed to have *Bologna* restored to the Pope. Still that King resolved to Protect that City, whereupon the *English* Ambassadors formally required him to deliver that Place, which was as good as declaring War, if he did not. He answered he was resolved to defend *Bologna* as he would *Milan*. The Pope fell so sick it was thought he could not escape. The Emperor came as far as *Trent*, having conceived hopes of being Seated in *S. Peter's* Chair, and possessing the Kingdom of *Naples*. But the King of *Aragon*, the Pope, and Republick of *Venice* on the 4th of *October* concluded a League for Defence of the Church, and against the *Schismatics* at *Pisa*. By this League the King was obliged within 20 days after the publishing of it, to furnish 1200 Men at Arms, 1000 light Horse, and 10000 Foot. The Pope 600 Men at Arms, the Republick was to join their Army to the other Forces, and their Fleet to the 11 Gallies of *Spain*. Whilst the War lasted, the Pope and *Venetians* were to pay 40000 Ducats a Month to the King, and 2 Months of it advance. The King was to appoint the General, and he made choice of *D. Raimond de Cardona* Viceroy of *Naples*. The *Venetians* gave up any Pretensions they had to any Sum lent to the Kings of *Naples*, of the House of *Aragon*. The Emperor did not join in this League, but it was declared that he knew of it, as did the King of *England*. *James Garcia de Padua* who had been long a Pyrate and then went into the Emperors Service, was taken at *Vincenza* by the *Venetians*. Admiral *Villamarin* who was gone with the Gallies to *Spain*, by the King's Order returned to *Naples*. *Berengarius de Olms* was left with some Gallies on the Coast of *Granada*. *Roderick Bagan* went to burn certain Vessels at *Tetuan*. It was reported the King of *Fez* designed to besiege *Centa*, both those Commanders repaired thither, and understanding he lay before *Tangier* where *D. Duarte de Meneses* was Governor, they failed to that Place. The Town was distressed, *Roderick Bagan* with his Men made a Sally in which he drove the *Moor*s from some of their Works. Next day the *Portuguese* Horse did the like, so effectually that the King of *Fez* raised the Siege. This done the *Spanish* Commanders returned to *Gibraltar* with Honour.

The War
in Italy.

The Viceroy of *Naples* prepared to March. Count *Peter Navarro* was General of the Foot and lay with them near *Gavia*, the Horse being also in readiness. *Prosper Colona* would not go upon this Enterprize because he had no great Command, therefore *Fabrizius Colona* was left as Governor and Lieutenant General; It was observed that the Barons who had been of the Faction of *Anjou*, were the forwardest to offer their Service. Count *Peter Navarro* marched before with the Foot towards *Pontecorvo*. On the 2d of *November* the Horse followed with the Viceroy. The Emperor was now dubious which Side to incline to, the Cardinal *Sansverino* still fed him with uncertain hopes, and the Ambassador *D. Peter de Urres* offered if he would enter into the League, that the Army of the Allies should assist him in the Conquest of *Milan*, as also to Reduce *Guelthers*. He inclined to accept of the Conditions before offered by the *Venetians*; but it was too late, for they were now growing strong. Yet *Hierome Vic* Ambassador at *Rome* so contrived it, that a cessation of Arms was concluded betwixt the Emperor and the Republick, which proved of great moment. The King of *France* failed not to give Orders to his General *Gaston de Foix*, and send him supplies to oppose the Allies, and at the same time laboured to raise *Swiss*, and prevent them from joining for the defence of the Church, as was laboured by the Cardinal of *Sion*. He offered the Emperor to make him Pope, or give him Authority to choose one, that he would Restore to him the Lands of the Church belonging to the Empire, give him what part of *Naples* he would ask, and that *Milan* and *Genoa* should be obliged to assist him in his Wars, as also that the Differences about *Guelthers* should be composed by Persons of his own choosing. The Cardinal *Sansverino* seeing the Emperor unsettled, took his leave of him. The Viceroy of *Naples* would have marched to *Florence* to secure that City which held for the *French*, but the Pope commanded him to march to *Bologna*. The Weather was Bad and the Country Rough, many of the Soldiers fell sick, but few died. At *Imola* the Viceroy staid for the Artillery, which came to him at the beginning of the Year 1512. Count *Peter Navarro* was before at *Lugo* and *Bagna-cavoli*, and thought good to Besiege *Bastida*, a Fort belonging to the Duke of *Ferrara* upon the River *Po*, in which was a Garrison of 200 *Italians*. This Place esteemed Impregnable, was taken by Assault in Five days, and most of the Defendants put to the pargable, was taken by Assault in Five days, and most of the Defendants put to the sword. It was delivered to Cardinal *John de Medicis* the Popes Legate. The King of *France* having got *Alonso* younger Son to *Frederick* King of *Naples*, gave out he would settle him in that Kingdom; which seemed easie, the Kingdom being left Naked of Defence, and the People covetous of having a King of their own.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

The Siege of Bologna. The King and Queen of Navarre excommunicated. The Venetians recover Bergamo and Bressa and are overthrown by the French.

AFTER the taking of *Bastida* Count *Peter Navarro* return'd to *Imola*. There a Council of War was held to determin which way was best to begin the War. *Fabrizius Colona* advised to waste the Country, and take in the weaker Places of the Country of *Bologna*, and leave that City to the last. Count *Peter Navarro* was positive for besieging *Bologna*, and being a bold Man represented the taking of it as a matter of no difficulty. His advice was followed, because he was in great esteem among the Soldiery, and never served well when contradicted. The Duke of *Terroni* dying in his way from *Rome* and the Duke of *Urbino* refusing then to command the Forces of the Church, tho afterwards he sent his Lieutenant, the Pope ordered them to obey the Legate and Viceroy to whom he sent a Sword and Cap, as also the Standards he blessed on *Christmas* Day. The *Venetians* neither sent the Supplies of Money they had promised, nor of Men, but under the shelter of the League, endeavoured to recover what the Emperor and King of *France* had taken from them. The Viceroy encamped four miles from *Bologna*, and the next day being the 16th of *January* within Cannon shot of the Town at *Belpoggio* a Country House of the *Bentivoglios*. Within the City were 500 Horse and 2000 Foot under the Command of *Monsieur de Alegre*. The same Day the Viceroy marched towards *Bologna*, the Duke of *Ferrara* took *Bastida* and raised it to the Ground. The Viceroy took up his Quarters at *Belpoggio*, the Marquess of *Padula* and Count de *Populo* advanced with the Foot and possessed themselves of a Monastery called *S. Michael de Rosque*, quenching the Fire set to it by those within. There they planted some Pieces of Cannon, and the rest on a Hill hard by. Before this Advice was brought that *Gaston de Foix* Duke of *Nemours*, was at *Parma* gathering his Forces, which were 800 Lances, 1000 light Horse, and 3000 Foot, and was to join at *Final* 20 miles, from *Bologna*, the Troops of the Duke of *Ferrara* being 2000 *Gaskons* and some Horse, all this in Order to raise the Siege, *Fabrizius Colona* lay about *Cento* and *Pieve* with part of the Army to observe the passage of the *French*; the Viceroy ordered him to come to the other side of the City towards the Mountain. It was resolved to move the Batteries to that side, the Wall being there weakest, but soon after it was agreed the Army should lie all together to secure the Cannon, and repulse the Relief. The Artillery was planted betwixt *S. Michael* and the *Florence* Gate. On the 28th of *January* they began to play. Part of the Wall was beaten down and some Soldiers got into a Tower, where they displayed the Colours, but were soon drove out by the besieged. Count *Peter Navarro* finished a Mine, and having set Fire to it, the Wall was lifted up, so that they without saw those in the Town, and the Townsmen those in the Field under the Wall, yet it fell again in the same place and settled as fast as at first. This was looked upon as a Miracle, because within adjoining to the Wall was a Chappel held in great veneration called of *Baracani*, which like the rest was blown up and settled again. Nevertheless the City was in great danger, when there fell a Snow for 3 Days together. This gave the *French* General an opportunity of throwing himself into the City with a good Body of Men, without being discovered by the Centinels. For this reason and because the Weather continued very severe, the Army of the Confederates raised the Siege and drew back to *S. Lazzaro* 2 miles from *Bologna*. The Forces of the Pope retired as far as *Imola*, the Viceroy to the Castle of *S. Peter*, and the Forces were dispersed in the neighbouring places. This was the event of that so much talked of Siege. Many, as is usual in the like Cases blamed the General, for that, as they said, without regarding the unseasonableness of the weather he had let slip 8 Days, in which he might have made a considerable Advance. That the Army encamped far from the place where it ought to have been. That the Trenches were not well carried on, nor the Mines rightly placed. In fine, that the Guards were so ill kept, they gave the Enemy an Opportunity of getting into the Town without being discovered. The truth is, the Weather was unseasonable, and neither the *Swiss* came as was expected, nor did the *Venetians* send any Supplies of Men. There were at this Siege among the rest *Antony de Leyva*, Captain *Alvarado* and the Marquess of *Pescara* *D. Ferdinand de Avalos*, who was afterwards a most Renowned General. The King of *England* prepared to be in a readiness as soon as the Season would permit, to invade the Province of *Gui*. King of *France*, those Kings of old pretending a Title to that Country, and *Luis Carroz* the *English* Ambassador pressing him to undertake that Expedition in the Name of the Catholick King, prepares to invade the *Irish* Army. The Catholick King thought it convenient for that time to give over the Conquest of *Africa*, and to draw out the Forces that were at *Oran*, leaving only as many as was requisite for the Defence of the Place. He ordered the Town should be divided. 600 Houses were appointed; 200 for Horse, and the rest for Foot. The Houses Orchards and Lands belonging to the City were distributed among the Inhabitants, that the Place might be more easily maintained. For the greater encouragement of People to come and inhabit there, it was granted they should be free from all manner of Taxes and Impositions, besides that they were to receive Pay. On the last of *January* Queen *Mary* of *Portugal* was delivered at *Lisbon* of a Son called Prince *Henry*, who was afterwards a Cardinal, and lastly upon the Death of his Nephew

A a a a

King

King Sebastian came to be King of Portugal. The same Day this Prince was born it snowed very much at Lisbon, a thing extraordinary in that City. Curious Persons said that Snow denoted the Innocence of his Life which was very holy, and the pureness of his Chastity which he preserved as long as he lived. He was in his Countenance the likeliest to his Father of all the Brothers. King Ferdinand was now at Burgos, there on the 16th of February, upon the Death of the Constable D. Bernardin de Velasco, he contracted the Earl's Daughter, Juliana, Grandchild to the King himself, being born of the Lady Joanna of Aragon, to Ferdinand de Velasco eldest Son to D. Inigo, who succeeded his Brother Bernardin in the Lordship of Haro and the Dignity of Constable.

The Absence of the Duke of Nemours gave an Opportunity and Courage to the People of Brescia and Bergamo, to revolt from the French and submit themselves again to the Venetians, excepting the Castles which the French still kept. This was a Thing of dangerous Consequence being a Precedent for all the other Cities which had been newly conquer'd to do the like. As soon as the Duke had relieved Bologna he resolv'd to repair thither, and carried along with him Monsieur d'Aligre. A French Commander call'd Foullette was left at Bologna with 300 Men at Arms, and 3000 Foot to secure that City. Andrew Gritti with the Army of the Republick and the Inhabitants of Brescia march'd forward to oppose the Duke. He retir'd to the Mountain, and after Midnight enter'd the City by the way of the Castle. Thence he march'd out to fight the Venetians. A bloody and obstinate Battel was fought, and many killed on both sides, but the French obtained the Victory. Andrew Gritti, Antony Justiniano Governour of the City, and Paul Manfron were made Prisoners. Count Luis Bogara who deliver'd the City to the Venetians, being a Native of it and having great Power in it, was not only taken, but condemn'd and executed as a Traytor. After this Success the Duke of Nemours soon recover'd Bergamo without any Difficulty. He left the Lord of Aubigni with a sufficient Force to secure Brescia, the rest of his Army he dispers'd in the Territory of Verona, and went away himself to keep the Carnival at Milan, and there to rejoice at his Victory. The King of France was much offended at his Departure at such a Juncture of time, and order'd him immediately to march with all his Forces and observe the Confederate Army then much weaken'd and in Distress. Hereupon the Council at Pisa took the boldness to appoint the Cardinals of Bologna and Avignon their Legates; and the Venetians refus'd to agree with the Emperor, tho' the Pope urg'd they should accept of the Conditions so often propos'd, as did the Emperor to join with the Confederates. Yet soon after, as has been said, the Republick concluded a Truce with the Emperor, upon Condition to pay him down a certain Sum of Money. The King of France fortify'd the Frontiers of Normandy first, and then those of Guienne for fear of the English. At the same time he labour'd to secure the King of Navarre to his Interest, tho' under-hand he gave great Assurances to the Duke of Nemours of putting him in Possession of that Kingdom, as soon as the War in Italy was ended. This strict Alliance of the King of Navarre with France was the cause of his Ruin, which was contriv'd and carried on in this manner. The Pope understanding how that King favoured and assist'd the Enemies of the Church, and sided with the French and the Council of Pisa, resolv'd with the Advice of the College of Cardinals to take such course against him as was usual against schismatick Princes. On the 18th of February he pronounced Sentence of Excommunication against the King and Queen of Navarre, depriving them of the Regal Stile and Dignity, and giving their Dominions to any that would take possession of them. It was supposed that King Ferdinand procur'd this Judgment to be given against them, certain it is, he accept'd it for sometime private, hoping some other way to make sure of that King and Queen. To this purpose about the end of March, he sent Peter de Hontañon from Burgos where he then resided in his Name, to declare to those Princes, how much they deviated from their true Interest, and to engage them not to give any Aid to France upon that Conjunction, nor to allow passage through their Dominions to his and the Churches Enemies. He also required them to deliver up to him their Son the Prince of Viana, promising to marry him to one of his Granddaughters, that is either the Princess Elizabeth, or Princess Catherine. They refus'd to comply with any of these Demands, treated the Catholick King's Friends in ill manner, and continu'd to raise Men and make other Warlike Preparations. D. John de Silva who was General for Castile on the Frontiers of Navarre, omitted not to require them to forbear those extraordinary Motions, but they made no account of his Messages. They were much encouraged by the News brought from Italy, of the great Power of the French, and Distress of the Confederate Army. The Viceroy remain'd still in the Earldom of Bologna, not daring to retire for fear of losing Reputation, and being too weak to advance and take any Enterprize in hand, altho' the Pope press'd him to break into the Territory of Milan. The Viceroy fear'd to be cut off his Provisions which were sent him from Ravenna. He had lost many of his Men that hard Weather, some were dead, and others deserted. What was worst of all, at such time as the Enemy was very near, the Duke of Urbino's Lieutenant with the 600 Lances belonging to the Pope withdrew from the way, pretending they were not pay'd, and that they were jealous of some Spaniards. The truth was, the Duke held Intelligence with the King of France, and had Bills of his payable at Florence to raise Men for his Service. Our Army was so reduced, that the Viceroy and Legate resolv'd to take into Pay 4000 Italians, to reinforce it. The Pope would have had 8000 and paid down Money to raise them. He was for fighting the French immediately, his great Spirit being void of all Apprehension. The Catholick King would have them protract

protract time, till the Forces of Venice join'd them, they being now at leisure by reason of the Truce concluded with the Emperor. He also order'd a Body of Swiss for Germany to be hired, and sent Ferdinand de Velasco Captain of his Guards to propose War to the Pope, and then to go to the Army to acquaint the General with his Will. He did as he order'd, and came to the Viceroy's Camp of the 20th of March, which time as the two Armies lay in sight of one another in such manner that without great hazard and loss of Reputation there was no avoiding a Battel.

CHAP. III.

The famous Battel of Ravenna. The City surrenders to the French; Scandalous Proceedings of the numerous Cardinals, and opening of the Lateran Council.

THE Confederate Army still lay about the Castle of S. Peter, Butta, Ceno and Pieve, Towns in the Earldom of Bologna, where the Viceroy resolv'd to fight the French, because the Ground was advantageous, and his Men in good heart. The French Army, and those of the Duke of Ferrara all good Men advanced towards them. The Viceroy was willing to obey the Orders brought him by Ferdinand de Velasco. There the French lay till the last Day of March, when they march'd away towards Ravenna, which City they desired to possess themselves of, because thence our Army was supplied with Provisions. For the Defence of that Place, the Viceroy had sent thither Peter de Castro with 100 light Horse, and Luis Demichis a Neapolitan with 1000 Italians. That Place was of such consequence, that he resolv'd to follow the Enemy, and the two Armies march'd at only 3 miles distance from one another. He sent before Marc Anchoy Colon with 1500 Lances and 500 Spaniards to get into the City by night. Ravenna is situated on the Shoar of the Gulph of Venice, betwixt two Rivers, both fordable. One of them is call'd Ronco, and the other Monton. They run close by the Walls, Monton on the left, and Ronco on the right. Upon Monday Thursday the French encamp'd before the City between the Rivers, and the next day gave a furious Assault, which was bravely sustained by the Defendants, and particularly Luis Demichis, who had a Brother killed, and was himself mortally wounded. The Viceroy march'd closely by the City down the River Ronco, which divid'd the two Armies. Upon Holy Saturday he encamp'd and entrench'd himself at a Place call'd Molinazzo, two miles from the Enemy. There was variety of Opinions about what ought to be done. Fabricius was for staying there, since they had their Provisions secure, and the Enemy would soon want, besides that there they secur'd the City. Count Peter Navarro being a selfish Man perswaded the Viceroy to advance, relying upon the Spanish Foot. Accordingly our Army march'd. Some French Horse skirmish'd with our Vanguard, but nothing considerable was done that day. The Enemy retir'd to their Camp, and the Viceroy lay that night almost in sight of it. Next Day being Easter Sunday and the 11th of April both Armies drew out. The French had 24000 Foot, 2000 Men at Arms, 2000 light Horse, and 50 pieces of Cannon. The Duke of Ferrara and the Duke of Parma led the Van. In the main Battel were the Cardinal of Normandy, and Cardinal San Severino Legate of the Council at Pisa. Frederick de Borsse brought up the Rear, the Duke of Nemours being with a Body of choice Horse as a Reserve. The Confederate Army report'd to consist of 18000 Foot, was not near the number. There were less than 8500 Spaniards and 4000 Italians, 1200 Men at Arms, 2000 light Horse, and 24 pieces of Cannon. The Viceroy ought to have mov'd before break of day, to prevent the Enemy, as Fabricius Colon advis'd, but he would not be perswaded, and gave the Enemy time to pass a Bridge and put themselves in good Order. Fabricius Colon led the Van consisting of 800 Men at Arms, 600 light Horse, and 4000 Foot. All the rest form'd two Bodies, commanded by the Viceroy and Count Peter Navarro. In this manner both Armies advanced, by beat of Drum, the Generals encouraging their Men. The Cannon began to play, and altho' that of the Viceroy at first did great Execution among the Enemy's Vanguard as they pass'd the River, yet there being twice the number and plac'd in an open Plain, made a much greater Slaughter among the Men at Arms who stood exposed. The Marquis de Pescara gave the first Charge with the light Horse, and then the Men at Arms of both Sides mix'd confusedly. For sometime the Battel was maintained so, that the Success was dubious. At length the French being superior in numbers, the Confederates began to give way. Here the Marquis de Pescara was wounded and taken, and Peter de Paz a notable Officer killed. Count Peter Navarro who had always thought to carry away the Honour of the Victory, now advanced with the Spanish Foot, backed by 200 Spanish Men at Arms he gather'd. When they charg'd the French Foot, Colonel Zamudio who was in the first Rank saw a German Officer call'd Peter Emper, who came forward and challeng'd him to single Combat. (Luis Zamudio) he was dead, do you your Enemy, and both well do Men serve them upon these occasions. Having spoke these words, he charg'd his Pike and struck the German dead. The rest fell on so furiously, that they broke the Germans, then the Gascons and Italians. Most of the Germans were put to the Sword, for of 12 German Captains only 3 escap'd, and all the French Foot was put to the Rout. In the same heat they took the French Cannon, but the French say Janolapo Galtoro defend'd it. The French Horse seeing the Slaughter was made charg'd our Foot, who having no Horse to sup-

A a a a

port

port them and being tired with fighting were quite broke. There died Colonel Zulueta with other Officers and Count Peter Navarro was taken. The rest retired in good Order, the Foot that were in Van joining them. On one side the River secured them, and on the other the Cavalry. The Duke of Anjou, desiring to break that Body, that he might carry away a complete Victory, advanced with a small number, contrary to the Advice of the Sieur de la Fosse, who would have had him content himself with the Advantage gained. Our Men turned upon him and being struck off his Horse, he was killed by a private Soldier, who he told him he was Brother to the Queen of Aragon. Monsieur d'Aligre and his Son were also killed, and Monsieur de Laitreque left for dead in the field. Thus about 6000 Spaniards marched away down the River. Fabrizio Colone, with what Forces he could, got together, still maintained himself against all the French Army, till having received two Wounds at his Horse falling, he was taken by the Duke of Ferrara's Men. Thus the French remained victorious, but in matter'd, they could not prosecute their good Fortune, nor attempt any thing of Moment. Of the number of dead no certain account can be given, Authors varying very much. It is certain the Fight lasted 5 hours, and the Victors sustained most loss. Their General, many Persons of Note, and almost all the Germans being killed. Whereas on our side few Horse were lost, for that night about 3000 of them fled to Arimino and Ancona, and above 4000 Spanish Foot got off safe. The Viceroy went from Pesaro to Ancona to gather the remains of his Army. After this Victory Ravenna was immediately surrendered to the French upon Articles, which were not performed, for as soon as Mark Antony Colona and D. Peter de Castro were marched away with the Garrison towards Cesena, the French plundered the City without sparing Churches or Monasteries. The French Authors lay the blame of this Disorder upon Jaquin a Captain of Foot, who being clothed in Cloath of Gold taken from the Churches at Bressa, encouraged the Soldiers to do the like at Ravenna, a greater Booty was found there than had been expected. Inola, Forli, Cesena, Arimino, and most of the Fosses in Romagna yielded to the Victors, and the Legate took possession of them for the Council of Pisa. The News of this Defeat being spread abroad, the Pope was no whit discouraged, tho' the People of Rome were ready to mutiny. The Duke of Urbino sent to offer his Service, promising to make amends for past miscarriages. Julius de Medici went to Rome to give the Pope an account of the Posture of Affairs, and encourage him to proceed. The loss was represented to the Catholick King much less than in reality it was, for in his Letters he writes it appeared by the Muster, that not above 1500 Men were lost in the whole. Yet he resolved to send the Great Captain to Italy, whose Presence alone it was thought, would make up for the damages sustained. So the King writ to several Princes, and immediately sent the Commendary Solu with 2000 Spaniards to Naples. The King of France hearing what had happened, said, Would to God I had been drove out of Italy, so my Neighbour and the other Officers were alive. God grant such Victories to my Enemies, for if we obtain one more such Victory we are vanquished. This Success so alarmed the Venetians, that they feared the French would now make themselves Masters of all Italy, and they thought of changing Parties. The Spanish Ambassador then Resident at Venice quiered them, shewing how small the Loss had been. The Cardinal of Sorrento who governed at Naples in the absence of the Viceroy, required D. Hugo de Moncada Viceroy of Sicily, and Captain General of both Kingdoms, to come over with all the Forces he could make, which he did with those that came from Tripoli and some other Horse. D. Raymond de Cardona from Ancona repaired to Naples to recruit his Army, and make the other necessary Preparations.

Before the Battle was fought, Pope Julius provided for the celebrating the Lateran Council at the time appointed. In order, to it he appointed 8 Cardinals and some other Persons to attend that Affair, and inform the City of Rome and his own Court, that the foreign Prelates might not be scandalized at any Disorders. He pressed the Bishops of Naples, Sicily, and Spain, but particularly the Archbishops of Toledo and Sevil, to repair to the Council, that so he might bear down the Assembly at Pisa under the Schismatic Cardinals. They about this time removed from Pisa to Milan, and encouraged by the Success of the French, published their Declaration against the Pope; it contained, That whereas they had often intreated him to come to the Council, or at least not to obstruct the Sitting of it; and that instead of so doing, he had caused much innocent Blood to be shed, and there was no hope of his forsaking his Vices, therefore they suspended him from Spiritual or Temporal Jurisdiction, which they adjudged to the Council, according to the Decrees of the Eleventh Session of the Council of Basse, and the Fourth and Fifth of the Council of Constance. This Declaration was set up in the Churches of Milan, Florence, Genoa, Verona, and Bologna. All which was scandalized the whole World, and made the Pope the more earnest to open the Council of S. John Lateran, which he opened on the 20th of May. There were present the Cardinals of Rome, many Bishops from several Parts, and the Pope himself presided. Egidius de Vuerbo, General of the Order of S. Augustin, made a Learned speech upon the Subject of their being there Assembled.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

The War in Navarre. King Ferdinand possesser himself of that Kingdom. The Affairs of Italy; The Great Captain stopped from going thither.

THE first business the Emperor and Venetians, and the Negotiation of the Cardinal of Switzer, was the cause that on the 19th of May 1600 Swiss were come to Yverdon, descend and brought with them 38 Field Pieces. Besides these 6000 came by the way of Novara into Italy, and 2000 by Bergamo. The Baron of Alfeld was their General, and with him came Matthew Cardinal de Sion. Most of the French Forces abandoned Italy. On the 27th of May above 20000 Swiss came to Rome, which they easily took, the French quitting both City and Castle. Here Paul Capra with 700 Men at Arms, 800 Light Horse, and 4000 Foot of the Republick, joined the Swiss. They together pursued the French Army, who retired to Asse, on the utmost Borders of Milan, the Sieur de la Palisse resolving to abandon Lombardy, being terrified that the Germans had taken him. Cremona, Milan, and almost all the Cities submitted themselves to this powerful Army, and Ravenna was delivered to the Pope. The Spaniards were for retreating, that Duke of Savoy to Maximilian of Austria, The Schismatic Cardinals fled into France. France and Florence submitted to the Pope. In Spain the Differences continued between the Kings of Aragon and Navarre, and the latter was fearful since the death of the Duke of Nemours, that the other would pretend to that Kingdom in right of Queen Germana. The French Ambassador in Navarre assured that King, That his Master would stand by him with all his Forces, and offered to give his youngest Daughter in marriage to the Prince of Viana. These Promises prevailed with that King, that he entered into a League with France, which proved his ruin. Mean while the Marquels of Dorset with the English Fleet, in which were 5000 Ateliers, came to Passage, a Port in Guipuzcoa. D. Frederick de Portugal, Bishop of Sigüenza, who was at S. Sebastian by the King's Order, to furnish the English with all Necessaries, went to welcome him. A good Force was gathering in Castile, to join with the English, under the Command of the Duke of Alva. King Ferdinand's Design was first to invade Navarre, that he might leave no safe behind. He summoned the Cortes of Aragon to meet at Monçon, appointing Queen Germana to preside, and ordered all the Forces of the Kingdom to be got together, because he intended to Command in Person. The Cortes agreed to maintain 200 Men at Arms and 300 Light Horse for the space of 2 Years and 8 Months. The King of Navarre to divert this Storm, sent his Marshal Peter of Navarre to make some Composition. The Catholick King resolved to besiege Pamplona, and would have the Marquels of Dorset join with him; but he excused himself, saying, he had no Orders to make War upon the King of Navarre, and complained that the King's Forces were not ready to invade Guienne. He said at first it had been safe to take Bayonne, it being unprovided, which now would be very difficult, they having had time to prepare for their Defence.

The Duke of Alva waited for Orders at Vittoria: His Forces, which consisted of 1000 Men at Arms, 1500 Light Horse, and 6000 Foot, Quartered in Alava, Rioja, and Guipuzcoa. Orders were brought the Duke to march to Pamplona, and accordingly he entered the Kingdom of Navarre upon the 21st of July. D. Luis de Biamonte, who was banished Navarre, led the Van. The Queen was gone to Bearne, and the King was at Pamplona, but no hopes being left of defending it, retired to Lumbay. Pamplona immediately surrendered to the Duke, and all other Places were for doing the same. Upon this, King John sent Three Commissioners to the Duke, who resigned up the whole Kingdom to King Ferdinand to be held in fief, and consented to deliver up the Prince of Viana the King's Son. King John withdrew over the Mountains. All Places submitted except Estella and Val d'Esna in the Mountain. The French who came to succour King John, were now in Bearne. The Catholick King came to Lognon. D. Antony d'Acuña, Bishop of Zamora, had been at Pamplona in the behalf of the See Apostolick, to require King John not to side with the Enemies of the Church, and was now sent to Bearne, to advise that King not to deviate from the late Articles agreed upon. He was taken at Salavatierra, and delivered up to the Duke of Longueville the French General and Governour of Guienne, who afterwards sent him back to carry on the Treaty of Peace, he leaving Three Nephews Hostages for his Return. Navarre submitting so easily, made the French jealous of some Treachery, to remove which Suspicion, King John put Salavatierra into their hands, and went himself to the King of France. He had resolved with all his Forces to secure Guienne, and on the other side King Ferdinand was making sure of Navarre. He made all the Country swear Allegiance to him as to their King, pretending King John had broke the Capitulation. Tides submitted not till the Archbishop of Zaragoza went thither with Forces. To secure the Passage into France, the Duke of Alva passed the Mountains, and took S. John de Pie de Puerto. The Marquels of Dorset was desired to join the Spanish Army, and enter Guienne. He pleaded it was then too late, the Summer being spent and his Men sick. He complained of the Catholick King, who was only intent upon his own Business in Navarre, without regarding the Conquest of Guienne. Therefore the Marquels returned into England, which gave some cause to suspect as Antony de Nevira writes, that he was corrupted with French Gold.

French decline in Italy.

The Affairs of the French in Italy were changed no otherwife than if they had loft the Battel of Ravenna. The Pope laid an Interdict on the Kingdom of France, & communicated their Kings, and abfolved the People of Guine and Lombardy of their Allegiance. The Duke of Urbino marching with the Pope's Army towards Bologna, the French leant on the Pope's Colours. The Duke of Ferrara upon Compulſion came to the King, and publicly begged Pardon of the Pope, who granted it, yet referred the Affairs to the King, who though he had ſecured himſelf, had not ſufficiently conveyed him away. The Viceroy of Naples, who recruited his Army, and found with the Pope's Army brought by the Compendary of the Duke of Urbino, the Command of whom was given to the Marſhal of France, and became he hurt himſelf in the Hand, it was neceſſary to have a Compendary of the Duke of Urbino there were 12000 and 1000 Light Horſe. Besides the Duke of Urbino got together 4000 Horſe and way to Command the Vanguard. This was the ſecond Strength when he received Orders from the Pope to march farther for that Lombardy was already subdued and there was no need of more Forces. His Deſign was, ever to expel all Strangers out of Italy, and having already drove on the French, thought to do the ſame with the Spaniards. Nevertheless, the Viceroy marched as far as the Caſtle of S. Peter in his way to Bologna, where certain Deputies from the Spaniards met him, reſolving him not to advance any further, which he did, they would oppoſe him, the French being already expelled Lombardy. There were ſome Circumſtances of the Pope. The Viceroy answered, He was General of the League, and confequently obliged to obey the Orders of the Confederate Princes. After ſome Diſpute betwixt the Emperor's and Catholick King's Ambaſſadors, it was agreed the Viceroy ſhould reſtore the Family of Medici to Florence, they being then baniſhed. It was alſo decreed, That Maximilian Sforza, who now called himſelf Duke of Milan, ſhould come into Italy, in order to reduce the reſt of Lombardy, where the Forces of the Pope poſſeſſed themſelves of Pavia and Parma. Sickneſs and other Inconveniencies cauſed the Council then held at Rome, after Two ſeſſions, only to be prorogued till the beginning of December. The Pope propoſed making War upon the Turks, the Sons of Bajazet being then at variance; yet malicious Perſons gave out this was only a Project of his to get the Spaniards out of Italy under that Pre-
tence.

Florence, Siena, and Luca, join with the Confederates.

The Viceroy marched towards Florence, pretending only to reſtore that Republick to its Liberty, and reconcile it to the Church. He came without meeting any reſiſtance to Prato, which is only 10 miles from Florence; which Place offering to oppoſe him, he battered and took by Storm on the 29th of Auguſt. The Florentines immediately ſent their Deputies to compoſund with the Viceroy, and conſented to reſtore the Families of Medici and Pazzi to all their Eſtates; as alſo to enter into the League, forſake the French, and put themſelves under the Protection of Spain. To expreſs their Zeal, they choſe the Marſhal of France their General, and furniſhed ſome Money towards the Charge of the War. The ſame was done by the Cities of Siena and Luca. At ſame time *Jean Maria de Campo Negro*, was ſent Duke of Genoa in favour of the League, and King Ferdinand, to encourage thoſe Cities, ordered *Berengarius d'Olm* to ply upon thoſe Coaſts with his Gallies. All things in Italy ſucceeded as well as he could wiſh, which was the cauſe he firſt delayed, and afterwards quite put off the Great Captain's Voyage thither. After the Battel of Ravenna, he had been looked upon as the only Man that could reſtore Affairs in Italy, whereupon the King reſolved to ſend him thither, tho' jealous of him at the ſame time. He accepted of the Command, and went to Malaga to prepare for his Voyage. Vaſt Numbers of People flock'd to him, and even the King's Guards diſbanded themſelves to follow him. Many of the Gentry made Preparations to bear him company upon their own Charges, all which made the King limit the number to go with him to 500 Men at Arms and 2000 Foot. Still King Ferdinand delayed the departure of the Great Captain, hoping ſome good Accident might eſtabliſh the Viceroy, for whom he had ſo great a Kindneſs, that many ſuſpected he was his Son. The Affairs in Italy being mended, as has been ſaid, the King ordered the Great Captain to lay aside all Thoughts of going to Italy during the Winter, and to ſend all the Gentry that was with him to ſerve in Navarre. Theſe Orders much troubled the Great Captain, and he complained grievouſly of it. All the Officers reſented it ſo heinouſly, that never a Captain of Men at Arms went to ſerve in Navarre, except only *Guaſtave Quijada*. The Great Captain ſent to ask leave of the King to go to his Eſtate in Terraſova in Italy, but the King perſuaded him it was better to retire to his Houſe at Luca. He was ſo much out of Favour, that the King ſent him the chief Compendary of Leon, vacant by the Death of *Garcillaſo de la Vega*, as he called the Compendary of *Hernando*, both which he made ſure for. Two Reaſons may be aſcribed for this Strangeneſs. One, That King Ferdinand was not well ſatisfied with that Gentleman, and often complained he held ſecret Intelligence againſt him. The other Reaſon to all Princes, who when a Man has done more for them than is in their Power to requite, look upon him as the Debtor, and commonly prove ungrateful. For it is ever more certain to have ſlaves puniſhed than Deſert rewarded. No Recognition of Honour could have been too great for a Man ſo deſerving. But who can perſuade Kings to curb their own private Diſlike? Or who can limit their Jealouſie, eſpecially when it is daily expreſſed by whiſpering Courtiers.

Great Captain forbid to paſs into Italy.

CHAP. V.

The Siege of Pamplona. The Viceroy of Naples takes the City Breaſta. Duke Maximilian Sforza recovers Milan. King Ferdinand falls ſick.

THE Duke of Alva continued at S. John de Pied de Porte, and his Forces took ſome ſmall places of little Importance. Thither *James de Vera* with great difficulty brought the Artillery. The Dukes of Longueville, Bourbon, and Monpenſier, the Sieur de la Paliffe, and Monſieur de Lantrec, lay at Sauveterre and the neighbouring places, to oppoſe our Army. Their Force was 800 Men at Arms, and 8000 Foot. The Dauphin lay at Garriz with another great Body ready to ſecond them. This only waited the coming of King John with his Forces to march into Navarre. In hopes of their coming the People of the Valley of Salazar and Roncales revolted from King Ferdinand. The Mareſchal of Navarre alſo, who till then had ſtood neuter, declared for France, and went away thither from Tudela, whither King Ferdinand went to meet the Queen, after ſhe had broke up the Cortes of Aragon at Monçon. This cauſed King John to haſten his march. There are two Paſſes through the Mountains betwixt Navarre and France; one is called *Valderromcal*, the other *Valderromgas*. At the entrance of *Valderromgas* is S. John de Pied de Porte, where the Duke of Alva then was. Through the other Paſs the King led his Army about the middle of October: With him went the Sieur de la Paliffe. The Spaniards were no where ſtrong enough to give them Battel; yet ſeveral Commanders poſted themſelves in the Straights of the Mountains. Among the reſt *Ferdinand Vildez* took his Poſt at Burgi, which place was very weak. The Enemy coming on, aſſaulted that place, and tho' they loſt 400 Men, carried it, killing many of the Defendants, and among them *Ferdinand de Valdez*. It is reported he expoſed himſelf to that Danger out of Deſpair, becauſe when he returned after the Battel of Ravenna, the King ſaid, *The Good Men are left there*. The Duke of Alva conſidering the danger Pamplona was in, left *James de Vera* at S. John de Pied de Porte with 800 Foot, 200 Horſe, and 20 Pieces of Cannon, and reſolved himſelf with the reſt to repaſs the Mountains into Navarre. They Enemy might have prevented him, but they were overſeen as well in that as in not marching directly to Pamplona, which they might eaſily have taken. This delay gave the Duke leiſure to march thither; and the Archbiſhop of Zaragoza to join him with 600 Men. Several Caſtles that had revolted were reduced. Having taken *Torla*, and falling to plunder it, the People of the Valley joining with the Townſmen, fell upon the Forces, killing above 2000, and taking all their Baggage, with ſome Field-Pieces. King John encamped at *Utrero*, within two Leagues of Pamplona, hoping the City would declare for him, but our Army had prevented it by expelling 200 Citizens; beſides, at *Puente de la Reyna*, which is hard by, a great Body aſſembled to relieve the place if it were requiſite. 1500 Men came from *Trasmiera* and *Campo*, and 900 from *Bugia*, which were landed at Barcelona. Soon after, the Forces of Aragon came thither. The Duke of Najara was choſen General of this Army. The French ſtill expected more Forces from the Dauphin, and the Sieur de la Paliffe was diſſatisfied for that nothing ſucceeded to his Mind. The French encamped ſo as to cut off the Proviſions of the City. Another Body, left beyond the Mountains to divert the Forces of King Ferdinand, entred *Guipuzcoa*. They paſſed by *Fuenterabia*, and fate down before S. Sebastian. Monſieur de Lantrec Commanded that Army, and reſolved to attack that Town. D. John d'Aragon, Son to the Archbiſhop of Zaragoza, was in the place, who ſo encouraged the Garrifon, tho' ſmall, that the French retired into Guine. The Duke of Calabria, upon promiſe of being reſtored to the Kingdom of Naples, deſigned to fly to the French, but was taken, with Four others that managed his Intelligence. He was kept many years a Priſoner in the Caſtle of *Xativa*, and his Accomplices executed. The Seaſon was unfit to lie in the Field, wherefore the French reſolved to be the moſt expedite they could: They ſacked two Monaſteries of Nuns that are without the Walls. A German Captain opening the Tabernacle to ſcale the *Cyſtodium*, threw out the Bleſſed Sacrament upon the Altar. The Nun that was *Sacriſtan* ſaid, *How dare you commit ſuch a Sacrilege?* He answered, *This is not the God of the Germans, but of the Spaniards*. He is ſaid ſoon after, like *Judas*, to have burſt aſunder. They planted their Cannon, and gave two Aſſaults, but ſtill the Defendants held out. The Duke of Najara with 600 Foot beſides the Horſe, appeared on the top of the Mountain, deſigning either to fight, or elſe to cut off the Enemy's Proviſions. On the laſt Day of November the French raiſed the Siege, and returned towards France. The Conſtable of Navarre purſued them, and killing ſome, took 13 Pieces of Cannon. And thus ended that War. All the Agramontes ſubmitted themſelves, and the City Pamplona was repaired, and a place marked out to build a Caſtle.

D. Raymond de Moncada having fortunately ſettled the Affairs of Florence, marched towards Lombardy. At Modena he held a Council of War, to conſult what was beſt to be done. The City Breaſta was beſieged by the Venetians, who hoped to poſſeſs themſelves of it. The Emperor pretended to it, and the Swiſſe would have it given to Duke Maximilian Sforza, whole Quarrel they had eſpouſed. To end this Quarrel, it was agreed the Viceroy ſhould hold it for the League, till it could be decided who it belonged to. D. Peter d'Urrea and *Andrew de Burgo* went to Rome to know the Pope's Pleaſure, and ſolicit the Payment of ſome Money.

Arrea.

Arrears. He pleaded that Obligation had ceased after the Battel of Ravenna, yet promised some Money if the Viceroy would quit Lombardy, and return to Ferrara, which above all things he desired to possess himself of. To this purpose the Duke of Urbino was encamped with 2000 Swiss, a small Force, and even that deserted for want of Pay. D. Peter d'Ulrea and his Companion fed the Pope with good Words. He resolved to send Bernard de Bibiena, who was afterwards a Cardinal, to acquaint the Viceroy with his Will. At this time the Marquis de Pefara being ransomed from the French, came to Milan, and had the Command of the Company of the Men at Arms, that had belonged to Gaspar de Pomar, killed in that City, given him. On the first of October the Viceroy passed the Po with 9000 Foot. Prosper Colona was marching with above 400 Men at Arms, and 1000 Foot, to join the Viceroy. The Pope endeavoured to hinder him, but could not. He also laboured with the Cardinal of Sion, that the Swiss should not admit the Spaniards into Lombardy. At Verona, Rocandulpho, a Commander of the Emperor's, joined the Viceroy with 2000 Germans, 400 Horse, and 27 Pieces of Cannon. M.^d Aubigni, before distressed by the Venetians, seeing this new Supply, set up the Emperor's Colours. Bernard de Bibiena now coming to the Camp, the Viceroy answered, He was too forward advanced to go back; but as soon as he had put an end to that Undertaking, he would obey the Commands of the Pope. Monsieur d'Aubigni had leave to march out with his Garrison, Arms, Baggage, and Horses, to what part, he pleased, provided it were not to the Castle of Milan, or any other that held out for the French. The Garrison of the Castle agreed to surrender upon the same Articles, if not relieved in 21 days. This same day, being the 25th of October, the Spanish Army mustered at Castaneroia near Bressa: It was found above 8000 Foot strong. Commendary Solo was left in that City with 1000 Men; the rest of the Army marched to besiege the Castle of Bergamo, the City being already surrendered. Admiral Villamarin sailed from Naples with 7 Gallies, to join those of the Pope at Civita Vecchia, in order to besiege the Castle of the Lantern at Genoa, which held out for the French. They found there 3 Gallies of Venice sent to the same effect. Four other Gallies the Duke of Genoa had furnished, but ill equipped. The Siege went on slowly. At Marfelles the French had but 6 Gallies and one Gallion. The Schismatic Cardinals continued their Council at Lyons, and made large Offers to several Princes. D. Hugo de Moncada, Viceroy of Sicily, sailed over to Tripoli, to give Orders for fortifying that Place. The Duke of Urbino lay between Ravenna and Bologna, with 500 Men at Arms and 1000 Swiss. His Italians, who were more numerous, daily ravaged the Country, but did nothing considerable.

Maximilian Sforza stayed at Trent till the French were quite expelled the Dukedom of Milan, and the Milanese had satisfied the Swiss, who as they stood firm to his Interest, so they would have their share in the Booty. The Milanese agreed to give them 150000 Ducats in hand, and 40000 yearly for ever, and offered Three Strong-holds in that Dukedom for their Security. The Emperor coveted that Dukedom for one of his Grandsons, but the Princes of Italy were against it. In fine, to put an end to all Disorders, Maximilian Sforza entered that City upon the 29th of December, immediately preceding the Year 1513. He was received with the Pomp and Joy usually expressed to the former Dukes. The Swiss Ambassadors presented him the Keys with much Ceremony. Next care was to reduce those Places still held by the French. The Marquis of Padula, with the Spanish Infantry, soon took the strong Castle Trezo, on the Banks of the River Abdua. That of Novara was surrendered to the Duke's Forces. In order to conclude a Peace betwixt the Emperor and the Venetians, the Truce, which was expired in January, was continued till the end of March. The Cardinal of Gurse would have the same Conditions the Pope promised the Year before to the Emperor, but the Venetians would hear of nothing, unless Verona were restored to them. It was thought convenient to make War upon them with the Forces of the Emperor, Spain, and Milan, without making mention of the Swiss, who it was believed would soon agree with the French, through the Negotiation of Monsieur de la Trimouille, sent to that purpose, which was the beginning of new Troubles. The Viceroy to secure Milan, where the French had still footing, and Trivulcio, had gathered 5000 Foot, more Supplies daily resorting to them, placed Prosper Colona at Asse with a good Body of Men to secure that Pass. The Catholick King thought it convenient to make use of the Power of England against the French; and because the English were not willing to mix with other Men, he persuaded that King by the way of Calais to invade Normandy, while at the same time he undertook to conquer Guienne, and deliver it up to him. King Henry fitted out 50 Sail to transport 9000 Foot, all choice Men and well Armed; and at the same time solicited the Catholick King to send him 50 Ships more. It was not easy to answer in so many places at once; for besides all other things in hand, King Ferdinand was sick, and Andalusia in an uproar. The occasion of his Sickness was a certain extravagant Potion the Queen made him drink at Medina del Campo, in hopes of conceiving; so Dr. Carvajal and Peter Martyr relate it, as a thing allowed by all Men. The effect of it was such, that the King grew very weak, and delighted in nothing but being in the Woods. His Disease daily encreased; he had fainting Fits, and Signs of a Dropic. Andalusia mutinied upon the death of Henry Duke of Medina Sidonia. He had a Sister by the same Father and Mother called Mencina, and married to D. Peter Giron; and also a Brother only by the Father's side, called D. Alonso Perez de Guzman. In his Will he appointed his Sister to Inherit, affirming the Second Marriage of his Father was invalid. Upon this account D. Peter Giron thought

thought to possess himself of that Estate, and secure Medina and Sidonia. The Lady Ellenor de Zuniga Stepmother to D. Mencina, and the late Duke stood up for her Son, who had the true Title; and the King favoured his Cause, intending he should marry the Lady Anne of Aragon, Daughter to the Archbishop of Zaragoza. This Dispute was like to be decided by force of Arms, both Parties having powerful Supports. Justice prevailed, and the Brother of the Duke carried the Estate. Gonzalo Marinò commanded at Bugia, and Martin Argote at Oran, as Lieutenant to the Marquis of Comeres. Some Skirmishes hapned with the Moors, but nothing remarkable, only that Muley Abdalli with some Forces came up to Bugia and burnt the Suburbs. No part was left standing but one Tower, where the Jews saved themselves. Gonzalo Marinò breaking the Articles concluded with the Moors was the cause of this Misfortune; for which he was removed from that Post, and D. Raymond Carroz sent in his Place.

CHAP. VI.

Pope Julius dies; Leo X. Succeeds him; The Truce betwixt Spain and France; The War in Navarre, and Revolutions at Genoa.

Pope Julius being sick, and his Recovery despaired of, Advice was sent to Milan, Florence, Siena and Luca to secure the Roads, that the Schismatic Cardinals might not come to the Conclave. At length the Pope died on the 20th of February: The People mutinied at Rome, and there was great Contention betwixt the Colonese and the Ursini. The Monastery of S. Paul of Benedictine Monks was plundered, and other disorders committed. Hierome Vic the Spanish Ambassador, contributed much to pacifie the Multitude. On the 4th of March the Cardinals entered the Conclave, having first discharged the Son of the Duke of Mantua, kept as a Hostage till then; and on the 11th by Votes of almost all of them, Cardinal John de Medicis was chosen Pope, and took the Name of Leo X. That very day he declared he would continue in the League, and bring the Emperor and King of England into it. The Cardinals Carvajal and Sanseverino who were at Lyons, but in no great Esteem, designed to go into Italy, and get into the Conclave. Prosper Colona favoured them, and designed himself to go to Rome and have a Pope of his own creating. But the Viceroy would not suffer him to go, lest he should raise some Mutiny, and put a restraint upon the Conclave. The Cardinals came in a Galeon to Leghorn, but were there taken and carried to Pisa. Julius de Medicis the Popes Cousin gave him notice of it, and he ordered them to be kept in the Castle of Civita Castellana till such time as they were brought to Trial. Julius de Medicis did much Honour to the Cardinals, and to the Sieur de Solier the King of France his Ambassador, who was with them. By them he was persuaded to declare for the King of France, which was the Original of new Troubles. During the Vacancy of the Popedom, the Duke of Milan with the Assistance of the Viceroy seized Placentia, and thought to have done the same of Parma. Thither the Viceroy repaired with his Army to oppose the French, it being no Season to make War upon the Venetians. He suffered great want of Money, and there was no way to supply it. The Discourse of concluding Peace betwixt the Emperor and Venetians continued, but they could not agree upon the Conditions. The King of France slept in, and agreed with that Republick. The Conditions were, That the Republick should keep all its ancient Dominions, except Cremona and Guaradada, which were restored to the French, and Incorporated into the Dukedom of Milan. For Recovery of France and that Dukedom and of the Lands of the Venetians, the Republick was to furnish 1000 Horse, and 6000 Foot under the Command of Bartolomew de Albiano, and the King 1200 Horse and 12000 Foot. Robert de la Mare was to be Captain General of the Foot, Monsieur de la Trimouille and John James Trivulcio Lieutenant Generals. As soon as this Agreement was made publick, Trivulcio entered the City Asse with the French Forces. Bartolomew de Albiano with the Venetian Army marched to Verona intending to join the French. Hereupon, and by reason of the Viceroy's absence most Towns of Lombardy declared against Duke Maximilian. The King of France was the more earnest to conclude this Treaty, because he had another in Hand by means of Cardinal Carvajal, which was for a Cessation of Arms betwixt him and the Catholick King on this side the Alpes. This Accord was convenient for both Kings, for King Ferdinand to secure Navarre, and the King of France the State of Milan, without any regard of the King of Navarre or Duke Maximilian. After some Difficulties and Debates, at last the Truce was concluded on the 1st of April, upon these Conditions. That Spain the Cessation of Arms betwixt King Ferdinand and his Confederates, the King of England and Prince Charles on the one side; and the King of France and his Allies, the King of Scotland and Duke of Guelders on the other, should continue for a Year, reckoning from that very day. That during the Cessation, there should be free Trade betwixt the Two Kingdoms on this side the Alpes. King John of Navarre was Excluded this Treaty, which was delivering him up to be devoured by his greedy Enemy. The Emperor and King of England had two Months allowed them to sign those Articles, or else to be Excluded, as in Effect they were, whereat the Emperor was greatly offended. He urged it was contrary to the Catholick King's

King's Word, who had promised to raise the same Fortune with him. That thus the French would in 8 days recover Milan, and then being assisted by the States of Italy, must soon be Masters of Naples. Above all, he exclaimed that the Treaty was Managed by Cardinal Carvajal, who had been a Person too opposite to their Interest. This Contrivance was doubtless a great piece of Subtily; but what grieved the Emperor most was, that he must thus lose all the Cities he had in Italy, tho' he pleaded other causes of Discontent.

Actions in
Navarre.

Before the Truce was concluded with France, Monsieur de Launsee, made all necessary preparations to possess himself of S. John Pied de Port; after the taking of which Place he designed through that Pass to enter Navarre. The Marquess de Comares sent some Persons to secure the Country thereabouts, and some Supplies of Men to the Law of Arms. This gave our Men City. But the Cessation of Arms put an end to all these Designs. This gave our Men the opportunity not only of maintaining what they had, but of extending their Conquest, tho' King John had a Body of about 5000 Men to oppose them. He required the Bishop of Zamora according to parole to surrender himself again a Prisoner; but King Ferdinand declared, he was absolved of that Promise as being taken contrary to the Law of Arms, and being an Ambassador, and in the Service of the See Apostolic, as also by the death of the Duke of Longueville to whom he had engaged his Word. The Marschal of Navarre who styled himself Marquess of Cortes, broke into Guipuzcoa with 2000 Men. The Country People, in pursuance of their Orders from D. Luis de la Cueva who commanded at Fuentesabia for his Father, took up Arms and opposed him. The strong Castle of Maya upon the Borders of Biscay, adjoining to Guienne was the Enemies Place of Refuge: Thither the Lord of Ursua, who was in King Ferdinand's Service, repaired with some Forces, understanding the Governor was out of the Place, but his strength being small and the Governor getting in, he was forced to desist from the Enterprize. James de Vera and Lope Zanchez de Valencuela were sent by the Marquess of Comares to Besiege that Castle, which they did, yet having Intelligence that King John and the Marschal of Navarre were coming to relieve the besieged, they drew off, leaving the Cannon at Aspluena in danger of being lost. The Marquess marched thither himself with 2000 Men and some heavy Cannon, and the Defendants seeing there was no hope of Relief from France, and their own King was too weak to attempt it, soon surrendered. Thus all that Country lying beyond the Mountains was secured. The Earls of Foix had for many Years been possessed of Val de Andorra and the Viccounty of Castelló near Urgel; on the side of Catalonia; and it was now fallen by Inheritance to Queen Catherine of Navarre. All this was now by force of Arms, taken from her by the Catholick King. Admiral Villamarin was left to Govern at Naples upon the Departure of the Cardinal of Sorreno to the Conclave. Calabria and Apulia had no Governors, theirs being then in the Army. This, and the want of Forces in those Parts gave occasion to many Insolencies that were daily committed, there being no body to punish them. The People mutinied against the Barons on account of the Oppression they lay under, and many whole Towns Revolted: Many extravagant and horrid Crimes were committed. Now also Advice was brought that the great Turk armed against the Christians, and tho' it was given out his Design was upon Rhodes, yet it was feared: lest he should invade Sicily, or Apulia. The Venetians also, since they were in League with France thought of recovering their Towns on the Coast of Apulia. Orders were given to Fortifie and Guard all those Coasts, and that the Fleet should be in a readiness. Berengarius de Olms who sailed from Sevil at the beginning of April with four Gallies, in order to destroy some Moorish Vessels, the Portuguese Commander at Tangier had given notice, lay at Tatan, was now ordered instantly to repair to Italy and join the Admiral. At this time the State of Genoa suffered a mighty Change: The Family of Adorno who were banished that City, and had been always well affected to the House of Aragon, agreed with the King of France to Expel the Fregoso's that City, and bring it again under his Subjection. The Earl of Elisco and his Brothers had a Hand in this Affair, whereupon the Duke's Brothers killed the Earl in the Palace. The Earl's Brothers joining with the Adornos drew near to Genoa with some Forces, and at the same time the French Fleet appeared before it at Sea. The Duke with his Gallies went out to meet that Fleet, but it durst not encounter him. Whilst the Duke pursued, the Adornos and Elisco's possessed themselves of the City, and he was forced to retire to Piombino, his Fleet putting into Porto Veneré. Then was Ottaviano Fregoso chosen Duke to the satisfaction of the Commonalty, he being Brother to the Archbishop of Salerno, and of Kin to the Pope. This prosperity of the Adornos was but short lived, for the Fregoso's agreed with the Viceroy to restore them, and they would put that State under the Protection of the Catholick King. Articles being Signed, the Viceroy sent the Marquess de Pescara with Forces, who performed all that had been agreed with that Family. The same Duke was continued, but these things hapned somewhat later; let us turn back to what remains behind.

Revolutions at
Genoa.

CHAP. VII.

The Defeat given the French by the Swisse near Novara; The Viceroy Vanquishes the Venetians near Vincenza; Actions of the English and Portugueses; Venice Cannonaded.

THE great Rendezvous of the French Army was at Aste, and in Piedmont Monsieur de la Trimouille made all necessary Preparations, and about 400 light Horse were come to him out of France. With him was John James Trivulcio, and Sacromora Visconte, who forsaking the Duke of Milan whom he had Served, went over to the French. Bartolomew de Albiano made ready with the Venetian Army to Besiege Verona. In that City were 5000 Germans, and 600 light Horse, who ravaged all the Country as far as Vincenza, as if they had been Masters of the Field. Near Placencia lay the Viceroy with 1400 Men at Arms, 800 light Horse and 7000 Foot, all tried Men. With the Duke of Milan were 8000 Swisse, and he expected 5000 more. Nevertheless not only Milan, but many other Places Revolted to the French. Neither durst the Duke give them Battle, but leaving the Camp, retired to Novara. He entered that Place on the last of May without reflecting, that those very People had before betrayed his Father to the French. The Viceroy seemed willing to join the King; but no Money coming from Rome, as the Ambassador Vic had promised, and having received Orders from Spain to Return to Naples, he was unwilling to engage so far in that War. He resolved to look on, and only encourage the Affairs of Lombardy by his presence. The Command of the Foot, Vacant by the Marquess de Padula's being preferred to be General of the Florentines, he gave to Commendary Solis, and sent Luys Icart to take charge of Bressa in his stead. He put the Forces of the Pope into Cremona, and afterwards sent thither Ferramosca with 40 Men at Arms, 300 Spaniards and 500 Italians. Yet Albiano for all this, took that City, putting to the Sword all the Men at Arms to the number of 200, and disarming the Spanish Foot. This success encouraged the French to lay Siege to Novara. Their Army consisted of 800 Lances, and 8000 Foot, 3000 of them Germans, the rest bad Troops. Being about to storm the Town, news was brought them that 12000 Swisse were upon their march to relieve the Duke, and that the Baron of Alfsaxe followed with 5000 more. This caused the French to return to their strength betwixt Gaya and Novara: Upon the first supplies joining them, the Swisse resolved to march towards the Enemy, without expecting the Baron of Alfsaxe. The French would have avoided fighting, but could not: The Men at Arms and light Horse did nothing, yet the fight lasted very hot for two hours betwixt the Foot. A most desperate Resistance was made by the Germans, but the Swisse got the day. On the side of the French above 7000 were killed, and among them all the Germans, and of People of Note Colubano, Trivulcio and Luis de Biamonte. After the Victory came the Baron of Alfsaxe, and most of the State of Milan submitted to the Duke. The Viceroy sent the Duke 400 Lances Commanded by Prosper Colona, because he was in great want of Horse, and all the Enemies Horse were left entire. The rest of the Army remained as before, near the River Trebia, not far from Placencia. Albiano's being prevented joining the French Army, made that Victory the easier to be purchased. He hearing of the Defeat, retired with his Forces which were 1000 Lances, 300 light Horse and 5000 Foot, most of them base Soldiers. That Republic was so frightened for Money, they were forced to raise the 10th of Estates, and one in the hundred out of all Merchandize. Albiano in his march took Lignagno defended by Captain Villada with 200 Men. Thence he marched to attack Verona; but the Garrison sallied, and cut off part of his small Forces. At this time the two Schismatick Cardinals publicly acknowledged their Crime, and Abjured the Schism they had raised, and on the 27th of July were received into the Church, and restored to their Dignities. The Duke of Milan pressed the Viceroy to join him, because the French were with all Diligence recruiting their Army. In 3 days march he came to Sarafina, thence he sent the Marquess de Pescara to Genoa, as was said before, and went himself to relieve Verona, before which Albiano still lay. Pontevico, Ursanovo and other Places surrendered, as did Bergamo promising some supply of Money. The Viceroy went on to Pescara, leaving Mosen Puch at Bergamo to receive the Contribution. Renfo a Venetian Commander having notice of it, and some Intelligence in the Place got into it by Night, took the Money and some of Puch's Company, he with difficulty saving himself in a strong House. The Viceroy took Pescara which is strong, and the Cardinal de Gurce joining him with some German Forces, they sat down before Padua about the beginning of August: Padua is large and strong, and Albiano had thrown himself into it, which obliged them to quit the Siege. During the Siege, in a skirmish Alonso de Carvajal and the Captains Cardenas and Espinosa were taken by the Albaneses. Here the light Horse sent to Genoa with the Marquess de Pescara were much misfed. The Catholick King was now old, sickly, and worn out with so many Wars, and therefore thought of making Peace with France. It was proposed that Prince Ferdinand should Marry the youngest Daughter of France, and her Portion should be the States of Milan and Genoa, and King Ferdinand should give his Grandson the Kingdom of Naples. These were only Contrivances to gain time, especially on the King of France his part, who dreaded

the English breaking into Picardy by the way of Calais. King Henry laid Siege to Theroenne, and having defeated the French that came to relieve it, took and dismantled it. Then he sat down before Tournay, at such time as the Earl of Surry in England vanquished and killed the King of Scots, who in favour of the French invaded England. Hereupon Tournay surrendered. There the Emperor, Princess Margaret and Prince Charles came to see the King of England. Thence they went to Lisle, where it was agreed as soon as the Truce was expired, the Emperor and Kings of England and Spain should each on their own side invade France. King Ferdinand was to conquer Guienne for the English; but it appeared he did not approve of this Treaty. The Match before proposed betwixt Prince Charles and the King of England's Sister was confirmed, and it was agreed it should be Consummated the following Year. Summer being spent, King Henry returned into England. France was in distress, the Swiss having broke through Burgundy. Monsieur de la Trimouille overthrew, and yet compounded with them. The King of France ingag'd not to favour the Council of Pisa, and to withdraw his Garrisons out of the Castles of Milan and Cremona. No part of this Accord was performed, except what related to submitting to the Church.

Whilst the other Christian Kings wasted their Forces against one another, King Emanuel of Portugal enjoyed Peace at home, and extended his Conquests in Africa and India. On the Western Coast of Africa stands the City Azamor, which is large and rich, and belongs to the Kingdom of Fez. The Country about it is plentiful, being watered by the River Omirabin, which runs by the Town. King Emanuel had some Years before this, as has been said, thought to possess himself of this Place, by the means of one Zeiam a Moor, who deceived him and made himself Master of it. At this time the King fitted out a Fleet, shipping aboard it, 20000 Foot, and 2700 Horse, under the Command of the Duke of Braganza. After a troublesome Voyage, they landed at Azamor about Autumn. Several Skirmishes passed betwixt them and the Defendants, as also those that came to relieve the Place, but many Men of Note among the Moors being killed, the rest fled out at a Gate that could not be secured, and thus the City was taken about the beginning of September. Some neighbouring Places surrendered, and among them the Cities of Gita and Almedina. Having left a good Garrison at Azamor, under the Command of Roderick Barreto and John de Meneses, the Duke returned to Portugal, many advised to besiege the City Morocco, but he said he had no such Orders. This Success encouraged King Emanuel to prosecute his Conquests, along the Coast of Africa on that side, and therefore resigned any Pretensions he might have to Fezon and the City Velez, upon Condition the Catholic King, should not pretend to any thing along the Coast of the Kingdom of Fez, even down to Cape Bojador. In Italy, the Viceroy entered the Territory of the Venetians, by the way he took many Boats and Carts loaded with the Goods of People that fled. Pierre de Sacoa a delightful Place, where are all the Country Houses of the Venetians he plundered and burnt. He passed the River Brenta and took Mestre which is as it were a Suburb of Venice. At the end of the Channels are certain Houses which they call Palizas, within Cannon-shot of the City. Thence they Cannonaded it, the Balls flying as far as the Monastery of S. Segundus, but the Affront was more than the harm done. Our Army was encompassed by Enemies. On the one side was Treviso, on the other Padua and Albano, who drew near with his Army being resolved to fight. The Viceroy retired towards Vincenza, and marched in one Day 14 miles, tho' above 500 Carts followed the Army, loaded with Baggage and Plunder. Paul Baillon from Treviso and the Garrison of Padua joyned Albano. In all, his Army consisted of 7000 Foot, and 1200 Horse, besides 10000 of the Country People that appeared upon the Mountains. Albano marched to cut off the Viceroy from Vincenza, and encamped in a narrow Pass near a Town called Olmo. Our Army was in great danger, it being impossible to advance, and dangerous to turn back, yet they resolved to retire, that they might draw the Enemy into the open Field. They thinking our Men had fled, pursued hastily and in Disorder, whereupon the Viceroy by the advice of Prosper Colona and the Marquis of Pescara, commanded his Germans to charge the Enemy; which they did with such fury, that they soon broke them. The Marquis of Pescara pursued them up to the City, where the Gates being shut, many were drowned in the River, and among them Sacromoro Visconte. This done, the Viceroy with the Germans and some Spaniards, attacked a Body of the Enemies Horse and Foot, who fortified themselves on a Hill with 5 Pieces of Cannon. These also were easily put to flight. This Battel was fought on the 7th of October. 700 Venetian Men at Arms were killed, all their Foot dispersed. Paul Baillon and many others, and 22 Pieces of Cannon were taken. Albano and Gritti escaped. The Viceroy marched to Vincenza where he stayed some Days. At the same time the Castle of Bergamo was taken from the Venetians by Storm. Paul Baillon was released upon his Parole, that he would surrender himself again, in case the Venetians would not give Alonso de Carvajal in Exchange for him. Carvajal died in Prison, and Baillon never returned. On the 20th of November the Castle of Milan was surrendered, as was that of Cremona. Nothing was left the French in Lombardy, but the Castle of Lanterna at Genoa. The Duke laid Siege to it, and the Adornos and Elisos encamped before Genoa, but were forced to retire leaving some of their Cannon behind. The Pope continued the Lateran Council, and admitted the French Ambassadors, they in their King's Name, renouncing the Council of Pisa, and the Protection of the Schismatics, to the Gallican Church submitted to the Roman. The Pope was concerned to see the Republick of Venice near Destruction, and underhand designed

Azamortaken by the Portuguese.

Venier Cannonaded.

to relieve it. He sent to require the Viceroy to proceed no farther against it, that some Accommodation might be made. Aragon was now in an Uproar, on account of some Quarrel between the Earls of Ribagorça and Aranda. At length the King interposing, the Difference came to Trial, and the Earl of Ribagorça being found faulty, was banished the Kingdom of Aragon during the King's Pleasure. In the Kingdom of Naples some Towns had revolted, being oppressed by their Lords. And Peter de Castro tho' with much trouble reduced them all. The Earl of Mura Governour of Apulia, was commanded to go and reside at his Government, and Michael de Ayerbe to the Mountain of Abruzzo. All had Orders to favour the Execution of Justice.

CHAP. VIII.

The Death of the Queen of France: Truce betwixt France and Spain prolonged; The Affairs of Portugal

ON the 9th of January, 1514. dy'd the Queen of France. Among others sent to condole Queen of France with that King was E. Bernard de Misa, Bishop of Trinopolis from Queen Germaina; he had also Orders to sollicite for the Dukedom of Nemours and Lordship of Narbonne, to which the Queen was Heiress upon the Death of her Brother Gaston de Foix. Ramiro Nuno de Guzman was sent Ambassador to Rome by King Ferdinand. By the way on the 5th of March, he concluded a Treaty with the Genoveses; by which the King was obliged to protect that State, and they to assist the King. At the same time the Adornos were treating with the Swiss, about changing the Government of that City. In France the Bishop of Trinopolis again revived the Discourse, of marrying that King's youngest Daughter to Prince Ferdinand, in Order to a Peace, and also of matching the King of France then a Widdower, with Ellenor Sister to Prince Charles. The Emperor and Venetians at last referred the Decision of the Differences between them to the Pope; yet so that King Ferdinand should approve of his Decision. On the 18th of March the Pope Decreed, that the Emperor should keep Verona and Vincenza, and the Venetians Brescia and Bergamo, they paying down to the Emperor 250000 Ducats and 30000 yearly. Before the Catholic King's Approbation could be had, the Venetians declared they would not stand to that Decision. The Truce between Spain and France was prolonged for a Year more, in order to conclude a Peace. The Dauphin was against this Truce, fearing lest if a Peace followed, he might lose the Dukedom of Milan. The Emperor was rather for it, his Thoughts being bent against the Venetians. But the King of England was so offended, that on the 7th of August he concluded a League Defensive and Offensive with the King of France, without making any mention of the King his Father-in-Law. Luis Carroz the Spanish Ambassador at that Court, laboured to appeale the King, as did Queen Catherine, but all in vain. Soon after D. Luis Carroz returned to Spain, and the Bishop of Trinopolis went over from France to succeed him. In Lombardy the Viceroy by Storm took Citadella, a very strong Town between Padua and Treviso. Prosper Colona with the Duke of Milan's Forces besieged Crema, which was well defended for the Venetians by Renzo Cherri. Garcia Manrique lay at Robigo with some Companies of Men at Arms. Albano who watched all Opportunities to revenge his Losses surprized them by night, the Spaniards surrendered themselves, and Garcia Manrique with the other Officers were sent Prisoners to Vincenza. Renzo Cherri sallied out of Crema by Night, and setting upon part of the Duke's Forces commanded by Silvio Sabelo, put them to the Rout, and went himself to Bergamo which he took without any Resistance, the Spaniards retiring into the Castle. On the first of November came the Viceroy to their Relief, and Renzo seeing no Possibility of holding out, surrendered the City upon Articles. About the same time the Castle of Lanterna at Genoa, which till now had held out for the French, was delivered to Duke Octavian Frégoso. Let us turn back a little.

Truce betwixt Spain and France prolonged.

The Great Turk having put an end to the War with his Brothers, and the Soffismal who prepared to support, he would invade by the way of Marca Ancona, which belongs to the Church. The Pope laboured to bring the Emperor, Kings of England, France, Spain, and Portugal, and the Dukes of Milan and Genoa, into a League Offensive and Defensive against the Turks; but after he had made a great Progress herein, it all fell to nothing. Private Quarrels hindered those Princes from uniting, and other Wars diverted the Turk from his Designs upon Christendom. Only the King of Portugal enjoyed Peace and Prosperity, being enriched with the Trade of India, and successful in his Conquests in Africa. About the end of the last Year, he sent a solemn Embassy to the Pope, to make his Compliment of Obedience. As a Token of his Grandeur, he also sent very rich Presents; which were, a Pontifical Vestment of Cloath of Gold, embroidered with Pearls and precious Stones, the richest that had ever been in the Treasury of S. Peter. An Ounce brought from Persia, wonderfully fleet, which an Indian carried behind him on horseback; and had taught it when he made a Sign, to leap off and hurt. An Elephant covered with Cloath of Gold, and a Cattle on his back, being taught, besides other things, to kneel before the Prince, to dance to a Pipe, and to fill his Trunk with Water, and sprinkle the People. Also a Rhinoceros, a Creature not seen in Italy in many Ages. It was designed

the Turk against Italy.

designed to fight with the Elephant, these Creatures being naturally Enemies. But the Rhinoceros was lost, the Ship being cast away upon the Coast of *Genoa*. *Trifan de Acuña*, a Gentleman well versed in the Affairs of *India* and principal Ambassador, made his publick Entry into *Rome* upon the 12th of *March*. On the 20th, the Day appointed to receive Audience of the Pope, *James Pacheco* a great Civilian, and one of *Acuña's* Companions, delivered himself to the Pope in this manner: 'King *Emanuel of Portugal*, most holy Father, has sent us to solicitate your happy Assumption to the Pontificate, wishing you may enjoy it many Years for the good of the Church, as we all hope it will be; and also to pay his Obedience as is usual and due, yet done by him with a most ready Will, which may make amends for the Delay, caused by many great and weighty Obstacles. He also humbly makes Suit to your Holiness, to cast the Eyes of your fatherly Care, upon making up the Breaches of Christendom, upon reconciling the Christian Princes, and uniting their Forces against the common Enemy, who grows upon our Losses, and builds his own Grandeur upon our Ruines. For what Enterprize can be more glorious or profitable than this? Let the past Rage suffice. For they deserve no better Stile who turn their Weapons upon themselves. To this Purpose it will be very requisite the Holy Council be continued, as the King earnestly desires. For his own part, he promises not to be wanting to the publick Cause, and if requisite, will not spare his own Blood in this Quarrel, It is all his Study to advance the Christian Religion, as appears in *India*; where, to his immortal Glory, he has set up the Holy Standard of the Cross, among fierce and barbarous Nations, even as far as the utmost Bounds of the Earth. No less has he done in *Africa*, having there spent his Treasures, and employed the Bravery of his Soldiers. Of the Spoil and Riches of *India*, he has commanded me to bring a Sample, and the first Fruits: a Present to be esteemed for the Place from whence it came, and for the Zeal with which it is offered, besides, the hopes those vast Regions give us, of humbling themselves at the Feet of your Holiness. Instead of the Spoil of *Africa*, which as more common, could not be so acceptable, I present your Holiness with a Petition, in my Judgment, most reasonable. It is, that in regard of the Importance of carrying on that Conquest, and that the Revenue of *Portugal* is not sufficient to continue it, your Goodness will assist the King my Master, with your Blessing and Indulgences; and besides, will grant that towards the advancing that Enterprize, he may make use of part of the Ecclesiastical Revenues. For how can they be better spent, or more to the content of the Donors, than in destroying the Enemies of Christ? And since all are Partakers of the Honour and profit, it is reasonable all should bear a part in the Burden. We do not believe this Holy See will deny that, in such necessity, and for such a Purpose, which has been at several times granted to other Princes. The Pope heard the Ambassador with great satisfaction, and returned a favourable Answer, saying, He highly esteemed the King of *Portugal*, received his Presents with great Affection, and would forward his Designs by all the means that lay in his Power. He granted his Bulls for the Croisade, and allowed the King for to defray the Charge of his Undertakings, to make use of the 3d part of Ecclesiastical Revenues assigned to the Churches, and the 10th of all other Church Revenues. Great Difficulties were met with in the Execution of these Orders, which was the Fault of ill Ministers. For this reason the Church compounded for 150000 Cruzado's paid down, and three Years after, all these Taxes were quite taken off. The Commonalty disliked the applying the Revenues of the Church to any other uses, and urged the Example of the Kings of *Castile*; who were ever poor, since they had to do with the Money of the Church. The King's Ministers either to flatter him, or that their Opinion was really such; affirmed, that since the King defended not only the Laity, but the Clergy, it was reasonable they should all contribute to the necessary Charges of the Kingdom, the Churches enjoying a great part of the Revenue. It is most certain, that in the time of *S. Ambrose*, the Lands of the Church payed Taxes to the Emperors. This was the Success of that Embassy. About the same time arrived at *Lisbon*, one *Matthew an Armenian* by Birth, and by Profession a religious Man, sent Ambassador from *Perser John*, the Great Emperor of *Ethiopia*. That Prince, called *David* (since the time that *Peter Covilian* went into those Parts as was said before) had heard of the King of *Portugal*, and after that of his Fleets sailing to *India*, and the Valour of his People. He thought good to make use of his Forces, and to that Purpose sent this Ambassador, who was well received by *Alonso de Albuquerque* and sent to *Portugal*. Those who carried him made a Jest of him by the way, and treated him very scornfully. At *Lisbon* they were apprehended, and had been punished, but that the Ambassador interceded for them. The King received him honourably, and was much taken with his Letters, written in the *Abyssinian* and *Persian* Languages, and also with a piece of the Holy Cross he brought set in Gold. By this Ambassador they understood the Customs of those People, odd enough for Christians. It would be tedious to speak of them at large, let it suffice to know, that the 8th Day, as well the Women as Men are circumcised, and the 40th baptized. Women after Lying in, observe the Custom of Purification. They abstain from Meats forbidden in the Old Law. They fast till Sun-set. They communicate in both kinds. Their Priests marry, but not their Monks, nor the Bishops chosen out of Monasteries. They use auricular Confession, and worship Saints. Let us return to *Italy*. The Pope was possessed of the City *Reggio* in *Lombardy*, and had *Modena* mortgaged to him by the Emperor for 40000 Ducats. It was thought he designed these two Cities as also *Placencia*, *Parma*, and *Ferrara*, for his Brother *Julian*, whom soon after he married to *Philiberta* Sister to the Duke of *Savoy*, and gave her himself 20000 Ducats Portion.

CHAP.

C H A P. IX.

The Kingdom of Navarre united to that of Castile. The Affairs of the Portugueses in *India*. Their Defeat on the Coast of *Africa*.

KING *Luis* of *France*, soon after his Marriage with the English Princess, died, as is usual where there is great inequality of Years, and want of Health. His Death fell out upon the first Day of the Year, 1515. *Francis de Valois* Duke of *Angoulême*, the first of the Name, dies, and a Prince of a great Spirit succeeded him. It was generally believed he would not rest till he had recovered *Milan* and *Navarre*; and he seemed to intimate as much to those Kings. His chief Care was for *Italy*, and therefore he sought to leave all behind secure. With *England* he was at Peace. He proposed a Match betwixt Prince *Charles of Austria*, and his Sister-in-Law *Renata*, which was so carried on by the Earl of *Nassau*, and *Michael de Crey*, both of the Princes Bedchamber, that they concluded it at *Paris* on the 24th of *March*. Her Portion was set at 600000 Ducats, 200000 to be paid down in Money, and the Dukedom of *Berry* for the other 400000. The Prince was now come to Age, and put into the Possession of the Government of the Low Countries. It remained to secure King *Ferdinand*. Monsieur de *Laurie* Governour of *Guienne*, proposed to the Marquess of *Comares*, the Prolonging of the Truce for a Year but King *Ferdinand* understanding his Policy, would not grant it, unless it were for *Italy* as well as *Spain*. He pressed for carrying on the League proposed by the Pope against the *Turk*, and at the same time, consented to another League against the *Venetians*. The Conditions were, that the Emperor should be possessed of *Verona*, *Vincenza*, *Frioli*, and *Trevifo*; that *Bressa*, *Bergamo* and *Crema*, should be given to the Duke of *Adrian* in lieu of *Parma* and *Placencia*, which the Pope designed for his Brother *Julian*. Thus King *Ferdinand* thought the Duke of *Milan* would be safe, and was willing he should marry one of the Sisters of Prince *Charles*, or the Princess *Margaret*, or else the Queen of *Naples* his Niece, all of them great Matches. King *Ferdinand* kept the Holy Week of *Sejorada*, designing at the same time to assemble the Cortes of *Castile* at *Burgos*, and those of *Aragon* to meet on the 11th of *May*. He sent the Queen with a sufficient Commission to preside there, and thence to go to *Lerida* to those of *Catalonia*, and so on to *Valencia*, to those of that Kingdom. He went himself to *Burgos* to be there at the time appointed. His grand Design was, to raise Money for the War which threatened on all sides. The Cortes of *Burgos* gave 150 Millions of *Maravedies*. This they did in respect that King *Ferdinand* then united the Kingdom of *Navarre* to that of *Castile*, whereas formerly it was united to *Aragon*. By this it appears, the King had no Thoughts of restoring that Kingdom, but esteemed it as much his own, as any of the others, without the least remorse of Conscience upon that account, as he was often heard to say. He gave three Reasons to justify this his Proceeding. The first, the Pope's deposing that King. The second, the free gift of that Crown to the Kings of *Castile*, made by the Princess *Clare*, first Wife to Prince *Henry*, afterwards the 4th King of *Castile* of that Name; when her Father King *John* of *Aragon* delivered her up to *Gaston de Foix*, and her Sister *Ellenor* her declared Enemies, who fought her Death, to secure themselves the Possession of that Crown, and therefore he said, it was but just, to revenge that Murder, by depriving the Grandchildren of those that committed so great a Crime of the Kingdom. His third Reason was, the Right that Queen *Germana* pretended to the Crown, after the Death of her Brother *Gaston de Foix*. Three Years after this, it appears she assigned over all her Claim, to Prince *Charles* then King of *Castile* and *Aragon*. It was proposed in the Cortes of *Aragon*, to raise a considerable Sum of Money towards the War, but the Nobility would not consent, unless their Vassals were cut off, from having any Appeal to the King. This hindered all Proceedings for some Months. The Archbishop of *Zaragoza* laboured to remove these Obstacles, but perceiving nothing was done, he was of Opinion to try what every City in particular would contribute. King *Ferdinand*, tho' his Sickness increased, so that he was given over for Dead, one night resolved to get into *Aragon*; believing his Presence would reduce that obstinate People, He sent for the Vicechancellor *Antony Augustin* to meet him, and as soon as he came to *Aranda*, caused him to be apprehended, and sent Prisoner to the Castle of *Simanca*. Every one guessed at the Cause of his Imprisonment, but nothing was certainly known. The King left the Cardinal and Council at *Segovia*, and hastened to *Calatayud* carrying Prince *Ferdinand* with him. He could not prevail with the Nobility to quit their unjust Pretensions. His Sickness increased, and it is reported, the famous Bell of *Ullila* prognosticated his Death, for in *Aragon* it is a received Opinion, that Bell rings of it self, before the Death of Kings or any other great Misfortunes. Thus having done nothing, he returned to *Madrid* in Autumn. The Queen having broke up the Cortes of *Aragon*, went to *Lerida* to those of *Catalonia*. At the same time these Cortes sat, the Emperor, the Brothers King *Sigismund* of *Poland*, and *Ladislaus* of *Hungary*, and his Son *Luis*, then King of *Bohemia* met at *Vienna* on the 17th of *July*. Their meeting was, to celebrate the Nuptials of Prince *Ferdinand* and the Princess *Mary*, with *Luis* King of *Bohemia*, and the Lady *Anne* his Sister, the Children of the Hungarian King. Prince *Ferdinand* being absent, the Emperor stood Proxy for her. Thomas Cardinal of *Strigoniun* the Pope's Legate, performed the Ceremony. It is worth observing, that as *Ferdinand* and *Mary* were Grandchildren to the Catholick King, so

Luis

An Ambassador from Ethiopia arrives in Portugal.

Luis and Anne, were great Grandchildren to E. e or Queen of Navarre, and Sister to King Ferdinand. Catherine Daughter to Queen Ellenor was married to Gaston de Foix Lord of Candale, whose Daughter Anne, was Wife to Ladislaus King of Hungary, and Mother to Luis and Anne; so far was the Progeny of King John of Aragon, the Father of King Ferdinand spread abroad.

Great things had been done by *Afonso de Albuquerque* Governour of India, and great is the Obligation his Country owes him, for having Founded their Dominion in those remote Parts. He was now old, sickly, and worn out; and had many Enemies who sent Complaints against him to Portugal, it being impossible to please all Men. King Emanuel sent *Lope Suarez de Albergaria*, a Man well versed in the Affairs of India to succeed him. With him went *Mathew the Ethiopian Ambassador*, and *Duarte Galvam* sent in the same Quality by King Emanuel; but he died by the way. Some time after *Roderick de Lima* was sent, who carried *Mathew* into Ethiopia, but he died before he could reach the Court. Now also went *Francis Alvarez* the Priest whose Book is extant, giving an account of his Voyage. The new Governour arrived at Goa on the 2d of September, having spent but 5 Months in the Voyage, which was a very short time. On the 7th of that Month, the Queen of Portugal was delivered of a Son called *Edward*, an affable and mild Prince, addicted to Hunting and Musick. He died young, yet left a Son by his Wife of his own Name, and two Daughters, whereof *Mary* was married to *Alexander Farnesius*: then Prince, and afterwards Duke of Parma, and Catherine married to the Duke of Bragança. When *Lope Suarez* arrived at Goa, *Albuquerque* was at *Ormeaz* ill of his last Sickness. Having settled that Island, he embarked, being desirous to see Goa, which Place was his Delight. By the way he received advice of the coming of his Successor; he was extremely surprized, and cried out, Good God! how many Misfortunes surround me! If I please the King, Men are offended; if I satisfy them, my King is displeased. Retire to the Church, unhappy Old Man, for no other Sanctuary is left you. Soon after, being better come to himself, he said, Truly it is God that guides the Hearts of Kings, and disposes all things. What would become of India, if there were not one to succeed me after my Death! In how great Danger would it be! This said, he reposed; and finding his Malady encrease, ordered his Counsellor to be brought to him from Goa, which was not far off. Having made his Peace with God, he gave up the Ghost. He was doubtless one of the Bravest Men that Spain ever bred. His Valour, Mildness, Prudence, and Justice reigned in an equal degree. He was patient of Labour, discreet in his Resolutions, quick in Execution, amiable to his own People, and terrible to his Enemies. It was a great Mercy of God to give to the Portuguese Two such Governours at first as was he and *Francis d'Almeida* being both Wife and Relolute Men, and Zealous of their Prince's Service and the Propagation of the Faith, tho' they differed in Opinions as to the Means of carrying on that Great Work: For *Francis d'Almeida*, who was the first, thought it best only to make themselves Masters of the Sea, and not undertake any Conquests; whereas, on the contrary, *Albuquerque* was wholly for gaining Strong-holds, in order to secure the Trade, and have a Retreat for their Fleets. Experience has taught how much he was in the Right. *Albuquerque* was never married, but he left a Son by a Servant, and a little before his Death recommended him to King Emanuel, writing to him these Words: This is my last, which I write with many Sighs, and assured Tokens of my End. I leave only one Son, who I beg may find Favour in regard to my great Services. I will say nothing of my Sufferings, but refer my self to my Actions. His Body was buried at Goa, in a Chapel he had built of the Invocation of the Blessed Virgin. His Funeral Pomp was performed with Regal Magnificence, and great Grief of all sorts of People. When the News of his Death was brought to Portugal, the King was much concerned; he sent for his Son, whose Name was *Blas*, but in memory of his Father he would have him called *Afonso d'Albuquerque*. The King provided for him, and matched him Honourably. He lived many Years, and beautified the Chapel where his Father lay. King Emanuel designed to build a Fort at the Mouth of the River *Mamora* in *Africk*, about 100 miles from *Arzila*. He sent *Antony Noronha* with a Fleet of 200 Sail, and in it 8000 Men, to perform this Work. They sailed from *Lisbon* on the 13th of July, and came to the Mouth of that River on the 23d. As the Work began, such a multitude of Moors came upon them, that they were forced to quit that Enterprize, and return to Portugal with Dishonour, and the loss of 4000 Men, as also the Cannon which they left in the Fort they had begun.

4000 Portuguese slain in Africk.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.

The King of France recovers Milan. The Swits overthrown. Death of the Great Captain, and of Ferdinand King of Spain.

AS soon as King Francis of France found himself peaceably possessed of his Kingdom, Milan ^{was} he gathered a powerful Army, in order to go over into Lombardy. 15000 Swits covered marched to the Defence of the Duke of Milan. Prosper Colona with his Men at Arms thought by the to secure a Pass, but was himself surprized at Supper in *Villafranca*, and made Prisoner by the Forces of the Sieur de la Palisse. The Viceroy lay with his Army near the River *Abdua*. *Laurence de Medicis*, Son to *Peter* that was drowned in the River *Garellano*, with the Forces of the Pope Quartered at *Plasencia*. It was very requisite these Forces should join with the Swits, and the Duke of Milan earnestly pressed them so to do, and the more because the French began already to be successful; for *Alexandria* yielded to them, and *Novara* with the Castle was taken by the Industry of *Peter Navarro*, who in a Passion for that he was not Ranomed, agreed to serve the King of France, he purchasing his Liberty for 2000 Ducats. King Ferdinand sent to make him great Offers, but too late, for he was engaged, and therefore excused himself, resigning up the Earldom of *Oliveto* he had in *Naples*. The Viceroy was jealous that the Swits held Correspondence with France, and no less of the Pope's Forces, fearing he should compound with the Enemy to save *Parma* and *Plasencia*, which the Swits intended to take from him. He left *Mark Antony Colona* in *Verona*, and *Luis Icart* in *Bressa*, with good Garrisons, and he with the rest of the Army passed the Po, and fortified himself near *Plasencia* and the River *Trebia*. The Swits were offended at this Delay, which proved fatal. They resolved themselves with only a few Italians to fight the French, who lay strongly encamped near *Donato* and *Marignano*. This they did to prevent *Albiano* joining the French with the Venetian Forces, which consisted of Nine hundred Men at Arms, One thousand four hundred Light-horse, and Nine hundred Foot. The Swits marched out in good Order, and the French drew up to receive them. *Charles of Bourbon* led the Van, the Sieur de la Palisse the Rear, and the King the main Battel. The French Artillery, which was numerous, did the Swits great harm. They charged furiously to take it, and overcoming the Enemy's Works, made themselves Masters of part of it. Night came on, and yet the Fight ceased not as long as there was Moon-light, which was till between Eleven and Twelve of the Clock. The King was so forward, that he was forced to stand upon his Guard, only reposing himself a little on a Cart. He neither took off his Helmet, nor eat a mouthful in Twenty seven Hours. Understanding the Swits would charge the rest of the Cannon, he gave the Charge of it to the Germans. At break of day the Fight was renewed with as great Fury as before. The French Artillery playing athwart the Swits, did great execution, and *Albiano* coming upon them with some Troops of Horse, they imagining his whole Army was come, retired in good order to Milan. This famous Battel was fought on the Thirteenth and Fourteenth of September. From Milan the Swits marched away towards *Lago de Como*. The Milanese delivered up the City to the King, who laid straight Siege to the Castle, whither the Duke retired with what Forces he could. After Thirty Days Siege the Duke surrendered, and was sent to France. It was Articled he should have a Pension of Thirty six thousand Crowns, upon condition he should not depart that Kingdom. All the other Cities and Strong-holds of the Dukedom immediately submitted to the King. *D. Raymund de Cardona* the Viceroy marched in haste to *Naples* to secure that Kingdom. He had Orders for employing of the Soldiers to attempt the taking of *Gelves* on the Coast of *Africk*. The Pope easily temporized, and meeting the Victorious King at *Bologna*, granted him all he could ask. In Spain King Ferdinand had many other Cares upon him. It was reported the Great Captain, the Marquess of *Priego*, and Earls of *Cabra* and *Utrera*, designed to go over to *Flanders*. The King sent Orders to secure the Great Captain, but it happened he fell sick of an Ague at *Loxa*, where he generally resided, and yet it was thought his Sickness was counterfeit. The King of England's Displeasure ran very high, and it was convenient at such a ticklish time to appease him. King Ferdinand sent him a rich Present of Jewels and Horses by the Commandary *Luis Gilabert*. He arrived at such time as it was confirmed the Queen was with Child, to the great Joy of that Kingdom. At the same time *Thomas Wolsey* received the Cardinal's Cap, for which there were great Demonstrations of publick Satisfaction. This Prelate rose from a very mean Extraction to that High Dignity through the Favour of his King. His Pride and Ambition afterwards, fatal to that Kingdom, cast him down. This Cardinal and the Catholick King's Ambassador conferred together, and on the Eighteenth of October concluded a firm League betwixt

Overthrow of the Swits.

Great Captain ordered to be apprehended.

CCCC

Barbarossa
besieges
Bugia in
vain.

the Two Kings. Before this, *Luis de Requesens*, with Nine Gallies he Commanded, near the Island *Pantalarea*, defeated 12 Vessels of *Turks* that did great harm on the Coast of *Sicily* and all those Seas. *Barbarossa*, the famous *Turkish* Commander, with his Fleet came before *Bugia*: Many *Moors* came down to his Aid by Land, and the Siege lasted some Months. *D. Raymund Carrer*, Commander of that Place, defended it with much Bravery. *D. Michael de Guzman*, Viceroy of *Majorca*, came to his Relief, but could not raise the Siege. The Besieged suffered great want of Provisions. At such time as they were upon surrendering, there came to them a Ship laden with all sorts of Victuals, sent by the Viceroy of *Sardinia*. This Supply lasted them till the *Turk* despairing of carrying the Place, raised the Siege about the end of the Year.

Great
Captain
dies.

The Catholick King's Dropfie and the Great Captains Age increased, both of them being mortal Diseases. The Great Captain set out of *Loxa* upon the point of death, was carried on Mens Shoulders to *Granada*, and there gave up the Ghost on the 2d of *December*. *Garibay* says on the 10th. He was a Man not to be matched, being the Bravest and most Fortunate Commander that *Spain* had for many Years. The Severity of his Usage increased his Glory; it being very rare to Sail long in the Seas of Prosperity without some Storm. Many great Men in process of time had the Brightness of their Honour sullied. Time cut the Thread of his Life: but his Renown will endure as long as the World. Upon his death the Office of Constable of *Naples* was Vacant, which was given to *Fabrizius Colona*, and continues in his Family to this day. His Estate fell to the Lady *Elvira*, Eldest Daughter and Heiress to her Father. The Catholick King was gone from *Madrid*, to *Plasencia*, in order to continue his Journey to *Sevil*, because the Air of that Place is very Wholefome. There, tho' very sick, he was nobly Entertained, and staid some days. He sent Prince *Ferdinand* to *Guadalupe*, thinking to Return thither, and so went on to *Serena* to divert himself with Hawking, that being a good Country for it, and he delighting in that, and the like Sports. With him went the Admiral, the Duke of *Alva*, the Bishop of *Burgos* and 3 of his Council, which were *Dr. Lawrence Galindez de Carvajal*, and the Lieutenants *Zapata*, and *Francis de Vargas*. To this Place about *Christmas* came *Adrian* Dean of *Louvain*, Prince *Charles* his Preceptor, sent from *Flanders*. It was agreed at his coming, that the Prince should be supplied with 50000 Ducats a Year, and King *Ferdinand*, altho' *Q. Joanna* died, should during his Life continue in the Government of *Castile*. They showed themselves liberal to him, who according to appearance must soon resign up all to them. The King returned to *Madrigalejo* in the Territory of *Truxillo*; his Disease encreased so that it was plain he had but few days to live. The Dean of *Louvain* repaired thither, at which the King was offended, and ordered him back to *Guadalupe*, whither he went to see Prince *Ferdinand*. He made his Will, and Confessed to *F. Thomas de Matienzo*, of the Order of *S. Dominick*, his Confessor. The Queen having notice of the Danger he was in, set out from *Lerida*, and came to him the day before he Signed his Will. Next day, being *Wednesday* the 23d of *January*, 1516. between One and Two in the Morning he gave up the Ghost. He was one of the most remarkable Princes that ever *Spain* had; yet it could not be expected he should be without Blemish, but may serve for an Example to all future Kings of *Spain*. He made Three Wills; one at *Burgos* 3 years before his Death; the second at *Aranda de Duero*, 2 years later; and the last when he died. In all of them he names Queen *Joanna* his Heiress, and Prince *Charles* her Son Governour. In case the Prince was not in *Spain*, by his first Will he ordained Prince *Ferdinand* should Govern in his stead; but in the other two, he changed that Article, and ordered that during the Prince's absence the Archbishop of *Zaragoza* should Govern *Aragon*, and the Cardinal of *Spain Castile*. This was punctually observed as he had commanded. True it is, the Dean of *Louvain* producing the Prince's Commission, was admitted to the Government together with the Cardinal. To Prince *Ferdinand* the King his Grandfather left in the Kingdom of *Naples* the Principality of *Taranto*, and Cities of *Cotrone*, *Tropea*, *Amanitia*, and *Galipoli*, besides a Pension of 50000 Ducats out of the Revenue of that Kingdom, to be paid him till such time as his Brother settled an equivalent Estate upon him. He also ordered that the Duke of *Calabria*, tho' his Offence was great, should be set at liberty, and charged the Prince to give him an Estate to live upon. But this Clause was never fully performed till the Year 1533. for several Reasons which are never wanting against unfortunate Men. He made no mention of the Vicechancellor *Antony Augustin*, whether it was that he forgot his Crime, or that he left it to another to punish, could never be known. Soon after the Cardinal of *Spain* sent him to *Flanders*, where he was discharged on the 23d of *September* this same Year. For his Executors the King appointed the Queen his Wife, the Prince, the Archbishop of *Zaragoza*, the Dutchess of *Cardona*, the Duke of *Alva*, the Viceroy of *Naples*, and *F. Thomas de Matienzo* his Confessor, and his Protonotary *Michael Velazquez Clemente*. His Body was carried to his own Royal Chapel at *Granada*, and laid near to that of Queen *Elizabeth* which was deposited in the *Alhambra*. Of those that were present at his Death, only *D. Ferdinand de Aragon*, and *D. Bernard de Sandoval y Rojas*, with some of his meial Servants, attended the Body. By the way whole Towns came out to meet it with Crosses and in Mourning; particularly at *Cordova*, when the Body passed through that City, the Marquess of *Priego* and

Earl

Earl of *Cabra*, and other Gentlemen of that Place, distinguished themselves. All past Offences, and the Severity he used towards them whilst living, served only to stir up their generous Souls the more to signalize their Respect and Reverence to him dead and to his Memory. At *Granada* the Clergy, Citizens, and Courts, strove to outdo one another in the manner of the Reception and Funeral Rites, which were performed with all Grandeur and Magnificence, as was due to the Conquerour and Founder of the Happiness, Peace, and Prosperity of that City and whole Kingdom of *Granada*.

The End of the 30th BOOK.

LAUS DEO.

FINIS.

A Compendious SUPPLEMENT TO THE History of SPAIN;

From the Year 1515, till 1621.

Written by F. John de Mariana.

Anno 1515.

FRANCIS the new King of France having fettled the Affairs of his Kingdom at home, and being a hot and fiery Youth, resolv'd to carry the War into *Italy*. He pass'd the *Alps* with all his Forces, and at his first Entrance over-*in Italy* threw and took Prisoner *Prosper Colonna*, who with the Horse thought to have stopp'd his Passage. Next he took *Novara*, and the Castle, wherein he was much assist'd by the Industry of Count *Peter Navarro*, who weary of his long Imprisonment, and offended that he was not Ranfom'd, had taken Service with the *French*. Thence the *French* King March'd towards *Milan*. With Duke *Maximilian*, were the *Swiss*, *Raymund de Cardona* was at *Verona*, and *Lawrence de Medicis* General for the Pope at *Placencia*. They not coming in time as they ought to have done, the *Swiss* march'd out to meet the King; and tho the Battel was so resolutely fought, that it lasted all day and part of the night, next morning the *Swiss* terrified with a false Rumour that fresh Supplies were coming to the King, were overcome and put to flight. The Duke was taken in the Castle whether he fled for refuge, and sent Prisoner into *France* as his Father had been, and continued there in like manner as long as he lived. This memorable Battel was fought on the 13th of September.

The Consequence of this Victory was such in *Italy*, that the *Spaniards*, who before were absolute, being drove out of *Lombardy* and the State of *Milan*, began now to be in fear expelled for *Naples*. The Catholick King rais'd Men, and endeavour'd to have Succours from all *Milan* Parts; yet at the same time he gave Orders to secure the Great Captain *Gonzalo Fernandez de Cordova* and other Men of Quality, because they design'd to go over to *Flanders*, but he fell sick in *October* at *Loxa*, and died the Second of December at *Granada*.

Anno 1516.

Ferdinand the Catholick King died at *Madrigalejo* near *Truxillo*, as he was going to *Sevil*, K. *Ferdinand* on the 27th of January, of a Dropfy which had troubled him many Months. It is reported that the Bell of *Velilla* in *Aragon* which uses to denounce such Misfortunes, had also been heard to ring of it self before this. He appointed his Grandson *Charles* of *Austria* his Heir. To his Grandson *Ferdinand* he left the City *Taranto* and some other Lands in the Kingdom of *Naples*. To govern during the absence of King *Charles*, he appointed the Cardinal of *Spain* Archbishop of *Toledo* in *Castile*, and his Son the Archbishop of *Zaragoza* in *Aragon*. *Ferdinand* Duke of *Calabria* he order'd to be set at Liberty, and to have a competent Revenue assign'd him. His Body and that of the Queen his Wife, were buried in the Cathedral of *Granada*, as he had ordain'd in his Will. King *Charles* by his Letters Patents appointed *Adrian*, Dean of *Lovain*, to govern together with the Cardinal of *Spain*; and notwithstanding his Mother was still living, he took upon him the Title of King, without consent of the Nobility, yet he continued to use that Stile, it being a thing of dangerous consequence to oppose him.

Our Governours were in care for *Navarre*, fearing least now upon the Change of Princes that Kingdom should declare for its own antient Kings. For this reason they chose the Duke of *Najara* Governour and General of that Kingdom, he being a Person very fit for that Employment, by reason of the great Alliances he had among that People, his Estate lying

lying near at hand. Nevertheless Peter of Navarre, Marechal of that Kingdom and Marquis of Cortes raised some Commotions, which were not of any moment, for he was taken and sent Prisoner to Simancas, where he continued in Confinement as long as he lived. Besides, all those Contrivances ended in the Death of King John d'Albret, who died in his Dominion of Bearne upon Tuesday the Nineteenth of June.

Anno 1517.

Eight Months after ensued the Death of the Queen his Wife. Both their Bodies were buried at Lescar, a City in the Province of Bearne, tho they in their Will had ordered themselves to be buried at Pamplona, as King and Queen of Navarre, by that means as it were to make good their Title, which was a small comfort having lost the Crown. Henry d'Albret their Son succeeded them in their Possessions, as also in the Pretensions to that Kingdom.

Henry King of Navarre.

At Lisbon, in March, died Mary Queen of Portugal, in the flower of her Age. She died in Labour, and was buried in the Church called de la Madre de Dios, or of the Mother of God, in that City. She had the following Children, Prince John the Eldest, Elizabeth, Beatrice, Luis, Ferdinand, Alonso who was a Cardinal, Henry also Cardinal and King, Edward, besides two that died young.

Mary Queen of Portugal dies.

Cardinal Adrian Florentius, born at Utrecht in the Low Countries, Dean of Lovain and Bishop of Tortosa in Spain, was at Rome chosen Cardinal on the 27th of June.

K. Charles in Spain.

Charles of Austria the new King, arrived with his Fleet at Villaviciosa, a Town in Asturias, the 19th of September. The Cardinal of Spain went to meet him, but died by the way at Roa. His Body was buried in the Colledge of St. Ildefonso at Alcalá de Henares, which he had built from the Ground, and endowed with plentiful Revenues to be a Seminary of Learning. The manner of it is after that of the University of Paris, if we may be allowed to compare small things to great, at least much Profit has redounded from it to Spain, a great number of Youth being there instructed, and many Persons of great Learning having been brought up there. He was Archbishop 22 Years. Cardinal William de Croy a Fleming succeeded him in that Dignity.

Downfall of the Sultans of Egypt.

This Year was remarkable, and no less Unfortunate, for two things that happened: One was the total overthrow of the Empire of the Sultans of Egypt; the other the broaching of the Heresy of Martin Luther. Egypt was Subject to the Roman Empire till the time of the Emperor Heraclius, when the false Prophet Mahomet conquer'd that Province. After his Death it was possessed by the Caliphs, who as he had appointed were Supream in Spirituals as well as Temporals. These continued till the War of the Holy Land, when King Amalaricus of Hierusalem, having taken the City of Damietta formerly called Pelusium, drove the Caliph to such straits, that he was forced to crave Aid of the Sultan of Siria. Sarraco was sent with these Succours. He in requital for the Assistance given possessed himself of the Kingdom of Egypt, leaving to the Caliphs only the Spiritual Jurisdiction. Saladin the Son of Sarraco was Sultan of Egypt and Siria, and having obtained many Victories over the Christians, and taken Hierusalem, reduced the Christians there to great straits. Not long after Melechbala being possessed of that Empire, finding himself too weak to oppose the Christians, bought of the Tartars a great number of Circassian Slaves, with whose help he did many great things, and among the rest took S. Luis King of France Prisoner at Damietta. The Slaves having murdered Melechbala, chose a King from among themselves called Tarqueminus, upon condition that neither his Sons should inherit the Crown, nor the Sons of the other Slaves should be admitted into their Order, but that only those should be Soldiers and bare command who being the Sons of Christian Parents had renounced the Faith. These they called Mamalucks, and from among them the King was to be chosen. This Government flourished 300 Years, till the time of Cayerbeyus, who obtained many Victories over the Turks, and reigned in the time of King Ferdinand of Spain. Campton his Successor, after the Turks had overthrown the Persians near the City Tarvisium, fearing they would invade Siria, marched against them with his Army, and was near Damascus defeated and slain by Selymus the Turkish Emperor. In his stead the Mamalukes set up Tomombeyus, who being by the Turks in Battel put to the Rout, and the City Cairo taken, was by them impaled. Thus the Turk Selymus having conquered the Provinces of Siria and Egypt returned home victorious, his Empire being much augmented, and his strength increased by so large an Addition.

Hereby of Martin Luther.

Martin Luther took this Occasion to spread his new Doctrine. Pope Julius had begun the Structure of the Vatican, and Pope Leo the Tenth his Successor to finish it granted a Jubilee throughout the World to such as gave some Charity towards that Work. Albertus Archbishop of Mentz, to whom the charge of publishing this Jubilee in Germany was committed, gave it in charge to Tezelius, a Dominican Friar: Martin Luther, who was Professor of Divinity at Wirtemberg, and an Austin Friar, so highly resented that Commission was not given to him, that he immediately began to preach against it, and meeting with others that gave ear to him ran into many other Extravagancies, which soon spread abroad; the many Abuses then crept into the Church, being a motive for the People to Revolt from it.

Anno

Anno 1518.

Ellenor, Sister to King Charles, was Married to Emanuel King of Portugal about the end of this Year at Ocrato, a Town in Portugal, with much Pomp and Grandeur. They had afterwards Issue Charles who died Young, and Mary who lived long but was never Married.

K. Charles his Sister married to Emanuel K. of Portugal.

It was now proposed to divide the Archbishoprick of Toledo into several Bishopricks, because of its immoderate Greatness, and particularly Madrid and Talavera were designed to have Prelates of their own. Pope Leo granted his Bull in order to the effecting of it. He gave the Inspection of that Affair to the Cardinal Adrian, the Bishop of Cofenza his Nuncio in Spain, and D. Alonso de Manrique Bishop of Ciudad Rodrigo, who were empowered to order it as they should think fit. They met with so many Difficulties that they were forced to desist.

Anno 1519.

Maximilian the Emperor departed this Life on the 12th of January. Soon after the Electors met at Francfort to appoint a Successor, and tho there were many Pretenders, and great Instance particularly made by Francis King of France, yet Charles King of Spain was preferred before them all, and declared Emperor on the 28th of June. But in regard that the Kings of Naples could not accept of the Empire, they being so engaged to the Popes, he obtained a Dispensation upon condition he should pay yearly 7000 Ducats, as an acknowledgment for that Kingdom, and a White Hackney, as is done to this Day. This point was not perfectly agreed upon till some Years after.

Maximilian dies, Charles the Fifth chosen Emperor.

Anno 1520.

King Charles received the News of his Election at Barcelona, whence crossing all Spain he went to Coruña, and sailed thence in May for Flanders. At Aquisgran the first Crown of the Empire was put upon his Head on the 21th of October, by the Bishop of Cologne, the Fifth whose Office it is. At the same time he freely resigned to his Brother Ferdinand all Austria and the other Hereditary Dominions of his Grandfather Maximilian. Cardinal Adrian, D. Inigo de Velasco the Constable, and the Admiral D. Henry Enriques, were left Governours of Spain. They omitted nothing that could be done to quell the Contention, who rose in Rebellion, but could not prevent their taking up Arms, whence ensued Rebellion the Civil Wars called Comunidades, or the Commons War. Their Pretences were, that in Spain through the Avarice of the Flemings all the Gold of Spain was carried away, and that the Liberties of the Subjects were infringed by their tyrannical Government. The common cry of all rebels. The greatest Grievance was, that Charles de Geurcs, the new Kings Tutor, not content that he had preferred his Nephew William de Croy to the Archbishoprick of Toledo, had by many knacks and contrivances raked together a vast quantity of Spanish Pistols. The principal Heads of the rebellion were John de Padilla, one of the first Gentlemen of Toledo, and D. Antony de Acuña, Bishop of Zamora. Several Towns and Cities joyned with them. Several Engagements happened between the Loyallists and Rebels in many places, with various success, till about the end of this Year the Kings Army took Tordeillas, where the Rebels had fortified themselves and kept Queen Joanna. On the 23th of April the following Year, was fought the Battle of Villalar, in which they were totally overthrown, and the Ringleaders of them taken, which were, John de Padilla, Bravo and Maldonado, who were executed, and the Bishop was hanged at Simancas, where he was prisoner. Thus those Tumults were brought to an end by the Prudence and good Conduct of the Council, to whom the King had wholly committed that Charge. D. Maria Pacheco, Wife to John de Padilla, in the place of her Husband headed the Rebels, and encouraged them to hold together, but could do nothing worth remembrance. The Duke of Segorbe defeated the Germanats of Valencia near unto Morvedre. So the Rebels in that part of the Country called themselves.

Anno 1521.

William de Croy Archbishop of Toledo, died in Germany the 11th of January, without coming into Spain, or having done any thing remarkable during his Life. D. Alonso de Fonseca, a Man of great Spirit at that time Archbishop of Santiago, was translated to the See of Toledo. The Archbishoprick of Santiago was given to John de Tavera, Nephew to F. James Deza Archbishop of Sevil, at that time Bishop of Ciudad Rodrigo and Osma, and of the Council of the Inquisition.

The Rebellion in Castile produced a new War in Navarre. King Ferdinand to hinder Navarre any Insurrection had demolished all the Castles in that Kingdom, and the last Year all the Garrisons and Artillery were drawn thence against the Mutiniers of Castile. Francis King of France desiring to restore Henry d'Albret to that Crown of Right appertaining to him, laid hold of that favourable Opportunity, and sent a numerous Army to that effect, under the Command of Andrew l'Esparre, younger Brother to Odes Lord of Lantrec. He found all things easier than he could have imagined, and over-run all the Kingdom, taking the Capital City Pamplona, abandoned by D. Antony Manrique the Viceroy. Only the Castle held out, being defended by Ignacius of Loyola, a Man nobly descended in Guipuzcoa, then a Soldier, and afterwards Founder of the Order of the Jesuits. A Cannon Ball struck

A 2

up

up a Stone which broke one of his Legs and hurt the other, which brought him into danger of his Life. He being wounded the Castle surrendered. The French Commander not content with having recovered that Kingdom, entred *Castile*, and for some days lay before *Lagoyto*. Our Forces marching to the Relief of the Place, obliged him to quit the Siege. Not long after at a place called *Nayn* near *Pamplona*, they overthrew the French and took their General Prisoner. After this Victory the Kingdom of *Navarre* was with the same ease again brought under the Crown of *Castile*.

The King of *France* highly offended at this Disappointment, to revenge it sent a new Army into *Biscay*, under the Command of the Admiral of *France*, who took *Fuenterabia*, a strong Town upon the Frontiers. Several Rencontres happened betwixt our Forces and those of the Enemy, but at length the Town was recovered.

Beatrix, youngest Daughter to the King of *Portugal*, contracted to *Charles* Duke of *Savoy*, was carried to her Husband in a Fleet fitted out for that purpose. The Publick Joy for this Marriage was not lasting, for that the King of *Portugal* died in December. His Body was buried in the Monastery of *Bethlem*, built by himself near *Lisbon*, and appointed the burial Place of Kings. King *John* the Third of the Name his Son succeeded him.

On the 2d of December died at *Rome* Pope *Leo*, whose Memory was Reverenced for that he had restored the Peace of *Italy*, favoured Learning, and much restored the University of *Rome*, by bringing to it Professors of all Sciences from other Parts with great Expence. Nevertheless he is blamed, as having been given to his Pleasures more than became his high Dignity, and for immoderately extolling his Kindred, first his Brother *Julian*, and after his Death *Laurence* his Nephew, Son to *Peter* his other Brother. To raise them he designed to deprive the Duke of *Urbino* of his Dominions, but the Death of both the Brother and the Nephew prevented the execution of his Designs. Pope *Leo* was of the House of *Medicis*, whose Genealogy is this which follows.

The Great *Cosmo* de *Medicis*, who lived in *Florence* 100 Years before this, had a Son called *Peter*, and by him two Grandsons *Laurence* and *Julian*. *Laurence* had three Sons, *Peter*, *John* the present Pope *Leo*, and *Julian*. *Julian* had a natural Son born after his Father's Death and called *Julius*, who came to be Pope, and was called *Clement* the Seventh. *Peter*, Brother to Pope *Leo*, had a Son called *Laurence* the Younger, who was General of his Uncle the Pope's Forces. He by a Mistress had *Alexander* afterwards Duke of *Florence*, by his Wife *Magdalen* of *Bologna* left *Catharine*, who came to be Queen of *France*, whereby the House of *Medicis* is related to many Royal Families. The second *Julian*, Brother to Pope *Leo*, had a Son called *Hypolito*, who was afterwards a Cardinal, his Uncle Pope *Clement* giving him the Cap.

Anno 1522.

On the 10th of January Cardinal *Adrian*, tho a Fleming, and at that time absent, was by the Conclave chosen Pope. At that time he was employed in the Government of *Spain*. The News of his promotion was brought to him at *Vitoria*, where he then was to give Orders for carrying on the War against *France* and recovering of *Fuenterabia*. Immediately he hastened away in order to pass over into *Italy*, yet he came not to *Rome* till the Summer was well advanced. His Papacy was short, as not exceeding twenty Months, but his Learning, Wisdom and Virtue were very great. He changed not his Name, but was called *Adrian* the 6th. By him St. *Anthony* Archbishop of *Florence*, and *Benon* Bishop of *Misna*, were Canonised. On the 3d of February the Royalists under the Conduct of the Archbishop of *Bari* overcame the Rebels who were possessed of the City *Toledo*, and so those Tumults ended.

Charles the Emperor leaving his Brother *Ferdinand* in January with the Title of Vicar of the Empire, set out for *Spain* to settle the Kingdom, and put an end to the Troubles of it. He arrived with his Fleet at *Santaven* on the 16th of July.

Christiern King of *Denmark* had married *Elizabeth* Sister to the new Emperor. His Uncle *Frederick* usurped the Kingdom, whereby he was obliged to retire into *Flanders*, where he continued in Banishment the space of 10 Years, which was as long as he lived. He left two Daughters lawfully begotten, which were *Elizabeth* and *Christiern*, the first was married to *Alonso* Duke of *Lorrain*, the other to *Francis* *Sforzia* Duke of *Milan*.

Anno 1523.

Pope *Adrian* granted to the Emperor *Charles* and his Successors Kings of *Spain* the full Authority of electing and presenting the Bishops within their Dominions. His Bull was passed on the 6th of September. He also for ever granted them to hold the Administration of the three military Orders, which other Popes had only granted for a time. The Pope died at *Rome* on the 12th of the same Month, oppressed with Care and Grief for that the *Turks* had the Year before possessed themselves of the Island of *Rhodes*, after it had endured a Siege of Eight Months. During the vacancy of the Papal Chair died at *Rome* Cardinal *Bernardin* de *Carvajal*, who had been Bishop first of *Astorga*, then of *Badajoz* of *Cartagena*, of *Siguensa*, and lastly of *Plasencia*. D. *Gutierre* de *Carvajal*, Bishop of *Plasencia*, was Nephew to the Cardinal who resigned that See up to him. This Year also died

died F. *James* *Deza* Master to Prince *John*, successively Bishop of *Salamanca*, *Jaen* and *Sevil*, Inquisitor General and Elect of *Toledo*. On the 20th of December Cardinal *Jn- Leo* the X. *Adrian* de *Medicis* Cousin-German to Pope *Leo* the Tenth, was chosen Pope in the place of *Leo*. *Adrian* decaiced, and took the Name of *Clement* the Seventh. He governed the Church ten Years, 10 Months, and 7 Days. He confirmed the Order of the *Theatins*, calling it the Congregation of *Divine-Love*. It was instituted by *Peter Garrafa* Bishop of *Theatinum*, and other pious Persons. Their Habit differs not from that of the other Clergy, their Life is retired, free from worldly Business, and employed in singing the Canonical Hours.

Anno 1524.

The French who had entred the Dutchy of *Milan*, and made themselves Masters of a great part of it, were this Year almost enclosed by the Imperial Army under the Command of the Duke of *Bourbon*, who took most of the Places from whence the Army was supplied, and by that means brought them into great Distress for want of Provisions. This obliged the Admiral of *France*, General of those Forces to endeavour to make a retreat, but the Imperialists were so close upon him that he was forced to fight, his Army was wholly overthrown, and only a small part of it returned home by the way of *Turin*. This Victory encouraged the Duke of *Bourbon* and Marquis of *Pescara* to lay Siege to *Mailles*, where when they had lain six Weeks, hearing that the French King was coming with a powerful Army, they sent away their heavy Cannon by Sea, and retired with great precipitation. The King not to lose this Advantage, hastened to pass the Mountains, and soon possessed himself of the Cities of *Milan* and other Places, and then laid Siege to *Pavia*.

Anno 1525.

King *John* of *Portugal* married *Charlotte*, Sister to *Charles* the Emperor. The Nuptial King Solemnities were performed with much Majesty at *Espremoz* on the 9th of February: This Lady had many Children, which were *Alonso*, *Mary*, *Catharine*, *Beatrix*, *Emanuel*, *Philip*, *John* and *Antony*. Of all these only Prince *John* and the Princess *Mary* lived to be marriageable, and even they died soon after they were married.

Pope *Leo* the same Year he died entred into a League with *Charles* the Emperor, for expelling the French out of *Italy*, upon condition that every Year upon St. *Peter's* Day the Emperor should for the Kingdom of *Naples*, besides the White Hackney, pay 7000 Ducats; and that the Kingdom of *Sicily* should be owned as a Fief of the Church, paying only 15000 Ducats as it had used to do. That till such time as the Pope were repayed his Expences in that War, he should hold the Cities of *Plasencia* and *Parma*, the Profits whereof were not to be deducted out of the Principal, and that the Dukedom of *Milan* should be given to *Francis* *Sforzia*. Afterwards followed the expulsion of the French, and their return, as was said the last Year. The King of *France* lying before *Pavia*, in which was *Antony* de *Leyva* and a good Garrison of *German*s, the Emperor's Generals halted to the Relief of the City. These were *Charles* de *Lanoy* Viceroy of *Naples*, *Charles* Duke of *Bourbon*, and *Ferdinand* *Davalos*, Marquis of *Pescara*, who overthrew the French Army, took the King and sent him Prisoner into *Spain*. *Henry* & *Albret* King of *Navarre* was also taken, but he bribing his Keepers made his escape out of the Castle of *Pavia*. In this of *France* Great-Grandson to the most Renowned *Scanderbeg* Prince of *Epirus*, and Terror of the *Turks*. His Reins not being chained were cut, and his Horse ran with him into the midst of the Enemies, where the King of *France* himself killed him with his Lance. This Battle was fought upon Friday the 24th of February being the Feast of the Apostle S. *Matthias*.

Anno 1526.

Thus Europe for a while was delivered from the Desolation of War. King *Francis* of *France* was Prisoner in the Castle of *Madrid*. His Mother the Queen-Regent of *France* in his absence, earnestly desiring her Sons Liberty, sent her Daughter the Lady *Margaret*, who had been Married to *Charles* Duke of *Alencon*, into *Spain*, to treat of some Accommodation. She managed the business so well, that on the 14th of January an Alliance was concluded between the King and the Emperor upon the following Conditions: That from thence forward it should not be allowed the Flemings to Appeal to the King of *France*. That the King of *France* should quit all his Pretensions to *Milan*, *Genoa*, and *Asie*. That he should restore *Burgundy* to the Emperor. That he should Marry *Ellenor* the Queen-Dowager of *Portugal*, the Emperor's Sister, and should have with her 200000 Ducats. That he should Pardon *Charles* Duke of *Bourbon*. And, That all other Differences should be determined according to Equity.

The Duke of *Bourbon* had to Wife *Susanna* Grandchild to *Lewis* the Eleventh King of *France*, and Daughter to *Peter* Duke of *Bourbon* and *Anne* the aforelaid King's Eldest Daughter. To him *Charles*, last of the Duke of *Angers*, had by his Will left his Dominions in *France*, and his Title to the Kingdom of *Naples*. *Charles* the Eighth, Son and Heir to King *Lewis*, left no Issue, therefore the Duke of *Bourbon*, tho he pretended not to the Crown as not being the next of the Male Line, yet he insisted that all the Dominions

Dominions that had accrued to the Crown by other means, belonged to his Wife, as next of Blood to the late Kings. After her Death he pretended, tho he had no issue, to retain the Dukedom of *Bourbon*, as next of Kin in the Male-Line to his Father-in-Law. But the King's Mother urged that she was Neice to the said *Peter of Bourbon*, being his Sister's Daughter, and this Title prevailed.

The Treaty being concluded, the King of *France* departed out of *Spain*, leaving as Hostages (according to Agreement) for performance of the Capitulation his two Sons, *Francis* the Dauphine, and *Henry* the Younger.

At *Sevil* on the 3d of *March* was celebrated the Marriage of the Emperor with *Elizabeth* eldest Sister to the King of *Portugal*. *D. Ferdinand* of *Aragon* Duke of *Calabria*, before set at Liberty, and *D. Alonso de Fonseca*, who had succeeded Cardinal *William de Croy* in the Archbishoprick of *Toledo*, accompanied the Bride from the Borders of *Portugal*.

The Emperor had deprived *Francis Sforzia* of the Dukedom of *Milan*, accusing him of being unfaithful, and holding Correspondence with *France*. Pope *Clement* to restore him, and being himself offended because it was by Law established in *Spain*, that Benefices should not be given to Strangers, and that the Pope's Bulls should be examined in Council, joined in League with the French and Venetians; he also invited the King of *England* into the Confederacy, and promised *D. Ferdinand Davalos* Marquis of *Pescara* and Governor of *Milan*, if he would join with them to make him King of *Naples*, which Kingdom he designed to Conquer. These Practices were the cause of great and mighty Mischiefs that ensued. Mean while the Marquis of *Pescara* died, and leaving no Issue, his Cousin *D. Alonso Davalos* Marquis of *del Gasto* inherited his Title and Estate.

Solyman the Great Turk, Son to *Selymus*, overthrew in Battle near the City *Buda* King *Luis* of *Hungary*, and by his Death not only the City *Buda* was lost, but Contentions arising about the Succession, the Kingdom was brought into great distress. Part of the Nobility were for *Ferdinand* of *Austria*, because he was Married to the late King's Sister; and part stood up for *John Sepusius* Vayvode of *Transylvania*, whence ensued grievous Wars. *Mary* the Queen-Dowager having no Issue returned to *Flanders*.

Anno 1527.

Cardinal *Pompeius Colonna* and *Vespasian Colonna* having raised Forces in the Territory of *Rome*, and being joined by others sent by *D. Hugo de Moncada* Viceroy of *Naples*, they had so frightened the Pope at *Rome*, that he could scarce secure his Person, or prevent the Soldiers Plundering the Sacred Palace. After which *Charles* Duke of *Bourbon* with part of the Imperial Army marched out of *Lombardy* towards *Rome*, designing to Plunder that City. The Duke of *Orbin* and *Jacquin de Medicis*, Father to *Cosmo* who was after Duke of *Florence*, set out to oppose him, but were overthrown passing the River *Mincius*, and *Jacquin* slain. The Duke of *Bourbon* assaulting *Rome* was killed with a Musket Shot from the Walls, nevertheless the Soldiers pursued their Design, and sacked the City, laying Siege to the Castle of *Santangelo*, whither the Pope and Cardinals retired.

The Emperor was at *Valladolid* when the News of this Disaster was brought to him, he immediately caused the Publick Feasts and Rejoicing for the Birth of his Son Prince *Philip* born in that City the 20th of *May* to cease, which was a Token of his Religious Zeal, and that so great a Disorder had not happened with his knowledge. On the other side the *Florentines*, who mortally hated the Pope, seeing him distressed expelled out of their City the Family of *Medicis*, and particularly *Hippolito* and *Alexander*, who were the Chiefs of that House, which was the Cause why afterwards they lost their Liberty. King *Henry* of *England* hearing what had happened, declared for the Pope and the League before spoken of. The King of *France* also upon the same News sent his General *Odet de Lautrec* with Forces into *Italy*, who joining with the *Venetians* took *Alexandria* and *Pavia*, two considerable Cities in the State of *Milan*.

Margaret Sister to the French King was Married to *Henry d'Albret* King of *Navarre*, and had Issue *Joanna*, who for want of Heirs Male inherited her Father's Dominions. This Lady most obstinately persisted in Heresie, as I suppose, because the Pope had given away the Kingdom of *Navarre* from her Forefathers.

Anno 1528.

At *Madrid* the Three Estates swore the young Prince *Philip* Heir to his Father's Kingdoms. The Emperor complained that the French King did not keep his Word, or perform what he had so solemnly promised when he was Prisoner in *Spain*. The French King sent a Herald to challenge him to fight him Hand to Hand. This Affair was advised about with the Nobility. On the 24th of *June* the Emperor sent his Answer by Letter, accepting the Challenge, and appointing the Place of Combat: But the King of *France* was so cautious he would neither open the Letters, nor give Audience to the Herald sent from *Spain* upon that Errand.

Mean while *Lautrec* having wintered at *Bologna*, marched towards *Naples*, laid Siege to that City, hoping soon to possess himself of all the Kingdom. On a sudden the Plague began to rage so violently in his Army, that great part of it perished, and he among the rest.

rest. Others were made Prisoners, and among them Count *Peter Navarro*, who spent the rest of his Days under severe Confinement.

This Disaster moved *Andrea Doria*, a *Genoise*, but Admiral of the French Fleet, to go over to the Emperor, and afterwards he restored his Country to its Liberty, having defeated and expelled the Family of *Fregosa*, for which and his great Virtues he gained immortal Renown.

Anno 1529.

Charles the Emperor earnestly desired to go over into *Italy* by Sea, there to receive the Imperial Crown at the Hand of the Pope. To this purpose he was reconciled with him, after so many Discontents and Affronts, and promised to give his Bastard Daughter *Margaret* in Marriage to *Alexander de Medicis*, as also to restore that Family to its Country. At the same time he renewed the League with the King of *France*, the Embassadors of both Princes meeting to that purpose at *Cambray*, on the Frontiers of *France* and *Flanders*. He sent home that Kings two Sons ransomed for Two Millions of Gold, and with them sent his Sister *Ellenor* who was to be Married to that King. From this time forward the Low Countries were wholly exempted from the Jurisdiction of *France*, and on the other side *Burgundy* was entirely made over to that Crown.

It remained now to agree the Differences with *Portugal*, about the *Molucco* Islands. It was concluded that the King of *Portugal* should lend the Emperor 350000 Ducats, upon ment with Condition that till such time as that Sum was repayed, the *Castilians* should forbear Trading in those Islands, or laying any Claim to them.

This done, the Emperor went over by Sea into *Italy*. *Solyman* the Great Turk, at Vienna being the Infatigation of *John* the Vayvod of *Transylvania*, laid Siege to *Vienna*, which was sieged bravely defended by *Philip* the Count Palatin, who was in it with a strong Garison.

Anno 1530.

At *Rome* the Citizens were disgusted and impoverished by the late Disorders and Sacking of the City, wherefore it was agreed the Coronation should be performed at *Bologna*. The Concourse of People was incredible, the publick Demonstration of Joy extraordinary, and the Majesty of the Ceremony such as passed belief. On the Day of *S. Mathias*, which was His Majesty's Birth-day, he was saluted *Augustus*, and Crowned by the Pope. His Holiness and the *Venetians* interceded for *Francis Sforzia*, that the Dukedom of *Milan* might be restored to him, which was done accordingly, he taking to Wife *Christienn*, Daughter to the King of *Denmark*, and the Emperor's Neice. He was ordered to pay 900000 Ducats, and the City of *Como* and Castle of *Milan* were to remain in the Emperor's Hands till that were performed. The Marquis of *Mantua* had the Title of Duke conferred upon him. The Pope and Duke of *Ferrara* were at Variance about the Cities of *Modena* and *Reggio*, and the Emperor, as Umpire betwixt them, adjudged them to the Duke.

After this he set out for *Germany*, where he had Summoned the Diet to meet at *Ausburg* on the 8th of *April*. The principal aim was to reduce the Hereticks, as had been intended at other Diets. Little was done in this Affair, only that the Hereticks presented in Writing a Confession of their Faith, which of that City was called the *Ausburg Confession*. He that composed it was named *Philip Melancthon*, a Learned Man.

The Imperial Forces having long besieged *Florence*, reduced the City to such streights, that they were forced not only to admit the Family of the *Medicis*, but to receive *Alexander de Medicis* for their Duke, and so lost their ancient Liberty. *Philibert* Prince of *Orange*, and *Alonso Davalos* Marquis of *del Gasto* and of *Pescara*, since the Death of his Cousin *Florence*, were the Generals that commanded at this Siege.

Margaret the Emperor's Aunt died at *Mecklin* in *Brabant* on the 1st Day of *December*. She was Governess of those Provinces, and *Mary* Queen Dowager of *Hungary* succeeded her in that Charge, which she held for the Emperor her Brother many Years.

Anno 1531.

By the Emperor's Order the Archbishop of *Mentz*, whose Place it is, Summoned the Electors of the Empire to meet at *Cologn*, to chuse a King of the *Romans*. Upon the day appointed by the unanimous Consent of them all, but one. *Ferdinand* Archduke of *Austria*, King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, was elected. Only *Frederick* Duke of *Saxony*, protested against their Proceedings, but the Year after he agreed with the rest at the Diet of *Ratisbon*, having obtained Liberty in Matters of Religion.

Many Earthquakes happened, and in the Low-Countries the Dikes being shaken, the Inunda-Sea broke in, and whole Towns were drowned, and some of the Steeples are yet to be seen above Water. *Lisbon* suffered extremely, insomuch that the King fearing his Palace should fall upon him, for several Days lay in Tents in the Field. The Waters separating in the Channel of *Tagus*, left a sort of an Island in the middle for some time.

In *England* the Ancient Catholic Religion was now subverted on this Occasion. King *Change* of *Henry* indulging his Appetite had cast an Amorous Eye upon *Anne Bullen*. To satisfy his desire, he put from him Queen *Catharine*, upon pretence that she had been Married to his

his Brother *Arthur*, and took *Anne Bullen* to Wife, notwithstanding he had a Daughter called *Mary* by his Lawful Wife. The Pope opposed this Proceeding, and could not be brought to approve of it. Hereupon the King commanded all his Subjects to disown the Supremacy of the Pope, which was the Introduction to all the Disorders that afterwards happen'd in England.

Civil Wars broke out between the Catholick and Heretick Cantons of *Switzerland*. They came to a Battel near *Zurich*, in which the Catholicks had the better. In this Fight *Zwinglius* was killed. At *Basle* *Ecolampadius* was found dead in his Bed. Both these were Heads of that wicked Sect of *Sacramentarians*.

Anno 1532.

The Emperor assembled the Diet at *Ratisbon*, to raise the Forces of the Empire, to oppose *Solyman* the Great Turk who threatned *Hungary*. Liberty of Conscience was granted to the pretended Reformed Religion, whereupon the Professors of it joined with the Catholicks in raising Forces. The Pope sent a Supply of *Italians* under the Conduct of the Cardinal *Hippolito de Medicis*. The King of *Portugal* also sent Succour. Thus about 20000 Horse and 80000 Foot were raised. They encamp'd near *Vienna*, whither the Turks had designed to advance. The Emperor in Person commanded this Army. The Infidels understanding the great Power of the Christians, tho they were much more numerous, durst not hazard a Battel, but contenting themselves with having ravaged *Hungary*, and part of *Austria*, returned the same way they came.

At the same time *Andrew Doria* with the Imperial Fleet sailing into the *Morea*, took *Coron* and *Modon*.

John Frederick Duke of *Saxony*, a great Favourer of *Martin Luther*, died, and his Son of the same Name, and no better a Christian than he, succeeded him.

The Emperor having settled the Affairs of *Germany* passed over into *Italy*. At *Bolonia* he had a Conference with the Pope, concluded a League with him against the Turk, and it was proposed to call a General Council, to put a stop to the growing Heresies. But the main Design of these Princes was to prevent the *French* returning into *Italy*, for it was thought that King would never desist till he had recover'd *Milan*.

Anno 1533.

It seems there was no reality in their Proceedings, for as soon as the Emperor returned into *Spain*, the Pope and King of *France* met at *Marsilles*. This Meeting it was fear'd would produce new Commotions and Wars in *Italy*. The Death of the Pope, which soon after ensued, broke all those Measures. All that took effect was, that *Catharine* Daughter to *Laurence de Medicis* was Married to *Henry* Son to the King of *France*, who afterwards *Francis* the Dauphin his Elder Brother dying, came to be Dauphin, and at last King. She had in Dower certain Towns in *Anvergn*, and a great Sum of Money.

Anno 1534.

D. Alonso de Fonseca, Archbishop of *Toledo*, died the 4th of February, and the Cardinal *D. John de Tavera* succeeded him in that Dignity.

Pope *Clement* immediately after his return out of *France*, fell sick of a lingering Disease, and having settled his own Affairs and those of the City, departed this Life at *Rome* the 24th Day of September. On the 15th of October Cardinal *Alexander Farnesius*, born at *Rome*, and well versed in all the Affairs of that Court, was chosen his Successor, took the Name of *Paul* the III. and govern'd the Church 15 Years and 28 Days. In his younger Days he had two Children unlawfully begotten, which were *Peter Luis* and *Constance*. *Peter Luis* was Father to *Alexander Farnesius*. *Constance* was Mother of *Guido Sforzia*. Both these were made Cardinals in the first Promotion. *Alexander Farnesius* had two Brothers, *Ottavius* afterwards Duke of *Parma* and *Raynuncius*, Knight of *S. John of Hierusalem*, and lastly a Cardinal.

In England this November it was by Law establish'd, That the Pope should have no Spiritual Jurisdiction within that Kingdom, but that the King was Head of the Church. Some who would not consent, and among them certain *Carthusians*, *John Fisher* Bishop of *Rocheſter*, and Sir *Thomas Moore* late Chancellor, were put to Death. A Famous Pyrat called *Ariadenus Barbarossa*, had made himself King of *Argiers*, and being afterwards Admiral of the Turkish Fleet, took the City *Tunex* on the Coast of *Africa*, expelling thence *Muleasse* the rightful King.

Anno 1535.

The Emperor set Sail with a powerful Fleet from *Barcelona* on the 30th of May to restore *Muleasse*, who had fled to him for Protection. Prince *Luis* of *Portugal* kept him Company with certain Gallions fitted out by his Brother to that purpose. They had a favourable Passage, and landing on the Coast of *Africa*, at their first arrival took the strong Castle of *Goletta*, and in the Month of July were Masters of the City of *Tunex*. The City was delivered to King *Muleasse*. *D. Bernardino de Mendoza* was left in the Castle with a Garison of 1000 Men. This done the Emperor sailed over to *Sicily*, and thence to *Naples*.

Mean

Mean while the King of *France* passing the *Alpes*, took from *Charles Duke of Savoy* French in the City of *Turin*, and many other Places in *Piemont*, whence ensued great Broils. To encrease which, *Francis Sforzia* Duke of *Milan* dying without Issue, appointed the Emperor *Charles* his Heir.

Anno 1536.

From *Naples* the Emperor went to *Rome*, where in the Presence of the Pope and Cardinals, he grievously inveighed against the King of *France*, and was so far transported with Passion, that he challenged him to Fight hand to hand upon *Easter-Monday* following. Soon after departing *Rome*, he entered *France* with a powerful Army. He advanced Emperor as far as *Marsilles*, to which he laid Siege, but was forced to return without doing any thing remarkable. In this Expedition *Garcilasso de la Vega*, the Famous Spanish Poet, was killed by certain Country People from a Tower, which the Emperor so highly repented, that he caused the Tower to be razed, and all those Men to be hanged. *Antony de Leyva*, a famous Commander and then General, died also in this Undertaking.

Three things remarkable happened this Year. The first, the Death of *Francis* the Dauphin of *France*, suspected to have been Poisoned. The second, a Provincial Council held at *Cologn* by *Hermanus*, Archbishop of that City, who seven years after turned *Lutheran*, was therefore deposed by the Pope, and *Adolphus* placed in his stead. The third, was the Death of *Erasmus Roterodamus*, who departed this Life at *Basle* being 70 Years of Age, a Person of great Learning, but no good Reputation.

In England on the 29th of May, *Anne Bullen*, tho the King had by her a Daughter called *Elizabeth*, was accused and convicted of Adultery, and accordingly Beheaded. *Jean Seymour* stepped into her Place, but the Year after she died in Childbed. Her Son lived, and was called *Edward*. After this the King Married *Anne* Sister to the Duke of *Cleres*, from whom he was soon after Divorced, having before establish'd a Law to allow of Divorces. Thus he Married his fifth Wife *Catherine Howard*, but her also he put to Death for Adultery, and because she had lost her Virginity before she was Married to him. Lastly, he Married the Lady *Catherine Par*, her he made not away, for soon after he died himself.

Anno 1537.

Duke *Alexander de Medicis* was murdered at *Florence* the 6th of January, by the Con- trivance of *Laurence de Medicis* his Kinsman. Upon his Death the Citizens chose for their Duke *Cosmo de Medicis*, Kinsman to the late Duke, but at a great distance.

The Emperor held the Diet of the Empire at *Worms*, where an Edict was published Diet against the *Lutherans*, but it was of no force, those People being then in Arms. All Men wished for a General Council, but there were great Difficulties that obstructed it. However the Pope Summon'd the Council, and appointed the Cities of *Mantua* first, and then that of *Vincenza* for it to be held in, both those Places being in *Italy*, and not far from *Germany*. The Hereticks pretended that the Pope, as a Guilty Person, could not be a Judge, nor the Bishops, as being obliged to him by Oath. They required the Council should be free, and held in *Germany*. What they aimed at could not be any way allowed; for how could they either as Persons accused or accusers, set up for Judges. To exclude the Bishops was never practiced, and even the secular Princes themselves refused to determine Matters of Faith. Their design was only to baffle and delay time.

Solyman the Eunuch Bassa govern'd *Egypt* for the Great Turk. By his Order he fitted out a Fleet of 80 Sail in the *Red Sea*, and sailing into the Ocean, laid Siege to the most important Fortrefs of *Diu* in the Kingdom of *Cambaya*, intending to drive the *Portugueses* *Diu* be- out of *India*, and wholly exclude them their Trade in those Parts. The Siege was car- ried furiously and with obduracy, but the *Portugueses* behaved themselves with such Bra- very, that the Turks were forced to desist and return home with great loss.

About the same time the Pope appointed nine Cardinals to consider of all things that ought to be reformed. They composed a Book, containing the Heads of many things to this purpose. A League against the Turks was also proposed. It was agreed that the Pope, Emperor and *Venetians* should join their Fleets to this intent, and that the *French* gainst the King might not be any hindrance to them, they resolved to have a Conference with him at *Nice* in *Provence*.

Anno 1538.

This being determined, the Pope, tho then very old, made hast thither, the Emperor came from *Spain* by Sea, and the King of *France* by Land. The Meeting was in May. After a long Debate, no Peace could be concluded, but a Truce was agreed on for Ten Truce for Years. Neither could it be brought about that the Emperor and *French* King should come 10 Years together. The Emperor promised to Marry his Bastard Daughter *Margaret*, then Widow of Duke *Alexander de Medicis*, to *Ottavius Farnesius* the Pope's Grandson.

However the Emperor in his Return to *Spain*, saw the *French* King at *Aiques Mortes*. French K. They were together two days, and conferred in private for several times. The chief and Emp. thing concluded upon was, That the King of *France* should Pardon *Andrew Doria*, and meet receive him again into Favour.

B

He

He, with the Emperor's, Pope's, and the Venetian Gallies in the Golph of Lartia, in Albania near the Morea, took *Cafelnovo* from the Turks, but *Barbaruffa* coming up with the Turkish Fleet near *Preveſta*, put him to flight without any considerable Reſiſtance. Thus all thoſe Preparations proved fruitleſs, and the next Year *Cafelnovo* was retaken by the Turks, with great ſlaughter of the Spaniſh Garriſon left there. The Venetians concluded a Truce with the Turk, which produced a laſting Peace.

In England the Bones of *S. Thomas of Canterbury* were burnt, Monafteries ſubverted, and Monks and Friars forced to change their Habit, and go like Laymen or ſecular Priests.

Anno 1539.

The Em- At Toledo, in the Houſe of the Earls of *Euenſalida*, on the 1ſt of May, died *Elizabeth* the Empreſs; Her Body was carried to *Granada*. The Emperor retired for ſome Days to the Monaftery of *Siſla* of the Order of *S. Hierome*. This Lady left three Children, Prince *Philip*, the Princeſs *Mary*, afterwards Married to the Emperor *Maximilian* the Second, and the Lady *Joanna*, Wife to Prince *John of Portugal*. Illegitimate Iſſue, the Emperor had *D. John of Auſtria*, got after he was a Widower, and the Lady *Margaret of Auſtria*, got before he Married.

George Duke of Saxony, a great Enemy to *Luther*, departed this Life, his Brother *Henry* already a *Lutheran* ſucceeded him. *Maurice*, of whom we ſhall ſpeak hereafter, was Son to this *Henry*.

Anno 1540.

Rebellion The City *Ghent* in *Flanders* was in Rebellion, on account of a new Tax laid towards de- of Ghent. fraying the Charge of the War. The Emperor reſolving to repair thither in Perſon, to gain time took his way through *France*. *Henry* and *Charles*, that King's two Sons, came to meet him on the Borders of the Kingdom, and the King himſelf accompanied him from *Orleans* to *Paris*. It was a deſperate Action of the Emperor, to put himſelf into his Enemies Power. It is reported there was a deſign to ſtop him, but God delivered him from fo great a Danger. Being come to *Ghent*, he puniſhed ſuch as were moſt faulty, and raiſed a Cittadel to curb that People.

About the ſame time died *John* the Vayvod, who called himſelf King of *Hungary*. He left a new-born Son called *Stephen*, in Defence of whom the Turks made great Havock in that Kingdom.

Eboræ made an Arch- Eboræ, a City in *Portugal*, was at the Suit of that King made an Archiepiſcopal Sec. biſhoprick The Biſhoprick of *Silves* was made Subject to it. That Dignity was conferred upon Car- di- nal *Henry*, the King's Brother, who, after the Death of King *Sebaſtian* his Nephew came to be King.

Jefuits confirmed By the Pope. Pope *Paul* the firſt time confirmed and approved of the Order of the Jeſuits. His Bull was paſſed at *Rome* on the 27th of *September*. This Order was Inſtituted by the Holy Father *Ignacius de Loyola*, a Native of the Province of *Guijuzcoa*, and of ſingular Sanctity of Life. This Year, on the 12th of *September*, happened the memorable Battel, wherein *D. Bernardin de Mendoza*, General of the Spaniſh Gallies, overthrew the Turks near the Iſland of *Alboran*.

Anno 1541.

Diſputes about Re- The Emperor having pacified *Flanders*, and puniſhed the Rebellion at *Ghent*, went away for *Germany*, hoping to reconcile the Hereticks to the Church. Many Diſputes happened betwixt the Divines of both Parties, which might have been a ſure Remedy for that Diſtemper, had the Obſtinacy of the Hereticks been to be convinced by any Arguments. The laſt Year on the 25th of *November*, at *Worms*, was began a Conference betwixt the Divines, which held on till this Year, but upon the coming of the Emperor all things were referred to the Diet at *Ratiſon*, which was opened the 5th of *April*. The Divines appointed on both ſides diſputed, the Chief for the Catholicks was *John Eccius*, for the Hereticks *Philip Melancton*. Cardinal *Gaſpar Contarvenus*, the Popes Legate at this Diet, granted to the adverſe Party certain Points relating to Juſtification, and Tranſubſtantiation, for which after his return to *Rome* he was publicly reproved by Cardinal *Peter Garraſa*, who was afterwards Pope, and called *Paul* the Fourth. All men gueſſed by the ſeverity of the Reprimand that it came from the Pope, who was there preſent, and therefore the Reflection upon him was the greater. The Diet at *Ratiſon* being broke up, the Emperor went into *Italy*, and conferred with the Pope at *Luca* in *September*. The chief Subject of their Conference was about Aſſembling a General Council. Leaving the Pope, he went to *Genoa*, where *Andrew Doria* had a great Fleet in readineſs to go over to *Argiers* on the Coaſt of *Africk*. The Seaſon was then too far advanced, therefore the Pope and others laboured to diſſwade the Emperor from that Enterprize, but he was not to be moved. Being come upon the Coaſt of *Africk* about the end of *October*, and having loſt great part of his Fleet in a terrible Storm, he was forced to retire to *Bugia*, whence he paſſed over much afflicted to *Carthage*, having done nothing and ſuſtained great loſs. *Ferdinand Cortes*, who accompanied the Emperor in this Expedition, his Galley ſinking, was obliged to ſwim for his Life, and loſt two Cups made of *Emwauids*, which he had tyed about him in a cloath, and were worth 300000 Ducats.

Anno

Anno 1542.

The bloody Wars betwixt Chriſtian Princes diſappointed the Pope's deſign the laſt year, of aſſembling a General Council, but now he publiſhed a new Ediſt, Summoning all the Biſhops to meet at the City *Trent*. He appointed the Cardinals, *Parifius*, *Moron*, and *Trent Poole*, to preſide in his Name; but this deſign was alſo put off, becauſe the French King made War upon the Emperor. The cauſe of this War was, that the King ſent two Embaſſadors to the Turk, one a *Geneſe* called *Fregoſo*, the other a *Spaniard* whoſe name was *Anthony Rincon*. *Alonſo Davalos*, Marquis del *Gaſto*, was then Governour of *Milan*. Certain Spaniſh Soldiers diſcovered theſe Embaſſadors ſailing down the River *Po*, tho they were diſguiſed like Pilgrims, they ſeized and drowned them in the River. This happened the laſt year, and ſo incenſed the French King, that he immediately had recourſe to Arms, and with a mighty Army invaded *Flanders*. Beſides *Henry* the Dauphin by his Fathers order laid Siege to *Perpignan* on the borders of *Spain*. The Garriſon defended themſelves with ſuch bravery, that ſallying they nailed his great Guns, and Succours coming from all Parts, he was forced to raiſe the Siege and retire.

John de Vega, Lord of *Valverde*, was at this time Viceroy of *Navarre*, whence he went Embaſſador to *Rome*, then Governed *Sicily* ſeveral Years, and laſtly returning into *Spain* was Preſident of the Royal Council of *Caſtile*, which Office he diſcharged with great Reputation. He was a Man of great Integrity, Wiſdom and Piety.

At the beginning of *December* dyed *James* the Fifth, King of *Scotland*, leaving only one Daughter called *Mary*, born not long before his Death of *Mary* his Queen, Siſter to the Duke of *Guife*. Such multitudes of Locuſts were in *Germany*, *Italy* and *Spain*, that Swarms of they darkned the Sun as they flew. In *Sicily* a great Earthquake did much harm in ſeveral Locuſts. Cities and Towns, but the moſt miſchief was done at the City *Siracuſa*.

Anno 1543.

The Emperor having appointed his Son *Philip* Governour of *Spain*, failed over to *Genoa*, Prince *Philip* being in care for *Italy* and *Germany*. At *Buſſeto*, between *Placencia* and *Cremona*, he met his Governour the Pope, there they conferred about the General Council, the Pope's Legates being already now of at *Trent*, waiting the coming of the Biſhops. It was alſo propoſed to make Peace between *France* and *Spain*, but the time was not yet come. *Cosmo de Medicis*, Duke of *Florence*, was allowed to buy out the Caſtles of *Florence* and *Leghorn*, then held by the Emperor, for 200000 Ducats. The Pope had given the Cities of *Placencia* and *Parma* to *Peter Luis* his Son, and would have had the Emperor confirm his Gift, thoſe Cities belonging to the State of *Milan*, but could not prevail.

The King of *France* invaded the Low Countries by the way of *S. Quintin*. On the French and other ſide the great Pyrate *Barbaruffa* having ſacked and burnt the city *Rijoles*, not far from *Turks* take the Streight of *Meſſina*, ran along the Coaſt of *Italy* and put into the Port of *Toulon*. There *Nice* joyning the Duke of *Anguien*, they together attacked the City *Nice* near the State of *Genoa*, and tho they took it, could not reduce the Fortreſs, yet they ſpent the beſt part of the Summer before it. For this reaſon, and becauſe it was reported that *Andrew Doria* was coming to the Relief of the Beſieged, they returned to Winter at *Toulon*.

Anno 1544.

On the 4th of *January* this year happened a wonderful Eclipse of the Sun which laſt- A great E- ed ſome hours, and not long after followed 3 Eclipses of the Moon, which is ſaid ne- clipſe. ver to have happened ſince the time of *Charlemagne*.

The ſucceſs of the Wars was various, for *Barbaruffa* in his return towards the *Levant* *Barbaruffa* in ſeveral places ravaged the Coaſts of *Naples*. The fear was greater than the harm, tho ravages he took and plundered the City and Iſland of *Lipari*. On the Coaſt of *Sicily* he took, plun- dered and burnt the City *Pati*. Many thouſand Souls were carried by him into Captivity. of Italy. The Duke of *Anguien* with a great Army entred *Milan*, the Marquis del *Gaſto* marched to oppoſe him. They met near a Town called *Carigno*, and the Battel was fought on the 14th of *April* which was very bloody, but the French obtained the Victory, and yet could not poſſeſs themſelves of the Dukedom of *Milan*.

The Emperor and King of *England* had made a League againſt *France*. The Emperor broke into *France* by the way of *Flanders*. Took ſeveral Towns and came near to *Paris*, and King So great was the terror he ſpread, that many of the wealthy Citizens abandoned that Ci- ty. This Conſternation was the greater, for that at the ſame time the King of *England* in League poſſeſſed himſelf of the City of *Boulogne*. Under theſe Circumſtances a Treaty of Peace *France* was ſet a foot. The Embaſſadors of theſe Princes met at *Soiſſons* where they concluded a Peace upon the following Conditions. That all things taken on either ſide ſince the Truce concluded at *Nice* ſhould be reſtored. That they ſhould joyn their Forces in defence of the Catholick Religion againſt the Turks and Hereticks. That the King of *France* ſhall renounce all his Pretentions in *Flanders*, *Aragon*, or *Naples*. That the Emperor ſhould give to *Charles Duke of Orleans*, the King of *France* his younger Son, one of his Daughters in Marriage, or elſe one of thoſe of his Brother *Ferdinand*. In caſe he gave his own Daughter he ſhould give her in Dower the Low Countries, with the Title of King to her Husband.

B 2

Husband. But if it were his Brother's Daughter, that the Dukedom of *Milan* should be her Dower. The Agreement was made on the 24th of September, but it took no effect, *Charles Duke of Orleans* soon after dying.

Anno 1545.

Marriage of Prince Philip. Prince *Philip of Spain* was before contracted to *Mary Daughter to the King of Portugal*, last Year they were Married at *Salamanca* with great Solemnity. The Duke of *Medina Sidonia* went to the Borders of *Portugal*, to conduct the Bride, who soon after proved with Child, and was delivered this Year on the 8th of July at *Valladolid* of a Son, who was called *Charles*. This birth was unfortunate, as well for that the Mother died the 4th day after, which lessened the publick Joy, as for that the Prince lived not to inherit his Fathers Crown. Her Body was buried at *Granada*.

Cardinal *John Tavera* died the 1st day of August. *D. John Siliceus*, the Bishop of *Cartagena*, succeeded him in the Archbishoprick of *Toledo*, in consideration for his good Service in instructing Prince *Philip*, whose Preceptor he had been. Afterwards he was made Cardinal.

In *Germany* great Application was used to reduce the Hereticks to submit to the Council of *Trent*, to this effect a Diet was held at *Worms*. The Emperor was there present, and Cardinal *Alexander Farnesius*, the Pope's Legate and Grandfon. Nothing was concluded, for that *Luther* publishing new Books, ceased not to make the breach wider. The Hereticks demanded a Conference and to have the Points in Controversy disputed, and the Catholics insisted to have all things referred to the Fathers at *Trent*, as being sensible how little good is done by private Disputes. All these things were only the preludes to the War which soon after broke out in *Germany*.

At length about the end of this Year the Fathers assembled at *Trent*, opened the Council. The first Session was on the 13th of December. Three Legates of the Pope presided, which were the Cardinals *John Maria de Monte*, *Marcellus Cervinus*, and *Reginald Pool*. The Chief of the Spanish Divines were *F. James Lainez*, and *Alonso Salmoron*, of the Society of *Jesus*; *F. Dominick de Soto*, and *F. Meleior Cano*, of the Order of *S. Dominick*; of *S. Francis*, *F. Alonso de Castro*, and *F. Andrew Vega*.

Anno 1546.

Martin Luther's death. *Martin Luther* was found dead in his Bed at *Eisleber*, where he was Born, on the 18th of February. He died of Excess of eating and drinking at the Age of 63. His Body was buried at *Wittenberg*, where he most resided.

D. Alonso Davalos, Marquis del *Gasto* Governour of *Milan*, deceased at *Vigevano*, and *Ferdinand Gonzaga* succeeded him.

The Diet was held at *Ratisbon*, where there was a Disputation between the Catholics and Hereticks. *Makenda* a Spaniard, and *Choelens* signalized themselves among the Catholics; for the Hereticks, *Bucer* and *Brentius*. The Emperor repaired thither in May, but all this sort to no better effect than it had done at other times, but the differences were rather greater, for the Hereticks departed when the dispute was but begun. Most of the Princes tho summoned, appeared not: the most remarkable of them were *Frederick Duke of Saxony*, and *Philip the Landgrave*. The Emperor thought fit to have recourse to Arms, and ordered *Maximilian Count de Bure* to make Levies of *Flanders*. In *Germany* *Albertus*, and *John*, Marquises of *Brandenburg*, did the same for the Emperor tho they were both Hereticks. The Spanish Forces marched out of *Italy*, and at the same time the Emperor directed his Letters to the Cities of *Germany*, admonishing them not to suffer themselves to be led away, for that many abusing his Patience had forced him to have recourse to Arms. Having dispatched these Letters the Emperor set out from *Ratisbon* for *Bavaria*. He encamped near *Landshut*, whether was come a good body of Men sent to him by the Pope, under the Command of his Grandfon, *Ottavious*, and Cardinal *Alexander Farnesius*. Some after came thither 6000 Spaniards. *D. Ferdinand of Toledo*, Duke of *Alva*, was appointed General of those Forces. The Enemy with a strong Army came to *Ingolstat*. The principal Commanders were the Duke of *Saxony*, and the Landgrave, whom many other Princes and Cities either openly or underhand supported. They encamped on a rising Ground, whence they played their Artillery upon the Emperor's Army which lay below them, but the fright was greater than the harm. The Landgrave was for assailing the Emperor's Camp, which was not well intrenched, but the others opposed him, which proved the safety of our Army then much inferior to the Enemy, for that our Supplies were not come from *Flanders*. As soon as they came, the Emperor marched towards *Nerling*, the Enemy still following in the Rear. At the same time *Maurice*, Duke of *Saxony*, being furnished with Forces by King *Ferdinand*, possessed himself of the Lands of his Cousin *Frederick*, some whereof were engaged, and others so intermixed that it was convenient to secure them, lest his own Subjects might suffer by their ill Neighbours. To put a stop to their Proceedings, and because they wanted Provisions, the Hereticks returned towards *Saxony*. The Landgrave went away to his own Dominions and thence to *Francford*. The War continued hot, and several Princes and Cities

Cities being sensible of their Error: Particularly *Frederick Count Palatin*, despairing of the Success of the Rebels, was reconciled to the Emperor. The Duke of *Wittenberg* and the Cities of *Ulm*, *Francford*, and *Ausburg* followed his Example, but were forced to buy their Pardon for great Sums of Money, and give Security for their future Loyalty.

Anno 1547.

These things were in agitation at the beginning of this Year, at the same time that *Frederick Duke of Saxony* recover'd all the Places taken from him by Duke *Maurice*, except *Lipstat*, which he could not reduce.

This Year died *Anne* the Wife of King *Ferdinand*; and *Francis King of France*, having lived 52 Years, and Reigned 32: His Son *Henry* succeeded him. Also *Henry the Eight* of two Kingdoms *England*, famous for his Separation from the Church. He lived 57 Years, and Reigned 37 and a Quarter Months: His Son *Edward*, then but 9 Years of Age, succeeded him, as was Ordain'd in his Father's Will, by which his Daughters, *Mary* and *Elizabeth*, were appointed to Inherit, in case their Brother died without Issue.

As soon as the Emperor had recover'd a great Fine he imposed upon the City *Strasbourg*, and join'd his Brother King *Ferdinand*, who till then stayed in *Bohemia*, he march'd towards *Saxony*. On the 24th of April he came to the River *Elbe*. The Enemy had possessed themselves of the farther Bank, and the River being deep it was difficult to pass it. Certain Spanish Soldiers swimming with their Swords in their Mouths, took some Boats to make a Bridge. Having pass'd the River, our Forces pursu'd the Enemy, who retired towards *Wittenberg*. They were so eagerly pursu'd, that they could not avoid Fighting. The Battel lasted till Night, when the Duke of *Saxony* being taken, and many of his Men put to the Sword, the rest fled. Soon after this Victory the Landgrave submitted, and surrender'd himself up to the Emperor. These two Princes being in Custody, all the rest were soon quell'd. As a token of his Victory, the Emperor sent part of the Cannon taken to *Italy*, part to *Spain*, and part to *Flanders*, whither he went himself.

The General Council was removed from *Trent* to *Bolonia*, and soon after broke up to the great Dissatisfaction of the Catholics. *Peter Luis*, the Pope's Son, was killed in his House at *Plasencia*, but it could never be known by whom his Death was contriv'd, but *Ferdinand Gonzaga*, Governor of *Milan*, seiz'd that City, and put a Garrison into it. The Pope fortified *Parma*, and put *Camillus Ursinus* into it. Afterwards that Dominion was given to *Ottavious Farnesius*, Duke of *Parma*, Son to *Peter Luis*.

Anno 1548.

The breaking up of the Council of *Trent* was so much the more repented, for that among the other Articles of Peace with the Princes and Cities of *Germany*, one was, That they should submit themselves to the determination of the Fathers in Matters of Religion. This design failing to reconcile all Matters in Difference at the Diet at *Ausburg*, a Book was published in Defence of the Catholick Doctrine, but allowing the Laity to communicate in both Kinds, and Priests to Marry. It was called *An Interim*, because to last till the Council met again, and determined what was to be done. *Julius Phisib*, *Michael Sidonia*, and *Eilebius Apricola* compos'd it. In *Saxony*, at the desire of Duke *Maurice*, the Hereticks publish'd another Book, called *Adiaphora*, that is, Things Indifferent, *Philip Melancthon* was the Author of it, and mentioned many things that ought to be Tolerated for the sake of Peace. *Matthias Iliricus* and *Nicholaus Gratinus*, more rigid Hereticks, wrote against this Book.

At the same time *Muleasse* King of *Tunex* came to *Ausburg*, being expelled his Kingdom, and having his Eyes put out by his own Son.

Maximilian, Son to King *Ferdinand*, came to *Spain* to Marry the Princess *Mary* his Cousin German, and to remain Governour in *Spain*, because Prince *Philip* was to go for *Flanders*, as he did in *November* in the same Fleet that brought *Maximilian*. He landed at *Genoa*, pass'd through *Milan* and *Mantua*, and lastly at the beginning of the following Year came to *Brussels* in the Low Countries, at such time as his Father was gone to *Germany*.

At the instance of *Siceleus*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, the Pope granted his Bull, by which it was enacted, That none descended of *Jews*, *Moors*, or Hereticks should have any Living in that Church. *D. James de Castilla* the Dean, and some others of the Chapter oppos'd this Decree, but the most powerful Party prevailed.

Joanna d'Albret, Daughter to *Henry*, was contracted to the Duke of *Cleves*, but the Match breaking off, she now Married *Antony of Bourbon*, Duke of *Vendosme*, of the Blood Royal of *France*.

Anno 1549.

This Year died *Margaret Queen of Navarre*, and Mother to the above-mentioned Lady *Joanna*.

In *Germany* some Synods were held, particularly at *Treves*, *Metz* and *Cologne*, by the Emperor's procurement, to bring the deluded People to the Obedience of the Church.

Rise of the Xerxes in Africk. In *Africk* a Man called *Xerife*, the Son of a Merchant, and himself a School-Master, under the pretended Veil of Sanctity, drew together a number of Armed People, wherewith he expelled the Kings of *Morocco*, *Fez*, and *Feles*. He of *Feles* fled for Refuge to the Emperor, and afterwards to the King of *Portugal*, of whom he received nothing but good Words. This was the beginning of a bloody War in *Africk*.

In *England*, *Peter Martin* at *Oxford* began publicly to teach the Herefy of the Sacramentarians, and great Tumults happened about the Change of Religion. They made Peace with the *French*, who had began the War in *Picardy*, restoring to them the City *Bologn*, taken some Years before.

At *Cigales* on the first of *November*, was born *Anne* Daughter to Prince *Maximilian* and *Mary* his Wife. She was afterwards Married to her Uncle, and was Queen of *Spain*.

Pope Paul died. Pope *Paul* died at *Rome* the 10th of *November*.

Anno 1550.

Julius III. Elected. Cardinal *John Maria de Monte* succeeded him by the Name of *Julius* the III. and lived after his Exaltation 5 Years, 1 Month, and 16 Days.

John de Vega Viceroy of *Sicily*, on the Coast of *Africk*, took the City called *Africa*, formerly *Lepta*, on the 9th of *September*, expelling thence the Pyrat *Dragut*, who used to fer out thence and Ravage the Coasts of *Sicily*. He put a Garison into it, but soon after to save Charges utterly demolish'd it.

At *Ausburg* in Autumn was opened the Diet of the Empire, at which the Emperor and his Son Prince *Philip* were present. The Emperor strove to make his Son King of the *Romans*, but his Brother King *Ferdinand* oppos'd it in favour of his own Son *Maximilian*, who was come back from *Spain*, being already chosen King of *Bohemia*, and was now with his Father at the Diet. It was propos'd to assemble a new the Council of *Trent*, and to make War upon *Mecklenbourg*, where the Catholick Religion was wholly excluded. Both these Propositions were offensive to *Maurice* Duke of *Saxony*, tho he was appointed General of that War; but what chiefly perplexed him was, that the Emperor did not release his Uncle the Landgrave of *Hesse*. These were the Causes that moved the Duke to make War upon the Emperor, who being at that time unprovided for it, was reduc'd to great Extremities.

This Year was remarkable for the Jubilee, and for the great numbers of People that repair'd to *Rome* to gain it.

Anno 1551.

At the beginning of this Year died at *Pavia*, *Andrew Alciatus*, a famous Civilian and Humanist born at *Milan*, who was first Professor in *France*, and afterwards in *Italy*.

Council of Trent again summoned. Pope *Julius* last *December* summoned the Bishops to meet again at *Trent*. The Emperor caus'd the Pope's Edicts to be read at the Diet at *Ausburg*. Duke *Octavius Farnesius* very unseasonably put himself under the Protection of *France*. *Ferrante Gonzaga*, to put a stop to his Proceedings, besieged him in *Parma*. This was the cause that Council was put off for some time, but at length it was open'd in *May*. Cardinal *Crecencius*, the Pope's Legate, presid'd. The Ecclesiastical Electors, and many Prelates of *Germany*, *Spain* and *Italy* were there present. The King of *France* by his Embassador protest'd against their Proceedings. Embassadors came from some *German* Princes, to ask safe Conducts for the Heretical Ministers and Divines, but the Conditions they propos'd were so extravagant, the Fathers thought it a lessening of their Authority to grant them.

After the Diet at *Ausburg* broke up, Prince *Philip* return'd to *Spain*. His Cousin *Maximilian* bore him Company as far as *Genoa*, where he found the Princess *Mary* his Wife and his Children come thither by Sea out of *Spain*. With them he return'd in *December* to *Innsbruck*, where the Emperor then was, that City lying near, to forward the Proceedings of the Council.

War in Flanders. King *Henry* of *France* on the sudden commenced War in *Flanders* and *Milan*. He call'd the *Turkish* Fleet to his Aid, which on the Coast of *Sicily* took the Town and Castle of *Augusta*, seated beyond the City *Catania*. Thence they sail'd over to *Malta*, but not succeeding there cross'd the Sea, and on the Coast of *Africk* took *Tripoli*, deliver'd to them by the Knights of *Malta*, who had kept it ever since *Rhodes* was lost. Two French Knights had the greatest share in that Treachery. The *Spaniards* paid dearly for their Loyalty, about 400 being put to the Sword. It was given out the *Turks* did this in Revenge of the taking of the City of *Africa*; but the truth was, they undertook this War at the Instigation of the French King, whose Embassadors were aboard the Fleet.

Anno 1552.

Heretics at the Council of Trent. Four Divines or Ministers of *Wittenberg*, the chief of whom was *Breucius*, came to *Trent*. They presented to the Council a Book called the *Wittenberg* Confession. All this was only to amuse the Council, till such time as Duke *Maurice* had rais'd Men, and made other warlike Preparations. On the 2d of *April* News was brought to *Trent*, that he had seiz'd the City *Ausburg*, and that the Emperor was in danger at *Innsbruck*, which caus'd the Council on a sudden to break up. On the other side, *Albertus* Marquis of *Brandenburg* possess'd

sell'd himself of *Treves*, and the French of all *Lorrain*. The Emperor was much perplex'd, not being able to withstand so many Enemies. He resolv'd to release the Duke of *Saxony* and the Landgrave, which pacified Duke *Maurice*. On the Borders of *Italy*, whither in the first Consecration he retir'd, Forces flock'd to him from all Parts. However he pardon'd the Marquis of *Brandenburg*, designing to make use of him against the French. This done he laid Siege to *Metz* with a great Army on the 20th of *October*, but many of his Men perishing, by reason of the badness of the Weather, he was forced to quit that Enterprize.

On the 2d of *December* this Year departed this Life the Blessed *F. Francis Xavierius*, as he was going to *China*. He was a Native of *Navarre*, and one of the Ten first Companions of *S. Ignatius*. He preach'd among the barbarous People of *India*, *Japan*, and other Parts, and was doubtless a Man of singular Sanctity, and admirable in his Life. His Body is preserv'd entire in the Church of his Order at *Goa*, he being Canonized.

D. Peter de Toledo was Viceroy of *Naples* at such time as *Ferdinand de Sanseverino*, Prince of *Salerno*, caus'd the *Turkish* Fleet under the Command of *Rustan* Bassa to come against Fleet at that City. His Treason being discover'd, he fled to *Venice*, for which cause the Fleet return'd to *Constantinople* without attempting any thing. Only near the Island *Ponza* they met *Andrew Doria*, overthrew his Fleet, and took 7 of his Gallies. The Prince of *Salerno* having declared himself, went away to the Port to incite him the next Year to send another Fleet.

The Emperor had put a Garison into *Siena*, under the Command of *D. James de Mendoza*, upon occasion of the Tumults and Factions in that City, and to prevent its being deliver'd to the French. *D. James* for his greater security rais'd a Fort for the Garison. The Citizens suspecting this tended to deprive them of their Liberty, put themselves under the Protection of *France*, and then taking Arms expelled the Garison, razing the Fort from the very Foundations, which necessitated them to prepare for the ensuing War, and for the Siege which was laid to the Place by *D. Peter de Toledo*, in pursuance of the Emperor's commands. This Year died at *Florence*, *Paulus Jovius*; at *Ferrara*, *Lilius Gregorius Giraldus*; and at *Salamanca*, *Ferdinand Pincianus* the Greek Commentator.

Anno 1553.

King *Edward* of *England* departed this Life on the 16th of *July*, his Sister Queen *Mary* Edward's succceeded him tho oppos'd by many. She being possess'd of the Crown restor'd the Catholick Religion.

D. Peter de Toledo, lying at the Siege of *Siena*, died in the House of his Son-in-Law *Cosmo de Medicis*, Duke of *Florence*. His Forces return'd to *Naples* upon a Report of the approach of the *Turkish* Fleet, under the command of the afore-mention'd Prince of *Salerno*. This Fleet appear'd before *Naples*, but there happening no Mutiny in the City, it sail'd on to *Corfica*, great part whereof the *Turks* possess'd themselves of, it being subject to the *Genoeses*.

This Year *John* Prince of *Portugal* Married *Joanna* the Emperor's Daughter with great Solemnity, but the Joy of this Match was not lasting.

Anno 1554.

Before a Year was gone about after his Marriage, the said Prince *John* died at *Lisbon* the 2d of *January*. His Body was buried at the Monastery of *Bethlem*, near *Lisbon*. On the 20th of *January* his Wife was deliver'd of a Son, who of the Day of his Birth was called *Sebastian*. He was of a Noble and truly Royal Spirit, but lived not long. His Mother went away to *Castile* to govern those Kingdoms, because her Brother Prince *Philip* was going away to be Married.

The new Queen of *England* desiring to secure her self in the Throne, thought fit to chuse a Resolute and Powerful Husband, and found none fitter for her purpose than *Philip* Prince of *Spain*, to whom the Emperor his Father had on the last of *October* before resign'd up the Kingdom of *Naples*, and Dukedom of *Milan*. All Points being adjust'd, the Prince went over into *England*, where the Marriage was Solemnized at *Winchester* on the 25th of *July*, being *St. James's* Day. Cardinal *Reginald Pole* was present, being the Pope's Legate, of the Blood Royal of *England*, and great Sanctity of Life, to reduce that Kingdom, as he did, to the Obedience of the Church of *Rome*.

Our Forces return'd to the Siege of *Siena*, and the Marquis *de Marignano*, the Emperor's General, overthrew in Battel near that City *Peter Strozzi*, a Banish'd *Florentin*, sent by the French King with Forces to relieve the Besieged, and drive the Imperialists out of *Milan*.

Anno 1555.

Pope *Julius* died at *Rome* the 23d of *March*, and on the 10th of *April* Cardinal *Marcellus Gervinus*, born at *Montepulchiano*, was chosen to succeed him, and kept his former Name. He held *S. Peter's* Chair only 22 days, wherefore on the 23th of *May* Cardinal *John Petrus Garrafa*, born at *Naples*, of noble Birth and a great Spirit, was Elected in his room. He took the Name of *Paul* IVth, and governed the Church 4 Years, 2 Months, and 27 Days.

At Pope.

Siena surrendered to the Emperor. *D. Francis de Mendoza*, Cardinal of *Burgos*, was sent from *Rome* to settle the Government of that City. At the Suit and Intercession of Cardinal *Alexander Farnesius* the Emperor pardoned his Brother, Duke *Ottavio*, but kept in his hands the Citadel of *Plasencia*, where a *Spanish* Garrison was left, which King *Philip* the Second some Years after withdrew.

D. Ferdinand of *Toledo* Duke of *Alva*, was at this time Viceroy of *Naples*, he was ordered to march to *Milan*, to oppose the *Marchal de Brissac*, who made War on that side for the King of *France*, tho not with much vigor.

King *Philip*, the Summer being well advanced, departed out of *England* and came to *Brussels*, where the Emperor his Father reigned up to him all his Kingdoms, being desirous to take his repose, as he accordingly did the Year following, when having given up the Empire to his Brother *Ferdinand*, he with his two Sisters, the two Queens *Ellenor* and *Mary*, went over into *Spain*, and made choice for his retreat of the Monastery of *S. Justa*, of the Order of *S. Hierome*, in the territory of *Plasencia*. There he died two Years after, more glorious and great in despoiling, than in obtaining the Empire.

This Year died *Henry d'Albret*, King of *Navarre*, His Daughter *Joanna*, an abbatine Heretic, succeeded him.

Anno 1556.

On the 5th of *February* a Truce was concluded for Five Years betwixt *France* and *Spain*. It was hoped that this Cessation might end in a lasting Peace, both Parties being worn out with tedious Wars; but all fell to nothing, by reason of the War the Pope unseasonably raised. At the beginning of this Year he began to persecute the Noblemen of the House of *Colonna*, some of them fled, others were taken, all whose Estates he presently seized. The Catholick King ordered the Duke of *Alva* not to suffer any wrong to be done to them. On the other side, the king of *France* having entered into a League with the Pope, sent a powerful Army into *Italy* under the Conduct of the Duke of *Guise*. These Forces marched through *Lombardy* to *Rome*, where they stayed some time, and then marched to the Kingdom of *Naples*. They did nothing remarkable, but the greatest part of them died of Sickness, and the rest returned to *France*. Mean while the Duke of *Alva* having possessed himself of most of the Pope's Dominions near *Rome*, marched with his Army, and incamp'd before that City. He could easily have sacked it again, but he had such respect for the Place that he forbore, and made Peace with the Pope upon very reasonable terms. But this was about the end of the ensuing Year.

At the beginning of this War *Cosmo* Duke of *Florence* prevailed with the Catholick King to deliver to him the City *Siena*; To obtain his desire, he alledged the Charge he had been at in the War with that City, and that some promise had been made of delivering it to him. The King yielded to Necessity, and put the City into his hands upon his paying a Sum of Money down, and obliging himself to hold it of the Crown of *Spain*.

Anno 1557.

The War betwixt *France* and *Spain* was not thus at an end, but broke out in several Parts. Success was so various, that neither side had any great advantage to boast of.

Cardinal *John Sicileus* died the last day of *May*; in his place succeeded, as Archbishop of *Toledo*, *F. Bartholomew de Miranda*, of the Order of *S. Dominick*; He arose so high to have a greater fall.

On the 13th of *June* departed this Life at *Lisbon*, *John* the Third King of *Portugal*, a very Religious and Renowned Prince. His body was buried in the Monastery of *Bethlehem*. King *Sebastian*, his Grandson, succeeded him. In the time of King *John* the Inquisition was first brought into *Portugal*, for the punishment of Hereticks and Jews. He founded the University of *Coimbra*, and endued it with great Revenues, bringing to it learned Professors from all Parts, and assigning them plentiful Salaries. Cardinal *Henry*, the Kings Brother, following his Example, some time after Founded the University of *Ebora*, which was wholly delivered up to the Care of the Jesuits, a heavy burden but very profitable.

The Catholick King had laid Siege to *S. Quintin*, a strong Town on the Frontiers of *Flanders*, seated near the River *Some*. The French came to relieve the Place, but were overthrown by *Philibert* Duke of *Savoy*, the *Spanish* General, with great slaughter, and many French-men of Note made Prisoners. The Catholick King came thither afterwards, which so terrified the Belieged and encouraged our Men, that the 4th Day after they took the Town by Assault. Many Prisoners were taken within it, and among them *Gasper Coligni* the French Admiral, who governed the Town, and was soon after the grand Incendiary in the Civil Wars of *France*.

There happened this Year mighty Floods, particularly in *Italy* in the Month of *September* the River *Arno* overflowed its Banks, and did great harm at *Florence*, and all the Country about. The *Tiber* swelled to such a degree, that it drowned most part of the City. On the 14th of *September*, being the day after, was concluded the Peace with the Pope. At *Palermo* in *Sicily*, the great Floods overthrew many Houses, and drowned a multitude of Men and Women: It is reported 4000 Houses were thrown down. All *Spain* suffered this Year extrem scarcity of Bread.

This

Anno 1558.

This Year many Thousands died of the Plague. The Contagion broke out at *Marcia*, *Plague*; and thence spread to *Valencia*, and so at last to *Burgos*. It lasted some Years before it was quite allay'd.

The King of *France* after the defeat of *S. Quintin*, caused the Duke of *Guise* to leave *Calis ta*; *Milan*, and return into *France* in *January*. The Duke having gathered a mighty Army took *Calis ta*, the only Town the English possessed in *France*.

The same Month died Queen *Ellenor*, Charles the Emperor's Sister, at *Valladolid*. In her Will the left certain Towns he possessed in *Burgundy* to her Daughter *Mary*, whom she had by *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*.

On the 18th of *April*, Francis the Dauphin of *France* Married *Mary Stuart*, Queen Dauphin of *Scotland*, afterwards a most Unfortunate Princess. The Infection of Heresie spread in both the Kingdoms of *France* and *Scotland*, and many of the Nobility were tainted.

The War continued very hot in *Flanders*. Among all other Actions, the Battel of *Graveling* was remarkable: There the French were defeated and sustained to great loss that they presently began to treat of Peace. On the 21th. of *September* the great Emperor Charles the Fifth departed this Life, at the place of his Retirement. His Body was deposited in that Monastery, whence some Years after, by Order of the Catholick King his Son it was translated to the Royal Monastery of the *Escorial*.

In *England* Queen *Mary* and Cardinal *Reginald Poole* died both at the same time, and with them fell the Catholick Religion in that Kingdom.

Anno 1559.

Her Sister Queen *Elizabeth* being declar'd Queen, repealed all the Laws made in Defence of the Catholick Religion, and restor'd the Reformation began in the time of King *Edward*.

The Pope on the 23th of *January* banish'd out of *Rome* his Nephews, the Sons of his Brother *John Alonzo*. These were *John Garrafa* Duke of *Paliano*, the Marquis *Antony* and Cardinal *Charles Garrafa*. The Crimes laid to their Charge were very heinous, and one of the greatest that they suffer'd none to have access to the Pope, but such as pleased them, and kept Spies to observe what every one spoke.

On the 5th of *February*, Charles Duke of *Lorraine* Married *Claudia* the King of *France* his younger Daughter; for her Father design'd *Elizabeth* the eldest should be Married to the King of *Spain*. The Embassadors of both Crowns met at *Cambray*, where they handled the Business so effectually, that a Peace was concluded upon these Conditions: That the Duke of *Savoy* should be restor'd to all his Dominions, which was perform'd, and he had also the City *Aste* given him, tho it was the Portion of *Valentina*, Daughter to *John Galeazzo* Duke of *Milan*. That all Places taken during the War should be restor'd. That *Corsica* be restor'd to the *Genoefis*. That neither the *Spaniards* lay Claim to *Burgundy*, nor the French to *Milan* or *Naples*. Lastly, That all Prisoners taken for 16 Years last past be set at Liberty.

These Articles being agreed upon, King *Philip* in pursuance of them Married by Proxy at *Paris* on the 22th of *June* the Princess *Elizabeth*, the Duke of *Alva* representing the King. Soon after on the 11th. of *July* the Lady *Margaret* was Married to the Duke of *Savoy*. The Publick Joy was turn'd into extream Grief, for that King *Henry* himself Tilting was struck into the Eye by a Splinter of his Adversary's Lance, of which he died the day following. His Son *Francis* the Second succeeded him, being Sixteen Years of Age. He had three Brothers, *Charles*, *Alexander* *Edward*, and *Hercules*; His Sisters were *Elizabeth* and *Claudia* before-mentioned; the youngest of all called *Margaret* some Years after was Married to *Henry* Prince of *Bearne*, and King of *Navarre*.

Pope *Paul* the Fourth departed this Life at *Rome* the 18th. of *August*. *D. Bartholomew de Miranda*, of the Order of *S. Dominick*, two Years before chosen Archbishop of *Toledo* in the place of Cardinal *Sicileus*, was Apprehended and made Prisoner by the Inquisitors in his Town of *Tordelaguna*, upon the 23th. of *August*. He was many Years in Prison, so great is the Power of the Inquisition in *Spain*. At the same time King *Philip* arrived with his Fleet at *Laredo*, in his return from *Flanders*.

Anno 1560.

On the 26th. of *December* last past Cardinal *John Angelo de Medicis* was chosen Pope. *Pius IV*. He took the Name of *Pius* the Fourth, and govern'd the Church 5 Years, 11 Months and chosen 15 Days. *Spain* this Year was filled with Joy, not only for the arrival of their long-wish'd-for King, but also for his Marriage which was consummated at *Guadalajara* in the Kingdom of *Toledo*, upon the 31th. day of *January*. This Joy was the greater, for that all Men hoped the Peace would be lasting. The Cardinal of *Burgos* and Duke of *Infantado*, went to the Borders of *France* to fetch the Bride. The great Solemnization of the Marriage was at *Toledo*, whither the King and new Queen went from *Guadalajara*.

C

The

Spaniards
worsted
by the
Turks.

Rebellion
in France.

The Duke of *Medina Celi*, Viceroy of *Sicily*, took the Island of *Gelves*, but after he was Master of it, the Turkish Fleet coming upon him, he lost a great part of his own, and with much difficulty escaped himself. Among other Prisoners taken by the Turks were one of the Duke's Sons, D. *Alvaro de Saude*, and *Sancho de Avila*, brave Soldiers.

In France began the Tumults and Rebellion which lasted many Years under colour of Religion. To remedy these Troubles, the Three Estates or Parliament of France met at Orleans, where several good Laws were enacted, but never observed. Francis the new King of France died in that City on the 5th. of December: His Brother Charles the Ninth of the Name, being then but nine Years old, succeeded him.

Anno 1561.

In Rome Pope Pius the Fourth caused the Duke of *Paliano* and Cardinal *Garrafa* to be put to Death. The Cardinal was strangled in Prison, the Duke publicly Beheaded. The Commonalty, tho they were satisfied, those Persons had deserved that Punishment, yet using their common Liberty, especially assumed by the Italians, gave out it was done to please the Catholick King. Certain it is, the Pope their Uncle had expelled them Rome for their Crimes, and now they were punish'd with loss of their Lives.

In the Spring Queen Mary of Scotland, having at once lost her Mother and Husband, returned to Scotland, where she Married a second and third time. A Lady worthy a more favourable Destiny; for in England, after a long Imprisonment, she was unjustly put to Death.

Disputes
about Re-
ligion in
France.

In France the Tumults daily encreased. To pacify the People it was resolved the Catholicks and Hereticks should meet and dispute at *Poissy*, five Leagues from *Paris*. *Hippolito de Este* Cardinal of *Ferrara*, and with him *James Lainez*, General of the Jesuits in the place of *F. Ignatius de Loyola* dead six Years before, were sent from Rome. The Pope's Intention was, that in case that Meeting could not be prevented, at least nothing should be positively determined in it, but all things referred to the Council of *Trent*, which he had summoned to meet again. The Meeting could not be prevented, the Dispute was about the Real Presence: *F. Lainez* when it came to his turn to speak, publicly with great freedom rebuked the Queen, for that she being a Woman was present at Disputes about Religion. In this Dispute he confuted *Peter Martyr*, always calling him Father *Peter*, because he had been a Friar.

Anno 1562.

In January the Council of *Trent* was again open'd. Cardinal *John Moron*, and three other Cardinals prelied as the Pop's Legates. There was present a great number of Prelates, and among them many French, who came with *Charles* Cardinal of *Lorraine*.

In the Port of *la Heradaya*, in a violent Storm which rose in the Night, Twenty two Gallies were cast away. Gallies were cast away with their General D. *John de Mendoza*. Great was the Desolation made in France, many stately Churches were overthrown by the Hereticks, and many Cities rebelled against the King. Among others the King of *Navarre*, to put a stop to these Evils, laid Siege to *Roan* then in Rebellion, but he was killed by a Musket-shot from the Walls on the 17th. of November, but before he expired the City was taken by his Forces. The Prince of *Conde* who headed the Hereticks, encouraged by the Recruits he received out of Germany, was so bold as to lay Siege to *Paris*. On the 8th. of December the Catholicks gave them Battel, being strengthened by a good supply of Spaniards sent by King *Philip*, they all behaved themselves so well that they raised the Siege, and pursuing the Enemy as far as *Dreux*, overthrew them with great slaughter, taking the Prince of *Conde* Prisoner.

Anno 1563.

The Strength and Hopes of France at this time was in the House of *Guise*. The Duke of *Guise* the King's Lieutenant then lay before the City *Orleans* seated on the *Loire* and in Rebell. One *John Poltro* came out of the City purposely, and in the passing of the River shot the Duke, of which wound he died the 24th. of February. *Poltro* being taken and put to the Rack confessed that *Admiral Coligni*, and *Theodorus Beza*, a principal Man among the Ministers, had put him upon this wicked Enterprize. He was at *Paris* publicly torn in pieces by four Horses.

D. *Francis de Navarre*, Archbishop of *Valencia*, died in a Village near that City on the 16th. of April. It is reported of him, but no Proof appears, that he writ the History of Spain, which he composed with much care, tho the Style was not of the best.

The Council of *Trent* broke up the 5th. of December, and was soon after confirm'd by Pope Pius the Fourth. Of the Spanish Bishops those that most signalized themselves for Learning in this Council were, D. *Peter Guerrero* Archbishop of *Granada*, *Andrew de Cuesta* Bishop of *Leon*, D. *Martin de Ayala* of *Segovia*, D. *James de Covarrubias* of *Cuidad Rodrigo*, and D. *Antony Augustin* of *Lerida*. Of the Divines, the most remarkable were the Fathers *James Lainez*, *Alonso Salmeron*, and *Peter de Soto* of the Order of S. *Dominick*, a Learned and Pious Man: He died at *Trent* in his old Age; He was under a cloud at Rome.

Salat-

Salvarez King of *Argiers*, this year laid Siege to *Oran* and *Mazalquivir*. The Earl of *Alcaudete* was in *Oran*, and his Brother D. *Martin de Cordova* in *Mazalquivir*, both of them behaved themselves with much Bravery, but the Defence of *Mazalquivir*, which was hardest press'd, will ever be famous. D. *John de Mendoza*, General of the Spanish Gallies, coming thither raised the Siege.

Anno 1564.

John Calvin died at *Geneva* the 19th. of May; *Theodorus Beza* succeeded him; the former wicked, but the latter if possible worse. To discover how wicked a Man *Beza* and *Beza* was, it suffices to read his Love Poems. By them it appears he was a fit Head for the Sect he professed.

D. *Garcia de Toledo* Marquis of *Villafranca*, Son to D. *Peter de Toledo*, who was Viceroy of *Sicily* and Admiral of Spain, this Year on the 6th. of September, near the City *Felez* on the Coast of *Africa* took from the Moors the strong Castle *El Penol*, built formerly by Count *Peter Navarro*, but at this time possessed by the Moors.

On the 25th. of July the Emperor *Ferdinand* died at *Vienna*: His Son *Maximilian* the second of the Name succeeded him.

Anno 1565.

D. *Luis de Biamonte* Earl of *Lerin*, and Constable of *Navarre*, departed this Life without leaving any Issue-Male, and D. *James de Toledo*, younger Son to Duke of *Alva*, Marrying his Daughter *Rianda*, inherited all his Estate. Thus ended that Family which for many Years had disturb'd the Kingdom, always opposing the natural Kings from whom it was descended.

Elizabeth Queen of Spain, with the consent of the King her Husband, went to the Frontiers of France, as far as the City *Bayonne* in *Guienne*, where she spent 17 days with her Mother and Brothers, and then returned into Spain.

At the same time the Island of *Malta* began to be infested by the Turkish Fleet. Three Months were spent in the Siege, many Knights and a great number of the Enemy were slain, and among them the Pirate *Dragut* taken off with a Cannon-Ball. At last the Turks understanding that D. *Garcia de Toledo*, Viceroy of *Sicily*, was coming to the Relief of the Besieged, they raised the Siege and sailed off, having sustained great loss.

In Spain, in pursuance of the Decrees of the Council of *Trent*, many Synods were held, the principal were those of *Toledo*, *Salamanca* and *Braga*. In that of *Toledo* was the Bishop of *Signenza* D. *Peter de la Gaska*, and among the Deputies for the Church of *Cuenca*, D. *Alonso Ramirez de Vergara*, a Man very much noted for Learning and Piety, and extremely Charitable especially towards the Jesuits, for whom he built at his own Cost a Colledge at *Alcala*, whither his Bones were translated with much Solemnity on the 25th. of October, 1621. to a stately Church there built by the Ladies *Mary* and *Katherine* de *Mendoza*.

The Body of the Martir S. *Engenius*, first Bishop of *Toledo*, was with great Solemnity brought from the Monastery of S. *Denis* near *Paris*, and arrived at *Toledo* the 18th. of November: The King was present at the Feast with all the Royal Family; the Princes *Rodolphus* and *Ernesius*, Sons to the Emperor; and the Bishops who were Assembled at the Synod. Pope Pius the Fourth departed this Life the 10th. of December.

Anno 1566.

Cardinal *Michael Gilerius*, born at *Boschio* in the Territory of *Alexandria*, a City of *Pius V.* Lombardy, and of the Order of S. *Dominick*, was on the 7th. of January chosen Pope: He chosen took the Name of *Pius V.* and Govern'd the Church 6 Years, 3 Months, and 23 Days. His Pope. Life and Conversation were so Holy, few have been to compare to him.

The Catholick King was in the Forest of *Balsain*, by reason of the heat of the Summer, when on the 12th. of August the Queen was deliver'd of a Daughter, called *Elizabeth* *Clave Eugenia*.

Solyman the Great Turk had laid Siege to *Siget*, a strong but small Town in *Hungary*, before it could be reduced he died, but yet his Army afterwards took the place. He left his Son *Selymus* the Second his Heir.

Margaret Dutches of *Parma*, the Catholick King's Sister, Govern'd the Low Countries for him, the Hereticks contemned her because she was a Woman, and consequently those Provinces began to Mutiny. Many extraordinary Infolencies were committed in several Places, but most they rag'd against the Images of Saints that were in the Churches.

The Queen of Scotland flying the Rebellion of her Subjects at Home, was forc'd into England, where, upon false Informations contrary to all Human and Divine Laws, she was cast into Prison.

Anno 1567.

The Archbishop of *Toledo*, after his Case had depended many Years, was by Order of Pope Pius the Fifth sent to Rome, where he arrived the 28th. of May, and was sent Prisoner to the Castle of *Santangelo* till Judgment should be given.

Duke of Alva Governor of the Low Countries. The Rebellion in Flanders ran high, and continued for several Years. D. Ferdinand of Toledo, Duke of Alva, was sent by the King to quench this Fire: Soon after his arrival the Princess Margaret went away for Italy, and the Counts of Horn and Egmont were taken up by the Duke.

The Rebel Hereticks in France besieged Paris. The Constable Montmorancy marched to raise the Siege. They came to a Battle near St. Denis, where the Catholics got the Victory, but with the Death of the Constable. The Enemy with the Admiral their General were put to flight. Count Aremberg, who came from Flanders with 4000 Burgundians to the Assistance of the Catholics, was very instrumental in obtaining this Victory.

Anno 1568.

On the 7th of March the Bodies of the Holy Martyrs, Pastor and Justus, were brought from Huesca, and interr'd at Alcalá de Henares, where they suffered and were born.

The principal Ring-leader of the Rebellion in the Low Countries was the Prince of Orange, who fearing to meet with what he deserv'd, was fled. His Brother Count Luis with several Companies of Germans entred West-Friseland; Count Aremberg with his Forces and the Spanish Regiment of D. Gonzalo de Bracamonte march'd against him, but being too hasty in charging, was overthrown: The Count and many more being slain, the rest fled to Groningen through the Marishes, the Country being overflow'd by reason the Dikes were broken. Count Egmont and Count Horn being convicted of Treason (as is believed very wrongfully) were by the Duke of Alva's Order executed at Brussels. They were publicly Beheaded on the 4th. of June, and to prevent the People Mutinying, they were strongly guarded to the Scaffold, and all the Streets lined. This Execution rather incensed than appeased the People.

This done the Duke of Alva march'd against the Prince of Orange, who had entred that Province with his Forces, and made him retire, taking several Towns and Castles, and putting many Hereticks to the Sword.

At the same time the Morisco's, that is, those descended of the Moores, rebelled in the Kingdom of Granada. These People were never Loyal, and were then incensed, for that certain Proclamations were publish'd against them. Many of them perish'd in the space of two Years that those Tumults lasted. The Marquis of Mondejar overthrew them seven times, tho with some considerable loss, caused by the Disorderliness of his Men. Lastly, D. John of Austria being General they were fully subdu'd. The Punishment given to those Rebels has taken from them the power of rising again, by dispersing them throughout Castile.

Almost at the same time died first Charles Prince of Spain in Prison, where his Father kept him, and then Queen Elizabeth his Mother-in-Law. She died of a Miscarriage, leaving only two Daughters, Elizabeth and Katherine, and never a Son, which was the reason the King her Husband married again a fourth time. His too much forwardness was the cause of the Prince's Death; many things were reported concerning the cause of his Imprisonment, and his Father's Displeasure: But there is no doubt but he was Poison'd by his Father's Command. The Prince of Orange was again this Year without any Bloodshed drove out of the Low Countries, and forced to retire into France, where he assisted the Rebels.

Anno 1569.

Henry de Valois, Duke of Anjou and General of the King of France his Army, twice in Battel overthrew the Hereticks. The first was on the 13th. of March at Bassac, a Village in the Province of Poitiers, where the Prince of Conde was killed, and the Admiral escap'd by flight; his Brother d'Andelot died some time after of his Wounds. The second Engagement was at Montcontour on the 3d. of October; the success was the same, only that of the Rebels the slaughter was greater, 16000 being kill'd. Two thousand Horse and 4000 Foot sent by the Pope did good Service here, besides the Succours from Spain, which behaved themselves well upon all occasions. These Forces, after obtaining the Victory, return'd to Italy perishing with Cold, Hunger and Sicknefs.

Pope Pius this Year publish'd his Bull, wherein he gave the Kingdom of England to any that would conquer it; excommunicated Queen Elizabeth, and absolv'd her Subjects of their Allegiance. At this time the War continuing hot in the Low Countries, many Gentlemen signaliz'd themselves and gained Honour there, such were Julian Romero, Sancho Davila, D. Alvaro de Saida, Colonel Mondragon, Colonel Francis de Verdugo, and D. Lope de Figueroa.

Anno 1570.

Forty Jesuits going to Brazil with F. Ignatius de Azevedo, were murder'd at Sea by Jaques de Soria, a French Pyrate, and perverse Heretick.

After the departure of the Prince of Orange, the Low Countries were more at Peace. In France a Peace was concluded with the Hereticks, upon no very advantageous Terms, so great was the desire all Men had conceived to see that War at an end.

At

At Rome, Cosmo de Medicis obtained of the Pope the Title of Great Duke of Tuscany, to Cosmo created D. of the Dissatisfaction of other Princes, who thought his Advancement was a lessening of them. Nevertheless Maximilian the Emperor confirmed that Title to Francis de Medicis his Brother-in-law, and the Son of Cosmo.

Ann Daughter to the Emperor Maximilian, came by Sea from Flanders into Spain, to be married to her Uncle King Philip. This Solemnity was performed the 12th of November at Segovia. With the Queen came her two young Brothers, Albertus and Wenceslaus.

About the end of this Year hapned so terrible an Earthquake at Ferrara, that the Inhabitants Earth were forced for some days to live in the Fields in Tents, many Houses were overthrown, and quake many much damaged.

But this Year was for nothing so remarkable as for the War in Cyprus, which produced a Christian Holy League among the Christian Princes. After the Venetians had enjoyed Peace with the Turks the space of 30 years, Selymus the Great Turk having made Peace with the Persians, sent his Embassadors to require the Venetians to deliver up to him the Island of Cyprus, which lyes near the Province of Cilicia in the lesser Asia; and in case they refused, to declare War against them. This Demand being so unreasonable, a War necessarily ensued; and the Turks landing in Cyprus about the beginning of July, under the Command of Mustapha, on the 9th of September, took Nicosia, one of the two principal Cities of that Island. Famagusta, formerly called Salamis, held out longer. The Venetian Fleet sent to the Relief of the Besieged, arrived at Candia, where it was joined by 60 Gallies, sent by the Catholic Kings, under the Command of Andrew Doria, Prince of Meli; but in October, the Season being too far advanced, they all returned to winter in their Ports without doing any thing. Only Marius Quirinus a Venetian, with 12 Gallies, was ordered to put Supplies of Men, Ammunition, and Provision into Famagusta, which he accordingly performed. At the same time, through the earnest Solicitation of Pope Pius the 5th, a League was concluded against the Turks, betwixt his Holiness, his Catholic Majesty, and the Venetians. They agreed to fit out 200 Gallies, and furnish 50000 Foot and 4000 Horse, the Charge to be defrayed in this manner: The Pope was to pay the 6th part, the Venetians one 3d, and the King of Spain one half of the Expence. Marc Antony Colonna was appointed to command the Pope's Gallies, Sebastian Venerius, those of Venice, and D. John of Austria, by common Consent of all Parties, was constituted Admiral and Generalissimo of the Fleet and Land Forces.

Anno 1571.

All things being ordered in this manner, Venerius and Colonna arrived first at Messina in Sicily, and after them in August came D. John of Austria. On the 9th of which Month Battel of the City Famagusta in Cyprus, having held out almost a year's Siege, was forced to surrender upon Conditions; which were not perform'd by the Barbarous Enemy, but contrary to their Faith given, they committed great Cruelties upon the unfortunate Christians. The Confederate Fleet failed from Sicily on the 16th of September. They steered directly for the Islands Echimades, now called Cigolares, opposite to the Gulph of Lepanto, where they had Advice the Turkish Fleet lay. Both Officers and Soldiers were eager to fight, and prepared themselves with great Alacrity. The Venetian Gallies were on the left, Prince John Andrew Doria on the right, and D. John of Austria, with the Spanish Gallies in the Center, and with him Marc Antony Colonna, and the Venetian Admiral. The chief Commandary of Castile, and D. Alvaro Bazan Marquis of Santa Cruz, with 30 Gallies, were left as a Reserve to send Relief where the greatest Danger appeared. The Enemy came out of the Mouth of the Gulph, and ranged their Fleet, as is their Custom, in the form of a Half-Moon. Six Galeasses made the Forelorn of our Fleet, which firing their Cannon disordered the Enemy. Next to them D. John of Austria, the first boarded the Turkish Admiral, and after a doubtful Fight took her. In her was killed Hali Bassa, Admiral of the Fleet, and two Sons of his were taken, and presently Victory began to incline to the Christians. Vebali the Pyrat did great harm upon the right, taking 10 of our Gallies; but seeing the rest of the Fleet overthrown, he stood out to Sea, and escap'd with several of his Gallies. It was a terrible Spectacle, all resounded with various Cries, and nothing was to be seen but killing, pursuing, battering, and sinking of Vessels. The Sea was covered with Blood and dead Bodies, and the Air darkned with the Smoke. 200 Turkish Gallies were either taken or sunk, 25000 Turks were killed, and 20000 Christian Captives set at liberty. Of the Christians many were killed, and among them no small number of Persons of note. In short, this was one of the greatest Victories that had been obtained in many years; and there was great rejoicing for it in all parts of Christendom, tho it was not pleasing to the Hereticks. This Battel was fought on the 7th of October, on which day the Memory of it is yearly celebrated as a Festival at Toledo.

Anno 1572.

Pope Pius the 5th desiring to carry on this good Work, the last Summer sent his Nephew Cardinal of Alexandria, Michael Giffertius, his Legate into France and Portugal, to persuade those Kings to enter into this League. With him went F. Francis Borgia, a holy Man, at that time General of the Jesuits in the place of F. James Lainez. These Endeavours were fruitless as well for other Causes that occur'd, as because the Pope died not long after, on dies the

the 1st of *Mary*, very unfortunately for the Affairs of *Christendom*. Immediately after, on the 10th of *May*, Cardinal *Hugo Bocompanus*, born at *Bologna*, was substituted in his Place, and took the Name of *Gregory* the 13th. He behaved himself so well, that the Grief conceived for the loss of his Predecessor, was much allayed; for following his Footsteps, he confirmed the League with the *Venetians*, and with incredible Diligence furnished Men and Money for carrying on the War. He held *S. Peter's* Chair 13 Years wanting one Month.

At the beginning of Spring *Charles* the 9th King of *France* married *Elizbeth* Daughter to the Emperor *Maximilian*, a Lady of great Vertue, and extraordinary Beauty.

French King's
Sister married to the
Prince of
Navarre.

It was proposed to marry *Margaret* the French King's Sister to *Henry* of *Bourbon*, Prince of *Navarre*, by that means to allay the Tumults in *France*. Pope *Pius* laboured to hinder that Match, and offered King *Sebastian* of *Portugal* should take her to Wife; which he consented to, and even to accept of her without a Portion, provided the French King would enter into the League against the *Turks*. However, the Prince of *Navarre* was preferred. His Mother *Joanna* Queen of *Navarre* died at *Paris* the 10th of *June*; and nevertheless, the Marriage was solemnized towards the end of the Summer with a great Concourse of Nobility, as well of the Hereticks as Catholics. In this Concourse Admiral *Coligni* was shot from a Window by the Contrivance of the Duke of *Guise*, the Consequence whereof was a general Massacre of all the Hereticks in the City of *Paris*, to the number of 10000. The Heads of them were put to Death by the King's Order, having discovered a Conspiracy among them for assassinating of him, the rest were outrageously murdered by the Rabble.

Several
Places in
the Low-
Countries
revolt.

In *Flanders* the last Year towards defraying the Charge of the War, a Tax was layed, being the 10th Penny of all things sold. This Imposition was so heavy to those Provinces which depend chiefly upon Trade, that many Cities rebelled, and were soon supported by Forces that came to their Assistance out of *England*, *Germany*, and *France*. *Zeland* and *Holland*, two inaccessible Provinces lying on the Sea, and encompassed with Water, were the first that rebelled. *Mons*, a strong City in *Hainault*, followed their example. *D. Frederick*, Son to the Duke of *Alva*, layed siege to it; and leaving a sufficient Force to secure his Works, marched to meet 4000 *French* who were coming to relieve the Place. He overthrew them, killing a great number, taking *Genlis* their Commander Prisoner, who died afterwards in the Castle of *Antwerp*. The Prince of *Orange* came also with Forces out of *Germany*; but the Duke of *Alva* had so secured all things, he was forced to retire without making any attempt.

League
against the
Turk dis-
solved.

These Troubles, besides the other Harms they did, were the cause the League against the *Turks* was dissolved: For *D. John* of *Austria* having gathered a mightier Fleet at *Messina* than the Year before, stayed there a great while, being in care for the Affairs of the *Low-Countries*, and the more for that it was reported the *French* would make War on that side. Thus the Season fit for Service being passed, he set out of that Port at the end of *September* to join the *Venetians*, and try the Fortune of another Battel. But the Enemies Fleet kept close about *Modon*, *Coron*, and *Navarino*, in the *Morea*, refusing to come to a Battel. The Christian Fleet having lost all hopes of Fighting, and the Weather growing unseasonable, went to winter in several Ports.

Anno 1573.

Venetians
make
Peace with
the Turk.

The *Venetians* either in consideration of the little Advantage gained by this great Fleet, or because they had lost the rich Trade of the East, without regard to the Confederate Princes, made a shameful Peace with the *Turks*, yielding up to them not only the Island of *Cyprus*, but several Towns they held in *Sclavonia*, and paying to them 300000 Ducats.

D. John of
Austria at
Tunex.

In *May*, *Henry* Duke of *Anjou*, the French King's Brother, was elected King of *Poland*. It was reported the French Gold bought the Votes; but certain it is, that as soon as the Duke heard of his Election he raised the Siege he had layed to *Rochel*, and went to take Possession of his Kingdom. *D. John* of *Austria* in *October*, with the Fleet he had prepared against the *Turks*, sailed over to *Tunex*, and restored that Kingdom to *Muleassif*, Grandson to that *Muleassif* who we said was expelled his Kingdom, and his Eyes put out by his Son. *Muley Hamet*, the King now deposed, was sent to *Sicily*, whither soon after *D. John* of *Austria*, having settled the Government, and left a Garrison in the City, followed. Thence he went over to *Naples* designing for *Spain*.

A Comet.

This Winter appeared a Comet, which was only like a great shining Star, without any Tail, near the North-Pole. What all the Astrologers admir'd in it, was, that it had no Parallaxis; but from all places appeared to be near the same Stars, and consequently must be supposed to be as high as the Stars themselves.

Anno 1574.

A new Go-
vernor in
the Low-
Countries.

The Duke of *Alva* having leave to return home, *D. Luis de Requesens*, chief Comendary of *Castile*, was made Governor of the *Low-Countries*. He came from *Milan* to *Flanders* at the beginning of the Year, and it was hoped his mild Disposition and Wisdom would remedy all the Disorders occasioned before by too much Severity. But it fell out otherwise

otherwise than was expected; for the *French*, *Flemish*, and *German* Hereticks conspired to revenge the Death of the Admiral of *France*, and to secure *Antwerp* and other places. They thought it would be easy to compass their Designs, because the King of *France* was unprovided of an Army, and in *Flanders* the Spanish Soldiers mutinied for Pay, being three Years in Arrears. A great number of Horse at the beginning of Lent repaired to the Forrest of *S. Germain*, through which the King of *France* was forced with all speed to retire to *Paris*. *Francis de Montmorency* was suspected to be the Author of this Design upon the King, as also of being a Favourer of the Hereticks. The *Spaniards* in *Flanders*, tho the chief Mutineers were punished, were not appeased; and yet Count *Luis*, Brother to the Prince of *Orange*, returning into the Country, was overthrown on the 14th of *April*.

Great were the Confusions in *France*, when the King died on the 4th of *June*, leaving only one Daughter, who lived not long after, and the Crown fell to his Brother *Henry* then King of *Poland*.

The *Turkish* Fleet came to *Tunex* the 14th of *July*, and on the 22d of *August* took the Castle King of *Goleta*: 24 Days after they took a Fort belonging to that City, in which was a Spanish Frigate of *Garison*. *D. John* of *Austria*, tho he lay then at *Trapani* in *Sicily*, could not succour the Belieged. Most Men blamed Cardinal *Granville*, then Viceroy of *Naples*, for not furnishing Men, Money, and Provisions in time. *Seymus* the Great Turk died, and *Amur* at his Son succeeded him.

About this time the King's Expences being great, Duties on Goods were much raised, and with the Pope's Permission, the Towns belonging to the Church began to be sold.

The King of *Portugal* being naturally of a great Spirit, which increased with his years, failed over with a Fleet unto *Africk*, but did nothing worth remembering, his great desire of extending the Christian Dominions suffered him not to rest.

In *Genoa* a Mutiny broke out, in which the new Nobles expelled the old ones out of the City. To appease those Tumults, the Cardinal *John Moron* was sent by the Pope, a Commissary by the Emperor, *D. Charles* de *Borgia* Duke of *Gandia*, and *D. John Ideaquez* Embassador there, were appointed by the Catholic King. These, after the Troubles had lasted two years, adjusted all Differences.

Anno 1575.

D. John of *Austria* came out of *Italy* into *Spain*, and obtained of the King his Brother *D. John* to appoint him his Lieutenant over all his Dominions in *Italy*, with the Title of Vicar, made *Vicar* by the Delays of the Viceroy. This done, in the same Fleet that brought him, he returned to *Italy*, to be in a Readiness to oppose the Great Turk, who it was reported was preparing a mighty Fleet against the Christians.

This Report proved false. But *Molucco*, assisted by the *Turks*, took the Kingdoms of *Fez* and *Morocco* from his Nephew *Muley Mahomet Cheribo*. He pretended to justify this Proceeding by a Law some years before established, which ordained that the King's Brothers should inherit before their Children. *Muley* fled to *Portugal*, and was the occasion of the great Loss sustained by the *Portugueses*, in endeavouring to restore him.

The King of *France* kept the Dukes of *Vendosme* and *Alençon* Prisoners at *Paris*, that they might not have the opportunity of embroiling the Kingdom. *Alençon* made his Escape, and fled to *Normandy*, whither repaired to him not only the Hereticks, but the Catholic Malecontents, upon pretence of settling the Kingdom. Soon after the Duke of *Vendosme* making his Escape, came to him.

Anno 1576.

Pope *Gregory* the 13th, at *Rome*, at length gave Judgment against *Bartholomew de Mervanda*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, after he had been 17 years a Prisoner. He died 18 days after in *Toledo* con- the Monastery of his Order, called *La Minerva* in that City. He was more fortunate while demned. a private Man, than in his great Dignity, being a Person of Learning and Piety; if in his latter years he had not given occasion to be suspected, and even condemned as one not perfectly sound in matter of Religion. *Dr. Martin Apizcueta* of *Navarre* pleaded for him, and writ in his Defence, being the famous Canonist of that Age, as appears by his Works in Print, no less pious than learned.

Maximilian the Emperor dying, his Son *Rodolphus*, already King of the *Romans*, succeeded him in the Empire. The Prince of *Conde* and *John Casimir*, Son to the *Palatin*, entered *France* by the way of *Lorain*, with 30000 Men, in favour of the Duke of *Alençon*, for fear of whom a Peace was concluded with the Hereticks little to the King's Advantage.

D. Luis de Requesens, Governor of *Flanders*, dying, the States of that Country met to consult what was to be done. The result was, that they conspired against their King, and resolved to expel the *Spaniards*, join with the Hereticks, and take the Prince of *Orange* for their Head. To colour their Treason, soon after they sent for *Matthias*, the Emperor's Brother, out of *Germany*; but abused him, giving him the Name of *Prince*, and doing what pleased themselves. Whereupon in a little time, leaving that shadow of a Principality, he returned to *Germany*.

The

Antwerp plunder'd. The Rebels in *Flanders* laid siege to the Castle of *Antwerp*, at such time as the *Spaniards*, being without a Head, were in a Mutiny, nevertheless they assembled from all parts to defend that Place. The Garrison of the Castle, with all that resorted to them, made not above 4000 Men. In the City were above 40000 able to bear Arms: Yet their Multitude no way dismayed the Soldiers; who falling upon them, killed 14000, then plundered, and set fire to that rich and beautiful City.

D. John in the Low Countries. The same Day this hapned at *Antwerp*, which was the 4th of *November*, *D. John of Austria* came to *Luxemburgh*, sent by the King of *Spain* to remedy the Disorders of the *Low-Countries*; and for more Expedition, he went through *France* in a disguise. His coming availed nothing, the Rebellion being too far advanced.

Anno 1577.

Catherine Q. of Portugal dies. *Catherine* Queen of *Portugal* died at *Lisbon*. By her the eager Heat of King *Sebastian*, her Grandson, had bin hitherto curbed. He and King *Philip* had an Interview at *Guadalupe*, where they conferred about the Conquest of *Africa*; for which Enterprize the *Portugueses* were preparing, and the Catholick King advised him not to go in Person, but could not prevail.

A Comet. In *November* a Comet appeared near the Sign *Libra*, and the Planet *Mars* with a Tail of such extraordinary length and breadth as has scarce been seen. After the Death of King *Sebastian* it was given out it threatned *Portugal*; such are the Predictions of Astrologers, and the Commonalty believe Comets portend change of Government.

Anno 1578.

Birth of P. Philip. At *Madrid*, on the 14th of *April*, King *Philip* had a Son born of his Wife Queen *Ann*, who was also called *Philip*, the 4th Child this Queen had, and out-lived the others. As this Year was happy in the Birth of this Prince, so it was unfortunate to *Portugal* and all *Spain*. For King *Sebastian*, carried away by the Heat of Youth, and ambitious to extend the Christian Name in *Africa*, took into his Protection King *Muley Hamet*. He gathered Forces out of *Germany*, *Italy*, and *Castile*, to join with his own. He fitted out a great Fleet, in which he shipped all his Forces; and sailing in *July*, arrived at *Arzila*, a City in *Africa* subject to the *Portugueses*. His first Design was to attack the Castle of *Alarache*, which is at the Mouth of the River *Lucus*. The *Portugueses* began to march up the Country, and *Molucco* met them with a far greater number of Men. The Battel was fought on the 4th of *August*, and the *Portugueses* overthrown. The Slaughter was great, and the number of Prisoners incredible, among which were many of note. No Battel in many years was so unfortunate, for three Kings died there. *Molucco* of Sickness, which had long stuck by him; he left his Brother *Hamet* his Heir. The King of *Portugal* was killed in the Battel, and *Muley* drowned in passing a River as he fled.

General Defection of the Low Countries. *D. John of Austria* to pacify the *Flemmings* consented, that the *Spaniards* should be drawn out of those Provinces, and Garrisons of the Natives put into their Strong-holds, which proved fatal. For scarce were the *Spaniards* gone, when the Hereticks conspired to seize *D. John*. He having notice of their Design, fled to *Namur*, began to assemble Forces, recalled the *Spaniards* who were marching towards *Italy*, and had some Skirmishes with the Enemy, from whom he took some places. But Death taking him off in *October*, and in the Flower of his Age, put a stop to all his Designs. He died a natural Death in the Field. *Alexander Farnesius*, Prince of *Parma*, succeeded him in the Government of these Provinces.

Dof Alenfon in the Low Countries. The Provinces being dissatisfied with the Archduke *Matthias*, called *Francis* Duke of *Alenfon* to their assistance, against *D. John of Austria*; who having accepted of the Offer, and being come to *Mons* in *Hainault*, they gave him the Title of Protector of *Flanders*. In *Portugal* died the Princess *Mary*, Daughter to *Emanuel*, by his last Wife *Ellenor*. This Lady when she died was well in years, and a Maid; for tho several Matches were propos'd, never any took effect.

Anno 1579.

Cardinal Henry K. of Portugal. As soon as the dismal News of the Death of King *Sebastian* was brought to *Lisbon*, Cardinal *Henry*, his Great Uncle, Brother to his Grandfather, was proclaimed King, tho then very old and unhealthy. The Nobility, to secure the Succession, would have him marry; but it being unlikely he should have any Children, there were many Pretenders to that Crown. King *Philip* in Right of his Mother *Elizabeth* the Empress. *Philibert* Duke of *Savoy*, as Son to the Lady *Beatrice*, both which were Daughters to King *Emanuel*. The Prince of *Parma* in the Right of his Wife the Princess *Mary*, then dead, but had left two Sons, *Ramcius* and *Edward*. And the Duke of *Bragança*, in the Right of *Catherine* his Wife. These two Ladies were Grand-children to King *Emanuel*, and Daughters to Prince *Edward*. *Mary* was the eldest but was dead, and *Catherine* was living. *Anthony*, Prior of *Cerato*, put in his Claim, as Son to Prince *Luis*, and Grandson to King *Emanuel*. He to cover his being a Bastard, pretended his Father had been married to his Mother, but no proof appeared. *Catherine* Queen-Mother of *France* claimed that Kingdom as descended from *Matildis* Countess of *Bologna*, Wife to *Alonso* the 3d King of *Portugal*, affirming they had Issue. The *Portugueses* urged that the Countess left no Child either by her first or second Husband;

Husband; and proved that when she died, *Robert* her Nephew, Son to her Sister *Alicia*, inherited her Dominions, from whom that Queen was descended by the Mother's side. None of these Princesses wanted the Pens of Learned Men to vindicate their Titles; but King *Philip* had the Power, which never fails to bear down all that the Learned can say in behalf of their Cause.

In *Sicily* this Year a vast quantity of Liquid Fire gushed out of Mount *Etna*, which did Mount much harm in the Neighbouring Country.

Anno 1580.

King *Philip* prepared for the War with *Portugal*, and to that purpose caused several Troops of *Italians*, *Germans* and *Spaniards* to march towards the Frontiers of that Kingdom. To prevent Disorders, King *Philip* labour'd to prevail with the new King his Uncle *Henry K. of Portugal* to declare him his Heir, but at the same time whilst this was in hand, King *Henry* departed this Life at *Almeirim*, on the last of *January*.

It appear'd a War mult of necessity ensue, for that the *Portugueses* it could not be expected would submit to the *Spaniards*. There wanted a General. The Duke of *Alva* was then Prisoner at *Uzeda*, because he had obliged his Son *Frederick* to Marry the Daughter of *D. Garcia de Toledo*, Marquis of *Villa Franca*, without regard to another Lady belonging to the Queen, to whom the said *Frederick* had before promised Marriage, and the King had commanded him not to dispose of himself till that Affair was decided. It was now thought fit to release and send him to *Portugal*. The King himself to be the nearer at hand went first to *Merida*, and then to *Badajoz*, a City on the Frontiers of that Kingdom. His Forces were not great, being scarce 12000 Foot and 1500 Horse, but they were the Flower of the *Spanish* Army, and Soldiers of great Experience. With this strength and the good Conduct of the Duke of *Alva*, *Anthony* the Bastard, who with the Favour of the People called himself King, was overthrown first at *Lisbon*, and soon after near *Porto* by *Sancho Davila*, Camp-Master-General in that Expedition. Thus he being expelled the Country, all that Kingdom was brought under.

Mean while King *Philip* lay at *Burgos* so sick, that the Physicians had given him over. Scarcely was he recover'd, when the Queen his Wife who was with him died on the 25th of *October*. He had by her four Sons, *Ferdinand* and *Charles* both dead before, *James* who lived not long after, and *Philip* then a Child and sickly, but afterwards grew healthy and lived long. He had also a Daughter called *Mary*, that was but short lived.

About this time died *Hierome Olorio*, a *Portuguese* Bishop of *Silves*, a great Orator (but not in his History) as appears by the Books he wrote. His Contemporary was *Andrew Resendius*, of the same Nation, a great Antiquary, and imitator of *Horace* in the Learned Verses he compos'd. *Emanuel* Duke of *Savoy* also departed this Life, and his Son *Charles* succeeded him.

In *Flanders* after the death of *D. John of Austria*, the War continued hot, and most of the Country was in Rebellion. *Matthias* the Archduke left the Country and returned into *Germany*. These Provinces having once revolted would not return to their duty; and tho they all combin'd together, yet of themselves they were not strong enough to oppose the King, which made them send for *Francis* Duke of *Alenfon* the French King's Brother, who call'd himself *Hercules*. He, after having imbroil'd *France*, making himself Head of the Hereticks, repair'd to the Low Countries, and there at his first coming possess'd himself of *Cambray*, which till then continued Loyal. This was not all, for the following Year he went to *Antwerp*, and there caus'd himself to be declar'd Duke of *Brabant*, which was but a meer shadow, the Prince of *Orange* having all the Power. His Authority lasted not long, being at the same time disappointed of Marrying the Queen of *England*.

Anno 1582.

At *Antwerp* a youth a *Biscainer* call'd *John de Xanregui*, resolv'd to kill the Prince of *Orange*. To this intent one day after dinner he fired a Musket at him, yet killed him not, but gave him a dangerous Wound in the Cheek. The young Man was presently torn to pieces, and all that knew of the design executed. A *Burgundian* managed his Business more successfully, for being admitted into the Prince's Family, he soon after killed him in *Holland*.

At *Toledo* was held a Provincial Synod, in which were 7 Bishops and 2 Abbots, and Synod at *D. Gaspar de Quiroga*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, presid'd, the Marquis de *Velada* assist'd at it in the King's Name.

This Year Pope *Gregory* cut off 10 days in *October* to reduce the Solstices and Equinoxes to their former place. Besides the Golden Number was taken from the Calendar, and in Account its place was substituted the Epact, all to regulate the Observation of Times for the future, better than it was before.

Mary the Empress came to *Spain* and went to *Lisbon*, where the King her Brother was The settling the Affairs of that Kingdom, and with him Cardinal *Albertus*, Son to the Empress in *Spain*.

Anthony the
Bastard of
Portugal
vanquish-
ed.

Anthony, who called himself King of Portugal, after he was overthrown fled into France, and having gathered a Fleet there, sailed over to the Islands *Terceras*, otherwise called *Acores*, which still held out for him. Near the Island of *S. Michael* he was vanquished in a Sea Fight by *D. Alvaro Bagan*, Marquis of *Santa Cruz*. *Philip Strozzi* one of the Admirals of the French Fleet was killed; the Count de *Brissac* the other Admiral, together with Anthony the pretended King, saved themselves by flight. All the Prisoners of Note to the number of 80 and many others, the Marquis put to death, the King of France consenting to it. Nevertheless the People of *Tercera* would not submit.

Anno 1583.

This Year the Marquis return'd, and fully subdu'd them. *D. Ferdinand Alvarez de Toledo*, Duke of *Alva*, departed this Life at *Lisbon*, aged 74 Years. Soon after him died there also *Sancho de Avila* of the kick of a Horse on the 8th of *June*. He was of the House of *Velada*, and born at *Avila*.

Pr. James
of Spain
dies.

Prince *James*, Son to King *Philip*, deceased at *Madrid* on the 1st. of February, for which reason the Three Estates in Portugal swore his Brother Prince *Philip* Heir to that Crown. This Parliament being dissolv'd and Cardinal *Albertine* the King's Nephew constituted Governor of Portugal, King *Philip* return'd to *Castile*, to provide for the necessary Affairs there.

Anno 1584.

Alençon
returning
to France.

The Duke of *Alençon* having obtain'd his Brother's Pardon return'd into France, after he had been in *England* and *Flanders*, but going from *Paris* soon died either of Sickness or Poisoned, as some would have it. Death put an end to his aspiring Thoughts, which had compassed the Sovereignty of *England*, *France* and *Flanders*.

Prince of
Orange kil-
led.

The Prince of *Orange* was killed with a Musket-shot on the 10th. of *June* by a young *Boisgondian* call'd *Baltasar*, who had enter'd into his Service to that purpose. Such was the death of the Author of so many Mischiefs, but this did not pacify the *Flemmings*.

King *Philip* had by his Wife Queen *Elizabeth* two Daughters, *Elizabeth* and *Catherine*. It was reported the eldest was kept for her Cousin the Emperor *Rodolphus*. The youngest was contracted to *Charles* Duke of *Savoy*. *Zaragoza*, the principal City of *Aragon*, was the place appointed for celebrating of the Nuptials.

Pr. Philip
swore Heir
of Spain.

Before the King set forward upon this Journey, the Three Estates of *Castile* at *Madrid* swore Prince *Philip* Heir to the Crown. This Ceremony was perform'd on the 11th. of *November* being Sunday and the day of *S. Martin*, in the Monastery of *S. Hierome* near that Town. *Quirga*, Cardinal of *Toledo*, sang the Mass.

Anno 1585.

Duke of
Savoy in
Spain.

This Solemnity being performed, the King set out for *Zaragoza* in very rough Weather, the Winter Season not being yet past. Thither came also the Duke of *Savoy* by Sea, and was received with great Honour by the King his Father-in-Law. The Marriage was celebrated with great Pomp and Ostentation on the 18th. of *March*.

Pope Gre-
gory dies,
Sixtus V.
chosen.

News was brought not long after that Pope *Gregory*, being very aged and famous for his great Wisdom, departed this Life at *Rome* the 12th. of *April*. In *May* following Cardinal *Felix Montalto*, who had first bin General of the *Recolet Franciscans*, then Bishop and afterwards Cardinal, was lastly promoted to *S. Peter's* Chair. He took the Name of *Sixtus* the Fifth, governed the Church five Years and four Months, and had many good Qualities; but as there is no Man without a fault, he is blamed for being too severe and covetous, and for promoting of his Kinsmen more than was justifiable. He Canonized *S. James of Alcala* a *Franciscan*, whose Body is kept and Honour'd in the Monastery of that Order at *Alcala*.

Prince of
Parma suc-
cessful a-
gainst the
Rebels in
the Low-
Countries.

The Prince of *Parma* made War against the Rebels in the Low Countries, and having recover'd *Gent* and many other Places after a long and streight Siege he kept upon *Antwerp*, forced it to surrender in *August*. This Siege was very famous for the many extraordinary Devices used on both sides, as also for the obstinacy of the Defendants, but the Conduct of the General, and Valour of the *Spaniards* overcame all Difficulties.

King *Philip* accompanied the new-Married Couple as far as *Barcelona*, whence they sail'd for *Italy*. In his return at *Monçon* he held the *Cortes* or Parliament of *Aragon*, which fate long, many difficulties arising among them. The violent heat of Summer and Autumn which proved sickly, was the cause that many died there, especially of the Strangers and Courtiers. At last this Parliament swore Prince *Philip* Heir of all those Dominions.

Pope *Sixtus* at his first Accession to the Papacy published his Bull, in which he declared *Henry* King of *Navarre* a Heretick, and Excommunicated and deprived him of the Right of Inheriting the Kingdom of *France*; as he did also *Henry* Prince of *Conde* his Cousin-German, in case King *Henry*, Brother-in-Law to him of *Navarre*, died without Issue, which was likely, because till then the Queen had never been with-Child.

Anno

Anno 1586.

Nevertheless the King of France labour'd to secure the Succession to the King of *Navarre*, with it regarding the Pope's Threats, whereupon many of the French Nobility conspir'd to raise a Rebellion under the Colour of Religion. The Ringleader was the Duke of *Guise*, which much perplexed the King, seeing three powerful Factions on foot, which he feared would again embroil the whole Kingdom. Yet at first he seem'd to approve of the Association, and offer'd to be Head of it, till perceiving he had only the Name, and all things tended to his own Ruin, he put off that disguise. The Pope, who at first in favour of the Leaguers, had condemn'd the King of *Navarre*, now repenting, was averse to their Proceedings, and showed himself more favourable to the King.

Anno 1587.

Mary Stuart Queen of Scotland was beheaded on the 17th of February, in *Foderingay* Castle, where she had been kept Prisoner 16 years. *Elizabeth* Queen of *England* gave Sentence of Death against her at *London*. This unfortunate Princess, by reason of the Rebellion in Scotland, retir'd into *England* upon Queen *Elizabeth's* Word given for her Safety, and nevertheless was kept Prisoner, and at last murdered.

It was thought the Christian Princes would not suffer her Death to be unrevenged; but the King of France, whom it chiefly concerned, she having been Wife to his Brother King *Francis*, was taken up with the Tumults of his own Kingdom. King *Philip* was providing for this Enterprize, at the time that Sir *Francis Drake*, who the last Year had plundered the Coasts of *America*, and carried a great quantity of Gold into *England*, had the Boldness this Spring to attempt the Island of *Cadiz*; and had certainly possessed himself of it, had not two Gallies that were in the Port, kept him in play till such time as the Neighbouring People came to succour the City, and among them the Duke of *Medina Sidonia*.

The King was then at *Toledo* to assist at the reception of the Body of *S. Leocadia Virgin* and Martyr, which had lain many Ages in a Monastery of *Benedictine* Monks, called *S. Gilain*, near *Mons in Hainault*. The Procession and Feast were celebrated with great Pomp on the 26th of *April*, there being present besides the King, Mary the Empress his Sister, and Prince *Philip* his Son, who helped to carry the Coarse on which the Body was laid.

France, as has been said, was divided into three Factions, when 30000 Germans enter'd it in favour of the King of *Navarre*, and under the Command of the Duke de *Bouillon*. They spread a great Terror throughout the Kingdom. The King of France on the one side, and the Duke of *Guise* on the other, went out to meet them; who keeping continually in their Rear, and cutting them off, and the Winter besides being severe, great part of them perished, the rest disbanded, and returned home. Soon after the Duke of *Bouillon* died. Thus the Catholics began again to take heart. Spain was under no small Apprehensions lest that Plague should spread on this side of the *Pyrenean* Hills.

France suffer'd not only by those People, but was afflicted with Plague and Famine. Great Processions were made to appease the Divine Wrath. Whole Towns went out clad in white, with their Crosses, singing Hymns, and imploring the Mercy of God.

Anno 1588.

King *Philip* had in readiness a mighty Fleet at *Lisbon* to revenge the Death of the Innocent Queen of *Scots*, and the many Wrongs done to himself. The Marquis of *Santa Cruz* was appointed Admiral; but he dying in the midst of all these Preparations, the Duke of *Medina Sidonia* was substituted in his place. He set sail in *June* with fair Weather; and having turned Cape *Finisferre*, off of *Coruña* a violent Storm so scattered and disabled the Fleet, that they could not put to Sea again till *September*. At length it came to the Coast of *Flanders*, the English Fleet always hovering upon their skirts, whose Cannon, and the many Sand Banks much endangered our Fleet. Some Ships were taken by the Enemy, and many fore battered by their Shot. For which reason, endeavouring to return home round the North of *Scotland*, many Ships perished in that stormy Season, and long Voyage. Besides, the extremity of the Cold, and want of Provisions, consumed most of the Men, so that very few Ships, and a small number of Mariners and Soldiers, returned to several Ports of *Spain*. Thus Humane Designs are disappointed by a superior Power. Doubtless the Flower of all the Spanish Soldiers was lost in this Expedition, and God by this Disaster punished the many Sins of this Nation.

The King of France resolv'd to punish the Duke of *Guise*, as Head of the League, and by Duke of that means to curb the rebellious Parisians, who supported him. To this purpose he brought into the City 4000 Foreigners. The Duke of *Guise* also came, relying on the favour of the Multitude, who immediately taking Arms, drove out the Strangers, and forced the King himself to retire. Soon after the King published an Edict, approving of all that the Duke of *Guise* had done, and after that another for assembling the States or Parliament; and laying hold of that opportunity, put to Death the Duke of *Guise*, and the Cardinal his Brother, imprisoning several others who had a hand in the League.

D 2

Anno

Anno 1589.

Henry III.
King of
France
murder'd
by Cle-
ment.

The Queen-Mother of France died 12 days after this Execution, and many Cities Rebelled, but Paris signaliz'd it self above all others. Some Months after the King laid Siege to Paris, and whilst he was before it James Clement, a Burgundian and Dominican Friar coming out of the City upon pretence of revealing some Secret to the King, stabbed him with a poison'd Knife, of which he died. The Villain was immediately torn in pieces, a small Revenge for so detestable a Parricide. Henry King of Navarre, who was then in the Camp, as of right belong'd to him, presently entituled himself King of France, and went through many Troubles before he was settled in the quiet Possession of that Kingdom.

Anthony the
Bastard
with the
English
Fleet at
Portugal.

Portugal was this Year in danger to be Embroiled; for the English Fleet came before Lisbon upon pretence of restoring Anthony the Bastard to the Kingdom of his Ancestors. He came with the Fleet himself, and landed with a good number of Men, encamped before the City, but finding there was no Commotion within, the Prince Cardinal and Count de Fuentes having secured all things, he was forced, for want of Provisions, to turn back, and soon after the whole Fleet, having done nothing worth remembering, return'd for England. Their departure deliver'd Spain from great Apprehensions. At Lisbon a Conspiracy of the Citizens was discover'd, in Favour of the pretended Prince Anthony. Some few of them were Executed for a Terror to the rest. The Nobility continued very Loyal, as those who had most to lose, if any Change of Government happen'd.

A Nun at Lisbon with her Counterfeit Sanctity had deceived not only the Vulgar sort, but Men of great Learning, and being now discover'd to the Inquisition, was punish'd as she deserv'd. Soon after died F. Luis de Granada, of the Order of S. Dominick, a Man well known for his Works and singular Piety. John Davila, a Famous Preacher, was his Contemporary. At Barcelona the Plague raged violently. Many things were said of the Cause of that Distemper, but nothing was proved.

Escorial
finish'd.

This Year in the Kingdom of Toledo was finish'd the Famous Structure of St. Laurence the Royal, which had been Thirty Years in hand, since King Philip began to build it near a Village called the Escorial, in the Territory of Segovia. It consists of a Monastery of the Order of S. Hierome, a Colledge, and a Palace for the Kings to divert themselves in Summer. The Work is truly Majestick, equal to any of the former memorable Structures, and may well be accounted the Eighth Wonder.

Anno 1590.

Death of
two Popes.

This Year was remarkable for the death of two Popes, Sixtus who died the 28th of August, and Urban the Seventh, who lived but twelve days after his Exaltation to the Papacy. Neither did the Pope's Gregory the Fourteenth, and Innocent the Ninth sit above a few Months in S. Peter's Chair, till at last Clement the Eighth was elected, who held it longer and without reproach.

Mortality.

Autumn this Year was very sickly. Many People perished in Spain, but the greatest Mortality was in the Country, either for want of Medicines, or that there was less to oppose the Infection of the Air. Among the rest Dr. John Calderon, a Famous Divine and Canon of Toledo, fell sick in a pleasant place, whither he retired to pass the heat of the Summer.

Anno 1591.

Anthony Pe-
rez his suf-
ferings.

Anthony Perez, once the King's Secretary and in great Favour with him, after he had bin Prisoner the space of 12 Years, fled from the Prison in Madrid in April the foregoing Year. He went into Aragon, there to deliver himself up to the Great Justice of that Kingdom, and answer for the death of Secretary Escobedo, whom he caused to be killed one Night as he was going from Court, together with other things laid to his Charge. The Joy some People conceived at his flight was soon changed into Tears. On the 24th of May this Year the Prisoner was remov'd from the Great Justice his Prison to that of the Inquisition. The Rabble mutinying, and taking up Arms with cries of Liberty, assaulted the House of D. Inigo de Mendoza, Marquis of Almenara, the Lieutenant. They had before conceiv'd Malice against him, and now murder'd him. With the same Fury they ran next to the Prison of the Inquisition, which they broke open and restor'd Anthony Perez to the Prison where he was before. In pursuance hereof, on the 24th of September, the People rose again, because it was design'd to carry back the Prisoner to the Inquisition, and breaking the Prison set him at Liberty. In this Tumult some were killed and wounded, Anthony Perez fled to France, where he died some Years after. The Rebellions Citizens soon paid for their Rebellion; for D. Alonso de Vargas, an old Low Country Soldier, was sent thither with an Army, who reduc'd the City, and put to death many of the Mutiniers, among whom was D. John de Lamza the Great Justice, for that he appear'd in Arms against the King. D. James de Heredia and D. John de Luna, two of the chief Incendiaries, were beheaded with many more. The Duke of Villahermosa and Count de Aranda were taken and sent Prisoners to Castile, where they died not long after in Prison; but were afterwards acquitted of the Treason. In order to settle the Affairs of that Kingdom, the Cortes met at Tarazona, at which D. Andrew de Bobadilla, Archbishop of Zaragoza, presided.

Mutiniers
punish'd.

Anno 1592.

Anno 1592.

The King himself by the way of Valladolid, Burgos and Pamplona went thither at the end of this Year. With him were the Princess Elizabeth and her Brother Prince Philip, who at Pamplona and Tarazona was sworn Heir of those Crowns. Thus the Tumults in Aragon were appeas'd almost two Years after they commenc'd, many of the Offenders being in Aragon punish'd, and Garisons put into Zaragoza and other places. After the Cortes were held at Tarazona all Men submitted themselves, being terrified with the Punishment of others and their own Losses: For tho' the Fury of the Multitude be great, the Power of the King is greater, and doubtless when Kings are resolute, all the vain efforts of a tumultuous People are easy to be quell'd, and end in their own Destruction.

Anno 1593.

King Henry of Navarre seem'd now inclined to embrace the Catholick Religion, and desired to be absolv'd of the Ecclesiastical Censures. The Duke of Nemours sent by him to Rome to this effect, us'd his utmost Endeavours to obtain it of the Pope, who appear'd very rigid, and much blamed the Archbishop of Bourges, who had absolv'd him in France, fearing his Conversion was only feigned, but the contrary appear'd afterwards.

King Philip by his Agents now labour'd hard in France that the King of Navarre, for K. Philip his Religion might be excluded the Succession, and he himself elected in his stead, but that aspires to failing, he propos'd Archduke Ernestus the Emperor's Brother, or any of the Princes of the House of Lorraine, offering his Daughter Elizabeth in Marriage, and many great Sums of Money, with considerable Forces to support them. All this fell to nothing, King Henry being convert'd, and by the unanimous Consent of all the States, after many Difficulties, proclaimed King.

Anno 1594.

At Rome the Pope on the 17th of April Canonized S. Hyacinthus, a Polander, of the Order of S. Dominick.

At Madrid on the 22th of November died D. Gaspar de Quiroga, Archbishop of Toledo and Cardinal, aged 83 Years: He was buried in a Monastery of the Order of S. Augustin, in a Town of Madrigal where he was born. He was an upright Man and of very good Parts, but there is none free from some Fault. His Revenue being very great, and his Ex- pence small he heap'd up much Money, and having made no Will, the Pope order'd it to be equally divided into three Parts, the one for pious Uses, another for himself, and the third for the King. Albertus the Archduke and Cardinal succeeded him in the Arch- bishoprick, but afterwards having obtain'd the Pope's Dispensation, by the King his Uncle's Order he quitted all his Church Preferments and Married.

This Year Javarin, a very strong Town in Hungary, was besieged and taken by the Turks.

Anno 1595.

At the beginning of this Year died in Flanders the Archduke Ernestus, who governed that Country for the King his Uncle. On the third of April Albertus the Archduke, his Brother, took possession of the Archbishoprick of Toledo. He never went to his Church or was consecrated, because the King his Uncle gave him the Government of the Netherlands, for which he set out from Madrid in August. Garcia de Loaysa was left to govern the Bishoprick, and three Years after the Archduke resigning it, succeeded him in that Dignity. The Government of the Low Countries, upon the death of Ernestus the Archduke, was some time in the Hands of D. Peter Enriquez de Toledo, Earl of Fuentes, a notable Soldier. He on the 3d. of October, after a tedious Siege, took Cambray from the French, who attempted three times to relieve it, and were as often repul'd.

The Pope on the 25th of November made Valladolid a Bishops Sec, and the King soon after gave it the Title and Priviledge of a City. Dr. Bartholomew de la Plaza was the made a first Bishop. About the end of this Year the Floods were very great, and the River at Seville breaking into the City, did much harm at the Custom-House.

The King of France being entirely reconciled to the Church, was at last absolv'd by the Pope, and immediately all his Kingdom submitted to him. D. Peter de Toledo, Marquis of Villafranca, on the 23th of September took and plunder'd the City Patras in the Morea, having gone from Messina with 20 Gallies upon that design.

Anno 1596.

Sir Francis Drake landed Men at Nombre de Dios in America, designing to march over Sir Francis that narrow Neck of Land and plunder Panama. The Spaniards taking the Alarm, Drake charged and forced him to retire to his Ships about the beginning of January. He often did much harm along those Coasts, but at last died at Portobelo, and his Fleet was driven out of the West Indies by D. Bernardin de Avellaneda.

Albertus the Archduke on the 17th of April took Calais from the French, but not long after it was restor'd upon composition. At this time the King lay at Azeca near Toledo so dangerously sick, that he was given over for dead. He removed to Toledo, where News was brought, that the English Fleet on the 15th of July took and plundered the Island of Cadix by Drake, and

and City of Cadiz, and burnt the Fleet that lay there bound for Mexico; which was so great a loss, that many Merchants throughout the Kingdom suffered much; and some broke.

Anno 1597.

Amiens taken by the Spaniards. Ferdinand Tello, Governor of Douviers for the Spaniards, having Intelligence with the People of Amiens, the chief City of Picardy, surprized and made himself Master of it. The King of France considering the great Importance of that Place, came thither in Person, and laid siege to it. Albertus the Archduke marched with about 20000 Men out of Artois, desirous to relieve the City; but finding the King too well posted, and having suffered somewhat by his Artillery, and in some small Skirmishes he retired; upon which the City was surrendered, the Garison marching out with the usual Honourable Formalities.

Sigismund Bator, Prince of Transilvania, who at this time with much Bravery maintained War against the Turks and Hereticks went to Vienna to attend the Emperor, who supplied him with Money, as did the Pope and Catholick King. But the hopes conceived of his Proceedings vanished; for he was taken sick, (some said he was bewitched) whereupon he forsook the War, and left his Wife, the Daughter of Charles the Archduke, and resigning up his Dominions to the Emperor, lived a private Life at Prague, where he died some years after.

Anno 1598.

Netherlands given to the Princess Elizabeth. This Year, on the 6th of May, the King gave up all the Low-Countries to his eldest Daughter Elizabeth, in order to marry her, as was afterwards done, to her Cousin the Archduke Albertus, who to that purpose resigned up his Cardinal's Cap, and the Archbishopric of Toledo, which was given to Garcia de Loaysa, Prince Philip's Tutor. Yet this Donation was in such manner, that those Countries were to be held of the Crown of Spain, to which also was reserved the Order of the Golden Fleece, and the Prerogative of placing Governors in certain Castles, such as Antwerp, Ghent, and Cambray. Soon after a Peace was concluded with France; in bringing the which to effect, the Pope laboured very earnestly. The King's Distemper still increasing upon him, he died at the Escorial the 13th of September, and was there buried. A Prince remarkable for some Virtues, as Liberality, Resolution, Vigilancy, Abstemiousness in eating and drinking. But no less for many Vices, as Lust, Cruelty, Pride, Perfidiousness, and several others. He lived 71 Years, 3 Months, and some Days, and reigned in Castile 42 Years, 7 Months, and 28 Days. Prince Philip his Son succeeded him.

Anno 1599.

On the 22d of February died at Alcalá de Henares, Garcia de Loaysa Archbishop of Toledo, and with him the great hopes conceived of his Virtue and Ability. He was buried in that Town in the Chapel of the Martyrs, without any Tomb. D. Bernardin de Rojas y Sandoval, at that time Bishop of Jaen, succeeded him, and not long after had the Cardinal's Cap brought him to Toledo, the King being present at that Ceremony.

Marriage of K. Philip the 3d. The new King was before contracted to Margaret, the Daughter to Charles the Archduke, who came to him by the way of Milan, with her Mother, and Albertus the Archduke. The Pope was at that time in Ferrara; which City after the Death of the last Duke, who left no Heir, fell to the Church whereof it was a Fief. Thither the Queen and Archduke repaired, and the Ceremony of the two Marriages was performed by the Pope with extraordinary Magnificence, tho the King and Princess were not there. They departed thence, and on the 25th of March arrived at Alsaques de Tortosa; thence they went to Valencia, where the King was married. The King went forward to Barcelona to bear the Archduke company, who with the Princess his Wife, embarked for Flanders on the 7th of June. After which the King and Queen returned to Valencia, and thence to Madrid.

Anno 1600.

Great Jubilee. This Year was very remarkable for the Jubilee at Rome, to which a great number of People resorted. The Winter was so extraordinary rainy that the Tiber overflowing, Rome was 3 days full of Water, and great harm done.

Among 13 Cardinals promoted by the Pope, one was Robert Bellarmine, of the Society of Jesus, Nephew to Pope Marcellus; a Man of a good Life, and extraordinary Learning, as appears by the many notable Books he published.

The new King of France, with the Approbation of the Pope, put away Queen Margaret his first Wife, and presently after married Mary de Medicis, Daughter to Francis Duke of Florence.

Anno 1601.

The Court at Valladolid. About March or April the Court of Castile removed from Madrid to Valladolid in favour of that Country, which was very poor; but many Inconveniences being found there, some years after it returned to the same place. The famous Bell of Villala in Aragon, is reported to have rung it self several times, which is accounted to portend some extraordinary Revolutions, or other great matters like to happen, but no such strange effects appear'd for many years after.

At

At Rome, on the 29th of April S. Raymondus Peñafort, of the Order of S. Dominick, was Canonized. On the 25th of August Prince Doria, the great Admiral, failed to Agiers with a great Fleet, came before that City in the night unperceived, but was drove off again by contrary Winds.

On the 22d of September was born at Valladolid the Princess Ann, afterwards married to Birth of the 13th King of France, and conducted to the Frontiers by the Archbishop of Toledo. the Princess Ann.

Anno 1602.

The Marquis de Fuentes having corrupted the Lanskeneghts that were in Garison at Final, Final became himself Master of that place, as he did also of Milefino, without any Provocation, or trayed. just cause given.

Elizabeth Queen of England died at London the 23d of March, when she had lived 70 Years, 6 Months, and 16 Days, and reigned 44. Her Successor was King James the 1st of England, and 6th of Scotland, being the Great Grandson of Margaret Sister to King Henry the 8th. His Father and Mother were Catholicks, and she a Saint; but his Tutor George Buchanan was a perverse Heretic, tho a Learned Man. This was the first sole Monarch of that Island, and consequently took the Title of King of Great Britain.

Anno 1603.

D. John de Tassis, Earl of Villamediana, and Post-Master General, was sent Ambassador into England to compliment that King upon his Accession to the Crown. He behaved himself with singular Wisdom and Dexterity, and laid the Foundation of that Peace which was afterwards concluded betwixt Spain and England, in the Year following. At Madrid died Mary the Empress, who was Daughter, Daughter-in-law, Wife, and Mother to five Emperors, a thing never before heard of, and was her self a Person excellently qualified. She was there buried in the Monastery of the Barefooted Nuns.

Anno 1604.

John Fernandez de Velasco, Constable of Castile, was sent by the King Ambassador into England. He took his Journey through France, and was nobly entertained by that King at twixt Paris; thence he went to Flanders, and so to London. There on the 29th of August he concluded the Peace before agreed upon by the Marquis of Villamediana, his Catholick Majesties Ambassador.

Anno 1605.

On the 3d of March died at Rome Pope Clement the 8th, a Person of extraordinary Piety, Pope Clement and Zeal. Cardinal Alexander de Medicis, succeeded him on the 2d of April, by the Name Leo the 11th. He was very old and sickly, and lived but till the 27th of that Month; and on the 16th of May Cardinal Camillus Borghese, born at Rome, but originally of Siena, was enthroned in his Place. He took the Name of Paul the 5th, and was at variance with the Venetians, which was so high that it threatened a War. The Difference was about certain Laws by them established; one of them was to enable the civil Magistrats to punish the Clergy, another that no Estates real might be settled upon Monasteries, which Law is called, *De Mann mortuis*. This Dispute was argued, and handled on both sides, till at last by the Prudence and Conduct of the Pope, all things were pacified. Besides, because a Difference had many years depended betwixt the Dominicans and Jesuits about Matters of Grace and Free-will, he decreed, that both Parties might without reflecting upon one another, still follow their Opinions, till such time as another Decree passed to justify either the one or the other.

Prince Philip was born the 8th of April at Valladolid. D. Galceran de Aluanel, a Catalonian Birth of Gentleman of great Learning and Modesty, was appointed his Preceptor, and D. Baltasar de P. Philip Zúñiga.

Anno 1606.

At Valladolid, on the 18th of August, was born the Princess Mary. At Toledo died the Princess Lady Stephanie Manrique, Great Grand-daughter to D. Roderick Manrique, Master of Santiago. Her Revenue, and that of her Brother Peter, neither of them being married, were given to the College and Monastery of the Jesuits in that City, where they both lye with Inscriptions upon their Tombs.

Anno 1607.

At Madrid Prince Charles was born in September. The Parliament gave the King 23 Millions, payable in 8 years. This Tax is raised out of the 8th part of all the Wine and Oyl of the Growth of the Kingdom. The first time it was imposed was in the Reign of King Philip the 3d; but was not laid so high as this time.

Anno 1608.

In the Church of S. Hierom in Madrid, upon Sunday the 13th of January, Prince Philip was sworn Heir to the Crown. The Cardinal of Toledo laid Mass, and performed the Ceremony. His Grand-mother by the Mother's side, the Princess Mary of Bavaria, died at Gratz, the Capital of Stiria in Germany, on the 25th of April. Her Daughters she left nobly matched.

Charles

Charles the Archduke was her Husband, her Son was *Ferdinand* the Archduke, Brother to *Margaret* Queen of Spain, and Cousin-German to the Emperor *Rodolphus*. About this time the Territory and Government of *Cazorla* was after great and tedious Disputes re- stored to the Church of *Toledo*, through the Means and Procurement of the Archbishop *D. Bernard de Rojas y Sandoval*.

Anno 1609.

In the Netherlands on the 14th of April a Truce was concluded with the Dutch Rebels, but not well observ'd, tho the King ratified it at *Segovia* in July.

Prince *Ferdinand* was born at the *Escorial* the 17th. of May. The 27th. of June the Pope Beatified the Holy Father *Ignatius de Loyola*, Founder of the Jesuits. Pope *Gregory* the XV. Canonized him March the 12th. 1622.

Anno 1610.

At Paris on the 14th. of May, *Francis Ravilliac*, a bloody Villain, who had been a School-Master, barbarously murder'd *Henry IV.* King of France, stabbing him with a Ponyard. His Son *Luis XIII.* succeeded him.

The Princess *Margaret* was born the 25th. of the same Month at *Lerma*. In November, by the contrivance of a certain Moor with whom private Correspondence was held, our Forces possess'd themselves of the strong Castle of *Alarache*, a place of great importance upon the Coast of *Africk* on the Ocean. About it is a Bay and River called *Mamora*, which was a Den of Pyrats. For this reason four Years after *D. Luis Faxardo*, Admiral of the Fleet, possess'd himself of that place, and built a good Castle, in which he left a sufficient Garrison. The Moors at first flock'd thither to hinder this Work, but prevail'd not. This Year was very remarkable for the banishing of all the Morisco's, that is those descended of the Moors, out of Spain. This wicked Race held correspondence with the Turks, and *Barbary Moors*. So great a Work could not be finish'd this Year, but was afterwards continued; however many are said to have remain'd behind, not being well known to be such, tho the multitude of those that departed was incredible.

Anno 1611.

This Year was unfortunate for the death of *Margaret* of Austria Queen of Spain, who for her extraordinary good Qualities was entirely beloved of all her Subjects. She was deliver'd on the 22th. of September at the *Escorial*, of a Son call'd *Alonso*, who lived not out a Year, and she died on the 3d. of October. Her Body was buried in the *Escorial*. She built at *Madrid* a Monastery of Nuns called of the *Incarnation*.

Anno 1612.

Treaties were a-foot at Paris and Madrid for two Matches, the one between our Prince and the Lady *Elizabeth* Sister to the French King. The other betwixt the same King and the Princess *Anne*, the Consummation was put off because the Parties were so young. *Rodolphus* the Emperor, by reason of his want of Health, lived a long time retired at *Prague*, the Capital City of *Bohemia*. There the last Year on the 11th. of August he resign'd up his Dominions of *Hungary*, *Bohemia* and *Austria* to his Brother *Matthias*, reserving to himself a Portion for the maintenance of his Court. After this he died in the same City the 20th. of January this Year. Soon after the Electors met at *Francford*, and chose *Matthias*, Brother to the late Emperor, his Successor.

This Year on the 25th. of April died at *Valencia* *Francis Hierome Simon*, a beneficed Priest of that City, being 33 Years of Age: The People reverence him as a Saint, and have particularly signalized their Zeal herein. The Archbishop would have hindred their Proceedings as too forward, whereupon ensued many Tumults, till at last this Affair was referred to *Rome*.

Anno 1613.

About this time came into Spain the Latin History of Monsieur de *Thou*, President of Parliament a great favourer of Hereticks and Enemy to Catholics. He neither spares the Popes, nor Kings of France, being an utter Enemy to the House of *Guise*, once the great stay of that Crown. He is sufficiently stuff'd with Falshoods, and was prohibited at *Rome* in the Year 1610. Soon after in Spain it was order'd to be purged. A French Man writ learnedly against him, and calls himself *John Baptista Gallus*, which seems to be a feigned Name, none daring publicly to write against a Person so great in Power, as a President. A false Catholic does more harm than an open Heretick, as says *S. Bernard*.

Anno 1614.

Upon Saturday the 24th. of May there happened an Earthquake in the Island *Tercera*, which did much harm. In the Town of *Playa* the Mischief was greater, for private Houses, Monasteries and Churches were overthrow. In the City *Angia* 11 Churches and 19 Chapels besides private Houses were destroyed.

In August our Fleet commanded by *D. Luis Faxardo*, took the City *Mamora*, as was before hinted. It is seated upon the Ocean five Leagues from *Tangier*, and twenty-five from *Arzila*.

Anno

Anno 1615.

There had been of late War in Italy berwixt the Dukes of *Savoy* and *Mantua*. The War of cause of it was, that *Alfonso* Duke of *Mantua*, who Married the Duke of *Savoy's* Daughter, at his death left no Issue but one Daughter. His Brother *Alexander* the Cardinal resigning up his Cap inherited that Dominion. The Duke of *Savoy* pretended that his Grandchild the Daughter of the late Duke, tho as a Woman she could not be Heiress to the Dukedom of *Mantua*, yet she might to that of *Montferrat*, which for some Years had been united to the other. The matter came to Blows, and the Duke of *Savoy* by force possess'd himself of a great part of that Country. The Catholick King *Philip* the Third, to prevent the embroyling of Italy, would have had this Difference determined by course of Law, and because the Duke of *Savoy* refused, took up Arms against him. After some Bloodshed it was at last agreed on the 21th. of July this Year, that both Parties should disarm, and the Difference be referred to the Emperor as the proper Judge, those Dominions being Feoffes of the Empire. The King approved not of this Peace, and therefore the War broke out again. *D. Peter de Toledo* Marquis of *Villafranca*, after a long Siege took the City *Vercelli*. Soon after Affairs being compos'd, it was reitor'd by *D. Gomez de Figueroa* Duke of *Feria*, who succeeded the Marquis in the Government of *Milan*. It was reported the *Venetians* underhand assist'd the Duke in this War. The Duke of *Osenna* then Viceroy of *Naples*, armed against them, and in the *Adriatick* Sea took some of their Ships, besides other harms he did them.

Soon after the Duke of *Feria* took *Valtolina*, a most important Place, as being the Pass between Italy and Germany, which he fortified, and put into it a strong Garrison.

At *Burgos* on the 18th of October Prince *Philip* was Married by Proxy to the Lady *Eliza- Pr. Philip betb*, Sister to the French King, who was in the same manner contract'd to *Anne* Princess Marries upon the death of her Brother, to the Kingdoms of *Castile* or *Aragon*, or to the Low Coun-tries. The two Brides were exchanged upon the River *Vedago*, which parts France and Spain on the 9th. of November. The King himself was present at all these Ceremonies, and together with the Prince his Son received the Princess his Daughter-in-Law at *Burgos*. Thence about the end of the Year he return'd to *Madrid*. The King of France received his Bride at *Bourdeaux*, where he was with the Queen his Mother.

Anno 1616.

A Ship that failed from Holland in the Month of May the last Year, after a long and New Pa- difficult Voyage in January this Year, beyond the Streights of *Magellan*, in 57 Degrees of South Latitude discover'd another Passage into the South-Sea and to India. This Ship having gone round the Globe, return'd to Holland 2 Years and 18 Days after it set out from thence. They lost one day in their Reckning, and by that means called that Monday which was Tuesday, and so throughout the Week.

Anno 1617.

Upon Saturday the 15th. of April, in the *Philippine* Islands, a notable Victory was ob- tained over the *Hollanders*. *D. John de Ronquillo* who commanded there defeated 10 Gal- leons of there's, some of which were sunk, others burnt, and the rest fled. These Rebels have done great harm in the Coasts of America along the South-Sea; and possess'd them- selves of many Places in India.

Anno 1618.

In October the Duke of *Lerma* departed the Court, leaving the Government of the Kingdom, which he had chiefly managed for several Years, having a Cardinals Cap sent him from *Rome* before he quitted. Not long after *D. Roderick Calderon* his great Favourite was apprehended, who after he had lain two Years and an half in Prison, was condemn'd to Death, and his Goods confiscate. *D. Bernardin de Rojas y Sandoval*, Arch- bishop of *Toledo*, died suddenly at *Madrid* the 7th. day of December. He was buried in the Chapel of our Lady, which he built and richly adorn'd. The King labour'd to bestow that Bishoprick upon his Son Prince *Ferdinand*, then but 9 Years of Age.

Anno 1619.

Matthias the Emperor had lately resign'd the Kingdoms of *Hungary* and *Bohemia* to his Cousin the Archduke *Ferdinand*. The *Bohemians* Rebell'd, and Wars ensued. The Em- peror died at *Prague*, in March, without Issue, and the Electors assembling the 23th. of August, chose the same *Ferdinand*, King of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, Emperor.

In April the Catholick King set out from *Madrid* for Portugal, and made his Entry into *Lisbon* on the 29th. of June. On the 14th. of July the Three Estates took their Oath to in Por- tugal the Prince as Heir, and next day the Cortes were opened.

The Pope in October Beatified *F. Francis Xavierius*, one of the first Companions of *S. Ignatius*, and Apostle of India. Pope *Gregory* the XV. Canonized them both in the Year 1622.

E

Anno

Anno 1620.

Prince Ferdinand being before made Cardinal, in May had possession of the Archbishoprick of Toledo given him. The Bohemians proceeding in their Rebellion, chose the Elector Palatin for their King, who was assited by the German Hereticks, the Kings of England and Denmark, and the Dutch. The Catholick Electors, Kings of Spain and Poland, the Pope and Princes of Italy favour'd the Emperor. On the 8th. of November near Prague the Rebels were overthrown, and 8000 of them slain. The next day the City Prague was deliver'd to the Emperor.

Anno 1621.

Philip III. Pope Paul the V. died the 28th of January. Cardinal Luis of Bologna succeeded him, and took the Name of Gregory the XV. On the 15th. of March following died Philip the III. King of Spain at Madrid, at the Age of 43, and having Reign'd 22 Years and a half. His Body was buried in the Royal Monastery of S. Laurence of the Escorial. His Son Philip the IV. succeeded him, being then 16 Years of Age.

The End of Mariana's Supplement.

The SECOND SUPPLEMENT TO THE History of SPAIN,

From the Year 1621 till 1649.

Written by the Reverend F. Ferdinand Camargo y Salcedo Preacher, and
Hiftoriographer of the Order of S. Augustin.

Anno 1621.

At the Beginning of the Year 1621, Pope Paul the 5th governed the Church; Philip the 3d was King of Spain, Luis the 13th of France, James the 1st of England, Ferdinand the 2d was Emperor, F. Alonso Vinacourt Master of Malta, Antony Prioli Doge of Venice, and Osman Emperor of Constantinople. These were the Princes that ruled at the Beginning of the Year, which before its End shewed the Instability of worldly Affairs in the Death of some of these Potentates.

Pope Paul the 5th departed this Life the 28th of January, being 66 years of Age, and Pope Paul having reigned 15 Years and 9 Months. In his Place was elected on the 9th of February, dies, Gregory Alexander Ludovisius, Cardinal and Archbishop of Bologna, being then 76 years of Age, who took the Name of Gregory the 15th. D. Emanuel de Azevedo y Zuniga, Count de Monterrey, went in the Catholick King's Name to yield Obedience to him.

Upon Ashwednesday, being the 31st of March, the Great Monarch Philip the 3d of Spain, Philip the 3d died. He was a most singular Prince for Piety and Vertue, and the best beloved of any that has held these Kingdoms. His Death was in the 43d Year of his Age, and 23d of his Reign.

King Philip the 4th, as soon as he heard of his Father's Death, took upon him the Government, and began to act with greater Wisdom than could have been expected of his tender years. He ordained that all Ministers of State should give in an Estimate of what they were worth when they first came to serve. On the 22d of June he opened the Cortes at Madrid, being 16 years of Age when he began his Reign, as born the Year 1605, upon Good-Friday at Midnight.

Cardinal Bellarmine died at Rome September the 17th, a Person of extraordinary Piety and Learning, as appears by his Books against the Hereticks of our times, and for the use of all other Persons.

Of two Gallions that came out of India, one arrived safe at Lisbon, the other fought 3 Two Sea days with several Turks, and having sunk 7, was himself at last burnt; the loss was valued at above 2 Millions, besides 600 Souls. Other 13 Sail of Infidels being met in the Streights by D. Frederick the Admiral, he sunk 9, took 2, and 2 fled.

The same D. Frederick, with only 9 Ships, fought 18 Hollanders at the Mouth of the Streights with good Success.

Upon the 21st of October D. Roderick Calderon was beheaded in the great Market-place of Madrid, after he had been 2 years and a half Prisoner at Valladolid. Much has been writ about him by the Name of Marquis of 7 Churches, and his Wife had the publick Tears of all Persons to comfort her. He himself was a rare Example of Patience and Constancy, which lifted him above his Fortune.

Anno 1622.

D. John Manrique, Viceroy of *Oran*, this Year several times defeated the *Moores*; by which means their Insolency was abated. At *Rome*, in *February*, 3 Suns were seen, two of which were very small.

Martyrdoms in Japan.

Xongusama Emperor of *Japan*, provoked by the Villanous Insinuations of the *Hollanders*, in hatred to the Catholic Religion, caused diligent search to be made after the Preachers thereof, and put to Death 125 of them, burning alive 11 *Dominicans*, 8 *Augustinians*, 5 *Franciscans*, and 9 *Jesuits*. *Osman* the Great *Turk* invaded *Poland* with a mighty Army; but having lost 160000 *Turks* in eleven several Battels he had with Prince *Uladislans*, returned with Shame to *Constantinople*. There it being given out that he intended to remove his Court to *Grand Caire*, the *Janizaries* mutinying, put him into the Cattle of the 7 Towers, where they murdered him; and taking out his Uncle *Mustapha*, who was kept Prisoner there, proclaimed him Emperor.

Anno 1623.

Pope Gregory the 15th departed this Life at *Rome* July the 8th, and on the 6th of *August* Cardinal *Barberino* was chosen in his Place, and took the Name of *Urban* the 8th. This Year also died D. *Peter de Castro y Quinones*, Archbishop of *Sevil*, at the Age of 102 years.

Charles P. of Wales in Spain.

Charles Prince of *Wales*, Son to King *James* of *England*, set out of *London* in a Disguise; and at *Paris*, whither he went Post, saw the King and Queen at *Dinner* without being known. Thence he departed, and came to *Madrid* by the Post *March* the 17th, taking up his Lodging at the *English* Embassador's, who gave notice of his Arrival to Count *Gondamar*, and he to the Duke de *Olivares*. That Afternoon the Marquis of *Buckingham* went to visit him, and gave him the reason of the Prince's coming to *Spain*. The King caused him to remove to *S. Hierom*, from whence he conducted him to the Court, giving him the right-hand. He was entertained with all the Majesty and Grandeur imaginable. The Business he came about, which was to marry the Princess *Mary*, was canvassed; but he proposing among other Articles, the restoring of the Elector *Palatin*, whom the Emperor had expelled for his Rebellion, the Treaty was broke off, and he returned to *England* dissatisfied, but without reason.

Ormuz taken by the Persians.

The King of *Persia*, with the assistance of the *English*, took the City *Ormuz*, a most important Place in the Gulph of *Persia*, being the great Mart of *Europe*, *Asia*, and *Africa*.

D. *James Pimentel*, General of the Gallies of *Naples*, near *Sardinia* discovered 6 Sail of *Turks*, whom he fought and took, but with the loss of his Life, having received a Musket-shot, of which he died the 4th of *October*.

Mustapha the new Sultan, being judged incapable to govern so great an Empire, the *Janizaries* deposed him, and set up in his Place *Amurat* Brother to *Osman*, whom they had before murdered.

Anno 1624.

Discovery of *Cathay* India, bordering upon *China* on the North-side, and are very large, delightful, and plentiful Countries. The People abhor the *Mahometans*, and scoff at the *Pagans*. They have particular Ceremonies of their own, and many Priests, whom they call *Lambas*; some of whom live in Communities, others by themselves. All of them profess Poverty, live upon Charity, never marry, and spend much of the day in Prayer. Such of the People as have two Sons, dedicate one to this Priestly Order. Their Churches are neat, the Walls and Roofs painted. The Images they use are of Gold, and among them one of a Woman, which they say represents the Mother of God. They acknowledge the Myteries of the Incarnation, and blessed Trinity, and use Confession in some cases, but only to the chief *Lamba*. These and many other odd Rites seem to be the small Remains of the Doctrine of *S. Thomas* the Apostle. This Country was with incredible labour discovered by F. *Antony de Andrade*, a *Portuguese* Jesuit.

Conversion of Ethiopia. Dutch in Brasil.

This Year also the Great Empire of *Ethiopia* was converted to the Catholic Religion, and a number of Priests and Friars of all Orders were sent for to *Rome* to instruct the People.

The *Dutch* Rebels, always Enemies to *Spain*, attempted this Year the Conquest of *Brasil* in *America*. They arrived at the City *S. Salvador* with a Fleet of 35 Sail, and in it 3000 Men, and great store of Artillery, Provisions, and Ammunition. They landed without any opposition, and the Citizens seeking only to save their Lives, fled to the Mountains, abandoning the City. The Enemy possessed themselves of it, profaning the Churches, and plundering the Houses, where they found a great Treasure; but enjoyed it not long, being shamefully soon after expelled thence.

Dutch and Turks defeated.

In *India* the Admiral *Ruy Freyre de Andrade* fought the *Dutch* and *Turks* together, and defeated them.

On the 25th of *November* came to *Madrid* *Charles* Archduke of *Austria*, and was received by the King, Queen, and Princes with great Demonstrations of Affection. The Joy was soon turned into Sorrow; for he was taken sick, and died within a few days.

Anno

Anno 1625.

The Happiness of this Year was began by the Jubilee kept at *Rome*, with a mighty Con-Jubilee at court of People. *Uladislans* Prince of *Poland*, the King's Eldest Son, was there nobly entertained, and presented by the Pope. *James* the 1st, King of *Great Britain*, died the 2d of *March*. His Son *Charles* succeeded him.

The Marquis of *Spinola*, after a most memorable Siege, which alone would fill a Volume, on *Breda* the 2d of *June*, made himself Master of *Breda* in *Brabant*.

At *Madrid* the Inquisition, upon the 21st and 22d days of *July*, burnt *Benedict Ferrer* and *Reginald de Peralta*, both Hereticks.

The City *S. Salvador*, and *Baya de Todos Santos Brasil*, being taken by the *Hollanders*, *Brasil* as has been said; his Majesty ordered his Fleet to put to Sea under the Command of D. covered. *Frederick de Toledo*. This Fleet consisted of *Casilians*, *Portuguese*, and *Neapolitans*, who soon expelled the Rebels that Province. Notwithstanding the Peace with *England*, above 100 Sail of *English* appeared before *Cadiz*. They landed some Men, but lost most of them, together with their Reputation.

The wonderful Bell of *Villilla* in *Aragon* rung of it self this Year on the 28th of *August*, threatening some great Misfortune to ensue. May the 17th at *Valladolid* the Cardinal Duke of *Lerma* departed this Life. A Man gracious in the height of his Fortune, and nothing dejected in his greatest Adversity. F. *John de Mariana*, of the Society of *Jesus*, born at *Talavera de la Reyna*, who writ the History of *Spain*, to which this Supplement is added, changed this Life for a better, at the Age of 92 years, having eternized his Memory in his admirable Works.

Anno 1626.

His Majesty went from *Madrid* to hold the Cortes of *Aragon*, *Valencia*, and *Catalonia*; Cortes of and having some business there, so many Affairs were at once taken in hand, that the King returned to *Madrid* without doing any thing. There, May the 29th, *Francis Barberino*, the Pope's Nephew and Legate, made his Entry, and was nobly entertained by the King, to express how much he honoured such a Guest.

The Floods were so great in *January*, that extraordinary Harm was done, particularly at *Flores*, *Sevil* and *Salamanca*, the Rivers *Guadalquivir* and *Tormes*, drowning those Cities. It was proposed to marry the Princess *Mary* of *Austria* to *Ferdinand* the 3d Emperor, and King of *Hungary*. This Year also was the Conference of *Moncon* between the Commissioners of *France* and *Spain*, for reconciling the Differences about *Valtolina*.

Count *Tilli*, the Imperial General, obtained a most notable Victory over the King of *Denmark*, upon the 27th of *August*.

Anno 1627.

The Catholic Religion at this time began to spread in *China*. In *Japan* the Persecution continued extremely severe, without sparing Sex or Age. This Year 10 *Jesuits* suffered on *St. Martyrdom*, being burnt with a slow Fire after they had been long kept in Prison. But these Cruelties no way deterred those Fathers from repairing thither from sundry parts for the good of that People, and Propagation of the Faith.

The Emperor having been of late successful in his Wars, published an Edict at *Prague*, the Capital of *Bohemia*, commanding all that were not of the Catholic Religion, either to conform, or depart the Kingdom within 6 Months.

A certain Youth well born, but very leud, at *Mosleim* in *Alsace*, obliged himself to the Devil by a Note under his hand to be his at the end of 7 years, so he might obtain all he desired in the mean time; he also bound himself to read no pious Books. But God touching his Heart, he put himself into the hands of the *Jesuits* of that City, by whose means he was delivered, and the Devil obliged to restore both Obligations.

Anno 1628.

This Year was remarkable for the Siege of *Cazal*, layed by D. *Gonçalo de Cordoya*; as also *Cazal* before that *Peter Petrin*, a *Dutch* Pyrat, seized the Fleet that lay in the Port of *Matanzas*, without sieged any opposition.

Certain *Dutch* Ships entred the River between *Guequil*, and the Island *Pima* in *America*; and landing in their Long-boats some Men, and 3 Pieces of Canon, began to batter the City *Jayaqui*, and fired the Suburbs, where they killed 11 of our Men; but were forced to retire, having lost 80 of their Men, 3 Boats, and leaving behind the 3 Pieces of Canon. Thence they went over to the Island *Pima*, in which is a small Town of the *Indians*. There they found a Friar of the *Mercenarians*, who was left to instruct the *Indians*. Having laid hold of him, one of them said; This Man every day eats his God, let us take him out of his Belly. Which said, they ripped him up from the Belly to the Throat, and pulled out his Heart.

This Year a Proclamation was set forth for lessening the Value of the Copper-money.

At *Arjona*, a Town of note in the Bishoprick of *Jaen*, were discovered many Skulls, and other Bones of Men, and about them Ashes, Coles, Tiles, Stones, and Chains of Iron. These were supposed to be the Bodies of the Saints *Bonifus* and *Maximianus*, who suffered Martyrdom in that Town in the Year 301, as also those of the Martyrs *Apollo*, *Isidius*, *Crotas*, and others.

others. Much Blood was seen to flow from those dry Bones, the Sent of them was charming, and many things supernatural have been done by them.

Anno 1629.

Birth of P. Balibafar. On the 17th of October the Queen was delivered of a Prince, who being Baptized by Cardinal Zapata, was called Balibafar Charles Dominick. This Prince lived till the 1646, when it pleased God to carry him to a better Life, depriving Spain of the great hopes it had conceived of his excellent Qualities.

Luis the 13th, the most Christian King of France, after he had reformed the Church to its Possessions in the Province of Bearne, this Year ordered that Catholics should prelide in the Courts and Parliament at Pau. The first President by him appointed was Monsieur de la Mare, a famous Civilian, and great Historian. The said King, after he had secured Rochel and Montauban, having a Victorious Army in a readiness, resolved to turn it against the King of Spain. To this purpose he agreed with the Duke of Savoy to raise the Siege of Cazal. The Marquis Spinola had distressed that Place, when the French Army surmounting many Difficulties, came before it. A Nuncio at the same time coming thither from the Pope, and the Marquis dying, nothing was done till the ensuing Year.

Anno 1630.

Theatines in Spain. This Year the Order of the Regular Clergy, called the Theatines, was first founded in the City Zaragoza, by the pious and devout Placidus Mirtus.

War in Italy. At this time the joint Forces of the Emperor and Catholic King, were victorious over the Venetians, and over-run their Territories. Mantua was plundered, and Casal so streightly besieged, that if the pressing Instances of the King of France had not prevailed for a Peace, it had doubtless been reduced to very great streights.

Gustavus Adolphus. Gustavus Adolphus King of Sweden, upon pretence of restoring the Palatin, and Duke of Mecklenburg, and re-establishing the former Liberty of the Circles of Upper and Lower Saxony, declared War against the Emperor, and invaded the Island of Riga. The Emperor solemnly declared him an Enemy to the Empire.

Pope Urban the 8th ordained, that the Cardinals should for the future have the Title of most Eminent, whereas before they were stiled most Illustrious.

King Philip, with his Brothers Charles and Ferdinand, accompanied his Sister the Queen of Hungary as far as Zaragoza on her way, as she was going to be married to the then King of the Romans. From Zaragoza his Majesty, with his Brothers, returned to Madrid, and the Queen of Hungary continued her Journey to Barcelona.

Victory over the Moores. D. Ferdinand Mascareñas, Governour of Tangier, obtained a notable Victory over the Moores of Morocco. Pope Urban beatified John of God, the Father of the Poor.

Anno 1631.

French in Lorain. The French having before possessed themselves of the Valley of Valtolina, between the Grisons and Milan, and of Pignerol and other places in Italy, now entered Lorain. All this Country they brought under their Obedience, Charles the Duke, and his Brothers, being forced to fly, and the Dutchess made a Prisoner. Their chief Design was to hinder any Supplies being sent to the Emperor against Gustavus Adolphus, and to be revenged of the Duke, who refused to enter into the League the French had made with Sweden.

Pernambuco taken by the Dutch. The Hollanders gaping after the rich Trade of Brasilia, set out a Fleet commanded by Henry Lonck; who arriving at Pernambuco, had that Place delivered to him by the Governor Mathias de Albuquerque, he being wholly unprovided to make any resistance.

Above 80 Persons of all sorts, and among them 4 that had newly taken the Habit of S. Augustin, suffered Martyrdom at Nangasagui in Japan.

Anno 1632.

On the 4th of July the Inquisitor General, Cardinal Antony Zapata presiding, and both their Majesties being present, Judgment was given by the Inquisition against 7 perfidious Jews, who renewed the Passion of our Saviour in his Image. These 7 were burnt alive, and 4 in Effigie, besides others that suffered other Punishments.

Conversion of Chaldeans. This Year began the Conversion of the Chaldeans at the City Bagdora, by the means of an Augustin Friar, so successfully that all those ignorant People called the Christians of S. John, submitted themselves to the Pope, giving it under their hands, and sending the Instrument by F. Roderick of S. Michael, his Preacher, whom the Pope received with incredible Joy. In the time of Pope Clement the 8th, and Philip the 3d King of Spain, F. Alexius de Meneses, of the Order of S. Augustin, Archbishop of Goa, and Primate of India, had reduced Multitudes of the Nestorians of that Country, and afterwards himself instructed and baptized above 14000 Gentiles in those same parts.

The Count de Linares, Viceroy of India, understanding that the King of Mombaca had revolted and killed many Portugueses, besides that being a Christian he had renounced the Faith, sent Francis de Mora with a Fleet of 20 Sail; who recovered the Fort, the King and his People abandoning of it.

Prince

Prince Balibafar Charles was sworn Heir to the Crown, March the 7th. at the Church of S. Hierome in Madrid, there being present the Prelates, Nobility, and Commonalty, as is the Custom upon the like Occasions.

Monday the 7th. of July a Fire broke out in the quarter of the Butchery of the Market-Place of Madrid; it raged so vehemently, that after 33 Houses great and small were burnt, it was look'd upon as a miracle that it could be stopp'd. Some People were killed, and the loss sustained was very great.

Prince Charles, Brother to the King and Prince Cardinal, died at Madrid the 3d. of July in the prime of his Years, and with him the great hopes conceived of his Excellent Qualities.

Upon the 7th. of October the Marquis de Flores Davila, Governour and Captain-General of Oran, fought a great Battel with the Moores call'd Binarages, who live at the Mouth of the River Zahara, 20 Leagues from that City.

The King at the request of the Princes of Flanders, appointed the Prince Cardinal Ferdinand Governour of the Low Countries, and accompanied him to Barcelona, where he took Ship, and passing over to Italy came to Milan on the 24th. of May 1633.

The Catholick Imperial Army, and that of the Protestants under Gustavus Adolphus King of Sweden, fought a most bloody Battel two Miles from Lipstat, in which both the King and Papenheim the Imperial General were killed; and tho the Advantage was not great on either side, the Swedes marching off by Night granted the Victory to the Imperialists.

Anno 1633.

The most Illustrious Princess Elizabeth Clara Eugenia, Governess of the Low Countries, Death departed this Life at Brussels on the 18. day of December, at the Age of 67 Years. She was a Lady of singular Piety, and of an Heroick Spirit.

Charles Duke of Lorrain, General of the Catholick League, was very successful in Alsace. Count Mathias Galassius obtained several Victories in Silesia, and the Spaniards took some Places in the Archbishoprick of Cologne. A Treaty of Peace between the Emperor and Duke of Saxony was begun by means of the King of Denmark and the Landgrave of Hesse Darmstat, but it sort'd no effect, the Rebels being too obstinate.

The Duke of Feria entering Alsace with a powerful Army, raised the Siege of Constance, Duke of recover'd Valcutz, took Laufenburg and Rhinselt, and reliev'd Brisac, a place of great importance to the House of Austria, for securing the Communication between Flanders and Italy. He pass'd the Alps with his Army in December, an Action surprising and even astonishing at that Season of the Year.

All this Year the success of the War continued dubious, Victory sometimes inclining to the one side, and sometimes to the other. Mary of Austria Queen of Hungary was deliver'd of a Prince call'd Ferdinand Francis. The Archduke Ferdinand Charles, Earl of Tyrol, stood Godfather for his Catholick Majesty.

At Madrid on the 5th. of July died the most serene Princess Sister Margaret of the Croys, in the Monastery of the Poor Clares, where she had lived many Years with singular Piety and Virtue. F. John de Parma her Confessor writ her Life.

Anno 1634.

This Year began Unfortunate to the Emperor and Catholick King; a preface of their Losses was the death of the Duke de Feria, which happen'd the 11th. of January at Munich, the Court of Bavaria. Immediately upon the death of the Duke the command of his Army was given to Count John Cervellon, by the most Serene Cardinal Prince of Spain, Ferdinand of Austria, who then resided at Milan, Superintendent and Vicar-General of Italy. This Army consisted of 10000 Foot and 2000 Horse, most of them Spaniards.

This Year the Emperor was inform'd by some of his chief Officers, that Albertus Wal-Wallstein Iselein, Duke of Friedland, his Generalissimo, had conspir'd to debauch the Army, and rise in Rebellion against him. The principal Men that made this Discovery were Count Piccolomini, Galassius, Aldringerius, and Coloredius. Upon their private Information the Emperor call'd his Cabinet Council, where it was resolv'd that Orders should be sent to the most Loyal Commanders in the Army to apprehend the Duke of Friedland, or in case they could not to kill him before the design was reveal'd. Accordingly he was invited to a Supper, and there put to death by the Officers of the Irish Regiments then in the Emperor's Service.

The two Ferdinands, the King of Hungary and the Cardinal, joining their Forces laid Siege to Nordlingen, and the Enemy under the command of Count Gustavus Horn coming to the relief of that City, overthrew them with a great laughter, after an obstinate Fight which lasted six hours.

At Tortosa, March the 6th, Mary Ortego, Wife to John Xinto, both Inhabitants of Almonstons in Aragon, was deliver'd in the Hospital, of a Female Child with two Heads, both Birth very beautiful, 3 hands and 3 feet, and 8 fingers and toes upon one of the hands and feet. This Creature lived half an hour and was Baptized.

Anno

Anno 1635.

War between the most Christian King this Year declar'd War against Spain and the House of Austria, publishing his Manifesto, containing his Reasons for this Breach. His Forces joining with the Hollanders took Triermon. Besides he possessed himself of several Places among the Grisons, to cut off the Communication between Italy and Germany. Pignerol also he seiz'd, by corrupting the Governour, and so open'd to himself a Passage to Susa. These and other the like Hostilities oblig'd his Catholick Majesty to declare War upon the 27th. of June.

The Renown'd Marquis of Aytona died in Flanders, August the 10th. The Dunkirk Privateers took this Year many Prizes of the Hollanders. The Emperor's good Fortune was much forwarded by the Peace he concluded with the Elector of Saxony, with exclusion to all other Sects, except the Professors of the Augsburg Confession. Soon after the Arch-dutche's Mary, Ann of Austria, the Emperor's eldest Daughter, was with great Solemnity at Vienna Married to Maximilian Elector of Bavaria, her Uncle.

The most renown'd Spanish Poet, Lope Felix de Vega Carpio, died at Madrid where he was born, upon the 28th. day of August. He was the greatest Poet of his Time, writ more and better than any before him, and must be allow'd the Honour of his Country, having merited so much Fame abroad.

Anno 1636.

The French King having, as was said in the last Year, broke the Peace with Spain, many learned Pens writ in Vindication of the Catholick King's Proceedings, referring the Judgment of his Cause to the Pope; which Writings were at Paris burnt by the hands of the common Hangman. The Emperor made the greatest force he could to join with that of Spain in the Low Countries, and both together enter'd into Picardy under the command of the most Serene Prince Cardinal Ferdinand, with whom were Prince Thomas Francis of Savoy, Charles Duke of Lorraine, John Count Nassau, and Othavio Piccolomini. They took la Chapelle, Chates, Vervins and Noyon, obliging the French for the Security of the Country to break down all the Bridges upon the Rivers Oyse and Aysne as far as S. Clou. They had also Corbie deliver'd to them by the Count de Soyecourt. This Success of the Spanish Forces oblig'd the French to call the Prince of Conde, the Cardinal de la Valette and Duke of Weymar out of Alsace, leaving that Country expos'd to the King of Hungary and Count Galassius. At the same time the Marquis of Grana so press'd the Landgrave of Hesse, that he was forced to retire to take Protection of the Hollanders.

Mean while the Forces of Spain, by the way of Guipuzcoa, broke into the Province of Guienne, where they possessed themselves of Andaye, Oragne, Sibouze, and S. Jean de Luz, as also of the Port and Fortrefs of Zoco. D. John Alonso Enriquez de Cabrera, Admiral of Castile and Captain-General of the Provinces of Old Castile; and D. Francis de Irracaval, Marquis of Valparaiso and Viceroy of Navarre, in his Majesty's Name publish'd a Manifesto, containing the Reasons that mov'd him to make these Incursions.

The Cardinal Richieu had perswaded the King and People, that the Forces of Spain and the Empire were so inconsiderable, the War would be kept out of the Kingdom, and always upon the Enemies Country. Now they found much the contrary, being forc'd to quit Milan and the Valley of Valtelina, and still retiring every where to leave a great part of their Kingdom expos'd to their Enemies. Several Princes who were under the Protection of France, having had their Countries wasted, to prevent their utter Destruction have been forced to declare against that Crown. A Report being spread that Count Galassius was entering the Province of Bassigni with 25000 Men, and that 14000 were marching from Silesia, besides 12000 Polish Horse had pass'd the Rhine; the Nobility not thinking themselves safe at far otherwise than he had expected, the Cardinal laid the blame upon the Governours of the Places that had been lost, declaring them Traytors, and accusing F. Joseph of Paris, a Capucin his great confidant, of feeding him with false Intelligence from the Turks, Moores, and Protestants.

The News of the Election of Ferdinand the Third, King of the Romans, was brought to Spain by D. Philip Ladron de Guevara, Son to the Count de Onate His Majesty's Ambassador Extraordinary in Germany, and upon it all imaginable demonstrations of Joy were made at Court.

At Valladolid upon Monday the 4th. of February in the Morning, began a violent Storm of Wind and Rain, which lasted without intermission 48 hours, and so swelled the Rivers Pisuerga and Esgueva, that the Water rose two Fathom above the top of the great Bridge, and carried away three Arches of it, overthrowing half the Houses of that City. Had not the Court remov'd from thence some Years before, there might have been a most considerable Loss of the best of Spain.

Anno 1637.

The French alarm'd by the Prince Cardinal's invading Picardy the last Year, taking severall of their Towns and ravaging the Country, rais'd all the Power of that Kingdom to the

the number of 100000 fighting Men. They stirr'd up the Danes and Duteb with their Fleets to scour the Seas, and the Turks, Swedes and Transylvanians to give a Diversion to the Emperor.

Luis the XIII. King of France, the last Year fitted out a Fleet of 100 sail, which set out of the Port of Toulon the 9th. of February, when the 44 Gallies commanded by the Marquis de Villafrauca, and the Gallions under D. Antony de Oquendo were retired into their Ports. Twenty two of their great Ships enter'd the Port of Oristan in Sardinia, saluting the Fort with three Guns. This gave the alarm to the City, whence an Express was sent to Caller to carry the News. Soon after they understood the Enemy had landed 8000 Men, Defeat of which oblig'd those people with all speed to gather what force they could. They behaved the French themselves with such bravery that being but 900 Horse, they killed 700 French, took in Sardinia 36 Prisoners, and wounded many, among whom was the General. Some Field Pieces were taken, all the booty they had gather'd recover'd, and they retired so hastily that they left behind a great quantity of Ammunition, and above 700 Arms. Of the Sardinians only three were kill'd and five wounded, and had not the French retired as they did, they had all perish'd, being inclos'd by the Country People.

D. Lope de Flores sailing with 8 Ships towards Roebel, was forced to lie by, the Wind Ships taking the contrary; as he lay thus he discover'd a French Ship which he took. Next day he discover'd 5 sail, and having fetch'd them up began to play his Cannon, but they presently struck and were taken, being loaded with Corn. This done, with 6 Prizes he steer'd his Course towards the Isle of Ree, where he had Intelligence several French and Duteb Ships lay: By break of day he discover'd them, and tho he had put up Dutch Colours they soon discover'd the Deceit and made away to Sea. D. Lope made all the sail he could after them, firing his Cannon upon them and sending out his Long-boats, continued the pursuit till night. There being nothing more to do he return'd to Coruña, having whilst he was out burnt 9 of the Enemies Ships, sunk 6, and taken 12 from 200 to 350 Tuns each, and laden with Oil, Wine, Salt, and Whale-Oil. The Gallies of Naples and Sicily took 10 Dutch Ships in the Mediterranean, and the Dunkerks carried home many Prizes.

In June the French with a powerful Army entred the Low-Countries by the way of Cambray and Mons, plundering and destroying all the open Country. That done they laid Siege to Landres, and after a vigorous defence made by the Town became Masters of it. The Prince Cardinal was then employ'd against the Prince of Orange; but when he had recover'd Penlo and Ruvermond, he turn'd his Forces against the French, and suffer'd much in his march through Hainault, the Enemy having left all that Country desolate.

The Troubles in Italy caus'd by the Duke of Savoy joining in League with the French still Marquis continued, which oblig'd the Marquis de Leganes, Governor of Milan, to take the Field in June, with an Army of 16000 Foot and 5000 Horse. His first Exploit was the taking of Niza de la Palla in Montserrat. After this he laid Siege to the Fortrefs of Bren, and Monsieur de Croqui coming to the Relief of the place was killed with a Musket-Ball, whereupon the place soon surrendred.

The French understanding that the Count de Monterrey was about going from Naples, and that his Equipage was aboard certain Ships of Naples, fitted out 14 Men of War, and lay in wait for them on the Coast of Monaco. A violent Storm drove them over to Argiers, where they were received as Friends; but demanding to have the French that were Captives there deliver'd to them, and being refused, they took the Turkish Governour that was returning to Constantinople, and a Judge, and carried them away. The Algerines fitting out 8 Gallies fell upon a Port hard by, where the French traded, and surprising them carried away the Vessels and 600 Prisoners.

The Duke of Medina de las Torres succeed'd the Count de Monterrey in the Government of Naples, which he managed with great Applause, and the general good-liking of that people.

The Pope was taken with a Palfey, which together with his great Age it was thought by the Physicians would soon bring him to his end. The Cardinals hereupon began to resort to Rome, but his Holiness recover'd in a manner almost miraculous, and upon S. Peter's Day gave Audience to the Marquis of Castel Rodrigo, the Spanish Embassador, receiving of him the Hacaney in acknowledgment for the Kingdom of Naples. This Pope after adding some Saints to the Calendar, corrected the Breviary, and many Hymns before used that were of an uncouth Style.

The Duke of Savoy died in the Field on the 11th. of October, leaving the Dutche's his Dukes of Wife Governess of his Dominions and Children. The Duke of Mantua was before dead and the 17th. of September, leaving his Grand-Children his Heirs, under Tutition of the Dutche's their Mother. The same day departed this Life D. Peter de Contreras, who had been Minister of State under the three Philips, having lived 81 Years with such general good-liking of all Men, that no blemish was ever laid upon him. Tho last mention'd, the first in Time and Majesty that changed this Life for a better was the Emperor Ferdinand the II. at the Age of 59 Years, and having Reigned 18.

Commo-
tions in
Portugal.

The Duke of *Nochera* at the beginning of the Spring was sent Captain-General into *Navarre*. He having taken several places on the Frontiers of *France*, and waited all the open Country, was called thence and order'd to march towards *Portugal*, where there began some Commotions, yet those being appeased for the present, he received a fresh Command to halt, which had been much better never sent or not obey'd.

Eight Embassadors from the Leagues of the *Grifons* came to *Madrid* the 28th of *October*, and were most splendidly entertain'd by his Majesty's Order.

About the beginning of *May* this Year a pestilential Discafe first took footing at *Malaga*, and raged violently for about 40 days, of which people died in a few hours without finding any benefit by Medicines. Above 10000 are said to have perished.

Anno 1638.

Dutchbrou-
ted.

The Prince Cardinal march'd with his Army against the *Hollanders*, who lay at the Siege of *Calloo* near *Antwerp*, and falling upon them before they could fortify themselves, put them to the rout with great slaughter. There were taken 1500 Private Soldiers, two Colonels, two Lieutenant-Generals, 24 Captains of Foot, two Captains of Horse, 2 Standards, 50 Colours, 28 pieces of Cannon, and 81 Barques.

French
twice over
thrown.

Prince *Thomas of Savoy* on the other side with the same Fortune overthrew the *French* who lay at the Siege of *S. Omer*, under the Command of Monsieur *Chafillon*.

The Prince of *Conde* with an Army of 20000 Foot and 2000 Horse march'd to lay Siege to *Fuenterabia*, which accordingly he did the 4th. of *July*, having defeated such Forces of the Country as offer'd to oppose him. On the 14th. of *July* the Admiral of *Castile* set out from *Madrid*, sending advice to *D. Michael Perez de Exea*, Governour of *Fuenterabia*, that he would relieve him with all speed. Several great Barques being provided under the command of *D. Alonso Idiaquez* to put in the Relief; the Archbishop of *Bordeaux* came with a Fleet of 37 sail and prevented it. August the 8th. a salley was made with some loss to the Enemy, and no less to the besieged, the Governour being killed by a Musket-shot as he stood upon the Wall. *Dominick de Eguia* succeeded him in the command, and all Men continued resolute to hold out. The 22th. the Marquis of *los Velez* joined the Admiral. The same day the Archbishop of *Bordeaux* attack'd *D. Lope de Hozes*, and burnt his 12 Ships. The 30th. the Prince of *Conde* sent a threatening Message to the Governour, to tell him, unless he surrendered he must expect no Quarters, but his Menaces were made no account of. The 1st. day of *September* he sprung a Mine which made a breach of 22 foot in length. The Admiral on the 7th. attack'd the Enemy in their Works with such bravery that he put them to flight. 1500 Foot were killed and 2000 drowned: They left behind them 23 Pieces of Cannon, 54 Colours, all their Baggage, Ammunition, Provisions, Money and Papers. The number of Prisoners amounted to 2000. The Admiral marched into the Town over the Breach, and commended the People who had held out a Siege of 69 days, in which time 1700 French were killed, and of the Defendants 300.

The Queen was deliver'd at *Madrid* on the 20th. of *September* of a Princess, who was baptized *October* the 7th. and called *Mary*. The Duke of *Modena* and the Princess of *Carrignan* being Godfather and Godmother.

D. Charles Ibarra coming with 7 Gallies of Plate, was twice attack'd by 17 sail of *Hollanders*, and after he had defended himself till all his Powder was spent, he caus'd at Night each Gallie to carry a light, and his own two, which the Enemy perceiving left him.

Count *Maurice of Nassau* arrived at *Brasil* with 60 sail, 6000 fighting Men, and 30 Pieces of Cannon, with which he attempted the City *Babia*, but met such a brave resistance that after he had made above 1500 shot and lost 800 of his Men, he was forc'd to draw off.

An Earth-
quake.

On the 26th. of *June* happen'd that wonderful Earthquake in the *Tercera* Islands, and particularly that of *S. Michael*, the chiefest of them, which threw up in the midst of the Sea an Island a League and a half in length, and 60 Fathom in height, there being 159 Fathom Water in that place. Above 100 Cart loads of Fish were cast upon the shore.

Anno 1639.

Prince *Thomas of Savoy* had leave granted him to go from *Flanders* into *Italy*, where with the Marquis of *Leganez* he took some Forts. *D. Martin de Aragon* taking a view of *Salpeto* was killed, which was a great loss. A Cessation of Arms was concluded in *Piedmont*.

Rouffillon
invaded by
the
French.

The Prince of *Conde* with an Army of 20000 Foot and 4000 Horse broke into the County of *Rouffillon*, and took the Castle of *Opoli*. He laid Siege to *Salpas*, which after 40 days was surrendered. Our Forces immediately sat down before the same place in which Monsieur *d'Espignan* was Governour for the Most Christian King. The French 3 times attack'd our Works with incredible bravery, but were always repulsed.

Anno

Anno 1640.

December the 23d, the Governor artick'd to surrender the Place on the 6th of *January* if not relieved, and accordingly march'd out that day with Drums beating, Colours flying, two Pieces of Cannon, and all other honourable Demonstrations.

This Year the *Catalonians*, being debauched from their Allegiance, did not answer the Expectation conceived of them for opposing of the *French*. Soon after they broke out into open Rebellion; and the mutinous Rabble of *Barcelona* forc'd the Count of *Sancta Coloma*, their Viceroy, to fly from his Palace to the Ship-yards, thinking to embark himself there, if speedy Death had not prevented him. Great were the Tumults and Disorders in that City, to endeavour to appease which the King sent the Duke of *Segorbe* and *Cardona* thither, with Orders to use all imaginable fair means. The Duke tho sickly, immediately set forward, and came to *Barcelona*; where understanding that at *Perpignan* the *Catalonians* had been at blows with the *Garifon*, he hasten'd thither. Having partly compos'd those Affairs, his Sickness so uncreased, that on the 22d of *July* he gave up the Ghost, to the unspeakable harm of that Country; for soon after the *French* made themselves Masters of *Barcelona*, and his Majesty was obliged to send thither the Marquis of *los Velez*, with a great Power.

This Flame which first broke out in *Catalonia*, presently spread into *Portugal*; which Nation unanimously rising, proclaimed *John Duke of Bragança* King, having spread a general Cry against Evil Ministers, and particularly against *Michael de Vasconcellos*, whom they murder'd in the Pallace on the first day of *December*.

Anno 1641.

The *Catalonians* having fortified *Lerida*, contrived to lay Siege to *Tarragona*. They possessed themselves of the Pass of *Col de Valaguer*, and intrenched. The Archbishop of *Bourdeaux* came before it by Sea with a good Fleet; so that the *Spaniards* within being reduced to great Extremities, muttered against their Governor; yet hoping for Relief to be sent them by Sea, they held out till they eat Mice. The Duke of *Fernandina* had the Charge of the Succour, and the Duke of *Maqueda* commanded the Ships that carried it. Much of the Expectation conceived of this Fleet vanished, the *French* Fleet retiring, but the City was relieved the 20th of *August*.

The Marquis of *Mortara* was besieged in *Colibre* by the *French* and *Catalonians*; and having defended himself with much Bravery, there being no hopes of relief, was obliged to surrender. This done, the Enemy laid Siege to *Perpignan*. His Majesty ordered a Fleet to be fitted out at *Cadiz* to succour the Place, and in the mean time commanded the Marquis of *Pobbar* to try his Fortune with 2500 Horse, who were all unfortunately lost without Fighting, and the Marquis made Prisoner.

This Year on the 9th of *October*, to the great Regret of all *Spain*, died the most Serene Prince *Ferdinand of Austria*, Brother to King *Philip*. He was in his Youth created Cardinal and Archbishop of *Toledo*, and afterwards Governor and Captain General of the *Low Countries*. He was but 31 Years and a half old when he departed this Life, but lives for ever in the Fame of the many Victories he obtained. Pope *Urban* the 8th this Year created at once 14 Cardinals.

Anno 1642.

King *Philip* being in care for the Affairs of *Catalonia*, and desiring to reduce his Subjects in that Province, calling together the Nobility, went away to *Zaragoza* in the beginning of *April*.

Mean while the Fleet set out from *Cadiz*, commanded by the Duke of *Cuidadreal*; and having met, and engaged the *French* Fleet, a sudden Storm arising dispersed it. This and the impossibility of relieving *Perpignan* by Land, obliged the Marquis de *Flores Davila*, Governor there, to surrender upon honourable Terms, after the Town had suffered extremely through want of Provisions. This was a considerable loss, *Perpignan* being the best Fortress in *Catalonia* against the *French*.

The main Body of our Army having taken the Posts about *Lerida* in order to besiege it, Monsieur de la *Motte* with the *French* Forces, marched to the Relief of the Place; but the Marquis de *Leganez* attacked and forced him to retire, leaving behind him 3 Pieces of Cannon.

The Rains were so excessive about *Sevill* at the beginning of this Year, that the River swelled above its Banks, and the Inundation was so great, that all the Shores being stop-ped, as is usual upon the like Occasions, the City was filled with the Rain. From the 17th till the 26th of *January*, the River never fell, nor were the Shores opened. This Flood was greater than that in the Year 1625. All *Tiрана*, and the Quarters of *S. Bernard*, and *S. Rocque* were drowned, so was that of *Santelmo*, the Convent of *S. James* and *S. Sebastian*, and other Neighbouring Places, yet no body perished; for the Chapter of the Cathedral gave every day the value of 2500 Ducats in Bread, besides other Charity, to relieve those that had suffered by the Inundation. The Mole, Bridge, and all the Boats were carried away.

Anno 1643.

Luis the 13th, the most Christian King of *France*, departed this Life *May* the 14th.

F 2

King

King Philip having settled the Affairs of his Court, set out again for *Catalonia*. Mean while the Duke and Count of *Olivares*, with his Majesty's leave, whose great Favorite he had been, quitted the Government he had long managed, and retired to *Loeches*, a Monastery of *Descalced* Dominican Nuns, founded by himself, where he stayed till his Removal to *Toro*, in which place he settled with his Wife and Family till he died.

Lerida re-
covered.

The City of *Lerida* taken by Monsieur de la Motte, General of the French Army, was a long time besieged by the Forces of the Catholic King, till the Enemy after an obstinate Defence was compelled by extrem Famine to deliver it to his Majesty, who in Person took Possession of that Place to the great Joy of the Inhabitants for being restored to their lawful Sovereign.

Anno 1644.

Pope Urban the 8th died the 29th of July, having sat in S. Peter's Chair 21 Years. Immo- cent the 10th was chosen to succeed him, on the 15th of September.

Elizabeth
Q. of Spain
dies.

The most renowned Elizabeth of Bourbon Queen of Spain, deceased October the 6th, to the unpeakable Grief of these Kingdoms, and particularly of the Catholic King her Husband. Her Exequies were most solemnly performed in the Monastery of S. Hieronim *Madrid*, and in all Cities of France and Spain. She was a Princess of singular Wisdom and Judgment in matter of Government, and had by his Majesty 5 Daughters and one Son, which was Prince Baltasar Charles.

King Philip the 4th returned to *Zaragoza*, where the Prince was sworn Heir of that Kingdom, and took an Oath to preserve their Privileges.

On the 22d of July at *Toro* died the Duke and Count of *Olivares*, and was buried in the Monastery of Nuns he had built at *Loeches*. He also founded the Pallace called *Buenetiro* at *Madrid*, for the Diversion of the Kings. D. Luis de Haro was his Heir. Him the King sent to the Provinces of *Andalusia* to obtain of them a Supply of Mouey, which they granted with extraordinary Liberality.

Cortes of
Aragon &
Valencia.

The Cortes of *Aragon* being summoned to meet at *Zaragoza* in September, the King took his way thither with the Prince; and having opened the Cortes, left the Bishop of *Malaga* to preside there, and went away himself with the Prince to *Valencia*. There also the Cortes of that Kingdom were assembled, and swore the Prince Heir, the King honouring several Noble Families with Titles, and other Demonstrations of his Affection. On the 4th of December his Majesty returned to *Madrid*, and issued his Writs for the Cortes to meet at *Madrid* the 22d of February.

Cardinal Borja having taken Possession of the Archbishoprick of *Toledo*, and being constituted President of the Council of *Aragon*, died of the Gout at *Madrid* the 28th of December, and was buried in his own Cathedral. The Cardinal Sandoval, then Bishop of *Jaca*, was by the King appointed to succeed him; and he positively refusing that Honour three several times, his Majesty prevailed with the Pope to lay his positive Commands upon him, to which he was forced to submit. Few such Prelates are now adays to be found.

The Plate Fleet arrived in good time, and very rich, tho there hapned great Storms, and above 30 Ships of Strangers were cast away.

A hard
Winter.

This was the severest Winter that for many years had been seen in Spain, or in all Europe. For above 60 days the Sun never shined out, mighty Snows fell, Rivers swelled, and the Frost was great; so that the Roads were for a time shut up to the great hindrance of Trade.

It was observed that a great number of Frenchmen came to *Burgos* in the Habit of Pilgrims, on pretence of going to *Santiago*; but as it appeared, designing under that disguise to get into *Portugal*. Expresses were sent about to apprehend them all, and above 90 were sent Prisoners to *Madrid*.

Anno 1645.

Cortes of
Castile.

February the 22d the Cortes of *Castile*, according to Summons, met at *Madrid*; and the King, as is usual, having assisted in Person at the opening thereof, and recommended to them the Care of the Kingdom, referred them to the President, who was to continue at all their Sessions in his Name.

Olivares
taken
from the
Portuguese.
See.

The Marquis de Leganez was sent with a considerable body of Horse and Foot to command as Captain-General in the Province of *Esfremadura*, against the Portuguese. Which him went the Marquis Molineux, General of Horse. They in several Skirmishes worsted the Enemy, pursuing them into their own Borders, and bringing thence considerable Booties of Cattel, and a great number of Prisoners. After this the Marquis considering how prejudicial to our Affairs the Fort and Bridge of *Olivares* were, being upon the River *Guadiana*, and cutting off our Convoys of Provisions that were to march on this side the River. He marched thither with 6000 Foot, 2000 Horse, and 3 Pieces of Cannon. After our Cannon was planted, and began to play, tho they in the Fort made some shot, they surrendered the first day, as did those upon the Bridge. The Fort was easily razed, but there was great difficulty in breaking the Bridge, the Matter that cemented it being harder than the Stone it self; so that tho the Foot spent 10 days working at it with Pickaxes, they must have gone away, and left it standing, had not means been found to blow it up. All the Mills on this side *Guadiana* that served the Neighbouring Towns, were in like manner destroyed. Mean while Intelligence being given that the Post was coming from *Lisbon* to *Elvas*, an Officer was sent with 6 Troopers to inter-

intercept it; by the way they took a Soldier going to *Elvas* to carry the News that 1800 Foot were marching to reinforce that place, and would the next morning be near *Villalvin*. This Intelligence was immediately carried to the Marquis Molineux, who having computed the time, and finding it was practicable to cut them off, sent the two Commisary Generals with 1500 Horse, and they came so opportunely, that of the 1800 Foot they killed 500 and took 200 Prisoners, 40 of whom they left by the way, being desperately wounded. Had there not been a Mountain hard by, not one of them had escaped. It was afterwards known by some Prisoners that above 350 wounded Men returned the next day to *Esfremoz*.

In *Catalonia* the Marquis of Mortara, General of the Spanish Forces, having suffer'd the Count de Harcourt, the French Viceroy of *Catalonia*, who had taken *Roses*, to pass the River *Segre* in his fight, was by him in a bloody Battel overthrown and taken Prisoner, Spaniards with 200 of his Officers most of them Men of Quality. Andrew Canthemo with most of the Horse fled to *Balaguer*, whether Harcourt pursued, and laying Siege to the Town took him in it.

These things moved King Philip to recal the Marquis of Leganez out of *Esfremadura*, and send him into *Catalonia* with the Title of Viceroy and Captain-General of that Principality, and the Counties of *Roussillon* and *Cerdagne*. The Marquis of Molineux, General of the Horse, was left Commander in chief in *Esfremadura*. He, to keep his Men in Action, upon Tuesday in the Holy Week sent 900 Horse in three Bodies into *Portugal* to waste the Country. They march'd 8 Leagues out-right, burning and destroying all the Villages and Gentlemen Houses, and brought away 1000 Head of great Cattle, and 8000 of small.

King Philip having given all the necessary Orders for the opening of the Campagne, set out of *Madrid* on the 14th. of April with the Prince, and came to *Pamplona* on the 23th. of the same Month. There he was received with all the Magnificence and Demonstrations of Duty imaginable.

D. Gregory Brito, Knight of the Order of *Calatrava*, a Portuguese, and Governor of the City *Lerida*, considering of how great importance it would be to remove the French out of the Castle of *Termes*, a place of such strength that they called it *Petit Rochel*, being six Miles distant from *Lerida*, and three from *Balaguer*, march'd on the 6th. of April at midnight from *Lerida* with a body of Foot and some Horse towards that place. Before break of day he assaulted it with such bravery, that he made himself Master of it, putting most of the Garison to the Sword. This done he order'd his Horse to advance, and fired some Guns in hopes to draw out the Garison of *Balaguer*, but they stirred not. In this Castle of *Termes* were found 1000 Muskets, 500 Suits of Armour, 10 pieces of Cannon, 10 Boats to make Bridges with the Carts to carry them, Tents to the value of 4000 Ducats, a great quantity of Merchandize, and much Ammunition and Provision; this place being one of the Enemies Magazines. The French in Garison at *Balaguer* thought to carry some Timber and other Materials out of the Ruins of *Termes* to serve in the Fortifications they were raising, to which purpose they sent thither 100 Men with Mules for carriage, but D. Gregory Brito having notice of it circumvented the whole Party, and made them Prisoners without any bloodshed.

Italy enjoy'd Peace, but was now alarm'd with the News of the mighty Maritime Preparations made by the Ottoman Emperor, which moved the Viceroy of *Sicily* and *Naples* to put themselves into the best posture of Defence they were able. The Great Master of *Malta* sent all over Christendom to summon all the Knights of the Order to repair to him with what Supplies they could. The Venetians also judging all those Preparations were made against them, omitted nothing that could tend to the securing of their Dominions. At last, having held all Europe in suspense, this mighty Storm fell upon the Island of *Candia*, where the Infidels soon made themselves Masters of the Fort S. Theodore, and the City *Canea*.

His Holiness this Year in March created nine Cardinals. The Duke of *Arco's* new Viceroy of *Naples* came to *Rome*, where he was honourably received, and splendidly entertained by the Pope, after which he set forward for *Naples*.

Prince Thomas of *Savoy* entering some Miles into the Dukedom of *Milan*, possessed himself of *Roca de Bejeuen*, but presently retired thence and seiz'd the Castle of *Pro* and some Hills about it. The Marquis of *Vilada*, Governor of *Milan* march'd from *Mortara* with 7000 Foot and 8 Pieces of Cannon. He attack'd the Enemy with such Bravery that they were drove from their places of strength, having lost 1500 of their Foot, and among them 300 Officers. Prince Maurice of *Savoy* died afterwards of his Wounds, and Prince Thomas his Brother received two Muskets-shots.

Anno 1646.

Harcourt, the French Viceroy in *Catalonia*, laid Siege to *Lerida* a strong and important City upon the River *Segre*, and the Borders of *Catalonia* and *Aragon*. Before this place he throw of lay five Months, hindring all manner of Succours from being put into it. The Marquis de Leganes the Spanish General, after he had taken several small places to give a diversion to

to the Enemy, and cut off some of their Convoys, finding them not quit their Enterprize, being joined by the Duke *del Infantado*, and his Army now amounting to 25000 Men, resolved to attack the French in their Trenches, which accordingly he did, and after a hot dispute put them to flight, forcing them to take shelter at *Balaguer*. All their Baggage, Cannon, and great store of Ammunition and Provisions were taken. This Victory cost the *Spaniards* much Blood, being forc'd to drive the Enemy out of their Works, but the importance of relieving *Lerida* made amends for all.

French in Italy. Prince *Thomas of Savoy* who commanded the *French* in *Italy* in *May*, appear'd before the Ports *Talamon* and *S. Stephen* with a powerful Fleet and 20000 Men. He soon made himself Master of both those places, which done he possessed all the Posts about *Orbitello*, where *Charles de la Gata* a *Spaniard* commanded, and laid close Siege to it. He rais'd several Batteries which play'd furiously upon the Town, making large breaches in the Walls, and still carried on his Works with great Labour: But the Governour was no less industrious and vigilant, still making up what the Enemies Cannon had ruin'd, and with often sallies, firing and destroying their Works. At length the Fleet of *Naples* came to the Relief of the Besieged, and in some Encounters with the Enemy had always the best. The *Spanish* Forces also of *Naples* and *Milan* being joined, and approaching to the assistance of the Besieged, Prince *Thomas* finding his Army much diminish'd not only by the Assaults he had given, but much more by Sickness, caused by the excessive heat of the Weather, retir'd back with his Army into *Piedmont*. Thus after a Siege of 60 days *Orbitello* was deliver'd from danger, whereas most Men judg'd it could not have held out above 20. It was not long before the *French* retriev'd this Disgrace, for their Fleet being soon refitted, returned under the Command of the Marshal *Melacete*, who possessing himself of *Porto Longone* in the Island *Ivra*, opposite to the City *Plombin*, with the same ease brought that City also to Subjection.

The War with *Portugal* was not this Year carried on with any great vigour, nor any notable Action done on that side. Several Incursions were made by our Parties with good success, defeating those of the Enemy, and bringing away great Booties of Cattel. At last the Enemy with a powerful Army took the Field, designing to besiege *Badajoz*, and threatening the whole Province of *Estremadura*. All this Preparation fell to nothing, for they compass'd not the razing the Fort of *Telena* as they intended, but retired from before it with much precipitation upon the approach of the *Spanish* Army, leaving the Fort as they found it.

Places in the Low-Countries taken by the French. In the *Low Countries* the Duke of *Anguien* with an Army of 40000 Men, took *Contraire* and *Winoxberg*, and recover'd *Mardike*, before surprized by the *Spaniards*. This done they laid Siege to *Dunkirk*, which had been his principal design; this place being of great importance, as the chief Port the *Spaniards* then resort'd to, was bravely defended by the Marquis de *Lede* with a Garrison of 4000 Men. But the Duke having a numerous Army which he no way spared, and the *Hollanders* with their Fleet lying before the Harbour, so that no Relief could be put into the Place, it was at last surrender'd upon honourable Conditions.

King *Philip* having made choice of *D. John Enriquez de Cabrera*, Great Admiral of *Castile* and late Viceroy of *Naples*, for the Embassy to *Rome*, to yield Obedience to Pope *Innocent* the X. he performed that Ceremony on the 28th. of *April*, with the greatest Pomp and Magnificence that had been seen in *Rome* for many Years.

Pr. Baltasar dies. *Baltasar Charles*, Prince of *Spain*, and then the only Heir of the Crown, having lain sick but 3 days died the 9th. of *October*, in the flower of his Age, to the unspeakable Grief of all these Kingdoms. Also *Mary* the Empress departed this Life at *Liniz* in *Austria*, leaving 3 Children.

This Year the wonderful Bell of *Villila* in *Aragon* rung of it self three times in one day, which was Monday the 30th. of *April*; the first time it gave 11 strokes, the second 8, and the third 7.

Anno 1647.

D. John of Austria at Sea. *D. John* of *Austria* living retir'd at *Ocana*, was this Year call'd thence to take the command of Generalissimo by Sea: He set sail from *Cadiz* with a mighty Fleet, and entering the *Streights* took a rich *French* Ship, which carried Presents of great value to the Queen of *Portugal*. At *Tarragona* he landed 4000 Men for the Service of *Catalonia*, and sail'd thence to *Naples*.

A Deputy sent by the City *Valencia* to complain of certain Grievances came to the Court of *Madrid*, and was received by the King with all possible Demonstrations of Honour, all the Grandees and Noblemen of the Court attending him, and his House was allow'd the same Privileges as those of Foreign Ministers.

Prince of Conde in Catalonia. After the defeat of Monsieur de *Harcourt* at *Lerida*, the Prince of *Conde* was constituted General of the *French* Forces in *Catalonia*, and coming Post to *Barcelona* took possession of that Command the 15th. of *April*. On the 12th. of *May* he laid Siege to *Lerida*, taking the same Posts that *Harcourt* had done the Year before, and batter'd it furiously. *D. Gregory de Brito*, that famous *Portuguese*, was then Governor of that City, who defended it with much bravery, making several sallies in which he kill'd many of the Enemy, and took several Prisoners. On the 18th. of *June* the Prince of *Conde* by night raised his Siege, and

and march'd over the River *Noguera*, to a place called *Las Horcas de Lerida*. Next day a supply of 1000 Foot with Ammunition and Provisions was put into the City. The Marquis de *Ayrosa* march'd with an Army of 12000 Foot and 3500 Horse against the Prince of *Conde*, who being too weak to oppose him, dispers'd his Forces into the strong Garrisons, expecting new supplies from *France*.

The Constable of *Castile*, Governour of *Milan*, took *Niza de la Palla*, *Alva*, and other *Monastery* places in *Montserrat*, ravaging the Country, and driving the *French* into their Places of strength. The Duke of *Arcoz*, Viceroy of *Naples*, sent him 2500 Men in 12 Gallies, commanded by *Janetin Doria*. He landed these Forces at *Final*, and in his return to *Naples* discovering the *French* Fleet, consisting of 25 Men of War, 8 Fireships and 13 Gallies, he retired into *Savona*, a Port of the *Genoese*, whether the *French* Fleet pursued, threatening to burn all our Gallies unless they surrender'd. The Governour of *Savona* sent to the *French* Admiral, to let him know if he fired a Shot, he would answer with all the Guns of the City, which made the *French* lie still, till hearing that the *Spanish* Fleet was coming they retir'd to *Toulon*.

In the *Low Countries* nothing considerable was done this Year, the *French* appear'd about *Antwerp*, and thence moved to *Oudenard* without attempting any thing of moment. A Truce was concluded with the *Hollanders*, and proclaim'd at the *Hague*, so that a free Trade was re-establish'd between them and the *Spanish* Provinces. After the Archduke *Leopold* had taken upon him the Government of the *Low Countries*, he assembled all his Forces, and took from the *French* *Armentiers*, *Landrest*, and several other Places of less Note.

In *June* the Articles of Marriage betwixt King *Philip* and the Archduchess *Mary Anne*, Eldest Daughter to the Emperor *Ferdinand* the III. were brought to *Madrid*, and receiv'd with great Joy and Satisfaction of the whole Court.

We will end this Year with the Relation of the most wonderful Rebellion that hapned at *Naples*. After that City and Kingdom became subject to the Kings of *Spain*, it was for some time govern'd with great Moderation, and had very ample Privileges granted to it, especially by King *Ferdinand* and the Emperor *Charles* the V. under whom the People paid but moderate Taxes, and that by the Name of Donatives or Free Gifts. These in process of time were infinitely increased, and the insolvency of the Receivers made them more intollerable, especially those Impositions that were upon Provisions. This burthen lay heaviest upon the Commonalty, of whom there is a vast multitude at *Naples*. Yet hitherto they had gone no farther than Complaints; but when the last Year an Excise was laid upon all manner of Fruits and Herbs, then the Clamours of the Multitude began to be more loud, and they oppos'd the Collectors. Such as had any hand in these Tumults were punish'd, and others for that time deterred. At length this Year the Complaints increasing, there started up a base Fellow who took upon him to deliver his Country from those heavy Taxes. This was *Thomas Aniello* of *Amalfi*, (commonly call'd *Massaniello*) a bold Youth that sold Fish, of a voluble Tongue, and all ways qualified to raise a Mutiny. It happen'd that some Fish he brought to Market was taken from him, for refusing to pay the Excise, which the more incensed him, so that he ceased not to go about the Markets perswading the People not to pay the Duty, and that not in private but openly, and by his Emisaries boasting he would soon cause all the Taxes to be remitted. Most Men of sense made small account of so inconsiderable a Fellow, but he, left his design should be prevented, resolv'd to put it in Execution, and therefore upon Sunday the 7th. of *June* came into the Market-place with a small number of Boys following him, several of the Rabble there joining with him. A Contention arising between the Country People and the Collectors about the Payment of the Duty, *Andrew Anacletus* the Clerk of the Market repair'd thither to appease the Tumult, but the Multitude throwing Apples and other things at him, he was forc'd to withdraw himself, and hasten'd away to complain of that Insolvency to the Viceroy. The Multitude now gather'd not only in the Markets, but in the Streets, began with loud cries to demand the Excise might be abolish'd. Mean while *Massaniello*, who was still in the Market with his Gang, standing upon a Table made a seditious Harangue to the People, offering to head them, and put an end to all Taxes if they would stand by him, which if they should not, he said, at least he should have the Satisfaction of dying for his Country. All the Rabble assenting to him, he immediately set fire to all the little Offices where the Collectors used to receive the Excise. This done he goes up to the Viceroy, demanding all the Taxes should be remitted, and the Original Charters of King *Ferdinand* and *Charles* the V. produced, threatening further danger if his Demands were not granted. The Viceroy having labour'd by fair words to appease the Mutiniers in vain, scattering some Money among them made his escape. Now their number was grown up to 50000, but the next day twice as many appear'd in Arms. Then all the Nobility being fled, *Massaniello* was chosen their Commander with an unlimited Power. His first command was that they should all be ready in Arms. Then he set a Price upon Bread and other Provisions, after which he burnt all the other Offices of the Collectors which had escap'd the day before. Next he fell upon the Houses of all the Farmers of the Revenue, some of which he burnt with all the Riches in them, out of others he brought all the precious

precious Furniture, Plate, and Money, which was all burnt in the Street, no Man daring to take the least thing in that great Treasure to his own use; for whosoever in this or any other matter transgressed against his Orders, was instantly put to Death. No Person whatsoever was spared, which was the cause that all his Orders were most punctually obeyed. Upon the 4th day after this Mutiny broke out, the Duke of *Matalone*, and his Brother *Joseph Caraffa*, having hired 500 *Banditti* to kill *Massaniello*, and some others of the principal Heads of the Rebellion, the Design was discovered; and not only the *Banditti* put to Death, but strict search was made after the Duke, and his Brother being taken, was dragged along the Streets; his Head being cut off by a Butcher, put upon a long Pole, which brought to *Massaniello*, he scornfully pulled by the Beard. This terrified all the Nobility, but most of all the Viceroy; nor was he out of danger, for *Massaniello* had forbid any Provision being carried into the Castle where he was, and ordered the Conduits of Water to be cut off. In this Confusion Cardinal *Philomariini* the Archbishop, order'd the Blessed Sacrament to be exposed in all the Churches; and after he had caused Publick Prayers to be said to appease the Wrath of Heaven, going out to the furious Rabble, began to treat with *Massaniello* as the chief Ringleader of the rest, of restoring the City to Peace. The People demanded the abolishing of all Taxes imposed since the Times of King *Ferdinand* and *Charles* the 5th, and to have their Charters of Privileges produced; besides this, an Act of Grace for all that had been done; which if granted, *Massaniello* promised to quit his Command, and that the People should lay down their Arms. The Viceroy, and Archbishop, finding no other Remedy left, delivered to *Massaniello* the Privileges or Charters, promising to fulfil all his other Demands; besides, the Archbishop engaged to pay to *Massaniello* a Monthly Pension of 200 Crowns, which he refused. Peace thus concluded, *Massaniello* was brought by the Archbishop to the Viceroy; and returning to the People, declared all that had been transacted, strictly enjoying them to behave themselves in peaceable manner. Nevertheless he would not lay down Arms till such time as the Ratification of what had been concluded were brought from the Court of *Spain*. All these were the Transactions of one Week, besides many more too tedious for this place. *Massaniello* having as he thought obtained his Ends, grew distracted. Some say it was caused by a Dose given him, others ascribe it to the multiplicity of Business, which scarce allowed him time to eat or sleep. But he in his Madness contradicting his own Orders, and becoming contemptible to his own People, was by the Contrivance of four of the Nobility, who laid hold of this Opportunity, killed. His Head being cut off, was put upon a Pole, and the Body dragged about the Streets by the Rabble for several days. This was the end of *Massaniello*, the 10th day after he began the Rebellion. Yet tho the Head was taken away, the Multitude continued in Arms, insisting upon their Demands; but the Nobility taking Courage, had recourse to the Viceroy, and raising their Followers, undertook to quell the Multitude by force. Thus the Business was brought to a Civil War, the Commonalty keeping the City, the Viceroy and Nobility the Castle and Port. The Multitude wanted nothing but a Head; therefore not long after the Duke of *Guise* was sent to them out of *France*, and received with general Applause, and great Acclamations. The Commonalty strengthened by his coming, a long time held out against the Viceroy. But at last growing weary of the War, they again returned to their Duty. A general Pardon was granted them, and they were received to Mercy in the King's Name by *D. John of Austria*. The Duke of *Guise* endeavouring to elope, was taken by the *Spaniards*.

Anno 1648.

Troubles of France.

This Year was fatal to *France* for the Troubles there raised against the King in most part of the Kingdom, but more especially at *Paris* by the Prince of *Conde*, and Duke of *Longueville*, the Heads of the Rebels. The Marquis de *Caracena* making his Advantage of their Confusions, with 8000 Foot and 4000 Horse, invaded the Dukedom of *Modena*, wasting and destroying all that Country; so that the Duke, forsaken by the *French*, was forced to make use of the Duke of *Parma* to intercede for him, and adjust all matters in difference.

The *French* Rebels having prayed Aid of the Archduke *Leopold*, Governor of the *Low Countries*, he marched with his Army as far as *Senlis*, which is but 10 Leagues from *Paris*; and having done nothing worthy that Trouble or Charge, returned towards *Flanders*. There afraid of that fruitless Expedition, tho it were Winter, he ordered the Marquis *Spondiatio* to invest *Ipres*, in order to besiege it.

The *French* Fleet, commanded by *Thomas* Duke of *Savoy*, infested the Coasts of the Kingdom of *Naples*, but in its return lost 4000 Men, cut off only by the Country People, as they ravaged the Country.

Actions in Portugal.

The Marquis of *Lepanez*, who commanded upon the Frontiers of *Portugal*, ordered *D. Gregory Ibarra*, Commisary General of *Badajoz*, to make an Inroad into the Enemies Frontiers, with 6 Troops of Horse, and drive all the Cattel. He in pursuance of these Orders gathered about 400 Horse at *Higuera*, and with them entered into *Portugal* on the 8th of November; there they spent 2 Nights and a Day, ransacking all the Houses and Villages in the Territories of *Corpa* and *Moura*, and gathering all the Cattel. With this Booty they returned the 18th towards *Castile* to lye that Night near *Oliva*, where all the Cattel was conveniently shut up in the enclosed Fields. The Horse being dismounted to take their Rest, Parties went

out

out to discover whether the Enemy moved. About 9 at night our advanced Centinels hearing the trampling of many Horses, gave the Alarm by firing their Carbines. The Enemy being discovered, halted to order their Squadrons, which gave our Men time to Mount, and the Commisary-General to form them into two Squadrons, ordering the foremost when charged, to give way, as if yielding, to the *Portuguese* to break through, that so he might take them in the middle. His Contrivance accordingly fell out, for they broke through to look for their Cattel; but meeting with the 2d Squadron maintained the Fight about half an hour. Then being hard pressed both before and behind, they began to fly at the Flanks, our Men not pursuing them far, because of the Darkness of the Night. Of the Enemy 40 were taken, 52 killed, and 50 wounded, and 100 of their Horses were found. On our side *D. Gregory Ibarra*, and 5 Soldiers were wounded, one Captain reformed, and two Soldiers killed. They stood all night at Arms, and the next day marched to *Arce de los Cavallos*. The Booty they brought consisted of, 1000 Sheep and Goats, 500 Swine, 200 Oxen and Cows, 70 Mules, Slaves, and the 100 Horses taken in the Skirmish.

This Year the Ratifications of the Peace betwixt *Spain* and *Holland* were exchanged at *Munster* in *Westphalia*, on the 15th and 16th of May. After which the Plenipotentiaries on both sides, in the behalf of their Masters, swore the Performance of the Articles. Which done they embraced, and all the Cannons of the Town were fired to express the publick Joy.

In the Spring the Plague broke out at *Madrid*, *Orleans*, and *Elva*, and thence diffused it self to several other places, tho not so deadly as it was; but it was lamentable to see the mighty havoc it made at *Sevil*, the most famous Mart of all *Spain*.

Anno 1649.

The Archduke *Leopold*, Governor of the *Low Countries*, in May took the field with a powerful Army, to oppose the *French*, who under the Command of the Prince of *Conde*, had laid Siege to *Ipres*, being informed there was but a small Garrison in the Place. The Prince to reinforce his Army, drew 2000 Men out of *Cambray*, and with the Archduke understanding, set taken down before it, and in two days was master of the Town, the Garrison retiring into the Citadel. His Highness attacked the Place, which was surrendered to him upon honorable Conditions the 12th of May. The Blame of this Town was considerable, the Country People having carried the best of the Spoils thence, the *English* of *Conde* never stirred, thinking the Archduke would have hesitated upon once more before *Cambray*. However the Prince had *Ipres* delivered to him on the 13th of May, the Garrison marching out in honourable manner. The Archduke encamped hard by in the open Field to draw the Enemy to a Battel; which they refusing, he sent a body of 1000 Horse and 6000 Foot, to ravage the Countries of *Picardy* and *Champagne*, they performed what was given them in charge so effectually, that they struck a Terror into the City of *Paris*, whence Orders were sent to the Prince to come to the relief of the City. Mean while the *French* endeavoured to surprise *Offend*, before which appeared 6 great Men of War, and several other lesser Vessels, which immediately landed about 2000 Men. The Governor of *Offend* perceiving them, sent out some Parties to keep them in play, till after long skirmishing some Supplies coming to him, and being strong, both in Horse and Foot, he charged the Enemy with such Fury, that they cried out for quarter, which was easily granted them. 1200 Prisoners were taken, and among them 2 Majors, and 50 Captains. Many were killed and drowned.

The Count de *Harcourt* having received strong Supplies from *France*, laid Siege to *Cambray* bray on the 18th of June with 25000 Men, and daily carried on his Works against the relieved Town. His Highness the Archduke kept his Horse continually in readiness, contriving which way he might put some relief into the Town. On the 2d of July he took two Soldiers of the Enemy, who discovered to him which was the safest way to compass his Design. He divided his Forces into three parts, with two of which he charged the Enemy, whilst the 3d commanded by Colonel *Brulle*, broke through their Camp, and put into the Town 800 Horse and 400 Foot, whom the Horse carried behind them. The Count de *Harcourt* perceiving the Succours were got into the Place, thought it to no purpose to spend more time before it, and drew off to *Chastelet*, Sunday the 4th of July the Archduke marched into *Cambray*, where, after the Singing of *Te Deum*, he was splendidly entertained by the Governor. This done, he marched with the main Army towards the Enemy to bid him Battel, but the Summer was spent without any further considerable Action.

On the Frontiers of *Portugal* the Enemy, to the number of 400 Horse and 800 Foot, came over the Mountain *Gata*, and by the way of the Bridge of *Perales*, to *Villas Buenas*, which they plundered, and burnt some Houses. A Party of ours meeting them in their return, tho inferior to them in number, easily recovered all the Booty, and destroyed about 50 of their Horses, taking several Prisoners, the rest flying without ever looking back.

This Year hapned the unparalleled Murder of *Charles* the First King of *England*; who *Charles* K. being barbarously tried, and condemned by his own Subjects, was publicly beheaded before his own Pallace, to the Astonishment of all the World, except his own inhumane and bloody People who were the Actors of that most villanous Tragedy. (According to the foreign Account the Murder of the King was in this Year, which they begin from *New-years-day*, and not from the 25th of March, as in *England*.)

On

On the 20th of February the Cortes of Castile were opened at Madrid, in the great Hall of the Palace, where after all the Commons had kissed the King's Hand, his Majesty represented to them the State of the Kingdom, the great Wars he had in hand, and the Need there was of extraordinary Supplies to support them.

The End of the Second Supplement.

THE SUPPLEMENT TO THE General History OF SPAIN,

From the Year 1650 till 1669.

Continued by F. Bafil Varen de Soto, once Provincial of the Regular Clergy.

THIS Year commenc'd successful to the Crown of Spain; for Fortune, which before seem'd to have turn'd her back upon it, now thought nothing too much to bestow on it. No place was besieged but yielded, and that without great Expence or loss of Time. Major-General Francis Totavilla, bravely relieved the Castle of Castil-Leon in Val de Aran, and by that means secured the Passage over the Pyreneans into Catalonia. Several Embassadors came to the Court from divers Princes of Europe, and among the rest one from the King of England then in Exile. The English Parliament sent a Resident, who came to Court upon his Majesty's safe Conduct on Whitsunday, and on the Monday following six Englishmen, upon pretence of welcoming him, entred his House and killed him at Table. The strangeness of the Fact alarm'd the Court. They who had committed the Fact took Sanctuary dor in the Hospital of S. Andrew of the Flemings, where they were apprehended by D. Ferdinand Altamirano, an Alcalde de Corte, who cast them into Prison, whilst the other Alcaldes took cognizance of the Fact. The Prisoners pleaded the Sanctuary, and were restor'd to it. Afterward, to appease Oliver Cromwell, one of them was drawn out of the Sanctuary deceitfully, whereupon the Vicar Excommunicated the Alcaldes. After much canvassing the Matter, the Prisoner out of meer State Policy was Executed in the Year 1653: For all this Time was spent in contesting between the Ecclesiastical and Secular Power. He that suffer'd was the principal Actor, though at their Examination every one of them said he himself had kill'd the Envoy.

The Duke of Guise Peer of France, taken by D. John of Austria in the Troubles at Naples and sent into Spain, was kept Prisoner in the Castle of Segovia with an honourable Guard as became a Prince. He was attended by Gentlemen of his own Country, had 1000 Ducats a Month allowed for his Expences, and was upon all Festivals carried out in the Governour and Mayor's Coaches, to partake in the publick Joy. The Citizens relying upon his Honour grew careless in observing him; and he, in order to make his escape, feigned himself sick, that he might not be seen by any body; and having disguised himself, on the 23d. of November made his escape out of the Castle; but being mislead, and Expresses sent all ways after him, he was taken by the Governour of Vitoria: He was sent back to Burgos, and thence to Segovia, where he was more carefully observed, but still kept with the same Generosity; such was the extraordinary goodness of our King.

The recovery of Portolongone, taken by the French, was a great Undertaking, and worthy the Arms of Spain. D. John of Austria, Admiral of the Seas and Viceroy of Sicily, having deputed the Duke of Montalto Governor of that Kingdom, and the Earl of Oñate left his Brother D. Beltram de Guevara to supply his place, they set sail with a powerful Fleet, and landed on the 19th. of May at a convenient place for the investing of that Town. The consequence of which is well known to those who are acquainted with the Coasts of Italy, and the French had from thence put a stop to all Trade by their Privateers. Our Forces first

took

took *Piombino*, which rendred the Conquest of the other the easier, and consequently soon after it submitted to His Majesty to his greater Honour, for that his Enemies had thought it impregnable.

English
Fleet be-
fore Lis-
bon.

The Duke of *Bragança* (King *John of Portugal*) drew most Caravans from the Frontiers to secure the Sea-Coasts, leaving most of the inland defences less. He also order'd all the Biskets to be brought out of the Caravans to *Lisbon*, where a Bulhel of Wheat was worth 150 Royals Plate. The English Fleet in June came before the Bar of *Lisbon*, which put the Inhabitants in fear of an Invasion, and obliged the Duke to draw his Forces thither. The English took 9 Ships laden with Sugar from *Brasil*, two French Ships loaded with Corn, and at several times 100 lesser Vessels with other Merchandize, and sent them to *Cadiz*. These Misfortunes put the Kingdom of *Portugal* into a great Consternation. As soon as the English were gone to *Cadiz* to sell their Prizes, the Portuguese, who were assisted by several Princes, now made use of Prince *Rupert*, Brother to the Count *Palatin* and Cousin to the King of *England*. He failed from *Lisbon* in quest of 5 English Ships loaded with Cloth and other things of great value. Having entered the mouth of the *Straits* with 12 Men of War, upon the Coast of *Spain* he took two of the said Ships, and understanding the other three were about *Tunex*, he steer'd thither with 7 sail, sending the other 5 with the two Prizes to *Lisbon*. The Parliament Admiral being inform'd that Prince *Rupert* was in the *Straits*, failed after him with 9 Frigates, and discover'd these 5 Ships and the 2 Prizes off of *Celez Malaga*. He gave them chase, they making a running fight, till such time as they could no longer avoid him, then they Canonaded one another a whole day in sight of *Cartagena*, and Night coming on the Prince's Ships stood in for the Harbour. For want of Pilots one of them ran a-ground, the Men got ashore and set fire to her. The other 4 with the 2 Prizes got into the Harbour with a strong gale at S. W. and coming to an anchor all the Men ran ashore and went away to the Kingdom of *Murcia*. 300 Irish that were among them offer'd to serve in *Catalonia*, and were conducted to *Tortosa*. No sooner had the Men abandon'd the Ships, but the people of *Cartagena* plunder'd them, which the English Admiral perceiving, he drew to the Mouth of the Harbour, and soon after stood to Sea again. Prince *Rupert*.

Cataloni-
ans return
to their
Duty.

The *Catalonians*, weary of the *French* and *English* to return to their Duty, had several Conferences among themselves, and with *D. Balthazar Fleming*, General of the Artillery of *Leon* and Governor of *Lerida*, who gave them great Encouragement. The French having notice of it, committed many Hostilities against the *Catalonians*. Mean while the King appointed the Marquis of *Mortara*, Viceroy and Captain-General of the Principality of *Catalonia*, and the Marquis *Alexander Borro*, Major-General, ordering them immediately to their Commands.

On the 26th of May they came to *Zaragoza*, and the people of the Castellany of *Amposia* understanding the French design'd to destroy their Corn, came to beg aid. The Major General march'd with 1600 Horse and 1800 Foot, whereupon the French retir'd over *Ebro*, through *Mora*, where they committed all manner of Hostilities. Thence they march'd to *Falsete*, and not being admitted went on. This and the like fortunate Encounters so encourag'd the *Catalonians* that in several places they took up Arms, and without considering their own danger put many of the French to the Sword. Such was the posture of Affairs in *Catalonia*, when the Marquis de *Mortara* understanding it, with all speed set out of *Zaragoza*, and having pass'd his Foot over the River *Ebro* in Boats, and the Horse by the Ford, he came to *Lerida*. Thence he set out upon the 1st of September, intending to besiege *Flix*, to which purpose it was requisite again to ford the River *Ebro* then much swell'd. This was a very desperate Action, and perform'd with much resolutely and emulation, the Water being up to the Mens Breasts, and the French bravely defending their Intrenchments upon the Ford. However the Valour of our Men overcame all difficulties, and by degrees they made themselves Masters of all the Works, and on the 26th of September were possess'd of the place. Next day they laid Siege to *Miravette* and its Castle, a place thought impregnable, being seated on a high Hill so rough and uncouth there was no assaulting of it, and so rocky it was most difficult to undermine. The Walls were strong, being the antient Work of the Knights Templars built with Lime and Stone, which made the French and *Catalonians* within very secure. But Fortune favouring our designs, the Castle surrendred the 8th of October, the Governor being kill'd with a Musket-shot, which quite discourag'd the Defendants. The Marquis making use of this good Fortune, march'd thence and laid Siege to *Tortosa* on the 10th of October with a goodly Army, consisting of 12000 Horse and Foot, whereof 7000 were *Aragonians*, *Catalonians*, and *Valencians* led by the Viceroy of those Kingdoms, and paid by them. On the 19th they took their Posts under the Cannon of the Town, the Principal Commanders viewing them, and giving the necessary Orders. A Bridge was laid over the River *Ebro* above the Town, where it might be least exposed to the Enemies Cannon. Our Army daily increasing, the Enemy fought to give a Diversion on the side of *Aragoa*, but without any Success. On the 28th the Trenches were open'd and carried along the cover'd Way to the Monastery of *S. Blas*, where a small Fort was cast up in less than 3 days. Till the 3d of November the Approaches were carried on. Then all the Batteries began to play, and on the 9th a Colonel was order'd with his Regiment to attack a small Fort upon the Bridge: He did so, but meeting a vigorous resistance retired with the loss of 40 Men, and 60 wounded.

Whilst

Whilst the Batteries continued to Play ashore, the brave Duke of *Albuquerque* General of the Spanish Galleys, with 5 of his Squadron and one of *Sardinia*, set out from *Alfaques* where he lay to hinder Relief being brought to *Tortosa*, and went to meet the Marechal de *Ligni*, who was come out of *Barcelona* with 5 tall Ships laden with Provision and Ammunition for that Place. At the same time the Duke de *Mercœur* lay at *Cambresiles*, in order to attack us by Land. The Duke of *Albuquerque* meeting these Ships upon the Coast of *Tarragona* on the 24th of November engaged, and after a Fight which lasted from morning till two in the afternoon, made himself Master of them. This Action caus'd *Tortosa* to surrender, all their hopes depending on that Relief. The besieged Capitulated and delivered the Place upon honorable Conditions, they being to be shipped off for *Barcelona*. On the 27th of November our General and the Governor of the Town signed the Articles, and on the 3d of December our Forces entered *Tortosa*. Thus the Two Important Places of *Flix* and *Tortosa* were Reduced, and all the length of the River *Ebro* Restored to his Majesty. After the surrender of these Two Places, the *Catalonians* desiring to cast off the French Yoke, and Return to their Allegiance to their Natural Prince, began every where to Treat the French Contemptibly. At *Barcelona* 8 well affected *Catalonians* posted themselves in the Market place in two Parties at a distance; and the one Party crying aloud, *Let Spain Live*, the other answered, *Let it Live, let it Live*. Then the first cried, *Let France and its Government die*; and the others answered, *Let it die, let it die immediately*. Thus the Tumults increased till Night, no Body daring to oppose them. Next Day Lampons were set up in several Parts of the City, and none offered to take them down. At Christmas came the Syndics of the Towns about *Barcelona* to complain of the Insolencies of the French, of whom the Ecclesiastical Deputy of the Principality asked, *Why they did not kill them, for then was the time*? These Tumults made the Duke of *Mercœur* then Viceroy, *D. Joseph Margarit*, and the principal French Commanders, as also those *Catalonians* that Sided with them, think of saving themselves from the fury of the Multitude, and accordingly they withdrew into *Roussillon*, some of them going to *Paris* to acquaint the most Christian Queen and Cardinal *Mazarine* with the Posture of Affairs.

In France the Princes of *Conde* and *Conti*, and the Duke of *Longueville* being Summoned to a great Council, were there Apprehended, and sent Prisoners to the Castle of *Vincennes* under a strong Guard. This was the beginning of the mighty Troubles and Confusions that soon after ensued in that Kingdom. Many bloody Skirmishes hapned betwixt the People of *Agen* and the Forces of the Duke of *Espernon*, at last the Duke was worsted and glad to make his Escape with a small Retinue. The King still proceeding against the great Men in Prison, made the Duke of *Mercœur* High Admiral of France, which Honour was before given to the Prince of *Conde*; and Governors were sent to the Provinces of those secured. All the Employments of those suspected to be in the Conspiracy were dispos'd of, Marechal *Turenne* who Commanded the Army in *Germany* march'd with 9000 Foot, and 2000 Horse to Release the Prisoners, many Men of Quality and Cities declaring for him. The same did the Parliament of *Bordeaux*, where were many of the Nobility. Thither the King march'd with his Army, and forced the City to surrender in October, upon Condition his most Christian Majesty should release the Princes that were in Prison, not prosecute those that were absent, and give 100000 Crowns to the Parliament of *Bordeaux*; put no Garrison into that City, and endeavour a Peace with Spain. None of these Articles were performed, whereupon the Rebels took up Arms again.

Leopold the Archduke, Governor of *Burgundy* and *Flanders*, laying hold of this Advantage, with an Army of 30000 Foot, and 18000 Horse entered *Champagne*, burning and wasting all that Province, and took *Chatelet* on the Frontiers of *Flanders*, as he did afterwards on the 22th of July, *La Chapelle*. In the following Month of August and remaining part of July, *Cham-* his Highness made himself Master of many other Places. About the beginning of September, *Viscount Turenne* defeated the Marechal de *Hoguin* killing 3000 of his Men, and took *Rocroy* and *Laferie Milon* with their Citadels. The Archduke brought all *Champagne* under Contribution, and having Fortified *Reibel*, *Dam*, and *Rocroy*, and Garrisoned other strong Places, laid Siege to *Mulson*, an University and Place of great Importance, betwixt *Luxemburg* and *Lorraine*, which he took upon the 11th of November. Winter now making it impracticable to keep the Field, our Army was Quartered in *Champagne*, discharging *Flanders* of that heavy Burden which had not hapned before since the War betwixt Spain and France. Yet our Horse made Incursions as far as *Nancy*, the Court of the Duke of *Lorraine*, who had been outed his Dominions by the French ever since the Year 1636.

After many Instances made by the Parliament, the French Princes who had been Prisoners were released, but still the Civil Wars continued bloody. Cardinal *Mazarine* for fear of the Rabble, retired to *Havre de Grace*, and still the Parliament by publick Edicts pressed him to depart the Kingdom. A Peace with Spain was the earnest desire of them all. This was Year of the State of France this Year 1650, famous for the Jubilee, which began at the Vespers of the foregoing Year 1649. That day upon Christmas-Eve, after noon the Cardinals and all the Roman Court accompanied the Pope in Procession to the Chapel of the Palace, where having offered up their Prayers, they set forward with all the Princes that were in Rome, Ambassadors and People of the City. The Pope was carried in a Sedan by Four Men clothed in *Gimfon* Damask. Being come to the holy Gate, one of those that are shut up the foregoing 29 Years,

25 Years, till the Year of Jubilee, the Pope alighted with a Candle in his left Hand, and the great Penitentiary gave him a Silver Hammer guilt, so he walked through a Lane made by the Cardinals, and knocked Three times at the Gate, repeating certain Verses appointed by the Church, which done, he took the holy Cross and kneeling before the Gate, began the *Te Deum*, then entered, ascended to the high Altar, came down again, Prayed, took his Seat and began the *Vespers*. At the same time the Cardinal Deacon and the Two eldest, went to open the other doors, which remain open all the Year, and are then shut up with the same Solemnity, so the holy Year of Jubilee begins and ends.

The Popes, as Fathers of the Church, use upon certain days in the Year of Jubilee to visit the Hospitals, and hear Confessions, to give Absolution upon some particular Cases. Pope Innocent the X. in the Hospital he had appointed for the Entertainment of Pilgrims, washed the Feet of many, some of which were Hereticks, who came out of Curiosity to make their Observations, and were Converted.

The Duke of Modena being sensible how much he had been in the Wrong in taking Arms against the Catholic King, and being hard set by the Marquess of Caracena, submitted himself, and was received with great Honour.

Anno 1651.

Castle of Alcaraz surprized.

About the middle of January this Year, the Inhabitants of Alcaraz, advertised the Governor of Lerida how the Castle of that Place which commands it, might be surprized. He finding it practicable, sent a Party, who in the dead of the Night scaled the Walls without the least Opposition from the French, who slept in great security, and they refusing Quarter, were all put to the Sword, to the number of 200. Alcaraz is about 3 Leagues from Lerida, up the Country towards Carvera. This Castle was of great consequence, being seated on an Eminency. The Affairs of Catalonia daily were in a better Posture. About the end of January the Garrison of the Town and Castle of Scornambou deceitfully offered to surrender; but our Men considering the uncertainty of Martial Events, took double the number had been at first designed for that Enterprize. The Governor with his Garrison came to his pledged Faith upon our Men, yet the Place was taken, God justly chastising treacherous Dealing. Scornambou lies betwixt Tortosa and Tarragona, a good Distance from the Sea, which made its Castle and that of Alcaraz of great use for the ensuing Year.

Spanish Ambassador received by the Rebels in England

In England the new erected Commonwealth seemed to be firmly settled, January D. Alonso de Cardenas the Spanish Ambassador had Audience of the Parliament conducted thither with the greatest Pomp that had been seen of long time. Three Noblemen, one of which was the Earl of Salisbury, were sent to receive him, and with them 20 Coaches with 6 Horses each, with Two of the best and those of other Persons of Quality, made up in all 50 Coaches all with 6 Horses. Whitehall to Westminster, was a Lane of 1000 Horses, and as many Foot, through which the Ambassador passed, all the Officers Saluting him. The Throng was so great, the Ambassador had some Difficulty to pass to a Room richly adorned to receive him, where he waited half an Hour: Upon the Ambassadors coming into the House, the Speaker and all the Members stood up, and were uncovered, till he sat down on the Chair set for him, and made a short Speech in Spanish, which he delivered in writing, together with his Credentials, the Speaker answered in English, the Parliament would consider of what he had said, and return an Answer. After this Ceremony, the Ambassador returned home in the same manner, the Cannon at the Tower firing. All Europe was surprized at this Proceeding of D. Alonso de Cardenas upon such an extraordinary Revolution of those Kingdoms.

The Duke of Albuquerque, General of the Spanish Gallies went away to Port S. Mary to his Command, as did the Earl of Haro General of the Horse in Catalonia. D. Francis de Tolosa Duke of S. German and Governor of the Frontiers at Badajoz, understanding that 50 of the Enemies Horse had forded the River at Olivença, and lay in the Woods about a Cannon shot from the City, sent out 150 Horse in two Parties to fall upon them. This was slowly put in Execution, and after he was gone to Bed, he arose to speak with the General of the Horse. Whilst they were Discouring, Advice was brought that the Enemies Horse drove the Cattle that Grazed within Musket shot of the Walls: The Governor knowing the Enemy had no more Horse on the other side of the River, at one of the Clock in the morning, issued out of the City with the Horse, and at about a Leagues distance recovered the small Cattle, which was about 5000 Head: Towards break of day having pursued the Enemy, he put them to flight, taking from them 300 Head of black Cattle.

French decline in Catalonia

Our Affairs advanced in Catalonia; the Marquess of Mortara took the Field with a gallant Army, flushed with Victory. The Catalonians weary of the French, sought an opportunity to rid themselves of them. About 2000 French Foot and 1000 Horse were marching into Catalonia, but so jealous of the Country People that they durst not fraggle the least, for fear of being cut off in the narrow and Mountainous Passes. Orders were now taken by the Council of France for sending supplies to Catalonia: It was also endeavoured to obtain a Truce for a considerable time in Flanders, but our Governors being averse to it, they were glad to take other measures. It was believed the King of France would take upon him the

Govern-

Government in September, tho' the Tumult ran then so high, that some great Disaster was to be feared. The Prince of Condé made great Demands of Satisfaction for his Imprisonment, and other Noblemen had greater Pretensions than stood with the King's Safety to grant. Cardinal Mazarine was at Bonne, the Court of the Elector of Cologne, and waited to be restored to the Government of France.

In England a Squadron was fitting out to go against Prince Rupert, who lay at Toulon, and took many English Ships Trading to the East. Another Squadron was fitted for Newfoundland, to Convey the Fishing-Fleet, and chase the French out of those Seas. A third was sent to the Coast of Scotland, whither Cromwell was marching with a mighty Army to oppose the King. The Royal Sovereign with another Squadron was to cruise in the Channel. Another Squadron was designed for the Coast of Ireland.

Advice being brought that 14 Sail were arrived at Tarragona in Catalonia from Naples, laden with Corn and Men, it was supposed the rest of the Fleet might be come with D. John of Austria. At the same time there came News to Zaragoza, that 2000 Men from S. Sebastien were upon the Frontiers of Aragon. The Marquess of Mortara having sent Officers to Conduct them, on the 20th of June went to the Army, which was before encamped, and marched that morning with the Train of Artillery, consisting of 36 Pieces of Cannon: In the Ships came 3000 Veteran Soldiers, and great store of Provisions and Ammunition. Also 30 Neapolitan Horses, 12 for the King's Coaches, and the rest Pads and Hunters. D. John of Austria being at Sea with the Gallies of Naples and Sicily, was advertised by the Governor of Tarragona, that about the Island of Formentera lay a great French Ship, with a Tartan, which were out a Privateering, and did great harm. D. John immediately with all his Fleet made that way, and discovered the Enemy about 9 in the morning. At 11 he came with the Admiral Galley within Cannon shot of them, and fired a Gun without Ball, which was not answered in a long time, by which he understood they made ready to fight. All the Cannon of the Gallies played upon the Ship for a good space, and then perceiving they did little execution, D. John gave the Sign to Board. The Ship was bravely defended, but at length after three hours, fight taken. It was a Ship of 500 Tun, 30 Guns, and 300 Men, called the *Crowned Lion*. Of the Men 50 were taken, the rest leaped into the Sea. The Tartan was sunk by the French themselves. We lost some Men, and had many wounded.

The Count de Oñate, Viceroy of Naples, hearing that two French Ships infested that Coast, sent out two of the Naples Squadron, which took one of them, and put the other to flight, and shared, it was believed he could never be serviceable. The Marquess of Caracena, Governor of Milan, had a powerful Army in readiness against this Campagne, which raised the House of the Duke of Savoy, fearing the Marquess designed against Casal. In Flanders the Duke of Arcey posted a Gentleman who had spoken opprobriously of Spain, but the Duke of Burgundy, Governor of the Castle of Antwerp, and Brother to the Duke of Vilvoorde, was sent his Majesty's Ambassador Extraordinary to the Crown of Poland with a splendid Retinue.

All Spain admired its Queen Mariana of Austria, and offered up their Prayers to God for her numerous Issue. On the 12th of July, God having before heard their Request, her Majesty Spain delivered of a Daughter, for which there was great rejoicing, the Bells ringing, and the Multitude flocking to the Court with loud Acclamations. The Kingdoms of Aragon, Sicily, and Naples, sent their Deputies to Congratulate with their Majesties, as did all the Cities of Spain; and the Nobility, tho' warned to moderate their Expences, appeared in most costly Apparel. Julius Rospigliosi, the Pope's Legate à Latere, was made choice of by the King to Baptize the Princess Mary Margaret on the 25th of July, being the Feast of S. James the Apostle, Patron of Spain. All the Galleries of the Palace were hung with the richest Tapistry of Silk and Gold, and the Chapel with most costly Embroidery. In the middle of the Chapel was placed a Canopy of Silver, under which was the Font wherein S. Dominick was Baptized, kept by our Kings for the Christening of their Children. Much other costly Furniture was disposed in great order by the Patriarch of the Indies, and the Earl of Pinaro Emboya, Gentleman of the King's Bedchamber then in waiting. The Lady Mary Teresa, the King's Daughter, was the only Godmother. The Legate set forward from his House with a most splendid Retinue, and most rich Liveries, tho' he had new ones against the Birth of the Princess. Being come to the Royal Chapel, he blessed the Holy Water, and then all things being in readiness, and Multitudes of People having taken Places to see the Procession, they set forwards in this manner: First the Spanish and Swiss Guards; then the King's Pages; next, Gentlemen of Burgundy and Castile; then Noblemen; then all the Sergeants at Arms, between the Nobility and the Grantees; next, the King and Queen's, Stewards not in Waiting, with their Rods; after them the Grantees: Behind them came the Stewards that carried the Utensils for the Ceremony; next to them the Lady Mary Teresa; then came D. Luiz Mendez de Haro, Earl and Duke of Olivarez, who carried the Princess, and after him all the Ladies of the Court. At the Chapel-Door the Legate met the Princess, with several Bishops in Pontificalibus. Then the Ceremony began, and the Princess was called Mary Margaret: After which, the Legate hung a rich Reliquary about the Neck of the Princess, and bestowed others on several of the Attendants: Which done, they returned back in the same Order they came. The King sat

H 2

all

25 Years, till the Year of Jubilee, the Pope alighted with a Candle in his left Hand, and the great Penitentiary gave him a Silver Hammer gulf, so he walked through a Lane made by the Cardinals, and knocked Three times at the Gate, repeating certain Verses appointed by the Church, which done, he took the holy Cross and kneeling before the Gate, began the *Te Deum*, then entered, ascended to the high Altar, came down again, Prayed, took his Seat and began the *Vespers*. At the same time the Cardinal Deacon and the Two eldest, went to open the other doors, which remain open all the Year, and are then shut up with the same Solemnity, so the holy Year of Jubilee begins and ends.

The Popes, as Fathers of the Church, use upon certain days in the Year of Jubilee to visit the Hospitals, and hear Confessions, to give Absolution upon some particular Cafes. Pope Innocent the X. in the Hospital he had appointed for the Entertainment of Pilgrims, washed the Feet of many, some of which were Hereticks, who came out of Curiosity to make their Observations, and were Converted.

The Duke of Modena being sensible how much he had been in the Wrong in taking Arms against the Catholick King, and being hard set by the Marquess of Caracena, submitted himself, and was received with great Honour.

Anno 1651.

Castle of Alcaraz surprized.

About the middle of January this Year, the Inhabitants of Alcaraz, advertised the Governor of Lerida how the Castle of that Place which commands it, might be surprized. He finding it practicable, sent a Party, who in the dead of the Night scaled the Walls without the left Opposition from the French, who slept in great security, and they refusing Quarter, were all put to the Sword, to the number of 200. Alcaraz is about 3 Leagues from Lerida, up the Country towards Carvera. This Castle was of great consequence, being seated on an Eminency. The Affairs of Catalonia daily were in a better Posture. About the end of January the Garrison of the Town and Castle of Scornambou decisively offered to surrender; but our Men considering the uncertainty of Martial Events, took double the number had been at first designed for that Enterprize. The Governor with his Garrison contrary to his pledged Faith fell upon our Men, yet the Place was taken, God justly chastising their treacherous Dealing. Scornambou lies betwixt Tortosa and Tarragona, a good Distance from the Sea, which made its Castle and that of Alcaraz of great use for the ensuing Campaign.

Spanish Ambassadors received by the Rebels in England.

In England the new erected Commonwealth seemed to be firmly settled, whereupon in January D. Alonso de Cardenas the Spanish Ambassador had Audience of the Parliament, being conducted thither with the greatest Pomp that had been seen of long time in that Court. Three Noblemen, one of which was the Earl of Salisbury, were sent to Conduct him, and with them 20 Coaches with 6 Horses each, which with Two of the Ambassadors and those of other Persons of Quality, made up in all 50 Coaches all with 6 Horses. From Whitehall to Westminster, was a Lane of 1000 Horses, and as many Foot, through which the Ambassador passed, all the Officers Saluting him. The Throng was so great, the Ambassador had some Difficulty to pass to a Room richly adorned to receive him, where he waited half an Hour: Upon the Ambassadors coming into the House, the Speaker and all the Members stood up, and were uncovered, till he sat down on the Chair set for him, and made a short Speech in Spanish, which he delivered in writing, together with his Credentials, the Speaker answered in English, the Parliament would consider of what he had said, and return an Answer. After this Ceremony, the Ambassador returned home in the same manner, the Cannon at the Tower firing. All Europe was surprized at this Proceeding of D. Alonso de Cardenas upon such an extraordinary Revolution of those Kingdoms.

The Duke of Albuquerque, General of the Spanish Gallies went away to Port S. Mary to his Command, as did the Earl of Haro General of the Horse in Catalonia. D. Francis de Tovarilla Duke of S. German and Governor of the Frontiers at Badajoz, understanding that 50 of the Enemies Horse had forded the River at Olivença, and lay in the Woods about a Cannon shot from the City, sent out 150 Horse in two Parties to fall upon them. This was slowly put in Execution, and after he was gone to Bed, he arose to speak with the General of the Horse. Whilst they were Discouring, Advice was brought that the Enemies Horse drove the Cattle that Grazed within Mulquet shot of the Walls: The Governor knowing the Enemy had no more Horse on the other side of the River, at one of the Clock in the morning issued out of the City with the Horse, and at about a League's distance recovered the small Cattle, which was about 5000 Head: Towards break of day having pursued the Enemy, he put them to flight, taking from them 300 Head of black Cattle.

French decline in Catalonia.

Our Affairs advanced in Catalonia; the Marquess of Mortara took the Field with a gallant Army, flushed with Victory. The Catalonians weary of the French, sought an opportunity to rid themselves of them. About 2000 French Foot and 1000 Horse were marching into Catalonia, but so jealous of the Country People that they durst not straggle the least, for fear of being cut off in the narrow and Mountainous Passes. Orders were now taken by the Council of France for sending supplies to Catalonia: It was also endeavoured to obtain a Truce for a considerable time in Flanders, but our Governors being averse to it, they were glad to take other measures. It was believed the King of France would take upon him the Govern-

Government in September, tho' the Tumult ran then so high, that some great Disaster was to be feared. The Prince of Condé made great Demands of Satisfaction for his Imprisonment, and other Noblemen had greater Pretensions than stood with the King's Safety to grant. Cardinal Mazarine was at Bonne, the Court of the Elector of Cologne, and waited to be reformed to the Government of France.

In England a Squadron was fitting out to go against Prince Rupert, who lay at Toulon, and took many English Ships Trading to the East. Another Squadron was sailed for Newfoundland, to Convey the Fishing-Fleet, and chase the French out of those Seas. A third was sent to the Coast of Scotland, whither Cromwell was marching with a mighty Army to oppose the King. The Royal Sovereign with another Squadron was to cruise in the Channel. Another Squadron was designed for the Coast of Ireland.

Advice being brought that 14 Sail were arrived at Tarragona in Catalonia from Naples, laden with Corn and Men, it was supposed the rest of the Fleet might be come with D. John of Austria. At the same time there came News to Zaragoza, that 2000 Men from S. Sebastien were upon the Frontiers of Aragon. The Marquess de Mortara having sent Officers to Conduct them, on the 20th of June went to the Army, which was before encamped, and marched that morning with the Train of Artillery, consisting of 36 Pieces of Cannon: In the Ships came 3000 Veteran Soldiers, and great store of Provisions and Ammunition. Also 30 Neapolitan Horses, 12 for the King's Coaches, and the rest Pads and Hunters. D. John of Austria being at Sea with the Gallies of Naples and Sicily, was advertised by the Governour of Triccia, that about the Island Fermentera lay a great French Ship, with a Tartan, which were out a Privateering, and did great harm. D. John immediately with all his Fleet made that way, and discovered the Enemy about 9 in the morning. At 11 he came with the Admiral Galley within Cannon shot of them, and fired a Gun without Ball, which was not answered in a long time, by which he understood they made ready to fight. All the Cannon of the Gallies played upon the Ship for a good space, and then perceiving they did little execution, D. John gave the Sign to Board. The Ship was bravely defended, but at length after three hours, fight taken. It was a Ship of 500 Tun, 30 Guns, and 300 Men, called the Crowned Lion. Of the Men 50 were taken, the rest leaped into the Sea. The Tartan was sunk by the French themselves. We lost some Men, and had many wounded.

The Count de Onate, Viceroy of Naples, hearing that two French Ships infested that Coast, sent out two of the Naples Squadron, which took one of them, and put the other to flight, but so shattered, it was believed she could never be serviceable. The Marquess of Caracena, Governour of Milan, had a powerful Army in readiness against this Campaign, which raised the Jealousie of the Duke of Savoy, fearing the Marquess designed against Casal. In Flanders the Duke of Anjou posted a Gentleman who had spoken opprobriously of Spain, but the Duke fell. D. John de Borgia, Governour of the Castle of Antwerp, and Brother to the Duke de Valabermosa, was sent his Majesty's Ambassador Extraordinary to the Crown of Poland with a splendid Retinue.

All Spain admired its Queen Mariana of Austria, and offered up their Prayers to God for Queen of a numerous Issue. On the 12th of July, God having before heard their Request, her Majesty Spain delivered of a Daughter, for which there was great rejoicing, the Bells ringing, and the Multitude flocking to the Court with loud Acclamations. The Kingdoms of Aragon, Sicily, and Naples, sent their Deputies to Congratulate with their Majesties, as did all the Cities of Spain; and the Nobility, tho' warned to moderate their Expences, appeared in most costly Apparel. Julius Rospigliosi, the Pope's Legate à Latere, was made choice of by the King to Baptize the Princess Mary Margaret on the 25th of July, being the Feast of S. James the Apostle, Patron of Spain. All the Galleries of the Palace were hung with the richest Tapistry of Silk and Gold, and the Chapel with most costly Embroidery. In the middle of the Chapel was placed a Canopy of Silver, under which was the Font wherein S. Dominick was Baptized, kept by our Kings for the Christening of their Children. Much other costly Furniture was disposed in great order by the Patriarch of the Indies, and the Earl of Púto Eurostro, Gentleman of the King's Bedchamber then in waiting. The Lady Mary Teresa, the King's Daughter, was the only Godmother. The Legate set forward from his House with a most splendid Retinue, and most rich Liveries, tho' he had new ones against the Birth of the Princess. Being come to the Royal Chapel, he blessed the Holy Water, and then all things being in readiness, and Multitudes of People having taken Places to see the Procession, they set forwards in this manner: First the Spanish and Swiss Guards; then the King's Pages; next, Gentlemen of Burgundy and Castile; then Noblemen; then all the Sergeants at Arms, between the Nobility and the Grandees; next, the King and Queen's Stewards not in Waiting, with their Rods; after them the Grandees: Behind them came the Stewards that carried the Utensils for the Ceremony; next to them the Lady Mary Teresa; then came D. Luiz Mendez de Haro, Earl and Duke of Olivarez, who carried the Princess, and after him all the Ladies of the Court. At the Chapel-Door the Legate met the Princess, with several Bishops in Pontificalibus. Then the Ceremony began, and the Princess was called Mary Margaret: After which, the Legate hung a rich Reliquary about the Neck of the Princess, and bestowed others on several of the Attendants: Which done, they returned back in the same Order they came. The King sat

all from the upper Tribune of the Chapel, as did the Ambassadors of the Emperor and *Venetians*, being *incognito* in the Chancel.

The Queen being a little recovered of her hard Labour, was somewhat melancholy, and the King to divert her ordered a Bull-Feast upon the 4th of September. The Day proved fair, and the King being seated, the Guards, as is usual, began to clear the Place, which was then watered by 20 Carts carrying Pipes of Water ingeniously carved. After several Bulls were killed, the next Sport was that which they call of Canes, and is in imitation of the old manner of Fighting with Spears, instead of which they use Canes, which is very diverting and pleasant. To conclude the Publick Rejoycing, a few days after there was another Bull-Feast; and so ended that Great Solemnity.

F. Peter Pimentel, of the Family of the Earl of *Benavente*, a Jesuit, set out towards *Rome*, in order to be there at the General Chapter of that Order; with him went his Nephew, Brother to the Marquess of *Villafranca*. They went aboard a *Genoise*, and off of *Marseilles* were taken by a *French Privateer*, and carried to *Toulon*, where all that were in the Ship were set at liberty, except F. Pimentel, his Nephew, and a Regent of *Italy*, who was bound for *Sicily*.

The Value of Copper-money was enhanced by Proclamation one third Part; upon which several Persons, moved by the great Profit, thought it easie in remote Places to put the Stamp upon the Coin; but many of them paid for their Presumption with their Lives in the Market-places of *Madrid*, *Toledo*, *Sevil*, and other Towns.

The *Capuchin* Church, founded at *Madrid* by our Queen *Elizabeth of Bourbon*, being now finished, the most Holy Sacrament was translated thither with great Solemnity, and the Feast of the Dedication lasted 8 days. A *Portugues* Baroness, Widow to *George de Paz Sylveira*, one of the Great Farmers of the Revenue, being left vastly rich, founded a Monastery for *Carmelite* Nuns, which when finished, will not be inferior for Grandeur and Revenue to the best in *Madrid*. That her Foundation might be the more firm, she gave half the Right of Patronship to the Town of *Madrid*, allowing the Council of that Town for ever the Naming of Fifteen Religious Women. On the 9th of May the Town of *Madrid* celebrated the Feast of the Translation of the Holy Image of our Blessed Lady of the Pillar. The Solemnity lasted nine Days, and the Town setled a Revenue for Building of the Chapel of that Holy Image.

The Duke of *Bragança* (King *John* of *Portugal*) upon some Jealousie cast a Gentleman into Prison; for whose Liberty, one who had deserved well, and was a Favourite, made suit, but was refused; upon which he went to the Gaoler, and demanded the Prisoner. The Gaoler delivered him; but soon repenting, acquainted the Duke with it, who immediately ordered his Favourite to be apprehended. Upon which the People of *Lisbon* mutinied, and began to rail against the Duke, and that night many reflecting and threatening Lampoons were set up in publick Places. Mean while certain *Portugues* Troops broke into *Castile*; and having plundered four open Towns, carried away a considerable Booty in Cattel. D. *Francis Toravilla*, Duke of *S. German*, and General of the Frontiers of *Estremaçura*, having notice of it, ordered *Thomas Alardi*, Earl of *Tronçan*, one of his Lieutenants, to gather what Horse and Foot he could, and pursue them into *Portugal*. The Earl having assembled his Troops, pursued them; but finding they were gone, sent after them the Commissary-General *Jacome Maçacan*. He set forward on the 5th of March, and next morning about break of day discovered the Enemy at *Ceilavin*, being 250 Horse and 500 Foot, and having drove all the Cattel they found in their way. *Maçacan* immediately charged the Enemy with such Bravery, that they were broke, and above 150 of their Men killed, among whom was a Captain of Horse, 2 Lieutenants, 6 Captains of Foot, the Major, 5 Ensigns, and other Officers. 366 were taken, most of them so desperately wounded that they died. On our side one Captain of Horse, one Ensign, and four private Men were killed. Thus the Infoleny of the Enemy was somewhat suppressed, and *Maçacan* gained much Reputation.

Advice was brought to *Oran*, that the *Moors* of *Uladala* and *Zal* had revolted; that they had fortified themselves upon a Break of the River, and thence pillaged the neighbouring Places. The Marquess of *Floresta Davila*, Governour of *Oran*, fell upon them, and brought away 200 Slaves, and their Chief, killing 100 more. Of the *Alafexes* and *Uizabrain*, Two Heads of Families, which together make 100 Villages, he took 110 Slaves, and retired fighting all day with above 4000 *Moors*, of whom he killed 300. In May he made another Inroad to the River *Cique*, whence he took 100 Slaves, and at other times above 120 Robbers who infested the Country. He again marched against above 300 Villages at *Venafael* (who are the stoutest *Moors* of all that Country) and in the Plain of *Abora* made 150 Slaves. Understanding that a *Moravio* had built a small Town, and fortified it about 18 Leagues from *Oran*, at the Mouth of the River *Zara*, which ran through the midst of it, the Governour sent a Brave Officer with 200 Foot and 110 Horse to plunder it. He came there at midnight, and applying two Petards to the Gate, entered the Town, sacked it, and brought off 150 Slaves, some of which were *Moravio*'s.

D. *John* of *Austria* (as was before said) in his way from *Sicily* having taken the *French* Ship called the *Crowned Lion*, came to the Siege of *Barcelona*, which it was not doubted would in a few days be reduced. D. *John* being Viceroy of *Sicily*, left in his Place, as Governour of that

Iland,

Iland, D. *Antony Ronquillo*, High Chancellor of *Milan*, who dying at *Palermo*, the Archbishop of that City succeeded him till such time as the Duke of *Infamado* came thither from *Rome* with the Character of Viceroy. Cardinal *Trivulcio* was received at *Rome*, and acted as Ambassador from the Crown of *Spain* till the Earl of *Oropesa* came. The Count de *Oñate* Governed *Naples* with singular Wildom and good Conduct, as did the Marquess of *Campo Real* the Iland of *Sardinia*. The latter endeavoured to put an end to the Factions that disturbed the Quiet of that Kingdom, and banishing the Heads of both Parties, established Peace. He sent Supplies to the Iland *Copulina de Tabarea*, at the Request of the Governour of it, by which means that Place was delivered from the Danger of the *Barbary Moors*.

The Marquess of *Caracena* Governour of *Milan*, having with his Army infested all the neighbouring Country, retired with a great Booty taken in *Piemont* about *Turin*, the Court of the Duke of *Savoy*, and notwithstanding 4000 of the Enemy endeavoured to cut off his Retreat, he passed all the difficult Mountains with his heavy Baggage and Train of Artillery, without losing one head of Cattel. This done, he dispersed his Army in the Territories of *Tubine*, *Camagna*, *Concano*, and *Vignuela*. Here he expected the coming of 5 Regiments designed for *Catalonia*, and hindered the *French* from sending Supplies to that Province. All the Cattel taken about *Cazal* he caused to be restored, the Governour of that Place and he of *Torno*, giving Security, they would for the future, no more molest, the Subjects of the Dukedom of *Milan*. Then having sent 1600 *Italians* and *Germans* designed for *Catalonia* to *Final*, and made a General Muster, he put his Army into Winter Quarters.

In *France* all things tended to Rebellion. The Queen Mother brought the King to the Parliament of *Paris*, to be recognized as their Lawful Sovereign, which they all offered to do, when as things were disposed with the usual Pomp for so great a Ceremony, but as soon as they broke up, many of them fled to *Rochele*. The Prince of *Conde* having formed and concluded the League, demanded more than it was possible to grant him. Yet after this, the Queen, Duke of *Orleans*, Prince of *Conde*, and Parliament of *Paris*, were again united, but it lasted not long, for in a little time the Prince of *Conde* took the Field, as did also the King's Army.

The Duke of *Bavaria* our King's Cousin died at *Munich*, his eldest Son succeeded him. Peace was concluded betwixt the Duke of *Neuburg* and Elector of *Brandenburg*, and in the midst of the publick Joy for the same died the Duke. The Emperor summoned the Diet to meet at *Ratisbon*, upon the 16th of May Cardinal *Mazarin* returning into *France*, the Treaty of Peace then on Foot was broke off, and the Prince of *Conde*'s Forces daily increased. The City of *London* was exceedingly alarmed with the King's March out of *Scotland*, but *Cromwell* having defeated his Forces at *Worcester*, returned victorious, and then marched to *Scotland*, where all Places submitted to him. This same Year, *Casimir* King of *Poland*, gave the *Tartars* a very signal Overthrow.

Anno 1652.

The Glory of his Catholick Majestie's Arms was much increased, by the recovery of all the Principality of *Catalonia*. *Barcelona* its Metropolis being restored to his Obedience, as shall soon appear, D. *John* of *Austria*, the Marquess of *Mortara*, and the Constable of *Castile*, General of the Horse, having signalized their admirable Conduct in all this Siege, which tho' it enclosed a vast Tract of Ground, was managed only by 8000 Men. But let us first say somewhat of the 3 General Chapters of the military Orders, Assembled by his Majestie's special Command. Two Months before the time prefixed for the meeting, the King sent out his Summons to all the Commandaries, Knights, Superiours, and Clergy of those Orders to meet. Those of the Order of *Santiago* on the first Day of July 1652, and those of *Calatrava* and *Alcantara* upon the 10th of the same Month. On the Day appointed, all the Members of the Order of *Santiago* received the Blessed Sacrament in the Church of *S. Havome*. His Majestie as perpetual Administrator for the Order, was seated on a Chair placed before the Altar, where a Pontifical Mass had been sung by the Prior of *Ucles*, the Chapter being kept within his Jurisdiction. The Knights and Friars were placed in Order according to their Seniority, the Knights with their white Cloaks, and the Clergy in their Surplices. On the King's right hand was the Prior of *Ucles*, and the chief Commandaries of his Precinct. The Vicar of *Merida* who is Porter to the Order, was ordered to shut out all secular Persons, and admit none without his Majestie's special Command. The Vicar of *Tudis* who is Secretary, was appointed to Register all that was done. Then by direction of the Prior of *Ucles*, one of the Friars with a loud Voice, read the Rules of the Order, and in his Majestie's Name the Chapter was told, that all that had been read, was, what they were bound to observe, for the Honour of God, and the glorious Apostle *S. James*, and what had been in former Chapters established, by the Kings *Ferdinand*, *Charles*, *Philip* the 2d and *Philip* the 3d, as perpetual Administrators of the Order. To which in the Name of the whole Chapter, they all standing up uncovered, the Prior of *Ucles* answered: He kissed his Majestie's hands, and humbly requested of him, to take into his Royal Care, the Preservation and Increase of that Holy Order, so advantageous to all Christendom, and always loyall to the Kings of *Castile*. Some Vacancies were there filled up, and the *Augustin* Monastery called of the Lady *Mary of Aragon*, was appointed for the Chapter to be continued in. With much the like Ceremony on the 10th of the Month, be-

gatt

gan the Chapter of the two Military Orders of *Calatrava* and *Alcantara*, the former being up on the right hand of the King, and the latter upon the left. The Convent of Benedictines called *S. Martin* was appointed for that of *Calatrava* to continue their Sessions, and that of *S. Bernard* for the Knights of *Alcantara*. The particular Decrees of each Order made in those Chapters, are to be seen in Print, particularly those of *Calatrava*, published by *D. Hierome de Mascareñas* Knights of that Order.

His Majesty desirous to divert the Queen with some extraordinary Sights, brought to Court the *Dedalus* of our Times, who surpasses even him of *Crete*; this was a *Florentine* Gentleman well known in *Germany* and *Italy*, whose Name was *Vaggio*. The Theatre of the Pallace at *Buen Retiro* was by him prepared, and there the most ingenious part of *Ovid's Metamorphosis* represented. Fortune appeared upon her Wheel breaking from amidst the Clouds, and charming the Auditor with her Lute and sweet Voice. The Heavens and Earth opened, and *Jove* appeared upon his Throne, the Terrestrial Gods rising out of the Bowels of the Earth. The Son of the most beautiful Goddess, appeared crossing the Ocean in a gilded Boat, surprizing their Majesties with his melodious Harmony. There were seen the famous Gardens of the Goddess and Queen of *Cyprus*, the noise Workmen of the God *Vulcan*, wonderful Shipwrecks and terrible Storms of Thunder and Lightning. The 2d Day the Councils were admitted to this Entertainment, the 3d the Town of *Madrid*, and the 4th the rest of the Court, Multitudes flocking from all Parts of the Kingdom, to share in this Princely Magnificence.

The Count de *Monterrey*, considering the Destruction made by the Plague in *Malaga*, *Sevil*, *Valencia*, and *Barcelona*, and that now it began to spread in the Islands of *Majorca*, *Minorca*, and *Sardinia*, to prevent its further Progress, thought good to have Recourse to the Devotion of the Blessed *S. Rosalia*, who from her tender Years, led the Life of an Anchorit on Mount *Peregrino* near *Palermo*. This Saint by her Intercession, has several times delivered *France*, *Italy*, and the Empire from that Evil, and was therefore by Pope *Urban* the 8th, declared the Deliverer of *Sicily* from the Plague. The very *Moors* fearful of her Power, never fail that way, but they leave some Alms to her Chappel. The Count and supreme Council of *Italy*, celebrated the Feast of this Saint in *September* at the Royal Monastery of Nuns, called of the Angels, of the Order of *S. Francis*. The Service of the Church was performed with Music and great Pomp, the Night being turned into Day, with Illuminations and artificial Fire-works.

At length, *Barcelona* after a tedious Siege, was again restored to his Majesty on the 17th of *October*, to the great Honour of the Generals commanding there, and universal Joy of the Inhabitants. Upon this News, his Majesty went a horseback to the Church of *Arocha*, the Streets were hung with rich Tapistry, for three Nights the Town was enlightened with Illuminations and Bonfires, and a Bull Feast was kept in the great Market-place. *Barcelona* sent a Gentleman to make its Submission to the King; he was introduced with as great State, as if he had been an Ambassador from the most potent Monarch. After the King he visited the Queen and Princesses. He was nobly entertained, all things were adjusted and restored to the same Posture they were in, before the Revolt of that City.

On the 3d of *October* happened a notable Fight, betwixt the Spanish and Portuguese Horse. The General of *Estramadura* having ordered a Convoy for *Alburca*, the Night before it set out, a Party of 20 Horse was sent to discover the Convoy, which being upon the Point to march, the Lieutenant who Commanded the Party, gave Intelligence, that he had spy'd 5 Squadrons marching towards the Field of *Canes* to lie in wait for the Convoy. The Troops of *Talavera* were ordered to join those before destined for the Convoy. Our General of Horse was desirous to meet the Enemy, and used his endeavours to that Purpose. The Scouts affirmed, the Enemies Squadrons marched towards the Watch-Tower of *S. Jaspas* along the side of *Cinchuela*. Our Men marched directly towards them, and understanding they retired to the Ford of *Sancho Brava*, made haste to overtake them, and found the Enemy had joined the rest of their Horse. Our Troops drew up, those of *Talavera* were not yet come, but marched with all possible Speed. The Fight began, the Enemy who understood we had more Troops at hand, laying hold of the present Advantage, with 7 Squadrons Charged our Vanguard, which consisted of four. Our Men received them with such Resolution, that they drove them back upon their main Body, and then considering the Force they had to deal with, halted. The main Body of the Portuguese, was advancing as the Troops of *Talavera* came in, but had not yet time to join our Battle. Our General ordered his Troops to stand their Ground, and receive the Enemies Charge. Both Vanguards charged, and fought sometime Sword in hand, without giving Ground, till at length the Enemies Rear began to file off. Ours did the like, and having made up their Squadrons, advanced towards the Enemy, who retired precipitantly, without facing about, tho' some Parties were sent after them. The main Bodies could not be brought to engage. Of the Enemy 210 were killed, on our side not above 20 killed and wounded. Here 617 of our Horse drove 1500 Portuguese.

The Cortes of *Madrid* to express their Zeal to the Queen of Angels, sent *P. Gonçalo de Castilla* a Jesuit, Ambassador to *Rome*, to obtain of the Pope, that the Immaculate Conception might be made a matter of Faith, but he died at *Rome* before any thing was done in that Affair. The Bishop of *Valencia* was appointed to succeed him. The Military Orders of *Santiago*, *Calatrava*, and *Alcantara*, signalized their Devotion in this particular. On the 15th of *December*, the Order of *Calatrava* kept this Solemnity, and continued it 9 Days, the Members swearing to

to defend and maintain the immaculate Conception. The same was afterwards done by the two other Military Orders of *Santiago* and *Alcantara*. The Council of *Madrid* followed the Example of the Military Orders.

The Marquess of *Caracena* of whom the *Italians* confess, that no Governour of *Milan* ever performed so much with so small Forces, having received Orders from his Majesty to possess himself of *Trin*, a most important Place and then ill provided, overcoming all Difficulties, as well of want of Men to take, as Means to preserve that Place, with the greatest Secrecy imaginable resolved to attack that Place. He sent the Marquess *Serra* Major General from *Milan* on the 3d of *May*, and on the 4th, he secured all the Avenues to that Place. The Marquess having given the necessary Orders to *D. John Vazquez Coronado*, Governour of the Castle of *Milan* for remounting the Cavalry, raising the Militia, and for following him with the German Troops that then were coming into the Dukedom, went away himself to the Siege. 400 of the Enemies Foot were sent by the River *Po* to get into the Place, and landed not far from it in a Wood, whereof the Governour of *Milan* having Intelligence, he sent the Marquess *Serra* to cut them off, but they retired in time to *Crecentin*, leaving their Boats, which were taken by our Men. The Marquess of *Villar* gathered 1500 Foot, and 150 Horse, thinking to break through the Marquess of *Caracena's* Quarters, and make his way into the Town, but was most vigorously repulsed. Within 10 Days the Bulwarks were undermined, and so the Place surrendered the 30th of *May*. 500 Soldiers marched out of it, besides some sick. At this Siege the Marquess of *Caracena* gained the Reputation of a most expert General, in all sorts of Martial Discipline and Knowledge.

The Marquess encouraged by this Success, resolved to attempt *Cazal*. This is a Place in *Italy* esteemed impregnable, and much coveted by all the neighbouring Princes. Its Cittadel was built by the Duke of *Mantua*, having obtained leave of King *Philip* the 2d, all Men believing it was rather raised for the Service of *Spain*, than of its own Prince. But time altering Mens Affections, the Owners fearful of the Power of *Spain*, called in the French to defend it. About the middle of *September* the Marquess set out to besiege this Place, and coming to *Moncalvo* stretched out his Army to the Territory of *Val de Grani* for want of Forage. Then having laid a Bridge over the *Po*, passed over the *Spaniards*, the Marquess of *Borgomansiro's* Regiment of Germans, and that of Colonel *Beitin*, because the *Piemonteses* had drawn 400 Men out of *Jadi*, and led them by the way of *Clavasco*, 1200 remaining still at *Jadi*; but they marched off by degrees, and hoped for some Succour from *Vercelli*. The *Piemonteses* were much more concerned at some Passages betwixt the Dukes of *Savoy* and *Mantua*, and to see the *Spaniards* fortify *Rosignano*, *Pontesuria*, and *S. George* near *Cazal*. The Marquess quartered the Body of his Army near *Moncalvo*, blocking up *Cazal*. The French thought to have put 400 Men into the Town, but the Marquess of *Sorta* Son to the Marquess of *los Balbastes*, and General of the Men at Arms prevented them, scowring all the Country 14 miles about, for the space of 8 days. Then the Marquess of *Caracena* drew near to attack the Place, and great Stores of Provisions and Ammunition were making at *Milan*. To hinder the French putting any Relief into the Town, the Marquess possessed himself of the Hill, placing there 4 Regiments of Foot, the Horse of *Naples*, that of the Commissary General *Moron*, and his own Troops of Guards. The Marquess of *Senta* lay at *Pianura* with 4 Regiments of Foot, the *Milanese* and German Horse and some other Troops. On the other side the *Po*, was a Regiment of German Horse, and one of Foot. Besides these, our Governour drew our Forces out of *Milan*, and 5 Companies out of *Alexandria* to strengthen his Army, and gathered a great number of Pioneers to secure all the Posts. Upon the 24th of *September* he invested the Place, posted himself, raised his Batteries, and in 14 days began to undermine, which succeeding, overthrew two Towers of the Cittadel. Our Men gave the Assault, and carried it on with such Bravery, that they enter'd the Place before thought impregnable. The French retired to the City, and our Governour using his Victory with Moderation, gave them the usual honourable Conditions. 800 Men besides the sick, and those that guarded the Baggage, marched out with 2 Pieces of Cannon, and were conducted to *Beryna*. A thousand Men were left in Garrison in the Place. The Duke of *Mantua* who during the Siege lay at *Milan*, set out thence for *Cazal*, and was received with much Pomp and Applause into that City. The Duke being in the City, our Governour went to visit him, and found such Entertainment, as became the Restorer of that City to its rightful Owner, the Cannon of the City and Army firing. Next day the Duke repayed the Visit, and the Marquess marched with his Army from *Cazal*, towards *Valencia de Po*, thence to *Pavia*, and lastly to *Milan*; where his Reception was in the manner of the Roman Triumphs.

This good Fortune was seconded by the taking of *Graveling*, one of the strongest Places in the low Countreys, fortified by the Emperor *Charles* the 5th. It is seated on a Plain near the Sea side, to cover the Country from paying Contributions to the Enemy. The Duke of *Orleans* layed Siege to this Place upon the 19th of *May* 1644, and took it the 28th of the Month following. *D. Ferdinand de Solis* Governour of this Place, performed the Duty of a brave Commander, keeping the Enemy 29 Days from the Ditch of the Counterfarp, then maintaining the Bastion 20 Days, and at last marched out with all the Marks of Honour. From hence the French at their Pleasure infested all *Flanders*, and added many new Works to the old. *Leopold* the Archduke, and the Earl of *Fuenfalduna*, thought good to lay hold of the Opportunity

nity now offered, the Count de Grave Governour of the place being absent. Having caused the Outworks to be viewed, and got an account of the Provisions and Ammunition that were in the Place, they resolved to besiege it notwithstanding many Difficulties that appeared, and particularly the want of Forage for their Horse. It was also very hard to prevent Succours coming from Calais. On the 12th of April the Army began to march towards the Town, under the Command of D. Ferdinand de Solis, Governour of Winock's Berg, with Orders to post himself as near as might be. Count Fuenfaldana joined the Marquess Sfrondato and the Prince of Ligni, and the Archduke marched and took his Quarters at Bamburg, the Army from all Parts repairing to the Siege. The Enemy was surprized and without hopes of Relief. However 400 Men from Bolgen and Calais attempted to get in, but were so received, that only 50 compassed it. On the other side 300 from Dunkirk tried their Fortune, and 200 of them made their way to the Place. Our Attacks were carried on in four places, and the Enemy being ill provided, and despairing of Relief, surrendered on the 17th of April, and marched out the 19th, being Whit Sunday, with the usual honourable Formalities.

Dunkirk
also gain-
ed.

Presently after followed the taking of Dunkirk. In order to it, the Count de Fuenfaldana was commanded to provide all Necessaries, which he performed with great Diligence. On the 25th of August the Count set out from Brussels, and came to Berg S. Winock on the 1st of September. There the Prince de Ligni joined him, and having taken his Post, they raised two Batteries, one on the side of Fort Lion, which was committed to Major General Baltasar Mercader, and the other on the Downs, where the Prince of Ligni's Quarters were, under the care of D. Ferdinand de Solis. Both Batteries looked towards those of the Enemy, at the Gate towards the Canal, which were to hinder the Approach of our Vessels, and cover their own. We soon dismounted all their Cannon, and drove those that guarded them from the Port. The next Night three Attacks were carried on with the Loss of only 12 of our Men. Major General Charles Caupi was wounded in the Leg, and the Count Moteria in the Shoulder. The Works were carried on, and other Batteries raised, then his Highness came into the Trenches, and was present at the taking of some of the Outworks. Advice was brought, that several Vessels were fitting at Calais, to put Relief into the Place; but Care being taken to obstruct them, they appeared not. Our Attacks being carried on, and the Lines of Communication between them perfected, our Men lodged themselves at the Foot of the Pallisades. D. Baltasar Mercader gained a Post, and made a Lodgment which secured our passage to the Canal. On the 10th of September, a Defector from the Town reported, the Governour was wounded in the Belly with a Cannon Ball, the Town Major lay sick, the King's Lieutenant was dead, the Town sickly, and the Soldiers mutinous. The same Day the besieged being hard pressed, beat a Parley and capitulated. At the same time, the Duke of Mercœur having gathered 18 Sail of Men of War, and 4 Fireships in Britany, with 3000 Land-men in them, for the Relief of Dunkirk, was coming into the Downs, where Admiral Blake lay with 20 Sail, resolved to hinder his passage. The Archduke commanded our Fleet to set sail, and oppose the Approach of the Enemy. The French behaved themselves with much Bravery, but were utterly defeated, 4 of their Ships taken by the Spaniards, and 10 by the English. The besieged after this Loss, having no hopes left, performed the Articles before agreed upon, and on the 16th of September marched out, being 2000 Strong; and were conducted with their Baggage to Calais. Two days were allowed for their March, and 150 Waggon to carry their Baggage.

Turenne
overthrown
by Conde.

In France this Year happened a great Battel, betwixt the Prince of Conde who was in open Rebellion, and the King's Forces, commanded by the Marechals de Turenne and Hocquincour, wherein the latter were overthrown; with the loss of 3500 Men, they both narrowly escaping. About the end of this Year, the Earl of Fuenfaldana General in Flanders, the Duke of Lorraine and Prince of Conde, had a Conference in which they agreed how to Act; the Earl leaving with the Prince the most of his Troops, and some Germans with store of Ammunition, and Directions for taking of Winter Quarters. The Prince thus reinforced, took Rbeet, S. Menobon, Barleduc, and Ligni, and other Places, whilst the Earl dismantled others, which hindered his Communication with Esbaign and Moulson, into which the Prince put Garrisons. Thus having ranged in France from the 20th of October till the last of November, the Troops of Flanders began to march into the Country of Luxemburg. Cardinal Mazarine was at Sedan, and hearing that the Forces of Spain were withdrawn, sent the Marechal Turenne to recover the Places that had been lost. He marched directly towards the Prince, who having put strong Garrisons into the Towns, advanced with the Horse to meet him. The Marechal retired, the Prince still pursuing him close in the Rear. Turenne thought to have made good an advantageous Post, but Conde still pressing, he was forced to quit it, with the loss of all his Cannon and Baggage.

In Italy, Pope Innocent the X. having caused an exact List, of all the Monasteries in Italy and the adjacent Islands, with their Revenues to be taken, he suppressed many of all Orders, converting the Revenues of them to other Pious Uses. Over the City of Naples appeared a fiery Comet, in the shape of a large Beam: Mount Vesuvius also cast out mighty Flames.

The English and Dutch disputing about the Sovereignty of the Seas, fought a bloody Battel which lasted all Day, and the Victory being dubious, both sides made publick demonstrations of Joy. King Casimir of Poland was overthrown by the Tartars and Cossacks, with the loss of 12000 Men, and all his Baggage and Cannon. The Elector of Bavaria married the Daughter of

of the Duke of Savoy. The Gallies of Malta being joined with the Venetians, pursued the Turkish Fleet, which escaped them, yet at two several times they took 4 Ships, which they sent to the Great Malter.

The Duke of Albuquerque, for his good Service at the Siege of Barcelona, was appointed Viceroy of Mexico, with the Reversion of the Viceroyship of Peru, still retaining the Post of General of the Gallies of Spain, to be executed by his Brother D. Gaspar de la Cueva, and to his Mother was given a Pension of 4000 Ducats. The Marquess Francis Serra, who had been Major-General at Milan, was constituted General of Catalonia, but subordinate to D. John of Austria.

Anno 1653.

This Year the King of France being sensible of how great Consequence it would be to reduce Bourdeaux the Nest of Rebellion, sent to offer that City a General Pardon, and many other advantageous Conditions, to which the Inhabitants were inclinable enough, but that the French sent the French Re-
they were overthrown by the mutinous Princes. Upon which the King's Fleet entered the bays by the River of Bourdeaux, under the Command of the Duke of Vendisme, and consisting of 16 the Spani-
Men of War, 2 Gallies, 2 Galleons, 14 Brigantines, 2 Pinks, and 23 Fireships. This Fleet
lay to cut off the Trade of Bourdeaux; and not to lose time they laid siege to Bourge, seated
on the Banks of the River, which they took. The Spanish Commander that was in it being
tried for the loss of the Place, excused himself with the Mutiny of the Irish who were in Gar-
rison.

K. Philip understanding the Danger of the Discontented Princes at Bourdeaux, ordered the Mar-
quess of Santa Cruz, with the Fleet of the Ocean, to endeavour to remove the French Fleet. His
Force consisted of 15 Men of War, 12 Fireships, and 22 Pinaces. The Marquess of Santa
Cruz failed from Passage about the beginning of July, and was by bad Weather drove to the
Coast of Santago. On the 17th of July he failed to the Mouth of the River of Bourdeaux,
where he lay till the 27th, and then entered 2 Leagues and a half, coming to an Anchor within
sight of Royan, 4 Leagues from the Enemy. Here they lay till the 4th of August, the French
never offering to come out to fight them, still keeping within the covert of their Fortifications.
The Marquess ordered the Vice-Admiral, with all the Fleet except 5 Men of War and 6
Fireships to go Water at a Place called Povillac, near where the French lay; who never moved
from their Place. Here a Servant of the Princes of Conde advertised the Vice-Admiral, that
the People of Bourdeaux had submitted to the King on the 2d of August; and desired the Fleet
might return to a place called Castillon, where they would be ready to embark. The Admiral
received the same Advice at Royan, and immediately failed after his Vice-Admiral, who at his
coming he found had already taken aboard the Princes with her Children, and 14 Men and
Women of Quality, besides many servants. After much courteous entertainment, the Prin-
cess was sent away to Dunkirk, with 20 Men of War for her Convey, and arrived there
in safety to her Husband. The Marquess still lay in the River of Bourdeaux, keeping in the
French Fleet, and a good number of Horse and Foot that lay to hinder the Spaniards from
landing; they having already done much harm along the Shoars, and taken 5000 Head of
Cattle, sailing up the River he discovered 3 Gallies and 8 Brigantines that brought Provi-
sions for the French Fleet; these he attacked, having landed 3000 Men. They that were in
them fled to the shore, leaving all those Vessels which were taken, and about 30 others burnt.
The soldiers that were a hoar plundered the Town, and got an exceeding rich Booty, setting
fire to great Magazines of Ammunition and Provisions, and staving a vast quantity of Wine
in the Streets.

D. John of Austria, who was in Rebellion against his Prince, by the way of Constance entered French in-
Catalonia, as Lieutenant-General to the Marechal de Hocquincour, who led 6000 Men, being vade Ca-
persuaded all Catalonia would submit to him. Some open Towns on the Mountains, inhabi- talonia
ted by that rude People called the Miquelets, took Party with them. Certain Regiments of
Militia that lay thereabouts, being dispersed as too weak to oppose the Enemy, were surprised
in the Night, and sustained great loss. This Let being removed, the French passed on to Ca-
stillon at Ampurias, and finding there more Resistance than they expected, laid siege to it.
In the Place was a Garrison of Neapolitans, Commanded by Horatius Aulon, who defended it
bravely, killing above 500 of the Enemy; but was at last forced to surrender upon honourable
Conditions. Girona was now in great danger, being weak and ill Garrisoned; upon which
the Marquess Serra, the Constable of Castile, and the Baron of Saba, threw themselves into it;
whose presence so encouraged the Inhabitants, that they resolved to sell the Town at a dear
rate. The French laid down before the Town, not doubting to be soon Masters of it. Our
Great Officers consulted how they might confer with D. John of Austria, and it was proposed
that the Marquess Serra should go out in the Habit of a Peasant; which he refused, saying he
would do it like a Gentleman with his sword in his Hand. It was agreed he should set out
with 150 chosen Horse; by the way he defeated 200 Miquelets, killing 60 of them; but the French
hearing the Marquess was gone out, pursued him with 800 Horse, which made him hasten to
the Protection of the Cannon of Pelimon; upon which the French passed on further. In this
Town were 500 Foot of the Marine, with whom the Marquess set out again towards the
Enemy, whom they totally routed, most of the Commanders being killed or taken; and for

the Marquis came Victorious to Barcelona. 200 Irish having seized the Castle of Oñate, had agreed for a Sum of Money to sell it to the French; but an Ensign of theirs prevailed with them to receive the same Sum from the Town, and depart; which was accordingly done. The other Irish who served in Catalonia, offended at this Perfidiousness of their Countrymen, posited them as Traitors, challenging them to fight either Man to Man, or in such Numbers, with such Weapons, and in such Place as they should make choice of. This done, they all took an Oath of Fidelity to the King of Spain. His Majesty rewarded the Ensign that induced the Irish not to betray the Castle, with a Company of Spanish Foot effective, and 6 Crowns extraordinary above his Pay, and 200 Crowns ready Money: Those Four that assisted him had their Pay advanced.

The Miquelets siding with the French, ranging the Mountains in Parties, made great havoc of all the Country-Towns that continued Loyal to his Majesty: Among these, Ripol held out a Month's Siege, till Monsieur de Tilly coming with 400 French Foot and 18 Horse, they were so frightened that they surrendered upon honourable Conditions, which were signed, as is usual, on both sides. As the French and Miquelets entered the Town, one Sagarra a Catalonian Lawyer said: There were no Articles to be allowed betwixt the King and his Subjects, as if Ripol had belonged to France. Upon which, the Soldiers fell to plundering without sparing the Churches, or refraining from the Ravishment of Women.

Small Encounters in Portugal.

Our Frontiers upon Portugal being of so great a length, it was impossible to prevent the Enemy making some Incursions, which tho' they were not of any great moment, the Duke of S. German, who Commanded on that side, resolved to Revenge: To this purpose he ordered the Commissary-General D. Christopher de Bustamante, to march with 500 Horse to a place appointed near Aronches, where the Lieutenant-General of Horse, D. Gregory Ortiz de Ibarra, and the Earl of Amarante, were to join him with 900 Horse more, and then to send out some Parties towards the Town, to endeavour to draw out the Enemy's Horse, which was about 400 strong. The Commissary-General being come as far as S. Kintin, heard the Trumpets sound, and found that the 400 Horse of Aronches having taken a Day in sight of Valencia, were upon their return home, drawn up in 7 Squadrons. He fell upon and put them to the rout, taking 200 Prisoners, and killing all their Captains, except 3 taken, with most of the other Officers. This done, he stayed all night at Valencia without going on to Aronches, as was ordered: Next morning the Lieutenant-General came before Aronches, where a Party sent by the Commissary acquainted them how the Enemy's Horse had been defeated. Upon which, he directed their March towards Alpugeton, and towards noon discovered about 800 Horse and 200 Foot of the Enemy, who endeavoured to cut off their Retreat, placing their Foot among certain old Walls, and drawing up their Horse in 11 Squadrons, as ours did in 14. Our Troops charged and broke the Enemy's Vanguard; then the two Bodies advanced, and after a fierce Dispute, the Portuguese were totally defeated. Only two Squadrons stood under the shelter of their Foot, which did us much harm when we charged them. Under that covert the Enemy rallied again, and offered not to stir from their Musketeers; and so our Horse marched away towards Campo Major. On the Enemy D. Andrew de Albuquerque General of Horse, and the Commissary-General, 3 Captains of Horse, with many other Officers and Soldiers were killed, and above 170 wounded. On our side was lost the Count de Alcantara, Lieutenant-General of Horse, 2 Captains, 8 Soldiers, and 100 Horses, besides the Wounded.

This Year the Earl of Oñate came to Court from his Government of Naples, where he gained much Honour in settling that Kingdom: He took great care to send timely Supplies to Milan, Flanders, and Catalonia. He also sent 300 Statues of Marble, Brass, and other Metal, for the King's Gardens, was himself graciously received by his Majesty, and sworn Counsellor of State.

The French, to open themselves a Way to Aragon and Catalonia, laid siege to the Citadel of Castillon in the Valley of Aragon. This Valley lies between Aragon, Catalonia, and the Province of Gascony in France; and on the other side the Pyrenean Hills. It is about 10 Leagues in length, and 6 in breadth, has 10 Passes into Spain, about 30 Valleys, and 6 Towns, 3 Castles, and 23 Towers. The chief Strength of the Valley is in the Castle of Castillon, where lay 500 Men, whose Commander is Governor of all the Valley. The reason why there are so many Towers, is the continual Wars with France. To this Place the French laid siege. The Garrison defended the Place with much Bravery till Colonel Paul de Berge coming to their Relief, the Enemy drew off with such precipitation, that they left many of their Arms about the Mountains, Berge having relieved and supplied the Castle, returned to the Army.

Repulse of the French.

The Marquis of Caracena having forced the French out of the Duchy of Milan, lay at Querrile in Piedmont to observe the motion of the French General Grance, who had taken the Command of that Army, having recruited it with about 3000 Men. Grance marched towards Aste, and the Marquis into Monferrat, designing to pass the River Tanaro, and so to cover the Dukedom. Being come to Roqueta de Tanaro on the 23d of September, he laid there two hours for Boats to make a Bridge. Mean while he sent a Company of Musketeers over the Ford to discover the Enemy, because he had no certain advice of their March. Soon after came a Man who brought Intelligence the French were at Aste, and intended to Muster at Berge.

Berge. Mean while the Boats coming, the Marquis laid a Bridge, which the Foot began to pass, the Horse at the same time fording. As they began to pass, a Country-man brought word that the Enemy marched towards Anon, and immediately appeared a Company sent to discover, retiring before a Body of the French, after which followed their whole Army, with a Resolution to attack the Marquis. He considering that so many were passed that he could not avoid fighting, hastened those that were behind, and posited himself in a place where the River fetches a compass in form of the Letter C. In the narrow of it he drew up his Men, placing 3 Regiments on a rising Ground on the Left, and as many on the Right, which because it was not so advantageous a Post as the other, he fortified the best time would permit. It being impossible by reason of the River to attack him any way but in the Front, he drew up the Foot before the Horse: This done, he advanced himself to view the Enemy, whom he discovered ranging his Battel about a Canon-shot from him; and leaving two Companies to advertise him of their Motion, he returned to the Army. He was scarce come to it, when he perceived the two Companies retire, the Enemy advancing with all speed to attack him. Three Charges the Enemy gave upon the Right and Left Wing, but the fiercest on the Right, as being the weakest; but our Foot behaved themselves with such Bravery, that Grance was forced to retire, having about 600 Men killed or wounded, besides the Prisoners taken. Next day the Enemy marched away towards Monferrat, the Marquis, tho' inferior to him in number, keeping close after him. Several days passed in this manner, and the Marquis perceiving Grance's Design was to get Quarters in the rich Country up the Upper No-vara, he prevented him only by two hours. The Floods now rising, gave them a good Pretext to retire out of the Country, and were a convenient Excuse for us to suffer them so to do without molestation.

Christina Queen of Sweden, who inherited her Father the Great Gustavus Adolphus's Kingdom and his Wars, sent this Year an Ambassador to the Court of Spain, to settle Peace and Commerce between the Two Crowns. He was favourably received, and having concluded the Business he came about to his Satisfaction, returned home to give an account of his Negotiation. Soon after, King Philip to make his Peace the more firm and permanent, sent D. Antony Pinamuel y Prado his Ambassador to the Court of Sweden, where he was received and entertained with all the Honours due to his Character.

In England the Usurper Oliver Cromwell this Year settled the Council of State: Next he made War upon the Hollanders. Then he marched into London with his Army, formed a House of Commons to his own Mind, and was at last declared Protector of the Commonwealth of England, wanting nothing but the Title of King, which he also aspired to. His wonderful Fortune had raised him to that pitch, that all Princes sought his Friendship, and were jealous of his Power.

Anno 1654.

Now was the Pantheon at the Escorial, designed for the Burial of the Kings of Spain, and began by King Philip II. finished by King Philip IV. All things being prepared with Magnificence for the Ceremony of Translating the Bodies, on the 16th of March King Philip, attended by a great number of the Nobility and Prelates, repaired thither to be present at the solemnity. Each Body was carried by 3 Noblemen, and 2 of the Religious of that House, and were those of the Emperor Charles V. and his Empress, King Philip II. and his Queen, Philip III. and his Queen, and Queen Elizabeth of Bourbon, who had been Wife to Philip IV. then reigning.

The French passing the Mountains, entered the County of Puerdan, and laid siege to the City of that Name, a strong and populous Place, and at that time well provided. There they understood that our Horse had blocked up Rojes, in order to besiege it: hereupon they rose, and in 3 days came to Lampurdan, which is usually 7 days march from our Horse, and 500 Foot lay at this Place. Upon the approach of the Enemy our Foot retired, but the Horse stood upon their Guard. The Enemy's Vanguard, consisting of 1000 Horse, charged them, and were so well received, that they retired with loss; but their main Body coming up, our Men drew off in good Order. At the same time 3500 Foot and some Horse were coming from Girona, but perceiving the French went into Rojes, they turned back. The Queen's Regiment, consisting of 1000 Foot, and a Body of 1300 Horse, came now out of France to recruit their Army, and entered by the way of Calisir, which is opposite to Cerdagne. D. Thomas Balthazar, a Catalonian Gentleman, having notice of their coming, gathered 500 of the Country-people, and giving D. Peter Valencuela an account of his Design, marched to meet them. D. Peter followed them with 600 Men; and finding the Catalonians already engaged, he encouraged them and disheartened the Enemy, that the Queen's Regiment was broke; and above 600 of them taken, as was most of the Horse, and all their Baggage, which the French affirmed to be worth 80000 Ducats, there being a great quantity of Merchan-dize.

King Philip being well satisfied of the great Abilities of D. John Francisco de Montmorin y Cuencia, and being sensible of the great Losses the Island of Spaniola has always sustained by Pirates, constituted him Governor and Captain-General of that Island, that with his Conduct

he might Redress those Evils. He perceiving the Island of *Tortuga* was their chief Refuge, fitted out a Fleet for the Reducing of it. At *Monte Christi* they met 3 French Ships come from *Tortuga*, which being hard chased ran ashore, where Two of them were taken, and the other cast away. The Fleet holding on its Voyage, on the 8th of *January* 1654 came to *Tortuga*, and landed the Forces at a Creek beyond the Fort. They marched forwards, and possessed themselves of some Hills that Commanded the Fort, which were vigorously defended by the Enemy. On the 12th the Fleet drew near to Cannonead the Fort. Monsieur de la *Fountain* was Governor of the Island for the French, he being summoned to surrender, answered, He would die rather than betray his Trust: Yet seeing 16 Pieces of Cannon mounted, and all hopes of Relief cut off, he capitulated. On the 19th of *January* about 500 Men, Women, and Children came out of the Fort, and were shipped for their Plantations, our Men at the same time taking possession. This was the common Refuge of the Pyrates, whence they went out to Rob all those Seas: In the Castle were found 74 Pieces of Cannon. Many Indian Slaves taken by the Enemy in the Year 1652 were set at liberty. Two Ships, one small Frigate, and other lesser Vessels were taken: After the reducing of the Fort, another Vessel laden with Salt, not knowing what had hapned, came into the Harbour and was seized. The Salt was divided among the owners of the Flocks of *Bassas* to salt meat for the Garrison, in which were left 100 Spaniards, and some Irish.

Ferdinand King of the *Romans* and of *Hungary*, and *Bohemia*, Son to the Emperor *Ferdinand* III died at *Vienna* upon the 4th of *July* of the small Pox: *Leopold* of *Austria* his Brother succeeded him in the Kingdoms of *Hungary* and *Bohemia*, and afterwards in the Empire which he still enjoys.

The Duke of *Bragança* (King of *Portugal*) pressed the Pope to fill up the vacant Sees of that Kingdom, there being then but one Bishop in all *Portugal*. But the Pope refused, saying, the Nomination of those Bishops belonged to the King, and that he knew no other King of *Portugal*, but King *Philip*. Nevertheless the Duke did not desist from prosecuting his Suit.

His Majesty made the Marquesas of *Leganes* and *Almanca* Grandees of Spain and of his Bedchamber. The Prince of *Affillano* Son to the Duke of *Medina de las Torres* married the Daughter of the Marques of *Villanueva del Rio*, and Grandchild to the Duke of *Alva*. Upon the last day of *November* hapned a great Fire in the House of the Duke of *Uzeda*, then inhabited by the favourite *D. Luis de Haro*.

On the 2d of *June* the Prince of *Conti* came to *Perrignan*, the capital City of *Roussillon* and *Cerdagne*, and there as Governor of that Province took the usual Oath to the King of *France*. On the 28th he laid Siege to *Villefranche*, and after 8 days it was surrendered to him. There he staid till the 22th of *July*, when Monsieur *Marin* Lieutenant General of Foot joined him; and having Mustered their Forces, and in vain attempted *Lampurdan*, the Prince of *Conti* marched to *S. George*, and the other Forces to the Towns along the River *Ter*. The Prince sent 300 Foot to *Perrignan*, and 600 Foot and 1000 Horse to *Roset*: Then he marched with 1000 Horse to *Pugerdan*. *D. Joseph Margarit* and the Duke of *Candale* at the same time directing their March to *Zardana* with the rest of the Army by the way of *Buñolas*: On the top of Mount *Ribes* these Commanders leading 1400 Horse, and 2500 Foot, were set upon by our Forces, which tho' much inferior in numbers, killed and took 600 of their Foot, and 490 Horse. The Prince of *Conti* by the way of *Villafranca*, and *Colde Perra* went to *Hibes*, expecting there 4 Pieces of Cannon that were at *Caragut*, a Town of the French, 6 Leagues up the Country. *F. Rater*, de *Valencuela* of the Order of *S. John*, General of the Artillery of *Pugerdan*, having Intelligence that 500 of the Enemies Foot, and 1000 Horse lay at *Lapser*, put Garrisons into *Vilbar*, and other Places in the way to *Conflans*, 200 French Horse, and 490 Foot marching towards *Conflans*, and plundering the open Towns, upon their return were set upon by Captain *Francis Rodriguez*, who killed the French Commander, and took many Horses and Mules laden with the Booty. *Valencuela* the Governor, sent Colonel *John Baptista Caranen*, a *Milanese* with 300 Foot, and 250 Horse to nail the 4 Pieces of Cannon that lay at *Caragut*: He set out the 26th of *September* at Night, lay in a Wood all the next Day, and marched again at Night, so that on the 28th by break of day, they surprized 500 Foot and 50 Horse that guarded the Cannon: They burnt the Houses where any opposition was made, took the Marques of *Virague*, General of Artillery, and his Lieutenant, nailed the 4 Pieces, carried away 120 Mules belonging to the Train, and retired in time, knowing that 300 Horse and as many Foot were coming upon them: This made them march over the tops of the Mountains, whence they could discover the Enemy, and so returned safe to *Pugerdan*.

D. John of *Austria* advanced with his Army as far as *Vique*, but the great Snows obliged him to return to *Barcelona*, leaving 6 Regiments at *Vique*, who defended that Place with incredible bravery. Both Parties being by stress of Weather forced into Winter Quarters, the Season seemed to have made a Cessation of Arms betwixt them. The French threatening some extraordinary Action the next Spring, his Majesty made mighty Preparations to oppose them, drawing together Forces from all Parts, and laying up great Magazines of Provisions and Ammunition.

The

The Duke of *Lorrain* who being outed his Dominions by the French, had retired to *Flanders* and served there with great Reputation, was of late grown very slack in the Service, and no less burdensome to the Country, of his Friends, than that of his Enemy. For this reason it was thought fit to remove him from his Command; yet so as it might seem done rather to honour than offend him. The Count de *Garces* was appointed to manage this Affair with the Duke, and performed it with singular dexterity, conducting him first to *Amurverp*, and thence sending him to *Spain*, where he was Received and Entertained in the Castle of *Toledo* with all Princely Grandeur and Magnificence. This most splendid Entertainment was the cause that many could not see into the true cause of his Removal; but the sharpest sighted believed he held correspondence with *France*, in order to be restored to his Dominions.

In *England* *D. Pantaleon de Say Meneses* Brother to the Earl of *Penagaisa*, Envoy from the King of *Portugal*, having affronted and wounded a Gentleman in the Exchange in *London*, he and some other *Portugueses* with him, were by other Gentlemen coming in, turned out of the Exchange. This Disgrace he so hainously Repented, that the next Night he came to the Exchange with about 60 others, all Armed with Swords and Pistols, and Coats of Mail, where they killed one Gentleman, and raised great Tumults; which done, by the favour of the night they got to the Envoy's House. Next day *D. Pantaleon* and some others were Apprehended, and he being brought to his Trial, was condemned to be Hanged, which Sentence after very great Intercession made, was changed to Beheading, and he accordingly Executed. *Oliver Cromwell* the Protector sent out two Squadrons, one to the Streights, and the other to the *West Indies*, in both which Places he did much harm to the French.

Pope *Innocent X.* about the beginning of *September* was taken sick of a violent Flux, which never left him till he died on the 7th of *January* following, which was the year 1655. The Archbishop of *Paris*, who had been a Prisoner in *France* Two years, as if he had foreseen the death of the Pope, made his escape to *S. Sebastian* in *Biscay*, whence he made his way to *Rome*, and was there favourably received by the Pope, had the Cardinals Cap given him by his own Hand, and a Present of 3000 Crowns in Gold: Thus of a Prisoner he came to be a Cardinal, and to have a Vote in the Election of the ensuing Pope. Before the Pope, died at *Rome* *Peter Maxarine* Father to the Cardinal of that Name, Ambassador from the most Christian King, and was buried with the Honours due to a Duke and Peer of *France*, the Patent having been sent to him just before.

The Duke of *Guise* who (as was said in the year 1650 more at large) was Prisoner in *Spain* on account of the Troubles by him raised at *Naples*, having at length in Compliance to many Princes who made Suit for his Liberty, been Enlarged, taking a solemn Oath never to bear Arms against *Spain*, returned to *France*. There, after kissing the Kings Hand, he asked leave (without regard to his Oath) to fit out a Fleet upon his own proper Cost, and Charges to be a Terror to all the Dominions of the *Spaniards* in *Italy*. The King easily granted his Request and promised to assist him with some of his Men of War. He went away to *Marseilles*, and there gave Orders for the fitting out of this Squadron at *Toulon*, which was performed with such Expedition, that by the middle of *October* it was in a Readiness to sail. It consisted of 23 great Ships, 6 Gallies, and other small Vessels well Manned, and stored with all Necessaries; the Duke himself Commanding in Person. About the beginning of *November* the Fleet hoisted Sail, and came in sight of *Sardinia*, but was by the Weather drove to *Cape Polo*, in the Island of *Corsica*. The Earl of *Lemo* gave notice of it to the Viceroy of *Naples*: The Weather clearing up, the Duke of *Guise* scoured all the Coast of *Naples*, till the Wind again carried him to *Sicily*, to the Island *Fabiana* near *Trepano*, where he took 300 Head of great Cattle, 1000 of small, 1000 Barrels of Tunny Fish, and all the fishing Tackle. Hereupon the Duke del *Infantado* Viceroy of *Sicily* sailing close under the shore, in a Gally, got into *Trepano* to encourage the People. The Enemy by stress of Weather was drove to the Channel of *Malta*, whence they were forced by the Cannon of that Place, and entered the Gulph of *Venice*, and came before *Castellamar*. The Viceroy of *Naples* understanding that the French were plying upon the Coast so that no Body could judge of their Design, sent some Forces with Cannon to *Bain* and *Pucoli* to secure those Places. At the same time he sent out 15 Gallies to observe the Enemy, but a sudden Storm arising, forced them back not without great Danger of being cast away. Two Expresses came to the Viceroy, one from Lieutenant General *Amadei*, to acquaint him he had been summoned by a Trumpet from the Duke of *Guise*, and had answered, he would defend that Place to the last. The other brought the same News from the Earl of *Cicelano*. Tho' it was thought unlikely that the Enemy would attempt any thing against *Castellamar*; both because it was an open Town, nor fit for them to keep, as also for that there were then in it 800 Foot and two Troops of Horse, besides a great number of Gentlemen and other People fit to bear Arms, yet the Viceroy sent thither 4 Troops of Horse, 150 Spanish Foot, and near 50 reformed Officers, a good Quantity of Ammunition and 4 Pieces of Cannon: Besides he sent a Gally with supplies thither by Sea, and ordered General *Frangipani* then at *Salerno* to march with all Expedition to *Castellamar*. But scarce had the Duke of *Guise* received the Answer sent him by the Lieutenant General *Amadei*, when he landed his Men, which done, he began from the Fleet furiously to Cannonade the Town, those that were landed at the same time assaulting it in three Places. It was Night, and the Foot of the Regiment of *Calabria* perceiving

Bulls for
Portugues
Bishops
refused
by the
Pope.

Prince of
Conti takes
Vila Fran-
ca.

Pope In-
nocent X
dies.

Duke of
Guise set
at liberty.

ceiving a great number of French come down the Mountain, fled: the Governor thus forsaken, Capitulated. The Troops sent by the Viceroy came after the Surrender, and the Gally could not get in, the Place being surrounded by the Enemies Fleet. Having taken the Town, the French plundered it, shipping all the Booty, which the Duke of Guise afterwards excused, saying, It was done without his Orders. The Viceroy not knowing the Place was taken, had ordered General Charles de Gata to march thither with all the Force he could from *Sessa*. As soon as the News of the Surrender was brought, the Nobility and Commonalty of *Naples* offered the Viceroy to serve his Majesty with their Lives; so that a good Army was formed of only private Persons. The Duke of Guise landing with 1500 Horse, was met by 500 Spanish Foot, and 4 Troops of Horse, who obliged him to retire with some loss. He cut over another way towards the Tower of *Annunciada*, and meeting there with another Party, was in like manner repulsed, and forced to fly. Another party of French was routed upon the Mountain at *Gragnano*: All the rest of the Forces drew off, 400 of them delivered themselves up to General Charles de Gata, and declared that 1500 had been killed. The Night of the 21th, the Fleet was in a great Storm, which drove a Ship of 40 Guns ashore at *Castellamar*, where she was lost with 5 Tartans; so that nothing succeeding, they abandoned the City; but as they went aboard, Captain *Mustelle* fell upon them and made a great slaughter. They failed in great Danger, the Ships being much shattered by the shot of our Gallies, and to Crown their Misfortune, a Ship in which were 600 Men, stuck upon the Rock of *Montaragone*, and 3 others laden with Ammunition, were drove upon that Shore. This was the Success of the Duke of Guise his Expedition.

Turks before Candia.

The Venetians now made great Levies, the Turks Army that lay before *Candia*, having received fresh Supplies of Men and Money from *Constantinople*. The King of France his Coiffers being exhausted with continual Wars, sold the Territory of *Pera*, and Marquisate of *Nisse* to Cardinal *Mazarine* for 2 Millions of *Livers*, and made the Marquis de *Normentieri* Marshal of France for 200000. Cardinal *Mazarine* reformed a great number of Army Officers, whereupon many of them being discontented, went over to the Prince of *Conde*. Tho' so sparing of the King's Money, with his own or rather the King's, he bought the Dukedoms of *Humene*, *Nivern*, and *Retel* of the Duke of *Mantua*, and thus became one of the greatest Subjects in France. *Casimir* King of Poland fought a bloody Battle with the *Muscovites*, *Tartars* and *Cossacks*, and was overthrown, yet he soon gathered a numerous Army to make head anew against the Enemy, who were said to be 500000 Men.

On Friday the 25th of May died *Margaret* Dutchess of *Mantua* Grandchild to King Philip II. at *Miranda de Ebro*, being on her way to Italy. After the death of the Duke of *Mantua* her Husband, King Philip the IV. brought her to his Court, and having there nobly entertained her, made her Governess of *Portugal*, and all the Dominions depending on that Crown, which Office she executed with great Wisdom and general Satisfaction till the Revolt of that Kingdom. Her Body was deposited in the Royal Monastery of *Huelgas* at *Burgos*, and her Obsequies performed in the Royal Monastery of the *Discalced Nuns*.

This Year the Portuguese committed a perfidious Act of Barbarity: Their Governor of the Castle of *Salvatierra*, for that Town tho' it be in *Estremadura* was then in their Hands, Attituted to surrender that Place to our Forces. To this purpose the General repaired thither from *Badajoz* with 400 Horse, and sent before 25 of his best Men to take possession. They being admitted, were made Prisoners, and their Brains beaten out with an Iron Bar. The Officer that Commanded them was torn to Pieces at the mouth of a Gun: Our Forces understanding this Treachery retired, as also because they were informed that 8 Musquetiers lay in every House of the Street that leads to the Castle.

Perfidious Act of the Portuguese.

Anno 1655.

Tetuan a strong City on the Coast of *Barbary* not far from *Ceuta*, was distressed by the Moor *Geilan*. The Governor implored the assistance of *Benbucar*, who finding it difficult to relieve the Place by force, made the Governor and *Geilan* friends, and put his own Brother called *Benbucar* the younger, Governor into that City. The Moor desiring to do something remarkable, marched thence to *Ceuta* thinking to surprize it, or at least to cut off such as were abroad in the Country, knowing the Inhabitants used to go out for Water, and to cut Wood in the Forests of *Tetuan*. The Marquis de *los Arcos* famous in *Flanders* and *Catalonia*, by the Name of Count *Tenorio*, was then Governor of *Ceuta*, who understanding *Benbucar* was coming to besiege him, drew out his Force which amounted not to above 300 Men into the Trenches. *Benbucar* perceiving he was discovered, drew up 20000 in 4 Bodies, and attacked the Trenches; but after giving 3 Assaults which lasted 3 Hours, was glad to retire, leaving 2000 dead Men, besides the wounded. This Action hapned on the 10th of June. Peace and Friendship seemed to be well Established betwixt this Crown and England. To make it the more firm, his Majesty ordered the Marquis de *Leice* Admiral of *Flanders*, and Governor of *Dunkirk* to go over with the Character of Ambassador Extraordinary to Oliver Cromwell then Protector. He made a stately publick Entry, was honourably Received, and Entertained at the Charge of the Protector for 8 days, after which he Resided at the House of the Ambassador in Ordinary D. *Alonso de Cardenas*, till his Return to *Flanders*. Notwithstanding

Peace with Oliver Cromwell.

withstanding all these exterior Demonstrations, our Jealousies ceased not, the Protector having sent out two great Squadrons: One Commanded by Admiral *Pen*, and consisting of 40 Sail, steered away to the Ocean, upon Pretence of suppressing of Pyrates. The other of 30 Sail under *Blake* went for the Streights. That Squadron under *Pen* being come to *Barbadoes*, met there 30 Sail of French and Dutch, all which he took. Then joining 20 of those Ships to his own Fleet, he put to Sea again, none being able to guesst at his Design. Upon the 23th of April 1655, this Fleet appeared before the Port of *Santa Domingo* in the Island of *Hispaniola*, at whose sight D. *Bernardin de Meneses* Earl of *Penalva*, Governor and Captain General of the Island, gave the Alarm, and gathered all the Forces. Perceiving the Fleet to divide it self into two Squadrons, one plying to Windward, and the other failing to the Leeward, he sent a Company to *Xaina*, where they might land, and some Foot with Cannon and Ammunition to the Castle of *S. Hierome*. And seeing the Squadron to the Leeward make the Land, he sent a Reinforcement to *Xaina*, and threw up some Trenches. He also sent 50 Men to *Caucedo*, which lay to Windward, and where there was only a Creek to land, all the rest of the Coast being high and rocky. Upon Sunday the 25th of April, the Enemy landed 600 Men on the side of *Nisao*, 10 Leagues from the City; therefore Orders were sent to Captain *Damian del Castillo* who was at *Xaina*, with what Forces he could, to hinder the Approach of the Enemy, laying Ambushes and cutting them off. Colonel *John Morfa* was commanded to second *Castillo*, and to endeavour to take some Prisoner, of whom they might have Intelligence. Both these Commanders obeyed their Orders, leaving Captain *Alonso Garavito* at *Xaina*, where the Enemy landed another Regiment of Foot, which joining those before ashore made up above 7000 Men, who all giving one Volley, marched towards the City then strengthened by supplies come from several Places. A Prisoner taken gave an account that Fleet was sent by Oliver Cromwell, and brought betwixt 8 and 10000 Men to subdue that Island, and thence to pass over to *Jamaica*, *Cuba*, *Cartagena* and other Places. He further said the Fleet would not enter the Port till the English Colours were set upon the Walls, for fear of the new Platform of 6 Pieces of Cannon, All things being disposed for the Defence of the City, 200 Men were sent towards *Xaina*, to cut off the Enemy in Ambushes; but they not appearing, our Men retired to the Walls next the Plain. Fresh Advice being brought of the Approach of the English, 150 of our Foot lay close about the foot of the Mountain, which is very rough and uncouth. These behaved themselves so well that they obliged all the Enemies Army to retire, because they sustained great loss from the Fort *S. Hierome*, *Elmatadero*, Fort *Grande*, and the Wall, all which commanded the Plain. The English retired to the mouth of *Xaina*, leaving behind them Provision, Ammunition and Arms. Next day all the Fleet came up, and Cannonaded the City, and Castle, and 14 of them came to an Anchor at *Tragua*, whence they continued their Fire against the City; but they received so much harm from thence, that they were glad to stand off again. On the 20th of April 300 of our Men went abroad to discover, and laid several Ambushes, then Advice being brought by a Spie that the Enemy advanced, they were so hotly received, that they were again driven back to *Xaina*. On the 5th of May the Enemy marched the way of *Esperilla*, and falling into one of our Ambushes, lost 800 Men, and retired, leaving behind their Arms, Baggage, Colours, scaling Ladders and Drums. Having lost many Men, and many more wounded, on the 14th of May the whole Fleet sailed away, and our People went to give God Thanks for their Deliverance.

Our Council of the *Nides* spent the time in debating how to oppose this Squadron, and daily sent out Vessels to get Intelligence of their Designs, who brought no other Account but what their own Fear suggested. One of these belonging to the Count de *Adolina* returning to *Cadiz*, took a Moorish Setie with 40 Men in her, and brought her in. Another of the Duke of *Medina Celi* made up to a French Ship, who believing she came to Trade, suffered the Men to come aboard, and they presently made themselves Masters of the Ship, which was valued at 20000 Ducats. The Royal Gallie being bound for *Cartagena* to load Powder, by the way took a Turkish Man of War, and brought him into that Port. Mean while the City of *Sevil* upon its own Charge in the space of 40 days fitted out a Fleet of 28 Sail, carrying 376 Brass Guns, and 172 of Iron, and 6228 Men as well Mariners as Land Soldiers, including Volunteers. D. *Paul Colterre* was Admiral, who set sail on the 15th of August to scour the Plate Fleet. On the 25th they discovered the English Fleet consisting of 25 Sail, who were to the Windward, and after plying in sight for some time, stood away to the Northward. The Gallions being 8 in number, thinking the English had been gone off the Coast, advanced towards *Cadiz*; but were met by Captain *Stainer* with 7 Ships, who took 2 of them, sunk 2, forced 2 ashore and the other 2 got into the Harbour. His Majesty offended at the Treachery of the English, who under colour of Friendship, invaded our Plantations, and lay in wait for our Plate, gave Orders for making Reprisals upon the Goods of the English.

English in trade to Hispaniola.

Ships taken.

Galleons destroyed.

Amaro Diaz a Portuguese by Extraction, but Born at *Ceuta*, fled to *Timex*, where he renounced the Christian Religion and became a Mahometan. This done, he turned Pyrate, and had the Command of a Frigate with 50 Men. He commonly put up Spanish Colours when he discovered any Ship, which if too strong for him he fled, if inferior he took. Among Portuguese he feigned himself a *Catalonian*, to the *Catalonians* owned himself a *Portuguese*. To

To the English, Italians, Dutch and Flemmings he said he was a Castilian, and to them, that he was of Majorca, and had Colours of all Nations, to put up as Occasion served. He scowred the Coast of Spain under Spanish Colours, and going ashore in the disguise of a Beggar, discovered where any People were, then came with his Moors, and carried them away. At length he grew to that Degree of Impudence, that on the 18th of September this Year, he came within the Mole of Malaga, where 16 Dutch Men of War lay at Anchor. He went aboard the Admiral, who was the famous Ruyter, to whom he feigned himself a Merchant of Majorca, but as soon as he got aboard and out again, put up Turkish Colours, in scorn to the Hollanders. A light Frigate was immediately sent out, which soon came up with him, and after a Dispute of half an hour, took him with 30 Moors, who being brought to Malaga were all sold. The Renegado was hanged at the Yate Arm, having first obtained leave to confess, which he did with great signs of Repentance. Among other things he declared, he had taken and made Slaves of 2500 Christians, and was then come to Malaga to discover the Force of the Dutch, and report it in the Ports of Barbary, where it was feared, they would go to demand the Dutch that were Captives, without paying their Ransom.

Berga a small Town in Catalonia seated on a Hill, and containing about 400 Houses, whose Parish Church and a small Castle, serve instead of a Citadel, was taken by the French the last Year. D. Joseph de Pinos Governour of Vich on the 29th of September, this Year, marched thither, with 400 Foot and 50 Horse, and having summoned the Town, which refused to surrender, the next Day he scaled and plundered it. Then he laid Siege to the Fort and Castle, having received a Supply of 300 Horse, and after some time spent, the Besieged surrendered, not knowing they had Relief within 2 hours March of them. All Necessaries being put into the Fort, and a Garrison under the Command of Captain John de Mita, the rest of our Troops that Night marched away, and came safe to Vique. On the 10th of October, the Enemy again laid Siege to the Place, and having given 3 Assaults, were repulsed with the loss of 80 Men, which made them begin to work upon a Ruin on the West side. D. Joseph de Pinos, resolving to relieve the Place, got together 1400 Horse, and 1000 Foot, with which Forces he came before the Fort at such time, as the Enemy, having sprung the Mine, assaulted and carried the Castle, the Garrison retiring into the Church. The Enemy had posted their Foot to the number of 2500 in the advantageous Posts and 800 Horse in a Plain, surrounded with Morasses, and guarded by a Chappel, in which were some Foot. D. Joseph de Pinos, attacking their Foot, drove them from all their Posts, and from the Castle, making his way to the Church. Mean while our Horse charging that of the French, overthrew and drove them into the Town, whether the Spaniards pursuing them, most of the Foot threw down their Arms, and took Quarters, as did many of the Horse. About 600 French fled to the Mountain, and thence to Borrada, leaving all their Baggage, and 1500 Men killed or taken. On the 30th of October, the Prince of Montesarcho and Colonel John Salamagous, took Las Medas and the Tower of Bagur abandoned by the French, who had nailed the Cannon.

D. John of Austria takes Sal-fona.

After the Defeat of the French at Berga, and the taking of Las Medas and Bagur, with other Places in that mountainous Country, D. John of Austria resolved to reduce Solsona. To this effect he caused 2000 Spanish Foot to be landed out of the Elze, which joined with the other Forces he had, made up 4000 Foot and 2000 Horse, wherewith he sat down before Solsona upon Sunday the 26th of November, and presently set to work, carrying his Trenches up to the Wall. During the Siege, which lasted 11 Days, the Townsmen defending themselves with great Resolution, several Sallies were made, and pushed with much Bravery. The Besieged expected Relief from the Prince of Conti, but the Count de Morenville sent to that Purpose, finding our Forces strongly entrenched, marched off to the Country of Urgel, to secure the Places the French possessed there. D. John of Austria sent to summon the Townsmen, who would not give ear to any Conditions, but rather encouraged the French to hold out to the last. They seeing all things disposed for an Assault, on the 7th of December capitulated for themselves, excluding the Townsmen, and marched out accordingly 400 Strong. The Town was plundered which enriched our Soldiers, who had Orders not to kill any Catholic, nor touch Churches or Monasteries, but 600 of the Inhabitants who bore Arms, were carried away Prisoners to Barcelona. After the taking of the Town, D. John having put a sufficient Garrison into and given Orders for fortifying of it, marched with the Army to the Plains of Urgel, to fight the French Troops under the Count de Morenville.

On the 7th of December, the Queen was delivered of a Princess, who was baptized by the Patriarch of the Indies. She lived only till the 28th of the next Month.

At Rome on the 18th of January this Year, the Cardinals having according to Custom heard the Mass of the Holy Ghost, in S. Peter's Chappel, went thence to the Vatican, and took their Cells in the Conclave. That afternoon, before the Colledge was shut up, it was visited by the Ambassadors of foreign Princes, Barons of Rome, and a great number of Prelates. On the 20th of January, the Colledge was shut up. After much Contention and making of Interests, on the 7th of April Cardinal Guis was chosen Pope, and called himself Alexander the 7th. Immediately all the Cardinals made their Obedience to him in the Chappel of the Colledge, the same they did again in the Chappel of Sixtus, and the third time in that of S. Peter, the new Pope sitting on the left side of the Altar, whereas others had used to sit in the middle.

Anno

Anno 1656.

D. John of Austria having received Orders from his Majesty to go Post to Flanders, with all possible speed sailed from Barcelona on the 4th of March, with only 2 Gallies and 9 of his Ser-vants. Near Majorca they discovered 3 Sail, which proved to be Turks, by whom they were sent for so closely pursued, that they poured several Volleys of small Shot into them, killing the Mar-quis Serra, and some other Persons of Note. At last a Storm arising in the Night, parted them, and the Gallies drove almost to the Coast of Barbary. On the 13th, they returned to the Coast of Genoa, and D. John taking Post-horses rid away to Milan. Thence through Venice and Trent, he passed to Inspruck, and crossing Germany, came the first Day of May to Col-len. Here the Prince de Isinguen Governour of Guelders, the next Province of his Catholick Majesty's Dominions, expected him by Order of the Count de Fuenfaldana, with 800 Horse to attend him, half of them belonging to his Majesty, and the other half to the Prince of Conde. The Count de Fuenfaldana met D. John at Ruremond, with most of the Officers of the Army, and near Lovain the Prince of Conde. On the 11th of May, D. John entered Brussels, the Burger-masters at the Gates presenting him the Keys; on the 12th, he was Complimented by all the Courts of Justice.

About the middle of June, D. John set out of Brussels to relieve Valenciennes, and with him the Prince of Conde and Marquels of Caracena. The French had already gained the Ditch of the Town, and a Half Moon, and lay so securely entrenched, that it seemed not practicable to force their Lines. But the danger the Town was in, and the great Consequence of losing it, caused all Difficulties to be little regarded. On the 16th of July, the Attack was given with such Success, that we forced the Line, making a great Slaughter of the Enemy, taking their Baggage, several Colours, and many Prisoners of Note, a List whereof was sent to Court. 500 of the Enemy were killed, and above 800 wounded. The Marechal de Turenne with the Forces that lay on the other side, and had not suffered, retired to an advantageous Post near Quenoy, whether the dispersed Troops assembled to him, our Army encamping close by, expecting he should decamp, as needs he must very soon for want of Forage, when D. John hoped to obtain yet a greater Advantage, than he had done at Valenciennes. D. Alonso de Caracena, who had been 16 Years in England, with the Character of Ambassador, was now at Brussels, and by his Care and Industry, the Army was supplied with Money and other Necessaries to take the Field, and subsist there; for which D. John of Austria and the Marquels of Caracena returned him due thanks. Te Deum was sung at Madrid, for the relieving of Valenciennes one of the Consequences whereof, was the surrender of Conde, a Place of it self strong, and more by a Garrison of 4000 Men, that marched out of it, without the loss of a Man on our side. About the same time, certain Troops of ours, defeated 5 Squadrons of the Enemies Horse, and in another place, a Regiment of Lorrainers.

The Marechal Turenne retired under the Cannon of Arras, scarce thinking himself secure there, his Army which consisted of 30000 Men at the beginning of the Siege of Valenciennes, being reduced to only 4000 Foot besides the Horse. Our Army was at Cambray threatening to enter France, that way to draw away Turenne, but things fell not out as was expected. Turenne with 4000 Horse and some Foot, drawn out of Garrisons, marched towards S. Venant, thinking to surprize that Place. The Governour having timely notice, had drawn together 1000 Men from other Garrisons for his Security, so that Turenne having given four Assaults, in which he lost 700 Men, and had above 1000 wounded, returned to Arras, leaving two Pieces of Cannon behind him. This is what Turenne did after his Retreat from Valenciennes. The News of the Surrender of Conde, was joyfully received at Court, it was delivered upon the 18th of August. To the Intent the Garrison which was above 4000 strong, might not joynt Turenne; according to Articles, they were conducted 100 Leagues about. D. John of Austria to prosecute his good Fortune, laid Siege to the strong Fort of S. Gillain, and at the same time the Enemy fate down before la Chapelle. It was thought fit to attempt the Relief of it, and by that means, the one was lost, and the other not taken. Our Army being put into Winter Quarters, the Province of Flanders consented to the raising of 240000 Florins for the Support of it that Winter.

Anno 1657.

To begin the Campaign on the 12th of March, the Marquels of Caracena marched towards S. Gillain, and on the 14th, D. John of Austria and the Prince of Conde followed him, the Army being there before according to Order. The Design was to prevent the Succours the Enemy designed to put into that Place, or if that failed, to carry it by main Force; Provisions were scarce within, and there was no likelihood of its being relieved for want of Forage. On the 17th the Redoubts and a Horn-Work which covered the Sluces were attacked, the Inhabitants having already drowned the Country about, so that there was no approaching, but along a narrow Dike; however in a little time, our Men made themselves Masters of all those Posts. The 21st that Night we gained the Pallisadoes, our Men attacking with the Water up to their Breasts. The 22d, the Garrison capitulated, and on the 23d, his Majesty's Forces took Possession of the Town, having lain but 7 Days before it.

K

This

D. John takes S. Gillain.

The ill Success of the *French* Forces, moved them to join with the *English*, who sent considerable Troops to their Service, and the most Christian King went as far as *Abeville* to view them. *Turenne* at the same time making Show, as if he intended to march that way. In his Army were 18000 Foot, and 8000 Horse, with which on a sudden, he returned and marched Fifteen Leagues to *Cambray*, without halting more than an hour or two to refresh his Men. At Four of the Clock in the Morning on the 29th Day of *May*, his Horse Invested the Place, and at Eleven, the Foot took their Posts before it, pushing on the Works with great Vigour. That same Day the News was carried to *Brussels*. The Place was ill provided, having in it only the ordinary Garrison; and it being very difficult to assemble our Army for want of time, which put our Generals to a *Non-plus*. But the Prince of *Conde* who had before receiv'd Orders to go to *Valenciennes*, whence he might cover *Cambray*, *Bouchain*, and *Doway*, an Express coming to him now, from *D. John*, and another from the Governor of *Cambray*, immediately marched to *Bouchain*. Here having ordered the Men and Horses to refresh themselves, a Council of War was held, in which it was agreed on all hands, that if 1000 Horse were sent to *Cambray*, 300 could not get in, which would be of no Moment; the Prince of *Conde* resolved at all hazards himself to attempt the Relief. At 10 at Night he set out from *Bouchain*, and at 12 came to the Line which had been hastily thrown up. Here he drew up his Men, and ordering the Governor of *Bouchain* to make a false Attack at a Place far distant, and upon Pain of Death, forbidding any Man to fire Pistol, or take Prisoner, at one of the Clock he assaulted the *Mareschal de Turenne's* Quarters, and by two, was in the Town with 4000 Horse, whence he sent to acquaint *D. John* with his Success. Had this Relief been delayed but 24 hours, it had been difficult to effect it without a great Army, and at that time there were but 500 Men in the Place, which requires 4000 to make a Defence. The Enemy immediately drew off, and encamped a League and a half off, between *Cambray* and *Chasteler*. Next Day *D. John* went to *Mons* in order to meet the Prince of *Conde*, and consult about the further Operations of the Campaign.

The *French* having quitted their Design upon *Cambray*, marched and layd Siege to *Montmidy* in the Province of *Luxemburg*, a Place with much Difficulty to be succoured by us, because of the Barrenness of the Country, and want of Forage, and where they might easily subsist, being supplied from *Lorraine*. On the 10th of *June*, the *Mareschal de la Ferte* invested this Place, which was bravely maintained by the Garrison, consisting of 700 Men, without losing a foot of Ground till the 3d of *July*. Relief was designed, but failed, and the Place was at length delivered up to the *French*.

In *February* this Year, the most Christian King, voluntarily caused the Cittadel of *Turin*, to be delivered up to the Dutchess of *Savoy*. Soon after the Differences betwixt the Catholick King and Duke of *Mantua*, being reconciled by the Emperor *Ferdinand* the 3d, upon Condition the Duke should admit a Garrison of *Germans* into *Casal*, to be paid by the King of *Spain*; the King of *France* grew so jealous, that this might be destructive to his Designs upon *Italy*, that he again attempted to recover the Cittadel of *Turin*, he had so generously delivered. This Design was managed in the Night, by way of *Escalade*; but so unfortunately, that the *French* were forced to desist, after losing 800 Men.

This Year the Plague raged at *Naples* in an extraordinary manner, that 500000 Persons are said to have died of it. Mighty Alms were given, and publick Examples of Penance made to appease the Wrath of Heaven; and the Pestilence at last ceasing, it is reported, above 15000 Couple were married in a very short space. This Contagion extending to the City of *Rome*, his Holiness forbid all great Assemblies of People, even in the Churches, and on all other accounts, and to prevent any mighty Concourse, received the *Hacaney* at the hands of the Spanish Ambassador, the Duke of *Tursi* in private. On the 2d of *April* died *Ferdinand* the 3d, Emperor of the *Romans* at *Vienna*, in the 49th Year of his Age, and the 20th of his Reign.

On the 17th of *February* this Year, the prodigious Bell at *Velilla* in *Aragon*, rung out of itself, without the help of Man. This Bell has been famous in all Ages, for its wonderful manner of Ringing, a Prodigy none could ever dive into, tho' many have said much concerning it; and this very Year was Printed at *Madrid*, a particular Description of its Wonders.

The Duke of *Lorraine* who (as has been said) was kept at *Toledo*, as an honourable Prisoner, having the Liberty of the Town and Country about for his Diversion, had contrived to make his Escape; but his Design being discovered, he was privately advertised, it would be in vain to attempt any such matter; whereupon he desisted and was continued, upon the same Foot as before.

The *French* being joined in League, with the Dukes of *Savoy* and *Modena*, took the Field about the middle of *July*. The Prince of *Conti* was General of the *French*. Duke *Picolomini* of the *Savoyards*, and the Duke of *Modena* of his own Forces. They entered the State of *Milan* all together, to the number of 11000 Horse, and 7000 Foot, with all Necessarys to besiege *Alexandria la Palla*. Upon the 17th of *July* they sat down before the Town, drew their Lines and began their Attacks. *D. James de Robanal*, was Governor of the Town, who behaved himself with much Bravery, making several Salles, in which he killed some number of the Enemy, and ruined part of their Works. The Count de *Fuenfaldana* then Governor of *Milan*, marched with his Army to the Relief of *Alexandria*. At the same time the Governor of the Town, and the Forces without, attacked the Enemy with singular Resolution, but the Enemies Horse coming down, obliged the Count to retire. The Count intrenched, and regularly made his

Ap-

Approaches to the Enemies Works, and being come within 60 paces of them, they not able to withstand the Enemy, both in Front and Rear, sent their Baggage over the River *Tanor*, and drew off themselves in the Night to *Ast*.

The Great Master of *Mahadied* on the 14th of *August*, after having for many Years performed noble Actions in his continual Wars with the *Turks*. On the 17th the Order closed *D. Martin de Radis* then Viceroy of *Sicily*, Great Master. He was the 4th *Spaniard* that arrived to that Honour, two of the former were *Portuguese*, the other an *Aragonian*, and this a *Navarrois*.

King *Philip* desiring wholly at once, to cut off the bringing in of Contraband Goods, forbid by several former Proclamations, issued another on the 11th of *September*, by which all Licences before granted, for importing of such Goods are declared void, tho' the time by the said Licences prefixed, were not expired. And for the better preventing any underhand Trade for the future, absolutely forbid the wearing of Cloath of Gold, or Silver, all Laces of Gold, Silver, or Counterfeit, Pearls and Jewels; whether true or false; allowing only of Plate Buttons, always excepting the Service of Churches, and the Persons of such, as are actually in Military Employments.

About the beginning of this Year, two Ships sailed from *Majorca*, and performed many notable Exploits which merit the Remembrance. First they gave Chase to the Admiral of *Algiers*, forcing him to retire for safety, under the Cannon of *Goleia*. Thence they stood over to the Coast of *France*, where they played a long time, before the Harbour of *Admiral*, obstructing all the Trade of that Port. Two *French* Masters of *Series*, attempting to get in, were taken, and the Prize valued at 4000 Pieces of Eight. Sailing towards *Cyprus*, they met a Vessel of *Malaga*, and another of *Gardinia*, with whom they joined. On the 7th of *April* they discovered a great Ship on the Coast of *Cyprus*, which they took after a Fight of four hours. It was loaded with Flax and Cotton, and esteem'd worth 20000 Pieces of Eight. Then standing towards *Tunex* near *S. John of Acre*, they took a small Vessel of the *Moors*, which they call a *Saïque*, laden with Rice, and having divided it among the four Ships, sunk the Vessel. Near *Alexandria* they took a *French* Setie laden with Flax and Hides, worth 15000 Pieces of Eight. Here they discovered an *English* and a *French* Man of War, both which to thrust them ran aground; the Men getting aboard, the Ships were fired by our Men. Near the Island *Lampadusa*, they had a sharp Engagement with an *English* Ship, which being totally disabled, and no hope of escaping left, blew itself up. After this, on the Coast of *Barbary*, they took an *English* Ship worth 25000 Crowns, which defended it self with great Bravery. About the same Place, they had so furious an Engagement with a *Turkish* Ship, that one of ours had been lost, if not relieved in time: the *Turk* was so battered she sunk downright; only 18 of her Men being saved, and about 300 drowned. Not far from *Candia* they took an *English* Merchant Ship valued at 20000 Crowns. About the Far of *Messina* after a bloody Fight, they made themselves Masters of a Privateer, belonging to certain *French* Knights of *Malta*; but the Great Master demanding them, they were delivered to him. In their Return homewards, they met an *English* Ship from *Portugal*, laden with Spice, which they possessed themselves of, and it was esteemed at 50000 Ducats. Lastly, on the Coast of *Tunex*, they drove aboard a *Turkish* Pyrate, the Men saving themselves upon Land. After they were in Port at *Majorca*, they discovered at Sea, a *Turk* giving Chase to a Vessel, which laboured to get under the Cannon of our Forts, but in vain; whereupon the biggest of the four Ships, put to Sea again, and rescued the Ship, which they found to be a *Hamburgher*, carrying Presents from King *Philip*, to the King of *Hungary*, and several Prelates and other Passengers to *Rome*.

On *Wednesday* the 20th of *November* the Queen was delivered of a Prince, he was Baptized on the 13th of *December* by *Baltazar de Moscos*, Cardinal and Archbishop of *Toledo*; and called *Philip* *Principe*.

About the beginning of *April* this Year, *Blake* the *English* Admiral lying upon the Coast of *Spain*, had Intelligence that the Spanish West India Fleet was put into the Bay of *Santa Cruz*, in the Island of *Teneriff*, one of the *Canaries*. On the 13th he set sail towards them; and upon the 20th discovered them in the Haven, drawn up in a Half-moon, and well guarded. At burnt by the Mouth of the Harbour is a strong Castle, with many Pieces of Cannon to secure the Entrance, and round the Bay 7 small Forts, with 4 or 5 Guns each, besides the Lines of Communication between them lined with Musquetiers. *D. James Diagues* the Spanish Admiral, had moored the lesser Ships, being 10 in number, close under the Shoar, 6 great Galeons lying farther out at Anchor, with their Broad-sides towards the Sea. The Master of a Dutch Merchant-ship that lay in the Bay perceiving there would be mischief, and fearing to partake of it, asked leave of *D. James* to depart; who answered him, *Do you go if you will, and let Blake come if he will*. *Blake* sent in a Squadron under Captain *Stainer*, who not regarding the Forts fell in furiously upon the Ships; but *Blake* soon following, placed some Ships to Cannonade the Forts, which they did so effectually that the Defendants were forced to abandon them, and himself with the rest of the Fleet joined Captain *Stainer*. After some hours fight, the *Spaniards* abandoned the Ships, as the others had done the Forts, and *Blake* seeing no possibility of carrying them off, burnt them all except two, which sunk so deep that nothing but the Tops of the Masts appeared above water. This done, *Blake* sailed off without losing a Ship, and returned to his former Post at *Cadix*.

K 2

To

To conclude this Year's Campaign, the *Maréchal de Turenne* being joined by the English Forces, laid siege to *S. Venant*, where the English having by main force taken a Half-moon, the Town soon surrendered. Hence they removed before *Mardyke*, and having by continual Battery drove the Defendants out of the Wooden Fort, the Town was delivered the 23d of September upon Discretion. The Fort was put into the hands of the English, some French being joined with them. D. John of Austria considering how great a Check that Place was upon the Garrison of *Dunkirk*, resolved to attempt the recovery of it by *Escalade* in the Night. On the 22d of October 4000 English, Scots, and Irish, with some Spaniards, Commanded by the Duke of York and Marquess of Caragena, in the dead of Night gave the Assault, and having passed the Ditch laid their Scaling Ladders to the Wall; but the English within being in a readiness to receive them, and the Guns from the Fleet fiercely firing being directed by 4 Torches set upon the Angles of the Fort, the Assaultants were repulsed with great loss. Nevertheless, about 4 of the Clock the Assault was renewed with greater Fury, but no better Success. Day approaching, they retreated, carrying off the Dead in Carts, so that the Number was not known.

Anno 1658.

Dunkirk taken by the French and English.

The *Maréchal de Turenne*, with the French and English Forces, laid siege to *Dunkirk*, which extremely alarmed D. John of Austria, considering the great Importance of that Place, and therefore he resolved at any rate to relieve it. Mean while the Enemy carried off their Works vigorously, and had advanced their Trenches to the Counterfence of the Place; so that if the Relief was delayed, the Place must of necessity fall into the hands of the Enemy. D. John therefore having drained his Garrisons to make up an Army of 10000 Men, marched with all possible speed through *Furnes*, and encamped on the Sandy Hills about a mile and half from the Enemy. The English and French Officers having met in Council to consider of removing the Spaniards, resolved not to delay it any longer, but give them Battle the next morning. A sufficient Force being left to keep in the Besieged, most of the English were drawn out, and joined with the French Horse. D. John kept his Men upon the Defensive, as having the Advantage of the Ground; but the English advanced with all speed, thinking to come in to the Butt-end of their Muskets, our Men pouring in their Volleys upon them so hotly, that those first Battalions were forced to make a Halt; but a Reserve of theirs coming up fresh, they gained the Hills, and falling to Club-musquet, put the Spanish Foot to flight. The French Horse seeing the Success of the English, gave a Charge upon our Cavalry, who disheartened upon the Flight of their Infantry, took to their Heels, the French furiously pursuing them. Above 1000 of our Men were killed, and 1500 taken, besides 800 Officers, all the Artillery and Baggage. The French refused to ransom or exchange the Prisoners, because the Number of Officers being so great, D. John would be at a loss to recruit his Army. After this Victory, the Enemy returned to the Siege of *Dunkirk*, where the Marquess de Lede, Governour of the Place, making a desperate Sally, was killed with a Musquet-Ball. The unfortunate Death of the Governour so discouraged the Garrison, that they immediately capitulated, and having obtained the usual Honourable Conditions, marched out 1200 strong, on the 23d of June about 700 sick and wounded following them as they recovered.

Great Floods.

This Year was remarkable and fatal for the continual Rains and vast Floods that ensued, which destroyed multitudes of Cattel and many Buildings. At Sea there were prodigious Storms, and a great number of Ships cast away. Winter being farther advanced, the Frost was so severe, it destroyed all Plants and great numbers of Fruit-Trees. This mighty Frost gave occasion to *Charles Alphonse*, called first the *Pakistime of Demopontis*, and afterwards King of Sweden, to perform the boldest Action that ever was attempted by Man. This Prince, about the end of November, marched his whole Army, in which were 5000 Horse, with all the Artillery and Baggage over the Sea upon Ice, from *Fustland* in Denmark to the Island *Alfeland*, thence to *Langeland*, which is 8 miles distant from the other. From *Langeland* he marched till over the Ice to *Laland*, thence to *Falster*, and so to *Zeeland*; the greatest Island of Denmark, in which is the Court of that Kingdom at *Copenhagen*.

Embassy from a Black King.

In the Spring of this Year came to the Court of *Madrid* an Ambassador of the Black King of *Arda*, a Heathen. The Ambassador's Name was *Abeni*, he was received and entertained with all possible Grandeur, the Design of his coming being to obtain Preachers for the introducing the Christian Religion into that Kingdom. Twelve Capuchins were appointed by the King for that Mission, and in his Letters to that Prince he promised if the Faith were once settled in his Dominion, he would erect Seminaries of that Nation not only in *Arda*, but in Spain also, for the Education of the Youth of *Arda*, who having received Holy Orders should be sent home to instruct the People.

Marquess of Murat attacks the French and is repulsed.

In *Catalonia* the Marquess of *Morat*, Viceroy and Captain General of that Kingdom, understanding the French had laid siege to the Castle of *Candorin*, marched from *Vich* with 1800 Horse and above 1000 Foot, and encamped not far from *Candorin*, in sight of the Enemy, upon a Hill. The Enemy seeing him, pushed on their Attacks, and at the same time in a small Plain drew out 2300 Horse, and about 4000 Foot, leaving enough to secure their Works. *Joseph de Tapia*, Governour of the Castle, having by Signs given the Viceroy to understand that

that he could not hold out above two days, his Excellency resolved to relieve him. In order to it he sent down D. James *Cavallero* with the best part of our Forces, to ford the River *Ter*, which runs through the Valley on that part opposite to the Enemy's Right Wing. Mean while the Viceroy himself drew up the rest of his Troops, and marched down on the Right opposite to the Enemy's Left Wing. D. James took no notice of 30 French that were in a Tower that stood in his way, but passing by it, charged the Enemy with such Bravery, that he obliged them to fly in great Disorder. At the same time D. Marco *Alexandro Borja* fell on upon the other Flank, so that he gave them no leisure to succour their Wing that gave way. D. James still advancing to the Enemy's Works, found they kept close within them, and therefore he sent D. Alexander *Morera* and D. Alonso *de Villar* to dislodge them, who executed it, killing a great number, and taking two Pieces of Cannon that battered the Castle. Our Foot on the Left Wing advanced to the Regiment of *Champagne*, and put it to the rout. D. James *Cavallero* pursued the flying Enemy, thinking to cut off their Retreat; but tho' he took several Prisoners, he could not compass his Design, the Horse being of little use in the Mountain. We had not above 100 Men killed and wounded. Of the Enemy a great number was killed; and 1600 taken, and among them the Marquess of *Muniz*, General of the Horse, his Brother, 7 Colonels, 80 Captains, several Colours, and all the Baggage.

This Year a small Squadron of Privateers sailed from *Majorca* to the Westward, under the Command of *Faine Llorca*. They scoured all the Mediterranean to the Straights of *Gibraltar*, taking several Prizes of great Value, and then sailing into the Ocean, ran all along the Coast of *Portugal* as far as Cape *Finisterre*, alarming all those Coasts; but meeting with no Booty, they returned into the Straights.

The Duke of *S. German* had taken *Olivencia* from the Portuguese, who could not relieve it. *Emanuel de Saldaña* the Governour marched out with the Garrison, and was Prisoner afterwards at *Lisbon*, as not having performed his Duty. After this it was proposed to take *Eltava*, a City 3 Leagues distant from *Badajoz*, seated on a rising Ground, which is all taken up with it, and the Citadel, there being no other Hill near it. Its ancient Walls are enclosed within new ones, strengthened with Bulwarks, Ditches, Ravelins, and a covered Way; so that it is accounted one of the strongest Places in Christendom. D. Luis *de Haro* resolved to carry this Place by starving it. He encamped before it, and took his Quarters near the Conduits that carry the Water into the City, which were immediately cut off. The Town was much straitened for want of Provisions, and it was thought might have been taken but that our Officers were not unanimous, and envied D. Luis *de Haro* the Honour of reducing that Fortress. Discord so prevailed with them, that they suffered the Enemy to relieve the Place, and so they were forced with Disgrace to quit that Enterprize.

The Duke of *Offuna*, General of the Horse in *Estremadura*, understanding that the Enemy gathered Forces about *Eltava* to break into his Province, broke in himself with 5000 Horse that way, burning the Country, and driving a great Booty of Cattel. The Enemy posted themselves with a Body of Horse and Foot on a Hill in the Duke's way, and he finding it not practicable to attack them there, endeavoured to draw them into the Plain, but could not. This moved the Duke to march another way, the Portuguese keeping still within view, whilst he burnt all the Country, and retired without any loss. The Duke of *S. German*, upon the news of the Enemy's Preparations at *Eltava*, resolved to send the Duke with 2000 Horse to make another Incurtion higher into the Country. On the 13th of April he set forwards, and the next day was betwixt *Portalegre* and *Arévalo*, having all that way burnt the Villages, drove the Cattel, and cut down the Corn. To put a stop to these Mischief, the Enemy, to the number of 1500 Horse and 800 Foot, posted themselves in an advantageous Ground, where it was impossible to attack them, by reason of the difficult access to it. The Duke seeing they did not offer to molest him, continued his march, and having burnt all for the space of 22 Leagues, returned with 8000 Head of small Cattel, 1000 of large, and 300 Horses and Mules.

On the 30th of May the Duke of *Offuna* marched with 1300 Horse and 200 Foot, to take a strong Watch-Tower within half a League of *Eltava*. Having viewed the Place, he placed 200 Horse in the Road to *Campana*, to hinder the Enemy's Retreat on that side, and as many more in the way to *Eltava*. He lay with the rest of the Troops betwixt both Places, ready to relieve either. 300 Men were in the Watch-Tower, well provided with all things for their defence. Our Troops beset it at the same time that 3 Regiments of Foot and 17 Squadrons of Horse, with 5 Pieces of Cannon, came out of *Eltava* to relieve those in the Tower. The Duke having drawn up his Horse in the Plain, with his 200 Foot, assaulted the Enemy's Troops posted themselves among certain old Walls and Olive Gardens, playing their Cannon thence; and the Duke perceiving they could not be drawn to battle, fled his troops off from the Rear and possessed himself of a Post a Musket-shot from them. The Commander of the Tower for fear of being blown up, surrendered upon discretion. The Tower and another strong House were blown up; which done, the Enemy retired, and the Duke returned with Honour to *Badajoz*.

Anno 1659.

The little Squadron of *Majorca* mentioned in the foregoing Year, this Spring took 3 English Ships richly laden from *Venice*, but in the Fight with them, *Jayme Llorens* Admiral of the Privaters had an Arm taken off by a Cannon Ball, of which he soon after died at *Malaga*. Two other small Squadrons had sailed from *Majorca* to the Eastward, who scoured the Coasts of *Africa* and *Archipelago*, and brought home Prizes.

On the 6th of *May* a Proclamation was published at the Court of *Madrid*, for lowering the value of Copper Money one half. There died the Archbishop of *Besuncon*, a Prince of the Empire, and Ambassador from the Province of *Burgundy*.

Posture of Affairs in Flanders.

The Spring seemed to threaten great destruction in *Flanders*. The Marquess of *Caracena* Governour of *Flanders*, (D. *John of Austria* being gone to *Spain*) and the Prince of *Conde* prepared to take the Field with a powerful Army of Horse and Foot, and the mean while took care to keep in the French Garrisons from making Incursions towards *Gant*, *Bruges* and *Brussels*. Most of the Horse were in Quarters towards *Germany*, to meet the Archduke *Sigismund* the new Governour of the low Countries, who brought with him 12000 Foot. The Marquess of *Caracena* had taken the Field with 6000 Foot and 7000 Horse, the Prince of *Conde* had 4000 Foot and 5000 Horse. In *France* we had at that time the Towns of *Rocroy*, *Hedin*, *Linchen*, and *Chastellet*, whose Garrisons ranging abroad, gathered Contributions of all the Country about. In this Posture were our Affairs when the Enemy began to advance with above 20000 Men.

Cessation of Arms between France and Spain.

All Europe was in Suspence, expecting the Event of so many Treaties and Overtures of Peace as had been made, and were still delayed and broke off on account of private Interest, when at length about the middle of *May* by Consent of both Kings of *France* and *Spain*, a Cessation of Arms was agreed upon for Two Months, and Expresses sent to all Parts to forbid any Hostilities during that time. This news was received with general Joy and Satisfaction, which was increased upon the Prolonging the said Truce, and assured Hope of an ensuing Peace. *Irun* a small Town in the Province of *Guipuzcoa* adjoining to *France* was the Place appointed for to Treat. King *Philip* made choice of D. *Luis Mendez de Haro* a Grandee of *Spain* and his Majesties prime Minister and Favourite for his Plenipotentiary, and the King of *France* deputed the Cardinal *Mazarine* his first Minister to bear the same Character on his Part. D. *Luis de Haro* set forward from *Madrid* about the beginning of *July* with a Princely Retinue: Before him went 40 led Horses, then followed 12 Coaches, next, above 40 Sumpture Mules, all their Cloaths Embroidered with Gold and Silver. He was attended by a great Number of Gentlemen of the Bedchamber, all Knights of the 3 Military Orders, 24 Pages, as many Valets and Footmen. All the way D. *Luis* went, he left Marks of his Grandeur. At *Burgos* he gave 1000 Ducats to make a Silver Lamp to hang before the famous Crucifix of that City, he gave Liberty to the Prisoners, relieved many Widows and Orphans. At *Vitoria* he was nobly Entertained by the Gentry, and above 60 of them with their Servants in rich Liveries followed him. At *S. Sebastian* he staid for the Cardinal, who was not yet come. On the 25th of *July* the Cardinal came to *Bayonne*, and on the 28th to *S. Jean de Luz* the last Town of *France*, whence he sent a Gentleman to agree with D. *Luis de Haro* about the Ceremony of their Meeting and Conferences. Besides the many Persons of Quality that accompanied the Plenipotentiaries, each King had sent Two able Civilians to determine all Matters that should be disputable in point of Law. Sir *Henry Bennet* Ambassador Extraordinary from his Majesty of Great Britain was admitted to the Conference, as was also Monsieur de *Leni* a Gentleman sent by the Prince of *Conde*. The King of Great Britain came through *France* Incognito, and to prevent Suspicion entered *Spain* by the way of *Aragon*, whence he came through *Navarre* to the Conference, and was there attended with all the Respect due to his Person, being Served by the King of *Spain*'s immediate Servants and Officers.

Conferences for Peace.

The Plenipotentiaries sent Presents to one another, and D. *Luis* understanding that the Cardinal was desirous to see Spanish Plays, caused a Company of Actors to come from *Madrid* to satisfy his Curiosity. Some days were spent in adjusting the Place and manner of their meeting. At last it was agreed that a House should be Built in a small Island that lies in the middle of the River *Vidasoa* which parts *Spain* and *France*, one half of it was Built by the French, and the other half by the Spaniards. On the 13 of *August* the Plenipotentiaries met in this House, where after Embracing, and other Acts of Civility, they sat down, and the Conference lasted from Noon till half an Hour past Four, when they parted, appointing the next Meeting on the 16th.

On the 2d of *September*, when the 8th Conference was held, came thither the Duke d'Agremont Ambassador Extraordinary from the most Christian King to his Catholic Majesty. He came to *Madrid* on the 16th of *October*. The end of his Embassy was, to ask the Princess *Mary Teresa* in Marriage for the King his Master. His Reception and Entertainment were greater and more magnificent than any had ever been before. His stay was short, for having obtained what he came to ask, he returned home richly presented, and satisfied with the Success of his Negotiation. The Treaty of the Peace went on slowly, but at

at last it was concluded on the 7th of *November*, and an Express carried the News of it Peace to *Madrid*. The Marriage of the most Christian King with the Princess, was the Bond Concluded to make this Agreement Firm, and Lasting. In this Treaty King *Philip* had special regard to the Restoring of the Prince of *Conde*, in regard to the great Fidelity wherewith he Served *Spain* for many Years. Hereupon the Prince returned to Court, was graciously Received by the King, and again admitted to his Favour. By this Treaty also the Duke of *Lorraine* was set at Liberty, and went over to *France*.

On the 15th of *November* between 5 and 6 in the afternoon at *Velilla de Ebro*, in the Bell Church of *S. Nicholas* seated on a Mountain that Encompasses the Town, a Bell was seen Rings of to Ring of it self without the help of any Body. This Bell was called *Mary Nicholas*, and it self was cast in the Year 1655. The manner of its Ringing was, that the Clapper moved, and gave 3, or 4, or 6, even to 10 Stroaks, sometimes more, sometimes less, on the East-side, and one or two on the West-side; this by Intervals or Intermission of about half a Minute. The strokes were Vigorous, as if guided by a strong Arm, and lasted the space of Two hours; many of the Townsmen being Eyewitnesses to it. In that Steeple there are 3 Bells, which hang along one side of the Wall, in Three Arched Windows. That which is towards *Zaragoga* is the ancient Bell so much spoken of by our Historians. Next to it in the middle hangs another called *S. Agatha*, which has been also heard to Ring of it self, and next to it is the last I now speak of. Strange and Remarkable accidents have happened after this sort of Ringing; which sometimes have proved unfortunate, and other times prosperous.

This Year the Knights of *Malta* took 7 Ships of *Algiers* and *Tunex*, of a very great Value. A most notable Victory was obtained by the Poles and Brandenburgers, over *Charles Adolphus*, the Palatine of *Deuxponts*, who had lain long at the Siege of *Copenhagen*, the Metropolis of the Kingdom of *Denmark*. He had 3000 Men killed, besides a great number of Officers. The Poles took 1750 Prisoners, 102 Pieces of Cannon, 112 Colours, a great quantity of Ammunition, and all the Baggage. Of the Victorious Army many were killed and wounded, as may be supposed in so great an Action.

Anno 1666.

King *Philip* designing to forward the Marriage of the Princess, in order to the Perpetuating the Peace Concluded betwixt the Two Crowns, declared his Resolution to go in Person to the Province of *Guipuzcoa*, to be present there at the Solemnization of his Daughters Nuptials, and at the same time to visit his only Sister, the Queen Mother of *France*, who that the might obtain a sight of him, had earnestly solicited that the Two Kings might meet. His Journey was fixt for the 15th of *April*, and a vast Number of Mules and Carts was sent from both *Castile*, *Andalusia*, *Aragon* and *Valencia*, for the carrying of all the Baggage of the Court, whereof this was some small part. Twelve Trunks lined and covered with Crimfon Velvet, the Hinges, Bars, Locks and Keys of Silver, in which were 23 whole Suits for the Princess, all extraordinary rich. Twenty other Trunks covered with *Russia* Leather, all the Iron work gild, filled with a mighty quantity of all sorts of fine Linnen, Six other Trunks covered with Amber-leather, lined within with Crimfon Sattin, with Hinges Locks and Bars of Gold Enameld: Two of them full of Amber Gloves, whister Cases, Purfes, and other curiosities were for the Duke of *Anjou*: The other Four carried great Riches for the Princess to bestow among the French Ladies. Fifty Sumptures carried the Princesses dressing Plate, and the rest for her ordinary use, besides an infinite quantity of Perfumes to present. Other 25 Sumptures contained most exquisite rich Hangings and Tapistry. For her Entrance into *Paris* there were 18 Sumpture Cloths most costly Embroidered with Gold and Silver, and many Liveries for the Men that were to lead the Sumptures. For the Princesses use in *Paris* there was carried a Sedan adorned with Silver, wrought in the manner of a *Flanders* Lace. For to give Charity, and other Gifts she had 10000 Pistoles, the King had laid aside for his own use a greater Sum.

The 14th of *April* being come, their Majesties after Visiting the Church of our Lady of *Atocha*, and that the King had made his will (as is usual before the Monarchs of *Spain* undertake any Journey) gave leave for the Ladies of the Court to come and take their Congee of the Princess: As they came in his Majesty Received them with his Hand, his Hand the Queen and Princess Embraced them, and so they went out at another Door, making way for those that came after them. Thursday the 15th of *April* the King and Princess set out with such a numerous Train of Coaches, Horse-litters, and Horses, that they extended 6 Leagues before them. Before the King went 8 of the Town Trumpets, clothed in Red and Yellow, their Trumpet-cloaths richly Embroidered with the Arms of *France* and *Spain*. Next followed Four State Coaches and as many Horse-litters, then Two Coaches with the Gentlemen of the Bedchamber, then several other Litters and the State Horses: Then a great number of the Nobility and Gentry, and after them the Grandees, each of whom had several Coaches, and Gentlemen attending them, and a great number of Servants in rich Liveries; of which every one had 3 Suits, one for this Day, another to Travel, and a Third for the Wedding Day. Above all, the Duke of *Medina de las Torres* had the most sumptuous, with

K. Philip goes with the Princess to see his Daughters to the Frontiers.

each 3 Suits of Liveries for the 3 Days, besides that, brought him from Naples, which Cost 40000 Ducats. After these were, his Majesties Pages and other Servants a Horseback, carrying rich Portmanteaus of Crimson Velvet, laced with Gold. After them was the King's Coach, in which was he and the Princess, followed by the Ladies, then the Sumpture Mules, and next after them 72 long Waggon. His Majesty had in his Journey 18 Horse-litters, 70 Coaches of his, and the Nobilities, 2100 Sumpture Mules, 70 State Horses, 12 Pads, 500 other Mules for Carriage, 900 saddle Mules, 32 long Waggon. Officers were sent before to repair the Ways, and others to make the necessary Provision at all Places where his Majesty was to Bait. He took his Way through *Alcala de Henares, Guadalajara, Hita, Xadraque, Alzanga, Berlanga, S. Eusebio de Gormaz, Aranda and Lerma*, where he made some stay to see the Fire-works and Bull-fest prepared for his Entertainment by the Duke of that Name. Next day he came to *Burgos*, and staid there till the 30th, that City spending 20000 Ducats to Entertain him. Thither also came Two Gentlemen, sent by the King of France to Complement his Majesty, and Acquaint him with the death of *John Baptist Gaston Duke of Orleans* commonly called in France the Great Uncle, because he was so to the most Christian King, to the Princess he was going to Marry, to the King of England, the Duke of Savoy, the Dutchesses of *Bavaria and Parma*, and the Princess Dowager of *Orange*. Upon this News his Majesty Commanded the publick Rejoicing to cease, the Court to go into Black. On Friday the 30th of April he set forwards from *Burgos*, and on the 3d of May came to *Vitoria*, the chief City of the Province *Alava*; Here he was Royally again Treated, and the City Presented him with 10000 Ducats in Gold. Here another Gentleman met him from the Queen Mother of France, desiring him to hasten his Journey, for the great desire he had to see him and the Princess. To be short, he passed through *Salinas, Villaredo, Villafranca, Tolosa*, and on the 11th of May came to *S. Sebastian*. On the 14th, he went to *Los Pasos*, Two little Towns upon a Creek that runs into the Bay of *Biscay*, where in a richARGE he took a view of all the Men of War that lay in that Place. Upon the 2d of June the Princess Solemnly Renounced all Right and Title to the Crown of *Castile*, upon Oath for her self and her Heirs. D. Ferdinand Ruiz de Contreras, Secretary of State, read aloud the Form of Renunciation, and the Oath to the new Queen of France, which done, the Bishop of *Pamplona* took the Holy Gospel, and Presenting it to the new Queen, she took her Oath to perform all that had been read by the Secretary.

Ceremony of Contracting the Princess.

Next day their Majesties having heard Mass in the Church which was Adorned in all costly manner, the Bishop of *Pamplona* who had officiated, turned to the Princess, and asked of her, if she would have to her Husband *Louis of Bourbon*, the most Christian King of France; then the Princess kneeling before her Father, asked his Consent, which granted, she stood up, and the Bishop repeated the same Words; but she answered not till he asked the Question the 3d time, and then gave her Consent. Then laying her right Hand upon one side of a great Gold Baton, D. Louis de Haro laid his Hand on the opposite Part, and being asked by the Bishop, whether by Virtue of the Commission he had of the most Christian King, he would, and taking a Ring of Inestimable Value, stretched it towards the new Queens Hand without touching her, which his Majesty taking up, put upon the 3d Finger of her left Hand. After this Ceremony, *Te Deum* was Sung, and all the Cannon Fired. On the 5th of June the King privately saw his Sister, the Queen Mother of France, and on the 6th, both the Kings met in the House on the Island of the River, that parts Spain and France. In this Congress they testified all possible Affection one to another: Their Majesties being Seated, Cardinal *Mazarins* brought a Mass Book, on which the King of France took his Oath to observe all the Articles of the Peace lately Concluded. The Catholic King did the same, the Patriarch of the *West-Indies* holding the Book: This done, all the Company voided the Room, and their Majesties remained alone for Four hours. In the afternoon both Kings Rode out, along the Banks of the River: After this they sent Presents to one another of Inestimable Value. On the 7th, the Two Kings met again in the House of the Conference, with a multitude of Attendance in most costly Attire, they were above an hour in Private, and then the Doors being set open, all the great Men of both Kingdoms came in, and kissed their Hands. This Ceremony being over, King Philip took leave of his Daughter, and both Kings parted. King Philip the next day set out towards *Madrid*, whither he came on the 25th, having by the way been Entertained with all Princely Grandeur at *Valencia*.

The Marriage of the most Christian King and Queen was Celebrated in the Church of *S. John de Luc*, on the 9th of June.

On the 12th, their Majesties gave Audience to the Ambassadors of *Poland, Sweden, Venice, Genoa and Savoy*, who came to Congratulate their happy Conjunction. That same day arrived at that Town the Count de *Buenafuente*, with a mighty Train of Spanish and Italian Gentry, 36 Sumpture, 20 State Horses, 8 Coaches, and 100 Footmen, their Liveries Embroidered with Gold and Silver. Some Persons of Quality, and the Introducer of all Ambassadors went out to Meet, and Conducted him to the Palace, where he was Visited by the Nobility. Next day he had Audience of their most Christian Majesties. The King and Queen Departing towards *Paris* on the 2d of August, came to *Fonsbleau*, a most

most delightful Palace. On the 10th they went to *Bais de Vincennes*, where they staid, that all things might be in a readiness for their Reception at *Paris*. Hence they set out the 26th, and in the Suburb of *S. Antoine of Paris*, stopped in a stately Hall built on purpose, and richly adorned to receive the Compliments of the Clergy, Magistrates, and University. From this Place to the Palace of the *Louvre*, was made a Lane of the 18 Regiments of Militia of that City, each consisting of 700 Men, in all, 12200, richly clad, through which the King and Queen passed to the said Palace.

Thus Peace was restored not only to France and Spain, but almost to all Europe, this most memorable Year 1660, and Germany had leisure to provide, to oppose the Designs of the Ottoman Emperor, whose mighty Army was coming into Hungary, threatening Destruction to all those Countreys. Venice still continued the War against the Infidels in *Candia*. England rejoiced in the Restoration of his Majesty's Sovereign.

1661. D. John of Austria being Commissioned to command the Army against Portugal, came to

Zafra upon the 21th of October, where he made a Review of all the Forces, and visited the Magazines and Stores, all which he found better provided, than had been imagined. The commands of his Majesty were, that he should march towards *Alentejo*, and were found 6300 strong, of whom D. John Cavaliero their General took Charge 16000 after, 300 of our Horse took 50 Mules loaded with Arms and Ammunition, that were going from *Blanca de Campomayor*, without losing a Man. D. John of Austria marched from *Badajoz* on the 1st of June, with 15 Battalions of Foot, consisting of 9560 Men, and 3200 Horse. The same Day he came in Sight of *Campomayor*, which fearing a Siege, was well provided for its Defence. By the way the Watch Towers, and the Castle of *Orizuela* were blown up, and the Town destroyed, and at Night the Army posted itself in order to lay Siege to *Alentejo*. Next Day they began their Approaches, and cast in some Bombs. The 17th, four Pieces of Cannon began to batter the Place, and the Portuguese perceiving a Breach would soon be made, capitulated; and a Garrison was put into it. Such places as would stay in the Town were allowed to possess what they had, the rest to depart within 8 Days. *Arachis* is a Town of about 500 Houses, standing on the River *Alentejo*, has good Walls and a Castle, sends a Representative to the Cortes of *Parliament*. His Trade is Cloth, it lies near *Badajoz*, and 3 Leagues from *Albuquerque*, and by this means all Relief was cut off from *Elvas* and *Campomayor*, on that side.

The Enemy having assembled their Army at *Estremoz*, and finding it too weak for ours, broke it up, and retired into *Estremoz*, our Horse the mean while waited for our Country 3 Leagues round *Arachis*, and D. John upon their breaking up, with 4000 Horse marched to *Estremoz*, and so the Enemy appearing in the Field, turned off to *Veras*. He sent a Messenger to summon this Place, and having received no Answer, caused part of the Cavalry to dismount, who assaulted the Town, and taking it put all to the Sword, who had not time to flee to the Castle; and then plundered their Houses, which afterwards they set fire to, as they did to all the Villages, Corn and Trees about it. D. John resolving to make *Arachis* his chief Magazine and Place of Rendezvous for the Province of *Alentejo* repaired the Walls and Castle, fortified the Parish Church, raised 3 Bastions, 4 Ravelins, two great Platforms, and a half Moon, made a Ditch 40 Foot wide and 120 in depth, and a covered way to the Ditch, palisaded. This obliged the Enemy, to fortify and Garrison several Places; as *Estremoz, Beja, Faro, Tavira, and Ovar*. The fortifications being ended, and all the Country reduced, D. John garrisoned the walled Towns, and put 1000 Foot and 400 Horse into each, with Provision for 6 Months, and 12 Pieces of Cannon, leaving D. Veniz, at *Veras*, with 1000 Foot, which done, he returned to *Badajoz*, and put his Army into Quarters, designing to take the Field again about the end of September. As our Army was marching to *Veras*, the Earl of *Cantabrigia*, the Enemies General, came out of *Estremoz*, with 1000 Foot, and 2000 Horse, and took up his Post at *Arachis*, whence the Cannon made him retire, having killed 18 of his Horse, and the chief Engineer of Portugal. D. John hearing of this, he marched towards them with his Army, but they retired under the Cannon of *Arachis* and *Elvas*, where they continued some Days, our Army lying in sight of them, but they were to endure the heat of the Dog-Days, dispersed into their Garrisons, and D. John ordered his Men as was before designed. Our Horse left at *Arachis*, made an Incursion towards *Veras*, and brought away 7000 head of Cattle.

Count *Solmberg* one of the Enemies Generals, with 16 Squadrons of Horse, attacked the Enterprize Guard of the Bridge at *Badajoz*, to whose Assistance D. John Pacheco Lieutenant General of 2000 of our Horse, was come with 5 Squadrons out of the Town. They had a sharp dispute, but our Lieutenant General being killed, his Men discouraged retired to the Town. 6000 Horse of *Arachis* made another incursion towards *Veras*, took 5300 head of Cattle, plundered the Gentlemen's Houses, made a Party of 600 of the Enemies Horse Prisoners, and returned meeting any Opposition. The harm done by the Garrison of *Arachis* was, that it kept the neighbouring Towns in the Queen, either to reduce them, or to pay them, and to pay Contributions that they might be able to subsist. D. John of Austria upon the 21th of June with 3000 Foot, 2000 Horse, and 4 Pieces of Cannon; and on the 5th of December, killed

prised *Alconchel*, with the loss of only 5 Men. This is a strong Castle, on this side *Guadiana*, whence the Enemy used to infest all the Country about. There were in it when taken, 90 Foot, and 30 Horse, much Cattle, other Provisions and Ammunition. *D. John* having put 160 Horse and Foot under the Command of a Major into this Fort, with all Necessarys for their Subsistence returned to *Zufra*, and sent his Forces into Quarters.

The *Portugueses* hired 6 English Merchant Ships, and sent aboard them to the *Jews* of *Leghorn* 2200 Chests of Sugar, much *Brazil* Wood, Spice and other Goods, to the Value of 600000 Ducats. These Ships were taken by the *Algerines*, who having lightened them of all the Merchandize, and made Prisoners of 140 *Portugueses* and *Italians*, dismissed the English with their Vessels, being then at Peace with them, and gave each of the Masters 25 Chests of Sugar, to pay their Freight.

The Duke of *Osuna* being come to the Frontiers of *Castile*, with the Post of Captain General, encamped beyond the Bridge of *Guidad Rodrigo* with Two Thousand Four Hundred Foot, Four hundred Horse, and 4 Pieces of Cannon. Thence he marched to *Gallegos*, a strong Garrison of ours, 2 Leagues and a half from *Guidad Rodrigo*, and so passed on Two Leagues and a half farther to *Valdelamula*, the first Town of the Enemy, a Place well fortified, and seated on a rising Ground. He sent to summon the Garrison, who returned a resolute Answer. The Duke appointed 4 Captains with each 100 Men, at once to scale the Walls in as many places, who advanced courageously, and tho' the Enemy made a hot Fire, breaking down the Pallisades, layed their Ladders to the Walls, and mounted, making themselves Masters of the Fort. Many of the Defendants were killed, one Captain, some other Officers, and 60 Men made Prisoners. The Governour fled casting himself off the Wall, and Night favouring his Escape. Of our Men only 4 were killed, and as many wounded. The same Day, the Duke sent a Summons to the Town and Castle of *S. Peter*, half a League from *Valdelamula*, and as much from *Almeyda*, but the Garrison refusing, he marched thither with a Regiment of Foot, and at first fight the Place was surrendered, upon Condition, the Inhabitants might depart with their Goods. Three Watch Towers in sight of *Almeyda* were taken and burnt, as were the Towns of *Fuñcia* and *Malpartida*. *S. Peter's* Fort was demolished, being so near *Valdelamula*. *Almeyda* was also burnt, after the Inhabitants had made some Resistance. Much Corn was found in all these Places, which served the Horse for Forrage, and all the rest was burnt.

D. Roderick de Castro Count of *Amezquita*, and General of the Province *Tras montes*, was now marching towards these Frontiers, with 5000 Foot, and 6 Troops of Horse. The same did *D. John de Melo*, Governour of the Province *Beira*, with other 5000 Foot and some Horse. *D. Sancho Manuel* was also ordered this way, with 3000 Foot, and 1500 Horse. The Duke of *Osuna* finding himself too weak, to oppose so great a Power, demolished the Fort of *Valdelamula*, blew up the Tower, and burnt the Town, there being no possibility of relieving it if besieged. This done, he fortified *Gallegos*, and then marching to *Albergaria* layed Siege to it. He had but 4 Pieces of Cannon, the 2 biggest of which burst at the beginning of the Battery; yet he brought the other two nearer to the Wall, and having made a Breach, the Garrison Capitulated, and delivered the Place upon honourable Conditions. Hence he removed, and by Force took *Soto* and *Quadraxa*, both which he burnt, overthrowing all the Works about them. In these three last Towns were taken from the Enemy, above 20000 bushel of Corn, and 30 Horses, and all the Mountain *Gata* with the Country about, were cleared of Enemies, for *Albergaria* and those other Towns, kept all that Country in awe, so that there was no Traffick, nor Security in any part.

On the 1st of November, it pleased God to take away Prince *Philip Prosper*. He died of Convulsion Fits, which he had been subject to since his Birth. To make up for this Loss, the Queen was happily delivered on the 6th of November of another Prince, who was baptized the 21th of the said Month in the Royal Chappel; by *D. Alonso Perez de Guzman*, Patriarch of the Indies, and called *Charles Joseph*, with 15 other Names. The publick Joy for the Birth of this Prince, was redoubled with the News brought to Court, that on the 1st of November, was born the Dauphin of France, Grandson to his Catholick Majesty.

At *Málaga* on the 22d of September, between 7 and 8 in the Morning, all that City and the Country about, was so darkened with black Clouds, that every body foresaw some Destruction like to follow. At 9 it began to thunder, lighten and rain, with such violence, that the Gutters could not carry the Water off the Houses, nor the Streets deliver the great Flood. This lasted till Noon, when the Rivulets that fall from the Mountain of *Gibraltar* swelled so high, that they filled the Houses in those Streets near them; and those Waters meeting with the Flood, issuing from *Guadalmédina*, which comes from the Hills of *Casavermesa* and *Zamora*, broke down the wooden Bridge opposite to the new Gate, carrying it away, till it stuck a cross the great Arch of the Stone Bridge, over against the Monastery of *S. Dominick*. That being a stop to the passage of the Waters, they bore down the Bridge with its Towers, and carried all away to the Sea, which at that time ran in Mountains, calling up its broken Waves to the Clouds. The Inundation bore away all the Houses from the Orchards of the 13 Crosses, as far as the Slaughter-house Gate, scarce leaving any Monuments that there had been Buildings there. It also bore down the Wall at the new Gate, and broke into the City, filling several Streets, and finding no way out, still rose, drowning some Quarters of the City, and in *S. John's* Street, came up to the floors of the second Stories. All the Street de los *Almehines*, or of the Storehouses, was drowned, and all the Provisions and Merchandize laid upon there were lost. Several Quar-

ters of the City were totally ruined, as were the Monasteries of *S. Dominick* and *S. Francis*, being so shaken, they were rendered uninhabitable. Great numbers of People fled to the tops of their Houses, which falling, they were carried away into the Mediterranean, or buried in the Ruines. Among the other Destruction made by the River *Guadalmédina*, it was observed, to take one corner House away intire, and carry it so for a great space, till at last it fell in pieces, with the death of 16 Persons that were in it. At 3 in the Afternoon, the Storm ceased, and at 5, the Water was gone out of the Streets, at which time the Bishop and Governour gave great Alms, among the poor People that were found alive in the ruined Houses. Above 1600 Houses were utterly destroyed, 3000 so shaken, that they threatned Ruine, above 2000 Persons lost, and the whole Damage was computed at, above 3 Millions.

A Ship of the *Biscainers* putting out of *S. Sebastian*, met a Vessel of 28 Guns, bound from *Bayonne* to *Portugal*, which refusing to produce any Pass, was sunk, and in it 35 Men, only 17 being saved by the *Biscainers*, among whom were 3 *Portugueses* *Fidalgos*, or Noblemen. There was also taken a Trunk with Letters in it, from the Envoy in *England*, to the King of *Portugal*, which were sent to Court. On the 26th of September arrived at *Coruña*, our Squadron Riches of that was out to secure the *West-India* Fleet, with the Ships of the firm Land and new Spain, being 34 Sail. These Ships, besides a Chest of Pearls, of inestimable Value, brought for his Majesty 3247460 Pieces of Eight, and for private Persons, 6476690, in all, 9724150 Pieces of Eight. The Fleet having landed the Plate there, sailed again with the other Merchandize, and arrived at *Cádiz* on the 13th of November.

Amar Aga Alcáide and Governour of *Tremecen*, had destroyed all the Corn belonging to those *Moors* that lived about *Oran*, and had submitted themselves to the Spanish Governour of that Place, who was then the Marquess of *Leganes*. These *Moors* used to bring their Corn to that City, and the Garrison subsisted upon it. The Marquess finding that no fair Means, stroys many Threasures prevailed upon those People, to reduce them, marched out with 350 Foot, and 180 Horse, and forded the River *Cid Soliman*, six Leagues from *Oran*; then falling upon the *Moors* who live along that River, he took 64 Slaves, 12 Horses, and a great number of Cattle, whereof notice was immediately given to *Amar Aga*. He gathering his *Turks*, lay in wait for the Marquess in his Return, at the Ford of the River *Cique*, where they engaged, and 15 *Turks* were killed, among whom was *Xequ Salam Benialim*. *Amar Aga* was in danger of being taken, having his Horse killed, and escaped upon another, given him by his Guards. The *Turks* retired to *Tremecen*, and the Marquess returned victorious to *Oran*. Not content with this, he went out again with the same number of Horse and Foot, and marching 7 Leagues to *Zanua*, *Zafa*, and *Mediona* brought under 9 Hords of *Arghes*, containing 986 *Moors*, 132 Tents, and 16000 Head of Cattle. Thus all those neighbouring *Moors* were again brought under Subjection, and the *Turks* disappointed, to the great Honour of the Marquess of *Leganes*.

Three Ships sailed from *Alicante* richly Laden with Merchandize for *Venice*, and had aboard, the Servants and Equipage of the Cardinal *D. Pasqual de Aragon*, and other Passengers. Near the Island of *S. Peter* they met 5 *Turkish* Pyrats, and after Cannonading one another above 3 hours, one of the 3 Ships which was French sunk, another which was a *Hollander*, being in danger to be taken burnt it self, the 3 getting off in the Night, arrived safe at *Leghorn*, with 7 *Turks* that remain'd alive, of above 100 that Boarded her.

Cardinal *Pasqualis* of *Aragon* made his publick Entry into *Rome* on the 7th of June, and on the 29th after the Pope had heard Mass, presented him the *Hucaney* and Purse, with 7000 Ducats, which our Kings every Year pay, as an Acknowledgment for the Kingdom of *Naples*, and that Night there was publick Rejoicings throughout the whole City. Cardinal *Mazarine*, prime Minister of *France*, died the 9th of March. A violent Storm of Wind on the 30th of March overthrew above 150 Houses in the City *Pau*, in the Province of *Bearn*. On the 31th, the Duke of *Orleans* only Brother to the most Christian King, married his Cousin German *Henrietta Maria*, Sister to the King of *England*, and on the 18th of April, the Lady *Luisa* of *Bombon*, 2d Daughter to the Duke of *Orleans* was by Proxy contracted to *Matthias*, eldest Son to the Duke of *Florence*. The Pope's Bull was published at *Paris* the 19th of June, absolutely forbidding the Doctrine of *Jansenius*.

Queen *Christina* of *Sweden*, who resided at *Rome*, having abdicated that Kingdom, hearing of the Death of her Cousin King *Charles Adolphus*, returned to *Sweden*, and made a solemn Entry into *Stockholm*, where complaining, that her Pension of 200000 *Rixdallers* was not duly paid her, it was agreed in the Dyet, She should have, 150000 paid every Year, provided She retired to some part of the Kingdom, or else to *Rome*, where She was before. Such was the hatred conceived against her, for embracing the Catholick Religion.

The War still continued hot, betwixt the *Venetians* and the *Turks* in *Candia*, and other Parts, 15 *Turkish* Gallies were cast away in the *Euxine* Sea, and 5 others on the Coast of *Morea*, as also three *Barbary* Pyrats on the Coast of *Sicily*. A great Earthquake hapned at *Constantinople*, which overthrew many Buildings, and killed a great number of People. The *Venetian* Fleet had a sharp Engagement with 18 *Turkish* Ships that were carrying Supplies to *Candia*, but a sudden Storm parted and dispersed them into several Ports.

The *Turks* entered *Transylvania* with an Army of 60000 Men, and laid Siege to *Plasenburg*, near *Hermanstadt* the chief City. *Ragotzi* Prince of *Transylvania*, attempted to put Relief into the *Transil-*

the Place with only 4000 Men, and the 'he executed it, with the loss of only 700 of his Soldiers, and the Destruction of 6000 of the Enemy, yet he having received 14 Wounds, and soon after dying, the City was taken by the Infidels. Hence the *Turks* began to spread into *Hungary*, doing much Mischief; but the Counts *Herberstein* and *Serini*, gathering 12000 Men, killed 800 of them, took 700 Prisoners, and returned with a great Booty. After this the *Turks* made vast Preparations in all Parts, and brought the *Asian* Forces into *Europe*, in Order to invade the Dominions of the Christians. This moved the Emperor to send Ambassadors to all Christian Princes, praying Aid against the common Enemy. He had then an Army of 30000 Men, commanded by Count *Sowber*, in readiness to repel the Incursions of the Infidels.

In Germany this Year it is reported, there appeared near the Circle of the rising Sun, a Star like a Comet, of such brightness, that it darkened that glorious Planet; and not far from the Comet, a Scimiter of a fiery Colour, and under it a Cross with Arms, very bright and glorious. Three other Scimiters are said to have been seen, one over the Kingdom of *Perfia*, another over *Sweden*, and the third over *Dalmatia*. In the Air was heard strange noise as of Babel, with Shouts, and other warlike Sounds.

Anno 1662.

Our Army, on the Borders of *Portugal*, rendezvoused on the 2d of May at *Talaveruela*, *Montijo*, *Lobin*, and *Badajoz*, and having made Provision of Victuals and Ammunition, passed over the River *Guadiana* upon the 7th, at the Bridge of *Badajoz* with all their Cannon and Train. They drew up between *Caya* and Fort *S. Christopher* facing *Campo-mayor* and *Elvas*, and marching along the River *Gaya*, encamped within half a League of *Elvas*. All the Army being there joined, on the 8th *D. John of Austria* came thither from *Badajoz*, and was received with Volleys of great and small Shot. Next Day, upon their March they mustered, and found 5000 Horse and 9000 Foot, besides Officers, the best Troops that had ever been in that Army. Having laid a Bridge over *Caya*, they marched by the side of *Elvas*, blew up 3 Watch-Towers that lay towards *Campo-mayor*, and encamped half a League beyond *Elvas*. On the 10th, the Train marched along the Road to *Lisbon*, Orders being given to destroy all the Country Houses in the way. A small Tower offering to make Resistance, was forced by *D. James Cavallero*, and the Commander of it hanged for an Example. This made the next, called *de los Zapateros* immediately submit upon honourable Conditions. A Trumpet was sent to summon *Villavieja*, which was a quarter of a League distant, the Soldiers answered, they were paid and would fight. *D. James Cavallero* was sent with 4 Pieces of Cannon, and 2 Regiments of Foot, and Orders, if they did not surrender, to give no Quarter. The Garrison which consisted but of 62 Soldiers and some Peasants, seeing the Danger capitulated. Two Towers were there blown up, and all the Orchards and Corn destroyed. The 11th, the Army continued its March in the *Lisbon* Road burning the Country. An Express was taken going from the *Portuguese* General to *Elvas*, with Letters encouraging the Governour to behave himself manfully, for that he had 8000 Foot, and 3800 Horse, and expected more Troops to fight the Enemy. *D. John* having read the Letters, ordered the Express to return, and tell the General, he would endeavour to see him next day by Noon. Our Forces advancing towards *Efremoz*, some small Skirmishes happened by the way. The 12th, *D. John* understanding that the Enemies Army lay within half a League of *Efremoz*, in the Olive-Gardens, he marched that way, to be as good as his word, but the Enemy retired under the Walls of *Efremoz*, and entrenched themselves. Their Force was 8000 Foot and 3000 Horse. Ten Pieces of Cannon were planted on a rising Ground and played upon them, they answering with four, and some Men were killed on both sides. All the Country about was burnt at Night, our Army encamped within half a League of the Town in the way to *Borba*.

The Baggage on the 14th was sent before towards *Borba*, the Army still standing in array, facing the Enemy. *Borba* has above 500 Houses, two Convents, two good Churches, and several pleasant Country Houses about it. The Town was walled, and the Streets barricaded, and in the middle of it stood a Castle. Our Army coming before this Place, battered it with four Pieces of Cannon, and 10 Regiments of Foot giving the Assault entered it. Then they assaulted the Castle, in which were 500 Men, and forced the Palisades, but lost a Colonel, two Majors, four Captains of Foot, and about 100 Men. The Town was plundered, and all the Garrison and Inhabitants made Prisoners. On the 14th, the Army halted in the Orchards of *Borba*, burning and destroying all the Town and Country, and in the Market-place, hanged the Governour called *Emanuel de Azeita* and two Captains. Next day the Forces marched by *Villavieja*, and killed many Deer in the Duke of *Braganza's* Park, a very delightful Place, whence they continued their March four Leagues, as far as *Juramenba*. A Soldier of that Garrison being taken, reported there were in the Place, 3 Regiments of Foot. The 16th was spent in making Fences to attack the Town, because the Enemies Army was marching with all speed to relieve it, for that it was one of the principal Inlets into *Portugal* on the side of *Alentejo*, which is the richest Province of that Kingdom. The Enemy being within half a League of our Army, *D. James Cavallero* advanced with part of it to offer them Battle, but they entrenched, and covered themselves with their Carriages. *Emanuel Lobate*, Pinto Governour of the Place perceiving them entrenched, capitulated; and delivered it upon honourable Terms.

Anno

Anno 1663.

This Year our Army in *Efremadura*, under the Command of *D. John of Austria* being very numerous, pierced into *Portugal* as far as *Evora*, which was surrendered without any *D. John* Bloodshed. This struck a Terror into the City of *Lisbon*, as being so near, and the King had thoughts of withdrawing from thence to some Place of more Safety. *D. John* retiring towards *Badajoz*, to join a Body of Foot that was there ready, and so to continue what he had so well begun, was charged by the Enemy's Forces near *Efremoz*, in a place where the Horse could do no Service. The Enemy at the first onset broke our Cavalry, and they disordering the Foot, the whole Army was put to the rout, losing all their Baggage, and several Persons of Note were taken Prisoners, among whom was the Marquis of *Liche*, and *D. Anelo de Guzman*, Son to the Duke of *Medina de la Torres*. *Evora* being not yet fortified, fell immediately into the hands of the Victorious *Portuguese*.

The Duke of *Offina* being declared General of the Frontiers about *Cuidad Rodrigo*, was at *Duke of Madrid*, without any Inclination to return to that Command; but having received repeated Orders to go to his Post, obeyed. Immediately upon his arrival there, he appeared before *Valdelamula* with 2000 Foot, 800 Horse, and 8 Pieces of Cannon. That Night he encamped about the Fort, and raised a Battery, which he next morning began to play upon the Place. The Governour, who was no great Soldier, at Noon beat the Chamade, and surrendered, having at that time 250 Men, and the Fort in good Condition, with 4 strong Bastions. The Duke finding it not practicable to fortify that place, made choice of a rising Ground hard by it, on which, with the Advice of *Monfieur Loquet*, a French Engineer sent him by *D. John of Austria*, he resolved to build a Fort Royal. The Work being drawn out, and fresh Supplies coming in, so that the Duke had 4000 Foot and 1200 Horse, more was done in a Month than could reasonable have been imagined, all the Officers and the Duke himself being continually present, and encouraging the Men. The *Portuguese* fearing the raising of the Fort might prove of ill consequence to them, gathered a Body of 10000 Foot and 1600 Horse, resolving by the way to take *Albergaria*. Their Design being discovered by the Duke, he sent at midnight *D. Antony de Vasce*, Lieutenant-General of Horse, who put some Companies of Foot and other necessary Supplies into the Town; which being known to the Enemy, they drew back the Troops sent to invest it. Being disappointed of that Enterprize, they advanced towards the Duke, who being far inferior in Number, thought not fit to expose his Men in open Field, but drew into the Fort, which was now in a good posture of defence. He caused a Trench, which was joined to the Fort by a Covered way, to be finished, and placed therein 1600 Foot and 200 Horse. The rest of the Foot he drew into the Fort, placing the Horse on the Flanks, and expected that Night the Enemy, who lay within Musquet-shot, should make some attempt. They stirred not, but kept the same Ground two days, the Cannon playing on both sides. The *Portuguese* having Intelligence that 250 Horse and 300 Foot were on their way to reinforce the Duke, sent out 1000 Horse to intercept them; but the Duke sent them Orders to march another way, and he at the same time alarming the Enemy's Camp, they came file to him. The Duke hearing a Shot from *Almeida*, guessed it to be a Signal of some Convoy that was coming to the Enemy, he therefore commanded the Lieutenant-General of Horse with all the Cavalry and 500 Fire Arms to march out and intercept it. He followed himself, having advanced two *Capitans* to discover the Convoy; they met two Battalions of the Enemy, which retired hastily to their Body. The *Portuguese* marched another way than the Duke had thought, who readily formed 6 Squadrons in the Vanguard, and drew them off to receive them. Our Vanguard charged theirs, which also consisted of 6 great Squadrons, and both Parties fought with such Courage, that they changed their Ground, ours being over-powered by the Multitude. The Duke, who was in the midst of them, halted to his main Battel, where his Horse received two Carabine Shots, and ordering them to charge the *Portuguese* in Flank, broke both their Vanguard and main Battel, pursuing them to their Foot with great Slaughter. They rallied under the covert of their Musqueteers; and that ours might have time to make up the Disorder caused by the Charge, the Duke ordered the Reserve of the old Guards and Companies of *D. Antony Ramirez*, and the Count de *Busto* to advance. The Enemy retired within their Lines, having lost 700 Horse, and among them many Persons of Note. Their speedy retreat by Night sufficiently testified the loss they had sustained. The great advantage of raising that Fort was, that it covered all our Country, and commanded a great part of the Enemy's, above 40 Towns in a rich Soil being thereby brought under Contribution, and the Enemy obliged to maintain great Garrisons in *Alfayates*, *Almeida*, *Castel Rodrigo*, and other Places. In the Place where Fort *Valdelamula* stood, was erected a Watch-Tower to hold sixteen Men, who could thence discover all the Country about.

This Year came to *Madrid* Sir *Richard Fanshawe*, Ambassador from his Majesty of Great Britain, with his Wife, and a great Retinue. The Count of *Pering* also came from the Emperor to ask the Lady *Margaret of Austria*, Daughter to King *Philip IV.* in Marriage. The Articles being agreed upon, were read in Council upon the 18th of December, which was celebrated with great Demonstrations of Publick Joy and Satisfaction.

The

The Duke de Crequi, the most Christian King's Ambassador at Rome, having one of his Servants killed by some of the Pope's Guards by his Wife's Coach-side, complained to the King his Master of this Affront, who so highly resented it, that the Pope was forced to give him all the Satisfaction he could demand: In Denmark a Conspiracy was discovered against that King, for which some Persons suffered death, and others fled. The King of Poland having broke off the Treaty of Peace with the Muscovites, invaded their Territories, doing great harm, and taking many Towns. The Turks entering Hungary with 150000 Men, laid Siege to Newbaufel, which tho' well defended, was at last forced to surrender, after which several other places were taken. They in vain attempted the Island of Schutt, which was made good against them by Count Serini. The Grand Visier, after this prosperous Expedition, leaving the Baffa Hali with sufficient Force upon the Frontiers, returned to Constantinople.

Anno 1664.

This Year not being remarkable for any Action at home, because the War with Portugal was for the most part defensive, and nothing considerable hapned therein, it will not be amiss to make it up with something not altogether foreign, that is, the Success of the Wars betwixt the Emperor and the Turks. I account this Relation not so much from our purpose, in regard it belongs to the House of Austria, and also that King Philip sent considerable Supplies in favour of his Imperial Majesty.

War be-
twixt the
Emperor
and the
Turk.

Leopold the Emperor on the 5th of January gave Audience to the Ambassador of the Most Christian King to the Diet of Ratisbon, where his Imperial Majesty then was, and the next day heard the Pontifical Mass, and performed his Devotions to beg of God the Union of Christian Princes, and Success of their Arms against the Turks. It appeared Almighty God heard his Prayers, for that very Day he obtained a compleat Victory over his Enemies, under the Conduct of the Noble Count Serini, who after a Peace was concluded betwixt the Two Empires, was unfortunately killed by a Boar in Hunting. The Count joining his Forces with Count Hobenloe, marched out of Croatia with 12000 Horse and Foot, and lay close in ambush in the Mountain, for a Convoy of Provisions and Ammunition that was going to Newbaufel, guarded by 10000 Turks. He fell upon them so successfully, that he killed 4000, took 2000 Prisoners, and carried away the Convoy to his own Castle of Serin. Not above 60 Christians were lost in this great Action. For this and other his good Services, his Imperial Majesty declared Count Serini Generalissimo of all his Forces in Hungary. He not enduring to be idle, tho' never so short a time, on the 18th of January marched again with 20000 Horse and Foot, passed the Drave upon the Ice, making himself Master of several of the lesser Strong Holds, and burning and bringing under Contribution a great number of Villages. On the 28th of the Month he came before Sigeth, and leaving Count Hobenloe with his Troops to besiege it, marched on himself to the Bridge of Effek: To reduce the Castle at the Foot of it, he sent Colonel Sigeth with 3000 Croats and 2000 Dragoons. He meeting 6000 Turkish Horse and Foot, overthrew them, killing 1800. The Fort immediately surrendered, and that wonderful Bridge was broke down, which would oblige the Turks to fetch a compass of 80 Leagues to relieve their Garrisons on this side the Drave. This done, the Colonel returned to Count Serini, who sent a Summons to the Governour of Five-Churches, and he offered to deliver up one of the Gates: But 500 Men approaching to take possession of it, he caused such Volleys of great and small Shot to be poured upon them, that above 260 were killed or wounded. This so irritated the General and all his Army, that they unanimously gave a general Assault to the Town; and tho' it was valiantly defended by the Turks, entered it by force, putting all to the Sword, except 2500 Women and Children, saved by the General. The Soldiers had the Plunder of the Place for three days, all the Booty being valued at above 2 millions of Ducats, for that there was found 2200 Horse, a great quantity of Provisions and Ammunition, and abundance of Cloth laid in to cloath the Turkish Army, inasmuch that after the Count's Army was plentifully furnished, there remained 300 Waggon-Loads. The Count, no longer able to keep the Field, by reason of the Extremity of the Weather, set fire to the City, but left 3000 Men, with Provisions for 5 Months in the Citadel, and then marched to Sigeth, where joining Count Hobenloe, he returned laden with Booty to Croatia. This Expedition so sensibly touched the Ottoman Emperour, that he vowed the next Campaigne to invade Hungary with 250000 Men, and to demolish the Castle of Serin so as no Memory of it should remain; besides, he offered great Rewards to any that should deliver the Count to him dead or alive.

Baron Souches, General of Silefia, at the same time demolished several Forts of the Enemy, burnt many Villages, and took by Assault the strong Fortress of Neutra, so that the Infidels had nothing left them from Newbaufel to Canisa. Newbaufel was not besieged, because the Plague raged so violently there, that the Garrison, which at first consisted of 6000 Men, was reduced to 600. But a Party of Hussars took 30 Waggon carrying Provisions to Newbaufel; and 200 Turks that guarded it escaping that Danger, fell into the hands of Baron Perani, who was abroad with 300 Horse, and killed 100 of them, taking 18 Prisoners. Count Serini laid Siege to Canisa, of which the Grand Visier having notice, sent 600 Carts guarded by 8000 Men,

Men, most of them Janizaries, to relieve the Place. The Count met them with 12000 Horse and Foot, and killing 1800, took the whole Convoy. Soon after, as he lay before the Town with 20000 Men, and had almost reduced it to surrender, Intelligence was brought him that the Grand Visier was marching with 80000 Men to the Relief of Canisa. Count Strozzi immediately marched with 10000 Men to prevent his passing the River Mar which falls into the Drave, and on the 7th of June the Turks attempting to Ford the River, it was so desperately disputed on both sides, that the Fight continued after Night by Moon-light. At last the Turks having lost 2300 Men, desisted. Of the Christians 400 were killed, and among them Count Strozzi. Mean while Count Serini raised the Siege of Canisa in great disorder, his Men being in a Consternation, apprehending the approach of the Enemy. The Turks attacked the Island of Serin, which tho' bravely defended, was at last abandoned, the Governour and most of the Men retiring over the Bridge, and all had been saved but that it broke as they were passing. The Enemy having razed the Castle of Serin, again attempted to pass the River Mar, but were still repulled by the Counts Serini and Hobenloe, who had built Forts along the Banks, and with their Cannon did great execution. The Baffa of Buda with 25000 Men laid Siege to Leshitz in the Upper Hungary, but the Count de Suse coming to the relief of the Place with only 10000 Foot, totally routed him, killing 12000 of his Men, and taking 1500 Prisoners, above 100 Colours, 2000 Waggon, a great quantity of Provision and Ammunition, 20000 Chequins in Gold, 200 Pieces of Cannon, much Baggage, and many Horses and Mules. The Prince of Transylvania hearing of this Victory, call off the Turkish Yoke, and submitted himself to the Emperor, aiding him with 25000 Transylvanians. Baron Souches took and burnt the Town and Castle of Barkan and many other Places, putting to the Sword many of the Enemy that were scattered after the late Rout. Others of them repaired to another Body of theirs upon the River Raab, and being increased to the number of 30000, thought of besieging the strong Town of that Name. The Marquess of Baden being reinforced by the Auxiliary Forces that had joined him, and now having an Army of 38000 Men, marched towards the Enemy, whom on the 21st of July he found encamped on the other side the River Raab. The Christian Army posted themselves near the Town of S. Gorbart, their Cannon playing upon the Enemy. Next a Party of Turks and Tartars being discovered ransacking the Country, they were entirely cut off in sight of their Army by 2000 Christians, who recovered a great Booty. The whole Body of the Enemy advanced in the Figure of a Half-moon, and attacked the Troops of the Empire that were in the Body of the Christian Army, which after a vigorous Resistance were forced to give way, till fresh Supplies coming in, they drove the Infidels back to the River. By this time both the main Battels came to engage, which was done with great Fury by the Christians, that they forced the Enemy with great Slaughter into the River, where many that had escaped the Sword, or Shot, perished in the Water, being born down in that confusion. The Imperial Horse pursuing their Victory, made mighty havock, obliging the Infidels to quit their Camp, leaving a great number of Horses, Camels, Arms, much Provision and Ammunition, and all their Baggage, which became a Prey to the Victorious Army. This Battel was fought the First Day of August; it lasted from Nine in the Morning till Four in the Afternoon. Of the Enemy above 6000 were slain, whereof many of Note; of the Imperialists 1500 died in the Action. These great Losses moved the Turk to desire Peace, which was concluded, or rather a Truce for Twenty Years, by the Emperor's Ambassador, who all this while resided at Constantinople, and signed by the Great Turk at Adrianople, who thence sent a Chaux to Vienna the 6th of October.

For the carrying on of this War, his Imperial Majesty was assisted by all the Princes and States of the Empire, who sent their Quota's of Men at their own Charge, as did the Kings of France, Sweden, and Denmark. King Philip IV. being taken up with the Wars in Portugal, could send no Forces of his own, but sent the Emperour 400000 Ducats, and allowed 120000 Men to be raised in Germany, and maintained at his cost. To the Venetians he gave 100000 Ducats a year, and sent them 4000 Men for Defence of the Province of Friuli.

In France this Year the Queen was delivered of a Daughter, who lived but a few days, and her Majesty was in extreme Danger but recovered. The Duke of Beaufort, Admiral of France, sailed with a Fleet provided at Toulon and Marseilles, and consisting of 14 Men of War, 8 Gallies, 5 Fireships, 10 Brigantines, 10 other Vessels, and 30 Barks laden with Provisions, Ammunition, Lime, Brick, and other Necessaries for Building. In this Fleet were 1500 Seamen, and 5000 Land-Soldiers, besides 500 Volunteers of Quality. In Port Maon in the Island Minorca, he stayed till the Gallies of Malta joined him on the 17th of July; and then they sailed together for the Coast of Barbary, where they spent some Shot against Bugie, but to little effect. On the 22d they Anchored before Giguieri, about 60 Leagues Eastward of Argiers; and notwithstanding the Opposition made by the Enemy, landed their Men, as they did at Night 30 Pieces of Cannon. Three Batteries being raised, played seven days and nights, at the end of which the French made themselves Masters of the Place, having only 300 Men killed and wounded in the Action. This Place is subject to the Government of Argiers, and the Country about it has plenty of Cattel. The Algerines having gathered 20000 Men, on the 20th of October appeared

peared before this Place, and that Night attacked a Redoubt of the Castle, but were so well piled with the Cannon from the Sea and the Works, that they drew off with great loss. Again, on the 23d before day, they gave a furious Assault, and were again repulsed, leaving behind 1000 of their Men killed and Wounded. The Rebels being with fresh Supplies now 40000 strong, gave a third Attack on the 27th, and possessed themselves of the Redoubt; then following their Success, they made themselves Masters of the Lines and Outworks, tho' bravely defended by the French. The Duke of Beaufort finding it impossible to maintain the Place, the Outworks being lost, shipped his Men the 30th of October, and returned to France.

Another Squadron of 10 Ships sailed from Rochel, carrying 3255 Men, with Masons, Carpenters, and all manner of Necessaries for erecting a Colony, which they accordingly performed, 4 Degrees Northward of the River of the Amazons in America, having found there an old Fort, which they repaired and fortified with new Works.

The English having built several Ports about *Tangier*, *Calais*, the Moor many times had attempted to gain them, but still came off with loss, and among others had his own Brother killed. To revenge his Death, and so many Disappointments, he lay in ambush with Eight thousand Men, and the Governor the Lord *Trivet* marching out of the Town with the best of the Garrison to take a Prey, encompassed them, and cut off the greater part.

Anno 1665.

Marques
de Caraca-
na General
against
Portugal.

King *Philip* considering the great Harm the Portuguese did upon the Frontiers, commanded the Marques of *Caracena*, before appointed General, to repair speedily to his Command: He obeyed; and came to *Badajoz*, the beginning of this Year. The Duke of *Albuquerque* went away to *Cadix*, where the Fleet was in a readiness, and waited his coming, he being appointed to Command. The Duke of *Albuquerque* being accused of not having done his Duty at *Cadix*, *Rodrigo* went with Twenty four others, a Volunteer into the Army; which being ready to take the Field, the Marques of *Caracena* commanded him to retire, because he had no Order of the King for him to serve. He had such small Supplies from Court, during his Command at *Cadix*, that he was forced to raise Contributions, which caused many Complaints to be made against him; but upon Examination he was cleared, and the King to restore his Honour, made him Governour of *Catalonia*, when the War was declared against France. Great Preparations were made against Portugal; but all came to nothing, by reason of the Discourse of a Truce or Peace.

K. Philip
dies.

King *Philip* fell sick of his last Disease, and died the 17th of September. He made his Will, providing for the good of the Kingdom, and Education of his Son, then not Four years of Age. He appointed Governors of his Son and Kingdom, *D. Garcia de Arce*, *Marques de Castille*, *D. Christopher Cresp* de *Valdaura*, Vice-chancellor of *Aragon*, the Count of *Peñaranda* as Counsellor of State, the Marques of *Aytonia* as Grandee of Spain, and the Cardinal of Spain, Archbishop of *Toledo*, which the Cardinal *D. Baltasar de Moscoso* dying the same day as the King, was interpreted in favour of *D. Pasqualis* of *Aragon*; then at *Rome*. From *Rome* he went to *Naples*, to take Possession of the Viceroyship of that Kingdom, and being desirous to Return to Spain, obtained leave of the Queen to resign that Command to his Brother *D. Peter* of *Aragon*. The Lieutenant General for the time being, was also appointed, one of the Governors, and the Queen as Governess to the King her Son, Superior to them all. Her Majesty out of her great Respect to *F. Egerard* a German, her Counsellor, and a Jesuit, raised him to the Honour of Counsellor of State, and Inquisitor General, by which he also became one of the Governors. After the death of King *Philip*, all the Counsels went to kiss the New King *Charles* the 2d his Hand, and to Recognize him as their Lawful Sovereign, the day after his Fathers death. On the 27th, they conducted the Royal Body to the Church with due Pomp and Magnificence, many Noblemen, and the Horse-guards attending, till they delivered him to the Prior of the Convent. There he lies in one of those stately Urns, which whilst living he Erected in Honour of his Predecessors.

K. Charles
II of Spain
proclaim-
ed.

A few days after the Town of *Madrid* resolved to be the first in proclaiming his Majesty King *Charles* II. and made choice of the Duke of *Medina de las Torres* to display the Standard in his Name, as the Custom of Spain is. On the 8th of October the Duke accompanied by many of the Nobility, went on Horseback from the Count of *Onate*s House to the Town Court-house, where they alighted, and were received by the Mayor and Aldermen and other Officers of the Corporation. The Duke went up to the Council Chamber and sat down on the right Hand of *D. Francis de Herrera Enriquez*, Knight of the Order of *Calatrava*, Corregidor of the Town. After a short Consultation, they both stood up at once, and the Corregidor taking the Standard, bid the Secretaries and Notaries give it him under their Hands, that he delivered it to the Duke, that the Town might display it in the Name of King *Charles* II. The Duke courteously received it, and mounting on Horseback the Cavalcade began in manner following.

First

First went the King's Trumpets and Kettledrums, then the Town Musick, then 16 *Alguazils* of their Liberty, and after them, some of the Spanish and Swiss Guards, with their Lieutenants. At a small distance followed the orderly Troop of Noblemen and Gentlemen belonging to the Court, and the Captains of the Guards. Next them were the Four Mace-bearers with short Roman Crimson Coats and Gilt Maces on their shoulders: Then came the Regidores, and next them the Kings at Arms with their Embroidered Coats, and lastly the Corregidor and Duke of *Medina* on the right Hand carrying the Standard. In this manner they came to the grand Market Place, which tho' large, was then too little to contain the Multitude: In the midst of it was raised a Scaffold, covered with rich Carpets, about 5 or 6 Foot high, 30 in length and 20 in breadth, with a Staire-case 12 Foot wide and Railed. The Duke and Corregidor, the Secretaries and the 4 Kings at Arms on both sides of them, facing the Windows where the Kings use to see publick Spectacles; then the eldest King at Arms, who was then *D. John de Mendoza* with a loud Voice Three times Cried, Silence, silence, silence, Hear, hear, hear. Then the Duke also with a loud Voice, said Three times, *Castile, Castile, Castile*, for the Catholick King *Charles* II, of the Name, whom God preserve. The Multitude unanimously shouted, Let him Live, let him Live, let him Live. This Ceremony being ended in the Market Place, all the Company went to the Palace, where the King was Seated in the Chair of the Emperor *Charles* V. thence he went and did the same in the Town. All this being performed, the Duke required of the Secretaries and Notaries to give it him under their Hands, that he again Restored the Standard to *D. Francis de Herrera Enriquez*, Corregidor of the Town. The Corregidor having received it, went up to the Council Chamber of the Town, and fixed it in the Balcony under a rich Canopy, there to remain 8 days and nights, the continual lights in the Streets displaying the richness of it.

On the 2d of July, being the Feast of the Visitation, *D. Luis de Aragon y Cardona*, Duke of *Segorve*, and *Cardona* the eldest Knight of the Order of the Golden Fleece was Commanded to go and gird on the King's Sword. The Duke came to the Kings Apartment with a great Retinue, and there Knighted the King, girt on his Sword and kissed his Hand. Upon the 8th of the Month the Duke of *Cardona* as eldest Knight of the Golden Fleece, Summoned the other Knights to meet in the Queen's Apartment. There met the Duke of *Montalto*, the Princes of *Avelino*, *Astillano*, and *Barbançon*, and the German Ambassador, all Knights of the Order, the Secretary of the Order being also present; in the presence of whom, the Duke put the golden Collar with the Fleece hanging to it, about the King's Neck, the Knights there present doing Homage to him, in the Name of the whole Order, for the Provinces they represented. *Astillano*, *Avelino*, and *Montalto* for Italy, *Barbançon* for Flanders, the Ambassador for Germany, and the Duke of *Cardona* for Spain, in Virtue of the Popes Bulls granted the Kings of Spain as Administrators of the Military Orders within their Dominions.

Anno 1666.

This Year began with a Treaty of Peace betwixt *Castile* and *Portugal*: Some proposals were offered by the Military Commanders of both Kingdoms to the Two Queens, then Governing for their Sons, who were both under Age. These proposals being altogether managed at a distance by 3 Persons, they could not come to any Agreement, and both Parties Spain and Portugal were still in Arms.

It pleased God to take to himself the Queen Mother of France, *Ann Mauricia of Austria*; upon whose death the King her Son began new Commotions, there being none to allay Repentments betwixt the Two Nations. No Body could guess what his great Preparations tended to, for he like a good Soldier kept his Counsels secret; raising great jealousies in all the Neighbouring Princes. The Queen Regent of Portugal also departed this Life on the 25th of February. On the 25th of April the Princess *Margaret of Austria*, was Contracted to her Queen Uncle *Leopoldus Ignatius* the Emperor. Her departure was fixed for the 28th of the same Month: She Travelled to *Denia* thinking to Embark there; but being disappointed, went thence to *Barcelona*. Her Imperial Majesty came the 18th of July to *Monjoy*, distant half a League from *Barcelona*, whither she came by Sea. *D. Luis Gonzaga* the Viceroy first, then the Bishop, Chapter, and Magistrates went out to welcome, and kiss her Hand; which Ceremony lasted from 6 in the Morning, till Noon. All this while she was upon the Sea in the Admiral Gally, encompassed by 27 others, and much bigger than any of them, being guilt all over even to the Oars, the Stern and Stern set round with Chrystal Glass, through which appeared her Majesties Bed. At Noon she came to the Mole of the City, and all the Cannon was Three times fired round, the Gallies answering. She stepped out of the Gally upon a Bridge made on purpose, that ran 200 yards into the Sea, was Railed on both sides, the Rails covered with Crimson Damask, and the Ground with Red and Yellow Bays. The Duke of *Albuquerque* handed her out, then followed the Dutchess, the Ladies, Cardinal *Colonna*, Two Bishops and the Dukes Two Brothers. These were covered, but the Viceroy and other Nobility had their Hats in their Hands. At the Foot of the Bridge were Two rich Chairs, which took up the Emperess and Dutchess, the rest went a Foot to the Mole, where

M 2

where

where they again came out of their Chairs and went into a Coach, the Cannon now Firing the 4th time. The Empress spent 3 days in Visiting the City and Churches, all which time there were Fireworks and Illuminations at Night, other sports being forbidden on account of the King's death. Six days before her Majesty Embarked, came 7 Gallies of Malta, which Saluted 7 times with Volleys of small as well as great Shot. Every Salute was answered by the City, and the Rejoicing lasted Two Hours. The 10th of August her Majesty Embarked, being 3 times saluted by the Cannon of the Town, her Fleet consisted of 34 Gallies. Contrary Winds obliged them to put into *Rosier* and *Cadaguer*, at length they arrived at *Final*, where Cardinal *Nepos* the Pope's Legate, the Duke of *Savoy*, the Duke of *Medina*, the Duke of *Florence* his Brother, with other great Men expected her Majesty, accompanied by 10000 Men to guard her to *Trent*. There the Duke of *Albuquerque* delivered her to the Imperial Ministers sent to Receive her, and taking his leave, returned with all the *Spaniards*, going over to *Sicily* to take Possession of the Viceroyship of that Island.

Alarache
in vain at-
tempted by
the Moors.

Cid Hamet the Moor after having been several times assisted by King Philip IV. and receiving many Favours at his Hands, in Requital for all those Obligations resolved to surprize the Town of *Alarache*, and to that effect provided all things necessary for an Expedition. A Christian Captain understanding the Design, with danger of his Life the 24th of February, and the 26th came to the Bank of the River, opposite to the Water-Gate, where fearing left his Intelligence should come late, he called out to Arms. Immediately some of the Garrison ran out, and meeting no Body, thought it had been some unlucky Moor had given the Alarm. Day appearing, discovered the Christian on the other side the River, who being brought over, acquainted the Governour *D. John de Alvarado Bracamonte* and *Sarabia*, that the Moor had 4000 Men with all necessities, ready to Assault the Town, and had ordered 3 Ships to hinder any Advice being sent to *Spain*. Soon after the 3 Ships were discovered, which confirmed what the Captive had said; and the Governour sent *Alonso Belinch* Lieutenant of the Ordnance in a *Tartan* over to *Spain* to acquaint the Duke of *Medina* *Celi*, who was General of the Coasts of *Andalucia*, and desire Succours of him. The 27th, the Governour posted all his Men, Assigning every Officer his Charge, relieving himself with a Party to be ready wherever the greatest danger called. On the 1st of March after midnight the Enemy began to draw near, which our Centries perceiving, made several shot, and about 4 in the morning the Moors gave the Assault upon all sides at once with hideous Cries. Those that Attacked on the Side of the Land Gate possessed themselves of the Ravellin that covers the Gate, filling all the Place with their Multitude. Here the Volleys of small shot and the Pedreiros from the Flanks, made such Havock, that they were at length forced to abandon the Place, leaving it covered with dead Bodies, tho' they carried off many. The same Fate followed them attempting to Scale the Wall on the Side of *S. Francis*, whither the Governour himself repaired, encouraging his Men; as finding the Moors made their greatest Efforts on that Side. Another Party cut down the Barrier before the Ravellin at the Foot of *S. Martins* Castle, yet found such Opposition, that tho' they kept their Ground till it was broad day, they then quitted it with great loss. Not were the Redoubts of *S. Antony* and *Santiago* forgotten by the Enemy, who made their utmost Efforts there, tho' with as little Success as in the other Places. At the same time that the Moors gave the Assault by Land, 5 Barques came up the River full of Men, to Scale the Walls on that Side. They thinking it convenient first to secure a *Gemise* Setie that had brought Provisions, boarded her all at once, but were received with such bravery, that they were obliged to draw off, leaving many dead in the River, and one of the Barques aground, tho' of the Men in her being killed. When it was open day the Colours were displayed upon the Walls, and the Garrison went out to strip the dead. We lost such Men, it was reported the Enemy had 4000 killed, and a greater number wounded. In the afternoon the Enemy put up a white Flag, which was for leave to bury their dead, and was granted.

A murder
committed
by a Woman.

Bernardino Gispert, Quartermaster to the Guard of Archers, being in the Palace upon the 7th of July, a Woman came up, and viewing him well drew a Pistol from under her Veil, and shot him in the Head, of which he died within Two Hours. She was apprehended for the Murder, and passing by the Church of *S. Savinory* pleaded Sanctuary; tho' carried in a Sedan, and Persons above Exception gave their Opinions for her. All the Kingdom being in great Apprehensions of the Turkish Pyrates, and news of the French, English and Portuguese Fleets then abroad, the Spanish Plate Fleet arrived safe at *Salvador* the 16th of August.

At *Rotterdam* in the Province of *Gelders*, in May a Magazine of Powder took Fire, and destroyed 4000 Houses, 8 Parish Churches and Monasteries, the Bishops Palace, the Town House, and 35 Persons. In *Holland* a small Town of 200 Houses was burnt. Such like misfortunes hapned in many other Places, as at *Bourdeaux*, *Tours*, *Nantes*, *St. Malo*, *Blais*, *Roan*, and several Parts of *France*. Many French Ships were cast away, and above 6000 Souls lost. Besides there were Earthquakes and great Floods. The Canal of *Brussels* was this Year carried on as far as *Osland*.

The Venetian and Malta Fleets lay before *Constantinople*, whither the Turkish Fleet also came, and Anchored under the Cannon of the Forts. The Christians did all they could to draw them out, offering Battle; the Enemy never stirring till Midsummer-day, when overcome with

Turkish
Fleet
beaten.

with shame to be so dared, they weighed, and stood out. Their Fleet consisted of 34 Men of War, 66 Gallies, 91 Galleasses, and 30 small Vessels. The Christian Fleet consisted of 28 Men of War, 9 Gallies, 7 Galleasses, 10 Brigantines, and 48 other small Vessels. The Venetian Admiral sent to ask Advice of the *Maresse*, what was best to be done; for he had never imagined the Enemy was so strong. He answered it was then no time to Consult, but to Fight. They fell on with such Fury, that it was not long before the Turks began to give way, and their whole Fleet was totally destroyed, excepting only 18 Gallies which fled at first. Two Galleasses and 9 Gallies were taken, the rest all burnt or sunk. Of the Christians 1500 Men were killed, and among them the Venetian Admiral taken off by a Cannon shot. What number of Men the Turks lost could not be known, as they were so much

in the midst of the confusion, that they could not be known, as they were so much

The great Preparations made by the French without declaring for what Design, this Year appeared to be bent against the *Low Countries*, which obliged the Marquis of *Castell Rodriguez* Governor of those Provinces to form an Army of 30000 Men, besides the Auxiliary Troops that were expected from the Empire. He fortified such Places as were most exposed to the Attempts of the Enemy, all Men, and even the Clergy putting their Hands to the work. *La Bassie*, and *Charleroy* were dismantled, being Places much exposed, and to lessen the Number of Garrisons. The Marquis de *Torremada* led the French Army into *Flanders*, and came to *Enguine* and *Doway*, wasting all the Country before him. Our Parties had several skirmishes with them, and were not unsuccessful. The Swedish Ambassador *Raid* at *Brussels* expecting a Pass to go through *France* into *Spain*, the States of *Holland* being jealous of the French, offered the Marquis *Castell Rodriguez* to furnish him with Ammunition and all sort of Arms, which offer he thankfully embraced; and being scarce of Powder took up a great Quantity of them. The French Fleet was in *S. Georges* Channel, and the Dutch in the *Duyns*. The most Christian King recalled his Ambassador out of *Spain* who having obtained leave of the Queen to Return Home, was honourably conducted to *Arany* by *D. Antonio de Benavente de Quinones*, Knight of the Order of *Santiago*.

The
King
besieged
the
Flanders.

The most Christian King went to *Flanders* in Person, with an Army of 60000 Men divided into several Bodies. He possessed himself of *Charleroy*, *Armentiers*, *La Bassie*, *Wattignies*, *S. Winock*. Our Army intreated, the Walloon Regiments being recruited; besides 48000 Men were expected, which the Province of *Brabant* had undertaken to raise, 8000 from the Empire, and 5000 from *England*. A covered way was made at *Brussels*, and 6000 Men put into Garrison there, whereof 2000 were *Spaniards*. The Emperor made a League with the German Princes. The Cantons of *Switzerland* promised to assist his Catholic Majesty with each 1000 Men. At the same time, the Ministers in *Spain*, spent their time, in debating how to have a numerous Army in the low Countries.

French
King takes
Towns in
Flanders.

D. Luis Ponce Governour of *Milan*, perceiving the great Warlike Preparations made by the French, and guessing what their Aim might be, visited all the strong places of his Government, repairing the Damage done by the violent Rains the Winter before, and putting them in a Posture, to oppose the Designs of the French.

The Marquis of *Africa*, *S. Roman* and *Velada*, Ambassador from his Catholic Majesty Pope Alexander the 7th being then sick, and soon after dying. Upon his Death the College of Cardinals, elected Cardinal *Julius Rospigliosi* to succeed him, who took the Name of *Clement* the 9th. His Promotion was highly applauded at the Court of *Madrid*, where he was acquainted, having been Nuncio there, and being known to be well affected towards the Crown of *Spain*.

under the
7th dies
Clement
the 9th
chosen.

Publick Prayers were made at *Pienza* for the happy Deliverance of the Empress, who soon after was brought to bed of a Son, to the great Joy of the Imperial and Spanish Courts. The Venetian understanding the great Preparations the Turks made against *Constantinople*, sent three Ships laden with Ammunition and other Warlike Stores, to the Relief of the Place. Mean while the Batteries of the *Isifada* had made great Havock in the Town, beating down many Houses and Churches. The besieged in Revenge hung out a white Flag, and the Turks looking to the Walls, they sprung three Mines, and killing killed above 3000 of them. The prime Minister caused the *Balla* of *Anaplia* to be strangled, because he had not sent him such Supplies of Men as he expected. Upon the Gulf of *Venice*, stands the rich City *Ragusa*, the Head of a small Territory, governed in the nature of a Republick, but paying Tribute to the Turks. It is strongly populous, and abounds in Wealth. *Simon Lasperi* Archbishop of *Durazzo*, a Monk of the Order of *S. Basil*, sent this Year a Relation to the Monks of his Order, of the utter Desolation of this City by an Earthquake, which overthrew all the Houses, Churches, and other Buildings whatsoever; overwhelming all the People in such manner, that only 18 Gentlemen who hapned to be abroad escaped. All the Castles and other Fortifications were cast down, and among them a new Fort, raised by the Turks to command the City.

Ragusa
destroyed
by an Earth-
quake.

Anno 1668.

All the Discourse at the Court of *Madrid* was, that *D. John of Austria* would go to *Coruña*, there to take Shipping for *Flanders*, where it was thought he was to Command. There arose many Differences about his Departure, and great Officers were made him, however, it took no effect. This Rumour, moved the King of *France*, who had a Squadron abroad infesting our Coast, to order his Admiral to search all Ships, and endeavour to intercept him. This Year came to Court an Ambassador from the Great Duke of *Muscovy*, the first that was seen here, and therefore much admired. His Retinue was great, and his Entertainment magnificent.

Now at length the Peace was concluded, betwixt *Castile* and *Portugal*, by the Mediation of the King of Great Britain, who had often proposed it to King *Philip* the 4th, but without Success. The Marquess *del Carpio* who was Prisoner at *Lisbon*, ever since the Defeat of our Forces at *Ebora*, was a great Instrument in promoting this Treaty. However it had not been concluded, but that the King of *France* invading the Low Countreys, the Power of *Spain* was not then such as to oppose both Enemies, and therefore chose to compound with the nearest, to be at better leisure to withstand him that was farthest off. The Count de *Castrillo* resigned the Office of President of *Castile*, his Majesty consenting on Account of his continual Infirmities. *D. James Riquelme* Bishop of *Plasencia*, was chosen President of *Castile* in his Place, and he dying soon after, *D. James Valladares* then Bishop of *Oviedo*, and afterwards of *Plasencia*, succeeded him.

This Year *Portugal* was threatened with a Civil War, for Prince *Peter* younger Brother to *Alonso* King of *Portugal*, not only revolted from him, but cast him into Prison, upon pretence, that he was not of Capacity to Govern the Kingdom. Not content with his Crown, he also charged him of being impotent, and thereupon took from him his Wife whom he also married, having to authorize this Act (God knows by what Practices) obtained a Dispensation from the See of *Rome*. It was reported the King had made his Escape out of Prison, which had it been true, would have turned to the Destruction of that Kingdom, for doubtless he could not among foreign Princes, have failed of Succours, and he had many Friends at home, who would have shown themselves, if an Opportunity had presented, but better Care was taken, to secure that unfortunate King.

The Great *Turk* after the Defeat of his Fleet, and the Loss sustained by the prime Vizier at *Candia*, prepared to set out another numerous Fleet, and to that effect, sent Orders to all his Basha's to gather all the Vessels they could, in order to send powerful Succours to the Vizier at *Candia*. In *Poland* the Diet was all in Confusion, about the Election of a new King. Some of the Electors refused to sit, till all foreign Ministers were departed from *Cracow*, and particularly the French Ambassador, but he had too many Friends among the *Palatines* who stood by him, and therefore the opposite Party could not prevail.

Anno 1669.

Prince *Peter* of *Portugal* to rid himself of King *Alonso* his Brother, who being near at hand, might cause some trouble, gave in Charge to a Gentleman, in whom he reposed great Confidence, to carry him to the Islands *Terceras*. This Gentleman the Day before he was to have departed, excused himself among the Jesuits, and took the Habit. The Prince caused the Monastery to be beset, and taking him forcibly out, cast him into Prison. Many Judgments were made upon his Imprisonment, and the Courtiers who pretend to see farther than other Men, suspected the Gentleman had Orders to kill the King by the way, and to give it out, that he had dy'd a natural Death. How true this was, is not ours to decide, God who suffers none to pass unpunished will judge of it.

Her Catholick Majesty having regard to the great Merits and extraordinary Services of *D. John of Austria*, was pleased to constitute him Lord Lieutenant, and Captain General of *Aragon*, *Ld. Lieu- gon*, and Vicar General of *Valencia*, *Sardinia*, *Majorca*, and the adjacent Islands of the Principality of *Catalonia*, and Earldomes of *Roussillon* and *Cerdagne*, with all other Dependencies upon the Crown of *Aragon*.

F. Edward Nitard the Queen's Confessor, and a Jesuit, being a Stranger, had many Enemies at Court, by Reason of his too great Authority and Power. Particularly *D. John of Austria* by Letter, ceased not to press the Queen to remove him from Court, and She to give satisfaction to all that were discontented upon his Account, complied, giving him a most honourable Discharge in such manner, as if it had been granted at his own Suit, and the Choice of being Ambassador either at *Vienna* or *Rome*. He departed the Court on the 26th Day of February, to the great Joy of many. Had he made this Retreat voluntarily, and of his free Choice, he had gone off with Honour, but flaying to be thrust out, went away hated and in disgrace.

The Translation of *S. Isidorus* the Patron of *Madrid*, to a Rich Chappel built for that purpose, was performed with all Pomp and Magnificence. The Feast of the Canonization of *S. Peter de Alcantara*, the Reformer of the *Franciscans*, was celebrated by that Order, during the space of 16 Days. With him was also Canonized *S. Magdalen of Pazzi*, a Carmelite Nun, born at *Florence*.

This

This Year at the Solicitation of the Pope, a League was concluded among several Christian Princes, for the Defence of *Candia* against the *Turks*. Also another in *Flanders*, betwixt the *English*, *Swedes*, and *Hollanders*, for the Defence of the Low Countreys.

The Count de *Orpessa*, President of the Council of Orders, was preferred to that of *Italy*. The Duke of *Osuna*, was appointed Governor of *Milan*, and the Duke of *Sessa* of *Catalonia*. *D. Ambrosio Spinola* Archbishop of *Santiago*, was Translated to the Archbishoprick of *Sevil*. The Count de *Medellin*, was made President of Orders, and his Place of Master of the Horse, was given to the Marquess de *Castel Rodrigo*. Three new Counsellors of State were created, which were the Constable of *Castile*, who then governed the Low Countreys, the Marquess de *Astorga* Ambassador at *Rome*, and the Admiral of *Castile*.

The most sumptuous Palace begun at *Barcelona* by the Marquess de *Castel Rodrigo*, one of the most Beautiful Structures in all Europe, was this Year finished by the Duke of *Osuna*. He also raised the Citadel at *Palamós*, a most important Sea-Port on the Coast of *Catalonia*, and a great Inlet into that Principality.

F I N I S.

Mariana's History of Spain.

<p>A Balafis <i>Spn to Muta his Affair</i>. Pag. 100 <i>He marries the Widow of King Roderick.</i> 101 <i>Abdalla dies, Abderhaman succeeds him.</i> 116 <i>Abderhaman first Moorish King in Spain.</i> 107 <i>His Death.</i> 113 <i>Abderhaman calls himself King of Murcia.</i> 113 <i>Abderhaman inksired by the Abenhumy.</i> 113 <i>as.</i> 113 <i>Abides his Birth, Education, and Reign.</i> 9 <i>Accommodation betwixt Castile and Leon.</i> 151 <i>Accord betwixt Castile, Portugal, and Aragon.</i> 254 <i>betwixt Castile and Aragon.</i> 254 <i>betwixt France and Spain.</i> 254 <i>betwixt the two Kings Ferdinand and Philip.</i> 514 <i>betwixt the Emperor and King Ferdinand.</i> 516 <i>Adions on the Frontiers of Castile and Portugal.</i> 435 <i>Ad Navarre.</i> 554 <i>Act of the Cortes of Castile.</i> 307 <i>Ad Madrid.</i> 554 <i>Act of Justice.</i> 173 <i>Adrian the Emperor reigns 21 years.</i> 56 <i>Adrian reigns 22 years.</i> 56 <i>Adrian reigns 24 months.</i> 106 and 107 <i>Affairs of the Infidels.</i> 106 <i>Of Aragon.</i> 240 <i>Of Navarre.</i> 240 <i>Of Aragon and Sardinia.</i> 248 <i>Of Aragon unsuccessful at Naples.</i> 345 <i>Of Naples.</i> 371 <i>Of Portugal.</i> 375 <i>Of Brittany or France.</i> 460 <i>Of Naples settled.</i> 375 <i>Aitranus.</i> 45 <i>Agila reigns, in kill'd having reigned 5 years and 3 months.</i> 76 <i>Agreement betwixt King John of Castile, and his Rebels.</i> 365 <i>betwixt the Duke of Milan and French.</i> 470 <i>betwixt King Ferdinand and the King of England.</i> 544 <i>Alans and Vandals could in by Astillio.</i> 67 <i>Alans whetney were.</i> 67 <i>They come into Spain.</i> 68 <i>His Progreſſ.</i> 68 <i>They and the Silings, subdu'd by the Goths.</i> 69 <i>Alaricus preclaim'd King.</i> 74 <i>Alabarzu taken by the King of Aragon.</i> 256 <i>Alcala de Henares made an University.</i> 254 <i>Alcazar in Aitrick taken by the Portugueſes.</i> 385 <i>Alexander Severus reigns 13 years.</i> 57 <i>Alexander the 5th Cyprian Pope.</i> 318 <i>Die.</i> 310 <i>Alexander the 6th Pope.</i> 312 <i>Algebra being d.</i> 263 <i>Age continued.</i> 264 <i>Surround d.</i> 264 <i>Alhaca the Moor dies, Abderhaman the 2d succeeds him.</i> 111 <i>Alilama taken by the Christians</i> 440</p>	<p><i>In vain beſieg'd by the Moors.</i> 441 <i>Aljubarra famous Battle.</i> Pag. 309 <i>Aljubarra betwixt Portugal and Aragon.</i> 289 <i>Alon in Spain Peace betwixt Castile.</i> 418 <i>Alonso the Moorish King of Toledo.</i> 148 <i>Ramon Earl of Barcelona dies.</i> 171 <i>Almeria taken.</i> 171 <i>Almohades, a Family of Moors invade Spain.</i> 172 <i>Almoravides, the Moorish ruling Family, come into Spain.</i> 173 <i>Alonso, the first King of Oviedo, takes many Towns.</i> 106 <i>His Death.</i> 108 <i>Alonso, the 2d King of Oviedo.</i> 108 <i>is exſpell'd by Mauregatus.</i> 108 <i>is reſtor'd. His Siſter deſtroy'd by a Comet.</i> 109 <i>Alonso the 3d, call'd the Great.</i> 114 <i>Exſpell'd, and recovers his Kingdom.</i> 114 <i>His publick wars. His San Roderick.</i> 116 <i>figures the Crown.</i> 116 <i>Alonso the 4th, calls himself King of Leon.</i> 121 <i>Becomes a Monk, and leaves the Crown to his Brother Ramiro.</i> 122 <i>Alonso the 5th, King of Leon, under the ſtitution of the Earl of Galicia, and his Wife.</i> 121 <i>His Affairs. He kill'd at the Siege of Vito.</i> 134 <i>Alonso the 6th, King of Leon, ſites to the Moors.</i> 144 <i>Resumes Spain among the Moors, and reſumes the Crown. Impriſons his Brother Garcia.</i> 144 <i>Takes an Oath for the Crown of Caſtile.</i> 146 <i>Attacks the Moorish King of Toledo.</i> 146 <i>Stiles himself Emperor.</i> 151 <i>His Wife and iſſue.</i> 153 <i>His Forces overthrow by the Moors, and a ſecond time Marries his 3 Daughters to the Strangers.</i> 154 <i>His Works of Piety.</i> 158 <i>His Death.</i> 159 <i>Alonso the 7th, preclaim'd King of Caſtile.</i> 162 <i>Applies to his, the Crowns of Aragon and Navarre.</i> 167 <i>Attends them. Stiles himself Emperor.</i> 168 <i>Breaks into the Daughters both married.</i> 173 <i>Alonso the 8th, the young King of Caſtile ſeizes by ſome Nobles.</i> 173 <i>Receiv'd as King by his People.</i> 177 <i>Toledo declares for him.</i> 178 <i>is overthrow by the Rebels.</i> 178 <i>Meets the King of Cortes or Parliament.</i> 179 <i>Concludes a League with the King of France.</i> 179 <i>Marryes Ellenor the Daughter of King Henry the 2d of England.</i> 181 <i>Invaſues Leon.</i> 181 <i>Overthrow by the Infidels.</i> 185 <i>His two Daughters marry'd to the Kings of France and Leon.</i> 187 <i>His Death.</i> 193 <i>Alonso the 9th.</i> 186 <i>is divorc'd.</i> 186 <i>Overthrow by the Moors, and takes Merida, and Badajoz.</i> 191 <i>His Death.</i> 191</p>	<p><i>Alonso the 10th.</i> 215 <i>Chloſe Emperor by part of the Elders, and Richard Duke of Cornwall by the reſt.</i> Fol. 212. p. 2 <i>His Qualities.</i> 212 <i>Applies to his Empire.</i> 216 <i>His Progreſſ.</i> 216 <i>Meets the Pope in France.</i> Fol. 216 p. 2 <i>Returns home.</i> 222 <i>Cherſes and diſſembles his Son Sancho.</i> 222 <i>Die.</i> 223 <i>Alonso the 11th his Birth.</i> 245 <i>preclaim'd King being under 13 Months.</i> 245 <i>is kept by the Citizens of Avila.</i> 251 <i>Enters upon the Government.</i> 258 <i>Die.</i> 263 <i>Alonso the 1ſt King of Aragon.</i> 167 <i>is belov'd of all Men.</i> 169 <i>is kill'd by the Moors.</i> 167 <i>is ſaves his Dominions to the Templers, and other Knights.</i> 167 <i>Alonso the 2d King of Aragon.</i> 178 <i>His Death.</i> 185 <i>Alonso the 3d King of Aragon Crown'd.</i> 226 <i>Die.</i> 233 <i>Alonso the 4th King of Aragon.</i> 233 <i>Die.</i> 259 <i>Alonso the 5th King of Aragon, adopted Heir of Naples.</i> 143 <i>Begins the Queen of Naples, in her Palace.</i> 344 <i>Supports an Anti-Pope.</i> 347 <i>Aragon invited to Naples.</i> 357 <i>Die at Naples.</i> 360 <i>Alonso the 1ſt King of Portugal his Birth.</i> 160 <i>He governs as Earl of Portugal.</i> 155 <i>Actions of his.</i> 156 <i>Gives the Moors a great overthrow.</i> 169 <i>Marryes.</i> 169 <i>His further Succeſſ.</i> 172 <i>Title of King confirm'd on him by the Pope.</i> 172 <i>Taken by King Ferdinand of Leon, and ſet at liberty.</i> 172 <i>Beſieg'd by the Moors, and deliver'd by the King of Leon.</i> 182 <i>Ploughs the Moors.</i> 181 <i>Die.</i> 184 <i>Alonso the 2d King of Portugal.</i> 185 <i>is ſet with his Siſter.</i> 198 <i>His ſon's Preceding.</i> Fol. 213 p. 2 <i>His Death.</i> 220 <i>Alonso the 3d King of Portugal.</i> 226 <i>Die.</i> 276 <i>Alonso the 4th King of Portugal.</i> 252 <i>Alonso the 5th King of Portugal, preclaim'd King of Caſtile, being contrail'd to the Rightful Heir.</i> 474 <i>is ſet into Aitrick, and thence into France.</i> 428 <i>Refuſes to go in Pilgrimage to Jeruſalem, and reſigns his Crown to his Son.</i> 437 <i>Die.</i> 437 <i>Alonso King of Naples abdicates.</i> 461 <i>Alonso Prince of Portugal his Death.</i> 455 <i>Alonso de la Cueva, the Rightful Heir of Caſtile, ſubmits to Alonſo King in Portugal.</i> 256 <i>Alonso de Albuquerque, his Affairs in India.</i> 260</p>
--	---	---

The INDEX.

A.	Page.	B.	Page.	C.
Alora taken from the Moors.	326	Babel built.	Page 1	Cæsar in Spain the first time. His 2d Co-
Alva Duke enters Navarre.	329	Bacchus tamed <i>Nebriana</i> .	79	— <i>Kills</i> 3000 Spaniards in Gaul. Return
Alvaro de Luna, who he was.	340	Bada Weis to Recarcans.	79	—312. To Spain, and expels Pompey's Party
—Betrans the great favourite.	340	Badajoz, captured.	312	—Returns again into Spain. Reduces Co-
—Made an Earl.	342	—Taken by the Portuguese.	318	—dova.
—Banish'd to the Court.	348	Bacon taken.	121	—Returns to Rome. Is murder'd in the
—Returns to Spain.	349	Balkans and Paphos, reign of Cal-	58	—Cæsar.
—Chap'n Master of the Order of Santiago.	372	Balkans and Paphos, reign of Cal-	58	—Cæsar.
His Character and fatal End.	378	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calamities of Princes.
Amalaricus his Reign. His Death.	380	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calatrava taken and given to the Knights
Amorietus against Prince Ferdinand of Cal-	381	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Templar.
—tile.	381	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calatrava taken and given to the
Anointing of Kings first used in Spain.	326	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Order.
Antequera taken by storm.	331	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus succeeds Tibertius, and reigns
The Castle surrendered.	331	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—2 years, to Adonis, and 2 Days.
Antient descriptions.	331	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
Antioch in danger of Desolation.	331	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
Appearances in the Air, and other Prodi-	331	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
gies.	331	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
Application for whirling the Omph.	337	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
Aragon left without Heir.	337	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
—Decline of the Succession.	337	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
Armenians rout the Mallorquins.	205	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
—Defeat the French Fleet.	227	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
—Successful in Italy.	229	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
—Successful against the Moors.	180	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
—Invades Calabria.	313	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
—Decline at Naples.	313	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
—Gains the Vicinity at Sea.	226	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
Arcaudina and Honorius.	63	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
Archbishop of Toledo chosen.	194	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
—Chosen of Calixtus.	194	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
—Arrested by the King.	311	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
Archbishop of Santiago flies to Portugal.	319	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
Archduke comes into Spain.	437	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
—His and his Prince's sworn Haters of Ar-	437	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
agon.	437	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
—Returns to Bledars.	437	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
—Concludes a Peace between Spain and	437	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
France.	437	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
Archibald Earl of Faux, his Death and	314	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
his Heir.	314	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
Archonionius his great Age.	11	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
Argonautes in Spain.	61	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
Arrian Heretic.	61	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
Armengaud Earl of Urgel, slain.	193	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
Arms of Aragon.	178	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
—of Castile.	106	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
—of Navarre.	106	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
Articles between Aragon and Navarre.	216, p. 2	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
—between France and Castile.	210	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
—between King Peter of Castile, and	284	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
—between Castile and Portugal.	284	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
Arthur succeeds Hamular.	18	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
—His Death.	18	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
Arthur the 2d, and Mago routed, &c.	28	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
Arthur the 3d, and Mago routed, &c.	28	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
Arthur the 4th, and Mago routed, &c.	28	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
Arthur the 5th, and Mago routed, &c.	28	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
Arthur the 6th, and Mago routed, &c.	28	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
Arthur the 7th, and Mago routed, &c.	28	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
Arthur the 8th, and Mago routed, &c.	28	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
Arthur the 9th, and Mago routed, &c.	28	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
Arthur the 10th, and Mago routed, &c.	28	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
Arthur the 11th, and Mago routed, &c.	28	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
Arthur the 12th, and Mago routed, &c.	28	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
Arthur the 13th, and Mago routed, &c.	28	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
Arthur the 14th, and Mago routed, &c.	28	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
Arthur the 15th, and Mago routed, &c.	28	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
Arthur the 16th, and Mago routed, &c.	28	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
Arthur the 17th, and Mago routed, &c.	28	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
Arthur the 18th, and Mago routed, &c.	28	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
Arthur the 19th, and Mago routed, &c.	28	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
Arthur the 20th, and Mago routed, &c.	28	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
Arthur the 21st, and Mago routed, &c.	28	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
Arthur the 22nd, and Mago routed, &c.	28	Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.
Arthur the 23rd, and		Banish'd to the Court.	58	—Calixtus dies.

The INDEX

Charles, Brother to the King of France, 1
Crown King of Sicily and Naples, 1
-Died, 1
Charles; Prince of Salerno, made King of
Apulia and Sicily, 228
Charles the V. of France Dies, 228
Charles VII. succeeds, 228
Charles inherits the Crown of Navarre,
-Dies, 347
Charles II. King of Navarre, 367
Charles; Duke of Durazzo Crowned King
of Sicily, 367
Charles; Prince of Viana Dies, 297
Charles; King of Naples Dies, 403
Charles VII. King of France Dies, 431
Charles V. Empress, his Birth, 484
Chalchintlaun; Uffur, with the assistance
of his Army, 484
Chintia; *Alfons*; the Thirtieth by Elizabeth
Cliff, *our Lord Born 155. Years after the*
Building of Rome, and in the 42th. year
of the Reign of Augustus, 51
Christian Princes united, to defend the Infidels,
135
Christian Dominion in Spain; united under
one Head, 135
Christian Army advances against the Infidels,
189
Christian Nobles, persuade the Infidels to
Revol., F. 215, p. 2, 189
Christian Kings of Spain; at variance, 258
Christian Fleet destroyed by the Moors, 261
Circumstances overthrow, 299
-Defeated, 299
-Suffer under the Moors, 128
-Spill the Territories of the Moors, 133
-Join with Infidels to resist the Siege of Hu-
scia, 135
-Successful, F. 209, p. 2, 135
-Defeated, 407
Christopher Columbus Dies, 407
Cimbr; enter Spain. Return with the Ger-
mans, and are again Repulsed, 407
Circumstances of Caesar and Pompey, 45
-Of Rome, 45
-In Aragon, 200
-In Navarre, 403
Claudio Centho, 403
Clement V. chosen Pope, 228
Clement Pope; owned in Castile, 228
Clement; the Pope Dies, 316
Coimbra; taken from the Moors, 137
Combar; between 13 French, and as many
Italians, 494
Commotions among the Spaniards, 23
-In Castile, 23
-In Catalonia, 23
Competitors; for the Kingdom of Naples, 34
Confederacy of Peace between the Kings of Le-
on and Castille, 34
Confederacy against Castile, 345
-Against the Aragonians, 362
Conference of the Kings of France, and Ca-
stille, 34
-Of the French and Spanish Generals, 49
Confusion of Tugues, 49
Confusion in Arack, 49
-In Aragon, 333
-In Castile, 333
-In Sicily, 333
-Upon the Death of King Philip, 333
Conquest of Majorca; resisted upon by the
King of Aragon, 205
Conspiracy detected and punished, 114
-Against the French in Sicily, 333
-Against D. Alvaro de Luna, 333
-Of the Nobles, 347
-Of D. Pedro D. Alvaro de Luna, 367
-Against H. Henry IV. of Castile, 383
-In Castile discovered, 374
Conspirators apprehended; where fly, 374
Confiance; of the Kings of Aragon's Daughters,
Married to the King of Sicily, 270
-Dies, 283
Conitans; Murdered, 62
Conitantine the Great; Reigns 32 Years, 9
-Admired and adays, 60
-His Death, 68
Conitantine, Conitance, and Conitance;
Reign, 62
Conitantine; Murdered, 62
Conitance; Reigns 1 Year and 10 Months,
59
Conitance; sole Monarch, 59
-His Death, 62
Conitantine; taken by the Turks, 379

Confests about the Imperial Crown, F. 212, p. 2
Conversos; heretic Cattle and Portugal, 462
Conversion of the Moorish Princes, 462
Cordova; taken by the Christians; and re-
-volts, 171
-Park of it taken by a handful of Men,
F. 206, p. 2, 171
-Described, 171
Cortes of Castile resist the King, 207
-Cortes of Castile; Summoned by the King,
and his Son follow the latter, 227
-Sent the Government of Castile, 227
-Held at Alcalá, 227
-Sent the Government of Castile, 207
-Met at Madrid, 313
-Held in Castile, 313
-Grant Supplies for War with the Moors, 323
-Held at Burgos, by K. Ferdinand, 224
Cortes; taken the Kingdom of Aragon, 224
-Held at Moncon, 538
-Held by the Queen, 538
Council of Constantinople; General, 61
-Of Nice, General, 61
-Of the first, 66
-Of Chalcedon, General, 66
-Of Taragona, 67
-Of Toledo; the Second, 77
-Of Constantinople; the 5th General, 77
-Of Braga; the Second, 77
-Of Toledo; the Third, 78
-Of Toledo; the Fourth, 78
-Of Toledo, 78
-Of Toledo; the Fifth, 88
-Of Toledo; the Sixth, 89
-Of Toledo; the Seventh, 89
-Of Toledo; the 8th, 9th, and 10th, 89
-Of Toledo; the 11th, 89
-Of Toledo; the 12, 13th, and 14th, 15th, 89
-Of Toledo; the 15th, and last, 95
-Of Constantinople VI. of the General, 95
-Of Florence; General, 95
-Of Valencia, 95
-Of Rheims; General, 112
-Lateran General, 112
-Of Lyons; General, 112
-Of Vienne in Dauphine; General, 112
-Of Constance; General, 112
-Of Bâle; General, 338
-Of Mantua; General, 406
-Of Pamplona, 406
-Of Compellina, Jaca and S. John de la Pe-
na, 406
-Of Burgos, 147
-Of Taragona, 183
-Of Toledo, 240
-Of Valladolid, 240
-Of Barcelona, 251
-Of Coyencia, 251
-Of Leon, 140
-Of Aranda, 152
Council of Medelin; is Turbulent Woman,
414
Country of the Moors washed,
Crusl Action of the Earls of Carrion. They
are overcome in Combat, 117
Crusl Murder, 135
Crusades; first Cruised in Portugal, 135
Cuenca; is the Country rebelled upon, 81
Cuidad Real Built, F. 214, p. 2, 81
Cuidad Rodrigo; Built, 179
Custom of the Spaniards, 414
D, 414
Navalo's Family, Pag. 349
Deacon; zealous against Heretics, 192
Death of the Kings of Portugal, and France, 206
Of the Queen and Prince of Aragon, 213
Of Four Kings, 213
Of the Princes of Castile; Peter and John, 206
Of the Kings of Castile, 206
Decay of the Kings of Castile, 206
Of the Power of the Kings of Navarre, 370
Decius Reigns 2 Years, 370
Defeat of the Moors, 444
Of the Christians, 209
Of the French, 209
Of the Infidels at Sea, 504
Of the Spaniards in Africa; 511
Of the Conquerors, 511

Denis; succeeded to the Crown of Portugal, 222
-Married to Elizabeth, 222
-His Issue, 222
-An Arbitrator, Reconciler, Cattle and Ar-
-bitrator, 242
-Dies, 242
Deploable State of Spain, 101
-Description of Spain, 101
Of India, 476
Of the Kingdom of Naples, 478
Of Africa, 478
Of the City Albia, 246
Of Majorca, 205
Of Spain, and Spain, 205
Differences between Castile and Aragon, 377
-Berwick the Knight of Alcantara and their
Master, 441
-About the Government of Castile, 441
Dignitas, 31
Diocletian and Maximilian; Reign to Tears, 59
Disagreement between French and Spaniards, 59
-About the Division of Naples, 491
Discontent among the Nobility of Castile, 491
Disorder between the King of Leon, and Ar-
-agon, 314
-Of Castile, 128
-In Aragon and Catalonia, F. 209, p. 2, 128
-Among the Aragonians, F. 211, p. 2, 128
-Continues in Castile, 243
Discoveries by Henry Infante of Portugal, 310
-Of the Portuguese, 341
-Disorder amongst in the West-Indies, 461
Disorder amongst by Heretics in the City Leon,
461
-In Sicily and Sardinia, 491
-In Aragon, F. 216, p. 2, 491
-Dispute concerning the Crown of Aragon, 332
Division among the Moors, 112
-Among the Kings of Calatrava, 266
Division of Spain, 112
Divisions among the Infidels, 210
-Among the Moors, 117
-Among the Moors and Christians, 170
-Among the Infidels, F. 206, p. 2, 448
-In Portugal; about the Succession of the
Crown, 299
Dominian Reigns 15 Years and 5 Months, 35
Domitian; Aurelianus; Reigns 4 Years, 11
-Months, and 7 Days, 35
Domitian Calvius; Triumphs over the Co-
retani, 48
-Drawn Battle, 69
Dukes and Counts; their Original, 85
Duke of Anjou, in Naples, 304
-Of Granada; Murdered, 429
-Of Milan; Expelled his Dukedom, 304
E, 304
Earl of Toulouse; Routed by him of Poi-
-tiers, 162
Earl of Gijon; declared Traitor, 317
Earl of Fank; Murderer Aragon, 317
Earl of Ugeles; pretensions to the Crown of
Aragon, 333
-Surrendered himself, 333
-Dies, 368
Earl of Lúnia; his End, 358
Earl of Benevente; *displeased*, and raised new
Turbulence, 374
Earlsqueues and Eminent, 374
Earlsqueues, 37
Earlsqueues and Eminent, 179, 201
Earlsqueues at Lisbon, 269
Ecclesiastical Affairs; under the Pope, Lucius
III. Stephen and Sixtus, 312
Eclipse of the Sun, 312
Eclipse of the Sun, and Flood, 312
Edward King of Portugal, 240
-Dies, 240
Egicia; convicted King, 95
-His Death, 95
Elizabeth; Princess of Castile; married to
Alonso Prince of Portugal, 454
Elizabeth; Sister to the King of Castile, her
Treason, 454
-Her counterfeit Resemblance to the King,
her Brother, She excites Affairs to the
King, 454

The INDEX.

42	Ferdinand, the first King of Leon. The most	59	Floriansus; Reigns 1 Year.
43	Puysper King of Spain; overthrows the	59	Florusus Balin; Reigns 1 Year.
44	Moor, and takes several Towns.	59	Forces of Castile; Rout'd by the Aragonians.
45	His Progress.	158	And a Second time.
46	His Death; Leagues by Will to each of his	159	Form of Government; Castile; during the
47	three Sons, a Kingdom, and Donor to his	160	King Henry.
48	Daughters.	161	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
49	Ferdinand, sixth II. King of Leon.	162	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
50	His Death.	163	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
51	Ferdinand III. of Castile.	164	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
52	Maria Beatriz; Daughter to the Emperor	165	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
53	Charles V.	166	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
54	His Death.	167	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
55	His Marriage upon the Moor.	168	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
56	Hasties to secure the Conquest of Cordova;	169	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
57	His Death.	170	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
58	His Marriage.	171	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
59	His Death.	172	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
60	His Death.	173	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
61	His Death.	174	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
62	His Death.	175	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
63	His Death.	176	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
64	His Death.	177	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
65	His Death.	178	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
66	His Death.	179	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
67	His Death.	180	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
68	His Death.	181	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
69	His Death.	182	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
70	His Death.	183	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
71	His Death.	184	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
72	His Death.	185	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
73	His Death.	186	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
74	His Death.	187	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
75	His Death.	188	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
76	His Death.	189	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
77	His Death.	190	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
78	His Death.	191	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
79	His Death.	192	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
80	His Death.	193	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
81	His Death.	194	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
82	His Death.	195	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
83	His Death.	196	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
84	His Death.	197	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
85	His Death.	198	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
86	His Death.	199	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
87	His Death.	200	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
88	His Death.	201	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
89	His Death.	202	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
90	His Death.	203	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
91	His Death.	204	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
92	His Death.	205	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
93	His Death.	206	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
94	His Death.	207	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
95	His Death.	208	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
96	His Death.	209	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
97	His Death.	210	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
98	His Death.	211	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
99	His Death.	212	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
100	His Death.	213	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
101	His Death.	214	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
102	His Death.	215	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
103	His Death.	216	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
104	His Death.	217	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
105	His Death.	218	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
106	His Death.	219	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
107	His Death.	220	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
108	His Death.	221	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
109	His Death.	222	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
110	His Death.	223	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
111	His Death.	224	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
112	His Death.	225	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
113	His Death.	226	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
114	His Death.	227	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
115	His Death.	228	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
116	His Death.	229	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
117	His Death.	230	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
118	His Death.	231	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
119	His Death.	232	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
120	His Death.	233	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
121	His Death.	234	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
122	His Death.	235	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
123	His Death.	236	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
124	His Death.	237	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
125	His Death.	238	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
126	His Death.	239	Form of the Rabeli Affidavit.
127			

The INDEX

General, Peace in Spain.	249	Heliogabalus; Reign, 3 Years and 9 Months.	57	Dilemma.	57	Jews expelled Spain.	578
Generosity of the Duke of Milan.	261	Helvis Perpetua; Reign, 2 Months and 28 Days.	57	Converted.	85	57	578
Genoises join the Catalonians.	162	Henry, Emperor of Burgundy, and rears the Spaniards.	58	—Murder'd in Sicily.	179		
—Rabais and John with Pope Eugenius.	162	Henry I. King of Castile, but 11 Years of Age.	190	Jews and Moors dethron'd in Castile.	323		323
Genoa, taken by the Portuguese.	137	—Is Married; Parted from his Wife on account of conjungality.	199	—of the Jews and Death of six Kings.	323		323
Genoa; taken by the Portuguese.	137	—His Death.	199	Infidelity twice defeated.	274		274
Goths; King of the Vandals; makes Peace with the Romans.	67	Henry, the Bishop Proclaims himself King of Castile, and is the 2d of the Name.	285	—Murder'd in Sicily.	179		179
Goths; who they were.	67	—Is routed.	285	—Twice overthrown;	99		99
—Their Religion.	68	—Returns into Spain.	286	—300000 slain by Prince Peter of Castile.	244		244
—Two great Ancestors given them by the Goths; they overthrow the Franks; and kill 20000 of them.	82	—Many Enemies. Takes Carmona, and breaks the Articles.	289	—300000 slain by Prince Peter of Castile.	244		244
—Their Conversion.	95	—His Death.	289	Inguisid Writs to Ermenegildus, persecuted for the Catholic Religion.	119		119
—Twice defeated.	95	Henry III. Proclaimed King of Castile. Takes upon him the Government.	313	Inigo Arilla, King of Navarre.	119		119
Government of Castile divided between Queen Mother, and Prince Ferdinand.	345	—Died.	313	Innocent the 7th, Chosen Pope of Rome.	321		321
—And of Pamplona.	345	—Disorderly Action of his Wife.	313	Innocent the 8th Pope.	321		321
—Settled for the present.	345	Henry IV. of Castile, his Birth.	313	—Died.	445		445
Gracian and Valentianus; Emperors.	64	—Rebels against his Father.	313	—bishops of the Moors.	461		461
Gracian; the Emperor murdered, when he had Reigned 7 Years, 9 Months, and 9 Days.	64	—Recall'd to him.	313	Intercausa forewarn'd.	15		15
Granda; City surrendered to King Ferdinand.	458	—Proclaimed King of Castile.	313	Interdict in Castile and Aragon at one time.	224		224
Graus made by King Henry of Castile, Voted by the Cortes.	458	—How disposed.	313	Interregnum.	77		77
Great Captains Aragon at Naples.	498	—Reverges the Territories of the Moors; and takes Almeria Joanna; Sister to the King of Portugal.	313	Inquisition first held in Spain.	512		512
—His Reception at Naples.	499	—Ratifies same Perform in opposition to the ability.	313	Interview of the Kings of Aragon and Navarre.	512		512
—Contrary to his Father's Government; sends Duke Valentian into Spain.	508	—Proclaimed Earl of Barcelona; by the Rebels there.	404	—Of the Kings of France and Castile.	511		511
—Is Ill Represented to the King.	508	—Offered to be Poisoned.	404	—Of Kings of Castile and Navarre.	511		511
—Jealousies raised against him.	508	Henry V. King of England; Invades France.	519	—Of two Kings.	269		269
—Ruled to Fall into Italy.	508	Henry VII. King of England.	519	—bishops of the Normans.	518		518
—Great to be Apprehended.	508	Henry VIII. King of England.	519	—brevitate of Naples granted to King Ferdinand.	512		512
—Died.	508	Henry, Thierouenne and Tournay.	519	Joanna, Daughter to King Henry, King of Castile.	519		519
Great Preparations for the Holy War.	508	—Died.	519	Joanna Queen of Naples dies.	519		519
—Victory obtained by the Christians.	117, 189	—Died.	519	Joanna Princess of Castile, Contracted to the Duke of Guicenne.	519		519
—Fleet of Saracens destroyed by the Goths.	113	—Died.	519	Joanna Queen of Castile, wholly unjust to her name.	519		519
—Overthrow of the Moors.	113	—Died.	519	—Deliver'd of a Daughter.	519		519
—Attack of Infidels.	113, 256, 355	—Died.	519	John the first King of Castile.	519		519
—Overthrow of the Infidels.	113, 256, 355	—Died.	519	—Proclaim'd King of Portugal.	519		519
—Died.	113, 256, 355	—Died.	519	—Makes his Will.	519		519
—Died.	113, 256, 355	—Died.	519	—Killed by a Bull from his Horse.	519		519
—Died.	113, 256, 355	—Died.	519	John the 2d of his last Will.	519		519
—Died.	113, 256, 355	—Died.	519	John the 2d an Infirmary, Proclaim'd King of Castile.	519		519
—Died.	113, 256, 355	—Died.	519	—Govern'd by the Archbishop of Toledo.	519		519
—Died.	113, 256, 355	—Died.	519	—His Character; its under Restraints.	519		519
—Died.	113, 256, 355	—Died.	519	—Makes his Escape.	519		519
—Died.	113, 256, 355	—Died.	519	—Brings into Aragon.	519		519
—Died.	113, 256, 355	—Died.	519	—Brings the Moors into that City; gives them a great Overthrow.	519		519
—Died.	113, 256, 355	—Died.	519	—Hides Prisoner by his Ruels.	519		519
—Died.	113, 256, 355	—Died.	519	—Makes his Escape.	519		519
—Died.	113, 256, 355	—Died.	519	—His Design.	519		519
—Died.	113, 256, 355	—Died.	519	John the first Crown'd King of Aragon.	519		519
—Died.	113, 256, 355	—Died.	519	—His Qualities.	519		519
—Died.	113, 256, 355	—Died.	519	—His Frange Death.	519		519
—Died.	113, 256, 355	—Died.	519	John the 2d King of Aragon, dies.	519		519
—Died.	113, 256, 355	—Died.	519	John King of France dies, Charles the 5th succeeds.	519		519

[illegible][illegible][illegible]

THE INVENTION

[illegible]

The INDEX

[illegible]

[illegible]

THE INDEX TO THE SUPPLEMENT.

A.	Barbarossa; <i>Revenge the Conflict</i>	31	Charles II. King of Spain, <i>Pragmatica</i>	1
	Battle of St. Quintin	36	Charles; Prince of Wales, in Spain	2
	Of Cressy	37	Charles; <i>William against the Turk</i>	3
	Of Lepanto	38	Christianism; <i>Origin</i>	4
	48 Bell Ring, <i>the</i>	39	Civil Wars in Switzerland	5
	2 Borgia; <i>the</i>	37	Glement; <i>Pope</i>	6
	4 Brazil; <i>the</i>	37	Glement IX. <i>chief Pope</i>	7
	7 Bread; <i>taken</i>	37	Odium of <i>chief Pope</i>	8
	Bulls for Portuguese Bishops; <i>refused by the</i>	38	Comet	9
	32 Pope	38	Commissions in Portugal	10
			Competition between France and Spain	11
	C.		Concations for <i>Rebelling Heretics</i>	12
	1 Calix; <i>Plundered by Drake</i>	29	Conde; <i>Prince of Catalonia</i>	13
	4 Calix; <i>taken</i>	29	Confederacy for Peace	14
	48 Calvin and Beza	19	Conspiracy against the French King	15
	2 Caracena; <i>Marquis's General against</i>	19	Conti; <i>Prince, takes Ville-Francoise</i>	16
	32 Castal	20	Conversion of Ethiopia	17
	4 Catalonia Rebels; <i>Portugal fights the</i>	20	Cortes of Aragon	18
	32 Cause	43	Of Castile	19
	40 Cause; <i>Summit Portugal Dis</i>	43	Of Aragon and Valencia	20
	32 Ceza; <i>Believed</i>	43	Colono; <i>Created Great Duke of Sicily</i>	21
	32 Taken	43	Of Trent	22
	2 Ceremony of Contracting the Spanish Prince's	50	Of Trent	23
	25 to the King of France	50	Of Trent	24
	30 Collection of Arms between France and Spain	50	Of Trent	25
	48 Chalcidians; <i>their Conversion</i>	58	Of Trent	26
	48 Change of Religion in England	58	Of Trent	27
	28 Charles I. in Spain	58	Of Trent	28
	48 His Sister Married to the King of Spain	58	Of Trent	29
	24 Portugal; <i>Is chosen King of</i>	58	Of Trent	30
	24 Returns into Spain	58	Of Trent	31
	4 Marries the Sister of the King of Portugal	58	Of Trent	32
	6 Crowned Emperor	58	Of Trent	33
	6 Arms against the Turks	58	Of Trent	34
	6 In France	58	Of Trent	35
	6 Adultery	58	Of Trent	36
			Of Trent	37
			Of Trent	38
			Of Trent	39
			Of Trent	40
			Of Trent	41
			Of Trent	42
			Of Trent	43
			Of Trent	44
			Of Trent	45
			Of Trent	46
			Of Trent	47
			Of Trent	48
			Of Trent	49
			Of Trent	50
			Of Trent	51
			Of Trent	52
			Of Trent	53
			Of Trent	54
			Of Trent	55
			Of Trent	56
			Of Trent	57
			Of Trent	58
			Of Trent	59
			Of Trent	60
			Of Trent	61
			Of Trent	62
			Of Trent	63
			Of Trent	64
			Of Trent	65
			Of Trent	66
			Of Trent	67
			Of Trent	68
			Of Trent	69
			Of Trent	70
			Of Trent	71
			Of Trent	72
			Of Trent	73
			Of Trent	74
			Of Trent	75
			Of Trent	76
			Of Trent	77
			Of Trent	78

12	Difficulties of Canby and Tibet.	36	Yelline, Marked.	60	Ormuze, taken by the Persians.
13	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	37	Innocent X. Pope Dies.	61	Offitia, Duke of Naples, on Prisoners taken by
14	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	38	Communications in Flanders.	62	tungals.
15	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	39	John III. King of Portugal Dies.	63	His Absent there.
16	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	40	Emperor Silesy.	64	Religion in Portugal.
17	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	41	John III. King of Portugal Dies.	65	Arrival of the French
18	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	42	John III. King of Portugal Dies.	66	of Saxons.
19	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	43	John III. King of Portugal Dies.	67	Overthrow of Peares betwixt Spain and
20	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	44	John III. King of Portugal Dies.	68	Naples.
21	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	45	John III. King of Portugal Dies.	69	
22	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	46	John III. King of Portugal Dies.	70	
23	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	47	John III. King of Portugal Dies.	71	
24	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	48	John III. King of Portugal Dies.	72	
25	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	49	John III. King of Portugal Dies.	73	
26	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	50	John III. King of Portugal Dies.	74	
27	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	51	John III. King of Portugal Dies.	75	
28	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	52	John III. King of Portugal Dies.	76	
29	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	53	John III. King of Portugal Dies.	77	
30	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	54	John III. King of Portugal Dies.	78	
31	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	55	John III. King of Portugal Dies.	79	
32	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	56	John III. King of Portugal Dies.	80	
33	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	57	John III. King of Portugal Dies.	81	
34	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	58	John III. King of Portugal Dies.	82	
35	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	59	John III. King of Portugal Dies.	83	
36	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	60	John III. King of Portugal Dies.	84	
37	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	61	John III. King of Portugal Dies.	85	
38	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	62	John III. King of Portugal Dies.	86	
39	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	63	John III. King of Portugal Dies.	87	
40	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	64	John III. King of Portugal Dies.	88	
41	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	65	John III. King of Portugal Dies.	89	
42	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	66	John III. King of Portugal Dies.	90	
43	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	67	John III. King of Portugal Dies.	91	
44	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	68	John III. King of Portugal Dies.	92	
45	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	69	John III. King of Portugal Dies.	93	
46	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	70	John III. King of Portugal Dies.	94	
47	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	71	John III. King of Portugal Dies.	95	
48	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	72	John III. King of Portugal Dies.	96	
49	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	73	John III. King of Portugal Dies.	97	
50	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	74	John III. King of Portugal Dies.	98	
51	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	75	John III. King of Portugal Dies.	99	
52	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	76	John III. King of Portugal Dies.	100	
53	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	77	John III. King of Portugal Dies.		
54	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	78	John III. King of Portugal Dies.		
55	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	79	John III. King of Portugal Dies.		
56	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	80	John III. King of Portugal Dies.		
57	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	81	John III. King of Portugal Dies.		
58	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	82	John III. King of Portugal Dies.		
59	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	83	John III. King of Portugal Dies.		
60	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	84	John III. King of Portugal Dies.		
61	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	85	John III. King of Portugal Dies.		
62	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	86	John III. King of Portugal Dies.		
63	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	87	John III. King of Portugal Dies.		
64	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	88	John III. King of Portugal Dies.		
65	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	89	John III. King of Portugal Dies.		
66	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	90	John III. King of Portugal Dies.		
67	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	91	John III. King of Portugal Dies.		
68	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	92	John III. King of Portugal Dies.		
69	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	93	John III. King of Portugal Dies.		
70	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	94	John III. King of Portugal Dies.		
71	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	95	John III. King of Portugal Dies.		
72	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	96	John III. King of Portugal Dies.		
73	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	97	John III. King of Portugal Dies.		
74	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	98	John III. King of Portugal Dies.		
75	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	99	John III. King of Portugal Dies.		
76	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	100	John III. King of Portugal Dies.		
77	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.				
78	Difficulties about Religion in Georgia.	</			

INDEX

[illegible]

FINIS

THE
General HISTORY
OF
SPAIN.

FROM

The first Peopling of it by *Tubal*, till the
Death of King *Ferdinand*,

Who United the Crowns of

CASTILE and ARAGON.

WITH A

CONTINUATION

TO THE

Death of KING PHILIP III.

Written in *Spanish*,

By the R. F. F. *John de Mariana*.

To which are added,

Two SUPPLEMENTS.

THE FIRST

By *F. Ferdinand Camargo y Salcedo*, the other by *F. Bafil Varen de Soto*,
bringing it down to the present Reign.

The whole Translated from the *Spanish*

By Capt *JOHN STEVENS*.

L O N D O N:

Printed for Richard Sare at *Grays-Inn-Gate* in *Holbourn*, *Francis Saunders*
in the *New-Exchange* in the *Strand*, and *Thomas Bennet* at the
Half-Moon in *St. Paul's Church-Yard*. 1699.



The great Church taken forcibly from the Moors contrary to Articles

Moors. It seemed not decent, that in a City taken from the Moors, they should possess the best Church, this might in time have been regulated, but the Archbishops hañt, had like to have ruined all. He agreed with the Queen to take it forcibly, from them by Night, and accordingly breaking open the Doors, cast out all that belonged to the *Mahometans*, erected Altars, and hanging a Bell in the Steeple, called together the Christians to assist at Divine Service. This Alarm'd the Infidels, so that they could scarce refrain from revenging themselves, and only forbore in hopes the King would do them Justice. When the News of what had been done was brought to the King, he was greatly enraged, and Posted away to Toledo, with full resolution to punish this breach of Articles, with the utmost severity. All the principal Inhabitants of Toledo, knowing his design, went out in Mourning to meet him, and the Clergy in Procession, and being come to his presence, Prostrate on the ground, begged Pardon. Their intreaties were of no force, for he persisted inflexible. God Almighty in an unexpected manner, put a stop to the evil that was feared, for the chief of the Moors, their Passion being over, considered, if the King used any severity on their account, it might after his days turn to their Ruin, went out of the City, and meeting the King, begged he would forgive the Queen, and Archbishop, so they might for the future, be secured in their Possessions. This request, made by so surprizing, that he not only pardoned those they begged for, but promised that he would ever remember that day, and be favourable to them for the Love they had shown him. All the City rejoiced, and it was ordained, that the Memory of this day, being the 24 of January, should be for ever preferred, making it a Festival under the Name of Our Lady of Peace.

The Moors beg for the Queen and Archbishop.

The Pope's Legate his unjust proceedings.

It was said above that *Richard Abbot of Marsailles*, was sent by Pope Gregory VII. as his Legate into Spain, and that in a Synod held at Burgos, he had established the Roman Ceremonies, and form of Prayer. This Legate abused his Power, committing many infidelities, without regard to any thing but gain, which scandaliz'd the People so, that they sailed not only at him, but at the Pope himself. *Bernard* the Archbishop, was troubled at these miscarriages, but had not the Power to Redress them. It was then the Custom of Spain, in pursuance of a Decree, of the Eighth General Council, which was the last of *Constantinople*, that no Metropolitans should be Consecrated, or exercise their Function, till their Election was confirmed by the Pope, and he had sent them the Pall. This process of time was extended to Bishops. Upon these two Motives the Archbishop resolved to go to Rome, but before his departure, with the King's Approbation, he gathered a Synod of Bishops, and Consecrated the Cathedral of Toledo, under the Invocation of St. Mary, St. Peter, St. Paul, St. Stephen, and the Holy-Cross. *Urban II.* being Pope, in the Year 1088. *Bernard* the Archbishop being at Rome, obtained all he desired, to wit, the recalling of the Legate, and the confirming of himself Primate of all Spain, and that part of France called *Gallia Gothica*. By this Authority, being returned from Rome, he called a Synod of the neighbouring Bishops to *Toulouse*, where he prevailed to be received as their Metropolitan. Before the return of the Archbishops to Toledo, the Legate had attempted to Abrogate the *Gothick Missal*, and Breviary, and introduce the Roman. This had been often endeavoured, but the People Tenacious of Old Customs still opposed it. Now the Queen, the Primate, and the Legate used such means that at length they prevailed, yet so that in the Ancient Churches, the Ancient form should still be continued. Which is observed to this day; And that Service is still used on certain Festivals in those Churches; Besides, in the Cathedral there is a Chapel, to which belongs a number of Chaplains called *Mozarabes*, or more properly *Mixtiarabes*, who still use that Massal and Breviary. This name of *Mixtiarabes*, corruptly *Mozarabes*, was given to the Christians, that in the time of the Moors, lived under their Government, and mixed with the Infidels. All the new Churches in Toledo, were ordered to say Mass according to the Roman Liturgy. This debate being ended, the City began to flourish, beautiful new Buildings were erected, many of the Moors went away, and their places were filled by Christian inhabitants, to whom were granted Privileges and Immunities, as appears by the Royal Charters, still preserved among the Records of Toledo. In the Year 1091. *Bernard* the Primate, who studied nothing but the publick good, gathered a Synod at Leon, at which was present Cardinal *Raynerius*, the Pope's Legate, who succeeded *Richard* the Cardinal. Many Decrees were here made for Reformation of the Clergy, at that time grown very corrupt. It was also ordained, that for the future, in all publick Writings the *Gothick* Character should be no longer used, but instead of it the French.

1091. Synod at Leon.

How the Archbishops of Toledo came to be Primate of all Spain.

It will not be amiss in this place briefly to show how the Archbishops of Toledo, came first to be Primates and Metropolitans of all Spain. Some will deduce it from the time of the Apostles, and pretend, that *S. Eugenius* the Martyr came to Spain, and was the first Archbishop of Toledo, but we have only the Authority of Modern Authors for it. By the Ancient Councils it appears, that their Authority is not so long a standing, since they sign not to any of them, in the first place. There were formerly in Spain 5 Archbishopsricks, viz. *Tarragona, Braga, Merida, Sevil, and Toledo*, and none of these acknowledged any Superior but the Pope, and each took place in Councils according to the Seniority of his Consecration. Now the *Goths*, who at first possessed themselves of the Kingdom of Toledo, having subdued all other Barbarous Nations in Spain, and made themselves Masters of the whole Country, hence this City being the Court of those Kings, began to assume a Superiority over all the rest. This Authority took its first force in the Seventh Council of Toledo, which ordained, that all

the

the Neighbouring Bishops, should in their turns, being called by him their Primate, repair to that City, and there attend on the King and Archbishop for the space of a Month. The Archbishops Superiority being thus far established, was much advanced in the twelfth Council of that City, which decreed that the Election of all the Bishops in Spain, should be confirmed by him of Toledo, as had till then been done by the King. From that time forwards, all the other Bishops allowed him precedence, and he signed first to the Acts of Councils. This was all the Privilege those Prelates then enjoy'd above others. When Spain had fallen under the slavery of the Moors, for a long time that City had no Bishops. At length when it was recovered by the Christians, the Archbishops were not only restored to their former Dignity, but made Primates of all Spain. Pope Urban the Second, was the first that gave them this Prerogative, and it was afterwards confirmed by *Pasqualis Gelafius*, *Honorius Celsinus*, *Innocent*, *Lucius*, *Eugenius III.* *Adrian IV.* *Alexander III.* *Urban III.* *Honorius III.* *Gregory IX.* and many others, whose Bulls are preserved to this day, among the Records of the Cathedral of Toledo. Many Archbishops have had their Crofs carried before them, throughout all parts of Spain, yet at several times have met with some Opposition. At present they exercise no Jurisdiction, over the other Provinces, but only enjoy the Title, and have Precedence.

It was said above, that King *Alonso* had two Wives, *Agnes*, and *Constance*, by the latter, he had the Princess *Urraca*. *Constance* dy'd, after the taking of Toledo, and at the same time, her Sister-in-Law *D. Elvira*, the King's Sister; she was bury'd at Leon, with her Sister *D. Urraca*. After the death of *Constance*, the King marry'd the Daughter of *Bunader* the Moorish King of *Sevil*, the being converted, and changing her name of *Zaida* for that of *Mary*, or, as others will have it, *Elizabeth*. Of her was born *D. Sancho*, a Prince of great hopes had he lived. The King after this marry'd a Fourth, Fifth, and Sixth time, with *Berta* of *Tuscany*, *Elizabeth* of France, and *Beatrice*, whose Birth is not known. By *Elizabeth*, he had two Daughters, *Sancho* marry'd to Earl *Roderick*, and *Elvira* Wife to *Roger* King of *Sicily*. King *Alonso* had besides, by a Mistress called *Ximena*, two Daughters, *Elvira* marry'd to *Raymund* Earl of *Toulouse*, and *Teresa*, Wife of *Henry* of *Lorraine*. *D. Urraca* the King's eldest Daughter was marry'd to *Raymund*, Brother to the Earl of *Burgundy*, they had issue first *D. Sancho*, and then *D. Alonso*, who for the many Kingdoms he United, was called the Emperor. Thus much is Collected out of very Grave Authors, yet *Pelagius* Bishop of *Oviedo*, who lived about that time, and in the very close of his History says, King *Alonso* had but five Wives, and that *Zaida*, the Daughter of the Moorish King, was his Concubine.

K. Alonso his Wives and Issue.

THE History of SPAIN.

The Tenth BOOK.

CHAP. I.

The Moorish Family of the Almoravides comes into Spain. King Alonso twice overthrown by them. Several Strangers come out of France, to serve under him, he bestows three of his Daughters on them. The holy War in the East.

Among the Moors the Family of the Almoravides having got the better of the *Almoravides*, who till then held the Empire of *Africk*, settled their Kingdom at first in that part of *Mauritania*, which stretches along the Ocean, and Mediterranean Sea. Thence they pass'd over into Spain, and spread themselves through a great part of it. The occasion of their coming was thus: King *Alonso* had marry'd the Daughter of the Moorish King of *Sevil*, and therefore at his request, sent to invite *Joseph* Tophin King of the *Almoravides* out of *Africk*, to assist his Father-in-Law, towards the reducing all that the Moors possessed in Spain under his Dominion. *Joseph* would not let slip so fair an opportunity of invading Spain, but not being able to go in Person at that time, sent a good Army under the Command of *Hali Avenaxa*, a famous Commander. *Hali* having join'd the King of *Sevil*, their friendship was not lasting, and their differences increasing, they came to a Battle, in which the King was defeated, and killed by one *Abdalla*. This Victory made *Hali* Master of all the Dominions of the deceased, in the Year 1091. All the other Kings of the Moors were reduced, or submitted themselves to him. *Hali*, proud with this success, rebelled against his Master, and called himself *Alramamolun* of Spain, a name denoting Regal Authority among the Moors.

The Moorish Family of the Almoravides comes into Spain.

Hali sent to assist the King of Sevil, and kills him.

Now 1091.

Now the Kings of the *Moors*, who were Subjects, and paid Tribute to King *Alonso*, thinking this a fit opportunity to recover their Liberty, cast off their Obedience, and refused to acknowledge him. Never was Spain in greater danger, for those Barbarians grown fierce with so many Victories obtained over their own People, turned the course of their Arms against the Christians. Their first attempt was against the Kingdom of *Toledo*, where they over-ran the Country, putting all to Fire and Sword, and recovering some Towns given in Dower with his Daughter, by him of *Sevill*, which were *Cuenca*, *Velez*, and *Huete*. King *Alonso* sent an Army to oppose the *Moors*, under the Command of two Earls, *D. Garcia*, who had Married his Sister, and *D. Roderick*, who coming to a Battle with the *Moors*, were overthrown, near *Rhoda*, a Town between the River *Guadalquivir*, and the Ocean. This loss having shown the King the error he had committed in calling the *Moors* out of *Africk*, he made new Levies, gathered a mighty Army, and was again defeated near *Caçalla*, a Town not far from *Badajoz*, with the loss of a great number of Men. However he no way dismay'd, but recruiting his Army, broke in-mi to the Enemies Country, as far as *Cordova*, destroying all that stood in his way. *Hali* mistruſting his own strength, fortify'd himself within *Cordova*, where some Skirmishes happen'd, Abdalla by Night made a Sally, and most of his Men being kill'd, was himself taken; and the Day following, in the light of the *Moors*, who stood upon the Walls, torn to pieces and burnt, for the Murder of his Sovereign the King of *Sevill*. *Hali*, weary of the Siege, accepted of such conditions as were offer'd him, which were to pay down a great sum of Money, and a Yearly Tribute. Andalusia being settled, the Army march'd into *Aragon*, where they Besieg'd *Zaragoza*. The Besieg'd offer'd to pay Tribute, and put themselves under the King's Protection; but he hoping to become absolute Master of the City, lost both the one and the other. For *Joseph* having gather'd a mighty Army, pass'd over out of *Africk*, with a design to punish *Hali* for revolting, and then to invade the Christians. This being known in the City and Camp, the Besieg'd took heart, and the Besiegers for fear of what might happen, were forc'd to quit their Enterprize and depart. *Joseph* was so successful he enter'd *Sevill*, where he Beheaded *Hali*, then *Cordova* was surrendered to him, and soon after, all that the *Moors* held in Spain was brought under his Dominion, either by force, or their own voluntary submission, those that were subject to the Christians revolting from them. King *Alonso* thought not this a time to be idle, when the *Moors* of *Africk* were join'd with those of Spain, and therefore resolv'd to be before-hand with them. To this purpose, he made all necessary Preparations, gathering Arms, Horses, Provisions and Money. Not only the Laity, but the Clergy were oblig'd to take up Arms, old and new Soldiers rais'd, and Supplies solicited from abroad. Many Strangers mov'd by the great danger Spain was in, and desiring to serve in that War, came over, especially out of France. Among these, *Raymund*, Earl of *Burgundy*, and his Kinsman *Henry*, who was Born at *Beſançon*, was of the House of *Lorrain*, and in process of time, the Founder of the Kingdom of *Portugal*. Besides these, there came *Raymund*, Earl of *Toulouſe*. With them came a good number of Brave and Experienced French Soldiers. *D. Sancho*, King of *Aragon*, was not wanting, he tho' very ancient, yet had the Vivacity and Courage of Youth, and was an excellent Commander, having gain'd Experience in the continual Wars he had with the *Moors*. All these Forces made up to great an Army, that they resolv'd to invade the Enemies Country. They enter'd Andalusia, plundering and wasting all where-ever they came. It was no time for the *Moors* to be idle, both Armies came in sight of one another, near a Town called *Alaguetto*, but *Joseph* finding himself inferior to the Christians, shunn'd fighting. His retreat was more like to a disorderly Flight, for he lost great part of the Baggage. King *Alonso* thought it better to content himself with the Honour gained, than to tempt Fortune; besides, that his Army, being compos'd of so many different Nations could not long hold together. Thus he return'd home, his Army loaded with Spoils, and pleas'd with their Success. After this for some time, the *Almoravides* attempted nothing farther, for *Joseph* was forced to repair to *Africk*, to settle his new acquired Kingdom. Mean while, King *Alonso* slept not, expecting the War would soon break out again. Therefore he resolv'd to strengthen himself with fresh Allies abroad. In the first place, he gave three of his Daughters in Marriage to those three Lords that came to his assistance out of France. *Raymund*, Earl of *Toulouſe*, Marry'd *D. Elvira*, Henry, of *Lorrain*, *D. Teresa*, both Illegitimate, *Raymund*, of *Burgundy*, had *D. Urraca*, got in Wedlock. This Prince is said to have rebuilt *Salamanca*, by the King's Order. Moreover, *Sancho*, the King's Daughter, was Marry'd to Earl *Roderick*. From him, some will have the Noble Family of *Giron* to be descended. To *Henry* was given in Dower, all that had been recovered from the *Moors*, in *Portugal*, with the Title of Earl, yet as a Subject of *Castile*, to be oblig'd to come to the Parliament, and serve in the Wars. This was the Original of the new Kingdom of *Portugal*, which stile it afterwards assum'd, and continued in the Line of this Prince above 400 Years. *Raymund*, of *Burgundy*, had the Government of *Galicie*, with the Title of Earl, then usually given to the Governors of Provinces, yet the best of his Portion, was the hopes of succeeding in the Throne, if *Sancho*, the King's Son dy'd. The Earl of *Toulouſe*, received his Portion in Money and Jewels, but no Lands in Spain, because he resolv'd to return to France, where he had large Possessions of his own. There are Authors, who write, that the City of *Lisbon* was taken by King *Alonso*, in the

Year

Year 1093. but this is doubtful, for it was often taken from the *Moors*, and lost again, till some time after this, it was gain'd by the Christians, and has ever since remained in their hands. Much about this time began the Holy-War in the East, carried on by most of the Christian Princes, for recovery of the Holy-Land. *Peter*, a Hermit, who Travel'd in the Holy-land, was the first Promoter of it, for he making his Observations there, discours'd War in *Simon*, Bishop of *Jerusalem*, about it, and having received Letters from him, moved the same thing the East to the Pope. Urban who then sat in *S. Peter's* Chair, order'd a Council of Bishops to meet at *Clermont*, in France, to promote the carrying on of this War, and the mean while, by his Legates, stirr'd up all the Princes of Christendom to share in so glorious an Undertaking. His Endeavours prov'd so successful, that all Countries founded of nothing but Warlike Preparations, most Princes aimed to signalize themselves, by showing their Zeal in so Pious a War, and Thousands of private Persons voluntarily Enroll'd themselves to serve upon their own cost. But we must not stray too far into Affairs so Foreign. Let us return to what hap'n'd in Spain.

CHAP. II.

The great Actions of *D. Sancho Ramirez*, King of *Aragon*. He is killed at the Siege of *Huelſca*, his Sons continue the Siege, Rout a great Army of *Moors* and Christians, that come to raise it, and take the Place.

IN the Year 1094. was Born *D. Alonso*, Son to *Henry* of *Lorrain*, and his Wife *Teresa*, who by his Valour made the Name of *Portugal* famous, extended his Dominions, and was Birth of the first of those Princes that assum'd the Title of King, which he maintained in opposition to the Kings of *Castile*. The same Year was unhappy for the unfortunate death of *D. Sancho I.* King of *Aragon*, who merited the esteem of his Subjects, not only for having governed and maintained his Kingdom as well as any of his Ancestors, but for enlarging and extending its Limits. He was the first that came down from the high Mountains, where his Predecessors he maintained themselves by the natural strength of those Places, into the Plains, where he took many Cities and Towns. He had continual Wars with the Moorish Kings of *Badajoz*, *Lerida*, *Monçon*, *Barbastro*, and *Fraga*, and oblig'd them to pay him Tribute. Then after a long and tedious Siege, took *Barbastro*, a Noble City on the Banks of the River *Pero*, in a delightful Country. Tho' the strength of the Walls was great, yet the King's constancy and indefatigable Labour of his Men, overcame all Difficulties; so that it was entred by assault, and Plundered. From that time *Barbastro* was annexed to the Bishoprick of *Rhoda*. At this Siege *Armengaud*, Earl of *Urgel*, was slain, and thence called *Armengaud* of *Barbastro*. He being the King's Father-in-law, and Father to his Queen *Felicia*, his death was revenged with great slaughter of the Townsmen. *Bolea*, a Town on the Borders of *Navarre*, upon the River *Cinga*, after a long resistance, was taken from the *Moors*. So also *Monçon*, a strong Town in that Territory, with many other Towns and Castles, too tedious to rehearse. *Eſſela*, then a small Town in *Navarre*, now a famous City, was built at this time. King *Sancho* having a design upon *Zaragoza*, rais'd a Castle, called *Castellar*, five Leagues beyond that City, on the Banks of the River *Elbro*, to bridle the *Moors*, and waste the Country about, in which, that Garrison was so successful, that the City was often reduced to such want, as if it had been besieged. In that part of the Country where were formerly the *Visigoths*, was built the Town of *Luna*, remarkable for nothing more than for being the Original of the Noble family of that Name in *Aragon*. The King who was much given to Piety, obtained a Grant of Pope *Alexander II.* by which, the Monastery of *S. John de la Peña*, and others in his Kingdom, were exempted from the Jurisdiction of the Bishops. This was done under colour, that the Bishops thro' Covetousness took to themselves the Revenues of the Monasteries. Certain it is, in those times the Monks aspired after too much Liberty, which made their Abbots obtain the Privilege of using the Miter and Crozier, to betoken Episcopal Power, by which means they cast off the subjection due to their Ordinaries. The principal Vice the King himself was tax'd with, was Avarice; for he made use of the Ecclesiastical Revenues, and Treasures of the Churches. This seem'd excusable, on account of the general Poverty, and extraordinary Charges of continual Wars. Besides that, he obtain'd a Bull from Pope *Gregory VII.* by which, he had full Authority given him absolutely to dispose of the Tenth's of all such Churches as were erected of new, or regain'd from the *Moors*. Nevertheless, some Years before his Death, in the Church of *S. Vitorian* of *Rhoda*, he, publicly asked Pardon of that offence, promising amendment. *Raymundus Dahmachi*, Bishop of that City, was present, to whom, he caus'd Restitution to be made of all that had been taken from him. The King never ceas'd infesting the *Moors*, and was particularly bent against *Alderhaman*, King of *Huelſca*. He had already possess'd himself of all the neighbouring Towns, and Fortify'd *Montaragon*, that it might curb that City. At length he sat down with his Army before it, secur'd all the Avenues, and plac'd his Head-quarters on a Hillcock, which ever since, is call'd *Poyo de Sancho*. The City was very strong, and the chief Bulwark of the *Moors* Dominions.

X 2

Dominions on that side, therefore the Siege was protracted, there being no possibility of forcing it. The Belieged sued to *Alonso*, King of *Castile*, for Relief. Kings for the most part have more regard to their particular Interest, than the publick Good. It was scandalous, openly to side with the *Moors*, therefore he thought it a good expedient to Invade *Navarre*, by the way of *Biscay*, and so to give a diversion. Count *Sancho* was sent to put this in Execution, who being met by the Princes of *Aragon*, *D. Peter* and *D. Alonso*, sent by their Father to that purpose, was oblig'd to turn back without effecting what he came for. Every day the Siege was streightned, and King *Sancho* tir'd with lying there so long, was viewing the Walls, when finding a place he thought fit to be Attacked, he lifted his Arm to show it to those that were with him, and an Arrow, shot from the Wall, hit him under that Arm, so that the Wound proved Mortal. He dy'd on the 4th of *June*, his Body was carried to *Montaragon*, and deposited in the Church of *Jesus of Nazareth*, which he had built. Thence it was translated to *S. John de la Pena*, where is to be seen the Tomb of his Queen *Felicia*, who dy'd some time before. Nevertheless, his Sons, as had been ordain'd by their Father, continued the Siege, resolving not to stir till they had destroy'd the City. *D. Peter*, whilst his Father was yet living, called himself King of *Ribagorça* and *Sobrarbe*, and had by his Wife *Berta*, or *Agnes*, a Son of his own Name, or as others will have it, called *Sancho*. This *Peter* inherited all his Father's Dominions. *D. Alonso* had some Lands assigned him, and the youngest Brother, called *D. Ramiro*, was a Monk. The Siege of *Huesca* lasted no less than 6 Months, others say above two Years. At length, the Belieged tired with want, called to their aid *Almofaben*, King of *Zaragoza*, *D. Garcia*, Earl of *Cabra*, and another great Man, whose Name was *D. Gonzalo*, for in those confused times, it was held no shame for Christians to assist Infidels against Christians. *D. Gonzalo* went not himself, but a Body of Men sent by him and *D. Garcia*, join'd the Moorish King, who had raised a great Power, and they marched together from *Zaragoza*. Things being in this posture, *D. Garcia*, whether out of good will, or deceitfully, is not known, advised the new King *Peter*, to raise the Siege, and halt home. Honour, and the Promise made to their Father at the hour of his Death, prevailed with the Brothers. Near the City is a large Plain, called *Alcoraz*, famous for this Battle, where the Christians resolved to meet their Enemies. The Night before the Fight, the King in a Vision, saw a more than Humane Person that assured him of the Victory. Prince *Alonso* led the Van, the King brought up the Rear, the main Body was under the Conduct of two famous Commanders, *Lisana*, and *Bacalla*, Men of known Valour and Worth. The Horse were placed in the Front, and began the Battle, then the Foot fell in, the numbers of Infidels filled all the neighbouring fields. Both Bodies being come to close, the Fight was desperately maintained. Nothing could be heard but dying groans, acclamations of those that fought, and the noise of Arms. Night put an end to the Battle, without deciding which side had the better. Our side had the advantage in Valour and Conduct, the Enemy in number. All Night the Christians stood to their Arms, Morning discovered the *Moors* and their King *Almofaben*, retired with all speed to *Zaragoza*. Being closely pursu'd, 4000 of them were put to the Sword. Scarce 1000 Christians were left, and none of Note. *D. Garcia* was taken, the Booty was great, and all the fields were covered with Weapons, Blood, and Dead Bodies. Some say, *S. George* was seen fighting, and by his help, the Victory was obtained. Others affirm, that a Gentleman of the Family of *Moncada*, who at that time was in the Holy Land, appeared a Horse-back in this Fight. It is common to increase the fame of a Victory to feign Miracles. Authors agree, That from that time, the Arms of the Kings of *Aragon*, were *Argent a Cross*, the colour is not named, with 4 Heads in the 4 Quarters of the Escutcheon, being the Heads of as many Kings, or Generals slain in this Battle, which was fought on the 18th of *November*, and the 9th day after, that Noble City, having lost all hopes of Relief, was Surrendered. On the 17th of *December* following, the great Mosque was Consecrated. In the Field of Battle the King built a Church of the Invocation of *St. George*. At the same time, the Cathedral of *Pamplona* was Founded, some Footsteps whereof are still to be seen. It was ordained, That the Canons should observe the Rule of *S. Augustin*.

CHAP. III.

Great Preparations thro' Christendom for the Holy War. Valencia taken by Roderick de Bivar, Other Actions of his, supposed to be Fabulous. His Death, and that of Joseph, the Moorish Monarch.

Whilst these things hap'n'd in Spain, all the rest of Christendom founded of nothing but Preparations for the Holy War. Pope *Urban*, at the General Council he held at Clermont, in France, and by his Legates at the Courts of all Christian Princes, stirr'd them up to undertake this Religious Work. Many Bishops, Princes, and Men of Note, lifted themselves, and wore the Cross, then the Mark of being engaged in that War. Among the rest, *Bernard*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, having settled the Government of that Church, and

and Consecrated 30 Canons, and as many Half-Canons, taking up the Cross, departed towards the Holy Land. No sooner was he gone, but the Canons he had appointed, met, and chose another Archbishop, Expelling those that oppos'd this unlawful Proceeding. *D. Bernard* understanding what had been done, returned to *Toledo*, and Expelling all that had a hand in that Disorder, put Monks of the Monastery of *Sahagun*, in their places. This done, he sets forward again, and being come to Rome, was obliged by the Pope to return home again, as believing his Presence necessary at *Toledo*, being a place but lately recovered, and unsettled. He absolved him of the Vow he had made, to go to the Holy Land, upon condition he should lay out the Money he had designed for that Expedition, in Rebuilding of *Tarragona*, a City then newly taken from the *Moors*, by the Earl of *Barcelona*. In the time of the Romans, it was a Noble City, and the Seat of their Empire in Spain, since, reduced to a small number of poor Houses. *D. Bernard* repaired it, and Translated *Berengarius*, Bishop of *Vique*, thither, with the Dignity of Archbishop. Yet the new Archbishop forgetting this Favour, afterwards contended with *Bernard* about the Right of the Primacy. Pope *Urban* put an end to the strife, assigning the Supremacy of all Spain, to *Bernard*, and his Successors. *Bernard*, the Archbishop, in his way thro' France, brought along with him many Learned and Pious Men into Spain, who were afterwards promoted to great Dignities. Among them also came *Burdinus*, not worthy to be named among them, for he afterwards made himself Anti-pope, and caused a Schism in the Church, as shall be hinted in its place.

Roderick Diaz, surnamed *Cid*, or the Lord, was not idle all this while, but having obtain'd leave of the King, who was bulw in *Andalusia*, with a choice Band of his own Forces, fell upon the *Moors* that dwelt upon the Borders of *Aragon* and *Castile*. All the Moorish Princes strove to gain his Friendship. The first he agreed withal, was the Lord of *Albaracin*. Then he went to visit the King of *Zaragoza*, who received him with great signs of Affection, hoping with his assistance to make himself Master of *Valencia*. This City is seated where formerly were the *Editani*, near the Sea, in a very pleasant Country, and has always been a place of great Trade, and very Rich. *Hiaya*, he that had been King of *Toledo*, was then in possession of it, having inherited it of his Father *Amenon*, to whom it belonged. The Lord of *Denia*, *Xativa*, and *Tortosa*, laid close Siege to it. The King of *Zaragoza* thought to raise himself upon the Ruins of others; for the Belieged having sent to him for Relief, he agreed with *Roderick Diaz*, and both marched thither. The Lord of *Denia* knowing himself inferior to them, made Peace with *Valencia*, and raised the Siege. Nevertheless, the King of *Zaragoza*, would have possess'd himself of *Valencia*, had not *Roderick Diaz* oppos'd him, for that it was under the Protection of the King his Master. Hereupon, that King returned home. *Roderick Diaz*, under colour of assisting the King of *Valencia*, made his own advantage, obliging all the *Moors* thereabouts to pay him Tribute; with which, and the Booty, he maintained the charge of the War. King *Hiaya*, before grown odious to his Subjects, increased their hatred, by being a Friend to the Christians, so that they called in the *Amoravidas*, then grown Powerful, who killed *Hiaya*, and gave the Sovereignty of the City to *Abenaxa*, the Contriver of that Revolution. *Roderick Diaz* desiring to punish their Treachery, and rejoicing that an opportunity was offered him of taking that Noble City, resolved to lay Siege to it. *Valencia* was well stored with Provisions, Warlike Ammunition, and a great number of resolute Citizens; yet his Constancy overcame all those Difficulties. He laid close Siege to it, which lasted a long time, till the Belieged wanting Provisions, and seeing no hopes of relief, Surrendered. Not so satisfied, tho' it seem'd a rashness, he resolv'd to maintain that City, and in order to it, made one *Hierome*, a Companion of the Archbishop of *Toledo*, Bishop of it. Moreover, he brought thither his Wife and Daughters, whom, as was said above, he had left in the Custody of the Abbot of *S. Peter of Cardena*. To the King, for that he had favoured his designs, he sent a Present of 200 choice Horses, with as many Scymiters hanging at the Saddles. Such was the posture of *Roderick Diaz's* Affairs, when two young Lords, called Earls of *Carrión*, their Names, *James* and *Ferdinand*, Men of great Birth, but mean degenerate Souls, having obtained the King's Recommendation, marry'd his two Daughters at *Valencia*. It hap'n'd soon after, that a Lion breaking loose, Marry'd his two Daughters in an undecent place; and at another time, in a Skirmish with the *Moors* they fled. These things made them grow contemptible to their Father-in-law, who Reproached them, and they study'd Revenge. *Suero*, their Uncle, who ought to have given them better advice, heightened their malice. Having resolv'd upon the Villany they were to act, they prepared to return home. Their Father-in-law having accompanied them part of the way, returned to *Valencia*, and they prosecuted their Journey, till they came to a Wood, on the Frontiers of *Castile*, after they had pass'd the River *Duero*. There sending away most of their Retinue, they took the two Ladies into the Wood, and having strip'd them naked, whipped them till they lay for dead, wallowing in their blood. In this manner they were found by *Ordonius*, sent after them, by their Father, who suspected some ill design. He carried them to the next Village, where they were dress'd, and taken care of. This Villainous Act brought upon the Husbands the hatred of all Men. *Roderick Diaz*, seeking revenge, had recourse to the King at such time as a general Assembly of the States, or Parliament, was held

Bernard, Archbishop of *Toledo*, sets out for the Holy Land. Is sent back by the Pope.

Valencia, where feared, besieged and relieved.

Roderick de Bivar takes *Valencia*.

Marries his Daughters to the Earls of *Carrión*.

Cruel Actions of those Earls.

held at Toledo. Judges were appointed to determine what was to be done, the chief whereof, was Raymond of Burgundy, the King's Son-in-law. After a full hearing, it was decreed, that those two Lords should restore all that they had received with their Wives, and that they and their Uncle Suero, should Combat with three others, appointed on his part by Roderick Diaz. Three Men of note, whose Names were Bermudo, Antolin, and Gijho, undertook his Quarrel. The young Lords endeavoured to evade the Combat, by gaining time, so Roderick Diaz went away to Valencia, and they to their Estate. But the King not satisfied, obliged them to fight at Carrion, where they were all three overcome. Roderick Diaz's two Daughters were Marry'd again, D. Elvira to D. Ramiro, Son to D. Sancho Garcia, King of Navarre, who was killed by his Brother Raymond, as was said above, D. Sol, to D. Peter, Son to the King of Aragon, of the same Name; both which, sent to demand them in Marriage. D. Ramiro had by D. Elvira, Garci Ramirez, who was afterwards King of Navarre. D. Peter dy'd before his Father, and left no Issue. Two several times King Buar, who came out of Africk, was overthrow'n in fight of Valencia, by Roderick Diaz and his Forces, who kept that City as long as he lived, which was five Years after the taking of it. He was near his Death when the same Buar came again before the City, and perceiving it could not be maintained after his Death, ordered in his Will, that they should all in a Body quit the place, and return to Castile. The Moors believing it was a powerful Army, that designed to give them Battle, drew off. Those Christians marched without ceasing till they came to Castile, and Valencia being left without any Garrison, fell again into the hands of the Moors. They that came from Africk, brought with them the Body of Roderick Diaz, which was Bury'd with great Magnificence, in the Monastery of S. Peter of Cardena, near Burgos, K. Alonso, and Roderick Diaz's two Sons-in-law being present. Many look upon most of this Relation as Fabulous; and I write more than I believe, because I would not wholly omit what others affirm. In the Church of S. Peter of Cardena, are to be seen five Tombs, that of Roderick Diaz, that of his Wife, and those of his Son and Daughters. Perhaps, they are only empty Monuments, such as are called Cenotaphia, erected in Honour of such People.

The Death of Roderick Diaz de Buar, was a great loss to the Christians for his extraordinary Valour, Conduct and Prosperity. Authors do not agree about the Year in which it hap'n'd, the most likely Opinion is, that it was in the Year of our Lord 1093. About this time, Pope Urban translated the Bishoprick of Iria, to Compostella, at the request of Daimachus, who was the first Bishop of that City, and made it independant of the See of Braga. King Alfonso, tho' very ancient, never neglected the Affairs of War, but made several Incurfions into Andalusia, which was the more easie to be done, for that Joseph, the Moor, was returned into Africk. This gave the Christians some time of breathing, which the King made use of to encrease the Religious Worship. He built a Monastery of Benedictines at Toledo, of the Invocation of S. Servandus and S. German, others say, he only repaired it. Besides, he erected two Monasteries of Nuns, the one Dedicated to S. Peter, the other to S. Dominick of Silos. At Burgos, without the Walls, he Founded another Convent, now called S. John of Burgos. The Year following, which was 1099, was remarkable for the Death of Pope Urban, and the taking of Jerusalem by the Christians. Cardinal Raynerius, who had been Legate in Spain, a Person of great Worth and Experience, succeeded Urban, by the Name of Pasqualis II. He in the time of his Papacy, granted a Privilege to the Church of S. James the Apostle, that after the manner of the Church of Rome, it might have seven Canons Cardinals, and that the Bishops of that See might use the Pall, an Ornament betokening greater Authority, than that of common Bishops. The next ensuing Year, which was 1100, proved no less pleasing to the Christians, by reason of the Death of Joseph, who was Sovereign of all the Moors in Spain, during the space of 12 Years, and of those in Africk, about 32, than it was at last unfortunate for the untimely end of D. Sancho, Prince of Castile, which will be seen in the next Chapter.

CHAP. IV.

The Death of Sancho Prince of Castile, and of the two Kings, Peter the first of Aragon, and Alonso VI. of Castile. The Moorish King of Zaragoza. Of two Holy Men.

D. Garcia Earl of Cabra, was Tutor to D. Sancho, King Alonso's Son, and the Heir Apparent of the Crown, but Death snatched him away, and with him, the great hopes had been conceived of his Virtues. Hali, Successor to Joseph, desiring to Commence his Reign with some memorable Action, passed over into Spain with a powerful Army, and having encircled it there, entered the Kingdom of Toledo, wasting all the Country till he came in sight of the City. King Alfonso, by reason of his great Age and Sicknes, could not go out in Person to oppose him. He gave the command of his Army to the Earl D. Garcia, and for the greater Honour, sent his Son D. Sancho, tho' very young, with him. Near Velaz, the two Armies met and engaged. In the heat of the Fight, the Prince was struck down, D. Gar-

cia covered him with his Shield, and with his Sword kept off the Moors that assailed him on all sides. Long he kept them at a distance, till being weakened by many wounds, he fell down dead upon him he defended. This disaster made the Infidels Victorious. It is needless to relate how grievous this loss was to the King; he asked what might be the reason of being so often overthrow'n by the Moors, and a wife Man answered, That the Soldiers were debauched with Ease and Luxury, which made them unfit for Service. Hereupon, the King ordered all incentives of Luxury to be taken away, and among the rest, caused the Baths, then much used in Spain, after the manner of the Moors, to be destroy'd. Some hope remained in D. Alonso, the King's Grandchild, by D. Urraca, his Daughter, but he was very Young, and a Womens Government seem'd not seasonable.

The continual good Fortune of the King of Aragon, diminished the Joy of the Moors for their success in Castile. Of late, the Infidels went down the wind in Aragon, for the Christians had taken from them the Castle of Calafanz, the Town of Pertusa, on the River Canave, and the City Barbastro, whither the Bishoprick of Rhoda was Translated. Now the Aragonians bent all their Strength against the City Zaragoza, which the Almoravides had possessed themselves of, having expelled the ancient Kings. These that follow, were the Kings that had Reigned in that City. The first was Mudir, then Hiaya, next Almudafar, after him began another Race in Zulena, to whom succeeded Hamas, then Joseph, then Almaczin, then Abdelmelech, and then Hamas, surnamed Almucaçayto, whom the Almoravides deprived of the Kingdom. At this time, in France, Albo, who after the Death of Raymond, Earl of Barcelona, Father of Arnaldas, had usurped the Sovereignty of the City Carcassonne, where he had been Governour, was expelled the place by the Inhabitants, and it reverts to its Lawful Prince, in the Year 1102. This same Year, Armengaud, Earl of Urgel, was slain by the Moors in the Island of Majorca, whither he went to show his Valour, and was therefore called Balearicus. Armengaud, was Marry'd to a Daughter of Peranzules, a great Man in Castile, and Lord of Valladolid. By her he left a young Son, during whose Minority, the Grandfather governed, and afterwards Marry'd him to a Lady, called Afenda. The Year of our Lord 1104, was unfortunate for the Death of three great Persons. Peter, Son to the King of Aragon, and his Sister Elizabeth dy'd upon the same day, and the King himself, whither for Grief, or thro' some other Distemper, is not known, departed this Life the Month following. He was Bury'd at S. John de la Peña. Pope Urban, at the beginning of the War in the Holy-Land, granted to this King the Tenth of all Churches that should be new built, or taken from the Moors, excepting only Cathedrals. Alfonso, Brother to the late King, succeeded him in the Throne. His Reign was long, and his Actions great, by which he much extended the Dominions left him by his Ancestors. In the second Year of his Reign, he Married D. Urraca, Daughter to King Alonso, of Castile. This Match was made by the King, contrary to the desires of all the Nobility, who would have had her Marry'd to D. Gomez, Earl of Candespina. None of them durst open this to the King; therefore they charged a Jew, who was the King's Doctor, upon the first opportunity to acquaint him with their Thoughts. This Jew, as the King was one day diverting himself, broke the business to him. It highly offended the King that the Nobles should presume to dispose of his Daughter, therefore he for ever forbid the Physician coming into his presence; and then hastened the Marriage of his Daughter, which was performed with great State at Toledo, in the Year 1106. King Alonso somewhat eased with the satisfaction of this Match, and desiring to revenge the death of his Son, tho' very ancient, took the Field again, and entering Andalusia, destroy'd all the Province with Fire and Sword, sparing neither Man nor Beast. This done, he spent the remainder of his Days in quiet, not only forbearing from Martial Affairs, but easing himself of the Government as much as could be. Yet he took care that Salamanca, and Segovia, which had been ruined by the Wars, should be repaired, fortified and embellished. Peranzules, a Man at that time in great vogue, who had been Tutor to the Prince's Urraca in her Minority, and was now the King's Favourite, had the whole management of publick Affairs, and by his Prudence and Vertue, seem'd to support the Government. The King now quite spent with age, for he lived 79 Years, grew sickly, and was languishing a Year, and seven Months, yet by the advice of the Physicians, he rode out daily; but the natural warmth being decay'd, at length, he dy'd at Toledo, on Thursday, the first of July 1109. as Pelagius of Oviedo, who lived at that time testifies. He Reign'd 43 Years, was modest in Prosperity, and undaunted in Adversity. After the Death of King Alonso, the Inhabitants of Toledo, in a Consecration, were about abandoning the City. The King's Body was kept there 20 days, till this Panick Fear was over, then it was carry'd to the Monastery of Sahagun, and there Bury'd with great Pomp; the greatest, that of the Tears of his Subjects, who lamented so great a loss, as they had in him. These Tears seem'd to forbode those Calamities that ensued, and the very Stones at Leon, prefaged this General Lamentation. At the foot of the Altar, where the Priest uses to stand at Mass, in the Church of S. Ildorus, in Leon, the three Stones shed water, not where they joynd, but in the very middle, for the space of three days continually, which were Thursday, Friday and Saturday, according to Pelagius, who then lived. This hap'n'd 8 days before the King's death, and betokened the Tears of all Spain. The Bishops and Clergy, hereupon, made Processions, to appease God's Wrath. In this King's Reign, one Lesnui, a French-man, lived in great opinion of Sanctity at Burgos, his

The Infidels victorious.

Moorish King's of Zaragoza.

1102.

1104.

The King of Aragon, his Son & Daughter all die. Alfonso succeeds to the Crown of Aragon.

1106

1109.

The death of Alonso, King of Castile.

Strange Prodigy.

who charged the City *Zamorá* with Treason, and upon that account fought the three Sons of *Arias Gonzalo*. After this Prince, *Alonso* was Proclaimed King of *Castile*. His Mother *D. Orraca*, fortified herself in the Castle of *Leon*, but he besieging it, they agreed, that she should resign the Crown to him, and have revenues assigned her for her maintenance. It is impossible exactly to reconcile the times, when all these things hapnd, Authors varying so much, even in this, that is no considerable Antiquity. It is not known in what Year Queen *Orraca* dy'd, the most say, she lived about 17 Years after her Father. Certain it is she was very lewd. Some say she dy'd in Child-Bed, at the Castle of *Saldarña*, others, that she was burnt at the Church Door of *Leon*, having taken away the Treasure of *St. Iffordus*. Grave Authors affirm, that the Earl of *Candespina*, had a Son by her, called *Fernan Hurtado*, which signifies, stollen, because he was a Bastard, and that the Noble Family of that Name in *Spain* descends from him. They also say, that *Peter* Earl of *Lara*, had to do with her.

CHAP. VI.

*The Wars of Majorca, and Zaragoca. The Schism of Burdinus. Peace Concluded
between the Crowns of Castile, and Aragon. The Original of the Kingdom of
Portugal.*

WHilst what was said in the last Chapter hap'n'd in *Castile*, the *Moors of Majorca*, and *Zaragoza*, were beset by the Power of several Nations, Conspiring against them. *Gilbert Earl of Provence*, and *Amillan in France* dying, his Dominions fell to his only Daughter, called *Dulcis*. *Raymund Berengarius Earl of Barcelona*, Husband to the said *Dulcis*, a Prince Powerful, as well in his own Dominions, as the great Addition of his Wife's, resolv'd with the United Forces of his Subjects, to possess himself of the Islands of *Majorca* and *Minorca*, from whence the *Moors* infested the Coast of *Spain* and *France*. It was requisite to gather a great Fleet. He got together all he could of his own, which was the beginning of the great Power the *Catalonians* had afterwards by Sea. But his Fleet not being sufficient for this undertaking, he went himself to *Genoa* and *Pisa*, Cities at that time Powerful by Sea, and prevailed with those People to join with him in the Expedition. At the time appointed the *Catalonians* and *Genoefes* joyn'd, and pass'd over to the Islands. The War proved tedious and difficult, for the *Moors* midoubting their own strength, would not hazard a Battle, but taking up all the Provisions in the Country, kept the passes of the Mountains, and Fortified themselves in the Towns and Castles. The resolution of the Christians overcame all difficulties, and the chief City of *Majorca*, was taken by Assault, in the Year of our Lord 1115. Here dyed *Raimund Bishop of Barcelona*, to whom succeeded *Oldegarius*, who soon after was Translated to the Archbishoprick of *Tarragona*. After the taking of the City, the rest seem'd ease, when on a sudden News was brought that the *Moors*, Landing on the Coast of *Barcelona*, had struck a general Terror into all the Country, and besieged the City. The Earl was forced to go over to the Continent, leaving the *Genoefes* charge to secure the Islands. At his first approach the Infidels rais'd the Siege, he pursued, and overthrew them near *Mortorel*. This Action was Tumultuary, and disorderly, the Battles not being formed. Two Accidents concurred to lessen the joy of this Victory. One was that the *Genoefes* Bribed by the *Moors* went away, and quitted the Islands, as the Writers of *Catalonia* affirm, for in the Histories of *Genoa*, there is no mention of this Expedition. The other was the loss of the City *Carcassone* in *France*. *Atbo*, as was said before, possess'd himself of that City, and ruling Tyrannically, was expelled by the Citizens, who returned to their Lawful Sovereign, the Earl of *Barcelona*. With the assistance of *William Earl of Poitiers*, *Atbo* recovered the City. *Roger Atbo's* Eldest Son, caus'd all the Townsmen to deliver their Arms, and that done, ordered them to be put to the Sword. Many that escap'd, fled to *Barcelona*. At their instance, the Earl *Raimund Arnaud Berengarius* entred *France* with an Army. Some Religious Persons interposing the matter was adjust'd in this manner. That *Atbo* should possess the City, but to hold it, of the Earl of *Barcelona*, whereas he had promised, to hold of the Earl of *Poitiers*. This *William of Poitiers*, was a Man that only study'd to enlarge his Dominions, tho' never so wrongfully. So when *Raimund Earl of Toulouze*, was gone to the *Holy-Land*, he seized upon all the Possessions of that Prince. *Berran* the Son of *Raimund*, returning from the *Holy-Land*, where his Father was killed, and he had got the Lordship of *Tripoli*, found no hopes of doing any good, upon the Earl of *Poitiers*. He began to Treat with the Neighbouring Princes about recovering his Patrimony, but to no effect, and therefore had recourse to *D. Alonfo*, King of *Aragon*, who received him with Marks of Affection at *Barbasbro*. Here it was agreed that the Earl of *Toulouze*, should do Homage to the King of *Aragon*, for his Dominions in *France*, in case he was restor'd to them by his means. This was done in the Year 1116. but it came to nothing, for the Earl was not restor'd, he of *Poitiers* being very powerful, and the Forces of *Aragon*, at that time divided against *Castile*, and the *Moors*. Yet some Years after *D. Alonfo Jordan*, Brother to *Berrand*, was taken out of the Castle of *Toulouze*, where he had been kept Prisoner, and the possession of that City, restor'd

to him by the Citizens, when they had expelled *William Morille*, who held it for the Earl of *Poitiers*. *D. Aloiso* his Heir, kept that City till the Fourth Generation, and were all called *Raimunds*, the last of which left but one Daughter, *Mary'd* to the Earl of *Poitiers*, who had no Issue by her, whence it followed that the Earldoms of *Poitiers* and *Toulouse*, were annexed to the Crown of *France*, the Holy King *S. Luis*, Brother to that Earl, being the rightful Heir.

The Territory of *Zaragoga*, a strong, rich, and populous City, extended to the Borders of the King of *Aragon's* Dominions. From thence the inhabitants used to make frequent incursions into the Lands of the Christians, doing all the harm that can be imagined from such a Barbarous People. King *Alonso*, notwithstanding the War with *Castile*, was not ended, resolved to overcome all difficulties, and lay Siege to that City. *Tahuste*, a Town of note, on the Banks of *Ebro*, was now taken by the Valour and Conduct of *Bacalla's* great Man. *Borgi*, on the Borders of *Navarre*, *Mogladona*, and other Towns, and Castles, were also taken. The places taken.

Almogavanes (so they called the Choice old Soldiers) were put into *Castellar*, a strong hold, on the Eminence above *Zaragoga*, as was laid before. They were furnished with Provisions on the Eminence above *Zaragoga*, either to infect the Country, or endure a long Siege. There were and all manner of stores, to infest the Country, or endure a long Siege. These were and preludes to the Conquest of *Zaragoga*, the same whereof brought thither many Persons of nobility, among the rest the Earls *Gaston de Beaurie*, *Roston of Perche*, and *Gentille of Bigorre*. Thus having gathered a mighty Army, they late before the City, in the Year 1118. On the eighth day they gained the Suburb, that lies beyond the River. *Roston*, Earl of *Perche*, whilst the Siege went on, with a Body of 600 Horse, took *Tudela*, a considerable Town in *Navarre*, and kept it as a reward of his Valour. The Moors knowing of what Consequence *Zaragoga* was, gathered in great numbers to relieve the Belieged. *Belides*, *Temin*, a Famous Commander had joyned them, with a good number of *Barbaric Moors*, he brought out of *Africk*. All these Encamped on an Advantageous Ground, on the Banks of the River *Guerba*, above *Zaragoga*, near the Castle of *Mary*, then held by the Moors, but perceiving the Christians exceeded them in number and experience, they drew back. In the City, there began to be wanted their number in this Posture, advice was brought to the King, that a Nephew of siefers. Things being in this Posture, advice was brought to the King, that a Nephew of *Temin*, others say, he was Son to the King of *Cordova*, was Marching with a Resolution, to force his Passage into the Town. King *Alonso* knowing if the Moors succeeded, he must be obliged to raise the Siege, marched out, and met him at *Cutanda*, near *Daroeca*. A great number of the Moors was killed, the rest put to flight, and their General taken. The Belieged having notice hereof, and despairing of any relief, surrendered upon Articles, on the 18th of September, after a Siege of eight Months. Our Men were so assured of success, that they had beforehand consecrated *Peter Lurana* Bishop of that City, and he consecrated the Church. To the Earls *Gaston de Beaurie*, and *Roston of Perche*, the King gave for their good Service two quarters in that City for them, and their Heirs. On the Banks of *Ebro*, nine Leagues from *Zaragoga*, was formerly a Colony of the Romans, called *Julia Celsa*, now a desert place, but about a League from it, is a Town at present called *Xelxa*, the only remaining Monument of that piece of Antiquity. Thither the King marched, as soon as the Season would permit, waiting all the Country of the Moors about. Thence he advanced into the Province formerly called *Caliberia*, where all things succeeded according to his desires, all places submitting to him. This season he took *Aragona*, *Albona*, *Epila*, *Calatayud*, *Ariza*, and *Daroeca*. Beyond this last place, the King built a Town, to which he gave Name of *Monreal*, in a Convenient place, to check the Parties of *Aragona*, that used to ravage that Country. At this time the *Carthusians* and *Cistercian* Monks, newly instituted, grew famous for Sanctity of Life. At *Jerusalem*, the Knights Templars, and Hospitaliers, gained fame by their Actions, against the Infidels. The Templars wore a Red Cross on a White Garment. The Hospitaliers called also of St. John, wore a White Cross on a Black Cloak. S. Bernard who lived at that time, was Founder of the *Cistercians*, and came into Spain, where he persuaded the King to give the new Town of *Monreal*, to the Knights Templars, which was done accordingly, a Monastery was built, and revenues assigned them, particularly the Fifths of all Booties were given them, for their maintenance, that they might infest the Moors on that side. This was the first entrance of the Knights Templars into Spain, and this the Original of the vast revenues they afterwards possessed, which doubtless in the end proved their ruin.

CHAP. VII.

A Schism in the Church on account of an Antipope. Peace betwixt Castile and Aragon. War with the Moors. Original of the Kingdom of Portugal.

IN the Year 1119. *Guido*, a *Burgundian*, Uncle to *Afonso* King of *Castile*, was Chosen Pope, and took the Name of *Calixtus II.* *Henry IV.* then Emperor, being Excommunicated, caused *Birdinus* Archbishop of *Braga*, by the Name of *Gregory VIII.* to take upon him the Papal Dignity, which produced a Schism in the Church, that lasted three Years. At the

end of which the Lawful Pope prevailing, *Burdinus* was taken, and shut up in the Monastery of the Trinity of *Cava*, where he dy'd.

Peace concluded betwixt Castile and Aragon.

The Promotion of *Celistus* to the Papacy, was very pleasing to his Nephew, the King of *Castile*, and very advantageous to all *Spain* in general. At that time the chief Cities and Castles of that Kingdom, were held by Garrisons of *Aragonians*, without any other right than titles of that Arms. The *Castilians*, either that they were Habituated to obey, or for kindnesses that of Arms. The *Castilians*, either that they were Habituated to obey, or for kindnesses that of Arms. The *Castilians*, either that they were Habituated to obey, or for kindnesses that of Arms.

Conditions of the Peace.

That all the Country betwixt yielding something, they agreed upon these Conditions. That all the Country betwixt yielding something, they agreed upon these Conditions. That all the Country betwixt yielding something, they agreed upon these Conditions. That all the Country betwixt yielding something, they agreed upon these Conditions.

1122. The two Christian Kings make War upon the Moors. Success of the Aragonians.

1123.

Of the Castilians.

Zamora made a Bishoprick, and Compostellan Archbishoprick. 1124.

The Original of the Kingdom of Portugal, being described.

The following Year, he took *Medina Celi*, a Town seated on a Hill, betwixt the Confines of the *Celtiberi* and *Carpetani*. In this manner succeeded the Affairs of *Aragon*. On the other side, the King of *Castile* entered the Province of *Estramadura*. There he recovered the City of *Coria*, which had been lost after the death of King *Alonso*, Grandfather of him then Reigning. Thence the Army over-ran all the Country that lies between the Rivers *Guadiana* and *Tagus*, carrying away great numbers of Men and Cattle, and then they returned home, loaded with Booty. These beginnings gained the King much Reputation, and gave proof of his Enrichment. He bore great Affection to *S. Bernard*, then Abbot of *Clavalle*, by whose Advice, he erected many Monasteries of *Cistercians*, most of which, still flourish in that part of *Spain*, and enjoy great Revenues. At first, these Religious Men professing the Contempt of the World, were satisfied with little. Soon after, many bountifully heaping Charity upon them, they grew Rich. Besides these Foundations, the King very liberally increased the Revenues of several Churches and Monasteries. He obtain'd of his Uncle, the Pope, the erecting of the City *Zamora* into a Bishoprick. At the same time, and at the King's instance, the Church of *S. James* the Apostle was made an Archbishopric, being translated thither. Twelve Bishopricks were assigned to the Province of this new Metropolitan, which were *Salamanca*, *Avila*, *Zamora*, *Cuidad Rodrigo*, *Coria*, *Badajoz*, *Lugo*, *Astorga*, *Orense*, *Mondonedo*, *Tuy*, and *Placencia*. This was about the Year of our Lord 1124. That same Year dy'd *Pope Calixtus*, and *Honorius II.* succeeded him. The following Year, *Alonso*, Earl of *Toulouse*, and the Earl of *Barcelona*, made War upon each other, in *France*; the former pretending a Title to the Earldom of *Provence*, possessed by the latter, in Right of his Wife. After much strife, it was agreed between them, that *Argence* and *Belicadre*, two Towns, about which, the chief dispute lay, with that part of *Provence* which lies between the Rivers *Durance* and *Lisierre*, should remain to the Earl of *Toulouse*, all the other part, and *Avignon*, a City on the River *Rhone*, was adjudged to the Earl of *Barcelona*. Moreover, they reciprocally Adopted one another, that if either dy'd without Issue, the other might be his Heir.

A new Kingdom began at this time to be erected in that part of *Spain*, now called *Portugal*, small in extent, as to time, the last that took that Title in *Spain*; yet in great Exploits fortunate, and renowned for Valour; since they not only drove the *Moors* out of all that Country; but in process of time, with extraordinary bravery, discovered ways to all unknown parts of the World, and conquered many Kingdoms and Provinces in *Asia* and *Africa*. This Province of *Portugal* lies along the Western Ocean from North to South, between

tween the Rivers *Guadiana* and *Mino*, above 100 Leagues in length, the breadth where most is, about 30 Leagues, the least 20. It is divided into three parts, on this side, and beyond *Tagus*, or *Cisagana*, and *Transagana*, and that between the Rivers *Duro* and *Mino*, or *Interamensis*, which is the most fruitful, and where stands the City *Braga*. On the one side of *Tagus* is *Lisbon*, and on the other *Ebora*, all three Archbishopric Sees. For the most part, the Country is dry and barren, the People ambitious of Honour, and Brave. A small part of this Province, which the Kings of *Castile* had taken from the *Moors*, was given to *Henry* of *Lorraine*, in Dowry with his Wife *Teresa*, Bastard Daughter to *Alonso VI.* By her, he had *D. Alonso*, *D. Elvira*, and *D. Sancho*. *Henry*, after he had these Children, went to the Holy-Land, to assist *Baldwin*, King of *Jerusalem*, but returned without doing any thing of note. At his return, he treated with *Bernard*, Archbishop of *Toledo*, and Primate of all *Spain*, about restoring the Cities of *Braga*, *Viseu*, *Coimbra*, *Lamego* and *Porto*, to their ancient Authority, and placing Bishops in them. *Henry* dy'd at *Astorga*, a City of *Galicia*, whither he went to compose the Differences betwixt *Castile* and *Aragon*. His Body was bury'd at *Braga*, in a small Chappel; for the Grandeur, or rather Madnes of erecting costly Tomb, new in use, was not then brought up. After his Death *D. Teresa*, his Wife, had no more regard to her Reputation than her Sister *D. Urraca*. She marry'd *Fernan Paez*, Earl of *Trafamara*, a Match much below her, if not altogether Unlawful, as being Clandestine. She is said besides, to have had too much Familiarity with *D. Bermudo*, Brother to the Earl, and that nevertheless, the Marry'd him to her Daughter *D. Elvira*. Her other Daughter *D. Sancho*, was Wife to *Ferdinand de Meneses*. Perhaps, some of these things might be maliciously imputed to this Prince. Yet certain it is, that *Ferdinand Paez*, was very intimate with the Counts, and governed all things absolutely, according to his own will. He made War, and Ruled in time of Peace, without taking any notice of his Son-in-law. In his tender Years *D. Alonso* was forced to bear with this Affront, and wink at the disgrace of his Family; but afterwards, many in hatred of his Mother's vicious Life, adhering to him, he resolv'd to take up Arms. His Father-in-law was not backward. Both levied Forces, and their Armies meeting, a Battle was fought in the Plains of *Santibanez*, near *Guimaraens*, a Town seated at the Conflux of the Rivers *Avo* and *Vizella*. *D. Alonso* got the Day, and by that means his Mother, and *Fernan Paez*, fell into his Hands. His Father-in-law he released, upon promise he would depart *Portugal*, his Mother he kept close Prisoner. She in a rage for this usage, sent to beg the King of *Castile*'s Assistance against her Son, promising to resign to him the Earldom of *Portugal*, which her Son had forfeited by his Disobedience. King *Alonso* of *Castile*, condescended to the Intreaties of his Aunt, either for that he commiserated her condition, or that he desired to possess that Earldom. Having gathered an Army, he entered *Portugal*. His Cousin met him, and they came to a Battle in the Plain of *Valdevez*, betwixt *Alonso* and *Ponte de Lima*. The Fight was very bloody, and the *Castilians* being overthrown, were forced to fly to *Leon*. This Victory so puff'd up the *Portugueses*, that without considering their own weakness, or the variety of Fortune, they ventured they were no longer subject to *Castile*. King *Alonso* studying Revenge, gathered a greater Power than before, and returned into *Portugal* with double Fury. The *Portugueses*, not able to withstand him, retired into *Guimaraens*, where the *Castilians* besieged them, with a resolution not to stir till they had revenged their late Affront. *Egas Nunez*, the young Earl's Tutor, a Man of singular Prudence, by consent of his Master, went out to treat with the King, and managed his business so well, that having pacified him, he raised the Siege. The *Portugueses* Historians, from whom we have taken this Account, add, that some Years after, *D. Alonso* of *Portugal*, refusing to perform the Articles concluded by his Tutor, the said *Egas Nunez*, went to *Toledo*, and surrendered himself to the King of *Castile*, with a Halter about his Neck, to be punished for the breach of those Articles he had made. King *Alonso* forgave, but would not employ him, least there might be some design he hid under that specious pretence.

Henry, Earl of Port. u dies.

Teresa the Countess of Portugal governs.

Alonso goes to Leon, and Earl of Portugal.

Portugueses overthrow the Castilians.

This fabulous Story is apply'd to other Persons as well as this.

CHAP. VIII.

The War betwixt the King of Castile and the Moors. The Death of King Alonso of Aragon, and Revolutions of that Kingdom, and Navarre. The former chofes Ramiro, a Monk, the latter, Garcia, for their King.

IN the Year 1126, and much about the same time dy'd Queen *Urraca*, and *Bernard*, Archbishop of *Toledo*. The Queen, as has been said, departed either in the Castle of *Saldana*, or buried at the Church of *Leon*. Her Body was Honourably Interred at *Leon*. *Bernard*, the Archbishop, dy'd at *Toledo*, of great Age, and famous for many memorable Actions. He was buried in the Cathedral of that City, with an Inscription on his Tomb, that begins with these words. *Bernard was the first Venerable Primate here*. True it is, the Archdeacon of *Leon* says, he lies in the Monastery of *Sahagun*, near the Tomb of King *Alonso VI.* He was 40 Years Archbishop. Twelve Years before his Death (the Annals of *Sevil* say but eight) with Forces maintained at his own Expence, he took from the *Moors* the Town of *Alcala*, seated

1126. Death of Queen Urraca, and Bernard Archbishop of Toledo.

To the English, Italians, Dutch and Flemings; he said he was a *Castilian*, and to them, that he was of *Majorca*, and had Colours of all Nations, to put up as Occasion served. He sowed the Coast of Spain under Spanish Colours, and going ashore in the disguise of a Beggar, discovered where any People were, then came with his *Moors*, and carried them away. At length he grew to that Degree of Impudence, that on the 18th of September this Year, he came within the Mole of *Malaga*, where 16 Dutch Men of War lay at Anchor. He went aboard the Admiral, who was the famous *Rutter*, to whom he feigned himself a Merchant of *Majorca*, but as soon as he got aboard and out again, put up Turkish Colours, in scorn to the *Hollanders*. A light Frigate was immediately sent out, which soon came up with him, and after a Dispute of half an hour, took him with 30 *Moors*, who being brought to *Malaga* were all sold. The Renegade was hanged at the Yard-Arm, having first obtained leave to confess, which he did with great signs of Repentance. Among other things he declared, he had taken and made Slaves of 2500 Christians, and was then come to *Malaga* to discover the Force of the Dutch, and report it in the Ports of *Barbary*, where it was feared, they would go to demand the Dutch that were Captives, without paying their Ransom.

Berga a small Town in *Catalonia* seated on a Hill, and containing about 400 Houses, whose Parish Church and a small Castle, serve instead of a Citadel, was taken by the French the last Year. D. *Joseph de Pinos* Governour of *Vich* on the 29th of September, this Year marched thither, with 400 Foot and 50 Horse, and having summoned the Town, which refused to surrender, the next Day he scaled and plundered it. Then he laid Siege to the Fort and Castle, having received a Supply of 300 Horse, and after some time spent, the Besieged surrendered, not knowing they had Relief within 2 hours March of them. All Necessaries being put into the Fort, and a Garrison under the Command of Captain *John de Mira*, the rest of our Troops that Night marched away, and came safe to *Vique*. On the 10th of October, the Enemy again laid Siege to the Place, and having given 2 Assaults, were repulsed with the loss of 80 Men, which made them begin to work upon a Ruin on the West-side. D. *Joseph de Pinos* resolving to relieve the Place, got together 1400 Horse, and 1000 Foot, with which Forces he came before the Fort at such time, as the Enemy having sprung the Mine, assaulted and carried the Castle, the Garrison retiring into the Church. The Enemy had posted their Foot to the number of 2500 in the advantageous Posts and 800 Horse in a Plain, surrounded with Morasses, and guarded by a Chappel, in which were some Foot. D. *Joseph de Pinos* attacking their Foot, drove them from all their Posts, and from the Castle, making his way to the Church. Mean while our Horse charging that of the French, overthrew and drove them into the Town, whether the Spaniards pursuing them, most of the Foot threw down their Arms, and took Quarters, as did many of the Horse. About 600 French fled to the Mountain, and thence to *Borreda*, leaving all their Baggage, and 1500 Men killed or taken. On the 30th of October, the Prince of *Montesarcho* and Colonel *John Salamancques*, took *Las Medas* and the Tower of *Bagur* abandoned by the French, who had nailed the Cannon.

After the Defeat of the French at *Berga*, and the taking of *las Medas* and *Bagur*, with other Places in that mountainous Country, D. *John of Austria* resolved to reduce *Solsana*. To this effect he caused 2000 Spanish Foot to be landed out of the Fleet, which joined with the other Forces he had, made up 4000 Foot and 2000 Horse, wherewith he sat down before *Solsana*, upon Sunday the 26th of November, and presently fell to work, carrying his Trenches up to the Wall. During the Siege, which lasted 11 Days, the Townsmen defending themselves with great Resolution, several Sallies were made, and pushed with much Bravery. The Besieged expected Relief from the Prince of *Conti*, but the Count de *Moreville* sent to that Purpose, finding our Forces strongly entrenched, marched off to the Country of *Urgel*, to secure the Places the French possessed there. D. *John of Austria* sent to summon the Townsmen, who would not give ear to any Conditions, but rather encouraged the French to hold out to the last. They seeing all things disposed for an Assault, on the 7th of December capitulated for themselves, excluding the Townsmen, and marched out accordingly 400 Strong. The Town was plundered which enriched our Soldiers, who had Orders not to kill any *Catalonian*, nor touch Churches or Monasteries, but 600 of the Inhabitants who bore Arms, were carried away Prisoners to *Barcelona*. After the taking of the Town, D. *John* having put a sufficient Garrison into and given Orders for fortifying it, marched with the Army to the Plains of *Urgel*, to fight the French Troops under the Count de *Moreville*.

On the 7th of December, the Queen was delivered of a Princess, who was baptized by the Patriarch of the *Indies*. She lived only till the 28th of the next Month.

At *Rome* on the 18th of January this Year, the Cardinals having according to Custom heard the Mass of the Holy Ghost, in S. Peter's Chappel, went thence to the *Vatican*, and took their Cells in the Conclave. That afternoon, before the Colledge was shut up, it was visited by the Ambassadors of foreign Princes, Barons of *Rome*, and a great number of Prelates. On the 20th of January, the Colledge was shut up. After much Contention and making of Interests, on the 7th of April Cardinal *Guifi* was chosen Pope, and called himself *Alexander* the 7th. Immediately all the Cardinals made their Obedience to him in the Chappel of the Colledge, the same they did again in the Chappel of *Sixtus*, and the third time in that of S. Peter, the new Pope sitting on the left side of the Altar, whereas others had used to sit in the middle.

Anno 1656.

D. *John of Austria* having received Orders from his Majesty to go Post to *Flanders*, with all possible speed sailed from *Barcelona* on the 4th of March, with only 2 Gallies and 9 of his Servants. Near *Majorca* they discovered 3 Sail, which proved to be *Turks*, by whom they were so closely pursued, that they poured several Volleys of small Shot into them, killing the Mar-ques *Serra*, and some other Persons of Note. At last a Storm arising in the Night, parted them, and the Gallies drove almost to the Coast of *Barbary*. On the 13th, they returned to the Coast of *Genoa*, and D. *John* taking Post horses rid away to *Milan*. Thence through *Venice* and *Trent*, he passed to *Innsbruck*, and crossing Germany, came the first Day of May to *Colen*. Here the Prince of *Isinguen* Governour of *Gueders*, the next Province of his Catholick Majesties Dominions, expected him by Order of the Count de *Fuenfalduna*, with 800 Horse to attend him, half of them belonging to his Majesty, and the other half to the Prince of *Conde*. The Count de *Fuenfalduna* met D. *John* at *Ruremond*, with most of the Officers of the Army, and near *Lovain* the Prince of *Conde*. On the 11th of May, D. *John* entered *Brussels*, the Burgomasters at the Gates presenting him the Keys; and on the 12th, he was Complimented by all the Courts of Justice.

About the middle of June, D. *John* set out of *Brussels* to relieve *Valenciennes*, and with him Defeat of the Prince of *Conde* and Marquess of *Caracena*. The French had already gained the Ditch of the Town, and a Half Moon, and lay so securely intrenched, that it seemed not practicable at *Valenciennes* to force their Lines. But the danger the Town was in, and the great Consequence of losing it, caused all Difficulties to be little regarded. On the 16th of July, the Attack was given with such Success, that we forced the Line, making a great Slaughter of the Enemy, taking their Baggage, several Colours, and many Prisoners of Note, a Lift whereof was sent to Court. 500 of the Enemy were killed, and above 800 wounded. The Maréchal de *Turenne* with the Forces that lay on the other side, and had not suffered, retired to an advantageous Post near *Quenoy*, whether the dispersed Troops assembled to him, our Army encamping close by, expecting he should decamp, as needs he must very soon for want of Forage, when D. *John* hoped to obtain yet a greater Advantage, than he had done at *Valenciennes*. D. *Alonso de Cardenas*, who had been 16 Years in England, with the Character of Ambassador, was now at *Brussels*, and by his Care and Industry, the Army was supplied with Money and other Necessaries to take the Field, and subsist there; for which D. *John* of *Austria* and the Marquess of *Caracena* returned him due thanks. To *Dum* was sung at *Madrid*, for the relieving of *Valenciennes* one of the Consequences whereof, was the surrender of *Conde*, a Place of it fell strong, and more by a Garrison of 4000 Men, that marched out of it, without the loss of a Man on our side. About the same time, certain Troops of ours, defeated 5 Squadrons of the Enemies Horse, and in another place, a Regiment of *Lorrainers*.

The Maréchal *Turenne* retired under the Cannon of *Arras*, scarce thinking himself secure there, his Army which consisted of 30000 Men at the beginning of the Siege of *Valenciennes*, being reduced to only 4000 Foot besides the Horse. Our Army was at *Cambray* threatening to enter *France*, that way to draw away *Turenne*, but things fell not out as was expected. *Turenne* with 4000 Horse and some Foot, drawn out of Garrisons, marched towards S. *Venant*, thinking to surprize that Place. The Governour having timely notice, had drawn together 1000 Men from other Garrisons for his Security, so that *Turenne* having given four Assaults, in which he lost 700 Men, and had above 1000 wounded, returned to *Arras*, leaving two Pieces of Cannon behind him. This is what *Turenne* did after his Retreat from *Valenciennes*. The News of the Surrender of *Conde*, was joyfully received at Court, it was delivered upon the 18th of August. To the Intent the Garrison which was above 4000 strong, might not joyn *Turenne*; according to Articles, they were conducted 100 Leagues about. D. *John* of *Austria* to prosecute his good Fortune, laid Siege to the strong Fort of S. *Gillain*, and at the same time the Enemy fate down before *la Chapelle*. It was thought fit to attempt the Relief of it, and by that means, the one was lost, and the other not taken. Our Army being put into Winter Quarters, the Province of *Flanders* consented to the raising of 240000 Florins for the Support of it that Winter.

Anno 1657.

To begin the Campaign on the 12th of March, the Marquess of *Caracena* marched towards S. *Gillain*, and on the 14th, D. *John* of *Austria* and the Prince of *Conde* followed him, the Army being there before according to Order. The Design was to prevent the Succours the Enemy designed to put into that Place, or if that failed, to carry it by main Force; Provisions were scarce within, and there was no likelihood of its being relieved for want of Forage. On the 17th the Redoubts and a Horn-Work which covered the Sluces were attacked, the Inhabitants having already drowned the Country about, so that there was no approaching, but along a narrow Dike; however in a little time, our Men made themselves Masters of all those Posts. The 21st at Night we gained the Pallisadoes, our Men attacking with the Water up to their Breasts. The 22d, the Garrison capitulated, and on the 23d, his Majesties Forces took Possession of the Town, having lain but 7 Days before it.

D. John takes S. Gillain.

Ths

For

To conclude this Year's Campagne, the Marechal de Turenne being joined by the English Forces, laid siege to *S. Venant*, where the English having by main force taken a Half-moon, the Town soon surrendered. Hence they removed before *Mardyke*, and having by continual Battery drove the Defendants out of the Wooden Fort, the Town was delivered the 23d of September upon Discretion. The Fort was put into the hands of the English, some French being joined with them. D. John of Austria considering how great a Check that Place was upon the Garrison of *Dunkirk*, resolved to attempt the recovery of it by *Escaudo* in the Night. On the 22d of October 4000 English, Scots, and Irish, with some Spaniards, Commanded by the Duke of York and Marquess of Caracena, in the dead of Night gave the Assault, and having passed the Ditch laid their Scaling-Ladders to the Wall; but the English within being in a readiness to receive them, and the Guns from the Fleet fiercely firing being directed by a Torch set upon the Angles of the Fort, the Assaulters were repulsed with great loss. Nevertheless, about 4 of the Clock the Assault was renewed with greater Fury, but no better Success. Day approaching, they retreated, carrying off the Dead in Carts, so that the Number was not known.

Anno 1658.

Dunkirk
taken by
the French
and Eng-
lish.

The Marechal de Turenne, with the French and English Forces, laid siege to *Dunkirk*, which extremely alarmed D. John of Austria, considering the great Importance of that Place, and therefore he resolved at any rate to relieve it. Mean while the Enemy carried on their Works vigorously, and had advanced their Trenches to the Counterescarp of the Place; so that if the Relief was delayed, the Place must of necessity fall into the hands of the Enemy. D. John therefore having drained his Garrisons to make up an Army of 15000 Men, marched with all possible speed through *Furnes*, and encamped on the Sandy Hills about a mile and half from the Enemy. The English and French Officers having met in Council to consider of removing the Spaniards, resolved not to delay it any longer, but give them Battle the next morning. A sufficient Force being left to keep in the Besieged, most of the English were drawn out, and joined with the French Horse. D. John kept his Men upon the Defensive, as having the Advantage of the Ground; but the English advanced with all speed, thinking to come in to the Butt-end of their Muskets, our Men pouring in their Volleys upon them so hotly, that those first Battalions were forced to make a Halt; but a Reserve of theirs coming up fresh, they gained the Hills, and falling to Club-musquet, put the Spanish Foot to flight. The French Horse seeing the Success of the English, gave a Charge upon our Cavalry, who disheartened upon the Flight of their Infantry, took to their Heels, the French furiously pursuing them. Above 1000 of our Men were killed, and 1500 taken, besides 800 Officers, all the Artillery and Baggage. The French refused to ransom or exchange the Prisoners, because the Number of Officers being so great, D. John would be at a loss to recruit his Army. After this Victory, the Enemy returned to the Siege of *Dunkirk*, where the Marquess of Lede, Governour of the Place, making a desperate Sally, was killed with a Musquet-Ball. The unfortunate Death of the Governour so discouraged the Garrison, that they immediately capitulated, and having obtained the usual Honourable Conditions, marched out 1000 strong, on the 23d of June about 700 sick and wounded following them as they recovered.

Great
Floods.

This Year was remarkable and fatal for the continual Rains and vast Floods that ensued, which destroyed multitudes of Cattel and many Buildings. At Sea there were prodigious Storms, and a great number of Ships cast away. Winter being farther advanced, the Frost was so severe, it destroyed all Plants and great numbers of Fruit-Trees. This mighty Frost gave occasion to *Charles Alonso*, called first the *Palatine of Deuxponts*, and afterwards King of Sweden, to perform the boldest Action that ever was attempted by Man. This Prince, about the end of November, marched his whole Army, in which were 5000 Horse, with all the Artillery and Baggage over the Sea upon Ice, from *Jutland* in Denmark to the Island *Alsen*, and thence to *Langeland*, which is 8 miles distant from the other. From *Langeland* he marched still over the Ice to *Laland*, thence to *Falster*, and so to *Zeeland*, the greatest Island of Denmark, in which is the Court of that Kingdom at *Copenhagen*.

Embassie
from a
Black
King.

In the Spring of this Year came to the Court of Madrid an Ambassador of the Black King of *Arda*, a Heathen. The Ambassador's Name was *Abani*; he was received and entertained with all possible Grandeur, the Design of his coming being to obtain Preachers for the introducing the Christian Religion into that Kingdom. Twelve Capucins were appointed by the King for that Mission, and in his Letters to that Prince he promised if the Faith were once settled in his Dominions, he would erect Seminaries of that Nation not only in *India*, but in Spain also, for the Education of the Youth of *Arda*, who having received Holy Orders should be sent home to instruct the People.

In Catalonia the Marquess of *Montara*, Viceroy and Captain General of that Kingdom, understanding the French had laid siege to the Castle of *Candoron*, marched from *Vich* with 1800 Horse and above 1000 Foot, and encamped not far from *Candoron*, in sight of the Enemy, upon a Hill. The Enemy seeing him, pushed on their Attacks, and at the same time in a small Plain drew out 2300 Horse, and about 4000 Foot, leaving enough to secure their Works. *Joseph de Tapia*, Governour of the Castle, having by Signs given the Viceroy to understand that

that he could not hold out above two days, his Excellency resolved to relieve him. In order to it he sent down D. James Cavallero, with the best part of our Forces, to ford the River *Ter*, which runs through the Valley on that part opposite to the Enemy's Right Wing. Mean while the Viceroy himself drew up the rest of his Troops, and marched down on the Right opposite to the Enemy's Left Wing. D. James took no notice of 30 French that were in a Tower that stood in his way, but passing by it, charged the Enemy with such Bravery, that he obliged them to fly in great Disorder. At the same time D. Marco Alexandro Borro fell on upon the other Flank, so that he gave them no leisure to succour their Wing that gave way. D. James still advancing to the Enemy's Works, found they kept close within them, and therefore he sent D. Alexander Morera and D. Alonso de Villar to dislodge them, who executed it, killing a great number, and taking two Pieces of Cannon that battered the Castle. Our Foot on the Left Wing advanced to the Regiment of Champagne, and put it to the rout. D. James Cavallero pursued the flying Enemy, thinking to cut off their Retreat; but tho' he took several Prisoners, he could not compass his Design, the Horse being of little use in the Mountain. We had not above 100 Men killed and wounded. Of the Enemy a great number was killed, and 1600 taken, and among them the Marquess of *Mominegre*, General of the Horse, his Brother, 7 Colonels, 80 Captains, several Colours, and all the Baggage.

This Year a small Squadron of Privateers sailed from *Majorca* to the Westward, under the Command of *Jaine Lorens*. They scoured all the Mediterranean to the Streights of Gibraltar, taking several Prizes of great Value, and then sailing into the Ocean, ran all along the Coast of Portugal as far as Cape Finisterre, alarming all those Coasts; but meeting with no Booty, they returned into the Streights.

The Duke of S. German had taken *Oliveira* from the Portuguese, who could not relieve it. Emanuel de Saldaña the Governour marched out with the Garrison, and was Prisoner afterwards at Lisbon, as not having performed his Duty. After this it was proposed to take *Elvas*, a City 3 Leagues distant from *Badajoz*, seated on a rising Ground, which is all taken up with it and the Citadel, there being no other Hill near it. Its ancient Walls are enclosed within new ones, strengthened with Bulwarks, Ditches, Ravelins, and a covered Way; so that it is accounted one of the strongest Places in Christendom. D. Luis de Haro resolved to carry this Place by Starving it. He encamped before it, and took his Quarters near the Conduits that carry the Water into the City, which were immediately cut off. The Town was much straitened for want of Provisions, and it was thought might have been taken but that our Officers were not unanimous, and envied D. Luis de Haro the Honour of reducing that Fortress. Discord so prevailed with them, that they suffered the Enemy to relieve the Place, and so they were forced with Disgrace to quit that Enterprize.

The Duke of Offuna, General of the Horse in *Extremadura*, understanding that the Enemy Duke of gathered Forces about *Elvas* to break into his Province, broke in himself with 5000 Horse that way, burning the Country, and driving a great Booty of Cattel. The Enemy posted themselves with a Body of Horse and Foot on a Hill in the Duke's way, and he finding it not practicable to attack them there, endeavoured to draw them into the Plain, but could not. This moved the Duke to march another way, the Portuguese keeping still within view, whilst he burnt all the Country, and retired without any loss. The Duke of S. German, upon the news of the Enemy's Preparations at *Elvas*, resolved to send the Duke with 2000 Horse to make another Incursion higher into the Country. On the 13th of April he set forwards, and the next day was betwixt *Portalegre* and *Armeche*, having all that way burnt the Villages, drove the Cattel, and cut down the Corn. To put a stop to these Mischiefs, the Enemy, to the number of 1500 Horse and 800 Foot, posted themselves in an advantageous Ground, where it was impossible to attack them, by reason of the difficult access to them. The Duke seeing they did not offer to molest him, continued his march, and having burnt all for the space of 22 Leagues, returned with 8000 Head of small Cattel, 1000 of large, and 300 Horses and Mules.

On the 20th of May the Duke of Offuna marched with 1200 Horse and 200 Foot, to take a strong Watch-Tower within half a League of *Elvas*. Having viewed the Place, he placed 200 Horse in the Road to *Campomayor*, to hinder the Enemy's Retreat on that side, and as many more in the way to *Elvas*. He lay with the rest of the Troops betwixt both Places, ready to relieve either. 300 Men were in the Watch-Tower, well provided with all things for their defence. Our Troops beset it at the same time that 3 Regiments of Foot and 17 Squadrons of Horse, with 5 Pieces of Cannon, came out of *Elvas* to relieve those in the Tower. The Duke having drawn up his Horse in the Plain, with his 200 Foot, assaulted the Tower Outworks, and carried them, and then began to undermine the Tower. Mean while the Enemy's Troops posted themselves among certain old Walls and Olive-Gardens, playing their Cannon thence; and the Duke perceiving they could not be drawn to Battle, filed his troops off from the Rear and possessed himself of a Post a Musquet-shot from them. The commander of the Tower for fear of being blown up, surrendered upon discretion. The Tower and another strong House were blown up; which done, the Enemy retired, and the Duke returned with Honour to *Badajoz*.

Tho

Badajoz had pressed for Succours to enable him to oppose them, but all in vain. He had in the Town 2000 Horse and about 300 Foot, and scarce Provisions for 6 days, at such time as the Enemy approached with an Army of 16000 Foot, and 3500 Horse. The Town was in a manner open, having no Defence but an Old Wall scarce a Yard thick, and that in many places ruinous, without Ditch, Palisade, or any other Outwork. All its Strength consisted in a Fort called *S. Christopher*, on the side next to *Portugal*, but that not fit to make any considerable Defence. *Badajoz* stands on the Banks of the River *Guadiana*, by which it is divided from *Portugal*, and over which it has a strong Stone Bridge. The Channell is broad and muddy, but not deep, so that at that time, being the 13th of June, when the Enemy appeared it was fordable in several places. *John Mendez de Vasconcelos*, who had served well in *Flanders*, was General of the *Portugueses*. Their ready way to gain the Town without expence had been to find out the Fords, which were but weakly guarded, without staying to possess themselves of Fort *S. Christopher*. The Duke of *S. German* well knew that the only way to preserve the City was to divert the Enemy, but buying him on the other side in taking the Fort, so to gain time. *D. Ventura de Tarragona*, General of the Artillery, and Governour of Fort *S. Christopher*, being an Engineer, threw up certain Redoubts in the Valley at 30 paces distance from the covered way, which put a stop to the Enemy's course, who had they at first possessed themselves of the Valley, they might in two days have lodged themselves on the covered way. Fort *S. Christopher* is opposite to the Castle of *Badajoz*, and commands it and the City; but on the side next to *Portugal* is not so high. Its Fortification at that time consisted in two Bulwarks, and a half Bastion might easily have been dislodged with only Bombs: The Ditch was narrow, and but a yard deep, and the Palisades were all gone to decay. This was a poor Defence against a considerable Army. The Duke had before sent for two Regiments out of *Andalusia*, one of *Spaniards* and another of *Irish*, who understanding the dangers the place was in, marched 26 Leagues in two days without leaving a Man behind, and on the 22d of June they entered *Badajoz*. The *Spanish* Regiment, Commanded by the Marquis of *Langarote*, consisted of 550 Soldiers, besides 150 Reformades. The *Irish*, whereof Sir *Walter Dungey* was Colonel, contained 450 Men. This Succour much encouraged the Duke; but because the Men were extremely harassed with that precipitate march, he caused them immediately to go to rest, resolving the Marquis should the next day go into the Fort. At midnight the Alarm beat; for the *Portugueses* hearing the two Regiments were got into the City, and having made a sufficient Breach, decreed immediately to give the Assault. *John Mendez* their General chose 6000 Men for the Attack. There was a Line of Communication from the foot of the Bridge to the Fort, this was first assaulted and forced, all the Defendants being put to the Sword. The same hapned at the Redoubts and covered way, the Enemy lodged themselves upon the Breach. After much debating among our Chief Officers, at the instance of the Marquis *Langarote*, whose Name was *D. Peter Paniagua*, it was resolved to send the Marquis his Major and two Captains, whereof one was his Eldest Son with 70 Foot, and two Squadrons of Horse to the relief of the Fort. These Men were looked upon as lost, the Action was so desperate; yet tho' their Horse forsook them, the Enemy's Cavalry being bent upon pursuing of them, the Foot broke through 300 of the Enemy, and got into the Fort with the loss of only one Reformed Captain. *D. Ventura de Tarragona*, who Commanded in the Fort, ordered the Major that got in with his 70 Men to attack the Enemy, who were making their Lodgments on the Breach and in the Redoubts. The Major considering it was a rashness for 70 Men to assault 2000 who were fortified, represented it so to the Governour, who still insisting upon his Order, the Major obeyed. First he drove the Enemy from a Line whence they did much harm to the Fort, and passing on to the Redoubts, the Major was killed, and of the 70 only 16 remained, whereof one was the Marquis's Son, who never looked back, tho' struck through the Arm with a Spear, till *D. Ventura* lent him a pious Command to retire. He thought fit to make good the Line taken at first, because it commanded the Redoubts, and being supplied with 70 Fire-Arms, he made great havoc in the Redoubts, where the Men standing thick, never a Shot was lost.

D. Ventura acquainted the Duke with all that had hapned, affirming the Fort was not to be maintained, unless the Enemy could be beaten from the Breach, and he must be forced to abandon it by break of day, because the Breach commanded all the Parade, which the Enemy had not discovered in the night, but as soon as it was light had all the Garrison at their mercy. A Council was again called to consider whether the Place ought to be relieved, and the Marquis *D. Peter Paniagua* again prevailed for it, undertaking the Action himself with 300 Men, reposing more Confidence in their Valour than Number. Before break of day he was at the foot of the Bridge, and attacked the Enemies Trenches with such Resolution, that he himself was the first that entered them. This no way dismayed the *Portugueses*, who tho' they had lost their Trenches, confiding in their Numbers, being then ten to one of ours, made such a furious Fight in the Redoubts, that the Victory was long doubtful. The Marquis went from place to place to encourage his Men, till he was shot through with a Musquet-Ball, and striding to rise up, could only recover his Knees. Captain *Antony Paniagua* the Marquis's Son, at the same time with his Father had assaulted the Enemy on the other side, and entering the

Redoubts,

Redoubts, came to the place where his Father was almost dead, but not overcome. The Marquis seeing him come to his assistance, said to him, *Charge, and mind nothing else*. He did so; and the Marquis seeing his Men discouraged, said to them, *Go to Badajoz, and carry the News of the Death of your Officers, for it is Satisfaction enough for me to die with them*. These Words so inflamed the Soldiers, that they charged again with such fury, that they put the *Portugueses* to flight, killing 600 of them, and pursued them in hopes to gain the Battery. Here Captain *Antony Paniagua* was again wounded in the left Arm with a Spear, but gave no ground, tho' he lost much Blood. Perceiving the whole Body of the Enemy's Army coming down upon them, the *Spaniards* retired to make good the Posts they had gained, and the *Portugueses* enraged to be so worsted by such a small Number, gave three Assaults to the Redoubts, and were still repulsed with great Slaughter. In this Attempt they lost 1800 Men, and the Hopes of taking *Badajoz*, which now began to think it felt secure. Of the *Castilians* 150 were killed, and 80 wounded. The Marquis lived but 10 hours after he received the Shot, and was Buried with great Honour. His Regiment was given to his Son, who had bravely Revenged his Death, tho' he was then but Eighteen Years of Age.

This ill Success rather enraged than discouraged the *Portugueses*; so they continued their Attacks, but to very little purpose: Wherefore after having spent 33 days before the Place, they drew off their Cannon to the Body of the Army. It was thought they would have quitted the Siege; but they leaving a sufficient Force to guard their Line on that side *Guadiana*, passed the River, which they ought to have done at first. The Siege of Fort *S. Christopher* was one of the most remarkable Actions that hapned in the 28 Years War between *Castile* and *Portugal*. Having passed the River, the Enemy drew a Line 3 Leagues in length, enclosing the City, and worked at it 4 Months, where they consumed above half their Army, consisting, as has been said, of 16000 Foot, and 2500 Horse, at the beginning of the Siege. This Enterprize so alarmed the Kingdom, that it obliged the great Favourite *D. Luis de Haro* to expose himself to the Danger of the War. During the siege, the Duke of *Offuna* went out to have intercepted a Convoy that was coming to the Enemy's Camp, but being discovered, retired, dividing his Horse into several Squadrons, that they might take sundry Fords. The *Portugueses* pursued with all their Horse and Foot, and the Duke's Guide having misled the Ford, he was forced with only 400 Horse to face the Enemy. In the heat of the Action his Horse sunk in a bog, and altho' almost stifled himself in the Mire, he mounted another Horse, and broke the first Battalion of the *Portugueses*, receiving two Thrusts, which pierced his Armour and Doublet. One of the Enemy's Soldiers laid hands on him, whom he killed, and seeing himself and all his Horse in danger of being lost, he commanded them to take the River, where 40 of them were drowned. Next night he attacked one of the Enemy's Quarters, killed 200 of them, and brought away 40 Horse.

On the 22d of July the Enemy attacked Fort *S. Michael* with 6000 Foot sustained by Horse. The Duke of *Offuna* drew out his Horse, and was ordered with certain Platoons of Musqueteers to charge the Enemy. *D. John Pacheco*, Lieutenant General of Horse, led the Van, and fell on; but being over-powered by the *Portugueses* Horse and Foot, was beat back. The Duke came on with his Troops, and repulsed the Enemy, giving time to *D. John Pacheco* to rally his Men, and charge again, but was still forced to give way to the Multitude. The Duke being still at hand in good Order, suffered not the Enemy to pursue our Vanguard when broken, but advancing took the Ground where the Enemy had stood, which was within Pistol-shot of the Enemy's Battalions, who fired upon him two hours, killing above 17 of his Squadron, and above 120 of the others, and yet no Man broke his Rank. In this posture he continued exposed to the Enemy's Fire, having his Horse killed under him, till the Fort being taken, he was ordered to retire. This Action lasted 5 hours, with considerable loss on our side, and of above 800 of the Enemy. On the 6th of August 1200 of our Horse broke through the Enemy's Line between two Fords, the Duke of *Offuna* attacking them in the Rear, and the Duke of *S. German* in the Front, driving them 6 Leagues as far as *Albuquerque*, where they halted. On the 22d of August the Enemy planted a Battery of 6 Cannon on the Hill called *Cerro del Vente*, where we had a Half-moon Palisaded with Redoubts and Flankers, which would contain 2000 Foot and 1000 Horse. Upon the 24th they began to play those 6 Pieces, and 2 from Fort *S. Michael*, and that day threw above 150 Bullets, but without doing any considerable execution. On the 30th they fired upon Fort *S. Christopher*, and blew up the walls; then they cast Bombs into the Quarters of *S. Andrew* and the *Peters*. From the roth of October the Fury of their Batteries began to slacken. That very day *D. Luis de Haro* set forward from *Merida* with 12000 Foot and 4500 Horse; which the *Portugueses* under *Badajoz* standing, drew off so silently in the Night, that their March could not be discovered, till relieved. Morning showed their Army on the other side *Guadiana*, and they encamped under the Cannon of *Campo Mayor* on the 14th. The same day *D. Luis de Haro* cured *Badajoz*. Our Army passed the River, and followed the Enemy to the River *Cayo*, which divides *Castile* and *Portugal*, and he held on to *Elvora*, burning all the Country. The Defence of *Badajoz* was one of the most Glorious Actions during the War with *Portugal*, and in which the Duke of *Offuna* gave most signal Proofs of his Bravery and Conduct.

Anno 1659.

The little Squadron of *Majorca* mentioned in the foregoing Year, this Spring took 3 English Ships richly laden from *Venice*, but in the Fight with them, *Jayme Llorens* Admiral of the Privaters had an Arm taken off by a Cannon Ball, of which he soon after died at *Malaga*. Two other small Squadrons had sailed from *Majorca* to the Eastward, who scoured the Coasts of *Africk* and *Archipelago*, and brought home Prizes.

On the 6th of May a Proclamation was published at the Court of *Madrid*, for lowering the value of Copper Money one half. There died the Archbishop of *Besanzon*, a Prince of the Empire, and Ambassador from the Province of *Burgundy*.

The Spring seemed to threaten great destruction in *Flanders*. The Marquess of *Caracena* Governour of *Flanders*, (D. *John of Austria* being gone to *Spain*) and the Prince of *Conde* prepared to take the Field with a powerful Army of Horse and Foot, and the mean while took care to keep in the French Garrisons from making Incurfions towards *Gant*, *Bruges* and *Brussels*. Most of the Horse were in Quarters towards *Germany*, to meet the Archduke *Sigismund* the new Governour of the low Countries, who brought with him 12000 Foot. The Marquess of *Caracena* had taken the Field with 6000 Foot and 7000 Horse, the Prince of *Conde* had 4000 Foot and 5000 Horse. In *France* we had at that time the Towns of *Rocroy*, *Hedin*, *Linchen*, and *Chasselet*, whose Garrisons ranging abroad, gathered Contributions of all the Country about. In this Posture were our Affairs when the Enemy began to advance with above 20000 Men.

All Europe was in Suspence, expecting the Event of so many Treaties and Overtures of Peace as had been made, and were still delayed and broke off on account of private Interest, when at length about the middle of May by Consent of both Kings of *France* and *Spain*, a Cessation of Arms was agreed upon for Two Months, and Expresses sent to all Parts to forbid any Hostilities during that time. This news was received with general Joy and Satisfaction, which was increased upon the Prolonging the said Truce, and assured Hope of an ensuing Peace. *Irun* a small Town in the Province of *Guipuzcoa* adjoining to *France* was the Place appointed for to Treat. King *Philip* made choice of D. *Luis Mendez de Haro* a Grandee of *Spain* and his Majesties prime Minister and Favourite for his Plenipotentiary, and the King of *France* deputed the Cardinal *Mazarine* his first Minister to bear the same Character on his Part. D. *Luis de Haro* set forward from *Madrid* about the beginning of July with a Princely Retinue: Before him went 40 led Horses, then followed 12 Coaches, next, above 40 Sumptuous Mules, all their Cloaths Embroidered with Gold and Silver. He was attended by a great Number of Gentlemen of the Bedchamber, all Knights of the 3 Military Orders, 24 Pages, as many Valets and Footmen. All the way D. *Luis* went, he left Marks of his Grandeur. At *Burgos* he gave 1000 Ducats to make a Silver Lamp to hang before the famous Crucifix of that City, he gave Liberty to the Prisoners, relieved many Widows and Orphans. At *Vitoria* he was nobly Entertained by the Gentry, and above 60 of them with their Servants in rich Liveries followed him. At *S. Sebastian* he staid for the Cardinal, who was not yet come. On the 25th of July the Cardinal came to *Bayonne*, and on the 28th to *S. Jean de Luz*, the last Town of *France*, whence he sent a Gentleman to agree with D. *Luis de Haro* about the Ceremony of their Meeting and Conferences. Besides the many Persons of Quality that accompanied the Plenipotentiaries, each King had sent Two able Civilians to determine all Matters that should be disputable in point of Law. Sir *Henry Bennet* Ambassador Extraordinary from his Majesty of Great Britain was admitted to the Conference, as was also Monsieur de *Leni* a Gentleman sent by the Prince of *Conde*. The King of Great Britain came through *France* Incognito, and to prevent Suspicion entered *Spain* by the way of *Aragon*, whence he came through *Navarre* to the Conference, and was there attended with all the Respect due to his Person, being Served by the King of *Spain*'s immediate Servants and Officers.

The Plenipotentiaries sent Presents to one another, and D. *Luis* understanding that the Cardinal was desirous to see Spanish Plays, caused a Company of Actors to come from *Madrid* to satisfy his Curiosity. Some days were spent in adjusting the Place and manner of their meeting. At last it was agreed that a House should be Built in a small Island that lies in the middle of the River *Vidasoa* which parts *Spain* and *France*, one half of it was Built by the French, and the other half by the Spaniards. On the 13 of August the Plenipotentiaries met in this House, where after Embracing, and other Acts of Civility, they sat down, and the Conference lasted from Noon till half an Hour past Four, when they parted, appointing the next Meeting on the 16th.

On the 2d of September, when the 8th Conference was held, came thither the Duke d'Agremont Ambassador Extraordinary from the most Christian King to his Catholick Majesty. He came to *Madrid* on the 16th of October: The end of his Embassy was, to ask the Princess *Mary Teresa* in Marriage for the King his Master. His Reception and Entertainment were greater and more magnificent than any had ever been before. His stay was short, for having obtained what he came to ask, he returned home richly preferred, and satisfied with the Success of his Negotiation. The Treaty of the Peace went on slowly, but

Posture of
Affairs in
Flanders.

Cessation
of Arms
betwixt
France and
Spain.

Conferences
for
Peace.

at last it was concluded on the 7th of November, and an Express carried the News of it Peace to *Madrid*. The Marriage of the most Christian King with the Princess, was the Bond Concluded to make this Agreement Firm, and Lasting. In this Treaty King *Philip* had special Regard to the Restoring of the Prince of *Conde*, in regard to the great Fidelity wherewith he Served *Spain* for many Years. Hereupon the Prince returned to Court, was graciously Received by the King, and again admitted to his Favour. By this Treaty also the Duke of *Lorraine* was set at Liberty, and went over to *France*.

On the 15th of November between 5 and 6 in the afternoon at *Velilla de Ebro*, in the A Hall Church of *S. Nicholas* seated on a Mountain that Emcompasses the Town, a Bell was rung Kings to Ring of it self without the help of any Body. This Bell was called *Mary Nicholas*, and it self. was cast in the Year 1655. The manner of its Ringing was, that the Clapper moved, and gave 3, or 4, or 6, even to 10 Stroaks, sometimes more, sometimes less, on the East-side, and one or two on the West-side; this by Intervals or Intermiffion of about half a Minute. The Stroaks were Vigorous, as if guided by a strong Arm, and lasted the space of Two hours; many of the Townsmen being Eyewitnesses to it. In that Steeple there are 3 Bells, which hang along one side of the Wall, in Three Arched Windows. That which is towards *Zaragoza* is the ancient Bell so much spoken of by our Historians. Next to it in the middle hangs another called *S. Agatha*, which has been also heard to Ring of it self, and next to it is the last I now speak of. Strange and Remarkable accidents have happened after this sort of Ringing; which sometimes have proved unfortunate, and other times prosperous.

This Year the Knights of *Malta* took 7 Ships of *Argiers* and *Tunex*, of a very great Value. A most notable Victory was obtained by the Poles and *Brandenburghers*, over *Charles Adolphus*, the Palatine of *Deuspon* who had lain long at the Siege of *Copenhague*, the Metropolis of the Kingdom of *Denmark*. He had 3000 Men killed, besides a great number of Officers. The Poles took 1750 Prisoners, 102 Pieces of Cannon, 112 Colours, a great quantity of Ammunition, and all the Baggage. Of the Victorious Army many were killed and wounded, as may be supposed in so great an Action.

Anno 1660.

King *Philip* designing to forward the Marriage of the Princess, in order to the Perpetuating the Peace Concluded betwixt the Two Crowns, declared his Resolution to go in Person to the Province of *Guipuzcoa*, to be present there at the Solemnization of his Daughters Nuptials, and at the same time to visit his only Sister, the Queen Mother of *France*; cels his who that the might obtain a sight of him, had earnestly solicited that the Two Kings might meet. His Journey was fixt for the 15th of April, and a vast Number of Mules and Carts to the was sent from both *Castiles*, *Andaluzia*, *Aragon* and *Valencia*, for the carrying of all the Baggage of the Court, whereof this was some small part. Twelve Trunks lined and covered with Crimfon Velvet, the Hinges, Bars, Locks and Keys of Silver, in which were 23 whole Suits for the Princess, all extraordinary rich. Twenty other Trunks covered with *Russia* Leather, all the Iron work gilt, filled with a mighty quantity of all sorts of fine Linnen. Six other Trunks covered with Amber-leather, lined within with Crimfon Sattin, with Hinges Locks and Bars of Gold Enameld: Two of them full of Amber Gloves, whisker Cales, Purles, and other curiosities were for the Duke of *Anjou*: The other Four carried great Riches for the Princess to bestow among the French Ladies. Fifty Sumptures carried the Princesses dressing Plate, and the rest for her ordinary use, besides an infinite quantity of Perfumes to present. Other 25 Sumptures contained most exquisite rich Hangings and Tapistry. For her Entrance into *Paris* there were 18 Sumpture Cloths most costly Embroidered with Gold and Silver, and many Liveries for the Men that were to lead the Sumptures, For the Princesses use in *Paris* there was carried a Sedan adorned with Silver, wrought in the manner of a *Flanders* Lace. For to give Charity, and other Gifts he had 50000 Piittles; the King had laid aside for his own use a greater Sum.

The 14th of April being come, their Majesties after Visiting the Church of our Lady of *Atocha*, and that the King had made his will (as is usual before the Monarchs of *Spain* undertake any Journey) gave leave for the Ladies of the Court to come and take their Congee of the Princess: As they came in his Majesty Received them with his Hat in his Hand, the Queen and Princess Embraced them, and so they went out at another Door, making way for those that came after them. Thursday the 15th of April the King and Princess set out with such a numerous Train of Coaches, Horse-litters, and Horses, that they extended 6 Leagues before them. Before the King went 8 of the Town Trumpets, clothed in Red and Yellow, their Trumpet-cloaths richly Embroidered with the Arms of *France* and *Spain*. Next followed Four State Coaches and as many Horse-litters, then Two Coaches with the Gentlemen of the Bedchamber, then several other Litters and the State Horses: Then a great number of the Nobility and Gentry, and after them the Grandees, each of whom had several Coaches, and Gentlemen attending them, and a great number of Servants in rich Liveries; of which every one had 3 Suits, one for this Day, another to Travel, and a Third for the Wedding Day. Above all, the Duke of *Medina de las Torres* had 140 Servants, with

K. Philip
goes with
the Princess
cels his
Daughter
to the
Frontiers

prised *Alconchel*, with the loss of only 5 Men. This is a strong Castle, on this side *Guadiana*, whence the Enemy used to insult all the Country about. There were in it when taken, 50 Foot, and 30 Horse, much Cattle, other Provisions and Ammunition. *D. John* having put 160 Horse and Foot under the Command of a Major into this Fort, with all Necessaries for their Subsistence returned to *Zafra*, and sent his Forces into Quarters.

The *Portuguese* hired 6 *English* Merchant Ships, and sent aboard them to the *Jews* of *Leghorn* 2200 Chefts of Sugar, much *Brazil* Wood, Spice and other Goods, to the Value of 600000 Ducats. These Ships were taken by the *Algerines*, who having lighted them of all the Merchandize, and made Prisoners of 140 *Portuguese* and *Italians*, dismissed the *English* with their Vessels, being then at Peace with them, and gave each of the Masters 25 Chefts of Sugar, to pay their Freight.

The Duke of *Osuna* being come to the Frontiers of *Castile*, with the Post of Captain General, encamped beyond the Bridge of *Guidad Rodrigo* with Two Thousand Four Hundred Foot, Four hundred Horse, and 4 Pieces of Cannon. Thence he marched to *Gallegos*, a strong Garrison of ours, 2 Leagues and a half from *Guidad Rodrigo*, and so passed on two Leagues and a half farther to *Valdelamula*, the first Town of the Enemy, a Place well fortified, and seated on a rising Ground. He sent to summon the Garrison, who returned a resolute Answer. The Duke appointed 4 Captains with each 100 Men, at once to scale the Walls in as many places, who advanced courageously, and tho' the Enemy made a hot Fire, breaking down the Pallisades, layed their Ladders to the Walls, and mounted, making themselves Masters of the Fort. Many of the Defendants were killed, one Captain, some other Officers, and 60 Men made Prisoners. The Governour fled casting himself off the Wall, and Night favouring his Escape. Of our Men only 4 were killed, and as many wounded. The same Day, the Duke sent a Summons to the Town and Castle of *S. Peter*, half a League from *Valdelamula*, and as much from *Almeyda*, but the Garrison refusing, he marched thither with a Regiment of Foot, and at first sight the Place was surrendered, upon Condition, the Inhabitants might depart with their Goods. Three Watch Towers in sight of *Almeyda* were taken and burnt, as were the Towns of *Juncia* and *Malparida*. *S. Peter's* Fort was demolished, being so near *Valdelamula*. *Almeyda* was also burnt, after the Inhabitants had made some Resistance. Much Corn was found in all these Places, which served the Horse for Forrage, and all the rest was burnt.

D. Roderick de Castro Count of *Amezquita*, and General of the Province *Trasmontana*, was now marching towards these Frontiers, with 5000 Foot, and 6 Troops of Horse. The same day *D. John de Melo*, Governour of the Province *Beira*, with other 5000 Foot and some Horse. *D. Sancho Manuel* was also ordered this way with 3000 Foot, and 1500 Horse. The Duke of *Osuna* finding himself too weak, to oppose so great a Power, demolished the Fort of *Valdelamula*, blew up the Tower, and burnt the Town, there being no possibility of relieving it if besieged. This done, he fortified *Gallegos*, and then marching to *Albergaria* layed Siege to it. He had but 4 Pieces of Cannon, the 2 biggest of which burst at the beginning of the Battery; yet he brought the other two nearer to the Wall, and having made a Breach, the Garrison capitulated, and delivered the Place upon honourable Conditions. Hence he removed, and by Force took *Soto* and *Quadrasa*, both which he burnt, overthrowing all the Works about them. In these three last Towns were taken from the Enemy, above 20000 bushel of Corn, and 30 Horses, and all the Mountain *Gata* with the Country about, were cleared of Enemies, for *Albergaria* and those other Towns, kept all that Country in awe, so that there was no Traffick, nor Security in any part.

On the 1st of November, it pleased God to take away Prince Philip Prosper. He died of Convulsion Fits, which he had been subject to since his Birth. To make up for this Loss, the Queen was happily delivered on the 6th of November of another Prince, who was baptized the 21st of the laid Month, in the Royal Chappel; by *D. Alonso Perez de Guzman*, Patriarch of the Indies, and called *Charles Joseph*, with 15 other Names. The publick Joy for the Birth of this Prince, was redoubled with the News brought to Court, that on the 1st of November, was born the Dauphin of France, Grandson to his Catholic Majesty.

At *Malaga* on the 22d of September, between 7 and 8 in the Morning, all that City and the Country about, was so darkened with black Clouds, that every body foresaw some Destruction like to follow. At 9 it began to thunder, lighten and rain, with such violence, that the Gutters could not carry the Water off the Houses, nor the Streets deliver the great Flood. This lasted till Noon, when the Rivulets that fall from the Mountain of *Gibraltar* swelled so high, that they filled the Houses in those Streets near them; and those Waters meeting with the Flood, issuing from *Guadalmolina*, which comes from the Hills of *Casavermaja* and *Zamora*, broke down the wooden Bridge opposite to the new Gate, carrying it away, till it stuck a cross the great Arch of the Stone Bridge, over against the Monastery of *S. Dominick*. That being a stop to the passage of the Waters, they bore down the Bridge with its Towers, and carried all away to the Sea, which at that time ran in Mountains, casting up its broken Waves to the Clouds. The Inundation bore away all the Houses from the Orchards of the 13 Crosses, as far as the Slaughter-house Gate, scarce leaving any Monuments that there had been Buildings there. It also bore down the Wall at the new Gate, and broke into the City, filling several Streets, and finding no way out, still rose, drowning some Quarters of the City, and in *S. John's* Street, came up to the Floors of the second Stories. All the Street of *los Almagenes*, or of the Storehouses, was drowned, and all the Provisions and Merchandize laid up there were lost. Several Quar-

ters of the City were totally ruined, as were the Monasteries of *S. Dominick* and *S. Francis*, being so shaken, they were rendered uninhabitable. Great numbers of People fled to the tops of the Houses, which falling, they were carried away into the Mediterranean, or buried in the Ruines. Among the other Destruction made by the River *Guadalmolina*, it was observed, to take one corner House away intire, and carry it to for a great space, till at last it fell in pieces, with the death of 16 Persons that were in it. At 3 in the Afternoon, the Storm ceased, and at 5, the Water was gone out of the Streets, at which time the Bishop and Governour gave great Alms, among the poor People that were found alive in the ruined Houses. Above 1600 Houses were utterly destroyed, 3000 so shaken, that they threatened Ruine; above 2000 Persons lost, and the whole Damage was computed at, above 3 Millions.

A Ship of the *Biscainers* putting out of *S. Sebastian*, met a Vessel of 28 Guns, bound from *Bayonne* to *Portugal*, which refusing to produce any Pass, was sunk, and in it 35 Men, only 17 being saved by the *Biscainers*, among whom were 3 *Portuguese* *Fidalgos*, or Noblemen. There was also taken a Trunk with Letters in it, from the Envoy in *England*, to the King of *Portugal*, which were sent to Court. On the 26th of September arrived at *Cornuba*, our Squadron Riches of that was out to secure the *West-India* Fleet, with the Ships of the firm Land and new Spain, being 34 Sail. These Ships, besides a Chest of Pearls, of inestimable Value, brought for his Majesty, 2247460 Pieces of Eight, and for private Persons, 6476690, in all, 9724150 Pieces of Eight. The Fleet having landed the Plate there, failed again with the other Merchandize, and arrived at *Cadix* on the 13th of November.

Amar Aga Alcald and Governour of *Tremecen*, had destroyed all the Corn belonging to *Marqueses* those *Moors* that lived about *Oran*, and had submitted themselves to the Spanish Governour of that Place, who was then the *Marques of Leganes*. These *Moors* used to bring their Corn to sell to that City, and the Garrison subsisted upon it. The *Marques* finding that no fair Means, or Threats prevailed upon those People to reduce them, marched out with 350 Foot, and 180 Horse, and forded the River *Gid Soliman*, six Leagues from *Oran*; then falling upon the *Moors* who live along that River, he took 64 Slaves, 12 Horses, and a great number of Cattle, whereof notice was immediately given to *Amar Aga*. He gathering his *Turks*, lay in wait for the *Marques* in his Return, at the Ford of the River *Cigne*, where they engaged, and 15 *Turks* were killed, among whom was *Xeqe Salom Beniamin*. *Amar Aga* was in danger of being taken, having his Horse killed, and escaped upon another, given him by his Guards. The *Turks* retired to *Tremecen*, and the *Marques* returned victorious to *Oran*. Not content with this, he went out again with the same number of Horse and Foot, and marching 7 Leagues to *Zama*, *Zafra*, and *Mediona* brought under 9 Hords of *Arabs*, containing 986 *Moors*, 132 Tents, and 16000 Head of Cattle. Thus all those neighbouring *Moors* were again brought under Subjection, and the *Turks* disappointed, to the great Honour of the *Marques of Leganes*.

Three Ships sailed from *Alicant* richly Laden with Merchandize for *Venice*, and had aboard, the Servants and Equipage of the Cardinal *D. Pasqual de Aragon*, and other Passengers. Near the Island of *S. Peter* they met 5 *Turkish* Pyrats, and after Cannonading one another above 3 hours, one of the 3 Ships which was *French* sunk, another which was a *Hollander*, being in danger to be taken burnt it self, the 3 getting off in the Night, arrived safe at *Leghorn*, with 7 *Turks* that remain'd alive, of above 100 that Boarded her.

Cardinal *Pasqualis* of *Aragon* made his publick Entry into *Rome* on the 7th of June, and on the 29th after the Pope had heard Mass, presented him the *Hucaney* and Purse, with 7000 Ducats, which our Kings every Year pay, as an Acknowledgment for the Kingdom of *Naples*, and that Night there was publick Rejoicings throughout the whole City. Cardinal *Mazarine*, prime Minister of France, died the 9th of March. A violent Storm of Wind on the 30th of March overthrew above 150 Houses in the City *Pau*, in the Province of *Bearn*. On the 31th, the Duke of *Orleans* only Brother to the most Christian King, married his Cousin German *Huieria Maria*, Sister to the King of *England*, and on the 18th of April, the Lady *Luisa* of *Bombon*, 2d Daughter to the Duke of *Orleans* was by Proxy contracted to *Matthias*, eldest Son to the Duke of *Florence*. The Pope's Bull was published at *Paris* the 19th of June, absolutely forbidding the Doctrine of *Jansenius*.

Queen *Christina* of *Sweden*, who resided at *Rome*, having abdicated that Kingdom, hearing of the Death of her Cousin King *Charles Adolphus*, returned to *Sweden*, and made a solemn Entry into *Stockholm*, where complaining, that her Pension of 200000 *Rixdallers* was not duly paid her, it was agreed in the Dyet, She should have, 150000 paid every Year, provided She retired to some part of the Kingdom, or else to *Rome*, where She was before. Such was the hatred conceived against her, for embracing the Catholic Religion.

The War still continued hot, betwixt the *Venetians* and the *Turks* in *Candia*, and other Parts, 15 *Turkish* Gallies were cast away in the *Euxine* Sea, and 5 others on the Coast of *Morocco*. War began, as also three *Barbary* Pyrats on the Coast of *Sicily*. A great Earthquake hapned at *Constantinople*, which overthrew many Buildings, and killed a great number of People. The *Venetian* Fleet had a sharp Engagement with 18 *Turkish* Ships that were carrying Supplies to *Candia*, but a sudden Storm parted and dispersed them into several Ports.

The *Turks* entered *Transylvania* with an Army of 60000 Men, and laid Siege to *Platzenburg*, *Turks* near *Hermanstadt* the chief City. *Ragotzi* Prince of *Transylvania*, attempted to put Relief into the same.

the Place with only 4000 Men, and tho' he executed it, with the loss of only 700 of his Soldiers, and the Destruction of 6000 of the Enemy, yet he having received 14 Wounds, and soon after dying, the City was taken by the Infidels. Hence the *Turks* began to spread into *Hungary*, doing much Mischief; but the Counts *Herberstein* and *Serini*, gathering 12000 Men, killed 800 of them, took 700 Prisoners, and returned with a great Booty. After this the *Turks* made vast Preparations in all Parts, and brought the *Asian* Forces into *Europe*, in Order to invade the Dominions of the Christians. This moved the Emperor to send Ambassadors to all Christian Princes, praying Aid against the common Enemy. He had then an Army of 30000 Men, commanded by Count *Souchet*, in readiness to repel the Incursions of the Infidels.

In Germany this Year it is reported, there appeared near the Circle of the rising Sun, a Star like a Comet, of such brightness, that it darkened that glorious Planet; and not far from the Comet, a Scimiter of a fiery Colour, and under it a Cross with Arms, very bright and glorious. Three other Scimiters are laid to have been seen, one over the Kingdom of *Perfia*, another over *Sweden*, and the third over *Dalmatia*. In the Air was heard strange noise as of Battle, with Shouts, and other warlike Sounds.

Anno 1662.

Our Army on the Borders of *Portugal*, rendezvoused on the 2d of May at *Talaveruela*, *Montijo*, *Lobos*, and *Badajoz*; and having made Provision of Victuals and Ammunition, passed over the River *Guadiana* upon the 7th, at the Bridge of *Badajoz* with all their Cannon and Train. They drew up between *Caya* and Fort *S. Christopher*, facing *Campo-Mayor* and *Elvas*, and marched along the River *Caya*, encamped within half a League of *Elvas*. All the Army being there joined, on the 8th *D. John of Austria* came thither from *Badajoz*, and was received with Volleys of great and small Shot. Next Day, upon their March they mustered, and found 5000 Horse and 9000 Foot effective, beside Officers, the best Troops that had ever been in that Army. Having laid a Bridge over *Caya*, they marched by the side of *Elvas*, blew up 3 Watch-Towers that lay towards *Campo-Mayor*, and encamped half a League beyond *Elvas*. On the 10th, the Train marched along the great Road to *Lisbon*, Orders being given to destroy all the Country Houses in the way. A small Tower offering to make Resistance, was forced by *D. James Cavallero*, and the Commander of it hanged for an Example. This made the next, called de los *Zapateros* immediately submit upon honourable Conditions. A Trumpet was sent to summon *Villabuy*, which was a quarter of a League distant, the Soldiers answered, and they were paid and would fight. *D. James Cavallero*, was sent with 4 Pieces of Cannon, and 2 Regiments of Foot, and Orders, if they did not surrender, to give no Quarter. The Garrison which consisted but of 62 Soldiers and some Peasants, seeing the Danger capitulated. Two Towers were there blown up, and all the Orchards and Corn destroyed. The 11th, the Army continued its March in the *Lisbon* Road burning the Country. An Express was taken going from the *Portuguese* General to *Elvas*, with Letters encouraging the Governour to behave himself manfully, for that he had 8000 Foot, and 3800 Horse, and expected more Troops to fight the Enemy. *D. John* having read the Letters, ordered the Express to return, and tell the General, he would endeavour to see him next day by Noon. Our Forces advancing towards *Esfremoz*, some small Skirmishes hapned by the way. The 12th, *D. John* understanding that the Enemies Army lay within half a League of *Esfremoz*, in the Olive-Gardens, he marched that way, to be as good as his word, but the Enemy retired under the Walls of *Esfremoz*, and entrenched themselves. Their Force was 8000 Foot and 3000 Horse. Ten Pieces of Cannon were planted on a rising Ground and played upon them, they answering with four, and some Men were killed on both sides. All the Country about was burnt at Night, our Army encamped within half a League of the Town in the way to *Borba*.

The Baggage on the 13th was sent before towards *Borba*, the Army still standing in array, facing the Enemy. *Borba* has above 500 Houses, two Convents, two good Churches, and several pleasant Country Houses about it. The Town was walled, and the Streets barricaded, and in the middle of it stood a Castle. Our Army coming before this Place, battered it with four Pieces of Cannon, and 10 Regiments of Foot giving the Assault entered it. Then they assaulted the Castle, in which were 500 Men, and forced the Palisades, but lost a Colonel, four Majors, four Captains of Foot, and about 100 Men. The Town was plundered, and all the Garrison and Inhabitants made Prisoners. On the 14th, the Army halted in the Orchards of *Borba*, burning and destroying all the Town and Country, and in the Market-place, hanged the Governour called *Emanuel de Acuna* and two Captains. Next day the Forces marched by *Villaviciosa*, and killed many Deer in the Duke of *Braganza's* Park, a very delightful Place; whence they continued their March four Leagues, as far as *Jurumenba*. A Soldier of that Garrison being taken, reported there were in the Place, 3 Regiments of Foot. The 16th was spent in making Falcines to attack the Town, because the Enemies Army was nighing with all speed to relieve it, for that it was one of the principal Inlets into *Portugal* on the side of *Alentejo*, which is the richest Province of that Kingdom. The Enemy being within half a League of our Army, *D. James Cavallero* advanced with part of it to offer them Battle, but they intrenched, and covered themselves with their Carriages. *Emanuel Lobato Pinto* Governor of the Place perceiving them intrench, capitulated; and delivered it upon honourable Terms.

Anno

Anno 1663.

This Year our Army in *Esfremadura*, under the Command of *D. John of Austria*, being very numerous, pierced into *Portugal* as far as *Evora*, which was surrendered without any *D. John* Bloodshed. This struck a Terror into the City of *Lisbon*, as being so near, and the King had thoughts of withdrawing from thence to some Place of more Safety. *D. John* retiring towards *Badajoz*, to join a Body of Foot that was there ready, and so to continue what he had so well begun, was charged by the Enemy's Forces near *Esfremoz*, in a place where the Horse could do no Service. The Enemy at the first onset broke our Cavalry, and they disordering the Foot, the whole Army was put to the rout, losing all their Baggage, and several Persons of Note were taken Prisoners, among whom was the Marquess of *Lisbe*, and *D. Ancho de Guzman*, Son to the Duke of *Medina de la Torres*. *Evora* being not yet fortified, fell immediately into the hands of the Victorious *Portuguese*.

The Duke of *Offuna* being declared General of the Frontiers about *Cuidad Rodrigo*, was at *Madrid*, without any Inclination to return to that Command; but having received repeated orders to go to his Post, obeyed. Immediately upon his arrival there, he appeared before *Valdelamula* with 2000 Foot, 800 Horse, and 8 Pieces of Cannon. That Night he encamped about the Fort, and raised a Battery, which he next morning began to play upon the Place. The Governour, who was no great Soldier, at Noon beat the Chamade, and surrendered, having at that time 250 Men, and the Fort in good Condition, with 4 strong Balthions. The Duke finding it not practicable to fortify that place, made choice of a rising Ground hard by it, on which, with the Advice of Monsieur *Loquet*, a French Engineer sent him by *D. John of Austria*, he resolved to build a Fort Royal. The Work being drawn out, and fresh Supplies coming in, so that the Duke had 4000 Foot and 1200 Horse, more was done in a Month than could reasonably have been imagined, all the Officers and the Duke himself being continually present, and encouraging the Men. The *Portuguese* fearing the raising of the Fort might prove of ill consequence to them, gathered a Body of 10000 Foot and 1600 Horse, resolving by the way to take *Albergaria*. Their Design being discovered by the Duke, he sent at midnight *D. Antony de Vasco*, Lieutenant-General of Horse, who put some Companies of Foot and other necessary Supplies into the Town; which being known to the Enemy, they drew back the Troops sent to invest it. Being disappointed of that Enterprize, they advanced towards the Duke, who being far inferior in Number, thought not fit to expose his Men in open Field, but drew into the Fort, which was now in a good posture of defence. He cauled a Trench, which was joined to the Fort by a Covered way, to be finished, and placed therein 1000 Foot and 200 Horse. The rest of the Foot he drew into the Fort, placing the Horse on the Flanks, and expected that Night the Enemy, who lay within Musquet-shot, should make some attempt. They stirred not, but kept the same Ground two days, the Cannon playing on both sides. The *Portuguese* having Intelligence that 250 Horse and 300 Foot were on their way to reinforce the Duke, sent out 1000 Horse to intercept them; but the Duke sent them Orders to march another way, and he at the same time alarming the Enemy's Camp, they came safe to him. The Duke hearing a Shot from *Almeida*, guessed it to be a Signal of some Convoy that was coming to the Enemy, he therefore commanded the Lieutenant-General of Horse with all the Cavalry and 500 Fire Arms to march out and intercept it. He followed himself, having advanced two *Casillias* to discover the Convoy; they met two Battalions of the Enemy, which retired hastily to their Body. The *Portuguese* marched another way than the Duke had thought, who readily formed 6 Squadrons in the Vanguard, and drew them off to receive them. Our Vanguard charged theirs, which also consisted of 6 great Squadrons, and both Parties fought with such Courage, that they changed their Ground, ours being over-powered by the Multitude. The Duke, who was in the midst of them, halted to his main Battle, where his Horse received two Carabine Shots, and ordering them to charge the *Portuguese* in Flank, broke both their Vanguard and main Battle, pushing them to their Foot with great Slaughter. They rallied under the covert of their Musketeers; and that ours might have time to make up the Disorder caused by the Charge, the Duke ordered the Reserve of the old Guards and Companies of *D. Antony Rodriguez*, and the Count de *Bueto* to advance. The Enemy retired within their Lines, having lost 700 Horse, and among them many Persons of Note. Their speedy retreat by Night sufficiently testified the loss they had sustained. The great advantage of raising that Fort was, that it covered all our Country, and commanded a great part of the Enemy's, above 40 Towns in a rich Soil being thereby brought under Contribution, and the Enemy obliged to maintain great Garrisons in *Alfayate*, *Almeyda*, *Castel Rodrigo*, and other Places. In the Place where Fort *Valdelamula* stood, was erected a Watch-Tower to hold sixteen Men, who could thence discover all the Country about.

This Year came to *Madrid* Sir *Richard Embaw*, Ambassador from his Majesty of Great Britain, with his Wife, and a great Retinue. The Count of *Peting* also came from the Emperor to ask the Lady *Margaret of Austria*, Daughter to King *Philip IV.* in Marriage. The Articles being agreed upon, were read in Council upon the 15th of *December*, which was celebrated with great Demonstrations of Publick Joy and Satisfaction.

The

The Duke de Crequi, the most Christian King's Ambassador at Rome, having one of his Servants killed by some of the Pope's Guards by his Wife's Coach-side, complained to the King his Master of this Affront, who so highly resented it, that the Pope was forced to give him all the Satisfaction he could demand. In Denmark a Conspiracy was discovered against that King, for which some Persons suffered death, and others fled. The King of Poland having broke off the Treaty of Peace with the Muscovites, invaded their Territories, doing great harm, and taking many Towns. The Turks entering Hungary with 150000 Men, laid Siege to Newbaufel, which tho' well defended, was at last forced to surrender, after which several other places were taken. They in vain attempted the Island of Schuts, which was made good against them by Count Serini. The Grand Visier, after this prosperous Expedition, leaving the Bassa Hali with sufficient Force upon the Frontiers, returned to Constantinople.

Anno 1664.

This Year not being remarkable for any Action at home, because the War with Portugal was for the most part defensive, and nothing considerable hapned therein, it will not be amiss to make it up with something not altogether foreign; that is, the Success of the Wars betwixt the Emperor and the Turks. I account this Relation not so much from our purpose, in regard it belongs to the House of Austria, and also that King Philip lent considerable Supplies in favour of his Imperial Majesty.

War be-
twixt the
Emperor
and the
Turk.

Leopold the Emperor on the 5th of January gave Audience to the Ambassador of the Most Christian King to the Diet of Ratisbon, where his Imperial Majesty then was, and the next day heard the Pontifical Mass, and performed his Devotions to beg of God the Union of Christian Princes, and Success of their Arms against the Turks. It appeared Almighty God heard his Prayers, for that very Day he obtained a compleat Victory over his Enemies, under the Conduct of the Noble Count Serini, who after a Peace was concluded betwixt the Two Empires, was unfortunately killed by a Boar in Hunting. The Count joining his Forces with Count Hohenloe, marched out of Croatia with 12000 Horse and Foot, and lay close in ambush in the Mountain, for a Convoy of Provisions and Ammunition that was going to Newbaufel, guarded by 10000 Turks. He fell upon them so successfully, that he killed 4000, took 2000 Prisoners, and carried away the Convoy to his own Castle of Serin. Not above 60 Christians were lost in this great Action. For this and other his good Services, his Imperial Majesty declared Count Serini Generalissimo of all his Forces in Hungary. He not enduring to be idle, tho' never so short a time, on the 18th of January marched again with 20000 Horse and Foot, passed the Drave upon the Ice, making himself Master of several of the lesser Strong Holds, and burning and bringing under Contribution a great number of Villages. On the 28th of the Month he came before Sigeth, and leaving Count Hohenloe with his Troops to besiege it, marched on himself to the Bridge of Esbeck: To reduce the Castle at the Foot of it, he sent Colonel Sigratz with 3000 Croats and 2000 Dragoons. He meeting 6000 Turkish Horse and Foot, overthrew them, killing 1800. The Fort immediately surrendered, and that wonderful Bridge was broke down, which would oblige the Turks to fetch a compass of 80 Leagues to relieve their Garrisons on this side the Drave. This done, the Colonel returned to Count Serini, who sent a Summons to the Governour of Five-Churches, and he offered to deliver up one of the Gates: But 500 Men approaching to take possession of it, he caused such Volleys of great and small Shot to be poured upon them, that above 260 were killed or wounded. This so irritated the General and all his Army, that they unanimously gave a general Assault to the Town; and tho' it was valiantly defended by the Turks, entered it by force, putting all to the Sword, except 2500 Women and Children, saved by the General. The Soldiers had the Plunder of the Place for three days, all the Booty being valued at above 2 millions of Ducats, for that there was found 2200 Horse, a great quantity of Provisions and Ammunition, and abundance of Cloth laid in to cloath the Turkish Army, inasmuch that after the Count's Army was plentifully furnished, there remained 300 Waggon-Loads. The Count, no longer able to keep the Field, by reason of the Extremity of the Weather, set fire to the City, but left 3000 Men, with Provisions for 5 Months in the Citadel, and then marched to Sigeth, where joining Count Hohenloe, he returned laden with Booty to Croatia. This Expedition so sensibly touched the Ottoman Emperor, that he vowed the next Campaign to invade Hungary with 250000 Men, and to demolish the Castle of Serin so as no Memory of it should remain; besides, he offered great Rewards to any that should deliver the Count to him dead or alive.

Baron Souches, General of Silisia, at the same time demolished several Forts of the Enemy, burnt many Villages, and took by Assault the strong Fortresses of Neutra, so that the Infidels had nothing left them from Newbaufel to Canisa. Newbaufel was not besieged, because the Plague raged so violently there, that the Garrison, which at first consisted of 6000 Men, was reduced to 600. But a Party of Hussars took 30 Waggon's carrying Provisions to Newbaufel; and 200 Turks that guarded it escaping that Danger, fell into the hands of Baron Percem, who was abroad with 300 Horse, and killed 100 of them, taking 18 Prisoners. Count Serini laid siege to Canisa, of which the Grand Visier having notice, sent 600 Carts guarded by 8000 Men,

Men, most of them Janizaries to relieve the Place. The Count met them with 12000 Horse and Foot, and killing 1800, took the whole Convoy. Soon after, as he lay before the Town with 20000 Men, and had almost reduced it to surrender, Intelligence was brought him that the Grand Visier was marching with 80000 Men to the Relief of Canisa. Count Serini immediately marched with 10000 Men to prevent his passing the River Mur which falls into the Drave, and on the 7th of June the Turks attempting to Ford the River, it was so desperately disputed on both sides, that the Fight continued after Night by Moon-light. At last the Turks having lost 2300 Men, desisted. Of the Christians 400 were killed, and among them Count Strozzi. Mean while Count Serini raised the Siege of Canisa in great disorder, his Men being in a Confutation, apprehending the approach of the Enemy. The Turks attacked the Island of Serin, which tho' bravely defended, was at last abandoned, the Governour and most of the Men retiring over the Bridge, and all had been saved but that it broke as they were passing. The Enemy having razed the Castle of Serin, again attempted to pass the River Mur, but were still repulsed by the Counts Serini and Hohenloe, who had built Forts along the Banks, and with their Cannon did great execution. The Bassa of Buda with 25000 Men laid siege to Leventz in the Upper Hungary, but the Count de Susse coming to the relief of the Place with only 10000 Foot, totally routed him, killing 12000 of his Men, and taking 1500 Prisoners, above 100 Colours, 2000 Waggon's, a great quantity of Provision and Ammunition, 200000 Chequins in Gold, 20 Pieces of Cannon, much Baggage, and many Horses and Mules. The Prince of Transylvania hearing of this Victory, cut off the Turkish Yoke, and submitted himself to the Emperor, aiding him with 25000 Transylvanians. Baron Souches took and burnt the Town and Castle of Barkan and many other Places, putting to the Sword many of the Enemy that were scattered after the late Rout. Others of them repaired to another Body of theirs upon the River Raab, and being increased to the number of 30000, thought of besieging the strong Town of that Name. The Marquess of Baden being reinforced by the Auxiliary Forces that had joined him, and now having an Army of 38000 Men, marched towards the Enemy, whom on the 31st of July he found encamped on the other side the River Raab. The Christian Army posted themselves near the Town of S. Gotthart, their Cannon playing upon the Enemy. Next a Party of Turks and Tartars being discovered ransacking the Country, they were entirely cut off in sight of their Army by 2000 Christians, who recovered a great Booty. The whole Body of the Enemy advanced in the Figure of a Half-moon, and attacked the Troops of the Empire that were in the Body of the Christian Army, which after a vigorous Resistance were forced to give way, till fresh Supplies coming in, they drove the Infidels back to the River. By this time both the main Battels came to engage, which was done with great Fury by the Christians, that they forced the Enemy with great Slaughter into the River, where many that had elscaped the Sword, or Shot, perished in the Water, being born down in that confusion. The Imperial Host pursuing their Victory, made mighty havoc, obliging the Infidels to quit their Camp, leaving a great number of Horses, Camels, Arms, much Provision and Ammunition, and all their Baggage, which became a Prey to the Victorious Army. This Batel was fought the First Day of August; it lasted from Nine in the Morning till Four in the Afternoon. Of the Enemy above 6000 were slain, whereof many of Note; of the Imperialists 1500 died in the Action. These great Losses moved the Turk to desire Peace, which was concluded, or rather a Truce for Twenty Years, by the Emperor's Ambassador, who all this while resided at Constantinople, and Signed by the Great Turk at Adrianople, who thence sent a Chiaux to Vienna the 6th of October.

For the carrying on of this War, his Imperial Majesty was assisted by all the Princes and States of the Empire, who sent their Quota's of Men at their own Charge, as did the Kings of France, Sweden, and Denmark. King Philip IV. being taken up with the Wars in Portugal, could send no Forces of his own, but sent the Emperor 300000 Ducats, and allowed 120000 Men to be raised in Germany, and maintained at his cost. To the Venetians he gave 100000 Ducats a year, and sent them 4000 Men for Defence of the Province of Friuli.

In France this Year the Queen was delivered of a Daughter, who lived but a few days, and her Majesty was in extream Danger but recovered. The Duke of Beaufort, Admiral of France, sailed with a Fleet provided at Toulon and Marseilles, and consisting of 14 Men of War, 8 Gallies, 5 Fireships, 10 Brigantines, 10 other Vessels, and 30 Barks laden with Provisions, Ammunition, Lime, Brick, and other Necessaries for Building. In this Fleet were 1500 Seamen, and 5000 Land-Soldiers, besides 500 Volunteers of Quality. In Port Alau in the Island Minorca, he stayed till the Gallies of Malta joined him on the 17th of July, and then they sailed together for the Coast of Barbary, where they spent some Shot against Bugia, but to little effect. On the 22d they Anchored before Giguera, about 60 Leagues Eastward of Argiers; and notwithstanding the Opposition made by the Enemy, landed their Men, as they did at Night 30 Pieces of Cannon. Three Batteries being raised, played seven days and nights, at the end of which the French made themselves Masters of the Place, having only 300 Men killed and wounded in the Action. This Place is subject to the Government of Argiers, and the Country about it has plenty of Cattel. The Algerines having gathered 20000 Men, on the 20th of October appeared

M

appeared

peared before this Place, and that Night attacked a Redoubt of the Castle; but were so well plied with the Cannon from the Sea and the Works, that they drew off with great loss. Again, on the 23d before day, they gave a furious Assault, and were again repulsed, leaving behind 1000 of their Men killed and wounded. The Infidels being with fresh Supplies now 40000 strong, gave a third Attack on the 27th, and possessed themselves of the Redoubt; then following their Success, they made themselves Masters of the Lines and Outworks, tho' bravely defended by the French. The Duke of Beaufort finding it impossible to maintain the Place, the Outworks being lost, shipped his Men the 30th of October, and returned to France.

Another Squadron of 10 Ships sailed from Rochel, carrying 1600 Men, with Masons, Carpenters, and all manner of Necessaries for erecting a Colony, which they accordingly performed, 4 Degrees Northward of the River of the *Amazons in America*, having found there an old Fort, which they repaired and fortified with new Works.

The English having built several Forts about *Tangier*, *Gallan* the Moor many times had attempted to gain them, but still came off with loss, and among others had his own Brother killed. To revenge his Death, and so many Disappointments, he lay in ambush with Eight thousand Men, and the Governour the Lord *Trevel* marching out of the Town with the belt of the Garrison to take a Prey, encompassed them, and cut off the greatest part.

Anno 1665.

King Philip considering the great Harm the Portuguese did upon the Frontiers, commanded the Marquês of *Caragena*, before appointed General, to repair speedily to his General Command: He obeyed, and came to *Badajoz*, the beginning of this Year. The Duke of *Aveiro* went away to *Cadiz*, where the Fleet was in a readiness, and waited his coming, he being appointed to Command. The Duke of *Osuna* being accused of not having done his Duty at *Cuidad Rodrigo* went, with Twenty four others, a Volunteer into the Army; which being ready to take the Field, the Marquês of *Caragena* commanded him to retire, because he had no Order of the King for him to serve. He had such small Supplies from Court, during his Command at *Cuidad Rodrigo*, that he was forced to raise Contributions; which caused many Complaints to be made against him; but upon Examination he was cleared, and the King to restore his Honour, made him Governour of *Catalonia*, when the War was declared against France. Great Preparations were made against Portugal; but all came to nothing, by reason of the Discourse of a Truce or Peace.

King Philip fell sick of his last Dis ease, and died the 17th of September. He made his Will providing for the good of the Kingdom, and Education of his Son, then not Four years of Age. He appointed Governors of his Son and Kingdom, D. *Garcia de Avellaneda y Haro*, Count de *Casrillo* and President of *Castile*, D. *Christopher Crespi de Valdivia* Vicechancellor of *Aragon*, the Count de *Pinaranda* as Counsellor of State, the Marquês de *Aytosa* as Grandee of Spain, and the Cardinal of Spain, Archbishop of *Toledo*, which the Cardinal D. *Salvador de Mafuso* dying the same day as the King, was interpreted in favour of D. *Pafqualis of Aragon*, then at *Rome*. From *Rome* he went to *Naples*, to take Possession of the Viceroyship of that Kingdom, and being desirous to Return to Spain, obtained leave of the Queen to resign that Command to his Brother D. *Peter of Aragon*. The Inquisitor General for the time being, was also appointed one of the Governors, and the Queen as Governess to the King her Son, Superior to them all. Her Majesty out of her great Respect to F. *Everard a German*, her Confessor, and a Jesuit, raised him to the Honour of Counsellor of State and Inquisitor General, by which he also became one of the Governors. After the death of King Philip, all the Counsels went to Kiss the New King *Charles* the 2d his Hand, and to Recognize him as their Lawful Sovereign, the day after his Fathers death. On the 27th, they conducted the Royal Body to the Escorial with due Pomp and Magnificence, many Noblemen, and the Horse-guards attending, till they delivered him to the Prior of the Convent. There he lies in one of those stately Urns, which whilst living he Erected in Honour of his Predecessors.

A few days after the Town of *Madrid* resolved to be the first in Proclaiming his Majesty King *Charles* II. and made choice of the Duke of *Medina de las Torres* to display the Standard in his Name, as the Custom of Spain is. On the 8th of October the Duke accompanied by many of the Nobility, went on Horseback from the Count de *Onates*'s House to the Town Court house, where they alighted, and were received by the Mayor and Aldermen and other Officers of the Corporation. The Duke went up to the Council Chamber and sat down on the right Hand of D. *Francis de Herrera Enriquez*, Knight of the Order of *Calatrava*, Corregidor of the Town. After a short Consultation, they both stood up at once, and the Corregidor taking the Standard, bid the Secretaries and Notaries give it him under their Hands, that he deliver it to the Duke, that the Town might display it in the Name of King *Charles* II. The Duke courteously received it, and mounting on Horseback the Cavalcade began in manner following.

First

First went the King's Trumpets and Kettledrums, then the Town Musick, then 16 *Alguaziles* of their Liberty, and after them, some of the Spanish and Swiss Guards, with their Lieutenants. At a small distance followed the orderly Troop of Noblemen and Gentlemen belonging to the Court, and the Captains of the Guards. Next them were the Four Mace-bearers with short Roman Crimfon Coats and Gilt Maces on their shoulders: Then came the Regidores, and next them the Kings at Arms with their Embroidered Coats, and lastly the Corregidor and Duke of *Medina* on the right Hand carrying the Standard. In this manner they came to the grand Market Place, which tho' large, was then too little to contain the Multitude: In the midst of it was raised a Scaffold covered with rich Carpets, about 5 or 6 Foot high, 30 in length and 20 in breadth, with a Stair-case 12 Foot wide and Railed. The Duke and Corregidor, the Secretaries and the 4 Kings at Arms on both sides of them, facing the Windows where the Kings use to see publick Spectacles; then the eldest King at Arms, who was then D. *John de Mendoza* with a loud Voice Three times Cried, Silence, silence, silence, Hear, hear, hear. Then the Duke also with a loud Voice, said Three times: *Castile, Castile, Castile*, for the Catholick King *Charles* II, of the Name, whom God preserve. The Multitude unanimously shouted, Let him Live, let him Live, let him Live. This Ceremony being ended in the Market Place, all the Company went to the Palace, where the King was Seated in the Chair of the Emperor *Charles* V. thence he went and did the same in the Town. All this being performed, the Duke required of the Secretaries and Notaries to give it him under their Hands, that he again Restored the Standard to D. *Francis de Herrera Enriquez*, Corregidor of the Town. The Corregidor having received it, went up to the Council Chamber of the Town, and fixed it in the Balcony under a rich Canopy, there to remain 8 days and nights, the continual lights in the Streets displaying the richness of it.

On the 2d of July, being the Feast of the Visitation, D. *Luis de Aragon y Cardona*, Duke of *Segovea*, and *Cardona* the eldest Knight of the Order of the Golden Fleece was Commanded to go and gird on the King's Sword. The Duke came to the Kings Apartment with a great Retinue, and there Knighted the King, girt on his Sword and kissed his Hand. Upon the 8th of the Month the Duke of *Cardona* as eldest Knight of the Golden Fleece, Summoned the other Knights to meet in the Queen's Apartment. There met the Duke of *Montalto*, the Princes of *Avelino*, *Affilano*, and *Barbançon*, and the German Ambassador, all Knights of the Order, the Secretary of the Order being also present; in the presence of whom, the Duke put the golden Collar with the Fleece hanging to it, about the King's Neck, the Knights there present doing Homage to him, in the Name of the whole Order, for the Provinces they represented. *Affilano*, *Avelino*, and *Montalto* for Italy, *Barbançon* for Flanders, the Ambassador for Germany, and the Duke of *Cardona* for Spain, in Virtue of the Popes Bulls granted the Kings of Spain as Administrators of the Military Orders within their Dominions.

Anno 1666.

This Year began with a Treaty of Peace betwixt *Castile* and *Portugal*: Some proposals were offered by the Military Commanders of both Kingdoms to the Two Queens, then Governors for their Sons, who were both under Age. These proposals being altogether managed at a distance by 3 Persons, they could not come to any Agreement, and both Parties were still in Arms.

It pleased God to take to himself the Queen Mother of France, Ann *Mauricia of Austria*; upon whose death the King her Son began new Commotions, there being none to allay Revenments betwixt the Two Nations. No Body could guess what his great Preparations tended to, for he like a good Soldier kept his Counsels secret; raising great jealousies in all the Neighbouring Princes. The Queen Regent of Portugal also departed this Life on the 25th of February. On the 25th of April the Princess *Margaret of Austria*, was Contracted to her Queen Uncle *Leopoldus Ignatius* the Emperor. Her departure was fixed for the 28th of the same Regent of Month: She travelled to *Denia* thinking to Embark there; but being disappointed, went thence to *Barcelona*. Her Imperial Majesty came the 18th of July to *Monjoy*, distant half a League from *Barcelona*, whither she came by Sea. D. *Luis Gonzaga* the Viceroy first, then the Bishop, Chapter, and Magistrates went out to welcome, and kiss her Hand; which Ceremony lasted from 6 in the Morning, till Noon. All this while she was upon the Sea in the Admiral Gally, encompassed by 27 others, and much bigger than any of them, being girt all over even to the Oars, the Stern and Stern set round with Chrifal Glafs, through which appeared her Majesties Bed. At Noon she came to the Mole of the City, and all the Cannon was Three times fired round, the Gallies answering. She stepped out of the Gally upon a Bridge made on purpose, that ran 200 yards into the Sea, was Railed on both sides, the Rails covered with Crimfon Damask, and the Ground with Red and Yellow Bays. The Duke of *Albuquerque* handed her out, then followed the Dutchess, the Ladies, Cardinal *Colonna*, Two Bishops and the Dukes Two Brothers. These were covered, but the Viceroy and other Nobility had their Hats in their Hands. At the Foot of the Bridge were Two rich Chairs, which took up the Emperess and Dutchess, the rest went a Foot to the Mole;

M 2

where

where they again came out of their Chairs and went into a Coach, the Cannon now Firing the 4th time. The Empress spent 3 days in Visiting the City and Churches, all which time there were Fireworks and Illuminations at Night, other sports being forbidden on account of the King's death. Six days before her Majesty Embarked, came 7 Gallies of *Malta*, which Saluted 7 times with Volleys of small, as well as great Shot. Every Salute was answered by the City, and the Rejoicing lasted Two Hours. The 10th of August her Majesty Embarked, being 3 times saluted by the Cannon of the Town, her Fleet consisted of 34 Gallies. Contrary Winds obliged them to put into *Roset* and *Cadaques*, at length they arrived at *Final*, where Cardinal *Nepos* the Pope's Legate, the Duke of *Savoy*, the Duke of *Medina*, the Duke of *Florence* his Brother, with other great Men expected her Majesty, accompanied by 10000 Men to guard her to *Trent*. There the Duke of *Albuquerque* delivered her to the Imperial Ministers sent to Receive her, and taking his leave, returned with all the *Spaniards*, going over to *Sicily* to take Possession of the Viceroyship of that Island.

Alarache
in vain at-
tempted by
the
Moors.

Cid Hamet the Moor after having been several times assisted by King Philip IV. and receiving many Favours at his Hands, in Requital for all those Obligations resolved to surprize the Town of *Alarache*, and to that effect provided all things necessary for an Escalade. A Christian Captive understanding the Design, fled with danger of his Life the 24th of February, and the 26th came to the Bank of the River, opposite to the Water Gate, where fearing lest his Intelligence should come late, he called out to Arms. Immediately some of the Garrison ran out, and meeting no Body, thought it had been some unlucky Moor had given the Alarm. Day appearing, discovered the Christian on the other side the River, who being brought over, acquainted the Governour D. *John de Alvarado Bracamonte* and *Sarabia*, that the Moor had 4000 Men with all necessaries, ready to Assault the Town, and had ordered 3 Ships to Sea to hinder any Advice being sent to *Spain*. Soon after the 3 Ships were discovered, which confirmed what the Captive had said, and the Governour sent *Afonso Beluche* Lieutenant of the Ordnance in a Tartan over to *Spain* to acquaint the Duke of *Medina Celi* who was General of the Coasts of *Andaluzia*, and desire Succours of him. The 27th, the Governour Posted all his Men, Assigning every Officer his Charge, reserving himself with a Party to be ready wherever the greatest danger called. On the 1st of March after midnight the Enemy began to draw near, which our Centries perceiving, made several shot, and about 4 in the morning the Moors gave the Assault upon all Sides at once with hideous Cries. Those that Attacked on the Side of the Land Gate possessed themselves of the Ravelin that covers the Gate, filling all the Place with their Multitude. Here the Volleys of small shot and the Pedreroes from the Flanks, made such Havock, that they were at length forced to abandon the Place, leaving it covered with dead Bodies, tho' they carried off many. The same Fate followed them attempting to Scale the Wall on the Side of *S. Francis*, whither the Governour himself repaired, encouraging his Men; as finding the Moors made their greatest Efforts on that Side. Another Party cut down the Barrier before the Ravelin at the Foot of *S. Martins* Castle, yet found such Opposition, that tho' they kept their Ground till it was broad day, they then quitted it with great loss: Nor were the Redoubts of *S. Antony* and *Santiago* forgotten by the Enemy, who made their utmost Efforts there, tho' with as little Success as in the other Places. At the same time that the Moors gave the Assault by Land, 5 Barques came up the River full of Men, to Scale the Walls on that Side. They thinking it convenient first to secure a *Genoes* Setie that had brought Provisions, boarded her all at once, but were received with such bravery that they were obliged to draw off, leaving many dead in the River, and one of the Barques aground, most of the Men in her being killed. When it was open day the Colours were displayed upon the Walls, and the Garrison went out to strip the dead. We lost but 11 Men, it was reported the Enemy had 4000 killed, and a greater number wounded. In the afternoon the Enemy put up a white Flag, which was for leave to bury their dead, and was granted.

A murder
committed
by a
Woman.

Bernardin Gohbert, Quartermaster to the Guard of Archers, being in the Palace upon the 7th of July, a Woman came up, and viewing him well, drew a Pistol from under her Veil and shot him in the Head, of which he died within Two Hours. She was apprehended for the Murder, and passing by the Church of *S. Saviour*, pleaded Sanctuary, tho' carried in a Sedan, and Persons above Exception gave their Opinions for her. All the Kingdom being in great Apprehensions of the Turkish Pyrates, and no less of the French, English and Portuguese Fleets then abroad, the Spanish Plate Fleet arrived safe at *Sanlucar* the 16th of August.

At *Ruremond* in the Province of *Gueders*, in May a Magazine of Powder took Fire, and Destroyed 4000 Houles, 8 Parish Churches and Monasteries, the Bishops Palace, the Town Houle, and 35 Persons. In *Holland* a small Town of 200 Houles was burnt. Such like misfortunes hapned in many other Places, as at *Bourdeaux*, *Tours*, *Nantes*, *S. Malo*, *Blois*, *Roan*, and several Parts of *France*. Many French Ships were cast away, and above 6000 Souls lost: Besides there were Earthquakes and great Floods. The Canal of *Brussels* was this Year carried on as far as *Offend*.

Turkish
fleet
sailed.

The Venetian and Malta Fleets lay before *Constantinople*, whither the Turkish Fleet also came, and Anchored under the Cannon of the Forts. The Christians did all they could to draw them out, offering Battle; the Enemy never stirring till Midsummer-day, when overcome with

with shame to be so dared, they weighed, and stood out. Their Fleet consisted of 34 Men of War, 66 Gallies, 9 Galeasses, and 30 small Vessels. The Christian Fleet consisted of 28 Men of War, 9 Gallies, 7 Galeasses, 10 Brigantines and 30 other small Vessels. The Venetian Admiral sent to ask Advice of the Maltese, what was best to be done, for he had never imagined the Enemy was so strong. He answered it was then no time to Consult, but to Fight. They fell on with such Fury, that it was not long before the Turks began to give way, and their whole Fleet was totally Destroyed, excepting only 8 Gallies which fled at first. Two Galeasses and 9 Gallies were taken, the rest all burnt or sunk. Of the Christians 1500 Men were killed, and among them the Venetian Admiral taken off by a Cannon shot. What number of Men the Turks lost could not be known.

Anno 1667.

The great Preparations made by the French without declaring for what Design, this year appeared to be bent against the Low Countries, which obliged the Marquis of *Castel Rodrigo*, French Governor of those Provinces to form an Army of 30000 Men, besides the Auxiliary Troops in the that were expected from the Empire. He fortified such Places as were most exposed to the War in Attempts of the Enemy, all Men and even the Clergy putting their Hands to the work. *Armentiers*, *la Bassée*, and *Charleroy* were dismantled, being Places much exposed, and to lessen the Number of Garrisons. The Maréchal de *Taveme* led the French Army into *Flanders*, and came to *Enguien* and *Doway*, waiting all the Country before him. Our Parties had several skirmishes with them, and were not unsuccessful. The Swedish Ambassador staid at *Brussels* expecting a Pass to go through *France* into *Spain*. The States of *Holland* being jealous of the French, offered the Marquis *Castel Rodrigo* to furnish him with Ammunition and all sort of Arms, which offer he thankfully Embraced; and being scarce of Powder took up a great Quantity of them. The French Fleet was in *S. George's* Channel, and the Dutch lay in the *Duynen*. The most Christian King recalled his Ambassador out of *Spain*, who having obtained leave of the Queen to Return Home, was Honourably conducted to *Iran* by D. *Hierome de Be-navente de Quirón*, Knight of the Order of *Santiago*.

The most Christian King went to *Flanders* in Person, with an Army of 60000 Men, divided into several Bodies. He possessed himself of *Charleroy*, *Armentiers*, *La Bassée*, and *Berg Kingaker* *S. Winock*. Our Army increased, the Walloon Regiments being recruited; besides, 16000 Men Towns in were expected, which the Province of *Brabant* had undertaken to raise, 8000 from the Empire, and 5000 from *England*. A covered way was made at *Brussels*, and 6000 Men put into Garrison there, whereof 2000 were *Spaniards*. The Emperor made a League with the German Princes. The Cantons of *Switzerland*, promised to assist his Catholick Majesty with each 1000 Men. At the same time, the Ministers in *Spain*, spent their time, in debating how to have a numerous Army in the low Countreys.

D. *Luis Ponce* Governour of *Milan*, perceiving the great Warlike Preparations made by the French, and guessing what their Aim might be, visited all the strong places of his Government, repairing the Dammage done by the violent Rains the Winter before, and putting them in a Posture, to oppose the Designs of the French.

The Marquis of *Astorga* *S. Roman* and *Velada*, Ambassador from his Catholick Majesty, Pope *Alexander* the 7th being then sick, and soon after dying. Upon his Death the College of Cardinals, elected Cardinal *Julius Rospigliosi* to succeed him, who took the Name of *Clement* the 9th. His Promotion was highly applauded at the Court of *Madrid*, where he was acquainted, having been Nuncio there, and being known to be well affected towards the Crown of *Spain*.

Publick Prayers were made at *Vienna* for the happy Deliverance of the Empress, who soon after was brought to bed of a Son, to the great Joy of the Imperial and Spanish Courts. The Venetians understanding the great Preparations the Turks made against *Candia*, sent three Ships laden with Ammunition and other Warlike Stores, to the Relief of the Place. Mean while the Batteries of the Infidels had made great Havock in the Town, beating down many Houses and Churches. The besieged in Revenge hung out a white Flag, and the Turks flocking to the Walls, they sprung three Mines, and killing killed above 3000 of them. The prime Vizier caused the Basha of *Anatolia* to be strangled, because he had not sent him such Supplies of Men as he expected. Upon the Gulf of *Venice*, stands the rich City *Ragusa*, the Head of a small Territory, governed in the nature of a Republick, but paying Tribute to the Turks. It is strong, strowed by populous, and abounds in Wealth. *Simon Lascari* Archbishop of *Durazzo*, a Monk of the Order of *S. Basil*, sent this Year a Relation to the Monks of his Order, of the utter Desolation quake of this City by an Earthquake, which overthrew all the Houses, Churches, and other Buildings whatsoever, overwhelming all the People in such manner, that only 18 Gentlemen who hapned to be abroad escaped. All the Castles and other Fortifications were cast down, and among them a new Fort, raised by the Turks to command the City.

Anno

Anno 1668.

All the Discourse at the Court of Madrid was, that D. John of Austria would go to Coruña, there to take Shipping for Flanders, where it was thought he was to Command. There arose many Differences about his Departure, and great Offers were made him, however, it took no effect. This Rumour, moved the King of France, who had a Squadron abroad infesting our Coast, to order his Admiral to search all Ships, and endeavour to intercept him. This Year came to Court an Ambassador from the Great Duke of Muscovy, the first that was seen here, and therefore much admired. His Retinue was great, and his Entertainment magnificent.

Now at length the Peace was concluded, betwixt Castile and Portugal, by the Mediation of the King of Great Britain, who had often proposed it to King Philip the 4th, but without Success. The Marquess del Carpio who was Prisoner at Lisbon, ever since the Defeat of our Forces at Ebora, was a great Instrument in promoting this Treaty. However it had not been concluded, but that the King of France invading the Low Countreys, the Power of Spain was not then such as to oppose both Enemies, and therefore chose to compound with the nearest, to be at better leisure to withstand him that was farthest off. The Count de Castilleo resigned the Office of President of Castile, his Majesty consenting on Account of his continual Infirmities. D. James Riquelme Bishop of Plasencia, was chosen President of Castile in his Place, and he dying soon after, D. James Valladares then Bishop of Oviedo, and afterwards of Plasencia, succeeded him.

This Year Portugal was threatened with a Civil War, for Prince Peter younger Brother to the King of Portugal, not only revolted from him, but cast him into Prison, upon pretence, that he was not of Capacity to Govern the Kingdom. Not content with his Crown, he also charged him of being impotent, and thereupon took from him his Wife whom he also married, having to authorize this Act (God knows by what Practices) obtained a Dispensation from the See of Rome. It was reported the King had made his Escape out of Prison, which had it been true, would have turned to the Destruction of that Kingdom, for doubtless he could not among foreign Princes, have failed of Succours, and he had many Friends at home, who would have shown themselves, if an Opportunity had presented, but better Care was taken, to secure that unfortunate King.

The Great Turk after the Defeat of his Fleet, and the Loss sustained by the prime Vizier at Candia, prepared to set out another numerous Fleet, and to that effect, sent Orders to all his Basha's to gather all the Vessels they could, in order to send powerful Succours to the Vizier at Candia. In Poland the Diet was all in Confusion, about the Election of a new King. Some of the Electors refused to sit, till all foreign Ministers were departed from Cracow, and particularly the French Ambassador, but he had too many Friends among the Palatines who stood by him, and therefore the opposite Party could not prevail.

Anno 1669.

Prince Peter of Portugal to rid himself of King Alonso his Brother, who being near at hand, might cause some trouble, gave in Charge to a Gentleman, in whom he reposed great Confidence, to carry him to the Islands Terceira. This Gentleman the Day before he was to have departed, entered himself among the Jesuits, and took the Habit. The Prince caused the Monastery to be beset, and taking him forcibly out, cast him into Prison. Many Judgments were made upon his Imprisonment, and the Courtiers who pretend to see farther than other Men, suspected the Gentleman had Orders to kill the King by the way, and to give it out, that he had dy'd a natural Death. How true this was, is not ours to decide, God who suffers none to pass unpunished will judge of it.

Her Catholick Majesty having regard to the great Merits and extraordinary Services of D. John of Austria, was pleased to constitute him Lord Lieutenant, and Captain General of Aragon, Lieut. General, and Vicar General of Valencia, Sardinia, Majorca, and the adjacent Islands of the Principality of Catalonia, and Earldomes of Roussillon and Cerdagne, with all other Dependencies upon the Crown of Aragon.

F. Everard Nitard the Queen's Confessor, and a Jesuit, being a Stranger, had many Enemies at Court, by Reason of his too great Authority and Power. Particularly D. John of Austria by Letter, ceased not to press the Queen to remove him from Court, and She to give satisfaction to all that were discontented upon his Account, complied, giving him a most honourable Discharge in such manner, as if it had been granted at his own Suit, and the Choice of being Ambassador either at Vienna or Rome. He departed the Court on the 26th Day of February, to the great Joy of many. Had he made this Retreat voluntarily, and of his free Choice, he had gone off with Honour, but staying to be thrust out, went away hated and in disgrace.

The Translation of S. Isidorus the Patron of Madrid, to a Rich Chappel built for that purpose, was performed with all Pomp and Magnificence. The Feast of the Canonization of S. Peter de Alcantara, the Reformer of the Franciscans, was celebrated by that Order, during the space of 16 Days. With him was also Canonized S. Magdalen of Pazzi, a Carmelite Nun, born at Florence.

This

This Year at the Solicitation of the Pope, a League was concluded among several Christian Princes, for the Defence of Candia against the Turks. Also another in Flanders, betwixt the English, Swedes, and Hollanders, for the Defence of the Low Countreys.

The Count de Oropesa, President of the Council of Orders, was preferred to that of Italy. The Duke of Ossuna, was appointed Governour of Milan, and the Duke of Sessa, of Catalonia. D. Ambrosio Spinola Archbishop of Santiago, was Translated to the Archbishoprick of Sevil. Collation. The Count de Medellin, was made President of Orders, and his Place of Master of the Horse, Officers. was given to the Marquess de Castell Rodrigo. Three new Counsellors of State were created, which were the Conftable of Castile, who then governed the Low Countreys, the Marquess de Alforga Ambassador at Rome, and the Admiral of Castile.

The most sumptuous Palace begun at Barcelona by the Marquess de Castell Rodrigo, one of the most Beautiful Structures in all Europe, was this Year finished by the Duke of Ossuna. He also raised the Citadel at Palamos, a most important Sea-Port on the Coast of Catalonia, and a great Inlet into that Principality.

F I N I S.

THE
INDEX
TO
Mariana's History of Spain.

A	Batalis son to Muza his <i>Alfonso</i> , pag. 100	<i>Alonso the 10th.</i>	214
	<i>He marries the Widow of King Rodrigo.</i>	<i>Alonso Emperor by part of the Electors, and</i>	
		<i>Richard Duke of Cornwall by the right</i>	
		<i>of Spain.</i>	215
	Abdalla dies, <i>Abderhaman succeeds him.</i>	<i>—His Qualities.</i>	216
	<i>Abderhaman first Moorish King in Spain.</i>	<i>—Affixes to the Empire.</i>	217
	<i>—His Death.</i>	<i>—His Progress.</i>	218
	<i>Abderhaman calls himself King of Murcia.</i>	<i>—Meets his Poet in France.</i>	219
		<i>—Returns home.</i>	220
	<i>Abderhaman intrusted by the Abenueymy.</i>	<i>—Curles and disfigures his son Sancha.</i>	222
			223
	Abides his Birth, Education, and Reign.	<i>Alonso the 11th his Birth.</i>	224
	<i>Accommodation betwixt Castile and Leon.</i>	<i>—His proclain'd King being under 13 Months</i>	
		<i>old. It kept by the Citizens of Avila.</i>	226
		<i>—Sisters upon the Government.</i>	227
		<i>—Died.</i>	228
	<i>Accord betwixt Castile, Portugal, and Aragon</i>	<i>Alonso the 12th King of Aragon.</i>	229
	<i>and Portugal.</i>	<i>—He begetteth a Son.</i>	230
	<i>—Berastiz Castile and Aragon.</i>	<i>—Is killed by the Moors.</i>	231
	<i>—Berastiz France and Spain.</i>	<i>—Leaves his Dominions to the Templars, and</i>	
	<i>—Berastiz the two Kings Ferdinand and Philip</i>	<i>other Knights.</i>	232
	<i>—Berastiz the Emperor and King Ferdinand.</i>	<i>Alonso the 13th King of Aragon.</i>	233
		<i>—His Death.</i>	234
	<i>Alfonso on the Premiers of Castile and Portugal.</i>	<i>Alonso the 14th King of Aragon Crown'd.</i>	235
	<i>—Of Navarre.</i>	<i>—Died.</i>	236
	<i>Atty of the Cortes of Castile.</i>	<i>Alonso the 15th King of Aragon.</i>	237
	<i>—Of Madrid.</i>	<i>—Died.</i>	238
	<i>Atty of Justice.</i>	<i>Alonso the 16th King of Aragon, adopted</i>	
	<i>Adrian the emperor reigns 21 years.</i>	<i>King of Naples.</i>	239
	<i>Adrian reigns 22 years.</i>	<i>—Beleageth the Queen of Naples, in her Pa-</i>	
	<i>Adrianus reigns 23 months.</i>	<i>lace.</i>	240
	<i>Affairs of the Infidels.</i>	<i>—Supports an Anti-Pope.</i>	241
	<i>—Of Aragon.</i>	<i>—Again invited to Naples.</i>	242
	<i>—Of Navarre.</i>	<i>—Died.</i>	243
	<i>—Of Castile and Sardinia.</i>	<i>Alonso the 17th King of Portugal.</i>	244
	<i>—Of Aragon unsuccessful at Naples.</i>	<i>Alonso the 18th King of Portugal his Birth.</i>	245
	<i>—Of Naples.</i>	<i>—He governs as Earl of Portugal.</i>	246
	<i>—Of Portugal.</i>	<i>—Attains of age.</i>	247
	<i>—Of Brittany in France.</i>	<i>—Gives the Moors a great overthrow.</i>	248
	<i>—Of Naples fortified.</i>	<i>—Marries.</i>	249
	Afranius.	<i>—His further Success.</i>	250
	<i>Agila reigns, he kill'd having reign'd 5 years</i>	<i>—Title of King confirm'd on him by the Pope.</i>	251
	<i>and 3 months.</i>		252
	<i>Agreement betwixt King John of Castile, and</i>	<i>—Taken by King Ferdinand of Leon, and his</i>	
	<i>his Rebel.</i>	<i>Belov'd by the Moors, and deliver'd by the</i>	
		<i>son of Leon.</i>	253
	<i>—Berastiz the Duke of Milan and French</i>	<i>—Pursueth the Moors.</i>	254
	<i>Princes.</i>	<i>—Died.</i>	255
	<i>—Berastiz King Ferdinand and the King of</i>	<i>Alonso the 19th King of Portugal.</i>	256
	<i>England.</i>	<i>—At War with his Sisters.</i>	257
	<i>Alans and Vandals call'd in by Stilico.</i>	<i>—His unjust Proceedings.</i>	258
	<i>—Of which was made a Poem.</i>	<i>—His Death.</i>	259
	<i>—They come into Spain.</i>	<i>Alonso the 20th King of Portugal.</i>	260
	<i>—Their Progress.</i>	<i>—Died.</i>	261
	<i>—They and the Siliings, subdu'd by the</i>	<i>Alonso the 21st King of Portugal.</i>	262
	<i>Moors.</i>	<i>—Attains of age.</i>	263
	<i>Alaricus proclain'd King.</i>	<i>Alonso the 22nd King of Portugal, proclain'd</i>	
	<i>Albaricus taken by the King of Aragon.</i>	<i>King of Castile, being contrainted to</i>	
	<i>Alcala de Henares made an University.</i>	<i>the Religion: Hereby.</i>	264
	<i>Alcazar in Muscov taken by the Koutegues.</i>	<i>—Puffes over into Africa, and thence into</i>	
		<i>France.</i>	265
		<i>—Refuses to go in Pilgrimage to Jerusalem.</i>	266
		<i>—His religious Son to his Son.</i>	267
	<i>Alexander 7 Sevears reigns 13 years.</i>	<i>—Died.</i>	268
	<i>Alexander the 5th christian Pope.</i>	<i>Alonso King of Naples abdicates.</i>	269
		<i>Alonso King of Castile dies.</i>	270
	<i>Alexander the 6th Pope.</i>	<i>Alonso de la Cerda, the King's first</i>	
	<i>Algebra begett'd.</i>	<i>son, is killed.</i>	271
	<i>— siege contin'd.</i>	<i>—Alonso King of Castile dies.</i>	272
	<i>—Sun-burn'd.</i>	<i>Alonso de Albuquerque, his actions in</i>	
	<i>Alnace the Moor dies, Abderhaman his</i>	<i>India.</i>	273
	<i>Successor him.</i>		274
	<i>Alonius taken by the Christians.</i>		275

The INDEX.

A	Pag.
Alora taken from the Moors.	446
Alva Duke enters Navarre.	327
Alvaro de Luna; who he was.	340
—Because the gr. at Favourite.	340
—Made an Earl.	348
—Banished the Court.	372
—Returns to Court.	378
—His Character and fatal End.	378
Amalaricus his Reign. His Death.	378
Amisiother against Prince Ferdinand of Cal-	378
tile.	378
Amisiother King first used in Spain.	378
Amisiother taken by Sarracens.	378
The Castle surrendered.	378
Amisiother's infirmary.	378
Amisiother in danger of Defection.	378
Amisiother in the Air, and other Prodi-	378
gies.	378
Application for uniting the Church.	378
Aragon left without Heirs.	378
—Divided about the Succession.	378
Argonians sent the Mallorquines.	378
—Defeat the French Fleet.	378
—Successful in Italy.	378
—Successful against the Moors.	378
—Bravely Callic.	378
—Decline at Naples.	378
—Gains two Victories at Sea.	378
Arceus and Honorio.	378
Archbishop of Toledo elated.	378
—Condemned of Callic.	378
—Arrested by the King.	378
Archbishop of Santiago fits to Portugal.	378
Archbishop comes into Spain.	378
—He and his Prince's sworn Heirs of Ar-	378
agon.	378
—Returns to Flanders.	378
—Concludes a Peace between Spain and	378
France.	378
Archibald Earl of Faux, his Death and	378
his.	378
Argonians his great Age.	378
Argonians in Spain.	378
Arian Heretic.	378
Armengaud Earl of Urgel, slain.	378
Arms of Aragon.	378
—Of Toledo.	378
—Of Navarre.	378
Articles between Aragon and Navarre.	378
—Between France and Callic.	378
—Between King Peter of Callic, and the	378
Prince of Wales.	378
—Between Callic and Portugal.	378
Adribal succeeds Hamilcar.	378
—His Death.	378
Adribal the 2d, and Mago routed, and	378
3000 of their Men killed.	378
Adribal Barcinus routed by Scipio.	378
Adribal the son of Gilgo entirely defeated	378
by Scipio.	378
Alutius Pollio, and M. Lepidus Govern	378
Spain.	378
Alutius forced to submit.	378
Ataulus and Sigericus, Kings of the Goths	378
murdered.	378
Athanasius defends the Throne.	378
—Unfortunate Marriages of his two Sisters.	378
Attalus.	378
Attalus expels Helioporus, and reigns.	378
—Attempts of the Ishidals, to murder the King	378
of Callic.	378
Attilla King of the Huns in France, defeated	378
by the Romans, Franks and Goths and	378
70000 of his Men slain.	378
Aubign defeated and taken.	378
Aucap governs Spain.	378
Augustus set up in the Place of Julius Ca-	378
esar.	378
—Becomes Jule Lord of the World.	378
—Comes into Spain.	378
—Returns to Rome.	378
—His Death.	378
Aurelius Antoninus, and Antoninus Vetus,	378
Reign 12 years.	378
Aurelius Commodus, Reign 12 years and 8	378
months.	378
Aurelius Probus, reigns 5 years and 8	378
months.	378
Aurelius Carus, reigns 2 years.	378
Aurelius King of Oviedo, during his Reign,	378
lost nothing honourable.	378
Aza or Adham, Governs Spain.	378
Azamor in Africa, subjects to the Portugue-	378
ses.	378
—Is taken by the Portugueses.	378

B	Pag.
Babel built.	378
Bacchus builds Noëria.	378
Bada Wife to Recardus.	378
Badajoz invades.	378
—Taken by the Portugueses.	378
Bacca taken.	378
Baleares Islands.	378
Balbus and Pupienus, reign not out of	378
Year.	378
Banish'd King of Granada restor'd.	378
Barbarous Action of a Nun.	378
—Preachery.	378
Barbarossa besieges Bugia in ruin.	378
Barcelona, Baridone hereditary.	378
—Its Earls.	378
Barbarians by the Moors.	378
—Surrendered to the King of Aragon.	378
Battel that lasted 8 days.	378
—Order of the King of the Fig-Tree.	378
—Of Olinda.	378
—Of Chibola.	378
—Of Salado.	378
—Of Munda.	378
—Of Najara.	378
—Of Ravenna.	378
—Of Blavie; vid. Memorable.	378
—Of Collepates.	378
—Of Aljubarrota.	378
—Of Canas.	378
Baucus Capetus General of the Spaniards.	378
—Chosen a 2d Time against the Carthagini-	378
ans.	378
Bertran de la Cueva, Favourite to King Hen-	378
ry the 2d of Callic, Executed a Duke.	378
Benedict the 11th Pope.	378
Benedict the 13th. Chosen Pope.	378
—Disputes in Aragon.	378
—Died.	378
Berengaria, Heiress to the Crown of Callic,	378
—Her Rights to her Son Ferdinand.	378
—His Earls imprisoned in Leon, escape by the	378
Conjuncture of his Wife.	378
—In League with Aragon against Navarre.	378
—Again.	378
Bergamo and Bressa, return to the Obsequies	378
of the Venetians.	378
Bernardo King of Leon, succeeds Maure-	378
tus.	378
Bernardo, the 2d King of Leon.	378
—His Death, Widow and Issue.	378
Bernardo the 3d King of Leon.	378
—His good Government.	378
Bernard first Archbishop of Toledo, when re-	378
covered from the Moors.	378
—Set out for the Holy Land. It first back by	378
the Pope.	378
—His Death.	378
Bernard de Cabrera, cruelly put to Death.	378
Bilbao City built.	378
Bilcay rebels.	378
—United to the Crown of Callic.	378
—Gains a great Victory.	378
Bilcarians invade the Canary Islands.	378
—Bilbop murdered.	378
Blanch and Berengaria, Sisters to King	378
Henry of Callic.	378
—Blanch Queen of Aragon dies.	378
—Blanch Daughter to the Duke of Bourbon,	378
Contracted to King Peter of Callic.	378
—Died.	378
Bonifacio Battle between the Spaniards and	378
Moors.	378
—Ruin.	378
—Victory at Lisbon.	378
Boatmen the Mouth King, flies to Cordo-	378
va.	378
Bolonia its Siege.	378
—Raid'd.	378
Boniface, Pope dies.	378
—Invasion of a Woman.	378
Bretia taken by the Vicerey.	378
Brels among the Suevians.	378
—In Navarre and Biscay.	378
Brucelides by the French call'd Brunc-	378
hanit.	378
Mariana deceiv'd concerning her life.	378
Bugs and other Places in warbary taken by	378
the Spaniards.	378
Burgundians, who they were.	378

C	Pag.
Casar in Spain the first time. His 2d Com-	378
ing.	378
—Kills 36000 Spaniards in Gaul. Returns	378
into Spain, and expels Pompey's Parry.	378
—Returns again into Spain. Reduces Cou-	378
dova.	378
—Returns to Rome. Is murder'd in the	378
name.	378
Caius Catinus.	378
Calanities of Princes.	378
Calatrava taken and given to the Knights	378
Templers.	378
—Defended by two Monks, and given to their	378
Order.	378
Caligula succeeds Tiberius, and reigns 3	378
Years, 10 Months, and 8 Days.	378
Calixtus Chosen Pope.	378
Calpurnius Piso.	378
Canary Islands.	378
—Caucan'd.	378
Cantabri who they were.	378
—They are routed.	378
—Capt of Good Hope discover'd.	378
—Caracalla reigns 6 Years and 2 Months.	378
—Successful left, and recover'd by the Earl of	378
Barcelona.	378
Cardinals fall off from the Pope.	378
—Carmona besieged, and after Town taken.	378
—Carmona surrendered to the Christians.	378
—Belig'd by the Ujpers.	378
Carthaginians, their Undertakings.	378
—Their first coming into Spain.	378
—They make War on the Phoenicians.	378
—Destroyer a new Island.	378
—Routed. Forced from the Siege of litur-	378
gon. Their army again Defeated.	378
—Attack the Roman Camp and are repuls'd.	378
Cartulian and Ceterian Monks.	378
Callic its Earls Executed.	378
—Invaded by the Ishidals.	378
—The Earl recovers to the King of Leon.	378
—His Earls imprisoned in Leon, escape by the	378
Conjuncture of his Wife.	378
—In League with Aragon against Navarre.	378
—Again.	378
—Commences War with the Moors.	378
—Renov'd to Portugal.	378
—In League with Aragon against the Moors.	378
—At War with the Moors.	378
—In League with Aragon.	378
—In League with Navarre.	378
—In League with England.	378
—Divided.	378
—At variance with Navarre.	378
—Makes Peace with Navarre.	378
—Still at variance.	378
—Divided between the Rightful Princes, and	378
Elizabeth the Ujper.	378
Cathalin Fleet ravages the Coast of Brita-	378
ny.	378
—Ravages the Coast of Portugal.	378
Cathilans conquer the Moors.	378
—Gain a great Victory.	378
—And Aragonians make War upon the Moors.	378
—Overthrown the Portugueses at Sea.	378
—Overthrown the Aragonians and Navar-	378
rois.	378
—Defeated.	378
Catalonia reduced.	378
Catalanians. Their Affairs in Asia, found	378
Grecco. They overthrow the Turks. They	378
General put to Death. They defeat the	378
Greeks.	378
Cathedral of Burgos built by an English	378
Queen.	378
Catherine Queen of Callic dies.	378
Cato the first Consul in Spain.	378
—Kills 40000 Spaniards. Returns to Rome.	378
—And Triumphs.	378
—Cause of the Wars between Callic and Ar-	378
gon.	378
Catalonia taken by the Turks.	378
—Cathelin the 3d Pope Abolishes.	378
Celts People of France, come into Spain.	378
—Taken taken.	378
—Taken by the Portugueses.	378
—Challenges between the Kings of France and	378
Aragon.	378
—Charlemain in Spain.	378

Charles

The INDEX.

Charles; Brother to the King of France.	378
Crowned King of Sicily and Naples.	378
—Died.	378
Charles; Prince of Salerno, made King	378
of Apulia and Sicily.	378
Charles the V. of France Dies.	378
Charles VI. succeeds.	378
Charles inherits the Crown of Navarre.	378
—Died.	378
Charles II. King of Navarre.	378
Charles; Duke of Durazzo Crowned King of	378
Naples.	378
Charles; Prince of Viana Dies.	378
Charles King of Naples Dies.	378
Charles VII. King of France Dies.	378
Charles V. Emperor, his Birth.	378
Christoforus Columbus, his Affiance	378
of the Army.	378
Christina; ascends the Throne by Election.	378
Christoph Lord Bern 752 Years after the	378
Building of Rome, and in the 42th Year	378
of the Reign of Augustus.	378
Christian Princes united; defeat the Infidels.	378
Christian Dominions in Spain; united under	378
an Head.	378
Christian Army advances against the Infidels.	378
—Defeated.	378
Christian Nobles; persuade the Infidels	378
to revolt.	378
Christian Kings of Spain; at variance.	378
Christian King destroyed by the Moors.	378
Christians exterminate.	378
—Defeated.	378
—Sufer under the Moors.	378
—Spill the Territories of the Moors.	378
—Join with Infidels to raise the Siege of Hi-	378
cica.	378
—Successful.	378
—Defeated.	378
Christopher Columbus Dies.	378
Cimbri enter Spain. Return with the Ger-	378
mans, and are again Repuls'd.	378
—Of Rome.	378
—In Aragon.	378
—In Navarre.	378
Claudius Censor.	378
Claudius Caesar; Reigns almost 14 Years.	378
Clement V. Chosen Pope.	378
Clement Pope; owned in Callic.	378
Clement; the Pope Dies.	378
Colimbras, taken from the Moors.	378
Comets; between 13 French, and as many	378
Italians.	378
Commissions among the Spaniards.	378
—In Callic.	378
—In Catalonia.	378
Competition; for the Kingdom of Naples.	378
Commissions of Peace between the Kings of Le-	378
on and Navarre.	378
Confederacy against Callic.	378
—Against the Aragonians.	378
Conference of the Kings of France, and	378
Spain.	378
—Of the French and Spanish Generals.	378
Confession of Tugues.	378
Confession in Alrich.	378
—In Callic.	378
—In Biscay.	378
—Of the Death of King Philip.	378
—Confess'd of Majorca; reject'd upon by	378
the King of Aragon.	378
Conspiracy detailed and punished.	378
—Against the French in Sicily.	378
—Against D. Alvaro de Luna.	378
—Of the Nobles.	378
—To Defend D. Alvaro de Luna.	378
—Against K. Henry IV. of Callic.	378
—In Callic defeated.	378
—Conspirators apprehended; whirly.	378
—Constance; the King of Aragon's Daughter.	378
—Married to the King of Sicily.	378
—Died.	378
Conitans; Murdered.	378
Constantine the Great; Reigns 33 Years, 9	378
Months, and 27 Days.	378
—His Death.	378
Constantine, Constantius, and Conitans;	378
Reign.	378
Constantine; Murdered.	378
Constantius; Reigns 1 Year and 10 Months.	378
Constantius; 3d Month.	378
—His Death.	378
Constantine; taken by the Turks.	378

Contests about the Imperial Crown. F. 212, p. 2.	378
Controversies; between Callic and Portugal.	378
—about their Discoveries.	378
Conversion of Two Mouth Princes.	378
Cordova; taken by the Christians, and Re-	378
volt.	378
—Part of it taken by a handful of Mus-	378
es.	378
—Defeated. Besieged. Surrendered.	378
Cortes of Callic raise Money.	378
—Cortes of Callic; Summoned by the King.	378
—and his Son follow the latter.	378
—Settle the Government of Callic.	378
—Held at Alcalá.	378
—Met at Madrid.	378
—Held in Callic.	378
—Grant Supplies for War with the Moors.	378
—Held at Burgos; by K. Ferdinand.	378
Cortes; meet in the Kingdom of Aragon.	378
—Held by the Monarch.	378
—Held by the States.	378
—Of Nice; General.	378
—Of Toledo; the first.	378
—Of Chalcedon; General.	378
—Of Tarragona.	378
—Of Toledo; the Second.	378
—Of Constantinople; the 5th General.	378
—Of Braga; the 6th.	378
—Of Toledo; the 7th.	378
—Of Toledo; the 8th.	378
—Of Toledo; the 9th.	378
—Of Toledo; the 10th.	378
—Of Toledo; the 11th.	378
—Of Toledo; the 12th, 13th, and 14th.	378
—Of Toledo; the 15th, and 16th.	378
—Of Toledo; the 17th, and 18th.	378
—Of Constantinople VI. of the General.	378
—Of Valencia; General.	378
—Of Rheims; General.	378
—Of Lateran; General.	378
—Of Vienne in Dauphine; General.	378
—Of Constance; General.	378
—Of Batis; General.	378
—Of Mantua; General.	378
—Of Pamplona.	378
—Of Compostella, Jaen and S. John de la Pe-	378
ña.	378
—Of Burgos.	378
—Of Tarragona.	378
—Of Toledo.	378
—Of Valladolid.	378
—Of Barcelona.	378
—Of Coyencia.	378
—Of Leon.	378
—Of Aranda.	378
—Of Medinilla; a Thruless Woman.	378
Country of the Moors wasted.	378
Crusade; of the Kings of Carrión. They	378
are overcome in Combat.	378
Cruel Murder.	378
Cruel Murder; first given in Portugal.	378
Cruelty; 1st; Cruelty against uppe.	378
—Description. The siege, taken.	378
Cruelty; 2d; Cruelty against uppe.	378
Cruelty; 3d; Cruelty against uppe.	378
Cruelty; 4th; Cruelty against uppe.	378
Cruelty; 5th; Cruelty against uppe.	378
Cruelty; 6th; Cruelty against uppe.	378
Cruelty; 7th; Cruelty against uppe.	378
Cruelty; 8th; Cruelty against uppe.	378
Cruelty; 9th; Cruelty against uppe.	378
Cruelty; 10th; Cruelty against uppe.	378
Cruelty; 11th; Cruelty against uppe.	378
Cruelty; 12th; Cruelty against uppe.	378
Cruelty; 13th; Cruelty against uppe.	378
Cruelty; 14th; Cruelty against uppe.	378
Cruelty; 15th; Cruelty against uppe.	378
Cruelty; 16th; Cruelty against uppe.	378
Cruelty; 17th; Cruelty against uppe.	378
Cruelty; 18th; Cruelty against uppe.	378
Cruelty; 19th; Cruelty against uppe.	378
Cruelty; 20th; Cruelty against uppe.	378
Cruelty; 21st; Cruelty against uppe.	378
Cruelty; 22nd; Cruelty against uppe.	378
Cruelty; 23rd; Cruelty against uppe.	378
Cruelty; 24th; Cruelty against uppe.	378
Cruelty; 25th; Cruelty against uppe.	378
Cruelty; 26th; Cruelty against uppe.	378
Cruelty; 27th; Cruelty against uppe.	378
Cruelty; 28th; Cruelty against uppe.	378
Cruelty; 29th; Cruelty against uppe.	378
Cruelty; 30th; Cruelty against uppe.	378

The INDEX.

<i>Perdunand, the first King of Leon. The most</i>	
<i>Powerful King of Spain, overthroweth the</i>	
<i>Moors, and takes several Towns.</i>	138
<i>His Progress.</i>	139
<i>His Death. Leaves by Will to each of his</i>	
<i>three Sons a Kingdom, and leaves to his</i>	
<i>Daughters.</i>	143
<i>Perdunand, the II. King of Leon.</i>	177
<i>His Death.</i>	199
<i>Ferdinand III. of Castile.</i>	199
<i>Married Beatrix; Daughter to the Emperor,</i>	
<i>Philip.</i>	201
<i>His Death.</i>	202
<i>He makes War upon the Moors.</i>	202
<i>His Death.</i>	206, p. 2
<i>His Marriage.</i>	210
<i>His Death.</i>	212
<i>Prepares to Baffle Seize.</i>	
<i>Takes many Places.</i>	
<i>His Death.</i>	212
<i>His good Ordinances.</i>	
<i>Ferdinand IV. of Castile, Born</i>	226
<i>Comes to the Crown.</i>	235
<i>His Marriage.</i>	245
<i>His Death.</i>	249
<i>Ferdinand, King of Aragon, his Birth.</i>	295
<i>His wonderful Skill in refusing the Crown</i>	
<i>of Castile.</i>	324
<i>His Conquest of that Kingdom.</i>	325
<i>Marches against the Infidels.</i>	326
<i>He declared King of Castile by the Judges.</i>	333
<i>He proclaimed at Zaragoza. Settles the</i>	
<i>affairs of Aragon. His Affairs.</i>	335
<i>He and Pope Benedict meet. He Bysigns the</i>	
<i>Earl of Urgel in Balaguer.</i>	335
<i>He is Crowned at Zaragoza. Consers with</i>	
<i>Pope Benedict.</i>	338
<i>His Death.</i>	338
<i>Ferdinand, King of Portugal.</i>	285
<i>Marries the Lady Ellenor de Meneses.</i>	295
<i>Ferdinand, King of Sicily, married Eliza-</i>	
<i>beth, Sister to the King of Castile.</i>	414
<i>Receives as King of Castile; and IV. of the</i>	
<i>Islands.</i>	414
<i>Leaves to regain the Nobility of Castile.</i>	424
<i>Goes into Aragon.</i>	435
<i>His Son Spona Heir of Castile, Aragon and</i>	
<i>Navarre.</i>	435
<i>Takes Mallaga and other Places</i>	450
<i>Builds a Town to lie during the Siege of</i>	
<i>Granada.</i>	457
<i>His Death.</i>	458
<i>Called Catholic King by the Pope.</i>	471
<i>Two of his Daughters watched.</i>	480
<i>Perplexity betwixt him.</i>	482
<i>His Death during.</i>	486
<i>He is called to the People.</i>	486
<i>Agrees with the French King.</i>	512
<i>Little Faith in him.</i>	512
<i>Murder Suspected.</i>	516
<i>He is raised by him.</i>	517
<i>Many forsake him.</i>	518
<i>Is forced to quit Castile.</i>	518
<i>He and his Queen at Zaragoza.</i>	522
<i>His Death.</i>	522
<i>Comes to Naples.</i>	522
<i>Returns to Castile.</i>	522
<i>Differs Peace with Venice.</i>	537
<i>His Death.</i>	540
<i>His Death.</i>	542
<i>Ferdinand, King of Naples Dies.</i>	542
<i>Ferdinand, King of Naples, successful against</i>	
<i>the French.</i>	542
<i>His Death.</i>	542
<i>Ferdinand, Prince of Castile Dies.</i>	188, 188
<i>Ferdinand, Infante of Portugal, his</i>	
<i>Death.</i>	188
<i>Fernan Gonzalez, Earl of Castile.</i>	121
<i>His Death.</i>	121
<i>Fidelity of a Servant.</i>	105
<i>First Landing of Infidels into Spain.</i>	105
<i>First in which 70000 Infidels were Slain.</i>	105
<i>Between the Portuguese and Catholien Ar-</i>	
<i>mies.</i>	105
<i>Fire rifed out of the Sea, and at great harm.</i>	12
<i>First Roman and Carthaginian War.</i>	1
<i>Flamininus.</i>	1
<i>Flamininus, Augustus; Reigns one Year, to Mithri-</i>	
<i>des and his Days.</i>	5
<i>Flamininus and Spaniards disagree.</i>	51
<i>Flora.</i>	55
<i>Florus, Siena and Luca join with the Com-</i>	
<i>federates.</i>	55
<i>Florencia War.</i>	37

Rrianians; *Reigns 3 Months.*
 Ruyballes Banquet.
 Forces of Castile; *Routing by the Arag.*
and a Second time.
 Forces of Castile; *Victory in Castile; during*
King's Minority.
 Form of the Rebels' Association.
 Foreigners come to Serve Count Henry.
 Foreigners aid King Alonzo; the
 Four Kings in Spain; *met to conclude*
Spain's Defeated and quitted.
 France Defeated.
 France and Navarre; *join with Cast.*
 France and Aragon; *make Peace.*
 Franciscan Friars; *Preach to the*
 Francis Plubius; *Crowned King of N.*
 France; *Invasive Spain.*
 —Defeated by the Castles.
 —Overthrown in Italy.
 Frederick; *King of Sicily, beaten at*
 —*Italy's Defeated.*
 Frederick II. King of Sicily, Dies.
 Frederick King of Naples, *put him*
to the Hands of the French.
 —Dies.
 French Army enters Catalonia.
 —Invades Aragon.
 —Expelled Aragon.
 —Support Henry the Bold.
 —And Spanish Defeats Bayonne.
 —Invades Navarre.
 —And Portugues Forces; *Invade Cast.*
 —And Aragonians at variance.
 —Gives up the Kingdom of Sicily.
 —Purges themselves of the D. of Milan.
 —Perish by Perfidious and [first] of Women
 in Rouillon.
 —March towards the Confederates.
 —Defeat in Italy.
 —And Spaniards Conquer Navarre.
 French Army; *enter Catalonia.*
 French Army; *enter through Italy.*
 French King at Rome.
 —Returns Home.
 —In Italy.
 French Fleet in Castile quitted.
 Friars; *fill up the People of Navarre*
with Sin.
 Friars, Preachers and others, *oppose*
the King.
 Froyar or Fruela; *succeeds King Alonzo*
II. is murdered.
 Fruela II. King of Leon.
 Fulvis Nobilitas.
 Fulvis Patricius.
 Fulvis Nobilitas; *comes into Spain.*
 —is repulsed at Axena.
 Furius Plautio; *the Consul governs*
Citerior.
 Further Actions of the Christians.
 Gaeta Defeated.
 —Surrendered to the Great Captain.
 Galba; *the Pretor's barbarous Treachery*
to Agrippa Postumus.
 Galba; *reigns 7 Months, and is*
defeated.
 Galicians destroyed.
 Gallienus; *Reigns 15 Years.*
 Gallienus; *is killed by the Empire.*
 Garcia; *Earl of Castile.*
 Garcia; *King of Navarre Imprisoned*
by Bertran Virdmann. Makes his
overthrow and killed by King
of Leon.
 —His Issue.
 —The II. King of Navarre.
 Garcia Sanchez; *King of Castile.*
 Garcia; *King of Castile, bleeds to*
Prison.
 Garcia de Toledo; *join with Forces*
of Castile.
 Garcia Fernandez; *Earl of Castile.*
 Rebels against him. *is killed by the*
 King Lopez de Padilla; *Master of*
 Garcia Sanchez; *King of Pamplona*
and Navarre.
 Garcia Sanchez; *Earl of Castile.*
 Garcia Sanchez; *King of Navarre.*
 Gargamis or Melliccia Reigns.
 Galton; *Heir of Navarre. Born*
Genealogy of the Kings of Spain.

59
32
onians.
161
ing the
308
252
r. 283
First of
172
Peace.
188
166
167
le. 303
235
loons of
319
avarré.
437
76
83
81
ca. 239
259
293
nself-in-
488
510

37
320
286
292
294
lle. 425
421
465
484
ther. 489
502
547
559
486
226
503
466
468
548
315
t, to Re-
403
trefrich.
192
ifo 1106
107
107
31
32
33
34
32
Hispania.
39
190

501
505
hery. 35
m. Ent-
tain. 53
47
58
59
134
at by his
coupe. If
erdinand
140
141
167
173
death in
140
into A-
his son,
Walzer. 141
Calatr-
240
and Na-
128
129
9
343
85
General

The INDEX.

[illegible]

The INDEX.

D. John Nunez de Lara, revolts from Cal-
tile. 232
-Is reconcil'd to King Sancho, and again re-
-fuses to follow him. 232
John dies and Hieronime of Prague burnt. 318
Joseph dies Miramolin, comes out of A-
-frica. 152
-His Death. 152
Joseph governs Spain. 106
Joseph King of Granada dies. 311
Joseph the 2d King of Granada, his strange
-Death. 311
Joseph the 3d King of Granada, dies. 311
Jovianus reigns 6 Months, and 22 Days. 61
Jruption of the Moors into France. 102
-Of the Goths. 64
Italy in War. 239
Judith first instituted. 239
Judith appointed to decide the Right to the
-Crown of Aragon. 333
Julian the Apostate Chosen Emperor. Reigns
-one Year 7 Months, and 27 Days. 62
-Is kill'd. 63
Julian the famous Count, that betrayed Spain
-to the Moors. 97
-Invades the Moors into Spain. 98
-His and his Families end. 101
Julianus Reigns 6 Months. 57
Julius Pope dies. 503
Julius the 2d Pope. 503
Just Reward of Treachery. 179

K.
Kingdom of Aragon under an Interdict. Fol. 210 p.2
Kingdom of the Moors. Fol. 210 p.2
King of Aragon in Danger. Fol. 209 p.9
King of Aragon with 3 Princes in League
-against France. 109
King of Aragon makes Peace with Sardinia. 272
-Sends Aid against the French. 236
King of England Prepares to invade France. 155
King of Granada murder'd. 231
King of Leon makes War upon his Son, the
-King of Castile. 199
King of Majorca delivers himself to the King
-of Aragon. 205
King of Morocco, comes to assist King
-of Castile. 222
King of Navarre, murders the Constable of
-France. 273
-Offers Means to recover his Possessions in
-France. 312
King and Queen of Navarre Excommunicated. 174
King of Portugal invades Castile. 127
-Swears Heir of Castile. 181
King asks in the manner of their Death. 144
-Of Aragon and Castile, join against Na-
-varre. 456
Of Aragon and Navarre Prisoners. Set at
-Liberty. 361
-Of Castile and Aragon meet. 361
-Of Castile and Aragon invade the Moors. 105
-Of Castile and Navarre meet. 215
-Of Castile and Portugal after their Victory
-return to Sevil. 264
-Of France and Aragon meet, and are re-con-
-ciled. 213
-Of Portugal and Castile meet. 213
-Of the Moors. 116
Knights of Alcantara, their Original. 194
-Of Calatrava, their Original. 196
-Of Montesa in Aragon, and of Christ in
-Portugal instituted. 249
-Of Santiago, or S. James the Apostle. 244
-Increase of these Knights. 245
-Templers, Hospitalliers, &c. 245
-Templers destroy'd. 245
-Their Possessions in Spain. 245

L.
Lancaster Duke, lands at Coruna. 303
Lara's Family, conspires against the young
-King of Castile. 105
-Swears the Government into their hands. The
-Archbishop obliges them to take an Oath.
-Alvaro the Elder of their Excommunication.
-Seizes upon the Queen's Lands, and
-murder her. 198
-Is taken by the King, and put at Liberty. 199
-His and his Brother Ferdinand's Death. 200

Lautrech in Guipuzcoa. 551
Laws establish'd by King Wamba. 94
League betwixt Castile and Aragon, renew'd. 174 & 176
-Against Peter Ruiz de Azagra. 184
-Against Castile. 184
-Roman Colonies planted in Spain. 50
-Planes taken by the Aragonians from the
-Moors. 174
-Nobles reduced. 174
-Planes taken by the Christians. Fol. 205 p.2
Marcellus the 2d Pope. 34
Marius and Cnina. 41
Marquis de Villena, his double Dealing. 41
Marcus Marcellus. 32
Marcus Junius. 32
Marius and Cnina. 41
Marques del Gasto comes over to the Span-
-iards. 493 & 495
Marrigat. 187
-Of King Henry's Bastards. 295
-King Ferdinand of Castile, with the
-Princes of Portugal. 240
-Of Princes. 240
-Of the Prince of Aragon, with the Prince
-of Castile. 137
Martellus taken by the Aragonians. 145
Martin de Freitas, the famous Loyal Govern-
-ment of Coimbra. 62
Martin the 4th Pope, and the King of Ara-
-gon at variance. 223
Martin the 5th, Chosen Pope. 318
-Dies. 318
Martin Lopez, Master of Calatrava, faithful
-to King Peter. 284
Martin King of Aragon. 109
-Marries. 109
-Dies. 109
Martin King of Sicily dies. 328
Mary de Padilla, Mistress to King Peter. 269
-Dies. 269
-Declared by King Peter his lawful Wife. 281
Mary Princess of Castile, contracted to the
-King of Portugal. 486
Mary 3d, Queen of Sicily dies. 321
Mallorca the French, call'd the Sicilian
-Vespers. 123
Mallorca joins with the Romans. 123
Master of Alcantara cut off by the Moors. 314
Master of Alcantara strengthens himself against
-his Enemies. 416
-Dies. 416
Masterships of Military Orders annex'd to the
-Crown. 453 & 464
Mauregatus the Bishop aspires to the Crown,
-assisted by the Moors. 108
-Reigns, expelling King Alonzo. 109
Maxentius usurps the Empire. 60
Maximilian Storka Duke, recovers Milan. 325
Mazalquivir in Africa taken. 513
Mecumbe's Victory of Aleppo. 223
Memorable Battle between Christians and Moors. 111
-dies. 111
-The same renew'd. Takes Name from the
-Town of Clavijo. 112
Men famous for Learning and Sanctity. 100
Merida reduced. 100
Merimes, a Family among the Moors, obtains
-the Empire of Africa. 214
Method of reducing the rebellious Prelates. 416
Mercurius Judatus the Celtiber. 47
Mercurius free by Syria into Spain. 121
-Kills 10000 of Sertorius his Men. 121
Migley Army of Christians in Castile. 189
-Liberates throughout Spain. 241
Milan recover'd by the French. 306
Minore and Yrica Valleys conquer'd. 306
Miraculous Victory of 1000 Christians. 103
Miraculous Trial of a Bishop. 111
Mistress of Sanguin. 99
Mistakes sent Ambassadors to Sertorius. 46
-dies. 46
Monasteries founded. 89
Monks call off their Subjects to the Bishop. 155
Moors, 12000 of them pass over into Spain.
-their 2d Coming. 98
-their Progress in Spain. 99
-From Spain they invade France. 104

-17000 kill'd in one Battle by Charles Mar-
-tel. 105
-In Rebellion at Toledo, and at Cordova. 105
-Overthrown. 30000 of them kill'd in a
-Battle. 111
-Their Kingdom divided into many small
-Principalities. They buy a Peace. 105
-Rise against King Ferdinand, and are
-punish'd. 143
-Increase due to the Queen and Archbishop. 152
-Ruled by the Christians. 156
-60000 of them kill'd. 159
-20000 overthrown. Fol. 208 p.2
-Vainquish'd in a Sea Fight. 210 & 234
-Basilid Valencia. Fol. 212 p.2
-Begin the War. Fol. 214 p.2
-Of Granada, expell their King. 246
-10000 of them slain with their King. 246
47000 invade Spain. 261
-20000 slain. 261
-Call'd by the Christians to their Assistance. 277
-Overthrown. 277
-Ravage Andalusia. 277
-Of Granada, break the Peace. 277
-Of Granada, invade Murcia. 277
-Recover the lost Towns. 277
-In the Mountains revolt. 277
Moors first perish by Storm. 106
Moors King baptiz'd. 217
Moors King of Zaragoza. 217
Moors King in Spain revolts. 214
Moors King of Granada depost'd. 224
Moors King of Granada, wrongfully put to
-Death. 280
Moors King of Granada murder'd. 271
Moors King taken, and set at liberty. 444
-Sends himself. 444
-Baptiz'd by the same People. 444
-His Death in Castile. 444
Moors' Ambassadors of Castilian Rebels. 407
Munimius defend'd, and 10000 of his Men
-slain. He triumphs over the Lusitani. 257
Murcia Kingdom deliver'd up by the Moors. 209
Murcia City taken by the Aragonians. 215
Murder of 7 Brothers, call'd the Infantes of
-Lara. 117
Murderous Lords in Castile submit. 115
Murphy in Rouen, about cloving a Page. 61
-His Death. 109
-In Toledo. 109
-Of Segovia. 109
-About Taxes. 109
-At Toledo and Sevil. 109
-At Badajoz. 109
-In the Spanish Army. 109
Mura the Moor comes into Spain. Takes the
-several Towns. He and Tariff at variance. 109
-His Death. 109

N.
Naples besieged by the Aragonians. 164
-Taken by the Aragonians. 164
Navarre recovers. 308
-Brought under by the French. 308
-Makes Peace with Castile. 297
-Is King. Fictitious concerning them. Un-
-certainties concerning that Country bring'd
-in. 308
-Is King d'afected, and taken by the Earl of
-Castile. 125
-Over-run by the Kings of Aragon and Cas-
-tile. 125
-United to Castile. 151
-Invaded by the French. 151
-Swears Allegiance to King Ferdinand. 159
-Captiv'd. 159
Navarros and Aragonians make War. 516
Navarros twice defeated. 175
Navas de Tolosa Battle, why so call'd. 150
Neuchâssez said to conquer Spain. 151
Nero reigns 14 Years. Kill himself. 55
Nerva reigns 16 Months. 55
New Debate in Aragon. Fol. 215 p.2
-Trouble in Castile. 151
-And French of Peace, betwixt Castile and
-Aragon. 306
-Conventions in Castile. 306
-Worth Naples. 306
Nicholas Pope dies. 383

Nigidius routed by Viriatus. 16
Noumen Sall of Infidels destroy'd. 503
Nobility of Castile raise Tumults. 340
-Supported in Rebellion by the King of Na-
-varre. 375
-Conspire against their King. Fol. 216 p.2
-Reconcil'd. 311
Nobility of Naples favour the Aragonians. 311
-Swear Fidelity to Spain. 352
Noblemen secure to themselves, all Wrong
-Holds. 410
Nobles of Castile reconcil'd to King Alon-
-so. 216
Nobles of Castile join with Portugal, in fa-
-vour of the rightfull Heir. 423
Nobles in Castile, for and against King Phi-
-lip. 514
-His Death. 49
Normans in the Coast of Spain, 114 & 126
-Their Affairs in Italy. Their Earls and
-Kings. 148
Norman Combat of 11 Persons on each Side. 493
Notable Prisoner of a Spaniard. 504
Notes of the Transjordan. 107 & 110
Nunantia, its Description. Terms of Peace
-it made with Scipionius Gracchus. 33
-Protection of the War. 34
-Under the Moors. 112
-Deliver'd by Scipio. 40
-Nuptials in Germany. 268
-Marries. 270
Nunantia, his Queen, for the Lady Mary de
-Padilla. 271
-Changes his Officers. Pamphylus Relies. Ma-
-rius mother, and forsakes her his first Wife.
-His living. 271
-Finds her Relies. 271
-Expels the Kingdon. 234
-Rites to the English. 234
-His Death. 234
-Excommunicated and absolv'd. 236
-Provides for his Descendants. Is overthrown.
-Betray'd and Murder'd by his Bastard-Bro-
-ther. 237
Peter the 1st King of Aragon, succeeds his
-Father. 186
Peter the 2d King of Aragon. 196
Peter the 3d King of Aragon. 202
Peter the 4th King of Aragon. 266
-Dies. 266
Peter Prince of Portugal, Marries the Lady
-Agnes de Castile, and she is married. 271
-Is proclaimed King. 276
-Executes the Mercenary of the Lady Agnes
-de Castile. 276
-Dedicates his Children by her Legitimacy. 280
-Dies. 280
Peter Infante of Portugal, a great Traveller. 349
-His Death. 408
Peter's Moor. 467
Phoenicians build Towns, and settle in Spain. 10
-Are driven into the Island of Cadiz. 12
-Philip the Emperor Reigns above 7 Years. 18
Philip the Fair, King of France dies. 226
Philip the 1st King of Spain in England. 408
-Lands in Spain. Declares against the Treas-
-ury with King Ferdinand. 516
-Dies. 516
Pius succeeds Urban, and is invested.
Pious Gifts of the King of Castile. 502
Plus the 3d elected Pope. 502
Places first sent Representatives to the
-Cortes for representation. 267
Plague and Famine in Portugal. 186
Plague at Madrid. 314
-In Spain and France with great Favi-
-our. 314
-In Portugal. 314
Plains of Granada wasted. 455
Placatus first defeated by Viriatus. 39
Plot to reject King John of Castile. 179
Pompey the Great in Spain. 37
-Lives with the People of Numantia freewill-
-lently. 38
-Comes again into Spain. 38
-His Son in Spain. 46
Pompey Cn. His Death. 37
Pompey Sextus removes the War in Spain.
-Defeats Pompey. 47
Pope sends the Land of John Urfini. 48

The INDEX.

...to Rome. 290
...the Limits of the Duke of Ferrara. 518
...Prof'd to call a General Council. 541
...In Spain, for an Accommodation with France. 543
...After Legat. In his Majesty's Proceedings. 505
...Legat. in Aragon. 409
...Legat. to the Rebels. 409
...Populus, the Pretent into Spain. 36
...Populus the Consul, adjusted by the Numantians. 131
Portugal; Original of that Kingdom. 131
...Defens'd. 169
...Under an Ecclesiastical. 169
...Made Independent of Castile. Pol. 216 p. 2
Portuguese, who follow the Catholics. 166
...First from the King of Castile. 300
...Sufjain left at Avamot, but relucce Arzila. 631
...4000 of them slain in Africa. 312
Pothimus Alomus. 312
...Of the Affairs in Spain. 137
Potter's Son, set up King of the Moors. 173
...Practises against the Earl of Castile. 501
...Of the Emperor. 501
...Practising among the Tartars. 216
...Protect of Rome, submits to Spain. 260
...Preparation for War. 441
...For War with the Moors. 441
...For the Lascian Council. 548
...Of the Turks against Italy. 557
...For War in Aragon. 349
...Presumption of a Legate. 280
...Prætorian to the Crown of Aragon. 349
...Prince Henry in open Rebellion. 342
...Imprison'd. 342
...Prince of Viana flies to Naples. 384
...Prince of Salerno expelled Naples. 480
...Prince of Savoy, came into Castile. 418
...Prince of Aragon join with the Rebels of Castile. 365
Pricilian's Heretic. He and his Adherents condemn'd to Death. His Errors. 65
Proceedings of the Catholics, against the Albigenses. 193
...Of the Rebels in Catalonia. 406
Prodigies. 21, 24, 341 388 411
Progress of the Rebellion in Castile. 372
...Of the Christians against the Moors. 262
...Of the War in Naples. 368
...Of the Aragonians at Naples. 368
...Of the Affairs of Italy. 470
...Of Portuguese Disaffection. 474
...Of the Siege of Saullas. 102
Prophecy concerning the Kingdom of Naples. 473
Proscription. 48
Properius Expedition. 202
Publius Manlius. 264
Punishment of Mutineers. 531
Q
Queen of Portugal delivered of a Son; Dies. 482
Queen of France Dies. 482
Queen of Navarre accused of Adultery by her own Son; is defended by a Husband. 136
Queen Mother of Castile joins the Rebels. 370
Queen of Castile and Portugal Dies. 370
Quintilianus; Reigns 17 Days. 39
Quintus Cripinus. 39
Quintus deffus; and is again worsted by Ariatus. 37
Quintus Cæcilius; overthrown by the Vædæ. 45
Quintus Fontius. 45
Race of Earls of Barcelona; extinct. 230
Raymund, or Ramon; Earl of Barcelona. 131
...Dies. 137
Raymund Earl of Barcelona; Son in Law to King Ramiro II. upon his resignation, governs that Kingdom. 169
...Makes War in France. 170
...Successful against the French, and Moors. 177
Raymund III. Earl of Barcelona murdered, and his Son Raymund succeeds him. 142
Raymund or Ramon IV. Earl of Barcelona. 142
Raymund; Earl of Toulouse, a Heretic, reduced. 403
Raimundus Lullus. 240

Ramiro I. King of Leon. 111
His Death. 112
Ramiro II. King of Leon, his Religious Wars. 112
He reigns the Crown and Dies. 123
Ramiro III. King of Leon, under the Tutelage of his Mother and Aunt. 126
Ramon; King of Aragon, Wars on his Brother of Navarre. 139
Receives his Dominions. 139
Ramiro II. King of Aragon. 169
S. Gregorius Bearer first for to Rome. 89
Refuses the Government. 169
Ratification of the Peace between Castile and Portugal. 438
Receives is surrendered to the French. 111
Rebellion in Gallia Gothica. 219
...Among the Moors. 91
...In Antiochia. 127
...Against the King of Leon. 298, 111
...Of Castro and Albuquerque; in Castile. 299
...In Navarre. 205, 415
...In Old Castile. 315
...In Catalonia. 402
...In Naples. 447
...In Sicily. 224, 318
...Of the Barons of Castile. 525
...Redoubt Moors reformed. 412
...Receives the whole worsted by Wamba. 559
...Of Castile barons. 559
...Suppressed in Castile. 558
...Of Castile; afflicts; are Punished. 552
...Defeat the Royalists. 277
...Of Castile; join with the King of Aragon. 403
...Disband. 403
...In Catalonia; chase the Duke of Aragon for their King. 408
...Excommunicated. 410
...Rescued. 412
Reccardus; King of Spain, makes War in France. 81
...His Reign; and Troubles on account of his Conquest. 82
...Refers to the Church Populists. Overthrow the Franks. Heretics Conspire against him. He Punishes the Conspirators. 102
His General, Claudius overthrows the Franks. 102
...His Morries Clodolinda; Sister to Childbert, King of Lorraine. His Death. 85
Reccardus II. Reigns 23 Months. 87
Reccardus and Alonto; the First King of Spain, had the Title of Catholic. 102
Reception of a Legate in Castile. 417
Reccardus; advanced to the Crown by his Father. His Actions and Death. 70
Reccardus of the French at Alce. 555
Reccardus at Geneva. 554
Reccardus; their coming into Spain. 102
Reccardus; King of Spain; ravishes Count Julian's Daughter. 97
Rodrick Diaz de Bivar; called Cid, who was. Many battles concerning him. 141
His Opinion touching the Submission of Spain to the Empire. The whole Relation subject to the Catholics. His Original. 142
Receives the Dominions of the Moors. 15
His further Actions. 147
Jakes Valencia Marries his Daughters to the Earls of Carrion. 157
His Death. 157
Rodrick Archbishop of Toledo; invades the Moors. 206
Rodolphus of Ausburg; chosen Emperor. 216
Roger Laura; the greatest Admiral of Spain. Roman Army mutinies. 46
Roman Major and Bishop introduced. 172
Romans declare War the 2d time against Castile. 21
...Successful in Spain. 22
...Overthrown. 25
...Defeated. 25
...Sicily expelled Spain. 28
...Successful Relation about Spain being exacted from the Roman Empire. 141
Romans of Alarick; King of the Goths, in the Year 410. 67
Ronda taken. 416
Rousillon and Cerdagne; Refused to King Ferdinand. 403
Rout of the Spaniards in Africa. 539

Saguntum; Built by the Greeks. 8
...Refused. 20
...Defeated. 21
S. Dominick; Preacher to the Albigenses. 193
S. Elizabeth; Queen of Portugal. 300
S. Francis; of Alila. 300
S. Germain taken. 501
S. Gregorius Bearer first for to Rome. 89
S. James; Apostle of Spain. His Martyrdom. His Body brought into Spain. 52
His Church made an Archbishop See. 115
S. Ludoicus; his Body Translated from Sevil, to Leon. 149
Salamanca; made an University. F. 208, p. 2
Sancho; Wife to King Ferdinand the First of Leon, her Death. 143
Sancho the First of Castile. Is Refused of having been expelled. 114
...Is Punished. 126
Sancho II. of Castile. 143
Wars upon his Brothers. 144
Expels his Brother Garcia, Beligeres Taurus, Treacherously Murdered there. 145
...A Canonic about his Death. 175
Sancho III. King of Castile. 175
Sancho IV. his Father living, aspires to usurp the Crown of Castile from his Brother. 218
His Prætorian to gain the Affection of the People. Neglects against his Father. 221
...Usurps the Crown of Castile. 225
...Dies. 225
Sancho I. King of Navarre, called Abacac, and wife. 121
Sancho II. Inherits the Crown of Navarre. 125
Sancho III. King of Navarre. 131
Sancho IV. Inherits Castile. 135
...Divides the Dominions of Spain among his Sons. Settles matters of Religion. 136
Sancho IV. King of Navarre. 149
Sancho V. King of Navarre. 149
...Breaks into Castile. 185
...Dies. 185
Sancho VI. King of Navarre, Dies. 206
Sancho; King of Aragon. His Actions against the Moors. 155
...Is Killed. 155
Sancho; Son to Alonto the First King of Portugal, sent to besiege Guidad Rodrigo, defeated. 182
...Succeeds to the Crown of Portugal; is the first of the Name. 184
Sancho II. King of Portugal expelled the Kingdom by his rebellious Subjects. F. 209
...Dies at Toledo. 210, 213
Sancho; Earl of Castile. 210
...Makes his Mother drink Poison, she had prepared for him. 133
Sancho; Prince of Castile, killed by his Moors. 158
Sappho; the Carthaginian. 14
Saxons; Saxons; their great Power. 14
Saxonia; Conquered by the Aragonians. 232
...Reduced. 431
Saxons first mentioned in Roman History. 63
Saxons; comes to the Assistance of Ferdinand, King of Naples. 102
Schijm in the Church. 163, 295, 297, 16
...Enn. 359
Schijm Cardinal; submits. 36
Scipio Cæcilius; passes into Spain. 230
...Overthrows the Carthaginians. 26
Scipio Pub. Corn. sent to assist his Brother. 23
Scipio's defeat Adribal. 23
...Slain. 26
Scipio Pub. Corn. Procurator of Spain; takes Carthage. 26
...Gains the Africans. 27
Scipio Naica. 31
Scipio Corn. 31
Scipio Africanus; sent against Numantia. 34
...Triumphs over Numantia, and is called Rex. 36
Saxa Bigly; the Aragonians defeated by the Goths. 364
Seditious in the Dominions of Castile. 269
Seeds of Discord in Castile. 330
Sege

Siege of Saullas; Raised. 503
Sempronius Gracchus. 32
Sempronius Longus. 32
Sergius Galba. 41
Sertorius; his Affairs. 41
...Founds an University at Oeca. 49
...His last Exploits, and Death. 32
Sertorius Cæpio. 32
Sertorius; breaks the Peace, and Routs Virgilius. 37
Several Provinces submit to the Romans. 37
...Governors of Spain. 37
...Synod. 87
...Amm taken from the Moors. 104
...Governors in Spain. 104
...Towns Rebel. 114
...Towns Conquered. 114
...Towns in Navarre; taken by the Castilians. 182
Towns taken from the Moors. 166, 208
...Exploits against the Moors. 250
...Places taken from the Moors. 250, 255, 457
...Governors chosen in the Province of Castile. 250
Tacitus Reigns 6 Months and 30 Days. 98
Tallut and other Places taken. 98
Tamerlan the Tartar, his Exploits. 321
Tanger and Arzila, taken by the King of the French. 491, 495
...Cities in Italy; sue for the Protection of Spain. 506
Tarentus; Reigns 17 Years. F. 210, 2
Sevil; described. 166
...Is reinforced. 211
...Bridge broken. 211
...Delivered. 211
Sicily; Reduced under the Dominion of Aragon. 311
Scellus; Son to Atlas, Inherits the Crown. 418
Signal Victory of Peter Peralta. 418
Sling; who they were. 418
They sail into Spain. 68
Simon and Adalinda; King and Queen. 108
Simon; Earl of Montmore, General of the Catholics. 159
Sittus; taken from the Moors. 170
Siracusa; in vain besieged, by the Aragonians. 239
Silius; Elected King. 239
...Saddled the Affair. Overthrown the Romans. Dies. 86
Silius; usurps the Crown, having expelled Suintilla, and his Son. 88
Sixten put to Death for Treason. 246
Sixtus IV. chosen Pope. 415
...Dies. 415
Singular of Moors and Christians. 313
...Of the Christians. 443, 300
...Of Aragonians. 219
Small Boy of Christians; defeats a great one of Moors. 360
Soldans Fleet worsted in India. 360
Some Rebels submit; but fresh Troubles ensue in Castile. 133
Spain; its Description. 133
...Is Form, and Situation. 133
...Its Rivers and Mountains. 133
...Its ancient and Modern Division. 133
...Its Language. 133
...Divided betwixt Caesar and Pompey. 3
...Entirely subdued by Augustus. 50
...How divided and governed. 50
...True Religion flourish there. 163
Spaniards; Revolt from the Romans, who kill 1500 of them. They Revolt again. 30
...Homerus; to incline them to serve the Romans. 40
...Decline in Calabria. 40
...Defeated. 482
...Their Practices. 482
Spiritus Lucretius. 482
Stroma. 49
Strange Customs. 49
...Way of Adoption. 159
...Prodigies. 159
...Enamely betwixt King John and D. Alvaro de Luna. 348
Strangers come to serve against the Moors. 348
Strife among the Nobility of Castile. 164
Success of the Aragonians. 164
...Of the Catholics. 164, 203
...Of the Aragonians against the Moors. 203
...Of the Aragonians at Naples. 169
...Of the Portuguese in India. 533, 543
Succession of the Moorish Monarchs. 108

The INDEX. 148
Trojans come into Spain. 9
Troubles in Castile and Aragon, upon the death of James the First. 193
...Of Castile, break into open War. 198
...In Aragon. 170, 205, 214
...In Navarre. 219
...In Portugal. 395
...Among the Moors. 310
...In Naples. 310
...In Castile, and in the Church. 343
...In Aragon, Sardinia, and Navarre. 414
...In Galicia. 443
...In Aragon, stop the Progress of the War in France for 3 Years. 458
...Betwixt Spain and Navarre. 171
...With the Moors. 186
...With Portugal. 306
...With the Moors of Granada. 306
...With Portugal. 311
...Betwixt Castile and Portugal. 319
...For 3 Years. 319
...For 3 Years betwixt France and Spain. 319
...Betwixt France and Spain. 333
...Betwixt Spain and France prolong'd. 552
True Hero of Castile, imprisoned. 220
Truxillo ordered by a strange contrivance. 353
Tyrallyl Ordeal. 139
Tubal the first, that Pop'd Spain. 75
Tulga made King. 208
Tunis in Aragon and Catalonia. 448
Tunis; State of Christianity. 322
Turks; their Original, and Growth. 314
...Pass over into Europe. 318
...In Oranto, in Italy. 420
...Christian K. make War upon the Moors. 180
...Archbishops Murdered. 180
...His Men. 180
...Chies drive to Usurp the Crown of Aragon. 161
...F. 208, p. 2
Tunis; Kings at Granada; defrayed by the Moors. 377
Valencia, where Santed, Defeated, and Relieved. 157
...Abandoned by the Christians. 158
...Is siege refused on. Its Description. 163
...Days. It call'd, Decus & Delicia Generis humani. 54
Taleo and other Towns, whence he call'd. 12
Taleo, a new Wall about it. 99
...Taken. 99
...Its Conquest resold upon. 149
The Country about is worsted. 149
...Closely besieged. The manner of Inclosing it. 150
...Is Surrendered. 151
...An Archbishop Chosen. 151
...The Cardinal takes forcibly from the Moors, contrary to Articles. 151
...How its Archbishops came to be Primates of Spain. 152 & 174
Theodorus succeeds Theodoredus. 71
...Is murdered. 71
Toro taken by King Peter. 273
Toro; surprised by the Catholics. 273
Torcia, Leiria, and Braga taken. 203
Towns taken by the Christians. 203
...In Andalusia taken. 203
...Recovered by the Christians. 214
...Taken in battle. 214
...Taken by the Moors. 373
Trajan Reigns 19 Years and a half; Perfection under him. His Death. 15
Treasury reformed by the Victory of Naples. 538
Venice; Communicated. 416
Velpaun; chosen Emperor, Reigns 10 Years. 54
Victory of the French and Spaniards at S. Ives over the English. 272
...Of the English at Poitiers. 275

The INDEX.

<p>Of the Christian by Sea. 316</p> <p>Obtained by the Queen of Naples. 346</p> <p>On the Moors over the Christians. 280</p> <p>Venice; taken by the Imperialists. 538</p> <p>Violante; Queen of Castile, proves very Chast, and prevents being divorced from the King. F. 212, p. 2</p> <p>Rite to Aragon with her Grandchildren. 219</p> <p>Violante; Daughter to the King of Aragon, Married to Luis Duke of Anjou. 321</p> <p>Violent Winter. 364</p> <p>Vitruvius; his Original and Life. 138</p> <p>His Alliance. 36</p> <p>Defeats the Romans, and makes Peace with them. His Death. 37</p> <p>Vitellius; his Army routed, and he slain. 36</p> <p>Vitellius; the Emperor enters Rome. Reigns 9 Months. 54</p> <p>Victoria; City Built. 183</p> <p>Uncertain Government of Castile. 523</p> <p>Unimannus; vanquished and slain by Viratus. 3</p> <p>Union of the Crowns of Castile and Leon. F. 205, p. 2</p> <p>Universal Plague. 15, 266</p> <p>University of Alcalá founded. 401</p> <p>Urraca; Queen of Castile, a dissolute Woman. 160</p> <p>Her Death. 165</p>	<p>W.</p> <p>Walla; Ring of the Gaths, agrees with the Romans. 69</p> <p>Wamba; his accession to the Crown. 91</p> <p>Marches against the Rebels. Recovers very many Towns. Takes Narbonne, Reduces other Places. Enters Nîmes by assault. 92</p> <p>Returns to Spain. His publick Works. 93</p> <p>Is deposed. Reigned 8 Years, 1 Month and 14 Days. 94</p> <p>War in Sicily. 16</p> <p>Among the Moors. 109</p> <p>Betwixt the Kings of Castile and Leon. 138</p> <p>Of Majorca and Zaragoza. 162</p> <p>Betwixt Navarre and Aragon. 170, 180</p> <p>Betwixt Castile and Navarre. 175</p> <p>With the Moors. 194, 204, 245, 354, 257, mid 430</p> <p>In Italy. 215, 382, mid 244</p> <p>Betwixt Castile and Aragon. 231, 275</p> <p>In Sicily. 238</p> <p>In Navarre. 234</p> <p>Betwixt Castile and Portugal. 291, 309</p> <p>Betwixt Castile, Aragon and Navarre. 351</p> <p>At Naples; betwixt the Aragonians and the Sicilians. 401</p> <p>Breaks out in several Parts of Castile. 401</p> <p>With the Infidels; put off for some time. 442</p>	<p>Betwixt the French and Spaniards; at Naples. 492</p> <p>Wicked circumstance of Snu against their Mother. 196</p> <p>Witericus; the Murderer of Liava, Offers the Crown. Is killed and dragged about the Streets. 85</p> <p>Whitza; made his Father's Companion in the Throne. His Reign: He Murders Favia. His Death. 96</p> <p>Wonderful Death. 9</p> <p>Prevalence. 194</p> <p>Defeat of of Hereticks. 194</p> <p>Judgment. 245</p> <p>Worship of Peter Tenorio; Archbishop of Toledo. 320</p> <p>X.</p> <p>Xeres; Besieged by the Moors, and the Siege raised. 227</p> <p>Z.</p> <p>Zahara; surprised by the Moors. 440</p> <p>Zama; governs Spain. 104</p> <p>Zapora; made of Bishpwick, and Composed of a Bishpwick. 164</p> <p>Zanculus; the Pope's Nuncio in Spain. 116</p> <p>Zaragoza; Besieged in vain. 116</p> <p>Besieged by the Christians. Taken. 163</p>
--	---	--

THE INDEX TO THE SUPPLEMENT.

<p>A.</p> <p>Accord betwixt Spain and France. Pag. 1</p> <p>Adrian in Portugal. 48</p> <p>Adrian; Cardinal. 48</p> <p>Agreement with Portugal. 48</p> <p>Alarache; in vain attempted by the Moors. 92</p> <p>Taken. 92</p> <p>Alcortu; the Archduke, governs the Netherlands. 29</p> <p>Alcaraz; Castle Surprized. 58</p> <p>Alexander; Duke in the Low Countries. 24</p> <p>Alenda the Rebels there. 26</p> <p>Returns into France. 26</p> <p>Alexander VII. chosen Pope. 71</p> <p>Dies. 71</p> <p>Alonso; King of Portugal imprisoned by his Brother. 73</p> <p>Sent to the Island Tenera. 73</p> <p>Alva; Duke, Governor of the Low-Countries. 73</p> <p>Reduces Portugal. 73</p> <p>Amiens; taken by the Spaniards. 10</p> <p>Ann; a Princess, her Birth. 31</p> <p>Antony Perez; his Sufferings. 31</p> <p>Antony; the Bastard of Portugal, vanquished. 26</p> <p>With the English Fleet in Portugal. 28</p> <p>Anwerp; Plundered. 24</p> <p>Archbishop of Toledo; Condemned. 23</p> <p>B.</p> <p>Badajoz; Besieged by the Portuguese. 78</p> <p>Relieved. 79</p> <p>Baltazar; Prince, Born. 38</p> <p>Dies. 46</p>	<p>Barbastro; Ravages the Coast of Italy. 11</p> <p>Battle of S. Quintin. 16</p> <p>Of Groveling. 16</p> <p>Of Lepanto. 89</p> <p>Bell King of it self. 21</p> <p>Berger; in Catalonia, recovered. 72</p> <p>Brahli; recovered. 37</p> <p>Breda; taken. 37</p> <p>Built for Portugues Bishops; refused by the Pope. 68</p> <p>C.</p> <p>Cadix; Plundered by Drake. 29</p> <p>Calais; taken. 17</p> <p>Calvin and Bena. 26</p> <p>Caracena; Marquis; General against Portugal. 68</p> <p>Catalonia Rebels; Portugal follows the Example. 68</p> <p>Catherine; Queen of Portugal Dies. 64</p> <p>Cazal; Besieged. 37</p> <p>Taken. 63</p> <p>Ceremony of Contracting the Spanish Princess to the King of France. 50</p> <p>Cession of Arms betwixt France and Spain. 16</p> <p>Chalcedon; their Conversion. 38</p> <p>Change of Religion in England. 7</p> <p>Charles I. in Spain. 7</p> <p>His Sister Married to Emanuel King of Portugal. Is chosen Emperor, Crowned. 3</p> <p>Returns into Spain. 3</p> <p>Murders the Sister of the King of Portugal. 6</p> <p>Crowned Emperor. 7</p> <p>Arms against the Turks. 4</p> <p>In France. 8</p> <p>Dies at Aulburg. 7</p> <p>At Worms. 16</p>	<p>Charles II. King of Spain, Proclaimed. 98</p> <p>Charles; Prince of Wales, in Spain. 16</p> <p>Christian League against the Turk. 21</p> <p>Christians; King of Denmark expelled. 8</p> <p>Civil Wars in Switzerland. 8</p> <p>Clement; Pope Dies. 8, 11</p> <p>Clement IX. chosen Pope. 95</p> <p>Colliers of great Offices. 95</p> <p>Comet. 25, 44</p> <p>Communications in Portugal. 7</p> <p>Competition betwixt France and Spain. 13</p> <p>Confession for Reducing Hereticks. 13</p> <p>Conde; a Prince, in Catalonia. 80</p> <p>Confederacy for Peace. 27</p> <p>Conspiracy against the French King. 27</p> <p>Conti; Prince, takes Ville-Franche. 68</p> <p>Conversion of Ethiopia. 16</p> <p>Center of Aragon. 37</p> <p>Of Castile. 44</p> <p>Of Aragon and Valencia. 44</p> <p>Colona; Created Great Duke of Tuscany. 21</p> <p>Council of Trent. 63</p> <p>Of Open. 13</p> <p>Breaks up. 13</p> <p>Summit again. 16</p> <p>Opened again. 16</p> <p>Court at Valladolid. 30</p> <p>D.</p> <p>Dauphin of France; Marries the Queen of Scots. 17</p> <p>Death of a King and a Queen. 13</p> <p>Of a Pope. 3</p> <p>Of the Princess; Governors of Flanders. 39</p> <p>Crowned Emperor. 41</p> <p>Of the French in Sardinia. 41</p> <p>Of the French at Valenciennes. 73</p> <p>Diet at Aulburg. 7</p> <p>At Worms. 16</p>
---	--	---

Discovery

The INDEX.

<p>Discovery of Cathay and Tibet. 16</p> <p>Dispute about Religion in Germany. 10</p> <p>Betwixt Catholics and Hereticks. 12</p> <p>About Religion in France. 18</p> <p>Dies; Believed by the Turks. 9</p> <p>Dowry of the Sultan of Egypt. 2</p> <p>Drake; attempts Cadix. 27</p> <p>Plunder the Coast of America. 29</p> <p>Duke of Savoy and Mantua Dies. 41</p> <p>Dunkirk gained. 76</p> <p>Taken by the French and English. 76</p> <p>Dutch and Turks Defeated. 76</p> <p>Dutch in Brazil. 76</p> <p>Route. 42</p> <p>E.</p> <p>Embrun. 21, 32, 42</p> <p>Ebora; made an Archbishop. 10</p> <p>Edward; King of England Dies. 15</p> <p>Elizabeth; Queen of England. 17</p> <p>Excommunicated. 20</p> <p>Elizabeth; Queen of Spain Dies. 20</p> <p>Emmanuel; King of Portugal Dies. 31</p> <p>From a Black King. 76</p> <p>Emperor and King of England; in League against France. 25</p> <p>Empire Dies. 25</p> <p>Empire in Spain. 25</p> <p>Enterprises on the Frontiers of Portugal. 71</p> <p>English Fleet invades Hispaniola. 71</p> <p>General justified. 38</p> <p>Enna; Mount. 75</p> <p>Exploit of Mallorquines. 75</p> <p>F.</p> <p>Ferdinand; King of Spain Dies. 1</p> <p>Ferdinand; chosen King of the Romans. 7</p> <p>Ferdinand; Prince, Archbishop of Toledo. 34</p> <p>Feria; Duke in Africa. 31</p> <p>Final betrayed. 39</p> <p>Flod. 39</p> <p>Francis; King of France, taken by the Imperialists. 5</p> <p>Relieved. 6</p> <p>French King in Italy. 6</p> <p>French King and Emperor meet. 12</p> <p>French King's Sister; Married to the Prince of Navarre. 32</p> <p>French King; takes Town in Flanders. 11</p> <p>French and Turks; take Nice. 11</p> <p>French in Biscay. 4</p> <p>Invades Savoy. 4</p> <p>In Lorraine. 42</p> <p>Overthrow. 42</p> <p>Join with the Rebels. 43</p> <p>In Italy. 43</p> <p>Decline in Catalonia. 58</p> <p>In Catalonia; with the Rebels. 67</p> <p>Past the Pyreneans. 67</p> <p>Join with the English. 74</p> <p>Obliged to quit the Siege of Alexandria. 91</p> <p>Beg in the War in Flanders. 13</p> <p>Galkons; destroyed. 74</p> <p>General delivision of the Low-Countries. 21</p> <p>Great Edifice. 16, 43, and 76</p> <p>Great Jubilee. 31</p> <p>Great Tax. 31</p> <p>Gregorian Account. 20</p> <p>Gregory; Pope Dies. 26</p> <p>Gregory; XV. Pope. 35</p> <p>Dies. 36</p> <p>Guize; Duke, Murdered by the Huguenots. 18</p> <p>Guize; Duke, put to death. 27</p> <p>Guize; Duke, set at Liberty. 69</p> <p>Guizus Adolphus. 38</p> <p>Killed. 39</p> <p>H.</p> <p>Hard Winter. 44</p> <p>Henry; King of Navarre. 22</p> <p>Henry; the Cardinal, King of Portugal. 22</p> <p>Dies. 25</p> <p>Henry III. King of France Murdered, by R. Nizard; sent from Court. 34</p> <p>Henry IV. King of France, Murdered by Ravillac. 32</p> <p>Heretic of Martin Luther. 41</p> <p>Hereticks; at the Council of Trent. 41</p> <p>Huguenot Rebels; raise overthrown. 20</p> <p>James; Prince of Spain Dies. 26</p> <p>Ships taken. 10</p>	<p>Jesuits; Murdered. 60</p> <p>Innocent X. Pope Dies. 12</p> <p>Immoderations in Flanders. 7</p> <p>John III. King of Portugal, Marries the Emperor's Sister. 9</p> <p>Dies. 2</p> <p>John of Austria; at Tunes. 27</p> <p>Ande; a Place of Italy. 29</p> <p>In the Low-Countries. 41</p> <p>D. John of Austria; at Sea. 41</p> <p>At the Siege of Barcelona. 53</p> <p>Takes Solina. 72</p> <p>Sent for Flanders. 72</p> <p>Takes S. Gillain. 87</p> <p>Commands against Portugal. 87</p> <p>Takes Aroncha; and other Places. 87</p> <p>Enters Portugal. 88</p> <p>Takes Boixa and Lurumbia. 88</p> <p>Takes Ebora; and is Routed. 88</p> <p>Is Lord Lieutenant, and Captain General of Aragon. 94</p> <p>Jubilee Year at Rome. 37, 72</p> <p>Julius III. Blessed Pope. 14</p> <p>Dies. 13</p> <p>K.</p> <p>King of France Dies. 23</p> <p>L.</p> <p>Landreth; taken by the French. 41</p> <p>Against the Turks. 41</p> <p>Aspires to the Crown of France. 22</p> <p>Dies. 22</p> <p>Legance; Marquis; destroys many Moors and Ours. 15</p> <p>Leo IX. Pope Dies. 4</p> <p>Leo X. chosen Pope. 5</p> <p>Leo XI. chosen Pope. 34, 35</p> <p>Leopold; the Archduke in Champagne. 57</p> <p>Lerida Recovered. 44</p> <p>Lerna; Duke, leaves the Government. 33</p> <p>Low-Countries; Conspire against Spain. 39</p> <p>M.</p> <p>Malta; Besieged by the Turks. 19</p> <p>Mamora; taken. 19</p> <p>Marcellus; chosen Pope, and Dies. 12</p> <p>Margaret; King Philip IV. Daughter, Married to Guineu taken. 40</p> <p>Places in the Low-Countries, taken by the French. 35</p> <p>Plague. 35</p> <p>At Naples. 47</p> <p>Pope and Emperor at Bologna. 74</p> <p>Pope and King of France at Marcellus. 12</p> <p>Portugues Ambassador's Brother, beheaded. 36</p> <p>Portugues; worsted. 69</p> <p>Refuge of Affairs in Flanders. 62</p> <p>Practices against the Emperor. 17</p> <p>Proceedings against Hereticks. 12</p> <p>Prodigy. 85</p> <p>Q.</p> <p>Queen of Spain Dies. 25, 32</p> <p>Queen of Spain; Delivered of a Daughter. 11</p> <p>Queen Regent of Portugal; Dies. 91</p> <p>Quiraga; Archbishop of Toledo. 29</p> <p>R.</p> <p>Ragusa; destroyed by an Earthquake. 93</p> <p>Mortality. 3</p> <p>In Ghent. 10</p> <p>In France. 18</p> <p>In the Low-Countries. 19</p> <p>In Naples. 47</p> <p>Rebels in France; Besiege Paris. 20</p> <p>Riches of the Spanish Fleet. 85</p> <p>D. Rodrick Calderon; beheaded. 3</p> <p>Rome; Sacked. 6</p> <p>Rouillon; invaded by the French. 42</p> <p>S.</p> <p>S. Francis Xavierius. 15</p> <p>S. Ignatius Beheaded. 32</p> <p>S. Kofala; her Death. 26</p> <p>Savoy Duke; in Spain. 47</p> <p>Schism; King of Portugal, his Birth. 15</p> <p>Spain; with all his Army in Africa. 24</p> <p>Several Places in the Low-Countries, Revolted. 20</p> <p>Ships taken. 41, 71</p> <p>Sicily. 2</p>
---	---

The INDEX.

Siena; expels the Imperialists. Surrendered to the Emperor. Given to the Duke of Florence.	16	T.		V.	
Sixtus V. chosen Pope.	26	Termes; Castle taken.	45	Valladolid; made a Bishoprick.	29
Slaughter of the English Garrison of Tangier.	98	Terrible Storm.	84	Venicians; make Peace with the Turk.	22
Solyman; Dies before Zigeeth.	19	Theatins in Spain.	38	Victory; over the Hollanders.	33
Spaniards; expelled Milan.	1	Thirty Thousand Germans in France.	27	Vienna; Besieged.	7
--Take Thun in Picardy.	40	Three Remarkable things.	9	Urban VIII. chosen Pope.	38
--Overthrown in Catalonia.	45	Tortola; taken.	57		
--Worsted by the Turks.	18	Trouble; in France.	48		
--At the Council of Trent.	18	Truce; for Ten Years.	9	W.	
Spanish Well-India Fleet; burnt by Blake.	75	--Betwixt France and Spain.	16		
--Armada against England destroyed.	27	--With the Dutch Rebels.	32	Wallestein; Executed.	19
--Ambassador; Received by the Rebels in England.	50	Thunder; in Aragon, appeased.	47	War; in Flanders.	14
Storm of Wind and Rain.	40	Tunex; taken by the Emperor.	29	--Renewed; betwixt France and Spain.	16
Succours; sent the French Rebels, by the Spaniards.	65	Turenne; overthrown by Condé.	64	--Of Savoy and Mantua.	33
Swarms of Locusts.	11	Turks; over-run Hungary.	6	--In Italy.	18
Swiss; Routed.	1	--Before Candia.	70	--Betwixt France and Spain.	40
Synods; in Spain.	19	--Enter Transylvania.	81	--Betwixt the Venetians and Turks.	85
--Synod at Toledo.	25	Turkish Fleet; at Naples.	15	--Betwixt the Emperor and the Turk.	96
		Turkish Fleet; beaten.	92		
		Twenty two Gallies; cast away.	18	X.	
		Two Sea Fights.	35		
				Xerxes; of Africk, their Rise.	14

FINIS.